



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



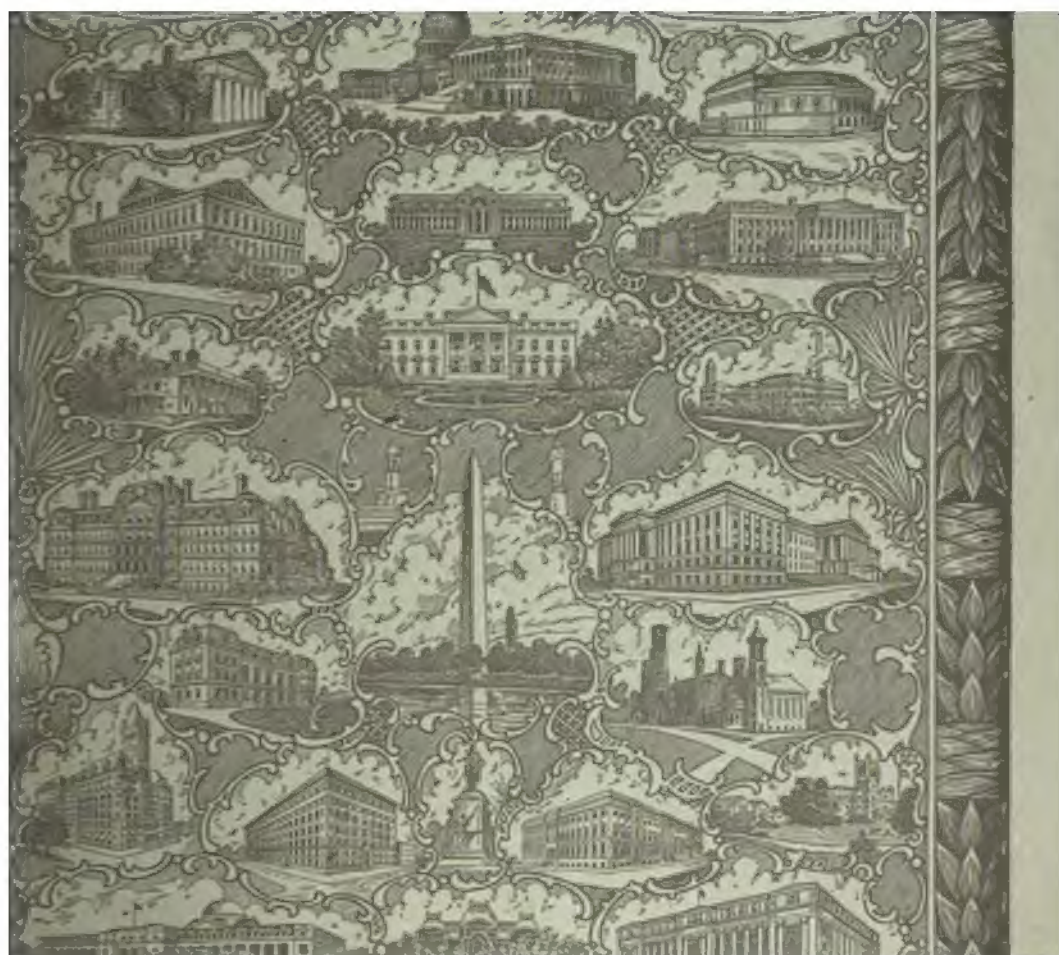


Gift of

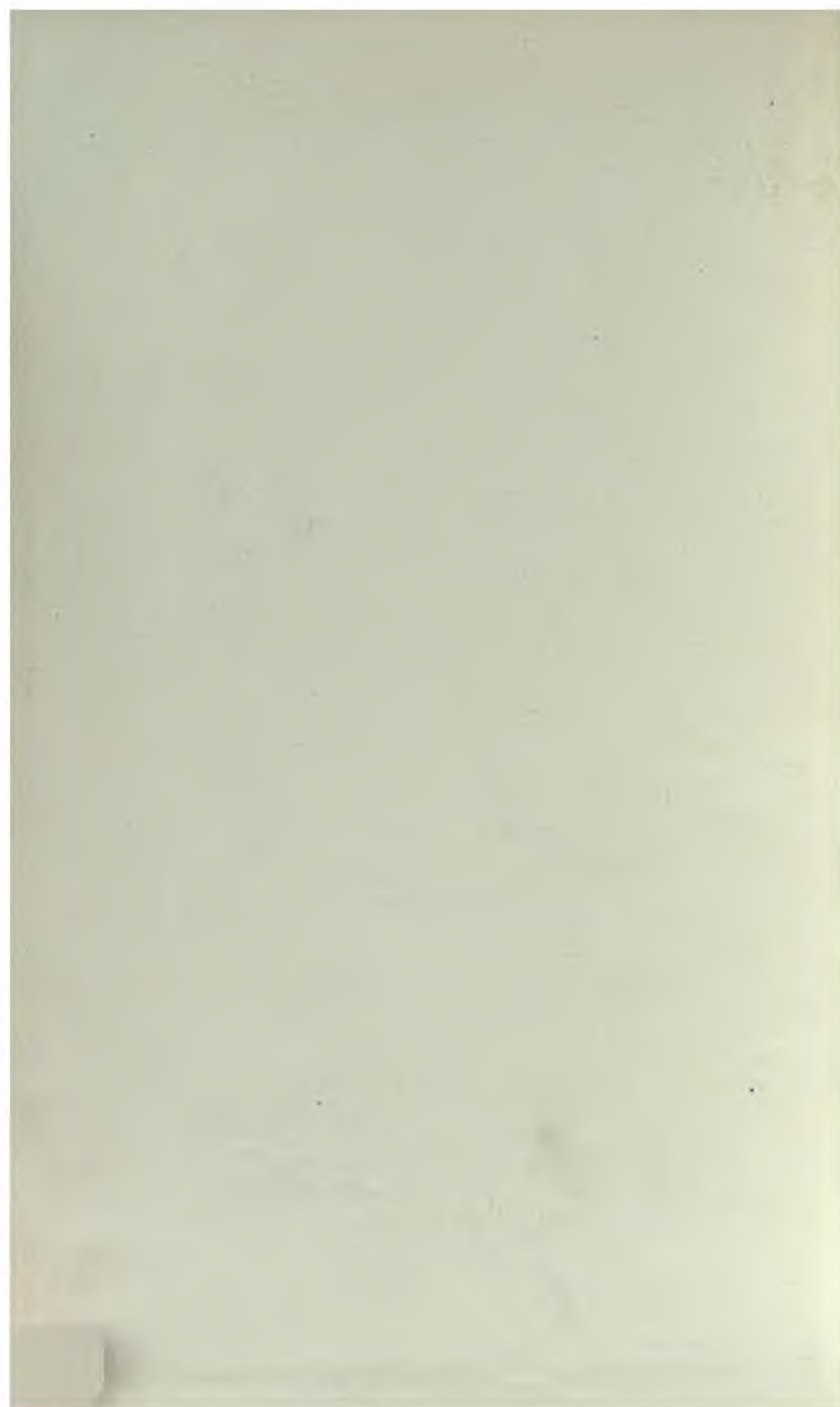
Prof. Holden



**STANFORD  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES**













Development of the Flag

U.S. President.



A COMPILATION  
OF THE  
**MESSAGES AND PAPERS**  
OF THE  
**PRESIDENTS**

Prepared Under the Direction of the Joint Committee  
on Printing, of the House and Senate,  
Pursuant to an Act of the Fifty-Second Congress  
of the United States

(With Additions and Encyclopedic Index  
by Private Enterprise)

VOLUME XIX  
ENCYCLOPEDIC INDEX  
A—M

PUBLISHED BY  
BUREAU OF NATIONAL LITERATURE, Inc.  
NEW YORK





J 81  
B96  
V. 19

Copyright, 1911, 1912, 1913,  
Copyright, 1914, 1916, 1917

BY

BUREAU OF NATIONAL LITERATURE

## **Government**

**Is Man's Most Exalted Work.**

## **Republican Government**

**Is the Supreme Type of Organization.**

## **The United States Government**

**Is of All Governments the Best.**

Therefore, the men who performed that most difficult of human undertakings—the establishment of law—and who performed that task with a success without parallel,—the men who constructed the American Republic are leaders whose works have proved their wisdom consummate. . . . .

That Wisdom is concretely bodied forth in the MESSAGES AND PAPERS OF THE PRESIDENTS. In these Papers our Chief Magistrates and the statesmen, jurists, financiers, warriors who composed their Cabinets discuss questions perpetually before the voter, and define the fundamental policies on which is based this greatest human achievement. Their Doctrines form our Governmental Gospel.



## THE ENCYCLOPEDIC INDEX

### CONTAINS

More than 25,000 page references to the official utterances of the Presidents, interspersed with some eight hundred encyclopedic articles on American history and politics, elaborating and going into the details of every subject discussed by the executives.

A summary history and description of every branch of the Government—Executive, Legislative and Judicial—outlining the development of each department from its beginning to the present time, together with all bureaus and special commissions.

An analysis of each administration written by competent contemporaneous authority.

Definition and summary of the treaties between the United States and all foreign countries.

The growth of the Army and Navy, with the latest official facts of organization, strength and equipment.

History of each State from original territory to present time.

A brief description and history of every country in the world, and the trade and treaty relations of each with the United States.

Synopsis of all political parties, their platforms, growth and achievements. Leaders in all the great political movements since the organization of the government, together with their votes, are given in detail, as well as the origin of popular nicknames and campaign cries.

Accounts of the wars engaged in by the United States, together with a recital of the causes thereof and a brief account of each battle fought by American soldiers; also important foreign wars.

List of Federal courts and commissions and digests of such leading supreme court decisions as tend to interpret the constitution.

Discussions of public questions of national policy, such as Monroe Doctrine, Panama Canal, Interstate Commerce, Banking, Agriculture, Exports, Imports, Mining, Slavery, Woman Suffrage, Trusts, Prohibition, Labor, Tariff, etc.

Aboriginal inhabitants, characteristics and early home of each tribe and nation, their wars with the white settlers and decline before advancing civilization.

More than a thousand selected biographical sketches of eminent American statesmen and leaders in the country's development.

# THE ENCYCLOPEDIC INDEX TO THE MESSAGES AND PAPERS OF THE PRESIDENTS

SERVES A DOUBLE PURPOSE.

## FIRST:

Assuming that the reader desires to investigate a specific subject,—the Index provides him with a succinct digest on that subject and underneath cites the numbers of pages where Presidential references thereto may be found. Thus, after reviewing the fundamental facts involved as presented by the digest, the reader is aided in forming his own opinion on the question by the arguments advanced by the Executives.

## SECOND:

Assuming that the user is reading a Presidential Message,—the Index provides him with data on every question mentioned, and, by the page citations, enables him to compare the views of various Chief Magistrates on the same subject. . . . .

See the analysis of each Administration under the name of the Executive. These analyses are paragraphed under subheadings (such as "Slavery"), so that one may readily trace the development of a question through many Administrations, and find the narrative continuous.

See the biographies of men famous in American Statecraft, Warfare and Diplomacy, as well as the biographies of present Cabinet Ministers, Senators, and Congressmen, which appear under their respective names.

## SEE THE ARTICLES:

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| "United States, Government of."  | "Battles by United States Forces." |
| "Constitution, Supreme Court Decisions on."  | "United States, History of."       |
| State, Treasury, War, Justice, Post-office, Navy, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce and Labor, Departments of. | "Foreign Relations."               |
| "Parties, American Political."   | "Nations."                         |
| "Wars of, or Affecting, the United States."  | "States and Territories."          |
|  | "Banks and Banking."               |
|  | "Laws."                            |
|  | "Law, Terms of."                   |
|  | "Indian Tribes."                   |
|  | "Geography."                       |



# ILLUSTRATIONS

---

PORTRAITS OF PRESIDENTS,  
PUBLIC BUILDINGS, MONUMENTS,  
PLACES OF PATRIOTIC INTEREST,  
HISTORICAL PAINTINGS AND  
CONTEMPORARY CARTOONS

---

¶ The collection of pictures appearing in the first ten volumes of this set can safely be said to be the best ever gathered together for the purpose of illustrating the history and progress of our country from every viewpoint.

¶ The pictures themselves almost tell the story of the development of this Nation. They appear in about equal number in each volume, and in direct connection with the text matter, therefore in chronological order.

¶ On the back of each of the historical illustration plates there is found descriptive matter which adds value to the illustrations and important historical data supplementing the messages themselves.

¶ In the forepart of each of the first ten volumes will be found a list of the pictures contained in the given volume.

## FACSIMILE REPRODUCTIONS OF STATE PAPERS

- Adams, John, Coinage Proclamation, 256.  
 Adams, John Quincy, Proclamation of  
 Tonnage Duties (first and last pages),  
 348.  
 Buchanan's Note to Senate Relating to  
 Mormon Troubles, 31-3.  
 Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, of Taylor's Ad-  
 ministration (final page), 2567.  
 Cleveland's Proclamation on Utah's  
 Admission to Union, 6154.  
 Cleveland's Signature to Proclamation  
 Admitting Utah into Union, 6155.  
 Declaration of Independence (Original  
 Draft of), 4.  
 Declaration of War against Spain, 6295.  
 Declaration of War with Mexico, 2412.  
 Fillmore's Fugitive Slave Proclamation  
 (first page), 2692.  
 Fillmore's Fugitive Slave Proclamation  
 (last page), 2693.  
 Garfield's Note to the Senate, 4602.  
 Grant's Centennial Proclamation, 4376.  
 Grant's Signature to Centennial Procla-  
 mation, 4367.  
 Grant's Proclamation Calling for an  
 Extra Session of the Senate, 3976.  
 Harrison's (Benjamin) Proclamation  
 Admitting Washington to Union,  
 5275.  
 Harrison's (Benjamin) Signature to  
 Proclamation Admitting Washington  
 to Union, 5276.  
 Ho-Panchofote Treaty, 7762.  
 Hayes' Proclamation, Maryland Rail-  
 road Strike (first page), 4470.  
 Hayes' Signature to Proclamation,  
 Maryland Railroad Strike (last page),  
 4471.  
 Jackson's Proclamation about the Pub-  
 lic Lands in Alabama, 1041.  
 Jackson's Signature on a State Docu-  
 ment, 1201.  
 Jefferson's Neutrality Proclamation,  
 114.  
 Johnson's Thanksgiving Proclamation,  
 3530.  
 Johnson's Signature to Thanksgiving  
 Proclamation, 3531.  
 Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation  
 (first, last, and intermediate pages),  
 3261.  
 Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, 3373.  
 Lincoln's Letter to Mrs. Birby, 3341.  
 Lincoln's Signature to Emancipation  
 Proclamation, 3262.  
 Lincoln's Proclamation Admitting West  
 Virginia into the Union, 3389.  
 Lincoln's Signature to Proclamation  
 Admitting West Virginia into Union,  
 3390.  
 Monroe Doctrine (page from Monroe's  
 Seventh Annual Message), 791.  
 Monroe's Letter to a Friend Explain-  
 ing National Policy, 759.  
 Pierce's Proclamation against Cuban  
 Filibusters (first page), 2769.  
 Pierce's Proclamation against Cuban  
 Filibusters (second page), 2770.  
 Roosevelt's Proclamation of Special  
 Holiday for Celebration of Centennial  
 of Lincoln's Birth, 6964.  
 Roosevelt's Announcement of Centen-  
 nial of Lincoln's Birth, Last Page  
 and Signature, 6965.  
 South Carolina's Secession Ordinance,  
 3151.  
 Taft's Proclamation of the Death of  
 Vice-President Sherman, 7730.  
 Taft's and Secretary Knox's Signature  
 to Announcement of Death of Vice-  
 President Sherman, 7731.  
 Taylor's Signature on a State Docu-  
 ment, 2566.  
 Tyler's Signature on the Ratification of  
 the Webster-Ashburton Treaty, 2026.  
 Van Buren's Proclamation Revoking  
 Tonnage Duties, 1542.  
 Washington's First Thanksgiving Procla-  
 mation, 66.  
 Webster-Ashburton Treaty, Ratified in  
 Tyler's Administration, 2025.  
 Wilson's Engagement Book, Page from,  
 8016.  
 Wilson's Neutrality Proclamation at the  
 Outbreak of the European War of  
 1914, 7968.  
 Wilson's Neutrality Proclamation, Last  
 Page, with Signature of Secretary  
 Bryan, 7969.



# ENCYCLOPEDIA INDEX

## to the

### Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**NOTE.**—The pages of the **MESSAGES AND PAPERS OF THE PRESIDENTS** are consecutively numbered from Page 1 to the last page of the last message received before going to press, without regard to the division into volumes. The index numbers therefore refer to pages only. The page numbers in each volume are indicated on the back to assure quick and handy reference.

When a word or group of words is followed by the symbol (q. v.), (which see), an article under that word or group of words is listed in the Index, and should be consulted.

**A. B. C. Arbitration.**—During the Mexican revolution of 1813-14, citizens of the United States suffered many insults and abuses, as well as loss of life and property, at the hands of the warring factions. Inso-  
 ant agreement culminated on the 9th of April, 1814, when a passenger of the U. S. S. *Orizaba* was seized at Tampico, and the crew of United States mail was inter-  
 fered with. Admiral Mayo, commanding the U. S. S. *Orizaba*, demanded a salute to the United States flag as partial reparation for the insults sustained by the Americans. This was refused by President Huerta, and Secretary Wilson backed Admiral Mayo's demand with an order for the occupation of Vera Cruz by American land and naval forces. (Page 841.)

These things were ready to begin the next day, and to Mexico City. Senor *de la Cruz*, the Argentine minister at Washington, *de la Cruz*, Brazilian ambassador, and *de la Cruz*, the Cuban minister, offered their services as mediators to stop the differences between the two nations. President Wilson accepted the offer of the diplomats and appointed Joseph R. Lamar, of the Supreme Court, and Frederick W. Lehman, an attorney of New York, to represent the United States. Huerta also appointed delegates. The mediators met at Niagara Falls, Canada, May 20, and by June 12 had agreed upon a plan for a provisional government for Mexico to consist of a president and a cabinet of four leading Mexicans, who should have been neutral during the revolution. President Wilson demanded that a constitution should be chosen as provisional president, but the mediators refused to sanction this. June 22, peace proposals were agreed whereby the United States abandoned its claim for a salute to the flag and waived the question of a war indemnity from Mexico, as well as claims for damages for American citizens with the understanding that these would be taken up

and adjusted by the provisional government.

Meanwhile the revolutionists were closing in on Mexico City, and Carranza, the Constitutional leader, was asked to participate in the arbitration proceedings on condition that he agree to an armistice. This he refused. July 3, a federal election was held in Mexico and Huerta was re-elected President and Senor Blanquet Vice-President. Few of the populace participated in the voting and ten days later Huerta resigned and boarded the German cruiser *Derisden* at Vera Cruz and departed for Jamaica. Don Francisco Carbajal, minister of foreign relations, was placed in charge of the government at Mexico City, and invited Carranza to come into the city and form a provisional government granting a general amnesty to those who had supported the Huerta administration.

**B. Plot.**—William H. Crawford, of Georgia, was a prominent Democratic-Republican candidate for the Presidency in 1824. During the early part of that year a series of letters signed "A. B." appeared in a Washington newspaper charging him with malfeasance in office as Secretary of the Treasury. They were written by Ninian Edwards, of Illinois, who had just been appointed minister to Mexico, and who acknowledged their authorship. Apr. 19, 1824, Edwards presented a memorial to the House of Representatives making specific charges. These he failed to sustain, and Crawford was exonerated.

**Abaco Island (Bahamas),** negotiations for cession of lands on, for erection of light-house, 845.

**Abandoned Farms.**—The reasons given for farm abandonment are the impoverishment of the soil, through lack of fertilizer and rotation of crops, the meager financial rewards of ordinary farm labor, and the



disinclination of country-bred men and women to remain on farms when the conveniences and luxuries of life are to be found in the cities, and enjoyed with greater comfort. The city man who takes his family to the country is usually actuated by two motives—sentiment and the high cost of living in the city. When a man only one generation from the farm finds eggs selling at 60 cents a dozen, broiled chickens at a dollar, and the kind of apples he formerly fed to hogs bringing a cent apiece in city markets he is apt to long for the abundant food of his boyhood days.

In his "Atraria," a novel, printed in 1894, William Dean Howells, an American novelist, predicted that soon the railroads would be importing men to go from the cities and till the soil. Mr. W. C. Brown, President of the New York Central Railroad, in a speech in New York City in 1910, declared that there are 16,000 square miles of practically abandoned farms in New York, New England, the south and middle Southern States and that there are 2,700 acres of abandoned tillable land within two hours' journey from New York City which can be purchased for \$20 an acre. Mr. Brown declared himself willing to head a million-dollar syndicate to buy and reclaim these abandoned farms in a practical effort to decrease the cost of foodstuffs to the consumer.

Many men with city experience and modern industrial and business ideas have made farming profitable where the country-bred farmer, with only the conventional methods has failed. The back to the farm movement was given considerable impetus by the development of intensive farming in the West, by irrigation by the railroads, the Department of Agriculture and the high price of foodstuffs in the cities.

President Roosevelt appointed a commission to investigate the conditions of farm life in America and he discusses the question fully in a special message (page 7253). (See also Country Life Commission.)

**Abelman vs. Booth.**—An important Supreme Court case maintaining the constitutionality of the fugitive-slave law of 1850. Booth was tried before a commissioner appointed by the United States district court of Wisconsin for violation of the fugitive-slave law, and ordered to appear before the district court. Failing to do so, he was imprisoned by Abelman, the United States marshal for the district but was released by the supreme court of the State on a writ of *habeas corpus*. Later he was indicted before the United States district court, but was again released by the State supreme court. In 1856 the case came before the United States Supreme Court. Booth had pleaded the unconstitutionality of the law. The court upheld the law and reversed the decision of the State supreme court.

**Abolition Party.**—An anti-slavery party organized in 1839, which later absorbed the Liberty Party (q. v.), and the National Anti-Slavery Society (q. v.). Its mission having been fulfilled by the emancipation of the slaves the party did not continue in existence after the Civil War. (See Abolitionists.)

**Abolitionists.**—A term applied during and preceding the Civil War to the members of the New England Anti-Slavery Society and those who held with them that "immediate unconditional emancipation without expiation was the right of every slave and that he could not be withheld by his master an hour without sin." The first society for the abolition of slavery was formed in Pennsylvania in 1774; New York

followed in 1785, Rhode Island in 1786, Maryland in 1789, and Connecticut, Virginia and New Jersey before 1792. Among the presidents of the New York society were John Jay and Alexander Hamilton.

Jan. 1, 1831, William Lloyd Garrison began the publication in Boston of a paper called *The Liberator*, which advocated the immediate liberation of slaves, regardless of all laws or constitutional provisions to the contrary. At the beginning of the following year he organized the above-named society, with the foregoing as its chief doctrine. Near the close of 1833 a similar society was formed in Philadelphia.

From this time forward the question became one of national importance. In consequence of his uncompromising utterances Garrison was indicted by grand juries in several Southern States and Iowa da were offered for his conviction. The New York *Weekly Liberator* was another organ of the Abolitionists. Some strong pamphlets on the subject were "Justice and Expediency, or, Slavery Considered with a View to Its Rightful and Effectual Remedy"; "Abolition," by John G. Whittier, Haverhill, Mass.; "Appeal in Behalf of that Class of Americans Called Africans," by Lydia Maria Child and "The Sin of Slavery and Its Remedy" by Eliza Wright, a professor in the Western Reserve College. Abolition sentiments were not confined solely to the Northern States. The feeling against the abolitionists ran high and riots were frequent. At Alton, Illinois in 1847, Elijah P. Lovejoy, an abolition editor, was mobbed and killed and in 1838, Pennsylvania Hall, in Philadelphia, was burned. In 1838 many of the party desiring to nominate candidates for office a proceeding to which the "Garrisonians" objected withdrew. (See Abolition Party and Illustrations opposite 1423, 2625.)

**Aborigines.**—A word used to designate the earliest inhabitants of a country. In America the term is applied generally to the Indians found by the early settlers.

**Abrogation.**—In international law, the act of breaking or discontinuing, as the abrogation of a treaty.

**Absentee Shawnee Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Abyssinia (Ethiopia).**—The total area of the Ethiopian Empire is estimated at 350,000 to 400,000 English square miles, with a total population of from 7,000,000 to 8,000,000, of whom about half are Abyssinians, the remainder being Galla, negro tribes on the west and south frontiers, and Danakils and Somalis on the east. About one-third of the whole area is covered by Abyssinian Somaliland. The boundaries of the empire are defined on the west, north, and northeast, where they touch, in order, the Sudan; the Italian colony of Massowah (Eritrea); the French colony of Djibouti; and the British Somaliland Protectorate. Northwards the boundary is about 15° 30' N. lat., falling just south of Kossina.

**Physical Features.**—Western Abyssinia is a plateau, with peaks rising to 15,000 to 16,000 feet. Eastern Abyssinia consists of the Danakil and Somali lowlands.

**Natural Resources.**—Western Abyssinia contains some mineral wealth; iron and coal are not uncommon, and gold is washed in various streams, while salt, saltpetre, and sulphur are also procurable. The lower country and deep valley gorges are very hot; the higher plateaus are well watered, with a genial climate. In the hotter regions, sugar cane, cotton, coffee,

robes, etc. Goshish; in the middle zone wheat, barley, wild oranges and other fruit trees, tobacco, potatoes, etc. are cultivated, and above 9,000 feet are mountain pastures with some corn cultivation. There are two seasons in the year, a dry winter and a rainy summer from June to September. The chief river is the Juba. Horses, mules, donkeys, oxen, goats and sheep, and camels in the lowlands form a large portion of the wealth of the people.

**Emry**—It was visited by the Portuguese in 1492. The various small monarchies were united into one kingdom in 1835. In 1872 Kasent, of Tigre, who had assumed the title Negus Negast (king of kings), was crowned as Johannes II, Emperor of Ethiopia. At his death in 1889 Menelik II. (born 1842) became supreme ruler. Oct. 12, 1889, the Italian Government assumed a protectorate over Abyssinia, and by a subsequent treaty with King Menelik, the country came wholly under Italian influence. By an agreement signed Dec. 13, 1906, Italy, France and Great Britain undertook to preserve the integrity of Abyssinia.

**Government**—Negus Negast or King of Kings Menelik II. (king of Shoa). The Empire is a federation of the Kingdoms of Shoa, Godjam, Jimma, Neffa and Wollo, and of the territories conquered by the dominant Kingdom of Shoa, the outward and visible sign of their allegiance to the Emperor being a contribution to the imperial revenue. In 1904 a Council of Ministers was constituted by the Emperor with Lidj Hassan, grandson of Menelik, President of the Council.

Sept. 30, 1916, Lidj, then only 22 years old, was deposed and his aunt, Gulzer-Zeslita, succeeded to the regency.

The judicial system is based upon the code of Justinian, and there is an appeal from the courts to the Emperor. Private property to land being little known and the marriage tie being easily dissolved by either party, there is little social cohesion.

**Education and Religion**—The Abyssinians are Christian and the Emperor claims descent from Menelik, the son of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. The Metropolitan (Abba Mattewos) and the priests and monks are in some degree subject to the civil authorities of Alexandria, and have no direct religious, judicial and educational power.

**Domestic and Industry**—The principal products are agriculture, cattle breeding and hunting. The chief exports are coffee, ivory, wax, hides, rubber, ivory and gold. The chief imports being cottons, hardware, provisions, arms and ammunition, petroleum and glass. External trade is increasing. The import duty on all goods is a per cent. ad valorem.

Abyssinia is the home of the coffee plant, which forms one of the chief exports. Cotton, sugar cane and wheat Goshish. Iron is abundant. Cattle, sheep and horses are raised. American gray spinning hardware, ammunition, petroleum are imported. It was announced on Mar. 18, 1911 that Lidj has been proclaimed Emperor after an effort by his cousin to wrest the government from him. The chief exports are coffee, gum, wax, gold, ivory and slaves. Pastoral interests dominate large herds of cattle, sheep and goats are raised, excellent horses and long wooded sheep in higher elevations. Manufacturing primitive; some cloth and working of leather and metals, etc. Domestic trade important; hides, skins, ivory, wax, gum, coffee, gold, ostrich feathers, etc., exchanged for manufactured articles.

era, etc., exchanged for manufactured articles.

**Transportation** is generally carried on by mules, donkeys and pack horses in the west and by camels in the lowlands. A railway has just been built under French auspices. The posts and telegraphs are under French management, and Abyssinia has been admitted to the Postal Union. Telegraphs and telephones have been constructed, and admission to the International Telegraph Convention has been sought.

**Army**—The active army consists of the Imperial Troops, numbering about 200,000 men, armed with rifles, with some artillery and troops of Galla horsemen. The Feudatory States maintain local armies, available for imperial purposes in time of war.

**Towns**—The Capital, Addis Ababa, in Shoa, has a population of about 50,000; Harar contains about 40,000, and Dire Dawa from 6,000 to 7,000. There are ancient architectural remains at Aksum, Gondar, and Antober, and no architecture is very poor, while drainage and sanitation are unknown.

**Foreign Relations**—Great Britain, France and Italy possess territory bordering the Abyssinian Empire and have entered into an agreement to respect the integrity of the Empire. The United States, Austria-Hungary and Germany have signed commercial treaties with the Empire. There are representatives of France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Russia and the U. S. A. at the capital. (See also Africa.)

**Academy, Military.** (See Military Academy.)

**Academy, Naval.** (See Naval Academy.)

**Academy of Sciences, National,** commission from membership of, to formulate plans for forestry system, 6167. (See also National Academy of Science.)

**Acapulco, Mexico:**

Controversies between American consul at, and Mexican authorities, 2695.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, 2720, 2834, 2837.

**Acapulco, The,** seizure and killing of Gen. Barrundia on, and action of American minister to Guatemala, discussed, 5544.

Conduct of commander Reiter regarding, referred to, 5569.

Papers regarding, transmitted, 5565.

**Accessory.**—in law one who is guilty of a felony, not by committing the offense in person or as a principal, nor by being present at its commission but by being in some other way concerned therein as by advising or inciting another to commit the crime or by concealing the offender or in any way helping him to escape punishment. An accessory before the fact is one who counsels or incites another to commit a felony and who is not present when the act is done, after the fact, one who receives and conceals or in any way assists the offender, knowing him to have committed a felony. The laws of different States vary as to the punishment of accessories.

**Acclamation.**—In legislative bodies, the act of voting by ayes and nays; also called voting *vice voce*.

**Accounts and Disbursements, Division of, Agriculture Department.**—An important division of the Bureau of Agriculture. It has complete charge and supervision over the fiscal affairs of the Department. It audits and pays all accounts and adjusts claims against the Department, decides questions involving the expenditure of public funds; prepares advertisements, notices and contracts for annual supplies, leases, agreements, letters of authority, and all letters to the Treasury Department and Department of Justice, issues requisitions for the purchase of supplies and requests for transportation; prepares the annual estimates for appropriations, etc.

An idea of the work of the division may be had from the statement of its chief that in a recent year there were received, audited and paid 118,921 accounts, amounting to \$15,736,198.02. More than 4,200 of these accounts, moreover, were so-called combined accounts. There were also audited and sent to the Treasury for payment 4,568 accounts. In the payment of the 118,921 accounts mentioned above it was necessary to draw 241 requisitions on the Treasury and issue 235,019 checks. To carry on the work of the Department of Agriculture for this year Congress appropriated \$14,876,000 for ordinary expenses. In addition to permanent annual appropriations amounting to \$6,320,000, and special appropriations of \$1,874,614, making a total of \$21,070,614. The cost of maintaining the Department of Agriculture has grown from \$7,043,658 in 1908 to \$29,019,703.98 for 1910.

**Accounts, Public, system of, should be improved, 1120.**

**Acheen, native Kingdom of North Sumatra, war with Netherlands, neutrality preserved by United States in, 4192.**

**Acknowledgment.**—An acknowledgment is the act of declaring the execution of an instrument before an officer authorized to certify to such declaration. The officer certifies to the fact of such declaration, and to his knowledge of the person so declaring. Conveyances or deeds of land to be entitled to be recorded must first be acknowledged before a proper officer. Most of the States have forms of acknowledgments, which should be followed.

Acknowledgments may be taken in general by notaries public, justices of the peace, Judges or Clerks of Courts of the higher grades, Registers, Masters in Chancery, Court Commissioners, town clerks, Mayor and Clerks of Incorporated cities, within their respective jurisdictions.

Scals of their equivalent for whatever is intended as such are necessary in Alaska, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming. In almost all the States deeds by corporations must be under seal. Parties are prescribed or influenced by the statutes of most of the States except Connecticut, Florida, Louisiana. Separate acknowledgments by wife is required in Alaska, Arkansas, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Kentucky, Louisiana, Montana, Nevada, New Jersey, North Carolina, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas. One witness to the execution of deeds is required in District of Columbia, Maine (customary),

Maryland, Nebraska, New Jersey (usual), Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming. Two witnesses to the execution of deeds are required in Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, Texas, Vermont, Wisconsin.

**Acre Right.**—The share of a citizen of a New England town in the common lands. The value of the acre right was a fixed quantity in each town, but varied in different towns. A ten-acre lot or right in a certain town was equivalent to 11½ acres of upland and twelve acres of meadow, and a certain exact proportion was maintained between the acre right and salable lands.

**Act of Hostility.**—An unfriendly representation calculated to provoke war, or conduct of a warlike nature on the part of one country toward another. When the unfriendly, or warlike act is of such a nature as to preclude or make undesirable any attempt at adjustment by arbitration or diplomatic protest and representations, it becomes an overt act (q. v.) and is tantamount to a declaration of war on the part of the offender.

**Acts of Congress.** (See Bills and Acts.)

**Acts, Public.**—Public acts are the laws of a State and of the United States. State records are the registered deeds of property, journals of legislatures, etc. Judicial proceedings are the records of courts. Under the Constitution each State must give full faith and credit to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State (its only four). The chief value of this provision is that it prevents endless lawsuits. When a case has been decided in one State, it cannot be opened in the courts of another State.

**Ad valorem.**—Duty on imported goods, based on the value thereof, rather than on their quantity or quality.

**Adams, John.—1797-1801.**

Third Administration—Federal.  
Vice President—Thomas Jefferson.

**Secretary of State—**

Timothy Pickens (continued).

John Marshall, from May 13, 1800.

**Secretary of the Treasury—**

Oliver Wolcott (continued).

Samuel Dexter, from Jan. 1, 1801.

**Secretary of War—**

James McHenry (continued).

Samuel Dexter, from May 17, 1800.

Roger Griswold, acting from Feb. 3,

1801.

**Secretary of the Navy—**

George Cabot appointed. Declined May

3, 1798.

Benjamin Stoddert, from May 3, 1798.

**Attorney General—**

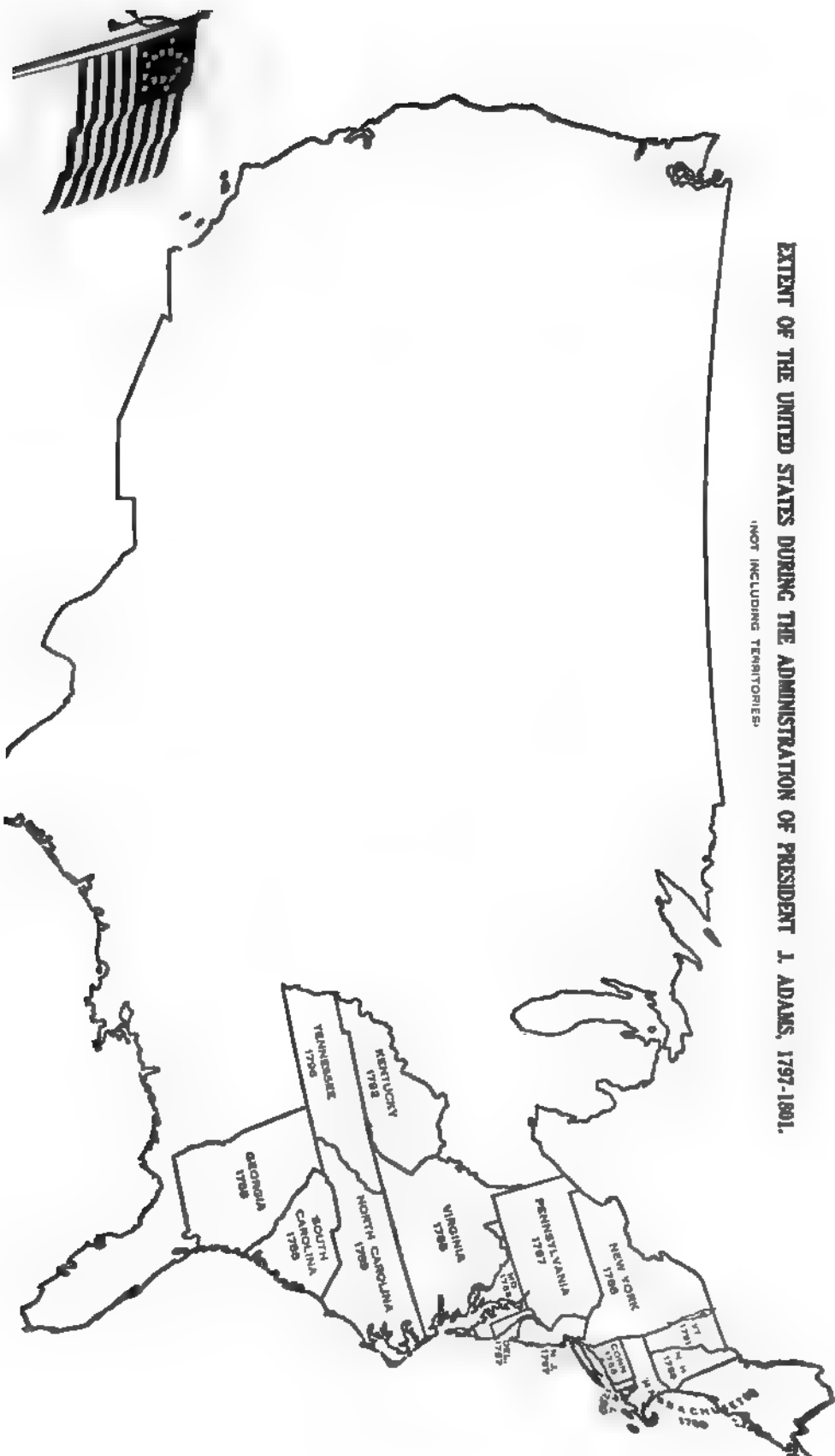
Charles Lee (continued).

**Postmaster General—**

Joseph Habersham (continued).

**Party Affiliation.**—Adams was essentially a Federalist and in common with the party, distrusted the self-governing power of the masses. He believed in strong central government by a class, not heredity, but fitted by merit. He was democratic to the extent of believing that equality meant that all men should have equal rights in the eyes of the law, but that in hereditary rights, capacity, advantages and position, all men are by no means equal. While Vice President and presiding officer in the Senate he was frequently called upon to decide by his casting vote a question of vital importance in the maintenance of the policy of

**EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT J. ADAMS, 1797-1801.**  
**(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES.)**





Washington. This occurred no fewer than twenty times in one session of Congress.

The Fifth Congress first met in extra session at Philadelphia, May 15, 1797, to consider the threatening relations with France. Jonathan Dayton, Federalist of New Jersey, was elected Speaker of the House. The use of the three frigates already built was authorized and 80,000 militia were called for. An act was passed punishing privateering on a friendly nation by a fine of \$10,000, and imprisonment for ten years. The House Committee on Ways and Means was first organized at this session.

**War with France Threatened.**—Adams appointed John Marshall, I. bridge Gerry and C. C. Pinckney commissioners to treat with France. They met in Paris Oct. 4, 1797, and were approached with a proposition to bribe members of the French Directory. They refused with indignation, implicating Talleyrand, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, and were ordered out of France. It was on this occasion that Mr. Pinckney is reported to have given utterance to the famous sentence declaring that the United States had "millions for defense, not one cent for tribute." Partisan feeling was general and bitter throughout the country and diplomacy was strained to the utmost to avert actual hostilities with France.

Congress organized the Navy Department and authorized a provisional army of 10,000 men. Harper's Ferry was selected as a site for a government armory and manufactory. Washington was appointed commander-in-chief of the army with the rank of Lieutenant-General. The patriotic song "Hail, Columbia," was first sung in May, 1798. Commanders of ships of war were instructed to seize French armed vessels attacking American merchantmen or hovering about the coast for that purpose. Commercial intercourse with France was suspended and in July all treaties with that country were declared void. Although several naval engagements took place, a state of war did not exist according to international judicial opinion. The passage of the Alien and Sedition laws (q. v.) was one of the notable acts of the Fifth Congress.

March 30, 1799, upon assurance from France that a representative from the United States would be received with the "respect due a powerful nation" Adams sent William Vans Murray as Minister and associated with him Chief Justice Ellsworth, of Connecticut, and Gov. Dade, of North Carolina. All were received by Napoleon, first Consul.

**Foreign Policy.**—Party lines and party strife during the Adams administration were more largely influenced by foreign than by domestic political issues. Despite the humiliation inflicted upon the young Republic by both France and Great Britain Adams resolutely followed Washington's policy of strict neutrality. It was difficult to steer safely between the bitter feeling against Great Britain which the Democrats displayed and the dislike for France manifested by the Federalists. The decrees issued by France against American commerce caused Adams to convene Congress in special session soon after his inauguration. In his message on this occasion he reviews the situation and asks Congress to consider how war with France may be averted. He said (page 225): "I shall institute a fresh attempt at negotiation and shall not fail to promote and accelerate an accommodation on terms compatible with the rights, duties, interests and honor of the nation." The special commission composed of Pinckney, Marshall and Gerry was sent to France, but was not openly received.

Then followed the X. Y. Z. affair (q. v.),

and the publicity of the despatches relating to it aroused great excitement in Europe and a storm of indignation in America. From all parts of the United States came the war cry. "Millions for defense, not one cent for tribute." It was then that the nucleus of the navy was formed and the army strengthened and commanded by Washington, who accepted the rank of Lieutenant-General. Then the French Directory saw the error they had committed and made overtures to the United States. Adams met them, though his manner of doing so by appointing Vans Murray to negotiate peace antagonized Hamilton and his friends and brought about a rupture in the Cabinet. Adams always stoutly maintained that this was the most meritorious act of his life; and later generations have so testified. "I desire," he said, "no other inscription over my gravestone than this: 'Here lies John Adams who took upon himself the responsibility of peace with France in 1800.'" The stringent alien and sedition acts passed later in this administration greatly increased the unpopularity of Adams.

**Finances.**—Adams very closely followed Washington's policy of paying off the national debt as rapidly as possible, so far as the expenses of war would permit. He, however, deprecated doing so by means of loans. In his First Annual Address (page 233) he said: "The national defense must be provided for as well as the support of Government; but both should be accomplished as much as possible by immediate taxes, and as little as possible by loans." Feb. 12, 1798, in a special message (page 252) he reports a balance on hand at the beginning of the year of \$15,494.25. In his Fourth Annual Message (page 297) he is able to report to Congress a greater revenue during the year than ever before, and says: "This result affords conclusive evidence of the great resources of this country and of the wisdom and efficiency of the measures adopted by Congress for the protection of commerce and preservation of public credit." In his reply to the Senate (page 302) he fully agrees "that the great increase in revenue is a proof that the measures of maritime defense were founded in wisdom. This policy has raised us in the esteem of nations." By proclamation of July 22, 1797 (page 238) all foreign silver coins, except Spanish milled dollars and parts of such dollars, shall cease to pass current or to be legal tender within the United States after Oct. 15, 1797, and all foreign gold coins shall cease to be legal tender after July 31, 1798. It also records the fact that coinage of silver began at the Mint of the United States on Oct. 15, 1794, and of gold on July 31, 1795.

**Tariff.** July 8, 1797, an act was passed "laying additional duty on salt imported into the United States and for other purposes."

**Public Debt.**—During the administration of John Adams the public debt of the United States stood as follows: January 1, 1798, \$79,228,529.12; 1799, \$74,408,669.77; 1800, \$82,976,204.35; 1801, \$83,034,050.80.

**Commerce.**—The retaliatory prohibition of trade with certain of the French West Indies was removed by proclamations in 1799. Those applied to ports in the island of Santo Domingo. The defensive measures adopted by Congress for the protection of merchant vessels under convoy of an armed frigate, together with the renewal of amity and friendship with France, caused a rapid recuperation in commercial circles. Commercial transactions in the country for the year 1800 are represented as follows:

Total money in circulation, \$20,500,000; Revenue, \$10,848,742; Expenditures, \$7,-

41,370. Imports, \$91,352,768: Exports, \$4,071,760.

**Political Completion of Congress**—In the Fifth Congress the Senate of thirty-two members was made up of twenty-one Federalists and eleven Democrats; the House, of 116 members, was made up of fifty-one Federalists and fifty-four Democrats. In the Fifth Congress the Senate of thirty-two members was made up of nineteen Federalists and thirteen Democrats; the House of 135 members, was made up of fifty-seven Federalists and forty-eight Democrats.

The Sixth Congress, the last to assemble in Philadelphia met Dec. 2, 1792, and David D. Rowland, of Massachusetts, was elected Speaker of the House. The death of Washington (Dec. 14) was announced to Congress Dec. 19 (page 247) and in his eulogy Henry Lee of Virginia used the memorable phrase, "First in war, first in peace and first in the hearts of his countrymen." At this session a gold medal was awarded to Thomas Mifflin who in command of the Constitution, had captured the French ship of war *L'Insurgente* and the frigate *La Vengeance*. The frigate *George Washington* carried tribute money from the Sultan of Tripoli to the flag of Algiers and was ordered to carry the key's ambassador to Constantinople.

**Successors Elected**—When the electoral votes were counted in February it was found that Jefferson and Burr, Democratic-Republican candidates had each 73 votes; John Adams, Federalist, 65, and C. C. Pinckney, Federalist, 34, and John Jay, 1. The tie between Jefferson and Burr was left to the House to decide, and after seven days in which thirty-six ballots were taken, Jefferson and Burr were elected.

**Adams, John:**

Annual addresses of, 240, 261, 279, 295.

Addresses of Senate in reply, 244, 265, 282, 294.

Replies of President, 246, 267, 283, 299.

Addresses of House in reply, 247, 267, 283, 300.

Replies of President, 248, 270, 286, 302.

Biographical sketch of, 217.

Constitutional amendment relative to postponement of meeting of Congress suggested by, 210.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 914.

Referred to, 930.

Death of Washington announced by, 247.

Address and replies, 248, 280, 290.

Division between people and government discouraged by, 229.

Exequaturs issued consuls of France revoked by, 260.

Finances discussed by, 228, 243, 252, 265, 281, 297.

Foreign policy discussed by, 228.

Hostile policy of France discussed by, 262.

Inaugural address of, 218.

Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, 1220.

Pardons granted insurgents in Pennsylvania by, 231.

Portrait of, 216.

**Proclamations of—**

Commerce with France, restraints on, removed, 278, 292, 294.

Exequaturs of French consuls revoked, 260.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, 222.

Senate, 306, 1220.

Foreign coin, legal tender of, 239.

Insurrection in Pennsylvania, 276.

Land for light-house designated, 1221.

Pardons to insurgents in Pennsylvania, 293.

Restraints on commerce with France removed by proclamation, 278, 292, 294.

Thanksgiving, 258, 274.

Property of United States in possession of, discussed by, 305.

Senate requested by, to postpone adjournment, 257.

Special session message of, 223.

Address of Senate in reply, 229.

Reply of President, 242.

Address of House in reply, 232.

Reply by President, 234.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, 258, 274.

**Adams, John Quincy.—1825-1829.**

Tenth Administration—Democratic-Republican.

Vice-President—John C. Calhoun.

Secretary of State—

Henry Clay.

Secretary of the Treasury—

Richard Rush.

Secretary of War—

James Barbour.

Peter B. Porter, from May 26, 1828.

Secretary of the Navy

Samuel L. Southard (continued).

Attorney General

William Wirt (continued).

Postmaster General—

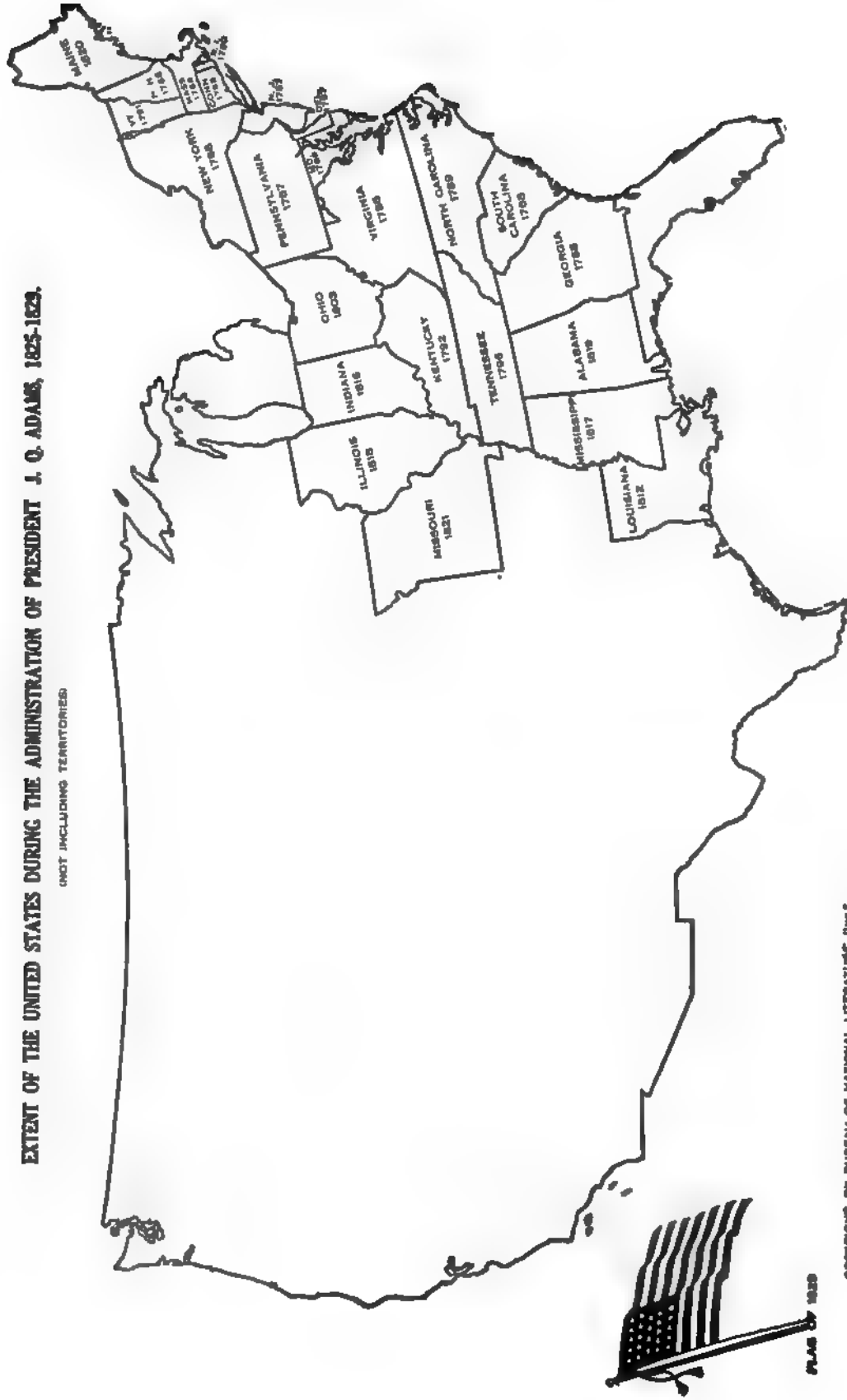
John McLean (continued).

**Party Affiliation**—Though trained in politics and diplomacy by his father John Quincy Adams soon manifested independence of political thought and action. He broke with the Federalists when he gave unqualified support to Jefferson on the Louisiana Purchase, and later, on the embargo. Speaking of the Federalists defending the *Leopard* affair he said "This was the cause which alienated me from that day and forever from the councils of the Federalist party." It was not long until he became active in Republican circles, both as a diplomat and as a Cabinet officer. During his administration, he was Whig so far as favoring internal improvements, the national bank and high tariff on importations. As ex-President, he was elected to Congress (1821) by the anti-Masonic party, but he there maintained a perfectly independent attitude. When he left Congress he supported the Abolitionists, and from 1836 until 1845 he was fierce in his denunciation of gag rule.

John Quincy Adams became Chief Magistrate by popular choice in an election where reasonableness was concerned more than party affiliation. The election of 1824 was not regulated by Congressional caucus, which had lost its importance with the waning of

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT J. Q. ADAMS, 1825-1829.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



COPYRIGHT, BY BUREAU OF NATIONAL LITERATURE, INC.

the Federalists, nor by national convention, and mode of nomination did not originate until formed by the Anti Slaves in 1840. The contest was free for all, and marked its way to four candidates Adams, Clay, Crawford and Clay. Twenty four took part in the election, which was held in 1840. This is the earliest election in which there appears a record of the popular vote as most of the electors were chosen by secret means. That record shows that Andrew Jackson received 185,812 votes; John Quincy Adams 145,321; William H. Crawford 44,284; and Henry Clay, 40,887. The electoral vote, counted on Feb. 9, 1845, gave Andrew Jackson, 30; John Quincy Adams, 84; William H. Crawford, 41, and Henry Clay, 37.

House.—As no one received a majority, the House proceeded on the same day to elect a President from the three names named, and they decided in favor of one of the candidates in the House, John W. Adams was elected by two votes of thirty-two States. Jackson received seven and Crawford four. The electoral college had elected John C. Calhoun Vice President with 182 votes. In the electoral college 33 thirty New York men, who were elected as electors, voted in accordance with their instructions. They would have voted for the time to go to the House, and the result might have been very different. This was the second time that the House was called upon to choose a President.

**Political Complexions of Congress**—In the Ninetieth Congress (1865-1867) the Senate was fifty-eight members, made up of thirty-eight Democrats and twenty of Federalists, Whigs and Unionists. The House of Representatives (1865-1867) was made up of seventy-nine Federalists and 134 Democrats. In the Tenth Congress (1867-1869) the Senate of fifty-eight members, was made up of thirty-seven Federalists and eleven Whigs, and the House of 213 members was made up of eighty-five Federalists and 128 Democrats.

John W. Taylor, of New York, was elected Speaker of the House in the Nineteenth Congress, which numbered among its members Edward Everett of Massachusetts, and James K. Polk of Tennessee.

In 1920, the South American States called a general congress to meet in Panama and invited the United States to be represented (page 444). During the debate on the subject in the Senate John Randolph referred to the acquisition of Adams and Clay as that of the Polaris and the Clucking. A well informed American Clay and Randolph.

The disappearance of William Morgan from Canastota, N. Y., Sept. 12, 1826, gave rise to the Anti-Masonic party.

made with Indians during Adams' administration, among them the cession of the lands east of the Mississippi River and their removal to the Indian Territory. The refusal of the Creeks to be bound by a treaty signed by their chiefs formed the subject of special mention by Mr. Adams (page 200).

Topic.—Two areas relative to the tariff were passed in this administration—that of May 22, 1824, and of May 19, 1829. Speaking of the latter to his Fourth Annual Message (page 930) President Adams said: "The tariff of the last session was in its design not acceptable to the great interests of any portion of the Union, not even to the interests which it was specially intended to serve. Its object was to balance the burdens upon foreign industry imposed by the creation of foreign laws, but not to alleviate the burdens of one section of the Union by the relief awarded to another.

But if any of the duties imposed by

the act only relieve the manufacturer by  
allowing him the benefit of a plan to let  
a certain level of loss of income be con-  
sidered by the practical experience of his ef-  
fect, be directed to those cases which  
impact prove a damage to the industry and  
some or supply the price of those who  
only allow one great national interest  
by the depression of another.

**Industrial Improvement.** The policy of President Adams is being successfully carried out in industrial improvement measures. His immediate past concern in his final address (page 54), in said, "I propose to their consummation the process of improvement in our common civil and industrial or recommended by him (Monte) will embrace the whole matter of our obligations. To the topic of industrial improvement emphatically urged by him at his inauguration, I recur with peculiar satisfaction. It is that from which I am particularly the nation's motto of our people who are in future ages to people the continent will derive their most fervent gratitude to the founder of the Union; that to which the beneficent action of his Government will be most deeply felt and acknowledged. The extent and limit

acknowledged, "The extent and familiarity of the powers of the central Government in relation to this transcendently important subject will be set forth and acknowledged to the common satisfaction of all, and every obstacle in the way will be solved by a practical public blessing."

Public Debt—the public debt of the United States during the administration of President Adams stood as follows: January 1, 1820, \$81,054,035.99; 1827, \$7,987,357.20; 1828, \$67,473,043.87; 1829, \$58,421,413.67.

In his Second Annual Message (page 924) the President says: "It is well for us, however, to be acquainted of the necessity of abiding by the maxima of the most vigilant economy, and of resorting to all honorable and useful expedients for surmounting with economy and judicious conservatism the total debt of the debt." In his Third Annual Message (page 932) he says: "The deep gloom felt by our citizens of all classes throughout the Union for the total discharge of the public debt will not give for the compensation with which I deem it my duty to urge this toile upon the consideration of Congress--of recommending to them again the observance of the strictest economy in the application of the public funds."

**Finance**—In his Fourth Annual Message (page 977) at the close of his administration, President Adams was able to say: "The condition and prospects of the revenue are more favorable than our most sanguine expectations had anticipated." He reported a balance in the Treasury, Jan. 1, 1848, of \$79,110,750, with a prospect of a balance of over \$5,000,000 on the first of the coming year. "The receipts for the present year have amounted to near two million more than was anticipated at the commencement of the last session of Congress."

said President Adams in his First Annual Message (page 87), "has long been extended from the use of our flag, and if we feel citizens of our country have contributed to set the laws of the Union as well as those of nature and humanity at defiance by persevering in that abominable traffic, it has been only by sheltering themselves under the banners of other nations less generous for the total extinction of the trade than ours." But the intensity of feeling with which the President lashed slavery came out in his brilliant paper when as ex-President he returned to Congress and eloquently denounced the pro-slavery forces and brought



about the repeal of the "gag law" which the House tried to enforce against the Abolitionists.

**Adams, John Quincy:**

- Annual messages of, 865, 916, 944, 973.
- Astronomical observatory, establishment of, recommended by, 789.
- Biographical sketch of, 857.
- Commissioner to negotiate treaty with Sweden, nomination of, 254.
- Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 2477.
- Election of, notification of, 858.
- Reply of, 858.
- Finances discussed by, 869, 923, 952, 977.
- Foreign Policy discussed by, 862, 868, 884, 895, 903, 922, 950.
- Inaugural address of, 860.
- Internal Improvements discussed by, 982.
- International Congress at Panama discussed by. (See Panama, Isthmus of.)
- Minister plenipotentiary of the United States to the court of Russia at St. Petersburg appointed by President Madison, June 26, 1809, 456.
- Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, 839.
- Portrait of, 856.
- Private secretary of, assaulted while delivering message to Congress, 966.
- Proclamations of—
  - Commercial intercourse with British colonial ports suspended, 941.
  - Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—
    - Hanover, 970.
    - Italy, 942.
- Extraordinary session of Senate, 997.
- Facsimile of, opposite 948.
- Reward for apprehension of Willis Anderson, 943.
- Secretary of State, 604.
- Correspondence in regard to claims against France, 834.
- State of the Union, discussed by, 865, 916, 944, 978.
- Tariff discussed by, 979.
- Tribute paid memory of Jefferson and Adams by, 930.
- Adamson Law. (See Railroads, Eight-hour Day.)
- Addison, The, impressment of seamen from, 2772.
- Adelaide, international exhibition at, discussed, 5116.
- Adjutant General. (See War Department and Army.)
- Administration.—This term is generally applied to the President and his Cabinet.

The President as chief executive officer of the nation may direct, without consultation, the acts of any departmental chief, guided solely by the Constitution. He is authorized, however, to consult the heads of Departments. Washington consulted with his Attorney-General and Secretaries of State, War, and the Treasury. When in 1798 the Navy Department was established, Benjamin Stoddert, its chief executive officer, was admitted to the President's council. The Postmasters General were not called into council until 1829, during William T. Barry's incumbency. Secretaries of the Interior, of Agriculture and of Commerce and Labor were invited to seats at the council table immediately upon the establishment of their Departments.

**Admiral.**—The highest rank in the United States Navy. The word is derived from the Arabic *amir*, and means "chief of the." It was early used in England as the title of the commander of the navy. In the United States the rank was first created especially to confer honor upon David G. Farragut.

July 11, 1862, upon recommendation of President Lincoln, Farragut then referred to courteously but unofficially as Commodore, received the thanks of Congress for his distinguished services in capturing New Orleans and opening the lower Mississippi to the Union forces. Upon the reorganization of the navy in the same month he was placed first on the list of rear admirals. Further successes on the lower Mississippi and in Mobile Bay induced Congress to express the gratitude of the country by creating another and higher grade for Farragut—that of Vice Admiral—in which office he was confirmed Dec. 21, 1864. After the war between the States Congress created the office of Admiral and conferred it upon Farragut July 25, 1866. Vice Admiral David D. Porter succeeded to the title in 1870, and upon his death in 1891, the title became extinct. For distinguished services in the battle of Manila Bay, May 1, 1898, George Dewey was promoted by Congress to be Admiral of the Navy, a grade above admiral and corresponding to admiral of the fleet in the British navy and a similar one in other navies.

The naval appropriation bill of 1915 contained a provision that after June 1 of that year the commanding officer of the Atlantic fleet, the Pacific fleet and the Asiatic fleet, while serving as such, should have the rank of Admiral, and the officer serving as second in command of those fleets should have the rank of Vice Admiral. Under that law Frank E. Fletcher, Thomas B. Howard and Walter Cowles were named as Admirals. The Admiral's flag has a navy blue background, on which four stars are arranged like the points of a diamond in the middle of the pennant. The rank of Admiral in the navy corresponds to that of General in the army; that of Vice Admiral to Lieutenant General, Rear Admiral (first nine class) to Major General and Rear Admiral (second nine class) to Brigadier General.

**Admiral, revival of grade of, recommended, 6345.**

**Admiral P. Tordenskiold, The, appropriation in behalf of owners of, recommended, 3328.**

**Admission of States.**—The Declaration of Independence declares "that these United Colonies are and of right ought to be, free and independent States" (page 4). Its adoption on July 4, 1775, created as such the original thirteen States of the Union, viz.: Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey,

Georgia, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, New Hampshire, Virginia, New York, North Carolina, and Rhode Island. Shortly before this date several of the Colonies had modified their original charters and established independent local governments. Oct. 10, 1780, the Continental Congress passed a resolution providing that western territory which might be ceded to the United States by any particular State shall be disposed of for the common benefit of the United States and be so ceded and formed into distinct republics, which shall become members of the Federal Union and have the same rights of sovereignty, freedom, and independence as the other States, and in 1783 the Constitution made its provision for the admission of new States (page 24).

Most of the States that have been admitted since the formation of the original Union have achieved statehood from a change of territorial organization prescribed by Congress, although some have not gone through this process. Such territorial organization was first established by Congress in July, 1787, when it passed the ordinance providing a government for the Northwest Territory (q. v.). The method of direct admission is illustrated by Vermont, which was formed out of territory ceded by New York and New Hampshire, Texas, which was annexed and California, which was admitted soon after the Mexican war, without waiting to be organized as a Territory. The usual steps by which a Territory becomes a State are (1) a petition to Congress expressing the desire of the people for admission, (2) an enabling act passed by Congress stating the conditions of admission, (3) the adoption of a constitution and a form of State government by a convention of delegates chosen by the people, (4) the ratification of the constitution and the election of State officers by the people, and (5) a proclamation by the President announcing that the Territory has become a State.

The question of the admission of Kansas under a constitution which permitted slavery or one which forbade it became a national political question between 1856 and 1859. Proslavery and antislavery parties sent colonists into the territory to help form a constitution and the animosity between them became so bitter as to cause riot and bloodshed. 1860 Kansas, Termination Constitution, Wyandotte Constitution.

Provisions for the admission of New Mexico and Arizona into the Union as States were made by Chapter 310 of the acts of the Second Session of the sixty-first Congress, approved June 20, 1910. Constitutional conventions were held in both Territories under the provisions of the abovementioned act. State Constitutions were framed and submitted to the people for ratification and were adopted. The Constitution of Arizona having contained a provision providing for the recall of the judiciary by the electors and the Constitution of New Mexico having contained a clause "attempting to annul and set aside the boundary lines heretofore legally run" between the Territory of New Mexico and the State of Texas, said Constitutions failed to receive the approval of the President and Congress.

At the First Session of the sixty-second Congress a joint resolution "to admit the Territories of New Mexico and Arizona as an equal footing with the original States" was adopted which admitted both Territories to statehood conditionally, the condition being the elimination of the objectionable provisions from the State Constitutions adopted by the people of the re-

spective Territories. The first State to be joined to the original Union of thirteen States was Vermont, in 1791, and the last, Arizona, in 1912.

The following table shows the order and date of admission to the Union of the several states, as well as the order and date of ratification of the Constitution by the original states:

States	ORIGINAL STATES	Ratified the Constitution
1—	Delaware	Dec. 7, 1787
2—	Pennsylvania	Dec. 12, 1787
3—	New Jersey	Dec. 18, 1787
4—	Georgia	Jan. 2, 1788
5—	Connecticut	Jan. 9, 1788
6—	Massachusetts	Feb. 6, 1788
7—	Maryland	April 28, 1788
8—	South Carolina	May 23, 1788
9—	New Hampshire	June 21, 1788
10—	Virginia	June 26, 1788
11—	New York	July 26, 1788
12—	North Carolina	Nov. 21, 1789
13—	Rhode Island	May 29, 1790

States	STATES ADMITTED TO THE UNION	Admitted
1—	Vermont	Mar. 4, 1791
2—	Kentucky	June 1, 1792
3—	Tennessee	June 1, 1796
4—	Ohio	Feb. 19, 1803
5—	Louisiana	April 30, 1803
6—	Indiana	Dec. 11, 1800
7—	Mississippi	Dec. 10, 1820
8—	Illinois	Dec. 3, 1818
9—	Alabama	Dec. 14, 1819
10—	Maine	Mar. 15, 1820
11—	Missouri	Aug. 19, 1821
12—	Arkansas	June 15, 1836
13—	Michigan	Jan. 26, 1837
14—	Florida	Mar. 3, 1845
15—	Texas	Dec. 29, 1845
16—	Iowa	Dec. 28, 1846
17—	Wisconsin	May 29, 1848
18—	California	Sept. 9, 1850
19—	Minnesota	May 11, 1858
20—	Oregon	Feb. 14, 1859
21—	Kansas	Jan. 29, 1861
22—	West Virginia	June 19, 1863
23—	Nevada	Oct. 31, 1864
24—	Nebraska	Mar. 1, 1867
25—	Colorado	Aug. 1, 1876
26—	North Dakota	Nov. 2, 1889
27—	South Dakota	Nov. 2, 1889
28—	Montana	Nov. 8, 1889
29—	Washington	Nov. 11, 1889
30—	Idaho	July 3, 1890
31—	Wyoming	July 10, 1890
32—	Utah	Jan. 4, 1896
33—	Oklahoma	Nov. 16, 1907
34—	New Mexico	Jan. 6, 1912
35—	Arizona	Feb. 14, 1912

**Admission of States** (see also the several States; Reconstruction; Restoration):

**Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, 3846, 3848.**

**Recommendations regarding, 3033, 3036.**

**Admittance, The, seizure of, on coast of California, 2156.**

**Adobe State.**—A nickname for New Mexico (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Aeronautics.**—The science of navigating the air has an authentic history dating back to A. D. 87. The free flying balloon or aerostat is a spherical bag filled with gas whose specific gravity is lighter than the air near the surface of the earth. It cannot be steered, and is at the mercy of the air currents.

A dirigible balloon has an elongated envelope, and is equipped with a motor, propellers and a rudder, and can be steered in a moderate wind.

Flying machines which are not lifted into the air by gas bags are generally known as aeroplanes. They are respectively classified as monoplanes, biplanes, triplanes, etc., according as they consist of one or a number of plane surfaces.

The French army, in a battle with the Austrians at Manbeige, June 13, 1794, used an aerial vessel for reconnoitering the position of the enemy, and balloons were used during the civil war in the United States and by the French at the siege of Paris.

Experiments with plane surfaces driven at high speed were first successful in 1843, when the English inventor Henson flew the first aeroplane. In America the pioneers in mechanical flight were Octave Chanute, of Chicago, and A. M. Herring.

The first substantial advance in flying machines was made by Lilienthal in Germany, in the seventies and eighties. His researches, followed by practical demonstration of aeroplanes, have formed the basis of all subsequent development. Professor Langley of the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, began experimenting in 1885, and flew across the Potomac River in 1890. The Wright brothers, Wilbur and Orville, following the lines of Langley and Lilienthal, made their first flights under motor power in 1903. July 6, 1908, Glenn H. Curtiss flew in a biplane at the rate of forty miles an hour.

For national contests, the possibility of securing government contracts and offers of prizes by newspapers and aviation societies gave great impetus to the development of aeroplanes in 1909, 1910 and 1911. The Wright brothers and Glenn H. Curtiss continued to be the foremost experimenters in America, as well as winning fame and prizes abroad. In September, 1908 Orville Wright had almost met the government requirements for a practical aeroplane for use in the army, when one of his propeller blades broke during a flight at Fort Myer, Va. and the machine fell to earth, killing Lieutenant Selfridge, U. S. A., who was a passenger, and seriously injuring Wright. In July 1909, Orville Wright fulfilled all the specifications laid down by the government and won a bonus of \$25,000 for exceeding the stipulated speed and the Wright machine was purchased by the government for the use of the Signal Corps.

The American aviator, Curtiss, was the most conspicuous winner at the Rheims, France, meeting in 1908, winning the James Gordon Bennett Cup and \$5,000. A few weeks previous he had won the Scientific American Cup for the second time. The New York World offered a prize of \$10,000 for the first aviator to fly from Albany to New York or vice versa. Curtiss made this trip winning the prize, May 29 1910. He covered the distance in 2 hours, 46 minutes on the wing an average of 54 miles an hour. June 30, 1910, Charles K. Hamilton won a prize offered by the New York Times and the Philadelphia Ledger by flying from New York to Philadelphia carrying a message from the Mayor of New York to the Governor of Pennsylvania and returning Nov. 7 1910. The U. S. Postoffice flew from Boston to Philadelphia, O., a distance of 62 miles, in 57 minutes, carrying 200 pounds of merchandise. Charles F. Wynnham an American won the James Gordon Bennett Cup at Rochester, Pa. and July 1 1911.

The use of flying machines as engines of war has attracted the attention of military men of all countries particularly in Europe where huge armaments are the rule. Their

chief uses, it has been determined, have been for scouting and dropping explosives or combustibles. The most successful experiments at bomb-dropping made in America were those of Clifford H. Harrison, at Mineola, L. I., N. Y. Guns to bring down aeroplanes have been given some attention, and the Krupp works, at Essen, Germany, have produced a gun capable of shooting from 20,000 to 35,000 feet into the air, whereas air craft are scarcely discernible beyond 10,000 feet. (See European War, *Aerial Warfare*.)

At the close of 1910 France had thirty aeroplanes building and in commission for military service. The first use of the aeroplane under conditions of actual warfare occurred at Ciudad Juarez, Mexico, in February, 1911, when Charles K. Hamilton crossed the Mexican border from the United States, made a circuit over the territory supposed to be occupied by the insurgent army and discovered that the insurgents had retired to distant mountain fastnesses. As a naval auxiliary the aeroplane promises to be of great value in rising to a height of a mile or more to inspect the wide expanse of ocean visible from such an elevation. The use of the aeroplane in war may revolutionize military tactics by discovering the exact location, armament and numbers of the enemy, and might prove destructive by dropping explosives upon battle-ships in the enemy's lines.

During 1911 and 1912 a number of flights were undertaken to show the possibility of carrying mail by aeroplane. In connection with the aviation meet at the Nassau Boulevard Aerodrome on Long Island, N. Y., in September, 1911, an aerial post was maintained and letters carried to Mineola, and delivered to the postmaster. On one occasion Postmaster-General Hitchcock was a passenger on a biplane and personally carried a mail sack.

All world records for cross-country flying were broken during the New York to Los Angeles flight of Calbraith P. Rodgers, who left Sheepshead Bay, N. Y., on Sunday, Sept. 17, 1911, and completed his flight to the Pacific coast on Sunday, Nov. 5, at Pasadena, Cal. Rodgers flew a Wright biplane, and during his long trip the machine was repeatedly repaired so great was the strain of the long journey in the air. Rodgers is estimated to have covered 4,211 miles, although the actual route as mapped out was but 4,017 miles.

Jan. 18, 1911 F. Fly flew from aviation field near San Francisco to dock of U. S. Cruiser *Pennsylvania*, anchored in San Francisco Bay, in flight of sixteen minutes' duration. Fly, flying a Curtiss biplane, landed on a specially built platform at the stern of the vessel. Later he successfully arose from the dock and returned to the aviation field. This was the first aeroplane to land upon the deck of a vessel.

Stephen McGordon established a new cross-country passenger-carrying flight record, Apr. 1, 1912 when he flew from Newport News to Washington and return, about 300 miles in 4½ hours.

(See also Army, Signal Corps; Navy, Flying Corps, and for practical uses in war, see European War, *Aerial Warfare*.)

**Aeroplane.**—An airship which is heavier than air as distinguished from lighter than air machines, such as balloons or Zeppelins (q. v.). (See Aeronautics; European War, *Aerial Warfare*.)

**Affairs, Foreign.** (See Foreign Affairs, Foreign Policy of United States, and also the several powers.)



Expense incurred in, for which no provision was made by law, 108.  
Report on, transmitted, 5200.

**Afghanistan** (called Khorasan by the natives) is an independent Asiatic state on the northwest frontier of India. Its area is estimated at 240,000 English square miles and its population at 5,000,000. It is bounded on the west by Persia, on the south by British India, on the north by Russia in Asia, and on the east by the Russian and northwest Frontier Provinces of British India.

**Population.** The population is mixed. The Afghans (or Duranis) have been predominant since 1747, especially in Kandahar. Next come the Ghilzais (nomadic and commercial) and the Tajiks (agriculturalists who are cultivators of retail traders). On the Indo-Afghan frontier are many Indian tribes, who are much influenced by the Muslims. All are Sunni Mohammedans, except the Hazaras and Kizilbashes who belong to the Shiite sect. The tribal tongue is Pashtu. Recently steps have been taken to develop education, hitherto controlled by the Muslims.

**Physical Features.** Mountains chiefly among which are the Hindu Kush, cover three-fifths of the country, the elevations being generally over 4,000 feet. There are three great river basins, the Oxus, the Helmand and the Kabul. The climate is dry with extreme temperatures in winter and summer.

**Government.** Amir of Afghanistan and his Dependents. The Amir (Khan) is elected by the National Assembly, succeeded by his father (Abdur Rahman Khan) in 1901. The Amir (Abdur Rahman Khan) established a strong central government and introduced a regular civil and military organization including officers for police, works, posts, police, finance and trade etc. For the purpose of local government, the country is divided into six provinces, Kabul, Kandahar, Herat, Turkestan, Balkh and Badkhashan (with Kafiristan and Wakhan), which are under governors (Jungles), with subordinate officers and judges police and revenue officers. The Afghan laws are Islamic, derived from the Koran, and those of the Amir, who is the Court of Appeal. The law is strict and the crime of law severe.

**Foreign Relations.** By agreement with the Amir the British State of Afghanistan has no foreign relations with any power except the Government of India. The modern history of Afghanistan dates from 1841, when Afghanistan was recognized as a ruler. The British Government agreed to preserve the safety and integrity of Afghanistan against any unprovoked attack, provided that the Amir acted as a friend and ally. By the Anglo-Russian convention of August 1907 Russia declared Afghanistan outside the Russian sphere of influence, and engaged to conduct all her political relations with Afghanistan through Great Britain, and that Great Britain and Russia should enjoy equality of commercial facilities.

**Production and Industry and Commerce.** Most of the people are industrious cultivators and the country has become fairly settled peaceful and prosperous. There is abundant cotton and all profitable soil is utilized. There are generally two crops a year one of wheat (the staple food), barley or rice the other of rice, millet, maize and dal while the country is rich in fruits. Sheep and transport animals are bred. The handicrafts include silk, woolen and hair cloths, and carpets. Salt,

silver, copper, coal, iron, lead, rubies and gold are found. The exports to India are mainly fruits and raw wool, and for which the imports (carpets) are chiefly cotton yarn and piece goods, metals, leather goods, tea and sugar. The Afghan currency is the rupee. There is a large export of wool to Persia and Russia, cotton and silk goods, sugar, etc., being taken in exchange.

**Transportation.** The roads are generally unsuitable for wheeled traffic, but are being improved. Goods are conveyed by pack animals. The chief trade routes to India are the Khyber Pass from Kabul to Peshawar (191 miles), along which a motor service has been established by the Amtr, and the road from Kandahar to Qetta (125 miles). The Kandahar railway terminates at Chaman, from the frontier, 46 miles from Kandahar, from which a fine road of 318 miles runs to Kabul.

**Towns.**—Capital, Kabul (about 150,000). The chief commercial center is Kandahar (50,000). (See also Asia.)

**Afognak Island** (in Gulf of Alaska, separated from Alaskan Peninsula by Shikof Strait), lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, 5735.

**Africa.**—The area of Africa is 111 million square miles, about three times that of Europe. Its extreme longitudes are 17° W. at Cape Verde and 51° E. at Cape Guardafui. The extreme latitudes are Cape Blanco in 37° N. and Cape Agulhas in 35° S., at a distance of about 5,000 miles. It is surrounded by seas on all sides, except in the narrow isthmus through which is cut the Suez Canal, and may be considered as a great peninsula of the Eurasian continent.

The nations of Africa, with the form of government and the capital of each, follow:

	Area Sq Miles	Population
Abyssinia (Empire), Addis Ababa	340,000	7,000,000
Egypt (Sultanate), Cairo	301,000	11,000,000
Libya (Republic), Monrovia	48,000	1,700,000
Morocco (Empire), Fez	220,000	5,000,000
Sudan (Sultanate), Khartoum	950,000	2,700,000
Union of South Africa (British), Pretoria	470,000	8,000,000

**Area and Population.**—Islands adjacent to the continent of Africa, their area and the government to which they belong are:

Name and Government	Area Sq Miles	Population
Ascension, British	35	150
Azores, Portuguese	920	200,000
Canary Islands, Spanish	2,900	100,000
Cape Verde Islands, Portuguese	1,500	150,000
Ceuta, French	70	60,000
Madagascar, French	228,000	3,000,000
Mauritius, British	310	150,000
Mayotte, French	100	100,000
Reunion, French	750	180,000
St. Helena, British	50	3,000
St. Helena, British	150	20,000
St. Helena, British	1400	12,000

**Physical Features.**—Africa is broadly a tableland with few mountains to speak of, except the Atlas, though isolated peaks rise to a considerable elevation in Abyssinia, in the East Africa (Kilimanjaro and Ruwenzori) and in West Africa (Kameroon Peak). If an imaginary line is drawn from a point on the West Coast,



a little south of the Equator, to a point near the middle of the Red Sea, Africa can be divided into two nearly equal parts which differ considerably in character. The northwestern part comprises two regions of comparative lowland separated by the Atlas and the plateaus of Tibesti and Taoudi. The southeastern part consists of great masses of highlands and plateaus broken up by river valleys. The rivers of Africa drain into the Atlantic, the Mediterranean, and the Indian Ocean. Both the Senegal and Gambia are navigable for some distance in the rainy season. The most important river which flows into the Gulf of Guinea is the Niger. The Congo rises in the plateau south-west of Lake Tanganyika. From Stanley Falls to Stanley Pool, a broad, navigable river flows for 1,000 miles. As these are themselves great rivers, an enormous amount of water is carried down to the mouth. Owing to the depth of the ocean, the well-sorted deposited does not reach the surface in the form of a delta, but forms submarine ridges 5,000 feet in height for over 300 miles on each side of its ocean channel. The Orange River rises in the Drakensberg Mountains not far from the East Coast and receives the Vaal and other large rivers. The Nile flows in the south of Victoria Nyansa, the largest lake in Africa, of about the area of Scotland, and breaks through the plateau to the north by the Marshian Falls into the Albert Nyansa, some 1,000 feet below the level of the larger lake. Owing to the flat character of the country and the large amount of water which has no sufficient outlet, an extensive swamp vegetation, the 'sudd,' has been formed in this part of its course. At Khartoum it receives the Blue Nile, which, with the other Abyssinian rivers, is largely the source of the Nile floods, due to the monsoon rains of the Abyssinian Plateau, and further north the Atbara, which brings down the alluvium which has helped to fertilize Egypt. From this point it receives no permanent tributaries and navigation is hindered by six cataracts, of which the first is at Asuan. The extensive delta formed north of Cairo, where the Nile leaves its long narrow valley, is the most fertile area in North Africa. Between the Nile and Taoudi the Sahara reaches the Mediterranean and there are no permanent streams. The Sahara is partly occupied by plateaus and mountains and partly by steppes and deserts which contain oases. Africa is cut by the Equator nearly halfway between its extreme points, so that rather more than three quarters of the continent lies within the Tropics and receives the sun's rays vertically at least once a year. Except on the more lofty mountains, Africa has no areas with cold winters where the temperature is 32° F. or less for one month, or cool summers, which are less than 50° F. in any month. It is, therefore, typical generally of tropical rather than temperate conditions, in which there is no resting season for vegetation, except in consequence of want of rain.

**Ethnography.**—Four main groups of native races may be distinguished in Africa, the Semitic and Hamitic, belonging to the Caucasian type in the north, the Negro, and the Hottentot and Bushmen in the south.

**Political Divisions.**—Africa is apportioned among the powers of Europe as follows:—Great Britain—Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, Cape Colony, Central Africa, East Africa Protectorate, Uganda Protectorate, Zanzibar Protectorate, Mauritius, Natal, Niger Coast Protectorate, Territory of the Royal Niger Co., South Africa, West

Africa, Zululand and Islands, and the Boer colonies.

France—Algeria, Senegal, French Sudan and the Niger Gaboon and Guinea Coast, Congo Region, Somali Coast, Madagascar and Islands.

Germany—Togoland, Cameroona, South West Africa, East Africa.

Italy—Libya, Somaliland, Tripoli.

Portugal—Angola, the Congo, Guinea, East Africa and Islands.

Spain—Rio de Oro, Adrar, Fernando Pó and Islands.

Turkey—Egypt.

Belgium—The Congo State.

Summary	Sq Miles	Population
Independent.....	1,700,000	20,000,000
Belgian.....	800,000	15,000,000
British.....	2,120,000	10,000,000
French.....	4,300,000	35,000,000
German.....	920,000	15,000,000
Italian.....	500,000	1,750,000
Portuguese.....	800,000	9,000,000
Spanish.....	85,000	250,000

(See Union of South Africa.)

**BRITISH EAST AFRICA** comprises the main portion of the highlands of eastern equatorial Africa. The surface in east slopes gradually to lowlands of coast; west and northwest to valley of Upper Nile. The principal river is the Nile; Tana and Juba chief rivers entering Indian Ocean. Has many interesting lakes, embraces northern half of Victoria Nyansa. Politically the district is divided among the protectorates of East Africa, Uganda, and Zanzibar.

**East Africa Protectorate** includes the coast from Juba River to German East Africa and inland to Uganda borders. Higher plateaus clothed with luxuriant grasses, especially adapted to stock raising. Mombasa, capital and chief city, has a fine harbor; population, 30,000. Lamu and Kisumu, chief ports in the north; Vanga and Takungu, south.

**Uganda Protectorate** came under sphere of British influence 1890. Includes Uganda proper, Usoga to the east, and Luyoro and other countries west.

**Zanzibar Protectorate**—Zanzibar, an important Mohammedan power under Imams of Maskat 1698-1867; independence confirmed 1861, placed under British protection 1890. Zanzibar, free port, chief trade centers in this region. Mohammedanism prevails; Christian missions established.

**GERMAN POSSESSIONS.** **German East Africa.** German possessions in East Africa were acquired 1885 to 1890. Sphere of influence embraces a coast line of about 620 miles, stretches south from British East Africa to Portuguese possessions and westward to Lakes Nyasa and Tanganyika. Chief products: Millet, bananas, sisal, coconuts, cloves, castor oil, sugar cane, and vegetables. Natives have large banana plantations, also cultivate Indian corn and pulse. On coast lands are German plantations of cacao, coconuts, vanilla, tobacco and India rubber; in more elevated districts coffee is grown. Among natives the goat is the most common domestic animal; cattle and sheep also raised. Exports, ivory, sisal, India rubber, coffee. Chief seaports: Dar-es-Salaam, Bagamoyo, Kilwa. Protestant mission societies, 7; Roman Catholic, 5.

**Kameruff** extends between British Nigeria and French Equatorial Africa. Became German protectorate, 1884. In 1911, France ceded over 100,000 square miles to Germany, giving colony status to Congo Basin. Value of imports, \$6,005,000;

chiefly cottons, salt, rice, spirits, wood, and tobacco exports, \$4,740,000; rubber exported, \$1,880,000; palm oil, \$231,000; palm kernels, \$22,000; ivory, \$21,000; ca. 20, \$280,000. Duala is the chief town; population, 22,000; Buea, seat of government.

**ALLIANT CONGO**—This grew out of the Congo International Association, founded 1880 by Leopold II, King of Belgium, and organized by Stanley, first governor-general. Limitations of state defined by treaty of 1885; 1885, slave placed under sovereignty of the King, who, 1889, bequeathed his sovereign rights to Belgium. It spread to Belgium in 1907. The Congo River and its many tributaries are the great natural features of the country. Chief products, rubber, ivory, palm nuts, and palm oil; coffee and tobacco thrive. Boma, capital and port on Congo River. Boma, airport on Congo River.

**ANGOLA**—Discovered by Portuguese in 1482. Portuguese extend from mouth of Congo to Cuzene River over 1,000 miles; surrounded inland by Belgian Congo, British South Africa, and German Southwest Africa. The palm tree found below 10° south. Coffee grows wild in nearly all hilly districts; chief export from Amboim; cotton is grown in district of Mossamedes; sugar in some other provinces are rubber, wax, vegetable oils, coconuts, oxen, fish, and ivory. Trade is largely with Portugal. In 1906 1741 vessels of 1,005,004 tons entered the four ports. Manabito, copper and petroleum, and iron found in large quantities. Road also exists to S. Paulo de Loanda, capital and seaport. Port Amboim, seat of fish salting industry.

**ANGLO-EGYPTIAN AFRICA**—The first trading post on Gabon was established by the French in 1842, authority extended to Cape Lopez and Ogowe River in 1862. Interior between Ogowe and Congo explored by de Brazza 1879-80, large tract of country annexed; French claims recognized by Berlin Conference 1885. Reg. a east of Kamerun and north to Lake Tchad conceded to French 1894. Since then growth by exploration and military occupation. In 1906 three autonomous colonies formed: Gabon, Middle Congo, and Lower Chad. The country is well watered and covered with extensive forests. Cotton, tobacco, cinchona, pepper, gums, resins, and dyewoods are produced. Libreville, capital of Gabon and seaport.

**ANGLO-PROTECTORATE (BRITISH)**—The region on south and west of Lake Nyasa. Imports, cotton goods, provisions, hardware, etc.; exports, coffee, cotton, tobacco. Blantyre, chief town. Zomba, seat of administration.

**ANGLO-GERMAN PROTECTORATE**—The territory lying between the Molopo and Zambezi rivers and extending from the South African Republic and Matabeleland west to German Southwest Africa. Rail east extends from Bulawayo to the Cape.

**ANGLO-INDIAN PROTECTORATE**—The territory within the British sphere of influence to the north of the Transvaal and the Union of South Africa. Divided into Northern and Southern Rhodesia by the Zambesi. Forests of hardwood timber abound. India rubber, ivory, and cotton indigenous. Country rich in minerals: gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, coal, and antimony exist. Salisbury, capital of Southern Rhodesia.

**PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA**—First Portuguese settlements made on west coast 1500. Colony formed 1599. Possessions divided into five districts: Mozambique, Inharrim, Marques, Inhambane, Quillmane, and Tete.

**REUNION, or BOURBON**—Island about 110 miles southwest of Mauritius. French possession since 1675.

**St. HELENA**, in South Atlantic about 1,200 miles from west coast of Africa. Discovered by Portuguese 1502, belonged to East India Company 1633 to 1834. Now a British colony. Napoleon I imprisoned here 1815 to 1821. Area, 47 square miles. Population, 3,250. Climate mild and agreeable. Capital, Jamestown.

**MADAGASCAR**—An island known to the ancients and early Arabs. First described by Marco Polo; rediscovered by Portuguese in 1505; France laid claim to the island in 1642. Christianity was introduced in 1810-1848 war between French and natives in 1882-1884 and 1895, resulted in French protectorate. The island and its dependencies were declared a French colony in 1896.

**MALIBU**—Island in Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar. Discovered by Portuguese 1505, confirmed as British possession, 1814. Chief export raw sugar. Spoken language French, official English. Port Louis capital.

**FRENCH POSSESSIONS**—Algeria.—Original inhabitants were Numidians or Berbers, conquered by Romans and Vandals. Turkish possession 1510 to 1710. Piratical power subsided to nineteenth century, defeated by United States in 1815. Algeria taken by France 1815; Constantine, 1837. The Kabyles were subdued and Abd-el-Kader was captured in 1847.

**Tunis**—Invaded by French 1270; by Spanish, 1535, became a Turkish province 1575; ruled by beya and long noted as a piratical state. It was occupied by France 1881.

Senegal colony consists of four municipal communes of St. Louis, the capital of the colony, Dakar, a fortified naval station and seat of Government General of French West Africa, Rufisque, and Goree, area 438 square miles, territory of direct administration, area 14,000 square miles.

French Guinea was detached from Senegal in 1890 and first known as Rivières du Sud Colony. The coast territory extends inland between Sierra Leone and Portuguese Guinea.

**Ivory Coast**—Annexed by France 1892-93. The colony extends inland between Liberia and British Gold Coast embracing Kong and other states on northeast.

Dahomey stretches inland between Togoland and British Lagos and northward to the French Military Territories.

Mauritania, formed into a protectorate in 1900, consists of five districts: Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka and Tagant.

Upper Senegal and Niger, extends between Ivory Coast on the south and Algerian sphere on the north.

**MOROCCO**, the Mauritania of the ancients; conquered by the Arabs about 700. Present dynasty, Scheriffs, pretended descendants of Mohammed established 1548. Most flourishing period of country 1579-1603. Slavery of Christians abolished 1814; piracy prohibited 1817. The southern frontier toward Sahara unsettled. The country comprises a "Tell" or fertile region opening upon the Atlantic, an elevated region beyond traversed by ranges of Atlas Mountains (Aynalu 14,500 feet), and the eastern or desert region of Sahara. Coast district intersected by numerous short rivers. The climate is warm and generally healthy. The northwest has sufficient rain from October to March; droughts not uncommon in southwest. Soil of coast region and mountain valleys fertile; yields abundantly under rudest culti.

vation. Products: Wheat, barley, Indian corn, hemp, henna, and tropical and sub-tropical fruits; dates a regular crop in south. Wealth of Arabs consists of cattle, horses, sheep, and ostriches. Manufactures comprise carpets, fassas, leather, woollens, silks, jewelry, saddlery, earthenware, etc. Mineral deposits—undeveloped—include iron, gold, silver, manganese, antimony, lead, etc.; fine amethysts found. Fez is the northern capital and leading commercial city. Morocco southern capital and has manufactures of murex or leather. Tangier, seaport and chief center of trade. Education is limited to teachings from Koran. Mohammedanism predominant religion. The Sultan is the head of the religion. The army comprises about 12,000 men under European discipline and an additional force of 8,000 militia and 10,000 infantry.

**SPANISH POSSESSIONS.—Canary Islands.**—Became a Spanish possession, 1493. Administratively part of Spain. Surface mountainous, diversified by plains and valleys. Chief products, sugar, cochineal, and wine; other products, tobacco, silk, wheat, barley, and tropical fruits. Capital, Santa Cruz de Tenerife; chief port, Palma. Religion, Roman Catholic. Rio de Oro and Atar area 73,000 square miles in 1877; population, 12,000—under Governorship of Canary Islands with Subgovernor at Rio de Oro. Fernando Po and Annobon, fertile, mountainous islands in Gulf of Guinea.

**PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS.—Cape Verde Islands** discovered and colonized by Portuguese, 1469. Has flourishing circular plantations. Other products include coffee, cacao, tobacco, sugar, brandy, palm oil, fruits. Cattle, goats, pigs numerous. Manufactures, salt, soap, linen, pottery, and leather. Iron and amber in southern islands. Capital, Praia.

**Portuguese Guinea.**—On Senegambia coast, surrounded on land side by French possessions, includes Biogas Archipelago and Bolama Island. Chief products, Indian rubber, wax, oil, seeds, ivory, and hides. Capital, Bolama.

**St. Thomas and Prince Islands.**—St. Thomas (Sao Thomé) discovered by Portuguese, 1482, with Prince Island (Ilha do Principe). Its dependent, forms province of Portugal. Volcanic and mountainous (Pico de Sao Thomé, 7,028 feet) with luxuriant vegetation. Climate unhealthy; more ruin than on mainland. Chief products, coffee, cacao, cotton; sugar and vanilla also produced. Capital, Cidade da Sta. Thome. Chief town and port, Prince Island, Sao Antonio.

**Madeira Islands.**—Islands known to ancients and visited by Arabs in the twelfth century rediscovered and colonized by Portuguese, 1419. Very mountainous (Pico Ruivo, 6,060 feet). Notable health resort for European invalids. Mean temperature 65 deg.; highest, 85 deg.; lowest, 51 deg. Sugar cane, tobacco, and all tropical and European fruits grown; wines famous. Funchal, capital, 20,844.

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS.—Gold Coast.**—British settlements transferred to England 1850, Dutch claims 1872; colonial government established 1874. Ashantee placed under British protection 1893. 26 coastal regions level. Interior hilly. Soil fertile. Products: Palm oil and kernels, indigo, rubber, kola nuts, and timber. Gold widely distributed. Akra capital and chief city. Cape Coast Castle. Railways, 109 miles. Telegraph, 1,561 miles. Education mainly in hands of religious bodies.

**Gambia.**—Territory discovered by Portuguese, 1447; fort established by English,

1680; became British possession, 1783; annexed to Sierra Leone, 1841. Independent colony, 1888. Products and exports, groundnuts, hides, beeswax, rice, cotton, corn, and India rubber. Bathurst, capital and chief city.

**Sierra Leone.**—Northwest of Liberia. Unsuccessful attempt made to colonize liberated slaves, 1787; territory annexed by England, 1791; became Crown colony, 1807. Coast an undulating plain; interior elevated plateau. Forests extensive. Soil fertile, rice yielding abundantly in interior. Cotton plentiful; indigo practically wild. Exports include palm oil and palm kernels, ginger, ground and kola nuts, tropical fruits, India rubber, copal and hides. Coconut oil is produced; workers in gold and silver are numerous and skilful. Freetown, capital; most important seaport (fortified) of West Africa.

Nigeria, bounded on the east by Kamerun, west by Dahomey, and divided into two divisions, Northern and Southern Nigeria. About nine tenths of the area was formerly within the territories of the Royal Niger Company. In 1884-85 whole of Nigeria was declared to be under British protection; in 1900 it was transferred to direct imperial administration.

**Northern Nigeria.**—Products of the low-country, palm oil, inland region, rubber, groundnuts, sheabutter, ivory, hides, live stock, ostrich feathers. Cotton growing is carried on; tobacco also grown. Minerals. Tin ore in rich deposits, silver also found. Protestant missionary societies have industrial schools.

**Southern Nigeria** a colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria and Lagos. The chief products are palm oil, cotton, cocoa, coffee, ivory, hides, earthenware and fruits. Minerals, Mangrove ore, tin ore, lignite and manganese. Lagos is the capital and important port. Railways, in all Nigeria over 500 miles, connecting Lagos, Jolofa, Zungeru, and Kano; telegraph mileage, 6,000.

**British Somaliland.**—Became a protectorate 1884. Region extends from latitude to Zhyda, with an area of 68,000 square miles. Imports, chiefly rice, textiles, and dates; exports, skins, hides, ostrich feathers, cattle, sheep, and gum. Berbera chief town. (See also Union of South Africa.)

**LIBERIA.**—Country settled 1822 by free negroes, sent out under American Colonization Society; declared independent, 1847. The coast lands are generally low and sandy; interior hilly and mountains are covered with beautiful forests diversified by well watered fertile valleys. The largest rivers are St. John and St. Paul. Climate unhealthy, seasons wet and dry, hottest month January, heat mitigated by almost constant land and sea breezes. Coffee—renowned for its excellence—and ginger are chief products. Maize, rice, cotton, sweetroot, sugar cane, coconuts and vegetables readily produced. Fruits are abundant and sweet flavored. Exports—Leading articles, coffee, palm oil and palm kernels, rubber, cocoa, sugar, arrowroot, ivory, hides and pinnas. Imports—textiles, clothing, provisions, hardware, tobacco, furniture, etc. Monrovia, capital.

**GERMAN NORTHWEST AFRICA.**—Region annexed by Germany in 1884. Possessions extend along the coast 930 miles.

**EGYPT.**—One of earliest seats of civilization renowned alike for its great antiquity and former splendor. Modern history begins with the conquest by Mohammedans, 639 A.D., taken by Mamelukes, 1250, became Turkish province 1517, invaded by Napoleon 1798, restored to Turkey, 1801. The New era began with Me-







forbidden. The acts of April 20, 1818, and March 3, 1819, authorized the President to send cruisers to the coast of Africa to stop the slave trade. As no restrictions were ever placed upon domestic slave trading before its abolition in 1865, the surreptitious trade in imported slaves was not entirely given up until that time.

**African Slave Trade.** (See also Compromise of 1850; Kansas-Nebraska Act; Missouri Compromise; Negroes; Slavery.)

Abuses of United States flag referred to, 2134.

Act for suppression of, referred to, 5621.

Agents sent to Africa to receive slaves, 663.

American citizens engaged in, 2215.

Information regarding, requested, 2907.

Cargo of African negroes—

Captured on coast of Cuba, and return of to Africa, discussed, 3058, 3124, 3126.

Landed on coast of Georgia, referred to, 3065, 3069, 3086.

Stranded on coast of Florida, and removal of, discussed, 967.

Ceased in United States, 3779.

Correspondence regarding—  
Referred to, 2268, 2287, 2426, 2428, 2538, 2765.

Surrender of slaves to United States consul referred to, 1944.

Discussed by President—

Adams, J. Q., 875, 967.

Buchanan, 3086, 3124, 3126, 3180.

Lincoln, 3254.

Madison, 470, 562.

Monroe, 543, 631, 783, 812, 819.

Taylor, 2553.

Tyler, 2215.

Van Buren, 1836.

Excluded from use of United States flag, 875.

Foreign slave traders discussed, 3446.

International congress at Brussels for abolition of, 5471, 5543, 6363.

Interpretation given act prohibiting, 2372.

Laws for suppression of—

Amendments recommended, 2553.

Should be more severe, 1903, 1931.

Liberation of slaves by authorities of Nassau, New Providence, 2064.

Proposition to Great Britain to abolish mixed courts created for suppression of, 3989.

Treaty regarding, 4055.

Punishment for engaging in, should be same as for piracy, 779, 812.

Referred to, 1755, 2064, 2173, 2202, 2219, 2268, 2547, 2630, 3015, 3071, 3121, 3185, 3413.

Removal of negroes—

Captured by American vessels, to Liberia, recommended, 3058, 3124.

Captured on coast of Cuba, 3058, 3124, 3126.

Stranded on coast of Florida recommended, 967.

Seizure of slaves on board the *Encomium* and *Enterpris*, 1489.

Suppression of and suggestions that Great Britain be asked to discontinue the naval force maintained for its suppression, 3779.

Desired by Government, 631, 1836, 1930, 2082, 2215, 3086, 3254.

But interpolations into maritime code not permitted, 1930.

Referred to, 649, 650, 651, 678, 827, 958, 1867, 2048, 2082, 2553, 3180.

Squadron kept on coast of Africa for, 2173.

Treaty between five powers of Europe for, 2011.

Inquiry of Senate respecting, and reply of President, 2068.

Protest of American minister to France regarding, 2011, 2048, 2297.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, referred to, 810, 812, 819, 846, 2016, 2048, 2071, 2082, 3272, 3291, 3328, 3366, 3380, 4017.

Vessels transporting slaves should be seized, 632, 783.

**African Squadron,** instruction to commanding officers of, referred to, 2173, 3071.

**Agents, Indian.** (See Indian Agents.)

**Agitator.**—A person who, either by speech or action, endeavors to change existing conditions. The term may be employed in a complimentary sense as synonymous with "reformer" (q. v.), but is often restricted to a person who endeavors to disturb conditions from ulterior or anti-constructive motives.

**Agricultural Census** recommended, 5982.

**Agricultural Colleges and Experiment Stations.** (See Agriculture, Department of.)

**Agricultural Experiment Stations** discussed, 5384, 5888, 5980, 6347.

**Agricultural Implements.**—From the earliest times and in all countries until the beginning of the nineteenth century agriculture was distinctly manual labor. Horses and oxen were used for plowing and harrowing but the labor of planting, cultivating and harvesting was all performed by hand. Grain was sown broadcast by hand, cut with a sickle, gathered with a fork and thrashed out on the barn floor with a club. Corn was cultivated with a hoe and its husking was made a social event of rural communities. By these primitive methods the farmer was unable to produce much of a surplus to exchange for the fabrics of the cities or for export. The only part of America where farming proved a commercial success was in the South, where slave labor was employed in the cultivation of cotton and tobacco. The invention of the cotton gin, though not strictly a farm implement, made a com-

mercial crop of a plant theretofore of only ordinary domestic value.

From the first turning of the soil to the gathering of the crops American inventive genius has lightened the labor and increased the profits of agriculture so that the farmers today enjoy a greater amount of comfort and wealth than any other class of citizens.

Prior to 1850 the manufacture of agricultural implements could hardly be considered as more than a hand trade, and in no sense as a factory industry, as the term is at present understood. Ideas had been evolved, and on a small scale, executed, which contained much that the improved processes and facilities of the latter part of the century brought to complete fruition. Implements were made in small shops with an average capital of \$2,574 per establishment. The evolution of the machinery from the small shops of the backsmith and wheelwright to the immense establishments of the present day embraces all the phases of the development of the modern factory system. In a large western plant 600 men, by the aid of machinery do the work that, without machinery would require 2,145 men.

The McCormick reaper was first put on the market as a successful machine for the harvest of 1845. In 1847 the exports of wheat and flour jumped to \$2,178,161, about five times the average of the preceding forty years, and increased rapidly to 1860. The wheat crop, which had not kept pace with the growth of population from 1830 to 1849, gained more than 70 per cent in the decade between 1849 and 1859, and from a total crop of 51,523,272 bushels in 1845 it leaped to nearly a billion bushels in 1915. Cyrus H. McCormick inherited the idea of making a grain reaper from his father, who had patented an imperfect reaping machine in 1830. The essential elements which made the reaper finally successful were the reel, the divider, the reciprocating knife and the platform. Later a self-raking attachment took the place of the man who had raked the grain by hand from the platform.

The Marsh Harvesting machine had toothed belts which carried the grain from the platform over the master wheel to two men who stood on a footboard and bound the sheaves on rollers attached to the machine. By 1875 twice binding attachments had been patented.

The automatic self binder, invented by John F. Appleby, seems to have been the culminating improvement made in grain harvesting machines, and is used in one form or another as an attachment to the harvester to bind by far the largest part of the grain harvested in this and other countries. Now a million binders are in use on American farms and a large export business has grown up. Through the use of American harvesting machines Argentina, Australia and Russia have become large exporters of wheat, and single car-rains shipped to Europe contain more of these machines than the entire output of any European manufacturer in this line. In Kansas, Nebraska and other Western States headers are used which cut off the stalk just below the head, elevate the wheat into a wagon ready to be hauled to the thrasher and leave the straw standing. In California, Oregon and Washington the combined harvester carries a thrashing attachment, which is operated by the traction wheel, so that a wide swath is cut and threshed and delivered to barn as the machine is drawn across the field by horses or a traction engine.

The mowing machine, the corn planter

and the two-horse cultivator, distinctively American inventions, have served the same purpose in promoting the production of corn and hay as the reaper in the cereal fields. Farmers were unable to produce live stock, poultry and dairy products on a commercial scale until they had labor saving machinery for the cheap production of hay and corn.

The principal steps in the development of the harvesting machine are recorded in the Patent Office as follows.

Reapers—Harvester, handreaper, 1855; self-reaper, 1856; dropper, 1861; adjustable switch reel rakes, 1865, 1875, 1879 and 1884.

Harvester Binders—Cord knoter, 1853; wire twister, 1856; straw braid twister, 1857; glaner and binder, 1862; self-tripping cord knoter, 1867; wire twister, 1868; automatic trip, 1870; straw looper, 1870; vibrating ladder, 1875; low down binder, 1878; compressor automatic trip, 1879; low down oblique delivery, 1884.

Bean and Clover Harvesters—Clover harvester, 1849; clover stripping drum harvester, 1854; clover head cutter and breaker, 1856; bean stalk cutter and binder, 1859; clover spiral drum harvester, 1861; bean underground cutter, 1865; clover head stripper, 1877; bean stalk puller, 1879.

Corn Harvesters—Cutter, 1844; ear stripper, 1850; ear stripper, husker and sheller, 1850; cutter and shocker, 1852, 1854, 1858; high and low cutter, 1859; cutter and shocker, 1866; picker and breaker, 1867; picker, husker and shocker, 1869; cutter, husker and shocker, 1875.

Cotton Harvesters—Toothed picking disks and cylinders, 1850; hand picker, 1855; brush stripper, 1859; exhaust flexible pipe, 1859; fan blower, 1868; saw and stillener brush, 1870; electric belt, 1870; picker stem, 1872; toothed cylinder, 1874, 1883; revolving picker stems, 1875, 1901.

Hemp and Flax Harvesters—Revolving pulling drum and band, 1838; roller, 1862; reciprocating pulling jaw, 1863; stalk puller, 1866; side delivery, 1870, 1871; stalk cutter, 1872.

Combined Reapers and Thrashers—Reaper and thrasher 1836 thrasher separator and raker, 1846; head cutter and side delivery, 1849; harvester and thrasher, 1877; steam harvester 1879; header, thrasher and separator 1881.

Horse Rakes Flipper, 1822; spring tooth, 1830; dumping sulky, 1848; draft dumping, 1850; self dumping, 1852; spring tooth self dumping, 1856; draft dumping, 1856, 1859, 1860, 1870, 1884; drag dumping, 1868, 1870.

Horse Hay Forks—Forked fork, 1867; harpoon, 1867, 1884; 1881; tilling, 1870; grapple, 1880; handfork 1882.

Hay Rakers and Loaders—1848, 1850, 1858, 1860, 1861, 1864, 1865, 1867, 1868, 1870, 1876, 1883.

Hay Tedders—1853, 1861, 1862, 1865, 1867, 1870, 1881.

Next to harvesting machines the thrashing machine is the most important feature of the equipment of modern agriculture. The "ground hog" thrasher came into use early in the nineteenth century. Thrashing mills, with fanning and screening devices, were set up in England in 1800 but these were stationed at some central point, and the grain had to be hauled to them. The first portable thrashing machine with cleaning devices was made by Hiram A. and John A. Pitts, of Winthrop, Me., in 1820 and George Westinghouse began making thrashing machines in Fonda, N. Y., about 1840. He later removed to Sche-

nectady, N. Y., and patented a number of useful improvements in separating and cleaning devices. A notable improvement is the "wind stacker," by which the straw is blown by a revolving fan through a large steel pipe to the straw stack, thus saving the labor of several men. Automobile band cutting and feeding attachments and automatic grain weighers have also come into general use, and trust on engines to replace horses in the field have gained new impetus from the use of the internal combustion engine and wider knowledge of the auto truck.

The grain drill is a recent implement of economy on the farm. The first patent for a force feed grain drill was issued to Foster, Jessup & Brown of Putney, N. Y., in 1851, and their general use came with the use of commercial fertilizer.

The first patent on a practical corn planter was issued to George W. Brown, of Illinois, in 1837, and improved by George D. Haworth, of the same State.

Corn cultivators are much in a great variety of forms, but the essential feature of all is an arch axle which supports the row, is drawn by two horses, and has two gangs, or frames, one on each side of the row, which swing freely under direction of the operator, who may ride or walk. Corn binders and plows are also much improved, as well as portable huskers and folder shredders. Power corn shellers have been in use since 1860, and are indispensable wherever corn is grown for shipment to market. The first successful machine of this type was invented by Augustus Adams, of Sandwich, Ill.

The plow in primitive form antedates history, and, while it appears to be a simple implement, the improved American plow of today is the product of slow evolution, careful study and much mechanical skill. Efforts at improvement have been largely directed toward establishing upon a mathematical basis the proper lines of the moldboard which raises and turns the furrow slice. President Thomas Jefferson published his views on this subject in 1798. Jethro Wood, of Scipio, N. Y., took out a patent in 1819 for a plow with a moldboard in three separate pieces, so they could be replaced by new parts when worn.

Among the names that will ever be associated with the plow in America are John Deere, plow inventor and manufacturer, whose estate is located at Moline, Ill., supplied the West for many years, and James Oliver, whose perfection of the chilled steel plowshare was an important step in advanced manufacture.

The history of steam plowing dates from the inventions of Fowler and Smith in 1834. The plows are in gangs of twelve to eighteen and are drawn by traction engines of from 40 to 80 horsepower.

Machinery for shelling, sorting, sifting or grading according to size the various vegetable and root crops forms an extensive industry in itself.

Agricultural implements in general are divided into four groups: those of cultivation, weeding and planting, harvesting, and seed separating. These groups in turn are subdivided into numerous classes, as indicated in the accompanying table. At the census of 1849, 1,443 establishments were reported as engaged in the manufacture of agricultural implements, the number of hands employed being 7,220 and the value of their products amounted to \$9,842,311. In 1869 the number of factories had increased to 2,176. These were comparatively small establishments, their aggregate capital amounting to only \$74,834,000 and their output being valued at little more

than \$32,000,000. In 1909 through combining shops and capital the number of establishments had fallen to 640, the capital had increased to \$256,281,084, and the value of the output to \$116,329,368.

Of the 772 establishments engaged in the industry in 1914, 86 were located in Illinois, 67 in Ohio, 61 in Wisconsin, 58 in New York, 49 in Pennsylvania, 45 in California, 42 in Indiana, 40 each in Iowa and Michigan, 35 in Minnesota, 27 in Missouri, 25 in Tennessee, 22 each in North Carolina and Virginia, 18 in Georgia, 14 in Vermont, 12 in Kansas, 11 in Maine, 10 each in Alabama and New Jersey, 5 each in Kentucky, Massachusetts, Nebraska, and Washington, 6 each in Connecticut and Mississippi, 5 in Texas, 4 in Colorado, 3 each in Arkansas, Florida, Maryland, New Hampshire, Oregon, South Carolina, and South Dakota, 2 each in Idaho, Oklahoma and West Virginia, and 1 each in Louisiana and Montana.

The statistics for 1914 are summarized in the following table.

Number of establishments .....	772
Total value of products .....	\$168,120,632
Implements of cultivation .....	39,659,093
Planters and seeders .....	12,000,000
Harvesting implements .....	40,571,472
Seed separators .....	13,964,194
All other products, including parts for all classes of agricultural implements .....	60,211,237
Amount received for retail work ..	1,400,000

#### IMPLEMENTS OF CULTIVATION

Cultivators—	Lead rollers ..	22,042
Best ..	Discs .....	37,933
Small (barrow and hand) ..	Flows—	
Whisked ..	Disc ..	18,630
Cotton scrapers ..	Gang ..	75,830
For clearing Ma-	Shovel ..	141,942
chine ..	Engine ..	7,284
Harrows—	Single single ..	108,448
Disc ..	Working ..	913,885
Spring tooth ..	Polyester ..	12,798
Spoke tooth ..	Other .....	80,300

#### PLANTERS AND SEEDERS

Seeders (broadcast and wagon or endgate) and seed attachments .....	Corn planters ..	101,256
Corn planters—	Potato planters ..	37,376
Hand ..	Drills ..	149,608
Horse ..	Seed sowers, hand, field .....	12,008
	Other planters or seeders ..	4,124

#### HARVESTING IMPLEMENTS

Grain cradles ..	Hay loaders ..	20,059
Harvesters—	Hayrackers, horse ..	165,381
Bean ..	Hay stackers .....	7,567
Corn ..	Hay tedders ..	9,700
Grain ..	Mowers ..	274,521
Harvesters and threshers combined ..	Other haying tools ..	42,344
Other ..	Potato diggers ..	25,920
Hay carriers .....	Reapers ..	50,782
Hayforks, horse ..	Other .....	18,774

#### SEED SEPARATORS

Clover hullers ..	Power ..	12,075
Corn huskers ..	Patting mills ..	37,504
Corn threshers and chaffers ..	Thrashers ..	
Hand ..	Horsepower ..	302
Corn shellers—	Engines ..	13,836
Hand ..	Other ..	7,174

**Agricultural Products.**—The agricultural products of the United States are so diversified that it would be useless to attempt to describe all in a single article or even in an ordinary sized volume. The Department of Agriculture publishes annual reports covering the field in general and frequent special reports and bulletins on agricultural products.



The accompanying table gives the quantity and value of the principal products as reported in the latest census.

Cattle and Hogs.—The census of 1910 reported production of cattle in the United States in 1909 as 144,454,351. The principal products of cattle are beef, veal, and hides. The value of cattle raised during 1909 was reported at the census of 1910 to be \$202,042,772 or an increase of 47.9 per cent over the total value reported ten years earlier.

According to the census of 1910, Illinois was the leading State in the number of cattle raised during 1909, the number being 32,428. Missouri ranked second in this respect.

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS OF THE UNITED STATES

Crop	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Value
Cattle*	Number	204,643,000	\$5,794,421,619
Hogs	Head	25,774,000	2,145,000
Beef	Head	4,150,000	2,894,119
Beef, carcasses	Head	7,000,000	7,432
Beef, dry	Head	11,251,170	21,771,482
Beef, wet	Head	3,447,000	10,773,616
Beef, total	Head	26,699,000	4,124,634
Beef, total	Pounds	994,650,410	222,461,440
Beef, total	Pounds	621,764,630	179,550,610
Beef, total	Pounds	4,150,444,000	6,325,964,300
Beef, total	Pounds	9,005,564	1,118,708
Beef, total	Pounds	311,127,717	88,877,717
Beef, total	Pounds	19,244,000	70,460
Beef, total	Pounds	27,700,000	(d)
Beef, total	Pounds	5,067,467,000	(e) 548,925,000
Beef, total	Pounds	7,100,000	(f) 1,300,676,000
Beef, total	Pounds	13,259,000	(g) 19,540,000
Beef, total	Pounds	34,472,720	
Beef, total	Pounds	195,900,793	
Beef, total	Pounds	24,706,753	
Beef, total	Pounds	2,571,065,205	
Beef, total	Pounds	7,100,000	(h) 770,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	7,487,795	41,000
Beef, total	Pounds	35,777,707	5,992,000
Beef, total	Pounds	4,778,116	7,344,645
Beef, total	Pounds	7,661,100	
Beef, total	Pounds	40,000,000	6,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	62,328,010	21,150,000
Beef, total	Pounds	214,493,000	182,467,747
Beef, total	Pounds	24,700,000	6,150,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	19,415,000	14,271,000
Beef, total	Pounds	12,700,000	6,117,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	7,120,000	13,907,739
Beef, total	Pounds	15,600,170	102,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	405,000,000	76,100,000,000
Beef, total	Pounds	54,774,100	76,412,400,000
Beef, total	Pounds	23,000,000	(i) 71,440,000
Beef, total	Pounds	1,000,000	6,007,122
Beef, total	Pounds	6,007,122	15,117,653
Beef, total	Pounds	720,000	(j) 67,100,000
Beef, total	Pounds	24,000	(k) 22,647,000
Beef, total	Pounds	14,000,000	1,380,402
Beef, total	Pounds	21,600,000	9,611,112
Beef, total	Pounds	4,100,000	2,707,112
Beef, total	Pounds	10,500,000	7,900,499
Beef, total	Pounds	1,034,670,000	(l) 101,400,000
Beef, total	Pounds	200,648,021	
Beef, total	Pounds	290,122,000	(m) 50,000,000

\* Figures reported for the Census of 1910. (a) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (b) Not including the value of the products of the year. (c) Including the value of the products of the year. (d) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (e) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (f) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (g) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (h) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (i) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (j) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (k) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (l) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914. (m) The figures are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1914.

and reported the production of 20,990,147 fowls in 1909.

PRINCIPAL CEREAL CROPS BY STATES IN 1915

(From Report of the Bureau of Crop Estimates of the Dept. of Agricul.)

States	Corn* Bushels	Wheat* Bushels	Oats* Bushels
Maine	6,390,000	6,000,000	111,000
New Hampshire	441,000	940,000	
Vermont	3,480,000	2,181,000	30,000
Massachusetts	424,000	2,130,000	
Rhode Island	60,000	471,000	
Connecticut	351,000	2,077,000	
New York	54,000,000	21,740,000	8,671,000
New Jersey	2,400,000	10,257,000	1,451,000
Pennsylvania	43,624,000	6,454,000	27,711,000
Delaware	184,000	6,414,000	
Maryland	1,540,000	24,027,000	10,319,000
Virginia	4,778,000	67,000,000	10,671,000
West Virginia	3,211,000	29,740,000	3,000,000
North Carolina	5,500,000	56,310,000	11,267,000
South Carolina	9,742,000	28,323,000	2,517,000
Georgia	17,100,000	64,122,000	2,129,000
Florida	1,778,000	11,644,000	
Illinois	60,000,000	161,130,000	40,225,000
Indiana	65,720,000	107,020,000	46,700,000
Illinois	105,430,000	372,472,000	50,000,000
Michigan	64,200,000	31,742,000	18,774,000
Wisconsin	109,151,000	40,000,000	4,430,000
Minnesota	153,167,000	53,460,000	73,000,000
Iowa	201,450,000	288,000,000	16,400,000
Missouri	30,888,000	21,782,000	74,100,000
North Dakota	92,470,000	7,800,000	142,782,000
South Dakota	68,210,000	24,500,000	62,520,000
Nebraska	69,600,000	21,200,000	75,036,000
Kansas	44,142,000	165,170,000	110,400,000
Kentucky	4,570,000	117,088,000	8,020,000
Tennessee	5,000,000	60,000,000	8,100,000
Alabama	9,000,000	60,000,000	1,070,000
Mississippi	4,300,000	60,000,000	44,000
Louisiana	2,700,000	50,000,000	
Texas	39,300,000	170,000,000	21,000,000
Oklahoma	35,000,000	125,000,000	35,770,000
Arkansas	8,400,000	61,700,000	2,100,000
Mississippi	25,000,000	1,428,000	50,607,000
Wyoming	9,000,000	615,000	2,940,000
Colorado	12,000,000	11,700,000	12,100,000
New Mexico	2,100,000	2,400,000	2,000,000
Arizona	345,000	61,000	1,100,000
Utah	4,000,000	391,000	8,200,000
Nevada	500,000	11,000	1,700,000
Idaho	15,000,000	652,000	16,014,000
Washington	14,400,000	1,150,000	21,278,000
Oregon	13,400,000	720,000	17,104,000
California	6,000,000	2,400,000	7,300,000
Total bushels	1,517,474,000	3,028,170,000	1,004,272,000
Total acres	44,103,000	109,271,000	50,417,000
Total farm val.	\$423,329,040	\$2,133,442,005	\$912,867,793
Yield per acre	37.5	27.7	19.9
Farm price per bushel Oct. 1	\$ .345	\$ .705	\$ .300

\* Primary estimate. (a) Forecast from condition on Oct. 1, 1915.

DOMESTIC ANIMALS, 1913

	Number	Value
Milk cows and other cattle	56,527,000	\$1,827,428,000
Horses	20,567,000	2,274,222,000
Mules	4,800,000	545,247,000
Sheep and lambs	51,182,000	202,779,000
Pigs	61,178,000	600,000,000
All domestic animals	191,144,000	\$5,501,783,000

By the Census of 1910 there were on farms and ranges in the United States 61,503,800 head of cattle, cows, bulls, etc., valued at \$1,430,523,000; horses and mules, 11,823,141, valued at \$2,156,882,000; swine, 4,200,700, valued at \$575,901,000; sheep and lambs, 105,600, valued at \$13,200,112; and all other animals, valued at \$13,200,112, sheep and lambs, 52,447,901, valued at \$2,244,585,000; swine, 58,155,078, valued at \$890,338,308; goats, 2,912,123, valued at \$6,170,823.



TOTAL ANNUAL YIELD OF CEREAL CROPS IN RECENT YEARS. (Reported by the Department of Agriculture)

Years	Indian Corn	Wheat	Oats	Barley	Rye	Buckwheat
	Bushels	Bushels	Bushels	Bushels	Bushels	Bushels
1897	1,902,907,933	530,149,168	698,737,809	68,885,127	27,393,424	14,907,451
1898	1,924,185,000	675,149,000	736,905,000	55,792,000	25,037,000	11,722,000
1899	2,078,143,433	547,369,846	790,177,713	73,681,563	23,961,741	11,004,471
1900	2,136,102,316	522,229,505	800,125,880	58,925,533	23,097,927	9,566,966
1901	1,922,519,891	745,166,118	736,808,724	109,932,926	30,344,810	15,125,289
1902	2,323,048,112	87,067,008	957,842,712	124,951,023	33,636,592	14,529,770
1903	2,211,179,925	637,821,835	784,094,190	131,801,391	29,365,416	14,243,644
1904	2,467,480,934	552,399,317	894,695,552	130,748,958	27,241,515	15,008,436
1905	2,797,364,540	692,774,829	951,216,197	136,651,020	28,485,952	14,585,082
1906	2,927,410,001	735,296,070	964,204,522	178,919,484	31,374,833	14,041,337
1907	2,732,320,000	834,087,000	754,443,000	153,507,000	31,566,000	14,290,000
1908	2,668,651,000	664,662,000	807,156,000	166,756,000	31,651,000	15,874,000
1909	2,752,186,000	683,379,250	1,007,142,980	173,344,212	29,320,457	14,812,339
1910	2,886,260,000	635,121,000	1,180,341,000	179,832,000	34,897,800	17,598,000
1911	2,531,488,000	62,938,000	927,298,000	166,240,000	33,119,000	17,540,000
1912	3,124,749,000	730,267,000	1,418,357,000	223,824,000	35,064,000	19,249,000
1913	2,455,300,000	753,273,000	1,122,135,000	178,189,000	41,381,000	13,833,000
1914	2,672,894,000	891,017,000	1,141,060,000	194,655,000	42,779,000	16,851,000
1915	3,026,159,000	1,004,237,000	1,517,478,000	247,009,000	49,140,000	15,769,000
1916	2,583,241,000	639,886,000	1,251,692,000	180,927,000	47,183,300	11,810,000

The Census of 1910 gives the following farm statistics for the United States: Farms, total number, 6,361,602; total acres in farms, 875,798,325; improved acres in farms, 478,451,750; value of land in farms, \$28,475,674,169; value of buildings on farms, \$9,825,451,528; value of implements and machinery on farms \$1,265,149,783; value per acre of land and buildings, \$39.60; value per acre of land alone, \$32.19; Value of wealth produced on farms in 1915, estimated by Secretary of Agriculture, \$10,501,088,000.

**Dairy Products.** The Twentieth Census presented the following condensed analysis of the dairy industry of the United States for the census year 1909:

Total number of cows kept for milk, 21,795,770  
Milk produced on farms, gal., 5,813,699,474  
Total pounds of butter made, 1,619,415,263  
Total pounds of cheese made, 320,532,181  
Condensed milk produced, lbs., 494,790,544

The quantity of milk reported was produced on farms reporting 16,069,298 dairy cows and does not include estimates for 4,556,134 cows reported as dairy cows by farmers but for which no statement was given of quantity of milk produced. In many cases the reason for not giving the quantity of milk produced was that the farmers were unable to make even a rough estimate. Generally speaking, however, these cows were on farms in the western and southern parts of the United States where the production is likely to be less than the average for other parts of the country. Also, many cows reported as dairy cows are as a matter of fact milked only a very small part of the year. No estimate is included for the "cows kept for milk" not on farms.

#### Agricultural Products:

##### Beet Sugar—

Culture of, 6865.

##### Coffee—

Production of, 6731.

Commerce with foreign countries in, 4973.

##### Corn—

Commerce in, restrained by Great Britain, 136.

Introduction of products of, into Europe discussed, 5764.

##### Cotton—

Captured and forfeited referred to, 5889.

Commerce in, referred to, 4973.

Culture of, in—

African possessions of Portugal, 3864.

Brazil, 4711.

Discriminating duties on, from British North American colonies discussed, 996.

Duty on, Lord Aberdeen's letter regarding, 1134.

Persons engaged in bringing out, order regarding, 3439.

Exportation of, diseased, 5987, 5979, 6171.

Hay, exportation of, prohibited, 3476.

Order rescinding, 3532.

Referred to, 4800.

##### Rice—

Duties on, discussed and referred to, 1243, 1931, 2112, 2181, 2274, 2419.

Production of, in U. S., 6727, 6906.

##### Tobacco—

Duties on, in foreign ports, 1648, 1738, 1909, 2167, 2192, 2909, 3120.

Exportation of, to countries at peace with United States, orders regarding, 3379, 3434.

From Netherlands and Dutch colonies, tax on, discussed, 4979, 4986, 5088.

Growth, production, and trade of, referred to, 2135.

Internal tax on, removal of, recommended, 5474.

Trade with foreign countries to be promoted, 1688, 1713, 1822, 2167.

Referred to, 1806.

Value of annual production of, discussed, 5642, 5744, 5764, 5978.

Agricultural Land Grants. (See Agricultural Colleges.)

#### Agriculture:

Advancement of, recommended, 58, 60, 61, 77, 78, 194, 197, 318, 361, 3776, 4457, 4530, 4947, 5112.

Prosperous state of, 978, 1747.

Reference to, 95, 175, 210, 3353.

#### Agriculture, Bureau of:

Appropriations for, recommended, 3096.

Discussed, 3334, 3452, 3564, 4066, 4106, 4364, 4645, 4947, 5112, 5383.

Employees in—

To participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, 4753, 4818, 4829, 5078, 5374.

To participate in dedication of Washington Monument, 4879.

To witness inauguration of President (Cleveland, 1841).

Enlargement of facilities of, recommended, 4530.

Establishment of, 3334.

Recommended, 2556, 2622, 2663, 2714, 3253.

Referred to, 4066, 4947.

Experiment stations, recommendations regarding, 5384, 5888, 5940.

Food adulteration discussed, 5384.

Seed distribution. (See Seed Distribution.)

#### Agriculture, Commissioner of:

Report of, to Senate resolution regarding diseases prevailing among swine, 4135.

Reports of, referred to, 4158, 4364, 4425, 4432, 4462, 4578.

**Agriculture, Department of.**—This Department of the Executive Branch of the Government had its origin in the recommendation of Washington. As early as the 7, 1790, in his eighth annual address (page 194) he said that "with reference to the individual or national welfare agriculture is of primary importance," and at the same time urged the importance of the establishment of boards . . . charged with . . . and diffusing information, and enabled by premiums and pecuniary aids to encourage and assist a spirit of discovery and improvement. . . . The sentiments expressed by Washington were reiterated and enlarged upon by all or nearly all of his successors (pages 3776, 4457, 4500, 4947, 5112).

From the very beginning of the Government the foreign representatives had sent home seeds and cuttings of agricultural products to be tried in the United States, and in 1800 Congress made an appropriation of \$1,000 for the distribution of material thus collected and for the publication of agricultural statistics. This work was entrusted to the Patent Office, which was added to the Department of State until 1849 when the Department of the Interior was established and the Patent Office became a part of it. Up to 1849 the agricultural work was carried on by the Commissioner of Patents, Henry L. Ellsworth, and from that time until 1861 a special agent, under the direction of the Commissioner, was employed for the work.

May 15, 1861, an act was approved which created the Department of Agriculture, the duties of which were to "diffuse useful information on subjects connected with agriculture in the most general and comprehensive sense of the word, and to create, propagate and distribute among

the people new and valuable seeds and plants." It was provided that the head of this bureau should be a Commissioner of Agriculture, to hold office by a tenure similar to that of other civil officers appointed by the President.

The bureau was made a full executive department by an act of Congress approved Feb. 9, 1882, and placed under a Secretary, who was made a member of the President's Cabinet. To promote the agricultural interests of the country in the most thorough manner an act of Congress approved March 3, 1887, provided for the establishment of agricultural experiment stations (see Agricultural Colleges and Experimental Stations), in connection with the agricultural colleges in the several states and territories and placed the Commissioner of Agriculture over these stations in an advisory and administrative capacity.

To represent the Department of Agriculture in its relation with these experiment stations, the Office of Experiment Stations was established in the same year.

The Agricultural colleges established in the several states and territories in accordance with the land grant act of Congress of July 2, 1862, have no organic relation to the Department of Agriculture further than that the agricultural experiment stations are generally departments of the agricultural colleges and that the president of each of these colleges is obliged to make an annual report to the Secretary of Agriculture.

The Weather Bureau (q. v.), an important branch of the Department, was authorized by Congress Feb. 4, 1870, under the direction of the War Department but by an act of Oct. 1, 1890, it was transferred to the Department of Agriculture.

Some other important bureaus are

**Bureau of Animal Industry** (established in 1884), which besides its investigations to improve the condition of the animal industries of the country, has wide powers of inspection and supervision as to the health of live stock. (See Animal Industry, Bureau of.)

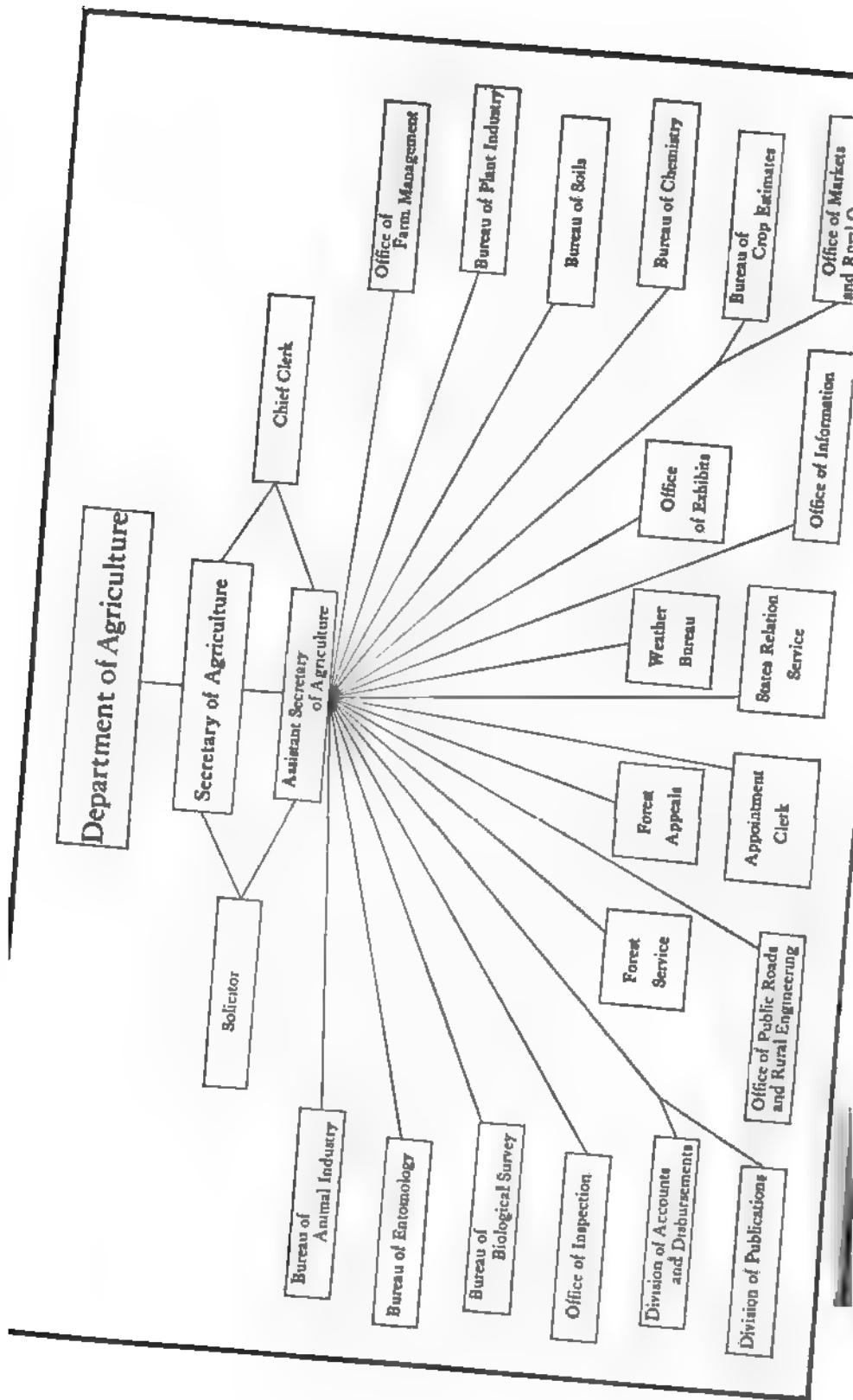
**Bureau of Forestry** (1881), which has charge of the administration of the national forest reserves. (See Forest Service.)

**Bureau of Entomology** (1863), which obtains and disseminates information regarding injurious insects and their relation to plant and animal life.

**Bureau of Chemistry** (1862), whose work includes the investigation of food products imported into the United States, analysis of adulterated products, and experiments to determine the effect of adulterants upon the human system.

**Bureau of Statistics**, organized as the Division of Statistics in 1863 and made a bureau in 1903. This bureau is the oldest distinctively statistical agency of the Government, its work being the fathering of material of interest to the agriculturist, from all parts of the world.

**Agricultural Colleges.**—Large tracts of land in the northwest territory were granted to the states formed therefrom to be sold by the legislatures or by the Federal Government for educational purposes. As early as 1795 Congress, foreshadowing the permanent policy of the nation in encouraging education, enacted that one thirty-sixth of all the public lands should be set apart for and dedicated to the cause of education, and by the act of July 23, 1797, this reservation was made perpetual. The further to encourage and dignify the science of husbandry, Congress, by the Morrill Act of July 2, 1862, provided "that there be granted to the several states . . .







## Agriculture

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Nevada—College of Agriculture of the University of Nevada, Reno.

New Hampshire—New Hampshire College of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts, Durham.

New Jersey—Rutgers Scientific School (the New Jersey State College for the Benefit of Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts), New Brunswick.

New Mexico—New Mexico College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, State College.

New York—New York State College of Agriculture, Ithaca.

North Carolina—The North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, West Raleigh.

The Agricultural and Mechanical College for the Colored Race, Greensboro.

North Dakota—North Dakota Agricultural College, Agricultural College.

Ohio—College of Agriculture of Ohio State University, Columbus.

Oklahoma—Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College, Stillwater.

Agricultural and Normal University, Langston.

Oregon—Oregon State Agricultural College, Corvallis.

Pennsylvania—The Pennsylvania State College, State College.

Porto Rico—College of Agriculture of the University of Porto Rico, Mayaguez.

Rhode Island—Rhode Island State College, Kingston.

South Carolina—The Clemson Agricultural College of South Carolina, Clemson College.

The Colored Normal, Industrial Agricultural, and Mechanical College of South Carolina, Orangeburg.

South Dakota—South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Brookings.

Tennessee—College of Agriculture, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Texas—Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, College Station.

Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College, Prairie View.

Utah—The Agricultural College of Utah, Logan.

Vermont—College of Agriculture of the University of Vermont, Burlington.

Virginia—The Virginia Agricultural and Mechanical College and Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg.

The Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute, Hampton.

Washington—State College of Washington, Pullman.

West Virginia—College of Agriculture of West Virginia University, Morgantown.

The West Virginia Colored Institute, Institute.

Wisconsin—College of Agriculture of the University of Wisconsin, Madison.

Wyoming—College of Agriculture, University of Wyoming, Laramie.

### Location of Experiment Stations.

Alabama (College), Auburn.

Alabama (Tuskegee), Tuskegee Institute.

Alaska, Sitka (Rampart, Kodiak, and Fairbanks).

Arizona, Tucson.

Arkansas, Fayetteville.

California, Berkeley.

Colorado, Fort Collins.

Connecticut (State), New Haven.

Connecticut (Storrs), Storrs.

Delaware, Newark.

Florida, Gainesville.

Georgia, Experiment.

Idaho, Moscow.

Illinois, Urbana.

Indiana, La Fayette.

Iowa, Ames.

Hawaii (Sugar Planters'), Honolulu.

Idaho, Moscow.

Illinois, Urbana.

Indiana, La Fayette.

Iowa, Ames.

Kansas, Manhattan.

Kentucky, Lexington.

Louisiana (Sugar), New Orleans.

Louisiana (State), Baton Rouge.

Louisiana (North), Calhoun.

Louisiana (Rice), Crowley.

Maine, Orono.

Maryland, College Park.

Massachusetts, Amherst.

Michigan, East Lansing.

Minnesota, University Farm, St. Paul.

Mississippi, Agricultural College.

Missouri (College), Columbia.

Missouri (Fruit), Mountain Grove.

Montana, Bozeman.

Nebraska, Lincoln.

Nevada, Reno.

New Hampshire, Durham.

New Jersey (State), New Brunswick.

New Jersey (College), New Brunswick.

New Mexico, State College.

New York (State), Geneva.

New York (Cornell), Ithaca.

North Carolina (College), West Raleigh.

North Carolina (State), Raleigh.

North Dakota, Agricultural College.

Ohio, Wooster.

Oklahoma, Stillwater.

Oregon, Corvallis.

Pennsylvania, State College.

Pennsylvania (Institute of Animal Nutrition), State College.

Porto Rico (Federal), Mayaguez.

Porto Rico (Sugar), Rio Piedras.

Rhode Island, Kingston.

South Carolina, Clemson College.

South Dakota, Brookings.

Tennessee, Knoxville.

Texas, College Station.

Utah, Logan.

Vermont, Burlington.

Virginia (College), Blacksburg.

Virginia (Tuskegee), Norfolk.

Washington, Pullman.

West Virginia, Morgantown.

Wisconsin, Madison.

Wyoming, Laramie.

**Experiment Stations.**—A law approved March 2, 1887, provided for the establishment under the direction of the agricultural colleges, or agricultural departments of colleges, established in each state or territory in accordance with the law of July 2, 1862, mentioned above, of departments to be known as Agricultural Experiment Stations. It was provided that the duties of these stations should consist in conducting original research as to the physiology of plants and animals, the diseases to which they are subject and their remedies, the chemical composition of useful plants, the comparative advantages of rotative croppings as pursued under varying series of crops, the analysis of soils and water, the chemical compositions of natural and artificial fertilizers, the scientific and economic questions involved in the production of butter and cheese; and such other matters bearing directly upon the agricultural industry of the United States as might be deemed advisable by the directors of the several stations. For carrying on this work the act provided \$15,000 a year to each state and territory out of funds proceeding from the sale of public lands.

Agricultural experiment stations are now maintained in whole or in part by the federal government, and exist in every state and territory. The total amount expended in one recent year was \$3,953,446, of which nearly half was received from the Na-

**Coal government.** Agricultural experiment stations represent one of the most important institutions in the United States doing much to promote intensive farming and to show farmers how to reduce costs and derive the greatest benefit from their crops.

The following persons have held the office of chief of the Department of Agriculture in the United States: Andrew Pickens, Pennsylvania; Henry Capron, Indiana; Frederick Watts, Pennsylvania; William C. Leitch, Minnesota; George H. Loring, Massachusetts; and Nathan J. Colman, Missouri.

Following is a list of the secretaries of agriculture and the Presidents under whom they served:

President	Secretary of Agriculture	Appointed
Cleveland	Nathan J. Colman, Missouri	1889
McKinley	Jeremiah M. Smith, Wisconsin	1889
Cleveland	J. Sterling Morton, Nebraska	1893
McKinley	James Wilson, Kansas	1897
Roosevelt	David F. Houston, Missouri	1901
Taft		1907
Wilson		1913

For more detailed information as to the work of the departments of the Department of Agriculture consult the index references to the President. Messages and Reports are arranged under the following headings:

Accounts and Disbursements, Division of	Horticultural Board, Insecticide and Fungicide Board
Agricultural Industry, Bureau of	Inspection Office of Markets and Rural Organization, Office of
Animal Industry, Bureau of	National Forests, Plant Industry, Bureau of
Cattle, Bureau of	Public Roads and Rural Engineering, Office of
Cattle, Bureau of	Publications, Division of
Cattle, Bureau of	Refrigeration Board of Consulting Scientific Experts
Cattle, Bureau of	Soils Bureau of State Relations Service
Cattle, Bureau of	Weather Bureau

#### Agriculture, Department of:

- Creation of, discussed, 5426.
- Discussed, 5554, 5641, 5763, 5946, 6054, 6169, 6346, 6390, 6455, 6655.
- Exceptional work of, 6905, 6906.
- Effects of, in behalf of farmers, 7009.
- Expenditures of, 5846, 5941.
- Experiment Stations of, 6733, 6905.
- Forest Service recommended, 6910.
- Land reserved for use of, 6799.
- Law officer for, recommended, 5487.
- Statistical division of, 5942.
- Sugar beet culture, 4534, 5554, 6280, 6347, 6356, 6415, 6453, 6945.
- Sugar cane experiments, 6848.
- Transfer of Weather Service to, 5487.
- Unfulfilled vindicated, 7091.
- Works of, 6055, 6727, 6906, 6927.

**Alabama.**—One of the southern group of states; nicknamed the "Land of Flowery" The name is Indian and means "Here we rest," and has been adopted as

the motto of the State. Alabama is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Georgia, and on the west by Mississippi. A small portion of the northern boundary extends to the Gulf of Mexico, the remainder being separated from the Gulf by the western projection of Florida. It lies between lat. 30° 13' and 35° north and between long. 84° 53' and 88° 25' west. It is about 330 miles in length from north to south and its greatest width is 200 miles. It contains 51,098 square miles of area, or about 33,000,000 acres. The State was admitted into the Union Dec. 14, 1819, seceded Jan. 11, 1861, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868 (pages 3521, 3857). The population in 1910 was 2,128,093, of which 45 per cent. are negroes.

The staple production of Alabama is cotton, though corn, oats, wheat, and all kinds of vegetables are produced in abundance, besides butter, cheese, and lumber. Alabama is particularly rich in mineral deposits. A vein of bituminous coal runs eastward from Tuscaloosa into Georgia. The statutory granite of Alabama is among the best in the United States. The chief industries of the State are farming and the manufacture of iron and cotton fabrics.

Cotton is grown on about 3,476,000 acres, and the yield in 1915 was 1,050,000 bales. Other field crops were corn, 3,000,000 acres, 54,000,000 bushels, valued at \$42, 120,000; oats, 249,000 acres, 5,434,000 bushels, \$3,586,000; hay, 120,000 acres, 168,000 tons, \$2,150,000. There are more than 171,000 horses in the State, worth about \$22,525,000; 253,000 mules, \$17,000; cattle worth \$11,790,000; 178,000 sheep, \$7,500,000; and 1,176,000 pigs, \$7,050,000. The woolclip of 1900 weighed about 552,250 pounds and sold for \$187,050. About 90,000,000 gallons of milk are yearly produced, from which are made twenty million pounds of butter and 40,000 pounds of cheese.

The iron ores of Alabama, though inferior to those of Lake Superior have a compensating advantage in lying near beds of good coking coal and of limestone suitable for fluxing so that Birmingham, the Pittsburgh of the South, can manufacture pig iron cheaper than any other place in the world. Before 1882, when the boom began, the coal production of Alabama had not amounted to as much as half a million tons in any one year. In 1913 it was 17,674,522 tons. The value of the coal product of Alabama is approximately two thirds that of the total mineral output, amounting in 1913 to \$22,084,724.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Alabama having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1914 was 3240. The amount of capital invested was \$218,062,000 giving occupation to 87,916 persons using material valued at \$15,632,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$175,897,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$80,000,000.

**Alabama** (see also Confederate States; Tuscaloosa, Ala.):

- Act prescribing number of district attorneys and marshals in, vetoed, 5785.
- Direct tax due from, request of United States for payment of, 3579.
- Fifteenth amendment ratified by, 3928.
- Fourteenth amendment ratified by, 3843.
- Proclaimed, 3837.
- Indian depredations in, 1645.

Indians attempt to establish govern-  
ment in, 1020.  
Lands granted to, in aid of railroads  
referred to, 3580.  
Memorial from colored citizens of  
Montgomery asking rights of cit-  
izenship referred to, 4133.  
Property owners in, should be com-  
pensated for losses sustained, 1471.  
Provisional governor for, appointed  
and restoration of, into Union, 3521.  
Railroads in, memorial from legisla-  
ture of, asking extension of time to  
complete, 3579.

**Alabama Claims.**—During the Civil War in the United States the Queen of England issued a proclamation of neutrality, May 13, 1861, granting belligerent rights to both combatants and forbidding her subjects to take part with either. Great Britain's laws prohibited the equipment of any land or naval forces within her dominions to act against any friendly power. Notwithstanding this prohibition, the *Alabama*, *Florida*, *Georgia*, *Schenandoah*, and other vessels were built in Great Britain for the Confederate States, and, regardless of the remonstrances of the American ministry, were allowed to escape from British ports fitted out as commerce destroyers. In less than two months the *Alabama* had taken twenty-seven prizes. After a long cruise among islands of the East and West Indies and along the coast of Brazil the *Alabama* came to anchor at Cherbourg, France. Off this harbor she was sunk by the U. S. S. *Kearsarge*, after having destroyed 58 ves-  
sels and about \$6,500,000 worth of prop-  
erty. After the war the United States  
presented a claim for damages against Great  
Britain. After much discussion it was  
agreed to submit the matter to a court of  
arbitration composed of Charles Francis  
Adams, appointed by the President of the  
United States, Sir Alexander Cockburn by  
the Queen of England, Count Federico  
Sclopis by the King of Italy, M. Jacques  
Séverin by the President of Switzerland,  
and Viscount d'Iturbide by the Emperor of  
Brazil. The commissioners met at Geneva,  
Switzerland, Dec. 15, 1871, Count Sclopis  
presiding. The United States was award-  
ed \$15,500,000 in gold in satisfaction for  
all claims. All claims to indirect dam-  
ages were rejected, and Great Britain was  
held culpable for not doing more to pre-  
vent the sailing and success of the cruisers.  
The award was paid. (See Geneva Tri-  
bunal and illustration opposite 4036.)

#### Alabama Claims:

Arbitration of, proposed by United  
States, and reply of Great Britain  
discussed, 3565.  
Commission to take proof on, recom-  
mended, 4036.  
Correspondence regarding mode of  
settling, 4075.  
Court of Commissioners of—  
Discussed, 4244, 4296, 4336, 4372.  
Time of duration of, extended,  
4278, 4296.  
Discussed, 3565, 3655, 3777, 3987,  
4056, 4321.  
Transfer of indemnity to United  
States referred to, 4312.

Tribunal at Geneva for settlement  
of, award of, 4136.

Commissioners to report on dis-  
tribution of, appointment of,  
recommended, 4139, 4190.  
Payment of, 4190.

Case of United States and counter  
case referred to, 4113, 4118, 4119.

Difference of opinion regarding  
powers of, 4120, 4122.

Discussed, 4097, 4138.

Legislation in connection with,  
urged, 4164.

Referred to, 4161.

**Alabama Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)  
**Alabama, The,** destruction of, by the  
*Aearsarge* referred to, 3457. (See also  
*Alabama Claims*.)

**Alamo.**—Originally built as a church, situ-  
ated on the San Antonio River, near San  
Antonio, Texas. It was converted into a  
fort. In February, 1836, it was occu-  
pied by Colonel W. B. Travis with 140  
men who were in arms against the govern-  
ment of Mexico. The party was besieged  
by some 2,000 Mexicans under Santa Ana  
from February 23 until March 6, when the  
place was surrendered to Santa Ana under  
the promise of his protection. At the com-  
mand of that general, however, the six  
survivors, including David Crockett and  
Colonel Bowie famous frontiersmen, were  
massacred, and the bodies of their com-  
rades were mutilated. Thereafter Texans  
were roused to fury by the cry, "Remember  
the Alamo." In allusion to the heroic de-  
fense made by the few of antiquity at  
Thermopylae, this struggle was sometimes  
referred to as the Thermopylae of Texas.

**Alaska.**—History.—Alaska derives its  
name from an English corruption of the  
native word "Alaj elaa," probably mean-  
ing "The great land" or "Mainland."

The region now known as Alaska was  
first explored by the Russian officer Bering  
and Chirikov in 1741. Russian traders and  
trappers soon entered the country, and  
through their activity other nations became  
interested in this region. Spanish expedi-  
tions in 1774 and 1775 visited the south  
eastern shore and in 1775 the English ex-  
plorer, Capt. James Cook, made extensive  
surveys of the coast for the British Gov-  
ernment. The first settlement was made by  
the Russians at Three Saints on Kodiak  
Island in 1784, and in 1804 the Russian-  
American Co. founded Sitka, making it the  
seat of government in the following year.

In 1790 the trade and regulation of the  
Russian possessions in America were given  
over to the Russian-American Co. for a  
term of 20 years, which was afterwards  
twice renewed for similar periods.

In 1821 Russia attempted by ukase to  
exclude foreign navigators from Bering Sea  
and the Pacific coast of her possessions,  
which caused a controversy with the United  
States and Great Britain. The question  
was settled by a treaty with the United  
States in 1824 and one with Great Britain  
in 1825, by which the boundaries of the  
Russian possessions in America were per-  
manently fixed.

In March, 1867, Alaska was purchased  
by the United States for the sum of \$7,  
200,000 in gold, and in October of the  
same year the formal transfer was made  
at Sitka. From 1867 to 1877 Alaska was  
governed by the War Department, although



the customs were from the beginning collected by the Treasury Department, and until the latter the control rested from 1857 until the passage of the act of 1884. This act extended over Alaska the laws of the State of Oregon so far as they were applicable, created a judicial district and a United States District, put in force the mining laws of the United States, and gave the country an administrative system.

The influx of settlers after the discovery of gold in the Klondike in 1896 rendered more adequate laws necessary. In 1899 and 1900 Congress made provisions for a code of civil and criminal law, and in 1903 passed a homestead act. In the meantime a serious boundary dispute had arisen between the United States and Canada regarding the interpretation of the treaty of 1859. This was settled in 1903 by an agreement whereby the arc coast of Canada extended no farther north than 54° 40'.

In the act of May 7, 1906, Alaska was first empowered to elect a Delegate to Congress. The act of August 24, 1912, provided for the creation of a Territorial Legislature.

**Geography.**—Alaska in its greatest extent is bounded between the meridians of 152° west longitude and 172° east longitude and between the parallels of 51° and 71° north latitude. It is bounded on the north by the Arctic Ocean, on the west by the North Ocean, Bering Strait, and Bering Sea, on the south and southwest by the Gulf of Alaska and the Pacific Ocean and on the east by the Yukon Territory and British Columbia. The eastern boundary between the Arctic Ocean to the north and the Gulf of Alaska is the one hundred and thirty-third meridian, thence southward to the Gulf of Alaska. It is irregular and cannot be described in general terms.

Alaska is in approximately the same latitude as the Scandinavian Peninsula. Its northernmost point is in about the same latitude as North Cape; Dixon Entrance, which marks its southern boundary, is nearly on the same parallel as Cape Henry. St. Elias is in the latitude of Cape Cod and St. Petersburg, and Sitka is in the latitude of Baltimore. The longitude of the western extremity of the Aleutian Islands is almost identical with that of the New Hebrides Islands and is the same as that of New Zealand, and Cape Barrow of Wales, the most westerly point of the mainland, is nearly as far west as the Azores Islands. Thus a person traveling from New York to Attu Island, the westernmost of the Aleutian chain, on reaching the Bering Sea will have accomplished less than half the journey from east to west.

The area of Alaska is about 586,400 square miles, one-fifth that of the United States. The popular conception of the size of Alaska is based on maps of North America which distort it. The map of the United States of the same scale, demonstrates that the distance from the easternmost to the westernmost point in Alaska is only the distance from the Atlantic to the Pacific in the latitude of Los Angeles, and that its northernmost and southernmost points are nearly as far apart as the United States and the Canadian boundaries of the United States.

The main coasts of Alaska are nearly rectilinear and are carried out from the continental shelf by Mackenzie Bay on the north and the Gulf of Alaska on the south. An exception to the northeast is furnished by the irregular peninsulas of southeastern Alaska and the Aleutian Islands.

The main topographic features of Alaska are similar to those of the

western United States. The highlands of Alaska like those of the United States and Canada, are in general parallel to the coast line, and the four topographic provinces of the United States are fairly well defined throughout western Canada and continue into Alaska. Along the Pacific coast of Alaska and British Columbia is a mountainous belt 50 to 200 miles in width which is the westernmost of the four provinces, and may be designated the "Pacific Mountain system." It properly includes the mountainous Alexander Archipelago and Aleutian Islands, as well as a number of other island groups. While this region is in the main rugged and mountainous, its ranges are distinct and often separated by broad valleys or indentations of the coast line, forming in several cases large basins, like that of the Copper River. Except for a section of the inner slope which drains into the Yukon and Kuskokwim, its waters reach the Pacific through streams flowing transverse to the axis of the mountains.

East and north of the Pacific Mountains is the Central Plateau region, corresponding in a broad way with the Central Plateau of the western United States and Canada. This belt is drained largely by the Yukon and Kuskokwim Rivers into the Bering Sea and includes a number of isolated areas of considerable extent. East and north of the plateau province, a broad cordillera forms the northern extension of the Rocky Mountain system. The drainage of the southern slopes of the mountains is chiefly tributary to the Yukon, while the northern slope drains into the Arctic Ocean.

The Great Plains east and north of the Rockies form an area of low relief which lies between the western extension of the Rocky Mountains and the Arctic Ocean and is designated the Arctic slope region.

**Climate.**—Though Alaska is often loosely referred to as an Arctic province, yet nearly three quarters of its area lies within the North Temperate Zone. Geographic position and extent relative to oceanic bodies, together with relief, have brought about physical conditions producing strong contrasts in climate between different parts of the Territory. Three general climatic provinces, each of which in turn includes a number of subordinate provinces, are recognized.

The climate of the coastal province is comparable with that of Scotland and the Scandinavian Peninsula, in Europe. But is somewhat warmer. That of the inland region is not unlike the climate of Alberta, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba in Canada. The northerly province bordering the Polar Sea is the only one in which Arctic conditions prevail.

The precipitation of southeastern Alaska varies from about 147 inches at Ketchikan to less than 30 inches at Skagway. While there is but little snow near sea level, there is a very heavy fall in the mountains. At White Pass the winter snowfall is about 25 to 30 feet but is probably less than 4 feet on the Chilkat summit. The highest recorded summer temperature in southeastern Alaska is 92° F.; the lowest winter temperature - 4° F.

In the coastal region, stretching from Katalina to Seward the average temperature for the three summer months is about 51° F., of the three winter months from 20° to 30° F. The lowest temperature recorded in this region is 14° F. the highest 82° F. The total snowfall is about 58 feet at Seward, 12 feet at Valdez, about 6 feet on Trail Creek along the Alaska Northern Railroad, about 30 feet at Chitche Glacier on the Copper River Railroad, and



about 15 feet at Thompson Pass, crossed by the Military Road from Valdez.

Some of the most important climatic features of the coast of Alaska to shipping are the severe winds which blow in and out of the valleys that traverse the coast ranges and their connecting folds. These blow toward the land in summer and toward the sea in winter. The severest are the outward winds, which are most common during January, February, and March, when velocities of 60 and 70 miles an hour are said to be not infrequent.

The Aleutian Islands and the Alaska Peninsula have a climate characterized by comparatively moderate temperature and less humidity than that of the Pacific coast to the east. Cook Inlet has quite a different climate from that of the outer coast line. The highest recorded summer temperature is 87° F., the lowest winter temperature, -40° F. The climate of the lower Susitna and of the Matanuska Valleys differs again both from that of Cook Inlet and of the outer coast line. Here the summers are known to be warmer than on Cook Inlet and the winters are probably milder. The lowest temperature recorded at this locality during the same period was -12° F.; the highest 84° F. The lower Copper River Valley has much the same climate as that of the coast. At Kennicott, the inland terminal of the Copper River & Northwestern Railroad, the snowfall is about 4 feet and the extremes of temperatures recorded are -31° and 70° F. This station is 2,000 feet above sea level and close to a glacier. At Copper Center the total precipitation is about 10 inches and the snowfall about 3 feet. Extremes of temperatures of -50° and 85° have been recorded. The total annual precipitation in the upper Yukon Basin varies locally from 10 to 16 inches. The mean temperature for the three summer months at Fairbanks is about 56° F., the mean temperature for the three winter months about -12° F. The precipitation on the lower Yukon and Kuskokwim is about 17 to 20 inches. Along the shores of Bering Sea the mean summer temperature varies from 40° to 50°. The climate of the northern half of Bering Sea is comparable with that of the Province of Archangel, in northern Russia, a region which supports some agricultural population. The arctic province, which includes the littoral of the Polar Sea as well as the drainage basins of the tributary rivers, is similar to that of the Bering Sea, but colder.

One effect of climate is the frozen condition of the ground which prevails in much of the inland region. At Fairbanks the alluvium is in many places frozen to bedrock, ground frost having been met with to a depth of over 300 feet. It is to be noted that unless the cover of moss and vegetation is stripped, only about 15 to 24 inches of the surface thaws during the summer. On removal of the vegetation covering the ground thaws, so that the frozen subsoil is no detriment to agriculture. The ground is, however, not everywhere frozen in the inland region. The beds of the larger water-courses are usually unfrozen and this also holds true of the gravel benches along the valley walls and other deposits of alluvium which are drained. No permanent ground frost occurs along the Pacific littoral and the same probably holds true of most of the Susitna and Matanuska Basins. There is considerable permanently frozen ground in the Copper River Valley, especially along the foothills and slopes of the Alaska Range. The experience of those long resident in Alaska has shown the climate to be very healthful. No extremes of cold or

heat occur along the Pacific seaboard. The excessive rains (rainy crisis) of any part of this district are, to be sure, disagreeable, but experience demonstrates the fact that they have no adverse effect on health.

Of the Yukon it may be said that the summers are cool and that bright clear weather prevails most of the time. The aridity of the climate makes the extreme temperatures of winter easy to resist. All who have lived in this inland region are agreed that the winter climate is far more healthful than in many parts of the States where the temperature is higher, but where there is an excess of humidity. Residents of the interior have no fear of the extreme cold that often prevails during the winter months. The winter journey between Fairbanks and Valdez is made by men, women, and children and offers no serious hardships except when storms are encountered. On the other hand the more humid climate of Seward Peninsula is much more trying. Here the winter storms are severe and the absence of timber gives no shelter. The summer climate at Nome is delightful.

**Population.**—According to the census of 1910 the total population of Alaska was 62,700, of which at least 50,000 were whites. The census was taken in winter, when only permanent residents could be enumerated, and these figures should therefore be augmented by many thousands, representing the annual summer migration to Alaska of miners, cannery employees, and others, but of course not including tourists. Seward had a population of 872 (1910). It is also estimated that there are 2,000 or 3,000 more in the Klondike and other Canadian mining districts of the Yukon. The town of Haines, on Lynn Canal, had a population of 445 (1910), and the total of the tributary district was about 1,000. The coastal towns of Prince William Sound and adjacent regions had populations in 1910 as follows: Katala 1,884; Cordova 1,152; Seward, 534. The incorporated town of Valdez had 810 to which should be added some 600 or 700 more representing the population of a settlement immediately adjacent, not included within the city limits. There are no facts available regarding the population of the Copper River Valley, as the census was taken before the influx of people, due to the completion of the railroad. The population of the Kenai Peninsula, including Seward, is about 1,700, and there are between 600 and 700 in the Cook Inlet region including the Susitna Valley. In 1910 there were nearly 17,000 residents in the Alaska part of the Yukon and in the Kuskokwim Basins. Of these nearly 8,000 were in Fairbanks and the adjacent region. The population of Fairbanks was 1,541 (1910), of Denali 1,58. Tanana, at the mouth of the river of the same name 398; Rampart, 81; Hot Springs 101.

**Government.** The executive power is vested in the governor, who is appointed by the President for a term of four years by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The governor may veto any bill passed by the Territorial legislature within three days after it is presented to him. The legislature may override the veto by a two-thirds vote of all the members to which each house is entitled.

The legislative power is vested in a Territorial legislature consisting of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 8 members, 2 from each of the four judicial divisions into which Alaska is now divided. The House of Representatives consists of 16 members, 4 from each of the four judicial divisions. The term of each member of the Senate is four years, one member from each judicial division being

directed every two years. The term of each member of the House of Representatives is two years.

The legislature convenes biennially at Juneau, the capital, on the first Monday in March, in odd years, and the length of the session is limited to 60 days, but the governor is empowered to call a special session, which shall not continue longer than 15 days. Petitions for members of the legislature are filed every two years on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November of each even year.

The judicial power of the Territory is vested in the United States District Court for Alaska, which has the same jurisdiction as the district courts of the United States and the general jurisdiction in civil, criminal, equity, and admiralty causes. The court is divided into four divisions, presided over by four judges appointed by the president, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a term of four years.

The Territory elects a delegate to Congress who may participate in debate, but who has no vote. Beginning in 1914 this delegate is elected on the same date as members of the legislature.

**Public Lands.**—Local land offices are located at Nome, Fairbanks, and Juneau, where entries for public lands should be made. The surveyor general for the Territory is located at Juneau.

By the act of August 24, 1912, the general laws of the United States not locally applicable were extended to Alaska. The land laws, however, had been previously extended with certain liberal modifications.

Survey by the rectangular system are being extended from three separate bases and principal meridians dividing the state into four, the Fairbanks, and the Sewall.

A qualified person may make a homestead entry in Alaska for not more than 320 acres of surveyed or unsurveyed land. No entry may, however, be allowed for land exceeding more than 160 rods along each side of any navigable water and along each side a space of at least 80 rods is reserved between all claims. If any of the land within 1000 ft. is unsurveyed, then the claim must be located in a rectangular form not more than 1 mile in length by north and south lines, run according to the true meridian.

**National Forests.**—The coast forests, which comprise the most heavily timbered areas in Alaska, are nearly all included in the Tongass and Chigach National Forests. These are under the jurisdiction of the Forest Service of the United States Department of Agriculture.

The best estimates available place the total stand of merchantable timber on the Tongass National Forest at 70,000,000,000 board feet and on the Chigach at 8,000,000,000 board feet. This timber consists largely of hemlock and Sitka spruce, although there is considerable western red cedar and some yellow cypress, chiefly on the Tongass. The timber is suitable for construction material, fuel, and a very large amount is suitable for paper pulp. The conditions for the manufacture of pulp are very favorable. Logging distances are short, since the great bulk of the timber is situated within a short distance of the shore line. Transportation to the point of manufacture is comparatively cheap. The United States government for purposes of manufacture is available and may be used without charge for the manufacture of national forest products. From products of manufacture, all of which must be situated on tide

water, deep-sea transportation is available to the great world markets.

The best data available indicate that at least 700,000,000 board feet per annum can be cut indefinitely from the Tongass National Forest and at least 50,000,000 from the Chigach. This would have a very large surplus for export after supplying local needs.

Mature timber on either forest may be purchased on reasonable terms. A sufficient amount of timber will be included in any sale to justify fully the investment required for logging and manufacture. Reasonable cutting periods will be allowed, based upon market demands and the capacity of the plant. Payment is required on the basis of actual or scale measurement in comparatively small amounts immediately in advance of cutting. Thus during any very large sale, the value of the timber exceeds \$100 must be advanced at least 40 days. Settlers, farmers, prospectors, fishermen, and others may take timber from these forests for personal use free of charge, and without permit in amounts not exceeding 20,000 board feet, or 25 cords of wood in any one year.

**Postal Service.**—The domestic rates of postage and conditions apply to matter mailed at any point in Alaska to any other point in that Territory, or in the United States or its possessions, with the following exceptions:

The graduated zone rates on fourth class or domestic parcel post matter do not apply the postage rate on such matter between any point in Alaska and the United States and between any two points in Alaska being 12 cents for each pound or fraction thereof on parcels exceeding 4 ounces in weight, regardless of distance.

The rate of postage on gold coin, gold bullion, and gold dust offered for mailing between any two points in Alaska or between any point in Alaska and any point in the United States or its possessions shall be 2 cents an ounce or fraction thereof, regardless of distance. Such gold coin, gold bullion or gold dust shall be factored to sealed packages not exceeding 11 pounds in weight and sent by registered mail.

**Resources.**—The mineral wealth of Alaska is at present its most important resource, but the Territory also includes extensive tracts of farming and grazing lands and many water powers. Excellent timber occurs in southeastern Alaska, while the inland forests are valuable for local use. There are also valuable fisheries along the Pacific seaboard.

The developed mineral resources of Alaska include gold, lead and zinc, copper, tin and silver deposits, together with petroleum, marble and gypsum. There are also extensive fields of bituminous and lignite coal and some iron ores, which are practically undeveloped. In addition to these, silver-lead, zinc, antimony, quicksilver, and other ores, and pyrite, graphite, asbestos and mica have been found.

Gold mining has been carried on in southeastern Alaska since 1882, and in a large and well-developed industry. The value of the total gold production is about \$25,000,000, of which \$14,000,000 should be credited to 1912. Copper mining began in 1900 and has made rapid strides during the past few years. The total copper production is about 30,000,000 pounds, valued at \$12,145,000. Of this 24,910,000 pounds, valued at about \$4,630,000, represents the output of 1912.

Placer mining, begun at Juneau in 1880, was extended to the Yacou Basin in 1890. No very important discoveries of placer

gold were, however, made in Alaska until after the Klondike rush of 1896. This brought a large number of people into the Territory and led to the finding of gold at Nome in 1898, at Fairbanks in 1901, and in the Innoko Iditarod region in 1908. Meanwhile the other smaller districts were developed, notably those of the Yukon, the Copper, and the Kuskokwim Basins. The total gold output of all the placer mines has a value of \$145,000,000, while the placer-mine output of 1912 has an estimated value of \$12,600,000. Silver has been recovered, incidental to gold and copper mining, to the total value of about \$1,400,000. The value of the output of tin, marble, gypsum, petroleum, lead, etc., to the close of 1912 is about \$1,000,000.

The exploitation of coal deposits on Cook Inlet in 1854 by the Russians was the first attempt at any form of mining within the Territory. The output of coal in the Territory up to the close of 1912 is insignificant, being less than 40,000 tons. During this period upward of 1,400,000 tons of coal have been imported into the Territory.

To sum up, Alaska has produced to date mineral wealth having an aggregate value of \$229,000,000 of which about \$22,000,000 is to be credited to the year 1912. This output is remarkable, considering that large mining operations are practically confined to the coastal region, easily accessible to ocean transportation, and that the vast mineral wealth of the interior, except the richest of the gold placers is almost untouched. Gold placers, copper, and gold lode mines have been operated in central Alaska, and silver has been recovered incidentally to gold mining. There has also been a small output of oil and petroleum. Of the kinds of mineral deposits which are practically undeveloped, there are extensive coal fields, silver and ore, tin and antimony deposits, etc. In addition to these, some gemstone deposits have been found, but their commercial value remains to be proven.

Auriferous gravels are very widely distributed in central Alaska, and their exploitation has yielded gold to the value of nearly \$90,000,000. Most of this has been taken from deposits which were very rich, for the high cost of operating here prevented the exploitation of the more extensive deposits of lower gold tenor.

The high cost of mining in the interior has in a large measure deterred the prospector from searching for auriferous lodes, as only the richest and most favorably situated of such deposits could be profitably exploited under present conditions. Good lodes have, however, been found in many parts of the province and have been successfully mined in the Kenai Peninsula, in Willow Creek district of the Kuskokwim Basin, and in the Fairbanks district.

The copper deposits of central Alaska are among its most important resources. The only developed copper district is that of the Chitina Valley, from which one mine began shipments in 1911.

The coal fields of central Alaska are extensive and include some of the best coal of the Territory. High-grade steam coal and coking bituminous coals as well as some anthracite are found in the Berling River and Matanuska coal fields. Much of this coal is crushed and will furnish a large percentage of slack, and in many instances the coal beds have been so developed as to prevent their profitable mining. While the percentage of the coal beds that can be profitably mined can

only be determined by actual exploitation, yet the fact remains that these two beds contain much valuable coal of a higher grade than any now known in that part of the North American Continent tributary to the Pacific Ocean.

**Commerce.**—Up to the close of 1912 Alaska produced minerals, fishery products, and furs to the value of about \$400,000,000. Alaska's commerce includes outward shipments of food products, merchandise, machinery, lumber, coal, etc., and return shipments of gold, silver, copper, salmon, halibut, etc. The average annual value of this growing commerce during the five years ending with 1912 is nearly \$50,000,000.

The average value of the merchandise shipped annually from the United States to Alaska, during the five years ending with 1911, is \$16,740,256. The highest value during this period for any one year (1909) was \$17,705,000, the lowest (1911), \$15,179,109. An average of about 22 per cent of the above annual value is made up of the shipments made to St. Michael and Yukon River. This includes some shipments to the Canadian Yukon.

It is estimated that during this five-year period an average of some 42,000 tons of merchandise were shipped into the Yukon region. This includes the traffic into the Iditarod Innoko region, into the Tanana region, and into the Canadian Yukon. The greatest average for any one year was 50,000 (1909), and the lowest 40,500 (1910). It has been estimated that of this freight an average of 21,000 tons is shipped into the Fairbanks-Stamport region, the highest being 25,000 tons for 1909 and the lowest 15,000 tons for 1911. The information at hand indicates that about 8,500 tons have been annually shipped into the Innoko Iditarod region during the years 1910 and 1911. A small amount of freight is also carried into Fairbanks over the military road during the winter months, and some also travels the Kuskokwim Valley by direct shipments to the mouth of that stream.

The in and out bound passenger traffic to and from Alaska, not including tourists or cannery employees bound to remote places, amounted to 50,015 in 1910 and 47,281 in 1911. A part of this represents the travel into the Klondike and other districts of the Canadian Yukon. Most of this travel was to and from coastal points. The average annual passenger travel to the Fairbanks region by steamboat route for 1910-11 is estimated to be about 2,000, and 1,000 to the Iditarod Innoko region. About 800 in addition, travel in and out of Fairbanks by a stage during the winter months, and probably 1,000 go in and out on foot. In addition to these there are also several hundred who travel in and out of the Iditarod Innoko region by the Kuskokwim River or by the winter trail to Seward.

The average value of the outbound shipments from Alaska for the five years ending in 1911, and including mineral products, fish, furs, etc. is \$42,200,492. The highest value for any one year was \$45,910,701 (1911), and the lowest \$20,151,404 (1910). The only outbound shipments from the Yukon and Kuskokwim Basins are gold and silver. The same is true of the Kuskokwim Basin and a large part of the Copper River Basin where there is, however, one which has been shipping copper ore for two years. While much of the value of the outbound shipments is represented by gold, silver, and copper, the greater part of the actual tonnage is made up of the fishery products



which are not dependent on inland transportation.

The commerce is carried on by vessels which ply between Alaska and west coast ports. Its importance is indicated by the records of clearances and arrivals of vessels. In 1919 a total of 461 domestic vessels, with a total tonnage of 390,740, arrived, and 479, aggregating 484,057 tons, cleared Alaska ports. In 1911 the clearances were 513 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 447,080, and arrivals, 487 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 447,905. In 1910 the arrivals in foreign bottoms was 40 vessels, with an aggregate of 214,045 tons, cleared, and 40 vessels, with an aggregate of 180,454 tons, arrived. In 1911 607 vessels, with an aggregate of 187,849 tons, cleared, and 611 vessels, with an aggregate of 190,407 tons, arrived. These figures for foreign bottoms include the tonnage of the Canadian steamships on the Yukon.

The traffic on the Yukon and its tributaries is carried on by 78 river steamers ranging in capacity from 6 to 548 net tons, and with an aggregate net tonnage of 14,081. There are also 12 steamers on the Kuskokwim with a net tonnage of 1,000, and 60 vessels clearing from Puget Sound and are regularly engaged in Alaska traffic. This does not include the fishing ships, cannery tenders, or small motor boats.

**Transportation.**—Alaska is a Territory of great size, about one-fifth that of the 48 States of the United States. About a quarter of its area lies north of the 60th parallel, which is just north of the Arctic circle. This portion of the Territory is Arctic, and it alone presents the bulk and frozen aspect familiar to those acquainted with Alaska. South of this range in Alaska there is an area greater than that of all the States east of the Mississippi and north of the Ohio River and Hudson and Potomac line, which is as capable of high development as many well settled and rich portions.

The principal river system fronts the coast, entering from British Columbia in large size and taking out in the Alaska Peninsula. This system is widest in the lower reaches, which divide central Alaska from northern Alaska, just north of the White Star Sound, and thence as a narrow belt along the comparatively small coastal valleys from the two great inland basins of the Yukon and the Kuskokwim, and of the coast are separated by a continuous strip of divide. Both these great valleys may be described as regions characterized by broad, rich bottom lands and great, rolling uplands.

The Yukon River enters the Bering Sea at a latitude which prohibits the use of the stream as a connection with ocean commerce extending during three summer months. The same may be said of the Kuskokwim, though ocean commerce may reach its mouth for an additional month. Both of these rivers have at their entrances that of the Yukon being a shallow channel of little depth a mile or so wide, and the entrance to the Kuskokwim, while deep enough for the regular ocean steamer, is extremely tortuous and not well known. Once inside however each presents a long stretch of navigable water for the ordinary river boat. The Yukon is navigable up to White Star Sound, about 250 miles, and its great tributary, the Tanana, is navigable without difficulty to Ikroavik near Fairbanks, and at times has been navigated much farther though with difficulty. The Kuskokwim is navigable to the Forks, about

50 miles above the Takotna, or about 650 miles from the mouth. Both of these streams have navigable tributaries which extend their scope as transportation routes and together provide about 3,000 miles of navigable waters in the two systems. The open season is about three to three and a half months.

There are other lesser valleys with navigable waters. Of these the Copper and Stikine are the most important. These two rivers are more important as offering the best possibilities of penetrating the coastal range by rail lines than for purposes of navigation. The Copper River breaks through the Chugach Range, but with a water so steep as to make navigation difficult and hazardous, though not impossible.

A number of good harbors along the Pacific seaboard of Alaska are now connected with nearby inland points by railroads and trails, or by wagon roads and trails only. All these harbors are far west as Cook Inlet, are open the greater part of the year, and are from 1,000 to 1,400 statute miles from Puget Sound ports. At present a summer steamboat service of about six trips a month is maintained with the most important of these ports, and in addition some freighters carry coal and other supplies north and bring back cargoes of fish and ore. During the summer of about three and a half months, ocean steamers make the trip between Puget Sound and St. Michael and Nome. There is also an occasional steamer to the mouth of the Kuskokwim and other points in Bering Sea.

**Railroads.**—The following table gives in concise form the data as to mile age, terminals, and gauge of existing railroads in Alaska.

	Miles.
<b>Southeastern Alaska</b>	
White Pass and Yukon route, Skagway to White Pass, narrow gauge; Terminal at White Horse, Yukon Territory—total mileage, 102 miles	20 4
Yakutat Southern Railway, Yakutat to Stuart River, narrow gauge	9 0
Copper River, Copper River & Northwestern Railway, Cordova to Kennecott (standard gauge). The same company has built a few miles of track at Kasiluk, where the Alaska Pacific Railway & Terminal Co. has also done some work. At Valdez a few miles of track of the Alaska Home Railway were laid in 1907, and some work was previously done on the Copper River & Northwestern Railway and on the Valdez & Yukon Railway.	
Kenai Peninsula, Alaska Northern Railway, Seward to a point near head of Turnagain Arm (standard gauge)	71 6
Yukon Basin, Tanana Valley Railway, Fairbanks and Chena to Chatanika (narrow gauge)	46 0
<b>Seward Peninsula</b>	
Seward Peninsula Railway, Nome to Shelton (narrow gauge)	10 0
Payson Branch, Seward Peninsula Railway (narrow gauge)	6 5
Council Creek & Solomon River Railway, Council to Fort Hope Creek (standard gauge)	32 5
Wad Creek Railway, Council to Ophir Creek (narrow gauge)	5 0
	400 0

The act approved August 24, 1912, provided for the appointment by the President of a railroad commission consisting of an officer of the Engineer Corps of the Army, a geologist in charge of Alaskan surveys, an officer of the Engineer Corps of the Navy, and a civil engineer who has had practical experience in railroad construction.

This body was authorized and instructed to conduct an examination into the trans-



portation question in the Territory of Alaska, to examine railroad routes from the seaboard to the coal fields and to the interior and navigable waterways, to secure surveys and other information with respect to railroads, including cost of construction and operation, to obtain information in respect to the coal fields and their proximity to railroad routes and to make report to Congress, together with their conclusions and recommendations in respect to the best and most available routes for railroads in Alaska which will develop the country and the resources thereof for the use of the people of the United States. A public act based upon the Report of the Alaska Railway Commission, approved March 12, 1914, authorizes the President of the United States to locate, construct, and operate railroads in the Territory of Alaska. The cost of the work authorized by this act is not to exceed \$35,000,000.

Wagon roads and trails are being constructed by the Board of Road Commissioners for Alaska, which is under the supervision of the Secretary of War. The mileage of road and trail constructed and maintained is as follows: Wagon road 862; winter sled road, 617; trail, 2,167.

Probably the most important road constructed by the Board of Road Commissioners is the one that connects Fairbanks with Valdez on the coast and with Chitina on the Copper River Railroad, and forms the present winter route between Fairbanks and the outside world. On this route throughout the winter months a regular stage company operates a line carrying freight, passengers, and mail. In the early winter and in the spring wheel stagers are used, but through most of the winter season horse sleds carry the traffic. As the service is expensive, the freight and passenger rates are high.

The Kuskokwim Valley and the Iditarod section, immediately adjacent thereto, are much more poorly provided with transportation than the Yukon and Tanana Valleys. A winter sled road has been built from the end of the Alaska Northern Railroad at Kern Creek, on Turnagain Arm, up the Susitna Valley, and across the divide into the Iditarod region.

At the present time the interior of Alaska is most conveniently accessible during the three or four summer months, June to September, inclusive. Fairbanks, the center of the Yukon-Tanana basin, may be reached by two routes. The first involves a 1,000-mile steamer trip, through the inland passage, to Skagway, then 110 miles of rail over the White Pass to White Horse, the head of Yukon navigation. A transfer is here made to a Canadian river steamer which reaches Dawson, 460 miles downstream. From Dawson an American steamer is used to Fairbanks, a further distance of 1,000 miles. At the best this journey consumes two weeks going in, but ordinarily connections cannot be made promptly and more time is required. The outward trip by this route would require much longer. This route is used chiefly for high class freight and passengers.

Most of the freight, however, for Fairbanks is shipped to St. Michael by ocean vessels. Here it is transhipped to river steamers which are exposed to the open sea before entering the mouth of the river. These steamers carry the freight up the Yukon and Tanana rivers. The mileage of this route is about 2,700 miles of ocean travel and about 1,100 miles of river travel, and usually occupies about a month. This route is open for a shorter summer season than the other. All rates are high, which is accounted for by the short season, ex-

pensive fuel, and cost of transshipping on both routes. In addition to having to bear the high rates, all goods have their sale price increased by the necessity of financing the nine months storage.

The valley of the Kuskokwim is not so well served. Small steamers reach Bethel and a few river steamers distribute freight to river points nearest the camps, whence they are hauled, usually during the winter season.

**Telegraph and Cable Lines.**—Telegraph and cable lines and a wireless system are constructed and operated by the War Department. The military cable line has its northern terminus at Seattle, Wash., where connection is made with the commercial telegraph companies.

**Agriculture.**—The economic conditions which prevail in Alaska have prevented speedy settlement of the Territory by farmers. The only markets available are local ones and transportation has so far been too expensive to seek outside or distant markets. Farm labor is scarce and in many places very high. The cost of clearing land of trees and the removal of moss is so great as to seem almost prohibitive.

**Education and Handicrafts.**—The schools for the education of natives and the reindeer industry are under the supervision of the Commissioner of Education. In the schools instruction in carpentry, cooking, and sewing is emphasized.

The importation of reindeer from Siberia into Alaska began in 1892 in order to furnish material for food and clothing for the Eskimo in the vicinity of Bering Strait.

There had long been a disagreement with Great Britain over the location of the boundary line between Canada and Alaska, owing to a difference in the interpretation of a treaty made between Russia and Great Britain in 1825, leaving this boundary; and on the discovery of gold in Alaska, in 1895-96, this matter reached a serious stage. The main point of difference was whether the boundary line should be thirty marine leagues (mentioned in the Russian-Great Britain treaty of 1825) east from the western boundary of the islands off the Alaska coast, or that distance east of the mainland coast. In 1899 a provisional boundary was agreed upon, and on Jan. 24, 1901, a treaty was signed between Great Britain and the United States providing for a tribunal of three British and three American commissioners to settle the dispute. The treaty was ratified by the United States Senate on Feb. 11, 1903 and on March 3 ratifications were exchanged between the two governments. The commission met in London and on Oct. 17, 1903, made a decision mainly in favor of the United States, granting Canada access to the Foully only near the southern end of the boundary and giving her Wales and Pease Islands, in Portland Canal. In June, 1904, a survey of the boundary thus determined was begun by engineers of the United States and Canada.

The general question of the public lands was opened up by President Taft in throwing open to private entry in July, 1911, a tract containing 12,800 acres of land on Controller Bay, near the Bering coal fields. Mr. Taft on July 28, 1911, sent a special message to Congress for the purpose of reassuring the American people that the alleged danger of monopoly was not a real danger (page 2500). In this message (q. v.) he set forth at considerable length his reasons for throwing open this tract of land for private entry.

The Sixty-second Congress on Aug. 24, 1912, passed a law creating a territorial government for Alaska and establishing Ju-

near as the capital. In order to develop the mineral possibilities and prevent a threatened monopoly of the coal fields a railroad commission was appointed to conduct an examination into the transportation question in the territory of Alaska. Upon the report of this committee was based legislation providing for purchase or construction of railroads and the leasing of the coal lands. The act of March 12, 1914, authorized the President to purchase or construct 1,000 miles of railroad at a cost not to exceed \$30,000,000 to connect one or more of the open Pacific harbors on the southern coast of Alaska with the navigable rivers of the interior and with one or more of the known coal fields. This railroad may be leased or operated by the government, as Congress may see fit. The act of Oct. 22 provided for the lease of coal lands at 25 cents a ton for the coal mined.

**Imports from Alaska in Fiscal Year 1916.**—Alaska's sales to the United States in the fiscal year 1916 aggregated nearly \$500,000, 60% a sum double the annual average since 1912 and only exceeded by those of ten years when measured by their sales to us in the last year prior to the great war. In addition to this, Alaska shipped to us in 1915 16 gold valued at \$10,000,000 and silver to the value of \$250,000, both from its own mines.

The predominant feature of the year's trade, according to an analysis made by the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Department of Commerce, was the rise of copper to first place among Alaska's export staples, thereby supplanting salmon and gold as the leading items. Receipts of copper in ore, matte, and regulus from Alaska aggregated 117 million pounds valued at 20 1/2 million dollars. This is four times the average for the preceding three years and exceeds the combined imports of that class from Chile, Cuba, Canada, and Mexico, the leading foreign sources of this form of copper.

Salmon shipped to the United States in the last fiscal year amounted to 216 million pounds, valued at 18 1/2 million dollars, an increase of 24 million pounds over 1915 and of 40 million over 1914.

The following table summarizes by leading articles the shipments of Alaskan products into the United States during the last three fiscal years.

Class	1914	1915	1916
Copper in ore, matte and regulus	\$2,450,000 (\$ 5,182,000)		\$ 1,575,000
Salmon	15,127,000	17,500,000	13,204,000
Other marine	\$50,000	783,000	933,000
Other fish and fish products	773,000	860,000	993,000
Fur and skin, except seal	468,000	504,000	610,000
Seal skin	107,000	117,000	92,000
Iron and steel	37,000	273,000	211,000
Antimony	182,000	No data	No data
Timber and sawed timber	79,000	71,000	73,000
Lead in ore, etc.	72,000	No data	No data
Merchandise	59,000	117,000	127,000
Opacities	51,000	116,000	151,000
Total domestic merchandise	\$43,946,000	\$57,039,000	\$27,480,000

**Alaska:**  
 Alaska Yukon Pacific Exposition commended, 7052, 7103.  
 Attempted occupation of portion of, by Great Britain and Canada, 6097.

Attempts of Great Britain and Canada to establish post routes in, 6097.

Boundary line with British possessions—

Commission to determine, recommended, 4141, 4918.

Discussed, 4141, 4917, 4985, 5366, 5400, 5958, 6063, 6370, 6430, 6792, 6828.

Report regarding, referred to, 4985.

Cession of, to United States—

Discussed, 3778, 3886.

Referred to, 3798.

Treaty regarding, referred to, 3719, 3722.

Appropriation for payment under, recommended, 3719, 3778.

Chinamen in, cruel treatment of, 5083.

Coal fields of, 7361, 7564, 7720.

Collection district established at Sitka, 3865.

Commission government suggested for, 7436, 7535, 7722.

Conditions of, 6725, 6792, 6799, 6918, 6919, 7019.

Controller Bay, opening to settlement of land on, discussed, 7979.

Delegate to Congress from, 7050, 7399.

Education in, appropriation for, recommended, 4967, 5443, 6153.

Encroachments of Hudson's Bay Company upon trade of, 3898.

Government for—

Act providing for, 4879.

By commission, 7436, 7535, 7722.

Discussed by President Benj. Harrison, 3769.

Municipal governments recommended by President Benj. Harrison, 5493, 5641.

Recommended by President—

Arthur, 4061, 4731, 4771.

Hayes, 4502, 4573.

Taft, 7436, 7535.

Government railroad suggested for, 8101.

Importation of breech loading rifles and fixed ammunition into, forbidden, 4282.

Instructions regarding, modified, 4711.

Lands in—

Proclamation modifying order reserving, 612.

Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, 5795.

Legislation, recommended, 3722, 6269, 6400, 7436, 7535, 7722.

Light-house on coast of, point to be selected for, 3902.

Military arrests in, 4312, 4313, 4314.

Military Department of, 3430, 6269.

Mineral wealth in, discussed, 6063.

Necessity for development of, 7616.

Pictures of, 4769, 7458.  
 Port of entry in, establishment of, recommended, 5484.  
 Privileges of hunting, trading, and fishing in, referred to, 3829, 3830.  
 Property rights of natives, 6920, 6921.  
 Public Lands of, 6697, 6799, 7419.  
 Railways in, should be built and operated by government, 6911.  
 Referred to, 3818, 3829, 6259, 6352, 6453.  
 Report of governor of, 4975.  
 Report of Lieut. Emmons, 6941.  
 Resources of, must be used, not wasted or monopolized, 7912.  
 Seal fisheries within limits of. (See Bering Sea.)  
 Seal islands in, sale of, recommended, 3990.  
 Survey of coast of, urged, 8019.  
 Territorial Government recommended for, 7911.

**Alaska Salmon Commission**, mentioned, 6934.

**Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition.**—For the purpose of expanding the resources and territorialities of the Alaska and Yukon territories and to demonstrate the progress of the western parts of the United States and Canada, as well as to foster the trade of the countries bordering on the Pacific, an international exposition was held at Seattle, Wash., from June 1, to Oct. 15, 1909. Eleven exhibition palaces were built on the Campus of the University of Washington in tract of 225 acres. The expenses preliminary to opening were \$10,000,000. The funds were raised by appropriations by the federal government, the State of Washington and the City of Seattle.

**Albania.**—An extensive tract of the western littoral of the Balkan Peninsula, from the southern frontier of Montenegro to the northern frontier of Greece. Within these limits are included an area of close on 22,000 square miles, with a population of three to three and a half million persons. Of this area about 12,000 square miles have been absorbed by Serbia, Greece, and Montenegro, leaving the area of the autonomous portion at about 10,000 square miles, with a population of 2,000,000, of whom about 1,200,000 are Albanians and the remainder principally Serbs, Bulgars and Greeks.

**History.**—Albania was governed by native rulers until the close of the thirteenth century, when the Kingdom of Albania was formed by the King of Hungary. This kingdom was perpetually at war with Serbia, and for many years with Venice, until the advance of the Mohammedan forces extinguished the independence of the kingdom in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. From 1571 to 1912 Albania was under Turkish rule, forming the viivats of Scutari and Janina and the western portions of the viivats of Kosovo and Monastir. The Balkan Wars of 1912-13 were nominally caused by the desire of the Allied States (Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro and Greece) to free the Albanians from Turkish misrule, and one of the pretexts of the first war was the inability of Turkey to cope with the Albanian claims.

By the Treaty of London (May 30, 1913), the Ambassadors of the assembled Powers agreed upon the principle of an autonomous

Albania and the throne was accepted by Prince William of Wied. Since the date of the treaty the claims of Serbia to additional Albanian territory led to desultory fighting between Serbia and Greece, and to a threat of interference on the part of other Powers. Serbia finally withdrew from the disputed territory in October, 1913, owing to pressure from Austria-Hungary, but the new country is still a prey to internal dissensions.

**Transportation.**—Albania is traversed from Scutari (in the north) to Valona (in the southwest) by a railway from Montenegro, and lines from Serbia cross the eastern frontier at Pizund, Dibra and Kruja. The principal ports are Durazzo and Valona.

The delimitation of the southern boundary (where Albania is contiguous with the extended Kingdom of Greece) has recently been entrusted to an international commission.

The capital is Scutari, population 30,000. **Albany, The**, cruise of, referred to, 2838.

**Albany Convention.**—One of the important predecessors of the Continental Congress and among the first definite steps taken toward national union. Upon a call issued by the Lords of Trade, colonial leaders from the colonies of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, met at Albany, N. Y., on June 19, 1754, to arrange a treaty with the Six Nations of Indians. Benjamin Franklin proposed and the convention adopted a plan for colonial union. It provided for a president general of all the Colonies, with veto power, and a grand council to be composed of from two to seven delegates from each Colony, chosen by assembly for a term of three years each. This grand council was to be authorized to equip forces for the common defense of the Colonies and to levy taxes for their maintenance and have control of all Indian affairs. The plan was rejected by the Crown because it gave too much power to the Colonies.

**Albany Regency.**—A combination of politicians of the Democratic party. Prominent among these were Martin Van Buren, William L. Marcy, John A. Dix, and Silas Wright. This combination was charged, organized to manage and control that party in New York State from about 1820 to 1855. Their organization was quite thorough and complete and its success was mainly due to this fact. A majority of those in the combination resided in Albany or operated from that city. The name arose from this circumstance.

**Albemarle, The.** A Confederate iron clad ram built on the Roanoke River, below Weldon, N. C. in 1863. She was destroyed with a torpedo by Lieut. W. B. Cushing on the night of Oct. 27, 1864 (3457). Before her destruction she did much damage to vessels of the United States. In 1867 she was raised, towed to Norfolk, and sold.

**Albemarle, The.**  
 Destruction of, 3457.  
 Referred to, 6306.  
 Engagement of, with the *Saxsacus* referred to, 3411.

**Albion, The**, seizure of, referred to, 2636.

**Aldrich-Vreeland Currency Law.** A measure passed by Congress May 30, 1908,



to render the currency of the United States more stable by placing it within the power of the note and banks to transmute it into available assets into money in response to any financial emergency. The purpose of the law was to prevent panics, and was the direct result of the financial agency of 1907. The law provided that the Comptroller of the Currency, who has general supervision over the national banks, shall cause to be printed and kept on hand at all times a special issue of currency amounting to 50 per cent of the gold and silver stock of all the national banks. To secure a portion of this emergency bank note issue a bank must be a member of a currency association formed by at least ten banks having a combined capital of not less than \$5,000,000. State, county or municipal bonds, commercial paper or other valuable and readily convertible assets may be used as security, provided it first receives the approval of the association and the government. If the assets are acceptable the currency is immediately forwarded to the bank. It was amended by the Glass-Steagall currency law of 1913 (q. v.).

**Alentian Islands.**—A chain of about 150 islands extending from the western extremity of Alaska near the continent of Asia. The area is about 6,000 square miles. The inhabitants, a half-breeds of descending race about 2,000 in number are variously regarded as of Asiatic or American origin. Their trade is chiefly in fish and furs. The islands belong to the United States by reason of the acquisition of Alaska. They were discovered by the Russians about the middle of the eighteenth century.

**Alert, The, convention, between Nicaragua and Costa Rica signed on, 6325.**  
(See also Greely, A. W.)

**Alexander Archipelago Forest Reserve, proclaimed, 6897.**

**Alexandria, Va.:**

Act incorporating church in, vetoed, 474

Blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, 3371.

British retreat from, 582.

Property in, destroyed by British forces, 520, 532

**Alexandria County, D. C.:**

Court house in, unsafe and new one recommended, 1021.

Jail erected in, 930.

Retrocession of, to Virginia by proclamation, 2320.

**Alfalfa.** A leguminous fodder plant, native to the valleys of Central Asia. It has been cultivated in Europe for more than 2,000 years, and was introduced into Mexico and South America at the time of the Spanish conquest. In 1834 it was brought from Chile to California, whence it spread rapidly over the Pacific and Rocky Mountain states where it is now more extensively grown than any other fodder crop. The seed alfalfa is derived from the Arabian and comes to us through the Spanish language. It is interpreted to mean "the best feed." It is also known as lucerne. The plant is an upright branching perennial one to three feet high, with round pinnate leaves and irregular purple flowers, which grow in loose clusters on bare flowers. On loose permeable soils the roots frequently descend to ten or

twelve feet. It grows best on rich, sandy, well-drained loams of a calcareous nature, and does not succeed on damp soil or tenacious clay. Two years are required thoroughly to establish a field, but when once established the plant endures many years. The crop is cut when the plants are coming into bloom, and again from two to six times, according to the length of the season. The ordinary annual yield varies from three to eight tons of dry hay per acre. Green or cured hay is relished by all farm animals and is used both for fattening and milk production.

Statistics of production gathered by the Census Bureau show that in 1909 there were 4,762,202 acres devoted to alfalfa in the United States, from which 11,449,608 tons of hay was cut and 259,586 bushels of seed gathered.

**Algiers Convention.**—At a conference of the Powers at Algiers, Spain, Jan. 16 to April 7, 1906, France and Spain were commissioned to maintain order on the Moroccan coast. The town lies on the west side of the Bay of Gibraltar, seven miles from Europa Point. The convention was called in response to many complaints by Europeans and Americans that treaty rights were not respected by the Moors, and that life and property of foreigners were unsafe in Morocco. It was participated in by United States, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Spain, France, Great Britain, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, Russia and Sweden. The treaty was published Jan. 22, 1907. (See Treaties.) Before the end of the year French troops were landed at Ujda and Casablanca. Jan. 11, 1908, the religious authorities of Morocco deposed Abdel Aziz and proclaimed his brother M. al Hand Sultan. His embassy to Berlin was refused recognition without consent of the Powers. (See Morocco.)

**Algiers Convention, ratification urged, 7062.**

**Algeria.**—A French possession on the north coast of Africa, about 343,500 miles in area and containing a population of about 5,000,000. This includes the acquisition since 1901 of some 250,000 square miles of territory on the south. The chief native people are Berbers and Arabs. Its capital and principal city is Algiers. It comprises the ancient country of Numidia and a portion of Mauritania. For many centuries it harbored a band of corsairs, who haunted the coasts of the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean as far as the North Sea, prey upon the commerce of all nations which refused to pay them tribute. To pay this tribute was deemed wiser by many European powers than to wage war against them. Following the examples of other nations, the United States signed a treaty in 1795, agreeing to pay the Dey \$1,000,000 for the ransom of American captives and promising an annual tribute (see pages 115, 174).

Algeria made war against the United States in 1815. Commodore Decatur, with ten vessels, sailed against the Dey and met with such success that he was enabled to exact indemnity from the Dey himself, and also a treaty renouncing all claim to tribute, presents, or annuities, and a promise not to reduce prisoners of war to slavery (see page 547). France has since reduced Algeria to the condition of her Government organizing it as a colonial possession in 1834, of which it is now the most important. The chief resource of the country is agriculture. Since 1870 there have been a number of extended revolts, and in recent years the country has suffered from



## Algeria

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

serious anti-Jewish agitations (See also Africa.)

### Algeria:

Consuls of United States in, 160, 350, 508.

Banished, 503.

Change in pay of, 1318.

Powers of, should be increased, 239.

Salary of, should be increased, 238.

Unjustifiable proceedings toward, by Dey of, 441.

Declaration of war against, recommended, 539.

Hostile attitude of toward United States, 42, 539, 560.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, 80, 90, 115, 140, 169, 192, 197, 199, 539.

Referred to, 144, 145, 202.

Treaty of peace with, 554, 670.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 115, 174, 178, 184, 197, 564, 670.

Annulled by Algeria, with alternative of war or renewal of former treaty, 560.

Tribute to be paid by United States to, 115, 174.

Payment of, 325.

Vessels sold to, 237.

War with United States. (See Algerine War.)

**Algerine War.**—The countries on the Mediterranean coast of Africa, from Egypt to the Atlantic, namely, Morocco, Algeria, Tunis and Tripoli (which are known collectively as the Barbary Powers) had been in the habit of paying on the commerce of nations that refused to pay a tribute to them. Shortly after the Revolution the operations of these pirates were directed against our commerce, to protect which treaties purchasing immunity by the payment of yearly tribute were negotiated with the Barbary States. In 1796 with Morocco, in 1795 with Algiers, in 1796 with Tripoli, and in 1799 with Tunis.

In 1812 Algiers declared war against the United States. As soon as the war then commencing against England had been brought to an end, our government turned its attention to Algiers. The Algerian war was short and decisive. In the spring of 1815 Commodore Decatur was sent with nine or ten vessels to chastise the pirates. In June he captured the largest of their frigates, and soon after took another vessel. He then dictated a treaty to the Dey of Algiers, which was signed June 30, 1815, relinquishing all claims to tribute in the future.

**Algerine War (see also Algeria):**

Declaration of war by Congress recommended, 539.

Dey of Algiers begins war against United States, 428.

Information of amicable settlement, 428.

Termination of, 547.

Threatened by Algiers, 560.

Treaty of peace concluded, 554, 670.

**Algonquin Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Alien and Sedition Laws.**—Two important acts of Congress passed by the Federalists in 1798. Their importance consists not so much in their essential character and the fact that they largely caused the downfall of the Federalist party as in their position in American history as a landmark beyond which it is unsafe for the law-making power to go. During the French Revolution American feeling was high and bitter. Many public speakers and writers openly advocated intervention by the United States in favor of the one side or the other, denounced the neutral attitude of the Government as cowardly and ungrateful, and heaped invectives upon the Administration. The fact that many of the newspapers in which the Government was so bitterly assailed were in the hands of foreigners, had much to do with the passage of the alien act. This law authorized the President to order out of this country all such aliens as he might judge to be dangerous to the peace and safety of the United States or engaged in plotting against them. The sedition act provided heavy fines and imprisonment for any person who should conspire to oppose the United States Government or laws, or who should print or publish any false, scandalous or malicious writings against the Government, Congress, or the President intended to bring disrepute or hatred upon them or to stir up sedition. These laws were regarded by the Republican party of that day as unconstitutional and were denounced by the Kentucky and Virginia resolutions as subversive of the liberty of speech and the press. They expired in 1800 and 1801 respectively. (See also Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.)

**Alien Contract Law,** amendment of, recommended, 6348, 6455.

**Alien Laborers** discussed, 6065.

**Aliens.** (See Naturalization.)

**Aliens in United States** (see also Naturalized Citizens):

Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, 2550.

Allegiance of, to Government discussed and orders regarding, 3318.

Claims of, court to try, recommended, 4191, 4213, 4297, 4360.

Liability of, to perform military duty—Discussed, 3381.

Proclaimed, 3369.

Number of, employed in Executive Departments, report on, transmitted, 6102.

Offenses against treaty rights of, should be cognizable in Federal courts, 5618.

**Allatoona (Ga.), Battle of.**—In the hope of drawing Gen. Sherman's army out of Georgia, the Confederates, 36,000 strong, under Gen. Hood, threatened his railroad communications with Nashville. Oct. 5, 1864, a division of Hood's infantry appeared before Allatoona Pass, where were stored about 1300000 rations. The post was held by Col. Tourtelotte, who was reinforced by Gen. Corse thus increasing the Union force to 1944 men. The attack was made on the 6th. The conflict lasted from 8:30 A. M. until night, when the Confederates withdrew, leaving 231 dead and 411 prisoners. Corse lost 707 men and was

himself wounded. Hood crossed the Coosa Oct. 10, and Sherman's army followed him to Fayetteville by way of Rome, and then returned to Atlanta.

**Allegiance.**—According to Blackstone, allegiance is "that tie which binds the subject to the sovereign in return for that protection which the sovereign affords the subject." Natural or implied allegiance is that obligation which one owes to the nation of which he is a natural-born citizen or subject so long as he remains such, and it does not arise from any express promise. Express allegiance is that obligation which arises from an expressed oath or promise. Local allegiance is that obedience and temporary aid due by an alien to the State or community in which he resides. Local allegiance is temporary and expires with residence.

**Allegiance, Oath of, army officers directed to subscribe anew, 3219.**

**Allentown, Pa., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, 5243.**

**Alliance, The, firing upon, by Spanish vessel disavowed by Spain, discussed, 606.**

**Allies. (See Entente Allies and European War.)**

**Allotment of Lands. (See Lands, In-crease.)**

**Almirante Oquendo, The, mentioned, 6317.**

**Alsop Case.**—The Alsop case, which was caused by King George V of England, as an error, was a dispute with the Republic of Chile of forty years' standing. It grew out of a debt incurred by a Brazilian to the firm of Alsop & Co., of Valparaiso, a discharged Chilean concern with American members. In settlement of the debt the Brazilian made over to the Chilean firm certain claims from Bolivia lying in territory which was afterward, as a result of the war of 1879, ceded to Chile. In 1890 Secretary Knox demanded the reference of the claims to The Hague, but Chile refused to this unless her government was allowed to use the argument that Alsop & Co. had been expressly excluded from the rights of American nationals by the Chilean-American Claims Tribunal in 1900, the American Government having invited on this condition. Then Secretary Knox issued an ultimatum demanding reference of the case to The Hague or payment of a million dollars to the United States. Finally an alternative was offered of reference of the claim to King Edward as arbitrator, and Chile was induced to accept this, Dec. 1, 1902. King Edward died, and his son and successor on July 10, 1910, rejected the award in the Alsop claim. It assigned \$187,000 to the Alsop firm in full satisfaction, and Chile paid this amount through the United States Government Nov. 18, 1910. The original amount of the claim was five times with interest. The award was received with satisfaction in the United States.

**Alta Vela Island (Santo Domingo), claim of citizens of United States to guano on, 3627.**

**Altamaha River, canal from Tennessee River to, referred to, 1027.**

**Altruism.**—Disinterestedness especially as applied to public weal; conduct having the general good rather than self-interest for its purpose.

**Amazon River. (See also Brazil. Physical Features.)**

**Explorations of, by officers of Navy, 2712, 2724, 2762, 4442.**

**Appropriation for, recommended, 4201.**

**Free navigation of, desired, 2744.**

**Attempts to secure, unsuccessful, 2813.**

**Opened to commerce, 3776.**

**Ambassador.**—This term was long erroneously used in reference to our envoys to foreign countries. The United States did not appoint diplomatic representatives of higher rank than envoy or minister until the year 1893, when by act of March 3 of that year the higher grade was established. Thomas P. Bayard was raised to the rank of ambassador to Great Britain, being the first to hold that rank. Ambassadors are now duly accredited to Argentina, Great Britain, France, Italy, Germany, Russia, Mexico, Japan, Turkey, Brazil, and Austria-Hungary (5874, 6335) and receive salaries of \$17,500 per annum. In ancient times ambassadors were appointed on special occasions. Medieval republics, like Venice, both received and sent ambassadors.

**Ambassadors (see also Ministers):**

**Elevation of missions of—**

**Great Britain, France, Italy, and Germany to grade of, and like action of United States, 5874.**

**Russia to grade of, and like action of United States, 6335.**

**Announced, 5874.**

**Official residences for, recommended, 6072, 6155.**

**Ambuscade.**—1.—Ambush. 2.—A guarded and concealed place where troops wait for the purpose of making a surprise attack. 3.—The troops in such a place.

**Ambush.**—A hiding place. (See Ambuscade.)

**Amelia Island.**—A small island off the northeast coast of Florida, between the St. Mary's and Nassau rivers. During Spain's nominal occupation of Florida it became the rendezvous of pirates, smugglers, fugitive slaves and other outlaws. These not only preyed upon the commerce of friendly nations, but extended their operations inland, robbing and murdering American settlers in Georgia and Florida. General Matthews with a small force in March, 1812, took possession of the country under a misinterpretation of his orders to protect American property in East Florida, and President Monroe promptly disavowed the act as unfriendly to Spain with which country negotiations were at the time under way for cession. It was later occupied by a band of adventurers organized by General McGregor in Philadelphia. These set up an independent government and claimed recognition by the United States and other powers. They entered upon a career of privateering and smuggling and were finally suppressed by the United States forces. The island came into possession of the United States with the cession of Florida. The island and its inhabitants were a source of serious annoyance to Monroe and formed the subject of several communications to Congress.

**Amelia Island.**—A coast island, N. E. of Florida, between St. Mary's and Nassau rivers.

## Amelia Island Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Colonial governments not responsible for unlawful conduct of persons in, 601.

Governor Mitchell ordered to restore, to the Spanish, 493.

Possession of—

Inquired into, 620.

Taken by Gen. Matthews, 492.

Unlawful expeditions to, discussed, 582, 590, 592, 601, 609, 620.

**Amendments.**—One of the chief defects of the original Articles of Confederation was that they could only be amended by the unanimous consent of the thirteen States. Three successful changes having failed of ratification, a convention was called in 1787 to consider amendments. The result of the deliberations of this convention is the present Constitution, which provides for amendments in the following words: "The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both the sen shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, or the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided," etc. (Art. V 25.)

Many amendments to the Constitution have been proposed, but only seventeen have been ratified. They relate to (1) freedom of speech, the press, and religion; (2) right to establish State militia; (3) quartering of troops in private houses; (4) security against unreasonable search and seizure; (5) capital crime; (6) criminal prosecutions; (7) trial by jury under common law; (8) forbidding excessive bail or fines and cruel and unusual punishment; (9) relation of constitutional to natural rights; (10) powers reserved to the States; (11) suits of non residents against States in Federal courts; (12) election of President and Vice President; (13) slavery; (14) and 15) abridgment of the franchise, etc., by States; (16) taxes on incomes; (17) election of senator by direct vote.

The first ten of these amendments were submitted to the several State legislatures by a resolution of Congress which passed on Sept. 25, 1789, at the first session of the First Congress, and were ratified by a sufficient number of States on or before Dec. 15, 1791. The eleventh amendment was declared adopted Jan. 8, 1798; the twelfth Sept. 25, 1804; the thirteenth Dec. 18, 1865; the fourteenth July 28, 1868; the sixteenth March 30, 1870; the sixteenth Feb. 25, 1913; the seventeenth, May 31, 1913.

The sixteenth amendment is as follows: "The Congress shall have power to lay and collect tax on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration."

The seventeenth amendment is as follows:

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years, and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislatures.

2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the

executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies. Provided, That the Legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointment until the people fill the vacancies by election as the Legislature may direct.

3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to effect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

**Amendment, Constitutional:**

Proposed by Johnson, 3840, 3889.

By Taft, 7390, 7391.

**America.**—The entire Western Continent or grand division of the world, including North, Central, and South America and the adjacent islands. It was named in honor of Amerigo Vesputi, an early explorer, whose accounts of the country received wide publicity. It was visited by Norse navigators as early as about 1000 A. D. and there are myths of Chinese and Irish discoveries, but it was not until after its discovery by Columbus in 1492 that it became generally known to Europeans. In a treatise on the new country published in 1577, called *Cosmographie Introductio*, by Willem Blaeu, a teacher of geography in the college of St. Ide in the Voozes, the name of American was proposed. (See North America and South America.)

**America, Four Hundredth Anniversary of Discovery of:**

Celebration of. (See Madrid, Spain; World's Columbian Exposition.)

Observance of, enjoined by proclamation, 5724.

**American Committee on War Finance.** (See Peace Societies.)

**American Continentals.**—Uniformed patriotic corps composed of descendants of officers and soldiers of the War of the Revolution. The staff headquarters and offices of the Adjutant are Draxel Building, Wall and Broad Streets, New York.

**American Cross of Honor.**—This life-saving order was organized A. D. 1898, and is composed of persons upon whom the United States Government has conferred the life-saving medal of honor. May 1, 1901, Congress incorporated the order, and the following officers were elected: Thomas H. Hendon, President; John J. Helander, Vice President; Harry A. George, Secretary and Richard Stockton, Treasurer. All persons who have received the life-saving medal of honor under any act of Congress are eligible to membership in the order. No membership fees or annual dues are collected from any member of this order, only voluntary contributions being received to assist in paying the current expenses.

The cross of the order will be conferred annually upon the person who has rendered the most heroic service in saving life and who, also, has received the medal of honor of the United States Government.

**American Federation of Labor.** (See Trade Unions.)

**American Flag Association.**—Organized Feb. 17, 1898, its motto being, "One Flag, One Country, God over all." Its object is to secure National and State legislation for the protection of the flag from degradation and desecrating uses, and to secure a general observance of June 14 as "Flag



May because on that day in 1777 Congress adopted the United States flag. The Association is composed of individual members and also the members of the Wing Command and Left to advise for the purpose of fostering public sentiment in favor of restoring the flag of our country and preventing it from desecration.

**American Legion.**—An organization founded in 1915 to enroll the names of citizens of the United States qualified either by previous military or technical experience who express their willingness to respond in case the government should at any time need their services. The membership consists of men of experience in the army navy or marine corps or in the national guard or police, men of any state, men especially trained in any of the numerous vocations drawn upon to meet the conditions of modern warfare, such as aviation, navigation, operation of motor cars or cycles and trades in which manual and skilled manual labor is required also those trained in subjects considered nursing. The form of application varies with nearly every vocation. The dues are 25 cents per year, and members are entitled to wear a button containing a blue star in a white field surrounded by a red circle.

**American Merchant Marine, need for, 1971.**

**American National Red Cross.** (See Red Cross, American National.)

**American Party.** From the beginning of the government, movements against aliens have been common. In New York City, a party of foreign population, this subject had from time to time been agitated, and after a period of inactivity in 1814 it had again taken out of view. About 1820, when the Wing Party was breaking apart, a secret anti-foreign organization, said to have been called "The Sons of the United States" or "The Sons of the Star-Spangled Banner," was formed. Some of its members that had not been admitted to the higher degrees were kept in ignorance of the aims and ends of the organization and their constant slogan of "I do not know" to questions regarding the society gave them the title of "Know-Nothing." All meetings of the party were secret. It carefully avoided the subject of nationality, and attempted to draw the voters that were tired of agitation on that subject by convincing them to vote against the foreign-born and against foreigners. The motto was "America must rule America."

The national convention of the party met in New York, 1855. It favored more strict naturalization laws, opposed foreign immigration, opposed the building of railroads, and opposed the passage of the Bible from the public schools. Edward J. Connelley, of New York, was nominated for President and Andrew Jackson Donelson for Vice-President. These nominations were opposed by a White Convention in September, Baltimore, carried out in Maryland, and in 1856 it was still represented by a few members in Congress. (See Anti-Masonic Party.)

In 1860 Presidential candidates were again nominated, but under another name, the Constitution and Union Party. After the failure of that the party in 1857 carried the State elections in Rhode Island and Maryland and in 1859 it was still represented by a few members in Congress. (See Anti-Masonic Party.)

The name of this party was found to be an opposition to secret societies, unlike

the first, which had been such a society. The name was adopted by the members of the National Christian Association when that body began its work. Its platform demanded prohibition of the sale of liquor, recognition of the Sabbath, the withdrawal of the charter of secret societies and operative prohibition of their oaths, arbitration of international disputes, the withdrawal of the Maine from Mexico, the restriction of land unsurveyed, resumption of specie payments, justice to the Indians and a direct popular vote for President and Vice-President. James H. Walker, of Illinois, was nominated for President and D. Kirkpatrick for Vice-President. In 1860 nominations were again made. In 1864 the names S. C. Johnson, a Whig, in favor of St. John, the Prohibition candidate, on his assertion that he stood on every plank of the American platform.

A third American party was organized by a convention held in Philadelphia, Sept. 16-17, 1867. Its platform declared the present system of immigration and naturalization of foreigners detrimental to the welfare of the United States, demands amendment of the naturalization laws so as to make fourteen years residence a prerequisite to citizenship, excludes from citizenship all anarchists, socialists, and other dangerous characters, condemns alien possession of land, grants of land to corporations, reverts American principles of absolute freedom of religious worship and belief and the permanent separation of Church and State and declares in favor of the enforcement of the Monroe Doctrine.

**American Patriotism, Chair of.** (See Chair of American Patriotism.)

**American Peace Society.** National Headquarters, Corrado Building, Washington, D. C. Organized in New York City, May 8, 1815, and formed by the merging of many State and local societies, the oldest of which the New York, dated back to 1815. Located in Boston from 1837 to 1911. Moved headquarters to Washington, D. C. May 1, 1911. (See Peace Societies.)

**American Protective Association.** While desirous to be a political party, this association, popularly known as the A. P. A., has influenced results in many localities. Its principles are set forth in a platform adopted at Des Moines, Iowa, in 1894, are (1) protection of our nonsectarian free public-school system; (2) no funds or property to be used for sectarian purposes; (3) preserving and maintaining the Constitution and Government of the United States; (4) restriction of immigration; and (5) extension of time required for naturalization. The association was organized in 1887 and soon had well-attended councils in nearly every State of the Union.

**American Republics, Bureau of the International Union of.** (See also Pan American Union, International American Conference.)

**American Republics, Bureau of:**

Buildings of, 6824.

Bulletins of, transmitted, 5678, 5795.

Discussed, 6334, 6549, 6141, 6476.

Report of, transmitted, 5647, 5769,

5937, 6001, 6029, 6143, 6349.

Collection by governments of debts due their citizens, from other countries, by force of arms, referred to The Hague Tribunal by, 7061.



Conference at Rio Janeiro, visited by Secretary of State Root, 7658.

**American Rights Committee.** (See Preparedness Societies.)

**American Seamen.** (See Seamen, American.)

**American Society of Mechanical Engineers,** memorial of, relating to Ericsson transmitted, 5565.

**American System.** In his annual message, December, 1848, President Polk discussed what its authors and advocates called the "American system" (2504). He insisted that this so-called system was founded on a departure from the earliest policy of the Government; that it depended on an enlargement of the powers of the Federal Government by construction and was not warranted by a just interpretation of the Constitution. One branch of the new system, it was claimed, was the establishment of a large national bank. The next branch was a high protective tariff, levied not to raise the revenue needed, but for protection merely; the next was a comprehensive scheme of internal improvements, and finally a plan for the distribution of the proceeds of the sales of the public lands among the States. But the term "American system," as most generally understood, is used to denote the policy of protection to home industries by means of high duties on imports. The term was probably first used by Henry Clay in the debates which preceded the enactment of the tariff law of 1824, when he called his plan of protective duties and internal improvements the "American system."

**American Union Against Militarism.** (See Peace Societies.)

**American Wood Preserving Co.,** purchase of machinery from, referred to, 4676.

**Americanism,** President Roosevelt defines, 6915.

**Americans in Europe:**

Board of relief established for, 7963.

Relief, protection and transportation home of, 7961.

**Amistad Case.**—The case of the United States against the Spanish vessel, *Amistad*. A cargo of kidnapped Africans who had been landed near Havana, Cuba, by a Portuguese slaver, was shortly afterwards placed aboard the Spanish vessel *Amistad* for shipment to Puerto Príncipe. On the voyage the negroes took possession of the vessel and ordered the crew to return to Africa; but the sailors brought her into American waters, where, off the coast of Long Island, she was captured by a United States war vessel and carried into New London, Conn., Aug. 29, 1839. On a libel for salvage the Supreme Court of the United States held on appeal that the negroes, having been kidnapped from a foreign country, were free men, and not bound by treaties with Spain.

**Amistad, The:**

Appropriations for claimants in case of, recommended, 2401, 2742, 2977, 3042, 3092.

Claims arising out of, 2634, 2720.

Negroes taken on board, referred to, 1188.

Reference to, 2128, 3172.

Release of, demanded by Spanish minister, 1805.

**Amity.**—From the literal meaning, "friendship," the word is employed in international relations to indicate friendly understanding and co-operation, applied especially in connection with treaties, as a treaty of amity or a treaty of amity and commerce.

**Ammunition.** (See Arms and Ammunition.)

**Amnesty.**—An act of pardon for political offenses. The effect of it is that the crimes and offenses against the State specified in the act are so obliterated that they can never again be charged against the guilty parties. When amnesty is proclaimed with out restriction as to persons or localities it is called absolute. Numerous instances of qualified amnesty are found in ancient and modern history. When Themistocles overthrew the oligarchs at Athens he proclaimed an amnesty, excepting thirty tyrants and a few of their followers. President Lincoln's first amnesty proclamation excepted all officers or agents of the Confederate government, all army officers above the rank of colonel, all naval officers above the rank of lieutenant, all persons who left the service of the United States to participate in the insurrection, and all those who had resigned from the military or naval service and afterwards participated in rebellion; also all those who had treated colored persons or those in charge of them otherwise than as prisoners of war (3414). Dec. 25, 1868, President Johnson proclaimed absolute amnesty (3406).

**Amnesty (see also Pardons):**

Proclamation of President Lincoln, 3414. Discussed, 3390, 3455.

Persons entitled to benefits of, defined, 3419.

Referred to, 3508.

Proclamation of President Roosevelt, 6718.

Proclamations of President Johnson, 3508, 3745, 3852, 3906.

Authority for, discussed, 3395.

Circular regarding, 3539.

Persons worth more than \$20,000 to whom special pardons issued, referred to, 3553.

Referred to, 3659, 3669, 3722, 3779.

Recommendations of President Grant regarding, 4107, 4209.

**Amphion, H. B. M. S.,** protects American interests, 6909.

**Amphitrite, The,** mentioned, 6318.

**Amsterdam, Netherlands:**

Accounts of bankers of United States in, rendered, 113.

Loan contracted with, 120.

**Anarchy,** legislation for suppressing, recommended, 6643, 6644.

**Anatolia College (Marsovan, Turkey),** partial destruction of by mob, and indemnity paid for, discussed, 5872.

**Ancona,** note on sinking of, 8117.

**Andorra.**—A neutral, autonomous and semi-independent state on the frontier of France and Spain in the Eastern Pyrenees. Area 175 English square miles. Population 6,000.

**Government and People.**—The State is divided into the six communes or parishes of Andorra Vella, Canillo, Encamp, Massana, Ordino, and San Julian de Loria, which are subdivided into fifty-two parishes, and is under the joint suzerainty of France and the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The Andorrans are all Roman Catholics. The people are virile and independent, engaged mainly in pastoral pursuits and agriculture. France has agreed to extend a branch line of railway from Toulouse to Ax, from Ax southwards to Andorra Vella, and Spain to continue the Barcelona line to Andorra Vella, which would thus become a station on a Toulouse-Barcelona line across the Pyrenees. The central government is administered by a General Council of twenty-four members (four from each commune), the executive power resting in the syndic and Vice-syndic of the council. The French Republic (through the prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees) and the Bishop of Urgel receive a tribute of 500 fr. and 400 fr. respectively. Every second year two delegates visit the prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees to pay the tribute and renew the bond of fidelity. The capital is Andorra Vella, population 600.

**Anglo-American.**—An American of English birth of comment. Loosely, any such person who maintains a divided allegiance between England and the United States, with preference for the former.

**Animal Industry, Bureau of.**—This bureau of the Department of Agriculture is to make a study of diseases of animals, including chemistry, bacteriological, and zoological investigations. Its activities include carrying and animal breeding and feeding.

The administrative work of the bureau consists of the inspection of import and export animals and of vessels for their transportation, supervision of the interstate movements of cattle and inspection of live stock and their products after slaughter for food consumption, eradication of animal diseases, prohibition of serums for use with animals, and management of experimental farms at Beltsville and Bethesda, Md.

Fighting diseases among domestic animals is the important task of this bureau and the idea of the magnitude of the work may be gained from the statement conservatively made by the officials, estimated on the basis of data for thirty years, that the annual direct losses from animal diseases are approximately \$21,000,000. Some of the most virulent diseases are hog cholera, Texas fever and cattle ticks, tuberculosis, contagious abortion, blackleg, anthrax, foot and mouth disease, glanders, scabies of sheep and cattle, paratuberculosis, and poultry diseases. The efforts of the bureau have materially lessened all of these.

Inspection of meats by the agents of the Bureau of Animal Industry in one recent year covered a total of 506 establishments, situated in 247 cities and towns in the United States. The number of animals inspected at the time of slaughter was approximately 58,000,000, divided as follows: Cattle, 6,064,000; calves, 1,225,000; goats, 125,000; sheep, 12,900,000; swine, 30,247,000. The carcasses condemned on this inspection and destined to prevent their use for human food numbered 200,500.

This bureau cooperates with the state or county in the formation of boys' club, and under its patronage these clubs now exist in thirteen states and have a membership of about 10,000. The dairy division of the bureau has for its object the improvement of dairy herds. In this connection co-operative bull associations are formed,

and farmers are assisted in the organization of co-operative creameries and furnished advice regarding buildings, equipment, operation and management. When a sufficient number of patrons is reported, with enough cows to make the establishment of a creamery practicable, the department furnishes blueprint plans for a building and machinery with estimates of cost. Practical assistance is given also in creamery management.

**Animal Industry, Bureau of:**

Appropriation for, 5887, 5979.

Inspector and assistant inspector in, recommendation that diplomas and examinations be required of applicants for, 5887.

Report of, 6734, 6857.

(See also Agriculture, Department of.)

**Animals and Animal Products.** (See also Agricultural Products.)

Commission appointed to report on unhealthfulness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, 4793.

Contagious diseases among animals discussed, 4578, 4580, 4771, 5112, 5383, 5764, 5857.

Exportation of, discussed, 4578, 5554, 5763, 5887, 5978.

Importation of, into United States—Discussed, 5887.

Laws prohibiting, in certain cases recommended, 5197.

Proclamation removing prohibition on, 6025.

Preserves for native animals, recommended, 6911.

Restrictions upon importation of, into foreign countries—

Austria, 4916.

Belgium, 5256, 6325.

France, 4653, 4758, 4789, 4916,

5194, 5545.

Germany, 4758, 4789, 4916, 5957, 6061, 6330.

Great Britain, 4519, 5764, 6178.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 4979.

Decrees of—

France regarding, 5517.

Germany, France, Belgium, and

Denmark regarding, 6100.

Discussed, 4917, 5554, 5641.

Removed, 5616, 5641, 5763.

**Annals of Congress.**—A record of the debates and proceedings of Congress from the commencement of the First Congress, March 4, 1789, to the close of the first session of the thirtieth Congress, May 27, 1824. The Annals also contain many valuable State papers, public documents, laws, and much correspondence. (See Congressional Record; Register of Debates.)

**Annapolis, Md.:**

Act for erection of public building at, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 5071.

Naval Academy at. (See Naval Academy.)

**Annexation.**—After the adoption of the Federal Constitution the individual states ceded to the United States all territory west of the lines they established as their western boundaries. In the original charter this territory extended nominally to the Pacific Ocean, but really only to the Mississippi River, for Louisiana and Florida were Spanish possessions. In 1800 Louisiana was retroceded by Spain to France, and was acquired by the United States from the latter April 30, 1803, by payment of \$15,000,000. The territory embraced all of the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, a portion of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakotas, most of Kansas, all of Nebraska and Indian Territory, part of Colorado, most of Wyoming and the whole of Montana, and contained 1,171,931 square miles. Feb. 22, 1819, Florida was ceded to the United States by Spain for \$5,000,000. Texas, which had for nine years existed as an independent Republic, was added to the United States as a State Dec. 29, 1845. As a result of the Mexican War and the payment of \$18,250,000 to Mexico and \$10,000,000 to Texas, territory including what are now California and Utah and portions of New Mexico, Nevada, Arizona, Wyoming and Colorado was added, and later the northern part of Arizona and New Mexico were by the Gadsden Treaty purchased from Mexico. Alaska was acquired in 1867 by purchase, the price being \$7,200,000, and Hawaii in 1898 by treaty. By the Treaty of Paris between the United States and Spain at the close of the Spanish American War, Dec. 10, 1898, the Philippine Islands, Guam, of the Ladrones Islands, Puerto Rico, and the Isle of Pines were ceded to the United States. Imita, Tau, Oronaga and Ofu, of the Samoan group, were acquired in 1899 by treaty with Great Britain and Germany. Wake and other small islands in the Pacific were taken in 1899. The Panama Canal Zone (see Panama Canal) was acquired in 1903.

#### Annual Addresses of President—

Adams, John, 240, 261, 279, 295.  
Washington, 57, 73, 95, 117, 130, 154, 174, 191.  
Wilson, 5286.

#### Annual Messages of President—

Adams, John (addresses), 240, 261, 279, 295.  
Adams, J. Q., 865, 916, 944, 973.  
Arthur, 4624, 4713, 4757, 4822.  
Buchanan, 2967, 3028, 3083, 3157.  
Cleveland, 4909, 5092, 5165, 5358, 5866, 5935, 6058, 6146.  
Fillmore, 2613, 2642, 2699.  
Grant, 3981, 4050, 4096, 4138, 4189, 4238, 4286, 4343.  
Harrison, Benj., 5467, 5542, 5615, 5741.  
Hayes, 4410, 4444, 4509, 4552.  
Jackson, 1005, 1063, 1107, 1154, 1238, 1316, 1366, 1455.  
Jefferson, 814, 930, 945, 957, 970, 993, 413, 439.  
Johnson, 3551, 3643, 3756, 3870.  
Lincoln, 3245, 3327, 3380, 3444.  
McKinley, 6251, 6307, 6346, 6416.

Madison, 458, 467, 476, 499, 519, 532, 547, 558.

Monroe, 580, 608, 623, 642, 667, 754, 776, 817.

Pierce, 2740, 2806, 2960, 2930.

Polk, 2235, 2321, 2342, 2479.

Roosevelt, 6641, 6709, 6784, 6894, 6973, 7028, 7070, 7198.

Taft, 7409, 7492, 7644, 7766.

Taylor, 2547.

Tyler, 1927, 2047, 2110, 2187.

Van Buren, 1590, 1700, 1746, 1819.

Washington (addresses), 57, 73, 95, 117, 130, 154, 174, 191.

Wilson (addresses), 7906, 8015, 8102.

#### Antarctic Regions.—

Lands discovered within Antarctic regions are almost everywhere inaccessible. Recent explorations have determined the character of the polar region as an elevated land mass of continental proportions, containing beds of coal and other mineral wealth. Antarctic regions as compared with Arctic are remarkable for low temperature. While icebergs from Arctic Ocean are carried south as far as the 40th parallel, bergs and floes from Antarctic are found even in summer, 10 or 15 degrees nearer the equator. In the warmest part of midsummer the temperature is practically at freezing point. The entire region is within the snow line.

Explorations.—Cook (1772) reached lat. 71° 10' S., Weddell (1823) lat. 73° S., Ross (1841-42) lat. 78° 10' S., sighted a land with mountains ranges 7,000 to 15,000 feet high; traced coast from 72d para. of 800 miles S. and W., named it Victoria Land, on it observed an active volcano, Mt. Erebus (13,300 feet). A British expedition, the Gerlach commandant (1899), reached lat. 71° 30' S., Norhgraves (1898-1899) reached lat. 78° 34' Scott (1902) lat. 82° 17', Stan Kilton (1909) lat. 88° 23', expedition located R. Maw. ice shelf at 72° 25' S., 156° E. Amundsen discovered the south pole in 1912.

#### Anthracite Coal Strike Commission, referred to, 6737.

**Anti-Federalists.**—A political party which opposed the adoption and ratification of the Constitution. Its fundamental principle was opposition to the strengthening of the National Government at the expense of the States. George Clinton, George Mason and Patrick Henry were its leaders. Their strength was shown in the First and second congresses. They opposed Hamilton and his followers and championed a strict construction of the Constitution as against monarchical federation. They later became merged into the Republican party under the leadership of Jefferson. There have been many political parties termed "anti's." As their names imply, they have opposed some specific measure, organization or person. Though acting as political parties they are not such in the strict sense of the word for they have no affirmative aims and their claims are negative. Organized with specific purpose to oppose, they dissent with the basic principle among equal parties have been the Anti-Reconstruction, Anti-Masonic, Anti-Monopoly, Anti-Nebraska, and Anti-Renters.

**Anti-Masonic Party.** In 1826 William Morgan and David C. Miller, of Batavia, N. Y. announced that they were about to publish an exposé of Free masonry. Before the book was printed Morgan was arrested for debt and confined in the jail at Canan-



Daigun, whence he disappeared on the night of Sept. 12, 1872. It was charged, but never shown to be true, that he had been found dead with 22 members of the Minutemen order, as an attempt to discredit his whereabouts were making. The reiterated charges caused a bitter opposition to the order, and thus the Wood began the publication of the *Anti-Masonic Register* at Rochester. In 1827 a convention was held by the Anti-Masons of various county at Le Roy, N. Y., and a political party organized. It was claimed that many of the State officials were Masons and regarded their fraternal obligations as more binding than their civil ones. The Anti-Masonic feeling grew rapidly. The party cast 25,000 votes in New York State in 1828, 30,000 in 1830 and 124,000 in 1832, though many of the latter were anti-Masonic men regardless of Masonry.

In September 1830 a national convention met at Philadelphia. Francis Granger, of New York, presiding. In 1831 they nominated William West for President, but carried only the State of Vermont. In 1833 through a *Massachusetts* split they elected Joseph Sturge, governor of Massachusetts. After this date the Anti-Masonic party declined as rapidly as it had arisen.

**Anti-Monarchical.**—Opposed to a monarchical form of government.

**Anti-Monopoly Party.**—The Anti Monopoly Organization of the United States met at Chicago, May 14, 1884 and nominated Benjamin F. Butler, of Massachusetts, for the Presidency. It adopted a platform denouncing monopolistic government and the enactment and enforcement of equitable laws, including an Interstate Commerce Law (one has since been enacted), establishing Labor Boards providing industrial arbitration, a direct vote for Senate, a graduated income tax, payment of the national debt as it matures and a sterling coin for agriculture; while it denounced the tariff and the grant of land to corporations. Their seminar was also attended by the Greenback Labor party, the first ticket being known as the People's party. It polled 120,000 votes.

**Anti-Nebraska.**—Opposed to the Kansas-Nebraska act (q. v.).

**Anti-Saloon League.**—Founded in 1890 and is installed in practically every State of the Union. The League throughout the nation employs 700 persons, who give their entire time to the work of this institution, and it has over 100 offices from which were distributed during the year 100,000,000 pages of anti-saloon literature. The annual income is about \$400,000.

**Anti-Trust Law.**—In 1887 Congress enacted the Interstate Commerce Law, having for its purpose the regulation and control of the business of common carriers engaged in commerce between the States. The main object of this law was to prevent favoritism and unfair discrimination in freight rates, which had, it was claimed, been permitted largely to the operation of trusts and monopolistic enterprises and related to the disadvantage of smaller competing concerns. This was amended and passed in 1890 as the Sherman Anti-Trust Law. It provides that all contracts, combinations in form of trusts or otherwise, or conspiracies in restraint of interstate or intrastate commerce are illegal and that a person participating in such agreement, combination or conspiracy is guilty of a misdemeanor and subject to a penalty of not more than one year. The statute also provides that all goods in transportation in violation of the act may be seized and

forfeited by the Government, and that injunction proceedings may be brought by the Attorney-General under the act. Although supplemental acts were passed in 1893, on the recommendation of the Attorney-General, the Sherman law was found ineffectual in the purposes for which it was intended, i. e., restraining the growth of monopolies or trusts, so called, and that it operated against both reasonable and unreasonable restraints of trade, and prohibited all combinations, both good and bad. Further criticism of the law was invoked when the Supreme Court decided that a trade union boycott was a conspiracy in restraint of trade.

The law creating the Department of Commerce and Labor provided for a Bureau of Corporations, whose duty it should be to collect data regarding trusts, which might be used in shaping further legislation.

The decisions of the Supreme Court and of the United States Circuit Court indicate that the government has the power to prevent combinations among railroads or manufacturing corporations engaged in interstate business even when such combinations only tend toward monopoly. (See *Northern Securities Case*.)

While the law seems effective against railroads, it was met at defiance by the Addyston Pipe and Steel Company, which pending the decision of a case brought against it by the Attorney-General, sold out the six defendant companies to a New Jersey corporation and continued the alleged unlawful practices. (See *Addyston Case*.)

Commissioner Garfield, of the Bureau of Corporations, recommended, and President Roosevelt has urged upon Congress the necessity of a federal incorporation law (1914, 1915). To compel a corporation doing business in any State to secure a federal franchise to transact business in another State is of doubtful constitutionality.

Commissioner H. K. Smith of the Bureau of Corporations in 1908 said: "Corporate combination seems to be not only an economic necessity but also largely an accomplished fact. It is not the existence of industrial power, but rather its misuse, that is the real problem." Senator Beveridge said the most urgent legislation needed by honest business was a law legitimizing capitalistic corporations for honest purposes. President Roosevelt declared it to be "profoundly immoral to keep on the statute books a law nominally in the interest of public morality, that really puts a premium upon public immorality by underrating to forbid honest men from doing what must be done under modern business conditions." (1915.)

The entire status of anti-trust legislation in the United States was altered by the passage of a bill approved on Sept. 26, 1911 establishing the Federal Trade Commission and by the passage of the Clayton Anti-Trust Law. The latter is the law under the head of Federal Trade Commission and Clayton Anti-Trust Law must be read carefully for an adequate understanding of the anti-trust situation in the country at the present time.

Following is a complete list of suits brought and proceedings instituted by the United States under the Sherman Anti-Trust Law. A complete index to the said cases will be found at the end of the article.

**President Harrison's Administration.**  
—*See Cases.*  
(William H. B. Miller, Attorney General, March 3, 1889, to March 6, 1895.)



1. *United States v. Jellico Mountain Coal Company.* Suit against the members of the "Nashville Coal Exchange," composed of various coal-mining companies operating mines in Kentucky and Tennessee, and of persons and firms dealing in coal in Nashville, formed for the purpose of fixing prices and regulating the output of coal. A preliminary injunction was denied on Oct. 13, 1890. Upon full hearing the court, on June 4, 1891, held the combination to be in violation of the anti-trust law and enjoined the further carrying out of the agreement.

2. *United States v. Greenhut et al.* A proceeding by indictment against the officers of the Distilling and Cattle Feeding Co. (Whisky Trust) for an alleged violation of the anti-trust law. Indictment quashed, as allegations were held not to constitute an offense under the statute.

2a. *In re Corning.* Application for a warrant of removal from Ohio to Massachusetts to answer to the indictment filed in the Greenhut case. Application denied and prisoner discharged.

2b. *In re Terrell.* Application for a writ of habeas corpus to secure a discharge from arrest and detention upon a warrant for removal from New York to Massachusetts to answer to the indictment found in the Greenhut case. Petitioner discharged.

2c. *In re Greene.* Petition for writ of habeas corpus to secure release from the custody of the marshal, by whom he was held awaiting an order for the removal of Greene to Massachusetts to answer to the indictment in the Greenhut case. Prisoner discharged.

3. *United States v. Nelson.* Indictment of a number of lumber dealers for conspiring together to raise the price of lumber in violation of the anti-trust law. The murmur to indictment sustained, the court holding that an agreement between a number of dealers to raise prices, unless they controlled nearly the entire commodity, could not operate as a restraint of trade under the act.

4. *United States v. Trans Missouri Freight Association.* Bill filed Jan. 6, 1892, to enjoin the operations of a combination of railroads engaged in interstate commerce, formed for the purpose of maintaining "just and reasonable rates," etc. Bill dismissed by Circuit Court; decree of dismissal affirmed by Circuit Court of Appeals, and reversed by the United States Supreme Court on March 22, 1897. Final decree entered on June 7, 1897.

5. *United States v. Workmen's Amalgamated Council of New Orleans et al.* Suit to restrain defendants, a combination of workmen from interfering with interstate and foreign commerce, in violation of the anti-trust law. The injunction was granted and the law held to apply to combinations of laborers as well as capitalists. This decree was affirmed by the Circuit Court of Appeals.

6. *United States v. Patterson et al.* Cash register case. Indictment of members of a combination formed for the purpose of controlling the price of cash registers. A demurrer was sustained as to certain counts of the indictment and overruled as to others and leave granted to file amended demurrers to the counts which were sustained. The special demurrers were heard on June 1, 1893, and the demurrers were ruled, the court adhering to its former ruling. Letter of Attorney General dated Oct. 16, 1893, shows case was allowed to lapse because of reconciliation of complaining witnesses with defendants.

7. *United States v. E. O. Knight Company (Sugar Trust).* Bill in equity to en-

join the operations of the Sugar Trust, charged with a violation of the anti-trust law. The bill was dismissed Jan. 30, 1894. Appeal was taken to the Circuit Court of Appeals and the decree affirmed. From this decision an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, where, the decree of dismissal was affirmed.

PRECEDENT CASES—SECOND ADMINISTRATION—Light cases.

[Richard Olney, Attorney-General, March 6, 1893 to June 7, 1895; Jackson Harniss, Attorney-General, June 8, 1895, to March 3, 1897.]

1. *United States v. Eugene V. Debs et al.* Petition filed on July 3, 1894, in the United States Circuit Court for the District of Indiana, seeking to restrain interference by American Railway Union and forty-five individual defendants with mails and interstate commerce carried by all railroads operating in Indiana. An injunction was issued on July 3, 1894, which was continued in force until September 10, 1895, when the case was dismissed at the instance of the Government.

2a. *United States v. Agler.* Information charging contempt of court in disobeying an injunction restraining Agler and others from interfering with interstate commerce and obstructing the mails. Information quashed. It was charged that Agler was a member of the American Railway Union, the members of which order were on a strike and had been enjoined under the anti-trust law from interfering with the carrying of the mails and from obstructing interstate commerce. Information quashed. This is one of the "Debs" cases.

2. *United States v. Elliott.* Suit to restrain Elliott, Debs, and other members of the American Railway Union, from carrying out their unlawful conspiracy to interfere with interstate commerce and to obstruct the carrying of the mails in violation of the anti-trust law. Preliminary injunction granted. A demurrer to this bill was overruled. Final decree entered April 6, 1896, against 295 defendants, and temporary injunction made permanent.

3. *United States v. Debs et al.* Petition filed on July 2, 1894, in the Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois, alleging conspiracy to obstruct the mails and to interfere with interstate commerce. A temporary injunction was issued on July 2, 1894, for violation of which contempt proceedings were instituted. Original petition dismissed on July 28, 1899, at the instance of the Government.

2a. *United States v. Debs et al.* Proceedings in contempt to punish Debs and others for disobeying an injunction restraining them from interfering with interstate commerce and with obstructing the mails, by means of a conspiracy, in violation of the anti-trust law. Defendants found guilty and punished.

3a. *In re Debs, petitioner.* Proceedings instituted July 2, 1894. Application for a writ of habeas corpus to secure a discharge from imprisonment for disobeying an injunction of the Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois restraining Debs and others from conspiring to interfere with interstate commerce, in violation of the anti-trust law. Petition for the writ denied.

4. *United States v. Cassidy.* Cassidy and others were indicted under section 5440, United States Revised Statutes for conspiring to commit offenses against the United States, which acts consisted in a conspiring and conspiring to restrain trade and commerce between the States in violation of the anti-trust law and grew out of the Pullman strike in California. The trial

lasted five months and resulted in a disagreement of the jury. A *nois* *prosequi* entered July 1, 1897.

5. *Morse v. United States*. Indictment of the members of an association of dealers in coal at Salt Lake City for entering into a conspiracy to regulate the price of coal. Indictment returned Nov. 4, 1895. Morse was tried and convicted in the District Court of Utah upon this indictment. The Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the judgment of conviction for the reason that upon the admission of Utah as a State it was no longer a "Territory" within the meaning of the anti-trust act, and the combination was not in restraint of interstate commerce, and the court therefore had no jurisdiction of the offense.

6. *United States v. Joint Traffic Association*. Suit instituted Jan. 8, 1896. Bill in equity to enjoin the alleged violation of the anti-trust law by a combination of railroads. The Circuit Court dismissed the bill, and the Court of Appeals affirmed the action of the Circuit Court. These judgments were reversed by the United States Supreme Court on March 3, 1899, a decree was entered enjoining the defendants from entering the agreement or articles of association entered into.

7. *United States v. Atchafalpa Pipe and River Company*. Suit instituted Dec. 10, 1896. Bill in equity to restrain the operations of the Atchafalpa Pipe Trust, which attempted to control the price of cotton pipe. The bill was dismissed by the Circuit Court. The Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with instructions to enter a decree for the Government. On appeal to the Supreme Court the action of the Circuit Court of Appeals was affirmed.

8. *United States v. Hopkins et al.* Suit instituted Dec. 31, 1896. Bill to restrain the operations of the Kansas City Live Stock Exchange, organized to control the shipments of live stock. The injunction was granted, but on appeal the Supreme Court reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with instructions to dismiss the bill.

**PRESIDENT McKinLEY'S ADMINISTRATION.**  
—Three cases.

1. *Joseph McKenna*, Attorney-General, March 5, 1897 to Jan. 25, 1898. John W. Gates, Attorney-General, Jan. 25, 1898, to March 29, 1901. Philander C. Knox, Attorney-General, April 5, 1901, to June 30, 1904.

1. *Anderson v. United States*. Bill in equity to restrain the operations of "The Traders' Live Stock Exchange" of Kansas City, an association formed for the purpose of buying cattle on the market. This suit was instituted June 7, 1897, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Western District of Missouri. Injunction of temporary injunction was granted and the case appealed to the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit. From there it was carried to the Supreme Court of the United States for determination upon certiorari granted under the provisions of section 6 of the Act of March 3, 1891 (28 Stat. 824). The Supreme Court reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with directions to dismiss the bill, holding that the acts complained of were not a violation of the anti-trust law.

2. *United States v. Coal Dealers' Association*. Suit brought Dec. 10, 1897. Bill in equity to restrain the operations of a combination of coal dealers known as the "Coal Dealers' Association of California." A temporary injunction was granted from which no appeal was taken and

final decree ordered May 2, 1899, granting relief prayed for.

3. *United States v. Chesapeake and Ohio Fuel Company et al.* Bill filed May 8, 1899, to annul a contract and dissolve a combination of producers and shippers of coal in Ohio and West Virginia, engaged in mining coal and making coke intended for "Western shipment," under agreement to sell the same at not less than a memorandum price, to be fixed by an executive committee appointed by the producers. Defendants enjoined, contract declared void and illegal, and the combination dissolved. Affirmed by Circuit Court of Appeals. No appeal taken.

**PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S ADMINISTRATION.**  
—Four cases.

Philander C. Knox, Attorney-General, April 5, 1901, to June 30, 1904. William H. Moody, Attorney-General, July 1, 1904, to Dec. 18, 1904. Charles J. Bonaparte, Attorney-General, Dec. 17, 1904, to March 4, 1905.

1. *United States v. Northern Securities Co., Great Northern Ry. Co., Northern Pacific Ry. Co., et al.* This suit was brought on March 10, 1902, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Minnesota, to enjoin the defendant, the Northern Securities Co., from purchasing, acquiring, receiving, holding, voting, or in any manner acting as the owner of any of the shares of the capital stock of the two defendant railway companies, and to restrain the defendant railway companies from permitting the securities company to vote any of the stock of said railways, or from exercising any control whatsoever over the corporate acts of either of said railway companies. It being charged that the securities company was formed for the purpose of acquiring a majority of the capital stock of the two railway companies in order that it might in that way effect practically a consolidation of the two companies by controlling rates and restricting and destroying competition, in violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law. The Circuit Court on April 9, 1903, entered a decree in favor of the Government as prayed for in the petition, and this decree was, on March 14, 1904, affirmed by the Supreme Court of the United States.

2. *United States v. Swift & Co. et al.* Suit brought on May 10, 1902, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern District of Illinois to restrain the defendants (commonly known as the Beef Trust), who are engaged in the buying of live stock and the selling of dressed meats, from carrying out an unlawful conspiracy entered into between themselves and with the various railway companies, to suppress competition and to obtain a monopoly in the purchase of live stock and in the selling of dressed meats. A preliminary restraining order was granted on May 20, 1902. The defendants having demurred to the bill, the court, after hearing, on April 18, 1903, overruled the demurrers and granted a preliminary injunction. The defendants having failed to answer, the court, on May 26, 1903, entered an order making the decree final and perpetually enjoining the further operations of the trust. The defendants, on Aug. 14, 1903, appealed from the final decree of the Circuit Court to the Supreme Court of the United States, where decree was affirmed Jan. 20, 1905.

3. *United States v. The Federal Salt Company et al.* Suit brought in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern District of California on Oct. 15, 1902, to restrain the defendants (known

as the Salt Trust) from unlawfully combining and conspiring to suppress competition in the manufacture and sale of salt in the States west of the Rocky Mountains, in violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law. A temporary restraining order was issued on that date, and the cause coming on for hearing the court on Nov. 10, 1901, granted an injunction *pro te* lite, thus, in effect, making the restraining order permanent. No appeal was taken from this order.

4. *United States v. The Federal Salt Company.* On Feb. 28, 1903, the grand jury for the United States District Court for the Northern District of California returned an indictment against the Salt Trust for having violated the anti-trust law. On May 12, 1903, the trust pleaded guilty, and the court sentenced it to pay a fine of \$1,000, which was paid.

5. *United States v. Jacksonville Wholesale Grocers' Association.* A proceeding in equity, instituted on Sept. 12, 1901, in the United States Circuit Court for the Southern District of Florida, for the purpose of dissolving a combination of wholesale grocers operating in violation of the anti-trust law, Nov. 1, 1907, dismissed.

6. *United States v. General Paper Co. et al.* Dec. 27, 1901, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Minnesota against the General Paper Co. and twenty-three other corporations engaged in the manufacture and sale of paper, alleging that they had entered into combination and conspiracy to restrain trade and commerce in the manufacture of news print, manila, fiber, and other papers by making the General Paper Co. their common sales agent. On May 11, 1903, the court ordered judgment in favor of the Government, dissolving the combination and affording all relief prayed for in the bill.

7. *United States v. Armour & Co. et al.* After the affirmation by the Supreme Court of the decree of the Circuit Court in *United States v. Swift & Company* (above referred to), complaints from various quarters were made to the department that the combination still continued. The department thereupon began an exhaustive inquiry before the grand jury for the northern district of Illinois, which resulted in the return of an indictment on July 1, 1905, against Armour & Co., J. Ogden Armour, president; Vanick A. Valenar, secretary; Arthur Neekler, general manager; Thomas J. Cronora, superintendent; and Samuel J. McRoberts, assistant treasurer, of Armour & Co.; the Armour Packing Co.; and Charles W. Armour, president; Swift & Co. and Louis M. Swift, president; Lawrence A. Carlton, treasurer; D. Edwin Hartwell, secretary; and Albert H. Voeder and Robert C. McManus and Arthur F. Evans, agents of Swift & Co.; the Fairbank Canning Co. and Edward Morris, vice-president; Ira S. Morris, secretary of the Fairbank Canning Co.; the Cudahy Packing Co. and Edward A. Cudahy, vice-president and general manager of the Cudahy Packing Co.

Against this indictment many preliminary objections were urged. All were disposed of in favor of the Government, except certain special pleas of immunity to bar, based upon information concerning the matters for which the defendants were indicted, which they had given to the Department of Commerce and Labor. The court sustained the pleas so far as the individual defendants were concerned and overruled them with respect to the corporations. Dismissed Feb. 5, 1913.

8. *United States v. MacAndrews & Forbes Company et al.* In June, 1906, the

grand jury returned an indictment against the MacAndrews & Forbes Co., the J. S. Young Co., a corporation of Maine, and Earl Joughlin and Howard B. Young, their respective presidents, for illegally combining and conspiring to regulate the interstate trade and sale in illicit pipe, an article used in the manufacture of plug and smoking tobacco, snuff, and cigars. Defendants entered pleas of not guilty, with leave to withdraw or demur on or before July 9, 1906. July 9, 1906, demurrers filed by all of the defendants, Dec. 4, 1906, demurrers overruled, Dec. 12, 1906, trial commenced, Jan. 10, 1907, MacAndrews & Forbes Co. was found guilty on first and third counts of indictment, the J. S. Young Co. guilty on first and third counts, verdict of acquittal as to individual defendants. MacAndrews & Forbes Co. fined \$10,000, J. S. Young Co. fined \$5,000.

9. *The Tobacco Trust Cases.* (*Hale v. Henkel*, *McAlister v. Henkel*.) These cases grew out of an investigation by a Federal grand jury in the Southern District of New York of the American Tobacco Co. and the MacAndrews & Forbes Co., believed to be violating the anti-trust laws, the matter having been brought to the attention of the grand jury by the officers of the Department of Justice, special counsel having been appointed for the purpose of investigation and prosecution. Subpoenas duces tecum were served upon the officers of the companies directing them to produce papers and other documentary evidence belonging to the corporations. They refused to obey the subpoenas to answer questions propounded to them. The Circuit Court adjudged them in contempt and committed them until they should produce the books and answer the questions. They applied to another judge of the same court for writs of habeas corpus, which, upon hearing, were discharged. Upon appeal the Supreme Court affirmed the orders denying the writs.

10. *United States v. Metropolitan Meat Company et al.* Bill filed in equity in October, 1905, in the United States Circuit Court for Illinois to restrain the operation of alleged unlawful combinations in restraint of the trade in beef and beef products. Demurrer to bill overruled Oct. 2, 1906. Pending 1917.

11. *United States v. Nome Retail Grocers' Association.* Nov. 4, 1905, the department directed the United States attorney for the Second Division of Alaska to file a bill in equity against the Nome Retail Grocers' Association, alleging a combination to fix prices and to suppress competition. Suit was promptly instituted, whereupon the defendants agreed to the entry of a decree granting all the relief prayed for in the petition. A decree dissolving the combination was entered accordingly.

12. *United States v. Terminal Railroad Association of St. Louis et al.* Petition filed in Circuit Court of United States for the Eastern District of Missouri on Dec. 1, 1905, to enjoin the defendant railroads from maintaining an unlawful combination entered into between them to operate Falls Bridge and Merchants Bridge as a common agency of interstate commerce. Upon disagreement of Circuit Judges case was carried to the Supreme Court and was remanded by that court for further proceedings. The petition was then dismissed by the Circuit Court, and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court, where, on April 22, 1912, the decree of the Circuit Court was reversed and the case remanded with directions to enter a decree in conformity with the opinion of the Supreme



court. A controversy having arisen as to whether the district judge or the three circuit judges had jurisdiction a writ of *habeas corpus* was filed against the district judge, which was sustained by the Supreme Court. The form of final decree to be entered is now under consideration by the circuit judges, the respective parties having submitted their views on December 6, 1914. The circuit judges entered a final decree on March 2, 1915. The government, alleging that the decree did not carry out the mandate and opinion of the Supreme Court, appealed and the appeal was argued in October 1914. The decree entered by the circuit judges was affirmed.

12. *United States v. Allen & Robinson et al.* R. No. 85 in United States District Court for the District of Hawaii, alleging unlawful combination to control the trade in lumber in that Territory. Answer filed Jan. 2, 1906. Decree and remittitur to indictment and petition ordered dismissed March 30, 1911.

13. *United States v. Otto Elevator Co. et al.* R. No. 86 in United States District Court for the Northern District of California against the Otto Elevator Co. and a number of other corporations and individuals, in which it was alleged that they were maintaining a combination to restrain of trade in the market of the grain, flour and sale of elevators. June 1, 1907, a decree was entered by consent, dissolving the combination and granting the relief prayed.

14. *United States v. P. A. Amaden Lumber Company et al.* Indictment returned in the District Court of Oklahoma May 4, 1906, for violation of the Sherman Act in restricting competition and maintaining restraint of the sale of lumber. May 1, 1907, charge of water granted to Grant County. Sept. 26, 1907, issue of guilty and fines imposed aggregating \$2,000, which were paid.

15. *United States v. National Association of Retail Druggists et al.* R. No. 87 in United States District Court for the District of Kansas against the National Association of Retail Druggists, alleging a combination to restrain of interstate trade in the sale of drugs and proprietary medicines. May 9, 1907, final decree entered by agreement, giving it to convert all the relief prayed for in the petition.

16. *United States v. Virginia Carolina Cement Company et al.* May 27, 1907. On Federal grand jury for the Middle District of Tennessee, upon information furnished by the Department of Justice, returned an indictment against thirty-one corporations and twenty-five individuals engaged in the fertilizer business in the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas and Tennessee, charging them with engaging in a conspiracy in violation of the Federal antitrust act and with conspiring to commit an offense against the United States viz., the aforesaid conspiracy in violation of section 5440 of the Revised Statutes. The fertilizer manufacturers combined to fix the price of fertilizers in the territory mentioned and to control the trade among themselves according to an agreed percentage. July 11, 1906, all the defendants appeared to the Supreme Court of the United States from an order of the Circuit Court of the Eastern District of Virginia denying the right of *habeas corpus* and remanding them to the custody of the marshal for removal to the Middle District of Tennessee for trial. The case before the Supreme Court was argued on Dec. 2, 1906, and on March

4, 1907, the judgment of the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Virginia was reversed and the case remanded to that court for further proceedings in accordance with the opinion of the Supreme Court. April 17, 1908, various motions, pleas in abatement, and demurrers filed. July 3, 1908, certain motions and demurrers overruled, plea in abatement allowed, and indictment quashed.

17. *United States v. American Ice Company et al.* July 12, 1908, indictment returned in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, charging an unlawful agreement to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of ice. No further action taken.

18. *United States v. Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant et al.* R. No. 19, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma against the Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant and others, charging a combination to appropriate territory in the market of the sale of ice. May 2, 1907, demurrer filed by defendant Groves and overruled. May 20, 1907, demurrer filed by Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant. Dismissed.

19. *United States v. Alfred M. Lloyd et al.* Sept. 21, 1906, indictment returned against Alfred M. Lloyd and others in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma, charging a combination to maintain prices and restrict competition in the sale of lumber. Dismissed.

20. *United States v. People's Ice and Fuel Company, a corporation, and W. B. Lount et al.* Oct. 23, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of ice. Jan. 3, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict not guilty as to People's Ice and Fuel Co. and company held to next grand jury. Trial of W. B. Lount continued over term. Oct. 10, 1907, plea in bar filed. Oct. 17, 1907, plea in bar sustained.

21. *United States v. Demand Lumber Company et al.* Oct. 21, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of lumber. Jan. 2, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict of not guilty as to Demand Lumber Co. Jan. 7, 1907, cases against Chamberlain Lumber Co. and Valley Lumber Co. continued over term. May 8, 1907, motion made to court to instruct for acquittal. Motion argued and taken under advisement. May 9, 1907, motion sustained and verdict of acquittal returned.

22. *United States v. Phoenix Wholesale Meat and Produce Company, a corporation, F. T. Hurley and S. J. Tribolet.* Oct. 23, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of meats. Jan. 7, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict of not guilty as to Phoenix Wholesale Meat & Produce Co. Jan. 8, 1907, indictment against Hurley dismissed. Verdict of guilty as to defendant S. J. Tribolet, Jan. 12, 1907. Tribolet sentenced to pay fine of \$1,000. Jan. 9, 1907, case against Phoenix Wholesale Meat & Produce Co. dismissed. Appeal to the Supreme Court of the Territory of Arizona. Supreme Court affirmed decision of lower court. Fine paid.

23. *United States v. Standard Oil Company et al.* R. No. 15, 1906, bill in equity filed in United States Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Missouri against the Standard Oil Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a



combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of petroleum. Case argued in Circuit Court April 1900; decision by unanimous Court April 1900; decision by unanimous Court in favor of the Government Nov. 20, 1903. Appealed to Supreme Court, argued March 1910, re-argued January, 1911, and judgment affirmed May 15, 1911.

24. *United States v. T. B. Hogg et al.* Dec. 8, 1906. Indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade and commerce in the sale of lumber. March 25, 1907, plea of not guilty. Change of judge granted on application of defendants. Dismissed.

25. *United States v. Atlantic Investment Company et al.* Feb. 11, 1907. Indictment returned in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Georgia against the Atlantic Investment Co. and others, charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the matter of the manufacture and sale of turpentine. Feb. 18, 1907, four corporations and two individuals, defendants to this indictment, entered pleas of guilty, and the court imposed a fine of \$5,000 upon each of the six defendants, making a total of \$30,000.

26. *United States v. American Seating Company et al.* March 12, 1907. Indictment returned to the District Court of the Northern District of Illinois charging a violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law by engaging in a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. April 1, 1907, defendant corporations entered pleas of guilty, with one exception. May 20, 1907, fines imposed aggregating \$43,000. Defendant E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Co. filed demurrer April 3, 1907. May 31, 1907, demurrer overruled and plea of not guilty entered. Dismissed Jan. 27, 1913.

27. *United States v. American Seating Company et al.* March 12, 1907, bill in equity filed in the United States Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois against the American Seating Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. Aug. 15, 1907, decree entered granting perpetual injunction against all defendants, except E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Co., E. H. Stafford, E. M. Stafford, and E. G. Bentley. As to these defendants the case was dismissed Jan. 27, 1913.

28. *United States v. Santa Rita Mining Company and Santa Rita Stone Company.* April 4, 1907. Indictment returned in the district of New Mexico charging a violation of section 3 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law for engaging in a combination in restraint of trade. Demurrer filed and overruled. Fine of \$1,000 imposed on each defendant; total, \$2,000. Appeal taken to the Supreme Court of the Territory of New Mexico, where judgment of the lower court was reversed, and the case was subsequently dismissed.

29. *United States v. The Reading Company et al.* Petition filed June 12, 1907, in the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, to dissolve a combination among the anthracite coal-carrying roads and others. December 8, 1910, a decision was handed down by the Circuit Court adjudging that defendants were joined in a combination in restraint of trade through the instrumentalities of the Temple Iron Co., but dismissing the charge of the petition as to the so-called 65 per cent. contracts whereby it was alleged the independent output was controlled, and also the

charges as to certain so-called minor combinations. Cross appeals were taken to the Supreme Court, where the decision of the lower court, in so far as it adjudged the defendants parties to a combination in restraint of trade through the instrumentalities of the Temple Iron Co., was affirmed, but was reversed as to the so-called 65 per cent. contracts with instructions to amend them, and was further modified by dismissing the petition in other respects without prejudice, instead of absolutely.

30. *United States v. National Umbrella Frame Company et al.* July 1, 1907. Indictment returned in the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania charging a conspiracy to restrain interstate trade and commerce in the manufacture and sale of umbrella material in violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law and section 5440, R. S. Pleas of guilty entered and fines aggregating \$3,000 imposed and collected.

31. *United States v. American Tobacco Company et al.* Bill in equity filed July 10, 1907, by the United States against the American Tobacco Co. and others, in which it was alleged that they were maintaining a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the manufacture and sale of tobacco. Nov. 7, 1908, decision rendered in favor of the Government, except as to individual defendants and certain foreign and other corporations. Cross appeals were taken to the Supreme Court, where case was argued March 1910 and re-argued January, 1911. May 29, 1911, a decision was rendered sustaining the Government on every point, and the case was remanded to the Circuit Court and the unlawful combination was dissolved in accordance with the decision of the Supreme Court.

32. *United States v. E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Company et al.* July 10, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the Northern District of Illinois charging a violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law by engaging in a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. Dismissed Jan. 27, 1913.

33. *United States v. E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. et al.* July 30, 1907, bill in equity filed in the Circuit Court for the District of Delaware against E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of gunpowder and other high explosives. June 21, 1911, a decision was rendered finding combination illegal and ordering its dissolution. Final decree dissolving the combination was approved by the court June 13, 1912.

34. *United States v. One Hundred and Seventy-five Cases of Cigarettes.* Oct. 28, 1907, information filed in the District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia covering the seizure of 175 cases of cigarettes under Section 6 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act. Cigarettes subsequently returned under bond. Verdict of dismissal entered Jan. 31, 1912.

35. *United States v. H. D. Corbett Stationery Company et al.* Nov. 1, 1907. Indictment returned in the District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas charging a combination in restraint of trade. Nov. 4, 1907, demurrer filed. Nov. 14, 1907, demurrer sustained and defendants referred to next grand jury. Oct. 28, 1908, reindicted. Nov. 6, 1909, verdict not guilty.

36. *United States v. Union Pacific Coal Company et al.* Nov. 20, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the District of Utah, charging a conspiracy to

violate and a violation of the Sherman Act. Jan. 6 1908, demurrer filed. March 2, 1908, demurrer sustained as to first count and returned as to second count. Dec. 8 1908, verdict guilty. March 23, 1909, fines aggregating \$14,000 imposed. November, 1909, judgment reversed by the Circuit Court of Appeals and the suit was dismissed March 21, 1910.

37. *United States v. John F. Stinson et al.* Jan. 20, 1908, indictment returned in the District Court for the Southern District of Alabama charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the market of the said district and sale of plaintiff's supplies. Dec. 1 1908, plea of guilty, and fines aggregating \$8,950 imposed.

38. *United States v. John P. Keefe et al.* Feb. 1 1908, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Utah, charging a combination and conspiracy in violation of the Sherman Act on the part of the so-called Harkness Bros. June 24, 1910, decision by Circuit Court to the effect that the rules in said case were not controlling and hence the combination was not a violation of law. Hark, J., dissenting. An appeal was taken to Supreme Court, which handed down a decision reversing the lower court on December 2, 1911. Final decree entered at St. Paul, Minn., on June 30 1913.

39. *United States v. E. J. Ray et al.* Feb. 14, 1908, indictment returned in the District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana against several tobacco dealers, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate trade and commerce, in violation of the Sherman Act. See note under E. J. Ray case.

40. *United States v. E. J. Ray et al.* Feb. 15, 1908, indictment returned in the District Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana against several tobacco dealers, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate trade and commerce, in violation of the Sherman Act.

NOTE—Jan. 26, 1911, cases consolidated for trial. Verdict of guilty as to three defendants and fines as to each of \$150 imposed. Appeal granted and judgment of the lower court was affirmed.

41. *United States v. John S. Myers et al.* Feb. 1 1908, indictment returned in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the market of the said district and sale of plaintiff's supplies. June 25, 1910, dismissed.

42. *United States v. American Naval Arms Company et al.* April 11 1908, indictment returned in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Georgia, charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the market of the said district and sale of plaintiff's supplies. May 10 1909, verdict guilty as to five defendants and fines aggregating \$17,500 imposed as to two defendants a motion to set aside the verdict was made and to three a bill in equity. Appealed to Circuit Court of Appeals and judgment affirmed. Circuit Court granted by Supreme Court. Judgment of lower Court reversed June 2, 1911, on ground of error in Judge's charge to jury. A verdict of not guilty was handed down in June, 1914.

43. *United States v. New York, New Haven, and Hartford Railroad Company et al.* May 22 1908, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Massachusetts, charging the New Haven Co. with conspiracy and attempting to combine and attempt to combine under one common control the various railroad and electric

railway systems in New England in violation of the Sherman Act. Dismissed June 26, 1909.

44. *United States v. John H. Parks et al.* June 18, 1908, indictment returned in the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York charging a combination in restraint of trade in the matter of the manufacture and sale of papers. June 10, 1909, defendants plead guilty and sentenced to pay fines aggregating \$50,000, which were paid.

THE NEXT PART: ADMINISTRATION.—Highly fine cases.  
(Geo. W. Winkersham, Attorney-General, March 4 1909 to March 4 1912.)

1. *United States v. American Sugar Refining Company et al.* Indictment under Sherman law July 1, 1909. A plea of the statute of limitation was interposed by the defendant Kloss, which was taken to the Supreme Court, where it was decided in favor of the Government. March 31, 1912, trial of the case resulted in disapproval of the jury.

2. *United States v. Albin Row & Paper Company et al.* Dec. 7, 1909, indictment returned in Southern District of New York charging combination in restraint of trade in paper board. Feb. 7, 1910, all defendants plead guilty and fines aggregating \$37,000 were assessed and collected.

3. *United States v. John S. Myers et al.* Indictment returned in Eastern District of Kentucky Feb. 17, 1910, charging conspiracy to restrain trade. This is the so-called "Night Rider" case where the restraint consisted in preventing the shipment of tobacco in interstate commerce by means of violence and intimidation. After the overruling of demurrers and various pleas in abatement a trial was had, and on April 16 1910 a verdict of guilty was returned as to eight of twelve defendants and fines aggregating \$3,500 imposed. Appealed to Circuit Court of Appeals argued November 1911, and the judgment was affirmed May 11, 1912. The sentences were commuted by the President to payment of costs of suit.

4. *United States v. Imperial Window Glass Company et al.* Indictment found in Western Pennsylvania April 7, 1910, charging combination and conspiracy to enhance the price of window glass. Demurrers to the indictment were overruled, and on Nov. 10, 1910, pleas of not a defendant were entered and fines aggregating \$10,000 and costs were imposed and collected.

5. *United States v. National Packing Company et al.* Indictment returned in Northern District of Illinois March 2, 1910, charging combination to restrain trade in fresh meats. On error to indictment sustained June 23 1910.

6. *United States v. National Packing Company et al.* Northern Illinois. Bill in equity charging combination in restraint of trade in fresh meats and praying for dissolution filed March 21, 1910. Dismissed in order to facilitate the prosecution of later criminal case.

7. *United States v. Armour Packing Company et al.* Indictment returned at Savannah, Ga., in April 1910, charging combination to control prices and restrict competition. Demurrer sustained as to second count on May 21 1914. Noile prosequi entered March 9 1915.

8. *United States v. Missouri Pacific Railroad Company and twenty-four other railroads.* Petition to restrain of left in of Sherman law filed May 31, 1910, and temporary restraining order issued on that day enjoining advances in freight rates in western trunk line territories, which would have become effective June 1, 1910. Thereupon

the railroads, after consultation with the President, withdrew their proposed advances in freight rates, and after the passage of the act of June 18, 1910, the matter was referred to the Interstate Commerce Commission. Thereafter the Interstate Commerce Commission enjoined the rate advances which the temporary restraining order obtained by the department on May 31, 1910, had prevented from going into effect and the petition was dismissed.

9. *United States v. Southern Wholesale Grocers' Association*. Bill in equity charging combination to regulate prices of groceries in 1910, filed at Birmingham, Ala., June 4, 1910. An agreement was reached between the Government and defendant's counsel, and a decree prepared, so entered to, and passed by the court Oct. 17, 1911, perpetually restraining the association, its officers and members, from doing any and all of the acts complained of. Some of the grocers violated the agreement with the court and contempt proceedings were brought on a petition for rule to show cause why an attachment for criminal contempt of court for alleged violation of decree entered Oct. 17, 1911, should not issue was filed in the District Court at Birmingham, Ala., Feb. 10, 1913. The association and three of its members were found guilty of contempt and fines aggregating \$6,500 were imposed.

10. *United States v. Great Lakes Towing Company et al.* Petition filed in Northern District of Ohio on June 19, 1910, against an alleged combination of towing facilities on the Great Lakes. A decision in favor of the Government was handed down Feb. 11, 1913. The plan of dissolution is now under consideration by the court. A decree concerning the dissolution was entered on Feb. 13, 1915 but the government believed that the decree would not afford adequate relief, and appealed to the Supreme Court. On Oct. 12, 1917, the suit was dismissed by the petition of the government.

11. *United States v. Chicago Butter & Egg Board*. Bill asking for dissolution filed at Chicago, June 13, 1910. A demurrer to the petition was sustained with leave to amend, and an amended petition was filed. Set for hearing on master's report on Jan. 8, 1914. The case was decided favorably to the government and a decree to that effect was entered on Oct. 12, 1914.

12. *United States v. Frank Hoyme, James A. Patten et al.* Indictments returned, New York City, against alleged cotton pool conspirators, Aug. 4, 1910. Demurrers were sustained as to certain counts of indictment and overruled as to others, and the Government appealed to the Supreme Court, where case was argued November, 1911, and reargued at the October term, 1912. Decision by Supreme Court Jan. 6, 1913, sustaining indictments. Patten entered plea of guilty Feb. 11, 1913, and was fined \$4,000. Indictment dismissed as to other defendants, and another indictment was returned July 1, 1913. See case 8, under the first administration of President Wilson.

13. *United States v. Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Company et al.* Petition filed at Baltimore July 22, 1910, charging a combination under cover of a patent licensing arrangement, to restrain competition and enhance prices of enamel ware. Four volumes of testimony were taken and case set for argument at Richmond on June 15, 18, and 17, 1911. In a decision rendered Oct. 13, 1911, the court sustained all the Government's contentions, and a decree was entered Nov. 25, 1911, from which an ap-

peal was taken to the Supreme Court. Decision of lower court affirmed Nov. 8, 1913. Judgment compelled dissolution.

14. *United States v. Louis F. Ruff et al.* Indictment returned by the grand jury at Chicago, in September, 1910, against ten prominent individuals engaged in the meat packing industry. Defendants have filed numerous pleas in bar, demurrers, etc., all of which were decided in favor of the Government. Defendants applied to Circuit Judge Kobus for writ of certiorari based on contention that anti-trust law was unconstitutional. Petition dismissed. Defendants appealed to Supreme Court and gave notice of motion on Dec. 4, 1911 for stay of trial pending appeal. March 27, 1912, after a trial lasting over three months the jury returned a verdict of acquittal.

15. *United States v. John Reardon & Sons Company and Consolidated Rendering Co.* Indicted jointly by Federal grand jury at Boston in October, 1910. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

15 16, and 17 A. See at the end of 70.

16. *United States v. Ferdinand Aulzberger*, doing business under the name of John Reardon & Sons Company and Horatio W. Heath, of Boston, doing business as the Consolidated Rendering Company. Jointly indicted at Boston in October, 1910, for violation of the Sherman law. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

16 A. See at the end of 70.

17. *United States v. Horatio W. Heath and Cyrus S. Raymond*. Indictment returned in October, at Boston, charging violation of the Sherman law. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

17 A. See at the end of 70.

(Note.—In the last three indictments, which were found similar conspiracy, the Government charges that the defendants have attempted to divide territory between themselves throughout New England, so as to avoid competition and drive out competitors in the hide and rendering business.)

18. *United States v. Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Company et al.* In addition to the above suit in equity (No. 13, supra), indictments were returned by grand jury at Detroit on Dec. 6, 1910, against the same corporations and individuals charging the same acts. Various demurrers and dilatory pleas have been filed, argued and overruled. After a trial lasting six weeks the jury reported a disagreement on March 14, 1912. Retrial in February, 1913, resulted in a verdict of guilty and fines aggregating \$51,000 were imposed.

19. *United States v. American Sugar Refining Company et al.* A suit in equity was filed at New York on Nov. 28, 1910, against this corporation, its officers and agents, and its owned and controlled corporations, attacking it as a combination in restraint of trade and praying for its dissolution. The case was ready for trial in Oct. 1913, but the presiding judge suggested postponement to await the decision of the Supreme Court in the Harvester and Steel cases. The case was still pending in 1917.

20. *United States v. General Electric Company et al.* Bill in equity filed at Cleveland, Ohio, on March 3, 1911, charging a combination in incandescent electric lamps. This suit is the outcome of an extensive investigation into the electrical industry. Like the enamelware combination it is founded on a cross licensing arrangement under patents. A formal decree has been agreed upon between counsel for the Government and the defendant companies, and was submitted to and passed by the Circuit Court Oct. 12, 1911.



21. *United States v. Harrington et al.* Indictment returned in the Northern District of Illinois Sept. 14, 1910, charging combination to restrain trade in paving blocks and paving blocks. Demurrer overruled Nov. 9, 1911. Nolle prosequi entered June 3, 1912.

22. *United States v. Hamburg Americanische Packetfahrt Actien Gesellschaft and others* (Trans-Atlantic steamship line). Combination of steamship lines regulating steamer traffic on the Atlantic Ocean. Bill filed Jan. 4, 1911, at New York City, continuing complete and case set for argument April 17, 1914. On Oct. 12, 1914, a decision unfavorable to the government was rendered and an appeal to the Supreme Court was taken. On Jan. 10, 1916, the Supreme Court reversed the decision of the lower court. However, the Supreme Court refused to decide the questions in issue on the ground that the European War had rendered them moot.

23. *United States v. William O. Orrer*, president *Ohio News and Paper Company*, et al. Indictment returned April 28, 1911, in the Southern District of New York, alleging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate commerce in paper. Demurrer overruled May 9, 1913. In Feb. 1917, the defendants withdrew their pleas of not guilty and offered pleas of *aids contenteurs*, which the court accepted and fined them \$10,000.

24. *United States v. Eastern States Lumber Dealers' Association*. Suit in equity filed at New York on May 19, 1911, charging the Eastern States Lumber Dealers' Association, its officers and members, with a conspiracy in restraint of trade through the instrumentality of Black Lists and trade agreements. Decision by lower court in favor of Government Jan. 9, 1913. Answer entered March 1, from which appeal was taken to Supreme Court. Argument at October term. Decided June 22, 1914, sustaining the decree of the district court.

25. *United States v. Isaac Whiting, John A. Whiting, Charles H. Hood, Edward J. Hood, and William A. Grantstein*. Indictment returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., on May 28, 1911, charging a conspiracy to restrain trade in milk throughout the New England States. Pending 1914. A demurrer was sustained concerning conspiracy and conspiracy in restraint of trade, but overruled concerning *aids contenteurs* in restraint of trade to which the defendants entered a plea of not guilty May 4, 1914. Certain of the defendants entered pleas of *aids contenteurs*, and the case is being prosecuted against the others.

26. *United States v. Isaac Whiting, John A. Whiting, Charles H. Hood, Edward J. Hood, and William A. Grantstein*, and William A. Hunter, Secretary of Producers' Co. Bill returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., charging a conspiracy to restrain trade in milk throughout the New England States. Pending 1914. A demurrer was sustained concerning conspiracy and monopoly in restraint of trade, but overruled concerning combinations in restraint of trade, to which the defendants pleaded not guilty in May 4, 1914. Certain of the defendants entered pleas of *aids contenteurs*, and the case is being prosecuted against the others.

27. *United States v. Lumber Secretaries' Bureau of Information et al.* Indictment returned June 23, 1911, in the Northern District of Illinois charging that the secretaries of fifteen retail lumbermen's associations, covering twenty-three States

from Pennsylvania to the Pacific coast, were in a conspiracy by means of a central controlling bureau to control the marketing of lumber by forcing the product through the retailer to the consumer, and restraining the trade of the manufacturer, wholesaler, and consumer, and eliminating competition for the trade of the consumer. Demurrer filed. Nolle prosequi entered June 6, 1913.

28 to 36. *United States v. Philip H. W. Smith et al.* Indictments returned at New York City, June 29, 1911, against various individuals charging violations of Sections 1 and 2 of the anti-trust law through the conduct and operation of the Intergraph and Pioneer Cable Association, Telephone Cable Association, Pine Magnet Wire Association, Wire Rope Manufacturers' Association, Manufacturers' Association, Lead-covered Rubber Cable Association, and the Rubber-covered Wire Association.

Defendants appeared and pleaded, and fines aggregating \$128,700 have been imposed.

37. *United States v. Periodical Publishing Company*. Bill in equity filed in New York in June, 1911, against the members of the so-called Magazine Trust. The trial resulted in an equally divided court, and an order of dismissal was entered May 29, 1912.

38. *United States v. Jay B. Pearce et al.* Indictment returned against certain manufacturers and jobbers at Cleveland, Ohio, July 19, 1911, for combination and conspiracy in the manufacture and sale of wall paper. Demurrer overruled May 13, 1912. Verdict of not guilty May 24, 1912.

39. *United States v. Lake Shore & Michigan Southern R. R., Chesapeake & Ohio R. R., Hocking Valley R. R., Toledo & Ohio Central Ry., Kanawha & Michigan Ry., Zanesville & Western R. R. and others*. Bill in equity filed at Columbus, Ohio, Aug. 4, 1911, to enjoin combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade. Decision of lower court in favor of Government Dec. 28, 1912. Proposed plan of dissolution being considered by court. On Nov. 10, 1917, a supplemental decree concerning the relief to be granted was entered and on Mar. 14, 1911, a final decree was entered, awarding in the main the relief prayed for by the government.

40. *United States v. Edward E. Rootwick et al.* Petition filed at Detroit, Mich., Aug. 31, 1911, alleging conspiracy and unlawful restraint of trade by the part of members of the Michigan Retail Lumber Dealers' Association, The Scott Lumbering Co., and the Lumbermen's Secretaries' Bureau of Information. Issues joined and testimony complete.

41. *United States v. Standard Wood Company et al.* Petition filed in the Circuit Court at New York City in September, 1911, against the members of the so-called Kindling Wood Trust, praying for injunction against the further carrying into effect of trade agreements and combination and conspiracy to monopolize trade. On default of answer decree was entered against defendants March 11, 1912.

42. *United States v. Hunter Milling Company, Blockwell Milling and Elevator Company, and Frank Feltz*. Indictment returned by grand jury to District Court for the Western District of Oklahoma, Sept. 10, 1911, on one count charging violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act. Demurrer overruled Dec. 16, 1912, and verdict of guilty rendered. Fines aggregating \$2,000 were imposed.

43. *United States v. R. W. Winslow, Wm. Barbour, E. P. Howe, Ed. P. Hurd,*



*Geo. W. Brown, and Jas. J. Storrow.* Two indictments returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., Sept. 19, 1911, charging combination, conspiracy, and monopoly in trade in shoe machinery. One indictment sustained and one partially overruled. Appeal taken by government. The petition was dismissed.

44. *United States v. The Colorado and Wyoming Lumber Dealers' Association and the Lumbermen's Secretaries' Bureau of Information.* Bill in equity filed at Denver, Colo., Sept. 25, 1911, for injunction against defendants for conspiracy to restrain trade in lumber and its products. Testimony complete. Further action deferred awaiting decision of Eastern States Lumber Dealers' case.

45. *United States v. Willard & Holley et al.* Petition filed in October, 1911, at St. Paul, Minn., in the United States Circuit Court, against the Lumbermen's Secretaries' Bureau of Information, The Lumberman Publishing Company, and certain individuals, alleging conspiracy and combination in the lumber trade. Testimony complete. Further action deferred awaiting decision of Eastern States Lumber Dealers' case. The case was finally argued in Dec. 1914.

46. *United States v. United States Steel Corporation and others.* Petition for injunction and dissolution filed at Trenton, N. J., Oct. 27, 1911. Thirty-seven cases. Issues joined and testimony on behalf of government has been taken. The case was argued during Oct. 1914. On June 3, 1915, a decision adverse to the government was handed down and on Sept. 10, 1915, a decree was entered dismissing the petition. An appeal has been taken to the Supreme Court.

47. *United States v. Joe Cotton et al.* Defendants were, on Nov. 15, 1911, indicted in the Southern District of Mississippi for conspiring to restrain interstate commerce during course of a strike on the Illinois Central Railroad. The strike having been terminated, no further action has been taken.

48. *United States v. National Cash Register Co. et al.* Petition filed Dec. 4, 1911, in Circuit Court, Southern District of Ohio, alleging conspiracy and monopoly in the manufacture, sale and shipment of cash registers and other registering devices. Issues joined and taking of testimony will shortly be commenced. Being due to prosecution of criminal case. The verdict was against 29 of the 30 defendants. Fines aggregating \$125,000 and jail sentences varying in length between nine months and a year were imposed by the court. The defendants appealed, and the appeal was argued before the Circuit Court in October, 1914. The civil case awaits the disposition of the appeal in the criminal case. In March, 1915, the court of appeals reversed the judgment of the lower court. The government made application to the Supreme Court for a writ of certiorari, which was denied on June 14, 1915.

In the civil case, a decree was entered on Feb. 1, 1914, finding that the defendants had violated the provisions of the anti-trust act. The decree forbade the use of any of the money to that end which it enumerated—the defendants consenting to the entry of the decree. The criminal proceedings were dropped after a decision unfavorable to the government had been handed down by the Court of Appeals.

49. *United States v. United Shoe Machinery Co. et al.* Petition in equity filed Dec. 12, 1911, in Circuit Court, District of Massachusetts, alleging combinations and conspiracies in restraint of interstate and

foreign trade in shoe machinery, and praying for perpetual restraining order, dissolution of company, and restoration of normal conditions. Testimony now being taken in open court. The trial was completed in June, 1914, on the result of which will depend the criminal action to be taken. In March 1915 a decision adverse to the government was handed down and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

50. *United States v. A. Haines et al.* Two indictments returned Dec. 16, 1911, in the Southern District of Florida against members of Longshoremen's Association for combining, conspiring and agreeing to interfere with interstate operations of the Mason Forwarding Company which had declined to recognize one of the conspirators known as the "walking delegate." See note to following case.

51. *United States v. A. Haines et al.* Two indictments returned Dec. 16, 1911, in the Southern District of Florida for combining, conspiring and agreeing upon rules, regulations, stipulations, etc., with reference to the employment of workmen to load vessels with lumber for interstate shipment.

Note: Two above cases consolidated for trial. Defendants entered pleas of guilty and were sentenced each to four hours' confinement.

52. *United States v. Pacific Coast Plumbing Supply Association et al.* Petition filed Dec. 18, 1911, in Circuit Court, Southern District of California, alleging unlawful restraint of trade and conspiracy in plumbing supplies on the Pacific coast. Defendants pleading defendants from further committing the acts complained of was entered Jan. 6, 1912.

53. *United States v. The Keystone Watch Case Company et al.* Petition filed Dec. 20, 1911, in the Circuit Court, Eastern District of Pennsylvania, alleging unlawful conspiracy, combinations, and conspiracies to monopolize trade in dial watch cases and watches and praying for a permanent decree ordering the dissolution of the company and enjoining defendants from further committing the unlawful acts complained of. Issues joined, taking of testimony completed, and the case is now ready for trial. The case was argued in June, 1914. In January 1915 a decision was handed down partly for the government and partly unfavorable to the government, and a decree in conformity thereto was entered in June 1915, from which both the government and the defendants have appealed to the Supreme Court.

54. *United States v. American Naval Stores Company et al.* Petition filed Jan. 8, 1912, in the District Court, Southern District of Georgia, charging conspiracy, combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate and foreign commerce in turpentine and rosin. Defendants pleaded guilty. In March 1912, on account of financial difficulties, and since then no further action has been taken.

55. *United States v. New Department Manufacturing Company et al.* Indictment returned Jan. 8, 1912, in the Western District of New York against six defendants and captioned twenty defendants, charging unlawful combination and conspiracy for the purpose of restraining trade, to wit: to monopolize and fix and maintaining prices for cotton thread. Then in indictment returned April 2, 1912, defendants entered pleas of guilty at 1 noon, sentences and fines aggregating \$81,000 were imposed in May 1912.

56. *United States v. The North Pacific Wharves & Trading Co. et al.* Indictment

returned Feb. 12, 1912, in the First Division, District of Alaska, charging defendants with conspiring to monopolize and monopolizing the coal business at Skagway. Demurrer sustained May 3, 1912.

57. *United States v. Pacific & Arctic Railway & Navigation Co. et al.* Indictment returned Feb. 12, 1912, in the First Division, District of Alaska, charging defendants with engaging in a conspiracy to monopolize and monopolizing the transportation business between the port of Lynn Canal and the headwaters of the Yukon River. Demurrer sustained May 3, 1912.

58. *United States v. The North Pacific Wharves & Trading Co. et al.* Indictment returned Feb. 12, 1912, in the First Division, District of Alaska, charging defendants with engaging in a conspiracy and combination in restraint of trade and commerce by way of controlling the four wharves at Skagway under one management and (2) with monopolizing the wharfing business at Skagway. Demurrer overruled May 3, 1912. First trial resulted in acquittal of jury on Jan. 27, 1913. In February, 1914, the defendant entered a plea of guilty and paid fine of \$10,000. Judgment dismissed as to individual defendants.

59. *United States v. Pacific & Arctic Railway & Navigation Co. et al.* Indictment returned Feb. 13, 1912, in the First Division, District of Alaska, charging defendants with engaging in a conspiracy to monopolize and monopolizing the steamship transportation between Port Sound and Booth Columbia ports in the north and Skagway in the north. Demurrer sustained except as to corporate defendants. Trial No. 6. Upon appeal to the Supreme Court the judgment was reversed and the case remanded for further proceedings. In Feb. 1914 the defendant corporations entered plea of guilty and paid fine aggregating \$8,000. Judgment dismissed as to individual defendants.

60. *United States v. John H. Patterson et al.* Indictment returned Feb. 22, 1912, in the Southern District of Ohio, against John H. Patterson, president, and twenty-one other officers and employees of the National Cash Register Company, alleging a conspiracy in restraint of interstate trade and commerce in cash registers, resulting in an unlawful monopoly of the industry. Demurrer overruled June 26, 1912. Trial resulted in a verdict of guilty as to twenty-one of the thirty defendants and fines aggregating \$12,000 and jail sentences ranging from three months to one year were imposed. The defendants appealed and the Court of Appeals annulling two of the three counts of the indictment and restricting the third very narrowly the prosecution was dropped.

61. *United States v. American Tourist Steamship Company et al.* Petition in equity filed Mar. 30, 1912, in Southern District of New York charging defendants with combining and conspiring entering into unlawful contracts and pooling agreements and a pooling relation, for the purpose of securing a monopoly of the business of receiving freight between ports in the Atlantic coast of the United States and ports in the Philippine Islands, Japan, China, and the East Indies. Upon taking testimony on behalf of Government was suspended. In Feb. 1913, petition was dismissed to the government was limited down and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

62. *United States v. Julius F. Miller, Secretary, New York Charcoal Company et al.* Indictment returned April 2, 1912, in the Eastern District of New York charging

defendants with restraining interstate trade and commerce in charcoal. Demurrer sustained Oct. 17, 1912.

63. *United States v. International Harvester Company et al.* Petition filed April 30, 1912, in the District Court, District of Minnesota, alleging the acquisition and maintenance of a monopoly in harvesting and agricultural machinery and implements and tools. Testimony taken, expediting verbatim filed, and case argued before three circuit judges at St. Paul during November, 1912. On August 12, 1914, the court decided in favor of the government and a dissolution was ordered. The defendants appealed to the Supreme Court. The appeal was argued in April 1915, and on June 2, 1915, the Supreme Court ordered the case returned to the docket for reargument at the full term, 1915, when a decision favorable to the government was handed down. An appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

64. *United States v. Aluminum Company of America.* Petition filed May 18, 1912, in the District Court, Western District of Pennsylvania, to prevent a further monopoly of and restraint upon the interstate and foreign trade and commerce in aluminum and aluminum wares. Consent decree granting relief substantially as prayed for was entered at Pittsburgh on June 7, 1912.

65. *United States v. Herman Steichen et al.* Petition filed May 18, 1912, in the District Court, Southern District of New York, alleging conspiracy to reduce the production of coffee especially in the State of São Paulo, Brazil, and to withdraw a large per cent of coffee from the market by purchase. Motion for preliminary injunction denied. Upon the advice of the State Department that representations had been made by the Brazilian Government that the entire quantity of coffee which was being withheld from market had been sold to a large number of dealers throughout the United States, an order of dismissal was entered May 29, 1913.

66. *United States v. Prince Line (Limited) et al.* Petition filed June 3, 1912, in the District Court, Southern District of New York, charging defendants, as common carriers of freight and passengers between ports of the United States and ports in the Republic of Brazil, with acquiring and maintaining a substantial monopoly by means of contracts, rebates and other unlawful acts, and praying for an annulment of such contracts, agreements, etc. Issue joined and testimony in chief on behalf of Government has been introduced. In Feb. 1913, a decision unfavorable to the government was handed down, and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

67. *United States v. Central West Publishing Co. et al.* Petition filed August 3, 1912, in the District Court, Northern District of Illinois, charging defendants with engaging in unfair competition against each other and against others engaged in competing industries with the intent to restrain and monopolize interstate trade and commerce in plate and ready print matter. Consent decree granting relief as prayed for entered at Chicago on Aug. 3, 1912.

68. *United States v. Associated Bill-posters and Distributors of the United States and Canada et al.* Petition filed Aug. 3, 1912, in the District Court, Northern District of Illinois, charging defendants with engaging in a conspiracy and conspiracy to place unlawful restrictions upon interstate and foreign trade and commerce in posters. Hearing on demurrer set for Jan. 20, 1914. The demurrer was over-

ruled the case tried, a decision favorable to the government handed down in March, 1916 and a decree granting the relief prayed for entered in July, 1916.

69. *United States v. Motion Picture Patents Company et al.* Petition filed Aug. 13, 1911, in the District Court, Eastern District of Pennsylvania, to remove the restraints which defendants have imposed upon interstate and foreign trade and commerce in machines, appliances, and apparatus relating to the motion picture art, and upon persons engaged in such trade and commerce. The taking of testimony in chief on behalf of government has been completed. The case was argued in Nov., 1914, and a decision favorable to the government was handed down on Oct. 1, 1915. A decree granting the relief prayed for was entered in January, 1916, from which the defendants have appealed to the Supreme Court.

70. *United States v. Colton v. Payne et al.* Indictment returned August 29, 1912, in the Northern District of Texas, charging defendants with engaging in a conspiracy in restraint of interstate and foreign trade and commerce in oils and oil products. Nolle prosequi entered Feb. 25, 1913.

(15, 16, and 17 A.) *United States v. Consolidated Rendering Co.* Indictment returned Oct. 31, 1912, in the District of Massachusetts, charging monopoly of interstate trade and commerce in rendering materials. Dec. 1, 1913, plea of nolo contendere by defendant and fine of \$5,000 imposed.

*United States v. Consolidated Rendering Company et al.* Indictment returned October 31, 1912, in the District of Massachusetts, charging monopoly of interstate trade and commerce in rendering materials. Dec. 1, 1913, plea of nolo contendere by corporation and fine of \$3,000 imposed. Indictment nolle prosequi as to individual defendants.

NOTE.—These actions were instituted as a result of denunciations having been sustained in cases 15, 16 and 17, and are therefore not counted as additional cases.

71. *United States v. The Master Horse Shovers' National Protective Association of America and others.* Petition filed Dec. 12, 1912, in the Eastern District of Michigan, charging defendants with engaging in a combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade and commerce in shod horse shoes, adjustable calks, and rubber hoof pads. Some of the defendants did not contest, and decrees were entered against them. Denunciations of the others were overruled, whereupon they consented to the entry of a decree against them which was filed in Jan. 1916, ordering a dissolution of the combination and granting the relief sought by the government as to the several defendants.

72. *United States v. Philadelphia Jobbing Confectioners' Association et al.* Petition filed Dec. 13, 1912, in the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, charging defendants with unlawfully interfering with interstate commerce in candies and confections. Consent decree entered Feb. 17, 1913.

73. *United States v. Elgin Board of Trade et al.* Petition filed December 14, 1912, in the Northern District of Illinois, charging defendants with combining and conspiring in the interest of a number of large centralizing concerns to restrain interstate commerce in butter and lard fat, and artificially fixing the price thereof to obtain throughout the United States. Issue joined and taking of testimony in open courts will be commenced on Jan. 8, 1914. On April

27, 1914, a decree was entered enjoining the defendants from continuing certain practices by which prices of butter over a large area were arbitrarily fixed.

74. *United States v. Charles & Mellen, Edwin J. Chamberlin, and Alfred W. Smith et al.* Indictment returned December 24, 1912, in the Southern District of New York, charging a combination and conspiracy to restrain interstate commerce by preventing the construction of a subsidiary line of the Central Vermont Railway Company (itself a subsidiary of the Grand Trunk Railway Company) from Palmer, Mass., to Providence, R. I.; from White River Junction, Vt., to Boston, and from Boston to Blackstone, connecting there with the Palmer Providence line. Case at issue awaiting trial.

75. *United States v. Kellogg Toasted Corn Flake Company et al.* Petition filed Dec. 28, 1912, in the Eastern District of Michigan, alleging that the business policy of the defendant company in fixing and enforcing resale prices on Kellogg's Toasted Corn Flakes is unlawful and tends to restrain and monopolize interstate commerce in said product. A motion to dismiss the petition on grounds involving the merits of the case was argued in July, 1914. In a decision handed down on April 14, 1915, the contention of the government was maintained and on Sept. 20, 1915, a decree was entered in accordance with the decision.

76. *United States v. Page et al.* Indictment returned Feb. 5, 1913, at Portland, District of Oregon, charging fifteen individuals through the medium of the Produce Merchants' Exchange, of Portland, with unlawfully controlling the purchase, distribution, and sale of approximately 90 per cent of the produce, fruit, and vegetables shipped into the State of Oregon. The defendants entered pleas of guilty on Feb. 21, 1913, and fines aggregating \$4,450 were imposed and collected.

77. *United States v. Krentler Arnold Hinge Lark Company et al.* Petition filed Feb. 7, 1913, in the District Court, Eastern District of Michigan, alleging the unlawful control by defendant of the interstate trade and commerce in shoe and boot larks, both patented and unpatented. Consent decree was entered at Detroit, Mich. on Feb. 7, 1913.

78. *United States v. United Shoe Machinery Company of New Jersey et al.* Petition filed Feb. 8, 1913, in the District Court at Trenton, N. J., seeking to have annulled an alleged unlawful contract involving "mascam trademark machines." The disposition of the case is awaiting the decision of the civil case in 49 (a. v.).

79. See No. 9.

80. *United States v. Board of Trade of the City of Chicago et al.* Petition filed Feb. 11, 1913, in the District Court at Chicago, Ill., attacking rule 33 of the Chicago Board of Trade, by virtue of which it is alleged the price of all corn, oats, wheat, and rye arising in Chicago at times when the board of trade is not in session is arbitrarily determined. Motion to strike out certain portions of defendants' answer has been argued, and the ruling of the court is awaited. The ruling of the court was favorable, and a decision favorable to the government was handed down on Sept. 8, 1915. An appropriate decree was entered in December of the same year. An appeal has been taken to the Supreme Court.

81. *United States v. The Cleveland Stone Company et al.* Petition filed Feb. 12, 1913, in the District Court at Cleveland, Northern District of Ohio, charging defendants with establishing and maintaining a practical monopoly of the stone bus-



area. Without contest, the case was dismissed by the entry of a decree on Feb. 11, 1916, granting the relief prayed for by the government.

82. *United States v. The Delaware, Lackawanna & Western Railroad Company and The Delaware, Lackawanna & Western Coal Company*. Petition filed February 13, 1913, in the District Court at Trenton, N. J., charging defendants with transporting coal in which it had an interest in violation of the commodities clause of the antitrust statute and with entering into an unlawful contract whereby the coal company acquired a monopoly of the sale of a certain coal produced along the line of the R. Road Company, in violation of the antitrust act. The taking of testimony has been completed and trial is being prepared. Filing certificate filed and case set for hearing on Jan. 27, 1914. On April 7, 1914, a decision adverse to the government was handed down and an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court unanimously reversed the decision of the lower court, and in pursuance of the Supreme Court mandate the district court entered a decree on August 11, 1917, forbidding the railroad from further transporting in interstate commerce coal mined or purchased by it and transported to have been sold to the coal company under contract and forbidding both the railroad and the coal company from entering into or enforcing the contract between them.

83. *United States v. The McCoskey Rubber Company et al.* Petition filed March 20, 1913, in the District Court at Cleveland, Northern District of Ohio, charging defendants with conspiring to restrain and monopolize the manufacture and sale of natural rubber and appliances. The government contended that the case was not well founded and the petition was dismissed without prejudice on January 7, 1914.

84. *United States v. International Brotherhood of Industrial Workers, Local Union Nos. 9 and 134 et al.* Petition filed May 24, 1913, in the District Court at Chicago, Northern District of Illinois, asking to enjoin defendants from interfering with the interstate business of the Postal Telegraph Cable Company. A temporary injunction was granted and was made permanent on February 27, 1914.

85. *United States v. Corn Products Refining Company et al.* Petition filed May 1, 1913, in the District Court at New York City, charging defendants with monopolizing interstate trade and commerce in corn products, and praying for the dissolution of the contract. A decree in favor of the government was handed down on June 24, 1916, and a final decree entered on Nov. 13, 1916.

86. *United States v. The American Tobacco Company et al.* Petition filed May 13, 1913, in the District Court at Trenton, N. J., charging defendants with monopolizing the retail tobacco business. Answers of defendants filed Sept. 10, 1913. On June 2, 1914, a decree was entered dissolving the combination between the American Tobacco Company and J. and P. Conte, Inc., and forbidding corporations and individuals from engaging in certain acts of trade practices against independent manufacturers of tobacco.

87. *United States v. The Harbourside Packing Company et al.* Petition filed March 7, 1913, in the District Court at Detroit, Mich., alleging that defendants were engaged in a conspiracy to monopolize interstate trade and commerce in hilling and packing. A consent decree was entered at Detroit on March 3, 1913.

88. *United States v. American Coal Products Company et al.* Petition filed March 3, 1913, in the District Court at New York City, charging defendants with monopolizing the supply of coal tar and restraining the trade of competition in the purchase of coal tar and in the manufacture and sale of tarred roofing felts, coal-tar pitch, and other coal-tar products. A consent decree was entered on March 4, 1913.

89. *United States v. Terminal Railroad Association of St. Louis et al.* Petition filed March 4, 1913, in the District Court at St. Louis, Eastern District of Missouri, alleging a conspiracy on the part of the members of the St. Louis Coal Traffic Bureau to suppress and eliminate competition in various rates for the transportation of soft coal from the State of Illinois to the city of St. Louis, Mo. The new rates imposed by the carriers were upheld by the Interstate Commerce Commission on Jan. 20, 1915, and the case here was dismissed without prejudice on Sept. 26, 1915, without going into the question of the existence of a combination.

90. *United States v. Allen Brothers Company et al.* Petition filed April 10, 1913, in the District Court, Southern District of New York, against a number of paper manufacturers for entering into a combination in restraint of trade and commerce known as the P. & M. Association with respect to the manufacture, price, sale, shipment and distribution of fire, map, and other papers. A decree ordering the dissolution of the Association on joining the members from further participation therein, was entered May 10, 1916.

#### PRESIDENT WILSON'S ADMINISTRATION

[James C. McReynolds, Attorney General, March 4, 1913-Aug. 19, 1914; Thomas W. Gregory, Aug. 19, 1914.]

1. *United States v. The New Departure Manufacturing Company et al.* Petition filed May 27, 1913, in the District Court at Rochester, Western District of New York, alleging that defendants entered into a conspiracy and combination and drew up a House agreement for the purpose of restraining and monopolizing the manufacture and sale of bicycle and motorcycle parts and consumer trunks. An agreed decree was entered at Rochester on May 27, 1913.

2. *United States v. White et al.* In district returned June 7, 1913, in the District Court for the Southern District of West Virginia, against nineteen members of the United Mine Workers of America, alleging a conspiracy to interfere with interstate commerce in coal mined in West Virginia. The case was *volte procees* on June 20, 1914. It having been instituted by a district attorney without authority and being without foundation.

3. *United States v. Eastman Kodak Company et al.* Petition filed June 9, 1913, in the District Court at Buffalo, Western District of New York, alleging that defendants have acquired a monopoly of the business of manufacturing, selling, and distributing photographic supplies. A decision favorable to the government was handed down on Aug. 24, 1915, and a decree granting the relief sought was entered in Jan. 1916. An appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

4. *United States v. The Quaker Oats Company et al.* Petition filed June 10, 1913, in the District Court at Chicago, Ill., alleging combination to restrain and monopolize interstate trade and commerce in oatmeal products and by-products. By a tie to one vote of the three circuit judges sitting for the case under the expediting



act, a decision unfavorable to the government was rendered, and an appeal has been taken to the Supreme Court.

5. *United States v. Hippen et al.* Indictment returned June 25, 1913, in the District Court for the Western District of Oklahoma against the Oklahoma Brick-erage Company and two other corporations and the officers thereof, charging a conspiracy to restrain and monopolize interstate trade and commerce in fruits and vegetables. Demurrer sustained Oct. 1, 1913.

6. *United States v. Thompson et al.* Indictment returned July 1, 1913, in the District Court for the Southern District of New York alleging that the defendants conspired to run a scheme in violation of the New York Cotton Exchange. Defendants entered pleas of nolo contendere in December, 1913, and fines aggregating \$15,000 were assessed.

7. *United States v. American Telephone & Telegraph Company et al.* Petition filed July 24, 1913, in the District Court at Portland, Ore., seeking to destroy a monopoly of the telephone business on the Pacific Coast. Issue joined and taking of testimony on behalf of government is nearing completion. The defendants agreed to meet the demands of the government and a decree sustaining the petition was entered on March 20, 1914.

By the terms of the decree, the defendant disposed of its holdings in the Western Union Telegraph Company so as to make the control of the latter quite independent. The defendant agrees not to make any further direct or indirect acquisition of competing telephone companies. And the defendant agrees to connect its long-distance wires with the local exchanges of independent companies.

8. *United States v. Reading Company et al.* (Anthracite coal combination). Petition in equity filed Sept. 2, 1913, in the District Court at Philadelphia Pa., against a combination consisting of Reading Company and affiliated corporations, charging it with restraining and monopolizing trade in anthracite coal. The case was argued in June, 1914. On July 8, 1915, a decision partly favorable and partly unfavorable to the government was handed down, and an appeal to the Supreme Court was taken.

9. *United States v. The National Wholesale Jewelers' Association et al.* Petition filed Nov. 18, 1913, in the District Court at New York City, charging defendants with conspiring to eliminate all competition—except as between wholesalers or jewelers—for the trade of all classes of retail dealers in jewelry and jewelry products. A decree favorable to the government was granted Jan. 30, 1914.

10. *United States v. American Can Company et al.* Petition filed Nov. 29, 1913, in the District Court at Baltimore, Md., alleging monopolization of the business of making tin cans. On July 7, 1916, the district court entered a decree adjudging that the American Can Company was a combination in restraint of trade but since the only relief granted by the court was the restoration of the right of keeping the combination under the supervision of the court, an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court.

11. *United States v. John P. White et al.* Indictment returned Dec. 1, 1913, in the District Court, Pueblo, Colo., charging officials and members of the United Mine Workers of America with monopolizing all diggers of coal and mine laborers and with restraining interstate commerce in coal. The case was nolle prosequi on Jan. 8, 1916.

12. *United States v. Frank J. Hayes et al.* Indictment returned Dec. 1, 1913, in the District Court, Pueblo, Colo., charging a combination and conspiracy by mine workers to interfere with the mining of coal in Colorado and its transportation to and sale in other states. The case was nolle prosequi on Jan. 8, 1916.

13. *United States v. Southern Pacific Company, Central Pacific Railway Company et al.* Petition in equity filed Feb. 11, 1914, in the District Court at Salt Lake City, Utah, to compel the Southern Pacific to relinquish its control of the Central Pacific. The case was argued in Dec. 1915.

14. *United States v. Lehigh Valley Railroad Company et al.* Petition filed March 18, 1914, in the District Court at New York City, N. Y., charging the defendants with having monopolized the production, transportation and sale of anthracite coal from mines tributary to Lehigh Valley Railroad Company in violation of the Anti-Trust Act, and charging the said Railroad Company with transporting in interstate commerce coal in which it has an interest, in violation of the Commodity Clause of the Act to Regulate Commerce. A decision adverse to the government was handed down in Dec. 1914, and an appeal to the Supreme Court was taken.

15. *United States v. Anauer et al.* Indictment returned June 4, 1914, at Des Moines, Southern District of Iowa, charging defendants with having entered into a combination in restraint of trade in planting supplies.

In Feb. 1915 a verdict of guilty was handed down. The defendants made a motion for a new trial. The judge imposed fines aggregating \$4,000 against 4 of the defendants and granted a writ of error as to them, and pending a decision by the Court of Appeals, ordered the case to stand in the motion for a new trial as to the remaining 10 defendants. In an opinion filed Sept. 16, 1916 the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Eighth District sustained the conviction.

16. *United States v. The American Wringer Company et al.* Indictment returned May 22, 1914, in the District Court for the Western District of Pennsylvania, charging defendants with unlawfully engaging in a combination in restraint of interstate trade and commerce in clothes wringers. On Nov. 13, 1914 the defendants entered pleas of nolo contendere and were fined \$5,000.

17. *United States v. Booth Fisheries Company et al.* Indictment returned July 20, 1914, in the District Court at Seattle, Wash., charging defendants with entering into a combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate trade and commerce in fresh fish.

18. *United States v. The New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad Company et al.* Petition filed July 23, 1914, in the District Court for the Southern District of New York, alleging monopolization of transportation facilities in New England and praying for a dissolution thereof. Because of the shaky financial condition of the railroad affected and of the consequent danger to the investment markets and to the business conditions of New England, litigation was avoided and the following plan of voluntary dissolution was incorporated in a final decree entered Oct. 17, 1914.

1.—The agreement between the New Haven Company and the New York Central Railroad for the joint operation of the Boston and Albany Railroad was canceled. 2.—The New Haven Company gave up control of the Boston and Maine Railroad. 3.—The New Haven Company disposed of its interests in trolley lines of New England.

4. The New Haven Company disposed of its interests in steamship lines between New England ports and New York Philadelphia, Baltimore and other Atlantic seaports. The question of the retention of control by the New Haven Company over steamship lines on Long Island Sound was submitted for determination to the Interstate Commerce Commission according to the provisions of the Panama Canal Act.

The criminal aspects of the case were not dismissed and indictments were returned against 21 officers and directors of the New Haven Company, (See 25.)

19. *United States v. Western Cattle Range Exchange et al.* Indictment returned Aug. 7, 1914 in the District Court at Chicago, Northern District of Illinois, charging defendants with having entered into a combination to restrain and monopolize interstate trade in cattle ranges.

20. *United States v. Collins et al.* An indictment was returned in the District Court for the District of Columbia on Sept. 4, 1914 against 31 commercial merchants, charging them with conspiracy in a combination to fix on arbitrators and with conspiring to restrain and sell in the District of Columbia a demurrer was overruled on May 1, 1915. In December of the same year the defendants entered pleas of *nolo contendere* and were fined \$50,000 by the court.

21. *United States v. McCouch et al.* An indictment was returned Oct. 7, 1914, in the District Court for the Western District of Pennsylvania, charging 30 individuals each a master plumber and a general dealer in plumbing supplies, with entering into a combination to restrain and monopolize interstate trade in plumbing supplies.

22. *United States v. Fred et al.* An indictment was returned on Oct. 21, 1914 in the District Court for the District of Columbia charging 14 individuals each a master plumber and a general dealer in plumbing supplies with entering into a combination to restrain trade in plumbing supplies. A demurrer and motion to quash were denied in January, 1915. In September 1915 the jury returned a verdict of guilty against 12 of the defendants who paid the fines aggregating \$7,250 which were imposed by the court.

23. *United States v. Rockefeller et al.* (See 18.) An indictment was returned on November 2, 1914 in the District Court for the Southern District of New York charging 21 defendants each at some time a director or officer of the New York New Haven and Hartford Railroad with conspiring to monopolize the transportation facilities of New England. After numerous demurrers and pleas in abatement had been disposed of, the case went to a trial and on Jan. 9, 1916 the jury returned a verdict of not guilty against 6 of the defendants and disagreed concerning the 5 others.

24. *United States v. Isaac P. Chapman et al.* An indictment was returned on Jan. 27, 1915 in the District Court for the Southern District of New York charging the defendants with conspiring and conspiring to monopolize interstate trade and commerce in the derrick buoys and wrecking business in New York Harbor and its environs and along the Atlantic coast of the United States. A demurrer was sustained on April 13, 1915.

25. *United States v. Carl C. Kinn et al.* (Armistock Potato Shoppers Association.) An indictment was returned on March 4, 1915, in the District Court for the District

of Massachusetts charging the defendants with entering into a combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade in potatoes. A demurrer was overruled and a verdict of guilty was returned on Oct. 10, 1915.

26. *United States v. Michael Artery et al.* Eight indictments were returned in the District Court for the Northern District of Illinois in Jan. and Apr., 1915, against certain so-called business agents of 191 cake labor unions, charging them with conspiring and conspiring to prevent in Chicago the unloading of goods shipped from other states. Demurrers were overruled.

27. *United States v. Michael Doyle et al.* On Apr. 27, 1915 two indictments were returned in the District Court for the Northern District of Illinois charging a conspiracy among labor unions and certain manufacturers in Chicago to prevent the installation in Chicago of electrical appliances and building fixtures manufactured elsewhere. Demurrers were argued and overruled.

28. *United States v. N. F. Boswell & Co. (Inc.) et al.* A petition was filed June 10, 1915, in the District Court for the District of Indiana, charging the defendants with conspiring to restrain and attempting to monopolize interstate trade and commerce in pump trucks and outfits for the storage and handling of gasoline and other inflammable materials. A decree granting the relief sought by the government was entered simultaneously with the decree the defendants not contesting.

29. *United States v. United Shoe Manufacturing Company et al.* A petition was filed Oct. 14, 1915 in the District Court for the Eastern District of Missouri charging that the so-called tying clauses in the licenses of issues used by the defendants in the conduct of their business violated section 3 of the Clayton Act. A temporary restraining order was granted at the time the petition was filed and an application for a preliminary injunction was argued Oct. 27 and granted Nov. 12, 1915. A motion to dismiss the petition, on grounds largely involving the merits of the case, was overruled.

30. *United States v. Rintelen, Buchanan et al.* An indictment was returned on Dec. 28, 1915, in the District Court for the Southern District of New York, charging the defendants with conspiring to restrain, prevent and hinder foreign commerce in millinery supplies and stores. A motion to quash was overruled on June 29, 1916. Certain of the defendants residing in the District of Columbia instituted proceedings to resist their removal to New York.

31. *United States v. Franz Hopp et al.* On Feb. 11, 1916, an indictment was returned against the defendants in the District Court for the Northern District of California charging them with conspiring to restrain and destroy interstate and foreign commerce of the United States in munitions of war etc. Demurrers and motions to quash were denied on March 30, 1916.

32. *United States v. Conell et al.* An indictment was returned on October 27, 1916 in the District Court for the District of Oregon, charging officers and agents of nine cement manufacturing companies with entering in a combination to restrain and with monopolizing interstate trade and commerce in cement on the Pacific coast. The indictment charges the defendants with apportioning territory and maintaining uniform prices.

# Anti-Trust

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

## INDEX TO ANTI-TRUST CASES

### President Harrison's Administration

Name	Number of case
Cash Register Case	6
Corning, in re	2 A
Distilling and Cattle Feeding Co.	2
Greene, in re	2 C
Greenleaf et al.	2
J. Lee Mountain Coal Co.	1
Knight Company, E. C.	7
Nashville Coal Exchange	1
Nelson	3
Patterson et al.	6
Sugar Trust	7
Terrell, in re	2 B
Trans-Missouri Freight Association	4
Wabash Trust	2
Workingmen's Amalgamated Council of New Orleans	5

### President Cleveland's Administration.

Name	Number of case
Addystone Pipe and Steel Company	7
Agler	1 A
Cowley	4
Chat Iron Pipe Trust	7
Duba et al.	1, 2, 3 A, 3 B
Elliott	2
Hopkins et al.	8
Joint Traffic Association	6
Kansas City Live Stock Exchange	8
Moore	5

### President McKinley's Administration.

Name	Number of case
Anderson	1
Chesapeake and Ohio Fuel Co.	3
Coal Dealers' Association	2
Traders Live Stock Exchange	1

### President Roosevelt's Administration.

Name	Number of case
Allen and Robinson et al.	12
American Ice Co. et al.	17
American Naval Stores Co. et al.	42
American Seating Co. et al.	26, 27
American Tobacco Co. et al.	32
Arnold F. A. Lumber Co. et al.	14
Armour & Co. et al.	7
Atlantic Investment Co. et al.	25
Beef Packers' Trust	2, 7, 9, 22
Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant	18
Cigarettes Case	34
Coal Cases	29, 30
Cumett H. D. Stationery Co. et al.	35
Demund Lumber Co. et al.	21
Druggists Cases	15
du Pont de Nemours Co.	33
Eads Bridge Case	11
Elevator Trust	13
Federal Salt Co. et al.	3, 4
Fertilizer Case	16
Furniture Cases	26, 27, 32
General Paper Co. et al.	6
Gloyd, Alfred M. et al.	19
Great Northern Railroad	1
Hale v. Henkel	8 A
Hartman Railroad Lines	38
Hegg, T. B. et al.	24
Ice Trust	17, 18, 20
Jacksonville Wholesale Grocers' Assoc.	5
Leece Paste Case	8
Lumber Cases	12, 14, 19, 21, 24
MacAndrews and Forbes Co. et al.	8
McAlister v. Henkel	8 A
Meat Packers	2, 7, 9, 22
Merchants' Bridge Case	11
Metropolitan Meat Co. et al.	9
National Association of Retail Druggists	15
National Umbrella Frame Co.	30

New York, New Haven & Hartford R. R. et al.	48
Nome Retail Grocers Association	10
Northern Pacific R. R.	1
Northern Securities Co.	1
Otis Elevator Co. et al.	11
Papers Cases	6, 41
Park, John H. et al.	44
People's Ice & Fuel Co.	20
Phoenix Wholesale Meat and Produce Co.	22
Shambers Supplies Cases	37, 41
Powder Trust	32
Railroad Cases	38, 45
Ray, E. J. et al.	39, 49
Reading Company et al.	29
Retail Druggists Case	15
Salt Trust	3
Santa Rita Mining Co. and Santa Rita Store Co.	28
Simmons, Chas. L. et al.	37
Stafford E. H. Manufacturing Co. et al.	12
Standard Oil Company	2
Stollery Case	35
Stoffat v. Joseph, et al.	41
Swift and Co. et al.	2
Terminal Railroad Association of St. Louis	11
Tobacco Trust	8 A, 51
Turpentine Cases	25, 42
Umbrella Case	19
Union Pacific R. R. Co. et al.	38
Virginia Carillon Chemical Co. et al.	16

### President Taft's Administration.

Name	Number of case
Adding Machine Cases	87
Allen Box and Paper Co.	2, 13
Allen Brothers Co. et al.	90
Aluminum Company of America	64
American Ashville Steamship Co.	61
American Coal Products Co.	84
American Naval Stores Co.	54
American Sugar Refining Co.	1, 19
American Thread Co.	86
Armour Packing Co.	7
Associated Billposters and Distributors of the U. S. and Canada	28
Blackwell Mining and Elevator Co.	42
Burgouls Adding Machine Co.	87
Cash Register Case	60
Central West Publishing Co.	67
Chateauf Case	62
Chesapeake and Ohio R. R. et al.	39
Chicago Board of Trade	80
Chicago Butter and Egg Board	11
Chevrolet Stone Co.	51
Coal Cases	26, 32, 80
Coal Tar Case	88
Conster Brake Case	25
Coffee Case	65
Colorado and Wyoming Lumber Dealers Association	44
Confections Case	72
Consolidated Rendering Co.	15, 15-17 A, 17
Corn Products Refining Co.	85
Cotton, Joe, et al.	47
Cotton Pool Case	12
Delaware and Lackawanna Railroad and Delaware and Lackawanna Coal Co.	82
Eastern States Retail Lumber Dealers Association	24
Electrical Workers' Union	84
Elgin Board of Trade	73
Enamel Wire Case	13, 18
F. and M. Association	90
Fine Magnet Wire Association	28, 36
Folk Frank	42
Freight Rate Cases	8, 57, 61
Geer, Wm. C. et al.	23
General Electric Co.	20
Great Lakes Towing Company	10
Haines, A. et al.	50, 51
Hamburg Amerikansische Puckelfahrt Acton Gesellschaft	22
Hapgood, Cyrus S.	17

## Encyclopedic Index

## Anti-Trust

Hayne, Frank; Patten, James A.; et al.	12
Hartwick, Edward E., et al.	40
Heath, Horatio W.	16, 17
Hide and Rendering Cases	16, 18, 17
Hocking Valley Railroad et al.	39
Holla, Willard G.	45
Horseshoe Manufacturers Association	28-36
Hunter Milling Co.	42
Imperial Window Glass Co.	4
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers	84
International Harvester Co.	63
Kanawha & Michigan Railroad	39
Kellogg Toasted Corn Flake Co.	75
Keystone Watch Case Co.	53
Kindling Wood Trust	41
Kreidler-Arnold Hinge Last Co.	77
Lake Shore & Michigan Southern R. R. et al.	39
Lead Encased Rubber Cable Association	28-38
Lumber Cases	40, 44, 45
Lumber Secretaries' Bureau of Information	27, 44, 45
Lumbermen Publishing Co.	27
Magazine Trust	37
Master Horse-shoers National Protective Association of America	72
McCaskey Register Co.	83
Meat Packers Cases	5, 6, 7, 14
Mellen, Charles S., et al.	74
Milk Cases	25, 26
Miller, Julius F.	62
Missouri Pacific and other railroads	8
Motion Picture Patents Co.	69
National Cash Register Co.	48
National Packing Co.	5, 6
New Departure Manufacturing Co.	55
New York Charcoal Co.	62
Night Rider Case	3
North Pacific Wharves and Trading Co.	56, 58
Oil Case	70
Pacific and Arctic R. R. and Navigation Co.	57, 59
Pacific Coast Plumbing Supply Association	52
Page et al.	76
Paper Manufacturers Case	90
Parrington et al.	21
Patten, James A., et al.	12
Patterson, John H., et al.	60
Payne, Calvin N.	70
Paving Brick & Stone Case	21
Periodical Publishing Co.	37
Philadelphia Jobbing Confectioners	72
Pierce, J. B., et al.	34
Plumbing Supplies Case	52
Posters Case	68
Prince Line, Lim.	8, 39, 57, 66, 74, 89
Railroad Cases	15, 16
Reardon, John and Sons Co.	28-36
Rubber Covered Wire Association	89
Rt. Louis Terminal R. R. Association	43, 49, 78
Rhoe Machinery Cases	65
Riecken, Herman, et al.	28-36
Smith, Philip H. W.	9
Southern Wholesale Grocers' Association	13, 18
Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Co.	41
Standard Wood Co. et al.	46
Steel Trust	3
Steers, John S., et al.	81
Stone Case	1, 19
Sugar Trust	16
Sulsberger, Ferdinand	14
Swift, Louis E., et al.	28-36
Telephone Cable Association	69
Terminal R. R. Association of St. Louis	86
Thread Cases	39
Toledo & Ohio Central R. R.	22
Trans-Atlantic Steamship Pool Case	54
Turpentine and Resin Case	29-38
Underground Power Cable Association	49, 78
United Shoe Machinery Co.	46
United States Steel Corporation	

Wall Paper Case	38
Watch Case Case	53
Whiting et al.	25, 26
Window Glass Case	4
Winslow et al.	43
Wire Rope Manufacturers	28-36
Zanesville and Western Railroad	39

### President Wilson's Administration.

Name	Number of case
American Can Co.	10
American Telephone and Telegraph Co.	7
American Wringer Co.	16
Anthracite Coal Cases	8, 14
Aroostook Potato Shippers Association	25
Artery, Michael, et al.	58
Booth Fisheries Co.	17
Bopp, Frank, et al.	31
Bowser, B. F., et al.	28
Boyle, Michael, et al.	27
Buchanan et al.	30
Camera Trust	8
Canteloupe Case	19
Cement Case	32
Central Pacific Railroad	13
Chapman, Isaac E., et al.	24
Clothes Wringer Case	16
Collins et al.	20
Cotton Corner Case	6
Country Produce Case	20
Cowell et al.	32
Eastman Kodak Co.	3
Fish Case	17
Hayes, Frank J., et al.	12
Hippen et al.	5
Irving et al.	22
Jewelry Trust	19
King, Carl C., et al.	25
Knauer et al.	15
Lehigh Valley Railroad et al.	14
McConch et al.	21
National Wholesale Jewelers Association	9
New Departure Manufacturing Co. et al.	1
Oklahoma Brokerage Co.	5
Plumbing Supplies Cases	15, 21, 22
Potatoes Case	28
Quaker Oats Co.	4
Reading Co. et al.	6
Rintelen, Buchanan et al.	30
Rockefeller et al.	18, 23
Shoe Machinery Case	29
Southern Pacific Co. et al.	18
Telephone Trust	7
Thompson et al.	6
Tin Can Trust	10
United Mine Workers Cases	2, 11, 12
United Shoe Manufacturing Co.	29
Western Canteloupe Exchange	19
White, John P., et al.	2, 11

### Anti-Trust Law (see also Sherman Act, and Assistant to the Attorney-General.)

- Amendment of, would control trusts and monopolies, 7916.
- Amendments suggested, 7131, 7343.
- Appropriations for enforcement of, needed, 6712.
- Common stock ownership, 7650.
- Confiscation not the purpose of the statute, 7649.
- Definition of, to clarify, 8151.
- Effectiveness of the decree, 7649.
- Enforcement of, 6712, 6790, 6975, 7073.
- Explicit legislation under, 7910.
- Federal corporation commission proposed, 7654.
- Federal incorporation recommended, 7654.



Force and effectiveness of statute a matter of growth, 7646.  
 Futile provisions of, pointed out, 7131.  
 Government administrative experts needed to aid courts in trust dissolutions, 7654.  
 Importance of the Anti-Trust Act, 7655.  
 Incorporation voluntary, 7055.  
 Interlocking directorates, discussed, 7915.  
 Lack of definiteness in the statute, 7651.  
 Labor organizations should be exempt from, 7104.  
 Legislation needed to clarify, 7910.  
 Legislation urged, 7193.  
 Modifications of, needed, 7078.  
 Movement for repeal of, 7650.  
 New remedies suggested, 7651.  
 No change necessary in rule of decision, merely in the form of expression, 7645.  
 Opinion by Judge Hough cited, 7131.  
 Regulation of trusts by, need not hamper business interests, 7914.  
 Remedy in equity by dissolution, 7647.  
 Should be made clearer and fairer, 7910.  
 Situation after readjustment, 7647.  
 Size of new companies, 7648.  
 Strengthening of, 7191.  
 Supreme Court decisions on, cited by Taft, 7644.  
 Supplemental legislation needed, not repeal or amendment, 7652.  
 Taft message on, 7644.  
 Trust heads' attitude toward, 7126.  
 Uncertainty of, hampers business, 7916.  
 Voluntary reorganization of other trusts at hand, 7650.  
**Anti-Trust Legislation.** (See also Roosevelt, Taft and Wilson, and Assistant to the Attorney General.)  
 Advice and guidance of trade commission desired, 7916.  
 Co-operative groups of individuals, 7917.  
 Effect of uncertainty regarding, 7916.  
 Holding companies should be prohibited, 7917.  
 Individual punishment for business irregularities, 7917.  
 Individual suits should be based on government findings, 7918.  
 Individuals put out of business, 7918.  
 Industrial management usurped by investment bankers, 7915.  
 Interlocking directorates of corporations, 7915.

Monopoly indefensible and intolerable, 7915.  
 Not to unsettle business, 7914.  
 Principles of, discussed, 8040.  
 Production and transportation businesses, separation of, 7916.  
 Railroads, financing under Interstate Commerce Commission, 7915.  
 Railroads, harm done to, by shanties, 7915.  
 Statute of Limitations should run from conclusion of government suits, 7916.  
 Trade Commissions needed as guide to justice, 7916.  
 Trade Commission to direct corrective processes, 7917.  
 Trusts and monopolies, control of, 7913.

**Antietam (Md.), Battle of.**—After the severe engagement at South Mountain, Lee's army concentrated to the west of Antietam Creek, a small stream flowing into the Potomac River, eight miles above Harpers Ferry. Here, near the town of Sharpsburg, between the Potomac and the creek, Lee awaited the return of Jackson, who had been sent to capture Harpers Ferry. According to Federal accounts, Lee had not more than 25,000 men until Jackson's two divisions came up. Later he was joined by D. H. Hill's, McLaws' and Anderson's divisions. This raised the strength of Lee's command to over 45,000 combatants. Sept. 16, 1862, McClellan's army, about 70,000 strong, was re-enforced to 87,124, of which 4,320 were cavalry. About 60,000 of this force bore the brunt of the battle. On the evening of the 16th Hooker's division crossed the creek and began an attack, which darkness ended. Fighting was resumed at daylight on the 17th and continued all day, with varying success and terrible slaughter. Jackson again put an end to the carnage. McClellan did not renew the attack on the 18th, but orders were issued to resume fighting on the 19th. During the night of the 18th, however, the Confederates withdrew to the west of the Potomac and proceeded toward Martinsburg. A few days later McClellan occupied Martinsburg. The total loss of the Union army was 12,409 (2,010 killed), of the Confederates, 25,800. Other estimates of the Confederate loss are 9,000 to 12,000. The official Confederate account claims that this was a drawn battle, and that the total effective force of Lee was a little more than 35,000. This was called by the Confederates the Battle of Sharpsburg. (See illustration opposite 3277.)

**Antiquities, American, Preservation of.**—Under the act of Congress approved June 8, 1906, interdepartmental regulations governing the excavation, appropriation, etc. of prehistoric ruins or objects of antiquity have been promulgated by the Secretaries of the Interior, Agriculture, and War. Applications for permits to make excavations on the public lands, Indian reservations, or the national monuments named below should be addressed to the Secretary of the Interior. The following have been reserved from entry and set aside as national monuments: Devils Tower, Wyoming; Montezuma Castle, Arizona; Petrified Forest, Arizona; El Morro, New Mexico; Chaco Canyon, New Mexico; Muir Woods, California;

Natural Bridges, Utah; Lewis and Clark Caves, Montana; Pima Caves, Arizona; Navajo, Arizona; McKittrick, Utah; Shoshone Caves, Wyoming; Grand Quivira, New Mexico; Santa National Monument, Arizona; Rainbow Bridge, Utah; Pinnacles, California; Colorado Caves, Colorado. Eleven other natural monuments within national forests have also been set aside under this act and passed under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Agriculture, to whom inquiries in regard thereto should be addressed.

**Antipodes.**—People living on the extreme opposite sides of the earth; so-called from the Greek words which mean "with feet opposite." Also, the opposite portions of the earth.

**Apache Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Apalachicola Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Apollo, The, seizure of, by American Government referred to, 609.**

**Appeals, Courts of.** (See Courts of Appeals.)

**Appeals to a People Over the Head of Its Government.**—Even in times of peace, there is precedent in American history for reaching the people of a foreign government in a matter where the United States has not been satisfied with its negotiations with that government itself. During the Civil War, President Lincoln, alarmed by the hostility of both the government of England and the English people to the cause of the North, and Henry Ward Beecher to plead the cause of the North to popular meetings in England, with great success. In 1870, during the war between Germany and France, General Bismarck made an offer to carry a suggestion from Bismarck to the French Government, although the offer was not accepted by the French.

**Appointing Power of President.** (See Executive Nominations.)

**Appointment to Office.** (See Executive Nominations.)

**Appointments, Division of Postmasters, Post Office Department.**—This division falls under the supervision of the First Assistant Postmaster General (q. v.). By order of President Wilson, effective April 1, 1917, all postmasterhips in the Department of the Post Office are placed under Civil Service (see Civil Service; Civil Service Commission; Post Office Department).

**Appomattox (Va.), Battle of.**—After the battle of Farmington, April 7, 1865, Lee moved off toward the west, closely followed by Meade on the north side of the Appomattox. Sherman learning of the arrival of Lee's army at Appomattox Station, pushed forward for that place with the cavalry. Lee's hopeless condition being now apparent, Grant sent him a note inviting surrender. Lee replied asking for terms, and Grant insisted upon the unconditional surrender of the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia. On the night of April 8 Grant, who was in Sheridan's advance, reached Appomattox Station, where the Confederate advance had just arrived. He attacked the forces and captured 25 guns and 4 supply trains, a hospital train, and a park of wagons. During the night Sheridan came up, and by day, Grant was joined by Gen. Ord's command and the Fifth Corps. Lee was now only

20 miles from Lynchburg, his objective point. At first, understanding the opposing forces, he ordered Gen. Gordon to make a reconnaissance and attack. Sheridan's cavalry withdrew to one side and reformed the lines of Ord's and Griffin's commands in line of battle. Gordon sent forward a white flag. Gen. Lee then dispatched a note to Gen. Grant requesting an interview, which being allowed closed with the signing of articles of surrender of Lee's army and camp followers, about 27,000 men. The officers and men were paroled April 12, and allowed to return to their homes. All public property was turned over, but the officers were allowed to keep their side arms and both officers and men to retain their private horses and baggage.

**Apportionment.**—The distribution of representation in the Federal House of Representatives and in the general assemblies of the various States. In the Continental Congress each State had but one vote. Long contention over the matter of representation finally led to the establishment of two Houses of Congress—the Senate, wherein all States should have equal representation regardless of area or population, and the House, in which each State should have representation in proportion to its population. President Washington vetoed a bill on this subject (1793). A census was taken and 1 Representative was allowed for every 30,000 inhabitants. This rule governed apportionment for 70 years, though the ratio was changed from time to time as the population increased.

In order to keep the number of members of the House a fixed quantity, the Fifty-first Congress decided to divide the representative population by 253 after each census, and by the quotient thus obtained divide the representative population of each State. This gave the number of Representatives to which each State was entitled and when the total number fell short of 435 Representatives were allowed the States having the largest fractions after division. According to the apportionment act of Jan. 16, 1901, it was provided that after March 3, 1903, the House should be composed of 386 members, to be chosen in districts composed of contiguous and compact territory and containing as nearly as practicable an equal number of inhabitants, each district electing one Representative. It was also provided that in case of an increase allowed any State such additional ones shall be elected by the State at large until the State shall be redistricted; and that whenever a new State is admitted to the Union the Representative or Representatives apportioned to it shall be in addition to the number 386. According to the census of 1900 the ratio of apportionment was 194,482 and as this gave only 184 Representatives Nebraska and Virginia were each allowed one additional, making a total of 186 Representatives. (See also Gerrymander.)

By an act of Congress approved Aug. 8, 1911 the ratio of representation under the thirtieth census was fixed at one for each 212,407 of population, increasing the number of representatives to 435. The accompanying table shows the ratio of representation in each Congress under the Constitution.

#### Apportionment:

According to census of 1890 necessary, 5553.

Approved and reasons therefor, 2012. Vetoed, 116.

# Apportionment Messages and Papers of the Presidents

## APPORTIONMENT OF CONGRESSIONAL REPRESENTATION

Ratios under Constitution and at each Census, 1790 to 1910, by States														
State	Constitution	1790	1800	1810	1820	1830	1840	1850	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910
	30,000	33,000	33,000	33,000	40,000	47,700	70,000	93,423	127,381	131,425	151,911	173,901	194,182	212,407
Representation														
Alabama				1	2	5	7	7	6	8	8	9	9	10
Arizona														
Arkansas						1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
California							2	2	3	4	6	7	8	11
Colorado										1	1	2	3	4
Connecticut	5	7	7	7	6	6	4	4	4	4	4	4	5	5
Delaware	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Florida								1	1	2	2	2	2	4
Georgia	3	2	4	6	7	9	8	8	7	9	10	11	11	12
Idaho											1	1	1	2
Illinois				1	1	3	7	9	14	19	20	22	25	27
Indiana				1	3	7	10	11	11	13	13	13	13	13
Iowa							2	2	6	9	11	11	11	11
Kansas									1	3	7	8	8	8
Kentucky		2	6	10	12	13	10	10	9	10	11	11	11	11
Louisiana				1	3	3	4	4	5	6	6	6	7	8
Maine				7	7	8	7	6	5	5	5	4	4	4
Maryland	6	1	9	9	9	8	6	6	5	6	6	6	6	6
Massachusetts	8	14	17	13	13	12	10	11	10	11	12	13	14	16
Michigan						1	3	4	6	9	11	12	12	13
Minnesota								2	2	3	4	5	6	10
Mississippi				1	1	2	4	5	5	6	7	7	8	8
Missouri						2	5	7	9	13	14	15	16	16
Montana											1	1	1	2
Nebraska									1	1	3	6	6	7
Nevada									1	1	1	1	1	1
New Hampshire	3	4	5	6	6	5	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	2
New Jersey	4	6	6	6	6	6	5	5	5	7	7	8	8	8
New Mexico														1
New York	6	10	17	27	34	40	34	33	31	33	34	34	37	43
North Carolina	5	10	12	13	13	13	9	8	7	8	9	9	10	10
North Dakota														3
Ohio				6	14	19	21	21	19	20	21	21	21	22
Oklahoma														8
Oregon								1	1	1	1	2	2	3
Pennsylvania	1	13	15	23	26	28	24	25	24	27	28	30	32	34
Rhode Island	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
South Carolina	5	6	8	9	9	9	7	6	4	5	7	7	7	7
South Dakota											2	2	2	3
Tennessee		1	3	6	9	13	11	10	8	10	10	10	10	10
Texas							2	2	4	6	11	13	16	18
Utah												1	1	2
Vermont		2	4	6	5	5	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	2
Virginia	10	19	22	23	22	21	15	13	11	9	10	10	10	10
Washington											1	2	3	5
West Virginia										3	4	4	5	6
Wisconsin								3	6	8	9	10	11	11
Wyoming											1	1	1	1
Total	65	106	142	186	213	242	232	237	243	293	332	357	386	436

\* Included in the 20 members originally assigned to Massachusetts, but credited to Maine after its admission as a State March 15, 1820.

NOTE.—The following representation included in the table was added after the several census apportionments indicated: First—Tennessee, 1. Second—Ohio, 1. Third—Alabama, 1; Illinois, 1; Indiana, 1; Louisiana, 1; Maine, 7; Mississippi, 1. Fifth—Arkansas, 1; Michigan, 1. Sixth—California, 2; Florida, 1; Iowa, 2; Texas, 2; Wisconsin, 2. Seventh—Massachusetts, 1; Minnesota, 2; Oregon, 1. Eighth—Illinois, 1; Iowa, 1; Kentucky, 1; Minnesota, 1; Nebraska, 1; Nevada, 1; Ohio, 1; Pennsylvania, 1; Rhode Island, 1; Vermont, 1. Ninth—Colorado, 1. Tenth—Idaho, 1; Montana, 1; North Dakota, 1; South Dakota, 2; Washington, 1; Wyoming, 1. Eleventh—Utah, 1. Thirteenth—Alabama, 1; Arizona, 1; California, 3; Colorado, 1; Florida, 2; Georgia, 1; Idaho, 1; Illinois, 2; Louisiana, 1; Massachusetts, 2; Michigan, 1; Minnesota, 1; Montana, 1; New Jersey, 2; New Mexico, 1; New York, 6; North Dakota, 1; Ohio, 1; Oklahoma, 8; Oregon, 1; Pennsylvania, 4; Rhode Island, 1; South Dakota, 1; Texas, 2; Utah, 1; Washington, 2; West Virginia, 1.

**Appropriations.**—Article 1, section 7, clause 1, of the Constitution provides that "All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives"; a similar privilege has been claimed by the House in the case of appropriations of public money, but in this case the claim has not been insisted on. Previous to 1885 the appropriation bills were, in the House, considered by the Committee on Ways and Means, but in that year the Committee on Appropriations was formed. By a rule of the House and Senate appropriation bills must include only items authorized by existing laws, and they cannot contain provisions changing existing laws. But this rule is frequently disregarded. These bills must be reported to the Committee of the Whole, and may be reported at any time, taking precedence of any other measures. This rule puts vast power into the hands of the chairman of the committee, and of late years this power has been used to choke discussion on the subject of the tariff by withholding the report of the appropriation bills until the end of the session and then introducing them at a time when the most urgent duties of Congress having been performed, that topic is most likely to come up for discussion in the House the next day and says on the passage of these bills must be recorded. But bills are frequently passed under a suspension of this rule. In the Senate this is not necessary. The Appropriation Committee in that body was organized in 1807, the Finance Committee having previously had that matter in charge. The appropriation bills are made up from estimates furnished by the heads of the executive departments, these are usually much reduced in the House, and these estimates are again usually raised by the Senate (which body has less political capital to make out of a claim of economy), a compromise between the two usually results in appropriations considerably lower than the amount asked for by the department officers. This necessitates the passage, at the beginning of every session, of a bill to supply the deficiency of the previous appropriations, this bill is known as the Deficiency Bill.

Besides the appropriations there are "permanent annual appropriations," or money expended by the treasury by virtue of laws whose operation involves the expenditure without a specific appropriation renewed each year as interest on the public debt. (See Riders.)

**Arbitration (International) and Disarmament.**—The movement in behalf of universal peace between the nations has made great progress in recent years in the interest it has created and in the number and character of its advocates.

An International Peace Congress meets annually. Its eighteenth annual meeting, held at Stockholm in August, 1910, was attended by about 700 representatives of various countries. A "Palace of Peace" has been erected at The Hague through the munificence of Andrew Carnegie, and contributions to the adornment of this splendid building have come from all the principal countries. More recently Mr. Carnegie has donated a fund of \$10,000,000, the revenue of which is to be used in the interests of peace.

A Permanent International Court of Arbitration was established at The Hague by a treaty of July, 1899 which was signed and later ratified by twenty-four powers. Representation in the court by non-signatory powers was provided for by protocol of June, 1907. The permanent court consists of men of recognized authority on in-

ternational law. The members on the part of the United States are Senator Elihu Root, John Bassett Moore, Judge George Gray and Hon. Oscar S. Straus. (See Hague Peace Conference.) A number of cases have been tried by this court—one of the most important being the Atlantic Fisheries Dispute, which threatened the friendly relations of Great Britain and Canada with the United States, and in which a satisfactory settlement was reached. (See Great Britain, Treaties with Here, under the heading Arbitration, will be found the essential principles of all international arbitration treaties.)

The movement for disarmament, or the limitation of armaments, has made little material progress. It was opposed by Germany at The Hague Conference in 1907. Great Britain is willing to join the other powers in a plan to reduce armaments, provided they shall all agree to it, not otherwise. The Balkan Crisis in 1908, and the Italian-Turkish war have discouraged, if not, for the time being destroyed, all hopes of any agreement between the powers to disarm, or reduce armaments, in the near future. The principle that to be prepared for war is the surest way to preserve peace is likely to be adhered to. The road to universal peace is evidently not yet in sight. What progress the movement for disarmament had made in the United States was completely nullified by the European war of 1914, and millions were spent to increase both army and navy. (See also Hague Peace Conference: Peace, International.)

Between August 7, 1913, and September 13, 1914 the United States, through Secretary of State Bryan, signed peace treaties with the following 26 nations: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, England, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Persia, Peru, Portugal, Salvador, Spain, Switzerland, Uruguay, Venezuela.

The following text of the treaty with The Netherlands will serve to show the nature of all the "Bryan" treaties:

The President of the United States of America and her Majesty the Queen of The Netherlands being desirous to strengthen the bonds of amity that bind them together and also to advance the cause of general peace have resolved to enter into a treaty for that purpose, and to that end have appointed as their plenipotentiaries,

The President of the United States, the Honorable William Jennings Bryan, Secretary of State; and

Her Majesty the Queen of The Netherlands, Chevalier W. L. F. C. Van Rappard, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of The Netherlands to the United States;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers found to be in proper form have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

#### ARTICLE I

The High Contracting Parties agree that all disputes between them, of every nature whatsoever, to the settlement of which previous arbitration treaties or agreements do not apply in their terms or are not applied in fact, shall, when diplomatic methods of adjustment have failed, be referred for investigation and report to a permanent International Commission to be constituted in the manner prescribed in the next succeeding article; and they agree not to declare war or begin hostilities during such investigation and before the report is submitted.



ARTICLE II

The International Commission shall be composed of five members, to be appointed as follows. One member shall be chosen from each country, by the Government thereof, one member shall be chosen by each Government from some third country; the fifth member shall be chosen by common agreement between the two Governments, it being understood that he shall not be a citizen of either country. The expense of the Commission shall be paid by the two Governments in equal proportion.

The International Commission shall be appointed within six months after the exchange of the ratifications of this treaty; and vacancies shall be filled according to the manner of the original appointment.

ARTICLE III

In case the High Contracting Parties shall have failed to adjust a dispute by diplomatic methods, they shall at once refer it to the International Commission for investigation and report. The International Commission may however spontaneously offer its services to that effect, and in such case it shall notify both Governments and request their co-operation in the investigation.

The High Contracting Parties agree to furnish the Permanent International Commission with all the means and facilities required for its investigation and report.

The report of the International Commission shall be completed within one year after the date on which it shall declare its investigation to have begun, unless the High Contracting Parties shall limit or extend the time by mutual agreement. The report shall be prepared in triplicate; one copy shall be presented to each Government, and the third retained by the Commission for its files.

The High Contracting Parties reserve the right to act independently on the subject matter of the dispute after the report of the Commission shall have been submitted.

ARTICLE IV

The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by her Majesty the Queen of The Netherlands; and the ratifications shall be exchanged as soon as possible. It shall take effect immediately after the exchange of ratifications, and shall continue in force for a period of five years; and it shall thereafter remain in force until twelve months after one of the High Contracting Parties have given notice to the other of an intention to terminate it.

In witness whereof, the respective plenipotentiaries have signed the present treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in Washington on the eighteenth day of December, in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and thirteen.

As will be seen, when any dispute arises between the United States and one of the signatory nations which cannot be settled by diplomacy, it goes before a permanent international commission. This commission investigates and reports, having a year in which to accomplish its work. During this year, the nations are not allowed to declare war. When the report is made, the nations may disregard it, if they so desire; but the delay and the investigation with their consequent sobering of international and national thought should make a resort to arms extremely unlikely.

By Dec. 15, 1916, the following countries had been added to those listed above which have signed the peace treaties: Ecuador, Greece, Sweden and Russia.

According to La Fontaine between 1821 and 1900 261 treaties of arbitration had been signed by nations of the globe. According to Meck, of such treaties there were 194 in 1890. In 1900 there were 80 treaties between nations making arbitration compulsory and over 100 by the time of the European War.

According to Meck, from 1800 to 1904, 243 formal arbitrations took place, all of them successful, and thirty given 297 other instances during this period in which the principle of arbitration was applied. The most important case of arbitration in United States history is that concerned with the *Tubama* claims (q. v.).

Among the treaties providing for unlimited and compulsory arbitration are those between Argentina and Chile, 1902; Denmark and Netherlands, 1906; Denmark and Italy, 1900; Denmark and Portugal 1907; Costa Rica Honduras Guatemala, Nicaragua Salvador, 1907; Italy and Netherlands, 1909.

Arbitration, International:

Arbitration Court at Hague, United States and Mexico first to use, 6718.

Arbitration treaties, ratification asked, 7906.

Armaments, limitation of, discussed by President Taft, 7494.

Armaments, limitation of, necessary to perpetual peace, 8203.

Attitude of Great Britain and the United States discussed, 5874, 6154, 6178, 6241, 6267, 6432.

Convention with republics of South and Central America for arbitration of pecuniary claims, 7982.

Disarmament, naval, impossibility of, 7113.

Discussed by President—Roosevelt, 6923, 6995.

Interparliamentary union for, 6796.

Limitations of naval armaments, hopelessness of, 7113.

Failure of treaty of, referred to, 5623.

Movement for, among Powers, 7636.

Of Pecuniary Claims, convention with South and Central American Republics for, 7982.

Panama and Costa Rica, Colombia and Haiti, 7657.

Points of, agreed upon at Hague conference, 7118.

Ratification of treaties asked, 7906.

Relation of United States to movement for, 8286.

Reports adopted by International American Conference regarding, transmitted, 5518.

Referred to, 5623, 5874.

Treaty for, with Great Britain and France, transmitted, 7617.

Treaty of, with Germany, lack of, deplored, 8289.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, 6178, 6242, 6380.

United States vs. Mexico, report of Hague Tribunal on, 671.  
Venezuelan claims submitted to Hague Tribunal, 671, 671, 690.  
World Court long the hope and ideal of America, 8285.

**Arbitration (Labor).**—Submitting disputes and points of agreement between employers and employees to a joint committee, composed of representatives of both parties, to settle off and on in settling the result of party strikes and lockouts so that a few years ago. An early example of arbitration is usually ascribed to the fact of the parties to the dispute, these in the strike being an odd number of the committee. The method of procedure is now prescribed by treaty agreements between the organization and employers. A arbitration award, all are usually brought about by the intervention of State or National labor law in the interest of the public who then suffer through the interruption of services on which they have come to depend for the supply of commodities necessary to life or health. The Federal Labor Law of 1908, known as the Taft-Hartley Law, provides for the mediation and arbitration by the labor bureau of the Department of Commerce and Labor. In case of disputes between interstate companies and their employees. There is no power but parties to the dispute to resort to arbitration, but this has been done in many cases, but when asked by both parties to a dispute the award of the arbitrator is final. In 1908, the first national in Congress favoring arbitration, a House bill of other legislation was opposed by organized labor, and a bill of passage England, Canada, New Zealand and New South Wales have established boards of arbitration for trade disputes.

So far as is known the first strike to occur in the United States took place in New York among the garment makers in 1711. The first recorded strikes of Philadelphia were in 1736, 1738, 1739 and 1740. In New York city occurred a strike in 1802. From 1800 to 1840 occurred a number of strikes for the ten-hour day, and in these times strikes had become common phenomena.

The first instance of arbitration in the United States occurred early in the nine years history of the copper industry of Pennsylvania. In 1845 the first trade agreement was reached in the iron industry, and was followed by another in 1847. In 1870, at Iron Mountain, in the center of the steel industry, a board of industrial arbitration was established.

The board consisted of five representatives of the board of 84 strikes, the union powerful in that industry and five representatives of the manufacturers. It represented clearly an agreement concerning wages, but the agreement was abandoned in 1872 after which time the manufacturers were able to maintain the upper hand.

In 1877, the occurrence of the great railroad strikes shook the country for the first time to the serious question presented by the antagonism between capital and labor and to the fact that the strength of labor organizations could no longer be depended on.

It has been estimated that in the United States from 1841 to 1905 there occurred about 27,000 strikes. In the latter years, figures showed that the record of the United States in this respect was as follows:

United States, one strike to every 5,705 workers.  
Germany (1907), one strike to every 6,500 workers.  
France (1906), one strike to every 6,000 workers.  
Great Britain (1911), one to every 11,000 workers.

The first state law providing for industrial arbitration was passed in Maryland, the home of the great railroad strikes in the period around 1877 on April 1, 1874, but seems never to have been used. It provided for local arbitration only. New Jersey passed a more comprehensive law in 1880. By 1916, two-thirds of the states in the Union had passed laws providing for some form of industrial arbitration. Of the sixteen states which have no such laws, eight are in the South, where capital is still more conservative much of a paternalistic attitude towards labor.

There are two chief forms of arbitration in the United States. One provides for a permanent state board of arbitration assigned to render its services. The other provides for voluntary arbitration by local boards when the need for it arises. Seventeen states have permanent boards, nine states have local boards, and nine states have both forms.

owing to the opposition of organized labor to compulsory arbitration, in which respect it is often supported by employers, all such arbitration is voluntary, and there is no compulsion to accept the awards and decisions of the various arbitrating agencies.

Since 1894 New Zealand has had compulsory arbitration although the awards are not legally binding.

About 70% of strikes are ordered by unions. Half of all strikes seem to be successful, 16 partly successful, and 34 unsuccessful. Strikes are much more successful when organized by unions than without union action and support. Thirty-two per cent of strikes are for higher wages, 19% for recognition of the union and 11% against reduction in wages.

The state boards in five of the states having permanent boards of arbitration intervened in 2% of the strikes, and successfully in 55% of these cases. In New York state from 1886 to 1911 there were 8,265 strikes in 35 of which the Bureau of Mediation and Arbitration intervened successfully in about 10% of this number representing about 10% of the whole number of strikes.

Since 1898, the bituminous coal workers have had an agreement with the operators, and since 1902 the anthracite workers.

In July 1910 occurred the great International Garment Workers strike in New York City, which was finally terminated by the adoption of a protocol providing for concessions from both sides. The union was recognized, and permission was to be paid its members, but there was to be no closed shop. There is an arbitration board of three, a board of sanitary control composed of seven, and a grievance committee of four. There is a fifty-four hour week and a nine-hour day, with double pay for overtime and a definite minimum wage scale.

Very similar is the agreement between Hart, Schaffner and Marx of Chicago, and their employees except for the fact that by the terms of a new agreement adopted in 1916 the workers obtained even more liberal terms than those mentioned above. There is a preferential union agreement.

Das neue Inter-Parity-Verhältnis  
Die Inter-Parity-Verhältnisse und die neue  
Inter-Parity-Verhältnisse

Machinery for compulsory investigation of confidential informants and employees recommended. 7036.

In 1842 Sir John Frank sailed in an other expedition from which he never returned. In the course of the expedition to look for the three or learn their fate the land of Barren north of the continent were probed thoroughly explored and named from the west side to 1850 reached Pelly Sound, discovered by Pelly.

his crew, joining by sledge the eastern squadron under Sir Edward Belcher, was the only party to accomplish the Northwest Passage; Collinson, sailing at the same time, coasted the northern shore of the continent, reaching, without knowing it, the scene of Franklin's death on King William Land. From the east between 1849 and 1855, eight expeditions, fitted out by the British Government, by private parties, and by Lady Franklin, searched in vain for Franklin and his men.

The work of American explorers begins with the Grinnell expedition under De Haven and Kane, in 1850. Information obtained by Dr. Rae, in a land journey in 1854, had already made evident the loss of Franklin and his men; but Lady Franklin determined to make one last effort, sent out, in 1850, the *Little Fox*, under the command of McClintock, who obtained a record (the only one found) stating the abandonment of the ships and Franklin's death. But little has been done in this field since 1855, although in 1896-99, Steedrup (Norwegian) visited Jones Sound, traced the west coast of Grinnell Land, and discovered several islands. Two American expeditions, those of Kane in 1854, and Hayes in 1860, undertaken with the object of exploring Smith Sound, discovered Kane Sea and Kennedy Channel and reached 80° 35' and 81° 35' respectively. In 1870, C. F. Hall, an American who had already spent several years among the Hudson Bay Eskimos, searching for traces of the Franklin expedition, reached 82° 11' in the sea north of Kennedy Channel, a record which was surpassed five years later by the British expedition under Nares, with 84° 20'.

In 1881 an American expedition under Lieut. A. W. Greely was sent to establish one of the International Circumpolar Stations at Lady Franklin Bay. It secured valuable scientific data, made extensive explorations, and a party under Lieutenant Lockwood reached the farthest north up to that time attained, 82° 24'. In the fall of 1883 the party was forced to retreat to Cape Sabine, where they were rescued the next spring, after much suffering and the loss of several lives.

In the interior of Greenland important explorations have been made by Nordenskjöld in 1870 and 1887, Nauman in 1888, and especially by the American expeditions commanded by Lieut. Peary in 1896, 1891-92, and 1893-95. In these expeditions, and in a longer and still more successful visit in 1898-1902 Peary determined the northern limits of Greenland besides exploring Grinnell Land and reaching 84° 17'.

July 17, 1903, Lieut. Peary sailed in the new ship *Roosevelt* on another expedition, intending to push his ship as far north as possible through Smith Sound and make a dash for the Pole by sledges.

This trip proving fruitless, a second voyage was made by the *Roosevelt*, leaving New York July 6, 1908, and arriving at Etah, Greenland, Aug. 18. Proceeding thence overland, Lieut. Peary arrived at 90° N. Lat. (the north pole) April 6, 1909.

The history of boxes and human guillimetry contains no more amusing episode than the claims of Dr. Frederick A. Cook of Brooklyn, N. Y., that he reached the north pole, April 21st, 1908, one year before Peary. The denunciations of Peary, who was being cheated of his just reward, merely heightened popular interest. Very few were sufficiently conversant with conditions in the arctic zone to pass intelligent judgment, but sympathy went out to the haggard doctor when he related his odyssey of days and nights of suffering and danger.

Spitsbergen and the seas north of Asia have been the field of many expeditions. The exploration of Spitsbergen, discovered by Barents (1596), was carried on by Nordenskjöld in 1883-84, and 1872, the islands served as a starting point for André's ill-fated balloon (1887), and were visited by Wellman (American), 1894. Franz Josef Land, discovered by the Austrian expedition under Weyprecht and L'ayer in 1873, was chosen as a base for the Harnsworth-Jackson expedition in 1891, and the two expeditions sent out by William Ziegler of Brooklyn, under Baldwin (1901), and Fiala (1903), neither of which succeeded in reaching its objective point, the north pole. The Duke of Abruzzi's expedition from the same quarter in 1902 was more successful, reaching 86° 34', the farthest north ever attained. A French expedition led by the Duke of Orleans was, at the beginning of 1906, somewhere north of Franz Josef Land. In 1893, Frithof Nansen, a Norwegian, entering the ice north of Asia, allowed himself to be carried by the currents until, leaving his ship, he reached by a sledge journey 84° 14'.

The Northwest Passage, long an object of English and Russian exploration, was accomplished by Nordenskjöld in 1878-79. The westernmost of the Asiatic islands were discovered by the American expedition under G. W. DeLong in the *Jeanette*, which, setting out from San Francisco in 1879, was crushed in the ice DeLong and the larger part of the crew perishing during the retreat. Late in 1903 the Amundsen expedition returned with valuable discoveries concerning the position of the North Magnetic Pole.

**Argentina.**—A republic occupying the greater portion of the southern part of the South American Continent, and extending from Bolivia to Cape Horn, a total distance of nearly 2,500 miles. Its greatest breadth is about 910 miles. It is bounded on the north by Bolivia, on the northeast by Paraguay, Brazil, and Uruguay, on the south east and south by the Atlantic and on the west by Chile, from which Republic it is separated by the Cordillera de los Andes.

**Physical Features.**—On the west the mountainous Cordilleras, with their plateaus, extend from the northern to the southern boundaries. On the east are the great plains known as El Gran Chaco, and the treeless pampas, which together constitute La Plata, extending from the Bolivian boundary in the north to the Rio Negro, and south of the Rio Negro are the vast plains of Patagonia. Argentina thus contains a succession of level plains, broken only in Cordoba by the San Luis and Cordoba ranges, and in the northwestern states by the eastern spurs of the Andes. The Paraná River, formed by the junction of the Upper Paraná with the Uruguay River, flows through the northeastern states into the Atlantic and is navigable throughout its course; the Pilcomayo, Bermejo, and Salado del Norte are also navigable for some distance from their confluence with the Paraná. In Buenos Aires the Salado del Sud flows southeast for some 300 miles into Samborombon Bay (Atlantic). In the south the Colorado and Rio Negro rise in the extreme west and flow across the pampas into the Atlantic, many similar streams in Patagonia traversing the country from the Andes to the Atlantic.

**History.**—The Argentine was discovered in 1480 by Juan Diaz de Solis and the capital, Buenos Aires, was founded in 1536. It remained a Spanish colony until 1817 when it gained its independence under the leadership of Jose de San Martin. The official designation of the country is



Argentine Nation. Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego were divided between Argentina and Chile in 1881.

From 1855 to 1862 the country was under the dictatorship of Rosas. Brazil and Argentina were allied in a war with Paraguay from 1865 to 1870. In 1902 a dispute of considerable bitterness arose with Chile, respecting the armaments and size of their respective navies. It was eventually settled by treaty in January, 1904, by which it was agreed that both navies were to be maintained at identical strength and that certain ships then being built for both parties in various European yards, were to be sold.

AREA AND POPULATION

PROVINCES	Area Sq Miles	Population 1912
Buenos Aires	117,778	1,670,000
Catamarca	47,531	108,755
Cordoba	62,160	486,185
Corrientes	42,780	132,134
Entre Rios	28,784	428,387
Jujuy	18,977	62,477
Mendoza	34,546	225,530
Rioja	56,502	93,901
Salta	62,384	152,087
San Juan	33,715	112,187
San Luis	28,715	112,498
Santa Fe	56,316	82,269
Santiago del Estero	107,514	201,104
Tucuman	8,026	306,183
<b>Total Provinces</b>	<b>618,898</b>	<b>5,110,366</b>

TERRITORIES	Area Sq Miles	Population
Chaco	52,741	26,379
Chubut	94,427	29,400
Formosa	4,402	10,608
La Pampa	21,080	2,700
Misiones	11,282	40,321
Nouquen	42,345	29,740
Parana	50,20	50,546
Rio Negro	77,034	25,098
Santa Cruz	106,12	3,193
Tierra del Fuego	8,290	1,822
Indian Reserves	-	46,518
<b>Total Territories</b>	<b>512,871</b>	<b>267,436</b>

<b>Capital—Buenos Aires</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>1,358,979</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>1,131,841</b>	<b>5,378,781</b>

\* The population figures are the estimates of the National Statistical Society, a census having been taken for 20 years. The language of the people is Spanish and their religion Roman Catholic, the foreign element (1,750,000) being composed of 800,000 Italians, 450,000 Spanish and 190,000 French, with 30,000 English, 20,000 Austrians, 22,000 Germans, 17,000 Swiss, and 250,000 of various nationalities.

**Government.**—The constitution is that of a Federal Republic modeled upon that of the United States of America, and embodied in the fundamental law of May 25, 1853 (with amendment of Nov. 11, 1859). The President and Vice-President are elected for six years by an electoral college.

**President** (Oct. 12, 1916-1920), Hipolito Yrigoyen.

There is a responsible Ministry appointed by the President, consisting of eight Secretaries of State.

Congress sits annually from May 1 to September 30 and consists of a Senate of thirty members (two from each of the fourteen Provinces and two from the capital), elected by an electoral college for nine years, one-third being renewable every three years, and of a Chamber of Deputies of 120 members, elected by the people for four years, and one-half renewable every two years.

The Judicial System consists like that of the United States, of a Federal Supreme

Court and the Courts of Appeal, with Provincial Courts in each State for non-national or single-state causes.

**Penetration and Industry.**—Of the total area about one-third is suitable for agriculture and cattle raising, and vast tracts are held by the Federal Government for sale at lease to colonists. In 1912 close on 50,000,000 acres were under cultivation, wheat, maize, oats, sugar, cotton, sugar, wine and tobacco being grown, while the surplus wheat exported in 1910 exceeded 2,500,000 metric tons. The live stock in 1910 included 30,000,000 cattle, 7,500,000 horses, 67,000,000 sheep, 4,000,000 goats, and 1,200,000 pigs; the total value of the live stock is estimated at \$1,650,000,000. There is a large export trade in grain and chemicals, seven factories being in operation with American and British capital. There are 32,000 industrial establishments employing close on 2,500,000 persons, the output including cottons and woollens, but at present falling to supply the demand for home consumption. The mineral output includes gold, silver and copper, and coal, petroleum, manganese, wolfram, and salt.

**Army.** Service in the Army is universal and compulsory on all citizens between the ages of 20 and 45 for 10 years in the Active Army, then 10 years in the National Guard, 5 years in the Territorial Guard. The Peace Establishment is 2,000 officers and 19,000 others. The War Establishment of the Active Army is 125,000. (See ARMIES of the World.)

**Navy.**—Two Dreadnought battleships (*Moreno* and *Rivadavia*) of 29,000 tons (22½ knots, 12 12-inch guns), 12 torpedo boat destroyers and 12 torpedo boats were laid down under a recent naval programme; the remaining ships being five small battleships, seven cruisers, and seventeen units of torpedo craft. The navy is manned by about 5,000 men. The naval port is Bahia Blanca. (See NAVIES of the World.)

**Education.**—Primary Education is secular, free and nominally compulsory from the ages of six to fourteen, but schools are maintained by provincial taxation, and controlled by provincial boards. Secondary Education is controlled by the Federal Government. There are also naval, military, mining, and agricultural schools. There are National Universities at Cordoba and Buenos Aires, and Provincial Universities at La Plata, Santa Fe, and Paraná.

**Railways.**—On Dec. 31, 1912, there were 33,629 kilometres of railway (33,649 miles) metres open and working. Of the total length open, 3,971 kilometres (2,220 miles) were the property of the State, the remainder being owned by companies with a total capital of over £170,000,000 of which over £150,000,000 was supplied by British investors. The capital has an efficient service of electric trams.

**Post Office and Telegraphs.**—In 1912 there were 2,955 post offices. In 1911 there were 2,628 telegraph offices and 12 radiotelegraph stations; the former possessed 69,603 kilometres of line, with 212,237 kilometres of telegraph wire.

**Shipping.**—The mercantile marine in 1912 numbered 228 steam (171,631 tons) and 66 sailing vessels (32,720 tons). The number of outgoing vessels entered in cargo and in ballast at Argentine ports in 1912 was 4,155 steam vessels (11,240,510 tons), and 255 sailing vessels.

The principal ports are Buenos Aires, Rosario, La Plata and Bahia Blanca.

**Towns.**—Capital, Buenos Aires, estimated population (1910), 1,000,000; other towns are Bahia Blanca, Mar del Sud, Chivilcoy, Concordia, Cordoba, Corrientes, Guayaquichu, La Plata, Mendoza, Paraná, Rio

Quarto Rosario, Salta, San Juan, San Luis, San Nicolas, Santa Fe, Tucuman.

The Metric System of Weights, Measures, and Currency is compulsory.

The currency unit is the Peso of 100 Centavos equal to \$1,000 American money, but the circulating medium is paper. By a conversion law of 1890 a gold standard has been adopted and the paper peso is convertible at 44 gold.

Argentina depends entirely upon the outside world for its machinery and related products and before the European war the United States ran a poor third to Germany and England in supplying this fine market. The opportunity is now before American manufacturers to take over permanently an important part of this trade. German houses supplied leading technical and industrial schools with machinery and machine tools free of charge so that the future engineers at school afterwards would naturally favor the German makes.

Previous to the war Germany furnished 46.5 per cent of the miscellaneous machinery imported by Argentina, England 21.8 per cent, and the United States 13.6 per cent. The United States was first in supplying spare parts for machinery with 26.1 per cent, Germany was second with 25.5 per cent, and England third with 21.7 per cent. It is a curious fact that 46.9 per cent of the agricultural machinery was imported from Australia, the United States standing second in the list with 34.8 per cent and Canada third with 16.6 per cent. The United States furnished 63.1 per cent of the thrashers, the United Kingdom and England 43.4 per cent. The dominant position of England in the supply of railway plant and rolling stock is very apparent, as that country furnished 75.5 per cent of the locomotives, 89.07 per cent of the passenger coaches, and 47.8 per cent of the freight cars. Of the steel rail 1.4 gross, England held 31.8 per cent, Germany 20.6 per cent, and the United States 20.1 per cent. Of wheels and miscellaneous railway material, England supplied over 70 per cent. The Germans led in miscellaneous electric railway material and supplied 45.1 per cent of the trams and electric motors, England being second in the latter line with 41.4 per cent. France furnished 16.8 per cent of the automobiles, the United States 12.3 per cent, and Germany 10.3 per cent.

The following are the most important reasons for this state of affairs. The very few American houses that tried to do business in Argentina failed to succeed because, in general measure, of their failure to adapt themselves to the business practice of the country. The American manufacturer was content to send out traveling salesmen with little or no knowledge of the country's language or customs—selling, or endeavoring to sell, mainly from catalogues and price lists printed in English. In general he demanded payment for his goods cash against shipping documents in New York. The fact that Europe has immensely superior shipping facilities has been an important factor. Europe, also, has made large investments of capital in Argentina and practically all of the important industries, the railroads, power plants, etc., are in the hands of Europeans. The fact that Argentina has a large and free market in Europe for its products is not without its influence. And, finally, it must be confessed that the Europeans have had the incentive of really needing the market, while many Americans have been only mistily interested.

#### Argentine Republic:

Agricultural exhibition in, 7414.

Battleships for, constructed by Americans, 7501, 7599.

Boundary question with—

Brazil submitted to President of United States, 5867.

Award of, discussed, 6058.

Chile referred to, 4020, 6323.

Paraguay submitted to President of United States, 4449.

Cables of American company, questions regarding rate charges imposed upon by, 6323.

Claims of, against United States, 4910.

Claims of United States against, 1246, 1591, 4806.

Adjusted, 6324.

Coined silver, and products of, referred to, 5908.

Consul at Buenos Aires, recommendation regarding salary of, 4849.

Cordiality of relations with, 7498.

Diplomatic relations with Buenos Aires discussed, 2116.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, 632.

Independence of Buenos Aires asserted, 612, 627.

Internal disorders in, 4563.

Joint resolution relating to congratulations from, vetoed, 4384.

Minister of United States in Buenos Aires, return of, 1171.

Minister to be sent to United States, 1370.

Received, 1706, 4718.

Outrages upon American vessels in Falkland Islands discussed, 1116, 1246.

Revolution in Buenos Aires discussed, 2702.

Tariff laws of, modifications in, discussed, 6058.

Treaty with, 2759, 2813, 4852, 5115, 6425.

Return of, requested, 4888.

War between Buenos Aires and Brazil—

Peace concluded, 977.

Questions between United States and Brazil arising out of, 929, 951.

**Argentina, Treaties with.**—In 1853 a treaty was concluded with the Argentine Confederation granting the United States free navigation of the rivers Parana and Uruguay. This was followed by another of friendship, commerce and navigation, and provided for the exchange of diplomatic and consular agents. An extradition convention was signed in 1890 providing for the extradition of prisoners accused of the following crimes: homicide, or attempted homicide; arson; burglary; housebreaking; robbery with violence; actual attempted or threatened; larceny of property of the value of \$200; forgery, or the utterance of the thing forged; counterfeiting; employment of public or private money in excess

*Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

Joint act for, vetoed, 7638.

The number of units of clothing sold during the year 1915 was 2,601,770, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the 2,353,840 units sold in 1914. The value of the clothing sold in 1915 was \$29,846,000, an increase of 18.44 per cent over the \$25,214,000 value of the clothing sold in 1914. The average price per unit of clothing sold in 1915 was \$11.47, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$10.37 value of the clothing sold in 1914. The total cost of the clothing sold in 1915 was \$24,915,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$22,540,000 value of the clothing sold in 1914. The gross profit on the clothing sold in 1915 was \$4,931,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$4,474,000 gross profit on the clothing sold in 1914. The net profit on the clothing sold in 1915 was \$4,931,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$4,474,000 net profit on the clothing sold in 1914. The total value of the clothing sold in 1915 was \$29,846,000, an increase of 18.44 per cent over the \$25,214,000 value of the clothing sold in 1914. The total cost of the clothing sold in 1915 was \$24,915,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$22,540,000 value of the clothing sold in 1914. The gross profit on the clothing sold in 1915 was \$4,931,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$4,474,000 gross profit on the clothing sold in 1914. The net profit on the clothing sold in 1915 was \$4,931,000, an increase of 10.4 per cent over the \$4,474,000 net profit on the clothing sold in 1914.

Arkansas is first among the states in the production of two minerals—bauxite and novaculite, the former being the ore of aluminum and the latter the source of the larger part of the oilstones produced in the United States. The principal mineral product of Arkansas, however, is coal, the annual value of which constituted over fifty per cent of the state's total. The total value of all the mineral products of Arkansas in 1913 was \$6,780,760, according to the United States Geological Survey, compared with \$6,258,726 in 1912. The coal production was 2,234,107 short tons, valued at \$3,923,701, in 1913, against 2,100,819 tons, valued at \$3,582,789, in 1912. The coals of Arkansas are generally of high grade, particularly in the eastern part of the coal field, where they approach anthracite in character. The semianthracite of Arkansas is an excellent domestic fuel and reaches markets as far north as Kansas City.

Bauxite, from which aluminum is derived, is second among the mineral products of the state. It is mined near Benton, in Saline County, and in Pulaski County.

In 1913 the stone quarries of Arkansas furnished products valued at \$525,050, exclusive of novaculite and of limestone burned for lime. In 1912 the quarry products were valued at \$513,844. The clay-working industries, while not highly developed, take third place and in 1913 produced an output valued at \$529,624, an increase of \$67,019 over 1912. The sand and gravel pits yielded \$320,639 in 1913 and \$323,639 in 1912. The only metalliferous products of Arkansas besides bauxite are lead, zinc, and manganese ores. Other commercial mineral products are fuller's earth, gems and precious stones, lime, mineral waters, natural gas, phosphate rock, and slate.

**Arkansas** (see also Confederate States):

Act for admission of, into Union vetoed, 3846.

Acts of governor should be legalized, 801.

Admission of, into Union, constitution adopted, 1444.

Boundary of, 795.

Constitution of, referred to, 3830.

Defalcation of officers in, 941.

Election disturbances in, and claims of persons to governorship discussed, 4218, 4219, 4252, 4273.

Proclamation regarding, 4226.

Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, 3580.

Marshal of United States in, advance of public moneys to, referred to, 2835.

Military governor of, office of, abolished, 3377.

Public lands in, proclamation regarding unlawful possession of, 1106.

Restoration of, into Union, discussed, 3423, 3452.

Road in, from Little Rock to Cantonment Gibson, 932.

Secretary of, appointment of, revoked, 3377.

**Arkansas Northwestern Railway Co.**, set authorizing construction of railroad by, through Indian Territory, vetoed, 6012.

**Arkansas Post (Ark.)**, Battle of.—Jan. 10, 1863, an expedition under command of Gen. McClernand and conveyed by Admiral Porter's fleet of gunboats, moved against Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post, on the Arkansas River. Jan. 11 a combined attack was begun, which was maintained until 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when the post, with 5,000 prisoners, was surrendered to the Union forces. The Federal loss in the action was 977 killed, wounded, and missing.

**Arlington Cemetery:**

Appropriation for memorial amphitheatre recommended, 7048.

Memorial amphitheatre at, recommended, 7686.

President Wilson's address at, 7948.

**Arlington Confederate Monument Association.**—During the administration of President McKinley the Confederate dead buried in the City of Washington, D. C., and vicinity were removed to the National Cemetery at Arlington, Va., the old home of Robert E. Lee, where they were reinterred in a plot of ground set apart by the President for that purpose, and designated "The Confederate Section."

The Arlington Confederate Monument Association was formed for the purpose of erecting in this section a suitable monument to the dead there buried, and to stand, in a larger sense, as a memorial to all those who lost their lives in defense of the Confederacy, as well as to the cause they represented.

The Association was formed as a committee of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, the President-General of which is the President of the association. The monument was completed and unveiled by President Wilson, June 4, 1914. (Page 7948.)

**Armada.**—A group of war vessels maneuvering, or in action.

**Armageddon.**—In the peroration of his speech on the eve of the National Republican Convention at Chicago, June 17, 1912, Mr. Roosevelt, after denouncing what he termed fraudulent practices of corrupt politicians, called upon his hearers to take the side of the people against the dishonest party managers, saying at the close: "We stand at Armageddon and we battle for the Lord." The expression is not a quotation, but is based on several passages in the book of Revelations, Chapter XVI, notably in the 16th and following verses. The word Armageddon is used in an apocalyptic sense as a synonym for the battlefield—whether above the earth or in the underworld—on which the final victory over evil was to be won by the forces of righteousness. It was here that the kings of the lower world were to be gathered by the Dragon, the Beast, and the False Prophet to make war on the Lord. Revelations xviii, 14, reads: "These shall make war with the Lamb and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings, and they that are with him are called and chosen and faithful." Specifically Armageddon is a corruption of the Hebrew words Har Megiddon, signifying the mountains of Megiddo. The reference in the passage in Revelations is probably to Megiddo, but some authorities refer it to the plain of Esdraelon, or Jezreel, in Galilee and Samaria, famous as a battlefield from the time Gideon overcame the Midianites to Napoleon's victory over the Turks.



**Armament.** -1.—Soldiers or sailors on a war footing. 2.—Equipment and munitions for war purposes.

**Armed Neutrality.**—In 1780 the powers of northern Europe—Russia, Sweden, and Denmark—formed a confederacy against England then at war with the United States, and proclaimed the doctrine that neutral ships had the right to visit the ports of belligerents, that free ships make free goods, and that blockades to be recognized must be effective. These countries assumed a threatening position and armed themselves to repel aggression. By treaty, ratified in 1800, the flags of these nations were to be respected by belligerents. Great Britain rejected the principle, and Nelson and Parker destroyed the Danish fleet at Copenhagen April 2, 1801. This led to the discussion of the armed neutrality.

For months before the United States finally entered the European War on April 6, 1917, there was much discussion in the United States concerning the advisability of adopting a policy of armed neutrality towards Germany and Austria. As the term was used in those days, it was understood to mean a situation where American merchant ships would be supplied with guns and gunners, in order to protect themselves in case they were attacked by a submarine of the Central Powers. When Germany announced that, beginning with February 1, 1917, she would sink on sight all ships found within the blockade zone she had drawn around the British Isles, France and Italy, the term "armed neutrality" was broadened to mean that armed merchantmen might fire at sight upon a submarine, without waiting to be attacked, as the hostile intentions of the submarine might be postulated. Despite opposition from a small group of Senators who prevented passage of the bill authorizing President Wilson to adopt armed neutrality in the closing days of the Sixty-fourth Congress (Feb. 27 Mar. 5, 1917), the policy was put into effect by the United States Government. It did not prove to be practicable, however, as President Wilson himself admitted in his message to Congress on April 2, 1917. In which he asked for a declaration of the existence of a state of war with the Imperial German Government.

#### **Armed Neutrality:**

Confederacy of, discussed, 2808.

In Middle States, discussed, 3225.

**Armenians.**—Inhabitants of Armenia. They belong to the Aryan family of nations. Armenia is the classical name of the Hebrew Ararat. Assyrian Urartu, the country which extends from the shores of Lake Van, between the Upper Euphrates and Media, forming the juncture between the high plateau of Iran and the table land of Asia Minor. It is the original seat of one of the old civilized peoples in the world. According to their records they were governed in ancient times by independent kings, but afterwards became tributary to the Assyrians. After the Assyrian period Armenia became a dependency of Persia and Media. Subsequently it was conquered by Alexander the Great, and later it passed under the nominal supremacy of Parthia and Rome. Then it was ruled by Persians, Byzantines, and Arabic governors until the dynasty of the Bagratides, which came to an end in 1045. The last vestige of Armenian independence was destroyed by the Mamelukes in 1175. Since that date they have been without an independent state,

their country being divided between Persia, Turkey, and Russia. They still have an independent church, with the seat of government at Constantinople.

In 1893 the greatest equities were visited upon Armenians in Turkey. In part because they were Christians. It was claimed that some of those upon whom outlaws were consigned were persons who had declared their intention to become citizens of the United States. Our consuls were sent there to make investigation of these atrocities and cruelties, and in the dispatches correspondence which followed assurances were given by Turkey that our citizens should be secured and protected in all their rights (pages 5989, 6069, 6095, 6147).

It was learned, however, that an Armenian journal published in this country in the Armenian language openly counseled its readers to engage in rebel action against Turkish authority in the Asiatic provinces. Turkey complained that Armenians sought American citizenship with the intent of claiming the protection of the United States when convicted of seditious practices in the land of their birth.

The Ottoman government announced its intention to expel from its dominions Armenians who have obtained naturalization in the United States later than 1868.

#### **Armenians:**

Cruelties and atrocities committed upon, in Turkey, discussed, 5989, 6069, 6147.

Investigation of, by American consul discussed, 5989, 6069.

Referred to, 6090.

Obtaining citizenship in United States and returning to Turkey expelled, discussed, 5872, 6145.

Treatment of naturalized citizens of United States of Armenian origin by Turkey, 6095.

**Armies, Cost of.**—The United States Army appropriations for 1916-1917 amount to \$22,831,043, not including the expenditures by the several States on their National Guard or the sums paid for pensions to ex-volunteers. The Navy appropriations for 1917-18 amount to \$210,661,865, an increase of \$16,853,801 over the previous year but a later appropriation in 1916, for enlarging the Navy, swelled this increase to \$139,475,287. The cost of the British Army, according to estimates for 1913-14, amounted to \$224,000,000. The estimates for the Navy for 1913-14 are placed at \$224,140,000. The estimated military expenditure of the German Empire in the budget for 1912-13 amounted to \$183,000,000, excluding expenditures on Colonial troops. The German Naval estimates for 1913-14 amounted to \$111,800,000. The military budget of France for 1913 showed an estimated expenditure of \$191,431,580 for the military establishment. Italy during 1913-14 expected to spend about \$51,000,000 on her Navy, and about \$82,928,000 on her Army. The military budget of Russia, ordinary and extraordinary, for 1913-14 called for \$317,800,000, and the Navy expenditures in 1913-14 would have amounted to about \$122,500,000. The Army estimate of Austria-Hungary for 1913 was \$82,300,000, and for the Navy \$12,000,000. The military expenditure of Japan

\* This does not include cost of fortifications, Military Academy, etc. but only for the Army.  
† This includes construction of ships, Naval Academy, Navy Yards, etc. ‡ Excluding cost of Colonial troops not serving in Franco-

for 1913-14 were about \$49,000,000. All estimates for foreign Armies and Navies have been largely exceeded, owing to the general war in Europe.

### Armor and Armor Plate:

Discussed, 5759, 5882, 5972.

Manufacture of, in United States recommended, 5109.

Tests of, discussed, 5552, 5635.

### Armories. See Arms and Ammunition; Arminals.)

**Armies of the World.**—The following table shows the peace footing of the land forces of the principal states of Europe, and of Japan, and of the secondary States of Europe, Asia and America, compiled from the latest available data before the general Europe war of 1914.

Country	Peace Strength	Reserves*	Total War Strength
Germany	87,000	448,000	535,000
France	237,000	128,000	365,000
Russia	1,220,000	638,000	1,858,000
Austria-Hungary	124,000	101,000	225,000
Italy	225,000	94,000	319,000
Great Britain	220,000	17,000	237,000
Japan	220,000	650,000	870,000
U. S. A.	115,000	25,000	140,000
Belgium	42,000	180,000	222,000
Netherlands	35,000	147,000	182,000
Denmark	14,000	7,000	21,000
Sweden	50,000	4,000	54,000
Norway	25,000	80,000	105,000
Finland	30,000	120,000	150,000
Bulgaria	60,000	320,000	380,000
Greece	12,000	208,000	220,000
Portugal	25,000	18,000	43,000
Spain	22,000	27,700	49,700
Turkey	400,000	30,000	430,000
China	1,000	12,000	13,000
Czechoslovakia	21,000	101,000	122,000
Poland	31,000	91,000	122,000
Yugoslavia	21,000	210,000	231,000
Albania	28,000	77,000	105,000
Romania	10,000	50,000	60,000
Yugoslavia	11,000	49,000	60,000
Serbia	1,000	50,000	51,000
Croatia	0,000	45,000	45,000
Slovenia	0,000	25,000	25,000
Latvia	7,000	75,000	82,000
Lithuania	3,000	18,000	21,000
Estonia	3,000	27,000	30,000
Ukraine	4,000	75,000	79,000
Belarus	6,000	6,000	12,000

\* Except as to some of the principal and a few of the minor States, it is doubtful whether the number given of the reserves or auxiliary forces could be organized and made effective within a considerable period of time. In some States, all such auxiliary are organized in national militia and are partly trained, including Colombia, Congo, Denmark, Russia, Spain, and others. The Russian reserve army consists of 175,000, including army reserves and territorial force. Of reserve of colonial troops, about 10,000. Of reserve of troops in China, about 21,000 men under arms in the recent revolution. African troops available in case of war. National guards or militia partly trained. Reserve strength. Population available. The Russian Government claims to have an army of 80,000 and proposes to increase it to 150,000.

**Arms and Ammunition.**—The use of firearms is based upon the invention of gunpowder in 1320. The use of gunpowder in military operations in England dates from 1340. Gibbon writes of a

cannon used at the siege of Adrianople by Mehmet II in 1543. During that year the first English cannon was cast at Larkfield, Essex. The acquisition and market were favored by successive improvements on the long guns. The Swiss are said to have had 10,000 arquebuses in 1431. At the battle of Marston in 1213 the Spaniards, under Emperor Charles V, with a force of 2,000 arquebuses and 800 muskets, defeated Francis I of France, the effectiveness of the firearms turning the tide of battle. The flintlock came into use in 1650, was introduced into England under William III, and was effectively used as late as 1810 in the British army. The Landgraves of Hesse armed his footmen with rifles in 1633. The Ferguson breech-loading rifle was in use throughout the entire Revolutionary War, though the flintlock was the principal weapon used.

The first practical breech-loading firearm made in the United States was that patented by Hall in 1811. About 10,000 were made for the Government, the inventor superintending their manufacture at the Harpers Ferry Arsenal until his death in 1844. In 1854 Congress made an appropriation for breech-loading rifles and experiments in this arm were conducted until the breaking out of the Civil War, during the progress of which the Government manufactured and purchased at home and abroad over 4,000,000 small arms of between 25 and 30 different patterns. Among these were breech-loading rifles and carbines and a magazine gun, the Henry.

In 1860, 1869 and 1872 boards of officers were appointed to report upon a desirable small arm, and their investigations led to the adoption in 1873 of the Springfield rifle, which remained in use for twenty years.

The decade between 1880 and 1890 witnessed a further development in small arms in the substitution of magazines for the single loading apparatus, a decrease in the calibre of the ball, and the adoption of smokeless powder.

The forms of gunpowder used in military operations in America as well as in foreign countries until within the last few years were essentially the same as those used a century or more ago. Ever since the invention of gun cotton by Schultzen in 1815 scientific attention has been directed to the manufacture of smokeless powder. The French seem to have been the first to compound a successful smokeless powder for use in small arms. The material used is a form of melinite and belongs to the nitrocellulose or nitro-gun-cotton preparations. The powder is not absolutely smokeless but the film of smoke arising from individual rifle firing is not visible from more than 200 yards.

Among the latest explosives produced in the United States are ammonite fulgurite, progressite, Ammonite and Schmolite. The Army has several depots for the storage of powder, the principal one of which is near Dover, N. J. Powder for both branches of the service is supplied by private firms. Projectiles for the naval guns are made at the Naval Gun Foundry at Washington, D. C. The armor piercing shells are carefully machined and tempered, and much more expensive to make than ordinary projectiles. In 1892 the United States adopted the Krag-Jorgensen cut-off model magazine rifle. The rifle adopted in 1903 and still in use in the United States (Springfield) magazine rifle, its calibre is 7.2 millimetres or .30 in., its velocity 2,300 ft. per second, its penetration power at 53 ft. being 54.7 in. while the and it carries five rounds of ammunition. These rifles are made chiefly at the Springfield and Rock Island Armories.

The appended table of military arms in use by the principal countries of the world is compiled from the latest available data. (Changes are frequent) made more or less difficult, if not impossible, to present in a satisfactory and complete table.

Countries	Name or Model of Gun	Year of Introduction	Calibre	Length in Feet	Weight in Lbs	Calibre in Millimetre	Covering or Jacket of Bullets	Weight of Bullet in Grains	Grain height in Yards	Maximum Velocity in Feet per Second	Kind of Powder
United States	Springfield	1903	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Argentina	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Austria-Hungary	Mauzele	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Laminated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Belgium	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Bosnia	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Brazil	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Bulgaria	Mauzele	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
China	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
China	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Colombia	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Denmark	Krag-Jorgensen	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
England	Lee-Enfield	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
France	Mara 1 & III	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Germany	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Greece	Mauzele	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Italy	Manlicher-Scho	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Japan	Arasaka	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Copper	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Mexico	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Netherlands	Mauzele	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Norway	Krag-Jorgensen	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Peru	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Portugal	Mauzele	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Russia	Manlicher	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Russia	Three line rifle	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Serbia	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Spain	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Sweden	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Aluminum	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Switzerland	Schmidt-Rubin	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Turkey	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless
Uruguay	Mauzer	1905	.30	3.0	8	7.62	Nickel plated steel	55	2.5	2,700	Smokeless

In 1905, the entire army and the national guard with the exception of the States of Florida and Nevada had been supplied with the United States magazine rifle model of 1905, chambered for model of 1905 ammunition. This rifle has proved to be most powerful, accurate and rapid than the rifle of the Krag-Jorgensen type which it replaced. The introduction of the introduction of the model of 1905 with the distinguished badge of that trajectory, represents the latest advance in fighting material of the civilized world.

At the present time no great difference exists in the effectiveness of the kinds of rifle with which the armies of the great powers are supplied with regard to their ranges and shooting qualities. It is well known that the effectiveness of any arm depends greatly on the experience and skill of the men who use it, and that, other things being equal, the troops most thoroughly instructed and drilled in the use of the rifle are the most efficient in battle. While the wounds inflicted by the modern small calibre high velocity rifles are less fatal and yield more readily to treatment than those made by the guns of large calibre using slow burning black powder formerly in use, yet it is claimed that men hit by the smaller bullet, even if not killed or mortally wounded are as completely put out of action as if struck by the larger.

The automatic rifle is beyond question the military weapon of the near future. Nearly all of the principal countries of Europe have been experimenting with rifles of this type as well as the United States. Germany adopted an automatic pistol for military use in 1905. The United States has recently adopted for the army in the service revolver the Colt automatic pistol after extensive and rigid experiments and tests by a board of army officers. This is regarded as a remarkably effective weapon.

of 1905, the entire army and the national guard with the exception of the States of Florida and Nevada had been supplied with the United States magazine rifle model of 1905, chambered for model of 1905 ammunition. This rifle has proved to be most powerful, accurate and rapid than the rifle of the Krag-Jorgensen type which it replaced. The introduction of the introduction of the model of 1905 with the distinguished badge of that trajectory, represents the latest advance in fighting material of the civilized world.

#### Arms and Ammunition:

Contract for, referred to, 3795.

Delivery of, to

State arsenals referred to, 2839

Exportation of, order prohibiting, 3325, 3469

Extended, 3156.

Modified 3379.

Resonance of 273.

Revised 1914.

Gunpowder manufactory erection of, recommended 1884 1914

Leases of to private citizens inquired into, 616.

Manufacture for small arms recommended, 1604 1711.

Manufacture of

Program made in, 301 471

Should be encouraged, 265, 297, 447

Statement of 597.

Patent for the exportation relating to procurement and properties of, 976

Statement of 767, 774, 784

Supply of, 461.

Territory and District of Columbia to receive supplies not to exceed the quota of a State with least representation in Congress, 519, 5462.

**Army.**—The earliest American military establishment consisted of two parts, the continental army, organized by the Continental Congress June 15, 1775, and the militia (q. v.) organized by the States, averaging between the years 1775 and 1781 about 60,000 men, though often not more than half that number were in active service. The War Department (q. v.) was established by act of Congress Aug. 7, 1789. Nov. 5, 1783, the army was disbanded and 1,000 men retained until the peace establishment could be organized. Though temporarily increased by Indian wars and troubles with France, the federal forces numbered only from 3,000 to 5,000 men at the outbreak of the War of 1812. During that war the number of regular troops was more than 85,000, and 470,000 militia were enlisted. Up to the time of the Mexican War the army averaged 9,000 men. During that war the regular troops enrolled numbered 30,000 and the volunteers 74,000. With the return of peace the regular forces were reduced to 10,000, and later increased to 12,000.

During the first year of the Civil War the regular army was increased to 35,000 by the addition of eleven regiments, viz.: One of cavalry, 1,189 officers and men; one of artillery, twelve batteries, six pieces each, 1,908 men; nine of infantry, consisting of three battalions of eight companies each, 22,068 officers and men; but the number of militia and volunteers was very much larger. President Lincoln's first call, issued April 15, 1861, was for 75,000 men for three months' service (3214). Later enlistments were mostly for three years. At the beginning of 1862 the number of volunteers in the army was 550,000, and during the next three years it was 900,000. At the close of the war the Federal army numbered 1,000,000. The total number of enlistments was 2,213,363 (4158).

In 1867 the "peace establishment" of the United States army was fixed at 54,641 men. It was then reduced by successive enactments to 25,000 enlisted men in 1878. At the beginning of 1898 the peace establishment of the army consisted of ten regiments cavalry, 8,410; five regiments artillery, 2,900; twenty-five regiments infantry, 11,525; one engineer battalion, 218, total, 25,053. This did not include brigade and staff officers. At the outbreak of the Spanish-American War two additional regiments of artillery were added to the regular forces and the line of the army was reorganized on the basis of two battalions of four companies each to the regiment, and two skeleton companies. In case of a declaration of war these skeleton companies were to be manned, and, with two other companies for which authority to raise was granted, were to form the third battalion in each infantry regiment.

Under the provisions of a law approved March 2, 1899, the regular army establishment was fixed at about 27,700 officers and men. To meet the exigencies of the service in the newly acquired possessions, the President was authorized to maintain the regular army at a strength of 65,000 enlisted men and to raise a force of 35,000 volunteers, to be recruited from the country at large or from the localities where their services are needed, "without restriction as to citizenship or educational qualifications."

An act of February, 1901, abolished the "rations" from the army, that is, prohibited the sale of beer or any intoxicating liquors at the army posts. The organization of the army was further modified by an act of Congress approved Feb. 14, 1903, which created the General Staff Corps. This consists of the Chief of Staff, who

**AUTHORIZED STRENGTH OF THE ARMY IN 1916.**

*Source*—Report of Chief of Staff to Secretary of War.—The strength of the entire Military Establishment authorized by the President, under the statutory limitation of 100,000 enlisted men, on June 30, 1915, by branches of service, is shown in the following table:

BRANCHES OF SERVICE.	Officers.	En-listed	Total.
General officers .....	26		26
Adjutant General's Dept. ....	22		22
Inspector General's Dept. ....	17		17
Judge Advocate General's Dept. ....	13		13
Quartermaster's Dept. ....	183	16,408	16,591
Medical Dept. ....	401	44,012	44,413
Corps of Engineers ....	249	1,942	2,191
Ordnance Dept. ....	85	733	818
Signal Corps .....	100	1,478	1,578
Bureau of Insular Affairs .....	3		3
Professors U. S. Military Academy .....	7		7
Chaplain .....	67		67
Cavalry .....	809	14,148	14,957
Field Artillery .....	748	5,541	6,289
Coast Artillery Corps .....	748	19,019	19,767
Infantry .....	1,006	35,339	36,345
Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry .....	31	599	630
U. S. Military Academy .....		612	612
Recruiting parties, etc. ....		6,125	6,125
U. S. Disciplinary Barracks guards .....		350	350
Service-school detachments .....		729	729
With disciplinary organizations .....		110	110
Mounted orderlies .....		7	7
Indian scouts .....		75	75
<b>Total Regular Army</b> .....	<b>4,834</b>	<b>97,348</b>	<b>102,082</b>
Philippine Scouts .....	182	5,733	5,915
<b>Aggregate</b> .....	<b>5,016</b>	<b>103,081</b>	<b>107,997</b>
<b>Actual Aggregate</b> .....	<b>4,798</b>	<b>103,105</b>	<b>107,903</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes the enlisted strength (6,000 men) of the Quartermaster Corps, which men, under the provisions of the act of Congress approved Aug. 24, 1912 (37 Stat. L., 552) are not to be counted as a part of the enlisted force provided by law.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 97 officers of the Medical Reserve Corps assigned to active duty under the provisions of the act of Congress approved Apr. 23, 1908 (35 Stat. L., 66).

<sup>3</sup> Authorized strength of the Hospital Corps, which, under the act of Congress approved Mar. 1, 1897 (24 Stat. L., 435), is not to be counted as a part of the enlisted strength of the Army.

Table showing the actual strength of the Army prior to the passage of the army law of 1916.

ORGANIZATIONS.	Strength June 30, 1915.	
	Officers	Enlisted
General officers .....	25	
Adjutant General's Department .....	23	
Inspector General's Department .....	17	
Judge Advocate General's Department .....	12	
Quartermaster Corps <sup>1</sup> .....	185	4,702
Medical Corps <sup>2</sup> .....	422	
Medical Reserve Corps .....	97	
Dental Surgeons .....	34	
Corps of Engineers .....	207	1,948
Ordnance Department .....	85	740
Signal Corps .....	63	1,371
Bureau of Insular Affairs .....	3	
Chaplains .....	64	
Professors .....	7	
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>1,244</b>	<b>12,944</b>



ORGANIZATIONS.	STATISTICS JUNE 30, 1915.	
	Officers.	Enlisted men.
First Cavalry	47	985
Second Cavalry	44	985
Third Cavalry	45	1,000
Fourth Cavalry	50	977
Fifth Cavalry	46	1,049
Sixth Cavalry	46	953
Seventh Cavalry	49	980
Eighth Cavalry	48	980
Ninth Cavalry	46	1,035
Tenth Cavalry	47	968
Eleventh Cavalry	44	1,061
Twelfth Cavalry	48	936
Thirteenth Cavalry	47	903
Fourteenth Cavalry	43	919
Fifteenth Cavalry	47	965
Additional officers *	12	...
Detached officers *	47	...
Unassigned	21	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>778</b>	<b>14,046</b>
First Field Artillery	41	859
Second Field Artillery	37	885
Third Field Artillery	40	955
Fourth Field Artillery	35	904
Fifth Field Artillery	40	1,031
Sixth Field Artillery	39	1,000
Additional officers *	1	...
Detached officers *	15	...
Unassigned	11	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>5,964</b>
<b>Coast Artillery Corps</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>19,185</b>
First Infantry	48	1,804
Second Infantry	47	1,662
Third Infantry	47	887
Fourth Infantry	47	956
Fifth Infantry	48	1,736
Sixth Infantry	47	850
Seventh Infantry	46	927
Eighth Infantry	47	1,855
Ninth Infantry	48	851
Tenth Infantry	48	1,744
Eleventh Infantry	46	866
Twelfth Infantry	48	856
Thirteenth Infantry	48	1,835
Fourteenth Infantry	47	1,100
Fifteenth Infantry	46	1,623
Sixteenth Infantry	46	918
Seventeenth Infantry	46	886
Eighteenth Infantry	48	972
Nineteenth Infantry	46	820
Twentieth Infantry	45	804
Twenty-first Infantry	44	854
Twenty-second Infantry	47	924
Twenty-third Infantry	48	859
Twenty-fourth Infantry	44	1,849
Twenty-fifth Infantry	49	1,808
Twenty-sixth Infantry	45	932
Twenty-seventh Infantry	43	918
Twenty-eighth Infantry	40	937
Twenty-ninth Infantry	48	1,177
Thirtieth Infantry	49	949
Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry	31	586
Additional officers *	12	...
Detached officers *	94	...
Unassigned	67	...
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,664</b>	<b>30,123</b>
West Point detachments		623
Indian Scouts	...	34
Casuals and recruits at depots and en route		6,656
<b>Total</b>		<b>7,303</b>
<b>Total Regular Army</b>	<b>4,615</b>	<b>95,765</b>
Philippine Scouts	183	5,430
<b>Aggregate</b>	<b>4,798</b>	<b>101,195</b>

takes the place of the Commanding General of the Army, two general officers detailed by the President from the regular army not below the grade of brigadier general, and forty-two officers of minor grade similarly detailed by the President. It is the duty of the General Staff Corps to prepare plans for the national defense and for the mobilization of the military forces in time of war, to assist the Secretary of War in increasing the efficiency of the military establishment, and in case of war to act as a Board of Strategy. The Chief of Staff has supervision of all troops of the line, the Military Secretary's Office, the Inspector-General's, Judge Advocate General's, Quartermaster's, Substistence, Medical Pay, and Ordnance Departments, the Corps of Engineers and Signal Corps.

The army reorganization law of 1910, approved June 3, provides that the Army of the United States shall consist of the Regular Army, the Volunteer Army, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Enlisted Reserve Corps, the National Guard while in the service of the United States, and such other land forces as were then or might thereafter be authorized by law.

**Composition of the Regular Army.**—The Regular Army of the United States, including existing organizations, was made to consist of 64 regiments of Infantry, 25 regiments of Cavalry, 21 regiments of Field Artillery, a Coast Artillery Corps, the brigade, division, army corps, and army headquarters, with their detachments and troops, a General Staff Corps, an Adjutant General's Department, an Inspector General's Department, Judge Advocate General's Department, Quartermaster Corps, Medical Department, Corps of Engineers, Ordnance Department, Signal Corps, the officers of the Bureau of Insular Affairs, the Military Bureau, the detached officers, detached non-commissioned officers, chaplains, the Regular Army Reserve, as well as the officers and enlisted men on the retired list, the additional officers, also the professors, Corps of Cadets, general Army service detachment, and detachments of Cavalry, Field Artillery, Engineers, and band of the United States Military Academy, the post non-commissioned staff officers, recruiting parties, recruit depot detachments, and unassigned recruits, service school detachments, disciplinary guards, disciplinary organizations, Indian Scouts; and such other officers and enlisted men as may be provided for.

The law fixes a maximum of 160,000 fighting regulars, below which it will be the duty of the War Department to see that the Army never falls. This may be increased to a peace maximum of 175,000. Besides this in peace there will be 5,713 Philippine Scouts, 6,408 of the Quartermaster Corps, 7,298 of the Medical Corps, 3,587 of the Signal Corps, and 8,750 unassigned enlisted men, a total of 206,149 men in peace. The force may be increased by executive order without Congressional action to about 293,000 men and 12,000 officers.

The National Guard, when raised to full war strength, numbers almost 350,000 men. The first draft army authorized by the Sixty-fifth Congress in May, 1917, provided for 547,197 officers and men in addition to the above.

**Draft Bill of 1917.**—Section 5 of the bill for the increase of the army passed by Congress and approved by the President on May 18, 1917, made provision for a draft army of 500,000 men which, with the addition of officers and other military units, brought the total of the force then provided to 547,197. All citizens between the ages of 21 and 30 inclusive were subject to the draft, which, according to figures given out

by the Census Bureau would thus select for military service about 1 in every 20 men included in these age limits. The draft was arranged according to the quotas of the several states, and from compulsory universal registration taken up on June 5. The law also provided for the selection of a second auxiliary force in case of necessity. (See *Rescription*.)

Those exempted from the draft were officers and civilians of the several states and of the Federal Government those in industry whom the President might deem it wise to withhold from military service, ministers and theological students those belonging to a well-known religious body whose tenets forbid participation in war, and those found upon examination to be mentally or physically unfit for service. No provision is made for the so-called "conscientious objectors" (q. v.), but all cases of those claiming exemption other than that provided for under the law were to be referred to local civil boards with the right of appeal to the higher courts. Refusal to register was punishable as an misdemeanor by the provisions of the act, and made those found guilty of such misdemeanor subject to not more than a year's imprisonment. Furthermore such persons became a permanent registered upon release from imprisonment as though they had been registered at the first compulsory registration.

The remaining sections of the act incorporated the regular army to full war strength; drafted into the national service all Federal Guard units, allowed the raising of four divisions of volunteer infantry; if the President deemed such action advisable; increased the pay of all enlisted men from \$15 monthly for those receiving less than \$21 monthly at the time of the passage of the act to \$16 monthly for those receiving at that time more than \$15 monthly, and prohibited the sale of liquor at or near army training camps, with other provision for safeguarding the morals of army and camp life.

#### Composition of Brigades, Divisions, Etc.

The active troops of the Regular Army of the United States is organized as far as possible into brigades and divisions. The President is authorized in time of actual or threatened hostilities, or when in his opinion the interests of the public service demand it, to organize the brigades and divisions into such army corps or armies as may be necessary. The typical infantry brigade is made to consist of a headquarters and three regiments of infantry, the typical Cavalry Brigade of a headquarters and three regiments of Cavalry, the typical Field Artillery Brigade of a headquarters and three regiments of Field Artillery. The typical Infantry division is made to consist of a headquarters three Infantry brigades, one regiment of Cavalry, one Field Artillery brigade, one regiment of Engineers, one Field Signal Battalion, one aero squadron, one ammunition train, one supply train, one quartermaster train, and one sanitary train. The typical Cavalry division is made to consist of a headquarters three Cavalry brigades, one regiment of Field Artillery (horse), one battalion of mounted Footmarchers, one field signal battalion, one aero squadron, one ammunition train, one supply train, one quartermaster train, and one sanitary train. The typical army corps is made to consist of a headquarters two or more Infantry divisions, one or more Cavalry brigades or a Cavalry division, one Field Artillery Brigade, one Footmarch battalion, and one field signal battalion, and one ammunition, supply, engineer, and sanitary train, as the President may deem necessary. Each supply train, ammunition train, sanitary train,

and engineer train shall consist of such officers and enlisted men and shall be organized as the President may prescribe, the law officers necessary therewith to be detailed under the provisions of sections 26 and 27, Act of Feb. 2, 1901.

**General Officers of the Line.**—Officers commissioned to and holding in the Army the office of a general officer shall hereafter be known as general officers of the line, officers commissioned to and holding in the Army an office other than that of a general officer, but to which the rank of a general officer is attached, shall be known as general officers of the staff. The number of general officers of the line now authorized by law is hereby increased by four major generals and nineteen brigadier generals. *Provided*, That hereafter in time of peace major generals of the line shall be appointed from officers of the grade of brigadier general of the line, and brigadier generals of the line shall be appointed from officers of the grade of colonel of the line of the Regular Army.

**General Staff Corps.**—The General Staff Corps shall consist of 1 Chief of Staff, detailed in time of peace from major generals of the line, 2 Assistants to the Chief of Staff, who shall be general officers of the line, one of whom, not above the grade of brigadier general, shall be the president of the Army War College, 10 colonels, 10 lieutenant colonels, 15 majors, and 17 captains, to be detailed from corresponding grades in the Army. All officers detailed in the General Staff Corps shall be detailed therein for period of four years, unless sooner relieved. While serving in the General Staff Corps officers may be temporarily assigned to duty with any branch of the Army.

**Adjutant General's Department** is made to consist of the Adjutant General with the rank of brigadier general, 7 adjutants general with the rank of colonel, 15 adjutants general with the rank of lieutenant colonel, and 30 adjutants general with the rank of major.

**The Inspector General's Department**—One Inspector General with the rank of brigadier general, 4 inspectors general with the rank of colonel, 8 inspectors general with the rank of lieutenant colonel, and 16 inspectors general with the rank of major.

**Judge Advocate General's Department**—One Judge Advocate General with the rank of brigadier general, 4 judge advocates with the rank of colonel, 7 judge advocates with the rank of lieutenant colonel, and 20 judge advocates with the rank of major.

**Quartermaster Corps.**—One Quartermaster General with the rank of major general, 2 assistants with the rank of brigadier general, 21 colonels, 24 lieutenant colonels, 34 majors, 140 captains; and the pay clerks now in active service, who shall hereafter have the rank, pay, and allowances of a second lieutenant and the President is authorized to appoint and commission them, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, second lieutenants in the Quartermaster Corps, United States Army. The total enlisted strength of the Quartermaster Corps and the number in each grade shall be limited and fixed from time to time by the President in accordance with the needs of the Army and shall consist of quartermaster sergeants, senior grade, quartermaster sergeants, sergeants, first class, sergeants, corporals, cooks, privates, first class, and privates. The number in the various grades shall not exceed the following percentages of the total authorized enlisted strength of the Quartermaster Corps, namely: Quartermaster sergeants, senior grade, 4, or 1 per cent, quar-



dent may direct. The Secretary of War is authorized to detail not to exceed 30 lieutenants from the Army at large for duty as student officers in the establishments of the Ordnance Department for a period of 3 years, and the completion of the prescribed course of instruction shall constitute the examination for detail in the Ordnance Department.

**Signal Corps.**—One Chief Signal Officer, with the rank of brigadier general, 3 colonels, 8 lieutenant colonels, 10 majors, 30 captains, 75 first lieutenants, and the aviation section, which shall consist of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant colonel, 8 majors, 24 captains, and 114 first lieutenants, who shall be selected from among officers of the Army at large of corresponding grades or from among officers of the grade below, exclusive of those serving by detail in staff corps or departments, who are qualified as military aviators, and shall be detailed to serve as aviation officers for periods of 4 years unless sooner relieved; and the provisions of section 27 of the Act of Congress approved Feb. 2, 1901, are hereby extended to apply to said aviation officers and to vacancies created in any arm, corps, or department of the Army by the detail of said officers therefrom.

Aviation officers may, when qualified therefor, be rated as junior military aviators or as military aviators. Each aviation officer shall, while on duty that requires him to participate regularly and frequently in aerial flights, receive an increase of 25 to 75 per cent. in the pay of his grade and length of service under his commission. Married officers of the line of the Army shall be eligible equally with unmarried officers, and subject to the same conditions for detail to aviation duty, and the Secretary of War shall have authority to cause as many enlisted men of the aviation section to be instructed in the art of flying as he may deem necessary, the age of officers shall not be a bar to their first detail in the aviation section of the Signal Corps, and neither their age nor their rank shall be a bar to their subsequent details in said section. When it shall be impracticable to obtain from the Army officers suitable for the aviation section of the Signal Corps in the number allowed by law the difference between that number and the number of suitable officers actually available for duty in said section may be made up by appointments in the grade of aviator, Signal Corps, and that grade is hereby created. The personnel for said grade shall be obtained from especially qualified civilians who shall be appointed and commissioned in said grade. The base pay of an aviator, Signal Corps, shall be \$150 per month, and he shall have the allowance of a master signal electrician and the same percentage of increase in pay for length of service as is allowed to a master signal electrician.

The total enlisted strength of the Signal Corps shall be limited and fixed from time to time by the President in accordance with the needs of the Army, and shall consist of: Master signal electricians, 2 per cent of the total authorized enlisted strength of the Signal Corps; sergeants, first class 7 per cent; sergeants, 10 per cent; corporals 20 per cent. The number of privates, first class, shall not exceed 25 per cent of the number of privates. Authority is hereby given the President to organize in his discretion, such part of the commissioned and enlisted personnel of the Signal Corps into such number of companies, battalions, and aero squadrons as the necessities of the service may demand.

**Chaplains.**—The President is authorized

to appoint chaplains in the Army at the rate of not to exceed, including chaplains now in service, one for each regiment of Cavalry, Infantry, Field Artillery, and Engineers, and one for each 1,000 officers and men of the Coast Artillery Corps.

**Veterinarians.**—The President is authorized to appoint veterinarians and assistant veterinarians in the Army, not to exceed, including veterinarians now in service, 2 such officers for each regiment of Cavalry, 1 for every 3 batteries of Field Artillery, 1 for each mounted battalion of Engineers, 17 as inspectors of horses and mules and as veterinarians in the Quartermaster Corps, and 7 as inspectors of meats for the Quartermaster Corps; and said veterinarians and assistant veterinarians shall be citizens of the United States and shall constitute the Veterinary Corps and shall be a part of the Medical Department of the Army. The Secretary of War shall from time to time appoint boards of examiners to conduct the veterinary examinations hereinbefore prescribed, each of said boards to consist of 3 medical officers and 2 veterinarians.

**Infantry Units.**—Each regiment of Infantry shall consist of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant colonel, 3 majors, 15 captains, 10 first lieutenants, 17 second lieutenants, 1 headquarters company, 1 machine gun company, 1 supply company, and 12 Infantry companies organized into 3 battalions of 4 companies each.

Each battalion shall consist of 1 major, 1 first lieutenant, mounted (battalion adjutant), and 4 companies. Each Infantry company in battalion shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 8 sergeants, 11 corporals, 2 corporals, 2 cooks, 2 buglers, 1 mechanic, 10 privates (first class), and 50 privates.

Each Infantry headquarters company shall consist of 1 captain, mounted (regimental adjutant), 1 regimental sergeant major, mounted, 3 battalion sergeants major, mounted; 1 first sergeant (drum major), 2 color sergeants, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 1 sergeant, 2 cooks, 1 horse-shoer, 1 band leader, 1 assistant band leader, 1 sergeant bugler, 2 band sergeants, 4 band corporals, 2 musicians, first class, 4 musicians, second class, 13 musicians, third class, 4 privates, first class, mounted, and 12 privates, mounted.

Each Infantry machine gun company shall consist of 1 captain, mounted, 1 first lieutenant, mounted; 2 second lieutenants, mounted, 1 first sergeant mounted, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, mounted, 1 stable sergeant, mounted, 1 horse-shoer, 5 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 cooks, 2 buglers, 1 mechanic, 8 privates, first class, and 24 privates.

Each Infantry supply company shall consist of 1 captain, mounted; 2 second lieutenants, mounted; 3 regimental supply sergeants, mounted; 1 first sergeant, mounted; 1 mess sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 1 corporal, mounted, 1 cook, 1 saddler, 1 horse-shoer, and 1 wagoner for each authorized wagon of the field and combat train. The President may increase a company of Infantry by 2 sergeants, 6 corporals, 1 cook, 1 mechanic, 5 privates (first class), and 31 privates; an Infantry machine gun company by 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 mechanic, 4 privates, first class and 12 privates.

**Cavalry Units.**—Each regiment of Cavalry shall consist of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant colonel, 3 majors, 15 captains, 16 first lieutenants, 16 second lieutenants, 1 headquarters troop, 1 machine gun troop, 1 supply troop, and 12 troops organized into 3 squadrons of 4 troops each.



Each squadron shall consist of 1 major, 1 first lieutenant (squadron adjutant), and 4 troops. Each troop in squadron shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 1 first sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 5 sergeants, 8 corporals, 2 cooks, 2 horse-shoers, 1 saddler, 2 buglers, 10 privates (first class), and 35 privates.

Each headquarters troops shall consist of 1 captain (regimental adjutant), 1 regimental sergeant major, 3 squadron sergeants major, 1 first sergeant (drum major), 2 color sergeants, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 1 sergeant, 2 cooks, 1 horse-shoer, 1 saddler, 2 privates (first class), and 19 privates, 1 band leader, 1 assistant band leader, 1 sergeant bugler, 2 band sergeants, 4 band corporals, 2 musicians (first class), 4 musicians (second class), and 13 musicians (third class).

Each machine gun troop shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 2 second lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 2 horse-shoers, 5 sergeants, 6 corporals, 2 cooks, 1 mechanic, 1 saddler, 2 buglers, 12 privates (first class), and 35 privates.

Each supply troop shall consist of 1 captain (regimental supply officer), 2 second lieutenants, 3 regimental supply sergeants, 1 first sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 1 corporal, 1 cook, 1 horse-shoer, 1 saddler, and 1 wagoner for each authorized wagon of the field and combat train. The President may increase each troop of Cavalry by 10 privates (first class) and 25 privates; the headquarters troop by 2 sergeants, 5 corporals, 1 horse-shoer, 5 privates (first class), and 18 privates; each machine gun troop by 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 mechanic, 1 private (first class), and 14 privates; each supply troop by 1 corporal, 1 cook, 1 saddler, and 1 horse-shoer.

**Field Artillery Units.**—The Field Artillery, including mountain artillery, light artillery, horse artillery, heavy artillery (field and siege types), shall consist of 126 gun or howitzer batteries organized into 21 regiments.

In time of actual or threatened hostilities the President is authorized to organize such number of ammunition batteries and battalions, depot batteries and battalions, and such artillery parks with such numbers and grades of personnel and such organizations as he may deem necessary.

Each regiment of Field Artillery shall consist of 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant colonel, 1 captain, 1 headquarters company, 1 supply company, and such number of gun and howitzer battalions as the President may direct.

Each gun or howitzer battery shall consist of 1 captain, 2 first lieutenants, 2 second lieutenants, 1 first sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 5 sergeants, 13 corporals, 1 chief mechanic, 1 saddler, 2 horse-shoers, 1 mechanic, 2 buglers, 3 cooks, 22 privates (first class), and 71 privates. When no enlisted men of the Quartermaster Corps are attached for such positions there shall be added to each battery of mountain artillery 1 packmaster (sergeant, first class), 1 assistant packmaster (sergeant), and 1 caissoner (corporal).

Each headquarters company of a regiment of 3 battalions shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 regimental sergeant major, 2 battalion sergeants major, 1 first sergeant, 2 color sergeants, 1 mess sergeant, 1 supply sergeant, 1 stable sergeant, 2 sergeants, 9 corporals, 1 horse-shoer, 1 saddler, 1 mechanic, 3 buglers, 2 cooks, 5

privates (first class), 15 privates, 1 band leader, 1 assistant band leader, 1 sergeant bugler, 2 band sergeants, 4 band corporals, 2 musicians (first class), 4 musicians (second class), and 13 musicians (third class). Just when a regiment consists of three battalions there shall be added to the headquarters company 1 battalion sergeant major, 1 sergeant, 3 corporals, 1 bugler, 1 private (first class), and 5 privates.

Each supply company of a regiment of two battalions shall consist of 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 2 regimental supply sergeants, 1 first sergeant, 1 mess sergeant, 1 corporal, 1 cook, 1 horse-shoer, 1 saddler, 2 privates, and 1 wagoner for each authorized wagon of the field train. When a regiment consists of 3 battalions there shall be added to the supply company 1 second lieutenant, 1 regimental supply sergeant, 1 private, and 1 wagoner for each additional authorized wagon of the field train.

Each gun or howitzer battalion shall consist of 1 major, 1 captain and 1 batteries as follows: Mountain artillery battalions and light artillery gun or howitzer battalions serving with the field artillery or infantry divisions shall contain 3 batteries; horse artillery battalions and heavy field artillery gun or howitzer battalions shall contain 2 batteries; the President may, in his discretion, increase the headquarters company of a regiment of 2 battalions by 2 sergeants, 5 corporals, 1 horse-shoer, 1 mechanic, 1 private (first class) and 6 privates; the headquarters company of a regiment of 3 battalions by 1 sergeant, 7 corporals, 1 horse-shoer, 1 mechanic, 2 cooks, 2 privates (first class), and 17 privates; the supply company of a regiment of 2 battalions by 1 corporal, 1 cook, 1 horse-shoer and 1 saddler; the supply company for a regiment of 3 battalions by 1 corporal, 1 cook, 1 horse-shoer, and 1 saddler; a gun or howitzer battery by 3 sergeants, 7 corporals, 1 horse-shoer, 2 mechanics, 1 bugler, 13 privates (first class), and 37 privates.

**Coast Artillery Corps.**—1 Chief of Coast Artillery, with the rank of brigadier general, 24 colonels; 24 lieutenant colonels, 72 majors, 360 captains, 360 first lieutenants, 360 second lieutenants, 21 sergeants major, senior grade, 61 sergeants major, junior grade; 41 master electricians, 72 engineers, 99 electrician sergeants (first class), 275 assistant engineers, 99 electrical sergeants (second class), 108 firemen, 93 rifle sergeants, 92 master gunners, 263 first sergeants, 263 supply sergeants, 264 mess sergeants, 2104 privates, 3,156 corporals, 520 cooks, 520 mechanics, 520 buglers, 5,225 privates (first class); 15,675 privates and 18 bands, organized as heretofore provided for the Engineer band. The rated men of the Coast Artillery Corps shall consist of commissioned electricians, observers (first class), photographers, chief painters, coxswains, chief landers, observers (second class), gun commanders and gun pointers. The total number of rated men shall not exceed 1784. Coxswains shall receive \$9 per month in addition to the pay of their grade.

**Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry.**—The same organization and the same grades and numbers of commissioned officers and enlisted men, as are prescribed by law for other regiments of Infantry of the Army. The colonel of said regiment shall be detailed by the President, from among officers of Infantry of the Army, not below the grade of lieutenant colonel, for a period of 4 years.

All men hereafter enlisting in said regiment shall be natives of Porto Rico. All enlistments in the regiment shall hereafter

be the same as is provided herein for the Regular Army, and the recruit, or any part thereof, may be ordered for service outside the Island of Porto Rico. The pay and allowances of members of said regiment shall be the same as provided by law for officers and enlisted men of like grades in the Regular Army.

Officers of the Porto Rico Regiment of Infantry, United States Army, who held commissions in the Porto Rico Provisional Regiment of Infantry on June 30, 1908, shall now and hereafter take rank in their grades in the same relative order held by them in said Porto Rico Provisional Regiment of Infantry on June 30, 1908, subject to any law in rank due to failure to pass examinations for promotion or to sentence of court-martial.

**Original Appointments to Be Provisional.**—Hereafter all appointments of persons other than graduates of the United States Military Academy to the grade of second lieutenant in the Regular Army shall be provisional for a period of two years; at the close of which period such appointments shall be made permanent if the appointees shall have demonstrated, under such regulations as the President may prescribe, their skillfulness and moral, professional, and physical fitness for such permanent appointment.

**Increases to Be Made in Five Increments.**—Except as otherwise specially provided, the increases in the pay assigned and entitled personnel of the Regular Army shall be made in five annual increments, each of which shall be to each grade of each arm, corps, and department, on nearly an equal basis, one-fifth of the total increase authorized for each arm, corps, and department.

**Detached Officers.**—That on July 1, 1916, the pay of the Army shall be increased by \$22 extra officers of the Cavalry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery Corps and Infantry arms of the service, of grades from first lieutenant to colonel, inclusive, lawfully authorized for detachment from their proper arms for duty with the National Guard, or other duty, the usual period of which exceeds one year. Said extra officers, together with the 200 detached officers provided for by the Act of Congress approved March 3, 1911, shall on and after July 1, 1916, constitute the Detached Officers List, and all positions vacated by officers assigned to said list and the officers so assigned, shall be subject to the provisions of section 27 of the Act of Congress approved Feb. 2, 1901, with reference to details to the staff corps.

**Enlistments in the Regular Army.**—On and after Nov. 1, 1916, all enlistments in the Regular Army shall be for a term of 7 years; the first 3 years to be in the active service with the organizations of which these enlisted form a part and, except as otherwise provided herein, the last 4 years in the Regular Army Reserve hereinafter provided for, at the expiration of 3 years' continuous service with such organizations, either under a first or any subsequent enlistment, any soldier may be re-enlisted for another period of 7 years as above provided for in which event he shall receive his final discharge from his prior enlistment, after the expiration of 1 year's honorable service any enlisted man serving within the continental limits of the United States whose company, troop, battery, or detachment commander shall report him as proficient and efficiently trained may, in the discretion of the Secretary of War, be furloughed to the Regular Army Reserve under such regulations as the Secretary of War may prescribe, but no man furloughed to the

reserve shall be eligible to re-enlist in the service until the expiration of his term of 7 years. In all enlistments accomplished under the provisions of this Act 3 years shall be counted as an enlistment period in computing continuous service pay; any noncommissioned officer discharged with an excellent character shall be permitted, at the expiration of 3 years in the active service, to re-enlist in the organization from which discharged with the rank and grade held by him at the time of his discharge if he re-enlists within 20 days after the date of such discharge, no person under the age of 18 years shall be enlisted or mustered into the military service of the United States without the written consent of his parents or guardians, provided that such minor has such parents or guardians entitled to his custody and control; the President is authorized in his discretion to utilize the services of postmasters of the second, third, and fourth classes in procuring the enlistments of recruits for the Army, and for each recruit accepted for enlistment in the Army, the postmaster procuring his enlistment shall receive the sum of \$5.

In addition to military training, soldiers while in the active service shall hereafter be given the opportunity to study and receive instruction upon educational lines of such character as to increase their military efficiency and enable them to return to civil life better equipped for industrial, commercial, and general business occupations. Civilian teachers may be employed to aid the Army officers in giving such instruction, and part of this instruction may consist of vocational education either in agriculture or the mechanic arts.

**Pay of Certain Enlisted Men.**—The monthly pay of enlisted men of certain grades of the Army created in this Act shall be as follows, namely: Quartermaster sergeant (senior grade), Quartermaster Corps; master hospital sergeant, Medical Department; master engineer (senior grade), Corps of Engineers; and band leader, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers, \$75; hospital sergeant, Medical Department; and master engineer (junior grade), Corps of Engineers, \$65; sergeant (first class), Medical Department, \$50; sergeant (first class), Corps of Engineers, regimental supply sergeant, Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, and Corps of Engineers; battalion supply sergeant, Corps of Engineers; and assistant engineer, Coast Artillery Corps, \$45; assistant band leader, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers; and sergeant major, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers, \$40; musician (first class), Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers; supply sergeant, mess sergeant, and stable sergeant, Corps of Engineers; sergeant Medical Department, \$30; supply sergeant, Infantry, Cavalry, and Artillery; mess sergeant, Infantry, Cavalry, and Artillery; cook, Medical Department; horse-shoer, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Corps of Engineers, Signal Corps, and Medical Department; stable sergeant, Infantry and Cavalry; radio sergeant, Coast Artillery Corps; and musicians (second class), Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers, \$30; musician (third class), Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Corps of Engineers; corporal, Medical Department, \$21; and soldier, Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, Corps of Engineers, and Medical Department; mechanic, Infantry, Cavalry and Field Artillery, and Medical Department; forrier, Medical Department, and wagoner, Infantry, Field Artillery, and Corps of Engineers, \$21; private (first class), Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, and Medical Depart-



1,000 sergeants for duty with corresponding organizations of the National Guard and not to exceed 100 sergeants for duty with the disciplinary organizations at the United States Disciplinary Barracks, who shall be additional to the sergeants authorized by this Act for the corps, companies, troops, batteries, and detachments from which they may be detailed.

**Officers' Reserve Corps.**—For the purpose of securing a reserve of officers available for service as temporary officers in the Regular Army, as officers of the Quartermaster Corps and other staff corps and departments, as officers for recruit rendezvous and depots, and as officers of volunteers, there shall be organized, an Officers' Reserve Corps of the Regular Army. Said corps shall consist of sections corresponding to the various arms, staff corps, and departments of the Regular Army. A member of the Officers' Reserve Corps shall not be subject to call for service in time of peace, and whenever called upon for service shall not, without his consent, be so called in a lower grade than that held by him in said reserve corps.

The President alone shall be authorized to appoint and commission as reserve officers in the Officers' Reserve Corps, in all grades up to and including that of major, such citizens as, upon examination shall be found physically, mentally and morally qualified to hold such commissions, the proportion of officers in any section of the Officers' Reserve Corps shall not exceed the proportion for the same grade in the corresponding arm, corps, or department of the Regular Army, except that the number commissioned in the lowest authorized grade in any section of the Officers' Reserve Corps shall not be limited.

No person shall be appointed or reappointed a second lieutenant in the Officers' Reserve Corps after he shall have reached the age of 32 years, a first lieutenant after he shall have reached the age of 36 years, a captain after he shall have reached the age of 40 years, or a major after he shall have reached the age of 45. When an officer of the Reserve Corps shall reach the age limit fixed for appointment or reappointment in the grade in which commissioned he shall be honorably discharged from the service of the United States, and be entitled to retain his official title and, on occasions of ceremony, to wear the uniform of the highest grade he shall have held in the Officers' Reserve Corps, nothing in the provisions as to the ages of officers shall apply to the appointment or reappointment of officers of the Quartermaster, Engineer, Ordnance, Signal, Judge Advocate, and Medical sections of said Reserve Corps. One year after the passage of this Act the Medical Reserve Corps, as now constituted by law, shall cease to exist. Members thereof may be commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps, or may be honorably discharged from the service.

**Officers' Reserve Corps in War.**—In time of actual or threatened hostilities the President may order officers of the Officers' Reserve Corps, to temporary duty with the Regular Army in grades thereof which can not, for the time being, be filled by promotion or as officers in volunteer or other organizations that may be authorized by law, or as officers at recruit rendezvous and depots, or on such other duty as the President may prescribe. While such reserve officers are on such service they shall, by virtue of their commissions as reserve officers, exercise command appropriate to their grade and rank in the organizations to which they may be assigned, and shall

be entitled to the pay and allowances of the corresponding grades in the Regular Army, with increase of pay for length of active service, as allowed by law for officers of the Regular Army, from the date upon which they shall be required by the terms of their orders to obey the same; officers so ordered to active service shall take temporary rank among themselves, and in their grades in the organizations to which assigned, according to the dates of orders placing them on active service, and they may be promoted, in accordance with such rank to vacancies in volunteer organizations or to temporary vacancies in the Regular Army thereafter occurring in the organizations in which they shall be serving, officers of the Officers' Reserve Corps shall not be entitled to retirement or retired pay, and shall be entitled to pension only for disability incurred in the line of duty and while in active service.

**Instruction of Officers of the Officers' Reserve Corps.**—To the extent provided for from time to time by appropriations for this specific purpose, the Secretary of War is authorized to order reserve officers to duty with troops or at field exercises, or for instruction, for periods not to exceed 15 days in any one calendar year, and while so serving such officers shall receive the pay and allowances of their respective grades in the Regular Army, with the consent of the reserve officers concerned, and within the limit of funds available for the purpose, such periods of duty may be extended for reserve officers as the Secretary of War may direct in time of actual or threatened hostilities, after all available officers of any section of the Officers' Reserve Corps shall have been ordered into active service, officers of volunteers may be appointed in such arm, corps, or department as may be authorized by law.

**Reserve Officers' Training Corps.**—The President is hereby authorized to establish and maintain in civil educational institutions a Reserve Officers' Training Corps, which shall consist of a senior division organized at universities and colleges requiring four years of collegiate study for a degree including State universities and those State institutions that are required to provide instruction in military tactics under the provisions of the Act of Congress of July 2, 1862, donating lands for the establishment of colleges where the leading object shall be practical instruction in agriculture and the mechanic arts, including military tactics, and a junior division organized at all other public or private educational institutions, except that units of the senior division may be organized at those essentially military schools which do not confer an academic degree but which as a result of the annual inspection of such institutions by the War Department, are specially designated by the Secretary of War as qualified for units of the senior division, and each division shall consist of units of the several arms or corps in such number and of such strength as the President may prescribe.

The President may, upon the application of any State institution described in this Act establish and maintain at such institution one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps. *Provided* That no such unit shall be established or maintained at any such institution until an officer of the Army shall have been detailed as professor of military science and tactics, nor until such institution shall maintain under military instruction at least 100 physically fit male students.

The President may, upon the application



of any established educational institution in the United States (other than a State institution described above) the authorities of which agree to establish and maintain a two years' elective or compulsory course of military training as a minimum for its physically fit male students, which course when entered upon by any student shall, as regards such student, be a prerequisite for graduation, establish and maintain at such institution one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

The Secretary of War is authorized to prescribe standard courses of theoretical and practical military training for units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, and no unit of the senior division shall be organized or maintained at any educational institution the authorities of which fail or neglect to adopt into their curriculum the prescribed courses of military training for the senior division, or to devote at least an average of three hours per week per academic year to such military training; and no unit of the junior division shall be organized or maintained at any educational institution the authorities of which fail or neglect to adopt into their curriculum the prescribed courses of military training for the junior division, or to devote at least an average of three hours per week per academic year to such military training.

Eligibility to membership in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps shall be limited to students of institutions in which units of such corps may be established who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than 14 years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

The President is hereby authorized to detail such numbers of officers of the Army, either active or retired, not above the grade of colonel, as may be necessary for duty as professors and assistant professors of military science and tactics at institutions where one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps are maintained; but the total number of active officers so detailed at educational institutions shall not exceed 300.

The President is authorized to detail for duty at institutions where one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps are maintained such number of enlisted men, either active or retired, or of the Regular Army Reserve, as he may deem necessary, but the number of active non-commissioned officers so detailed shall not exceed 500.

The Secretary of War is authorized to issue to institutions at which one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps are maintained such public animals, arms, uniforms, equipment, and means of transportation as he may deem necessary and to forgo at the expense of the United States public animals so issued. He shall require from each institution to which property of the United States is issued a bond in the value of the property issued for the care and safekeeping thereof, and for its return when required.

The Secretary of War is authorized to maintain camps for the further practical instruction of the members of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, no such camps to be maintained for a period longer than six weeks in any one year, except in time of actual or threatened hostilities; to transport members of such corps to and from such camps at the expense of the United States so far as appropriations will permit, to subsidize them at the expense of the United States while traveling to and from

such camps and while remaining therein so far as appropriations will permit, to use the Regular Army and other military forces as Congress from time to time authorizes, and such Government property as he may deem necessary for the military training of the members of such corps while in attendance at such camps, to prescribe regulations for the government of such corps, and to authorize, in his discretion, the formation of company units thereof into battalion and regimental units.

The President alone, under such regulations as he may prescribe, is authorized to appoint in the Officers' Reserve Corps any graduate of the senior division of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps who shall have satisfactorily completed the further training provided for below, or any graduate of the junior division who shall have satisfactorily completed the courses of military training prescribed for the senior division and the further training provided for below, and shall have participated in such practical instruction subsequent to graduation as the Secretary of War shall prescribe, who shall have arrived at the age of 21 years and who shall agree, under oath in writing, to serve the United States in the capacity of a reserve officer of the Army during a period of at least 10 years from the date of his appointment as such reserve officer, but the total number of reserve officers so appointed shall not exceed 50,000; any qualified graduate undergoing a postgraduate course at any institution shall not be eligible for appointment as a reserve officer while undergoing such postgraduate course.

When any member of the senior division of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps has completed two academic years of service in that division, and has been selected for further training by the president of the institution and by its professor of military science and tactics, and has agreed in writing to continue in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps for the remainder of his course in the institution, devoting five hours per week to the military training prescribed by the Secretary of War, and has agreed in writing to pursue the courses in camp training prescribed by the Secretary of War, he may be furnished, at the expense of the United States, with commutation of subsistence at such rate not exceeding the cost of the garrison ration provided for the Army, as may be fixed by the Secretary of War, during the remainder of his service in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

Any physically fit male citizen of the United States, between the ages of 21 and 27 years, who shall have graduated prior to the date of this Act from any educational institution at which an officer of the Army was detailed as professor of military science and tactics and who, while a student at such institution, completed courses of military training under the direction of such professor of military science and tactics substantially equivalent to those prescribed pursuant to this Act for the senior division, shall, after satisfactorily completing such additional practical military training as the Secretary of War shall prescribe, be eligible for appointment to the Officers' Reserve Corps and as a temporary additional second lieutenant.

The President alone is hereby authorized to appoint and commission as a temporary second lieutenant of the Regular Army in time of peace for purposes of instruction, for a period not exceeding six months, with the allowances now provided by law for that grade, but with pay at the rate of \$100 per month, any reserve officer ap-

pointed pursuant to this Act and to attach him to a unit of the Regular Army for duty and training during the period covered by his appointment as such temporary second lieutenant, and upon the expiration of such service with the Regular Army such officer shall revert to his status as a reserve officer.

No reserve officer or temporary second lieutenant appointed pursuant to this Act shall be entitled to retirement or to retired pay and shall be eligible for pension only for disability incurred in line of duty in active service or while serving with the Regular Army.

The Adjutant General of the Army shall, under the direction and supervision of the Secretary of War, obtain, compile and keep continuously up to date all obtainable information as to the names, ages, addresses, occupations and qualifications for appointment as commissioned officers of the Army, in time of war or other emergency, of men of suitable ages who, by reason of having received military training in civilian educational institutions or elsewhere, may be considered as qualified and available for appointment as such commissioned officers.

**Training Camps.**—The Secretary of War is hereby authorized to maintain camps for the military instruction and training of such citizens as may be selected for such instruction and training, upon their selection and under such terms of enlistment and regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of War, to use, for the purpose of maintaining said camps and improving military instruction and training thereof, such arms, ammunition, accoutrements, equipments, tentage, field equipment, transportation belonging to the United States as he may deem necessary, to for hire at the expense of the United States, to furnish subsistence transportation by the most usual and direct route within such limits as to territory as the Secretary of War may prescribe, and medical supplies for persons receiving instruction at said camps during the period of their attendance thereof to authorize such expenditures, to expend for Army appropriations, as he may deem necessary for water, fuel, light, temporary structures, not including quarters for officers nor barracks for men, screening and languages resulting from field exercises and other expenses incidental to the maintenance of said camps, and the theoretical and practical instruction therein, and to use to persons receiving instruction at said camps, for cabs and at cost not exceeding 10 per cent in quarters and subsistence, the amount of such expenditures shall in no event be limited to that which is required for his proper equipment. The Secretary of War is authorized further to prescribe the courses of theoretical and practical instruction to be pursued by persons attending the camps authorized by this section, to fix the periods during which said camps shall be maintained to prescribe rules and regulations for the government thereof and to employ transient officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army in such numbers and upon such status as he may designate.

**Enlisted Reserve Corps.**—For the purpose of creating an additional reserve of enlisted men for military service with the Engineer, Cavalry and Quartermaster Corps and the Ordnance and Medical Departments of the Regular Army an Enlisted Reserve Corps, to consist of such number of enlisted men of such grade or grades as may be designated by the President from time to time, is hereby authorized, such authorization to be effective on and after July 1, 1910.

There may be enlisted in the grade or grades specified, for a period of four years, under such rules as may be prescribed by the President, citizens of the United States, or persons who have declared their intentions to become citizens of the United States, subject to such physical, educational, and practical examination as may be prescribed in said rules. For men enlisting in said grade or grades certificates of enlistment in the Enlisted Reserve Corps shall be issued by The Adjutant General of the Army, but no such man shall be enlisted in said corps unless he shall be found physically, mentally, and morally qualified to hold such certificate and unless he shall be between the ages of 18 and 45 years. The certificates so given shall confer upon the holders when called into active service or for purposes of instruction and training, and during the period of such active service, instruction, or training, all the authority, rights, and privileges of like grades of the Regular Army; the Secretary of War is hereby authorized to issue to members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps and to persons who have participated in at least one encampment for the military instruction of citizens, conducted under the auspices of the War Department, distinctive romones or knots designed for wear with civilian clothing.

The uniform, to be worn by enlisted men of the Enlisted Reserve Corps, except corps insignia, shall be the same as prescribed for enlisted men of the Regular Army Reserve, and that in lieu of any money allowance for clothing there shall be issued to each enlisted man of the Enlisted Reserve Corps in time of peace such articles of clothing and equipment as the President may direct.

Upon a call by the President for a volunteer force the members of the Enlisted Reserve Corps may be rostered into the service of the United States as volunteers for duty with the Army in the grades held by them in the said corps, and shall be entitled to the pay and allowances of the corresponding grades in the Regular Army, with increase of pay for length of service, as now provided by law for the Regular Army.

**Military Equipment and Instructors at Other Schools and Colleges.**—Such arms, tentage, and equipment as the Secretary of War shall deem necessary for proper military training shall be supplied by the Government to schools and colleges, having a course of military training prescribed by the Secretary of War and having not less than 100 physically fit male students above the age of 14 years, under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe, and the Secretary of War authorized to detail such commissioned and noncommissioned officers of the Army to said schools and colleges.

**Composition of the Militia.**—The militia of the United States shall consist of all able-bodied male citizens of the United States and all other able-bodied males who have or shall have declared their intention to become citizens of the United States, who shall be more than 14 years of age and not more than 45 years of age, and said militia shall be divided into three classes, the National Guard, the Naval Militia and the Unorganized Militia.

**Composition of the National Guard.**—The National Guard shall consist of the regularly enlisted militia between the ages of 18 and 45 years organized, armed and equipped, and of commissioned officers between the ages of 21 and 64 years.

**Exemptions from Militia Duty.**—The Vice President of the United States; the officers,

judicial and executive, of the Government of the United States and of the several States and Territories, persons in the military or naval service of the United States; post-office clerks; persons employed by the United States in the transportation of the mail; messengers and workmen employed in the armories, arsenals, and navy yards of the United States; pilots, mariners actually employed in the sea service of any citizen or merchant within the United States, shall be exempt from militia duty with respect to age and all persons who become of legal age and shall be exempt from militia service. If the conscription law, having of such kind by such person shall be established under such regulations as the President shall prescribe, shall be exempted from militia service in a combatant capacity, but no person so exempted shall be exempt from militia service in any capacity that the President shall declare to be non-combatant.

**Organization of National Guard Units.**—Except as otherwise specifically provided, the organization of the National Guard is the same as that of the Regular Army, subject in time of peace to such general exceptions as may be authorized by the Secretary of War.

**Maintenance of Other Troops by the States.**—No State shall maintain troops in time of peace other than its own militia; but nothing in this Act shall preclude the maintenance of State police or constabulary.

**Number of the National Guard.**—The number of enlisted men of the National Guard to be organized under this Act within one year from the passage shall be five per cent of the population of each State in the proportion of 200,000 men for each Senator and Representative in Congress from such State, and a number to be determined by the President for each Territory and the District of Columbia, and shall be increased one year thereafter in the proportion of less than 10 per cent until a total peace strength of not less than 800 enlisted men for each Senator and Representative in Congress shall have been reached. When increased to full war strength the National Militia includes 433,800 men.

**Assignment of National Guard to Brigades and Divisions.**—The President may assign the National Guard of the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia to divisions, legions, and other tactical units, and may detail officers and men from the National Guard or the Regular Army to command such units, where such units are organized within a State, Territory, or the District of Columbia, the commanding officers thereof shall not be detailed under the provisions of this section.

**Chiefs of Staff of National Guard Divisions.**—The President may detail one officer of the Regular Army as chief of staff and one officer of the Regular Army or the National Guard as assistant to the chief of staff of any division of the National Guard in the service of the United States.

**Adjutant General of States, Etc.**—Adjutant general of the States, Territories, and the District of Columbia and the officers of the National Guard shall make reports to the Secretary of War as he may prescribe.

**Appropriation.**—Appropriation and Disbursement of Funds for the National Guard.

Money shall be appropriated annually for the support of the National Guard, including the expense of providing arms, uniforms, accoutrements, stores, and camp equipage, and all other military supplies for issue to the National Guard, appropriated among the several States and Territories in

direct ratio to the number of enlisted men in active service in the National Guard in each State and Territories at the date of appropriation.

**Enlistments in the National Guard.**—The period of enlistment in the National Guard shall be for six years, the first three years of which shall be in active organization and the remaining three years in the National Guard Reserve.

**Federal Enlistment Contract.**—Enlisted men of the National Guard of the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia now serving under enlistment contracts which contain an obligation to defend the Constitution of the United States and to obey the orders of the President of the United States shall be re-enrolled as members of the National Guard under the provisions of this Act for the unexpired portion of their present enlistment contracts. When any such enlistment contract does not contain such obligation, the enlisted man shall not be re-enrolled as a member of the National Guard until he shall have signed an enlistment contract and taken and subscribed to the following oath of enlistment, upon signing which, credit shall be given for the period already served under the old contract, unless he is to receive a knowledge to have voluntarily entered this day of 19 as a soldier in the National Guard of the United States and of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ for the period of three years in service and three years in the reserve, under the conditions prescribed by law, or as sooner discharged by proper authority. And I do solemnly swear that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America and to the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies who may war against them, and that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and of the governor of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and of the officers appointed over me according to law and the rules and articles of war.

Hereafter all men enlisting for service in the National Guard shall sign an enlistment contract and take and subscribe to the oath prescribed in the preceding section of this Act.

**Discharge of Enlisted Men from the National Guard.**—An enlisted man discharged from service in the National Guard shall receive a discharge in writing in such form and with such classification as is prescribed for the Regular Army.

**Federal Oath for National Guard Officers.**—Commissioned officers of the National Guard of the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia now serving under commissions regularly issued shall continue in office, as officers of the National Guard, with the assurance of new commissions. Provided That said officers have taken or shall take and subscribe to the following oath of office.

I do solemnly swear that I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States and the constitution of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, against all enemies, foreign and domestic; that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the same; that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and of the governor of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ that I make this obligation freely, without any mental reservation or purpose of evasion, and that I will well and faithfully discharge the duties of the office of \_\_\_\_\_ in the National Guard of the United States and of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ upon which I am about to enter, so help me God.

**Armament, Equipment, and Uniform of the National Guard.**—The National Guard



of the United States shall be uniformed, armed and equipped with the same type of uniform, arms and equipments as the Regular Army.

The Secretary of War is authorized to procure, by purchase or manufacture, and to issue to the National Guard upon receipt of the governor of the State and Territorial of the commanding general of the National Guard of the District of Columbia such number of issued States service arms, with all accessories, small artillery, machine, engineer coast artillery, signal and sanitary material as may be required for the National Guard of the District of Columbia and military stores of all kinds including food and medical supplies necessary for arm, uniform and equip them for field service.

**To Observe in Conform to That of Regular Army.** The National Guard shall observe in conformity to the system which is now or may hereafter be provided for the Regular Army and the training shall be carried out by the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia.

**Training of the National Guard.** Each National Guard troop, battery and detachment in the National Guard shall assemble for drill and instruction in accordance with the target practice laws then in effect, but in no case shall the target practice be carried out for a longer period than that prescribed by the laws of the State, Territory or District of Columbia, and in no case shall the target practice be carried out for a longer period than that prescribed by the laws of the State, Territory or District of Columbia.

**Inspection of the National Guard.** The Secretary of War shall cause an inspection of the National Guard to be made at least once in a year by an officer of the Regular Army designated by him for that purpose to determine whether the arms and equipment of the property in the hands of the National Guard is of the same type and condition as the property in the hands of the Regular Army, and whether the arms and equipment of the National Guard is of the same type and condition as the property in the hands of the Regular Army, and whether the arms and equipment of the National Guard is of the same type and condition as the property in the hands of the Regular Army.

**Inspection of Arms and Munitions.** The Secretary of War is authorized to provide for the participation of the National Guard in the arms and munitions of the Regular Army, and the arms and munitions of the National Guard shall be of the same type and condition as the arms and munitions of the Regular Army, and the arms and munitions of the National Guard shall be of the same type and condition as the arms and munitions of the Regular Army.

**National Guard When Subject to Laws of the Several States.** The National Guard of the several States shall be subject to the laws of the several States in the same manner as the National Guard of the District of Columbia, and the National Guard of the several States shall be subject to the laws of the several States in the same manner as the National Guard of the District of Columbia.

**System of Courts-Martial for National Guard.** A system of courts-martial for the National Guard shall be of three

kinds, namely, general courts-martial, special courts-martial and summary courts-martial. They shall be constituted like, and have cognizance of the same subjects, and possess like powers, except as to punish death, in similar courts provided for by the laws and regulations governing the Army of the United States.

**National Guard When Drafted into Federal Service.** When Congress shall have authorized the use of the armed land force of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may draft into the military service of the United States to serve therein for the period of the war unless sooner discharged any or all members of the National Guard and of the National Guard Reserve, with the same pay and allowances as officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army of the same grades and the same prior service.

**Rights to Pensions.** When any officer or enlisted man of the National Guard is drafted into the service of the United States in time of war in which he is killed or disabled or disabled or received or retained while in the active service of the United States in time of war, he shall be entitled to the benefit of the pension laws existing at the time of his service, and in case such officer or enlisted man dies in the active service of the United States in time of war or in returning to his place of residence after being mustered out of such service or at any other time in consequence of wounds or disability incurred in such active service, his widow and children if any shall be entitled to the benefits of such pension laws.

**Noncompliance with Federal Act.** When any State shall fail to comply with the provisions of this Act or any regulation promulgated thereunder and in all thereof by the President or the Secretary of War, the National Guard of such State shall be declared wholly or in part as the President may direct, from receiving from the United States any pecuniary or other aid, benefit or privilege authorized or provided by law.

**Applicable to Land Forces Only.** The provisions of this Act in respect to the militia shall be applicable only to militia organized as a land force and not to the Naval Militia. Naval Militia may be created to the extent of the number thereof in the quota that would otherwise be required.

**Investigation as to Government Manufacture of Arms, Etc.** The Secretary of War is authorized to appoint a board of five citizens, two of whom shall be civilians and three of whom shall be officers of the Army, to investigate and report to him the feasibility, desirability and practicability of the Government manufacturing arms, munitions, and equipment showing in and report the comparative prices of the arms, munitions, and equipment manufactured in Government plants and those manufactured in private plants, the amount of money necessary to build and operate Government plants for the manufacture of arms, munitions and equipment showing also what the Government plants and arsenals are now doing in the way of manufacturing arms, munitions and equipment, and what saving has resulted to the Government by reason of its having manufactured a large part of its own arms, munitions, and equipment for the last four years.

**Investigation Concerning Medals of Honor.** A board of seven of five general officers on the retired list of the Army shall be organized by the Secretary of War within sixty days after the approval of this Act,



for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon past awards or issues of the so-called congressional medal of honor by or through the War Department, this with a view to ascertain what medals of honor, if any, have been awarded or issued for any cause other than distinguished conduct by an officer or enlisted man in action involving actual conflict with an enemy by such officer or enlisted man or by troops with which he was serving at the time of such action. And in any case in which said board shall find and report that said medal was issued for any cause other than that hereinbefore specified the name of the recipient of the medal so issued shall be stricken permanently from the official medal of honor list. It shall be a misdemeanor for him to wear or publicly display said medal, and, if he shall still be in the Army, he shall be required to return said medal to the War Department for cancellation. Said board shall have full and free access to and use of all records pertaining to the award or issue of medals of honor by or through the War Department. The actual and necessary expenses of said board and its members shall be paid out of any appropriations available for contingent expenses of the Army of the War Department.

**Protection of the Uniform.**—It shall be unlawful for any person not an officer or enlisted man of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, to wear the duly prescribed uniform of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, or any distinctive part of such uniform, or a uniform any part of which is similar to a distinctive part of the duly prescribed uniform of the United States Army, Navy, or Marine Corps, excepting Boy Scouts and honorably discharged soldiers.

Any person who offends against the provisions of this section shall, on conviction, be punished by a fine not exceeding \$500, or by imprisonment not exceeding six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

A soldier after four years' continuous service, either under a first or any subsequent enlistment, may be reenlisted for seven years and receive a final discharge from his prior enlistment, or after three years' continuous service may, upon his written request be furloughed and transferred to the Reserve. Enlistment periods for seven years are counted as four years. First enlistments are confined to men between the ages of 18 and 45 years. All soldiers receive, in addition to their pay, rations, clothing, bedding, and medical attendance what with the colors.

Following is a complete list of the commanders of the army since 1775, together with their respective ranks and the period of command.

- Gen. George Washington, June 17, 1775, to Dec. 2, 1783.
- Maj. Gen. Henry Knox, Dec. 23, 1783, to June 20, 1784.
- Capt. John Mifflin (artillery), June 20, 1784, to Aug. 12, 1784.
- Lieut. Col. Josiah Harmar (infantry), Aug. 12, 1784, to March 4, 1791.
- Maj. Gen. Arthur St. Clair, March 4, 1791, to March 4, 1792.
- Maj. Gen. Anthony Wayne, April 12, 1792, to Dec. 15, 1793.
- Brig. Gen. James Wilkinson, Dec. 15, 1793, to July 13, 1798.
- Lieut. Gen. George Washington, July 13, 1798, to Dec. 14, 1799.
- Maj. Gen. Alexander Hamilton, Dec. 14, 1799, to June 15, 1800.
- Brig. Gen. James Wilkinson, June 15, 1800, to Jan. 27, 1812.
- Maj. Gen. Henry Dearborn, Jan. 27, 1812, to June 15, 1815.

Maj. Gen. Jacob Brown, June 15, 1815, to Feb. 24, 1828.

Maj. Gen. Alexander Macomb, May 29, 1828, to June 25, 1841.

Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott, July 5, 1841, to Nov. 1, 1861.

Maj. Gen. George Brinton McClellan, Nov. 1, 1861, to March 11, 1862.

Maj. Gen. Henry Wager Halleck, July 23, 1862, to March 9, 1864.

Gen. Elzer Sigsbee Grant, March 9, 1864, to May 4, 1869.

Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman, March 8, 1869, to November 1, 1881.

Gen. Philip Henry Sheridan, Nov. 1, 1881, to Aug. 5, 1888.

Lieut. Gen. John McAllister Schofield, Aug. 14, 1888, to Sept. 29, 1895.

Lieut. Gen. Nelson Appleton Miles, Oct. 5, 1895, to Aug. 8, 1901.

Lieut. Gen. Samuel B. M. Young, Aug. 8, 1901, to Jan. 9, 1904.

Lieut. Gen. Adna R. Chaffee, Jan. 9, 1904, to Feb. 1, 1906.

Lieut. Gen. John C. Bates, Feb. 1, 1906, to Sept. 15, 1906.

Lieut. Gen. Arthur MacArthur, Sept. 15, 1906, to June 2, 1909, when he was retired under the operation of the law, and the rank became extinct.

General Tasker H. Bliss is Chief of Staff. (See War Department.)

**Readjustment of Army for War against Germany.**—The announcement of the War Department concerning the readjustment of American forces sent to Europe to fight against Germany was as follows:

The ratio of artillery strength to infantry is greatly increased. A division will hereafter include only four infantry regiments in two brigades in place of the old division of three brigades each containing three regiments of infantry. There will still be three regiments of field artillery in each division. Thus, in the new organization there will be three regiments of field artillery to every four regiments of infantry instead of the ratio of three to nine. In addition, a trench mortar battery is attached to each division.

The machine gun arm is also materially enlarged. A machine gun battalion of four companies has been made a unit of each division in addition to the three machine gun companies included in each regiment.

The American division will be made by this order to conform practically to the units utilized by the Entente Allies, among whom a division numbers approximately 19,000 men. The reason for the change is that the division as heretofore made up of about 28,000 men is too unwieldy for the demands of trench warfare. With so large a unit sure and swift communication with all parts is difficult. The problem to be met was basically one of mobility for the peculiar needs of fighting on the western front.

"The smaller sized units call for maintenance of all units at full fighting strength. For this purpose reserve battalions will be provided. These will consist of 612 men each and are added to the general order as separate training battalions." The number of these battalions has not been made public. Details of regimental organization are also withheld for military reasons.

"The new order provides for army corps and armies, units which have practically existed only on paper since the Civil War, corps were organized during the Spanish war, but were not actually operated as such to any great extent.

Each army corps will consist of three infantry divisions, corps headquarters, and certain army corps troops not specified.

Each army will normally consist of three or more army corps, army headquarters, and certain army troops not spread out.

Under the new order each infantry division will be composed as follows: the number from the present organization being as indicated.

One division headquarters (same as at present).

One machine gun battalion of four companies.

Two infantry brigades of two regiments each. One of the brigades of each division will be composed as follows: the present division is composed of three regiments each.

One field artillery brigade of three regiments and a trench mortar battery (same).

One field signal battalion (same).

One train headquarters and military police (same).

One ammunition train (same).

One engineer train (same), except that trench and water-battery sections are not included in new plan.

One veterinary train of four field hospital companies and four ambulance companies (same).

The new organization provides for no cavalry in the division. The division as at present is divided into six for one regiment of cavalry. If present division also holds for one regiment of cavalry, with the new plan as a for one, the aircraft units being otherwise provided for.

The new order divides sixteen divisions of the national army to be organized and numbered from 1 to 16, both inclusive, and assigns the numbers to be given to each of the different units in each division. It provides that the section divisions of the National Guard now organized shall be reorganized to conform to the new plan as soon as practicable after their arrival in the United States.

The new army, the National Guard, and the National Army will all conform to the same plan.

At existing strength, an Infantry division will consist of 101 officers and 3,652 men, as follows:

	Officers and Men
1 headquarters and headquarters company	303
3 battalions of four rifle companies each	3,078
1 support company	140
1 machine gun company	179
1 medical detachment	58
	3,755

Each rifle company has a strength of 250 men and 6 officers. It is composed of a company headquarters (2 officers and 18 men) and four platoons. Each platoon comprises:

	Officers and Men
1 headquarters	2
1 section bombers and rifle grenadiers	22
2 sections of riflemen 12 each	24
1 section auto riflemen (4 guns)	11
	59

The machine gun company has 4 officers and 172 men. It consists of the headquarters (1 officer and 11 men), 3 platoons (each with 1 officer and 46 men), and a train (12 men). Its armament is 12 machine guns of heavy type and 4 spare guns.

The transportation equipment of the regiment is: 22 combat wagons, 10 rolling

kitchens, 22 baggage and ration wagons, 16 ration carts, 10 water carts, 3 medical carts, 24 machine gun carts, 50 riding horses, 8 riding mules, 332 draft mules, 2 motor cycles with side cars, 1 motor car, 42 bicycles.

The number of men and officers in the infantry division is as follows:

1 division headquarters	104
1 machine gun battalion of 4 companies	768
2 Infantry brigades each composed of 2 Infantry regiments and 1 machine gun battalion of 3 companies	10,420
1 Field Artillery brigade composed of 3 Field Artillery regiments and 1 trench mortar battery	5,068
1 field signal battalion	262
1 regiment of Engineers	1,060
1 train headquarters and military police	337
1 ammunition train	262
1 engineer train	472
1 long deer train	84
1 veterinary train composed of 4 field hospital companies and 1 ambulance companies	949
	27,152

For more detailed information as to the scope and activities of the Army as well as equipment consult the index references to the Presidents' Messages and the Encyclopedic articles under the following headings:

Arms and Ammunition.  
Armaments.  
Artillery.  
Battles fought by United States troops, which are arranged alphabetically.  
Civil War.  
Military Education.  
Presidents.  
Military Academy.  
War Department.  
Military Departments.  
Wars, Foreign.

**Army** (see also Arms and Ammunition; Armaments; Militia; War Department.)

Annuities for families of deceased soldiers recommended, 4425.

Cavalry tactics for, prepared, 927.

Certificate of merit granted enlisted men, additional pay to, 4735.

Changes in, 6669, 6670, 6804.

Chaplains for hospitals, 3240.

Cloth accounts of enlisted men in, referred to, 4660.

Manufactured in United States, referred to, 635, 685.

Command and rank in. (See Officers of, post.)

Commanders of. (See Encyclopedic Index article, Army.)

Commanding officers and men praised by Roosevelt, 6693.

Conduct of, in Mexican War, discussed, 2481.

Courts martial in. (See Courts-Martial; Courts, Military.)

Deserters from—

Efficiency of, 667, 6671, 6805.

Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)

Shot, referred to, 2287.

Desertions in—

Discussed, 4933.

## Army

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- Legislation regarding military Statute of limitations as applied to, recommended, 4524.  
Portion of pay withheld so as to prevent, 871.  
Reduction in, 5550, 5631.  
Discussed by President—  
Adams, J. Q., 871, 925, 953.  
Arthur, 4836, 4724, 4832.  
Cleveland, 4932, 5099, 5373, 5877, 5966, 6158.  
Grant, 4062, 4147, 4202, 4248, 4304, 4360.  
Harrison, Benj., 5550, 5631, 5754.  
Hayes, 4424, 4451, 4524, 4569.  
Jackson, 1166, 1251, 1332, 1387.  
Jefferson, 317, 333, 373, 394.  
Johnson, 3561, 3649, 3773, 3881.  
Lincoln, 3249.  
McKinley, 6320, 6341, 6385, 6449.  
Madison, 461, 471, 479, 490, 513, 533, 538, 549.  
Monroe, 619, 680, 757, 780, 823.  
Pierce, 2748, 2819, 2941.  
Polk, 2260, 2276, 2481.  
Roosevelt, 6669, 6693, 6721, 6909, 7068, 7110, 7234.  
Taft, 7371, 7428, 7513, 7515.  
Tyler, 1942, 2121.  
Van Buren, 1607, 1754.  
Washington, 52, 57, 75, 114, 118, 176.  
Wilson, 8106.  
Education in, 4570, 5879, 6660.  
Elections, interference in, by, inquired into, 1315.  
Prohibited, 3866.  
Enlisted men in, limits of punishment for, 5602, 6034.  
Eulogy on the army of the United States by President Roosevelt, won by their gallantry and efficiency in the Cuban and Philippine campaigns, 6693, 6921.  
Executions in, contrary to law, referred to, 635.  
Expenditures of. (See Finances; War Department.)  
Field Manœuvres of, 6670, 6927, 6999.  
General Staff of, 6670, 6805, 7069.  
Imprisonment of American citizens by officers in, referred to, 4009.  
Increase in, 1714, 2553.  
Recommended, 429, 534, 538, 1473, 1606, 2276, 2354, 2559, 2623, 2666, 2714, 2748, 2819, 2830, 2941, 2987, 2989, 3249, 4330, 4424, 4637, 5476, 6341, 6721, 8106.  
Increased pay for officers and men of, urged, 7492.  
Indian campaigns. (See Indian Wars.)  
Indians enlisted in, discussed, 5631.  
Insane asylum for. (See Government Hospital for Insane.)  
Inspector-General of. (See Inspector-General of Army.)  
Intoxicating liquors, order prohibiting sale of, in, 4592.  
Lands granted persons who have served in. (See Lands, Bounty.)  
Large standing, unnecessary in time of peace, 317, 1389, 1607, 1901, 2263, 2733.  
Legislation for, referred to, 3585.  
Measures for efficiency of, recommended, 4148, 4248, 4304.  
Medical Corps—  
Improvement of, urged, 7111.  
Recommended, 4148.  
Medical Department of, reorganization of, referred to, 3282.  
Mileage system, repeal of law abolishing, recommended, 4304.  
Military establishment act vetoed, 203.  
Military peace establishment discussed, 680, 2453, 3561, 3881.  
Military statute of limitations against deserters, 4524.  
Modern rifles for, recommended, 5631.  
Nominations—  
Correspondence regarding, 2269, 2367, 2368, 2436.  
Reasons therefor, 1773, 2296, 2367, 2368, 2370.  
Withdrawn, 695.  
Northwestern, referred to, 602.  
Number of men and officers in, referred to, 3578.  
Office of Inspector-General in. (See Inspector-General of Army.)  
Officers and soldiers of temporary, discharged, 296.  
Officers of—  
Absence of, orders and proclamation regarding, 3320, 3364.  
Accounts of, referred to, 806.  
Additional grades of, 2632.  
Annuities for families of deceased, recommended, 4304, 4362, 4451.  
Appointments and promotions, brevet rank discussed, 1002, 2559.  
Appointments and promotions of, 1773, 2269, 2296, 2367, 2368, 2437.  
Recommendations regarding, 5099, 5374.  
Assignments of, to duty referred to, 3268.  
Brevet rank conferred upon, for service in Indian wars, 2008.  
Brevetted, 811.  
Commissions of brevet and staff, referred to, 2559.  
Details of, to colleges and universities, from retired list recommended, 4570.  
Increase in number of, recommended, 114, 490, 504.

- Law authorizing retirement of, when incompetent, 2624.
- Letter of John Randolph, jr., demanding that certain, be punished for insulting, 291.
- Pay of—  
 Equalization of, with naval officers discussed, 1254.  
 Inequality in, between naval officers and, discussed, 1023.
- Question of restraining, from usurping powers of civil functionaries, referred to, 2632.
- Relative rank of—  
 Referred to, 1773, 2633.  
 With officers of Navy referred to, 2624, 2633, 2669, 2714, 3240.
- Retired list of—  
 Details for colleges and universities from, recommended, 4570.  
 Recommended, 2624, 2714, 2871, 4724.
- Repeal of act limiting numbers on, recommended, 4425.
- Organization of, report relating to, transmitted, 995.
- Pardons granted deserters. (See Pardons.)
- Partial reorganization of, 2872.
- Pay of—  
 In depreciated paper, 1315.  
 Increase in, discussed, 2819, 7492.  
 Revision of, recommended, 1475.
- Payment of, resolution providing for, approved, 3350.
- Promotion in, 6670, 6999, 7000.
- Provision for support of. (See War Department.)
- Provision for aged horses, 6722.
- Punishment for enlisted men in, limits of, 5602, 6034.
- Quartermaster-General of, fireproof building for records in office of, recommended, 4524.
- Quartermaster's Department, appointments in, referred to, 1773.
- Rank and command in. (See officers of, *ante*.)
- Reading matter for, recommendations, regarding, 4425, 4451.
- Reduction in, referred to and discussed, 549, 698, 705, 3561, 3881.
- Re-enlistment after 10 years, repeal of law forbidding, recommended, 5878.
- Referred to, 631, 3578, 3585.
- Regulations—  
 Compiled by General Scott, 795.  
 Orders promulgating, 5602, 6034.  
 Referred to, 4425.
- Reorganization of, 6671.
- Commission to report upon—  
 Appointed, 4352.  
 Referred to, 4376.  
 Time to report, extension of, recommended, 4361.
- Recommended, 2872.
- Report regarding, transmitted and investigation into referred to with a view to proper action in the matter, 291.
- Repeal or amendment of act forbidding use of, as *posse comitatus* recommended, 4452.
- Rifle for use of, 6159.
- Adoption of, recommended, 5631.  
 Selected, 5878.
- Rules and regulations compiled by General Scott, 595.
- School buildings for posts of, recommended, 4451.
- Size of, 6669, 6671, 6721, 6927, 6994.
- Smokeless powder recommended, 5631.
- Staff corps of, recommendations regarding, 1606, 1754, 3994, 4102, 4202, 4248.
- Subsistence Department, appropriation for, recommended, 4304.
- Subsistence of, referred to, 594, 706.
- Sunday, observance of, by, enjoined by President Lincoln, 3326.
- Surgeon-General of. (See Surgeon-General of Army.)
- Transportation of, from Council Bluffs to Oregon River, 795.
- Volunteers for, acceptance of, encouraged, 416, 429.
- Army and Navy Forces, mobilized on borders of Mexico to protect interests of citizens of United States during uprising, 7659.
- Army League. (See Preparedness Societies.)
- Army List and Register.—An official pamphlet, published monthly by the War Department, containing the names of all active and retired officers of the United States Army, with their addresses; the names and locations of all organizations connected with the Army, including both voluntary bodies and official army posts and camps; and the ranks of all men on the active list, with an account of all changes in the army organization since the previous monthly issue.
- Army Medical Department.  
 Enlargement of, 6935, 6936, 7000.  
 Rank of officers in, 7000.
- Army Medical Museum, building for, recommended, 4572, 4780, 4833.
- Army of the Republic, Grand. (See Grand Army of the Republic.)
- Army Ordnance Department.—Enlargement of, 6936.
- Aroostook War.—Between 1837 and 1839 the settled boundary between Maine and New Brunswick came near leading to active hostilities on the Aroostook River. The governor of Maine sent troops to drive off the intruders and erect fortifications, and Congress authorized the President to resist the encroachments of the British. President Van Buren sent Gen. Scott to the scene, who arranged a truce, and it was agreed that the country should be occupied jointly, as before, pending adjustment of the boundary, which was definitely settled



Aug. 9, 1842, by the Ashburton treaty (pages 1733, 1738, 1747).

**Aroostook, The,** claim of owners of, for compensation in searching for bodies and property lost in steamer *Oncida*, 4119.

**Arsenals.**—Armories and arsenals were not established in the United States until the beginning of the Revolutionary War. In 1776 powder was manufactured in Virginia and brass cannon were cast in Philadelphia. An arsenal was established at Carlisle, Pa., the same year. Washington in 1777 chose Springfield, Mass., as a suitable location for an arsenal and small arms were manufactured there in 1787. This establishment, now the chief small arms manufactory, has a capacity of 1,000 rifles per day. The arsenal at Harpers Ferry, W. Va., was begun in 1793, and from that time the number was gradually increased until 1860, when there were 23 arsenals scattered over the country. The principal ones at present in use are at Augusta, Ga., Benicia, Cal., Frankford, Pa., Springfield, Mass., Governors Island, N. Y., Rock Island, Ill., San Antonio, Tex., Dover, N. J., Watertown, Mass., and Watervliet, N. Y. Ordnance, arms, ammunition, and accoutrements are manufactured at many of these places, the idea being to devote each to a special line of fabrication. Thus the establishment at Watervliet is devoted to the manufacture of heavy ordnance. Casting and assembling of guns are carried on at Rock Island and Benicia, as well as the making of leather goods. Naval guns and projectiles are made at Washington, D. C.

**Arsenals:**

- Augusta, Ga., referred to, 803.
- Erection of, and armories on Western waters referred to, 705, 781, 808, 2079.
- Establishment of, recommended to utilize the iron mines and works at Berkeley and in the State of Virginia, 99.
- In the South, 323.
- Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, 4661.
- Location for magazines, referred to, 3444.
- Replenishment of, recommended, 255.
- Rock Island Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, 4680, 4738.
- Sale of, not used by Government recommended, 3994, 4149, 4362.
- Schuylkill Arsenal, appropriation for, recommended, 4785.
- Sites for—
- Appropriation for, 772.
- Referred to, 178, 2896, 4148.

**Art.** (See Science and Art.)

**Art Exhibition.** (See International Exhibition of Fine Arts.)

**Arthur, Chester A.** Sept. 20, 1881-March 3, 1885.

Twenty fourth Administration (continued)—Republican.

**Secretary of State—**

James G. Blaine (continued).  
F. A. Frelinghuysen.

**Secretary of the Treasury—**

William Windom (continued).  
Charles J. Folger.  
Walter Q. Gresham.  
Hugh McCallister.

**Secretary of War—**

Robert T. Lincoln (continued).

**Secretary of the Navy—**

William H. Hunt (continued).

William E. Chandler.

**Secretary of the Interior—**

Samuel J. Kirkwood.  
Henry M. Teller.

**Postmaster General—**

Thomas L. James (continued).  
Timothy O. Howe.  
Walter Q. Gresham.  
Frank Hatton.

**Attorney General—**

Wayne MacVeach (continued).  
Benjamin H. Brewster.

Arthur was the fourth vice-president to succeed to the office of President through the death of the President, and the second to succeed through death by assassination. He took the oath of office in New York City Sept. 20, 1881. Arthur continued most of Garfield's appointees as heads of departments.

**Party Affiliation.**—President Arthur early received strong anti-slavery sentiments from his father, who took part in the organization at Utica in 1835 of the anti-slavery society. Mr. Arthur in his law practice took an active part as counsel in several cases in which the rights of colored people were concerned. He became a Henry Clay Whig and cast his first vote for General Scott in 1852. He was present at the Republican convention at Saratoga and, in 1856, took an active part in the Fremont campaign. From 1862 to 1872, while engaged in his law practice, General Arthur took an active part in politics.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Arthur stood as follows: July 1, 1881, \$1,810,050,154.23; 1882, \$1,975,027,474.25; 1883, \$1,538,781,825.15; 1884, \$1,158,542,905.39.

In his First Annual Message (page 4635) the President said: "In view however of the heavy load of taxation which our people have already borne, we may well consider whether it is not the part of wisdom to reduce the revenues, even if we delay a little the payment of the debt." In his Second Annual Message (page 4721) he says: "But I renew the expression of my conviction that such rapid extinguishment of the national indebtedness as is now taking place is by no means a cause of congratulation. It is a cause rather for serious apprehension. If it continues it must inevitably be followed by one of the evils so clearly set forth in the report of the Secretary. Either the surplus must lie idle in the Treasury or the Government will be forced to buy at market rates its bonds not then redeemable, and which under such circumstances can not fail to command an enormous premium, or the swollen revenues will be devoted to extravagant expenditures which our experience has taught is ever the bane of an over-flowing treasury." In his Third Annual Message (page 4765) he said: "There are cogent reasons, however, why the national indebtedness should not be thus rapidly extinguished. Chief among them is the fact that only by excessive taxation is such rapidity attainable."

**Tariff.** In his First Annual Message (page 4635) the President says: "The tariff laws also need revision, but, that a due regard may be paid to the conflicting interests of our citizens, important changes should be made with caution. If a careful

revision can not be made at this session, a commission such as was already approved by the Senate and is now recommended by the Secretary of the Treasury would doubtless lighten the labors of Congress whenever the subject shall be brought to its consideration. In his Second Annual Message (page 4722), he says: "The present tariff system is in many respects unjust. It makes unequal distribution both of its burdens and its benefits. This fact was practically recognized by a majority of each House of Congress in the passage of the act creating the Tariff Commission. If a general revision of the tariff shall be found to be impracticable at this session, I express the hope that at least some of the more conspicuous inequalities of the present law may be corrected before your final adjournment. One of them is the necessity of amending the law by which the British standard of color is adopted as the test of the saccharine strength of sugars is too arbitrary to require comment." In his Fourth Annual Message (page 4839) he says: "The beneficial enlargement of our trade with Europe, Asia and Africa should be sought by reducing tariff burdens on such of their wares as neither we nor the other American States are fitted to produce, and by a standing obligation to obtain in return a better market for our surplus food of raw material and of the manufactures in which we excel. It seems to me that many of the embarrassing elements in the great national conflict between protection and free trade may thus be turned to good account. That the revenue may be retained as an emergency resource for the people, that protective duties may be retained without being a long hindrance, that our shipping interests may be justly and cheerfully encouraged, the country need not fear. And, above all, such a policy of interests established among the States of the American system as will be of good and ever-increasing advantage to them all."

**Standard Time.**—President Arthur called an international conference to establish a universal meridian from which to reckon time throughout the world. Twenty-five nations participated in the conference which was held at Washington in October 1884, and the meridian of Greenwich was adopted as the standard. (4714, 4801, 4827, 4841, 4850). The act was the division of the United States into four time sections.

**Civil Service.**—In his First Annual Message (page 4648) the President fully discussed the Civil Service. He repeats his views as set forth in his letter of acceptance of the nomination of the Vice President, December 1, 1880, and points out features of the English system, and says: "It is from it such elements as to deserve application to American conditions. Among them are: A practically life tenure of office, limitation of age but without absolute retirement, a preliminary examination before appointment for permanent positions, and promotion on efficiency are features of his plan. In his Second Annual Message (page 4735), in urging action on the subject, he said: "In the judgment of not a few who have given study and reflection to this question, the nation has been on the verge of a crisis which the Commission has established for doing the minor part of the public service. Full and exact statistics of removals need appointment have also been given. A code of rules for the conduct of civil service was promulgated by Executive Order No. 4748, under authority of the Civil Service Act of 1883. This code was further amended and improved by another order No. 4754, under the same authority. These rules and the report of the Civil

Service Commission are referred to (page 4774) in the President's Third Annual Message. In speaking of the efficacy of the Civil Service reform, the President says (page 4879) in his Fourth Annual Message: "The system has fully answered the expectations of its friends in securing competent and faithful public servants and in protecting the appointing officers of the Government from the pressure of personal importunity and from the labor of examining the claims and pretensions of rival candidates for public employment."

**Star Route.**—*See* *Post Office*. Early in Arthur's administration public attention was directed to the indictment in Washington of John W. Horsey, John M. Peck, John R. Miner, Stephen Horsey, M. C. Reed H. Thomas J. Emory William H. Turner and J. L. Sanders, for conspiracy to defraud the government in bids for mail service. (See *Star Routes*.)

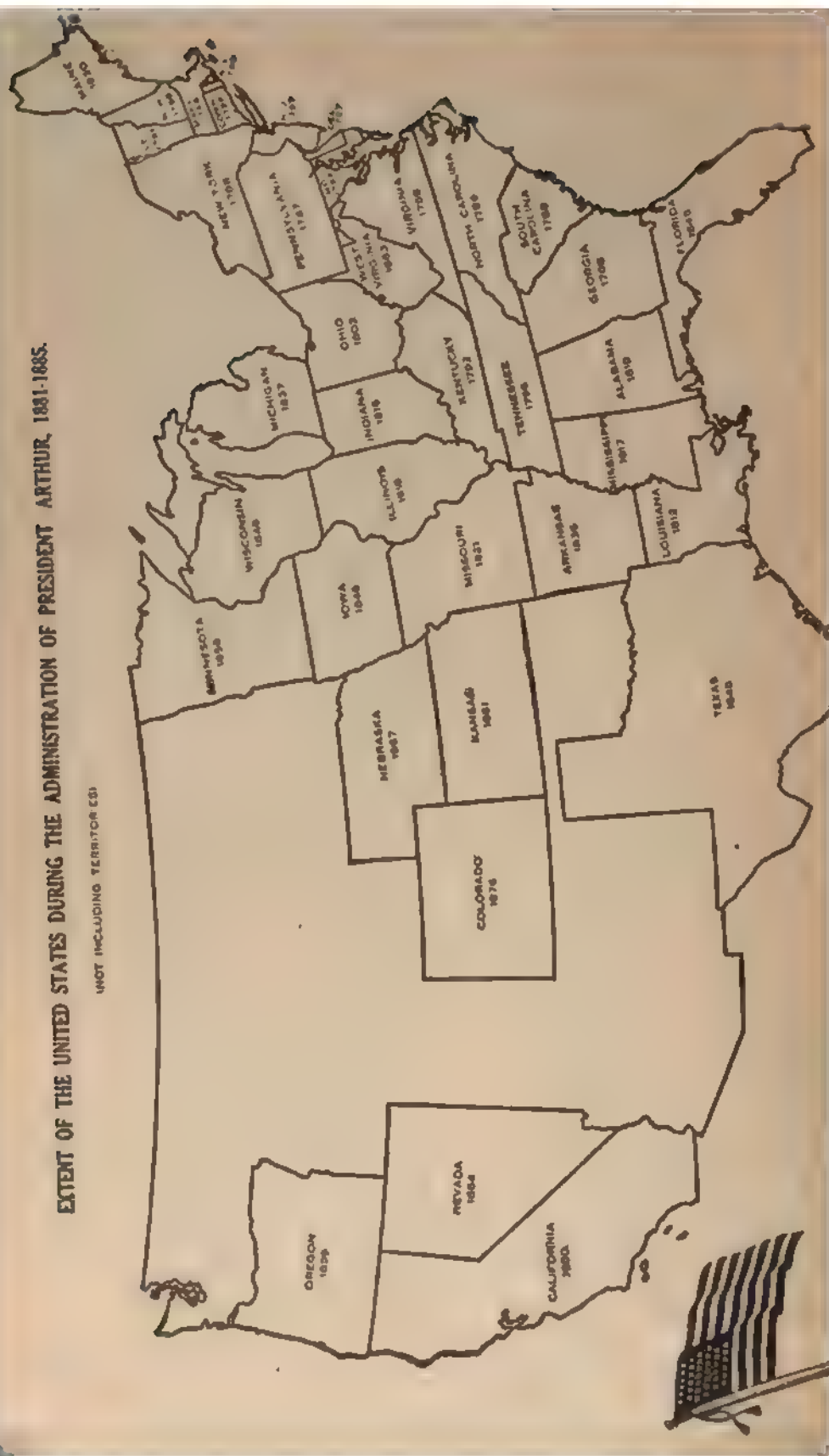
**Internal Improvements.**—President Arthur's attitude toward the great question is shown by his First Annual Message (page 4649) where he said: "I advise appropriation for such internal improvements as the wisdom of Congress may deem to be of public importance. The necessity of improving the navigation of the Mississippi River justifies a special allusion to the subject. I suggest the adoption of some measure for the removal of obstructions which now impede the navigation of that great channel of commerce." On Aug. 1, 1882, the President withdrew his signature from a river and harbor bill appropriating the sum of \$18,741,875. In doing so he said (page 4707): "My principal objection to the bill is that it contains appropriations for purposes not for the common defense or general welfare, and which do not promote commerce among the States. These provisions, on the contrary, are entirely for the benefit of the particular localities in which it is proposed to make the improvements. I regard such appropriation of the public money as beyond the powers given by the Constitution to Congress and the President." On Aug. 2, 1882, this bill was passed by Congress over the President's veto. In this connection it is worthy of note that in those of his annual messages (pages 4725, 4774 and 4839) the President recommended the provision of a Constitutional amendment which would permit the President to assert to parts of a bill and to veto other parts, without being obliged to veto the entire bill on account of one or two objectionable points.

#### Arthur, Chester A.:

- Annual messages of, 4624, 4713, 4757, 4822.
- Biographical sketch of, 4618.
- Blair-Albion Act discussed by, and recommendations regarding, 4633, 4720, 4830.
- Civil service discussed by, 4647, 4732, 4748, 4754, 4773, 4810, 4823.
- Collector of port of New York, suspension of, discussed, 4663.
- Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, 4725, 4774, 4840.
- Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 5081, 5082.
- Death of President Garfield—Announced to, and reply of, 4804. Discussed by, 4820, 4824.

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT ARTHUR, 1881-1885.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



Finances discussed by, 4632, 4719, 4763, 4829.

Inaugural address of, 4629.

Internal improvements discussed by, 4640.

Oath of office administered to, 4615.

Portrait of, 4617.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 4707, 4771, 4838.

#### Proclamations of—

Day of mourning in memory of President Garfield, 4621.

Discriminating duties on vessels from Cuba and Puerto Rico suspended, 4810.

Duties on foreign vessels suspended, 4811, 4871, 4872.

Extraordinary session of Senate, 4621, 4873.

Hundredth anniversary of surrender by Washington of commission as Commander-in-Chief, 4810.

Quarantine regulations, 4812.

Thanksgiving, 4623, 4710, 4716, 4812.

Treaty with Great Britain, termination of, 4867.

Unauthorized occupancy of lands in Indian Territory, 4811.

Unlawful combination in Utah, 4809.

World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition, 4746.

State of the Union discussed by, 4822.

Tar discussed by, 4636, 4721, 4810.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, 4623, 4710, 4746, 4812.

#### Tele-messages of—

Chinese immigration, 4699.

Passengers by sea, 4705.

Chief of Fitz-John Porter, 4808.

Coast and Harbors, 4707.

Discussed, 4724.

Acts of Confederation, 5.

Agencies of, 13.

Articles of War.—Rules and regulations of the Army and Navy. In addition to the set rules, general orders and special orders are issued by the War Department as occasion requires.

**Artillery.** The history of artillery begins with the invention of gunpowder. It was used by the Moors of Algiers in 1147 and Edward III had four artillery pieces in 1346. During the sixteenth century brass guns and cast-iron cannons were adopted throughout the world. In 1543, France introduced the first battery system. Napoleon used much of his skill in his art of artillery. In his wars are the most important effects of the combination of the two, which is those days of the world. Napoleon III made a special study

of the subject of artillery, and the treatise began and mainly written by him is a standard work on the subject. During the Civil War Gen. William F. Barry did much to improve the organization of the artillery of the Union Army. The aggregate of guns and guns was about 15,000 with 10,000 horses and 48,000 men. According to the reorganization act of Feb. 2, 1901, the organizational organization of the artillery arm was discontinued and the arm constituted and designated as the artillery corps. It consists of 30 batteries of field artillery and 126 batteries of coast artillery. The officers of the artillery corps are a chief of Artillery, to serve on the staff of the general officer commanding the army; fourteen colonels, thirteen lieutenant colonels, thirty-nine majors, 195 captains, 195 first lieutenants, two second lieutenants, twenty-one sergeants-major with rank and pay of lieutenants, sergeants-major of infantry and twenty-seven sergeants-major with rank pay and allowance of battalion sergeants-major of infantry. The aggregate of enlisted men must not exceed 6,416 for the field artillery and 14,171 for the coast artillery. (See also Army; Artillery; Arms and Ammunition.)

**Artillery School of Practice at Fortress Monroe, Va., 940.**

**Artists, Foreign, tariff discriminations against, 4794, 4824, 4924, 5091, 5591.**

**Arundel Manuscripts, copy of, placed in Library of Congress, 1445.**

**Arve, The, seizure of, by Haitian authorities, 2080.**

**Ashburton Treaty.**—A treaty concluded at Washington, Aug. 9, 1842, between Great Britain and the United States. It was negotiated by Lord Ashburton and Daniel Webster. It settled the long-disputed boundary line between the United States and Canada. The treaty settled about 200,000 acres of the border which had been a subject of both sides. Provision was made by the treaty for the suppression of the slave trade and the mutual extradition of fugitives from justice. (Pages 2075, 2087, 2089.) (See Great Britain, Treaties with.)

#### Ashburton Treaty:

Reference to, 2134, 2273, 2760, 3071.

**Ashville, N. C., act for erection of public building in, vetoed, 5060.**

**Asia.**—The area of Asia is 17,4 million square miles, and it extends over nearly one-third of the land surface of the globe. The distance between its extreme length is, the west coast of Asia Minor (26° E.) and the East Cape (170° W.) is 8,000 miles. The extreme latitudes, Cape Chukotka (78° 30' N.) and Cape Horn (55° 50' S.) are 3,450 miles apart. Asia is bounded by the ocean on all sides except the west. The isthmus of Suez is a natural boundary between Asia and Africa. The boundary between Europe and Asia is formed on the west by the Ural Mountains and the Lena River. In the southwest the valley of the Ganges, which stretches from the Arabian Sea to the mouth of the Danube, forms the line between the two continents, although the Caucasus was formerly considered as belonging to Europe. The straits of the archipelago which lies in the southeast, between the continents of Asia and Australia, tend to divide the two groups by a line passing east of Japan, Timor-Laut, the Kei Islands, and the



Molocene Asia is assumed to be the birthplace of mankind. It has certainly been the scene of many highly developed civilizations and notable conquests. In it also originated the great religions of the world.

The Nations of Asia, with the form of government and capital of each, follow:

Afghanistan (Monarchy), Kabul  
 British Monarchy, Rangoon  
 China Republic, Peking  
 India Empire, Delhi  
 Japan (Monarchy), Tokyo  
 Nepal (Monarchy), Kathmandu  
 Ottoman Monarchy, Constantinople  
 Persia Monarchy, Teheran  
 Russia in Asia (Empire)  
 Siam Kingdom, Bangkok  
 Turkey in Asia (Monarchy).

The East India Islands, the government to which they belong, the area in square miles and population are:

	Area	Popula-
	Sq. Miles	tion
Borneo (British)	85,000	8,500,000
Celebes, Netherlands	20,000	1,200,000
Java, Netherlands	72,000	800,000
Lower Sumatra, Netherlands	45,000	28,000,000
Malacca, Netherlands	22,000	800,000
Philippines, United States	43,000	250,000
Sumatra, Netherlands	115,000	8,500,000
	100,000	3,500,000

**Physical Features.**—The northern coast is almost entirely within the Arctic Circle. The seabed is permanently frozen, only a few inches of the upper surface thawing in summer, when a few marshes are formed. The main islands are the New Siberian Islands and Wrangel Island. In the northeast, Asia reaches to within thirty-six miles of the northwest peninsula of North America, from which it is separated by the shallow Bering Strait, which divides the Arctic from the Pacific Ocean. The east coast is fringed by numerous peninsulas and islands, both of which are usually mountainous. The peninsula of Kamchatka, Sakhalin Island, and the Kuriles mark off the Sea of Okhotsk, and to the south the islands of Japan and the peninsula of Korea form the boundaries of the Sea of Japan. The largest island off this coast is the mountainous island of Formosa. The South China Sea is separated from the Pacific by the Philippines and Luzon. Indochina forms a huge peninsula stretching far to the south with one long arm, the Malay Peninsula, which nearly reaches the Equator, and two lesser projections, the growing deltas of the Mekong and Irrawaddy. Sumatra is separated by the Malacca Strait, the eastern gate between the Indian Ocean and the China Sea, to which Singapore owes its importance. The Deccan and Arabia project as large peninsulas into the Indian Ocean. The island of Ceylon is the only large island and is nearly joined to the mainland by Adam's Bridge.

The Strait of Ormuz and the Strait of Bab-el Mandeb lead to the Persian Gulf and Red Sea respectively. To the north of the Red Sea the Gulfs of Suez and Akaba form openings to the north. The former is separated from the Mediterranean by the Isthmus of Suez, through which is cut the Suez Canal, while the latter leads to the rift valley of the Dead Sea. The Sea of Marmora between the Black Sea and the Bosphorus is bounded by narrow channels, the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles. Constantinople has a unique position at the west end of the strait on the European side.

Asia may be divided into three main natural divisions.

The Northern Lowlands, an extensive

plain rising gradually to the south and east.

**Plateaus and Folded Ranges.**—More than one-twelfth of Asia has some 10,000 feet. A series of lofty plateaus extends from Asia Minor to Eastern Asia at varying elevations.

**The Tablelands.**—The Deccan, Ceylon and Arabia form tablelands of old rock with at the folded mountains which are characteristic of the rest of Asia. The Deccan of Peninsular India is a fragment of old land smoothed and worn by later erosion.

Five areas may be distinguished in Asia in which there is marked difference in climate. The Arctic Area, where the temperature in no month exceeds 50° F. The Siberian Area, where there is great winter cold but where the hardier cereals can be grown in summer. The Central Area, mostly a region of inland drainage. The Monsoon Area, comprising the most densely cultivated and populated regions of Asia. This includes China, Indo-China, and India. The Equatorial Area, which has two rainy seasons and a high annual rainfall. This includes the island groups of the Malay, Sumatra, Java, etc., to the southeast of Asia.

**Political Divisions.**—The republics of China, the monarchies of Japan, Siam, Afghanistan, Persia, Nepal, Russian and Oman are organized. Arabian tribes are independent and these are Russian, British, French, German, Turkish, American, and Portuguese possessions.

#### Asia:

Commerce with, extension of, recommended, 2624, 2703.

Coolie trade with, referred to, 3261.

Immigrants from, should be protected against lawless assault, 7372.

**Asphalt.**—A general term applied to several varieties of hydrocarbons of a bituminous nature, varying in hardness from cement to solid. It is used for paving purposes in the United States. Most of the asphalt used in the United States is brought from the island of Trinidad off the coast of Venezuela. Other imports are from Bermuda, Venezuela. It is also found in Southern California. The supply in Trinidad is obtained from Pitch Lake, a name given to the crater of an extinct volcano, 138 feet above sea level. This crater covers an area of about 114 acres and is 150 feet deep at the center. The supply is gradually renewed by the constant exudation of soft pitch from subterranean sources to the extent of about one-fourth of that removed. Surrounding the crater is a deposit of land pitch, the overflow of past times. The Bermudez supply comes from a morass on the main land consisting of numerous small lakes. The California deposit exists in the form of large banks of bituminous sandstone (sand saturated with asphalt). These deposits are controlled by the American Asphalt Company which holds a concession from the British government to work Pitch Lake on Trinidad.

Although there was a decrease in the production of natural asphalt in the United States in 1913 including all the varieties of natural asphalt and asphaltic sand, stone and limestone there was a far greater corresponding increase in the output of manufactured or oil asphalt according to the United States Geological Survey. Oil asphalt obtained as a residue from the distillation of Mexican, Gulf and California asphaltic oils, and even from those of the Middle West, is becoming more and more

available. There is correspondingly less interest in the development of new sources of natural asphalt.

The production of natural asphalt in 1912 amounted to \$2,604 short tons valued at \$72,715, a decrease from 2,160 short tons valued at \$60,225 in 1911. In the year ended the output of man-made asphalt in 1913 was 438,000 short tons valued at \$1,541,657, against 354,44 short tons in 1912, valued at \$1,175,500. The quantity of asphalt imported into the United States for example, in 1913 was 281,8 short tons valued at \$9,001. The port of Trinidad furnished the greater part of this—152,73 short tons.

**Asphaltum, disposition of lands in Utah**—*See* **Asphaltum**, discussed, 5168.

**Aspinwall, United States of Colombia:** Causes arising out of destruction of, 412, 5112.

Improvement of American citizens in, 478.

Misconduct of passengers and seamen on ships plying between New York and, 541.

Visas from, duties on, suspended, 421.

**Assassination of American Presidents,** *See* **Assassination**, 569. *See* also under **Lynch**, **Rob**, **Garfield**, **McKinley**.

**Assay Offices** are establishments maintained by the government in which gold and other bullion may be deposited by owners, they receiving its value, less charges in return. There are six, namely, at New York City; Helena, Mont.; Charleston, S. C.; St. Louis, Mo.; Deadwood, S. D.; and Seattle, Wash. The New York Assay Office is the largest and more than half the gold and silver refined by the United States is handled there.

**Assembly.**—The lower house of the State legislatures in many States corresponding to the House of Representatives in the National Congress.

**Assistant Attorneys-General.**—There are now six, each receiving a salary of \$12,000 yearly. They assist in preparing cases and in arguing cases before the Supreme Court, they defend suits in the Federal Courts and they represent the government in the Districts, etc., of the United States. (*See* **Attorney General** and **Justice Department**.)

**Assistant Postmasters-General.**—There are four of these, designated as first, second, third and fourth assistant postmasters general. They are appointed by the President, and their salaries are \$10,000 a year each. The administration of the postal system is under a single hands as follows:

First Assistant Postmaster-General.—Has charge of appointments, salaries and allowances, dead letters, etc., and of the post-office service, including delivery of mail to post-offices. (*See* **City Delivery**, **Division of Division Mail**, **Express Transportation**.)

Second Assistant Postmaster-General.—Has charge of the railway mail service (to which is attached the mail) and of general and transportation matters. (*See* **Division of Transportation**.)

Third Assistant Postmaster-General.—Has charge of stamps, etc., money orders, etc., registered mail, etc., postal savings, etc., and other financial responsibilities of the Department.

Fourth Assistant Postmaster-General.—

Has charge of the rural mail service (q. v.) and supplies.

(*See* **Post Office Department**; **Postmaster-General**; **Postal Service**.)

**Assistant Secretaries of the Treasury.**

There are three assistant secretaries in the Treasury Department who are third rank and who are distinguished in the administration of the Department as Secretaries A, B and C. They are appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, and their yearly salaries are \$5,000 each. Under one assistant secretary falls the supervision of the departments of the life-saving service (q. v.), the public health service (*see* **Health Service**), and the work of the supervising architect (q. v.). Under another assistant secretary falls the administration of the work of the Treasurer of the United States (q. v.), the Comptroller of the Currency (q. v.), the Register of the Treasury (q. v.), the Receiver of the Revenue, Public, the Comptroller of the Treasury (q. v.), the Director of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing (*see* **Engraving and Printing**, **Bureau of**), the Director of the Mint (q. v.), the Commissioner of Internal Revenue (q. v.), the Secret Service (q. v.) and the auditors (q. v.). Another assistant secretary of the Treasury supervises the administration of the Customs (q. v.), the Bureau of War Risk Insurance (q. v.), and the investigations of special agents (q. v.). (*See* **Treasury Department**.)

**Assistant Secretary of the Interior.**—

This officer was authorized by act of Congress approved March 14, 1862, and is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate with a yearly salary of \$4,500. He has no stated duties, but assists the Secretary of the Interior in the administration of the Department. (*See* **Interior Department**; **Secretary of the Interior**.)

**Assistant Secretary of State, State Department.** This officer evolved from the chief clerk, who was the only other officer authorized to serve under the Secretary of State, when that office was created in 1789. It was not until 1852 that the office of assistant secretary of State was established by law. The assistant secretary of State is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate and his yearly salary is \$5,000. He has both general and direct supervision over the activities of the entire department and puts into active operation the policy of the department. (*See* **State Department**; **Secretary of State**.)

**Assistant Secretary of the Navy.**—An assistant secretary of the Navy was appointed by act of Congress in 1882, but the act was repealed the following year. The present office of assistant secretary in the Navy Department was created on July 11, 1890. The incumbent is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, and his yearly salary is \$5,000. He acts as general assistant to the Secretary of Navy in the administration of the Department but in addition has particular jurisdiction over naval yards and docks (q. v.), and over the Marine Corps (q. v.). (*See* **Navy Department**, **Navy**.)

**Assistant Secretary of War.**—The office of assistant secretary of war was created on March 5, 1890. The assistant secretary of war is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, and receives a yearly salary of \$5,000. His

duties are the assistance of the Secretary of War in the administration of the War Department, and in exercising direct supervision only over those matters which do not determine or effect the policy of the department, and which will not serve to establish a precedent for it. (See War Department.)

**Assistant to the Attorney-General.**—The appropriations for the Department of Justice made by Congress in 1813 carried an item of \$10,000 as yearly salary for an assistant to the Attorney-General. This officer was created by act of March 3, 1863, and is in charge of the work of the Department of Justice covering the appointment of the Anti-trust and Interstate Commerce laws, (See Department of Justice, Attorney-General, Anti-trust Law, Anti-trust Legislation, Interstate Commerce, Interstate Commerce Act, Interstate Commerce Commission.)

**Assumption of State Debts.**—Early in the second session of the First Congress Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, recommended that in order to restore public credit the Federal Government should fund and pay the foreign debt of the Confederation (\$13,000,000), the domestic debt (\$12,000,000), and assume that it assume and pay the unpaid debt of the States, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and South Carolina favored the plan, Virginia strongly opposed the latter clause. The influence of North Carolina drew against the measure, defeated it for the time but it was revived later, and passed Aug. 4, 1790, it was claimed, by a coalition of its friends with those of the measure treating the Federal capital on the Potomac. The amount authorized to be assumed by the Government in the liquidation of the State debts was \$21,500,000, but the amount actually assumed was \$2,250,000 less than that sum.

**Astronomical Observatory.** (See Meteorological Observatory; Naval Observatory.)

**Establishment of,** recommended, 879.  
**Report of Simon Newcomb on improvements for,** 4790.

**Asylum.**—In its poetic-political use, the term characterizing America as a place of refuge to which downtrodden people from other countries may flee, as "The Asylum for Every Land."

**Asylum, Military.** (See Soldiers' Homes.)

**Asylum, Right of,** discussed, 3883, 5961.  
**Atchison and Pikes Peak Railroad Co.** referred to, 3088.

**Atlanta, The.** (See Weehawken, The.)  
**Atlanta, Ga.:**

**Capture of, and orders regarding evacuation of,** 5439.

**Collection of remains of officers and soldiers around,** referred to, 3581.

**Cotton Exposition at,** 4631.

**Atlanta (Ga.), Battle of.**—On the night of July 21, 1864, Gen. Hood transferred his forces before Atlanta to a point near Decatur about five miles east of Atlanta. Sherman came up and during the works on Peach Tree Creek abandoned, proceeded to invest the city. At 11 A. M. of the 22d, Hood surprised the left wing of Sherman's

army, under McPherson, by a sudden movement from Decatur. The whole line was soon engaged. Gen. M. Pherson was killed in the action, and the command of the Army of the Tennessee devolved upon Gen. Logan. After four hours of fighting the Confederates retired into their main works about Atlanta, leaving their main works wounded on the field. The total Confederate loss was estimated at about 8,000. The Federal loss was 3,722 killed, wounded and missing. Sherman now drew his army closely around Atlanta and prepared for a siege, but was unable to cut off Confederate supplies from Macon. Aug. 26 he gave up the idea of a direct siege. Sept. 1, however, a part of Hood's forces under Hardee having been repulsed at Jonesboro, Hood blew up his magazines and evacuated the city.

**Atlanta, U. S. S., mentioned,** 6906, 6909.

**Atlantic Islands.**—The Atlantic Ocean has a large number of bordering islands—the British Isles and West Indies are most important. Islands in the deep ocean like the Bermudian group are few.

**Iceland.** Settled by Norsemen about 870, united with Norway 1262. Passed to Denmark 1460. Area, 39,750 square miles. It contains many hot springs and volcanoes, the largest of which is Mt. Hekla. It is subject to earthquakes.

**Bermuda** is a group of 360 coral islands 580 miles east of North Carolina. They were discovered by Bermudez, 1522, colonized 1612. They form a British colony.

**Bahamas** are noted as the first point of discovery by Columbus, 1492. San Salvador (Watling I.) Settled by British 1629, ceded to England 1783. British crown colony. The group comprises 20 inhabited and many uninhabited islands.

**Atlantic Ocean:**

**Canal from—**

**Great Lakes to,** commission to consider construction of, 6179.

**Gulf of Mexico to,** discussed, 995.

**Junction between Pacific and,** referred to, 2128, 2676.

**Desired,** 2813, 2983.

**Atlantic Telegraph:**

**Discussed,** 3653.

**Illustration of laying of,** opposite 3802.

**Referred to,** 3329, 3382, 3445.

**Atlixco (Mexico), Battle of.**—Immediately after the battle of Hamantla Gen. Lane pressed forward to relieve the garrison at Puebla, Oct. 18, 1847; he learned that Rea, with a body of guerrillas, was at Atlixco, a town about 10 leagues from Perote. The enemy was encountered on the afternoon of the 19th outside of the city, driven into and through the city, and dispersed. The Mexican loss was very severe, no less than 619 having been killed and wounded, while the Americans lost only two men.

**Atrocities, Belgian, Bryce Report on.** (See Bryce Report on Belgian Atrocities.)

**Attainder.**—The extinction of civil rights and privileges in an individual, and the forfeiture of his property to the government. In England, under the common law, it followed as a matter of course on a conviction and sentence to death for treason and to some extent on sentence for other crimes. A Bill of Attainder is a legislative conviction of crime, with a



sentence of death. The accused may or may not be given a trial. Foreign governments have employed this method of disposing of political offenders without giving them the opportunity of a regular judicial trial. The crime against which B. & of Attainder are usually directed is treason. Attainder following on sentence of death for treason is rarely worked for feature of the condemned person's estate to the government and by corruption of blood as it is called prevented his heirs from inheriting. Legislative convictions which impose punishments less than death are called bills of pains and penalties. They are recorded in the minutes of the Senate. Bill of Attainder good to the constitution of the United States. That document prohibits the passage of Bills of Attainder by Congress or any State (Article 1 section 9 clause 3), and further provides, concerning judicial convictions of treason (Article 3 section 3 clause 2), that no order of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attained. The Supreme Court has decided unconstitutional as coming within the prohibitions of the Constitution an act of Congress aimed at those who had engaged on the Confederate side in the civil war, requiring all persons to take an oath negating any such disloyal action before they should be allowed to practice in the United States courts. (See Treason.)

**Attorney-General.**—The office of attorney-general was created by an act of Sept. 24, 1789. He is appointed by the President with the confirmation of the Senate. He is a member of the cabinet and receives a salary of \$12,000 per year. All United States district attorneys and marshals are under his control. He and his agents have this work being assigned to a solicitor. He is assisted by a solicitor general, and eight assistant attorneys general, besides one for the Post office and one for the Interior Department. (See Justice Department of.)

**Attorney General** (see also Judiciary System, Justice, Department of): Compensation to, referred to, 697, 1091.

Duties of, 2265

Duty to prosecute and conduct all cases in the Supreme Court in which the United States should be concerned or interested, 697

Member of board to examine quotas of States under call for troops, 3476

Modifications in office of, recommended, 1090, 2265.

Opinion of—

Concerning treaty of Ghent, 866.  
Regarding delivery of persons charged with crimes referred to, 1808.

Opinions of, compiled, 1856, 2632, 2645

Recommendation that he be placed on footing with heads of other Executive Departments, 562, 880, 1416, 2265.

**Attorney in Charge of Titles, Justice Department.** This officer renders opinions relating to purchase and condemnation of

land by the United States. (See Justice Department, Public Lands.)

**Attorneys, District:**

Compensation of, discussed, 180, 2666, 2714, 4776, 4846, 4939, 5103.

Necessity of a uniform fee bill for guidance of, referred to, 2666.

**Auditors, Treasury Department.**—There are six auditors in the Department of the Treasury, one supervising accounts in the department itself, one the accounts in the War Department (q. v.), one the accounts in the Interior Department (q. v.), one the accounts in the Navy Department (q. v.), one those in the Postoffice Department (q. v.), and one those in the State and other departments (q. v.). They at first determine the proper form of all accounts in the various departments of the Government as well as investigate them thoroughly. (See Treasury Department and Illustration, frontispiece, Vol. XVII.)

**Augusta (Ga.), Siege of.**—In the autumn of 1780, Cornwallis stationed Lieut. Col. Brown with a Loyalist force at Augusta, Ga. Col. Clark threatened the place for two days, but the siege was not begun. The British loss was principally of their Indian auxiliaries. In the spring of the following year, while Gen. Greene besieged Fort Mifflin, Lieut. Gen. Phillips, Clark, and other Southern partisans laid siege to Augusta, beginning May 23. June 5, 1781, the town surrendered. The American loss was fifty one killed and wounded. The British lost fifty two killed. The wounded and prisoners on the British side amounted to 74.

**Austin-Topolovampo Railroad, survey of, correspondence with Mexico regarding, referred to, 4475.**

**Australasia.** One of the two divisions of Oceania. It is subdivided by geographers into Australia proper (q. v.) and Melanesia. The latter includes New Guinea, British Archipelago, New Caledonia, Solomon, Santa Cruz, New Hebrides and Loyalty Islands. (See also Australia and Oceania.)

**Australia.**—The territory of the Commonwealth of Australia includes the continent of Australia, the Island of Tasmania and part of the island of New Guinea (Papua).

Australia surrounded by, namely the Indian and Pacific oceans in other words here, it is surrounded by the following waters: North, the Indian and Aru Islands and Torres Strait East, Pacific Ocean, South, Bass Strait (which separates Tasmania from the continent) and Southern Ocean, and West Indian Ocean. The coastline of Australia is approximately 8,805 miles and the geographical position of the continent is between 10° 33' 11" South latitude and 113° 5' 15" 16" East longitude. The greatest distance East to West is 2,400 miles and from North to South 1,934 miles.

**Physical Features.** Nearly all round the coast and in eastern and southeastern Australia, stretching far inland from the coast, is a rich grazing country, admirably adapted to the rearing of sheep. The most extensive mountain system known in the world is the Australian Alps, and in the number of peaks known by different names in different places, none of them being of any great height. The general direction of the Murray with its tributaries, the Murrumbidgee, Parana and Darling in the south-eastern part of the island which fall into the sea on the south coast, on the



east coast, the Hawkesbury, Hunter, Clarence, Richmond, Brisbane, Mary, Burnett, Fitzroy, and Bardekin on the west, the Swan, Murchison, Gascoigne, Ashburton, Fortescue, De Grey, and Pilbara on the north, the Drysdale, Old, Victoria, and Daly, and the Roper, the Flinders, and Mitchell which do much into the Gulf of Carpentaria. Lakes are numerous, but nearly all are salt, the scarcity of the natural water supply has been, however, mitigated by successful borings.

**Minerals.**—Minerals comprise gold, silver, copper, iron, and coal in large quantities, antimony, mercury, tin, zinc, etc.

The seasons commence about March 21 (Autumn), June 21 (Winter), Sept. 22 (Spring), and Dec. 22 (Summer). The climate is extremely dry, but even in the tropical coastal land of the north the temperature is everywhere highly beneficial to Europeans, the range of temperature being smaller than that of other countries similarly situated.

**Government.**—The Government is that of a Federal Commonwealth within the British Empire, the executive power being vested in the Sovereign (through the Governor-General), assisted by a Federal Executive Council of seven Ministers of State and such honorary Ministers who may be appointed thereto. The Constitution rests on the fundamental law of March 16, 1898, ratified by the Imperial Parliament on July 9, 1900, and the Commonwealth was inaugurated on Jan. 1, 1901. Under the Constitution the Federal Government possesses limited and enumerated powers as surrendered by the federating States; the residuum of legislative power being in the Governments of the various States. Briefly stated the enumerated powers include authority over commerce and navigation, finance, defense, post offices and telegraphs, census and statistics, and coinage and debasement; in each State industrial disputes; with authority to assume the control of railways and light-house, marriage and divorce, emigration and immigration, currency and banking, and weights and measures.

#### AREA AND POPULATION

States and Capitals	Area in English Sq. Miles	Population Dec. 30, 1912
New South Wales (Sydney)	309,180	1,777,284
Victoria (Melbourne)	87,884	1,380,701
South Australia (Adelaide)	389,070	450,000
Queensland (Brisbane)	677,000	630,125
Tasmania (Hobart)	26,216	107,305
Western Australia (Perth)	974,920	200,129
Northern Territory (Darwin)	523,620	14,751
Parsons (Port Moresby)	88,400	350,000
Federal District (Canberra) ...	912	1,940
Total, . . . . .	3,063,041	5,083,350

The Federal Parliament consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate contains thirty-six members, six from each of the original States selected for six years by universal suffrage. The House of Representatives, similarly elected for a maximum of three years, contains members proportionate to the population, with a minimum of five Representatives for each State. The House of Representatives 1913-1916 is made up of twenty-seven for New South Wales, twenty-one for Victoria, ten from Queensland, seven from South Australia, and five each from Tas-

mania and Western Australia, and consists of thirty-eight Liberals and thirty-seven members of the Labor Party.

There is a Federal High Court with a Chief Justice and six Judges, having original and appellate jurisdiction, subordinate to the final Appeal Court of the Empire the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**Army and Navy.**—In 1913 there was a total membership of the Defense Force of 240,000, of whom 251 officers and 7,707 men were serving in the Navy and 4,885 officers and 221,122 others in the Army. The latter figure includes 50,000 riflemen and 140,000 cadets.

An agreement was entered into (1902) by the Commonwealth and Imperial Governments under which a naval force was to be maintained for ten years, 1903-13, in Australian waters by the Imperial Government of Admiralty, in return for annual contributions from Australia (£200,000) and New Zealand (£40,000), a third party to the agreement. This agreement provided also for the maintenance of Sydney as a first-class naval station, and for the nomination of naval cadets in the Royal Navy by the Australian and New Zealand Governments. This agreement is merged into an Australian Defense scheme, under which the Commonwealth provides and maintains certain ships of war, which form an Australian squadron of the Royal Navy under the command of a Commonwealth officer in time of peace, and an integral part of the Eastern Fleet of the Royal Navy in time of war. Ships of the Royal Australian Navy are known as H.M.A.S. (His Majesty's Australian Ship).

**Debt.** The Commonwealth has now undertaken responsibility for the North Territory Debt and the Port Augusta (Adelaide Railway) Debt, whose combined amounts are £5,971,947. The other State Debts remain at the charge of the State Governments. The total of the Public Debts of the several States on June 30, 1912, was £277,121,095, of which £108,072,635, Victoria £60,737,216, South Australia £31,680,124, Queensland £47,008,180, New South Wales £11,302,411, and Western Australia £26,897,226.

**Production and Industry.**—The estimated value of the products of the Commonwealth in 1911 was: Agricultural, £38,174,000; Pastoral, £50,725,000; Mining, £10,107,000; Fisheries and Fisheries, £5,728,000; Manufacturing, £50,767,000; a total of £158,804,000.

The land area of the Commonwealth is estimated at 1,903,718,400 acres, of which 15,642,000 were under cultivation in 1911.

In 1912 the Commonwealth produced 734,000,000 lbs. of wool (as in the gross), against 788,572,000 lbs. in 1911, 187,200,000 lbs. of butter against 212,578,000 lbs. in 1911, 10,147,000 lbs. of cheese against 15,887,000 lbs. in 1911, and 54,700,000 lbs. of tallow and hams against 53,250,000 lbs. in 1911.

In 1912 the value of gold produced was £9,880,000, silver and lead £4,217,000, copper £2,701,000, tin, £1,344,000, coal £1,418,000, the value of all minerals produced in 1912 being £25,549,000.

**Manufactures.**—In 1912 there were in the Commonwealth 14,878 industrial establishments, employing 775,516 hands, wages paid amounted to £11,200,870, the value of plant and machinery £2,400,897, of materials used £88,177,249, value added by manufacture £90,427,000, and total value of final output £168,745,109.

**Railways.**—The total length of Govern-

ment (and private) railways open at June 30, 1912, is stated as follows:

State	Owned	Private
New South Wales	4,98	396
Victoria	4,73	51
Queensland	4,63	357
Western Australia	4,50	532
South Australia	1,73	54
Tasmania	151	305
Northern Territory	145	—
Total	18,634	1,785

The gross earnings of all Government lines in 1911-12 were £13,104,590, working at 11,411,000, and net earnings £6,624,001, being at the rate of 2s. 5d. per train mile and resulting a return on the total cost (£10,557,000) of 4.13 per cent, as against 4.65 per cent in 1910-11.

The Australian mercantile marine consists of 1,171 steamers (311,050 tons), motor vessels and self-propelled 375 vessels (10,000 tons), a total of 2,796 vessels (444,057 tons). The entrances and clearances of vessels engaged in overseas trade at the various Australian ports in the seven years 1906-1912 were as follows (tonnage in parentheses):

Year	Entered	Cleared
1906	2,702 (1,457,079)	2,079 (1,454,472)
1907	2,600 (1,511,341)	1,913 (1,377,577)
1908	2,688 (1,477,820)	2,194 (1,511,201)
1909	2,618 (1,467,129)	2,094 (1,466,081)
1910	2,635 (1,505,357)	2,017 (1,411,957)

The weights, measures and coinage are identical with those used in the United Kingdom.

The Capital, Canberra, in the Federal District, was founded in 1911 from the States of N.S.W. It is to be laid out as the capital of the Commonwealth. Meanwhile the seat of government is Melbourne.

There were a dozen cities and towns with a population exceeding 10,000 at the census of 1911 viz:

Sydney (N.S.W.), 627,102; Melbourne (Vic.), 591,830; Adelaide (S.A.), 170,291; Brisbane (Q.), 141,742; Perth (W.A.), 84,380; Newcastle (N.S.W.), 65,500; Batavia (Ned.), 44,000; Rangoon (Bur.), 42,000; Glasgow, 18,035; Broken Hill (N.S.W.), 31,000; Adelaide (S.A.), 28,880; Charters Towers (Q.), 25,000; Launceston (Tas.), 21,500; Ipswich (Q.), 21,000; Rockhampton (Q.), 21,033; Fremantle (W.A.), 20,000 (See also Greenock).
---

**History.** The settlement of Australia was begun in the sixteenth century. It was started by the Dutch in 1606. New South Wales was visited and named by Captain Cook in 1770. A British colonial colony was established at Sydney in 1788, and at Brisbane, Queensland, in 1825. Settlements were made in Western Australia in 1826, Victoria in 1834, and at Adelaide in 1836. The discovery of gold near Bathurst, New South Wales, in 1851, gave strong impetus to immigration. The Commonwealth of Australia was created in 1906 by the federation of the States of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland and South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania. The Government is controlled by the Crown.

New South Wales is the oldest state. Sydney, the capital and principal port, had a population of 621,000. Potatoes cover one-quarter of the surface, and the cultivated area was increased in 1911 at 3,500,000 acres. Wheat, wheat, corn, and other 20,000 acres were under citrus fruit, mostly oranges, the yield being valued at £67,281 cases. In 1910 45,561,000 sheep were reared from which were clipped 412,328,000 pounds of wool.

Victoria was originally a part of New South Wales but was made a separate colony in 1851. The population in 1910 was 1,000,000, of which \$11,700,000 was paid. Melbourne, the chief city, has a population of 591,830.

Queensland was visited by Captain Cook in 1770 and settlements were made in 1825. The staple production of the state is wool, the production in 1910 being 1,000,000 pounds. Sugar is the principal manufactured article.

South Australia was proclaimed a British province in 1836 and the British colony was transferred to the Commonwealth in 1911. The area of South Australia was 380,070 square miles, to which the north-west territory added 52,120 square miles. The climate resembles that of southern France or Italy. The wine product of 1910 was more than three million gallons. Sugar cane and citrus are also grown. Adelaide is the capital and commercial center, having a population of 102,000 in 1911.

Western Australia is the largest Australian state. It has an area of 975,000 square miles. The forest area is estimated at twenty million acres, the timber including eucalyptus is especially valuable for shipbuilding and bridgework, owing to its durability.

## Australian Ballot. (See Ballot.)

## Australian System of Military Training.

—Australia (q.v.) has had universal service since 1903. At the age of 12 the Australian boy enters a voluntary cadet corps as a junior cadet. Until the age of 14 he usually 90 hours a year in gymnastics, "setting up" exercises and easy military maneuvers. He is given a uniform from the Government, but no money. From the age of 14 he is enrolled as a senior cadet when he receives a cadet rifle later exchanged to the regulation army rifle when he is a sufficient progress to handle it. He now obtains careful drill in marching, in guard duty and in military tactics, with especial attention to marksmanship. During these four years, he must receive at least 24 drills of 1 hour each, 12 drills of 2 hours each and 4 drills of 4 hours each. At the age of 18, he joins the citizen army, and remains in it until he is 25, although he is liable to service until he reaches the age of 60. During his 8 years in the regular army, he devotes to training 30 days of 6 hours each yearly. It is estimated that this system has provided Australia with a citizen army of 1,200,000 with 150,000 soldiers. The forces can be sent to foreign lands only by a referendum vote of the citizens of Australia, and the first referendum in 1914 to allow conscription for service in Germany during the European war was voted down on October 29, 1914. (See *Public System of Military Training: Compulsory Military Service*.)

## Austria (Austro-Hungarian Monarchy).

—The largest empire next to Russia, on the Continent of Europe, situated between 42° 51' N. latitude and 16° 30' E. longitude, with a total area of 676,077 square miles, 1,000,000 square miles, and a total population (1910) of 51,340,378.

AREA AND POPULATION		
States	Area, English Sq. Miles	Estimated Population
Austrian Empire	115,074	20,577,808
Kingdom of Hungary	125,193	20,840,678
Territories		
Bosnia and Herzegovina	19,760	1,931,803
Total	260,027	51,340,378

**Government.**—The Austro-Hungarian Monarchy consists of two states, the Empire of Austria and the Kingdom of Hungary, and of the Provinces Bosnia and Herzegovina. Each of the States has its own constitution and Parliament, and for most branches of State affairs its own Ministry and Administration, but they are closely bound together by the identity of the Ruler and by a permanent constitutional link, which, upon the common principle of possession and defense, was first proclaimed by the Pragmatic Sanction of 1743, and has since been regulated by the so-called "compromise" (Ausschließengesetz) of 1867. According to the Constitutional Union foreign affairs and the greater part of war affairs (Army and Navy), together with the finances concerning them, and the administration of the Territories, are dealt with by common ministries. The control of the official actions of these ministries and the voting of the common budget is exercised by two delegations, each consisting of 60 members, of whom 20 are chosen from the Upper House of Austria and of Hungary, and 40 from the Lower House of Austria and of Hungary. The delegations are elected for one year, meet alternately at Vienna and Buda Pesth, and appoint their own President and Vice-President. In every other respect legislation concerning the common affairs belongs to the two Parliaments, and each State provides separately for its contribution to the common expenses. The proportion to be contributed by each State is fixed by mutual agreement, renewable every ten years.

**History.** In connection with the Ausgleichsgesetz the two States entered into a commercial and customs union in 1867 by which the two States form one commercial and customs territory and possess the same system of coinage, weights and measures, and a joint bank of issue. In the same way as the quota agreement, this union is renewable every ten years.

Following the assassination of Archduke Ferdinand and his wife at Sarajevo by a student said to have been incited by Serbian societies and with Serbian official connivance, Austria on July 29, 1914, declared war against Serbia, and an army was immediately sent to occupy Belgrade. The Serbian government fled to Nish and prepared for resistance. (See European War.)

**Reigning Sovereign.**—Karl Franz Joseph (Charles I), Emperor of Austria, Apostolic King of Hungary (King of Bohemia, Dalmatia, Croatia, Slavonia, Galizia, Lodomeria and Illyria, King of Jerusalem, etc.), succeeded his grand uncle, the aged Franz Josef, who died Nov. 21, 1916, after a reign of sixty-eight years.

**Army.**—The Common Army of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy is recruited by universal compulsory service for all male subjects between the ages of 19 and 42 in Austria, Hungary, and Bosnia-Herzegovina. The available military force also includes the Austrian Landwehr and Landsturm and the Hungarian Honvédség (Landwehr) and Nepfőldes (Landsturm).

The Peace Establishment of the Austria Army is 17,440 officers, 4,700 officials, and 200,000 others.

The Austrian Landwehr consists of 3,680 officers and 37,000 others.

The Hungarian Landwehr consists of 3,000 officers and 20,000 others.

The War Establishment of the Mobilized Field Army is 895,000 all ranks, with about 1,000,000 from the other formations. (See Armies of the World.)

**Navy.** The Navy is administered by a department of the War Ministry, and manned by 1,500 officers and 13,500 men in

1912. (For the latest reports as to present establishment, see Navies of the World.)

**Common Finance.** The Legislature on Common Affairs (Defense, Foreign Affairs, Finance Ministry, and Board of Finance) is met from the Common Revenues derived from the net proceeds of the Customs, and from the material contributions of Austria (67.6 per cent) and Hungary (32.4 per cent). The customs receipts for 1911 were 197,694,000 crowns. The contribution from Austria were 27,352,000, while Hungary's share amounted to 130,140,000 crowns, (5 crowns equal to \$1 United States money.)

There is no Common Debt but the Kingdom of Hungary sets aside a certain sum annually for the service of the Debt of Austria contracted before the year 1867. (See Hungary, Finance.)

**Administrative Divisions.** The Austrian Empire comprises the following provinces: Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Bohemia, Moravia, Carinthia, Caralona, Dalmatia, Galizia, Tyrol and Grailden, Istria, Moravia, Salzburg, Slovenia, Styria, Trieste and District, Tyrol, Vorarlberg.

**Physical Features.**—Nearly three-fourths of Austria is high ground above the 600 foot level, with three main mountain systems: the Alps, Carpathians and Bohemian Moravian mountains. The Central Alps traverse the country, while the Eastern Alps lie entirely within its boundaries; the Carpathians form a frontier with Hungary, the Bohemian Moravian mountains connect these countries and link up the Austrian mountain system with the Middle Range of Central Europe. The remaining fourth part is occupied by fertile plains, of which the largest is in Galizia. The capital is on the Danube drained Wiener Becken. The Danube joined by the Inn, enters Austria from Bavaria at the gorge of Passau. The Danube rises in eastern Gallia and enters Russia at Chotin. The Vistula rises in Silesia, and forms the boundary of Russian Poland. The Oder has its source in Moravia. The Elbe, after a winding course of 185 miles in Bohemia, enters Saxony. The Adige (or Etsch) rises in the mountains of Tyrol, and flows into the Adriatic.

**Government.**—The Government is that of a constitutional monarch, the Sovereign bearing the title of Emperor, and the succession hereditary (in the order of primogeniture) in the male line of the House of Habsburg-Lorraine, and after the failure of the male, in the female line of that house. (See Austria-Hungary.)

The Reichsrath (Council of the Empire) consists of two houses, the Herrenhaus (House of Lords) and the Abgeordnetenhaus (House of Deputies).

The Herrenhaus consists of the 15 Archdukes of the Imperial family of 82 of the landed nobility in whose families the dignity is hereditary, of 5 prince archbishops, 7 prince bishops and 5 archbishops, and of 134 members nominated by the Emperor for life for public service—a total of 272 members in 1912.

The Abgeordnetenhaus is composed of 310 deputies, elected by universal manhood suffrage (twenty-four years) and by secret ballot.

The courts of first instance are the 949 Bezirksgerichte (District Courts) and the 75 Superior District Courts with Jury Courts attached. Supervision of and appeals from these courts are conducted in nine Provincial Appeal Courts at Vienna, Graz, Trieste, Innsbruck, Zara, Fiume, Brünn, Cracow and Lemberg. The Supreme Court and Court of Cassation at Vienna is the Supreme Court of the Empire. Cases of conflict between different authorities are



decided by the Tribunal of the Empire at Vienna.

All the kingdoms and countries represented in the Austrian Reichsrath possess self-government for matters not expressly reserved by the central government of the Empire. In addition, there are communal councils with executive committees, the control of the town of Trieste having the form of a provincial diet. The diets are annually elected for six years, and consist of a single chamber, with an executive council.

**Finance.** The revenue of Austria for the year 1911 was 3,117,472,000 crowns, and the expenditure was 3,177,196,000 crowns.

In the General Debt of Austria contracted before the year 1897, the Kingdom of Hungary contributed over \$12,000,000 annually towards interest. This General Debt, on Dec. 31, 1912, was 5,178,000,000 crowns and the special debt was 7,377,033,000 crowns.

**Education.**—Primary education is free and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 and about 96 per cent of the attendances are made. The schools are maintained by local taxation almost exclusively. Secondary education is controlled by the central government, including the private schools. Technical and higher education prepare for the universities and technical high schools.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—Agriculture is the most important industry of the kingdom, and more than one half of the population are occupied therein. Of the total area about 24 per cent is arable land, 24 per cent being pasture land and 24 per cent forest and meadow and 32 per cent woods. The arable land produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, maize, potatoes, sugar beets, flax, and miscellaneous crops, but wheat and maize have also to be imported from Hungary. The gardens produce a variety of fruit and the vineyards produce excellent wine. The meadows and pastures are used for sheep and other stock.

Forestry is conducted on a scientific principle, and the forest plantations are met by systematic afforestation. Oak, pine, spruce, ash, elm, etc., form a valuable source of wealth.

**Metals and Minerals.**—In addition to gold, silver, copper, lead and tin ores in production, there are rich deposits of coal and iron ore. While the salt mines of the Carpathians are the best in the world, the mines of Walsers in Carinthia, and of Salzbadgut, in Upper Austria, are the most famous.

Austria is noted for its medicinal waters, among the alkaline springs of Carlsbad, Marienbad, Franzensbad, Gastein, Lienz, and Teinach, which are the most frequented watering places in the world.

The resources are dependent on the rich and fertile soil, and the fact that Austria is abundantly supplied for industrial activity on account of its richness in raw materials, while its rivers offer both power and transport. In addition to the iron and steel industries, textiles and glass manufacture in Bohemia, leather furniture, and woodwork, brewing and distilling, paper printing and stationery and tobacco trades are of great importance.

The sea fisheries of the Adriatic coast are of some importance, about 20,000 persons are employed in the fishery, and the rivers and lake fisheries are also important, especially in Bohemia.

**Transportation and Communication.**—In 1910 2,120,000 kilometers (1,300 miles) of railway were open and working of which 1,000 were owned and worked by the State, and 1,120 owned and worked by companies. In 1910 the length of navigable rivers and

canals exceeded 4,000 miles for vessels and rafts, 900 miles being navigable for steamers, which is to the number of about 340 on the Danube and Elbe.

There were 9,555 post offices in Austria (1911). There were 7,000 telegraph offices with 47,076 kilometers of line and 247,847 kilometers of wire. Telephones are in full operation and are extensively used.

In 1910 the mercantile marine of Austria consisted of 180 steamers of 208,000 tons and 15,114 sailing vessels of 47,000 tons.

Towns.—Vienna, 1,000,000; Prague, 250,000; Leipzig, 200,000; Graz, 151,781; Innsbruck, 151,588; Brno, 125,737; Czernowitz, 87,128; Pilsen, 80,343.

**Geography.**—Austria is a great lowland, enclosed by the Carpathians and the Alps, and occupying the basin of the Danube from the gorge of Irons to the Iron Gate of Uzsak. The eastern portion is known as Transylvania (Kisbolyg) and of Land beyond the Forest, the German name being *Donau-land*, from the seven castles of the Saxon lords of the eighth century, and lies in the basin formed by the mountains and the Transylvanian Alps (Carpathians and Slavonia), which form an annex of the Hungarian crown, extending eastwards from the Adriatic to the confluence of the Save with the Danube.

**Rivers and Lakes.**—The Danube (Danubius) enters Hungary from a gorge in the Little Carpathians and flows eastwards and southwards to its confluence with the Tisza, thence eastwards, until it is met at Zimony by the Save, and flows in a wide stream between Hungary and Serbia to the Iron Gate on the Wallachia (Romanian) boundary. The Danube is navigable throughout its course in Hungary and is the great highway and the chief into the Black Sea. Its tributaries, the Sava and Drava are also navigable to the base of the Alps in the west, the Tisza, which divides Hungary almost equally into a western and eastern portion, flows in a winding but navigable course southward, of the northern tributaries the March and the Leitha in the south divide Hungary from Austria.

**Government.** The constitution is based on the Pragmatic Sanction of 1723 and on the fundamental law of 1867, and in that of a constitutional monarch, hereditary in the male line by primogeniture of the Habsburg-Lorraine dynasty and after the extinction of the male, in the female line of that house.

The Hungarian Parliament consists of a House of Magnates and a House of Representatives. The House of Magnates consisted in the Session of 1911-12 of 15 Archbishops, 50 Ecclesiastical Dignitaries, the 12 Bannocrats, 5 official members, 3 Delegates from Croatia-Slavonia, the Governor of Prague, 220 hereditary nobles and 60 life members appointed by the sovereign or elected by the House—a total of 375. The House of Representatives consists of 453 members, of whom 413 are elected by an electoral college in Hungary and 40 by the Diet of Croatia-Slavonia. The House meets annually and has a maximum duration of five years.

The courts of first instance are the 76 County Courts and 154 District Courts controlled and supervised by the 12 Royal Courts. There is a Supreme Court of Hungary at Budapest and one of Croatia-Slavonia at Zagreb.

**Production and Industry.**—The fertile soil of Hungary and its magnificent forests provide employment for nearly 70 per cent of the entire population, only 15 per cent being engaged in the various industries.



The agricultural holdings are stated to number about 3,000,000, of which 1,500,000 were less than 1 acre, and 11,000,000 under 150 acres each. A 1/3 great plains produce grain of excellent quality.

The mountainous regions which envelop Hungary, the western basin of the Danube, and the basins of the Tisza and Save, are covered with forests which contain oak, birch, pine and other valuable trees which enable Hungary to export timber and forest products. The total area of the forests in 1911 was 8,885,042 hectares. (1 hectare = 2 1/2 acres.)

Lignite, iron and coal are won. In addition to gold and silver, some 80,000 per annum being employed in the mining and smelting industries. Salt is also largely produced.

Weaving, metal, stone glass, wood tanning, and tobacco industry employ most of the industrial population but manufactures are of small importance compared with agriculture.

Inland fisheries are of great importance. The river Tisza (Theiss) is said to be "one part fish to two parts water."

**Education.** Primary education is compulsory and free, and is maintained by local taxation. There are numerous infant schools with nursing staffs for 3 to 6 years, with Lower Elementary Schools 6 to 12 years and High School courses 12 to 15. The average attendance is over 78 per cent.

**Finance.**—The Austro-Hungarian Monarchy has no currency, but in the expenditure of the Kingdom of Hungary the sum of 60,621,984 crowns is set aside annually as a contribution to the service of the Imperial Debt of Austria, contracted before 1867. The special debt of Hungary for 1911 was stated at 6,301,778,000 crowns.

**Transportation and Communication.** The total length of lines open and working in 1911 was 12,033 miles, of which 10,942 were owned and worked, or leased and worked, by the State. Over 3,000 miles of rivers and canals are available for transport. There were 4,331 post offices and 4,765 telegraph offices. The regular mercantile marine amounts only to some 120,000 tons. The chief port is Fiume, on the Adriatic coast of Croatia.

**Towns.** Capital Budapest on the Danube. Population (1910), 880,371. Twenty towns have over 40,000, 15 exceed 30,000, and 27 exceed 20,000 inhabitants.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Austria-Hungary from the United States for the year 1913 was \$23,720,696 and goods to the value of \$18,122,414 were sent thither, a balance of \$4,128,282 in favor of the United States.

**BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA** comprises six districts, covering an area of 19,760 square miles, with a population, by the census of 1910, of 1,898,041 besides the military garrison of 33,758. The inhabitants are Slavs and the language is Serbian.

**Government.**—The administration of Bosnia-Herzegovina was handed over to the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy by the Treaty of Berlin (1878) and in 1908 the Emperor-King extended his sovereignty over the province by autograph letter.

The Diet of 92 members (72 elected and 20 nominated) deals with home affairs, justice, finance and public works. The local revenue was estimated at 79,129,425 crowns in 1911, the expenditure at 79,355,715 crowns.

Capital Sarajevo (Bosna Serai), on the Bosna River. Population (1910), 51,872. Other towns are Mostar, 18,385, Banja Luka 14,793, and Tuzla 11,333.

# Austria (see also Austria-Hungary):

Chargé d'affaires of, to United States, withdrawal of, referred to, 2690.

Commercial relations with, 1114, 2004. Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France referred to, (See Mason and Bidell.)

Consul of United States to Vienna, referred to, 2583.

Consular convention with, 4023.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2911.

Importation of American products to, legislation against, discussed, 4918.

Imprisonment of American citizens by, 2680, 2742.

Minister of United States to be sent to, 1592.

Relations opened with, 1706.

Statement of, regarding peace offer, 8149.

Reply of Entente Allies to, 8193.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 975, 1008, 1026, 1097, 1165, 1157, 2434, 2911.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 2764.

Referred to, 1070, 1114.

Troops of, departing to Mexico, referred to, 3788, 3789.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 1003, 1064.

War with Hungary, sympathy of American Government with latter, 2550, 2579.

Wines from, duties on. (See Wines.)

# Austria-Hungary (see also Austria; Hungary):

Claims of, regarding subjects killed in conflict in Pennsylvania, 6324, 6363.

Consular convention with, 4098.

Empress-queen of, assassination of, 6424.

Expulsion of American citizens, 6425.

Minister of, to United States, received, 4718.

Minister of United States to, appointment of A. M. Kelley as, and refusal to receive, discussed, 4910.

Naturalization treaty with, 4069, 4098, 4142.

Neutrality of United States in war with—

Belgium, 7977.

France, 7975.

Great Britain, 7975.

Italy, 8063.

Japan, 7977.

Russia, 7974.

Serbia, 7969.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modification of, proclaimed, 5716.

Discussed, 5747.

Trade marks, treaty, regarding, 4114.

**Austria-Hungary, Treaties with.**—The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1849 was proclaimed Feb. 10, 1851. It was made originally for the space of ten years, with renewal from year to year thereafter. It provides for liberty of commerce and navigation between the two countries and for protection of person, property, and the maritime commerce of free charges and taxes, tariff, importation and re-exportation of goods in vessels of the one party or the other under reciprocally equitable terms except contraband trade, which is excepted from the operation of this treaty. The establishment of consular representations and agents is agreed upon under conditions of the most favored nation, but such consular agents who engage in trade on their own account shall derive from their official position no advantage or privilege over a third or private citizens in such transactions.

**Extradition.** An extradition convention was proclaimed Dec. 15, 1855. It covers extradition of criminals and fugitives from justice accused or convicted of murder, assault with intent to kill, piracy, arson, robbery, forgery, making or circulating counterfeit money, or embezzlement of public money. The offense is to be regarded in the light of the laws of the country in which an asylum is sought, and not of those where the offense was committed. The provisions of the treaty are not retroactive and do not apply to political offenses or offenses of the country. All expenses are to be borne by the country asking extradition. If the refugee commits a new crime in the country of asylum, such offense is to be disposed of before extradition is permitted. The treaty extends from year to year, subject to six months' notice of intention to terminate.

**Navigation.** To regulate the citizenship, a convention of naturalization was proclaimed Aug. 1, 1877. The emperor of Austria-Hungary agrees to recognize as American citizens those of its subjects who have resided in the United States for a period of two years and who have become its citizens by regular and legal naturalization process, and reciprocally the United States recognizes one of its people who has lawfully acquired the naturalization laws of Austria-Hungary; but the declaration of intention is not in either country regarded as a condition. Naturalization in one country has not given to the person immediately the consequences of a crime committed in the other country, subject, of course, to extradition, especially does this apply to those who have sought to escape a crime into Austria-Hungary. A naturalized subject may remain a free foreign citizen if he desires without a fixed period of residence. The treaty was designed to endure from year to year, subject to six months' notice of termination.

**Trademarks.**—The reproduction of trademarks by other than the owner is prohibited and legal redress is accorded to the owner on the same terms and conditions as in cases of both countries on the terms of a trademark convention proclaimed Feb. 1, 1872. The life of a trademark shall be that provided by the country in which it is designated, and when it becomes public property in the country of the other contracting power, to ensure trademark protection, dispositive marks must be deposited in the Patent Office at Washington and in the Chamber of Commerce and Trade at Vienna and Paris. This treaty, originally of ten years'

duration, now lives from year to year, subject to one year's notice of termination. It was interpreted to apply also to copyrights.

**Arbitration.**—Differences of a legal nature or as to the interpretation of treaties impossible of settlement by diplomatic means to be referred to the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague according to a convention signed Jan. 15, 1909.

**Austro American.**—An American of Austro-Hungarian descent.

**Automobile Trade.**—Early experimenters in motor vehicles were hampered by the lack of engines which used a fuel less heavy and bulky than coal. Light vehicle motors were made possible by the successful production of liquid or volatile fuels and the internal combustion engine. The motive power in these gas or gasoline engines is furnished by a succession of explosions which take place within the cylinder itself, thereby doing away with the cumbersome boiler and furnace.

In 1886 two Germans, Gottlieb Daimler and Carl Benz, working independently, first applied the gas engine successfully to road vehicles. Daimler, who was manager of the Otto Gas Engine Works, at Bensheim, Prussia, fitted his small air-cooled motor to a bicycle by placing it vertically between the front and rear wheels, the rear wheel being driven by means of a belt. In 1889 he constructed a two-cylinder engine, which attracted the attention of Messrs. Panhard and Levassor of Paris, who acquired the necessary rights and immediately began the construction of the early motor car, the first of which was brought out in 1891.

Carl Benz first used his single horizontal cylinder, water-jacketed engine in a three-wheel carriage. It was placed over the rear axle and drove a vertical crankshaft, then giving the wheel a horizontal position. This arrangement insured stability in the steering of the car. The crankshaft was connected by belt gearing to a shaft horizontal shaft which was in turn connected to a countershaft by a belt. The ends of this countershaft were connected to the road wheels by chains.

The early attempts by American inventors to build horseless carriages were confined to steam motors. An engine built in 1878 by a Mr. Fawcett, of Boston, employed a traction motor of unknown design. During the sixties a Mr. Cope and brought out a horseless carriage with a steam motor, followed by two years later similarly equipped, which were the predecessors of the first steam vehicle.

The distinction of early experiments in this line is also claimed by H. J. Cols of Michigan, who in 1880 began the construction of a horseless carriage. This vehicle, completed in 1887, was first fitted with a steam engine geared to the rear axle. The boiler was of the horizontal type and gasoline was the fuel. Later the machine was remodeled, using a flash boiler, that is, the steam was generated only as required by the engine. In 1893 Mr. Cols began building gasoline motors for horseless carriages, which since their perfection in 1905, have proved practical and successful.

Charles and J. F. Duryea completed their first automobile in 1892. Their second car, completed in 1893, embodied all the essential features of the modern automobile. The Duryea Motor Wagon Company was organized and the thirteen automobiles, finished in the summer of 1894, were the first manufactured for sale in the United States. The price of these vehicles, \$1,500,

was considered too high for an untried substitute for the horse and carriage, and prevented the immediate acceptance of the gasoline automobile in America. A large majority of patents reporting for the industry to the census of 1900, commenced operations in 1899, the date of the substantial beginning of the automobile business in America.

**Automobile Engine.**—There are three types of automobile—the steam, the electric, and the gasoline. Of these the steam is used the least, and the electric is used chiefly in cities and thickly populated sections because of the necessity of having a charging station handy where the batteries can be recharged, although the increase in the number of charging stations has served to increase the number of electric. The gasoline engine, on the other hand, finds gasoline obtainable almost everywhere and has less weight in proportion to horsepower than the other forms.

**Fuel.**—Many attempts have been made and are still being made to use other forms of fuel in the automobile but up to the present time without marked success. In particular, ether, kerosene, alcohol, and kerosene have been tried. The objections to kerosene are the difficulty of inducing vaporization and the clogging of the machinery by the residue. The chief objection to alcohol is its costliness.

**Gasoline Engine.**—The principle of the gasoline engine used in automobiles is that of internal combustion. A quantity of gasoline is sprayed into an air current in the carburetor, the resultant combination of air and gasoline being then compressed in the engine-chamber. At one end of the cylinder is located the spark plug, which ignites the mixture by an electric spark and causes it to explode. The expansion of the explosion drives out the piston, and power is generated.

**Horsepower.**—The horsepower of the engine is found by multiplying the diameter of the cylinders by itself multiplying this product by the number of cylinders, and dividing by 24.

**Mechanics of the four-cycle engine.**—The cycle in the gasoline engine must be started by moving the piston. Until the last several years, this was accomplished by turning a crank by hand, but now an electric

**Starting apparatus** is in general use. This is operated by a storage battery, which is re-charged by the engine after the in-

ter gets into motion; and is usually utilized also to provide the current for lighting, etc.

The down-stroke of the piston sucks in the mixture of air and gasoline through the inlet valve, and the up-stroke automatically closes this valve, and then compresses the mixture. Ignition then occurs through the medium of the spark plug, the force of which sends down the piston on its second down stroke. Just before the completion of this stroke, the exhaust valve opens and releases the burnt gases, any of which may remain being driven out by the second up-stroke of the piston, which completes the cycle.

The **carburetor** has separate openings for the admission of gasoline and air. The air is forced in by the suction stroke of the engine, the amount being controlled by a valve. The gasoline is forced in by the force of gravity or pressure, another valve regulating its quantity. The mixture is let into the cylinder by the inlet manifold.

The **vacuum feed system** is now in general use, whereby the main gasoline tank may be removed far from the engine, the gasoline being pumped from it into a smaller feed tank near the engine from which it is forced into the carburetor.

**Ignition** may occur through either the make-and-break or the jump spark system, although the latter is now almost universal. A high tension current arising from storage batteries and a spark coil causes an electric spark to jump between two electrodes in the spark plug which are about  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch apart. The current may come also from a magnet.

The **muffler** is a drum of sheet steel used to deaden the noise which would otherwise occur when the exhaust gases are emitted. The exhaust gases are passed through it, and are reduced gradually to atmospheric pressure by being passed through chambers of increasing size.

A **cooling system** is imperative, as the rapid explosions would otherwise make the engine red-hot. The water cooling system is the more common. In this system the cylinders are constructed of two walls, and are cooled by having water flow in the space between. The water itself naturally is thereby heated and is in turn cooled by the radiator (see below). Under the air cooling system, a fan blows air over the cylinder which is covered with short rods to facilitate the conduction of heat into the air.

STATEMENT ON THE MANUFACTURE OF AUTOMOBILES, AND AUTOMOBILE BODIES AND PARTS

	Automobiles	Automobile bodies and parts	Total
Number of establishments *	200	971	1,171
Persons engaged in manufacture	91,997	51,954	143,951
Proprietors and firm members	60	730	790
Salaries—employees	12,030	3,460	15,490
Wage earners—average number)	79,107	47,785	126,892
Primary horsepower	104,283	65,761	170,044
Capital	\$312,477,000	\$94,854,000	\$407,331,000
Services—	84,960,000	51,552,000	136,512,000
Salaries—	17,000,000	12,500,000	29,500,000
Wages	66,960,000	34,992,000	101,952,000
Materials	292,568,000	63,010,000	355,578,000
Value of products	203,710,000	129,901,000	333,611,000
Value added by manufacture (value of products less cost of materials)	210,652,000	65,991,000	276,643,000

\* In addition in 1914, 33 establishments primarily engaged in other lines of manufacture produced automobiles to the value of \$6,657,970, and 434 establishments of this character manufactured automobile bodies and parts to the value of \$115,519,770. In 1900, similar establishments produced automobiles valued at \$830,080 and automobile bodies and parts valued at \$4,415,286.

For motors may function by either the action of the air tube process. In the latter, the water is cooled by passing it in thin metal pipes over which a constant current of air passes. In the latter, the pipes are inserted into the water. When the water tube is in rapid motion, a current comes steadily through the radiator tubes, the automobile is driven slowly. The current of air is obtained by the rotation of a fan, which is driven from the motor shaft.

It is necessary to keep the various parts of the engine well-oiled. The oil system has a pool of oil at the bottom of the crank case into which the oil is pumped at each revolution of the crank. The oil is then driven to all parts of the engine by a direct system of tubes and pumps the oil directly to each part of the engine. A combination of the two systems is common.

Interposed a connection between the engine and the driving machinery is effected by means of a friction clutch. The clutch is connected close to the fly wheel. A variety of speed ratios may be obtained, and the transmission includes also gearing for reverse driving, and the engine cannot be stopped backward. Differential gear is a device to carry power from the motor shaft to both halves of the axle at all times.

Four or automobiles follow the pneumatic tire, and the tire has a solid rubber tire. An outer tube takes the wear, while the air being contained in an inner tube. In fact, the tire, held to the wheel by bolts, may be easily removed and changed with the tire already in place.

Brake wheels are usually operated by hand, but emergency brakes by hand.

Trucks may be operated, according to the design, at a cost of about ten cents per mile. In cities where charging is not available, electric trucks are common for general use.

The latest steps in automobile building have been the armored gun-carrying machine and the farm tractor.

The rapid growth of the business is shown by the fact that the number of establishments making automobiles and parts increased from 57 in 1908 to 743 in 1910, and the value of output during the same time from \$4,748,011 to \$213,192,075.

The increased demand for automobiles and trucks in this country and abroad has led to a considerable increase in sales, the figures for the year ending with June 30, 1911, compiled by Alfred Reuss, general manager of the National Automobile Chamber of Commerce, Inc., showing the production of 701,527 cars, valued at \$72,425,801, which is an advance of 7.36 per cent in the number of cars and more than 10 per cent in value over the production of twelve months.

Trucks of passenger cars of all types to 1911, which in the end of the year in 1910 were 685,820, for which the value was received \$450,041,171, while the value of passenger cars of all types is estimated at \$7,700, valued at \$72,425,801. The figures for twelve months ending June 30, 1911, were 515,101 cars, passenger cars and trucks valued at slightly more than \$450,000,000.

It will be noted that while the number of cars increased 7.36 per cent, the value increased only 10 per cent, indicating the fact that the makers have been giving attention to manufacturing costs were lower and lower changes were made in engine construction.

Exports of automobiles and motor trucks reached a total in the year ending with June, 1911, far in excess of any previous twelve months. They totaled \$60,254,035, made up of motor trucks to the value of \$19,140,682 and automobiles valued at \$41,113,353. This value represented 37,576 vehicles made up of 13,998 motor trucks and 23,578 passenger cars. To this can be added parts to the value of \$7,553,183, giving a total of \$68,107,818.

	1910	1911
Motor vehicles produced	1,617,708	802,618
Passenger cars sold	1,525,578	842,249
Motor trucks sold	92,130	50,369
Retail value of sales	\$1,086,029,273	\$691,778,950
Retail value of passenger cars sold	921,378,000	565,836,450
Retail value of trucks sold	164,650,273	125,942,500
Average retail price passenger cars	695	672
Average retail price trucks	1,800	2,500
No. cylinders in cars		Companies manufacturing in 1910
4	58	
6	43	
8	12	
12	5	
4 or 6	16	
4 or 8	6	
6 or 8	5	
6 or 12	2	
4, 6, or 8	3	
Total	150	

In 1910, there were 2,445,054 cars and trucks in the United States, of which some 2,500,000 were noncommercial in their uses. This number represents approximately 80 per cent of the total number in the world.

**Autonomous Government for Cuba discussed, 6152, 6261, 6284, 6308, 6660.** (See also Cuba.)

**Autonomy.**—The right to representative government in any form; not subject to any laws other than self-made laws.

**Auxiliary Navy in Spanish American War, 6313.**

**Avershore (N. C.). Battle of.**—March 16, 1865, Gen. Sherman, in the advance of the Union Army, encountered the Confederates under Gen. Hardee near Averysboro, in the narrow, swampy neck between the Fear and South rivers. Hardee hoped to hold Sherman in check until Johnston could concentrate his army at some point in his rear. incessant rains had made the ground so soft that men and horses sank deep in the mud. A severe fight took place amid showers of rain and gusts of wind. The whole line advanced late in the afternoon and the Confederates retreated to Smith's Gap, leaving 100 dead upon the field. The Federal loss was seventy-seven killed and 477 wounded.

**Aves Islands.**—A group of small islands in the Caribbean Sea, belonging to Venezuela.

**Aviation.** (See Aeronautics, also Army, Signal Corps, Navy, Flying Corps, and for application to military uses see European War, Zeppelins.)



**Back-Stair Policy.**—A term used in derision against several of the Presidents for the purpose of insinuating that their policy was dictated by secret friends, who were negatively admitted by way of the back stairs.

**Bacon's Rebellion.**—An insurrection in 1676 of the people of Virginia, led by Nathaniel Bacon. In 1673 the Crown assigned the entire Province of Virginia for three years to Lords Arlington and Culpeper, with power to collect for their own use all quit rents, excises, and duties; to name sheriffs and other officers; to make new counties, and in general to exercise the authority of absolute rulers. Sir William Berkeley, the English governor of the Colony, was very unpopular on account of his opposition to free education and a free press. He seemed to think that the function of a governor was to get as much as possible from the colonists for himself and his masters at the least possible cost. He also proved inefficient in protecting the settlers against the ravages of the Indians. He laid heavy taxes upon the people and restricted the franchise. An Indian uprising having occurred in the state, a force of 500 men gathered to march against them. Berkeley ordered them to disband. The colonists chose Bacon, who was a popular lawyer, as their leader, and despite the refusal of the governor to commission him, he led his men against and defeated the Indians. Berkeley thereupon proclaimed Bacon a rebel, notwithstanding which the people chose him a member of the new assembly. On his way to Jamestown he was arrested and tried by the governor and his council, but was released on parole and left the capital. He soon returned with 600 men and again demanded a commission, which was granted. While Bacon was successfully engaged in another campaign against the Indians, Berkeley again proclaimed him a rebel and a traitor. Bacon then burned Jamestown, the governor taking refuge on an English vessel in the harbor. The rebellion was carried on in a desultory way until the death of Bacon in 1677, when it collapsed for want of a leader. The English executed twenty-three of the participants in this rebellion. It is notable as the first formidable resistance to colonial authority in British America. The significance of its occurrence just 100 years before independence has often been remarked. One of Bacon's lieutenants put to death for his part in the rebellion was William Drummond, who had served for a few years as the first governor of North Carolina.

**Baden.**—A German grand duchy, of southern Germany and a state of the German Empire. The reigning duke is Frederick II. It is bounded by Hesse and Bavaria on the north, Bavaria on the northeast, Württemberg on the east, Switzerland (separated mainly by Lake Constance and the Rhine) on the south, and Alsace and the Rhine Province (separated by the Rhine) on the west. Its capital is Carlsruhe. It produces grain, wine, tobacco, hemp, potatoes, hops and chicory, manufactures silk goods, chemicals, clocks, machinery, wood-ware, bristles, paper, etc.

**Government.**—The government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy under a grand duke and a Landtag with an Upper House and a Chamber of sixty-three Representatives. It sends three representatives to the German Bundesrath and fourteen to the Reichstag. It entered the German confederation in 1815, received a Constitution in 1818, and became a member of the German Empire in 1871. It has an area of

5,823 sq. miles and a population (1910) of 2,141,832. (See also Germany).

**Baden, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 1898.**

**Baden, Treaties with.**—The extradition treaty of 1857 and the naturalization convention of 1868 were not affected by the formation of the German Empire in 1871. The extradition treaty of 1857 was proclaimed on May 19 of that year. The extraditable crimes are: Murder, assault with intent to kill, piracy, arson, robbery, forgery, making or circulating counterfeit money, and embezzlement of public moneys. Evidence of guilt sufficient to convict within the country of asylum must be supplied. The expense must be borne by the country asking surrender. The treaty does not apply to political offenders, nor is either nation bound to deliver up its own citizens. Commission of a new crime within the country of asylum excuses the offender to be tried and, if guilty, to be punished there before surrender. The treaty remained in force until Jan. 1, 1900, and thereafter from year to year, subject to one year's notice of intention to terminate.

The treaty of 1868 is a naturalization treaty designed to regulate the recognition of naturalized citizens by their native country, and was proclaimed Jan. 10, 1870. Each country agrees to recognize as citizens those of its former subjects who have legally conformed to the naturalization laws of the other country. No immunity from punishment for crimes committed before emigration, saving the limitation established by the laws of the original country. Especially does this refer to the liability of a former citizen of Baden for non-fulfillment of military duty. But he shall not be subject to punishment for this offence unless he shall have emigrated while drafted or in actual military service. Provision is made whereby a former citizen may, if he desire, easily resume his citizenship. This treaty was made to run ten years and thereafter from year to year, subject to twelve months' notice of intention to terminate. A protocol was signed in Munich on May 26, 1868, in further explanation of the several clauses. (See German Empire.)

**Badger State.**—A nickname for Wisconsin (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Bahama Banks, negotiations with Great Britain regarding cession of keys on, to United States, 1913.**

**Bahama Islands, formerly Lucayos.**—A chain of islands stretching from near the north coast of Haiti to the east coast of Florida. They are separated from Florida by the Gulf Stream and from Cuba by the Old Bahama channel. There are some 3,000 of these islands but only about 30 of any size. The principal ones, beginning at the northwest, are Great Bahama, The Abaco, New Providence, Andros, Nassau, Cat Island or San Salvador, Watling Island, Exuma, Long Island, Crooked Islands, Marshmore, Inagua, Little Inagua, Culco, and Turks Island. The climate of these islands is very mild and salubrious, even in winter. The soil is thin, but produces cotton, maize, pineapples, oranges, etc.

**History.**—The Bahamas were Columbus's earliest discovery, but there is some doubt as to which of the islands he called San Salvador. The islands were occupied by the English in 1629 and finally secured to

them by the treaty of 1783. Area, about 6,450 sq. miles; population (1900), 31,277. Government.—The capital is Nassau, New Providence. A council, an executive council, and a legislative council of nine members each and a representative assembly of twenty-nine members constitute the government.

During the Civil War in United States the lake fishermen used their headquarters in the Bahamas, especially in New Providence. The islands have some reputation as a winter resort, the thermometer, from November to May, varies from 60° to 70°, and during the remainder of the year from 70° to 85°.

**Bahama Islands, postal convention with,** 1917.

**Bail.**—A legal term representing money, or other valuable security, risked to guarantee the appearance of a person released from the custody of the law.

**Baking Business.**—The baking industry, according to the last federal census, stands fourth in the list of American industries in value of products. Bread is regularly shipped by a large number of bakeries throughout the country a distance of a hundred and fifty miles, and in a few instances it is shipped a thousand miles. The cost is expensive, however, and only under favorable conditions is it possible. Length of shipments depends entirely on the local bread market and on the express rates. The margin of profit on bread generally is small. Shipments of bread will not stand an export duty unless it is, and when what long distances always goes to a market where the demand for a superior article is not met locally is equal to a somewhat increased price. The capitalization of the baking industry is given in the last federal census (1900) at \$21,910,000. The largest producers of bread in the United States are the City of New York, and the Central Baking Company of New York and the State Baking Company of New York City, the City Baking Company of Baltimore, Md., the Schuylke Baking Company of Chicago, the American Bakery Company of St. Louis, and the Continental Baking Company of Kansas City are among the largest in the country.

The baking industry is growing by leaps and bounds and very likely by this time stands fourth or even higher in the list of American industries. At the time of the last census report it ranked fourth in value of the product in a list of industries with annual products valued at over a hundred million. The per cent of increase for ten years covered in the report was 120.3 per cent in value of products exceeded in the same period only by such products as wine, rubber, automobiles, electrical machinery, fuel, iron, steel, sugar, manufactures, etc., photographic apparatus, etc.

The history of the baking in the United States is a record of the development of a small and obscure business to an industry of national importance. The word "bun," derived through French from the Latin, means twice baked, and had its origin in the fact that the military bread of the Romans was twice prepared in the oven. In Europe all small cakes made of flour, with sweetening and flavoring added, are called buns. In the United States the word "cracker" was used to designate the early productions of crisp unseasoned dough, and later extended to include those with both sweetening and flavor. When these American crackers were sent to Europe they were included

under the general name of biscuits, and the term is coming into a vogue in America.

The first cracker bakery recorded in the United States was that of Abraham Kenney, of Newburyport, Mass., who in early 1792 made a large round crisp wafer, at least, or cracker, which, unlike ordinary bread, would keep for a long time. For this reason it was favored among the supplies of sailing vessels.

Joshua Hunt built an oven in Milton, Mass., in 1801, and began the manufacture of his water crackers, which later achieved a national reputation, and Artemus Kennedy followed at Whitestown (now Arlington), Mass., in 1805. In Boston the American carried on the business as a specialty for many years. Other noted New England firms were Thurston, Hall & Co. of Cambridgeport, J. S. East, of Springfield, C. D. Bess, of New London, Conn., and Parks & Savage, of Hartford. The earliest New York cracker baker was Ephraim Trendwell, who began business in 1843, and the Butterfield's started in 1850. The Larrabee Company, of Albany, established in 1860, made an enviable record. Some of the other bakers engaged in interstate trade in the early history of the industry, and who contributed to its national importance were J. H. Vandewater of New York, Wilson & Medlar, of Philadelphia; Stillman, of Baltimore; Hase & Latens, of Detroit; The Margaret Bakery, of New York; The Duke Bakers, of Chicago; S. S. Marvin, of Pittsburgh, and Dyer & Wyl, of St. Louis. These and many others joined in the race for recognition throughout the country, sending their representatives from Maine to Oregon, and from the Alps to the Gulf, besides exporting to South America, Africa and Australia.

Until about 1840 machinery in the biscuit business was almost unknown. A machine was then invented which rolled the dough into a thin sheet, which, passing along an endless belt or apron, was cut into the required shape by a sharp slicing and falling automatically. In this way about a dozen crackers were cut at a time and it became possible to bake five or six barrels of flour a day—a important increase over the preceding average rate of one barrel.

In 1840 the discovery of gold in California, and the consequent demand for crackers as a staple article of pioneer food, proved a marked stimulus to the biscuit trade. Plants were enlarged and steam power was introduced to work the machines. The civil war gave a second great impetus to the industry, and the old-time hot-plate ovens being taxed beyond their capacity to meet the increased demand for hard bread for army and navy rations, a mechanical reel oven, consisting of a series of long iron pans revolved in a framework, similar in action to a Ferris wheel, the whole enclosed in a large brick oven chamber, was invented and this again revolutionized the biscuit baking business. With this device the capacity of a single oven increased from the average rate of six barrels to twenty-five or thirty barrels of flour per day. The size of these reel ovens has been increased until now all the large plants have a daily capacity of from forty to fifty barrels per day per oven.

The biscuit baking business has not escaped the national tendency toward concentration. Four holding companies now control nearly all the larger plants in the country. The first of these is the New York Biscuit Company, in 1905 the leading bakers in New England and New York, with an immense factory in New York City, baking a thousand barrels of flour a

day. The American Biscuit Company runs one large factory in New York, and the United States Biscuit Company controls the principal factories in Ohio, Indiana and Pennsylvania. The National owns bakeries in Denver, Colo.; Cedar Rapids and Iowa Moines, Iowa; Rock Island, Ill., and New Orleans, La.

Statistics of the baking business as a whole, including bread, crackers, pies, cakes, pastry, pretzels, etc., collected for 1914 show 25,663 establishments in the United States, employing 124,052 wage-earners, and producing goods to the value of \$191,893,000 for the year. The cost of materials used in these bakeries was given as \$274,237,000, and the amount distributed in wages as \$96,634,000. Besides these 183 factories reported biscuits and crackers as subsidiary products. All these figures show substantial increases over the census of 1909.

**Balance of Power.**—The term used to describe the organization of the various great nations of the world into alliances so that one group will equalize the other group, hence preventing a strong nation from prevailing upon a weaker. Practically all peace terms after modern wars have been so drawn up as to provide for a balance of power. Thus, before the outbreak of the European War, Russia was allied with Serbia to protect the latter country against the stronger forces of Austria while England was allied with France, along with Russia thus forming the Triple Entente (q. v.), against Germany and her associates in the Triple Alliance (q. v.). It was thought that the organization of the great countries of Europe into these two alliances would preserve the balance of power between them.

**Balance of Trade.**—The difference in value between the exports and imports of a country is called its balance of trade.

**Balkan States.**—A general term, referring to those states or parts of states in the Balkan peninsula in the southeastern part of Europe including the country south of the Save and Danube rivers. It comprises Rumania, parts of Croatia and Slavonia, Albania, Bosnia, Herzegovina, Montenegro, Serbia, Bulgaria, European Turkey, Greece, and part of Rumania. In the political sense it usually applies to Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro, Rumania, Turkey in Europe and Greece.

**Balkan Question.**—Situated as it is, guarding the coveted Aegean Sea and the Strait of Bosphorus, and composed of nations holding variant political and religious views, this group of states is looked upon as a constant menace to the peace of Europe. Political troubles in the peninsula are generally referred to as the Balkan Question.

The Congress of Berlin, which attempted to alter the map of Europe after the Russian victory of 1878, in failing to recognize the just claims of the different nationalities in the Balkans, is responsible for all the years of subsequent restlessness and rebellion, and the ultimate great European war, begun in 1914, in which Russia, France, England, Italy and Serbia were allied against Austria-Hungary, Germany, Turkey and Bulgaria.

The great powers of Europe in 1903 ordered these three reforms in Turkey: (1) The Turkish Inspector-General must have two civil agents appointed by the Powers; (2) there shall be international commissions in Turkey; (3) the three Macedonian vilayets shall be specifically restricted in power.

The Prime Minister of Bulgaria was as-

sassinated March 11, 1907. Then the peasant Rumanian drama led to a needed land reform. During the summer of 1907 three Bulgarian flags in the district of Vidin were raised in 100 deaths and many afflictions. Dissatisfaction in the Balkan peninsula of the peninsula was so wide spread and pronounced as to frighten Turkey and attract the attention of all Europe. This condition of affairs continued until late in the year 1908. In September of that year Bulgaria declared herself free from the Turks and all others and proceeded to take possession of the Novi Bazar railway, which though in 1908, was owned by Turkey. The Turkish government complained to the signatory powers of the Treaty of Berlin which had left the Bulgarians vassals to Turkey.

Oct. 3, 1909, Prince Ferdinand read his manifesto of independence and set on for Bulgaria and eastern Rumania. Next Austria on Oct. 7 proclaimed to the world that the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina were hers of right to annex. The Treaty of Berlin had authorized their occupation and Austria chose the moment for annexation when Turkey was wholly unprepared to hold her protectorates. Diplomats in Europe seemed to see in this act the insincerity of Austria's desire for the liberty of the provinces and a premeditated plan for the provocation of a possible Balkan coalition of the future. The Turkish government appealed to the powers. Serbia and Montenegro were ready to side against Austria in the event of a war. Great Britain refused to recognize Austria's infringement of the Treaty of Berlin. Oct. 7, Greece proclaimed itself a dependency of Greece. Turkey again protested and Great Britain, France, Russia and Italy agreed to take the details of Greece under consideration and negotiate with the Turkish government. Late in October, 1909, Great Britain, France and Russia advised Bulgaria to negotiate with Turkey with a view to compensating the latter power for accepting its liberation in dependence. The negotiation of the Austro-Turkish difficulties was effected in a protocol signed in February, 1910, whereby Turkish customs duties were increased 10 per cent, Turkish monopolies in salt, tea, cigarette paper and some other articles were established, all Muslims of Bosnia and Herzegovina were to enjoy political and religious freedom and Turkey received an indemnity of \$12,500,000 from Austria. In May 1910 the Greek assembly was opened in the name of the Greek parliament and an oath of allegiance was taken to the King of the Hellenes.

As early as February, 1912, the governments of Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro and Greece had come to a treaty understanding and formed an alliance for the purpose of securing the freedom of their own patriots and independence from Turkish domination, and the aggrandizement of each state through the division of Turkey in Europe. Alleged massacres in Macedonia and a revolt in Albania had already brought matters to a crisis when the British Austrian Minister of Foreign Affairs proposed to the powers that they should cooperate to restrain the Balkan States from upsetting the *status quo* in Europe. Turkey and England, the Powers in a policy of moderate decentralization on ethnic lines, Austria's purpose was to prevent war. By the Balkan States the proposal seemed favorable to their claims. The Turks looked upon it as a threat of European intervention for the ulterior purpose of taking the Macedonian provinces from the control of the Sultan.



**First Balkan War**—During the peace negotiations between Italy and Turkey in 1912, Italy maintained a large force on the Macedonian frontier, and the increased tension also began a mobilization of the Balkan states. Italy demanded that the promises made in the Treaty of Berlin be fulfilled, declaring that the powers of Europe had tampered too long. Bulgaria, Serbia, Greece, Macedonia, Montenegro, and Rumania joined in the attack against Turkey, and by Oct. 10, 1912, 600,000 bayonets surrounded European Turkey.

The Powers in the meanwhile had been endeavoring to prevent measures to prevent a Balkan war. Representatives of Austria, Germany and Russia at Sofia, Belgium, France and Athens responded to the Balkan states the attitude of the Powers as follows:

The governments of Russia and Austria declare that the Balkan States

First—That the Powers energetically support any measure susceptible of causing a rupture of the peace.

Second—that leaning on Article XXIII of the Treaty of Berlin they will take in hand in the interest of the Balkan peoples, the revision of reforms in the administration of European Turkey, it being understood that these reforms shall not affect the sovereignty of the Sultan or the territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire. The Powers reserve to themselves the liberty of action for a collective ulterior study of the situation.

Third—that if nevertheless war breaks out between the Balkan States and the Ottoman Empire, they will permit at the end of the conflict no consideration of the territorial status quo in European Turkey. The Powers will make collectively to the belligerents the representations similar to the above declared.

At a great London conference (Oct. 6, 1912) on the war on Turkey and the other Balkan states made demands which Turkey considered feasible.

M. Dragich, Serbian Minister of Foreign Affairs and President of the Council of Ministers, issued a statement saying: "As to the arrival of the Turks in Europe, the Balkan populations under their rule have not seemed to suffer. The relations between them have never been other than those between conqueror and conquered. Serbia is not recognized as a nation, she has neither church nor school."

Serbia, like other Balkan nations, has persistently wanted for the putting into effect of reforms which would assure the safety of the lives of the Christian populations in the Ottoman Empire, but all has been in vain. We are convinced that war is the only means of attaining autonomy for the Balkans where a new city of the future must be built. I consider that the Powers must make our effort all the more successful. They were altogether abandoned in the attempts at reforms undertaken by the great Powers. Old Serbia must include the vilayet of Kosovo with the vilayet of Novi Pazar, the northern portion of the vilayet of Scutari, with the vilayet of the Adriatic where there are no more Serbian forts, also the northwestern portion of the vilayet of Monastir, including the tribe of the

tribes and Serbia autonomy must be given to Macedonia, Albania, Thessaly and Bulgaria. At the head of these autonomous areas there must be Christian governments, each province having an Assembly, and representatives whose authority will be proportionately from the various

fighting began on Oct. 10, 1912, and

was prosecuted with the utmost vigor by Bulgaria, assisted by Serbia, Montenegro and Greece. After investing Adrianople and advancing a most to the Black Sea, peace was concluded at London, May 30, 1913, and all Thrace to the Enos-Midia line fell to the share of Bulgaria, as well as parts of Macedonia to the west of Bulgaria.

In a campaign of eight weeks the Balkan allies had swept the Turks from Albania, Thracian Macedonia and the greater part of Thrace. The Turks were in possession of only five important positions. By the terms of the treaty of peace signed in London, Turkey relinquished her European territory west of the Enos-Midia line, all of which, except Albania, she ceded to the allies. The disposition of the Aegean Islands, the financial settlements and exact delimitation of boundaries was left to the Powers.

Two fiercer controversies now broke out among the Balkan allies. They both related to frontier delimitations. National feeling ran so high that a settlement through the ordinary diplomatic channels failed, and each was finally determined by military action. They grew out of the problem of new frontier lines made necessary by the elimination of the Turk from Macedonia and the greater part of Thrace. Bulgaria, a party to both disputes, was worsted in each controversy.

Having brought the war against their common enemy to an issue successful beyond their most sanguine hopes, the Balkan allies fell out over a division of the spoils. Their original plans contemplated a joint campaign for the liberation of Macedonia, and at the outset their expectations did not go beyond the expulsion of Turkey from this one province. The unexpected successes of the Bulgarians in Thrace, however, extended the prospect of conquest and altered the concert of the allies. While the Bulgarians concentrated most of their troops before Adrianople and Thessalonika, the Serbians overran northern Macedonia and occupied territory far beyond the limits laid down in the treaty of alliance. In southern Macedonia the Greeks were determined at all costs to hold their conquest of Salomika. Thus the Serbians and Greeks were united in a common interest against their dearest partner. In a bloody struggle in Macedonia in July, 1913, the Bulgarians were beaten at all points and driven within their own frontiers. Here they were attacked on the north by Rumania. In this emergency Russia was appealed to for mediation, which ended with the treaty of Bucharest, August 6, 1913, by which Bulgaria was stripped of her newly acquired western possessions and ceded a part of her former territory to Rumania. During this second war, in which Bulgaria was worsted by her former allies Turkey occupied Adrianople and the adjacent territory.

Bulgaria was unable to endure a third war, and on Sept. 29, 1913, signed a treaty at Constantinople by which the Turkish Bulgarian line was traced up the Maritza River from its mouth to a point near Man-dren, and thence, passing west of Demotika, left both that town and Adrianople to Turkey, close to Moustapha Pasha the line bent eastward, and, passing north of Kirk-Kilise and south of Malko Tirmova, terminated on the Black Sea at Sveti Stefan. Thus the territory in Europe allotted to Turkey by the Treaty of London was practically doubled in extent by the Treaty of Constantinople.

Such matters as were left to international arbitration or to settlement by the Powers were never satisfactorily adjusted.



Serbia nursed a grievance against Austria-Hungary on account of being deprived of a seaport on the Adriatic. Serbia took possession of Albania, but was ordered out by Austria-Hungary. The growing hatred between the two countries culminated in the assassination at Sarajevo, June 28, 1914, of Crown Prince Francis Ferdinand of Austria and his wife. Austria charged that the murder was part of a widespread political plot known and perhaps instigated by the Serbian Government, and demanded a voice in the investigation and punishment of the crime. Austria's determination was approved by Russia, and when the latter began mobilizing her forces in August, 1914, after Austrian armies had landed in Belgrade, Germany took up the cause of Austria, and France came to the aid of Russia.

The immediate cause of the European war of 1914-15 may be traced to the political situation in the Balkans, and the general war really grew out of the Balkan wars of 1912 and 1913. The result of those wars was to bring Russia and Austria-Hungary into direct opposition. Both had been striving for years for mastery of the peninsula. The growth of Austria-Hungary east and south to the Aegean Sea, taking in Bosnia-Herzegovina and Serbia, was the aim of Austria. Hungary had been permanently allied with Russia and the government were recent acquiescence. Serbia was still an enemy and therefore desirable to the elimination of the Austrian ambitions.

Russia, meanwhile, was equally desirous of obtaining a southern port open to the Mediterranean without passing through the Bosphorus by consent of Turkey. Russia, therefore, encouraged the Pan Slav idea in the Balkans to block Austria's ambitions to southern extension. The collapse of the Turkish empire in Europe, as a result of Russian diplomacy, scored a point in favor of Russia. The second Balkan war, in which the allies fought among themselves, was reputed to be a counter diplomatic play of Austria. For a time it ruptured Slavic solidarity.

During the general European war of 1914-15, the attitude of the Balkan States was closely watched by the belligerents. After early attacks on Belgrade by Austrians in 1914, no military operations were carried on in Serbia for nearly a year. Bulgaria, Rumania and Greece maintained strict neutrality until in October, 1915, when a German army began to assemble in southern Hungary, with the evident intention of proceeding into Serbia. King Ferdinand of Bulgaria mobilized his armies on the frontier and declared his action to be for the preservation of neutrality. Russia immediately demanded the demobilization of the forces and the dismissal of the German officers who it was said were in command. French and English troops which had been operating in the Macedonian part of Greece covered by Bulgaria. The Greek government protested against this violation of neutral territory.

By the middle of December, 1915, the Austro-German and Bulgarian armies had occupied all of Serbia. Montenegro and part of Albania. Greece, in maintaining her neutrality, permitted the belligerents to cross her territory in accordance of their military operations. Rumania joined the entente allies August 27, 1916.

**Ballinger, E. A., Controversy Concerning** (See Pinchot Ballinger Controversy.)

**Ballot.**—Literally a little ball. The term is applied to all methods of secret voting.

Because formerly all such votes were taken by black and white balls placed in the same box, or balls of only one color were deposited in different boxes so arranged that none but the voter could see what box received his ball. The Greeks used marked shells (testikion), whether the term *ostracism*. The Romans used tickets for secret voting as early as 139 B. C. The first use of the ballot in the United States was in the selection of a pastor by the Salem church, July 20, 1620. During the same year it was used in ecclesiastical and municipal elections in the Netherlands but in England the custom was not established until 1872, though secret voting was actually employed in the parliament of Scotland in cases of ostracism two centuries earlier. In 1834 it began to be used in elections for governor of Massachusetts. The constitutions of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and North Carolina, which were adopted in 1776, made voting by ballot obligatory. Some of the southern states were slow to adopt the ballot system of voting, the voice vote method having prevailed in Kentucky local and state elections up to a late date. In Alabama, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Nevada, Kansas, Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, and possibly other states, the constitutions require the legislatures to vote viva voce. In 1875 Congress passed a law requiring all Congressmen to be elected by ballot.

**Australian Ballot.**—This embodying the Australian ballot system were introduced in the legislatures of Michigan and New York in 1887, but failed of passage until 1890, when the system was adopted in a slightly modified form. In 1888 the system was adopted at Louisville, Ky., and in Massachusetts. This method requires the names of all the candidates for all the offices to be placed on one ticket. The voter retires to a private booth and indicates his choice by making a mark opposite a party emblem or a candidate's name. This system of voting was first proposed by Francis S. Burton, a member of the legislature of South Australia, in 1851. Its use in the United States was first advocated in 1882 by Henry George. In a pamphlet entitled "English Electors" the Australian ballot has been adopted in some form in all the states except North Carolina. South Carolina, Georgia and Nevada. Delaware adopted it, but later returned to the old system. A modification of the ballot, used in some localities in the so-called voting machine in which the voter indicates his choice by pressing knobs which record his vote upon slips of paper and record also the number of votes cast for each candidate.

**Short Ballots.**—The short ballot is an attempt to simplify elections by placing a few officers in nomination at one time and providing that only important officers be elective. Two short ballot amendments were submitted at the special election held in California, Oct. 10, 1911, and both were adopted.

**Balls Bluff (Va.), Battle of.**—In October, 1861, Gen. McClellan directed Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone to make a demonstration toward Leesburg, Va. Stone ordered Col. Devens, of the Fifteenth Massachusetts, to cross the Potomac near Balls Bluff and attack and destroy any Confederate camps found, or to report and wait for reinforcements. Devens, with about 300 of his own regiment and 100 of the Twentieth Massachusetts, advanced to Leesburg, but encountering opposition, fell back to the place of crossing and was attacked there by the Confederates Oct. 21. Col. Baker, who was

a United States Senator, arriving with a California regiment, and the Tanamav regiment of New York, assumed command. The Union forces now numbered 1,000. At 5 o'clock P. M. Col. Baker was killed, and the Federals, after a vain attempt to cut their way through to Edwards Ferry, were given orders to retreat to the river bank and to save themselves as best they could. Many of the retreating army were drowned while swimming the river. The number of Federals lost was 404. The Confederates lost 302. Gen. Stone was arrested and kept in confinement from Feb. 9 to Aug. 16, 1862.

**Baltic Sea.**—A European inland sea washing the shores of Sweden, Germany, and Russia. It terminates in the Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga.

Free transit into and from, discussed, 2867, 2944.

Sound dues on commerce to, imposition of, 2774.

**Baltimore, The:**

Mentioned, 6297.

Sailors of, assaulted at Valparaiso, and action of Government discussed, 5620, 5650, 5662.

Indemnity for, paid by Chile, 5747, 5753.

**Baltimore, Md.:**

British retreat from, referred to, 533.  
Courts of United States in, provision for accommodation of, referred to, 2928.

Duties at port of, referred to, 80.  
Insurrection in, on day of election, measures to prevent, 2975.

Memorial from merchants in, transmitted, 384.

Military police to be established in, 5813.

National convention at, for prevention of cruelties to animals, 4458.

National Prison Congress at, referred to, 4102.

Police commissioners of, arrested, referred to, 3234.

Post-office building for, referred to, 2493.

**Bandit.**—A lawless person, or one of an organized group of such persons.

**Banish.**—To expel from a country by Government authority.

**Bank Bill.** (Same as Bank Note, q. v.)

Bank Bills less than \$20 should be suppressed, 1355.

**Bank, International American:**

Charter for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, 5560.

Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, 5505.

Discussed, 5560.

**Bank, Manufactory.**—A banking scheme which originated in Massachusetts in 1740. The idea was to secure the issues by mort-

gage on the real estate of each subscriber to the amount of his subscription. Though opposed by a strong party, it passed the House of Representatives. The bank failed after issuing notes to the extent of \$50,000.

**Bank Note.**—A promise to pay made by a legally authorized bank and circulated as money.

**Bank Notes.** (See Banks and Banking and Finances discussed.)

**Bank of Missouri,** measures taken by Government to enforce payment of sums due from directors of, 941.

**Bank of Pennsylvania:**

Payment of bonds of, held by United States, referred to, 1726.

Suspension of, referred to, 1768.

**Bank of the United States.**—Feb. 25, 1791, Congress passed a charter authorizing the Bank of the United States to do business for twenty years. Its capital stock was \$10,000,000 of which Congress subscribed \$2,000,000, partly in coin and partly in government securities. It was made the fiscal agent of the government and the depository for the public moneys. It was also authorized to issue its notes, payable in specie, and was made in every way possible the agent of the United States Treasury, and a strong power in the financial affairs of the country. Its capital was divided into 25,000 shares of \$400 each, payable one-fourth in specie and three-fourths in six per cent stock of the United States. It was allowed to hold property of all kinds up to the value of \$15,000,000, inclusive of its capital stock, and further to establish branch banks in the various cities. In accordance with this last provision a branch was at once opened in New York City and called an office of discount and deposit. During its entire career the Bank of the United States averaged annual dividends of 8 per cent. (See Illustration opposite 1177.)

**Bank of United States:**

Act to extend charter of, vetoed, 1139.

Referred to, 1225.

Act to incorporate, vetoed, 540.

Agent should be appointed to take charge of books of, 1342.

Attempts to impair credit of Government, 1232, 1250.

Bills of exchange discounted at, for benefit of Senators inquired into, 1346.

No report on subject of, 1347.

Bills of, should not be received for taxes, 1382.

Charter obtained by officers of, from Pennsylvania for new bank, 1471.

Charter of, not to be renewed, 1226, 1250.

Expiration of, discussed, 1025, 1897.

Chartered rights of, should be terminated, 1250.

Claims of, and course pursued by, 1329.

Constitutionality of law creating, questioned, 1025, 1092, 1225.

## Bank

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Dangers from, apprehended, 1091, 1224, 1243.

Deposits in, removal of, 1249.

President Jackson's paper to Cabinet on, 1224.

Refuses to transmit, to Senate, 1255.

Recommended, 1163, 1236.

Referred to, 1386.

Views of President Tyler on, 1897.

Directors of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, 1260.

Discussed by President—

Jackson, 1121, 1382, 1470.

Polk, 2504.

Tyler, 1897.

Distresses caused by, needlessly produced, 1328.

Reference to, 1343.

Flagrant misconduct of, commented on, 1229, 1249, 1330.

Government must be separated from, 1329.

Judicial power, attempts to usurp functions of, 1250.

Money in, not accounted for, 1259.

Notes of, cannot be reissued after expiration of charter, 1471.

Organization of, referred to, 564.

Panic, attempts to bring about, 1250.

Papers and funds in possession of, refusal to deliver, 1258.

Pension money retained by, 1328.

Political power of, fund employed by, to sustain, 1249.

President of, funds at disposal of for electioneering purposes, 1249.

Recharter of, a leading question in election of President, 1225, 1249.

Sound currency, failure of, to establish, 1025.

Stock in—

Government should be notified regarding, 1382.

Should be sold, 1330.

Subscriptions to, 96.

Substitute for, must be adopted by Congress, 1228.

Successor of, cannot issue notes of, 1471, 1600.

With limited powers, recommended, 1092.

### Bank of United States vs. Halstead.—

An important Supreme Court case on appeal from the circuit court of Kentucky in 1825. Property, including real estate, was offered for sale for debt. The highest bid being less than three-fourths of its appraised value, the property was not sold. The Supreme Court held that it had jurisdiction in a case to which the Bank of the United States was a party, and that a law which forbade the sale of land under execution for less than three-fourths of its appraised value did not apply to writs of execution issued by Federal courts.

**Bank of United States vs. Planters' Bank of Georgia.**—A suit brought by the Bank of the United States for payment of a

promissory note which had been indorsed to it by the Planters' Bank of Georgia. The State of Georgia had stock in this bank. The action was brought against the Planters' Bank and also against the State. The Supreme Court in 1824 decided that if a State became a party to a banking or a commercial enterprise the State could be sued in the course of business, on the principle that when a government becomes a partner in any trading company it divests itself, so far as concerns the transactions of that company, of its sovereign character and takes that of a private citizen. The State, said the court through Chief Justice Marshall, is not a party that is, an entire party in the case. It was also held that the circuit court had jurisdiction in such matters.

**Banking, extension of, to foreign countries recommended, 7674.**

**Banking System.** (See Banks and Banking.)

**Bankrupt.**—A person who, being insolvent, is by legal process relieved from paying indebtedness. (See Bankruptcy.)

**Bankruptcy.**—The Constitution gives Congress the power to establish uniform bankruptcy laws throughout the United States. Bankruptcy is a state of insolvency to pay all debts. It is also the process by which an individual may secure a discharge of his indebtedness by surrendering his property and complying with the law. April 4, 1800, a bankruptcy act was passed by Congress and was repealed in December 1803. In May, 1817, a commercial crisis occurred in the United States, causing failures to the amount of \$100,000,000. On account of the heavy losses incurred during the financial panic which ensued at that act was passed Aug. 19, 1841, and repealed in 1843. Another financial panic occurred in 1857, and most of the banks suspended specie payments. A third (the Lowell) act was passed March 2, 1867, and repealed in 1878 (4201). The present law was passed July 1, 1898, and amended June 25, 1910. During the years of our history when no national bankruptcy law existed all matters relating to insolvency have been under the control of State laws.

**Bankruptcy Law.** Extracts from the United States Bankruptcy Act of July 1, 1898, as amended by Act of June 25, 1910:

Who may become bankrupt. (a) Any person except a municipal railroad, insurance or banking corporation shall be entitled to the benefits of this act as a voluntary bankrupt. The bankruptcy of a corporation shall not release its officers, directors, or stockholders, or such from any liability under the laws of a state or territory or of the United States. (b) Any natural person, except a wage-earner or a person engaged chiefly in farming or the tillage of the soil, any unincorporated company and any moneyed business or commercial corporation, except a municipal railroad, insurance or banking corporation, owing debts to the amount of one thousand dollars or over, may be adjudged an involuntary bankrupt upon default or an unpaid trial and shall be subject to the provisions and entitled to the benefits of this act.

Duties of bankrupts.—The bankrupt shall (1) attend the first meeting of his creditors, if directed by the court or a judge thereof to do so, and the hearing upon his application for a discharge if filed; (2) comply with all lawful orders of the court; (3) examine the correctness of all proofs of claims filed against his estate; (4) execute and deliver such papers as shall be



ordered by the court, (5) execute to his trustee transfers of all his property in foreign countries, (6) immediately inform his estate of any action by his creditors, (7) endeavor to evade the provisions of the act, (8) prepare, make oath to, and file in court within ten days, unless further time is granted, after the adjudication if an involuntary bankrupt and with the petition if a voluntary bankrupt, a schedule of his property, showing the amount and kind of property, the location thereof, its money value in detail, and a list of his creditors, showing their residences, if known, (9) declare under oath that he is to be sequestrated, the amount due each of them, the consideration thereof, the security held by them, if any, and a claim for such exemptions as he may be entitled to all in triplicate, one copy of each for the clerk one for the referee, and one for the trustee, and (10) when present at the first meeting of his creditors, and at such other times as the court shall order, submit to an examination concerning the condition of his business, the cause of his bankruptcy, his dealings with his creditors and other persons, his present kind and whereabouts of his property, and, in addition, all matters which may affect the administration and settlement of his estate but no testimony given by him shall be offered in evidence against him in any criminal proceedings. It is provided, however, that he shall not be required to attend a meeting of his creditors at or for an examination at a place more than one hundred and fifty miles distant from his home or principal place of business or to examine claims except as presented to him, unless ordered by the court or a judge thereof for cause shown, and the bankrupt shall be paid his legal expenses from the estate when examined or required to attend at any place more than the city, town, or village of his residence.

#### Bankruptcy. Laws of:

No limitations regarding involuntary bankruptcy recommended, 424.

Passage of, recommended, 1907, 2972, 4720, 4741, 5479, 5541.

Memorial favoring, presented, 1907.

Power to make, vested in Congress, 469, 2972.

Uniform system of, act to establish, referred to, 683.

#### Banks and Banking:

Banking and currency reform urged,

Banking system -

Control of, must be public, 7481.

Should be instruments and not masters of enterprise, 7841.

Discussed by President

Lincoln, 3331, 3355, 3419.

Madison, 559.

Polk, 2257.

Van Buren, 1541, 1707, 1757.

Wilson, 7879, 7908.

Reforms in, recommended, 1380.

Discussed by President -

R. R. R. 2068.

Graet, 4241.

Van Buren, 1541, 1707, 1757.

Wilson, 7879, 7908.

Laws, must not permit concentration of funds for speculative purposes, 7841.

Special commission to make suggestions concerning, recommended, 6574.

Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)

**Banks.**—A bank is an institution for receiving and lending money. The banking institutions of the United States may be classed as National and State banks, private banks or bankers, savings banks, and loan and trust companies. In 1781 the Congress of the Confederation chartered the Bank of North America with a capital of \$100,000, with a view to providing through its notes a circulating medium for the country. Doubts as to the power of Congress caused the bank to be rechartered by Pennsylvania in 1782. By 1791 two more banks had been established, one in New York, the other in Boston. In that year Congress established the Bank of the United States. The charter authorized an existence of 20 years and a capital of \$10,000,000, one-fifth to be supplied by the United States. In 1811 Congress refused to renew the charter. During the trying times of the War of 1812 only State banks existed, and these largely increased in number. In 1816 the second United States Bank was chartered to run 20 years with a capital of \$20,000,000 of which the Federal Government subscribed one-fifth. The bank was to have custody of the public funds, and 5 of its 25 directors were to be appointed by the United States. Congress passed an act renewing the charter in 1832, but President Jackson vetoed it (1139). After a Presidential election in which his fight with the bank was made an issue President Jackson ordered the public funds to be removed from the Bank of the United States and placed in State banks (1224). In 1836 the bank's charter expired. In 1841 President Tyler vetoed two bills to revive it (1910, 1911). In 1846 the Independent Treasury system was established providing that all public funds of the United States should be received and paid out without the intervention of the bank. Between 1836 and 1861 only State banks existed. Feb. 25, 1863, the National bank act was passed. This act proving defective it was superseded by the act of June 3, 1864, which forms the basis of the present system.

**Banks.**—See Encyclopedic Index articles and page references under headings:

Bank, Manufacture.	Clearing House.
Bank Notes.	Currency Law.
Bank of Missouri.	Deposits, Public, Removal of.
Bank of Pennsylvania.	Federal Bank of United States.
Bank of United States.	Free Banking System.
Bank of United States vs. Halstead.	Funding.
Bank of United States vs. Planters' Bank of Georgia.	National Bank Circulation.
Banks, National.	National Bank Examination.
Banks, Pet.	National Banks.
Banks, Postal Savings.	Postal Savings Banks.
Banks, Savings.	Safety Fund.
Banks, State.	Specie Payments.
Brasene vs. Bank of United States Notes.	Commonwealth of United States Bank of Pennsylvania.
Kentucky.	

**Banks, National.**—Dissatisfaction and losses in connection with the State banking system in vogue in the first half of the



## Banks

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

nineteenth century led to the passage of laws by the Federal Government for the protection of holders of the circulating medium. The first National bank act of the new and comprehensive series was suggested to Congress by Secretary Chase in 1801 and passed in 1803. It was amended by a law passed June 3, 1864. These acts form the basis of the present law. It is patterned after the New York State banking law, which in 1849 required circulating notes of all banks of that state to be secured by a deposit of stocks and bonds, one half in bonds of that state. The circulating notes were redeemable at agencies within the state. The latter feature of the New York law was adopted from the Suffolk system in vogue in New England.

Under the National banking law, as amended by the act of March 14, 1900, any five persons with a combined capital of \$25,000 may open a bank and receive circulating notes to the amount of the par value of their capital invested in United States bonds, but not to exceed the par value of the bonds. In cities of more than 3,000 and less than 6,000 inhabitants the capital required is \$50,000, while a capital of \$100,000 is required in cities having a population of over 6,000, and double this amount where the population exceeds 50,000. The ratio of circulating medium to capital remains the same in all places. The law also established the National Bank Bureau in the Treasury Department and created the office of Comptroller of the Currency. This act added some \$350,000,000 to the currency of the country.

The annual report of the Comptroller of the Currency for the year 1913 showed 7,458 National banks with a capital of \$1,069,919,792, a total surplus of \$725,272,182, reporting net earnings of \$1,038,084, paying in dividends \$119,908,051, a ratio of dividends to capital of 11.40 per cent. The circulation outstanding Sept. 1, 1913, was \$724,500,000. Individual deposits, \$5,761,750,000; principal resources, loans and discounts, \$6,186,800,000. United States bonds on deposit to secure circulation, \$7,580,000. United States bonds on hand and with the Treasurer to secure public deposits, \$103,200,000; specie, \$728,300,000; legal tender notes, \$17,000,000; aggregate resources, \$10,876,800,000. Sept. 1, 1914, the number of banks was 7,551, and the authorized capital was \$1,072,524,175. The outstanding circulation was \$877,540,251, of which \$1,241,750 was secured by other than United States bonds. (See also Currency.)

### Banks, National:

Circulation of. (See National Banks.)

Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4720, 4766, 4932.

Cleveland, 4926, 5876, 5965, 5986, 6079, 6156.

Grant, 4159.

Johnson, 3563, 3770.

Lincoln, 3331, 3353, 3384, 3449.

McKinley, 6254, 6358.

Roosevelt, 6651.

Van Buren, 1541, 1707, 1757, 1828.

Wilson, 7987.

Organization of, discussed, 4720, 4926, 5876, 5965, 6156.

Reports of examiners of, 4655.

Should engage attention of Congress, 351, 1025.

Tax on capital and deposits of, repeal of, recommended, 4646, 4766.

Treasury balance deposited in, 7980.

**Banks, Pet.**—When President Jackson ordered the public funds withdrawn from the United States Bank in 1833, it became necessary for the Administration to find some other place of deposit for the Federal moneys. Certain State banks were chosen, and the allegation was made that the selection was determined not so much on the ground of fitness as on that of party loyalty, a principle also much in vogue in the granting of bank charters before the system of free banking came into use. The banks selected by Jackson as public depositories were in disunion called "pet banks."

**Banks, Postal Savings.** (See also Postal Savings Banks.)

Recommended by President—

Arthur, 4639.

Grant, 4152, 4204.

Hayes, 4574.

Roosevelt, 7102, 7226.

Taft, 7373.

**Banks, Savings.**—The first savings bank in the United States was the Boston Provident Savings Institution, incorporated Dec. 13, 1816. The Philadelphia Savings Fund Society began business the same year, but was not incorporated until 1819. In 1818 banks for savings were incorporated in Baltimore, Md., and Salem, Mass., and in 1819 in New York, Hartford, Conn., and Newport and Providence, R. I. There were in 1905 some 1,247 savings banks in the United States in which 7,996,229 persons had deposited \$3,261,433,119. These figures are the highest reached in the history of this country both with regard to the number and the amount of depositors and the amount of deposits. Statistics of the savings banks of the world, obtained by the Department of Commerce and Labor, show that the United States, with about 64 per cent of the total population considered, has more than 29 per cent of the savings banks deposits. These institutions are for the encouragement of the practice of saving money among people of slender means and for the secure investment of savings, the profits thereof being paid as interest to the depositors.

In 1913 there were 1,978 savings banks in the United States, having 10,768,449 depositors and deposits of \$4,727,403,959.79, an average of \$4,907 to each depositor. New York has the largest number of depositors and the largest total of deposits, 3,114,240 persons having \$1,700,663,763.36 to their credit, an average of \$545.90 to each person. The 1,710 depositors in the savings banks of Montana have an average of \$781.39 to their credit, nearly double the average for the entire country.

**Banks, State.**—A State bank is an institution chartered by a State legislature for banking purposes. It performs similar functions of National banks. After the expiration of the charter of the Bank of the United States in 1836, and the refusal of Congress to recharter it, State banks sprang up in large numbers throughout the Union. Each state passed its own law for their government or control. In many states these laws were not carefully drawn and the holders of their circulating notes not sufficiently protected against loss from suspensions and failures. Between 1836 and 1863 there were no United States banks

or National banks, and only State banks or banks being allowed to issue notes to the same effect, they availed themselves of the privilege, and in many instances the privilege was abused. By act of Congress passed March 2, 1863, all circulating notes of banks other than National banks were taxed 10 per cent. The result of this law was to speedily cause the retirement of all such notes. There are in all some 14,000 State banks at present in operation.

**Banks, State:**

Legislation should be regulated by  
Law, 1741, 1742.  
Discussed by President -  
Jefferson, 1798.  
Madison, 1806.  
Jackson, 1809.  
Tyler, 1840.  
Van Buren, 1841, 1848, 1711, 1737.  
Measures should be adopted to correct unbalanced creation of, 1809.  
Number of, 6457.  
Paper to United States concerning, 1221.  
President Jackson refuses to transmit to Senate, 1737.  
Practicability of, commented on, 1730, 1730, 1730, 1734.  
Practicability should be placed in, 1737.  
Order regarding, 1737.  
Reference to, 1737.

**Banner.** - A decorated cloth as the flag or ensign of a country or of an army, or of a fraternal group.

**Bannock Indians.** - See Indian Tribes.  
**Baptist Church in Massachusetts Territory.** - A list of, volume 4, 475.

**Bar Harbor, Me.** acts for creation of buildings at, volume 4, 557, 558.

**Barbados Island (West Indies), postal communication with,** 577.

**Barbaric Frietichia.** See illustration opposite 146 and description.

**Barbarian.** A savage; commonly used to denote a person of foreign language or race.

**Barbary States.** - The region on the west and Africa bordering on the Mediterranean Sea. It is capable of high civilization. In early times the sea was infested by pirates. History was known as the Mediterranean. North Africa, Egypt, and Syria were included. It was the center of the Roman Empire. Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers and Morocco. Barbary States were divided into the Barbary States (Barbary States), Tunis, Tripoli, Morocco, and Algeria. The population is about 11,000,000 and is a mixture of races. The climate is hot in Africa, except in the north, where the Turkish Empire is a powerful empire.

In the latter part of the eighteenth century the Barbary States were united in pay tribute to the pirates of the Barbary States. Barbary was a name given to the Barbary States at the time

of safety in the Mediterranean, and for a time was paid, but in the early part of the last century, after subjugating Tripoli and Algiers the United States exacted terms of peace from the pirates. The attack of America was followed by Germany, France, and other European powers, and the pirates were completely defeated. (See also Africa, Algeria, War, Tripolitan War, and the several States of northern Africa and illustration opposite 745.)

**Barbary States** (see also the several States; Algerine War; Tripolitan War.)

Congress of United States in, referred to, 1790.

Discussions in intercourse with, 174.

Friendly disposition of, toward United States, 305, 460, 469, 642, 677.

Friendly intercourse with, 415, 503, 649.

Reference to, 321, 324, 325.

Relations with, which, through unreasonable demands of Tripoli, led to a declaration of war against the United States, 314.

**Barbecue.** A picnic, usually of political character, where animals are roasted whole for the feast.

**Barcelona, Spain, International exposition of, 1888 at, discussed,** 5177, 5309.

**Baring Brothers & Co., funds of United States on deposit with,** 5828.

**Bartholomew and Hunker.** In 1845 the temperance party in New York State, owing to internal squabbling became divided into two parties. These were the temperance party and the moderate party. The temperance party was organized as the Hunker party, and the moderate party was organized as the Bartholomew party. They were opposed with each other, and the temperance party was strongly pro-war. In the 1840s the State Convention held at 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

**Barracks.** - Lodging houses or tents for soldiers.

**Barrataria, Island of,** portion granted to the inhabitants of, who aided in defense of New Orleans, 543.

## Bataan

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Bataan, Province of, Ph. I., mentioned,**  
6701.

**Baton Rouge (La.), Battle of.**—Early in May, 1862, after the fall of New Orleans, Admiral Farragut passed up the river and raised the American flag over the palace buildings in Baton Rouge, the capital of Louisiana. Gen. Thomas Williams was placed in command of the place with a small garrison. Aug. 5, 1862, he was attacked by Gen. Bischoffberger, who was to have been assisted by the iron-clad gun boat *Tankard*. The *Tankard* exploded her boiler and failed to reach the scene of action. The Confederates were repulsed. The Union loss was 200, these being Gen. Williams, who was killed.

**Battalion.**—An organized part of an army; as a regiment, or two or more companies of a regiment.

**Battery.**—A number of cannon with wagons and other equipment including the artillerymen, also the armament of a warship, also a protection for gunners defending a fort.

**Battleship.**—An armored ship equipped for war.

**Battleships, construction of four urged,**  
7147.

**Battle State.**—Alternative nickname for Nevada.

**Batture Cases.**—Before the cession of Louisiana to the United States, a man named Batture had purchased a plantation on the Mississippi River near New Orleans. Part of it afterwards became the village of St. Mary. An alluvial deposit or bayou branch formed in front of the village and was used as a landing place for the vessels of St. Mary. Under the law it was a part of the Batture estate, which was purchased by Edward Livingston of New York who began improving it for his own use. The people gathered on the ground of an old French law giving alluvion to the government. President Jefferson dissolved Livingston of the United States and the latter immediately began suit against Livingston and the United States minister. The Supreme Court refused to entertain the suit against the President but decided to restore the Batture to Livingston.

**Bavaria.**—A kingdom of southern Germany, and one of the States of the German Empire. It consists of two coastal and disconnected parts, the larger eastern and the smaller western. The country produces wheat, rye, oats and other cereals, tobacco, potatoes, hops, etc. wine, etc. The most important manufactures are textiles, beer, machinery, iron-ware and porcelain.

**Government.**—Its government is a constitutional hereditary monarchy with a king, an upper house and a chamber of 140 deputies. The reigning king is Louis III. It made a treaty with the North German Confederation in 1870 and entered the German Empire in 1871. Area, 29,586 sq. miles. Population in 1900 was 5,524,722.

The army consists of three corps of the Imperial army but is maintained separately and administered independently and on a peace footing has about 80,000 men. About 704 per cent of the population are Roman Catholics and some 28 per cent Protestants.

**Bavaria (see also Munich).**  
Convention with, 2218, 2760.

Fugitive criminals, convention with,  
for surrender of, 2760.

Immigration treaty with, 3834.

Naturalization treaty with, 3888.

**Bavaria, Treaties with.**—These include the treaty of 1669, treaty of 1817, and the treaty of 1850. They were not affected by the formation of the German Empire in 1871. The treaty of 1850 abolished the *droit d'aubaine* and taxes on emigration. In France the *droit d'aubaine* was the right of the king to the goods of an unnaturalized foreigner, *aubaine* being with a false king, down. The king stood in place of the king. In France this right was abolished in 1819. This treaty declared that the *droit d'aubaine* *droit de retour* and *droit de retour* tax or taxes on emigrants should be abolished. When any person selling real property dies, the person to whom it would descend were not determined by alienage under the laws of the land shall be allowed two or more years, if necessary, in which to dispose of it and may withdraw the proceeds from the country without paying direction duties. Power of transfer by will, donation or otherwise, is conferred upon alien residents equal to those enjoyed by citizens or subjects. When no heirs exist the property of the deceased is to receive the same case as that of a native or citizen. Disposition regarding possession are to be decided according to the laws, and by the courts in which the property is situated. For extradition terms of the treaty of 1854 see Extradition Treaties. The treaty of 1868 was a naturalization treaty. (See Germany.)

**Bayard vs. Singleton.**—This is one of the earliest instances of a court passing upon the constitutionality of an act of the legislature. Suit was brought before the court of appeals of North Carolina in 1787 for the recovery of certain property that had been confiscated and sold to the defendant under an act of the legislature passed during the Revolution which authorized the confiscation of the property of all persons whose defendant moved the dismissal of the case in a *residence* with an act of the legislature passed in 1785 which required the courts, in all cases where the defendant makes affidavit that he holds the disputed property under a sale from a commissioner of forfeited estates to dismiss the case on motion. Judge Ashe refused to dismiss the case, deeming the act of the legislature unconstitutional and void. Judgment was however found for the defendant on the ground that aliens cannot hold land and if they do have it the land is forfeited to the sovereign.

**Bayonet.**—A detachable sharp instrument for stabbing, for use on the muzzle of a gun.

**Bayonne Decree.**—April 17, 1809, Napoleon decreed that all American vessels which should enter the ports of France, Italy, and the House Towns should be seized because no vessels of the United States could lawfully trade the seas without violating the law of said States. In his attempts to subdue England Napoleon sought to destroy her commerce with all neutral powers, including the United States.

**Bayou State.**—A nickname for Mississippi (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Beacon.**—A warning light or other conspicuous object.

Bar. The, went to relief of whaling

**Bear Flag War.**—An insurrection against the Mexican Government in June 1846, supposed to have been instigated by John W. Ide, then a captain of United States troops in California. A city of Americans gathered within May in California and they organized the "Army of the Bear." They fought battles on it the first of a series. It was the Mexican War. The battle of Buena Vista and San Jacinto were fought at Mexico and the Bear Flag War became known in the American conquest of California. A battalion called the Bear Flag Battalion was active in expelling the Mexican forces.

**Bea State.** — A nickname for Arkansians (q. v. *Ark. also State.*)

Bunker, N C, black male of, removed  
to reclamation, \$2.00.

**Beaver Dam (Canada), Battle of.** - After the American army from the north had been repulsed near the mouth of Lake Umbagog, Gen. Buller, at that place, charged 4000 men to attack Beaver Dam. A force of 1500 men, on June 1, 1814, with 12-pound guns, managed to be the victor of 1500 troops and 7000 lbs. of powder, to be expended 1200 lbs. of powder, and 1200 lbs. of powder, and a

**Burn State.** Alternative nickname for  
"Burn State" Web-Pool Country.

Bolton Island. (See Liberty Enlighten-  
ing the World.)

**Best Products.** (See Animals and Animal Products; also Meat Packing and Slaughterhouse.)

**Beer** See **Liquors**—Malt, Vinous and

**Beet Sugar.**—Although the manufacture of beet sugar under the present tariff is hardly profitable, the industry is expected to be profitable in the future, because the sugar beet is a native plant of the northwestern part of the United States, and the beet is a native plant of the northwestern part of the United States. The beet is a native plant of the northwestern part of the United States, and the beet is a native plant of the northwestern part of the United States.

... follows this advice religiously, and it has not been a good one since. It is a fruit which are not for the better yields of both trees and

[illegible]

Magro's pupil and successor, Frank  
C. Arnold, devoted his scientific career

In applying Markgraf's discovery to Indian  
rice in Japan. Through the liberal assist-  
ance of Frederick the Great, Achard car-  
ried out experiments using Berlin for a num-  
ber of years, but on the death of his  
Sovereign he was compelled to abandon  
the work until Frederick Wilhelm III in-  
creased his gift in it and made him a  
grant of 60,000 thalers (\$250,000). In 1790,  
and was also presented his Sovereign  
with 200,000 thalers which, in very re-  
cent years, were available in the most re-  
cent. The King then loaned him 50,000  
thalers, and in 1800, Achard rested at  
Lübeck. Lower Sil- was the first best sugar  
factory in the world. It was a primitive  
affair, with a capacity of but a few hun-  
dred pounds of beets per day, the beets  
being raised and the juice pressed out, and  
with the cane. The beets contained but 2  
to 4 per cent of sugar and it cost sixteen  
cents per bushel to produce.

Aschbach's enterprise attracted the attention of Napoleon Bonaparte, and he sent French scientists to Sicily to investigate the new industry. In their return two factories were established near Palermo. These were unsuccessful but the French made the discovery then which was destined to revolutionize methods of silage, established in modern silage, as follows and, by enclosing the area or field of cereals, add to it the weight of the world and its ability to maintain population then have other diseases before or after. At that time the cereal crop of the continent were but twelve bushels per acre, and starvation threatened the rapidly increasing population. In alternating years with cereal crops the French scientists discovered that the yield of cereals was increased nearly twofold. When Napoleon became convinced of this fact he ordered during 1811 and 1812 thousands of acres to be planted in lucerne, and technical schools and factories to be built. As a result the industry was firmly established in France and the yield of cereal crops increased.

German and French scientists then began developing the sugar content of the beet plant, and most wonderful results have been obtained. By careful selection of seed and accurate tillage the sugar in the beet has been increased from 7 per cent to 24 per cent. The best of today weighs from two to three pounds and from one-sixth to one-fifth of its entire weight is pure sugar. The finest beet contains more pure sugar than the total weight of the original beet and the tonnage secured from a single acre is more than originally could be secured from a good sized farm.

In answer to the criticisms that boot sugar has less sweetening power than cane sugar the assertion is made that even a chamber, surrounded with all his science, laboratory equipment, cannot distinguish one from the other. Although derived from different sources of plants, the refined products, from the juice of the cane and that is the cane is composition, in sweetening power, in digestive effect, in chemical reaction in all other respects. Furthermore, if such a sugar was isolated and passed through the process of refining, it would lose the color and flavor which are while in the impurities and the white crystals will be identical with those derived from sugar cane and sugar beets.

Pure sugar, whether derived from beets or cane is as identical as is pure gold, whether mined in the Rocky Mountains or in the Tropics.

The earliest attempt to produce sugar



from beets in the United States was made in Philadelphia in 1830 by Vaughan and Hamblison, but their efforts were unsuccessful. Eight years later David Lee Child erected a small factory at Northampton, Mass., and succeeded in producing a small quantity of sugar, for which he was awarded a silver medal by the Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association in 1839. Due to lack of technical knowledge in both field and factory, the Northampton plant operated but one season.

In 1852 Bishop Tyler, of the Methuen Church, purchased in France the machinery for a factory, shipped it to Fort Lawrence, Kans., by water and by ox teams hauled it from there to Salt Lake City. This effort also was a failure.

During the next few years, attempts were made to produce beet sugar in the United States in Illinois, 1852-53; Wisconsin, 1858-59; New Jersey, 1870-71; Maine, 1876, but all these efforts ended in failure, absorbed some two and a quarter million dollars and ruined most of the men who attempted to establish the industry in America.

The first American to wrest success from failure was E. H. Dyer, who erected a small plant at Alton, Ill., in 1879. Although a failure for many years, much of which time the plant was idle, it finally became a success. Several times it has been rebuilt and re-equipped with machinery and while raising today it never will pay interest on more than a mere fraction of the amount actually invested in it.

In 1883 our federal treasury needed money and as our national legislators had become enthusiastic about the possibility of producing our sugar supply at home, Congress enacted a tariff bill which carried a duty of 33 cents a pound on refined sugar and 24 cents on raw. But to know what soil or climate were required for producing high grade beets was how to grow them nor how to operate a factory, and the string of dismal failures which had reached from coast to coast made capitalists cautious. While the duty levied was more than generous, the acquiescent and dissemination of field and factory technical knowledge was a slight of and capital held aloof. When in 1890 our federal treasury was overflowing and a grant was paid on the free list, the bounty of two cents per pound which was placed on domestic production, failed to attract capital, as did the Wilson 40 per cent ad valorem bill of 1894.

When the Dingley bill of 1897 was passed and President McKinley made James Wilson Secretary of Agriculture, a new order of affairs was established. While the duty fixed on sugar imports was but 32 per cent of what it had been under the bill of 1883 and but six factories were in existence, the Department of Agriculture set to work to determine where favorable natural conditions existed, to learn and to teach the farming and canning methods and to export the industry generally. It was deemed wise that a great industry destined to supply a large portion of the 140,000,000 worth of sugar which we annually consume, should be centered to a few States where the favored unpropitious weather conditions might seriously interfere with our supply of a staple food product. On the contrary it was considered desirable that the factories should be centered as much as possible, even though one State or one group of States could produce for a fraction less than could other States. To this end the department issued a well known bulletin which outlined the theoretical beet sugar area of

the United States and from time to time as it was determined that favorable conditions existed in other territory, that fact was made known. The last estimate of the department concerning this subject shows that we have in the United States 271,000,000 acres, the soil and climate of which are adapted to sugar beet culture, and if but a fraction of one per cent of this area were planted to sugar beets, it would furnish all the sugar we consume.

Troughly speaking, this territory extends from 36° N. to 48° N. and from 75° W. to 100° W. and includes portions of Virginia, West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Colorado, Texas, and the Mexican border. No beet beets can be grown on a variety of soil clay loams and sandy loams being preferred. Dr. Wiley and the Bureau of Chemistry and the Gateway and the Bureau of Plant Industry were set to work and a plant was placed on the road to investigate conditions throughout the country and experiments were conducted in various States. As a result of the information and the inviting conditions set forth in the department's bulletin and reports of the department, in 11 years, \$4,000,000 has been invested into the industry, the number of factories increased from six in 1897 to 24 in 1908 and the acreage of beets has grown from 40,000 to 200,000 acres or one-fifth of the total sugar acreage of the United States, enough to supply all the people living west of the Mississippi River. As a result of the New American great areas of desert land have been reclaimed where sugar beets can be raised more profitably than any other crop and the expansion of this industry largely depends the success of the great irrigating works which the Government has constructed at an expense of \$80,000,000.

When on June 17, 1902, President Roosevelt told down his pen after signing the Reclamation Act, his Secretary of Agriculture remarked to him: "Mr. President, today you have signed the sugar policy of the United States. Not only will that legislation result in an empire but the best soil of the globe will be cultivated at the foot of these huge dams will be beet sugar factories."

Secretary Wilson knew that the necessary long haul freight charges ate up the profits of the far western farmer in low priced cereal products when he sold to the east. But with alfalfa and beet pulp with which to fatten stock, they could raise two crops a sugar and live stock on which the freight charges are small in proportion to the value of the product. Sugar beets reach their greatest perfection when grown under irrigation and our farmers especially in the irrigated west, have found the crop to be one of the most profitable. It also the most difficult which is a crop to grow. It is not raising it with sugar beets one year in four, thousands of farmers are producing greater yields of all other crops than ever before.

This industry now distributes \$25,000,000 annually to American farmers as laborers in the sugar factories and factories in coal mines and other American industries which furnish it with supplies all of which money would be sent to foreign countries in payment for imported sugar, but for this domestic industry.

Since this industry was established it has distributed \$400,000,000 to American farmers and when fully developed it will distribute \$200,000,000 annually to American farmers.

During the 15 years in which the domestic beet sugar industry has grown from

40,000 to 500,000 tons, the average whole sale price of a car has declined from \$1.07 per 100 to \$1.17 per 100, the present wholesale price of 15 per cent despite the fact that during the same period the price of pig iron has also declined from 100 per cent. When it is considered that in 1914 only the price of a car was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products, it is not surprising that the price of a car was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products.

In Germany in 1914 the price of a car was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products, and only has been 10 per cent during the last thirty years, as compared with an increase of 100 per cent in the United States. German prices are a good deal higher than those in the United States, and should the German economy be able to introduce the same methods of production which they have used in the United States, our price of a car would be 10 per cent of the price of all other food products, and the price of a car would be 10 per cent of the price of all other food products.

In 1914, there were 1,000,000 acres of wheat in the United States, and the price of wheat was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products. In 1914, there were 1,000,000 acres of wheat in the United States, and the price of wheat was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products. In 1914, there were 1,000,000 acres of wheat in the United States, and the price of wheat was 10 per cent of the price of all other food products.

**Belantze Etva Indiana.** (See Minnesota Indiana.)

**Belden S. A. & Co., claim of, against** M. & C. 2087.

Distribution of award in case of, referred to, 4988.

**Beleaguer.**—To blockade or to surround by a force.

**Belgian Atrocities, Bryce Report on.** (See Bryce Report on Belgian Atrocities.)

**Belgian Relief.**—When the German armies swept through Belgium and northern France in August 1914 they created a situation for the non-combatant population of those countries which was becoming desperate in the extreme. Belgium was a country with a density of population twenty times as great as that of the United States, with a population of 10,000,000 and producing more than 40 per cent of the food it consumed. The beleaguered men of the country had fled to the armies exposing the women and children and Belgium was helpless to do anything to feed the inhabitants of the land which it had invaded, and it was estimated that 7,000,000 persons would starve. For of the estimated population of 10,000,000 in Belgium, in 1914 only 3,000,000 were refugees or were out of the

occupied territory; and in addition there were 2,500,000 residents left in that portion of northern France occupied by the Germans, whose plight was similar to that of the Belgians, altogether representing more than 9,000,000 persons in a district of 12,400 miles.

It was America who came to the rescue. In October, 1914, Brand Whitlock, the Minister from the United States to Belgium, brought the situation before Ambassador Bryce in London, and as a result the Commission for the Relief of Belgium was founded. Ambassador Page, second at the head of the Commission, Herbert C. Hoover, fourth in the Commission, an American industrial engineer who had rendered efficient service in behalf of Americans stranded in London by the outbreak of the great European struggle, and under his direction Belgium and northern France were rescued.

From the beginning of the War to April, 1917, when the entrance of the United States compelled the withdrawal of the American military administrators, the Commission expended in the neighborhood of \$250,000,000. Given the official loans made by the governments of England and France to the Belgian Government were added, totalled by the Commission, for Belgium \$148,000,000 was loaned by the British Government, \$10,000,000 came in private subscription from the British Empire, \$11,000,000 was contributed in money and in merchandise by the United States, and \$20,000,000 came from other sources. For Belgium, France, French banks and institutions contributed \$30,000,000. The United States Government in May, 1917, lent the sum of \$7,000,000 to the Belgian Government for the relief of that country. This sum was payable in monthly installments of \$1,500,000 with the understanding that the loan would be renewed in case of necessity.

New York was the chief purchasing and shipping branch for the Commission, purchasing as to pork and wheat shipments. Although probably these forms of the inhabitants of the district were able to get to some extent for the assistance they received, yet all their food, clothing, and other necessities had to be shipped into Belgium and France through the channels of the Commission. By November 1, 1916, there had arrived in Rotterdam for the Commission 2,164,218 tons of supplies. There were about 50 trained American administrators volunteering their services in Belgium and France for the Commission, and they were assisted by thousands of Belgians. The Commission appealed to the whole world for support, and was assisted by more than 4,000 committees all over the globe engaged in the collection of charity and the mobilization of food supplies. The relief work itself was carried on by committees in each of the 4,000 communes which were in the destitute district. With the withdrawal of the officials of the Commission in April 1917, the administration of the relief went into the hands of the Dutch and English. (See Belgium; France; European War.)

**Belgium.**—Belgium has a frontier of 831 miles and is bounded on the north and northeast by the Netherlands (268 miles), on the south by France (341 miles), on the east by Rhinish Prussia (160 miles) and the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg (80 miles), with a low unbroken seaboard (North Sea) of 42 miles. The "polders" near the coast which are protected by dikes against floods, cover an area of 123 square miles.

**Physical Features.**—The Meuse (Mass) and its tributary the Sambre divide the

country into two distinct regions, that of the north and west being generally a low fertile plain, while the forest-covered in the land of the Ardennes in the south and east has for the most part a poor soil. The highest hill (Montagne Noire) rises to a height of 2,300 feet, but the mean elevation of the country does not exceed 500 feet. The principal rivers are the Meuse (Moselle) and its tributary the Sambre, which flow from France to the Netherlands, and are navigable streams throughout their course in Belgium. The Ourde is also a tributary from the frontier of Luxembourg, and is partly navigable. The river of the western parts is the Scheldt (Escaut). These waterways have an auxiliary network of canals for the purposes of transport. The principal harbor and commercial-entrepot is Antwerp, a strongly fortified city on the Scheldt. Other harbors on the western coast are Ostend, Newport, Blankenberg and Zeebrugge.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces	Area in Sq. Miles	Population Census of 1911
Antwerp	1,020	268,477
Brabant	1,267	140,977
Flanders East	1,118	1120,155
Flanders West	1,218	571,155
Hainaut	1,417	122,867
Lige	1,117	888,411
Luxemburg	931	277,091
Liège	1,715	231,215
Namur	1,414	662,416
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,370</b>	<b>7,424,784</b>

**History and Government.**—Belgium, the country of the ancient Belgae, and known as "Flanders and Brabant" in the "Low Countries," was joined to the Kingdom of the Netherlands in 1815, an arrangement which was upset by the Revolution of 1830. On Oct. 14, 1830, a National Congress proclaimed its independence, and on June 4, 1831, Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg was chosen Hereditary King. Recognizing Sovereign Albert I. paid homage to the King of the Belgians, Duke of Saxony, Prince of Saxe-Coburg, and Gotha, born at Brussels April 8, 1835, son of Prince Philippe, Count of Flanders, succeeded his uncle, King Leopold I. H. Dec. 23, 1909.

After Germany had declared war against Russia in Aug. 1, 1914, German armies started for the French border through Belgian territory. Belgium's possession being refused, Germany declared war and the King of Belgium was obliged to accept the neutrality of Belgium in 1914.

The Senate, elected for eight years, consists of 50 members, of whom twenty-seven are elected by the Provincial Councils and twenty-three by the municipalities. The Chamber of Representatives consists of 136 members, four for each 40,000 of the population, elected by the people. The electoral law of 1894 introduced universal male suffrage at the age of twenty-five, with plural voting up to three votes by property and educational qualification. Initiative and referendum are provided by law. The Legislature meets annually in November.

There is a justice of the peace in each of the Cantons (227), twenty-six District Courts, a Criminal Assize Court in each Province and three Courts of Appeal at Brussels, Ghent, and Liège. There is a Court of Cassation at Brussels.

In each of the nine Provinces and in each of the 2,632 Communes there is an elected Council. These Provincial and Communal Councils are elected for eight

years, one-half retiring every four years, and meet annually.

The Army is recruited by yearly calls and voluntary enlistments. The yearly calls include, according to the number fixed by the contingent bill, all the young men of the year fit for military service who are not exempted. The Peace Establishment was in 1913, 8,499 officers and 400,711 men, including a complement of 74 officers and 3,120 men. There are Military Governors of the provinces of Antwerp, Liège, and Namur. The neutrality of Belgium is guaranteed by Austria-Hungary, Prussia and the United Kingdom by the Treaty of London (Nov. 15, 1815).

**Education.**—Primary education is universal although not strictly compulsory, and it is free to the parents, schools being maintained by communal taxation with private and State grants. In addition many schools are under ecclesiastical control. Roman Catholic and Protestant, Special schools, commercial and private, and music and fine art schools are a special feature. The Government of Brussels and Liège and the Academies of Brussels and Antwerp being justly famous, there are thirty-five Royal Academies. There are State Universities at Ghent and Liège and free Universities at Brussels and Louvain.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the 7,277,000 acres, 4,500,000 are under cultivation, 1,280,000 are under forest, 400,000 are fallow or unutilized, and 81,000 are marshes, rivers and canals. The principal crops are wheat, oats, barley, rye, potatoes, beet, flax, hemp and hops and although great quantities of cereals are produced, wheat, maize and barley are largely imported. About 1,000,000 per acre are exported in agricultural products. The live stock in 1912 included 252,700 horses, 1,840,747 cattle and 1,448,514 pigs. The total value of the forest products exceeds 20,000,000 francs annually.

There are two great coal fields (425 miles working) along the valleys of the Meuse and Sambre, the annual output being about 24,000,000 English tons. Iron is obtained in large quantities, and the steel industry thrives and raises it of great importance. The principal iron towns are Liège, Seraing and Charleroi. There are also 1,750 stone quarries. The mine and workings of Spain are still famous. About 400,000 persons are engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

Belgium is essentially a manufacturing country. Some 600,000 persons are employed in the various factories, the chief industries are glass making at Charleroi, the quarries of the southern counties, wool spinning at Verviers and linen weaving particularly in Ghent, Alost, Tongres, Courmaitre, Namur and Bruges. Cotton manufactures center at Ghent, in the Brussels, Mechlin and Bruges, and textiles at Verviers.

**Transportation and Communication.**—In 1912 there were 4,300 kilometers of railway worked by the State of which 4,110 were State owned. There were also 350 kilometers of privately owned and worked line and 40.8 kilometers of branch line, while there were 9,755 kilometers of public roads. The gross receipts from railways worked by the State in 1912 were 241,220,000 francs. The working expenses being 129,128,818 francs, the net receipts earned amounted to 112,091,182 francs. The private lines amount to less than one-fourth of the total mileage.

The navigable rivers and canals have a total length of 2,170 kilometers and are very greatly used. The Meuse and Sam-





## Belgium

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Delay in exchange of ratifications, 1244, 2001.

Disavowal of, by Belgium, discussed, 1317.

Termination of, referred to, 4242.

**Belgium, Treaties with.**—The history of the diplomatic relations of the United States with the kingdom of Belgium displays very amicable sentiment on both sides. The treaty of 1817, on commerce and navigation, was terminated by the Belgian government in 1858. The treaty on commerce and navigation which replaced it in the same year was also terminated by that power in 1875. The treaty on import duties of 1863 was in part superseded by the treaty of 1875.

By a treaty of May 12, 1863, between Belgium and the Netherlands, it was agreed that in consideration of the payment of the sum of 17,412,640 florins (at 47.25 cents of the Netherlands by the government of the Netherlands, the king of the Belgians renounced forever the duties levied upon the navigation of the Scheldt and its mouth. By treaty with the United States it was agreed that this renunciation applied to all flags and the duty should never be reinstated in any form, also that the pilotage dues and local taxes, reduced to 10 per cent for sailing vessels, 25 per cent for towed vessels, and 30 per cent for steam vessels, should never be increased.

The treaty of 1868 on naturalization was proclaimed July 30, 1869. It agreed to the recognition by each country of such emigrants from the respective countries as should by legal naturalization have the rights of the other. Provision was made for the punishment, subject to the statute of limitations, of those guilty of misdemeanor committed prior to emigration, should they return. Freedom from military service in Belgium is accorded to legally naturalized citizens of the United States, and provision is made for restoration to former citizenship if desired. The treaty remains in force from year to year, as long as six months' notice.

The consular convention treaty of 1868 was terminated on notice by Belgium on Jan. 1, 1880. The trade-mark convention of 1868 expired with the treaty of 1878, of which it was a part, on July 1, 1878. The extradition convention of 1874 was terminated by substitution of clauses in the treaty of 1882.

The treaty of commerce and navigation of June 28, 1875, provides for full and entire freedom of commerce and navigation. No higher or other taxes shall be imposed upon inhabitants of the one state residing in the other; nor other or higher duties, fees, or imposts of any kind upon ships of the one country in the ports of the other. Consular trade privileges shall be in both cases those of the most favored nation. In transshipment of goods from other countries the duties and formalities shall be not otherwise than in the case of direct importation and exportation under the national flag.

A consular convention was concluded in 1880 and an extradition convention, made in 1882, was succeeded by one of more breadth in 1901. A trade-mark convention concluded in 1884 was extended to cover copyrights in 1891 and agreements extended to the protection of trade-marks of both countries in China in 1905.

**Bellicose.** Warlike.

**Belligerent.** 1. A country or individual at war. 2. A citizen of a country in a state of war. (See Belligerent Rights.)

**Belligerent Rights.**—Rights granted by neutral governments to nations at war with each other, as distinguished from the unauthorized rebellious subjects of a friendly power. Belligerent rights were accorded the Confederate States by Great Britain in a proclamation by the Queen recognizing the existence of war between the United States and the Confederate States and the right of each to exercise belligerent powers on the ocean but not recognizing the national independence of the latter. It also declined to treat upon British subjects. Such recognition of rights was also made by France and other leading commercial powers of Europe and by Brazil.

**Belligerent Rights:**

Accordance of, to Cuban insurgents demanded unwise by President—

Cleveland, 6 GS, 6121.

Grant, 3485, 4 1b, 4292.

McKinley, 6278.

Accorded Confederate States by foreign powers, discussed, 3259, 3247, 3565.

Recognition and aid of foreign power attacked by Confederate States, 3221, 3248.

**Belmont (Mo.), Battle of.**—Nov. 1, 1861, Gen. Grant, who had been in command of posts in eastern Missouri and southern Illinois under Fremont, had a force of 20,000 men at 4 tips. A Confederate force under Gen. Polk held Columbus, Mo., on the east bank of the Mississippi River. This position commanded the navigation of the river, and was essentially made very strong being defended by more than 120 heavy guns. On the Missouri bank opposite Columbus the Confederates had established a camp at Helena at which Gen. Polk's force landed that is enforced on river traffic as by way of this camp in November to 32 price. He then left Cairo and sent a force to occupy Paducah, Ky., conveyed 3,000 men down the river in transports accompanied by gunboats to attack Belmont. The battle was fought Nov. 7, 1861. Few of the men had been at the battle before. Grant's men took the camp, but were compelled to abandon it and return to their transports. The Federal loss was 465 killed, wounded and missing. The Confederate loss was 642, in killed prisoners.

**Bemis Heights (N. Y.), Battles of.**

Also called battles of Saratoga and Stillwater. In the autumn of 1777 the expedition of Burgoyne's army in the upper Hudson Valley began to grow serious. Provisions were running short and the likelihood of meeting a junction with Howe at New York was remote. Gen. Gates had been sent by Congress to succeed Schuyler in command. The American army was daily increasing. Sept. 19 the two armies met at Bemis Heights between Saratoga Lake and the Hudson River. An engagement took place between about 3,000 British and 2,500 Americans. Of the British about 500 were killed, wounded or captured the American loss 519. This fight, sometimes called the battle of Freeman's Farm was not decisive as the British held their ground. The Americans showed, however, that Burgoyne could not break through their lines. The two armies remained almost within cannon shot of each other for some three weeks. Oct. 3, Burgoyne, despairing of re-enforcements, made a second attack.

but was forced to retire to the heights near Saratoga. The numerical strength of the Americans was now greater than that of the British. Burgoyne was completely surrounded by Gates's army, which refused to engage him but held him until famine forced his capitulation Oct. 17, 1777. The number of troops surrendered was 5,700, of whom 2,412 were Reden's Hessians. The battle of Saratoga is often treated by historians as the decisive conflict of the Revolutionary war. Arnold, who subsequently turned traitor, was the hero of these engagements.

**Ben Franklin, The.** (See *Butterfield, Carlos, & Co.*)

**Benevolence Congress at Milan, 1626.**

**Benevolent Assimilation.**—A catchphrase used by President McKinley in outlining the proposed treatment of the Philippines. The term was used in derision by Democratic Congressmen in 1900.

**Bennett Law.** (See *White Slavery.*)

**Bennington (Vt.), Battle of.**—An important conflict of the Revolutionary War Aug. 11, 1777. Burgoyne sent Lieut.-Col. Baum with about 800 British and some Indians from Fort Edward to forage for cattle and supplies in Vermont. On the road to Bennington they were opposed by Col. John Stark, Aug. 16, with a force of about 1,000 men, mostly militia from New Hampshire and Vermont. The engagement began about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. At the outset the Indians deserted, and the remainder of Baum's brigade was soon surrounded. Col. Freeman with 500 men, who had been sent to reinforce Baum, was also defeated. The British loss was about 1,000 men and the American loss variously estimated at from 550 to 600. Near pieces of artillery, 1,000 round of arms, and fifty awards were also captured. Americans lost about 40 killed and as many wounded.

**Bennington, The.** refuge on, sought by Salvadorean insurgents, discussed, 5361.

**Bentonville (N. C.), Battle of.**—After the engagement at Averysboro Sherman's army commenced its march toward Goldsboro. When near Bentonville, March 18, 1865, Sherman's advance encountered the Confederates in force. Johnston had hastily assembled Stewart's and Cheatham's corps, Hanes's force, and Hampton's cavalry, aggregating something like 24,000 men. The attack of the Confederates was directed mainly against the corps of Jeff. C. Davis. A strong line of battle was formed by Johnston, with Mill Creek and a large force in his rear. March 20 a general attack was made by Sherman's main army. During the night Johnston retreated as it was not his purpose to bring on a general battle with the larger army of Sherman. The battle was not a distinct victory for either side.

**Bereau, the allowance made for,** 324.

**Bergen, Norway, international exhibition to be held in,** 3470.

**Bering Sea (between Alaska and Asia; Russia; 853,000 sq. miles); American vessels seized by Russian cruisers in,** discussed, 6338.

**Bering Sea Fisheries.**—In 1898 the American government set up the claim that Bering sea was *cours commun*, and claimed jurisdiction over the eastern half of it. In July, 1899, the British Columbian sealer

*Black Diamond* was seized for trespassing. Russia pretended to grant such rights when ceding Alaska in 1867, though in 1822 the United States had disputed Russia's claim to sovereignty over the sea beyond the usual three mile limit of territorial jurisdiction. In consequence of this new doctrine many Canadian and American vessels were seized by a United States naval vessel for taking seal about the Pribiloff Islands and in the open sea in violation of the laws of the United States which had based a monopoly of seal killing to the Alaska Commercial Company (afterwards to the North American Company), in 1890. The British government claimed damages for the Canadian vessels seized.

Secretary Rubine and Sir Julian Pauncefote, the British ambassador, held many long consultations over the affair, but could arrive at no conclusion. After a *modus vivendi* had been agreed upon in 1891 the matter was finally left to a board of arbitration to consist of two members appointed by the United States, two by Great Britain, and one each by the President of France, the King of Italy, and the King of Norway and Sweden. The members appointed were, respectively, Justice John M. Harlan of the Supreme Court and Senator John T. Morgan; Lord Hannen and Sir John R. D. Thompson; Baron de Courcelle; the Marquis Emilio Visconti Venosta, and Gregor W. Gram. The Tribunal began its sessions at Paris, March 25, 1893, and August 15 following rendered its decision denying the right of American jurisdiction outside the usual three mile limit. In order, however, to prevent extermination of the seals, the commission stipulated that seal fishing could be engaged in by licensed vessels only, established a closed season for seals in those waters from May 1 to August 1 and forbade seal fishing within sixty miles of the Pribiloff Islands, sealing with firearms or in steam vessels. These restrictions were made binding for five years but proved wholly ineffective. Another meeting of English, American and Canadian commissioners was held on Nov. 18, 1897, which unanimously upheld the attitude of the United States. In addition the United States agreed to prohibit all sealing even on the Pribiloff Islands for one year. To this Canada did not agree.

Finally another mixed commission met at Quebec August, 1908, transferred its session to Washington, D. C., in November of the same year, and adjourned in February, 1909. It has never reassembled and the matter has remained *in statu quo*. (See also *Paris Tribunal of Arbitration*.)

**Bering Sea Fisheries (see also Fisheries):**

Claims against Russia, 6375.

Measures to prevent the extermination of seals discussed, 5268, 6155.

Proclamations regarding, 5449, 5470, 5533, 5578, 5581, 5697, 5826, 5926, 6015, 6123.

*Modus vivendi*—

To embrace Great Britain and Japan referred to, 6067.

With Russia restricting sealing in, 5961, 6067.

Questions with Great Britain regarding, 5545, 5816, 6062, 6266.

Adjustment of, referred to, 5747.

Agreement for *modus vivendi* proclaimed, 5581.

## Bering Sea *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

- Discussed, 5616.
- Arbitration of—
  - Agreement, 5616.
  - Proposed by Great Britain, discussed by United States, 5745.
  - Treaty regarding, 5671, 5740, 6083.
- Correspondence regarding, transmitted, 5545, 5777.
- Decided by President Cleveland, 5958.
- Tribunal of Arbitration—
  - Acts to give effect to award of, proclaimed, 5926, 6124.
  - Award of, discussed and recommendations regarding, 5958, 6082.
  - Case of United States at, prepared by John W. Foster, 5748.
  - Convention for settlement of claims under, 4967.
  - Decided by President Cleveland, 5958.
- Enforcement of regulations in accordance with decision of, referred to, 6070.
- Failure of negotiations of, to protect fur seals of Alaska, 6182.
- Reports of Agents of United States to, transmitted, 5949.
- Religious sect complained of, 7443.
- Recommendation that President be given power to prohibit taking of seals, 5748.
- Report on, transmitted, 5396.

**Berlin Decree.** An edict issued from Berlin, Nov. 23, 1806, by Napoleon I. It declared a blockade of the British Islands and ordered all Englishmen in countries occupied by French troops to be treated as prisoners of war. All trade in English goods was forbidden, and no letters to the British Isles were to be allowed to pass through French post-offices. No vessel directly from England or the British colonies was to be allowed into any French port and its later interpretation forbade all merchandise derived from England or her colonies, by whomsoever owned, was liable to seizure even on neutral central vessels. The decree referred to future consideration the question whether vessels carrying English merchandise might not themselves be liable to seizure and capture. The object of the decree was to destroy the foreign trade of England, as well as to retaliate against the British for a capture in 1805 of the coast of Germany, Holland, Belgium and France, from Brest to the Risle, a distance of about 800 miles. No compensation took place under the Berlin Decree. (See *Treaty of Milan Decree*; *Orders in Council*.)

- Berlin and Milan Decrees discussed and referred to by President—**
  - Jefferson, 409, 415, 430, 432, 434, 441, 446.
  - Madison, 467, 476, 503, 513, 522.
- Proclamations regarding, by President Madison, 457, 466.

- Berlin (Capital of German Empire):**
  - International Exhibition of Fish and Fisheries at, discussed, 1770.
  - Kongo conference at, 4856, 4866.
- Bermuda (Group of 360 islands, British); 180 miles east of North Carolina, area, 20 sq miles: slaves seized on board ships by authorities of, 4867.**
- Berne, Switzerland:**
  - International Copyright Convention at, discussed, 4470, 5000.
  - International Postal Congress at, discussed, 4250.

**Bernstorff, Ambassador von.** (See *Diplomatic Negotiations, Breaking of.*)

**Betsy Ross House.** (See *Flag.*)

**Bhutan.** A native state in the south-eastern Himalayas, between 26° 42' 28" N. latitude and 89° 32' E. longitude, and is bounded on the north and east by Tibet, and on the south and west by British India. The total area is estimated at 10,000 English square miles, with a population varying from 200,000 to 400,000 persons, mainly Buddhists and consisting of an idle peasantry and a ruling oligarchy.

From 1600 until 1800, Bhutan was under the dual government of a spiritual chief and a temporal sovereign. In 1807 this dual government came to an end and the temporal ruler (the chief civil officer and virtual sovereign) was chosen as a hereditary ruler. In 1861, owing to attacks on British subjects, portions of Bhutan were annexed to British India, an arrangement being paid annually by the Indian Government as compensation. Bhutan agreed to be guided in its external relations by the advice of the British who undertook not to interfere in its internal affairs.

**Biennial Register, distribution of:**

Act providing for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 5072.

Referred to, 1781.

**Big Bear State**—Alternative name for *Yankton*. (See *Yankton State*.)

**Big Bethel (Va.), Battle of.** One of the preliminary skirmishes of the Civil War. In June, 1861, Maj. Gen. B. F. Butler, of Massachusetts, was placed in command of the Federal forces in eastern Virginia. He established headquarters at Fortress Monroe and was soon in command of 10,000 men. Gen. B. Butler sent Brig. Gen. E. W. Pierce with a detachment of 2,500 composed of New York, Massachusetts and Vermont infantry and a battery of artillery to dislodge the Confederates at Big and Little Bethel under Gen. J. B. Magruder's command. Magruder's force of 1,400 had made frequent raids upon the Federal lines. The attack, which was intended as a surprise, was made by the Federal forces on the morning of June 10 and was repulsed. The Federal loss was seventy-six. Among the killed was Maj. Thomas Whitthrop. The Confederate loss was one killed and four wounded. Big Bethel was the first real battle of the war.

**Big Black (Miss.), Battle of.** May 17, 1863, the day after the battle of Champion Hill. Grant's army pushed on toward Vicksburg. McClellan's corps, in advance, pushed on to Big Black on a very strongly entrenched on both sides of the Big Black River. The Confederate batteries posted on the high bluffs were carried after a sharp

engagement, the Federal assault being led by Lawler's brigade. The Confederates retreated. Seventeen pieces of artillery and about 1,200 prisoners were here taken. A portion of Pemberton's outposts crossed the river on temporary bridges, which they destroyed behind them, and joined the main body of the army in the retreat into the fortifications at Vicksburg. The Federal loss was 279.

**Big Wiclitaw River**, exploration of, referred to, 2897.

**Bigamy**.—The state of having two or more husbands or wives at the same time. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

**Bill of Rights**.—The earliest colonial or State declaration of American rights after the "Body of Laws" of Massachusetts, in 1640, was that which accompanied the Virginia constitution of 1776. It was based upon the English Bill of Rights of 1689. The latter was an instrument signed by William and Mary when accepting the crown of England from the Convention of Parliament. It asserted the right of subjects to petition, the right of Parliament to freedom of debate, the right of electors to choose representatives freely, and other privileges. This Bill of Rights, which contained the fundamental principles of political liberty, was not extended to the colonies. Other State constitutions in defining the rights of the citizen as against the scope of the State largely followed the phraseology of this famous instrument. The National Constitution was harshly criticised on account of the omission of some such guaranty of personal rights, and might have failed of ratification had not the Federalists promised to incorporate such a set of statements. The first ten amendments stand as the partial fulfillment of their promises. (See also Amendments.)

#### Bills and Acts:

Acts to be published in certain newspapers, 4116.

Approved but not signed, whether in force, discussed, 856.

Consideration by President, time allowed for, discussed, 2993, 3060.

Constitutional amendment regarding approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, 4196, 4725, 4774, 4840.

Duly certified and approved which had not passed, discussed, 1353.

Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of ten days after presentation to President discussed, 3797.

List of acts transmitted, 3963.

**Bimetallic Conference**. (See International Monetary Conference.)

**Bimetallism**.—The use of two metals as money at relative values set by legislative enactment; the doctrine that two metals can and ought, at the same time and in the same country, to be adopted as standards of value and bear to each other a fixed ratio established by the Government. As used in this country, the term usually refers to the use of gold and silver at a fixed relative value established by law. **Monometallism** is the doctrine that only one metal ought to be so used. (See Silver.)

#### Biographical Sketches of President—

Adams, John, 217.  
Adams, J. Q., 857.  
Arthur, 4618.  
Buchanan, 2960.  
Cleveland, 4882.  
Fillmore, 2599.  
Garfield, 4593.  
Grant, 3957.  
Harrison, Benj., 5438.  
Harrison, W. H., 1858.  
Hayes, 4391.  
Jackson, 998.  
Jefferson, 307.  
Johnson, 3499.  
Lincoln, 3204.  
McKinley, 5234.  
Madison, 450.  
Monroe, 572.  
Pierce, 2728.  
Polk, 2221.  
Roosevelt, 6637.  
Taft, 7367.  
Taylor, 2541.  
Tyler, 1888.  
Van Buren, 1528.  
Washington, 33.  
Wilson, 7867.

#### Biological Survey, Bureau of, Agriculture Department.

—A bureau of the Department of Agriculture which studies the geographic distribution of animals and plants, makes maps of life zones, and studies the food and habits of birds and mammals. It enforces the laws regulating the importation of foreign birds and animals. It looks after the protection of game by control of interstate trade; also the protection of migratory and insectivorous game birds. An important fact established by this bureau is that the dreaded bubonic plague is a disease of rats and that it is transmitted to human beings chiefly through the agency of fleas which infest rats and then convey the poisonous germ to human beings. A careful study of birds in relation to fruit raising engaged the attention of this bureau for several years. The result was a report informing orchardists how to discriminate between friends and foes—that they might encourage the one class and prevent or lessen losses from the other. Bird reservations (sanctuaries where flocks may breed safely or take refuge during the migration) have also been set aside upon recommendation of this bureau.

**Biological Survey**, work of, reviewed and commended, 7486. (See also Agriculture, Department of.)

**Biplane**. (See Aeronautics.)

**Birds**:

(Migratory), regulations for protection, 7805, 7986.  
(Native), reservation established for, 7959.

**Bivouac**.—An out-door encampment of soldiers held in prime readiness for action.

**Bixby Letter** (See illustration opposite 3341 and description on back.)

**Black Cockades**.—A badge first worn by the American soldiers during the Revolution and later, during the hostility toward



**France** (about 1797) occasioned by the X. Y. Z. dispatches, adopted by the Republicans as a patriotic emblem and as a rejoinder to the tricolor cockade worn by the Republicans as a mark of affection toward France. Its significance in some degree lay in the fact that it had been a part of the Continental uniform.

**Black Code.**—A systematized set of rules for the guidance of the colored people before slavery was abolished.

**Black Friday.**—There have been several Black Fridays. The term is often used to designate a dark financial day. In England it has special reference to Friday, Dec. 8, 1745, the day on which news came to London that the young Pretender, Charles Edward, had reached Derby, and also to Friday, May 11, 1836, which was the height of the commercial panic in London through the failure of Overend, Gurney & Co. Sept. 24, 1893 is sometimes referred to as Black Friday in the United States. On this day a syndicate of New York bankers advanced the price of gold to 162½, causing a panic. It sold at 143½ the previous evening. Another such day was Friday, Sept. 19, 1873, when Jay Cooke & Co., leading American bankers, failed. A great crash ensued in Wall Street, the center of financial operations in America, and the historic panic of 1873 began. Credit generally was impaired and many financial institutions were forced into bankruptcy.

**Black Hand.**—An Italian secret society, often resorting to violence to obtain its demands for blackmail. Prominent Italian-Americans have organized as a counteracting force the White Hand, which has aided the Secret Service to suppress the activities of the Black Hand, which derives its name from the fact that the communications of the society are often signed with a black hand, as its official emblem.

**Black Hawk War.** By a treaty signed at Prairie du Chien, Wis., July 15, 1830, the Sac and Fox Indians ceded all their lands in Illinois and Wisconsin to the United States. Black Hawk, a noted chief of the tribe, refused to abide by the treaty and made war upon the whites. He resisted the survey of the land at Rock Island, Ill., although most of the Sac and Foxes were west of the Mississippi. In 1831 he attacked some Illinois villages, but was driven off by the militia under Gen. Gaines in June of that year. The next spring he returned with a strong force and began to massacre the whites. Gen. Scott was sent against him with a force of United States troops. Black Hawk was defeated at the Wisconsin River July 21, 1832, by a detachment of troops under Gen. Dodge, and again at Bad Axe River, Aug. 2 of the same year by Gen. Atkinson. After these successive defeats Black Hawk was compelled to surrender.

**Black Hawk War, discussed, 1166, 1251.**

**Black Hills:**

Emigration to, 4276, 4306, 4355.

Gold discovered in, referred to, 4306, 4355.

**Black Horse Cavalry.**—A political term applied to those legislators (more or less numerous in every legislative body) that act together for the purpose of exacting money from friends of any measure under consideration and threaten its defeat in case of non-compliance. Their number is

frequently great enough to be of considerable influence.

**Black Laws.**—Laws passed in many of the northern states before the abolition of slavery requiring certain acts to be performed by free negroes, as a condition to their residing in those states, or prescribing disabilities under which they labored. Such were laws requiring them to the certificate of their freedom, forbidding them to testify in cases in which a white man was interested, excluding them from the militia and from the public schools, and requiring them to give bonds for their good behavior.

**Black-List.**—A list of persons considered objectionable—used in attacking public and private persons, usually organized capital to prevent certain classes of labor from obtaining employment, and by organized labor to prevent certain classes of capital from securing patronage. (See Boycott.)

**Black-Mail.**—The act of attempting to extort money or other valuable objects by threats of exposure.

**Black Mesa Forest Reserve proclaimed, 6790.**

**Black Rock (N. Y.), Battles of.**—Lieut.-Col. Bishop, with about 400 men from the British camp at Lundys Lane, crossed the Niagara River July 11, 1813, and attacked the blockhouse at Black Rock, where the Americans had a considerable quantity of naval stores and ammunition. The blockhouse was in charge of Gen. Peter B. Porter, with less than a dozen artillery. About 300 militia and a small band of Indians were scattered about in the neighborhood. The militia fled at Bishop's approach and Porter narrowly escaped capture. On his way to Buffalo, meeting reinforcements of 100 regulars, he returned and attacked the invaders. After a short struggle the British were driven with loss to their boats. Lieut.-Col. Bishop was mortally wounded. In August, 1814, Black Rock was again attacked by the British and successfully defended by the Americans. After the battle of Lundys Lane the American army retired to Fort Erie and vicinity. Gen. Drummond, having received reinforcements, went in pursuit. As a preliminary step toward attacking Fort Erie the British general resolved to take possession of Black Rock. About 1,200 men under Lieut. Col. Tucker crossed the river on Aug. 3, 1814, and were met and driven back by 300 Americans under Lieutenants Ryan, Smith and Armstrong. The British lost a considerable number; the American loss was slight.

**Black Rock, N. Y., works at, referred to, 1563.**

**Black Sea:**

Navigation of, unlocked, 1008.

Vessels of United States excluded from, discussed, 1065.

Free passage for, secured by treaty with Turkey, 1067, 1157.

**Black Warrior, The.**—The American merchant vessel which was seized at Havana by Cuban customs officials Feb. 29, 1854 and with its cargo was declared confiscated (1767, 2778). The proceedings aroused a bitter feeling against Spain, and a special messenger was dispatched instructing the American minister at Madrid to demand an immediate redress, indemnification to

the owners to the sum of \$300,000. The franchise of Spain to concede led to the General manifesto. Spain afterwards made compensation for the seizure (1860) but the amount was used as a pretext for later deserting expeditions into Cuba.

**Black Warrior.** The seizure of, by Spanish authorities dismissed, 2767, 2773.  
Disavowal of, by Spain, and payment of indemnity, 2809

Reparation for, refused, 2779

**Black Water State.**—A nickname for Nebraska (q. v.). (See also Status.)

**Blackfeet Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Blackstock's (S. C.), Battle of.**—In November 1780 Gen. Sumter started for Fort Mifflin to attempt its capture. He was pursued by Col. Tarleton. A skirmish took place Nov. 20 at Blackstock's plantation, on the Upper River, Union District, S. C. Tarleton fled, leaving nearly 200 dead and wounded upon the field. The American loss was only three killed and five wounded.

**Bladensburg (Md.), Battle of.**—An early on January 1814, intelligence was received at Washington that 4,000 British troops had landed at Bermuda, destined for the United States. The British Admiral Cockburn arrived at Lynnhaven Bay, Va., in March with 1 ship, 2 frigates, and 1 brig. Early in August he was joined by Vice-Admiral Cochrane, who took command, and was later joined in the Chesapeake by 4,000 veterans of Wellington's army, under Gen. Ross. The civil government at Washington was upbraided in the face of impending danger. Washington, with its public buildings and records, was entirely unprotected. At the suggestion of Gen. Winder the President ordered a Cabinet retreat in July and proposed raising an army for the defense of the Federal capital. The Congress fled a regiment on the State for military aggregating 93,000 men. The naval defenses were entrusted to Commodore Barney with a small flotilla of gunboats carrying 400 men. By Aug. 1 Gen. Winder, who was assigned to the defense of the capital, had 1,000 regulars and a most 1,000 militia under his command for the defense of Washington and its environs. The remainder of the army was on paper. The British moved up the Potomac by land and water to Upper Marlboro. Barney destroyed the fort at Ft. Mifflin and crossed toward the Eastern Branch of the Potomac, forming a junction with Winder's advance, who had proceeded to Bladensburg, about five miles from Washington, on the post road to Baltimore. Here at noon, Aug. 24, 1814 the two armies faced each other, the British under Gen. Ross, nearly 5,000 strong, 4,000 of them seasoned by service in Europe, while the defenders of the capital consisted mainly of untrained militia, many of them only three days from their homes. The battle lasted from about half past twelve till four o'clock and resulted in the utter rout of the Americans. The British lost upwards of 60 men in the engagement. The Americans had only 25 killed and 131 wounded. After the battle the invaders marched to the capital, seized it, and burned the public buildings.

**Blind-Alison Act:**

Enacted by President—

Arthur, 4633, 4720, 4830.

Cleveland, 4927, 5097, 5373.

Harrison, Benj., 5475.

Hayes, 4511, 4563.

Vetoed by President Hayes, 4438.

**Bland Dollar.**—A name sometimes applied to the silver dollar of the United States, the coinage of which began in 1873. During that year Congress passed the act providing for such coinage. A bill was introduced in the House of Representatives by Richard P. Bland, of Missouri, July 25, 1873, providing for the free and unlimited coinage of silver which had been suspended since 1873. Mr. Bland's bill, passed the House providing for free coinage, but was modified in the Senate by the Allison amendment. As the bill became a law it provided that instead of free coinage the Secretary of the Treasury should purchase each month not less than \$2,000,000 nor more than \$4,000,000 worth of silver bullion to be coined into silver dollars of 41.2 grains each. President Hayes returned the bill with his veto Feb. 28, 1875 (14 S.), but on the same day both House and Senate passed the bill over his veto. The effects of the law were discontinued by the Chief Executive from time to time. (See Bland-Allison Act.) This act was repealed in 1890 by the act of Congress known as the Sherman act (9, c.).

**Blizzard State.**—Alternative nickname for South Dakota. (See Coyote State.)

**Blockade.**—A well-defined principle of international law which secures to any nation the right in time of war to render intercourse with the enemy's ports unlawful, hazardous, or impossible on the part of neutrals. It was introduced by the Dutch about 1584. The principle recognized by European powers is that a blockade to be binding must be effective. It is carried into effect by a force of war ships which patrol the sea outside the enemy's harbor and arrest any vessels of any power attempting to enter. Should any armed vessel contain goods or persons contraband of war it is condemned by a prize court and the proceeds being divided among the blockade squadron. The right is in controversy, having its origin in the soundest principles of maritime jurisprudence, sanctioned by the practice of the best nations of enlightened times. The Elbe was blockaded by Great Britain in 1803, the Baltic by Denmark in 1848-49 and in 1864, the Gulf of Persia and the Aral in 1854. At the outbreak of the Civil War in America the Confederate government captured every English vessel that entered its ports to bring arms and ammunition as part of its cargo. Plymouth, Newbern, Wilmington and other North Carolina ports were much used by these vessels, as also the port of Charleston, S. C. United States cruisers blockaded these ports and under the established rules of international law were searched and confiscated foreign vessels attempting to run the blockade, as well as enemy ships in transit. At the commencement of the Spanish American War in 1898 the United States maintained a strict blockade of Cuban ports for several weeks under the direction of Acting Rear Admiral Sampson, which finally resulted in the battle of July 3, when the American squadron under the immediate command of Commodore Schley entirely destroyed the Spanish fleet under Admiral Cervera. In the Russo-Japanese War (see Japan) the Japanese maintained a strict blockade of Port Arthur from Feb. 10, 1904, when the first attack was made, until the fall of the city, Jan. 2, 1905.

## Blockades

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Blockades:

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 6222.

During War of 1812 discussed, 486.

Enacted by

Portugal, claims of United States

growing out of, 1528, 1515, 1243.

Spain, claims of United States

growing out of, 1112.

In order to be binding, must be effective, 2645.

Maximilian's decrees declaring, proclaimed void, 3831.

Of Cuban ports, proclaimed, 6472, 6484.

Discussed, 6296, 6312.

Removal of, referred to, 6321.

Of Mexican ports, and effect of, on United States, 1753, 1753.

Of Southern ports proclaimed, 3215, 3216, 3481.

Claims of foreign powers arising out of, discussed, 3428.

Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding 3483.

Referred to, 1725, 3385.

Removed, 3724.

From certain ports, or relaxed in the South in the interests of trade and commerce, both home and foreign, 3290, 3372, 3417, 3431, 3482, 4507.

Of Spanish Main referred to, 776.

Of Tripoli, questions between United States and Tunis growing out of, 488, 389.

**Blockhouse.**—A structure in which soldiers shelter themselves from attack and from which they attack the enemy through suitable openings in the walls.

**Bloody Shirt.**—A term used to describe the utterances of impassioned speakers and writers who, after the close of the Civil War endeavored to revive its memories and to agitate the minds of their listeners for political effect. Reviving war memories was said to be wearing the bloody shirt.

**Blue Book.**—See *Reunited Register*.)

**Blue Grass State.**—Alternative nickname for Kentucky. (See *Corn-Cracker State*.)

**Blue Hen State.**—Alternative nickname for Delaware. (See *Diamond State*.)

**Blue Laws.**—A name applied to the early laws of some of the American colonies. The general court of New Haven, Conn., in April, 1644, ordered that the "Judeal laws of God as they were directed to Moses" should be binding on all offenders and a rule to all the courts of the jurisdiction "and they be heard and not put to a new law." New Haven's criminal code was developed along these lines. It is doubtful, however, if any of the rigid rules of conduct often quoted as Blue Laws were ever enforced. Some of them are as follows: "No man shall run on the Sabbath day or walk on his garden or use wheels except reverently to and from meeting." "No woman shall keep her hand on the Sabbath or fasting day." "No one shall read common prayer, keep Christmas

or saints' days, make mired pies, dance, play cards, or play on any instrument of music except the drum, trumpet and pew-harp." An early law of a law of Massachusetts provided for the punishment of labor, play or travel on the Lord's Day beginning on Saturday evening. The "Blue Laws" of New York also made the punishment of the day by travel or labor. The Legislature of 1682 for bad labor. Those of South Carolina in 1684 forbade punishment of the Sabbath. Virginia in 1666 forbade travel or professional work. Remnants of these laws still survive in state legislation.

**Blue Licks (Ky.), Battle of.** Aug. 19, 1782, a body of 182 Kentucky pioneers were drawn into an ambush at Blue Licks, Nicholas County, Ky., by Indians under Shono Gory. The warriors were defeated with the loss of sixty-two, including a son of Daniel Boone.

**Blue Lights.**—During the summer and autumn of 1813, while the British commander, Sir Thomas Mordaunt, with his fleet had the port of New London, Conn., blockaded, Commodore Decatur with several frigates attempted to escape, starting with the *USS Congress* and the frigates *United States* and *Macedonia* and the ship *Warrior*. Decatur claimed that his failure was due to the fact that three signal lights were flashed from the shore toward the British. The friends of the British and the opponents of the war became known as *Blue Light Federalists*.

**Blue Sky Laws.**—A popular designation applied to the several state laws regulating the sale of securities of industrial or railroad companies to the public. The first act of the kind was passed by Kansas in 1911 and amended in many particulars in 1915. Those of the other states are based upon the Kansas law and follow its general outline. The defects of such laws are (1) to define and provide for the regulation, registration and supervision of foreign and domestic investment companies and their agents and representatives; (2) to regulate every sale of such securities; (3) to regulate every sale of such securities; (4) to prevent fraud in the selling of such securities; and (5) to enable some governmental authority to supervise such companies and otherwise administer the provisions of the law. The Kansas law applies to every person or partnership, corporation or association (except the corporation of banks and trust companies) and building and loan associations which offer or negotiate for the sale of or to take subscription for or to sell any stocks, bonds or other securities except government state and municipal bonds, national bank stock, building and loan stock or shares in corporations not organized for profit) to any person in the state. Brokers and investment companies must obtain licenses or permits from the Bank Commissioner and file (1) an itemized statement of their financial condition; (2) a copy of all contracts, stock and bond or other securities which they propose to make or sell; (3) sample copies of all prospectuses or advertising matter to be used in the sale of securities; (4) a copy of any charter or constitution and by-laws under which they do business; and (5) an itemized statement of the condition of the corporation whose securities are offered for sale. In case a broker is found guilty of a violation he may be made a felony punishable by \$10,000 fine and ten years in prison. In some states brokers are required to furnish evi-

dence of their good character and financial standing, and permission to do business may be revoked if the official in charge of enforcing the law decides that unsound securities are being offered for sale.

Besides Kansas the following states have enacted Blue Sky Laws: Arizona, Arkansas, California, Florida, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, South Dakota, Vermont and West Virginia. A similar law was defeated in the New York legislature in 1912-13, and Minnesota has a statute applicable only to the securities of insurance companies.

**Binefields.** (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)

**Board.**—In governmental parlance, a small body of individuals working together for a definite purpose, like the Board of Strategy in war matters.

**Board of Food and Drug Inspection.** (See Food and Drug Inspection, Board of.)

**Board of Health.** (See National Board of Health.)

**Board of Ordnance and Fortification.** (See Ordnance and Fortification, Board of.)

**Board of Trade and Plantations.**—In 1660 Charles II. established two separate councils, one for trade and the other for foreign plantations. For a time these were united (from 1672 to 1675). The charter of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations was secured from Charles II. July 8, 1663, by John Clarke, who acted as agent for the colony. This charter continued in force 130 years. In 1695 the Board of Trade and Plantations was established and given charge of the English colonies in America. In 1768 a Secretary of State for America was established, and the duties of the board were transferred to him.

**Boatswain.**—A minor ship officer having charge of ship equipment.

**Boca del Toro, United States of Colombia,** vessels from, tonnage duty on, suspended, 4895.

**Boche.**—A term of uncertain origin, applied contemptuously in the European War to the German soldiers.

**Body of Liberties.**—A bill of rights consisting of a code of 100 fundamental laws setting forth the sacredness of life, liberty, property and reputation. The Body of Liberties was compiled by Nathaniel Ward, pastor of the church at Ipswich, Mass., from drafts submitted. A copy of these laws was sent to every town within the jurisdiction of Massachusetts to be first considered by the magistrates and elders, and then to be published by the constables. "That if any man saw anything to be altered he might communicate his thoughts to one of the deputies." In December, 1641 the General Court of Massachusetts adopted this fundamental code as the basis of common law there having been up to that time no written law in the colony.

**Boer War.**—The conflict between Great Britain and the South African republics of Transvaal and the Orange Free State. Following the organization of the Transvaal Republic the British claimed suzerainty over the country and sent a governor and a military force to support their claims in 1879. The Boers, who were de-

scendants of Dutch colonists, offered military resistance and defeated the British troops in several engagements, notably at Laing's Neck, Jan. 28, 1881, and at Majuba Hill, Feb. 27, 1881. In March, the independence of the Republic was acknowledged by a British treaty, and the Boers acknowledged the suzerainty of the Queen of England.

During the following years British settlers, or uitlanders, protested to their home government that they were harshly treated by the local authorities. British military forces were increased and the incensed Boers demanded the instant withdrawal of all troops. The Orange Free State supported the Transvaal in opposing British authority.

In October, 1899, 10,000 British forces were concentrated at Ladysmith, in Natal, at the junction of two railroads, one running into the Transvaal, the other into the Orange Free State. Here they were besieged by the Boers until they were relieved by the British General Buller, Feb. 28, 1900. Other British forces were besieged in Kimberley, in Cape Colony, from Oct. 26, 1899 to Feb. 15, 1900, and in Mafeking, Bechuanaland, from October, 1899, to May 16, 1900. Attempts to relieve these positions occasioned the principal battles of the war. In 1899 General Sir Redvers Buller had 34,000 troops in the country. He made three futile attempts to relieve Ladysmith and was severely defeated while attempting to force the Tugela river near Colenso, Dec. 13, 1899. In January, 1900 Lord Roberts was ordered to South Africa with the whole Seventh Army Division, of 100,000 men, with Lord Kitchener as chief of staff. Under his direction Gen. French, with 5,000 British, relieved Kimberley. The Boer general Cronje, with 5,000 men, surrendered at Paardeberg, the bed of the Modder River, Feb. 27, 1900. Bloemfontein surrendered to Lord Roberts March 15, President Steyn and Kruger escaping to the north. General De Wet continued to harass the British and cut off the water supply of Bloemfontein. The Boer general, Joubert, died March 27th and was succeeded by Louis Botha. June 5th, Roberts occupied Pretoria. By establishing a system of block signal houses throughout the country and driving the inhabitants into concentration camps the British finally succeeded in forcing the Boers to surrender. Peace was signed May 31, 1902.

American interest in the Boer War is shown by the fact that the Senate vote on Mr. Pettigrew's resolution of sympathy with the Boers was 20 in favor of to 29 against. The South African republics officially appealed to the United States to intervene, with a view to the cessation of hostilities early in 1900. President McKinley, however, refused to interfere.

The Boer force during the war was about 75,000. The total British force sent to South Africa from Aug. 1, 1899, to May 31, 1902, was 300,000. The cost of the war to England was more than a billion dollars and 20,000 men. (See illustration opposite 6503.)

**Boer War, attitude of the United States in,** 6371, 6410, 6429.

**Boisé City, Idaho,** mentioned, 6816.

**Bokhara.**—A Russian dependency in central Asia. It lies between latitude 41° 30' and 36° 40' north and between longitude 61° 40' and 73° east, and is bounded on the north by the Russian provinces of Astrakhan and Samarkand, on the east by the province of Ferghana, on the south by



**Richard**, or Good-Man Richard. She was commanded by John Paul Jones, an American officer, and carried American colors. She was accompanied by two French vessels. They attempted to enter the harbor of Little Scotland, but were prevented. Off Little Scotland Head, Sept. 23, 1779, the fleet encountered a British merchant fleet convoyed by the *Scorpion* and *Countess of Scarborough*. The larger war ship, the *Scorpion*, though much inferior in every respect to the *Bonhomme Richard*, was fiercely attacked by the latter. The conflict took place by moonlight, in the presence of thousands of spectators. Jones looked the *Scorpion's* bowsprit to the *Richard's* mainmast and raked her deck with musketry. Heavily answered fire killed in one of the most stubbornly contested battles in the history of naval warfare. The engagement lasted three hours. Jones's ship full of hand grenades thrown down the bay. Many of the *Scorpion's* crew were killed or wounded. Jones transferred his command to the captured ship, and the *Bonhomme Richard* sank in a few hours.

For picture of the conflict, see opposite 360.

**Boodle**.—Money obtained by graft or bribery, especially used with reference to public officials.

**Boom**.—A term used in politics to signify a systematic campaign for office; also a synonym for "prosperous."

**Boomer State**.—A nickname for Oklahoma (q. v.). (See also *States*.)

**Boomerang**.—A South African missile which, being hurled, returns to the hand of the thrower; hence a campaign which has proved false to time to prevent harm to the intended victim but which returns to the perpetrator and does injury to him.

**Boonville (Mo.), Battle of**.—When President Lincoln called for troops, April 15, 1861, Governor Jackson, of Missouri, he refused to furnish the four regiments forming the quota of the State. Francis P. Blair, Jr., had, however, organized under the military command of Nathaniel Lyon, five regiments, and these were ordered to meet at Boonville, Lyon being to direct their operations. When another Missouri brigade had been formed, May 8, Lyon was put in command of the department. Meanwhile Governor Jackson ordered the state militia to camp at St. Louis. May 10 to 11, Lyon ordered the camp and on its first march he then President ordered the camp 700 in number. June 15 he occupied Jefferson City, the governor fleeing to Booneville. Lyon followed. On June 17 he dispersed the state troops collected there.

**Bootleggers, misdeeds of**, 7014.

**Booty**.—Goods captured from the enemy.

**Border**.—A boundary line; especially the neighborhood of the boundary line between countries, as the Mexican Border formerly the Indian Border.

**Border States**.—A designation for the several slave states of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky and Missouri, lying next to the free states, and sometimes including Arkansas, North Carolina and Tennessee. Many people of these states were anxious both during and before the Civil War for an ultimate adjustment of the slavery question. They originated the Peace Conference of 1861.

**Borneo**.—A large island in Malaysia. It is situated in the Indian Archipelago, bounded on the east by the Sea of China and the Makassar Strait, on the south by the Sea of Java and on the west and north by the China Sea.

**History**.—It was first visited by the Portuguese in 1518. Borneo has an area of about 217,000 square miles and a population of 1,250,000.

**Physical Features**.—Two chains of mountains traverse the island in a nearly parallel direction from northwest to southeast.

**Natural Products**.—Vegetation grows luxuriantly and choice woods and spices are exported. The mineral wealth is great, gold, antimony, salt, petroleum, tin, copper, iron, and coal exist, but are not, as yet, largely worked.

**Borneo, treaty with**, 2638.

**Borough**.—A political division incorporated for municipal purposes, now prevailing in some of the states, as Connecticut, Maine and New Jersey and Pennsylvania. (See *Project Borough*.)

**Bosphorus, The**, restrictions on passage of Straits of the Dardanelles and, by ships of other nations, 778.

**Boss**.—In politics a leader who dominates a political party in the district, ward, state or other political division.

**Boston**:

Execution of laws for return of fugitive slaves forcibly resisted in, 2637.

Proclamation regarding, 2548.

Reference to, 2673.

Fire in, referred to by President Grant, 4188.

Industrial exposition at, discussed, 4773.

Navy yard at, referred to, 4676.

Title of United States to land occupied as, referred to, 4698.

Unlawful assemblages in, and proclamation against and authorization to employ force in suppressing, 2637, 2645.

**Boston Case**.—The case of a fugitive slave who escaped from his owner in Georgia and took passage on the *Briston*, a vessel bound for the coast of Maine. The governor of Georgia charged the captain of the ship with abetting the slave and demanded that the governor of Maine restore the fugitive. This was refused. The legislature of Georgia then called upon Congress to pass a law compelling the governor of Maine to comply with such demand. No action was taken by Congress.

**Boston, Evacuation of**.—During the winter of 1775 Washington, having received some ordnance captured at Fort Mifflin and a supply of ammunition taken by privateers at sea, determined to attack Boston, then occupied by the British. In pursuance of this plan he occupied Neck Hills and entrenches at the extreme tip of Dorchester Neck and Dorchester Heights, which commanded Neck Hills and the town itself. On the night of March 4, 1776 the heights were covered with breastworks and the British were forced to risk a general action to dislodge them or abandon the town. They



any statesman or politician that clings to dead issues and refuses to accommodate himself to changes.

### Boxer Rebellion. (See Boxers.)

**Boxers.**—The name popularly given to the Chinese anti-foreign secret society, the "Chung Chiao," "Volunteer United Fists," who were largely responsible for the disturbances in that country in 1900. Excited by the progress of European civilization and Christianity in China they caused anti-foreign riots in various parts of the empire and massacred many missionaries, native converts and European merchants. On June 20th, they murdered the German minister, Baron Ketteler and being joined by the Imperial troops besieged the foreigners and foreign ministers in the British legation in Peking until Aug. 13 when the siege was raised by a relief expedition from the armed fleets—Japanese, Russian, British, American and French. On May 29, 1901, China agreed to pay to the injured powers, Austria-Hungary, Belgium, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, The Netherlands, Russia and the United States, an indemnity amounting to 450,000,000 taels (\$350,000,000) for injuries inflicted by the Boxers. This indemnity is to constitute a gold debt repayable in thirty-nine annual installments, due on Jan. 1 of each year up to 1941, interest at 4 per cent to be payable half yearly. The securities for the debt are the Imperial Maritime Customs, otherwise unappropriated, increased to 5 per cent, and income the Navy Customs, and the Salt Tax otherwise unappropriated.

See illustration opposite 6391.

**Boy Scouts of America.**—The Boy Scout movement can be traced back to widely separated sources where constructive ideas came to boy workers and were tested with varying degrees of success. In America there were a number of originators of methods, plans and principles that have proved effective. In Great Britain, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Robert S. S. Baden-Powell became active in organization work based largely on the ideas and methods of American workers. He did this so successfully that the enrollment of British Boy Scouts soon grew into the hundred thousands, with the emphasis not on the military note, but on peace virtues and learning practical trades. Then the movement spread to Germany, France, Italy, Australia and New Zealand, to Canada and the United States to South American republics. In short, almost the world over, since it is already established in twenty-seven countries. Everywhere it has shown adaptation to new fields and nationalities.

In Germany the boys have engaged in the work with such enthusiasm and in such numbers that the Prussian and Bavarian authorities are giving the movement financial aid. But it has been left to the United States to show what the system of scouting can accomplish when it returns to the lands in which the larger number of its working ideas and principles originated. While the number of the Boy Scouts enrolled throughout the world is estimated as not less than two million, one-sixth of the whole number are in the United States. The emphasis and ideals of the movement belong here also to the highest plane—that of efficient citizenship, service and character building.

"The Boy Scouts of America," the name under which the movement in the United States was incorporated, February 8, 1910, has as its Honorary President, the Hon. Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States and Hon. William H. Taft and Col. Theodore Roosevelt as its Honorary Vice-

Presidents. Associated with these in approval and promotion of the movement are eminent citizens from all walks of public life, who are members of the National Council and of the local councils in the cities and towns of the whole country, and a host of others who earnestly cooperate in the work.

A group of men, representing the various religious and civic organizations of the community that are engaged in boys' work, are brought together as a local council for the promotion of Scout work. This local council receives a charter from the national organization, giving them full authority to deal with all questions relating to scouting in that district and to pass upon all Scout Masters' applications. In many cases the council engages a boys' work director, to be known as the Scout Commissioner, to take charge of the work in that community. He is responsible to the local council for the direction and promotion of the work. He is the leader of the Scout Masters, and as such, gives such instructions and help as may be necessary, arranges inter-troop meets, games, camps, and in general, makes uniform the plan of work conducted in that community. The Scouts are organized in patrols and troops. Eight boys constitute a patrol, one of whom is chosen as the Patrol Leader. Three patrols make up a troop. The Scout Master is the adult leader of the troop. Already there are about 700 local councils in as many cities throughout the United States and under the direction of each there are from five to one hundred and fifty Scout Masters in charge of troops.

The Scout programme is proving practically an civic enterprise. There are many cities so thoroughly organized that every phase of boy life in the community is being reached by Scout activities. The movement is adapting itself not only to the wealthy classes, but to the boys of the slums, to the new boys and to foreign boys alike.

Scouting means outdoor life and so health, strength, happiness and practical education. By combining wholesome, attractive, outdoor activities with the influence of the Scout oath and law the movement develops character and worth while ability.

Scoutcraft includes instruction in first aid, life saving, tracking, signalling, cycling, nature study, seamanship, campcraft, woodcraft, chivalry and all the hard crafts.

The national organization is largely maintained by public subscriptions. Sustaining and Contributing Memberships are issued to men and women throughout the country who are financially assisting to the development and promotion of this organization among boys. National Headquarters No. 200 Fifth Avenue New York City. Officers of the National Council: Honorary President, Woodrow Wilson; Honorary Vice-Presidents, William H. Taft, Col. Theodore Roosevelt; President, C. H. Livingston, Washington, D. C.; Vice-Presidents, R. L. Dulaney, Bristol, Tenn.; Milton A. McKee, Detroit, Mich.; David Starr Jordan, Stanford University, Cal.; F. L. Seely, Asheville, N. C.; A. Stamford White, Chicago, Ill.; Chief Scout, Ernest Thompson Seton, Greenwich, Ct.; National Scout Commissioner, Daniel Carter Beard, Flushing, N. Y.; Treasurer, George D. Pratt, Brooklyn, N. Y.

**Boycott.**—In November, 1880, during the Land League agitation in Ireland, Capt. James Boycott, agent of Lough Mask farm, an estate of Lord Erne having evicted many of the tenants of the estate for refusing to pay rent, was besieged on his premises. The neighboring tradesmen refused to supply him with their goods at any price. His servants left and no others could be in-



duced to take their places. To gather his troops it became necessary to bring in immigrant laborers and to protect them while at work by the presence of armed constabulary. This method of coercion became popular among the land holders and was soon put into operation against shopkeepers as well as land holders.

The policy of non-intercourse and efforts to commercially isolate business opponents was introduced into the United States by the Knights of Labor and Trade Unions about 1885. In 1888 two women bakers of New York were boycotted by the labor unions and their friends. Persons without sympathies against the women were induced to withdraw their patronage. The business of the women was seriously injured, until they were released by receiving large orders for bread for charity hospitals. During the same year one man was convicted of attempting to extort money under a threat of boycotting. One man was prosecuted for giving testimony against conspirators.

Boycotting has been defeated by an American judge as a combination of many to cause a loss to any person by coercing others against their will to withdraw from him their beneficial business intercourse, through threats that unless those others do so the many will cause a violent loss to them. A boycott, even when not accompanied by violence or intimidation, has been recognized unlawful by many courts. When accompanied by violence it is a criminal offense at common law.

President Taft, when judge of an Ohio court, decided that while the employees of any person or company had a right to refuse to work at any time, they had no right to prevent the work being done by others, the attempt at the latter action being characterized as a secondary boycott.

In some of the United States Courts in deciding the cases have been contradictory. In the case of the Danbury (Conn.) haters, the employees were adjudged injured to the extent of \$30,000, and authorized to bring suit against the boycotting organization for three times the amount. In Montana, the Supreme Court held that the boycotted company did not have a property right in the trade of any particular person hence, any one person may rightfully withdraw his patronage. The judge disagrees with the doctrine that an act perfectly lawful when done by one person becomes criminal when done by two or more acting in concert, and rules that if the boycotters violated no law in withdrawing their patronage they could not be enjoined from continuing the boycott in force, so long as the means employed to make it effective were not illegal. (See *Day & Co. vs. Montana Federation of Labor et al.*; *Loewe vs. Lawton et al.*) Other indictments against men in a similar manner charged with boycotting have been presented in the United States Supreme Court and the results will be most under Anti Trust Laws, Bucks Store case etc.

The states having laws prohibiting boycotting in terms are Alabama, Colorado, Iowa, Indiana and Texas. The states having laws prohibiting blacklisting in terms are Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin. A number of states have enacted laws concerning intimidation, conspiracy against workmen and interference with employment, viz., Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Idaho (applies to mine employees

only), Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Porto Rico, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia and Wisconsin. In the following states it is unlawful for an employer to exact any agreement, either written or verbal, from an employee not to join or become a member of a labor organization, as a condition of employment: California, Colorado, Connecticut, Idaho, Indiana, Kansas, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, applies to telegraph operators only, Nevada, New Jersey, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Porto Rico, South Carolina and Wisconsin. (See *Loewe vs. Lawton et al.*)

**Boycott (secondary)** denounced as at variance with American instinct, 7378.

**Brakes and Couplers**, legislation for increased safety in use of, recommended, 5486, 5561, 5642, 5760.

**Brandy Station, or Fleetwood (Va.), Battle of.**—After the battle of Chancellorsville Hooker's army remained inactive on the north side of the Rappahannock for about a month. June 9, 1863, two divisions of cavalry, supported by two brigades of infantry, were sent across the river to reconnoiter the Confederate position. Gen. Albion was in charge of the expedition and the cavalry was commanded by Generals Buford and Gregg. They were driven back after the loss of 500 men in one of the most important cavalry fights of the Civil War. The only practical result of the expedition was the discovery that Lee's infantry was moving north by way of Culpeper. Here, also, on Aug. 1, Gen. Buford with his division of cavalry met the Confederate General Stuart and compelled him to retreat until reinforced, when Buford in turn retreated. Between Oct. 10 and 16 desultory fighting with both cavalry and infantry occurred in the vicinity of Brandy Station.

**Brandywine (Pa.), Battle of.**—In the latter part of May, 1777, Washington left Morristown, N. J., where he had been in winter quarters, and took up a strong position behind the Barren. Howe left his quarters at New Brunswick and embarked his troops for Philadelphia, landing about 18,000 men at Elk Ferry, fifty miles from the city. Aug. 25, Washington, having been joined by Lafayette, De Kalb, and Pakenham, drew near to defend the city. The nominal strength of the American army was 14,000 men, though only 11,000 were considered effective. Howe's advance was slow, and it was not until Sept. 11 that he encountered the Americans at Chadds Ford, on Brandywine Creek, about thirty miles southwest of Philadelphia. In the battle which occurred that day the British gained a clear victory through a successful flank movement, executed by Cornwallis. The American loss was about 1,000 killed, wounded, and missing, while that of the British was somewhat more.

**Brazil.**—The most extensive State of South America. It was discovered in 1500 by Pedro Alvarez Cabral, Portuguese navigator. It is bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, Guiana, and Venezuela, on the west by Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, and Argentina, on the south by Uruguay; and on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; and extends between lat. 4° 22' N.



## Brazil

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

and 33° 45' S and long 34° 40' and 7° 15' W, being 1,000 miles from north to south and 2,500 from west to east, with a coastline on the Atlantic of 4,500 miles.

**History.** It was named and colonized by the Portuguese both by right of discovery and the dictum of the Pope. It became the possession of the extinct Portuguese royal family during the Napoleonic period. Its independence was proclaimed in 1822. An empire was formed and Dom Pedro, son of the Portuguese king, became the first emperor. He reigned in 1889 in favor of his son Pedro II. In November, 1889, the empire was overthrown and a republic organized under President Proença. He was succeeded two years later by Prudente de Albuquerque Maranhão, who was president.

The bloodless revolution of 1889 transformed the provinces of the Empire into States of a Federal Union. The States have their own laws and considerable local autonomy, being administered at their own expense, and controlling the outward (but not inward) customs. National defense, police, finance, currency, and national or inter-State justice are reserved to the central government. Each State has an elected President or Governor and a bicameral legislature, unless its necessary revenues, South Indians, and controls its legislatures. The Federal Index of the various States of the Union amounted in the aggregate to \$24,000,000 at the end of 1910; their Internal Debts to over \$6,000,000, and their Floating Debts to over \$10,000,000. The territory of Acre (Acre) was purchased for \$10,000,000 from Bolivia by treaty of Nov. 17, 1900. Thus terminating a dispute with that country through the intrusion in north-western Bolivia of large numbers of Brazilian settlers. Acre has both land and sea routes into the States of the Union.

**Physical Features.** The southern States of Amazonas and Pará and the central State of Mato Grosso (which together constitute more than one-half of Brazil) are mainly white, low-lying, forested plains. The eastern and southern States are traversed by numerous high mountain ranges interspersed with fertile valleys. The principal ranges are the Serra do Mar, the Serra do Marizal, a (mountain 6,000 feet), and the Serra do Funchão (mountain 6,000 feet). In the southeast of Minas Geraes, the Serra do Paranaíba, the Serra dos Aymorés, and the Serra da Capivara, the Serra da Mantiqueira, the Serra da Boa Vista, and the Serra da Mantiqueira. Brazil is noted for the number and extent of its rivers. The Amazon, the largest river in the world, has tributaries which are themselves great rivers, and flows from the Brazilian Andes to the Atlantic, with a total length of some 4,000 miles. Its northern tributaries are the Rio Negro, Rio Negro and Japurá. Its southern tributaries are the Rio Negro, Rio Negro and Japurá. The Negro meets it within 100 miles of its mouth into the Atlantic.

January 6, 1911, a Brazilian warship, headed by Col. Theodoro Rosa e Silva, President of the United States and Col. Rosa e Silva, started to explore the Iguazu River, which turned out to be a tributary of the Amazon. The lower part of which was known to some men but not to cartographers as the "cristal". On Monday, January 23, after traversing 42 miles from San Luis de la Piedad, the party landed the Iguazu at the mouth of the river. The explorers had been guided by an expedition that was sent for a telegram in 1909. The river flows for a distance of 100 miles north from the mouth of the river. The Amazon was reached April 29, 1911, at 7° 34' N. The river flows north and the Amazon discharged into the Amazon at 5° 30' S. lat.

and 60° 32' W long. In honor of the distinguished American in the Indian title, including his newly explored upper half, was named the Rio Theodoro and thereby put upon the map. It had never appeared previously on any map.

The Tocantins and Araguaia flow northwards from the plateau of Mato Grosso and the mountains of Goiás to the Gulf of Pará. The Paranaíba flows from the encircling mountains of Minas into the Atlantic. The Rio Paranaíba rises in the south of Minas Geraes and traverses Bahia on its way to the East on coast between Aragoas and Bahia on its way through Paraguay to its confluence with the Paraná which rises in the mountains of that name and divides the Brazilian State from the Paraguay. The Paraguay and Paraná from their confluence become the principal river of Argentina and flow into the Atlantic at the estuary of La Plata.

### AREA AND POPULATION

States and Capitals	Area in Square Miles	Estimated Population 1910
Federal District	470	841,000
Acre (Rio Acre)	73,720	70,000
Alagoas (Maceio)	10,240	80,000
Amazonas (Manaus)	714,000	30,000
Bahia (Salvador)	210,000	2,500,000
Ceará (Fortaleza)	61,750	800,000
Estado do Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro)	17,300	3,000,000
Goiás (Goiás)	200,000	200,000
Maranhão (São Luís)	141,000	250,000
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	680,000	140,000
Minas Geraes (Belo Horizonte)	211,000	4,000,000
Paraíba (Joazeiro)	482,000	600,000
Paraná (Curitiba)	2,000	700,000
Paraná (Curitiba)	67,500	450,000
Paraná (Curitiba)	38,000	1,200,000
Pernambuco (Recife)	92,000	400,000
Piauí (Teresina)	11,000	1,000,000
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	20,000	280,000
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)	100,000	1,500,000
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	43,000	350,000
São Paulo (São Paulo)	90,000	4,000,000
Sergipe (Aracaju)	9,000	200,000
Total	4,388,870	21,500,000

Of the total number about 1,000,000 are "wild" Indians.

**Ethnography.** There are five distinct elements in the population. The Portuguese, the African, the aboriginal Indians, the mixed African and Portuguese, and the mixed African and Portuguese. The descendants of the Portuguese settlers are the true Brazilians, the aboriginal Indians are now mainly found in the forests and plains of the interior. The slaves were freed between 1871 and 1888, their population having ceased to increase. The modern trend of foreign immigration is toward the southern States particularly Rio Grande do Sul. The official language of Brazil is Portuguese.

**Government.** Brazil was colonized by Portugal in the early part of the sixteenth century, and in 1822 became an independent empire under Dom Pedro, son of the exiled King João VI of Portugal. On Nov. 15, 1889, Dom Pedro II, second of the line, was deposed and a republic was proclaimed. The constitution rests on the fundamental law of Feb. 24, 1891, which established a federal republic under the name of Estados Unidos do Brasil.

The President and Vice President are elected for four years by the direct vote of all male Brazilians over twenty-one years who can read and write and are ineligible for the succeeding term. They are aided,

## Encyclopedic Index

as executives, by a Council of Ministers,  
who do not attend Congress.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, which meet every six months at the capital. The Senate is composed of sixty-three members elected for six and three years or re-elected with their peers in the last three for lesser periods being provided in the constitution. The House of Representatives consists of 232 members elected for three years. The electors for both houses are male Brazilians over twenty-one years of age who can read and write.

There is a Supreme Federal Tribunal and a Federal Court of Appeal at the capital, and judges sit in each State for Federal cases. There is the Federal district Court in each State administered by State Courts for State cases, from the lowest to the highest courts.

Army. By a law of Jan. 1, 1908, military service is obligatory on all male citizens from twenty-one to forty-four years of age. The peace obligation is 2,000 hours and 25,000 francs. (See Article 6 of the World

500 million and 600 million, etc. (See  
Savoy, p. 11, W. 11.)

Primary education is secular and free, but is not as yet compulsory. It is maintained and controlled by the governments of the various States. Public instruction is free, and reading and writing are the compulsory subjects for the franchise for males at twenty-one. About 2,000,000 children attend the primary schools in 1911.

been attracted the primary source in 1911  
for the Food and Industry Agriculture is  
concentrated by all the state governments,  
and in the principal and state, the produce  
being sold at a subsidy. In the ex-  
treme south towards the interior Paraguarí  
fruit and grain are raised, while other  
parts are rich and extremely favorable in  
the raising of coffee, sugar, cotton, corn,  
tobacco, rice, tobacco, and tropical products,  
many of which are indigenous. Muzo,  
being a central port and also very com-  
mercially important. These varieties of the  
world's supply of coffee come from Brazil,  
and are grown locally in Rio de Janeiro, Minas  
Gerai, São Paulo, and Espírito Santo, and  
in a smaller degree, in the north. Cotton  
is a great contributor for export, and is  
being used for the manufacture of sugar  
cane is grown in large and increasing  
quantities in the northern provinces, Para-  
guarí, being the center of the export  
trading area. Indian rubber comes from  
the more northern provinces especially the  
states of the Amazon and is shipped from  
Manaus and Mairim. There and also  
from many expeditions in Pará. The  
state of Pará has about 180,000 cattle in  
1914 and stock raising being an im-  
portant industry.

[illegible]

The principal products are considerable quantities of silver, iron, nickel, copper and coal. In the treatment of these minerals there are vast iron deposits which are expected to be worked in the near future. These are believed to be hundreds of millions of tons of ore containing 40 per cent of iron. There are also vast deposits of the world's Hawaiian diamonds and emeralds. The country has large quantities of the soda (carbonates) are very high.

Results shown in 1964 there were 1341  
business establishments - 1141 retail and 200  
banks and representing an invested capital

of over 11,000,000. The establishments are protected by enormous import duties on machinery and on tools, on skins, and so on are provided, but the output is considerably below the demand. Flour mills, for imported Argentine wheat, and brewing are important industries.

The importance of every description of manufactured article, in spite of a high protective tariff. There is a heavy duty on coffee, especially in view of its enormous usage, but the average dealer can far exceed that number, being nearly 17,000,000 bags in 1909.

Transportation and Communication  
The State has its railway system, the central government is developing intercommunication and opening up new routes. On Dec. 31, 1940 there were 17,411 Eng-  
lish miles (28,020 kilometers) with 1,653  
stations under construction. The total com-  
munications working on this date of the whole  
country were 250 per cent above in 1910.  
There were 2,122 telegraph offices and 12  
wire exchanges in China with 1,871 mi-  
les of cable, 21,200 miles of wire, in 1940.

in 1941 and 1942, about 15,000 tons of wheat, in 1943, 1944, and 1945, about 22,000 tons, and 20 sailing vessels (18,000 tons), a total of 384 vessels (over 100,000 tons) of 251,775 tons. Coastal and river traffic is confined to Brazilian vessels. In 1949, 5,000 foreign vessels entered and left, in part for total tonnage being 12,450,000. The principal nations are Brazil, the United States, Argentina, Chile, Peru, Mexico, the United Kingdom, and Colombia.

**TOWNS.** Rio de Janeiro, the capital, is the largest city in South America and possesses one of the best harbors in the world. Population 1912, estimated at 1,600,000. Other towns and their populations are:

Sao Paulo	240 000	Rio de Janeiro	40 000
Recife	200 000	Manaus	40 000
Porto Alegre	200 000	Curitiba	30 000
Fortaleza	150 000	Natal	30 000
Brasilia	100 000	Boa Vista	30 000
Goiania	100 000	Porto Velho	30 000
Campana	50 000	Aracaju	20 000
Uberlandia	50 000	Niteroi	10 000

Money—The currency is nominally metallic, but almost entirely paper in denominations of millions. The gold tribute is paid to \$0.10 United States in paper. Government paper is convertible at \$0.324 to the dollar.

The national debt in 1912 was stated as \$66,667,000. The same in 1913 was \$106,729,000 and expenditures were \$20,800,000. Interest, etc., amounted to \$29,667,000.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Brazil from the United States for the year 1914 was \$12,658,785 and goods to the value of \$1,261,745 were sent thither, a balance of \$75,517,308 in favor of Brazil.

## Brazil:

Blockade by naval forces of, re-  
ferred to, 270.

Bourbure question with Argentine  
Republic submitted to President  
of United States. 5467, 6054.

W. H. Brown, 0425

Charge d'affaires received from, 820  
Correspondence with, referred to  
244

Claims of United States against, 929  
951, 962, 1009, 1115, 1217, 1504  
1933, 2051, 3050, 3499, 4220,

## Brazil

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Convention for satisfaction of, negotiated, 2553, 2562, 2568, 2618.  
 Payment of, 1909, 1245, 2116, 2618.  
 Commercial relations with, 3049, 4078, 4029, 5570, 5683.  
 Commission of United States sent to, 952.  
 Convention with, referred to, 2681.  
 Cotton culture in, 4078.  
 Disturbances in, 1158, 2051.  
 Duties on American goods reduced, 908.  
 Imprisonment of American citizens in, 970, 2779.  
 Mail steamship service between United States and, 3565, 3586.  
 Minister of, to United States received, 2553, 4718.  
 Minister of United States in, official functions of, terminated, 951.  
 Phosphates discovered in coast of, 4795.  
 Political disturbances in, discussed, 5617.  
 Relations with, 2399, 6364.  
 Revolution in—  
     Action of American commander in saluting revolted Brazilian admiral disavowed, 5867.  
     Policy of United States regarding, 5472, 5867, 5956.  
     Questions with Portugal respecting escape of insurgent Admiral Da Gama, 5956.  
     Republican form of government established and recognition of, by United States, 5543.  
 Slavery in, 4100.  
 Abolished, 5369.  
 Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5576.  
 Notice of intention of Brazil to terminate, discussed, 5956.  
 Referred to, 5615, 5747.  
 Trade marks, treaty with, regarding, 4100.  
 Treaty with, 995.  
 Obligations of, to cease, 1822.  
 Reference to, 1009.  
 Vessels of—  
     Discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 2372.  
     United States seized or interfered with by, 962, 2779. (See also *Caroline, The.*)  
 War with—  
     Buenos Ayres—  
         Peace concluded, 977.  
         Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, 929, 951.  
     Paraguay, 4078.  
     Good offices of United States tendered, 3776, 3883.  
 Brazil Steamship Co. referred to, 5634.

**Brazil, Treaties with.**—Diplomatic negotiations with Brazil are embodied in five treaties: Treaty of 1828 on amity, commerce, and navigation; Treaty of 1849 on claims in general and a protocol submitting to arbitration the claim of George C. Benner *et al.*, signed in 1902; Treaty of 1878 on trade-marks (see Trade-marks, Treaties on); and extradition convention and protocol of 1898 (see Extradition, Treaties on).

The treaty of 1828 accords reciprocal freedom of commerce and navigation upon equal terms and conditions to those by which they are enjoyed by any and every other nation: the citizens of the respective countries are privileged to conduct commercial and professional transactions in the country of the other nation upon the same terms and under like conditions as citizens and subjects of the same country. Commerce and subjects are, however, excluded from this agreement. Freedom of, and equality in, carrying trade of export or reexport of import of goods is permitted without payment of higher or other duties, imports, taxes, or fees, than those to which citizens and subjects are liable. If subjected to embargo or detention for military purposes, proper indemnification is to be paid in all cases. Refuge, asylum, and protection is accorded to vessels in all ports, rivers, or dominions of the other country. All reasonable assistance is to be rendered to vessels sustaining shipwreck or damage in the waters of the other country, and protection from pirates, with restitution of property, if possible. Freedom of sale, disposition and acquisition, in the case of personal goods is granted to individual citizens and subjects within the other country. Protection of the person and of the property of citizens and subjects of each other is to be the special care of each contracting party. Entire freedom of conscience is accorded to individuals, together with protection of the dead.

In event of war of one of the parties with a third it is agreed that full recognition of the principle that the flag covers property be accorded when the property belongs to a nation which recognizes this principle, but to none other. Not where the neutral flag shall cover the property of an enemy of one of the parties, such property shall be confiscated unless put on board before the declaration of war, an excuse of ignorance of declaration of war shall not be valid after a period of four months shall have elapsed. Liberty of commerce and navigation shall not extend to arms and instruments or materials designed for making war by sea or land, and vessels carrying such contraband goods shall be detained for the confiscation of such contraband. At such times the examination of vessels shall be conducted by all means calculated to minimize vexation or abuse. When one of the parties shall be at war with a third State, no citizen or subject of the other contracting party shall accept letters of marque or reprisal to act against the other contracting party under pain of punishment for piracy. In the event of war between the United States and Brazil a period of six months shall be granted to residents to close up their affairs and transport their effects: in the case of residents in the interior of the country this period shall be increased to one year from the time of declaration of war. Sequestration and confiscation of public and private debts by reason of war is forbidden. The favors, immunities, and exemptions to consular officers shall be those of the most favored nation. These officials shall be exempt

from all public service, taxes, imposts, and duties, except such as they shall pay on the right of commerce or property, and those shall be the same as those paid by citizens of the country. The consular papers, records and archives, shall at all times and under all circumstances be inviolably respected, and may not be seized or interfered with by any magistrate. Consuls shall have full authority to arrest and detain for a period not to exceed two months all deserters from public and private vessels of their country.

This treaty was drawn to endure for a period of twelve years, with a renewal from year to year with one year's notice of intention to terminate. Infraction of its conditions by individuals renders the individual and not the State liable for such infraction, and the State pledges itself to surrender the offender. The State shall not make any request for infraction of the conditions nor declare war on a statement of the injuries, with competent proof shall have been forwarded to the offending State and a reasonable time allowed for reparation.

Brazil also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the suppression of slave trade, etc., which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and promulgated in Washington, July 23, 1914, (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**Brazo (Mexico), Battle of.**—In June, 1846, a body of the West was organized at Independence, on the Missouri. It consisted of 1,658 men and sixteen pieces of artillery, under command of Col. P. M. Smith, of the First United States Dragoons. He was ordered to proceed to New Mexico and take possession of Santa Fe and the entire Territory to be the jurisdiction of the United States. Orders were later amended to include the city in fifty days the army marched on, and on Aug. 18, 1846, the Army was fighting over the citadel at Santa Fe. Not a blow had been struck. The result was a civil government at Santa Fe. Kearny started for California Sept. 25 with 1,000 United States dragoons, a small corps of topographical engineers. The main supply train and 200 dragoons were left at Albuquerque. Col. Kearny with his own regiment and a light battery of artillery was ordered to proceed southward and John Wool followed. The whole force under Dept. of Santa Fe consisted of 475 effective men. They were the advance of 500 men halted at the Rio Grande, an arm of the Rio Grande. They were surprised by Gen. Ponce de Leon with 1,220 Mexicans, of whom 537 were wounded and equipped. The army was utterly routed with heavy loss. Gen. Ponce de Leon, while the American loss was only seven men and a mule.

**Brazo River, explorations of, referred to, 2897.**

**Brazo Santiago, Tex., commerce of, referred to, 2610.**

**Bread.** (See Baking Business.)

**Bread Line.** The line of men who assembled usually around midnight, to receive bread at a public or other almshouse institution. (See Soup-kitchens.)

**Bread Riots.** During a period of general national depression in 1837 the poor of

New York held frequent riotous meetings, which culminated in violent assaults upon flour warehouses. Employment was meager, rents were exorbitant, and flour was \$12 per barrel. In many instances stores were broken open and pilaged by the mobs. The riots were suppressed by the militia.

**Breadstuffs, importation of, into foreign countries, and rates of duty on, 5503.**

**Breaking Diplomatic Negotiations.** (See Diplomatic Negotiations, Breaking of.)

**Breakwaters, expenditures on, 1126.**

**Bremen; Submarine.** (See Deutschland.)

**Bremen:**

Ministers of, received, 949.

Postal arrangements with, 2412.

Treaty with, 983, 991, 2686.

Vessels of—

Application for rights, 621.

Discriminating duties on, suspended, 606.

**Brevet.**—The promotion, without advance in pay, of a military officer.

**Brevet Commissions.** (See Army.)

**Breweries.** (See Liquors—Malt, Vinous and Distilled.)

**Bribery.**—The giving or receiving of money or other valuable consideration in return for unethical conduct.

**Bribery:**

Proposal to class campaign contributions by corporations as, 6990.

Proposed extrajudicial offense, 6791.

Severer laws advocated, 6917.

**Bridges:**

Construction of, over navigable waters, 4303.

Pictures of, 2185.

Referred to, 1171, 1257.

**Bridgewater, The, correspondence regarding case of, transmitted, 5396.**

**Brier Creek (Ga.), Battle of.**—March 3, 1779, Gen. Lincoln sent a detachment of his army, consisting of 1,500 North Carolina militia and some Georgia Continentals under Gen. Ashe, to the junction of Brier Creek with the Savannah River. In this position they were attacked by Lieut. Col. Prevost with some 2,000 men and completely routed. Gen. Eibert, Col. McIntosh, several other officers, and nearly 200 men were captured. Nearly an equal number are supposed to have been killed in action or met death in their flight through the swamps. The remainder, with the exception of 400 or 500, retired to their homes. The British loss was only sixteen killed and wounded.

**Brigade.**—A body of soldiers made up of a number of smaller units. In cavalry there are usually from eight to ten squadrons to a brigade; in infantry a brigade consists of from four to six battalions or regiments.

**Brigadier.**—The commander of a brigade; a brigadier-general.

**Brigand.** (See Bandit.)

**Briscot vs. Bank of Commonwealth of Kentucky.**—A suit brought by the Bank of the Commonwealth of Kentucky against Briscot et al. as holders of a promissory







**History**—The most recent historical event of interest was the declaration of war against Germany, Aug. 4, 1914, in support of the neutrality of Belgium, through which country Germany was sending troops for an invasion of France.

**Shipping**—In 1912 there were 11,444 vessels (over 100 tons) flying the British flag, of which total 9,279 were registered in the United Kingdom and 2,165 in other parts of the Empire.

**Towns Capital**, London (England). Population (1911), 4,522,961 (with suburbs, 7,252,963).

At the Census of 1911 there were 94 towns in the British Empire exceeding 100,000 inhabitants. (See Great Britain.)

**UNITED KINGDOM**—England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales. The inhabitants of the United Kingdom are almost entirely Christians, and mainly Protestants, the exceptions being five million Roman Catholics, 250,000 Jews, and a small number of non-Christian immigrants. The language of the people is English, with a large proportion of Welsh speaking people in Wales.

The climate of the British Isles is influenced by the prevailing southwest winds and by the existence of the Gulf Stream. The prevailing winds cause a plentiful rainfall in the western region, the average fall being highest in Ireland. The Gulf Stream, from the Gulf of Mexico, is a hot of temperate water, which divides at the south-western extremity of Ireland and at the Land's End (Cornwall), the former current skirting the north of Scotland, and reuniting with the southern arm in the North Sea. The climate of the British Isles is thus warmer and far more equable than that of other lands between the same parallels, and its harbors are free from ice all the year round.

AREA AND POPULATION

Divisions and Capitals	Area Sq. Miles	Population 1911
England and Wales (London)	58,324	36,070,492
Scotland (Edinburgh)	29,785	4,760,904
Ireland (Dublin)	32,531	4,390,219
Islands	302	148,915

Total . . . . . 120,963 45,370,530

**Government**—The British Constitution is mainly unwritten and customary, but its development is marked by certain outstanding and fundamental laws, of which the principal are Magna Charta (1215), the Habeas Corpus Act (1679), the Act of Settlement (1701), the Act of Union with Scotland (1707), the Act of Union with Ireland (1800), and the Parliament Act (1911). The first secured equal privileges and the equal administration of justice; the second established the liberty of the person; the third provided for the Protestant succession to the throne; the fourth and fifth created the United Kingdom, and the last enabled the Commons to pass certain Acts without the adherence of the other Chamber. The constituent parts of the British Constitution may be thus briefly described.

The throne is hereditary in the English house of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha with mixed succession, the sons of the Sovereign and their descendants having precedence of daughters, but daughters and their descendants preference over lateral lines. The Monarchy is constitutional and limited. The King has a right to veto bills passed by both Houses of Parliament, but in practice his veto is almost obsolete.

Parliament of the United Kingdom consists of two Houses. The House of Lords consists of Spiritual and Temporal Peers, the former by virtue of their office, the latter by hereditary right, by election or by

appointment. It contains 3 Princes of the Blood, 2 Archbishops, 22 Bishops, 24 Marquesses, 125 Barons, 46 Viscounts, 24 Bishops, 344 Barons, 16 Scottish Representative Peers elected for the duration of Parliament, and 28 Irish Representative Peers elected for life (total 632). The House of Commons consists of 679 members, elected for a maximum of five years by direct vote of registered male electors, the qualification being ownership or occupation and registration. The total number of registered voters in the United Kingdom is just over 8,000,000.

The laws in England and Wales are administered by judges appointed by the Crown, who hold office for life, and cannot be removed save on petition presented by both Houses of Parliament. The High Court comprises the King's Bench, Chancery, and Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Divisions. Two Courts of Appeal hear appeals from these divisions, the ultimate Court of Appeal from all the courts in the United Kingdom being the House of Lords.

Scottish civil law, which is entirely different from that of England, is administered by the Court of Session, which is a court of law and equity. The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges, and as a rule it is confined to the trial of serious cases. The Sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which merit only an arbitrary punishment (for the British Army, see *Arms of the World*, and for the Navy, see *Navies of the World*).

**Education**—Elementary Education is compulsory for all children between five and fourteen years of age and is provided free at Public Elementary Schools maintained by Local Authorities and aided by State Grants.

There are 18 Universities in the United Kingdom, of which 10 are in England, 4 in Scotland, 1 in Wales, and 3 in Ireland. These with dates of foundation, are: Oxford (1249), Cambridge (1257), Durham (1841), London (1836), Manchester (1824), Birmingham (1800), Liverpool (1801), Leeds (1804), St. Andrews (1495) and Glasgow (1809), in England; University of Wales (1893), in Wales; St. Andrews (1411), Glasgow (1450), Aberdeen (1494), and Edinburgh (1582), in Scotland; and Dublin (1501), National (1901), and Belfast (1909), in Ireland.

**Production and Industry**—In 1901 the total number of occupied persons in the United Kingdom was 15,388,501 (12,134,279 males and 3,254,222 females). Of the total the largest percentages or 12.50, were employed in agriculture, 11.50 in commerce, 8.2 in manufactures, 5.0 in mines and quarries, 7.89 in metals and machinery, 6.77 in building and construction, 6.92 in textile fabrics, and 7.23 in dress.

**Manufacture**. The United Kingdom imports annually (for home consumption) about 2,000,000,000 lbs. of cotton and 400,000,000 (1,700,000,000 lbs. of wool (in addition to 150,000,000 lbs. produced at home), the former principally from the United States, the latter principally from Australasia.

**England and Wales**—The southern and larger portion of the island of Great Britain is situated in western Europe between latitude 50° and 55° 40' north and longitude 1° 40' and 5° 42' west. It is bounded by Scotland on the north, on all other sides by the sea—on the east by the North Sea or German Ocean, on the south by the English Channel, and on the west by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea. Its length measured on a meridian from Ber-

wick to St. Alban's Head, is 365 miles. Its breadth, between St. David's Head in North Wales and the Ness in Essex, is 280 miles. Wales was ceded by the early Romans *Britannia Secunda*. It was brought under the dominion of the English by Kings Henry II and Edward I. The independence of Wales died with Prince Llewellyn, who was murdered in 1282. In 1284 Queen Eleanor gave birth to a son in Caernarvon castle, whom Edward I., his father, called Prince of Wales. This title has ever since been given to the heir apparent to the throne of Great Britain. Wales was incorporated with England by an act of Parliament in 1536.

**Ireland.**—An island west of Great Britain, forming with it the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. It is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the north, west and south and on the east by Great Britain, separated by the Irish Sea and St. George's and North Channels. It extends from lat. 51° 26' to 55° 21' north, and from long. 5° 23' to 10° 28' west. The leading occupations are agriculture and the chief manufactures are linen, woollen, spirits, etc. Government is administered by a Lord Lieutenant appointed by the British Crown, together with a privy council at Dublin and a chief Secretary in Parliament. Ireland is represented by 103 members in the House of Commons and the peerage, consisting of 112 members, appoints twenty-eight representatives peers to sit in the House of Lords. The country is divided into four provinces: Ulster, Munster, Leinster and Connaught. By the Local Government Act of 1885 provision was made for periodic elections of councils for counties and rural districts. These councils are elected for three years and take the place of the old grand juries and petty sessions. The principal cities are Dublin, Belfast, Cork, Limerick, Londonderry and Waterford. There have been four Home Rulers. Women are eligible for election in borough and county council. (See Home Rule.)

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of goods imported into the United Kingdom from the United States for the year of 1913 was \$297,149,059, and goods to the value of \$225,563,940 were sent thither; a balance of \$350,384,119 in favor of the United States.

**British Empire.** (See Great Britain.)

**British Guiana:**

Boundary dispute between Great Britain and Venezuela regarding, discussed, 5234, 5471, 5616, 5873, 5958, 6064, 6087, 6154.

Arbitration of, discussed, 6337, 6740.

Recommended by President Cleveland, 6764.

Treaty for, 6154.

Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, 6064, 6087.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5688, 6381. Discussed, 5747.

**British Hudsons Bay Co.** (See Hudsons Bay Co.)

**British North America.** (See British America.)

**British North American Fisheries.** (See Fisheries.)

**British West Indies:**

Employment of colored laborers from United States in, 2678, 2683.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5688. Discussed, 5747.

Vessels from Trinidad, tonnage duty on, suspended, 4840.

**Broad-Sea.**—The official seal of a state or nation.

**Broad Sea War.**—The clerk of Middlesex County, N. J., threw out the vote of South Amboy in the Congressional election of 1838 on account of defects in the returns. The Democrats protested, but the Whig representatives were declared elected and given certificates under the broad seal of the state. When Congress met, Dec. 2, 1839, the House contained 119 Democrats and 118 Whigs outside of the New Jersey contestants. The Clerk of the House refused to recognize the New Jersey Whigs. Great confusion followed. Dr. J. John Quincy Adams was elected Speaker pro tempore, Dec. 17, after much wrangling. R. M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, was elected Speaker. The Democratic contestants were finally seated.

**Broadside.**—1 A concerted discharge of six guns or cannon. 2 A speech or a communication which is presumed to have great effect on opponents.

**Brooklyn (N. Y.), Battle of.**—July 2, 1776, Gen. Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island, N. Y. He was soon joined by Sir Henry Clinton from the south and Admiral Lord Howe, his brother, from England, with a fleet and a large land force. By Aug. 1, arrivals of Hessian troops had increased the force under Howe to nearly 30,000. Gen. Charles Lee entered New York the same day that Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook. Washington placed Boston in a state of security and proceeded to the Highlands of the Hudson, 50 miles above New York. The combined American forces numbered about 17,000 under the immediate command of Sullivan Stirling (see William Alexander) who had succeeded Lee, and Putnam. Aug. 22, 1776, 10,000 men and 40 cannon were landed by the British on Long Island between the present Fort Hamilton and Gravesend villages. American troops to the number of 5,000 under Sullivan guarded a range of hills extending from The Narrows to Jamaica village. On the morning of Aug. 27 a desperate battle was fought. Stirling was taken prisoner and Sullivan was forced to surrender. The American loss was 500 killed and wounded and 1,100 made prisoners. The British loss was 387 killed, wounded, and taken prisoners. Putnam's division of the army was silently withdrawn by Washington under cover of a fog on the night of the 29th.

**Brooklyn, The,** mentioned, 6317.

**Brooklyn, N. Y., site for dry dock at,** 934.

**Brother Jonathan.**—A general name applied to the people of the United States. Its origin is said to be as follows: General Washington found soon after having taken command of the Continental army that it was sadly in need of many articles. Jonathan Trumbull, the elder, at that time Governor of Connecticut, was a friend of Washington and one in whose judgment Washington had great confidence. During a consultation on the state of the army,



Washington suggested that they consult Brother Jonathan, meaning Trumbull. The advice was followed and Trumbull devised the means of procuring what was desired. The story was told in the army, and the reply to a demand for any attack was invariably addressed to ask Brother Jonathan. The phrase became proverbial and has lived to the present time.

**Brown's Insurrection.** During the year 1850 John Brown, with a few companions, rented a farm in Maryland, near Harpers Ferry. Via (now W. Va.) to which he migrated thence. He had designed a plan for the seizure of the United States armory at Harpers Ferry in which over 100,000 stand of small arms were stored. His object was to free the negro slaves. Sunday evening, Oct. 16, 1859, Brown, with a force of 22 men, seized the armory. The telegraph wires were cut, trains were stopped, and about 60 prisoners taken. It was said he intended after taking the armory to free the inmates and to expect to be joined by the negroes, who were to rise and fight under his leadership. Brown abandoned this plan. However, and continued at the place. The militia was summoned and surrounded him, and, together with some negroes and others, captured him and his party after a desperate fight, in which he was wounded. John Brown was tried, was condemned to death and on Dec. 2 was executed by hanging. His death created a new era of excitement and increased the growing bitterness between the North and the South. President Buchanan, in his annual message December 1860, referred to this insurrection as "the recent and bloody one at Harpers Ferry." (1084.)

See *American*, opposite 3071.

**Brownstown (Mich.), Battle of.** In July, 1812, General Miles (of 101), with Capt. Hough with men, cattle, and provisions to the relief of General Hull, who had crossed the Detroit River into Canada. Learning that a body of British and Indians were lying in wait at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Huron River to intercept his supplies, Hull sent Major Thomas B. Van Horn with 400 men from Lakeside (Ohio) regiment to act as an escort from the River Bottom to the destination in Canada. Van Horn's detachment crossed the river, Brownstown Aug. 5 when it found itself in an ambush and was surrounded by British under Tecumseh. The party retreated in disorder with loss, having been pursued part of the way by the Indians.

**Brownsville.** On the night of Aug. 13-14, 1861, a riot occurred in Brownsville, Texas, in which one man was killed and another wounded and the chief of police seriously injured. (Page 7348.) Bitter feelings had for some time existed between the townspeople and the soldiers of the Twenty-fifth Infantry (colored), who were stationed at Fort Brown. According to the theory of the Secretary of War, from nine to twenty men from a battalion of 170 formed a plan of revenge upon some of the people of the town for some real or fancied slight. About midnight they secretly set the barracks and fired through certain houses of the town with the result noted above. An investigation was at once begun by the Inspector general who reported that he was unable to obtain any evidence from the troops that they had any knowledge of the affair.

On receiving this report President Roosevelt issued an order discharging "without honor" the entire battalion, on the ground

that there had been formed a "conspiracy of silence" to protect the offenders. (Page 7349.) He assumed that it was impossible that such an affair should have happened without the knowledge of a part or all of the battalion. This action of the President was severely criticised by the opposition, and the Senate passed a resolution calling for all the facts in the case. Senator Lodge defended the President.

Feb. 25, 1908, a committee of the Senate, after investigation, reported that the shooting up of Brownsville was done by "some of the soldiers of the Twenty-fifth Infantry." (Page 7347.) The action of the President was not passed upon. Two resolutions were introduced in the Senate—one to restore the discharged soldiers with back pay, and the other, introduced by the President, permitting the re-enlistment of such as could satisfactorily show that they had no guilty knowledge of the shooting in Brownsville.

President Roosevelt recommended that the Secretary of War be allowed to re-enlist any soldiers found innocent within a fixed time. (Page 7348.) Senator Lodge denounced a bill to compel the President to re-enlist the discharged soldiers as an unconstitutional usurpation of executive authority.

Judge Hough of the United States Circuit Court for New York, on May 15, 1908, decided in the case of Oscar M. Reed and of the discharged soldiers that the President's action was legal, and that the authority therefor was found in the act of war. The action was brought under an act which allows the Government to be sued in certain cases, and was to recover the pay and emoluments accruing from the date of his discharge to the end of his enlistment. The case was appealed to the Supreme Court.

**Brownsville, Tex., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, 3417.**

**Brunswick Harbor, Ga., improvement of, referred to, 1496.**

**Brussels, Belgium:**

International congress at, for abolition of African slave trade, 5171, 5143.

International Exhibition of Sciences and Industry at, 5197, 5129.

Report of Commissioners to, referred to, 5400.

International Monetary Conference at, in 1892, 5742.

Postponement of, discussed, 3476.

Reports of, transmitted, 5784.

Universal Exposition at, American exhibits at, discussed, 6324.

**Bryce Report on Belgian Atrocities.**—A report of an English committee headed by Viscount Bryce, former ambassador to the United States from Great Britain, investigating and confirming reports that the German troops in their invasion of Belgium, and afterwards during their occupation of that country during the European War (q. v.), had committed widespread and horrible atrocities upon male and female non-combatants.

**Buchanan, James. 1857-1861.**

Eighteenth Administration. Democratic.  
Vice President John C. Breckinridge.  
Secretary of State  
Lewis Cass.  
Jeremiah S. Black.

## Encyclopedic Index

## Bucknagar

Secretary of the Treasury—

11 a 1: 4, 5, 6

It is a fact that the

July 2. A. E. 1911

## Secretary of War

↓ h 12 1 yd

January 23, 1907

Secretary of the Navy—

$\Gamma \rightarrow \Gamma$

History of the Mission—

Jan 17 1876

## Postmaster General

Adm. 22 1211 W 12

11 12

111, 132, 141, 151

456 (27 36) 28 41 7 13 5 2

$$J_{\alpha} = \int_{\Omega} |\nabla u|^2 dx \quad \text{for } u \in H_0^1(\Omega).$$

Palma M. Simon

Barbours was elected by the Democratic party Nov. 4, 1856. The National Unionists in a convention June 28, 1860, nominated him for President and John C. Breckinridge for Vice-President. Pierce, Hughes, and Cass were the other candidates for candidates but in the November elections (Nov. 6, 1860) he was always lost.

*Anti-Trust*—The platform reiterated many of the elements of the platform of 1940 and 1944, emphasizing such things as the abolition of child labor, the national bark act, and the labor industry system supporting the vote power, and the right to further re-election upon an initiative. In these matters added in 1948 was to tax decreasing operations, to euthanize, to bring for Senate authority only on the navy, to end and to cut off war by Congress in the matter, to ending the conscription of 1940 giving equal and complete to States Rights, supporting the United Nations, advocating the end of slavery by government and of good to a nation that was the Atlantic and Pacific, and endorsing the administration of President Foose.

Opposed to The American Cause Nothing National Convention held at Philadelphia Feb. 22-25 1856. Delegates included 11,000 for Lincoln and Andrew Johnson but none for Fremont. On a platform advocating the government of America in accordance with its constitution refusal to accept any foreign rights to any who recognized slavery as right. On platform calling for the preservation of ourselves quite with a national union to carry out your principles any union between church and state a reformer of all laws. The National Convention held at Philadelphia June 17, 1856, presided John C. Fremont and W. L. G. Linn. Dives on a platform calling for the preservation of the constitution and the institution and ending slavery, prohibition by Congress within the 4 years of presidency and unity, sympathy with Kansas condemnation of the doctrine that "might makes right" imperatively demanding a transcontinental railroad; acknowledging the constitutionality of the Federal Protective Force policy. The Whig National Convention held at Richmond, Sept. 17-18 1856, and used the constitution of 1812 to and Lincoln made the American party on a platform announcing adherence to the old Union Whig position denouncing sectional animosity and the formation of geographical parties and endorsing the administration of Mr. Lincoln.

one States gave Buchanan 184, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

**Party Affiliation** - In his early career Buchanan sided with the Federalists in dissenting from the War of 1812. Yet he felt it a patriot's duty always to defend his country, and spoke of the war as "glorious."

in the highest degree to the American character. He was diagnosed in the extreme to the anti-union side. During the era of good feeling when party was secondary to the work of the church, William was a good worker and was a vital part in the working of Adams' administration, but when one of the Democratic leaders against the framers of the administration was elected, the so-called National Republican and he was always a zealous supporter of General Jackson.

**Final Completion of Congress.** In the Thirty-fifth Congress (1857-1859) the Senate of sixty-five members was composed of thirty-one Democrats, twenty-five Whigs, and two Americans, and the House of Representatives was made up of 191 Democrats, 111 Republicans, and twenty-three Independents.

There is speaking of the revenue, I understand Mr. Latham in his financial talk as saying that and "It is sound and good that the true principle that no man's revenue ought to be collected from the people without the strong necessity to pay the expenses of a wise government and efficient administration of the Government." AGO.

tion in the very heart of the country. Any discussion ignores a particular branch of the purpose of bearing faith and courage, and that the interests would have been taken to the rest of the country. The spirit of faith and courage which ought to govern in the fulfilment of a nation's duty. In his Second Annual Message (1862), in discussing the sort of duty, he said: "In regard to the kinds of assessing and collecting duties under a strictly revenue law, I have long entertained and expressed the opinion that no proper regard to that duty, I need his specific duties in view to which those can be properly applied."

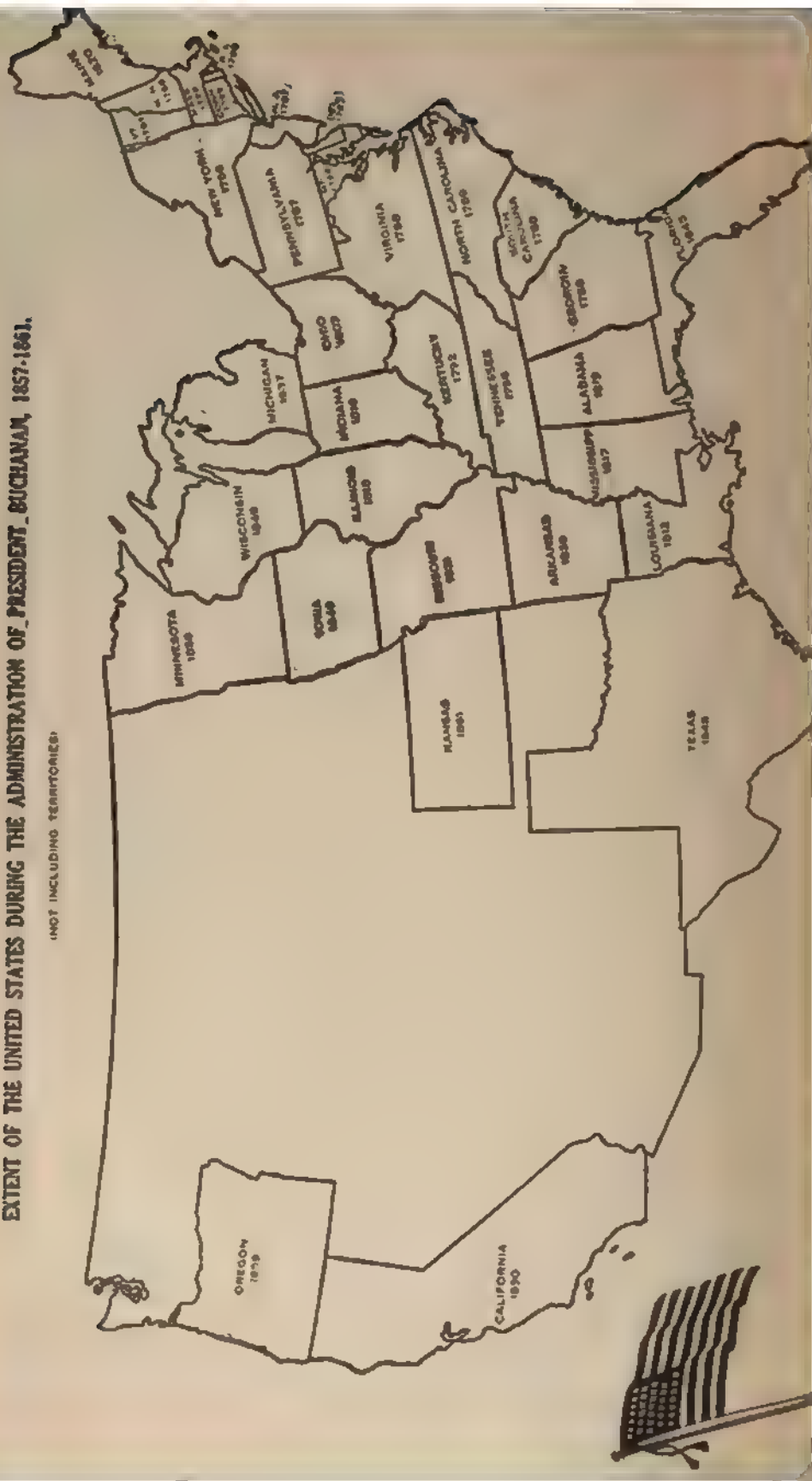
It is interesting to note that the manufacturing and distribution of commodities in India is a place of high and low prices. It is possible that the duties rise in amount when the least requires that and in the contrary when prices fall and he is strictly against duties. The duties are determined in the same manner, greatly to his injury. In his Fourth Annual Message (page 1218) on the same subject he said: "In the process of a largely unregulated tariff, the extent to which specific duties are necessary for revenue purposes is determined by the fluctuations of the free trade and not by the economic requirements of the present moment and local under a system of specific duties."

Foreign Police Domestic affairs were so discussed during the visit to Hulan's address, even that the foreign policy had been to cooperate, even incorporated in his letter. Address (page 1996) the President points out that one of the main points of the visit to Hulan was to be conducted by purchase or by the voluntary help of the people, not by conquest, even in the case of Manchuria after the war, no advantage was taken of her conquered state but a fair price was paid to her for the ceded territory. In his Second Annual Address (page 1997) he announced the conclusion of the treaty with Japan. In the same message he dispensed the difference with the Hulan of Hulan which led to the settlement of the Hulan of Hulan of the long standing right of Hulan.

internal improvements. In retching "An act making an appropriation for deepening the channel over the St. Clair flats, in the

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT BUCHANAN, 1857-1861.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)







Protests of, against proceedings of House of Representatives, 3145, 3150.

Secession discussed by, 3159, 3186.

Secretary of State, 2134.

Slavery discussed by, 2062, 2081, 3028, 3084, 3177, 3186.

State of the Union discussed by, 2007, 3028, 3051, 3063, 3157, 3192, 3201.

Tariff discussed by, 2064, 3052, 3181.

Time allowed President for consideration of bills discussed by, 2993, 3000.

Veto messages of—

Deepening channel over St. Clair Nat., reasons for applying pocket veto, 3190.

Donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges, 3074.

Relief of—

Edwards & Co., 3178.

Hockaday & Laggitt, 3201.

Removal of obstructions in Mississippi River, reasons for applying pocket veto, 3158.

Securing homesteads to settlers, 3139.

Transportation of mail from St. Joseph, Mo., to Placerville, Cal., reasons for applying pocket veto, 3075.

**Buck, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of, 4114, 5198, 5547, 5673, 5871, 5902.**

Award in case of, 5673.

**Bucket-Shop.**—A concern dealing in stocks, bonds, etc., but outside the stock exchange, bucket shops pay no money for transfer of a stock certificate, etc., before they are shown good 2 per cent. where waters are much on the fluctuations of the market.

**Buckeye State.**—The nickname given to Ohio because the buckeye tree was indigenous to the soil and was found in great abundance throughout the state. (See Ohio.)

**Bucks Stove Case.**—In August, 1907, the Bucks Stove and Range Company of St. Louis brought proceedings in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia against the officers of the American Federation of Labor to enjoin them from conducting a boycott against the company by advertising a boycott against the company in the *Industrial Unionist*, a labor paper published in the Federal City. The injunction asked for was issued by Judge Clark Dec. 25, 1907. On the plea that the terms of the injunction were being violated proceedings for contempt of court were brought and Samuel Thompson, president of the American Federation of Labor, John Michael, Secretary, and Frank Morrison, Secretary of the District of Columbia, before whom the case was tried, died Dec. 2, 1908, that the defendants were guilty. Mr. Thompson was sentenced to one year's imprisonment, and Morrison and Michael to three months and six months, respectively. They were sentenced to jail and the case was appealed to the Court of Appeals of the Dis-

trict of Columbia. This tribunal in a decision rendered Nov. 2, 1910, affirmed the decree of the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia. An appeal was then taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, which on May 15, 1911, handed down a decision reversing the *judgments* of the Court of Appeals and the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, and remanding the case with the direction that the defendants proceed first, as ordered by the Bucks Stove and Range Company, be divested first with out prejudice to the power and right of the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia to punish by a proper proceeding any contempt committed against it. The basis of the opinion was that the proceedings brought against the labor union officers was for civil contempt, which could be punished only by a fine. The sentence of the lower court to imprisonment was the penalty for criminal contempt, and therefore it was not a legal punishment in this case. The Supreme Court held that the published or spoken utterance of organized labor could be punished or attacked legally, because organized labor is a combination and as such, recognizes the rights of individuals. It also established the fact that legal prosecution could be leveled not only at the union itself, but at the officers as well. (See also *Boycott*.)

**Buckshot War.**—The election in Philadelphia Oct. 9, 1848, was of considerable importance because upon it hung the control of the legislature which was to elect a United States Senator. The Democratic candidates for the legislature were elected by small majorities but their Congressional candidate was defeated. The Democratic return judges thereupon cast out 5000 Whig votes claiming fraud. The Whig judges then issued certificates of election to both their Congressional and legislative candidates, and these returns were accepted by the Whig secretary of state Dec. 4, 1848, the date for the meeting of the legislature. Armed partisans of both sides of contestants met at Harrisburg. The scene, which was Whig, met and so named because of the rain. Two warring bodies met in the house (1724, 1725). The Whig governor called upon the militia and tried without effect to obtain Federal aid. The Democratic house was recognized Dec. 25. A remark made during the night of the excitement that the day would feel the effect of 1848 and be 1847 before night gave the episode the name of the Buckshot War.

**Buckshot War, documents regarding, transmitted, 1724, 1725.**

**Bucktails.** A name applied to the Tammany Society of New York City from the fact that the members of the organization were buck's tails in their hats as a badge instead of a feather. Between 1812 and 1828 the Hottentots were anti-Hottentot New York Democrats. They were the most vigorous opponents of Clinton's canal policy from its inception in 1817 and the name was later applied to all who opposed this policy throughout the State.

**Buena Vista (Mexico), Battle of.**—After part of his army had been sent to Gen. Scott, Gen. Taylor, with less than 5000 men, mostly raw militia, was attacked at Buena Vista by Santa Anna's army of 21,000 Feb. 22, 1847. Taylor retreated toward the peak of Angostura. In the Sierra Madre Mountains on the road leading to San Luis Potosi. The engagement began at 3 o'clock in the afternoon and was speeded at dark, the loss to the Americans being but 4 men wounded, while

the enemy lost more than 300 killed and wounded. Fighting was renewed at dawn of the 23d and continued until sunset. The Mexicans retired during the night to Agua Nueva. The American loss in killed, wounded and missing amounted to 745; that of the Mexicans upward of 2,000. Jefferson Davis in this battle commanded a Mississippi regiment as its colonel, and saved the army by receiving the charge of the Mexican lancera. His troops were formed in the shape of a V. (See illustration opposite 2121.)

**Buena Vista, Mexico:**

Battle of, referred to, 2385.

Mutiny in camp of, referred to, 2443.

**Buenos Ayres** (see also *Argentine Republic*):

Convention with, ratified, 7672.

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 2116.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, 632.

Independence of, asserted, 612, 627.

Minister of United States in, returns, 1171.

Revolution in, 2702.

War with Brazil—

Peace concluded, 977.

Questions between United States and Brazil growing out of, 929, 951.

**Buffalo (N. Y.), Destruction of.**—During the winter of 1813 the British regained Forts George and Niagara. The British and Indians, under the command of Lieut.-Gen. Drummond, Maj.-Gen. Riall, and Col. Murray, overran and laid waste the valley of the Niagara and pressed hard upon Buffalo. Gen. Amos Hall succeeded Gen. McClure at Buffalo Dec. 26, in the command of 2,000 badly organized American troops. On the night of Dec. 29 Riall crossed the river at Black Rock with 1,450 men, largely regulars, and a body of Indians. At sight of the enemy 800 of Hall's troops deserted. He, however, made a gallant defense with the Chautauque troops and Canadian refugees until he was forced to retreat, keeping the enemy in check and covering the flight of the inhabitants. The British and Indians took possession of Buffalo and proceeded to burn, plunder, and massacre. Only 4 buildings were left standing in the town and only 1 at Black Rock.

**Buffalo in 1815.** (See illustration opposite 553.)

**Buffalo, Pan-American Exposition at,** 6382, 6436.

**Buffalo Exposition.** (See *Pan-American Exposition*.)

**Bugle.**—An instrument used by military forces for sounding various orders.

**Building and Loan Associations.**—Corporations organized primarily to enable persons of limited means to secure homes, and, secondarily, to enable such persons to put aside a certain fixed sum at stated intervals, so that the investment may be safe and remunerative. In the beginning the home-building or home-buying fund came entirely from the periodic payments of the members (shareholders). At present prepaid, full paid and permanent shares are sold by the association, payable in full or in large part on subscription. Special deposits in any amount are received. Shares partly paid are brought to their par value

by adding to payments made dividends apportioned thereon. Special deposits are generally withdrawable by the depositor at pleasure. Installment shares and prepaid shares remain in until they reach their par value. Full paid shares remain in a certain fixed time. Permanent shares remain in until the dissolution of the corporation. These associations came into existence in England nearly 100 years ago, but were not made the subject of legislative enactment until 1838. The first association established in the United States was the Oxford Provident Building Association, of Frankford, Pa., organized in 1831. There are according to the official report made to the National League of Building Associations, in 1911, in the United States 5,869 associations with assets of \$931,867,175. The estimated membership is 2,169,893.

**Building and Loan Associations, report on,** transmitted, 5909.

**Buildings, Public:**

Acts for erection of, vetoed, discussed, 5553.

Architects for, authority for employing, referred to, 2954.

At Washington destroyed by Great Britain, 530.

Commission appointed to determine extent of security of, against fire referred to, 4432.

Construction of—  
Recommended, 4577.

Referred to, 399, 436, 1483, 1911, 2281.

Expenditures for, 985.

Discussed, 4197.

Heating and ventilating referred to, 3110, 3112.

Illustrations of the principal governmental, and most important in Washington, D. C. (See the frontispieces of various Volumes.)

Improvement of, recommended, 831.

**Bulgaria.**—Bulgaria is an independent kingdom in the northeast of the Balkan Peninsula, bounded on the north by Rumania, on the south by Turkey and the Aegean Sea, on the east by the Black Sea, and on the west by Serbia and Greece.

**Physical Features.**—The Balkan range runs parallel with the Danube, about sixty miles to the north. The Rhodope mountains extend along the southern boundary of Eastern Rumania. The western portion of Bulgaria is occupied by extensive plateaus which connect the Balkan and Rhodope ranges.

All the rivers of Northern Bulgaria rise in the Balkans and flow northwards into the Danube, the fall being often precipitous.

AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces	Area in Square Miles	Popula- tion in 1910
Burgas	4,576	351,500
Krakra	1,825	231,522
Plovna	2,957	365,868
Philippopolis	3,907	447,409
Rustchuk	2,948	406,399
Shumla	2,316	282,601
Sofia	3,734	481,598
Star Zagora	4,095	412,960
Trinovo	2,980	448,197
Varna	3,485	320,612
Yidin	1,701	237,571
Vratza	2,669	312,460
Total	37,202	4,337,516

*Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

**Production and Industry.** Over 70 per cent of the population live by agriculture, and more than one-third of the land is under cultivation, occupied being woods and forests and the remainder barren mountain. The principal crop is wheat, but wine, tobacco, silk, cotton, and rice are also largely cultivated, while straw of roses is produced in large quantities from the rose fields of the sheltered valleys. Bulgarian home-made and embroidery are unrivalled in their excellence but suffer from the competition of cheap and inferior imports from Europe.

Bull Run (Va.), Battle of, or First Battle of Manassas. — For the double purpose of menacing Washington and preventing an advance of the Federal troops into Virginia the Confederates during the summer of 1861 collected a large body of troops in the vicinity of Manassas, Junction Va. The position was chosen for its proximity to Washington. The troops here assembled included including all the best regiments arrived during the battle, and on 22 Aug. the order came from Gen. Beauregard, the senior officer, Gen. J. E. Lee, to attack after his arrival, on the field, and take the initial command. The aggregate force of the Confederates in and around Washington was 34,000 men. With these troops composed mostly of undrilled and inexperienced men, Maj. Gen. McDowell began a general forward movement on 26 Aug. Sec. 2 added 5,000 men until the forces should be better prepared for action, but his warning was disregarded. The Federal army was divided into three divisions. Leaving 5,700 men on the Rappahannock River to guard the approaches to Washington, the other 6 divisions, consisting of 55,000 men, moved in regular columns. Gen. Hunter, Beauregard and Mass. advanced to Hill Run, a tributary of the Potomac River, about 30 miles from Washington, on the way to Manassas Junction. Here on 26 and 27 Aug. the systems crossed the river July 21 and attacked the Federal left, slowly forcing it back. Having defeated an army when the action began consisted of about 24,000 available men. He was reinforced at intervals during the day by 8,000 men under J. E. Lee, who had been encamped at the Sharpsburg Ave. and whose plan was with the main army. It was the hill which was presented by Gen. Patterson. The latter had been stationed at Manassas with 18,000 men. Between 3 and 4 o'clock in the afternoon when everything seemed favorable to the Federals 3,000 troops of Jackson's corps under Gen. Knox Smith, crossed and took upon the Federal's rear a secret. This attack was followed by another in First a brigade, and the Federal retreat became a rout. Men threw away their arms and equipments, and their horses were cut from their traces and run unbridled on the road; soldiers fled to the rear and were shot dead and straggled toward Washington about, outside and in retreat. The retreating army and followers had Wash.ington July 23. The casualties of the battle were: Federal troops killed 481, wounded, 1,013, including 1,210, total, 2,708. Confederate troops killed 387, wounded, 1,582, missing 14, total 1,983. This battle was the first very important engagement of the war. (See also Groveton (Va.), Battle of Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.)

**Bullion.**—Gold, silver, or other metals in mass or unrefined state, as distinguished from coin.

**Bullion State.**—A nickname for Missouri (See also States).

**Buncombe.**—To talk, buncombe is to speak or act in persons at a distance, with regard to the audience present. The phrase originated near the close of the decade of the 1840's. At "Buncombe," the name of the 1848 Congress. It was then used by Wm. Walker, a native old mountaineer who resided at Waynesville, in Haywood, a western county of North Carolina, near the border of the adjacent South Carolina, which was in his district. Walker got into the habit of speaking when the house was popularly called "Buncombe," and several members gathered around him, partly to listen. He perceived, however, as a while, that the people of his district expected it, and that he was bound to make a speech for Buncombe.

**Bunker Hill, or Breeds Hill (Mass.).**  
**Battle of.**—After the battles of Lexington and Concord the British force under Gen. Burgoyne increased to 10,000 men by the arrival of General Howe's troops, and Burgoine's troops. These advances occupied the town of Boston, on a peninsula extending into the harbor. On the morning of Sept. 17 they were encamped some 20,000 feet inland. About noon, on the night of Sept. 17-18, 1,000 of them under Col. Prescott were sent to fortify Bunker Hill, a small peninsula lying north of Boston. Though some misapprehension they had Bunker Hill near Boston, and threw up a line of fortifications. In the morning of Sept. 18 about 3,000 (possibly 2,500) British crossed the harbor in boats and landed on the hill, which was defended by about 1,200 British of raw recruits. The British charged the Americans driven from their position, having killed themselves with gunshots and bayonets. When the British was without the British loss was about 1,000; the Americans about 450, including the British. The statistics of this battle show the number of killed and wounded were less than 10 per cent of the force engaged, thus placing it among the most successful in history. At Gettysburg after three days' fighting the Union lost 25 per cent and the Confederates 30 per cent of the force. At Bunker Hill fell in an hour and a half.

**Bunting.**—A collective mass of flags, especially on ships.

**Burghardism.**—A term of reproach applied to indecent utterances by political promoters due to the unfortunate reference by Samuel Sam'l Burghard to the Democratic Party as a party of "Rum, Religion and Rebellion" (q. v.).

**Bureau.**—From the meaning in general use, a place where business is transacted—the word "Bureau" has come into use as descriptive of a department of government like the Bureau of Education, Bureau of Engraving and Printing, etc.

**Bureau of Accounts, State Department.**—The Bureau of Accounts was first organized in the reorganization of the Department of State in 1870. It directs the financial operations of the department, controls all its receipts and expenditures and oversees its accounts and accounts. (See State Department.)

**Bureau of Animal Industry.** (See Animal Industry, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Biological Survey.** (See Biological Survey, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Chemistry.** (See Chemistry, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Construction and Repair.**

**Navy Department.**—This bureau plans the construction of new vessels and of necessary changes on old vessels, both those under construction in United States Naval yards and those under contract in private yards. Under its supervision come also the construction of and repairs on submarines and aircraft. It maintains a staff which periodically examines all ships of the United States Navy for repairs and alterations. (See Navy, Navy Department.)

**Bureau of Corporations.** (See sub-heading Corporations under article Commerce Department.)

**Bureau of Crop Estimates.** (See Crop Estimates, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Education.**—(See Interior Department and Education, Bureau of.) Provision was made for a Commissioner of Education by enactment approved March 2, 1897. He is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, and his yearly salary is \$5,000. He administers and distributes the collection of facts and statistics showing the condition of education in the various states. He diffuses each educational information, particularly information concerning the organization and the management of schools and methods of teaching as shall promote the cause of education throughout the country. The Bureau of Education also has its bureau on the condition of the higher education in the United States on the advance of technical and industrial education, and on the enactment and enforcement of compulsory school attendance laws. The Commissioner of Education has charge of the education, support, and medical condition of the Alaskan natives.

In addition, the Bureau of Education serves as a kind of education clearing house for the country. It advises educational authorities in all localities, and maintains a corps of experts whose services are available for all manner of educational institutions. But the Bureau goes further—it encourages to the limit of its ability what seem to it to be desirable trends in education, as the payment of more adequate salaries to teachers; and the establishment of public school systems organized into six years of primary and six years of secondary education (the so-called "Six and six plan"), instead of the customary system of eight years of primary and four years of secondary education. The Commissioner of Education also pays particular attention to the encouragement of education after the student has left school, and supports this endeavor extensively by the promotion of the establishment of country libraries. He inspects, surveys and grades colleges, universities, and professional schools; and helps in standardizing and modernizing school plants and providing for school sanitation. In recent years the Bureau has expended much of its energy in the stimulation and organization of industrial education and education for home-making; in the encouragement of gardening; and in the general improvement of negro education. It is actively helping to establish new kindergartens and to make more available the various opportunities for



## Bureau

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

education in the home. It also is co-operating with other departments of the Government and with public and private civic and social welfare organizations in promoting education for citizenship better facilities for educating and Americanizing immigrants, and in extending vocational schools.

**Bureau of Entomology.** (See Entomology, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Fisheries.** (See Fisheries.)

**Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Commerce Department.**—This

bureau was organized in 1913, combining the activities and functions of the Bureau of Statistics (see Statistics, Bureau of) and the Bureau of Manufactures (see Manufactures, Bureau of). It is charged with the encouragement and development of United States manufacturing interests both at home and abroad. It collects, supervises, and distributes reports from the 10 commercial attachés and 19 commercial agents of the Department, as well as the trade reports of the United States consuls (q. v.). It provides general statistical information which will enable American manufacturers and merchants to invest capital abroad with the most beneficial results. It also issues authentic statistics of exports, and reports on the costs of production in various industries. The Bureau's reports and criticisms of commercial conditions aim to be constructive as well as informing, and for this purpose it has divided the country into commercial districts over each of which presides an officer of the Bureau. (See Commerce; Commerce Department.)

**Bureau of Immigration.** (See Commissioner of Immigration.)

**Bureau of Insular Affairs.** (See Insular Affairs, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Investigations, Department of Justice.** This bureau aids in detecting violation of Federal laws, among which may be mentioned the Federal White Slave Act (q. v.), the Antitrust law (q. v.), the United States Narcotics laws (see Narcotics), the Bankruptcy acts (q. v.), and the acts prohibiting peddling. The Bureau, through its division of accountants, enforces the national banking laws, investigates malfeasance and frauds against the bankruptcy enactments. Another division is charged with the examination of decisions of United States court officials, looks into the conduct of the court officials, and investigates the characters of applicants for appointments. (See Justice Department.)

**Bureau of Labor Statistics.** (See Commissioner of Labor Statistics.)

**Bureau of Lighthouses.** (See Lighthouses.)

**Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Navy Department.**—This bureau is under the direction of the Surgeon-General of the Navy. It is charged with supervision over the health and military conduct of the Navy, Naval Stations (q. v.), and Naval Academy (q. v.). It maintains naval hospitals, a naval medical school, and hospital and medical corps. (See Navy, Navy Department.)

**Bureau of Naturalization.** (See Commissioner of Naturalization.)

**Bureau of Navigation, Commerce Department.**—A Bureau of Navigation was constituted in the Treasury Department in

1884, transferred to the Department of Commerce and Labor when that department was organized in 1903, and was kept in that department when the Department of Labor was separated from it in 1913. The Bureau of Navigation is directed by the Commissioner of Navigation, who superintends conditions governing the commercial marine and merchant vessels of the United States over whom jurisdiction is not definitely assigned to any other authority. The Commissioner of Navigation deals with questions concerning the masters and crews of vessels, superintends the laws relating to navigation, and prepares and publishes annually a list of United States vessels at the commercial marine, with tonnage, thereon. He also investigates the working of the laws of navigation and recommends laws when they seem to be advisable. He is appointed by the President, and with the consent of the Senate, and his salary is \$4,000. (See Merchant Marine, Commerce Department.)

**Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department.**—This bureau is charged with the manning of all vessels in the Navy and the determination of the personnel of the Navy, under which head fall the recruiting of sailors and the training of officers. It also coordinates the work of the laws of navigation and recommends laws when they seem to be advisable. He is appointed by the President, and with the consent of the Senate, and his salary is \$4,000. (See Navy; Navy Department, Navigation.)

**Bureau of Ordnance, Navy Department.**

This bureau is in charge of the construction and design of all guns, shells, armor, powder, cartridges, fuses, magazines, and other pieces of ordnance used by the Navy. It also maintains the United States Naval Gun Factory and the Naval Gun Proving Station. (See Navy Department, Navy.)

**Bureau of Pensions.** (See Pensions and Interior Department.)

**Bureau of Plant Industry.** (See Plant Industry, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Soils.** (See Soils, Bureau of.)

**Bureau of Standards, Commerce Department.**—This bureau is charged with the examination of all manner of standards of measurements, of quality, and of material performance and practice to see that they conform to the official standards at Washington which are in the custody of the Bureau. The Bureau is charged also with the solution of problems concerning standards either for the Government, a State, a city, or any society, institution, or firm in the United States, although it charges a fee for such services except that rendered to the Government or to any State. It serves as a testing bureau for all governmental departments at Washington. Its work is divided into extensive lines of standards falling under the following divisions: 1. Weights and measures; 2. Heat and thermometry; 3. Electricity; 4. Light and optical instruments; 5. Chemistry; 6. Engineering research and testing; 7. Metallurgy; 8. Miscellaneous materials. The Bureau is ad-



Constitutionality of, discussed, 7457.  
 Discussed and recommended, 7522.  
 Interference with, 8038.  
 Investigation of industrial companies by Department of Justice, recommended by President Taft, 7453.  
 Legislation on abuses of, should be ended and existing statutes enforced, 7455.  
 Men should be relieved of uncertainties, 7910.  
 Monopolies, attempted, more failures than successes in, 7451.  
 Not to be kept in suspense, 7871.  
 Price-fixing during European War, 8311.  
 Profits and patriotism should not be mentioned in the same breath, 8312.  
 Programme of regulation of, by 63d Congress commended, 8015.  
 Restraint of trade, legal or illegal according to extent of monopoly and methods, 7450.  
 Risk of trade a legitimate charge upon society, 7086.  
 Safe maxim for, 8033.  
 Shippers' right to choose transfer routes for goods, 7448.  
 Trade agreements, encouragement of, 7345.

**Butter**, act defining and imposing tax on, and regulating manufacture of oleomargarine, discussed, 4922.

**Butter, Cheese, and Condensed Milk.**—Of the 8,479 establishments in the dairy industry in the United States in 1909 56.4 per cent reported butter as their product of chief value, 42 per cent cheese, and 1.6 per cent condensed milk. Of the value of products shown for the combined industry the butter factories contributed \$104,999,199, or 71 per cent; the cheese factories \$44,263,177, or 31 per cent; and the condensed milk factories \$35,295,343, or 25 per cent. The combined production of butter in the factories and on farms in United States amounted to 1,619,415,263 pounds, an increase of 127,462,681 pounds, or 8.5 per cent, over the production in 1899.

The quantity of cheese produced in the United States in the factories of the industry and on farms during 1909 amounted to 320,532,181 pounds, an increase of 22,187,539 pounds, or 7.4 per cent, over the production in 1899.

In the quantity of butter manufactured in the factories of the industry, there was an increase of 204,638,107 pounds, or 48.7 per cent, during the decade 1899-1909. Wisconsin ranked first in the production of butter in 1909, with 105,884,684 pounds; Minnesota was second, with 48,812,816 pounds; and Iowa was third, with 8,552,187 pounds. Although the manufacture of butter was reported from 43 states in 1909, the combined product of six states—Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, New York, California and Michigan amounting to 400,002,143 pounds, represented 64 per cent.

Detailed figures for the combined industry in the leading states follow:

States	Number of Establishments	Value of Product	Per Cent of Total
Wisconsin	2,640	\$53,543,749	49.6
New York	1,552	32,458,415	30.5
Iowa	512	25,840,806	24.1
Minnesota	784	22,267,476	21.2
Illinois	225	17,785,776	16.5
Michigan	435	14,287,499	13.5
Pennsylvania	636	13,444,187	12.6
California	161	12,764,670	12.0
Ohio	323	9,686,670	9.1
Vermont	146	8,111,129	7.6
Nebraska	37	7,881,271	7.4
Washington	97	7,221,442	6.8
Kansas	60	6,677,634	6.2
Oregon	65	4,922,472	4.6
Indiana	132	3,678,600	3.4
Missouri	59	2,908,818	2.7
South Dakota	95	2,682,411	2.5
Colorado	39	2,339,765	2.2
Utah	37	1,971,631	1.8
Maine	20	1,291,027	1.2
United States	8,479	\$274,557,718	100.0

Condensed milk shows an increase in production for the decade 1899-1909 amounting to 207,974,757 pounds, or 104.7 per cent. The bulk of this product was reported by a small number of states. New York produced 24.4 per cent of the total quantity in 1909, Illinois 23.1 per cent, and Washington 16.8 per cent the combined output of these three states representing 64.4 per cent. (See also Dairying and Cattle Raising.)

**Butterfield, Carlos & Co.**, claim of against Denmark for seizure of the *Ben Franklin* and *Catherine Augusta*, 4462, 5369.

Agreement to submit to arbitration, 5388.

Award of arbitrator, 5545.

By Chance, claim for, adjusted, 3464.

**By-Law.**—A rule laid down for the regulation of a legislative body.

**Chapona Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

The political occurrences in the state during 1913 are of national importance owing to the passage by the legislature of a law limiting ownership of land by aliens, directed primarily against the Japanese. The subject is discussed in detail in the correspondence between Governor Johnson and President Wilson. (Page 7378.)



Since 1906 when the Japanese began to arrive in California by large numbers the latter country has manifested opposition which has manifested itself in riots and public attempts at protest. An attempt was made to attack Japanese churches from the public schools. President Roosevelt's attention was directed to the trouble and in his message of Dec. 18, 1906 (p. 7714) declared his purpose to maintain the integrity of our treaty obligations to Japan.

The state also passed a civil service law. The city law introduced to extend the power in the case of several of corporations and officers pension law to compensation to fix and set wages and hours of labor and a commission to audit the legislature in financial matters.

The number of manufacturing establishments in California having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1911 was 10,057. The amount of capital invested was \$74,405,000, gross output reached to 176,748 persons doing material valued at \$447,475,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$1,280,100. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$140,843,000.

#### California:

Admission of, into Union discussed, 2560, 2561.

Affairs of, report of, transmitted, 2570, 2584.

Alien land law discussed, 8253, 8255.

Census of, delay in taking, 2865.

Cession of New Mexico and, to United States of Mexico—

Area and value of, 2440, 2484.

Dispositions and recommendations reported, 2506, 2509, 2514, 2556, 2586, 2426, 2437, 2444, 2484.

Treaty for, transmitted, 2437.

Cession of, to Great Britain by Mexico, negotiations regarding, referred to, 2678.

Circuit court of United States in, referred to, 3282.

Citizens of, against United States, 2679.

Constitution adopted by, 2570.

Constitutional convention in, referred to, 2556, 2557.

Control in Monterey, survey and disposal of, discussed, 2501.

Customs collected in, 2586.

Difficulty between consul of France and authorities of, 2853.

Satisfactorily settled, 2858.

Flotations in, national military forces to be used at, referred to, 1070.

Expeditions organized in, for invasion of Mexico, 2770.

Proclamation against, 2804.

Forces to be employed in, 2454.

Presidential claims to lands in, defeated by Attorney General, 3184.

Geological and mineralogical exploration in, recommended, 2658.

Gold in, production of, 2660.

Gold mines discovered in, 2486, 2493.

Government of, discussed, 2556, 2564.

#### Indiana in—

Claims of persons for supplies furnished, 2777.

Colonization of, referred to, 2834.

Hostilities of, referred to, 2608, 2604.

Number of, 2453.

Removal of, referred to, 2833.

Irrigation of valleys in, 4217.

Land grants in, appointment of commissioners to settle claims under, recommended, 2622.

Compensation of Commissioners, in adequate, 2662.

Land laws, extension of, over, recommended, 2623.

Land office in, recommended, 2663, 2714.

Labels in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, 5792, 5804, 5814, 5815, 6207, 6211, 6701, 6736.

Light houses on coast of, sites for, referred to, 2577.

Line of communication with eastern section of United States recommended, 2578, 2622.

Mail facilities should be afforded citizens of, 2489, 2760.

Mail route from Mississippi River to, recommended, 2492.

Mineral lands in, disposition of, discussed, 2443, 2578, 2623, 2663.

Miners' strike, proclamation against violence in, 8317.

Mines in, referred to, 2486, 2493.

Mine, branch of, in recommended, 2486, 2557, 2621.

Construction of, discussed, 2217.

National military forces to be used at election in, referred to, 4076.

Payment of settlers for improvements on Round Valley Reservation is recommended, 4692, 4741.

Private land claims in, referred to, 3127.

#### Public lands in—

Modifications in laws regarding, recommended, 2621.

Referred to, 2558, 2662.

Revenue laws, extension of, over, recommended, 2493.

Referred to, 2557.

Slavery in, right to introduce, discussed, 2490.

Surveyor General's offices in, recommended, 2493, 2558.

Territorial government, for, recommended, 2292, 2439, 2493.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, 5822.

Vigilance committee in, application of governor to maintain law against usurped authority of, 2914.

California and Oregon Railroad, commissioners appointed to report upon, referred to, 4365.



**Army**—Service in the Militia is universal and compulsory on all male citizens from 18 to 40. The Peace Effective consists of a Permanent Staff of 3,520 officers and men, and 14,000 undergoing service. The War Effective consists of four classes: the unmarried men 18 to 30, the unmarried men 30 to 40, the married men 18 to 45, and, finally, the remaining male citizens of 18 to 60, a total of 2,153,000.

**Education** is under the control of the provincial governments, the cost being met by local taxation aided by grants from the several Provincial Governments. There are some 25,000 elementary and secondary schools (attended) at the former being compulsory, with over 1,137,000 pupils; and six universities and university colleges with 40,000 students. The twenty universities had about 10,000 students in 1912.

**Production and Industry**—In 1911 there were 22,791,028 acres under corn crops (wheat 10,111,978, barley 1,404,152, oats 9,119,020), and 10,129,046 acres under other crops (hay and clover 7,903,242), a total of 32,871,074 acres under cultivation. The live stock (1912) included 2,336,800 horses, 7,903,242 cattle, 2,750,000 sheep, and 2,656,400 pigs. According to the census of 1911 there were 3,628 butter and cheese factories and 5 factories for preserved milk and cream, the total value of all dairy products being \$913,080 in 1911. The fisheries are an important source of wealth and include salmon and herring, mackerel, and lobsters; the total value of the catch in 1912 being \$3,973,170. The lumber, lath and shingles produced in Canada in 1911 had a total value of \$41,555,258. The forests have a total estimated area of nearly 565,500,000 acres. The industrial establishments of all kinds numbered 10,318 in 1911 with a total capital of \$1,247,583,600, the value of the products being \$1,185,955,620. 515,203 persons were employed. The mines produced in 1912 were valued as follows: Gold \$12,559,411; silver \$19,427,650; copper, \$12,709,311; nickel \$1,472,663.

**Transportation**—The total length of railways in operation on June 30, 1912, was 26,727 miles (the total capital involved being \$1,585,057,525, the earnings being \$210,403,153, and the working expenses \$150,770,540). In 1911-12 there were also 1,708 miles of electric railways. The sea-going and lake merchant marine of Canada on Dec. 31, 1912, consisted of 4,713 sailing vessels and 1,667 steamers (total net tonnage 630,278 tons).

**Banking**—There were 27 incorporate banks of issue in 1912 with paid-up \$1,240,124,354 and average assets \$1,470,085,478. The balances of undrawn deposits in Post Office and Government savings banks on March 31, 1913, amounted to \$57,140,484, the deposits themselves being 180,706. The deposits in special savings banks on March 31, 1913, amounted to \$40,147,551.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into Canada from the United States for the year 1913 was \$415,449,457 and goods to the value of \$120,571,180 were sent thither—a balance of \$294,878,277 in favor of the United States.

The system of weights and measures is the same as used in England, but the unit of value is the dollar of the United States. Canada has five cities with a population in excess of 10,000, Montreal approaching 500,000.

#### Canada, Dominion of:

Abduction of Allan Macdonald from, referred to, 3826.

Armed men from, seize American citizen, 1928.

Attempted occupation of portions of Alaska by Great Britain and, referred to, 6097.

Attempts of Great Britain and, to establish post routes in Alaska, 6097.

Boundary line with, discussed, 5470, 5818, 6664.

Canal tolls charged by, negotiations regarding, (See Welland Canal.)

Chief justice of, arbitrator in claim of United States against Peru, 6335. (See also 5988, 6332.)

Chinese entering United States through, 5470, 5692.

Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, discussed, 1702, 1748.

Proclaimed, 1698, 1699.

Commercial relations with, 2582, 2654, 3082, 3099, 5748, 6332. (See also Welland Canal.)

Conference on subject of, discussed, 5675, 5678, 5718.

Commission, Joint High, 6370.

Feminists in, (See Feminists.)

Fisheries, questions regarding, (See Fisheries.)

Hostile disposition of people of, toward United States, 1749.

Illegal expeditions against, proclamation against, 4039.

Inursions from, discussed, 3447.

Jurisdiction of United States and, in Great Lakes discussed, 6964.

Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein, discussed, 5770.

Natural products, reciprocal arrangements regarding importation of, 2782.

Outrages committed on American frontier by inhabitants of, discussed, 1260, 1676, 1695, 1840.

Parliament of, (See Canadian Parliament.)

Postal arrangements with, referred to, 2175.

Postal convention with, 4203, 5377.

St. Lawrence, navigation of, (See St. Lawrence River.)

Trials in, of citizens of United States for complicity in Fenian invasion of, 3718.

Vessels of United States seized by revenue cutter of, 4070.

Vessels from Ontario, duties on, suspended by proclamation, 4871.

Vessels of, permission to aid disabled vessels in waters of United States proclaimed, 5828.

Vessels of United States in Great Lakes granted facilities for returning, 6331.

- Welland Canal tolls discussed. (See Welland Canal.)
- Canada, Reciprocity with:**  
Treaty providing for, transmitted, 7581.  
Effect on trade conditions forecasted, 7582.  
Effect on cost of living, 7583.  
National scope of, 7584.  
Promulgation concerning extra session of Congress for consideration of, 7586.  
Special message of, 7587.  
Speech of Taft on, 7588.  
Farmers not injured by, 7589.  
Manufacturers least benefited by, 7591.  
Good effect of, on future relations, 7592.  
Annexation not foreshadowed by, 7593.
- Canada, The, claims arising from wreck of, on coast of Brazil and award discussed, 472, 479.**
- Canadian Parliament, expression of thanks from legislative council of Canada for donations for library of, 557.**
- Canadian Volunteers, bounty lands to, promulgation regarding, 558.**

**Canals.** Before the days of railroads overland transportation was a serious problem. Water seemed to present the cheapest and most reliable medium. The natural waterways were extensively navigated, but only occasional transportation between distant centers remained when were there in many parts of the country. The water ways of the land in the United States to the South Hatter and North Hatter in Massachusetts built by common charter in 1792. The Middlesex connecting Boston harbor with the Merrimack River was completed in 1808. The Erie Canal, the largest and most important of this country, was projected by De Witt Clinton in 1817, and completed in 1825. It extends from the Hudson River at Albany to Lake Erie at Buffalo. It is 363 miles long and cost \$5,200,000. In 1892 the legislature of the State of New York voted \$10,000,000 to improve the canal system of the state, the improvement being the deepening and widening of the Erie Canal to permit its carrying capacity of 1,000 to 1,200 tons.

The Erie and Lake Erie Canal, from Albany on Lake Erie south through the State of New York to the Ohio River at Port Jervis, a distance of 317 miles, was formally opened July 4, 1825, by Gov. Clinton, of New York, removing the first successful stretch. The work was completed in 1832 at a cost of \$4,695,000. Another canal across the State of Ohio was completed in 1843 extending from Cincinnati to Cleveland, 175 miles, where it joined the Western and Erie, forming another water route between the river and lake of 205 miles. The cost of this canal was \$3,700,000. The Erie Canal, from Jersey City to New York, N. J., 102 miles in length, connecting Newark Bay with the Delaware River, was begun in 1825 and finished in 1826. With the development of railroads

these canals fell into neglect and were either wholly or partly abandoned or taken over by the railroads.

The Panama and Michigan Canal extends from Chicago to Lake Erie, on the Huron River, a distance of 102 miles. It cost \$7,557,787. A later extension of this waterway is the Hennepin Canal from Hennepin, Ill., 26½ miles through the Rock River and twenty seven miles through land to the Mississippi River, at Rock Island. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, the outcome of a project of Washington to improve navigation of the Potomac River, was begun in 1828 by the board of public works of Virginia and completed in 1850. It cost \$11,000,000. It extends from Georgetown, D. C., to Cumberland, Md., a distance of 184 miles. By means of seventy four locks an elevation of 600 feet is attained. The Delaware and Hudson Canal, extending from Rondout, N. Y., to Honesdale, Pa., 168 miles, was completed in 1829. The Schuylkill Coal and Navigation Canal, also 108 miles long, from Mill Creek to Philadelphia, Pa., was begun in 1816 and completed in 1825. The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company have a canal from Easton to Coaldale, Pa. An important ship canal is the Saint Sulpice Marie connecting Lakes Superior and Huron, which was built in 1855 at the cost of \$5,031,533. (See illustration opposite 512.)

The Panama Canal is described in a separate article. (See also Suez Canal, which is inserted for comparison.)

Following is a complete list of canals in the United States, together with their length and cost of construction:

- Albany and Chesapeake**—From Norfolk, Va., to Currituck Sound, N. C., 44 miles; cost, with improvements, \$1,641,363.
- Augusta**—From Savannah River, Ga., to Augusta, Ga., 9 miles \$1,500,000.
- Beaufort**—From Beaufort, N. C. to Neuse River. In course of construction.
- Black River**—From Rome, N. Y., to Lyons Falls, N. Y., 33 miles, \$3,581,054.
- Cape Cod Canal** (Sea Level Ship Canal), about 13 miles long, to connect Massachusetts Bay and Buzzard's Bay, \$12,000,000.
- Cayuga and Seneca**—From Montezuma, N. Y., to Cayuga and Seneca Lakes, N. Y., 25 miles, \$1,222,632.
- Champlain**—From Whitehall, N. Y., to Watertown, N. Y., 81 miles, \$4,044,000.
- Chesapeake and Delaware**—From Chesapeake City, Md. to Delaware City, Del., 14 miles, \$2,750,220.
- Chesapeake and Ohio**—From Cumberland, Md. to Washington, D. C., 184 miles, \$11,200,227.
- Company**—From Mississippi River La. to Bayou Black, La. 22 miles \$90,000.
- Delaware and Raritan**—From New Brunswick, N. J., to Bordentown, N. J., 66 miles, \$4,884,740.
- Delaware Division**—From Easton, Pa. to Bristol, Pa. 60 miles \$2,437,350.
- Des Moines Rapids**, at Des Moines Rapids, Mississippi River, 7½ miles \$1,542,000.
- Erie**—From Albany, N. Y., to Buffalo, N. Y., 367 miles, \$5,250,000.
- Fairfield**—From Alligator River to Lake Mattamuskeet, N. C., 4½ miles.
- Galveston and Brazos**—From Galveston, Tex., to Brazos River, Tex., 38 miles, \$240,000.
- Harlem River Ship Canal** connecting the Hudson River and Long Island Sound by way of Spuyten Duyvil Creek and Harlem River, was opened for traffic in June 17, 1895, and cost about \$2,700,000.
- Hocking**—From Carroll, Ohio, to Nelsonville, Ohio, 42 miles, \$975,481.



## Canals

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Illinois and Michigan—From Chicago, Ill., to La Salle, Ill., 102 miles, \$7,578,787.  
 Illinois and Mississippi—Across lower rapids of Rock River, Ill., connected with Mississippi River, 75 miles, \$7,350,000.  
 Lake Erie and Adirondack—Through Lake Erie, 100 miles, \$2,800,000.  
 Lake Washington Through Lake Union, Seattle, Wash., to Puget Sound.  
 Lehigh Canal and Navigation Co. From Lehigh, Pa., to Easton, Pa., 108 miles, \$1,452,000.  
 Lehigh and Portland—Falls of Ohio River, Lehigh, Pa., to York, Pa., 23 miles, \$5,778,000.  
 Miami and Indian—From Cleveland, Ohio, to Toledo, Ohio, 274 miles, \$8,962,680.  
 Morris—From Jersey City to Newburg, N. J., 12 miles, begun, 1825, opened, 1840.  
 Muscle Shoals and Alabama—From Alabama River to Muscle Shoals, Tenn., 10 miles, \$3,150,000.  
 New York and Hudson—From Albany, N. Y., to New York City, 10 miles, \$4,000,000.  
 Ohio and Erie—From Cleveland, Ohio, to Toledo, Ohio, 274 miles, \$8,962,680.  
 Oswego—From Oswego, N. Y., to Syracuse, N. Y., 38 miles, \$5,778,000.  
 Pennsylvania—From Philadelphia, Pa., to Harrisburg, Pa., 100 miles, \$2,800,000.  
 Port Arthur and Lake Superior—From Port Arthur, Tex., to Lake Superior, 25 miles, \$7,578,787.  
 Port Arthur and Lake Michigan—From Port Arthur, Tex., to Lake Michigan, 10 miles, \$7,578,787.  
 St. Mary's Falls—Connects Lake Superior and Hudson at St. Mary's, Mich., 14 miles, \$7,578,787.  
 Savannah and New York—From Savannah, Ga., to New York City, 100 miles, \$2,800,000.  
 Welland—From Welland, Ont., to Lake Erie, 20 miles, \$2,000,000.

### Canals (see also the several canals):

Across continent, practicality of construction of, referred to, 447.  
 Alabama River to Tennessee River, referred to, 1927.  
 Appropriations for, 920.  
 Atlantic Ocean to Gulf of Mexico, discussed, 195.  
 Constitutional amendment for improvement of, suggested, 752.  
 Great Lakes to Hudson River, discussed, 482.  
 Lands granted to States in aid of, 1929, 1725.  
 Recommendations regarding aid to, 4149, 4201, 4200.  
 Surveys for, referred to, 824, 987.  
 Utility of canal navigation discussed, 482, 552, 582, 780, 877.

Canal Zone. The Panama Canal act of 1912 provided for the government by the

United States of a zone of land and land under water of the width of ten miles extending to the distance of five miles on each side of the center line of the route of the canal which zone begins in the Caribbean Sea three marine miles from mean low water mark and extends to and across the Isthmus of Panama to the Pacific Ocean to the distance of three marine miles from mean low water mark, excluding therefrom the cities of Panama and Colon and their adjacent harbors located within said zone, as excepted in the treaty with the Republic of Panama dated November 18, 1903, but including all islands within said described zone, and in addition thereto the group of islands in the Bay of Panama named Perles, Naus, Chiriqui and Pichon, and any lands and waters outside of said limits above described which are necessary or convenient or from time to time may become necessary or convenient for the construction, maintenance, operation, sanitation, or protection of the said canal or of any auxiliary canals, lakes, or other works necessary or convenient. The President is authorized, by treaty with the Republic of Panama, to acquire any additional land or land under water not already granted, or which was excepted from the grant, that he may deem necessary and to exchange any land or land under water not deemed necessary for other land or land under water which may be deemed necessary, which land and land or land or land under water so acquired shall become part of the Canal zone.

When in the judgment of the President the construction of the Panama Canal shall be sufficiently advanced toward completion to render the further services of the United States Government unnecessary the President is authorized by executive order to discontinue the Isthmian Canal Commission, which, together with the present or prospective, shall thereupon cease to exist, and the President is authorized thereafter to complete, govern, and operate the Panama Canal, and govern the Canal zone through a Governor and such other persons as he may deem competent for the protection of the Canal and Canal zone. The Governor of the Panama Canal shall be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate for a term of four years at \$10,000 per year. President Taft (page 8067) suggested a permanent military government for the zone but it was later decided that a civil government would be best suited to the local policy of the United States. President Wilson by executive order (page 8000) established a permanent civil government for the zone in 1914 and in 1914 (final orders enumerated important rules of government (pages 8281, 8285, 8298, 8299, 8303. See also Panama Canal.)

### Canal Zone:

#### Executive Orders—

Establishing permanent government for, 7920.  
 Extent and population of, 7687.  
 Fixing interest rates in, 7905.  
 Forbidding corrupting of employees in, 7918.  
 Gambling law in, amended, 7948.  
 Government for discussed, 7687.  
 Military government for, 7687.  
 Providing conditions of employment in, 7923.  
 Neutrality of, proclaimed, 8008.

Order relating to customs service and providing for fines for dishonest manifests in, 7963.

Order relating to Postal Crimes in, 7964.

Quarantine regulations for, 7966.

Regulating bearing of arms in, 7903.

Regulating hunting in, 7909.

Regulating security for costs in civil cases in, 7964.

Wireless telegraph station established in for use of Navy, 7960.

**Cancer.**—A malignant growth of epithelial, glandular or glandular tissue, having secondary growths or extensions. The disease is increasing rapidly in civilized countries. It is essentially a disease of middle life, occurring usually in persons of more than forty years of age. Sexuality and the development of tissues which have passed the period of their growth and are about to undergo degeneration are predisposing factors. The symptoms often shade transiently into those of the disease have never been accurately determined. Domestic animals as well as man are subject to the disease. The prevalence of cancer in fishes and the comparative geographical distribution of the disease in fish and the human family has impressed President Taft that he recommended to Congress an appropriation of \$50,000 for the study of the question. (Page 7961.)

**Cancer in Fishes.** appropriation recommended for research work subject of, 7960.

**Candidate.**—A person seeking office nomination or other desired end, especially a person nominated for office by a caucus or a party organization.

**Candia.** (See Crele.)

**Cannon.**—A large gun, mounted usually on a frame, movable or stationary, or on a gun carriage. (See also Arms and Ammunition; Artillery; and Military Index under Arms and Ammunition.)

**Cannon, foundry for making, recommended, 1867, 1711, 1797.**

**Cannonade.**—Persistent firing of cannon.

**Canteen.**—A place near a camp or garrison where provisions and especially liquors are sold to soldiers, also a container for soldiers to hold water or other liquid.

**Canton, China, hostilities in, referred to, 1977.**

**Cantement Gibson, Ark., road from Little Rock to, referred to, 932.**

**Cape Cod Canal (see Canals).**

**Cape Fear River, N. C., act for improvement, approved and reasons therefor, 7974.**

**Cape Horn:**  
—Lanes for freight and passage of ships of, referred to, 9372.  
—Shooting of sea voyage around, discussed, 1611.

**Cape Spartel, light house on, treaty with Morocco regarding, 3782.**

**Cape Vincent, N. Y., proclamation giving privileges of other ports to, 293.**

**Capital, relation of labor to. (See Labor, discussed.)**

**Capital.**—The municipality in which is located the seat of government.

**Capital and Labor.**—A general term used in referring to employers and employees, especially organized bodies of both classes with mutual relations. (See Railroads, Night Hour Day.)

**Capital of United States.** Up to the time of the adoption of the Constitution the Congress had no fixed place for holding its sessions, but met at York, Lancaster, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Princeton, Annapolis, Trenton, and New York. The first Congress under the Constitution met in New York City in 1789. Later it held sessions in Philadelphia from 1790 to 1800, leaving the second session of the first Congress under the Constitution after a long and bitter debate in which several measures ran high an act was passed June 29, 1790, selecting the present site of Washington as the permanent seat of the government. The government moved to its new headquarters in 1800. (See Washington City and District of Columbia.)

**Capital of United States, seat of Government removed from Philadelphia to Washington discussed, 281, 297, 298, 299, 300.**

**Capital Punishment.**—In nearly all states the death penalty is specified as punishment for first degree murder. Penalties are the methods of execution and the exceptions to the rule.

**STATES AND METHODS.**  
Alabama Hanging.  
Arkansas Hanging.  
Arizona Hanging.  
Arkansas Hanging.

California Hanging.  
Colorado Hanging.  
Connecticut Hanging.

Delaware Hanging.  
District of Columbia Hanging.

Florida Hanging.  
Georgia Hanging.  
Hawaii Hanging.

Idaho Hanging.  
Illinois Hanging.  
Indiana Hanging.

Iowa Hanging.  
Kansas Life Imprisonment.

Kentucky Electro-cution.  
Louisiana Hanging.

Maine Life Imprisonment.  
Maryland Hanging.

Massachusetts Hanging.  
Michigan Life Imprisonment.

Minnesota Life Imprisonment.  
Mississippi Hanging.

Missouri Hanging.  
Montana Hanging.  
Nebraska Hanging.

Nevada Hanging or shooting of.  
New York Hanging or shooting of.  
North Carolina Hanging or shooting of.  
Ohio Hanging or shooting of.  
Oklahoma Hanging or shooting of.  
Oregon Hanging or shooting of.  
Pennsylvania Hanging or shooting of.  
Porto Rico Hanging or shooting of.  
Rhode Island Life Imprisonment.  
South Carolina Hanging or shooting of.  
South Dakota Hanging or shooting of.  
Tennessee Hanging or shooting of.  
Texas Hanging or shooting of.  
Utah Hanging or shooting of.  
Vermont Hanging or shooting of.  
Virginia Hanging or shooting of.  
Washington Life Imprisonment.  
West Virginia Hanging or shooting of.  
Wisconsin Life Imprisonment.  
Wyoming Hanging or shooting of.

**STATES AND METHODS.**  
New Hampshire Hanging.

New Jersey Electro-cution.

New Mexico Hanging.

New York Electro-cution.

North Carolina Hanging or shooting of.

North Dakota Hanging or shooting of.

Oklahoma Hanging or shooting of.

Oregon Hanging or shooting of.

Pennsylvania Hanging or shooting of.

Porto Rico Hanging or shooting of.

Rhode Island Life Imprisonment.

South Carolina Hanging or shooting of.

South Dakota Hanging or shooting of.

## Capitol

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Capitol.**—From *Capitolium*, the name of the magnificent temple of Jupiter Capitolinus on the Capitoline Hill in ancient Rome. The *Mons Capitolinus* was so named from the finding of a skull during the excavation for the first building. The name is applied to the magnificent edifice in which the Congress of the United States holds its sessions and to the storehouses which are erected at the capitula of the various states.

The Capitol is situated on a low hill commanding one of the best views of Washington, and dominates the city with its magnificent dome. Its extreme length is 751 feet, and it varies from 121 to 324 feet in width. It consists of a main edifice of sandstone, painted white and crowned with an iron dome, and two wings of white marble. The general style is classic and its columns and details are Corinthian. As a whole it is one of the most imposing and beautiful governmental buildings in the world. The original dome was a low structure of wood covered with copper, but that was repaired in 1856 by the present iron dome, 287 feet high, designed by Thomas U. Walter, and surmounted by a fine statue of Freedom by the American sculptor Thomas Crawford. The corner stone of the building was laid by President Washington Sept. 18, 1793, with Masonic ceremonies. The north wing was completed Nov. 17, 1860; the south wing in 1811. The interior of both were burned by the British under General Ross Aug. 24, 1814. (See illustration opposite 537, 1893.) The foundation of the main building was laid March 24, 1818, and the whole was completed in 1827 at a cost up to that time of nearly \$2,500,000.

An act of Sept. 30, 1850, provided for extensions to the north and south, and President Fillmore laid the corner stone July 4, 1851. Daniel Webster delivering the oration. These extensions were finished in 1867, and added very considerably to the beauty of the building, with their porticoes and columns of white marble, which contain the Senate Chamber and Hall of Representatives.

The former Senate Chamber is now occupied by the Supreme Court, the former Hall of Representatives is now a Statuary Court to which each state contributes statues of her most famous sons. Among the special objects of interest inside are the busts of the Vice Presidents in the Senate Chamber, a number of historical paintings, some of them colossal in size. In various parts of the building, the Marble Room of the Senate with its mirrors, the collection of Speakers' portraits in the Representatives' Lobby of the House and the massive Rotunda, with its historical paintings and frescoes. Outside, on the east is the plaza, near the center of which sits the classic figure of George Washington. On the west side Story's bronze statue of John Marshall, like the Washington, a sitting figure, is encountered by the visitor just before he ascends the stairs over the terrace. It is curious to note that the main facade faces east, as it was anticipated that the city would spread in that direction; the reverse has proved to be the case and the Capitol turns its back toward the main portion of the city.

See illustrations opposite 537, 1893 and frontpiece, Vol. II.

### Capitol:

Care of, should be committed to public agent, 508.

Congress recommences its duties in, 623.

Destroyed by British forces, 531, and illustration, opposite 537.

Extension of—

Appropriation of \$100,000 to be expended, 2672.

Architect engaged in, referred to, 2680.

Discussed, 2672.

Jurisdiction over, transferred from Interior to War Department, 2737.

Plans submitted unsatisfactory, and combination of same adopted, 2672.

Reference to, 2684, 2915, 2917, 2918. Heating and ventilating referred to, 3110, 3112.

Improvement of, interest should be taken in, 588.

In 1839, 1893.

Incomplete and not in a state to receive Members of Congress, 584.

Longitude of, 680, 688, 789.

Marble columns for, referred to, 3114. Secretary of President J. Q. Adams assaulted in, 966.

Washington, statue of, to be placed in, 881.

Appropriation for, recommended, 1170.

Erection of, referred to, 1910.

Wings added to, nearly complete, 2672.

Work of art for, referred to, 2910.

**Captive.**—One held prisoner, especially in war.

**Captured Property:**

Cotton captured and forfeited, referred to, 3666.

Should not be adjudged, without regular investigation, 485.

**Car Couplers.** (See Brakes and Couplers.)

**Caracas Commission** discussed, 4761, 4828, 4920, 5090.

**Caracas, Venezuela:**

Centennial celebration of birth of Bolivar to be held at, 4716, 4760.

Statue of Washington to be commenced at, and industrial exhibition to be opened, 4716, 4760.

**Carbine.**—A short rifle for the use of carabineers.

**Cardenas Bay, Cuba.** conflict in, discussed, 6302, 6316.

The *Winoan* rescued by the *Hudon* in, thanks of Congress, etc., to officers and men of latter recommended, 6302.

**Cardinal.**—A prince of the Church of Rome, ranking in Catholic countries with prince of the blood royal, a member of the consistory or sacred college, which is the council of the Pope. Since 1173 the

cardinals have claimed and exercised the privilege of electing the Pope. The full college consists of seventy cardinals. On March 15, 1875, Archbishop John McCloskey, of New York, was made the first American cardinal. He died Oct. 10, 1883, and on June 7, 1888, Archbishop James Gibbons, of Baltimore, was created cardinal. Nov. 27, 1911, Pope Pius X bestowed the red hat of cardinal upon John M. Farley, of New York. William H. O'Connell, of Boston, and Edmeade Falciano, formerly of Washington, for the United States.

**Carlisle Indian School, establishment of, discussed, 4529.**

**Carmick & Ramsey, claims of, referred to, 3065.**

**Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching.**—An institution founded by Andrew Carnegie in 1906, and incorporated by the Congress of the United States in 1916. The institution is endowed with \$15,000,000, and its primary purpose is to provide retiring allowances for teachers and officers of colleges, universities, and technical schools in the United States, Canada and Newfoundland. By the seventh annual meeting of the trustees in 1912, 315 allowances were being paid to teachers, and 83 pensions to widows of teachers, at an annual cost of \$603,855. The amount of the average retiring allowance is \$1,676.66, the average age of retirement being almost seventy years.

In the payment of retiring allowances to professors and pensions to widows of professors, the foundation aims to deal with institutions rather than with individuals. It has therefore formed an accepted list of institutions, the teachers and officers of which may retire under fixed rules. There were in November, 1913, seventy-three institutions on the accepted list. In addition to being a retiring allowance system for the benefit of higher education, the foundation has become an educational agency national in its influence. Educational problems are discussed in the annual report of the president and in other bulletins published by the foundation. The president of the foundation is Dr. Henry K. Fitchett, secretary Clyde Furst, address, 576 Fifth Avenue, New York City.

**Carnegie Hero Fund.**—In April, 1901, Andrew Carnegie created a fund of \$5,000,000 for the benefit of the dependents of those losing their lives in heroic effort to save their fellow men, or for the heroes themselves if injured only. Provision was also made for medals to be given in commemoration of heroic acts.

The endowment known as "The Hero Fund" was placed in the hands of a commission composed of twenty-one persons, residents of Pittsburgh, Pa., of which Charles L. Taylor is president and F. M. Whitot, secretary and manager of the fund.

In his letter to the Hero Fund Commission, Mr. Carnegie outlined the general scheme of the fund thus: "To place those following peaceful vocations who have been injured in heroic effort to save human life, in somewhat better positions pecuniarily than before until able to work again. In case of death the widow and children or other dependents are to be provided for until she remarries and the children until they reach a self-supporting age. For exceptional children exceptional grants may be made for exceptional education. Grants

of sums of money may also be made to heroes or heroines as the commission thinks advisable—each case to be judged on its merits."

The fund applies only to acts performed within the United States of America, the Dominion of Canada, the colony of Newfoundland, and the waters thereof, and such acts must have been performed on or after April 15, 1904.

The commission has awarded \$41 medals—508 bronze, 312 silver and 18 gold. In addition to the medals, \$825,988 has been awarded for disbursement benefits and for educational and other special purposes, and for the dependents of heroes who lost their lives, including payments made to December 31, 1913, on monthly allowances. Pensions in force as of this date amount to \$65,460 annually. The commission has also awarded \$160,462 for relief of sufferers from disasters at Bockton, Mass., \$10,000, from the California earthquake, \$54,462 at Monongah Mines, Monongah, W. Va., \$35,000, at Barr Mine, Jacobs Creek, Pa., \$25,000, at Lick Branch Mine, Switzerland, W. Va., \$10,000; at McCurtain Mine, McCurtain, Okla., \$15,000, at Jed Mine, Jed, W. Va., \$10,000 and for relief of Ohio and Indiana flood sufferers, \$10,000.

**Carnegie Peace Foundation. (See Peace Societies.)**

**Carnifex Ferry (W. Va.), Battle of.**—After McClellan's promotion, July 22, 1861, to the command of the Army of the Potomac, Rosecrans succeeded him in command in West Virginia. Gen. Floyd took a position on the Gauley River, eight miles south of Nicholas, W. Va., at Carnifex Ferry, with 2,000 Confederate troops, intending to cut off Cox's brigade from Rosecrans's army. Sept. 10 he was attacked in this position by Rosecrans with 10,000 men. Darkness terminated a sharp engagement, and the next morning Floyd was in the mountains thirty miles away. The Federal loss was 120 killed and wounded. Among the former was Col. Lowe, of the Twelfth Ohio, who fell at the head of his regiment.

**Caroline, The.**—A steamer in the service of Canadian rebels which was seized on American soil by the British and burned. In 1836-37 a revolutionary spirit developed in Lower Canada. Dec. 12, 1837, the leaders of the insurrection, under one Mackenzie, seized the Canadian Navy lat and in the Niagara River and set up a provisional government. Dec. 26 the Canadians, crossing the Niagara after a fight in which several rebels were killed, burned the vessel 1618, 1619. The affair caused great indignation. President Van Buren issued proclamations demanding observance of the neutrality laws 1618, 1619. The New York militia was called out and placed under command of Gen. Scott.

**Caroline, The, attacked and destroyed by British forces, 1618.**

**Claim on Brazil concerning, 4920.**

**Correspondence regarding, 1618, 1676, 1839, 1840, 2016, 2073.**

**Discussed, 1829.**

**Satisfaction demanded of Great Britain for destroying, 1732.**

**Caroline Islands.**—A Pacific archipelago extending from lat. 3° to 11° north and from long. 137° to 163° east. The principal islands are Tap, Ponape, Strong, Bab-



elthouap, and Rouk. The name usually is given to the Polynesian Islands. The inhabitants are Polynesian. Germany and Spain both claimed Yap Island until 1885, when the dispute was settled in favor of Spain. By treaty of Feb. 12, 1899 these islands, with the exception of Guam the largest of the Mariana which had been ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on Oct. 1, 1899, from Spain into the hands of Germany. The purchase price paid by Germany was about \$4,000,000. They consist of about five hundred coral islets which are small and sparsely peopled. The most important product and export is copra.

#### Caroline Islands:

Dispute between Germany and Spain relating to domination of, discussed, 4916, 6370.

Questions with Spain touching rights of American citizens in, 5622, 5751, 5872.

**Carpenters' Hall.**—Building owned by the guild or union of carpenters of Philadelphia. It was similar to the guild halls of London. The first and second Continental Congresses held their sessions in this hall.

**Carpetbaggers.**—A term of reproach applied to certain northern politicians who in the days of the reconstruction of the southern states shortly after the close of the Civil War took up temporary residence in the south and sought election to Congress and various state offices. The name arose from the fact that only a few of them intended to settle permanently, and therefore carried, it was said, their effects in carpetbags. Some of them proved to be good and useful citizens, while many were unscrupulous adventurers who sought official positions for the purpose of enriching themselves.

**Carriages and Wagons.**—Ages of progress have intervened between the luxurious automobile touring car of to-day and the gaudy chariots of ancient kings. American inventive genius has added materially to this progress. Until the advent of the automobile the American buggy represented the highest type of private conveyance, being a modification of the English brangham and the German landau. Before the Revolution very little manufacturing was done in this country. Wealthy Americans imported their coaches, carriages and phaetons from England and France. The number of repair shops, however, increased with the number of vehicles.

The first American vehicle to be manufactured to any extent was the two-wheeled chaise, which became popular in New England. New York and Boston were connected by a stage coach route in 1770. In 1776, when John Hancock married Dorothy Quincy, he took her by stage-coach to Philadelphia for a honeymoon.

After the Continental Congress had organized the Government, "the importation of coaches, chairs, and carriages of all sorts from England was forbidden." In 1794 Congress, looking upon carriages as articles of luxury, imposed a tax on them.

With the improvement of roads through federal and state aid, the vehicle business grew. The Conestoga wagon, with broad wheels and canvas-covered body, often drawn by several teams of horses, came into general use in New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Troy, N. Y. became famous for its coaches, Salem and Worcester, Mass., were also early noted as manu-

facturing centers. With the migration westward after the war of 1812, the carriage business followed the main routes of travel. John Stetsonmaker established a shop at Ashland, O., in 1825, or 1830, of his sons, having learned their father's trade, went to North Bend, Ind., in 1852 and established the business which has since grown to be the largest manufacturing of vehicles in the world. The plant covers more than a hundred acres of ground and employs 3,000 workmen, uses annually 50,000,000 feet of lumber and thousands of tons of iron and steel. The yearly output of the factory exceeds 100,000 vehicles.

In 1872 the Carriage Builders' National Association was founded by the leading manufacturers of the country for regulating skilled workmen and to standardize the business. Rubber tires came into use in 1890.

In family and pleasure carriages Ohio ranks first. New York leads in the number of public conveyances manufactured, while Indiana heads the list of States turning out farm government and municipal wagons. Michigan, Minnesota, Wisconsin and New York turn out about three-quarters of the sleighs and sleds.

In the census report for 1900 the statement was made that in the earliest stages of the carriage and wagon industry almost the entire work of manufacturing was done at the establishment, but specialization has wrought a change in this as in many other lines of manufacture and now few, if any, manufacturers produce all the parts. The making of a carriage and wagon materials as a separate industry is growing.

The busy time for the factories is covered by March, April and May, but work is fairly continuous the year round. About 40 per cent of the wage-earners work 60 hours per week.

Carriage and wagon making in its various branches according to the census of 1910 was carried on in 5,492 establishments in the United States and gave employment in 1909 to 82,944 persons of whom 69,928 were wage-earners and paid \$45,555,126 in salaries and wages. The total cost of materials was \$84,951,288 which was equal to about half (51.7 per cent) of the total value of the product, \$159,802,517, while the value added to the materials by manufacture was \$77,941,229. Many establishments reported at censuses prior to the thirtieth as manufacturing carriages and wagons have since turned wholly or in part to the manufacture of automobiles.

For the industry as a whole in 1914 there were reported 5,320 establishments, which manufactured 1,197,092 vehicles valued at \$12,283,848. At the 1909 census there were reported 5,613 establishments with an output of 1,584,571 vehicles, valued at \$94,047,900. The number of establishments thus decreased during the five year period by 293, or 5.2 per cent, the number of vehicles, by 397,509, or 25.1 per cent, and the value, by \$21,754,002, or 23.1 per cent.

**Carson and Colorado Railroad,** right of way of, through Walker River Reservation, Nev., referred to, 4736, 4776, 4963, 5178.

**Carsons Valley, Utah,** Territorial government over, referred to, 3614.

**Cartel.**—An agreement between belligerent states relating to the methods of exchanging on the war as for the exchange of prisoners, despatching certain general neutral representing neutrals, carrying on postal communication or the like. A cartel-ship (sometimes simply called a cartel)



they were attacked about 3 o'clock in the afternoon and defeated, with heavy losses to both sides. The Confederates lost all the guns and camp equipage which they had previously captured, about 24 guns of their own, and some flags. Sheridan's loss in the two engagements in killed, wounded and prisoners was 5,990; the Confederate loss was 2,400. This was the last effort of the Confederate forces to occupy the Shenandoah Valley.

**Cedar Keys, Fla.,** interference with collector of customs in, and action of Government discussed, 5507.

**Cedar Mountain (Va.), Battle of.**—June 20, 1862, Gen. Pope was assigned to the command of the combined forces of Banks, Fremont, and Meade H. known as the army of Virginia. Each of the separate armies had been defeated or forced into retreat by Jackson. The combined forces numbered 45,000, including 6,000 cavalry. Pope established headquarters at Culpeper, about 60 miles southwest of Washington. Gen. Lee sent Jackson and A. P. Hill, to occupy Gordonsville, a few miles south of Culpeper. Their united armies, numbering, according to Federal accounts, 25,000 men, advanced toward Culpeper, and on Aug. 9 attacked Gen. Banks, with a force of 8,000 men, at Cedar Mountain, a hill two miles west of Mitchell Station. Culpeper County, Va. Banks was defeated. The Federal losses were 314 killed, 1,445 wounded, and 620 missing. The Confederates lost 220 killed, and 1,045 wounded.

**Cedar Rapids, Iowa,** act for erection of public buildings in, returned, 5503.

**"Celerity, Certainty and Security."**  
(See Star Routes.)

**Cemeteries, National.**—The army appropriation bill for 1860 contained a clause setting aside \$10,000 to purchase a lot near the city of Mexico for the interment of United States soldiers who fell near that place during the Mexican War.

Since the Civil War Congress has established eighty-four cemeteries within the United States. They are mostly in the South, as most of the soldiers fell in that region. In all there are 350,115 graves, each marked with a marble headstone. The name and rank of each occupant is chiseled on the headstone when known.

The following table shows the number of cemeteries maintained by the Federal Government and the interments of soldiers and sailors therein up to June 30, 1915.

NAME OF CEMETERY	AREA IN ACRES	INTERMENTS	
		Unknown Dead	Total
Alexandria, La.	8 24	2,380	4,630
Alexandria, Va.	5 50	124	3,063
Andersonville, Ga.	125	1,037	13,723
Andrew Johnson (Greenville), Tenn.	15	—	10
Annapolis, Md.	4 125	205	2,540
Annapolis, Md.	11	1,348	4,750
Antietam, Va.	408 31	4,691	23,065
Baird's Bluff, Va.	—	24	25
Barnard's, Fla.	8 55	741	1,656
Bat in Ridge, La.	7 50	636	3,168
Battle Ground, D. C.	1	—	44
Beaufort, S. C.	20	4,509	9,485
Beverly, N. J.	1	7	190
Cannon Bottom, Ill.	6	166	1,506
Cannon Nelson, Ky.	0 50	1,247	2,650
Cannon Hill, Ky.	3 55	591	4,757
Chalmers, La.	13 00	3,740	13,093

NAME OF CEMETERY	AREA IN ACRES	INTERMENTS	
		Unknown Dead	Total
Chattanooga, Tenn.	129 53	3,058	13,679
City Point, Va.	7 40	1,406	6,150
Cold Harbor, Va.	1 75	1,237	—
Cornwall, Miss.	20	3,993	5,737
Copper Hill, Ind.	1 37	37	704
Culpeper, Va.	6	912	1,373
Custer battlefield, Mont.	6 91	274	1,570
Cypress Hills, N. Y.	18 14	244	7,543
Danville, Ky.	11	0	354
Danville, Va.	3 30	169	1,331
Fayetteville, Ark.	6 63	810	1,711
Flint Point, N. J.	2 50	30	2,631
Flomona, S. C.	3 70	2,600	3,314
Fort Donelson, Tenn.	18 34	512	653
Fort Gibson, Okla.	6 90	2,204	—
Fort Harrison, Va.	1 65	383	814
Fort Leavenworth, Kans.	107	1,583	4,016
Fort Meigs, Mich.	107	361	837
Fort Smith, Ark.	10 36	126	837
Fort Sumter, Ark.	15	—	—
Fredericksburg, Va.	12	12,776	13,183
Gettysburg, Pa.	14 87	1,812	3,076
Glendale, Va.	3 12	878	1,167
Granton, W. Va.	3 40	650	1,273
Hampton, Va.	10 61	634	11,749
Jefferson Barracks, Mo.	50	3,215	17,779
Jefferson City, Mo.	2	446	582
Knoxville, Tenn.	2 73	1,161	3,461
Knoxville, Tenn.	0 83	1,161	3,461
Lexington, Ky.	7 75	1,306	1,130
Little Rock, Ark.	12 15	3,030	6,881
Long Point, N. J.	3 22	348	1,264
Manassas, Va.	24	1,244	14,423
Memphis, Tenn.	43 01	8,562	14,144
Meigs, Ark.	2	751	1,548
Mt. Vernon, Ky.	3 50	410	737
Mt. Vernon, Va.	2 68	218	1,122
Mound City, Ill.	10 50	2,770	3,470
Nashville, Tenn.	05	4,111	10,767
Natchez, Miss.	11	2,286	3,797
New Albany, Ind.	3 46	772	3,127
Newbern, N. C.	7 00	1,110	3,767
Philadelphia, Pa.	13 26	40	3,440
Poplar Grove, Va.	5 65	4,068	6,216
Port Hudson, La.	—	3,240	3,648
Quincy, Ill.	450	37	3 3
Raleigh, N. C.	7 83	550	1,714
Randolph, Va.	0 74	5,674	6,574
Rock Island, Ill.	1	45	674
Salisbury, N. C.	0	12,035	13,143
San Antonio, Tex.	3 63	318	1,037
San Francisco, Cal.	37 50	—	6,975
Santa Fe, N. Mex.	0 33	455	1,090
Seven Pines, Va.	1 05	1,218	1,430
Shiloh, Tenn.	10 55	2,405	3,627
Soldiers' Home, D. C.	16	291	777
Springfield, Mo.	3	1,247	2,434
St. Augustine, Fla.	58	—	1,770
Stanton, Va.	1 15	616	760
Stone River, Tenn.	20 10	2,547	8,149
Unionburg, Miss.	40	12,910	17,046
Wilmington, N. C.	5	1,692	2,354
Winchester, Va.	—	2,415	4,543
Woodlawn, N. Y.	2 36	20	2,270
Yorktown, Va.	3	1,440	2,195
Total	1,584 370	153,093	370,413

Of these interments about 547 are those of Confederates, being mainly in the National Cemetery at Camp Evans, Cypress Hills, Flint Point, Fort Smith, Hampton, Jefferson Barracks, Springfield and Woodlawn.

The national cemetery at Gettysburg, Pa., is peculiarly interesting from its having been dedicated by President Lincoln in 1863. It abounds in numerous memorials of the departed soldiers, including a national monument. It has been the scene of a reunion of the survivors of the great battle fought there July 1-3, 1863. The Government assumed charge of it in 1872.



**Cemeteries, National.** (See also National Cemeteries.)

**Establishment of, and number of Union soldiers buried in, discussed,** 3649.

**Government employees to be permitted to participate in ceremonies at,** 3862, 4120, 4137, 4184, 4237, 4280, 4372, 4402, 4443, 4568, 4552, 4603, 4712, 4723, 4818, 4899, 5074, 5150, 5463, 5640, 5609, 5832, 5949, 6046.

**Censors.**—Roman magistrates to survey and rate the property and correct the manners of the people were appointed about 443 B. C. The old constitution of Pennsylvania, framed in 1776, provided for a council of censors, to be chosen two from each city or county every seven years, whose duty it should be to investigate the departments of the government and inquire whether the constitution had been violated. A new constitution was framed in 1790 with this provision omitted. The Vermont constitution modeled after that of Pennsylvania provided for censors, and this requirement was not abandoned till 1874.

**Censorship.**—Regulation of and control over publications and utterances. Foreign states especially during the European War, recently have resorted to this means of restricting publicity of governmental action. It is common, but in the United States censorship has not yet been resorted to by the government except in an advisory way, and then only in war times. The direct abridgment to the constitution specifically forbids the abridgment of the freedom of speech or of the press. (See Espionage Law.)

**Censure, Resolutions of.**—Two resolutions of censure on the president have been passed once by the Senate and once by the House on occasions where the majority passing these resolutions was not sufficiently large either to pass measures over the president's veto or to impeach him. March 28, 1844, after three months' delay over an attempt to impeach Andrew Jackson, Congress resolved that the president in the late executive proceedings in relation to the public revenue, has assumed to himself authority and power not conferred by the constitution and laws, but in violation of both. Jackson protested, but without avail. In 1867 the resolutions were stricken from the records. Jan. 10, 1861 John M. Holtz, of Virginia, offered a resolution for the impeachment of President Tyler for "gross usurpation of power, fraud and corrupt abuse of the power of the government, high crimes and misdemeanors, etc." Tyler protested against this resolution but did not leave him, but he had as a member of the Senate voted against the resolution of Jackson's protest, and in answer to his protest the House sent him a copy of the Senate resolution on the former occasion. The resolution was rejected by a vote of 83 to 127. (See also Impeach.)

**Census.**—The Constitution requires that a census of the United States shall be taken decennially. The first census was taken in 1790 under the supervision of the president; subsequent censuses, to and including that of 1840, were taken under the supervision of the Secretary of State. In 1840 the supervision of the census was transferred to the newly organized Depart-

ment of the Interior, and continued under the control of that department until the passage of the act of 1903 creating the Department of Commerce and Labor, by this act the Census Bureau was transferred to the new department. Congress, by act approved March 6, 1902, made the Census Bureau a permanent bureau of the Government.

The work of the Census Bureau is divided into two main branches, namely the decennial census and special statistical inquiries, the latter made in the intervals between the decennial censuses. The Thirtieth Decennial Census was taken as of date April 15, 1910. It covered the three main subjects—(1) population, (2) agriculture, and (3) manufactures, mines and quarries.

The permanent work of the Census Bureau is provided for by the act of Congress approved March 6, 1902, and amendments thereto. These acts authorize and direct the Bureau to make statistical inquiries regarding the income, for bonded, deaf and dumb and blind, crime, pauperism, and benevolence, deaths and births in the areas maintaining registration system, social and financial statistics of cities, wealth, debt and taxation; religious bodies, electric light and power, telephones and telegraphs, and street railways; transportation by water, cotton production and distribution; and production of forest products. The statistics of deaths (which now cover a little over half of the country), of cities, and of production of cotton and forest products, are secured annually. The other statistics mentioned are taken usually at intervals of five or ten years, not however at the same time as the regular decennial censuses. The act of 1902 also provides for a census of manufactures in the fifth year intervening between the decennial censuses, and the new Thirtieth Census act further provides for a census of agriculture in 1915, as well as in 1920.

The Director of the Census is appointed by the President of the United States and receives a salary of \$6,000 per annum. The present Director is William J. Harris of Georgia. The permanent office organization includes a chief clerk, four chief statisticians—for population, for manufactures, for finance and municipal statistics, for vital statistics—a geographer, and eight chiefs of divisions. The entire number of employees in the Bureau at Washington is now about 640; in addition there are about 700 special agents employed intermittently in the southern states for the collection of cotton statistics. The number of employees in Washington was greatly increased during the decennial census, on November 1, 1910 it was 3,505 in addition to field employees. (See Population.)

#### Census:

**Appropriation for expenses of, recommended,** 4654, 4664, 4690, 4695, 4737.

**Discussed and recommendations regarding, by President—**

Adams, J. Q., 830, 985.

Arthur, 4635.

Cleveland, 5978.

Fillmore, 2622, 2665, 2708.

Grant, 3906, 4066, 4156, 4204.

Harrison, Benj., 5533, 5640.

Jackson, 1093, 1367.

Jefferson, 915.

Johnson, 3872.



## Census

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Lincoln, 3239, 33 4.  
McKinley, 6417, 6489, 6454.  
Monroe, 788, 817.  
Pierce, 2756.  
Roosevelt, 6676, 7104, 7176, 7228.  
Taylor, 2560.  
Tyler, 1894, 1934, 1943.  
Van Buren, 1714, 1775.  
Washington, 98, 175.

Every five years recommended, 4209.  
In 1875, recommendation for, 4157, 4268.

Laws regarding time of taking, discussed, 1965.

Referred to, 1775.

Pensioners, names and ages of, should be taken with, 1744.

Postage on papers concerning, discussed, 654.

Referred to, 6345, 6389, 6454, 6676.

Supervisors of, removed, referred to, 4543.

Census, Agricultural, recommended, 5982.

Census Board referred to, 2560.

Census Bureau discussed, 4066, 5640.

**Cent.**—Copper coins stamped with various designs were issued first by the states and later by the Federal Government. Vermont was the first state to issue copper cents, having granted permission in June, 1785, to Nathan Harmon, Jr. to make money for the state for two years. In October, 1785, Connecticut granted the right to coin £10,000 in copper cents, known as the Connecticut cent of 1785. In 1786 Massachusetts established a mint and coined \$50,000 in cents and half cents. In the same year New Jersey granted the right to coin £10,000 of 15 copper to the shilling. In 1781 the Continental Congress directed Robert Morris to look into the matter of governmental coinage. He proposed a standard based on the Spanish dollar, one hundred units to be called a cent. His plan was rejected, and in 1784 Jefferson proposed to Congress that the new cent coin should be of copper, of which 200 should pass for one dollar. In 1786 one hundred was authorized. The act of April 2, 1792, authorized the coinage of copper cents containing 264 grains and half cents in proportion. By the acts of Jan. 14, 1793 and Jan. 26, 1796, their weight was reduced (187).

Their coinage commenced in 1793. In 1857 the nickel cent was substituted and the half cent discontinued and in 1864 the bronze cent was introduced weighing forty-eight grains and consisting of 95 per cent of copper and the remainder of tin and zinc. In the calendar year 1910 there were coined 152,846,718 cent pieces worth \$1,528,467.18. This was about \$20,000 more than the value of five cent pieces coined, and about \$100,000 less than the value of dime coins. A proposal to coin a half-cent piece was introduced in the Sixty-second Congress in 1912, but failed of passage.

**Cent.** (See Copper Coins.)

**Centennial Anniversary of Founding of Washington as Capital** to be held in 1900, 6347, 6404, 6456.

**Centennial Anniversary of Framing of Constitution**, proposition to celebrate, in Philadelphia, 5118.

**Centennial Anniversary of Independence**, proclamation recommending delivery and filing of historical sketches of counties and towns, 4545.

**Centennial Celebration of Inauguration of President Washington** to be held in New York, 5371.

Proclamation regarding, 5153.

**Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia.**

—An international exhibition of arts, manufactures, and products of the soil and mines, held at Fairmount Park Philadelphia, from May 10 to Nov. 10, 1876. It was the first international exhibition of the kind held in this country and was intended to celebrate the completion of a century of the existence of the United States as an independent nation. The enterprise received President Grant's warmest support (4158, 4210, 4254, 4480). Citizens of Philadelphia authorized \$1,000,000 of capital stock. Congress appropriated \$2,000,000 as a loan. Pennsylvania \$1,000,000 and the city of Philadelphia \$1,500,000. Eight million persons paid admission, and many foreign countries were represented by exhibitors.

**Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia**, discussed, 4158, 4216, 4254, 4318.

Appropriation for, recommended, 4270, 4311.

Commission referred to, 4272, 4315.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 4311.

Executive orders regarding, 4235, 4280.

Government aid to, recommended, 42 7.

Proclamation regarding, 4181.

Removal of government exhibit to capital for permanent exhibit recommended, 4364.

Exhibits of foreign nations contributed, 4365.

Report of board on behalf of Executive Departments, printing and distribution of, recommended, 4381, 4429.

Report of commission referred to, 4351, 4465.

Results of, discussed, 4355, 4365, 4465.

**Centennial State.** A nickname for Colorado (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Central America.** Thirteen Latin American states have an area which in all exceeds 200,000 square miles. Its greatest breadth, approximately along 15° N. lat. from Cape Gracias a Dios to the sea west of Mexico, is about 10°. The republics of Central America are Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Salvador.

Panama Canal Zone belonging to the United States has an area of 374 square miles.

The uplands of the plateau of Mexico are interrupted by the lowland of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, but rise again on the southeast. The general formation as far south

as Costa Rica, where the Isthmus narrows and the mountains tend to form a single chain is that of a plateau a long way towards the Atlantic and steeply towards the Pacific. On this are many more or less isolated ranges.

Nicaragua has a wide coast plain on the east, the Mosquito Coast, uplands in the interior from 1,000 to 7,000 feet sloping gently towards the Atlantic and steeply towards the lakes and volcanic cones, which constitute the western volcanic zone. Some of these are active, Comagua and Masaya have been the scenes of vast eruptions. To the east of this range is a great depression occupied by Lake Managua and Nicaragua. These are drained by the San Juan River which flows into the Pacific.

To the south the main Cordillera follows the course of the Isthmus to Panama where a depression from Union Bay on the Atlantic to Panama on the Pacific has favored the construction of the canal at the narrowest portion.

**Central America** (see also the several States).

Affairs of, discussed, 6325.

Civil war in, 977.

Commercial relations with, 1115, 4327, 4826.

Commission to South America and, for improving commercial relations, 4870, 4877, 4881, 4925, 4955, 5116.

Consuls of United States to, increase in number of, recommended, 4760.

Conventions and treaties between Great Britain and United States regarding domain over, discussed, 2861, 2884, 2901, 2951, 2952.

Complications arising under, 2973, 2979.

Construction of, discussed, 2973.

Correspondence regarding, transmitted, 2722, 2994.

Diplomatic relations with, referred to, 2724.

Diplomatic representation of United States in, discussed, 6325.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4825.

Greater Republic of Central America, establishment of, discussed, 6325, 6365.

Greytown, bombardment of. (See Greytown, Nicaragua.)

Minister of United States—  
Attacked and wounded by outlaws in, 2814.

Grade of, elevated to plenipotentiary rank, 4717.

Sent to, 2741.

Monarchical government, establishment of in, referred to, 3402.

New British colony established in, 2704.

Outlaws in—

American minister attacked and wounded by, 2814.

Marauding bands of, destroying property of American citizens, discussed, 2813.

Town occupied by, bombarded, 2816.

Complaint of foreign powers regarding, 2817.

Policy of United States toward, discussed, 5750.

Questions between Great Britain and United States regarding, 2541, 2813, 2907, 2943, 2971, 3639.

Referred to, 2722.

Ship Canal through, discussed, 1115.  
(See also Nicaragua Canal; Panama Canal.)

Treaty with Great Britain regarding. (See Clayton Bulwer Treaty.)

Treaty with States formerly composing, referred to, 2553, 2569, 2570.

Transmission of, to House declined, 2601.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 882, 916, 1750, 4655.

War in, discussed, 4911.

**Central America, Greater Republic of,** establishment of, discussed, 6325, 6365.

**Central America.—Honduras and Nicaragua** Treaties proposed by President Taft, 7663.

**Central American Peace Conference.**—On account of the frequent relations in the Central American republics, as well as the wars between them, President Diaz of Mexico, and President Roosevelt appealed to the republics to confer with each other on the question of a general treaty of arbitration and amity. In response to this invitation all the Central American States, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, and Salvador sent delegates to a conference in Washington, lasting from Nov. 13 to Dec. 18, 1907.

As a result of the deliberations of this conference eight conventions were agreed to as follows and signed by the delegates: General Treaty of Peace and Amity; Additional Conventions to the General Treaty; Establishing a Central American Court of Justice; Extradition; On Future Conferences (monetary); On Communications; Establishing an International Central American Bureau; Establishing a Pedagogical Institute.

These conventions provide for permanent legations in each from all the others, forbidding rebellion against any one country within the borders of another, arrest and trial of any person of whatever nationality accused of inciting rebellion against any of the republics, refusal of any to recognize revolutionary governments which may come into power in another until acknowledged by the freely elected representatives of the people, non-interference in internal warfare. The Central American Court of Justice was formed to consist of five judges, one from each republic, by all at the city of Cartago in Costa Rica. This court has jurisdiction over international questions between the republics or between citizens of one and the government of another. Other

conventions provide for unification of the monetary system of the republics, as well as weights, measures, transportation, education, and the development of the commerce, industries, peace and prosperity of the countries of Central America.

May 26, 1908, the Central American Court of Justice was opened at Cartago, Costa Rica, in the presence of representatives of United States, Mexico, and all the Central American republics. The day was celebrated throughout Central America as a national holiday. The United States commissioner announced the gift of \$100,000 to Andrew Carnegie to build a temple for the sittings of the court. In July, Honduras and Nicaragua brought charges against Salvador and Guatemala. President Davila, of Honduras, charged that a recent revolt in Honduras was organized and supported in the neighboring States of Guatemala and Salvador. President Zelaya, of Nicaragua, made similar charges. The latter's claims were dismissed as lacking foundation. The Honduran claims were examined and decided adversely in the following December. This was taken as an indication of the ultimate utility of the court for the purposes for which it had been created. The disputes were peacefully adjusted were of the class that formerly led to hostilities.

**Central American Peace Conference**, result of efforts of Presidents of United States and Mexico, 7125.

**Central Powers.**—The term applied during the European War to the opponents of the Entente Allies (q. v.), namely, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, and Turkey. The term succeeded the previous term the "Triple Alliance" (q. v.), when that term was rendered void by Italy's refusal to assist Germany and Austria in the European conflict. The term "Quadruple Alliance" was occasionally used to describe the Central Powers. (See European War.)

**Centralization.** A term used to indicate the tendency toward greater power and authority in the Federal Government, as distinguished from the power of state governments; and the power of the state government as distinguished from local power. The telegraph, telephone and railroad have made communication so readily available as effectually to shorten the distance between points in the United States and interstate commerce has grown to be the rule whereas formerly it was the exception. These influences have greatly assisted the present trend toward greater national centralization. An example of centralization is fixing rates and otherwise specifying regulations for railroads on the part of the Federal Government. (See State Rights.)

**Centre of Population.**—Bishop Berkeley, writing early in the eighteenth century, said in his poem "On the Prospect of Planting Arts and Learning in America":

"Westward the course of empire takes its way;

The four first acts already past,  
A fifth shall come the drama with the day;  
Rome's noblest offspring in the last."

The epigraph to Bancroft's "History of the United States" made the first line of the above read as follows:

"Westward the star of empire takes its way."

The centre of population, the "star of empire" of the United States has moved steadily westward from a point east of Baltimore in 1790 to the city of Bloomington, Ind., in 1910. It has never departed far from the 39th parallel of latitude, and

only twice crossed it to the south. The annexed table shows its progress.

Census Year	Approximate Location	Movement in Miles during Preceding Decade
1790—Twenty-three miles East of Baltimore, Md.	.....	....
1800—Eighteen miles West of Baltimore, Md.		40 6
1810—Forty miles Northwest by West of Washington, D. C.		36 9
1820—Sixteen miles North of Woodstock, Va.		50 3
1830—Nineteen miles West South-west of Mountfield, W. Va.		40 4
1840—Sixteen miles South of Clarkburg, W. Va.		55 0
1850—Twenty-three miles Southeast of Parkersburg, W. Va.		54 8
1860—Twenty miles South of Chalmers, Ohio.		80 6
1870—Forty-eight miles East by North of Cincinnati, Ohio.		44 1
1880—Eight miles West by South of Cincinnati, Ohio.		58 1
1890—Twenty miles East of Columbus, Ind.		43 6
1900—Six miles Southeast of Columbus, Ind.		14 6
1910—In the city of Bloomington, Ind.		39 0

\* West Virginia formed part of Virginia until 1863.

**Cerro Gordo (Mexico), Battle of.**—This battle was fought on April 17 and 18, 1847. Ten days after the surrender of Vera Cruz the vanguards of Scott's army, under Brig. Gen. Twiggs, took up the march toward the Mexican capital. The distance to be covered was nearly 200 miles. Three days later they arrived at the foot of the Orizaba Mountains, 30 miles to the westward. Here Santa Anna, the Mexican President, had assembled a force of 15,000 men entrenched on the heights of Cerro Gordo. The American force did not exceed 8,000 men. By cutting a new road around the mountain to the flank of the enemy and simultaneously assaulting front and rear the Mexicans were forced to surrender. Santa Anna escaped with some 2,000 or 7,000 of the army down the road toward Jalapa. The loss to the Americans was 63 killed and 398 wounded. That of the enemy was estimated to be nearly 1,200 killed and wounded. The victors captured 3,000 prisoners (who were paroled), between 3,000 and 4,000 stand of arms, 43 pieces of heavy bronze cannon, and a large quantity of fixed ammunition. (See Illustration opposite 2494.)

**Cerro Gordo (Mexico), Battle of**, referred to, 2386.

**Cerruti**, claim of, against Colombia discussed, 6328.

**Cervera**, Admiral, Spanish fleet under command of, in Santiago Harbor, Cuba, 6316.

Destroyed by American squadron while attempting to escape, 6317.  
(See also Spanish American War.)

**Cession of Lands.** (See Lands, Indian.)

**Chair of American Patriotism.**—An endowment established by a gift of \$25,000 from Mayor Thompson, of Chicago, in May, 1917, to assist in the teaching of American patriotism in the Lincoln Memorial University (q. v.).

**Chalmette's Plantation (La.), Battle of.**—One of the battles near New Orleans.



After the indecisive engagement at Viller's plantation, Dec. 23, 1864, Sir Edward Pakenham joined the British army with reinforcements which swelled the invading forces to 8,000. On the morning of the 28th, the British advanced to Chalmette's plantation exposed to the deadly fire of the Louisiana. Jackson awaited the movement with 4,000 men and 20 pieces of artillery. The British were led into the engagement in 2 columns under Generals Keen and Gibbs. After facing the heavy fire of the American sharpshooters for a short time, Sir Edward Pakenham ordered a retreat. The British loss in the engagement was about 150. The loss of the Americans was 9 killed and 8 wounded. One man on board the Louisiana was killed. More than 800 shots were hurled from her guns with deadly effect. One of them is known to have killed and wounded 15 men.

**Chamber of Commerce of the United States.**—A national organization formed at a commercial conference called by the President of the United States to meet in Washington, April 22 and 23, 1912. Its published purposes are to encourage and promote the organization of associations of business men in all parts of the country.

When debatable policies affecting our National commerce are advocated by the Federal authorities, there should be a recognized organization capable of expressing the business opinion of the entire country available for reference, alike to the executive and legislative branches of the Government. It is the purpose of the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America to act in this capacity—not to originate legislation, nor to be unnecessarily critical of legislation proposed by others, but rather to assume that the National Government desires to act in harmony with the commercial interests of the country and will accept its cooperation in an endeavor to make all business legislation constructive.

**Organization Membership.**—Every commercial or manufacturing association not organized for private purposes shall be eligible for membership in the Chamber. Such associations shall be of two classes. First—Local or State commercial or business organizations whose chief purpose is the development of the commercial and industrial interests of a single state, city or locality. Second Local, state, interstate or National organizations whose membership is confined to one trade, or group of trades.

**Representation.**—Each member of the Chamber of Commerce of the United States of America shall be entitled to one delegate and one vote for the first twenty-five members, and one delegate and one vote for each additional two hundred members in excess of twenty-five, but no member shall be entitled to more than ten delegates and ten votes.

**Individual Membership.**—Persons, firms and corporations who are members in good standing of any organization admitted to the Chamber are eligible for election as individual members. Individual members become the regular participants of the Chamber and they may avail themselves of the privileges of the National headquarters; they attend all regular and special meetings of the Chamber and, subject to the rules of the meetings, may have the privilege of the floor, but they are not entitled to vote. Only so duly accredited delegates of organizations are eligible. Individual membership is limited to 5,000.

**Chambers of Foreign Commerce,** suggested, 7674.

**Chambers, Talbot,** court-martial of, referred to, 912.

**Chamizal,** arbitration with Mexico of boundary question not satisfactory, 7658.

**Champion Hills (Miss.), Battle of.**—Sherman was directed to remain at Jackson to destroy everything that could be of value to the Confederates. Grant himself turned toward the west. Pemberton, the Confederate general, with 25,000 men, had left Vicksburg hoping to cut off Grant from his supplies and form a junction with Johnston's forces. Learning the strength and position of the enemy, Grant ordered Sherman and McPherson to leave Jackson and hasten forward. May 16, 1863, Pemberton's army was encamped at Champion Hills, a precipitous, narrow, wooded ridge twenty-five miles west of Jackson and twenty miles east of Vicksburg. The Confederates were strongly posted, and it was necessary for the Federal troops to approach the position across open fields exposed to the fire of 10 batteries of artillery. Hovey's division and McPherson's corps, with the exception of Ramsey's division, which did not arrive till the battle was over, began the attack in front while Logan's division was working to the left and rear. The battle was hotly contested and the Confederates were driven back after they had sustained heavy loss. Grant's losses were 410 killed, 1,844 wounded and 187 missing—total, 2,441. The Confederate losses were probably nearly the same, and in addition 2,000 prisoners.

**Champlain, Lake.** (See Lake Champlain.)

**Chancellorsville (Va.), Battle of.**—Jan. 28, 1863, Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker succeeded Maj. Gen. Burnside in command of the Army of the Potomac. By April 1 that army was in excellent condition, numbering at the beginning of the new operations over 100,000 infantry, 10,000 artillery, 12,000 or 13,000 cavalry, and more than 400 guns. Gen. Lee was at Fredericksburg, Va., with 57,000 Confederates. April 28 (some authorities say the 29th) Hooker began a movement with Lee's left as his objective point. To cover his real design, however, he dispatched Gen. Stone with most of the cavalry on a raid to the rear of the Confederate army, stationed Gen. Sedgwick with 30,000 men opposite Fredericksburg, and moved with about 70,000 men toward the United States Ford, on the Rappahannock. By April 30 Hooker had crossed the Rappahannock with the main body of the army and established his headquarters at Chancellorsville, eleven miles west of Fredericksburg. The Confederate accounts say he then had with him 91,000 men. Lee had 48,000.

Fighting began May 2, the Fifth Corps advancing on the road to Fredericksburg and engaging a Confederate advance. The result was the recall of Hooker's advance and a better position for the Confederates. May 2 Lee detached "Stonewall" Jackson, with about 15,000 men, to attack the Eleventh Corps, under Gen. O. Howard at the Federal right. The attack culminated in the evening with a panic in the Federal lines. "Stonewall" Jackson was mortally wounded during the night by the fire of his own men, who in the darkness mistook him for an enemy.



The next day, May 3, the contest was renewed, nearly 15,000 troops under Lee having made a junction with the forces under Stuart. Jackson's immediate successor. It resulted in general Confederate success. Sedgwick in the meantime had crossed the Rappahannock, forced Early out of the Fredericksburg Heights, and threatened the Confederate rear at Chancellorsville. Lee, having defeated the greater wing of the Federal army and driven it away, reinforced on the 3d and 4th of May the troops in front of Sedgwick. The latter was pushed back and recrossed the river at night with a loss of 5,000 men. Hooker also recrossed the river during the night of the 4th. According to Federal accounts their loss was 17,000, of whom 5,000 were prisoners, 13 guns and 20,000 muskets also fell into the hands of the Confederates. Lee's loss was about 13,000, including prisoners. The battle of Chancellorsville was possibly the most important victory won and the greatest disaster sustained by the Confederates up to that period. They have defeated the splendid Union Army which attacked them; but the death of General Jackson was a loss from which it was well nigh impossible to recover.

**Chantilly (Va.), Battle of, Aug. 31, 1862,** the day after the second battle of Bull Run, or Manassas. Lee sent Jackson northward for the purpose of turning Pope's right wing toward Washington. Pope's headquarters were at Centerville and he had been reinforced by Sumner's and Fremont's corps. Anticipating the movement of the Confederates, he disposed his forces in position to meet and frustrate it at Chantilly, just north of Centerville, on the evening of Sept. 1, by the troops under Mitchell, Hooker and Kearny. In the engagement Generals Kearny and Stevens were killed. Pope was forced to fall back upon the works at Washington. Federal loss, 1,300; Confederate, 800.

**Chaplain.**—A preacher employed for the religious ceremonies in the Senate, the House of Representatives, and in the Army and Navy.

**Chapultepec (Mexico), Battle of.**—The reduction of El Morro del Rey and Cuernavaca by Gen Scott's army left the City of Mexico still protected by the formidable citadel of Chapultepec. This was held with troops and the approaches were guarded by mines. Sept. 12, 1847, a preliminary fire was opened on the outworks, and on the 13th a strategic assault was made and the walls scaled in the face of a terrible fire. The American force consisted of 7,150 men. Some 25,000 of Santa Anna's men were distributed between Chapultepec and the City of Mexico and the causeways connecting them. Between Chapultepec and the City of Mexico proper were two causeways or elevated roads leading to the gates of Belén and San Cosmé. These were crossed under the enemy's fire and the divisions of Worth and Quitman entered the ancient seat of the Mexican monarch. During the fighting from Sept. 12 to 14, incident to the taking of Chapultepec and the occupation of the city the American loss was 62. The Mexican army, actually numbered at first some 60,000, lost 10,743. Santa Anna, then President and commander in chief of the army, was a fugitive. The trophies included more than 200 colors and standards, 75 pieces of ordnance and 57 wall pieces, 20,000 small arms, and an immense quantity of ammunition. (See illustration opposite 2440.)

Charleston, S. C., foreign vessels at, referred to, 3192.

Charleston, S. C., Exposition, relations of U. S. Government to, 6675.

**Charleston (S. C.), Surrender of.**—After Sir Henry Clinton had learned of the failure of the attack on Savannah he sent an additional force of 8,500 men to the South under Maj. Gen. Leslie. The main body of the American army was in winter quarters at Milledgeville, and reinforcements were sent from there to join Gen. Lincoln, who had command of the Southern army. The entire garrison at Charleston was less than 4,000 regulars and militia. March 20, 1863, the British squadron, having touched at Pines Island, near Savannah, crossed the bar and on April 9 passed Fort Moultrie with a loss of 27 men, and anchored off Fort Johnson, which had been abandoned by the Americans. April 26 Admiral Abernethy, with 500 marines, forced the Americans to abandon Fort Moultrie, with a loss of nearly 100 men, who were captured by the guard boats on the way to Charleston. May 4, 200 marines took Fort Moultrie on Sullivan Island. May 12, 1863, Gen. Lincoln was compelled to surrender. The British casualties were 75 killed and 180 wounded. The American casualties were nearly the same. 5,000 men, which included all the male citizens of Charleston, were made prisoners, and 405 pieces of ordnance were captured.

Charlestown, Mass., docks constructed at, 985.

Site for, 934.

**Charter.** A name commonly applied to grants of land or special privileges made by governments or individual rulers to companies or bodies of men for a term of years. In American law a charter is a written grant from the sovereign power conferring rights or privileges upon a municipality or other corporation. The term is generally applied to the statute letters patent or articles of association authorized by a sovereign creating a corporation as a city, college, stock company, benevolent society or social club. During the early settlement of America European potentates claiming sovereignty by right of discovery issued charters granting land for purposes of colonization. The prominent charters granted for this purpose were those of the Virginia Company, 1606, 1609 and 1612; Plymouth Company, 1606; its heir, 1620; Providence Plantations, 1644; Connecticut, 1632; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 1663; Massachusetts, 1691; and Georgia, 1732. The same sort of charters were given to the Dutch West India Company by the States-General of the United Netherlands in 1621 and to the Swedish Company by Gustavus Adolphus in 1624.

**Charter Oak.**—A tree celebrated in American legend. According to tradition, in 1687 Edmund Andros, the colonial governor of Connecticut, demanded the return of the charter of the colony. Having a meeting held to deliberate upon the action to be taken the night was suddenly extinguished. When they were roused the charter was missing. It was said that Capt. Wadsworth prevented the destruction of the charter by concealing it in the hollow of an oak tree near Hartford. The tree was cut down in 1856 and in 1857. Aug. 20, 1856, it was prostrated by a gale.

**Chasta Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)



turkey dye stuffs and extracts was reported as 187, having a capital of \$17,644,544 and turning out finished products valued at \$15,954,574, of which \$5,270,923 was added in the process of manufacturing. More than \$50,000,000 was invested in making explosives, which was carried on in eighty-six factories. The fertilizer industry was capitalized at \$21,587,451, and the output of the 550 factories was worth \$103,000,213.

Of the 111 establishments manufacturing dyestuffs and extracts as chief products in 1914, 23 were located in New York, 18 in New Jersey, 17 in Massachusetts, 13 in Virginia, 9 in Pennsylvania, 6 in Rhode Island, 4 in Tennessee, 4 in North Carolina, 4 in West Virginia, 2 in Georgia, 2 in Illinois, 2 in Wisconsin, and 1 each in Alabama, California, Connecticut, Indiana and Michigan.

**Chemistry, Bureau of, Agriculture Department.**—A bureau of the Agriculture Department devoted to the inspection of foods and drugs imported or entering interstate commerce. It makes analyses for the department, and tests supplies for other departments. It makes studies in agricultural chemistry; bacteriology and physiology, especially with food, drugs, waters, paper, leather, foetalia, insecticides and fungicides; anatomy and medicine of animals. The bureau especially studies the chemical problems of agriculture relating to soils, fertilizers and irrigation waters.

The Bureau of Chemistry, among its other activities, has studied the composition of thousands of materials used in the home and many processes for converting the raw materials of agriculture into finished products. One has but to remember its extended studies of sugar, of bread and breadstuffs, of commercial food products, etc., to realize how closely the results concern the home. The same could be said of its studies of fruits and their preservation, of starchy and its relation to quality and of the extended activities which have resulted in the establishment of food standards and the carrying out of the provisions of the national pure food law. It is through this bureau that the department administers the Food and Drugs act. Samples are collected, analyses are conducted, and hearings are held by this bureau. A compliance with department decisions is secured in many cases without resort to the courts. (See Agriculture Department of.)

**Chemulpo, Korea, agreement respecting foreign settlement at, 5391.**

**Cherokee Case.**—The Indian tribes known as the "Cherokees" and the "Cherokees" possessed large tracts of land in what are now the States of Georgia and North Carolina, and the territory to the west of them. From time to time treaties had been made with these Indians by which much of this land had been ceded to the United States. Among these were the Lawson treaty of 1785 and the Holston treaty of 1791. The first of these instruments had, among other things, recognized the Cherokees as a nation possessing its own laws and all the other attributes of nationality, the second had guaranteed to them all lands not thereby ceded. When Georgia in 1802 ceded her western territory to the United States, the latter agreed to extinguish Indian titles to lands in the state power as soon as it could peaceably and reasonably be done; but the Cherokees could not be induced to surrender their lands. The state therefore claimed the right to extend its own laws over all its territory, and passed acts de-

priving the Cherokees of their courts and other machinery of government. These were followed by acts dividing the Cherokee land into counties, and after allotting 160 acres to each head of a Cherokee family, providing for the distribution of the remainder by lot among the people of the state. Notwithstanding the treaties, President Jackson took the ground that as the state was sovereign the United States could not interfere. The question now came up before the United States Supreme Court in the following way. A Cherokee named Tassels was sentenced to be hanged, under the laws of Georgia, for killing another Indian on the Cherokee lands. The United States Supreme Court granted a writ of error requiring the state to show cause why the case should not go to the Cherokee courts. This writ was disregarded, and the Indian was hung. There the matter was dropped. Again, two missionaries were convicted of entering the Cherokee territory without having complied with certain requirements demanded by Georgia enactments regarding these lands. Their case was carried to the United States Supreme Court on a writ of error, and the judgment of the court held the provisions of our Indian treaties as paramount to the state laws. But the decision was never enforced. Jackson is reported to have said: "Well John Marshall (the Chief Justice) has made his decision; now let him enforce it." The Cherokee case is important as the first instance of successful nullification of United States laws by a state. The Indians were finally persuaded to move to the Indian Territory, and by 1838 the last had left the state.

#### Cherokee Commission:

##### Agreement with—

Cherokee Indians, 5671.

Cheyenne and Arapahoe Indians, 5565.

Comanche, Kiowa, and Apache Indians, 5764.

Indians of Pyramid Lake Reservation, Nev., 5649.

Iowa Indians, 5508, 5512.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Kickapoo Indians, 5638, 5649.

Pawnee Indians, 5768.

Pottawatomie and Absentee Shawnee Indians, 5514.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Sac and Fox Indians, 5509, 5510.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Shoshone and Arapahoe Indians, 5649.

Tonkawa Indians, 5638, 5649.

Wichita, Caddo, etc., Indians, memorial regarding, 5671.

Wichita Indians, 5638, 5648.

Appointed and discussed, 5481, 5506, 5508, 5638.

Lands acquired by, opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public, opened.)

Cherokee Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

#### Cherokee Outlet:

Cession of, to United States, agreements and propositions regarding, discussed, 5481, 5638, 5760.

Claims of Indians regarding, discussed, 5667.



Contracts and leases for grazing on, proclaimed null and void, 5532.  
 Time for removal of stock extended by proclamation, 5534.  
 Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, 5886.  
 Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5838.  
 Form of declaration required, 5856.  
**Cherokee Strip.** (See Cherokee Outlet.)  
**Cherry Valley (N. Y.), Massacre.**—Nov. 11, 1778, during a blinding storm of snow and rain, about 800 Indians and Tories surprised the force of Colonial troops under Col. Ephraim Allen at Cherry Valley and massacred 43 persons, including women and children, took some 40 prisoners, burned all the buildings, and drove away the live stock.  
**Chesapeake, Tho.**—June 22, 1807, as the U. S. S. *Chesapeake* was leaving Hampton Roads, Va., a lieutenant of the British ship *Leopard* boarded her and demanded the return of three negro deserters who had escaped from the British man of war *Melampus* and enlisted on the *Chesapeake*. The Government had previously refused the demand of the British admiral for the return of the deserters. Commodore Barron accordingly refused to deliver the men. The officer of the *Leopard* then returned to his ship, which immediately opened fire on the *Chesapeake*. The latter vessel, being entirely unprepared for battle, was forced to surrender without firing a gun (414). President Jefferson at once issued a proclamation (410) and demanded a disavowal of the act, a restoration of the captured men, and the recall of Admiral Berkeley. Only tardy reparation was made for the affair (481), and it served to embitter American opinion against the British and hastened the War of 1812.  
**Chesapeake, Tho., attacked by British ship *Leopard*,** 410, 414, 420, 454, 460.  
 Captured by the *Shannon*. (See Illustration opposite 647.)  
 Claims of Peter Shackerly growing out of, 1687.  
 Indemnity for, demanded, 433, 441.  
 Paid, 431.  
 Referred to, 463.  
**Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., shares in, taken by United States,** 420.  
**Chesapeake and Ohio Canal:**  
 Cession of Government interests in, to Maryland considered, 1776.  
 Incorporation of, referred to, 852.  
 Legislative acts of Virginia respecting, transmitted, 1037.  
 Propriety of constructing, discussed, 755.  
 Subscriptions for, commissioners appointed to receive, 873.  
**Chesapeake Bay, canal from Delaware River to.** (See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)  
**Chesapeake Forest Reserve, proclaimed,** 5114.  
**Chesapeake and Arapahoe Reservation, Ind. T.:**

Deed for release of lands in, by Choctaws and Chickasaws, discussed, 5037, 5664, 5761.  
 Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5710.  
 Appropriations for, recommended, 5638.  
 Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, 4892.  
**Cheyenne Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)  
**Chicago:**  
 Convention at, on subject of diseases of cattle, 4771.  
 Fire in, referred to, 4108, 4138.  
 Government buildings in, destroyed by fire, discussed and recommendations regarding, 4108.  
 International military encampment to be held at, foreign guests not to pay duties on baggage, 5164.  
 Memorial of convention at, in respect to enlarging water communication between Mississippi River and Atlantic Ocean, 3388.  
 Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 2859.  
 Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, 5931.  
 World's Columbian Exposition at—  
 Board of management of Government exhibits designated, 5833.  
 Chinese artisans, admission of, temporarily to, recommended, 5622.  
 Military encampment to be held during, discussed, 5458.  
 Proclamation regarding opening of, 5575.  
 Proposition to observe four-hundredth anniversary of discovery of America, discussed, 5487.  
 Referred to, 2040.  
 Reports of—  
 Deposited in State Department, 6181.  
 Discussed and recommendations regarding, 5567, 5669, 5765, 5789, 6184.  
 Resolution of International American Conference regarding, 77.  
**Chicago Fire** referred to, 4108, 4138.  
**Chicago Fire.**—Oct. 8, 9, and 10, 1871, the City of Chicago, Ill., was visited by the most disastrous fire of modern times. Two thousand one hundred acres of the city the greater portion of which was covered by costly stores and other business houses, were burned over. The loss was nearly \$200,000,000. (See Illustration opposite 4138.)  
**Chicago Indian Massacre.**—At the outbreak of the War of 1812 Capt. Nathan Heald commanded fifty men at Fort Dearborn, where now stands the city of Chicago. Ordered by Gen. Hull to abandon the fort and join him at Detroit, Capt. Heald's party were waylaid by Indians on Aug. 15, 1812, among the sand hills along the lake shore. The greater part of them,



## Chicago

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Including twelve children, were massacred and the images sold to the President who had offered a premium for American sons.

**Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway,** agreement with Indians for right of way for, 4780, 4783, 4954, 5178.

**Lands granted to, for right of way declared forfeited,** 5944.

**Proclaimed,** 5529.

**Chicago Riots,** proclamation regarding, 1931.

**Chicago Strike,** report of commission on, transmitted, 5988.

**Chicago, Texas and Mexican Central Railway,** application of, for right of way across Indian Territory, 4643.

**Chichagof Island,** referred to, 6697.

**Chickahominy (Va.), Battle of.** (See Cold Harbor, Battle of; Gaines Mill, Battle of.)

**Chickamauga (Ga.), Battle of.**—After the battle of Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Jan. 2, 1865, Bragg retreated to Shelbyville, and then to Chattanooga, Tenn. June 24 Rosecrans advanced from Murfreesboro and gradually forced Bragg to evacuate middle Tennessee and cross Tennessee River to Chattanooga. Aug. 19 Rosecrans's army in 3 corps, under Generals George H. Thomas, Alexander M. D. McCook, and Thomas L. Crittenden, made an advance through the Confederate entrenchments Sept. 7 and 8 the Confederates retired from Chattanooga, Tenn., to Lafayette, Ga. Longstreet having arrived from Virginia with reinforcements for Bragg, Rosecrans concentrated his army near Lee & Gordon's Mills on Chickamauga Creek, a tributary of the Tennessee. On the evening of Sept. 18 the two armies were on opposite sides of Chickamauga Creek.

Rosecrans's army numbered between 53,000 and 60,000 men; Bragg's army about 50,000. Bragg crossed the creek with a portion of his army during the night, and on the morning of the 19th Gen. Hooker in command of the Confederate right wing, attacked the Federal left under Thomas. The battle continued all day without decisive result. On the morning of the 20th the Confederates renewed the attack. Longstreet penetrated the center of the Federal line and scattered Rosecrans, McCook and Crittenden from the rest of the army, and the front of the Union fell upon Thomas. The Federals retreated at night to Rosselle, and on the night of the 21st to Chattanooga. The Federal losses in the battle were 1,687 killed, 1,494 wounded, and 5,255 missing; total, 16,226. The Confederate loss was 18,000.

**Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park** discussed, 5879.

**Chickasaw Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Chickasaw Case.**—Through the efforts of Northern people in organizing vigilance committees to prevent kidnapping of free colored persons on the charge of being fugitive slaves, a writ of *habeas corpus* was served upon the captain of the brig *Chickasaw* demanding the delivery of two colored women whom it was charged he intended to carry South. On exhibiting their free papers the women were liberated.

**Chickasaw Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Chief Clerk, Department of State.**—The chief clerk was the only other officer authorized in the State Department when that department was placed in charge of a secretary of state in 1789. His salary at that time was \$800 yearly, which has been increased until it has reached the present figure of \$3,000. The chief clerk is under the supervision of the assistant secretary of state, whose own office is a development from the office of the chief clerk in the early days of the Government. The Chief Clerk's Bureau was established by act of Congress in 1872, and has charge of the details of the administration within the department, including the correspondence, printing, files, correspondence, and mail room. (See State Department.)

**Chief Magistrate.** (See President of United States.)

**Chief of Bureau of Insular Affairs.** (See Insular Affairs, Bureau of.)

**Chief of Engineers.** (See War Department, heading Engineer Corps; also Army.)

**Chief of Ordnance.** (See War Department, heading Ordnance Department, also Army.)

**Chief of Staff.** (See item under General Staff in article War Department.)

**Chief Signal Officer.** (See Signal Corps heading under War Department.)

**Chief Signal Officer of Army,** printing of report of, recommended, 4656, 4747, 4778.

**Child Labor.**—With the introduction of machinery which requires but slight attention and no highly skilled operatives came the employment of children in factories. The invention of spinning machinery in England and the cotton gin in America transferred the head of southern industry from the cottage home and farm to the crowded mills and shops and factories. Competition between manufacturers gradually was revealed in increasing the tasks and lengthening the hours of employment of children, until the Government came to the rescue.

As long ago as 1784 the magistrates of Lancashire, England, found it necessary to pass a resolution that apprentices should no longer "work in the night or more than ten hours in the day." Subsequent legislation culminated in the present code of factory inspection in England which dates from 1854. It prohibits the employment of children under ten, and those under fifteen may only be employed half time. Night work is forbidden and children under sixteen must furnish medical certificates of fitness for employment, and weekly certificates showing a certain amount of school attendance.

In European countries the regulation of child labor is the duty of the central government, while in America it comes within the jurisdiction of the several states. Not one of these states have the same code of laws or correct similar statistics as to the number of child labor and its extent. It is to be shown to be a considerable evil in some of them.

For this reason President Roosevelt in his sixth annual message to Congress, Dec. 3, 1904, recommended the enactment of a national child labor law for the District of Columbia, which should be a guide to those

states which wished to legislate against the evil of child labor. The bill was passed by the House of Representatives on May 28, 1906. It had been amended that it should not be a mandatory law, but that it should be a law which would be enforced only if the law had been received from the states which were denied on account of age or education.

Statistics collected by the general secretary of the National Child Labor Committee show that in 1906 there were 1,000,000 children of 16 years of age and under in the United States. According to the act of 1906, the number of children of 16 years of age who were employed in industries other than agriculture, the commerce, the transportation, the communication, or attending school to day than ever before.

**Child Labor Law.**—The 64th Congress passed, and President Wilson signed, Sept. 1, 1916, a law forbidding the shipment from one state to another of articles made by the labor of children. This act for the authority of the federal government extends under the Constitution. This law provides that no producer, manufacturer, or dealer of any article or service for shipment in interstate or foreign commerce, any article or service for the purpose of any mine or quarry, or in any state in which with in thirty days prior to the date of the removal of such product therefrom, children under the age of 14 years have been employed or permitted to work, or any article or service for the purpose of any mine, quarry, workshop, factory, or manufacturing establishment situated in the United States, shall ship or cause to be shipped, prior to the removal of such product therefrom, children under the age of 14 years have been employed or permitted to work, or children under the age of 14 years and 16 years have been employed or permitted to work, or any article or service in any day or more than six days in any work or after the hour of 7 o'clock in the morning or before the hour of 7 o'clock in the afternoon.

The Attorney General and the Secretary of Labor are authorized to issue and publish regulations and orders for carrying out the provisions of the act. For the purpose of securing proper enforcement of the act, the Secretary of Labor, or any person authorized by him, has authority to enter and inspect at any time mines, quarries, workshops, factories, manufacturing establishments, and other places in which goods are produced or transported interstate or foreign.

It is the duty of each district attorney and the Secretary of Labor shall receive, collect, and report to the Secretary of Labor, or to whom he may direct, or mining or quarry in any state, territory, or possession of the United States, or in any mine or quarry, or in any workshop, factory, or manufacturing establishment, or in any place in which goods are produced or transported interstate or foreign, the names of the persons who have been employed or permitted to work in this act. This act shall be a law to be enforced by the Secretary of Labor, or by the district attorney of the several states and territories of the United States.

Any person who violates any of the provisions of this act, or who refuses or obstructs any person authorized by the Secretary of Labor to enter any mine, quarry, workshop, factory, or manufacturing establishment, shall be punished by a fine or not more than

\$200, and for each offense subsequent to such conviction by a fine of not more than \$1,000 nor less than \$100 or by imprisonment for not more than three months, or by both, such fine and imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.

Provided, That no dealer shall be prosecuted under the provisions of this act for a shipment, delivery for shipment, or transportation of any article or service, if the person by whom the goods shipped or delivered for shipment or transportation were manufactured or produced to the effect that such goods were produced or manufactured in a mine or quarry in which within thirty days prior to their removal therefrom no children under the age of sixteen years were employed or permitted to work, or in a coal quarry, workshop, factory, or manufacturing establishment, in which within thirty days prior to the removal of such goods therefrom no children under the age of fourteen years were employed or permitted to work, nor children between the ages of fourteen years and sixteen years were employed or permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than six days in any week or after the hour of seven o'clock in the morning or before the hour of six o'clock in the afternoon, and in such event if the goods contain any false statement of a material fact, the goods shall be amenable to prosecution and to the fine or imprisonment provided. Such goods to avoid the prohibition above provided, shall contain the name and address of the person giving the same, and no producer, manufacturer, or dealer shall be prosecuted under this act for the shipment, delivery for shipment, or transportation of a product of any mine, quarry, workshop, factory, or manufacturing establishment, if the only employment therein, within thirty days prior to the removal of such product therefrom, of a child under the age of sixteen years has been that of a child or to whom the producer or manufacturer has in good faith provided, at the time of employing such child and has since in good faith relied upon and kept on file a certificate, issued in such form, under such conditions, and by such persons as may be prescribed by the board, showing the child to be of such an age that the shipment, delivery for shipment, or transportation was not prohibited by this act.

Any person who knowingly makes a false statement or presents false evidence in or in relation to any such certificate or application therefor shall be amenable to prosecution and to the fine or imprisonment provided. In any state designated by the board, an employment certificate or other so larger as to the age of the child based under the laws of that state and not inconsistent with the provisions of this act shall have the same force and effect as a certificate herein provided for.

The word "person" as used in this act shall be construed to include any individual or corporation or the partners of any partnership or other unincorporated association. The term "ship or delivery for shipment" in interstate or foreign commerce" as used in this act means to transport or to ship or deliver for shipment from any state or territory or the District of Columbia to or through any other state or territory or the District of Columbia or to any foreign country, and in the case of a dealer means to transport or to ship or deliver for shipment from the state, territory, or district of manufacture or production.

Oliver R. Lunsford, chairman of the National Child Labor Committee, said of the law: "The law will reach 150,000, but

there are 1,850,000 children in the United States who cannot possibly be touched by any federal legislation. These are words of the various States: the infant hawkers of news and chewing gum on our city streets; the truck garden conscripts of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Ohio, Colorado, and Maryland; the sweating cotton pickers of Mississippi, Oklahoma, and Texas, the 90,000 domestic servants under 16 years old who do the manual drudgery in our American homes; and the pallid coalgirls in our department stores."

#### Child Labor and Labor of Women:

Congress asked to investigate condition of, 7035.

**Children's Bureau.**—The Children's Bureau of the Department of Labor was created by Congress in 1912 to investigate and report upon all matters pertaining to the welfare of children and child life among all classes of our people, and especially to investigate the questions of infant mortality, the birth rate, orphanage, juvenile courts, desertion, dangerous occupations, accidents and diseased children, employment and legislation affecting children in the several States and territories. The functions of the bureau are thus largely investigative. It has no power to administer anything or to regulate anything, and the act creating the bureau stipulates that "no official, or agent, or representative of said bureau shall, over the objection of the head of the family, enter any house used exclusively as a family residence." It is to serve as a center to which people can turn for definite information regarding child welfare movements so that every individual or organization working for children can learn of and profit from the experience of others.

The bureau has been in active operation since August, 23, 1912. It has already published, in addition to a brief circular containing the law establishing the bureau and a statement of its scope and plans, a monograph entitled "Birth Registration as Aid in Protecting the Lives and Rights of Children. Necessity for Extending the Registration Area," a pamphlet "Baby Saving Campaigns. What Some American Cities are Doing to Prevent Infant Mortality," and a monograph called "Perinatal Care" designed for the use of the expectant mother.

The publications thus far issued have all been in the field of the work to promote child health. Other pamphlets on the care of children are in the course of preparation, and the results of an investigation into the social causes of infant mortality in Johnstown, Pa., will soon be published. The bureau expects to follow it with reports of the results of other similar investigations in typical cities and rural districts to be conducted in the future.

The bureau has not as yet published anything on the employment of children, but it has in the course of preparation a thorough digest of all the state laws on child labor. It proposes to undertake in the near future an investigation of the methods employed by the several States in the administration and enforcement of these laws.

A handbook of Federal statistics of children is also being prepared. It will be published in five sections or parts, the first dealing with the number of children in the country and their sex, race, nativity, percentage and geographic distribution, the second with the growth of the child population, including the questions of the birth rate and infant mortality, the third with literacy and school attendance, the fourth with the employment of children, and the

fifth with statistics of the defective, dependent and delinquent classes.

**Chile.**—Chile extends down the western coast of South America from the Rio Sama to Cape Horn, and is bounded on the north by Peru and on the east by Bolivia and Argentina. It lies between 18° 28' 35" South latitude and 86° 30' 75' 40" West longitude, with a coast line of 2,465 miles, an extreme length of 2,800 miles, and an average breadth (north of 41°) of 100 miles.

**Physical Features.**—The great chain of the Andes runs along its eastern limit, with a general elevation of 5,000 to 10,000 feet above the level of the sea, but numerous summits attain the height of 18,000 feet, the highest, Aconcagua, an extinct volcano, being 22,422 feet. The chain, however, lowers considerably toward its southern extremity. There are no rivers of great size.

#### AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces	Area Sq. Miles	Popu- lation 1912
Aconcagua	5,604	135,558
Antofagasta	46,701	122,354
Atacama	2,188	62,712
Atacama	30,687	65,875
Bio Bio	5,349	102,170
Casablanca	6,377	167,895
Chilo	8,583	95,884
Coquimbura	3,849	170,776
Concepcion	3,311	230,442
Copiapu	14,040	182,242
Curico	3,041	108,701
Linares	3,407	115,365
Llanquihue	35,347	118,973
Magallanes	60,176	24,774
Maluco	3,301	145,177
Maipo	2,800	119,107
Nuble	3,107	172,244
O Higgins	2,768	97,424
Santiago	5,890	506,787
Tacna	2,218	44,231
Tarma	3,862	13,183
Tarapaca	18,120	119,716
Valdivia	8,901	141,298
Vapauruco	1,774	311,809
Easter Island, etc.	75	248
Total	294,740	3,503,563

**Ethnology.**—There are four distinct elements in the racial divisions: the Spanish settlers and their descendants, the indigenous Araucanian Indians, Mapuche, and Changon, mixed Spanish Indians, European immigrants. The latter were represented in 1910 by 20,000 Spaniards, 15,000 Italians, 11,000 Germans, 10,000 British and 10,000 French. Spanish is the language of the country, and the State religion is Roman Catholic.

**History.**—It was invaded by the Spaniards under Almagro in 1535, and was first settled by Valdivia at Santiago, in 1541. Independence was proclaimed in 1818, though the last stronghold of the Spaniards was not taken until 1826. After gaining its independence Chile made extensive conquests in Patagonia and that country was finally divided between Chile and Argentina with the Andes as the boundary. Wars with Peru and Bolivia from 1879-1883 extended the northern boundaries. Chile has enjoyed greater tranquillity both internal and external than the majority of South American Republics, but in 1902 the quiet was interrupted by a violent dispute with Argentina over the size and armament of their respective navies. The dispute was satisfactorily settled in 1903 by treaty. (See Argentina.)

**Government.**—The Constitution rests on the fundamental law of May 25, 1833, and is that of a democratic Republic. The Government exercises a centralized mode of administration. The President is elected by indirect vote for five years, the election being held on June 25 and the inauguration on September 15, the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence (1818). The President is the chief of a succeeding term of office, and receives a salary of \$20,000 and an allowance of \$12,000.

President of 1911: Hernán Benavente Luce assumed office December 23, 1910.

There is a Council of State of eleven members (three appointed by the President and six chosen by Congress). The National Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Senate of thirty-seven members (one for every three members of the Chamber) is elected by direct vote of the people for six years. The Chamber of Deputies of 108 members (one per 50,000 inhabitants) is elected by direct vote for three years. There is universal adult male suffrage at twenty-one for those who can read and write.

There is a High Court of Justice at Santiago, and a President of the Court of Appeals and Courts of Appeal at Concepción, Santiago, Valparaíso, and other cities. There are Courts of First Instance throughout the country and the Courts are subordinate to the High Court at the capital.

The provinces are governed by Intendants, who are appointed by the President. The provinces are divided into Municipalities. The municipalities are governed by municipal councils, which are elected by the people.

By law of 1900 all able-bodied males from 18 to 45th year are subject to service in the Militia. For the details see Armies of the World; for law see Nations of the World.

Compulsory education is free, but is not universal. Reading and writing are compulsory for all male suffrage. There were in 1911, 2,047 primary schools, with an average attendance of 100,744. There is a State University and a Roman Catholic University at Santiago. The National Library at the capital contains 155,000 volumes.

**Produce and Industry.**—Agriculture and stock raising are the principal occupations of the people. The central belt enjoys a temperate rainfall and wheat, maize, barley and various fruits, peaches, apples, etc., are raised. In the south, the vine and olive are grown extensively. In the north, the banana is cultivated and the banana are covered with dense forests. The natural wealth is considerable, the country being extremely rich in copper, and some rich gold mines have been discovered. The richest earth yields iron, especially nitrate of soda, iodine, borax, etc. Coal and silver, a large number of mines yielding both being in the work in Tarapacá, Guano, and copper in Atacama and Caracota in Antofagasta, the copper, copper and silver; in the south, iron and coal.

There are smelting works for copper, iron, tin, zinc, lead, and silver, etc. The principal manufactures are: wool, silk, cotton, etc. The principal manufactures are: wool, silk, cotton, etc. The principal manufactures are: wool, silk, cotton, etc.

**Transportation and Communication.**—In 1911 there were 3,304 English miles of railway open and working and 1,518 under construction. In April, 1910, the trans-Andean line was completed, thus connecting Valparaíso with Buenos Aires. A long-distance railway of 950 miles from Iquique to the north, to connect with the southern provinces, is now under construction by two British syndicates. A line from Arica to La Paz (Bolivia) was opened in 1912.

In 1910 there were 1,000 post offices. There were also 1,400 telegraph offices (and four wireless stations), with 21,050 miles of wire. Telephones are highly efficient and general.

The mercantile marine in 1911 consisted of 104 steamers (114,887 tons) and 41 sailing vessels (120,431 tons), a total of 349 vessels exceeding 100 tons each (151,214 tons). There are ten lines of steamers on the Chilean route to Europe, the total number of vessels entered at Chilean ports in 1910 being 11,482 (10,789,159 tons).

**Towns.**—The principal port is Valparaíso. Other ports are Arica, Iquique, Calbuco and Antofagasta in the north; Caldera and Coquimbo in the centre; and Talcahuano, Concepción and Valdivia in the south. The capital is Santiago. In the centre of the country on a plateau at 6,000 feet, a beautiful mountain scenery. Population, 1910, 335,000. Other towns are Valparaíso, Concepción, Iquique, Talca, Chilian, Antofagasta, Val del Mar, and Curico.

The unit of value is the gold peso, equal to \$6.955 United States money.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Chile from the United States for the year 1913 was \$14,076,363 and goods to the value of \$27,655,420 were sent thither a balance of \$11,578,057 in favor of Chile.

# Chile:

American sailors on the *Baltimore* assaulted at Valparaíso. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

American seamen impressed by, 2772.  
Boundary question with Argentine Republic, 4020, 6323, 6363.

Church of the Compañía at Santiago, destroyed by fire, 3208.

Claims of, against United States commission to settle, discussed, 5562, 5566, 6058, 6327.

Claims of United States against, 1591, 2051, 2193, 4913, 5083, 5360, 5544. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)

Agreement regarding, referred to, 1822.

Award of arbiter, King of Belgium, referred to, 3381.

Commission to settle, discussed, 5967, 5966, 6058, 6327, 6366.

Convention providing for adjustment of, by arbiter, 3064.

Payment of, 2116, 3145, 4220.

Protocol relative to, transmitted, 4214.

Provision made for, 2051.

Consul of, to United States, exequatur to, revoked, 3825.

Consular convention with, 2057.

Controversy with Bolivia referred to, 3410.



- Copyright privilege extended by proclamation, 8125.
- Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2912.
- Independence of, asserted, 613.
- Minister of, to United States, reception of, referred to, 4522, 5416.
- Minister of United States in, 821.
- Action of, in harboring criminals discussed, 5867.
- Naval force of United States on shores of, 875.
- Proceeds of cargo by the *Macedonia* seized in Peru by authorities of, 3015.
- Award of arbiter referred to, 3381.
- Convention regarding, 3064.
- Relations of, with Peru referred to, 4662, 4673.
- Specie payments, resumption of, by, discussed, 6059.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 1158, 1169, 1246, 1260, 1270, 2912, 2967.
- Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 2612. Referred to, 2618.
- Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, 1822, 2031, 2116, 2193, 3445, 4289. (See also *Good Return*, The.)
- War in, and policy of United States respecting, discussed, 5618.
- Seizure of the *Itala* by the United States for violation of neutrality laws discussed, 5618. (See also *Baltimore*, The.)
- War with Bolivia and Peru, 5422, 4563, 4628, 4717.
- Claims of United States arising out of, discussed, 4913, 5083, 5369, 5644.
- Conditions of peace presented by Chile, 4662, 4717, 4760.
- Efforts of United States to bring about peace, 4522, 4563, 4582, 4662, 4717.
- Negotiations for restoration of peace, 4676.
- Terminated, 4822.
- Treaty of peace discussed, 4760.

**Chile, Treaties with.**—May 16, 1822, a convention of peace, amity, commerce and navigation was concluded with Chile, and proclaimed by President Jackson April 29, 1824. It included the most favored nation clause, and provided for freedom of commerce and navigation, reciprocal privileges in business affairs, liberty for vessels of either country detained in the ports of the other, asylum for vessels disabled by storm or pursued by enemies, special protection and religious freedom to citizens, defined contraband goods and prohibited rules for trading privileges of neutrals, visitation and search of vessels, blockades, etc. Exchange of consuls was also provided for. An additional convention was concluded Sept. 1, 1833, extend-

ing the privileges of the most favored nation clause to Republics of Bolivia, Colombia, Peru, the United States of Mexico, the Federation of Central America, and the provinces of the Rio de la Plata, and including Uruguay, Paraguay, Buenos Ayres, New Granada, Venezuela, Ecuador, and any new states which may be discovered from those now existing. (See pages 1158, 1169, 1246, 1250 and 1270.) This treaty was terminated Jan. 29, 1850, on notice given by the Chilean Government. In 1858 a convention was concluded for the arbitration of the claims made on behalf of the American owners of the brig *Medusa*, for goods and silver coin and bars exchanged by order of the Vice Admiral of the Chilean navy. The King of Belgium was appointed arbiter and rendered his award in favor of the United States for damages to the extent of \$42,000. (See *Macedonia*, The, also pages 3012 and 2977.)

A general claims convention was agreed to in 1862 by which all United States citizens having claims against Chile might present them to a special claims commission. The commission provided for in 1864 treaty awarded \$240,000.75 in favor of American citizens. (See *Baltimore*, The.)

An exchange of copyright privileges was proclaimed May 25, 1866, and a special claims protocol of 1897 awarded the heirs of Patrick Schuck \$1,500 for damages.

In 1890, a convention was agreed to regarding the general claims commission. This commission affirmed June 18, 1901, after awarding \$28,062.20 gold, without interest, in favor of the United States, and \$4,000 gold without interest, in favor of Chile. An extradition treaty was concluded in 1900.

Chile is also became a party to the convention between the United States and several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of inventors, etc., which was signed in Buenos Ayres in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington July 29, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**China.**—China Proper (or the *Eighteen Provinces*) occupies the southeastern corner of the continent of Asia, and covers about one-third of the total area of China. Its northern boundary is marked by the Great Wall of China, a rampart of earth originally reinforced with bricks and masonry some 12 to 25 feet high and 17.50 miles in extent, with numerous gates, many of which are now neglected or abandoned. This barrier was created in the third century B. C. as a defense against the Mongols of the north, and resulted from Shanghaiwan on the east coast (Gulf of Chifu) to long 120° E. to Turkistan in the west (98° E.). It is now broken in many places and the Chinese have themselves advanced beyond its northeastern edge, in the province of Shensi. The eastern boundary is the Yellow Sea, and on the south the land frontier is continuous with French Indochina and the Shan States of British India. In the west the *Eighteen Provinces* adjoin British India, Tibet and Chinese Turkistan.

**History.**—Chinese civilization is the oldest in the world, and its government based upon that of the family, remained unchanged in its root idea until the reformation of 1911-1912 by which the powers of the Emperor and the government of the country were merged into a Republic in form of government. For more than 2,000 years the Emperor was the supreme head of the State, presiding by edict in matters great and small. In the seventeenth century the Ming dynasty was overcome

in the Manchuria from the north, who have now become almost entirely absorbed by the conquered race. The conditions and progress of the country were presented by the Manchus, but for many years the Manchus had become the power in the country and the central authority was not always exercised over the provincial and district administrations.

**Reform.**—Many reforms were initiated or promulgated in the last few years of the Imperial rule, and an executive body was finally created under a legislative body. At the close of the year 1911 the party of reform forced the Imperial dynasty to a "voluntary" abdication, and a Republic was proclaimed, which was formally recognized by all the Powers on Oct. 6, 1911. President Yuan Shih-kai from 1912 elected president on Feb. 12, 1912, re-elected Oct. 6, 1913 (for five years), and formally inaugurated Oct. 10, 1913. A national assembly was formed consisting of 64 members, and a House of Representatives of 400 members. Each province was represented in the House.

In December, 1915, the Council of State voted to return to the Imperial form of government, and Yuan Shih-kai accepted the crown. March 22, 1916, China again became a republic, with Yuan Shih-kai as President. He died June 6, and was succeeded by Li Yuan-hong.

**Foreign Relations.**—Foreign relations with the Chinese Dominions have existed for many centuries. In the thirteenth century the Venetian merchant-adventurer, Marco Polo, resided in China (the present Peking) and was employed by the Mongol Emperor Kublai Khan as an adviser. In the sixteenth century Jesuit missionaries had attained considerable influence. The Dutch and Portuguese traders had for centuries maintained commercial dealings with the port of Canton but toward the end of the eighteenth century they were largely replaced by the British East India Company. A treaty was signed at Nanjing in 1840 and at Hong Kong at Great Britain and opened the five ports to foreign trade and navigation.

On the conclusion of the war between Russia and Japan in 1905 a Treaty and Additional Agreement relating to Manchuria were entered into between Japan and China. April 15, 1911, negotiations with certain international groups of financiers resulted in a loan of \$50,000,000 the proceeds of which are to be employed in carrying out a scheme for the unification of the currency on a silver basis.

The continued exploitation of the Chinese Government led by a long chain of events to the war of 1900, when British and French troops captured Peking. In 1904 China fought a disastrous war with Japan resulting in the loss of Formosa and the establishment of Korea as an independent state. An abortive attempt was made in 1898 by the Emperor to introduce administrative reforms, but his reformers were persecuted and the Dowager Empress came to the throne the same year of 1900. Under her rule a plot was hatched to end the country of foreigners, and in the summer of 1900 the Legations in Peking and the foreign settlements in Tientsin were severely attacked and burnt for many weeks. The situation was relieved at its most critical moment by the arrival of an Allied army dispatched by nearly all the Treaty Powers, and Tientsin and Peking were captured. The Imperial Court fled and remained in exile until early in 1902. Meanwhile a Boxer Protocol was signed between the Emperors of the Treaty Powers

and the Chinese Plenipotentiaries, Prince Cheng and the late Li Hung-chang. This provided for an indemnity of \$20,000,000, to be paid within three years. Subsequent negotiations resulted in three new commercial treaties between the United Kingdom and China (Sept. 2, 1902); United States and China (Oct. 3, 1903); and Japan and China (Oct. 2, 1903). Under the two last Mukden, Tientsin, Chungking, and Antung in Manchuria, were made Treaty ports.

During the European war of 1914-15 Japan drove the Germans out of Kiaochow, and later made a series of demands on China, which practically amounted to a Japanese protectorate.

The State Council held a special session at Peking, March 28, and acting as Parliament, rescinded all monarchical legislation, restored all the laws of the Republic affected by the monarchical movement, and then adjourned permanently.

There was given public evidence of an admission of the errors made by Parliament in laying a monarchy upon the President.

The following comprises the list of Japanese demands upon China, so far as they have been made public. At least one other clause has been suppressed. This represents the demands after revision, the original list including many more drastic features, among others the right to propagate Buddhism in China.

**Group I.**—Transfer complete to Japan of the German lease upon Kiaochow, a pledge not to alienate any of the territory of Shantung Province, consent to a Japanese railway joining Kiaochow with Chefoo or Lungkow, the opening of certain treaty ports in Shantung, to be selected later.

**Group II.**—Extension of the Port Arthur lease to ninety-nine years, freedom of residence and travel and the right to lease or own land or work mining concessions in South Manchuria and East Mongolia; the consent of the Japanese Government to be obtained before granting any railroad concessions, borrowing any money on the taxes, or appointing any advisers in South Manchuria and East Mongolia; a ninety-nine year lease of the Kirin-Changchun Railway.

**Group III.**—The Hanyehping Company (the largest mining and steel-making company in China) to be made a joint concern of the two nations, and none of its property or rights to be alienated without the consent of Japan; the company to be given a monopoly over all mines in its neighborhood (This company owns the steel works around Hangchow).

**Group IV.**—No island, port or harbor on the Chinese coast to be ceded or leased to any foreign power.

**Group V.**—(as amended).—In times of crisis the Chinese Government shall ask Japan to appoint "many Japanese advisers." Japanese shall have the right to rent or lease lands in the interior of China for hospitals, churches and schools.

The policy of important places in China to employ Japanese advisers for the purpose of organizing and improving the service. China shall send to Japan a commission to arrange for the purchase of munitions of war and for the administration of Chinese armaments.

China must agree to permit Japan to build a railway connecting Wuchang with Kiating and Nanchang, also a line between Nanchang and Chinchow. No foreign capital to be employed in the Province of Fukien without Japanese consent.

Japan later withdrew Group V and China submitted to the others by a treaty signed May 25, 1915.

## AREA AND POPULATION OF THE EMPIRE

Territories and Capitals	Area	Estimated
	Sq. Miles	Population
China Proper (Peking)	1,501,000	402,000,000
Manchuria (Mukden)	360,000	11,000,000
Mongolia (Lhasa)	1,072,000	3,000,000
Tibet (Lhasa)	770,000	3,000,000
Eastern Turkestan (Urumchi)	600,000	2,000,000
<b>Total, China</b>	<b>4,283,000</b>	<b>421,000,000</b>

**Races and Religions.**—The prevailing race in China is of Mongolian origin, but there are many races in addition to "Chin-pese" in the adjoining Laos, Minorca, Hainan, Hakka and Hakkas. The Manchu, who ruled China from about the middle of the seventeenth century, although numbering only from 4,000,000 to 5,000,000 are Manchu from Eastern Tartary, whose superior military organization enabled the race to dominate the less warlike Chinese. In addition to the Chinese in the above-mentioned territories, whose numbers are variously estimated at 450,000,000 to 450,000,000, there are some 10,000,000 Chinese in various quarters of the globe, particularly in the Malay Peninsula, North and South America and Oceania.

The principal religions are Taoism and Buddhism which have grown up side by side since the first century of the Christian era until the older faith to which no date can be assigned, is difficult to distinguish from the latter. Confucianism is too general a philosophy to be termed a religion and it has no temples or priests. Mohammedanism was introduced in the seventh century of the Christian era and is believed to have some 30,000,000 adherents. Christianity has made little headway, although its missionaries have been protected since 1860. The total number of converts does not exceed 1,000,000 of whom over 1,000,000 are Roman Catholics.

## CHINA PROPER, AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces	Area	Estimated
	Sq. Miles	Population
Chongling	37,000	20,000,000
Chihli	120,000	25,000,000
Fukien	40,000	22,000,000
Hunan	67,000	31,000,000
Hubei	77,000	22,000,000
Hopei	73,000	37,000,000
Anhui	115,000	10,000,000
Kiangsu	60,000	20,000,000
Kiangsi	38,000	27,000,000
Kwangsi	84,000	6,000,000
Kwangtung	30,000	30,000,000
Kweichow	61,000	10,000,000
Nganhsu	57,000	21,000,000
Shensi	80,000	10,000,000
Shantung	58,000	27,000,000
Shensi	77,000	10,000,000
Szechuan	170,000	65,000,000
Yunnan	15,000	10,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,501,000</b>	<b>402,000,000</b>

**Army.**—The land forces cannot yet be regarded as capable of offensive warfare or of withstanding trained European or Japanese troops. Energetic measures of reform also principally at (See Armies of the World)

**Navy.**—The Navy has not recovered from the effects of the Chinese-Japanese War, when more than ten important war vessels were sunk or captured.

**Production and Industry.** The fifteen Provinces are essentially agricultural the land being held on feudal tenure with a small annual government tax. The richest zone lies between 35° and 27° N.,

and has two rainy and two dry seasons, the principal crops being rice in the low lying river valleys, and tea, silk, wheat, cotton, military and sugar. The northern zone about 35° N. produces wheat, millet, maize, peas and beans; the southern zone (below 27° N.), with its tropical climate produces oranges, mangoes, bananas, ground nuts, sweet potatoes, yams, and rice, while the poppy is extensively grown. Tea is universally consumed, and very largely exported by land to Russia and Siberia which absorb nearly five-sixths of the exports, and overseas to the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, the United States, and elsewhere. Cotton has been a staple for centuries, and about half the produce is locally absorbed the exports amounting to about 1,200,000,000 pounds. Silk is largely grown and about one-third of the world's supply is derived from China, whose great quantities are used in home manufactures. Timber, particularly lac, is supplied from the forests of the western mountains.

Gold is found in large quantities in the southwestern province of Yunnan, and silver, lead iron, tin, and charcoal are found over a wide area. White copper is worked in Yunnan. Iron ore is abundant and is being locally absorbed, and also a good deal for export. The coal fields probably exceed those of any other country in extent and value; jade lapis lazuli, porcelain, clay and petroleum are plentiful, and the latter is now successfully exported.

**Railways.** About 5,000 miles were open in 1912, inclusive of the Manchurian lines, while 2,200 miles more are under construction.

The amount of the Chinese debt outstanding at the end of 1912 exclusive of the foreign and provincial loans is roughly estimated at \$80,000,000.

The unit of value is the yuan, equal to about 60 cents United States money.

**MANCHURIA.** Manchuria lies to the north of China Proper, between 30° 30' N. and 41° 13' N. E. Its northern boundary being the Amur River, with the coast province of Russia and the Japanese dependency of Korea on the east, and the Trans-Baikal Province of Russia and the new Mongolia on the west. It is watered by the Sungari River and the climate is similar to that of Northern China.

The administration is under the control of the Central Government at Peking.

The principal agricultural products are indigo and opium, which provide highly profitable crops.

**Capital.** Mukden (on the Hun ho). Population, 250,000.

Four of the great Asiatic highways traverse Manchuria from Peking to Mukden and Kiam and thence to Samsung and Pashet Bay, from Nanchang to Mukden and Pashet, and thence to Tientsin, Mowien and across the northern boundary; from Nanchang southward across the Hwangtung peninsula to Kichow and from Nanchang eastward to the Korean gate and Aigun. These highways are of great importance to the cultivation of the bridge and oil and districts of the south, and to the mining districts of the northwest.

The Trans-Baikal Railway enters Manchuria at the western boundary of Heilungjiang and thence southeast to its termination at Vladivostok.

**MONGOLIA.**—The total area of Mongolia, which extends from the Great Wall in the south to Siberia in the north and from the Khyang Mountains in the east to Russian Central Asia in the west, is estimated at 1,075,000 English square miles, with a nomadic Mongol and Kalmuck pop-

ulation variously computed at 1,750,000 to 3,000,000.

**History**—In the thirteenth century of the Chinese era, the Mongolian ruler, Genghis Khan, held sway over an empire from the Yellow Sea to the banks of the Ganges, and the vast area of the Chinese domain is but a portion of the former Mongolian Empire.

**Physical Features**—The country is rugged and mountainous in the northwest, where the Altai range runs from northwest to southeast almost to the center of Mongolia. In the extreme east the Kiangsu range crosses the southern and northern boundaries. The greater part of Mongolia is occupied by a high plateau, known as the Desert of Gobi or Shamo, and at 1000 feet above sea level, 2400 miles from east to west and 500 miles from north to south, an arid, rocky waste with no vegetation.

**Government**—The administration of Mongolia was the subject of a Sino-Russian Agreement signed Nov. 5, 1913. Russia is to exercise Chinese sovereignty over Outer Mongolia and China recognizes the autonomy of that region.

**Climate**—Takla-mak (Bad) occupies more than half the western step of the Chinese dominions, with the highest mountains on the east. North, British and Russian India on the south, British India on the west, and Chinese Turkestan on the north. **Physical Features**—The country is made of a lofty plateau, part of the Great Asiatic Plateau and the highest country in the world, with the Himalayan Mountains as a western and southern boundary. The great barrier feature is the chain of high mountains, 10,000 feet or more above the sea level of the sea.

**Climate**—Takla-mak (Bad) occupies more than half the western step of the Chinese dominions, with the highest mountains on the east. North, British and Russian India on the south, British India on the west, and Chinese Turkestan on the north.

**Physical Features**—The country is made of a lofty plateau, part of the Great Asiatic Plateau and the highest country in the world, with the Himalayan Mountains as a western and southern boundary. The great barrier feature is the chain of high mountains, 10,000 feet or more above the sea level of the sea.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into China from the United States for the year 1913 was \$1,000,000 and goods to the value of \$20,000,000 were sent thither.

**China (see also Canton):**

American citizens in—

Property of, destroyed, 4823.

Protection for, discussed, 4006, 4007, 5044, 5621, 6059, 6328, 6366.

American manufactures in, 4702.

Americans from, admission of, to World's Fair temporarily, recommended, 5622.

Boxer uprising in, 6417, 6678. (See Boxers.)

Close connection with, 6719.

Complaint of United States against, 4436, 4761, 4861.

Convention for adjustment of, 3071, 3090, 3173.

Referred to, 3819.

Intelligence received, discussed and recommendations regarding, 3173, 4447, 4520, 4561, 4630, 4715, 4762, 4823.

Payment of, 3173, 4761, 4823.

Commercial relations with, 1114, 1790, 2066, 2743, 2977, 3446, 4060, 6328, 6366, 6014, 7010.

Interruption of, by Great Britain referred to, 1830.

Commercial treaty with, 6797.

Commission to study conditions in, recommended, 6328, 6366.

Commissioner of United States to—

Appointment of, recommended and compensation to, discussed, 2067, 2658.

Correspondence of, transmitted, 2894, 2911, 2994, 3062.

Instruction to, referred to, 2015, 3113.

Report of, referred to, 2610.

Conditions in, discussed, 2066, 6327, 6367.

Consular courts of United States in—Jurisdiction of, 2951.

Regulations for, referred to, 4675, 5488, 5432.

Revision of, referred to, 3111.

Treaty regarding, 4781.

Consular premises in, rent of, referred to, 4866.

Controversy between Japan and, regarding Lew Chew Islands, 4521.

Coolie trade, referred to, 2907, 3127, 3261, 3837, 3991, 4934, 4190.

Disturbances in, discussed, 6418, 6678.

Emperor of, accession of, referred to, 5469.

Expenditures from appropriation for providing for intercourse with, referred to, 2268.

Immigration of Chinese. (See Chinese Immigration.)

Import duties of, 6700.

Japanese citizens in, treatment of, and action of officers of United States regarding, inquired into, 5992, 7053.

Judicial tribunal in, for trial of American citizens recommended, 2400.

Maritime provinces of, passing under control of European powers discussed, 6327.

Massacre of French and Russian residents in, discussed, 4055.

Military operations of Great Britain against, terminated by treaty, 2066.

Minister of, to United States—

Establishment of legation discussed, 4448.

Received, 4718.

Minister of United States to—

Appointment of, to mission by Emperor referred to, 3796, 3826.

Appropriation for support of American youths to serve as part of official family of, recommended, 4101, 4145.

Instruction to, referred to, 3113.



Letter of, transmitted, 3064.  
 Reception of, discussed, 3090, 4190.  
 Mr. Ward desires to submit to humiliating ceremonies attending, 3090.  
 Referred to, 2218, 3122.  
 Refusal to receive, 5621, 5673, 5679.  
 Return of, on account of illness, 2251.  
 Sent to, 2116, 2077, 3090.  
 Mission to, recommendation that it be raised to first class, 3091.  
 Missionaries in. (See American citizens in, *ante*.)  
 Monetary system of, improved, 6941.  
 Open Door in, 6679, 6797.  
 Opium traffic, treaty for repression of, referred to, 4629, 4686.  
 Legislation regarding, recommended, 5083.  
 Outbreaks against foreigners in, 5621.  
 Political relations with, referred to, 1815.  
 Population of, 2066.  
 Postal convention with, 3775.  
 Rebellion in, 3446.  
 Relations with, 2977, 3991.  
 Revenue laws of, rules regarding fines for breaches of, etc., referred to, 3992.  
 Rules for seamen of American vessels in ports of, referred to, 2682.  
 Slavery in, referred to, 4539.  
 Straw Shoe Channel, vessels sailing under American flag prohibited from passing through, 3896, 3902.  
 Subjects of, in United States—  
 Outrages committed on, discussed, 4911, 4968, 5083, 6419, 6678.  
 Indemnity to, recommended, 5219.  
 Appropriations for, 5367.  
 Registration of. (See Chinese Immigration.)  
 Troops sent to protect, 4933, 6419.  
 Swedish missionaries murdered in, 5068.  
 Tariff of, 6679.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 2204, 2241, 2251, 3037, 3061, 3071, 3089, 3108, 3836, 4629.  
 Modification of article of, 3398.  
 Proposed modification of, 3781.  
 Referred to, 2610, 2977, 3090, 3113.  
 Vessels of, discriminating duties on, repealed by proclamation, 4552.  
 War with—  
 France, 4823.  
 Great Britain and France, neutrality preserved by United States, in, 3037, 3089, 3174.  
 Japan—  
 Action taken by United States regarding, 5057, 6079, 6117.  
 Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, 5957, 6059.

Women imported into United States from, for dishonorable purposes, 4306.

**China, Treaties with.**—The treaty of peace, amity, and commerce concluded with China in 1844 was in part superseded by the treaty of 1858. Several articles, however, were not changed. Passenger boats plying with mail and baggage between the five ports are exempt from duty if the vessels are owned by citizens of the United States. Cargo boats owned by citizens of the United States and are freed from duty if their owners pay the regular duty of one per cent on the value of their cargo per ton. Each of the consuls at the five ports to be supplied with standard stamped and sealed weights and measures according to the standard at the ports as at Canton. Citizens of the United States are admitted to trade with Chinese subjects without distinction. Disturbed reports of all vessels and cargoes belonging to the United States are to be made annually to the governor-general of each of the five ports by the consuls at those ports such reports for use and examination for revenue purposes. The vessels, property, and persons of citizens of the United States are not subject to embargo and cannot be prevented from pursuing their transactions without molestation or embarrassment.

The treaty of peace, amity, and commerce, of 1858, after the customary declaration of friendship between the two nations, makes provision for communication at all times directly between the United States minister in China and the officers of the navy coast at the capital or with the governor-general of the two provinces of Peking and Tien-King. The minister is also privileged to visit one time a year to the capital of the Emperor of China, and there to confer with a high official deputed for the purpose upon matters of common interest. If at any time the privilege of residence be granted by the Emperor of China to the representatives of any other foreign countries that privilege without further notice or formal permission, shall become a right of the minister of the United States. The form in which communications may pass between representatives of the two governments is prescribed in terms of the treaty. National vessels of the United States cruising near Chinese coasts are to be received courtesy and hospitality in token of the friendly relations of these respective nations. These national vessels have the right to pursue and capture pirates who pillage United States vessels, but the offenders must be handed over to the Chinese authorities for punishment.

**Consuls.**—The United States is granted the right to appoint consuls and consular agents in such parts of the Chinese dominions as shall be agreed upon as being open to them. Citizens of the United States may reside or sojourn in any of the ports open, may rent houses and build hospitals and cemeteries; their status to be subjected to exorbitant demands or no reasonable conditions. The consular provisions are made in cases of shipwreck and the cases of arrest trial and judgment of robbers and pirates who plunder vessels belonging to the United States upon Chinese authorities. But if it is shown these cannot be approached the Chinese authorities shall not be held responsible for loss goods or damage. If however, it be shown that local authorities were in collusion with the robbers or

their goods shall be confiscated to the benefit of the Chinese.

**Ports.** The ports of China opened by this treaty to the citizens of the United States for commerce, residence or trade are: The cities and ports of Canton and Amoy, and Swatow, in the province of Kwantung; Amoy, Fuchow, and Fuzhou in Fuchow; In the province of Fuh-Kien, Ningpo, in the province of Chekiang, and Shanghai, in the province of Kiangsu, and any other port hereafter opened by treaty to any other power or to the United States. Trade may be freely carried on at these ports, and vessels may proceed from one to the other of them, but the freest and most direct trade may be carried on with any one port under provisions of exemption of vessel and cargo. The cargoes of the United States carrying out trade in contraband goods shall be paid for by the Chinese authorities without deduction or contribution of the United States. The tariff of duties to be paid shall be at rates to be fixed as that under which the most favored nation shall carry on its trade and exportation.

**Tonnage.** Vessels of over 150 tons burden shall pay tonnage duties of four cents per ton of 40 cubic feet; those of less than 150 tons, one cent per ton of 40 cubic feet. The tonnage in all cases to be taken of the ships' register, which with the crew's papers must on her arrival be presented to the consul for examination by the United States consul. (See Treaty of 1858.) If a vessel pay tonnage duties at one port and proceed for a part or the whole of her cargo to another port, she shall not pay duties a second time on her cargo, but only upon her cargo or part of her cargo, and all other conditions may be determined upon terms agreed upon by the parties, or determined by the consul.

**Protection of Ships and Cargoes.** The United States officials may examine and detain vessels of the United States which are engaged in the coast of putting on board or taking off board of cargo, to ascertain whether the cargo is lawful. Merchants of foreign ships, upon information being received to be received to the United States, and landed over to the United States, or on ships of citizens of the United States are to be landed and their cargoes, if lawful on demand and if not lawful, if confiscated. If a vessel is to be preserved by the officers of the United States who may arrest them, they shall maintain order by displaying lines of the United States. Within forty-eight hours after a merchant vessel of the United States is arrested in either of the ports of Amoy, Fuchow, or Fuzhou, the cargo must be deposited with the consul and from there a time to be determined by the consul for the removal of the cargo to the port of destination. If a vessel of this kind is arrested, she shall be released for her cargo. If cargo is seized without such permit, the cargo shall be confiscated and a fine of \$1000 imposed upon the master or commander. If the master determines within twenty-four hours to proceed to another port, he may do so without the payment of expenses, duties, or other charges, and he shall reach the other port in the absence of the consul or his representative, the master may call for the cargo of a foreign power to be taken to the port. Disputes in the examination of duties are to be settled by the twenty-four hours by the consul and the superintendent of customs. Any paid goods imported into a Chinese port by citizens of the United States may

be re-exported after due examination by the Chinese authorities to guard against fraud. In the event of detection of fraud in proceedings, the goods are subject to confiscation. Foreign goods or rice brought to a Chinese port in United States bottoms and not landed may be re-exported without limitation.

**Tonnage duties on vessels** are to be paid on every import duties, on the landing of the goods, a port clearance is given only when all charges have been paid and the vessel then returns the ship's papers. The consul is held responsible for the departure of a ship without the payment of charges. Goods may be transhipped on application to the consul, who shall certify to the superintendent of customs the cause of such transshipment and at his discretion permit the transshipment. Goods transhipped without such permission are subject to confiscation.

**Personal Relations.** Citizens of the United States may sue Chinese debtors in local courts, and Chinese creditors may sue United States debtors before the consul or in the consular court. Citizens of the United States may employ whom in any part of the empire to teach any of the languages and may buy books of any kind. In the event of the extension of the vessel of another country from Chinese ports to cause of war with that country, the vessels of the United States shall have free and friendly access to Chinese ports so long as her vessels do not engage in work of assistance to the belligerent power. Disputes between United States citizens in China are to be settled in the courts of their own country. All disputes between citizens of the United States and citizens of another power resident in China are to be settled according to the treaties in force between those countries. Citizens of the United States desiring to address a Chinese official must transmit their communications through the consul, who shall see to it that the communication conforms to the prescribed court ritual and is respectfully addressed. A Chinese citizen may address the consul directly at the same time informing his own proper officials fully in the premises. Disputes between citizens of the United States and Chinese citizens are to be adjusted when otherwise impossible by public officers of the two countries acting together. Those who quietly profess and teach the doctrines and principles of the Christian religion shall not be harassed or persecuted on account of their faith. Any favors, rights and privileges, not conferred by this treaty and which at a future time shall be granted to any other country, shall at once freely accrue to the citizens of the United States.

**Tariff.** Another treaty of 1858, concluded on Nov. 8, established the tariff and regulations of trade, specifying fully the taxes on imports and exports in detail, the duty-free goods, and contraband goods and established weights and measures in United States equivalents. By this treaty citizens of the United States were excluded from entering the capital city of Peking for purposes of trade.

**Claims.** A claims convention was concluded on the same date, Nov. 8, 1858, whereby \$235,238.97 was paid by China to the United States in liquidation of claims of citizens of the United States against China. Of this sum \$480,147.95 was paid out by a commission to claimants, and as the Chinese government declined to accept the surplus the amount was sent to the United States and invested in government bonds. Out of this investment \$221,819.64 was paid to claimants against China,

and on April 24, 1885, the sum of \$473,400.00 was returned to the Chinese minister at Washington.

**Immigration and Emigration.**—The treaty of trade, consuls and emigration of 1868 was proclaimed Feb. 5, 1870, and supplements and explains that of 1858. The Emperor of China asserts his right of eminent domain to all of the land opened to trade by citizens of the United States, and stipulates that any and all concessions to them do not give an enemy the right to make war upon the United States within his waters or to permit the United States to make attacks upon coasts therein, and further that the jurisdiction of the Emperor of China over his lands and subjects is in no wise impaired by any concession made. Any further rights of trade which are not provided for by treaty are to be adjusted at the discretion of the Emperor in a spirit compatible with treaty stipulations. The right of the Emperor of China to appoint consuls in the several ports is affirmed upon the same conditions as those to which Russia and Great Britain are subject. United States citizens in China and Chinese citizens in the United States are to suffer no disability or persecution by reason of their religious belief, and due respect is to be paid to burial places of all religious denominations and beliefs. Immigration from and emigration into both countries must be wholly voluntary and with entire free will of the subjects. The mutual enjoyment of rights, privileges, and immunities of the citizens of both countries within the territories of the other is fully assured. Especially is this affirmed regarding education and the establishment of schools. No interference by the United States in matters of internal administration is to be attempted, particularly in matters of religion, telegraph, and other internal construction and improvement.

**Immigration.**—The immigration treaty of 1880 provides that at any time that the United States decides that the immigration of Chinese laborers tends to disturb economic conditions, the United States may limit, or suspend, but may not wholly prohibit, the coming or the residence of such laborers; this provision applies only to laborers; teachers, students, merchants, or travelers from courtesy, as well as laborers residing within the United States at the time of the proclamation of this treaty, may come and go at will and enjoy all the rights, privileges, and immunities formerly prescribed by treaty. Such legislation on the subject as may be meditated at any time is to be submitted to the Chinese legation at Washington for consideration, discussion, and regulation, that no hardship may be inflicted upon Chinese subjects.

**Traffic in Opium and Judicial Procedure.**—Nov. 17, 1880, another treaty of commercial intercourse and judicial procedure was concluded which prohibits the importation of opium into United States ports by Chinese, or into Chinese ports by citizens of the United States in vessels owned by citizens or subjects of either power, in foreign vessels employed by them, or in any vessels operated by others. It is also mutually and reciprocally agreed between the two countries that no duties, tolls, or imposts be levied upon the ships or trade of the respective countries other than are levied upon ships or trade of other foreign countries or upon the citizens of such countries. In cases of controversy between citizens of the United States and subjects of China, which call for judicial intervention, it is agreed that the presiding officer shall be of the nationality of the defendant. All privileges, courtesies, and facilities are

to be accorded to the representative of the plaintiff, and process may be obtained against any vessel or reached in the process, that is stated according to the judicial procedure of the country of the presiding officer.

**Immigration.**—The convention of 1868, regarding Chinese immigration, prohibited the immigration of Chinese subjects for ten years, except in the case of the return of a registered Chinese laborer who had a lawful wife, child, or parent in the United States or property there with one thousand dollars, or double that amount due to him or pending settlement. Such returning Chinese laborer must before his departure from the United States, deposit with the collector of customs of his district a full description in writing of his family, his property, and his debts, as a condition precedent to his return. A false return in such cases shall prevent his return. In all such cases the return must be made within a period of one year, unless the time be extended by reason of sickness or total disability, such extending time being reported to the Chinese consul at the point of departure, and by him transmitted to the collector of the port at which he shall land in the United States. He is prohibited as shown in previous articles to teachers, students, merchants, or travelers for the commercial purposes, other than laborers who must be provided with a certificate from their government or from the government of the last place of residence and properly vouch for by the consular representative of the United States at the point of departure. Resident laborers in the United States shall have all rights, privileges, and immunities enjoyed by others, except the right of native nation, and their persons and property shall be protected by the government of the United States. The Chinese government agrees to the enforcement of the acts of 1862 and 1880 which require all resident Chinese laborers to be registered for the purpose of their better protection and the United States reserves the right of the Chinese government to enact similar legislation to apply to laborers of the United States within the Emperor's dominions. The government of the United States engages by this treaty to supply annually to the government of China a list of all citizens of the United States other than the diplomatic corps, including missionaries, resident or traveling in China, together with the names, addresses, and full particulars of themselves and wives. The life of this treaty was ten years with a renewal period of another ten years.

**Commerce.**—The treaty of 1868 on commercial relations, was made in furtherance of the commercial intercourse between the two countries. It confers upon the United States minister to China the right to reside at the city of Peking to have audience with the Emperor whenever necessary to present his credentials or a message from the President, and to enjoy all the honors, prerogatives, and privileges of the representatives of the most favored nation. The authoritative texts of all decrees shall be English for all documents from the United States, and Chinese for all documents from China. Freedom of intercourse with Chinese officials in general and consular officers, such intercourse being extended to the officials with their own jurisdiction. The extension of commercial freedom to citizens of the United States is again confirmed. The tax known as *likin* was abolished. This was a tax of one cent or one-half imposed upon all goods brought into China as a war tax to meet the demands caused by the Taiping rebellion (1850-1864). In its place, the United States



agreed to the imposition of a surtax, in addition to the current tariff rates on all foreign goods imported by citizens of the United States, and on Chinese goods intended for foreign export. This surtax never to exceed one and a half per cent of the value of the goods, as fixed by the final product of China with the Powers, Sept. 1, 1901, and the total value of all goods upon which goods may not exceed seven and a half per cent of value. The duty collecting stations are established in all parts of the sixteen provinces of China and in three custom provinces, but the custom stations within these latter are retained. The revenue of China is further compensated for by a special surtax on foreign goods not to exceed one and a half times the per cent import duty established by the protocol of 1901. It is permitted to the Chinese government to restrict the foreign export of goods on a basis not exceeding five per cent of value, and all existing tariff rates which exceed the last mentioned rate are to be reduced. In place of all internal taxation of every kind, China may add an export duty of one half the existing rate as a special surtax. Provision is made within the treaty for the adjustment of all matters of controversy.

**Arbitration.** In 1908 an arbitration convention was signed with China providing for all differences which may arise relating to the interpretation of treaties and which may be impossible to settle by stipulation shall be referred to the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague, provided they do not affect the vital interests, the independence or the honor of the contracting parties.

**Consular control of bonded warehouses.** Since consular open ports is provided for and protected, this agrees to raise the same regulations of the customs within seven years with a view to the establishment of a government of foreign capital in the interior. China agrees to establish a consular office and to permit and to protect the carrying of inventories by citizens of the United States. Freight privileges within coast waters is granted to citizens of the United States. The laws of the United States of the Empire are subject to examination by the customs and immigration. Most of the provinces of China are added to the list of open ports. China agrees to provide a uniform postage throughout the Empire to be recognized as legal tender through the payment of postage stamps to be made in terms of the dollar and cent. The citizens of the United States are permitted with several privileges and certain restrictions upon immigration. The United States agrees to help China extend her territory upon western lands. China prohibits the immigration of opium and instruments for its injection, and for medicinal or medicinal uses. China agrees to the treaty of 1900 and at variance with the terms of this treaty are excluded. A schedule of tariff duties upon bonded goods is appended to the treaty.

**Chinese Immigration.** In 1848 under a treaty negotiated by Caleb Cushing five Chinese ports were opened to American trade and protection of life and property to American citizens. At the same time the right of immigration was admitted and the same was made that the subjects of the United States the same privilege of entry and immunity respecting travel and residence in the United States as the citizens of the most favored nation. The Chinese came to this country in considerable numbers until their presence began to cause opposition on the Pacific Coast and agitation was begun for their exclusion. They were obnoxious to many Americans on account of their increasing numbers and their habits of life which rendered their assimilation with Americans impossible. In 1879 after a Congressional investigation and a law restricting their immigration passed Congress but was vetoed by President Hayes (4466). The continued opposition to the Chinese, however, led to the framing of a new treaty with China in 1880. This treaty conceded to the Government of the United States the right to regulate, limit or suspend, but not absolutely to prohibit the coming of Chinese laborers, whenever their presence should be deemed injurious. Chinese students, teachers, merchants and travelers were to be admitted freely as before. In 1882 an act was passed by Congress suspending the immigration of Chinese laborers for ten years. This act was amended several times in the direction of a more strict policy. In 1892 the Curry Act was passed extending the operation of previous acts for ten years and provided that any Chinese not lawfully admitted to remain in the United States should be removed to China and all Chinese laborers should be obliged to produce certificates of residence from the collector of internal revenue, failure to do so within a year to be followed by deportation. This act was modified considerably by a law passed in 1902. A new treaty was agreed upon by the United States and China in 1904 abolishing the prohibition of Chinese laborers for ten years. This treaty, in accordance with the terms of one of its articles, was terminated by China at the expiration of the ten years' period in December, 1904. By an act approved April 29, 1902, all laws in force prohibiting and restricting Chinese immigration were repealed as far as not inconsistent with treaty obligations until otherwise provided by law, and their operation extended to the Island Territory of the United States. The number of Chinese in the United States proper as reported by the census of 1910 was 71,543, as compared with 89,893 in 1900 showing a decrease of 18,350, or the decline. Of the total number in 1910, 69,850 were in the United States, 53 per cent of the males were single and 23 per cent of the women. More than one-half resided in California. There were 760 farms operated by Chinese of which 512 were in California and only 57 were owned by Chinese, the others being worked by Chinese cash tenants.

**Chinese Immigration:**  
Act—  
Regarding, vetoed, 4466, 4699.  
To execute certain treaty stipulations approved and discussed, 5215.  
Conventional regulation of passage of laborers across borders proposed to Mexico and Great Britain, 5514.  
Conventions regarding. (See Treaty regarding, post.)  
Discussed by President—  
Arthur, 4716.  
Cleveland, 4914, 4968, 4975, 5083, 5194, 5215, 5408.  
Grant, 4212, 4509.  
Harrison, Bent, 5469, 5476, 5632.  
Hayes, 4521, 4710.  
Roosevelt, 7008, 7010.



Execution of acts regarding, referred to, 5495.

Head tax collected from Chinamen entering Canada, 5476, 5632.

Registration of Chinese laborers—

Extension of time for, 5434, 5468.

Law regarding, sustained by Supreme Court, 5868.

Reports on, referred to, 4973, 4975.

Through Canada and Mexico, discussed, 5476, 5632.

Treaty regarding, 4561, 4581, 5195, 5008, 5066.

Discussed, 4629, 4923, 5194, 5386.

Referred to, 4691, 5212, 5215.

Repealed by China discussed, 5367, 5369, 5387, 5469.

Violation of laws, restricting, discussed and recommendations regarding, 4762, 5632.

**Chinese Indemnity.** In May, 1900, a secret society, known as the Boxers, arose in the provinces of Shan Tung and Pechili, China, and massacred native Christians and European missionaries. In June the Boxers destroyed the Tien Tsin railway leading to the foreigners in Peking, and shortly after attacked the German minister and the Japanese ambassador at legation. It was not until the middle of August that a relief force composed of 12,000 American, British, French, German, Russian and Japanese troops was organized to rescue the besieged legations in Peking. The Empress Dowager and the court fled Peking, and it was impossible to approach the leaders in the anti-foreign uprising.

Trade negotiations were opened, and on June 4 the Powers sent a joint note to the Chinese peace commissioners demanding, among other things, the execution of the leaders in the massacre of foreigners and the payment of an indemnity to defray the transportation of arms and ammunition and the cost of the materials for their manufacture, the restoration of *ad valorem* in a specific duties the improvement of certain rivers, prohibition Chinese membership in anti-foreign secret societies under pain of death, ordered the dismissal of governors who should have after permit anti-foreign agitation. A legation district in Peking which might be fortified and guarded was defined, and certain points were indicated that might be occupied by the foreign powers to keep communication open between the capital and the sea.

In October, 1901 the amount of the indemnity was fixed at \$750,000,000. Later, through the good offices of the United States, this was reduced to \$347,500,000. The share of the United States in this indemnity was fixed at \$24,447,788. In 1905 it was decided by the powers that this debt was payable in gold. The principal is payable in thirty nine annual installments, commencing in 1941. The interest, payable semi-annually, at four per cent, is about \$12,800,000. The securities for the indemnity are the maritime customs and the salt monopoly and the native customs at transit duties within sixteen miles of the ports. Payments are made monthly to a commission in Shanghai. In his seventh annual message to Congress Dec 3 1907 President Roosevelt recommended the redemption of a portion of the United States' allotment of this indemnity (7500). In accordance with this recommendation Congress passed a joint

resolution which was approved May 27 1908, reducing the total amount to \$15,655,192.69, reserving \$2,000,000 for the payment of future claims under the treaty and providing for their adjustment by the Court of Claims. This was done purely as an act of friendship toward China.

**Chinese Indemnity of 1900:**

Authority asked for cancelling part of, 7123.

**Chinese Loan.**—The construction of extensive railway lines by the government, with the use of foreign capital and the granting of concessions to foreign companies to build railroads is opening up China to influences which the great Powers are not slow to avail themselves of. In June, 1904, work was begun on the Tien Tsin Peking railway, about 700 miles long, connecting the Imperial railways in North China with the German transverse line and extending to the Yangtze, opposite Nanking, and connecting three open ports. About \$25,000,000 was borrowed to build this road. The road from Nanking to Shanghai, 196 miles, was opened in April, 1908.

The entering wedge of American predominance in the awakening of China was securely put in place in Peking and the door of the Far East firmly opened to American capital, trade and governmental influence in August, 1909. This wedge takes the form of an agreement to New York bankers of one-fourth participation in a loan negotiated by the Chinese government for the construction of the Hankow-Szechuen Railway. This total amount of the loan is \$10,000,000, of which \$7,500,000 is to be taken by an American syndicate. The road, an small for Wall Street, is truly a mere wedge, but the principle involved is an ally of world wide importance, and opens the door for things far greater.

The Chinese Government gave assurance that Americans are to have equal opportunity to supply material for both the Hankow and Szechuen lines with branches and to appoint subordinate engineers. They are to have one-half of all future loans on the Szechuen Railroad with corresponding advantages.

For years Great Britain, France and Germany have been diplomatically struggling for the controlling influence over China when that vast country at last have its awakening to western civilization and exploitation. They have maneuvered in every way to bring about conditions that might result in the partition of the empire so that vast slices of its territory might fall into their imperialistic laps. A brief résumé of the indemnities exacted and loans made to pay the same follows:

After the British had captured several ports in the opium war in 1840, taking Ching Kiang in a bloody assault, and threatened Nanking, a treaty was made with China, which besides opening five ports to foreign trade and ceding the island of Hong Kong to England, exacted a war indemnity of \$21,000,000. In 1856-1857 another expensive war was forced upon China by England and France to end which China was compelled to pay the expenses of her conquerors. By the treaty of 1860, imposed ending the war between China and Japan in 1895 China agreed to pay an indemnity of 200,888,200 taels (about \$10,000,000). The disclosure of China's weakness aroused the interest of European nations, and Russia, France and Germany, jealous of the growing influence of Japan, protested against the cession of the Kwantung peninsula to the latter country and Russia, through the agency of France,

received a loan in 1895 amounting to \$77,200,000 to enable China to meet the payments of the indemnity. In 1896 \$500,000 was loaned by German and American capitalists, and in 1898 another \$500,000 was advanced by the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, and the Deutsche Asiatische Bank of English, German and American capital.

In return for these loans valuable railway and trading concessions were exacted with a view to establishing in the dominating empire spheres of influence which would serve as a pretext for military occupation should that become desirable. In 1907 Germany by way of reparation for the murder of two German missionaries seized the port of Kiao-chau, on the Shantung peninsula and obtained valuable mining, trading and railway privileges in the rich Shantung province.

Early in 1898, when the British government was endeavoring to secure guarantees that the Yangtsze River region should not be alienated, Russia obtained a lease of the harbor of Port Arthur and Tientsin Wan in the Liaotung peninsula, with railway concessions in the adjacent territory. As an offset Great Britain obtained a lease of Weihaiwei for as long as Russia should retain Port Arthur.

The United States Government has stood by China as her friend. John Hay, as Secretary of State, set down the policy of the government as insisting on what was called the open door, meaning thereby that all nations should stand on equal terms with China and that empire should not be exploited exclusively by any other nation to its own material advantage.

This policy of independent railway loan proved to be the critical incident in bringing to a focus the international diplomatic game that powerful nations have been playing with the vast, unknown flower kingdom as the most magnificent spoils at stake since the days that Rome was annexing provinces all the world to pay its taxes.

Great Britain has been in the Chinese game with her gold. Germany has been working the military and trading and mining the Chinese workers. France had been let in as their helplessly. The United States, standing for fair play for the open door, for the best interests of China, was not to be let into the game. At the cards had been stacked for a three-card deal and this little loop, that practically marked the beginning of China's entrance on railway construction, and all the subsequent progress to follow along the lines, was to be held closely between the three European countries.

This was the situation when President Taft instructed the American Ambassadors in Europe and the Chinese Affairs in Peking to lodge a protest and to demand the country's participation in whatever affected the welfare of our people, only across the Pacific. The affair at once was lifted above a mere financial transaction into the realm of international diplomacy.

It was an unprecedented act for the Government at Washington to involve itself in the transactions of a group of private banks. But President Taft held that the end was warranted the means. The action of the Foreign Board indicated that the Chinese Government has turned toward America as its friend and helper in the development policy of this country.

Following appointment that the American state of the loan for constructing the Hankow-Szechwan Railway was allowed by the Foreign Board to most gratifying to the State Department, not that the amount involved is sufficient to justify a spirit of

jubilation but because the American victory is considered the triumph of a principle.

During the summer of 1912 private agents of the Chinese Government secured pledges of a loan of \$100,000,000 to the new Chinese Republic over the period of reorganization without the aid of the so-called six power loan and with it submitting to the conditions of the powers.

**Chinese Loans**, neutral adviser proposed by the United States, 7664.

**Chinook State**, A newspaper for Washington (q. v.). (See also Statistics.)

**Chippewa Commission**, report of, discussed, 5500.

**Chippewa Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Chippewa Plains (Canada), Battle of**.

On the morning of July 4, 1814, the United States Army of the North advanced northward along the western bank of the Niagara River to a point near the mouth of the Chippewa River. Here they were confronted by the British under Gen. Ried who was reinforced during the night by the King's Regiment from Toronto. On the afternoon and evening of the 5th a stubborn battle was fought. The British were defeated with a loss of 600. The American loss was 100. Gen. Scott during the night sent for his army and on the 6th Gen. Ried was ordered to leave the place. (See Illustration opposite 677.)

**Chippewa Reservations in Wisconsin**, disposition of timber on, 5506.

**Chippeway Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Chiriqui, Isthmus of**, persons sent to, to make required examinations, referred to, 5192.

**Chisholm vs. Georgia**.—In 1792 Alexander Chisholm of South Carolina, brought suit to the Supreme Court of the United States against the State of Georgia for the payment of a private claim. Chisholm's counsel claiming that section 2 of Article III of the Constitution vested the court with jurisdiction in such cases. The court gave judgment to the plaintiff and issued a writ of *habeas corpus* but the writ was never executed the Legislature of Georgia having passed an act making the execution of such a writ punishable by death. This case led to the adoption in 1798 of the eleventh amendment to the Constitution.

**Cho-bah-sh-bish Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Choctaw Coal and Railway Co.**, act authorizing Oklahoma City, Okla., to issue bonds to provide right of way for, vetoed, 5571.

**Choctaw Commission**, proceedings of, referred to, 5129.

**Choctaw Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Choctaw Nation, Ind. T.**, right of way for railroads across lands of, 4653, 4655.

**Cholera** (see also Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Quarantine Regulations).

Cases of, report on, referred to, 4250.

**International conference on subject of, at Rome, 1915.**

**International conference to be held at Constantinople upon subject of, referred to, 3376.**

**Representatives to foreign countries to report on progress, etc., of, appointed, 4808, 4802.**

**Report of, referred to, 5565.**

**Christian Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Christiana Case.**—In 1851 Edward Gorsuch and a party from Maryland attempted to seize a fugitive slave in Christiana, Pa. A riot ensued in which Gorsuch was killed. Castor Linway, an Irish Quaker, was arrested and charged with treason, riot, and bloodshed for refusing to assist a marshal in quelling the disturbance. No indictments were found, but the case created much excitement.

**Christians, massacre of. (See Armenians.)**

**Christian Socialists. (See Socialism.)**

**Chrystler's Fields (Canada), Battle of.**

—Nov. 11, 1813, Gen. Wilkinson, with the main body of the American army, here fought a slightly superior force of British. The battle lasted 3 hours, victory ultimately favoring one and then the other. Night ended the conflict, with the British in possession of the field. The Americans lost heavily, many officers being either killed or wounded. American loss, 3,000; British loss, 17 killed, wounded, and missing.

**Chugach National Forest (Alaska):**

**Opening to occupation by railroads of 12,800 acres of, discussed, 7599.**

**Church and State.**—The relation of the state to religious bodies in America differs from all previous relationships in Europe and the colonies. Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, and Maryland provided for religious freedom early in their respective histories. Most of the colonies (which the Church of England through Massachusetts and Connecticut maintained the denominational. The Constitution guarantees religious freedom in all parts of the United States. Article VI. declares that "no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States." The first amendment provides that "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof."

**Church of Latter-Day Saints. (See Mormon Church; Polygamy; and Utah.)**

**Churches and Church Property. (See Religious Establishments.)**

**Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of.**—Churubusco was a strongly fortified place near the City of Mexico. The American army, in two divisions, under Generals Worth and Taylor, attacked the Mexicans under Gen. Santa Anna, Aug. 20, 1847, a few hours after the action at Contreras. The Americans numbered 8,000 and the Mexicans 25,000. Early in the engagement the garrison at San Antonio was routed. The hottest fighting took place along the Rio Churubusco, where for some time the Americans were threatened with defeat, but rallying they drove the Mexicans be-

fore them. Simultaneously were taken the tide-point, or bridgehead (the key to Santa Anna's position), and the Pablos de Churubusco. The conflict lasted three hours including the casualties the Mexican loss was 5,877. The Americans lost 1,015.

**Churubusco (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, 2386.**

**Cimarron.**—The name originally proposed for the northwestern part of Indian Territory, now Beaver County, Oklahoma. The strip of land lying between 36° 30' and 37° north latitude and 100° and 103° west longitude was ceded by Texas to the United States in 1850. The name Cimarron is Spanish for "wild," and was applied to a tributary of the Arkansas River which had its source in the country. The strip was sometimes called "No Man's Land." Since between the years 1850, when it was ceded to the United States, and 1890, when it was made a part of Oklahoma, it was under no form of government and the resort chiefly of outlaws. Recently settlers from Kansas and Colorado have removed thither and taken up their abode.

**Cincinnati Industrial Exposition, board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, 4819.**

**Instructions to, 4820.**

**Cincinnati, Society of the.**—A society originated in 1783 by Revolutionary officers. At the second general meeting in 1787 Washington was chosen president general and was reelected every three years while he lived. The membership rolls were open only to the officers and their eldest sons, though a number of French officers were included. The hereditary principle aroused popular jealousy. It was denounced by the governor of South Carolina and the legislatures of Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island. In 1784, at the solicitation of Washington, the society dropped the requirement of heredity, but the principle has since been reestablished and full membership is restricted to those having the hereditary right. A few distinguished men are admitted to honorary membership but the number is strictly limited. President Monroe was an original member and President Pierce was a hereditary member. President Jackson Taylor, Pierce, Buchanan, Grant, Benjamin Harrison, Cleveland, McKinley, Roosevelt and Taft were made honorary members, as were ex-President Lobet of France, and Admiral Dewey. Lieutenant-Generals Miles and Chaffee.

The chief immediate objects of the society were to raise a fund for the relief of the widows and orphans of those who fell in the Revolutionary War and to promote a closer political union between the states. The number of living hereditary members of the Society of the Cincinnati as reported at the Triennial meeting in Newport, R. I., in June, 1911, was 981.

**Cipher Dispatches.**—The result of the presidential election of 1876 was for several months in doubt. During this period of uncertainty numerous telegraphic dispatches passed between the friends of Samuel J. Tilden, Democratic candidate for the presidency. The dispatches were in cipher and purported to be instructions to party workers in South Carolina, Oregon and Florida. Charges of fraud having been made these dispatches were ordered turned over to the Senate Committee on Privileges



and Elections. A large number of them came into the possession of the New York "Times," which caused a sensation by publishing transcripts of them. Mr. Tilden is a letter emphatically denied all knowledge of them.

**Citizen.**—One who owes allegiance to a nation or state by reason of the protection and benefits afforded by its government;—a foreign born person in order to become a citizen must be naturalized. (See Naturalization.)

**Citizens of United States:**

And furnished Cuba by, 6284.

Appropriation for relief of, abroad

in certain cases recommended, 4145.

Attacked by British forces, 1618.

Militia called forth to protect, 1620.

Captured by army of Mexico, 1944,  
2 10.

Liberated, 2050.

Claims of, against—

Foreign Powers. (See the several Powers.)

United States. (See Private Claims, War Claims.)

Condemned to death in Cuba, 4690.

Death of, in Cuba, 6178, 6181.

Destitute in—

Columbia, order for transportation

of, to United States, 5117.

Cuba, appropriation for, 6256.

Recommended, 6248.

Referred to, 6246.

Emigration of, to Turkey for purpose

of acquiring lands referred to, 3651.

Estate of deceased, in Cuba referred

to, 2803, 2804.

Expelled from—

Jurisdiction of Mexico, 2180, 2198,

44, 3120.

Prussia, 3123.

Forbidden to sell goods in Mexico,  
3115.

Illegally taken from United States by

the English, 485.

Involuntarily into military service of

foreign countries. (See Naturalized Citizens.)

Imprisonment of, abroad. (See Im-

prisonment.)

Imprisonment of, by army officers re-

ferred to, 4009.

Injury inflicted upon, in Turkey

discussed, 6059, 6147.

Injury sustained by, in Mexico.

200, 3043, 3 24, 4143.

Interference with rights of natural-

ized subjects by Austria, 6425.

Legislation for protection of, 4006.

Marriages of, when abroad, recom-

mendations regarding, 4246, 4301,  
44.

Numbered in—

Italy, 4002, 4004, 4022, 4023, 4196,  
6142.

Great Britain, retaliatory measures

discussed, 522.

Mexico, 3096.

Quallah Battoo, Sumatra, 1138.

Naturalization discussed. (See Aliens;  
Naturalization.)

Of Hebrew persuasion discriminated

against in Switzerland, 3123.

Outrages on, in—

Costa Rica, 3048.

Mexico, 2323, 2393, 3175.

New Granada, 2048, 3049.

Nicaragua, 3048.

Pontifical States, 3110.

Pardons granted. (See Pardons.)

Passports used by, in France referred

to, 3962.

Presented at Court of France, 3265.

Privileges accorded, in Turkey dis-

cussed, 4920.

Property of—

Confiscated in Cuba, 4019, 4022,  
4023.

Destroyed in Spain, 372, 376, 682.

Destroyed in China, 4823.

Protected in South Africa, 6371.

Seized or destroyed in Mexico, 2323,  
3044, 3096, 3120.

Protection of, in China discussed,  
4006, 4055, 5544, 5621, 6059, 6169.

Religious and educational establish-

ments of, in Turkey, treatment of,  
discussed, 5752.

Rescued by Spanish brig, 1123.

Compensation for services rendered

recommended, 1123.

Rights of—

Abroad discussed, 3381, 6917.

In Egypt discussed and proclaimed,  
4344, 4357.

Violated by Spanish authorities,  
2770.

Selected to serve in offices in Jap-

anese Government, 4099.

Should not wage private war, 358,  
322.

Slaughter of, in Hamburg, S. C., re-

ferred to, 4329.

Steps taken for protection of, in Tur-

key referred to, 4321.

Trading under false colors, 480.

Treatment of—

By Great Britain referred to, 3718.

In Cuba discussed, 6256.

Trial and conviction of, abroad. (See

Imprisonment.)

Citizenship. (See Naturalization.)

**Citizenship Bureau, State Department.**

—This bureau was established by Secretary

of State Elihu Root on order of May 31,

1907, as an expansion of the Passport

Bureau (which had been organized in 1870)

since its work had outgrown the mere super-

vision over the issuance of passports. Its

Chief is "authorized and empowered to re-

ceive and attest all oaths . . . in passport

cases." The Bureau also examines applica-

tions for passports, issues them, conducts

correspondence concerning them, receives

and files "duplicates of evidence of registra-



tion, or other acts . . . in reference to the expropriation of citizens and their protection abroad, keeps records and conducts correspondence relative to the records. The Citizenship Bureau is also created as of the seal of the department. (See State Department.)

**Civic Federation.**—A national organization of prominent representatives of capital, labor, and the general public formed as the direct outgrowth of conventions held in Chicago and New York in 1900-1901. Its purpose is to organize the best brains of the nation in an educational movement seeking the solution of some of the great problems related to social and industrial progress; to provide for study and discussion of questions of national import to all this in the crystallization of the most enlightened public opinion, and when desirable, to promote legislation in accordance therewith.

**Civil Law.**—The state or national rule of conduct governing civil rights and duties in contradistinction to military rights and duties. Civil law governs persons and property except in time of war, when military rule takes its place.

#### Civil Rights:

Acts regarding, vetoed, 3603.

Enactment of law to better secure, recommended, 4209.

Supreme Court decision regarding, referred to, 4775.

Violations of, referred to, 3668.

**Civil Rights Act.**—A law passed by Congress April 9, 1866, over President Johnson's veto placing the negro on the same civil footing as the white man (page 3603). It provided that all persons born in the United States and not subjects of any foreign power, excluding Indians not taxed, were to be recognized as citizens of the United States. The violation of the law was made a misdemeanor to be considered by the Federal courts alone.

A long controversy ensued over the constitutionality of this law. The fourteenth amendment was framed in accordance with it (page 29), and in 1875 more stringent measures were passed to secure the civil rights of the negro. In June, 1868, a number of cases were brought before the United States Supreme Court on certiorari of division from the circuit courts of Kansas, California, Missouri, New York, and Tennessee. They were, respectively, *United States vs. Stanley*, *United States vs. Ryan*, *United States vs. Nichols*, *United States vs. Singleton*, and *Robinson and Wife vs. Memphis and Charleston Railroad Co.* The cases against Nichols and Stanley were on indictments for refusing the privileges of a hotel against Singleton and Ryan for refusing admission to a theater. Robinson brought suit against the railroad company for refusing her wife, a colored woman, the privileges of the ladies' car on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. In the latter case as well as that of Ryan judgment was given for the plaintiff on the ground of violation of the first and second sections of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. In the other cases the court declared certain provisions of the civil rights act of 1875 null and void and judgment was rendered for the defendants.

**Civil Rights Bill.**—An act passed by Congress in 1866 insuring citizenship to all citizens regardless of race or color, or previous condition of servitude.

**Civil Service.**—Jan. 10, 1883, Congress passed what is known as the civil service law. This act established the United States Civil Service Commission, to be composed of three members, not more than two of whom should be adherents of the same political party.

**Purpose of the Act.**—The act itself is a mere outline of its purposes, but for its amplification it provides for rules to be promulgated by the President, such rules to be equally binding with the statute upon the heads of departments and officers, as well as upon the Commission. The fundamental purpose of the law and rules is to establish in the parts of the service within their provisions a merit system whereby selection for appointments shall be made upon the basis of demonstrated relative fitness without regard to political considerations.

**Classification.**—To carry out this purpose a plan of competitive examinations is prescribed. The term "classified service" indicates the parts of the public service within the provisions of the civil service law and rules requiring appointments therein to be made upon examination and certification by the Commission. The term "unclassified service" indicates the parts of the service which are not within those provisions, and therefore in which appointments may be made without examination and certification by the Commission.

The number and location of Federal civil service positions on June 30, 1913, was as shown in the adjoining table.

**Presidential Appointments.**—Under the terms of the law positions outside the executive branch of the Government, positions to which appointment is made by the President and confirmed by the Senate, and positions of mere unskilled manual labor are not required to be classified. With these limitations the President is authorized to direct from time to time, in his discretion the heads of departments and officers to extend the classified service. The civil service law and rules do not give to the Commission any power of appointment and removal, that power is left where it was prior to such law, namely, in the President and heads of departments.

**Department of Quantities.**—Upon requisition of an appointing officer the Commission provides eligible as secured as the result of competitive examinations, from the eligibles thus provided the appointing officer makes selection and appointment. When the Commission certifies three eligibles for any particular position, the appointing officer has absolute discretion in making selection and appointment from such eligibles, except that the rules require that selection shall be made without regard to political considerations. When certification is made the Commission's duty ends so far as an appointment is concerned except of course it is charged with investigating and reporting any irregularity of appointment or removal. A vacancy in the classified service may be filled either by original appointment upon examination and certification by the Commission, as explained, or by transfer or promotion from certain other positions in the classified service, or by reinstatement of some person within one year from the date of his separation if separated without delinquency or misconduct. For a larger part of the positions in the classified service the Commission holds examinations on regular schedule dates throughout the country. No information can be given prior to their announcements as to when such examinations will be held or as to their scope and character. They are, however, always announced in the public press.

**Examinations.**—The act requires the rules to provide, as nearly as the conditions of good administration will warrant, for open competitive practical examinations for testing the fitness of applicants for the classified service, for the filling of all vacancies by selections from among those graded highest for the apportionment of appointments at Washington among the states upon the basis of population; for a period of probation before absolute appointment; that no person in the public service shall be obliged to contribute service or money for political purposes; that persons in the competitive service, while retaining the right to vote as they please or to express privately their political opinions, shall take no active part in political campaigns; and that no person in said service has any right to use his official authority or influence to coerce the political action of any person or body.

**Provisions of the Rules.** The act requires the rules to provide, as nearly as the conditions of good administration will warrant, for open competitive practical examinations for testing the fitness of applicants for the classified service, for the filling of all vacancies by selections from among those graded highest, for the apportionment of appointments at Washington among the states upon the basis of population; for a period of probation before absolute appointment; that no person in the public service shall be obliged to contribute service or money for political purposes; that persons in the competitive service, while retaining the right to vote as they please or to express privately their political opinions, shall take no active part in political campaigns, and that no person in said service has any right to use his official authority or influence to coerce the political action of any person or body.

**Effect of the Service.**—There were on June 30, 1912, over 335,000 positions in the Executive Civil Service, nearly 60 per cent of which or about 235,000 were subject to competitive examination. The expenditure for salaries in the Executive Civil Service is over \$200,000,000 a year. The classification of persons appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate or of persons employed merely as laborers or workmen. Many positions are exempted from part from the provisions of the rules for various reasons.

**Applications.**—Persons seeking to be examined must file an application blank. The blank for the Departmental Service at Washington, Railway Mail Service, the Indian School Service and the Government Printing Service should be requested directly of the Civil Service Commission at Washington. The blank for the Customs Postal or Internal Revenue Service should be requested of the Civil Service Board of Examiners at the office where service is sought.

Applicants for examination must be citizens of the United States, and of the proper age. No person using intoxicating liquors to excess may be appointed. No discrimination is made on account of sex, color or political or religious opinions. The limitations of age vary with the different services, but do not apply to any person honorably discharged from the military or naval service of the United States by reason of disability resulting from wounds or sickness incurred in the line of duty.

**Examinations.**—The examinations are open to all persons qualified in respect to age, citizenship, legal residence, character and health. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 1912, 33,240 persons were appointed. Of those appointed, 2,264 were

rural letter-carriers, 12,807 were mechanics and workmen at navy yards appointed on registration tests of fitness given by a board of industrial employment at each yard. Several hundred different kinds of examinations were held, each one of which involved different tests. Three hundred and twenty of these examinations contained educational tests, the others being for mechanical trades or skilled occupations and consisting of certificates of employers or fellow workers. Examinations are held twice a year in each state and territory, the places and dates being publicly announced.

**Appointments.**—In case of a vacancy not filled by promotion, reduction, transfer or reassignment, the highest three of the men called for on the appropriate register are certified for appointment, the appointment being considered in appointments at Washington. In the absence of eligibles, or when the work is of short duration, temporary appointments without examination, are permitted. The number of women applying for ordinary clerical places is greatly in excess of the calls of appointing officers. The chances of appointment are good for teachers, matrons, seamstresses and physicians in the Indian Service; for male stenographers and typewriters, draughtsmen, patent examiners, civil, mechanical and electrical engineers, and for technical and scientific experts.

**Preference Claimsants.**—Persons who served in the military or naval service of the United States, and were discharged by reason of disability resulting from wounds or sickness incurred in the line of duty, are, under the Civil Service rules, given certain preferences. They are released from all maximum age limitations are eligible for appointment at a grade of 65, while all others are obliged to obtain a grade of 70 and are certified to appointing officers before all others. Subject to the other conditions of the rules, a veteran of the rebellion or of the war with Spain, or the widow of any such person, or any army nurse of either war, may be reinstated without regard to the length of time he or she has been separated from the service.

**Insular Possessions.**—Examinations are also held for positions in the Philippines, Porto Rico and Hawaii, and also for the Isthmian Canal service.

**The Unclassified Service.** Under an executive order unclassified laborers are appointed after open competitive examination upon their physical condition. This action is outside the Civil Service act.

**Publications of the Commission.**—The Commission publishes the following:

Manual of Examinations, giving places and dates of examinations, rules by which papers are rated, descriptions of examinations, specimen questions and general information.

The Civil Service act and rules.  
The Annual Reports of the Commission, showing its work. These annual reports may be consulted at public libraries.

**Civil Service** (see also Government Service).

**Appointments.**

- Having relation to, 4990.
- Relations of Members of Congress to, discussed, 4557.
- Breaches of trust in, 7002.
- Appointment of aliens when no citizens are available, 7959.
- Board to devise rules and regulations to effect reform in, convened, 4109, 4110.

# Civil Service Messages and Papers of the Presidents

[This table is based upon the number of positions shown in the Official Register of 1903, and changes in the service since reported by the departments and bureaus. None of the changes were made in such a manner as to permit of a definite determination as to employment in Washington and elsewhere. The figures are, therefore, to be regarded as approximate only. Changes in the number of positions, as reported in the detail tables, and respect of details necessary only for statistical purposes also contribute to making the figures approximate only.]

(Reported by The Civil Service Commission)

DEPARTMENT AND SUBDIVISION OF THE SERVICE	Classified Competitive	Excluded and Non-Competitive	Unclassified	Presidential	All other	Total
<i>In Washington, D. C.</i>						
White House		24	3		37	67
State Department	184	74	4	5	269	530
Treasury Department	6,119	37	124	25	7,405	13,745
War Department	2,139	27	83	2	2,251	4,503
Navy Department	4,152	19	1		4,172	8,344
Post Office Department	1,429	19	117	6	1,561	3,122
Department of the Interior	4,679	129	227	29	5,064	10,079
Government Hospital for the Insane		3			3	6
Miscellaneous	120		67		187	307
Department of Justice	120	212	33	5	370	725
Department of Agriculture	3,174	245	235	802	4,456	8,612
Department of Commerce and Labor	1,074	20	227	13	1,334	2,654
Interstate Commerce Commission	679	84	15	17	795	1,506
Civil Service Commission	174	1	4	5	184	364
Smithsonian Institution and Bureau	474	3	281		758	1,516
State, War, and Navy Department Building	129	1	11		141	281
Indian Civil Commission	115	14	1		130	260
Government Printing Office	3,617	3	344	1	4,975	9,940
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,511</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>2,936</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>31,780</b>	<b>62,267</b>
<i>Outside Washington, D. C.</i>						
Treasury Department						
Assistant Comptroller and Auditor Service		81	2,457		4,691	4,801
Mineral and Army Service	2,074	31	117	21	2,243	4,486
Sub-Treasury Service	31		1	9	41	81
Indian Health Service	1,000	1,240	131	133	2,404	3,414
Life-Saving Service	2,111	1	2		2,114	4,228
Custodial Service	645	285	775	21	1,646	3,346
Internal Revenue Service	3,714	231			3,945	7,890
Miscellaneous	176	259	6	242	683	1,166
War Department						
Quartermaster Corps	4,415	1,175	2,697		8,287	16,574
Engineers Department at Large	3,157	83	1,943		5,183	10,373
Engineers Department at Large	7,311	671	6,047		14,029	28,058
Miscellaneous	961	614	721		2,306	4,602
Navy Department						
Executive of trades and labor positions	2,005	2	1		2,008	4,016
Trades and labor positions	10,000		4,001		14,001	28,002
Post Office Department						
Post Office, except fourth-class post	635				635	1,270
Postmasters	176,729				176,729	353,458
Fourth-class postmasters	43,004				43,004	86,008
Railway Mail Service	42,941	1			42,942	85,884
Railway Mail Service	10,620	122	7		10,749	21,498
Department of the Interior						
Land Service	1,003	49	14	223	1,289	2,578
Pension Agency Service	2,452	4,615	11		7,078	14,156
Indian Service	2,452	4,132	311	33	6,928	13,856
Reclamation Service	2,114	8	5		2,127	4,254
Miscellaneous	671	112	12	8	803	1,616
Department of Justice	2	1,441	7	172	2,122	4,244
Department of Agriculture	7,280	3,911	564		11,755	23,506
Department of Commerce and Labor						
Lighthouse Service	2,092	2,305	1,114		5,511	11,022
Immigration Service	1,100	299	175		1,574	3,148
Steamship Inspection Service	277	6		10	293	586
Miscellaneous	611	658	1,421		2,690	5,382
Interstate Commerce Commission	34	8			42	84
Civil Service Commission	31				31	62
Indian Civil Commission	1,110	116			1,226	2,452
<b>Total</b>	<b>254,787</b>	<b>126,841</b>	<b>27,814</b>	<b>9,551</b>	<b>309,436</b>	<b>629,018</b>
<b>Grand Total of table</b>	<b>280,307</b>	<b>126,841</b>	<b>28,744</b>	<b>13,513</b>	<b>411,145</b>	<b>848,285</b>
<i>Indian Civil Commission, unclassified and excepted working force on June 30, 1913</i>						
						<b>28,191</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>						<b>876,476</b>

Figures in this column are primarily from Senate Document No. 836, Sixty-first Congress, Third session, April 10, 1909, and are subject to change.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

The President's Commission under the head of "Miscellaneous Interior" in Washington, consist of the records of deeds, contracts, and other matters, and are reported in the detail tables of the Department of the Interior.

### Civil Service

Pensions for age and disability favored, 8134.  
President, extended to include employees in office of, 8232.  
Railway Mail Service, classification of employees in, 5129.  
Amendments to rules regarding, 5465, 5466, 5512, 5610, 5648, 5954, 5955, 6040.  
Discussed, 5582.  
Recommended, 4527.  
Time for, extended, 5462.  
Discussed, 5468.  
Record of efficiency of persons in, 5642.  
Recommended, 5615.  
Regulations governing appointments and promotions in customs service and subtreasury in New York City, 4501, 4502, 5157.  
Report on, discussed, 4548.  
Rules and regulations abolished, 4281.  
Rules and regulations revised, 6893, 6892.  
Rules for regulation and improvement of, and amendments thereto by President—  
Arthur, 4718, 4754, 4813, 4814, 4816, 4818, 4820, 4821, 4873.  
Cleveland, 4897, 4899, 4901, 4903, 4906, 5178, 5180, 5157, 5160, 5329, 5350, 5353, 5429, 5431, 5432, 5466, 5445, 5653, 6040, 6046, 6057, 6131, 6230, 6243.  
Grant, 4111, 4134, 4183, 4184.  
Harrison, Benj., 5462, 5463, 5164, 5538, 5540, 5541, 5549, 5601, 5607, 5609, 5737, 5740, 5818.  
Hayes, 442, 4501, 4502, 4507.  
Rules governing appointment and promotion in New York post office, 4507.  
Salaries in, 8135.  
Tenure of office in, 7391, 8135.  
**Civil Service Commission.** (See Civil Service.)  
Appointment of, referred to, 4773.  
Appropriations for, recommended, 4418, 4517, 4556, 4647, 4669, 4563, 5642.

[illegible]



## Civil Service      Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Chief examiner of, nomination of, and reasons therefor, 4745.

Clerical force of, increase in, recommended, 5488, 5766.

Discussed, 5497.

Report of, transmitted and discussed, 4217, 4588, 4792, 4803, 4848, 4974, 5201, 5309, 6182.

Rules adopted by (see also Civil Service)—

Effect of enforcement of, discussed, 4219.

Extension of, order regarding, 4238.

For government of Light House Service, referred to, 4232.

Salaries of Commissioners, increase in, recommended, 4949, 5113, 7390.

**Civil War.**—A four years' military conflict between the United States Government and the states adhering to it, on the one side, and the Confederate States Government (composed of the States of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina and Tennessee) on the other. There was behind the war a constitutional struggle between the North and South, beginning nearly at the time of the formation of the Union and involving principles of politics, differences of origin and climate, of soil and social conditions, and the general circumstances of peoples who had been steadily drawing apart from the period when by the sword and self-sacrifice they had achieved a common liberty. The contest was unique among modern civil wars and no ancient combat between the members of a confederacy of republics was comparable with it, either in the magnitude of the questions involved or in the extent of the operations in the field and the results finally attained. While slavery was the apparent cause, or rather, it should be stated, the occasion, of the war between the states, the real causes were a combination of things inherent in the population, the nature of their surroundings, the structure of their government, as well as the conditions of life and the objects and aims of a society not homogeneous but variant in many important respects.

From the beginning of colonization in America these differences appeared. The bond, slender in the colonial wars, was scarcely strengthened at the outset of the Revolution, and had distinctly lessened, except among the more cultivated classes, in the years immediately succeeding the peace of 1783. Jealousies between the New England and some of the Southern States well nigh prevented a permanent union. In the Federal Convention of 1787 it required much mutual concession to avoid a dissolution of the feeble bonds of union. The Constitution as adopted lacked guarantees of perpetual peace and unity between the sections, but the amendments soon afterwards ratified reasonably satisfied the discontented Statesmen. In all the early Congresses after the adoption of the Constitution are full of expressions of doubt as to the perpetuity of the federation, uttered by eminent men from New England as well as from other sections, many of whom had been prominent in the work of establishing the new frame of government.

The assertion of state sovereignty was not confined to any one section or party, though it has been the custom to assign to the old Republican (now the Democratic)

party the origination of this doctrine. The two sets of resolutions of Kentucky and Virginia, adopted in the years 1798 and 1799, which were attributed on good evidence to Jefferson and Madison, respectively, declared the fundamental principles of states' rights as clearly and as fully as they were ever proclaimed at any subsequent period. The report written by Madison and presented to the Virginia legislature has often been referred to as the ablest official exposition of the doctrine that the state is the creator and sovereign component of the Union, and that it may on sufficient grounds withdraw from the compact, the latter having already been infringed and made of no binding effect. It is true that Mr. Madison subsequently denied that this construction could be placed upon the argument in the report. From 1803, the date of the acquisition of the Louisiana territory, to 1811, when the State of Louisiana was admitted into the Union, many New England public men and writers, opposed to the extension of the Union especially on the ground that it seemed to involve the extension of slavery, sometimes avowed secessionist sentiments. John Quincy Adams, in a speech in Congress in 1811, used the threat that the New England States would withdraw in a certain contingency, "peaceably if they can, forcibly if they must." Again, this doctrine of a separable union was advanced by the Hartford Convention (q. v.) in 1814, called by some of the New England States to protest against the continuance of the War of 1812 with Great Britain. When the question of admitting Missouri into the Union as a slave state (1817-1821) was being discussed, threats of disunion if she were refused admission were heard, this time proceeding from the South. In 1828 Congress passed a stringent tariff measure following the protective act of 1816. This was deemed by South Carolina inimical to her business interests. The state legislature called a convention and passed an ordinance of nullification (q. v.), which, however, she subsequently rescinded. As the question of slavery began to overshadow that of the tariff, Northern extremists, called by some "Abolitionists," extended for the overthrow of human bondage, although the Constitution conferred on Congress no power over the domestic institutions of the states for the admission of new states. The first struggle occurred on the right of petition. Applications for the admission of new states organized from the public domain added fuel to the fire on both sides of the controversy. The occupation of the territories by slavery and anti-slavery partisans kept the people there in a constant state of turmoil bordering on civil war. In the midst of this the John Brown raid (q. v.) occurred.

In 1860, after Lincoln was elected President on a platform of resistance to the extension of slavery, South Carolina, through her legislature, called a state convention which on Dec. 20, 1860, declared that the state was no longer in the Union. Similar action was taken during that winter and the following months by Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Texas, Virginia, Arkansas, North Carolina and Tennessee. Feb. 4, 1861, delegates from the states that had by that date seceded met at Montgomery, Ala., and organized the government of the Confederate States of America. The forts, military supplies and provisions within the seceded states were seized, generally with little opposition until the attack on Fort Sumter. In Charleston Harbor, S. C. The war began, so far as military operations were concerned, with the effort of the Govern-

ment at Washington to relieve the garrison at Fort Sumter and the day upon that fort by order of the Confederate government. This event practically ended with the surrender of Gen. Robert E. Lee, commander of the Confederate forces at Appomattox, Va., April 9, 1865, and the subsequent surrender of the armies of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston in North Carolina and of Gen. E. Kirby Smith beyond the Mississippi River.

As clear a view of the position and attitude of the United States in the war as could be obtained in a few words from an official document is to be derived from the memorandum of Secretary of State William H. Seward in regard to the letter addressed to him by the Confederate Commissioner Forsyth and Crawford. Although dated earlier, it was delivered April 8, 1861. In it the fact was stated that President Lincoln coincided generally with the views expressed by the Secretary of State. Frankly confessing, he said, that his understanding of recent events (meaning the attempted secession of the Southern States) was very different from the aspect in which they were presented to Messrs. Forsyth and Crawford. He proceeded, in the third person, to say that "he saw in them not a rightful and accomplished revolution, and an independent nation with an established government, but rather a perversion of a temporary and partisan excitement to the insidious purpose of an unobtainable and unconstitutional aggression upon the rights and the authority vested in the Federal Government, and hitherto benignly assumed as from their very nature they always must so be exercised for the maintenance of the Union, the preservation of liberty, and the security peace, welfare, happiness and aggrandizement of the American people." Disavowing any authority to recognize the commissioners as diplomatic agents or hold correspondence or other communication with them, Mr. Seward brought the memorandum to a close. President Lincoln in his first inaugural address combated the ideas of the Confederates and held that the states in the Union were in an analogous case with the counties to the states. He believed in the right of coercion and as to slavery he is quoted as saying that he would save the Union "with or without slavery."

The best official exposition of the views of the Confederate people is perhaps to be collected from the constitution of the Confederate States and from the inaugural address and messages of their President. Their constitution was professedly based on the principles of the Federal Constitution of 1787 with the amendments to the same. Its preamble, however, in order to put at rest all argument or dispute contained the pregnant words, "each state acting in its sovereign and independent character." It was expressly declared that no duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations should be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry. Export duties were allowed to be levied with the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses of Congress. Any judicial or other federal officer resident and acting solely within the limits of a particular state was impeachable by two-thirds of both branches of the legislature thereof as well as by two-thirds of the house of representatives in Congress. Internal improvements by the general government were prohibited, except the improvement of harbors and local duties for light houses and buoys, the expenses to be borne by the navigation facilitated citizens of the several states were not permitted to sue each other in the federal courts. It required a two-thirds vote of

each house of Congress, the Senate voting by states, to admit new states. A constitutional convention could meet to consider proposed amendments on the call of any three states legally assembled in their several conventions. The vote in convention was to be taken by states and afterwards ratified by the legislatures of two-thirds of the states, or by conventions in them. The power of Congress over territories was settled explicitly, and it was provided that "in all such territory the institution of negro slavery . . . shall be recognized and protected by Congress and by the territorial government," etc. The constitution was adopted March 11, 1861.

In his inaugural address as provisional president, Feb. 18, 1861, Mr. Davis said in part: "Sustained by the consciousness that the transition from the former Union to the present Confederacy has not proceeded from a disregard on our part of just obligations or any failure to perform any constitutional duty; moved by no interest or passion to invade the rights of others, anxious to cultivate peace and commerce with all nations if we may not hope to avoid war we may at least expect that posterity will acquit us of having needlessly engaged in it. We have changed the constituent parts but not the system of our government. The Constitution formed by our fathers is that of these Confederate States in their exposition of it, and in the judicial construction it has received we have a light which reveals its true meaning."

The principal battles of the war were: Run, or First Manassas, July 21, 1861; Bull Run, April 6-7, 1862; Antietam, or Sharpsburg, Sept. 17, 1862; Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862; Stone River, or Murfreesboro, Dec. 31, 1862 to Jan. 2, 1863; the Seven Days' Battle around Richmond, June 25 to July 1, 1862; Chancellorsville, May 1-4, 1863; Gettysburg, July 1-3, 1863; Chickamauga, Sept. 19-20, 1864; Wilder's pass, May 5-7, 1864; Spottsylvania, May 5-18, 1864; Cold Harbor, June 1-12, 1864; Petersburg, June 15-18, 1864, and Five Forks, April 1, 1865. The total number of enlistments in the Union armies was 2,688,523; 415,681. The number of enlistments in the Confederate army was between 650,000 and 700,000. The total number of deaths on the Federal side, including those killed in action, those who died of wounds received in action and from disease and other causes, 634,4 officers and 349,944 men. The cost of the struggle to the United States during the four years was \$6,500,000,000. It is interesting to note in this connection that the cost of the Revolution war was \$13,133,743, of the War of 1812, \$167,159,003, and of the Mexican War, \$68,000,000. The public debt of the United States rose from \$30,867,828.68 in July, 1861, to \$2,682,593,026.53 in July, 1865, an increase in four years of \$2,591,725,197.85.

The results of the war were the restoration of the Union, the emancipation of the slaves and the several amendments to the Constitution regarding the rights of the new citizens under the new conditions established.

For a more detailed account of the causes and history of the war, see the messages of Presidents Buchanan and Lincoln (See also Abolitionists; Confederate States; Missouri Compromise; Slavery; and the several battles).

#### Civil War:

(See also Confederate States; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States.)

## Act—

Prescribing oath of office to be taken by persons who participated in rebellion discussed, 4376.  
 To confiscate property used for insurrectionary purposes, 3361.  
 Attorney General charged with superintendence of proceedings under, 3361.  
 To equalize bounties of soldiers of, reasons for applying pocket veto, to, 4274.  
 To fix status of certain Southern Union troops vetoed, 4035.  
 To suppress insurrection, punish treason, etc., 3294.  
 Approved and reasons therefor, 3286.  
 Attorney General charged with superintendence of proceedings under 3325.  
 Joint resolution explanatory of, 3297.  
 Action taken by the several States in, discussed, 3256.  
 Aiders and abettors of, proclamation against, 3294, 3299.  
*Alabama* *Keensarge* naval engagement referred to, 3457.  
*Albemarle*, The—  
 Destruction of, referred to, 3457.  
 Engagement of, with the *Sassacus*, 3411.  
 Aliens, liability of to perform military duties, 3381.  
 Proclaimed, 3369.  
 Anderson, Robert—  
 Commander of forts in Charleston Harbor, 3189.  
 Dispatches of, while in command of Fort Sumter referred to, 3213, 3222.  
 Empowered to receive volunteers, 3219.  
 Flag over Fort Sumter at evacuation of, to be raised on ruins of, by, 3484.  
 Appropriation for prosecuting, recommended, 3226.  
 Armed neutrality in Middle States discussed, 3225.  
 Arms and munitions of war, order prohibiting export of, 3326. (See also 373.)  
 Extended, 3436.  
 Modified, 3379.  
 Rescinded, 3533.  
 Army of Potomac—  
 Honors achieved by, discussed, 3376.  
 Organization of, 3311.  
 Thanks of President tendered, 3360.  
 Army of United States—  
 Headquarters of, 3435.

Information regarding operations of, forbidden, 3240.  
 Joint resolution providing for payment of, approved, 3350.  
 Army officers and privates, orders regarding absence of, 3320.  
 Act for enrolling and calling out national forces, etc., 3265.  
 Proclamation regarding, 3364.  
 Army officers directed to subscribe a new oath of allegiance, 3219.  
 Assignments of commands in, and orders regarding, 3241, 3339, 3310, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3314, 3317, 3323, 3379, 3435.  
 Atlanta, Ga., capture of, and orders regarding celebration of, 3439.  
 Belligerent rights accorded Confederate States by foreign powers discussed, 3259, 3327, 3365.  
 Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by Confederate States, 3221, 3246.  
 Blockade of Southern ports proclaimed, 3215, 3216, 3481.  
 Claims arising therefrom discussed, 3328.  
 Nonresident foreigners engaged in violating, order regarding, 3453.  
 Referred to, 3225, 3385.  
 Removed, 3523.  
 From certain ports, 3290, 3372, 3417, 3431, 3482, 3507.  
 British vessels carrying contraband of war for insurgents referred to, 3352.  
 Burdens imposed upon people, President expresses desire to relieve, 3476.  
 Burnside, Ambrose E.—  
 Brigadier-general, thanks of President tendered, 3306.  
 Major-general, command of Army of Potomac assumed by, 3323.  
 Chaplains for hospitals, 3249.  
 Citizens liable to be drafted not permitted to go abroad, order regarding, 3322.  
 Claims—  
 Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, 3251.  
 Growing out of, discussed by President—  
 Grant, 4205, 4303.  
 Harrison, Benj., 5753.  
 Claims of—  
 Aliens arising out of, discussed, 4191.  
 Court to try, recommended, 4243.  
 Foreign powers growing out of, discussed, 3323, 4086.  
 France growing out of, paid, 4916.  
 Great Britain growing out of, 4191.  
 Payment of, 4243.



- Clerks in Departments to be organized into companies for defense of capital, 3323, 3342.
- Combinations in Southern States opposing revenue laws, proclamations against, 3215, 3216.
- Commerce disturbed by, 3327.
- Commercial intercourse of Southern States. (See Confederate States.)
- Communication with insurgents under Executive sanction referred to, 3461.
- Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France. (See Mason and Gideon.)
- Confederate flags—  
Captured, presented to Congress, 5163.  
Return of, to States recommended, 5163.  
Proposition withdrawn, 5164.
- Confederate States, seat of government of, was first located in Montgomery, Alabama, 3225.
- Contraband on British vessels for use of insurgents referred to, 3352.
- Contraband trade and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, 3377.
- Corinth, Miss., capture of, 3315.
- Correspondence with foreign powers regarding, referred to, 3214.
- Courts of justice for insurgent States recommended, 3251.
- Craney Island, evacuation of batteries on, 3313.
- Cumberland Merrimac naval engagement discussed, 3345.
- Deserters—  
Condemned to death, sentence of, commuted, 3434.  
Returning to duty pardoned, 3364, 3479.  
Act authorizing, 3369.
- Discussed, 3221, 3245, 3255, 3278, 3311, 3303, 3345, 3313, 3376, 3369, 3452, 3547, 3477.
- Dix, John A.—  
Applications to go south of military lines to be made to, 3302.  
Authority given to, while at Baltimore, 3313.  
Commissioners to examine cases of State prisoners, 3310.  
Prisoners of war released to report to, 3303.
- Drafts to be made, orders regarding, 3521, 3453.  
Citizens liable to draft not permitted to go abroad, 3322.  
Deficiency in quota of States referred to, 3412.
- Emancipation of slaves discussed. (See Emancipation; Emancipation Proclamation.)
- Executive orders regarding, 3218, 3239, 3300, 3360, 3375, 3431, 3474, 3483.
- Expenditures incident to, discussed, 3248, 3330.
- Fasting and prayer—  
Day of, set apart, 3237, 3365, 3422.  
Recommended, 3437.
- Fingal Weehauken naval engagement referred to, 3392.
- Forces of United States in, movements of, and orders regarding, 3301, 3302, 3311, 3312, 3315.
- Foreign interference in, discussed, 3246.  
Aid furnished rebellion by British subjects referred to, 3458.
- Foreign recruits, enlistment of, in services of United States referred to, 3413.
- Fort Gaines, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, 3439.
- Fort Henry, capture of, referred to, 3305.
- Fort Morgan, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, 3459.
- Fort Powell, reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, 3439.
- Fort Sumter, assault upon and reduction of, discussed, 3222.
- Fredericksburg, Va., battle of, referred to, 3360.
- Gen. Wadsworth to command the force composed of the clerks in the departments organized for the defense of the Capital, 3323, 3642.
- Georgia, campaign in, discussed and orders regarding celebration of, 3439, 3452.
- Government of Confederate States first located at Montgomery, Ala., 3225.  
Transferred to Richmond, Va., 3225.
- Governments to be reestablished in Confederate States. (See Confederate States.)
- Habeas corpus, writ of—  
Authority given to suspend, 3217, 3218, 3219, 3220, 3240, 3300, 3313, 3222.  
Referred to, 3225.  
Suspension of, 3299, 3371, 3420.  
Revoked as to certain States, 3520, 3531.
- Halleck, Henry W., assigned to command of—  
Department of Mississippi, 3312.  
Land forces of United States, 3317.  
Relieved from command and orders regarding, 3435.
- Hampton Roads, Va., conference and correspondence at, regarding restoration of peace discussed, 3641.



- Hooker, Joseph, commander of corps in Army, 3325.
- Military possession of railroads to be taken by, 3379.
- Hunter, David—
- Command of corps formerly under Gen Burnside assumed by, 3325.
- Proclamation of, for freedom of slaves in certain States declared void, 3292.
- Illinois volunteers, thanks of President tendered, 3442.
- Illustrations of, see opposite 3213, and list of illustrations, Vol. VIII.
- Imprisonment of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion referred to, 3305.
- Indiana volunteers, thanks of President tendered, 3442.
- Indiana, attitude of, in, discussed, 3253, 3333.
- Injuries to citizens of foreign countries growing out of, discussed, 3393.
- Instructions to ministers of United States abroad regarding, referred to, 3234.
- Insurgent cruisers infesting high seas, proclamation regarding, 3506.
- Insurgent leader and attempts to negotiate with, discussed. (See Davis, Jefferson.)
- Insurgent privateers in foreign ports referred to, 3275.
- Iowa volunteers, thanks of President tendered, 3442.
- Kansas troops, treatment of, when captured, referred to, 3398.
- Kearsarge Alabama naval engagement referred to, 3457.
- Leader of the insurgents and attempts to negotiate with, discussed and recommendations made. (See Davis, Jefferson.)
- Leaves of absence and furloughs revoked, 3320.
- Legislature of Maryland, arrest and dispersion of members of, by Gen. Scott would not be justifiable, 3218.
- Live stock order prohibiting export of, 3326.
- Modifications in, order regarding, 3379.
- Order extending, 3436.
- Order rescinding, 3533.
- McCallum, D. C., appointed military director and superintendent of railroads, 3302.
- McClellan, George B. (See McClellan, George B.)
- McPherson, James B., command of Department and Army of the Tennessee assigned to, 3436.
- Merrimac Cumberland naval engagement discussed, 3345.
- Merrimac Monitor naval engagement discussed, 3313.
- Military authorities not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding, 3544.
- Military force—
- Necessary to prosecute, discussed, 3226.
- To be raised by governor of Missouri discussed, 3241.
- Military possession of—
- Railroads taken, 3314, 3379.
- Telegraph lines, orders regarding and recommendations, 3409.
- Military supplies purchased and frauds in, discussed, 3274.
- Mill Springs, Ky., battle of, referred to, 3301.
- Thanks of President tendered officers and soldiers in, 3301.
- Missouri troops, order regarding inspection of records of, 3433.
- Mobile Harbor, Ala., achievements of Federal forces in, and orders regarding celebration of, 3439.
- Monitor Merrimac naval engagement discussed, 3313.
- Navy of United States—
- Discussed, 3385, 3449.
- Joint resolution providing for payment of, approved, 3279.
- Naval engagement of Kearsarge and Alabama, referred to, 3454.
- Bank in, order regarding, 3240.
- Discussed, 3450.
- Negotiations attempted with Jefferson Davis, for the restoration of peace discussed and correspondence concerning, and F. P. Blair's correspondence concerning, 3461.
- Negro soldiers—
- Discussed, 3389.
- Enslaved and measures of retaliation discussed, 3374.
- Opinion of Attorney General on rights of, referred to, 3110.
- Negroes to be employed for military purposes, order regarding, 3314.
- Neutral rights of foreign powers violated. (See Neutral Rights.)
- Neutrality of foreign powers, 3380, 3665.
- New Orleans, La., capture of, 3316.
- Norfolk, Va., surrender of, referred to, 3313, 3315.
- Number of United States soldiers enlisted in, 4156.
- Oath of allegiance to United States, army officers directed to subscribe anew, 3219.
- Object of, declared by President Lincoln, 3297.

Official Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)

Ohio National Guard, expiration of enlistment of, referred to and thanks of President tendered, 3440.

Pardons granted—

Deserters. (See Deserters, *ante.*)

Persons participating in. (See Pardons.)

Peace—

Negotiations attempted with Jefferson Davis for the restoration of, and correspondence concerning, 3161.

Negotiations for, and correspondence regarding restoration of, discussed, 3461.

Proposition embracing restoration of, etc., would be considered by Government, 3438.

Pensioners of. (See Pensions.)

Persons—

Discouraging enlistments or resisting drafts subject to court martial, 3299.

In rebellion—

Commanded to disperse, 3214,

3222.

Must return to allegiance under penalty of confiscation of property, 3294.

Trading with insurgents, order prohibiting, 3483.

Perreault Edwards, commissioner to examine cases of State prisoners, 3310.

Plymouth, N. C., capture of, referred to, 3459.

Porter, Fitz John, relieved from command of corps, 3325.

Presidential election of 1864, effects of, discussed, 3453.

Prisoners—

Of war—

Exchange of, referred to, 3309.

Interview between Col Key and Gen. Cobb on subject of, 3459.

Order for discharge of, 3538.

Paroled, order regarding passports to be furnished 3547.

Released, to report to Maj.-Gen. Dix, 3303.

Political—

Orders regarding provision for, 3339.

Released on subscribing to parole, etc., 3333.

State, commissioners appointed examine cases of 3310.

Proclamation of President Lincoln regarding, 3214, 3237, 3249, 3258, 3362, 3364, 3414, 3472, 3479.

Spurious proclamations published in New York World and New

York Journal of Commerce, orders regarding, 3438.

Property to be seized for military uses, orders regarding, 3318.

Protection for capital, recommendations regarding, 3323, 3642.

Purchasing places in insurgent States designated and orders regarding, 3441.

Quasi armistice of President Buchanan's administration referred to, 3223, 3235.

Railroads—

Construction of, as military measure recommended, 3247.

In Missouri to be made available for military uses, 3317.

Military possession of, taken, 3314, 3379.

Points of commencement of Union Pacific discussed and order regarding, 3401, 3435.

Reconstruction of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)

Records of. (See War of Rebellion, Official Records of.)

Records of association founded for purpose of aiding soldiers of, offered to United States, 4798.

Refugees from Virginia, communication regarding removal of, 3360.

Restoration of Southern States. (See Reconstruction; Restoration.)

Roanoke Island, N. C., capture of, referred to, 3305.

Sanford, Edward R., appointed military superintendent of telegraph messages, 3310.

Sassacus-Albemarle naval engagement referred to, 3411.

Scott, Winfield, retirement from active service in, orders regarding, 3241.

Referred to, 3257.

Successor of, referred to, 3241, 3257.

Secession discussed. (See Secession.)

Sentences of imprisonment by military tribunals remitted and prisoners discharged, 3537.

Sewells Point, Va., evacuation of batteries on, 3313.

Shenandoah, reported surrender of the, 3575.

Sheridan, Philip H. (See Sheridan, Philip H.)

Sherman, William T. (See Sherman, William T.)

Slavery discussed. (See Slavery.)

Stager, Anson, appointed military superintendent of telegraph lines, 3310.

States in which insurrection exists proclaimed, 3238, 3293, 3366.

Sunday, observance of, enjoined, 3326.

Taxes upon real estate in seceded States declared a lien on same, 3293.

Telegraph lines, military possession of, order regarding, 3309.

Termination of—

Mediation of other measures looking to, referred to, 3355.

Proclaimed, 3627.

In Tennessee, 3515.

In Texas, 3632.

Correction of date in, by proclamation, 3717.

Thanks tendered commanders and soldiers in. (See Thanks of Congress; Thanks of President.)

Thanksgiving order of President Lincoln, 3439.

Thanksgiving proclamation of President Lincoln, 3290, 3371, 3373, 3429.

Order regarding day appointed, 3245.

(See also fasting and prayer.)

Threatening aspect of. (See Secession discussed; Slavery discussed.)

Transportation to be furnished refugees and freedmen, order regarding, 3547.

Treason against United States, act to punish, 3286, 3294.

Troops sent through Mexican territory in 1861 referred to, 3574.

Union and Confederate flags, return of to respective States recommended, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

Vessels of United States destroyed by rebel vessels referred to, 3904.

Victories of Federal troops discussed, 3301, 3305, 3313, 3376, 3439, 3442, 3452, 3457, 3477.

Virginia—

Attitude of, in, discussed, 3224.

Persons in, attempting to exercise official powers of civil nature, order regarding, 3245.

Volunteer service—

Act to provide for additional medical officers of, vetoed, 3289.

Officers and men in, 3578.

Officers in, 3337.

Volunteers called for, and orders regarding, 3215, 3216, 3315, 3316, 3321, 3322, 3370, 3374, 3427, 3433, 3436, 3472.

Authority to call for additional volunteers recommended, 3227.

Board constituted to examine quotas of States, 3476.

Bounty and pay to, 3322, 3375, 3436, 3649.

Recommendations regarding, 3396.

Clause, three-hundred-dollar, repeal of, recommended, 3412.

Increase of, letter of President to governors regarding, 3315.

Proposition of governor of Missouri regarding, 3241.

Order of President regarding, 3243.

Proposition of governors of States regarding, and reply of President, 3241, 3316, 3437.

Reenlistment of veterans referred to, 3400.

Referred to, 3225.

Three hundred dollar clause, repeal of, recommended, 3412.

Wichita naval engagement referred to, 3392.

Wisconsin volunteers, thanks of President tendered, 3442.

Wool, John E. (See Wool, John E.)

Civil War Veterans:

Roosevelt praises, 6672, 7006.

Their privileges in civil service, 6703.

Claims:

Against citizens of insurgent States and means for collecting, discussed, 3251.

Arbitration of pecuniary, with republics of South and Central America, 7982.

Growing out of War between the States. (See Civil War; War Claims.)

Of aliens. (See Aliens.)

Of foreign powers against United States. (See the several powers.)

Of United States against foreign powers. (See the several powers.)

Referred to, 253.

Surplus remaining after payment of awards, discussed, 3173, 3247.

Private claim against United States. (See Private Claims.)

Claims, Court of. (See Courts.)

Clarksburg, W. Va., act making appropriation to continue construction of public building at, approved and recommendations regarding, 4991.

Classification Bill.—A bill passed during Van Buren's administration, at his request, which provided for the levy of 12,000 men for use by the Government during a period of two years.

Clayton Anti-Trust Law.—To supplement existing laws against monopolies and unlawful restraint of trade, the Clayton bill approved Oct. 15, 1914, defines "Commerce" as trade between the States or territories or with foreign countries, and "Persons" as corporations authorized under law. It forbids persons engaged in commerce to either directly or indirectly discriminate in price between different purchasers of commodities where the effect of

such discrimination may be to substantially lessen competition or tend to create a monopoly in any line of commerce, making allowance for difference in cost of selling or transportation, or discrimination in price in the same or different commodities made in good faith to meet competition. Persons selling goods may also select their own customers, agreements or understandings, as a condition of sale, that goods of a competitor are not to be handled or declared for sale. Any person injured in his business by reason of the violation of the antitrust laws may sue in a United States Circuit and one or three fold the damage sustained by him, together with costs and attorney's fees. The dual decree in any criminal prosecution under the antitrust laws is that *prima facie* evidence against the same defendant in subsequent actions except in cases of perjury and the statute of limitations is expended.

The labor of a human being is declared not to be a commodity or article of commerce and labor unions and agricultural organizations constituted for mutual benefit, no mutual stock and not conducted for profit are exempt from the operations of the antitrust laws, and such organizations and their members are not to be considered as illegal combinations or conspiracies in restraint of trade. No corporation may be stock in another corporation and the effect of such acquisition may be to lessen competition between the two or to create a monopoly. Holding companies are exempt for investment purposes, but stock owned by holding companies is subject to the vote and proxy, and they may however be organized for the legitimate purpose of extending their power when they will not substantially lessen competition. Railroad companies may build own and buy stock and may acquire control of other railroads in extension of their own where the effect will not tend to lessen competition.

Two years after the passage of the act persons shall at the same time be a director or employee of more than one bank or an officer or partner in excess of \$100,000 in a town of 200,000 persons shall have as a director or employee any private banker or director or officer of any other bank organized in the same town. No person shall at the same time be a director in two or more corporations other than having a capital in excess of \$1,000,000 engaged in commerce other than banking and transportation. If such person is a director in more than one company, the interest of the funds of a company owned by an officer thereof is made payable by a fine of \$500 and imprisonment for ten years in prison. No company shall deal in securities of \$50,000 or more contracts in excess of \$50,000 with another corporation when the company officer has among its directors or officers any person who is at the same time a director or officer of the firm with which dealings are made, except after the firm or corporation is the largest in the city for such a year, etc., under penalty of a fine of \$25,000 for the company and \$5,000 for the person, with a year in prison for the latter.

Provision to enforce compliance with this act is vested in the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Federal Reserve Board and the Federal Trade Commission, and action may be brought in any district where the violation is known to transact business. Federal directors, officers or agents are held personally responsible for violations of the act and subject to a fine of \$5,000 or a year in jail.

United States Courts may issue injunctions to restrain violations of this act upon evidence of danger of irreparable loss pending hearing, no injunction may be granted by a United States judge in a case between employer and employee or between persons employed and persons seeking employment growing out of disputes over terms of employment unless necessary to prevent injury to property or property rights; and no such injunction shall prohibit persons, whether singly or in concert, from ceasing to perform work or from peacefully persuading others to do so, or from ceasing to patronize or employ any party to such dispute, or from advising others to do so, or from paying or withholding strike benefits, or from peacefully assembling or doing any act which might lawfully be done in the absence of such dispute, and none of these acts shall be considered violations of the United States laws. Disobedience to injunctions is made contempt of court, punishable by a fine of \$1,000, payable to the person injured by the contempt.

**Clayton-Bulwer Treaty.**—John M. Clayton, Secretary of State, in 1850 concluded a treaty with Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer, representing Great Britain, for establishing a convention between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans (2780). The treaty provided for a ship canal across Nicaragua and forbade exclusive control of canal construction by either party. It was sanctioned by the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty ratified by the Senate of the United States, Dec. 17, 1901, which made the way clear for the United States to construct own and operate an isthmian canal (See *Goat Island, Treaties with*, and facsimile, 7762).

#### Clayton-Bulwer Treaty:

Correspondence respecting, referred to, 2593, 2897, 2908, 4758.

Differences regarding—

Discussed, 3039, 3092.

Final settlement of, 3170.

Proposition to refer, to arbitration, 2895.

Treaty for settlement of, discussed, 2973.

Discussed, 2580, 2617, 2903, 2943, 3117, 4628.

Proposed modifications of, referred to, 4653, 4662, 4694.

Referred to, 4687, 4698, 4782, 6661, 6849.

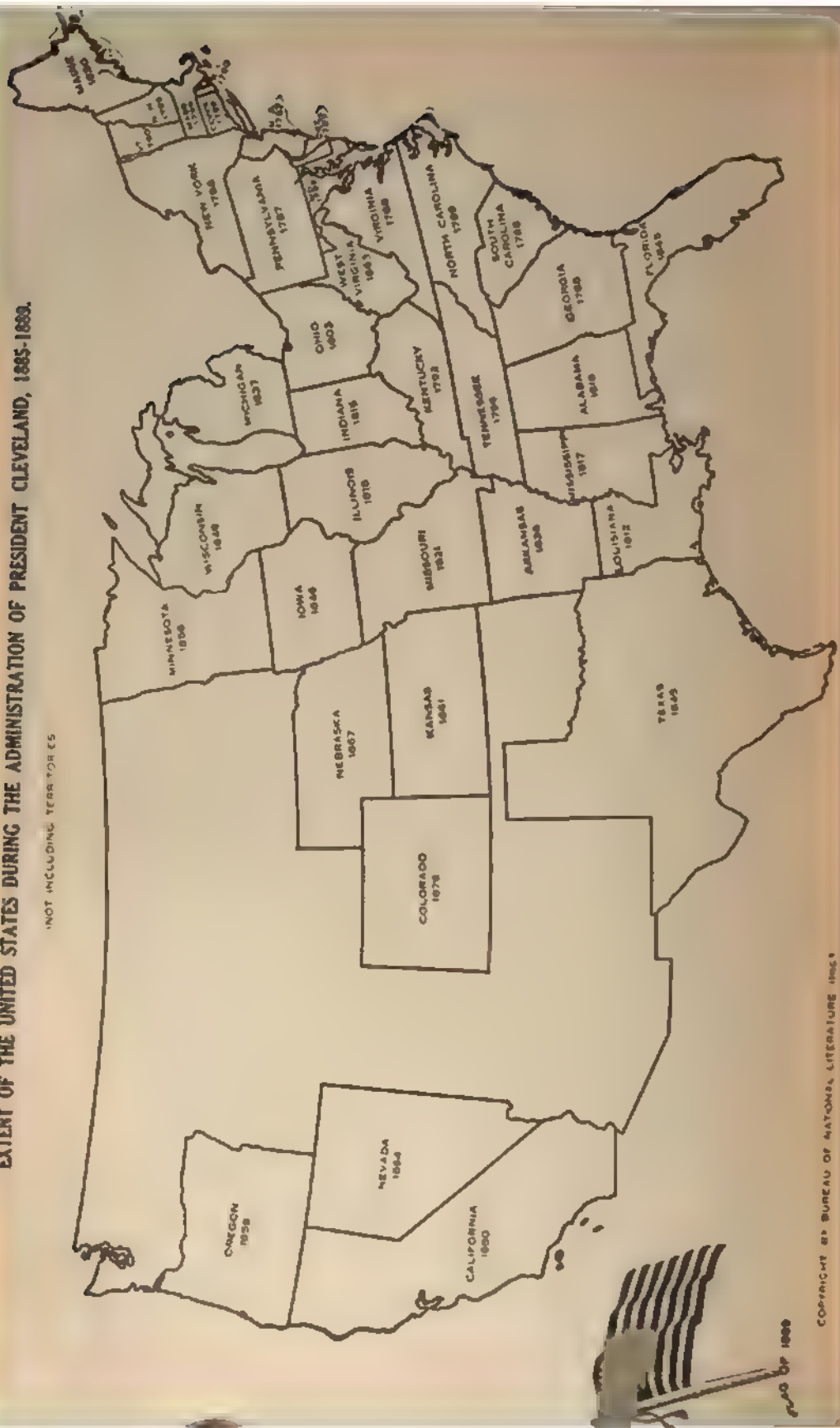
**Clearance Papers.**—A paper certifying that the law has been complied with by a vessel leaving port.

**Clearing House.**—An institution set up by banking houses, railroad companies, or persons engaged in any department of trade or finance who have credit transactions with each other. In the course of a day's business each bank receives various amounts of commercial paper which must be debited to the account of other banks, and is itself not unlikely the debtor to one or more other banks. Before the establishment of the clearing house it was customary to have these accounts adjusted every morning or at least every week. To do this it was necessary for each bank to have a messenger visit every other bank with which it had dealings and pay or receive the difference between the debit and credit side of the account. The collection and payment



# EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT CLEVELAND, 1885-1893.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



COPYRIGHT BY BUREAU OF NATONAL LITERATURE 1965

of these balances became a laborious and dangerous part of the banking business. To get away with this cumbersome method of settling accounts the clearing-house system was introduced. It was first established in London about the beginning of the nineteenth century. The banks of New York associated and began doing a clearing-house business Oct. 11, 1853. The New York Clearing House is the largest in the world. The member banks have a capital of \$175,000,000, and the average daily business for 1914 were \$200,000,000. The clearings for the year were \$89,700,000,000. The number of banks in the Clearing House Association varies yearly the present number being 62. At the account of each of these 62 banks with each other are adjusted in just one hour each day between 10 and 11 a. m. The debtor banks are required to pay the amount of their indebtedness to the clearing house in legal tender notes or cash \$100.00 or each day, and the creditor banks immediately receive the amounts due from other banks or certification of cash from the members of the clearing house. These may be availed by all the banks and the members of the clearing house. They have reserve funds and taking certificates therefor. The associated banks of New York in this way made it possible for the government to secure the necessary funds for carrying on the Civil War. The year of 1873 was checked in a similar manner as were a few others of 1884, 1890, and 1907. In 1893 the Clearing House Association resolved that any member bank present to the loan committee its certificates or other securities, together with an obligation and receive therefor certificates for 75 per cent of their par value which certificates would be accepted as cash in the payment of balances. The clearing house, railway companies and the various produce and stock exchanges have introduced the clearing house system in their business. Similar institutions have been established in most of the cities of the country.

The clearing house principle has generally been adopted in stock and produce exchanges. A broker may buy or sell stock, although the simple clearing house method of adjustment may drop out of the picture, except for collecting his commission or paying his loss. This is if Broker A and certain securities to Broker B and Broker B then sell them to Broker C. The latter sells them to Broker A, the commission earned, except for the difference which is agreed upon at each sale.

#### Clearing Houses recommended, 4109

**Clermont.**—The name of the first steamship built by Robert Fulton, plying between New York and Albany. (See Illustration opposite 250.)

#### Cleveland, Grover.—1885-89, 1893-97.

(FIRST TERM, 1895-1899.)

Twenty-fifth Administration Democratic.  
1st President Thomas A. Hendricks

Secretary of State  
William F. Bayard

Secretary of the Treasury—  
Lyman M. Thayer

Secretary of War  
William A. Woodcock

Attorney General  
Augustus H. Garland

Postmaster General  
William F. Vilas  
David M. Dickinson

Secretary of the Navy  
William C. Whitney

Secretary of the Interior  
Lucius Q. C. Lamar  
William F. Vilas

Secretary of Agriculture—  
Norman J. Colman

Cleveland was elected by the Democratic party in 1884 and in 1892. The convention which met at Chicago, July 8-11, 1884, nominated him on the second ballot, despite the bitter opposition of Tammany.

**Platform.** The platform of 1884 recited the fundamental principles of Democracy, charged the Republican party with fraud, jobbery, and recklessness, from long possession of power; pledged Democracy to a complete reform, rigid economy, reduction of taxation, and a lower tariff for revenue only; devoted internal revenues to pensions and war expenditures only; favored an American continental policy; believed in honest money of gold, silver, and easily convertible currency; asserted equal justice for all; urged the choosing of Federal officers in Territories from citizens who have been previous residents; favored civil service reform, free education, prevention of monopoly, unrestricted labor, retention of public lands for settlers, pledged government protection to all citizens at home and abroad; opposed Chinese immigration; advocated a measure of internal improvements; upheld Democracy's efforts for commerce and merchant marine; and paid a tribute to Samuel J. Tilden.

**Opposition.**—The Republican National Convention at Chicago, June 3-6, 1884, nominated James G. Blaine over President Arthur, on the fourth ballot. The Greenback National Convention at Indianapolis, May 28, 1884, nominated Benjamin F. Butler. The Prohibition Convention at Pittsburgh, July 23, 1884, nominated John P. St. John, another branch of the Prohibitionists, under the name of the American Prohibition Convention met at Chicago, June 19, 1884, and nominated Samuel C. Montgomery. The Equal Rights party in convention at San Francisco, Sept. 20, 1884, nominated Belva A. Lockwood.

**Vote.**—The popular vote of thirty-eight States gave Cleveland 4,874,986, Blaine, 4,851,981, Butler, 175,370, and St. John, 150,308. The electoral vote, counted on Feb. 11, 1885, gave Cleveland 219, and Blaine 182.

**Party Affiliation.**—Cleveland's political career dated from his election as the Democratic mayor of Buffalo, where (1861) he curbed extravagance and violation of the Constitution and charter to such an extent that he became known as the "veto mayor." As governor of New York his State administration was a continuation of his course as mayor of Buffalo, and it was the conspicuous evidence of his ability, integrity, and consistency, that made him so strong a candidate for the Presidency.

**Political Complexions of Congress.**—During President Cleveland's first administration, Congress was divided politically as follows: In the Forty-ninth Congress (1885-1887) the Senate of seventy-six members, was composed of thirty-four Democrats, forty-one Republicans with one vacancy, and the House of 325 members, was made up of 162 Democrats, 110 Republicans, two Nationalists with one vacancy. In the Fiftieth Congress (1887-1889) the Senate, of seventy-six members, was composed of thirty-seven Democrats and thirty-nine Republicans; and the House, of 325 members, was made up of 170 Democrats and 151 Republicans.

## (SECOND TERM, 1893-1897.)

## Twenty-seventh Administration—Democratic.

Vice President—Adlai E. Stevenson.

Secretary of State—

Walter Q. Gresham.

Richard Olney.

Secretary of the Treasury—

John G. Carlisle.

Secretary of War—

Daniel S. Lamont.

Attorney General—

Richard Olney.

J. Dixon Harmon.

Postmaster General—

Wilson S. Bissell.

William L. Wilson.

Secretary of the Navy—

Henry A. Herbert.

Secretary of the Interior—

Hoke Smith.

David K. Francis.

Secretary of Agriculture—

J. Sterling Morton.

**SECOND TERM Nomination.**—Cleveland was a second time elected President of the United States by the Democratic party at the election held in November, 1892. At the Democratic National Convention held at Chicago, June 22, 1892, he was nominated on the first ballot, though he was at first opposed by the entire delegation from his own State.

**Platform.**—The platform of the Democratic party in 1892 denounced the Republican party and its administration, made the tariff the most important issue of the election by a section opened in open convention in which the McKinley Tariff was condemned as a class legislation, exposed its reciprocity, demanded control of the trusts, repeated the public lands policy of former years, reaffirmed civil service reform, favored restriction of Chinese immigration, supported internal improvements, favored the construction of the Nicaragua canal, endorsed the World's Columbian Exposition, free education, the plan to admit the States Arizona and New Mexico, condemned the sweating system and convict labor.

**Opposition.**—The Republican National Convention at Minneapolis, June 7, 1892, nominated Benjamin Harrison, on a platform of protection, reciprocity, free coinage of gold and silver, freedom of the press, extension of foreign commerce, freedom of speech, opposition to trusts, free postal delivery, civil service reform, building of Nicaragua canal, admission of territories to Statehood, reclamation of arid lands, sympathy with temperance, pledges to veterans, and commendation of Harrison's administration. The prohibition convention at Cincinnati, in June 1892, nominated John Bidwell. The National People's Convention at Omaha, in July 1892, nominated James B. Weaver. The Socialist Labor Convention at New York nominated Simon W. G.

**Vote.**—The popular vote ran, Cleveland, 5,552,532; Harrison, 3,175,562; Weaver, 1,040,886; Blaine, 255,841, and W. G., 21,164. The electoral vote gave Cleveland 277, Harrison, 145, and Weaver 22.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the two administrations of President Cleveland stood as follows: July 1, 1893, \$1,775,722,211; 1896, \$1,187,145,460.44; 1897, \$1,175,168,675.62; 1898, \$1,063,001,804.73.

**Second Administration.**—July 1, 1893, \$845,969,475.71; 1894, \$890,313,780.75; 1895, \$901,671,960.74; 1896, \$955,297,253.70.

**Tariff.**—In his First Annual Message (page 4926) President Cleveland said: "The proposition with which we have to deal is

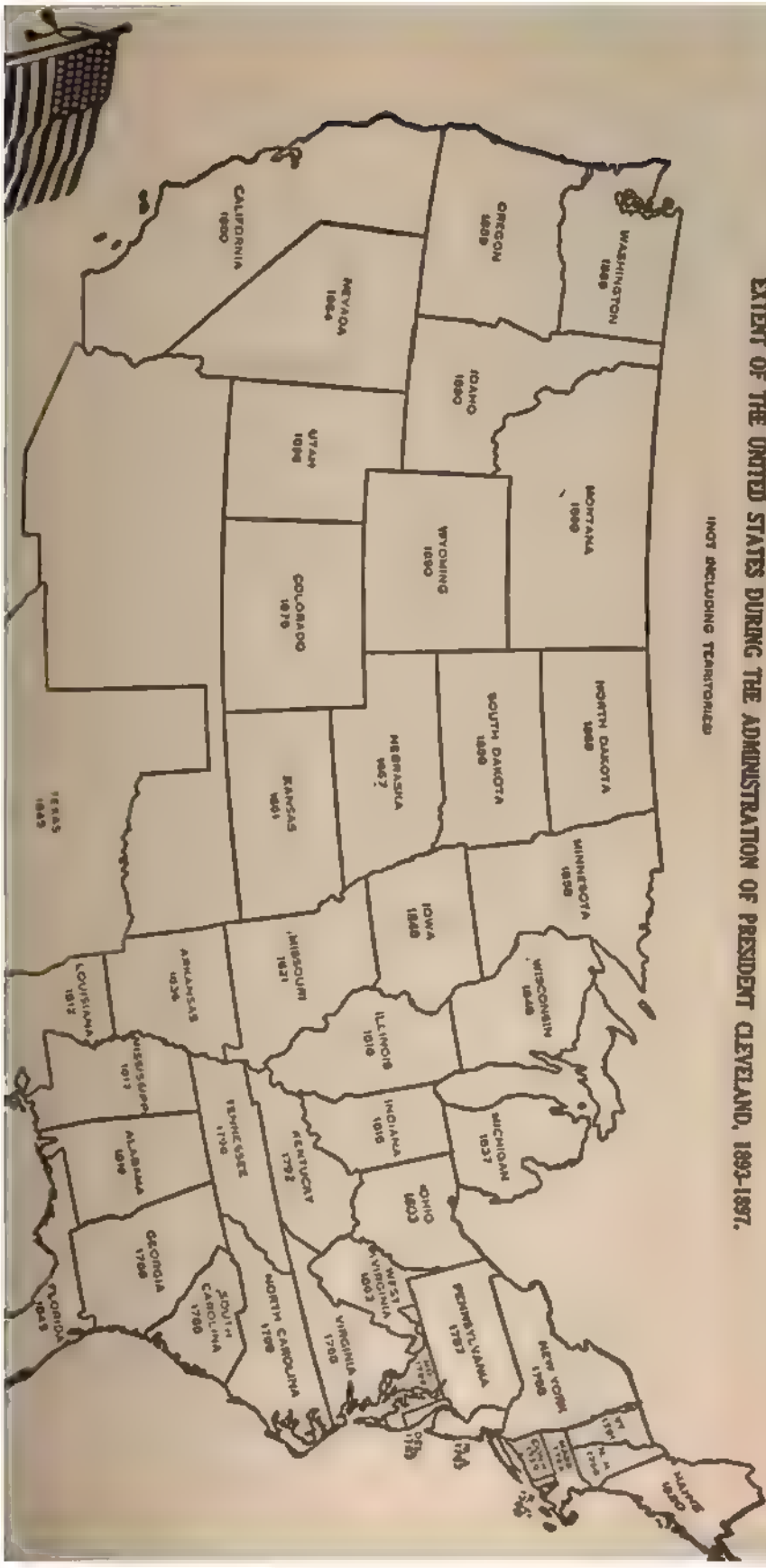
the reduction of the revenue received by the Government and indirectly paid by the people, from customs duties. The question of free trade is not involved, nor is there now any occasion for the general discussion of the wisdom or expediency of a protective system. These sentiments are expressed and emphasized in his Second Annual Message (page 5026), and in his Third Annual Message (page 5118) the subject is again urged. In his Fourth Annual Message (page 5359) the President paints a picture of the result of economic conditions as he sees them produced by the inequities of the tariff laws.

In the elections of 1890, Mr. Cleveland championed the cause of tariff reform and made it the issue of the elections. When he accepted the Presidential nomination in 1892, he wrote in his letter of acceptance: "Tariff reform is still our purpose. Though we oppose the theory that tariff laws may be passed having for their object the granting of discriminating and unfair governmental aid to private ventures, we wage no exterminating war against any American industry. We believe a readjustment can be accomplished, in accordance with the principles we profess, without disaster or demotion. We believe that the advantages of free raw material should be accorded to our manufacturers, and we contemplate a fair and careful distribution of necessary tariff burdens, rather than the preservation of free trade." In the First Annual Message of his second administration (page 5390) the President said: "While we stand staunchly adhere to the principle that only the necessary of revenue justifies the imposition of tariff duties and other Federal taxation and that they should be limited by strict economy, we can not close our eyes to the fact that conditions have grown up among us which in justice and fairness call for discriminating care in the distribution of such duties and taxation as the emergencies of our Government actually demand."

**Foreign Policy.**—In his First Annual Message (page 4922) President Cleveland recommended increased appropriations for the coast and diplomatic service. At the beginning of his second administration the President was obliged to confront the grave situation arising out of the proposed annexation of Hawaii to the United States. The queen and her ministers asserted that at the time she yielded to the provisional government she yielded to the force and power of the United States. The President made the matter the subject of a special message to Congress (page 5482) in which he states that a candid and thorough examination of the facts will force the conclusion that the provisional government owes its existence to an armed invasion by the United States, and that the overthrow of the government was brought about by a process, every step of which it may safely be asserted, is directly traceable to and dependent for its success upon the agency of the United States acting through its diplomatic and naval representatives. He declined to submit the treaty of annexation again to the Senate and advised our minister to inform the queen and her advisers of his desire to reestablish in the islands the order which he regarded before the armed interference of the United States. The Senate, however, recognized the new republic in 1894 and the matter passed beyond the jurisdiction of the President. In 1895 upon the outbreak of the insurrection in Cuba, the President took immediate steps to secure the neutrality of the United States. Though resolutions favoring the recognition of the insurgents as

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT CLEVELAND, 1893-1897.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES





belligerents passed Congress, the President disregarded them, and Secretary Olney made public statement of the fact that they were regarded by the administration only as "an expression of opinion on the part of a number of eminent gentlemen." A second proclamation of neutrality was issued in July, 1866 (page 8125), following the appointment of General Fitzhugh Lee as minister to Cuba. The entire subject required delicate handling of relations with Spain during the rest of the life of the administration. The most notable act of foreign policy during the administration was the Venezuela Message (page 6087) in which the President informed Congress that Great Britain had refused to submit the question of boundary between Venezuela and British Guiana to arbitration, that a commission should be appointed by Congress to examine into the matter of boundary; that appropriations should be made at once for this work; that the commission should report at once. Then the message reads: "When such report is made and accepted it will, in my opinion, be the duty of the United States to resist by every means in its power as a wilful aggression upon its rights and interests, the appropriation by Great Britain of any lands or the exercise of governmental jurisdiction over any territory which, after investigation, we have determined is right to belong to Venezuela." The signing of the arbitration treaty at Washington was regarded as the first formal acknowledgment by a European power of the principle of the Monroe Doctrine and the accompanying virtual protection of the smaller republics of the New World by the United States.

**Finance.** In his First Annual Message (page 4027) the President discussed the Bland-Allison act and said: "The desire to utilize the silver product of the country should not lead to a misuse or the perversion of this power. The necessity for such an addition to the nation as is compelled by the silver coinage act is negatived by the fact that up to the present time only about 50,000,000 of the silver dollars so coined have actually found their way into circulation, leaving more than 145,000,000 in the possession of the Government, the custody of which has entailed a considerable expense for the construction of vaults for its deposit. Every month two millions of gold dollars in the public Treasury are paid out for two millions or more of silver dollars, to be added to the idle mass already accumulated." He adds that this will lead to the hoarding of gold and says: "This hoarding of gold has already begun." He recommends the suspension of compulsory coinage. In his Second Annual Message (page 5097) he reports the failure to distribute silver dollars among the people, and again urges the suspension of coinage. In his special message in 1893 the President discusses the working of the Sherman act and reports (page 5814) disappointment in its effects. He said: "Undoubtedly the monthly purchases by the Government of 4,500,000 ounces of silver, enforced under that statute, were regarded by those interested in silver as a certain guaranty of its increase in price. The result, however, has been entirely different, for immediately following a spasmodic and slight rise the price of silver began to fall after the passage of the act, and has since reached the lowest point ever known." In his Third Annual Message of his second administration (page 6072) the President gives a résumé of the legislation relating to silver coinage and the attendant train of financial troubles.

**Civil Service Reform.**—In his First Annual Message (page 4045) President Cleve-

land said: "Civil Service reform enforced by law came none too soon to check the progress of demoralization. One of its effects not enough regarded is the freedom it brings to the political action of those conservative and sober men who in fear of the confusion and risk attending an arbitrary and sudden change in all the public offices with a change of party rule, cast their ballots against such a change. The civil service law does not prevent the discharge of the indolent or incompetent clerk, and it does prevent supplying his place with the unfit party worker." In his Second Annual Message (page 5114) he says that while the reform may be an imperfect and its applications imperfect, "if the people of this country ever submit to the banishment of its underlying principle from the operation of their Government they will abandon the surest guaranty of the safety and the success of American institutions." Statistics regarding the efficiency of the rules laid down by the Commission are given in a special message to Congress on page 5201. Suggested amendments and additional rules were made the subject of a special message (page 5347 et seq.). In the first Annual Message of his second administration (page 5888) in speaking of the working of the reform, the President said: "The law, excluding this reform from its way to our statute books more from fear of the popular sentiment existing in its favor than from any love for the reform itself on the part of legislators, and it has lived and grown and flourished in spite of the contest as well as open hostility of spoilsmen and notwithstanding the quarrelsome impracticality of many self-constituted guardians." The several Executive Orders relating to amendments of the civil service appear on page 6030. His last official word regarding the success of the reform appears in his Fourth Annual Message of his second administration (page 6170) where the President says: "The program made in civil service reform furnishes a cause for the utmost congratulation. It has survived the doubts of its friends as well as the rancor of its enemies, and has gained a permanent place among the agencies destined to cleanse our politics and to improve, economize, and elevate the public service."

At the beginning of President Cleveland's administration he came into active conflict with many influential men of his own party who sought the immediate removal of Republican office-holders to make way for Democrats, that the party organization might be thereby strengthened. It was at this time that the expression "reformative partisanship" came into use, though the expression is currently "obnoxious partisanship" as it appears in his Executive Order upon the subject (page 5070). His special message (page 4960) refusing on constitutional grounds to accede to the Senate's request for papers regarding appointments and dismissals brought about a struggle with Congress and its refusal to sanction his nominations.

#### Cleveland, Grover:

Advancement and progress of United States discussed by, 5358.

Annual messages of, 4909, 5082, 5163, 5358, 5886, 5955, 6058, 6146.

#### Arbitrator—

In boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil, 5867.

Award of, discussed by, 6058.

Of claim of Italy against Colombia, 6328.

Biographical sketch of, 4882.

Bland Allison Act discussed by, 4927, 5007, 5473.  
 British minister's interference in political affairs of United States and action of, respecting, 5465, 5500.  
 Civil Service discussed by, 4914, 4974, 5112, 5291, 5348, 5369, 5429, 5882, 5889, 5972, 5974, 5982, 6171. (See also Civil Service.)  
 Congress requested by, not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, 6092.  
 Correspondence requested by Senate respecting relations with Spain refused by, 6101.  
 Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, discussed by, 6068, 6118.  
     Referred to by President McKinley, 6291.  
 Currency legislation plan of, indorsed by, 5985.  
     Discussed by, 5993, 5999, 6072, 6091, 6175.  
 Death of, announced by Roosevelt, 6061.  
 Discretionary power of President over appointments, removals, and other acts discussed by, 4960.  
 Expenses discussed by, 4924, 5002, 5007, 5105, 5371, 5833, 5875, 5964, 5985, 5993, 5999, 6072, 6091, 6156, 6175.  
 Foreign policy discussed by, 4912, 5057, 5871, 5873, 5892, 5955, 5983, 6061, 6068, 6087, 6148.  
 Inaugural address of—  
     First, 4884.  
     Second, 5021.  
 Immigration of, see illustration opposite 5009.  
 Legation asylum discussed by, 5867.  
 Monroe doctrine reasserted by, 6064, 6087.  
 Photograph of, last, opposite 7204.  
 Pocket veto of, 5070, 5071, 5072, 5073, 6150.  
 Portrait of, 4881.  
 Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 4960, 4992, 4996, 5142, 5363, 5412, 5122, 5924, 6010, 6109.  
 Proclamations of—  
     Admission of Utah, 6120, and illustration opposite —.  
     Canadian vessels permitted to aid disabled vessels in American waters, 5828.  
     Chicago riots, 5931.  
     Copyright privilege to—  
         Chile, 6125.  
         Denmark, 5827.  
         Mexico, 6022.  
         Portugal, 5830.  
         Spain, 6024.

Death of—  
     Grant, 4893.  
     Gresham, 6022.  
 Discriminating duties suspended on vessels from—  
     Cuba and Puerto Rico, 5075, 5155.  
     Philippine Islands, 5155.  
 Duties suspended on vessels from—  
     Boea del Toro, Colombia, 4995.  
     Cuba and Puerto Rico, suspension of, revoked, 5074.  
     Germany, 5326.  
         Revoked, 6129.  
     Grenada, 5030.  
     Guadeloupe, 5327.  
     Netherlands, 5154.  
     Trinidad, 4890.  
 Extraordinary session of—  
     Congress, 5828.  
     Senate, 5423, 6230.  
 Importation of cattle, prohibition on, suspended, 6025.  
 Lands—  
     Granted Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway forfeited, 5944.  
     In Greer County boundary dispute not to be sold, 5025.  
     Opened to settlement, 5838, 6016, 6018, 6020, 6026.  
     Set apart as public reservation, 5850, 5864, 6122, 6205, 6207, 6209, 6211, 6213, 6215, 6216, 6218, 6219, 6221, 6222, 6225, 6227.  
     Modifying order reserving lands in Alaska, 6125.  
     Neutrality in insurrection in Cuba, 6023, 6126.  
     Order restoring Sioux lands to public domain declared void, 4890.  
     Pardons to polygamists, 5942.  
     Preventing extermination of seals in Bering Sea, 5826, 5926, 6015, 6123.  
     Thanksgiving, 4895, 5076, 5156, 5328, 5865, 5943, 6025, 6127.  
     Unauthorized occupancy of—  
         Indian reservations, 4892.  
         Lands in Indian Territory, 4888.  
     Unlawful combinations in—  
         Washington Territory, 4896, 5073.  
         Western States, 5942.  
     Unlawful inclosures of public lands, 4892.  
 Removals from office, transmission of papers regarding, refused by, 4960.  
 Right of asylum discussed by, 5961.  
 Sherman Act, repeal of purchasing clause of, 5875, 6073, 6074.  
     Recommended by, 5833.  
 Special session message of, 5833.  
 State of the Union discussed by, 4909, 5358, 6146.  
 Tariff discussed by, 4926, 5093, 5169, 5359, 5890, 5984, 6173.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, 4895, 5176, 5156, 5328, 5365, 5943, 6025, 6127.

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended by, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

Veto of bill, authorizing Arkansas N. W. Ry. Co. to construct railway through Indian Territory, 6012.

Washington's inauguration, celebration of centennial of, 5371.

Wedding of, see illustration opposite 5407.

**Closed Shop.**—A term used to describe conditions of employment in establishments where only members of trade unions (q. v.) are or may be employed, usually by agreement between the employers and the trade unions, as distinguished from the open shop (q. v.).

**Closure.**—The practice of shutting off debate on a subject in a deliberative body, usually by applying the "previous question," for which a two-thirds vote is necessary. (See Senatorial Courtesy.)

**Clothing Trade.**—It is only within recent times that the manufacture of ready-made clothing came to be looked upon as an industry inviting the investment of capital and the energies of trained business men. Prior to 1830 the business seems to have been limited to shipping supply merchants, who kept a small stock of garments adapted to the use of sailors, who found no time between arrival at and departure from ports to have clothes made to their measure, as was the custom among the landmen. The chief shipping ports, therefore, became the early centers of the ready-made clothing trade. New Bedford, Mass., the home port of the whaling industry, was the early nucleus of the trade. It then spread to Boston and New York. Migration to the West, and especially the hurried departure of gold-seekers for California in 1849, gave an impetus to the business and factories and stores serving local pockets began to succeed custom tailor shops.

One of the first to engage in the wholesale manufacture of clothing was George Ogdike, once mayor of New York, who began business in 1841. He and his successors opened stores in New Orleans, Memphis and Charleston, which were carried on until the close of the civil war. They supplied mostly the coarse grades of clothing. John T. Martin conducted a prosperous business in St. Louis before the civil war, out of which grew the present firm of Rogers, Peet & Co. of New York. Thomas Chatterton, a merchant of New England, began to manufacture ready-made clothing in 1849, and opened a store in New York. In 1849 John H. Browning, of New York, established a branch store in California, and soon began shipping large quantities of the coarser grades of men's clothing to the miners in the gold fields. The business which he founded at that time is still in existence. At the outbreak of the civil war Browning obtained a contract to furnish more than a million dollars' worth of clothing for the Union army.

The invention of the sewing machine concentrated within factory walls much of the work that had previously been done in the homes of work people, and the cutting machine, with a capacity for twenty-four thicknesses of cloth, further cheapened the

work. The following figures show the saving of time in the making of 100 suits of clothes under the factory system.

By the use of the springing machine the cloth for 100 coats is prepared by two persons in 1 hour and 48 minutes as against 12 hours and 40 minutes by hand; for 100 pairs of trousers the time is 1 hour and 8 minutes as against 8 hours and 20 minutes by hand; for 100 pairs of vests the time is 20 minutes against 3 hours and 20 minutes. By use of a machine cutting 10 thicknesses of cloth, three persons now consume 4 hours and 32 minutes in cutting out 100 coats against 33 hours and 20 minutes when cut by hand; for the trousers the machine time is now 2 hours and 58 minutes, against 18 hours and 40 minutes by hand; and for the vests 1 hour and 54 minutes, against 11 hours and 40 minutes. The saving of the time is shown, of course, the greatest saving. While it took 1,000 hours to sew the suits by hand, it takes only 60 hours and 40 minutes on the power-driven sewing machine; for the trousers the hand time was 433 hours and 20 minutes; by machine, 64 hours and 17 minutes. For sewing the vests the hand time was 416 hours and 40 minutes and by machine 24 hours and 35 minutes. Other operations have been correspondingly cheapened.

A peculiar feature of the men's clothing business is that about three-fifths of the establishments make clothing by contract from materials furnished by others. Though the sweat shop has been partially eliminated many of the factories are small. The total number reported by the last census was 4,840, and of these 3,217 were run by shops. The number of men employed was 173,747, of whom 57,651 were employed in the contract shops and 116,196 in the regular factories. In the latter of wages the contract shops paid \$27,380,000, and the regular factories \$20,000,852. The total value of the product was \$458,210,083, of which \$224,154,020 was added by manufacture. Of this latter sum the contract shops contributed \$42,985,413, and the regular factories \$181,168,611. These figures do not include shirts and furnishings made.

**Women's Clothing.**—The manufacture of women's clothing as a commercial industry did not start until the early sixties. At that time only cloaks and wraps were made for the trade. Until 1860 the traffic in women's ready-made clothing was confined almost entirely to cloaks. About 1865 the ladies' suits branch was established. During the last decade of the nineteenth century articles which are comprised in the collective term lingerie have been put on the market ready made.

The development of the factory has been on lines similar to those of the men's clothing establishments. A greater degree of skill is required of the work in this branch of the business, and women have almost entirely displaced men.

The last census reported 4,558 factories and shops, employing 153,743 women, making out a finished product valued at \$384,751,040, of which \$17,000,423 was added by manufacture. This shows the remarkable increase from 1860 when there were only 188 shops employing 5,730 workers.

**Closure.** (See Closure.)

**Coal Fields of Alaska, 7720.**

**Coal Lands.**—The United States leads the world, both in the production of coal and the extent of its coal fields. The area of known deposits is nearly 250,000 square



miles. The average annual yield for five years ending with 1916 was about 428,000,000 tons. This is worth about \$1.50 per ton at the mine.

The coal fields are grouped for convenience into the following divisions. The Appalachian, extending from the New York and Pennsylvania State line southwesterly through the western half of Pennsylvania and eastern Ohio, western Maryland, southwest Virginia, all of West Virginia, eastern Kentucky and Tennessee into north central Alabama, and covering about 70,000 square miles. The eastern interior fields cover western Indiana, nearly the whole State of Illinois, and part of Kentucky and are about 65,000 square miles in extent. The northern interior field covers a large area in the southern peninsula of Michigan, and is about 11,000 square miles in extent. The west central field extends from western Iowa across western Missouri, northeastern Arkansas and eastern Nebraska and Kansas, and through Oklahoma into Texas, and has an area of about 40,000 square miles. The Rocky Mountain field includes the numerous disconnected areas lying in narrow belts along either flank of the range from the Canadian frontier southward for a thousand miles. These occur in Montana, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado and New Mexico, and have a total area of some 41,000 square miles. The Pacific coast coal fields occur in California, Oregon and Washington. These of Washington are of the most importance, supplying fuel for railroads and steamships, as well as the market of San Francisco.

Owing to the discovery of coal on the part of the Union Pacific Railroad and subsidiary companies in the acquisition of certain lands President Roosevelt through the War Department in December, 1900, withdrew from settlement 64,000,000 acres of mineral lands in North and South Dakota, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, Washington and Oregon. Of this land 24,000,000 acres were later opened to entry. In December the President sent a special message to Congress urging the repeal or revision of the Timber and Stone Act and the withdrawal of the coal lands from the Homestead Act. Then, in February, 1907, President Roosevelt sent a second special message to Congress urging legislation for the preservation of the coal, oil, timber and grazing lands (page 7418). He especially urged that the Government be authorized to retain title to the coal lands with a system of leasing for mining purposes. He pointed out that some such system has been adopted in every coal-mining country of Europe except Great Britain. Among the advantages he pointed out were the preservation of lands especially suited to certain industries, increased opportunities for coal miners without capital, the protection of the public against unreasonable and discriminatory charges for fuel, the prevention of wholesale land frauds, and the ruthless exploitation of the Nation's resources (page 7418).

#### Coal Lands:

Withdrawal of, from entry or settlement and government ownership of, recommended, 7038.

Removal of duty on anthracite, recommended, 6714.

#### Coaling Stations. (See Naval Stations.)

Coalition. — A working understanding effected by opposition parties or factions for the purpose of effecting legislation or accomplishing other purposes mutually desired.

**Coal-Tar Products.**—Popular interest in coal tar is centered mainly in dyestuffs and the other refined drugs and chemicals derived from it. The United States for commercial reasons has developed little manufacture of these products, and has been dependent upon European nations for the bulk of her supply.

In considering why this condition exists there must be borne in mind the fact that only about 10 per cent of coal tar can be made into drugs and dyes. The other 90 per cent, suited only for the manufacture of pitches and various heavy oils, forms the basis of an industry already well developed in the United States. Coal tar, however, is not the only source of what are commonly known as "coal-tar" dyes and drugs. So-called "gas benzol" or light oil, which is associated with coal gas, and is therefore, like tar, a by-product of the carbonization of coal, constitutes an important commercial source of these refined products. "Gas benzol," unlike tar, has no constituents that cannot be utilized in making dyes and refined chemical preparations.

About 25 per cent of the combined yield of tar and "benzol" may be made into the dyes, drugs, and refined chemicals for which America has heretofore practically depended on Germany. The gross market value of these refined products made from the 25 per cent portion is probably at least twice that of the pitch and heavy oils recoverable from the 75 per cent portion.

The United States has the raw material, namely, big coal seams, in great abundance and of a kind well suited for making all the tar products consumed in the country. In the calendar year 1911, the United States produced about 150,000,000 gallons of coal tar and 7,500,000 gallons of "gas benzol," less than 500,000 gallons of tar being imported. The output of bituminous coal, the source of coal tar, was somewhat more than 475,000,000 tons. Germany, with a coal output of only 295,000,000 tons in the same year, produced more than 250,000,000 gallons of coal tar and about 50,000,000 gallons of benzol, 3,500,000 gallons of tar being imported. Evidently, in the utilization of coal to make tar and "benzol," the United States is far behind Germany. Also, in the utilization of tar and "benzol" to make the most refined and valuable products, the United States lags behind. Germany exported in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1911, over six dyestuffs worth over \$55,000,000, whereas the United States in the same year imported dyestuffs worth \$10,000,000—practically the entire consumption. Two raw materials are the basis of the so-called "coal-tar" products, namely, crude coal tar itself, and light oil or "benzol" stripped from coal gas. The tar and "benzol" produced from American coal need not be in any way inferior to those produced in Europe. The country produces, however, less than one-third of the quantity of tar and about 7 per cent of the quantity of "benzol." In addition to the coal remaining in the great fields of coking coal in western Pennsylvania, which produces over 60 per cent of the coke made in the United States, this country has an entirely adequate source of tar, "benzol" and other by-products in the coking fields of other districts. Coal fields in West Virginia, Virginia and eastern Kentucky which now supply many by-product coke ovens and gas works may be drawn on for much more coking coal than they now produce.

Oil and water-gas tars formed from the petroleum used in the manufacture of gas were produced in the United States in 1912 to the amount of 33,930,000 gallons. Coal tar is separated by distillation into a num-



ber of fractions, each of which serves as the base for the manufacture of certain refined chemical products.

**Cresote Oil.**—Between 90,000,000 and 100,000,000 gallons of cresote oil, valued at nearly \$5,000,000, were consumed in the United States in the year 1913 for the impregnation and preservation of wood. Probably half of this consumption was for the treatment of railroad ties, and most of the remainder for paving blocks, piling, and structural timber. Two-thirds of the entire consumption was imported. Coal tar yields 15 to 30 per cent of cresote oil, according to the kind of tar, grade of oil, and the softness desired in the residual pitch.

**Aniline Dyes** are made chiefly from benzene, toluene, and phenol. Aniline oil, the crude intermediate product made by reduction of nitrobenzene, was imported into the United States in 1913 to the amount of 2,000,000 pounds, and aniline salts, also an intermediate product, to the amount of nearly 5,000,000 pounds. The aniline dyes manufactured in this country are made almost entirely from imported intermediate products. The quantity of aniline dyes consumed in this country annually would probably not require over 5,000,000 gallons of "benzol."

**Naphthalene** is the source of a large number of dyes produced through various intermediate products. The eosin dyes are derived from resorcin, a benzene product, and phthalic acid, a naphthalene product. Artificial indigo, made from naphthalene, was imported into the United States in 1913 to the amount of nearly 8,000,000 pounds, valued at \$1,150,000. Naphthalene enough for making the dyes of this class used in America could be obtained from the domestic production of coal tar. Average tar carries between 5 per cent and 10 per cent of naphthalene.

**Alicarzin Dyes** are made from anthracene. An adequate supply of anthracene for these dyes is at hand in American coal tar. Between 1 per cent and 2 per cent crude anthracene is contained in coal tar, and the amount of pure anthracene in the tar produced in the United States in 1913 was probably at least 8,000,000 pounds. In the same year the imports of alicarzin dyes were more than 8,000,000 pounds, valued at \$1,825,000.

**Pure Phenol** (or carbolic acid) occurs in the light and middle oils or in the special "carbolic-oil" fraction of coal tar. Between 0.3 and 1.0 per cent of the average crude tar is phenol. It may be manufactured synthetically also from benzene through benzene sulphonic acid. About 8,300,000 pounds of carbolic acid were imported into the United States in 1913. Phenol is used not only as a drug and antiseptic, but also to a considerable extent in the manufacture of picric acid for explosives and of certain dyestuffs. Another use of growing importance is the manufacture of hard, infusible, amorphous substances resembling celluloid.

**Benzole and Salicylic Acids**, the photographic developers, "metol," "rhodol" or "iron," hydrazine, etc., many drugs, such as acetanilide, phenacetin, saccharin, antipyrine, acetyl salicylic acid (aspirin), and a great variety of other refined chemical products used in comparatively small quantities, are derived from coal tar chiefly from the light oil or carbolic oil fraction. A large part of the amount consumed in the United States has been imported.

**Explosives.**—The coal-tar products of greatest importance as raw materials in the explosives industry of the United States are benzene, toluene, naphthalene, and phenol (carbolic acid). An explosives the

nitrosubstitution products of coal-tar derivatives are used as bursting charges for explosive projectiles, torpedoes, and mines, and also for detonators and primers. The most commonly known blasting explosives used in this country, black blasting powder and straight nitroglycerin dynamite, contain no coal-tar derivatives.

The nitrotoluenes are more extensively used in the explosives industry than any other nitrosubstitution compounds. Pure crystalline trinitrotoluene has proved one of the most efficient explosives for use in explosive shells, torpedoes, and mines, and is extensively used by almost every important military service, including that of this country. In recent years it has also come into use as a substitute for a large proportion of the mercury fulminate in detonators, blasting caps, and as a charge for detaching fuses. The nitronaphthalenes are used to some extent, chiefly as sensitizers in the "short flame" permissible explosives of the ammonium nitrate type.

**Picric Acid** and certain of the phenates are highly important as military shell explosives, the acid is also employed in surgical dressings for burns and wounds.

The manufacture of these compounds depends entirely on phenol (carbolic acid) as a raw material.

The possibilities of the use of the nitroderivatives of coal-tar products in explosives are far greater than is indicated by the above brief summary. Much investigative work on such compounds is being carried on in this country as well as abroad, from which important developments in the explosives art may result. The Bureau of Mines has instituted a systematic research into the preparations and properties of these nitrosubstitution compounds with a view to studying their possibilities in the explosives industry.

**Coast and Geodetic Survey.**—The Coast and Geodetic Survey of the Department of Commerce is charged with the survey of the coasts of the United States and waters under the jurisdiction thereof, and the publication of charts covering said coasts. This includes base measure, triangulation, topography and hydrography along said coasts, the survey of rivers to the head of tide water or ship navigation, deep-sea soundings, temperature and current observations along said coasts and throughout the Gulf and Japan streams, magnetic observations and researches and the publication of maps showing the variations of terrestrial magnetism, gravity research, determination of heights, the determination of geographic positions by astronomical observations for latitude, longitude and azimuth, and by triangulation to furnish reference points for state surveys and to co-ordinate governmental surveys.

The results obtained are published in annual reports and in special publications: charts upon various scales, including sailing charts, general charts of the coast and harbor charts, tide tables issued annually in advance, coast pilot with sailing directions covering the navigable waters, notices to mariners issued weekly as a joint publication of the Coast and Geodetic Survey and the Bureau of Lighthouses and containing current information necessary for safe navigation, catalogues of charts and publications, and such other publications as may be required to carry out the organic law governing the survey.

**Coast and Geodetic Survey, act respecting printing of report of, in quarto form, returned, 6100.**

**Coast Artillery.**—The Coast Artillery of the United States Army was first organized into a separate division of the Army administration in the Army Reorganization Act of February 2, 1901. At that time the Coast Artillery consisted of 126 batteries, in 1910, its complement was 748 officers and 19,010 men. The coast artillery is defined as "the artillery charged with the care and use of the fixed and movable elements of land and coast fortifications, including the submarine mines and torpedo defenses." It constitutes a corps, and provision is made that it shall consist of a chief, 14 colonels, 42 majors, 210 captains, 210 first lieutenants, 210 second lieutenants and subordinate officers in proportion. Each company is commanded by a captain, under whom are one first lieutenant and one second lieutenant, one first sergeant, one quartermaster, and other minor officers, the number of which is fixed by the President. (See War Department and Artillery.)

**Coast Cities, protection for.** (See Defense, Public, provision for.)

**Coast Defenses.** (See Defenses, Public.)

**Coast Guard.**—By the act approved Jan. 28, 1815, introduced by Senator Townsend of Michigan the Revenue Cutter Service and the U. S. Survey Service were combined in a single new body to be known as the Coast Guard. It provided that in times of peace the new arm of the military service should operate under the Treasury Department and during war be subject to the Secretary of the Navy. The officers of the Coast Guard were taken from the Revenue Cutter Service and the same ranks and pay were established in the new arm and the officers and crew of the U. S. Survey Vessels were transferred to the Coast Guard on their same rank and pay. The administration of the Coast Guard was placed in the hands of two chiefs of division at a salary of \$3,000 a year. The laws and regulations governing the discipline of the service were extended to apply to the Coast Guard. The general superintendent of the U. S. Survey Service is entitled on a pension of 75 per cent of salary and the office pay.

**Coast Survey:**

Discovered, 636, 680, 1477, 4932, 8019.

Expenses of, 599, 2521.

Light houses on Pacific coast, sites for, referred to, 2557.

Near completion of, 630, 677.

Transfer of, to Navy Department recommended, 4727.

Vessels employed in prosecuting, 1835, 217, 410.

**Coast of United States, survey of, referred to, 1932, 8019.**

**Cobden Club.**—An organization of leading British free traders, formed in 1836 in honor of Richard Cobden. It had for its object the propagation of those principles which Mr. Cobden's name as an ardent free trader was so intimately associated. The club was organized in London and its stated headquarters in London and its members sent out pamphlets and tracts on the subject of free trade for distribution in America. England and the Continent. The Cobden Club held its first meeting in London July 21, 1836 with 94 members in the chair. June 27, 1836 a number of Cobden was unveiled at Cobden House. In July 1836, 12 out of 14 stated members were members. It has for its many members several American merchants and statesmen. Recently the Cobden Club has acquired a distinct politi-

cal character, having become identified with the fortunes of the Liberal and Free Trade Parties.

**Code.**—1. A key by which a secret message may be deciphered only by the person familiar with or having access to the code. 2. A systematized set of rules, as the military code for the governing of the Army, the naval code for the governing of the Navy.

**Code of 1650.** (See Ludlow's Code.)

**Codes.** (See Criminal Code; Naval Code.)

**Coeur d'Alène, Idaho, military reservation granted to city, 6953.**

**Coeur d'Alènes.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Coffee:**

Consular reports on production of and trade in, among Central and South American states referred to, 5201.

Duties on—

Recommended by President—

Grant, 4303.

Hayes, 4422, 4511.

Polk, 2366, 2405.

Referred to, 2250.

Repeal of, recommended, 4061.

**Cohnawagas.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Coin.**—A piece of metal shaped according to government design with a fixed value for use as money.

**Coinage.**—A term employed to describe coins in general when used as money; the process of coining. (See Coins and Coinage Laws.)

**Coinage Laws.**—The subject of coinage received the early attention of the founders of the Government. Many and varied laws have been passed to regulate the proportion of pure gold, silver, copper and nickel in the various coins and the ratio of one metal to another.

The most important coinage laws, together with their main provisions, are as follows. The act of April 2, 1792 provided that any person could have gold or silver coined at the mint, receiving therefor lawful coins of the same metal in equal weight. The standard of fineness for gold was eleven parts pure to one of alloy and for silver 1455 parts pure to 179 of alloy. The ratio of gold to silver was as 1 to 15, and both coins were legal tender. By the law of March 3, 1795 the Treasurer retained 24 cents per ounce for silver below the standard and 4 cents for gold; and under that law the President by proclamation reduced the weight of the copper coin one pennyweight and sixteen grains in each cent and in like proportion in each half cent (page 181). By the law of April 21, 1800 there was retained for deposits of gold and silver below the standard a sum sufficient to pay for refining. By the law of May 8, 1824 a sum for materials and wastage was retained from silver but not from the gold. The law of June 24, 1834 provided that a deduction of one half of one per cent should be made from all standard gold and silver deposited for coinage if paid for in coin within five days from deposit. The law of Jan. 18, 1837, resumed the standard gold and silver coin to be made nine tenths pure, one tenth alloy, and to be a legal tender for any sum. By the law of Feb. 21, 1853 the weight of the half dollar was reduced from 206½ to 192 grains and the lesser silver coins in the same proportion, and were made legal ten-

# Coinage

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

The weight, fineness and value of the several coins are shown below:

	Gold Coin	Standard Silver Dollars	Subsidiary Silver Coin	Minted Coin
Weight .....	25.8 grains to the dollar.	412.6 grains.	335.8 grains to the dollar.	5c piece 77.16 grains, 75 p. c. copper, 25 p. c. nickel.
Fineness .....	900-1000.	900-1000.	900-1000.	1c piece 48 grains, 95 p. c. copper, 5 p. c. tin and zinc.
Ratio to gold .....	.....	15.088 to 1.	14.953 to 1.	Needs of the people. 50 cents, 1 cent. Not to exceed 25 cents.
Limit of issue ..	Unlimited.	Coinage ceased in 1905.	Needs of the people.	Needs of the people.
Designations ..	\$20, \$10, \$5, \$2½, \$1, and 50c.	\$1.	50 cents, 25 cents, 10 cents.	5 cents, 1 cent.
Legal tender ..	For all public dues.	Unlimited, unless otherwise contracted.	Not to exceed \$10.	Not to exceed 25 cents.
Acceptable ..	For all public dues.	For all public dues.	For all dues up to \$10.	For all dues up to 25 cents.
Exchangeable ..	For gold certificates, as below, and standard and minor coin.	For all public dues.	For minor coin.	.....
Redeemable ..	.....	.....	In "lawful money" at the Treasury in sums or multiples of \$20.	In "lawful money" at the Treasury in sums or multiples of \$20.

der to the amount of \$5. No private deposit for conversion into these coins were received and charges of one-half of one per cent were made for refining. The law of Feb. 12, 1873, provided for the coining of a "trade dollar," the weight of which was made 420 grains, and of the half dollar 193 grains. Legal tender to the amount of \$5. No provision was made for the coining of silver dollars of full legal tender value. Silver bullion could be deposited for coining into trade dollars only and for exchange for the benefit of the depositor. The directors of the mint were authorized to buy silver for coins of less than one dollar. One-fifth of one per cent was charged for converting standard gold bullion into coin and silver into trade dollars. Silver coins, except trade dollars, were to be exchanged at par for gold coins in sums not exceeding \$100. The charges on gold coinage were removed in 1875. July 22, 1877, an act was passed by the provisions of which the trade dollar ceased to be a legal tender. Feb. 28, 1878, an act was passed by the terms of which silver dollars of 412.6 grains were made legal tender for all debts and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase at market value and coin not less than \$2,000,000 and not more than \$5,000,000 worth of silver bullion per month. By the law of June 9, 1879, silver coins of less than one dollar were made legal tender to the amount of \$10.

**Silver Purchase Act.**—June 14, 1890, the law of 1879 was repeated and the Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to purchase 4,500,000 ounces of silver bullion per month, issuing legal tender notes in payment, and to make a sufficient monthly coinage for the redemption of these notes. In 1893 the silver purchase clause of this act was repealed.

**Gold Standard.**—In 1900 a new coinage law was passed which made the gold dollar the standard of value in this country and increased the reserve for the redemption of legal tender notes. The law also permitted the national banks to issue notes to the amount of the par value of the bonds deposited and reduced the tax upon the circulation of the banks.

The weight, fineness and value of the several coins are shown in the table on the top of page

**Legal Tender.**—There are now ten different kinds of money in circulation in the United States, viz: gold coins, standard silver dollars, subsidiary silver and certificates, silver certificates, treasury notes issued under the act of July 14, 1890, United States notes (also called greenbacks and legal tenders), national bank notes and nickel and bronze coins. Gold coins, treasury notes and silver dollars are legal tender

at face value in any amount. Subsidiary silver is legal tender to the extent of \$10 in any one payment. United States notes are not legal tender for duties and imports and interest on the public debt. Gold certificates, silver certificates and national bank notes are not legal tender but both classes of certificates are receivable for all public dues. All national banks are required by law to receive the notes of other national bank notes at par. The minor coins of nickel and copper are legal tender to the extent of 25 cents. (See also Mints and Assay Offices.)

The following table shows the coinage of the mints from their organization in 1792 to Jan. 1, 1910:

Denomination	Placed	Value
<b>Gold</b>		
Fifty dollars .....	1,019	\$ 101,900.00
Double eagles .....	121,413	2,428,260.00
Eagles .....	31,317	3,131,700.00
Half eagles .....	78,009	3,900,450.00
Three dollar pieces (coinage discontinued under act of September 20, 1890) ..	533,192	1,599,576.00
Quarter eagles ..	17,860,007	69,440,028.00
Dollars (coinage discontinued under act of September 20, 1890) ..	19,409,337	19,409,337.00
Dollars Louisiana Purchase Territory (act of June 20, 1804) ..	250,000	250,000.00
Dollars Lewis and Clark Expedition ..	60,000	60,000.00
Dollars Panama-Pacific Exposition ..	25,000	25,000.00
<b>Total gold .....</b>	<b>289,794,120</b>	<b>\$ 67,391,872,320.00</b>
<b>Silver</b>		
Dollars (coinage discontinued act of February 12, 1875, resumed act of February 28, 1876) ..	678,303,348	\$ 678,303,348.00
Trade dollars (discontinued act of February 12, 1875) ..	23,965,921	23,965,921.00
Dollars (Lafayette souvenir set of March 3, 1804) ..	50,000	50,000.00
Half dollars ..	281,310,473	140,655,236.50
Half dollars (Columbian souvenir) ..	5,000,000	2,500,000.00
Quarter dollars ..	417,881,758	104,470,439.50
Quarter dollars (Columbian souvenir) ..	60,000	30,000.00
Twenty cent pieces (act of August 2, 1874) ..	1,255,000	251,000.00
Dimes ..	730,457,997	73,045,799.70
Half dime (coinage discontinued act of February 12, 1875) ..	.....	.....
Three cent piece (coinage discontinued act of February 12, 1875) ..	42,730,240	1,281,907.20
<b>Total silver ..</b>	<b>2,300,241,027</b>	<b>\$ 292,637,533.80</b>



<b>Mixed Coins</b>		
Five-cent piece, nickel	541,884,453	0 43,091,732.63
Three-cent piece, nickel		
One-cent piece, nickel		
Two-cent piece, nickel	31,878,810	041,340.20
Five-cent piece, silver		
Three-cent piece, silver	35,421,040	0,5 010.00
One-cent piece, silver	2,759,022,331	27,296,310.21
Two-cent piece, silver		
Five-cent piece, gold	7,963,222	27,210.13
<b>Total mixed coins</b>	<b>2,840,111,222</b>	<b>\$ 17,241,011.35</b>
<b>Grand total...</b>	<b>9,713,107,617</b>	<b>\$ 14,635,474.58</b>

Five-dollar coinage under acts of April 2, 1872, 38,012,228; July 28, 1874, 11,166,723; July 11, 1890, 3,187,027,445; March 3, 1891, 35,074,472—total, 45,756,248.00

**Coins and Coinage** (see also **Coinage Laws**; **Coins, Foreign**):

**Act—**

Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, 4438.

Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, 5915.

**Blind-Albion Act—**

Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4633, 4720, 4830.

Cleveland, 4927, 5097, 5373.

Harrison, Benj., 5475.

Hayes, 4511, 4568.

Vetoed by President Hayes, 4438.

**Copper coins, weight of, reduced to weigh one pennyweight, sixteen grains, 183.**

**Discretionary authority of President to invite nations to conference on subject of, recommendations regarding, 5877.**

**Discussed by President—**

Arthur, 4633, 4720, 4830.

Cleveland, 4927, 5097, 5372, 5833,

5875, 5965, 5966, 6073, 6074.

Harrison, Benj., 5474, 5548, 5628, 5753.

Hayes, 4413, 4451, 4510, 4568.

Washington, 141.

**Gold coinage—**

Program made in, 1331.

Value, laws regulating, referred to, 1382.

**International arrangement fixing rates between gold and silver coinage, report on, 5177.**

**International coinage, referred to, 4113.**

**International conference at Brussels regarding use of silver, 5752.**

Postponement of, discussed 5876.

Report of, transmitted, 5784.

**International conference to consider free coinage of silver, information regarding, refused, 5673.**

**International movement for reform of system, referred to, 3592.**

**International ratio, establishment of, referred to, 4065.**

**Laws connected with, changes in, recommended, 1432.**

**Opening of more mints recommended, 4201.**

**Silver coinage—**

**Act—**

Authorizing coinage of standard silver dollars vetoed, 4438.

Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, 5915.

**Discussed by President—**

Arthur, 4633, 4720, 4830.

Cleveland, 4927, 5097, 5373,

5833, 5875, 5965, 5966, 6072,

6084.

Harrison, Benj., 5475, 5548,

5628, 5753.

Hayes, 4413, 4511, 4568.

Repeal of act requiring, recommended, 4569, 4633, 4720.

Repeal of purchasing clause of act of 1890 discussed, 5875, 6073, 6074.

Recommended, 5833.

Should not be disparaged, 4414.

Suspension of, recommended, 4830.

Suspension of, at present ratio recommended, 4510.

Suspension of, compulsory, recommended, 4931, 5098, 5373.

**Coins, Copper, weight of, reduced, 183.**

**Value of foreign coins fixed, 6616.**

**Coins, Foreign:**

Assay of, 1035.

Ceased to be legal tender, proclaimed, 239.

Counterfeiting of, should be made a crime, 1126, 1268.

Overvaluation of gold in, 1845.

Referred to, 2307.

Spanish milled dollars legal tender, 230.

Spanish milled doubloons referred to, 334.

**Cold Harbor (Va.), Battle of.**—Finding Lee's position on the North Anna too strong, Grant turned Lee's right wing, crossed the Pamunkey River at Hanover Court House, and after considerable fighting reached Cold Harbor, to the surprise of Richmond. Lee had arrived there before the Federal army and was well entrenched. On the afternoon of June 1, 1864, an attack on the Confederate lines was made. It resulted in a loss of 2,000 men to the Federals and no advantage in position. June 2 was spent in skirmishing. At daylight June 3 a general assault was made on the Confederate lines, but it was repulsed after half an hour's fighting, with a loss of 7,000 men to Grant and a much smaller number to the Confederates. The strength of the Federal forces was about 150,000 and that of the Confederates about 65,000. For the next ten days the armies lay confronting each other. June 12 Grant decided to approach Richmond from the south. Accordingly the



Commercial relations with, 1124.  
 Convention between United States and Granadian Confederation, 3208.  
 Convention with, 855, 907, 3112, 3144.  
 Correspondence with, transmitted, 5610.  
 Demonstration by Congress of, in honor of President Juarez, of Mexico, 3575.  
 Diplomatic relations with, 1132.  
 Resumed, 4449, 4521, 4772.  
 Dispute with Haiti settled by arbitration, 7857.  
 Dissolution of three states composing, 1158.  
 Reunion of, discussed, 1245, 1319.  
 Flour duties on, reduced, 1115.  
 Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4587, 5240.  
 Import duties imposed upon American products by, 5672.  
 Retaliatory measures proclaimed, 5700.  
 Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, 4778.  
 Minister of, to United States, arrival of, referred to, 3381, 4521, 4562.  
 Minister of United States to, 1030.  
 Sent to, 3390.  
 Transferred from Stockholm, Sweden, to, 3665.  
 Minister of United States to New Granada, reasons for not presenting credentials discussed, 2348.  
 Postal convention between United States and New Granada, 2168.  
 President of, delivered from assassins, medal offered President Jackson in commemoration of, declined, 1029.  
 Relations between United States and New Granada discussed, 2978.  
 Tonnage duties levied on American vessels by New Granada, discussed, 2945, 3049.  
 Treaty between United States and New Granada, 2217, 2359, 2361, 2582, 3063, 3122, 3174.  
 Contravention of, by latter, 2948, 3049.  
 Provisions of, discussed, 2361.  
 Referred to, 2576, 2577, 2581, 2902, 3349.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 855, 868, 907, 1115, 1124, 4587, 5200. (See also Panama Canal.)  
 Vessels from port of Boca del Toro, duties on, suspended, 4895.  
 Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, 4283, 4558.  
 Wars in New Granada, 3349.  
 Colombia, Treaties with.—In 1824 a treaty of amity, commerce and navigation was concluded with Colombia. This treaty expired by its own terms in 1836. With

the division of the republic in 1831, New Granada succeeded Colombia, and a treaty of peace, amity, navigation and commerce was negotiated with this government in 1849. In 1862 the name was changed to the United States of Colombia and in 1886 the states were abolished and the country became the Republic of Colombia. A consular convention was concluded with the existing government in 1850, and claims conventions in 1857 and 1864. In 1888 an extradition treaty was concluded on nearly the same lines with those of other South American republics.

**Ship Canal.**—In 1853 a ship canal convention was signed in Washington, by John Hay, American Secretary of State, and Thomas Herrin, chargé d'affaires of Colombia, providing for the transfer of the property of the New Panama Canal Company to the United States and granting to the United States the right to construct a canal across the Isthmus of Panama and maintain for section over a zone five kilometres wide on each side thereof for a period of one hundred years (page 6961). Colombia's congress adjourned without ratifying this treaty, and its provisions became inoperative. (See Panama Canal.)

Colombia also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of boundary claims and the protection of inventions, etc., which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington July 29, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

Colon Fire Claims, mentioned, 6964.

Colonel. A commander in chief of a regiment of infantry or cavalry.

Colonel Lloyd Aspinwall, The, seizure of, by Spain, and award to United States discussed, 4052.

**Colonial Dames of America.**—The Society of the Colonial Dames of America was organized in the City of New York, May 23, 1890, and was the first society of women for the patriotic purposes organized in this country. It was incorporated April 23, 1891. The Society is purely patriotic and educational in its objects, which are: (1) To collect and preserve relics, manuscripts, traditions and documents of the founders and founders of the thirteen original states of the Union and of the heroes of the War of Independence; that the memory of their deeds and achievements may be perpetuated; (2) To promote exhibitions of great historic events of National Importance to diffuse information and sympathy concerning American history, particularly among the young and to cultivate the spirit of patriotism and reverence for the founders of American republical history. This Society has a large membership and chapters in many states.

Another society of the same name and having similar purposes is composed of daughters from the state of New York existing in the thirteen original states and in twenty-one other states and the District of Columbia, all are all incorporated. The approximate membership is 3,000.

Under the constitution of the National Society it is provided that the members shall be women who are descendants in their own right of some ancestor of worthy life who came to reside in an American colony prior to 1776 which entitles or a member of his descendants, being a direct descendant of the applicant, shall have resided within or served in his country during the Colonial period, either

in the founding of a commonwealth or of a nation which has survived and developed to importance or who shall hold an important position in the future of the world and who by distinguished services shall have contributed to the founding of this great and powerful nation. Services rendered after 1776 do not entitle to membership, but are accepted for supplemental applications. There is no admission except through Congress.

**Colonial Society of America.**—The object of the society is to advance historic research and particularly to arouse and sustain a general interest in the perpetuation of the memory of the chief historic events, persons and places in the colonial and revolutionary periods of our country. The Society consists of members, patrons and fellows. They are persons interested in American history and the preservation of the historic places and places in the colonial and revolutionary periods.

The Society prepares each year a volume of its transactions, bound in gold and glass of which it has a pocket printed from the press. The volume is signed by the members and is presented to the members and fellows. The Society also publishes a quarterly journal, which contains a complete history of the events reported in the year. It also publishes reports, letters, and other historical documents, etc., of historic interest relating to the period.

**Colonial System.**—It was the custom of European countries having colonies in America to manage them solely for the profit and advantage of the mother country. In the case of Britain this was no more capable than the other European nations. Great Britain's policy has of late become more liberal, and she has been governing.

**Colonization of Negroes.** (See Negroes.)

**Colonization Society, American.**—A national organization formed at Washington, D. C. Jan. 1, 1817, for the purpose of promoting the emigration of slaves by sea to a place in the United States where they might emigrate when freed. The society was also intended to receive and settle the free black population of the United States. The society was organized in many states. Free negroes were sent to Sierra Leone then for emigration to Sherbro Island and in 1821 the colony was purchased near the mouth of the Congo. In 1817 the colony declared an independent republic under the name of Liberia. It was recognized by the United States in 1847.

**Colonization Society, American, agreement with, discussed, 3059, 3124.**

**Colony.**—The distinction, social or political, between white and colored people.

**Colorado.**—One of the western states of the United States, named from the Colorado River; Spanish, "The Centennial State"; motto, "Where the West Begins." It lies between lat. 37° and 41° north and long. 102° and 109° west. Area of 104,048 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Wyoming and Nebraska, on the east by Nebraska and Kansas, on the south by New Mexico and Arizona, and on the west by Utah. It is a great power from territory included in the Louisiana Purchase and partly from territory taken from Mexico in 1848. Colorado is traversed by the Rocky Mountains

and is noted for its beautiful scenery, formed by lofty peaks and deep canyons. Colorado is the chief gold and silver producing State in the Union and its iron, copper, coal and lead are also important. Extensive irrigation has contributed largely to the success of its agriculture, and stock raising is one of the most important industries. The extreme climate has rendered the State noted as a health resort, especially in cases of pulmonary disease. It was organized as a territory in 1861 and admitted as a State in 1876 (147461). President Johnson vetoed two bills on this subject (5611, 5681). Area, 103,925 sq. miles; population in 1910, 259,000.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 46,170 comprising 13,532,113 acres valued with stock and implements at \$491,471,800. The average value of land per acre was \$25.91 against \$9.54 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc. was \$70,161,544, including 1,137,737 cattle, valued at \$131,017,300; 294,057 horses, \$7,382,820; 14,739 mules, \$1,138,935; 179,264 swine, \$1,508,158; 1,438,214 sheep, \$6,586,187, and poultry \$1,012,151. The yield and value of the 1911 crops of 1911 was corn, 373,000 acres, 5,222,000 bushels, \$4,675,000; wheat, 418,000 acres, 8,734,000 bushels, \$8,850,000; oats, 290,000 acres, 10,150,000 bushels, \$1,812,400; rye, 21,000 acres, 252,000 bushels, \$1,150,000; potatoes, 30,000 acres, 3,150,000 bushels, \$3,118,000; hay, 707,000 acres, 1,414,000 tons, \$1,150,000.

Though Colorado does not now lead in the production of any important mineral substance, the United States Geological Survey reports that it closely approximates California in the production of gold, of which in former years it has been the leading producer. See illustration opposite 4244. It ranks eleventh among the mineral-producing states, and fifth among the states west of the Mississippi River. It is the leading producer of tungsten ore and vanadium minerals, and ranks second in the production of gold, third in the production of zinc and fluorapatite, and fourth in lead. On account chiefly of the decreased production of coal the total value of the mineral products of Colorado decreased from \$58,167,300 in 1912 to \$54,204,541 in 1913. The product of chief value is gold, the production of which in 1913 was almost exactly one-third the total value of the mineral products of the state. The production decreased from 8,002,222 fine ounces valued at \$19,788,562 in 1912 to 8,778,857 fine ounces valued at \$18,140,910.

Second in importance among the state's mineral products is coal, but on account of labor troubles in the last quarter of the year the production of the state decreased from 1,977,824 short tons valued at \$16,345,375 in 1912, to 9,232,510 tons, valued at \$14,075,090.

The production of zinc, which showed a marked increase in 1912 over 1911 suffered a decrease in 1913, which was particularly emphasized in the diminished value of the product. The recoverable zinc content of the ore mined in Colorado in 1913 was 59,671 short tons, valued at \$6,083,400 against 66,111 tons, valued at \$6,125,174, in 1912. The mining operations are third in importance among Colorado's mining industries.

Colorado leads all of the western states in the manufacture of pig iron but produces only a small quantity of iron ore. Silver ranks fourth in the value of Colorado's mineral product and in the gold showed an increase of output in 1913. The

## Colorado

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

production of silver in the state increased from \$212,079 in 1912 to \$325,155 in 1913, valued at \$5,050,425, in 1912 to \$325,155 in 1913, valued at \$5,050,425. The recoverable lead content of the ore in 1913 was 41,919 short tons, valued at \$867,502. The other mineral products which had a total value in excess of \$1,000,000 in 1913 were clay products and copper. Other minerals produced in the state are cement, ferruginous fluospar, fuller's earth, goss, graphite, gypsum, lime, manganese ore, mica, mineral waters, natural gas, petroleum, sand and gravel, sandstone, brick, sulphuric acid from pyrite, and uranium concentrates, and uranium and vanadium ores.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Colorado having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 2,126. The amount of capital invested was \$181,719,000, giving employment to 33,715 persons, making material valued at \$89,750,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$138,830,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$20,568,000.

### Colorado:

Admission of, into Union

Acts for, vetoed, 3611, 3681.

Table accompanying veto message, 3687.

Proclaimed, 4346.

Recommended, 4209.

Referred to, 4360.

Boundary of, 6937.

Constitution adopted by, discussed and action of President, 3573.

Creation and organization of, as a Territory, referred to, 3254.

Governor of, absence of, from Territory, referred to, 3721.

Italian laborers lynched in, discussed and recommendations regarding, 6065, 6096.

Labor disturbances in, 6942.

Lands in, set apart as public reservation by proclamation, 5595, 5695, 5705, 5722, 5786, 5797.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, 5832.

Colorado River (Lower), improvement of, 7722.

Colorado Springs, Colo., act granting lands to, for water reservoirs returned, 5531.

Colors of France presented to United States on the occasion of the presentation of an address of amity from the Committee of Public Safety in Paris, 181.

Columbia.—The poetical symbol of the United States, often visualized in the form of a tall and stately female figure (See Uncle Sam.)

Columbia, The, attacked by Mexican armed vessel, 1684, 1685.

Columbia, The, mentioned, 6318.

Columbia, District of. (See District of Columbia.)

Columbia River:

Exploration of, 396, 831.

Improvement of recommendations regarding, 4571.

Military posts at mouth of, recommended, 831.

Referred to, 705, 768.

Territory of United States on, information regarding occupancy of, 1615.

Columbian Exposition. (See World's Columbian Exposition.)

Columbian Historical Exposition at Madrid.

Acceptance of invitation to participate in, recommended, 5622.

Report of United States commissioners to, transmitted, 5988.

Columbian Institution for the Deaf—

This institution was established in Washington in 1857. Its average population is around 150 for whom it cares in the most modern and scientific methods at an average expenditure of about \$125,000. Deaf persons within the District of Columbia are admitted free of charge, but residents of other states may be admitted by the payment of a yearly fee of \$750 which includes all expenses except clothing. The institution is administered through the Interior Department, and it is divided into the following departments: Gallaudet College, Department of Articulation and Normal Instruction, The Kendall School, and the Industrial Department.

Columbus, Christopher. (See America.)

Columbus Day. (See Holidays, Legal.)

Columbus and Sandusky Turnpike referred to, 2278.

Columbus Barracks, Ohio, new buildings for recruiting service at, referred to, 4664.

Columbus, Ga., act for erection of public building at, vetoed, 3257.

Columbus, Ohio, establishment of mint at, referred to, 4311.

Colville Reservation, Wash., agreement for cession of lands on, 5618.

Comanche Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Combinations, illegal. (See Illegal Combinations.)

Comet, The, compensations by Great Britain in case of, referred to, 1732, 1784.

Comity of Nations.—A courteous custom, having the force of law, by which one nation holds itself accountable to the laws of another nation in matters of common interest; limitations as to the extent of the courtesy involved are frequently stipulated in treaties.

Command.—As a body of men, an organized force of naval or military troops under a given officer.

Commander.—An officer with authority to direct a body of troops.

Commanders of Army. (See Encyclopedic Article, Army.)

Commerce.—The trade between states, countries and other political or economic units.

The commerce of the United States is reported by the Department of Commerce under two general headings: foreign and domestic. The extent of the foreign commerce is represented in the imports





merce, is confined by complete returns which have just been tabulated by that office.

The year's exports aggregated 4,814 million dollars, exceeding by more than 14 billion the June total for 1913 and by more than 2 billion dollars the annual average from 1911 to 1914. June alone gave a total of 565 million dollars, being slightly less than the record total of 475 million for May, but practically 200 million more than in June last year.

The year's imports amounted in value to 2,128 million dollars, exceeding by 324 million the 1913 total and by 476 million the annual average from 1911 to 1914. June imports totaled 244 million, the largest figure ever shown by a single month. It was 17 million dollars larger than that for May and 84 million larger than that for June last year.

The year's export balance reached the unprecedented total of 2,156 million dollars, being practically double that for 1913 and more than four times that of 1914, which were 1,094 million and 471 million dollars, respectively. The month of June contributed 239 million dollars to the favorable trade balance of the year, which compares with an export balance of 111 million in June, 1913, and less than a half million dollars' import balance in June, 1914.

Of the year's imports 68 per cent entered free of duty, compared with approximately 42 per cent in 1913. Of the June imports 62.5 per cent were free of duty, as against 62.9 per cent in June, 1913.

The net inward gold movement amounted to 114 million dollars for June and 494 million for the year ending with June. The preceding fiscal year showed a net gold import of 25 million, while 1914 showed a net gold export of 45 million dollars. The year's imports of gold amounted to 194 million dollars, compared with 172 million in 1913 and 67 million in 1914, the year's exports of gold, 66 million dollars, as against 146 million in 1913 and 412 million in 1914. Gold imports averaged 58 million dollars per month for the period from August to December, 1913, averaged less than 13 million per month for the period from January to May, 1914, but in June rose to 125 million dollars. June exports of gold amounted to 87 million dollars, or about 3 million less than the monthly average since December, 1913.

The Sault Ste. Marie Canal carries nearly all the tonnage of the Great Lakes, and the Erie and other New York canals carry more than two million tons of freight annually.

A partial report of the traffic movement on navigable streams of the country made by the inland Waterways Commission, places the commerce by this means of transportation at 70,933,142 short tons.

#### Commerce (see also Foreign Import Duties):

Active cooperation of consular service in promoting foreign commerce, 6159.

Agreements with foreign powers regarding, discussed, 5615, 5747.

Proclaimed, 5578, 5583, 5587, 5634, 5648, 5693, 5698, 5714, 5716, 5718, 5800.

Belgian restrictions upon importation from the United States, 6227.

Berlin and Milan decrees affecting, discussed and referred to by President—

Jefferson, 409, 415, 430, 432, 434, 441, 446.

Madison, 467, 474, 476, 503, 513, 522.

Proclamations regarding, 457, 466.

Burden imposed upon, by Spain, 1456.

Collection of commercial regulations of foreign powers referred to, 632, 775.

Conditions of, discussed, 2908.

Conventions regarding (See treaties under the several powers.)

Decline of, discussed and recommendations for advancement of, by President—

Arthur, 4650, 4727, 4831, 4937.

Grant, 4007, 4060, 4201.

Harrison, Benj., 5491.

Depredations on (see also claims under the several powers; Vessels, United States, *see* *cod*)—  
Referred to, 237, 329.

Discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government, 354.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, 226, 241, 247, 253.

Adams, J. Q., 978, 979.

Arthur, 1650, 4720, 4731, 4831, 4837.

Cleveland, 4621.

Grant, 4007, 4013, 4060, 4201.

Harrison, Benj., 5491, 5713, 5747, 5757.

Hayes, 4423, 4564.

Jackson, 1619.

Jefferson, 318, 361, 383.

Lincoln, 3259.

McKinty, 6241, 6350, 6381, 6456.

Madison, 579.

Monroe, 621, 667, 775.

Pierce, 2762, 2838.

Polk, 2274.

Roosevelt, 6645, 6749, 7052.

Taft, 7374, 7435, 7502, 7757.

Van Buren, 1719.

Washington, 58, 85, 175.

Wilson, 8017.

Extension of, with foreign powers, referred to, 559, 3259, 4837, 6266.

Fines imposed upon American shipping by Spain discussed, 4626, 4714, 4763.

First treaty of, referred to, 820.

Foreign vessels purchased by American citizens in aid of, 4923.

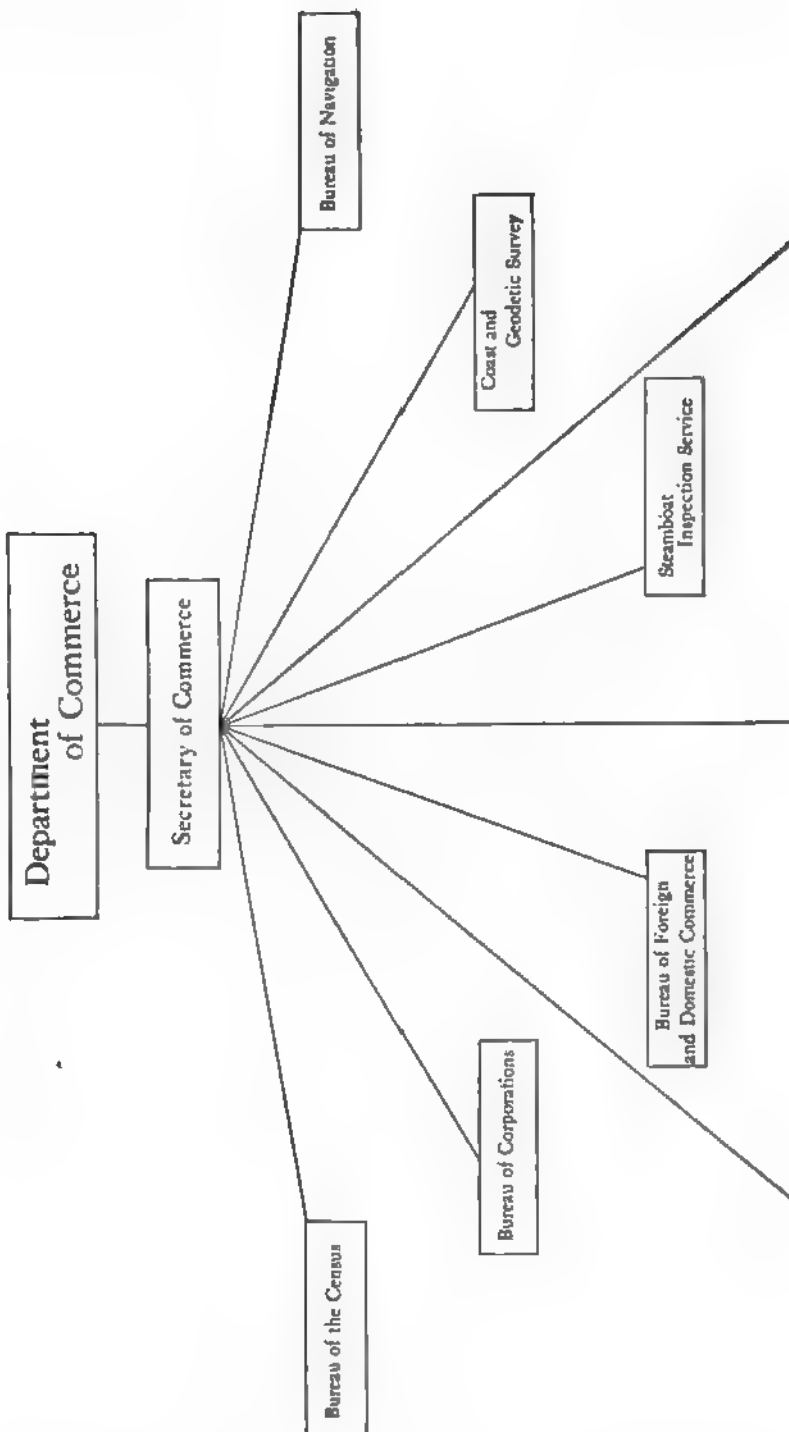
Hawaiian trade discussed, 6340.

Laws for regulating, must engage attention of Congress, 454, 525, 538, 672, 7032.

Laws of, having tendency to prolong war (1812) should be revised, 525.

Letter from Emperor of France regarding free trade and, referred to, 8112.

- Merchandise transported from one port in United States, over Canadian territory, to another port therein, discussed, 5770.**  
**Merchant marine discussed by President—**  
     McKinley, 6359.  
     Roosevelt, 6653.  
**Not to be affected by imperial decree of France, 409.**  
**Policy of United States in commercial intercourse discussed, 866.**  
**Proof of increasing dangers to, referred to, 427.**  
**Referred to, 2895, 4973, 5063.**  
**Reciprocal Trade relations with foreign countries, 6266.**  
**Resources locked up, 8016.**  
**Spoliations committed on, referred to, 237, 329. (See also claims under the several powers; Vessels, United States, seized.)**  
**Suspension of, caused by injustice of belligerent powers, 443, 467, 477.**  
**Tariff laws modified. (See Foreign Import Duties.)**  
**Treaties regarding. (See treaties under the several powers.)**  
**With foreign powers (see also Foreign Import Duties)—**  
     Austria, 1114, 2004.  
     Belgium, 2193.  
     Brazil, 3049, 4078, 4629, 5570, 5663.  
     British colonies, 652.  
     Canada, 2582, 2654, 3989, 3999, 5748. (See Welland Canal.)  
     Conference on subject of, discussed, 5675, 5678, 5748.  
     Treaty regarding, 4220.  
     China, 1114, 1790, 2066, 2743, 2977, 3446, 4060, 6367.  
     Interruption of, by Great Britain referred to, 1839.  
     Colombia, 1124.  
     Confederate States. (See Confederate States.)  
     Consular reports, 6338, 6356, 6381, 6436, 6460.  
     Costa Rica, 3885.  
     Cuba, 1260, 1347, 2945, 4826, 4921, 5089, 5470, 5547, 6069, 6292.  
     Report on, 6292.  
     Treaty regarding, 4842, 4847, 4848.  
     Denmark, 1094, 1244, 2812, 2944.  
     Ecuador, 6435.  
     France, 170, 346, 409, 460, 467, 645, 669, 917, 961, 1069, 1911, 2976, 6330.  
     Restraints on, removed and discussed, 278, 292, 294, 457, 466, 476, 917, 6262.  
     Suspension of, 458.  
     Germany, 5617, 6061, 6330.  
     Great Britain—  
         Convention regarding, 548, 554, 608, 628, 764, 946.  
         Proclamation regarding, 555.  
         Discussed by President—  
             Adams, John, 251.  
             Adams, J. Q., 919, 933, 941, 967, 974.  
             Jackson, 1043, 1064, 1115.  
             McKinley, 6435.  
             Madison, 459, 467, 476.  
             Monroe, 608, 628, 645, 669, 818.  
             Polk, 2428.  
             Taylor, 2548.  
             Washington, 88, 114, 138, 175, 184, 190, 191.  
         Renewal of relations, 453, 457.  
         Suspension of relations, 458, 476, 941, 948.  
     Greece, 1647, 6332.  
     Japan, 2703, 2743, 2769, 4060, 4242, 4448, 6373.  
     Mexico, 816, 1070, 1157, 2115, 4327, 4462, 5678, 5959.  
     Netherlands, 599, 918, 1369.  
     Newfoundland, 2867.  
     Nicaragua, 6435.  
     Oldenburg, 820.  
     Peru, 1159, 2745.  
     Portugal, 811.  
         Vessel sent to protect American interests, 1699.  
     Prussia, 820.  
     Puerto Rico, 1260, 1347, 4826, 4921, 5989, 5470, 6069.  
         Treaty regarding, 4842, 4847, 4848.  
     Russia, 820, 1068, 1113, 1369, 1704.  
     Salvador, 5663.  
     Santo Domingo, 287, 773, 5663, 6435.  
         Complaints of France against, 379.  
         Restrictions on, removed, 280, 285.  
     Sardinia, 820.  
     South America, 4014, 4826, 5509.  
     South American Republics, 2869, 4460.  
         Report on, 4024.  
     Spain, 110, 112, 113, 139, 164, 5089, 5663.  
         Treaty regarding, discussed, 4919.  
     States in insurrection. (See Confederate States.)  
     Sweden, 820.  
     Texas, 1964.  
         Treaty with, regarding, 2030.  
     Trusts discussed, 6240, 6360, 6645.  
     Turkey, 1078. (See also Black Sea.)  
**Commerce, Interstate. (See Interstate Commerce.)**  
**Commerce Court.—The Mann-Elkins act of June 18, 1910, created a new judicial body known as the Commerce Court to**



review the decisions of the Interstate Commerce Commission on appeal and to expedite rate cases formerly tried in the United States Circuit Courts.

It has the same jurisdiction as Circuit Courts in (1) all cases for the enforcement, otherwise than by adjudication and collection of a forfeiture or penalty or by infliction of criminal punishment, of any order of the Interstate Commerce Commission other than for the payment of money; (2) cases brought to enjoin, set aside, annul or suspend in whole or in part any order of the Interstate Commerce Commission; (3) such cases as by section three of the act entitled "An act to further regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the states," approved Feb. 19, 1903, are authorized to be maintained in a Circuit Court of the United States; (4) all such mandamus proceedings as under the provisions of section twenty or section twenty-three of the act entitled "An act to regulate commerce," approved Feb. 4, 1847, as amended, are authorized to be maintained in a Circuit Court of the United States.

The jurisdiction of the Commerce Court over cases of the foregoing classes shall be exclusive but this act shall not affect the jurisdiction now possessed by any Circuit Court or District Court of the United States over cases or proceedings of a kind not within the above-enumerated classes.

The Commerce Court shall be a court of record, shall have a seal and be composed of five judges, to be from time to time designated and assigned thereto by the Chief Justice of the United States, from among the circuit judges of the United States, for the period of five years, except that in the first instance the court shall be composed of the five additional circuit judges to be appointed as hereinafter provided, who shall be designated by the President to serve for one, two, three, four and five years, respectively, in order that the period of designation of one of the said judges shall expire in each year thereafter. In case of the death, resignation or termination of assignment of any judge so designated the Chief Justice shall designate a circuit judge to fill the vacancy so caused and to serve during the unexpired period for which the original designation was made. After the year 1914 no circuit judge shall be designated to serve in the Commerce Court until the expiration of at least one year after the expiration of the period of his last previous designation. The judge first designated for the five year period shall be the presiding judge of said court, and thereafter the judge senior in designation shall be the presiding judge.

Each of the judges during the period of his service in the Commerce Court shall, on account of the regular sessions of the court being held in the city of Washington, receive in addition to his salary as circuit judge an expense allowance at the rate of one thousand five hundred dollars per annum. The President shall, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint five additional circuit judges, no two of whom shall be from the same judicial circuit, who shall hold office during good behavior and who shall be from time to time designated and assigned by the Chief Justice of the United States for service in the Circuit Court for any district, or the Circuit Court of Appeals for any circuit, or in the Commerce Court.

President Taft made the following appointments: Judge Martin A. Knapp, presiding, commissioned Dec. 31, 1910 for a term of five years. Judges Robert W. Archibald, William H. Hunt, John D. Cabland and Julian W. Mack, each commissioned

Jan. 31, 1911 for terms of four, three and two years, and one year, respectively. The associate judges shall have precedence and shall succeed to the place and powers of the presiding judge whenever he may be absent or incapable of acting in the order of the date of their designations. Four of said judges shall constitute a quorum, and at least a majority of the court shall concur in all decisions.

The act further provides for the appointment of a clerk and marshal. Its regular sessions shall be held in Washington, but it may hold sessions in different parts of the United States as may be found desirable. In all cases within its jurisdiction it may exercise any and all the powers of a Circuit Court of the United States. Its jurisdiction may be invoked by the filing of written petitions setting forth the petitioner's cause of action and specifying the relief sought. Appeals may be taken to the Supreme Court of the United States. Upon expiration of the term for which they are appointed, they do not cease to be judges, but are assigned for duty within some judicial circuit, and other Circuit Judges are designated by the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court for service in this court.

The court was abolished Oct. 22, 1913, its jurisdiction transferred to the district courts and its judges were retained as circuit judges.

#### Commerce Court. (See Courts.)

Defended, 7755.

Decisions sustained by Supreme Court, 7757.

Establishment of, recommended, 7442.

Jurisdiction of, 7757.

Prompt decision of cases in, 7756.

Reasons for establishment of, 7756.

Record of, 7756.

**Commerce, Department of.**—In order to relieve some of the executive departments of the Government of the burden of greatly increased duties, and in response to the petitions of the industrial and commercial classes of the country for the establishment of a separate department of the Government to care for their interests, the Bureau of Labor was established June 27, 1904, and June 13, 1888, it was succeeded by the Department of Labor which was succeeded in turn by the Department of Commerce and Labor, created Feb. 14, 1906. The Sixty-second Congress, on the last day of its session (March 4, 1913), separated the Department of Commerce and Labor into the Department of Commerce and the Department of Labor.

Like the Department of the Interior the Department of Commerce is composed of numerous bureaus and branches of the public service. The fundamental purpose of the department is to promote the foreign and domestic commerce, the mining, manufacturing, shipping, and fishing industries, and the transportation facilities of the United States. The new offices created by the act of 1906 were the Bureau of Corporations and the Bureau of Manufactures. The Light House Board, the Light House Establishment, the Steamboat Inspection Service, the Bureau of Navigation, the United States Shipping Commissioner, the National Bureau of Standards, the Coast and Geodetic Survey (q. v.), the Commissioner General of Immigration, the Commissioners of Immigration, the Bureau of Immigration, the Immigration Service at Large, the Bureau of Statistics (q. v.), and the Alaska Fur Seal Service were taken over from the Department of the



**TREASURY.** The Census Office was transferred to the Department of Commerce and later from the Department of the Interior. The Bureau of Internal Revenue was taken from the Department of the Interior and made a part of the Bureau of Statistics, the Fish Commission (q. v.) the Office of Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, while all heretofore existed as independent branches of the public service are now attached to the Department of Commerce. The division of Cotton and Tobacco Statistics was organized in 1910.

In 1911 new lines of investigation planned by the department for 1917 are transportation by water and city carriage in relation to the cost of living, and the subjects of religious bodies, marriage and divorce.

**Corporations.**—The Bureau of Corporations, the head of which is a Commissioner, is one of the most important divisions of the department. It is authorized to make investigations into the organization, conduct, and management of business of any corporation, joint stock company, or cooperative association (except common carriers) engaged in commerce among the several States and with foreign nations, and has the same power in respect to those as is conferred upon the Interstate Commerce Commission (see Interstate Commerce).

**Manufactures.** It is the function of the Bureau of Manufactures to aid the manufacturing industries of the United States, and to assist them in finding markets at home and abroad by securing and available information concerning the various industries and their markets. To aid in this all consular offices, under the direction of the Secretary of State, are placed at the service of the Secretary of Commerce.

Following are the Secretaries of Commerce and Labor and the Presidents under whom they served:

President	Secretary of Commerce and Labor	Years
Roosevelt	George B. Cleveland	1903
"	Victor H. Metcalf	1904
"	James S. Stewart	1907
Taft	Charles Nagel	1909
	Secretary of Commerce	
Wilson	William C. Redfield	1913

For more detailed information as to the scope of the activities of the Department of Commerce consult the following issues to the Presidents: Messages and Papers of the Presidents under the following headings:

Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.	Consular Service.
Bureau of Navigation.	Foreign Service.
Bureau of Standards.	Manufactures.
Census.	Statistical Service.

**Commerce and Labor, Department of:**  
Establishment recommended, 6649, 6716.  
Established, 6734.

#### Commerce of Foreign Powers:

Consular reports on trade and industries referred to, 4986, 5122, 5201, 6328, 6356, 6381, 6415, 6459, 6672.  
Consular regulations, 6797, 6913, 7421, 7504.

Disturbed by War between the States, 5627.

Referred to, 4851.

Report of Hamilton Fish on, 4024.

**Commerce of the World,** printing of special edition of, recommended, 6096, 6183, 6734, 6867.

**Commerce with Near East,** 7667.

**Commercial Relations,** printing of special edition of, recommended, 6196, 6183, 6338, 6356, 6381, 6436, 6460.

**Commercial reports,** publication and circulation of, referred to, 4539, 6338, 6356, 6381, 6436, 6460.

**Commercial Rights of United States,** decrees of belligerent powers of Europe affecting, referred to, 446.

**Commercial Tariff.** (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties.)

**Commercial Treaties.** (See treaties under the several powers.)

**Commissariat.**—The part of the army detailed to supply equipment, food and transportation.

**Commissary General.** (See War Department and Army.)

**Commission.**—The certificate clothing a person with authority in a position, as the commission of an ambassador.

**Commission Form of Government.**—The government of a city by a commission, instead of by a mayor and other city officers, was first instituted in Galveston, Texas, in 1901. Its usual form provides for the election of a certain number of commissioners from the city at large, who in turn, elect one of their number to act as mayor and dis do with each other the administration of the city departments. One commissioner may take charge of the police department, a second of the fire department, a third of a health department, and so on. A limited number of members of the commission, usually only five, has been the customary practice, in order to concentrate responsibility of government. Another object in limiting the number of commissioners is to secure a "short ballot." The commission movement has been added to it in the case of some cities, the initiative, the referendum and the recall. In some cases, no recognition is given to political parties or political parties, candidates for the office of commissioner being nominated by certificate.

**History of the Commission Form of Government.**—Washington, D. C., which came under the commission plan on June 11, 1878, by act of Congress, was the first city in the United States to adopt permanently this form of government. The application of the commission plan to the capital of the United States grew out of the relation of the National Government to the Federal city, and the capital was not at that time considered an example to other municipalities. The real beginning of the movement toward commission government in American cities was made in Galveston, Tex., in 1901. A destructive storm having overwhelmed the city in 1900, leaving it prostrate financially, the government was placed in the hands of a commission in the following year. The experience of Galveston under the commission plan was such that in 1905 it was adopted by Houston, Tex. Three more cities adopted the commission form in the calendar

for year 1907, 2 in 1908, 8 in 1909, 7 in 1910, 14 in 1911, 14 in 1912, 20 in 1913, 7 in 1914, and 3 in the early part of 1915. In 1915 12 offices have accepted the commission law. According to the latest information received six more such offices have recently become the property of private individuals, and 10 of them it has already gone into effect. There are now 80 cities of over 30,000 inhabitants which are governed by commissioners at the present time. These cities vary in population from 2,500 to 100,000. In New York, to 40,000 in Buffalo, N. Y., scattered through 27 States in 1914 to the District of Columbia, ranging from Massachusetts to Washington and from South Carolina to California. One of five in New England, one in other Northern States east of the Mississippi, 10 in Southern States between the Mississippi and the Pacific Coast States, 9 in the Pacific Coast States, and 25 in the South.

The total population of the cities on February 1, 1910, is estimated at 1,200,000, or 11 per cent of the aggregate population of the 195 cities of 30,000 to 100,000 inhabitants which were covered by the census latest inquiry. Concerning the figures to cities of 20,000 to 30,000 inhabitants, there are now operating under the commission form 82 such cities, with a total population of 6,180,000, or 45 per cent of the aggregate population of the 181 cities of 20,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. During the past 10 years the commission plan has also been adopted by many cities of fewer than 30,000 inhabitants.

**Commission of Labor.** (See Labor, Commission of.)

**Commissioner.**—A person appointed to attend to duties in connection with the government, as the Commissioner of Pensions, or the various commissioners, etc.

**Commissioner of Internal Revenue.** (See Internal Revenue.)

**Commissioner of Labor Statistics, Labor Department.**—The Bureau of Labor Statistics was created in 1893, was really the first from which sprang the present Department of Labor. The Bureau collects, analyzes, and reports facts regarding the condition of wage-workers. It includes several divisions concerning its findings, which cover a wide range, for instance, Wholesale Prices, Freight Prices and the Cost of Living, Prices and Wages of Labor, Women in Industry, Working as Insurance and Workmen's Compensation, Child Labor and Agriculture in Labor Statistics. Under act of May 1, 1908, the Bureau also administers the law to certain classes of employees in the United States for business and industrial purposes of the government. The Commissioner of Labor Statistics is appointed by the President and his yearly salary is \$10,000. (See Labor Department.)

**Commissioner of Naturalization.**—(See Naturalization.) By act of June 20, 1906, the Bureau of Immigration in the Department of Commerce and Labor (q. v.) was changed to the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization. When the Department of Commerce was organized as a separate department of the government in 1913, the Bureau was separated into the Bureau of Immigration (q. v.) and the Bureau of Naturalization. The Commissioner of Naturalization is appointed from the competitive civil service (q. v.) and his yearly salary is \$10,000. He not only has charge of the naturalization activities of the government, but also records the registry, date of

entrance, and other data concerning each immigrant, granting a certificate containing such data to the immigrant himself.

**Commissioner-General of Immigration.**

—(See Immigration.) The office of Superintendent of Immigration was created in 1841, and was placed under the Treasury Department. The title of Commissioner-General of Immigration was first used in 1870, and in 1914 the office was transferred to the newly created Department of Labor and Commerce. From 1841, he was transferred to the Department of Labor when the latter was organized in 1913. The Commissioner-General of Immigration is appointed by the President by and with the consent of the Senate at a yearly salary of \$10,000, and he is assisted by a deputy commissioner of immigration at a salary of \$3,000. The Bureau of Immigration is a part of the new cabinet department, and is charged with the regulation of the United States, and also the distribution of laws. The Commissioner-General is charged also with the regulation of and assistance to immigrants residing in the country, and pays attention to the condition of the alien as well as the native-born. He cooperates with the other departments of the government concerning the education and employment of immigrants and other matters pertaining to the welfare. All the immigration stations of the country are under his jurisdiction as is the prevention of the rapacious entry and migration of immigrants.

**Commissioners.** (See the several commissions.)

**Commissioners, United States, jurisdiction to try Indian lands recommended, 4269, 5879, 5908.**

**Commissions** (see also Cherokee Commission; Mexican Commission; Sioux Commission).

To treat with Indians for cession of lands discussed, 6271.

**Commissions, Foreign, Visits of.** (See Visits of Foreign Commissions.)

**Committee.**—One or more persons elected or appointed, to whom any matter of business is referred, either by a legislative body or by a court or by any collective body of men acting together. It is the custom in all American legislative bodies to appoint committees for the transaction of their business. It is the duty of these committees to report to the central body their conclusions on all matters referred to them, their presenting for discussion well-shaped or composed legislation, saving much valuable time and securing more concentrated effort. The committee system of conducting business was developed by the British House of Commons during Queen Elizabeth's reign and was in full operation during the Commonwealth. It has, however, been partially superseded in England by the system of cabinet government. During early colonial days Virginia, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and North Carolina copied the system from England, and the majority of the members of the Continental Congress with its workings naturally led to its use in 1787. After the adoption of the Constitution Congress made similar use of the committee system but by 1850 under Sumner Clay, the system of standing committees had reached full development. The Senate followed slowly. The Senate appoints its own committees.

This was formerly the custom of the House, but soon their appointment was given to the Speaker, which adds greatly to his power.

**Committee of the Whole.**—It is the regular custom of legislative bodies both in this country and in Europe, to intrust or commit all proposed legislation to committees appointed for the purpose of considering special subjects. These make reports and recommendations to the whole body. For the purpose of deliberating upon matters of general interest not comprehended in the scope of the regular committees, the entire legislative body sometimes resolves itself into a committee of the whole, under the chairmanship of some member other than the regular presiding officer. In the United States Congress the rules and practice of the House recognize two Committees of the Whole—namely, the Committee of the Whole House on the State of the Union, to which are referred public business and bills appropriating public money or property, and the Committee of the Whole House, to which are referred private bills and private business. The rules of proceeding in the House are observed in the Committee of the Whole so far as they are applicable. No legislation can be enacted by the Committee of the Whole.

#### Committee on Public Information. (See Public Information Committee.)

**Commodore.** Formerly a courtesy title given in the United States Navy to the senior officer of a squadron. By an act passed in 1857 the senior captain of a fleet was known as the flag officer. The grade of commodore was created in 1862, along with that of rear-admiral and established as the grade next above that of captain. This grade had the relative rank of a brigadier-general in the Army. Until that year a captain was the highest naval officer recognized by law. A captain or flag officer who commanded more than one vessel at a time was by common consent called commodore, and the title, once applied generally, clung to him. The title of commodore was abolished by the navy personnel act approved March 3, 1899 and the number of rear-admirals was increased by the same act to eighteen.

**Common Carriers.**—The legal definition of common carrier applies to all who carry goods for hire indifferently for all persons. The term includes carriers by land and water. On the one hand they comprise railway companies, truckmen, teamsters and express companies, whether such persons undertake to convey goods from one part of a city to another or through the whole extent of the country, or between different states and countries; on the other hand they include owners and masters of every sort of vessel who undertake to carry freight for all who choose to employ them, whether between ports along the coasts, or along navigable rivers or across the seas. Common carriers are liable for all damages or loss during transportation from any cause except the act of God or the public enemy. Common carriers, when they undertake the general business of transportation, are obliged to carry all which offer and if they refuse without just cause they are liable to action. They may qualify their common law responsibility by special contract. The bill of lading is the written evidence of the contract. The responsibility of the carrier begins on receipt of the goods from the owner. Com-

mon carriers of passengers are not held responsible as insurers of the safety of those they transport as common carriers are.

The regulation of common carriers by federal laws seemed unnecessary in the early history of legislation. The attention of Congress was early engaged by a report submitted by the Civil Committee Jan. 18, 1880, which declared that "the just discrimination in the chief cause of complaint against the management of railroads in the conduct of business and gives rise to much of the pressure upon Congress for regulating legislation." This report was based on 1,450 printed pages of testimony, and formed the basis of the Interstate Commerce act of 1887.

The statute recognized the fact that it is no business of a common carrier to foster particular enterprises or to bid up new industries; but, deriving its franchise from the legislature and depending upon the will of the people for its very existence, it is bound to deal squarely with the public, to extend reasonable facilities for the transportation of persons and property, and to put all its patrons upon an absolute equality. The law of 1887 was amended by the Elkins act of 1903. This provided for a fine of from \$1,000 to \$20,000 on the company in case of violation of the law, and provided for expediting cases before the federal courts. While the law virtually prevented the giving of direct rebates, yet it was found possible for the companies to grant indirect discriminations to favored shippers, especially those furnishing additional cars or other facilities for transportation. The consolidation of competing roads was decided to be legal in the Northern Securities case, decided March 14, 1904.

June 29, 1906, Congress passed the Hepburn law. This gave the Interstate Commerce Commission power to prescribe rates for common carriers, and broadened the definition to include all railroads, pipe lines, express and sleeping car companies, for bade the issue of free passes to any but employees and their families and a few prescribed others; forbade railroad companies to transport any commodities other than lumber produced or owned by the carrier, required abolition of all tariffs to be filed with the commission, imposed severe penalties for rebating, empowered the commission to prescribe a uniform method of bookkeeping.

During 1907 the Federal Government secured indictments against the following common carriers for discriminating between shippers and for giving rebates. The Great Northern Railroad, for giving rebates to the American Sugar Refining Company, the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, on twelve counts; the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul, on thirteen counts; the Lake steamer line of the New York Central Railroad (Western Transit Company), on twelve counts; the Central Vermont, for giving rebates to one of the constituent companies of the American Sugar Refining Company; the Atchafalaya, Topeka and Santa Fe for giving illegal rates, the New York, Chicago and St. Louis, the Litchfield Valley and the owners of a refrigerator car line, for giving and taking rebates; the Pennsylvania Railroad, the New York Central, the Standard Oil Company and one of its subsidiary companies for illegal rates from Olean, N. Y., to points in Vermont; the Standard Oil Company, for accepting illegal rates on oil from Whiting, Ind., to East St. Louis, Ill.

**Common Carriers, government control of, recommended, 7143.**



**Common Law.**—Common law is defined to be "those rules of action which have grown up from old usage and the decisions of judges. In the United States the term "common law" means that of England, including unwritten maxims and customs immemorial in that kingdom, and the statutes passed by the English Parliament before the independence of the colonies. Jan. 4, 1776, is the date fixed by many states, but the rule is not uniform. With the exception of Louisiana, this forms the basis of the jurisprudence of all states. In many of them it has been expressly adopted by statute or constitutional provision. Under the first Constitution of the United States the people were declared entitled to the benefits of the common law of England, but it was left for the colonial courts to decide what common law was. The courts played various constructions upon existing statutes and common legislatures modified the text in various ways. After the Civil War was adopted the strict common-lawists maintained that there was no common law in respect to the jurisdiction of the Federal government, the nationalists taking the opposite view. Federal courts sitting in a Territory adopt common law from the decisions in the absence of statutes; in a state they adopt the common law of that state. The United States as a district sovereignty has no common law, and therefore there can be no common law offenses against it, but the Federal courts adopt the common law definition of common law crimes not defined by statute.

**"Common Sense."**—A pamphlet by Thomas Paine, published in 1776. It was a stirring appeal for American independence. Which was ordered to be read to his troops. (See also Paine, Biographic Index.)

**Communism.**—Common ownership and control of property as distinguished from individual ownership and control. (See Socialism.)

**Compact.**—Used generally as synonymous with treaty in diplomatic relations between nations.

**Company.**—In military parlance a body of men fewer in number than a regiment or battalion. In financial affairs a company is a partnership of about one hundred men.

**Compatriot.**—A fellow countryman.

**Compensated Emancipation.** (See Emancipation.)

**Competitor.**—The persons claiming American citizenship captured on, by Spanish authorities, 6184, 6183, 6282.

**Compromise, Missouri.** (See Missouri Compromise.)

**Compromise of 1833.**—The high tariff of 1828 caused much dissatisfaction throughout the South. By the act of July 14, 1832, amending the tariff law of 1828, 25% of the revenue taxes were reduced and the first tax was laid on woolen yarn. The protective features of these laws were bitterly opposed in South Carolina elsewhere and resulted in the violation of the law by that state. It was done by a convention held at Charleston Nov. 10, 1832 which by ordinance repealed the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 and voided the question of enforcement in the fullest development was carried into national prominence. March 3, 1833, Congress enacted a new tariff law

in the nature of a compromise. It was practically the same bill as that introduced in the Senate by Henry Clay. It provided for the gradual scaling down of the high duties then existing until after ten years a free trade basis should be reached. This compromise took the place of a low-tariff measure then under consideration in the House. The latter provided for a gradual scaling down of all duties so that 20 per cent should be the standard duty in 1842. (See also Nullification.)

**Compromise of 1833, diminution of duties under, referred to, 1875.**

**Compromise of 1850.** On Jan. 20, 1850, Henry Clay introduced six resolutions in the Senate relating to (1) the admission of California as a free state, (2) Territorial governments for Utah and New Mexico without conditions as to slavery, (3) boundaries of Texas, (4) payment of Texas debt, (5) suppression of the slave trade in the District of Columbia and fugitive slave laws. A special committee of thirteen, with Clay as chairman combined these resolutions into one omnibus bill, which failed of passage. After the defeat of this (Clay's omnibus) bill several separate bills having practically the same purpose of compromise on the slavery question were introduced and passed. Under the compromise Texas was allowed \$10,000,000 for New Mexico, and the area of that territory was reduced. Sept. 9, 1850, California was admitted to the Union with her free constitution. On the same day bills were passed for establishing territorial governments in New Mexico and Utah. These laws contain Senator Sumner's slavery option clause. Sept. 12 amendments to the fugitive slave law of Feb. 12, 1793, were passed, denying arrested negroes trial by jury and prohibiting redress to free colored seamen imprisoned in southern ports.

**Compromise of 1850 (see also Slavery):**  
A Lawrence to, 2648, 2674.

Discussed, 2735.

**Compromises of the Constitution.**—Three important compromises were made by the Constitutional Convention in 1787. The most important question that agitated the members was whether each state in future should be equal to that of any other state, or whether representation should be based upon population. The plan proposed by Edmund Randolph of Virginia, and called the "Virginia plan," favored representation in both Houses according to population; that of William Paterson, of New Jersey, an equal vote for all states and only one House. As a compromise, proposed by William Samuel Johnson, of Connecticut, and originally suggested by George Mason, of Virginia, the Convention agreed to have two Houses with equal representation in the Senate and proportionate representation in the House. Secondly, it was proposed to tax both exports and imports at the discretion of Congress. Charles Cokerworth Pinckney, of South Carolina, declared that his state could not come into the Union unless a provision as her wealth consisted mainly in an article of exportation. It was therefore decided that no tax upon exports should be laid. Thirdly, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia refused to enter into the Union if the slave trade was to be prohibited, so the third compromise agreed to was that Congress should not prohibit traffic in slaves before 1808 and that a fugitive-slave law should be enacted.



**Comptroller of the Currency.** (See Treasury Department)

**Comptroller of the Treasury.**—The office of Comptroller of the Treasury was established by act of Congress in 1760. As defined by the law of 1811, the office is in charge of all appeals from the findings of the auditor (q. v.), and advises and aids the Treasury Department in determining the validity of all appropriations and payments passing through the Treasury Department. The Comptroller of the Treasury therefore passes legal judgment over all expenditures coming through the treasury of the United States, and, except for review by the courts, his decision is final. His yearly salary is \$6,000, and he is assisted by an assistant comptroller who receives a yearly salary of \$4,500. (See Treasury Department.)

**Comptroller of the Treasury, 785.**

**Compulsory Military Service.**—A number of prominent Americans, notably ex-President Theodore Roosevelt and Major General Leonard Wood, had been favoring compulsory military training for citizens of the United States even before the outbreak of the Great European War; but their efforts in this direction received little support from the mass of the American people. After August 1, 1914, however, a definite movement for military preparedness (see Preparedness) took shape in the United States, and the sentiment for universal military training became powerful. There arose also a strong antipathy to the proposal and the discussion became bitter over the entire country.

Both the advantages and the disadvantages of the compulsory training are evident, and the question of its adoption hinges solely upon their relative values. Among the advantages may be cited the following: Compulsory military training is democratic, insofar as it places the burden of military service upon the shoulders of all alike without distinction of wealth or of social station, whereas service in a small or even a considerable professional army is apt to be confined by the middle and upper classes. A trained standing army, with an even larger number of trained reserves is always available for an emergency, whereas it requires months of training to save nothing of legislation, to raise an army from the untrained citizenry. In times of war, the expense and the uncertainty of voluntary recruiting are abolished, along with the hectic campaign of hatred and vituperation towards the country enemies which characterized England's campaign for recruits in the European War, for instance. Universal training also should have a beneficial effect upon the physical development of the individual, in addition to providing a definite census of the physical situation of the country's inhabitants, with provision for any defects which may need to be remedied. Universal training has been adopted by practically every European country, with the exception of England, and by Japan; so that despite the large population of the United States she could not put into the field in case of conflict with any of these countries an army which would bear comparison in size with their armies. And the example of France and of Switzerland is mentioned to prove that a country may adopt military training for all its inhabitants without becoming militaristic or with-

out being fired by lust for conquest or by chauvinism.

Opponents of universal military training point out, on the other hand, that Germany, the country which today stands before the world as the greatest exponent of militarism (q. v.), is the country in which universal training received its impetus and highest development. France, they declare, adopted universal service too recently for the military spirit to overwhelm the French people, while the countries like Switzerland are too small and have a population too scattered to nourish the seeds of militarism. These opponents claim first of all that war at its best is a brutalizing influence, and that training for war is apt to have a brutalizing effect upon the individual. Military service means blind obedience to orders, and the consequent stifling of the individual initiative, and a democracy must perish when its power rests out of the habit of looking for themselves. The opposition of military training to the finer instincts of democracy is shown by the fact that in any persons who found a place in our history as most serviceable Americans fled to this country to avoid service in European armies. The physical improvement in the individual can be obtained without universal training, met aside from the military drill, and the United States, unlike the European countries, separated by a vast expanse of water from any possible enemies, need not fear an invasion upon a few days' notice. And although the possession of a large military strength need not imply a desire for the utilization of it yet it may indicate a psychological aggressiveness which will find any latent war spirit in times of disturbance.

Germany was the first of the great European powers to inaugurate the system of universal military training, and her successes in 1866 and 1870 were so startling that her example was followed by most of the other European countries with the exception of England, who relies upon her fleet for war strength. Under the German system all men are called to the colors for two years' service when they reach the age of 20. Owing to the fact that there is a constitutional check of 1% of the population upon the size of Germany's standing army, there are many and liberal exemptions to the liability for military service. The men from the maritime cities and provinces recruit the navy. All the officers of the German army are professional military men, and those citizens who are trained for the upper classes in the military service receive only one year of training. From 22 to 27 the German man is under the first reserve, and from 27 to 45 in the second reserve. The normal professional army of Germany in peace times was about 870,000.

France, although with a smaller population, by a system of three years' military service and of fewer exemptions has been able to maintain a peace army of about 720,000, including her colonial troops—only 150,000 less than the German army. (See Swiss System of Military Training; Australian System of Military Training; also Articles of the World Military Training in Schools, European War, Preparedness.)

**Concessioner.**—One who obtains a special privilege from the Government, like the privilege to cut timber or to use water-ways.

**Concessions, Tho.**—The privileges enjoyed by New Jersey as a Province in 1664; these privileges having been granted by Berkeley and Carteret, who held authority from Charles II. These privileges served as a constitution for the Province of New Jersey until the Revolution.

**Concord (Mass.), Battle of.**—One of the opening skirmishes of the Revolutionary War. A detachment of 800 British soldiers under Lieut. Col. Smith and Maj. Pitcairn had been sent from Boston to destroy or capture some military stores collected at Concord by the Americans. After a brief engagement at Lexington they reached Concord April 19, 1775 where they were opposed by 300 mounted men. Col. Barrett and Maj. Butler. After a short conflict, in which several were lost on each side, the British fled to Boston under a harassing fire of the Americans. (See also Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.)

**Concord, The.** mentioned, 6258, 6414, 6766, 6769, 6771.

**Concurrent Resolution.**—A resolution passed by the House of Representatives and the Senate not of sufficient importance to require the President's signature.

**Confectionery.**—As early as 1819 there were twenty confectioners in Philadelphia, and perhaps as many in New York. In each city, as a rule, manufacturing has been done by hand and sold by retail. In 1845 machinery was introduced into the business, and the trade has increased to the point today the manufacture of confectionery for confectioners use has become a separate and important industry.

Among the pioneers in the business were Seaman Hilditch, success in 1841 by Hilditch & Chatham and later by Benjamin Chatham, who was the first to manufacture and distribute, justice paste and marshmallows in this country. Paul Lajoy, who became a sugar refiner; George Miller, William N. Herring & Sons, and J. J. Richardson of Philadelphia. In New York, Ridley & Co. was established in 1848. R. L. Stuart in 1824, followed by Thompson, Straker and the Boston of Boston. In Boston, the Chocor, Capen, Bacon, Nichols and Fernald were leaders, while in Baltimore the pioneers were Bouvier, Price and Bridgman.

In 1849 there were in the United States 283 factories employing 1733 persons, and producing \$2,040,851 worth of goods, with an investment of \$10,5351. By 1900 the number of establishments had grown to 4297 with a capital of \$5,155,331, employing 23,583 persons, paying in wages \$1,467,087, and turning out \$81,290,443 worth of goods. Ten years later the value of the output was \$134,793,000.

In 1884 the National Confectioners' Association of the United States was formed by leading candy manufacturers. One of its stated purposes is "to advance the standard of confectionery in all practical ways and absolutely to prevent harmful adulterations." It most states the sale of candy containing harmful ingredients is forbidden by law.

**Confederacy, United Daughters of the.**

—This organization was organized at Nashville, Tennessee, on September 19, 1894, with a membership of 60,000 in its 2,000 chapters. It is composed of the widows, widowers or female descendants of military or civil war men under the Confederacy. Its objects are the education of the women-kind of the South and the preservation of objects and data of historical interest.

**Confederate Flags:**

Captured, to be presented to Congress, 3309.

Return of Union and, to respective States recommended, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

**Confederate Soldiers, proposed national care of graves, 7031.**

President Wilson's speech at dedication of monument to, at Arlington, 7948.

**Confederate States.**—A government organized in February, 1862, by the states of South Carolina, Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas. Later Arkansas, North Carolina, Virginia, and Tennessee seceded from the Union and joined the Confederacy. The provisional Congress met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1862, and adopted a provisional constitution February 22. Jefferson Davis was elected provisional president and Alexander H. Stephens provisional vice president. Later a permanent government was organized. A permanent constitution was adopted March 11, 1862. Mr. Davis and Mr. Stephens were elected president and vice president, respectively, and they were inaugurated Feb. 22, 1862 at Montgomery, Ala., which was made the permanent seat of government.

The history of the Confederate States is almost entirely confined to a history of the Civil War. The United States Government denied the right of any state to secede from the Union, refused to recognize the Confederate States as anything more than rebellious members of the Union, and immediately took measures to bring them into subjection. The Confederate States were given no belligerent rights by most of the nations of the world, but their independence was recognized by neutral powers. Money was obtained by the issue of treasury notes and by loans on cotton. After a war of four years the government of the Confederate States finally came to an end with the surrender of Gen. Lee at Appomattox April 9, 1865.

**Confederate Cabinet.** The Confederate States had a cabinet composed of the heads of executive departments, similar to the United States Government and created for like purposes. The heads of the departments exercised similar powers and were clothed with duties and powers like those corresponding to those of cabinet officers in the United States. The President was empowered to remove members of his cabinet. There was a provision to provide for the absence of a cabinet officer to a seat in effect to give with the privilege of participating in debates pertaining to their departments. This provision remained inactive, as the Congress failed to provide the appropriate legislation. The secretaries of state were Robert Toombs of Georgia, Robert M. T. Hunter of Virginia, and John P. Buchanan of Louisiana; of the treasury Charles G. Memminger and George A. Trenholm of South Carolina; of war L. P. Walker of Alabama, John P. Benjamin of Louisiana, George W. Randolph of Virginia, James A. Seddon of Virginia, and James C. Breckinridge of Kentucky; of the navy Stephen R. Mallory of Florida; postmaster-general, John H. Reagan of Texas; attorney-general, John B. Campbell of Louisiana; Thomas H. Watts of North Carolina, Thomas H. Watts of Alabama, and George Davis of North Carolina. The last member of this cabinet, John H. Reagan, died at Palestine, Texas, on March 6, 1907.

**Confederate Congress.**—The provisional Congress of the seceding southern states met at Montgomery, Ala., Feb. 4, 1862. Two sessions were held here. The first session removed to Richmond, Va., May 24, 1861. The last two sessions were held in the latter city, final adjournment tak-

ing place Feb. 17, 1862. The first Confederate Congress held four sessions between Feb. 18, 1862, and Feb. 18, 1864, to organize the Confederacy, frame a constitution, and devise means for carrying on the war. It consisted of twenty-four senators and about one hundred representatives. The second Confederate Congress had two sessions between May 2, 1864, and March 18, 1865.

**Confederate Constitution.** The constitution adopted by the Confederate States of America at Montgomery, Ala. A provisional congress, composed of delegates from the seceding states, met in that city Feb. 4, 1862, and on the 8th adopted a provisional or temporary constitution. March 11 they agreed upon a permanent constitution, which was afterward ratified by all the seceding states. It was based upon that of the United States, with the following chief exceptions: It recognized the principle of state sovereignty and the protection of slavery in all new territories; it prohibited internal improvements at federal expense and contained a prohibition against laying any duties on imports "to promote or foster any branch of industry"; new states were to be admitted by a vote of the states; state legislatures could impeach Confederate officers acting within their jurisdiction; the president was to be elected for a term of six years and was ineligible for re-election; the appropriating power of congress was limited, and the right of debate in congress was extended to heads of departments.

**Commissioners to Europe.** There were sent abroad to secure assistance and cooperation in Europe William L. Yancy and James M. Mason to the Court of St. James, John S. Sledge to Paris, Pierre A. Rost to Madrid, A. Dudley Mann to Brussels, and L. Q. C. Lamar to St. Petersburg, although each made visits to other capitals. The arrest of Mason and Sledge aboard a British steamer and their subsequent release upon demand of Great Britain points to the probability of intervention by that power in behalf of the Confederate States.

**Confederate States** (see also Confederate Constitution; Reconstruction; Restoration; Secession; Slavery; Southern States; Civil War):

Acts for admission of certain Southern States vetoed, 3846, 3848.

Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel states vetoed. (See Reconstruction.)

Agents of, abroad, suits instituted in English courts against, 3661.

Aid furnished to, by Great Britain. (See Alabama claims.)

Belligerent rights accorded, by foreign powers disavowed, 3259, 3327, 3565.

Recognition and aid from foreign powers invoked by, 3221, 3246.

Blockade of ports of. (See Blockades.)

Circuit courts to be re-established in, recommendations regarding, 3556.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 3576.

Claims against citizens of, and means of collecting discussed, 3251.

Commercial intercourse with, prohibited, 3238, 3366, 3483.

Restrictions on, removed from certain ports, 3290, 3310, 3372, 3775, 3417, 3431, 3482, 3507, 3515, 3524, 3529, 3531, 3537.

Constitution of. (See Confederate Constitution.)

Courts of justice for, recommended by President Lincoln, 3251.

Direct tax, collection of, referred to, 3589.

Envoys of, sent to France and Great Britain. (See Mason and Sledge.)

Executive departments of, historical statement of Gen. Sherman concerning public policy of, referred to, 4850.

Flags of—

Captured, to be presented to Congress, 3381.

Return of, to respective States, recommended, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

Government employees assisting in rendition of public honors to rebel living or dead, referred to, 3591.

Government of, first located at Montgomery, Ala., 3225.

Transfer of, to Richmond, Va., 3225.

Governments to be re-established in—  
Act to guarantee republican form of government to states whose governments have been overthrown, 3424.

Discussed, 3390.

Proclamations regarding, 3414, 3423.  
In which insurrection exists proclaimed, 3238, 3293, 3358, 3366.

Proclamations declaring insurrection at an end, 3627, 3632.

Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in electoral college discussed, 3461.

Joint resolution excluding electoral votes of states lately in rebellion, vetoed, 3842.

Policy of President of United States toward, referred to, 3667.

President of. (See Davis, Jefferson.)

Products of, authority given to purchase, 3441.

Rebel debt, referred to, 3583, 3588.

Reconstruction of. (See Reconstruction.)

Restoration of. (See Restoration.)

Secretary of War of. (See Seddon, James A.)

Union and Confederate flags, return of, to respective States recommended, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

**Confederate Veterans.** (See United Confederate Veterans.)



### Confederate Veterans, United. (See United Confederate Veterans.)

**Confederate Veterans, United Sons of.**—This organization was formed in Richmond in 1896 for charitable, historical and social purposes. It is composed of male descendants of men who served the Confederate armies during the Civil War.

**Confederation, Articles of.**—The Second Continental Congress appointed on June 11, 1776, a committee to draw up Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union. This committee presented a draft to Congress July 12, 1776. Nov. 15, 1777, they were adopted with amendments as Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union between the States. July 9, 1778, the Articles were signed by delegates from eight states. March 1, 1781, the delegates from Maryland also signed and on the same date the final ratification was ordered by Congress. The original is in the "Act of Confederation of the United States of America." These Articles provided for a single House of Congress with power to raise money by requisition on the states. Resolution of the articles by all the states was necessary, and they could not be amended save by the consent of every state. They did not operate on fully legal and could not command respect abroad or enforce order at home. After numerous futile attempts to amend them a convention, following the suggestion of the Virginia and Maryland delegates, was called at Annapolis Md., in 1786, which in turn called a convention at Philadelphia in 1787. The instrument duly rejected the Articles of Confederation and framed instead the present Constitution which, after its ratification by nine states, became the supreme law of the land (page 5).

### Confederation, Articles of, 5.

See page 13.

**Congo Conference, at Berlin, referred to, 4823, 4845, 4865, 4915.**

**Congo Free State.**—A dependency of Belgium in the heart of Africa. It extends from 5° 30' north of the equator to about 14° south, and from the central lake region north and west to the Congo River. The northwest boundary follows that river to its mouth, which provides an outlet to the Atlantic Ocean. The exact boundaries were defined by the neutral arbitrations of August, 1884, and December, 1884, after treaties with Great Britain, Germany, France and Portugal. The country has access to the Nile at the Lake Tchad, of which that river forms the eastern boundary. The area of the country is estimated at more than 900,000 square miles, and the population at 20,000,000. The European population, Jan. 1, 1908, numbered 204, including forty-seven Americans. The state had its origin in the companies formed for trade and exploration in that region.

The African International Association, founded in 1877, sent Henry M. Stanley on an expedition up the Congo River to establish trading posts and report on the possibilities of travel and transportation. After Stanley's return the Comité d'Etudes du Haut Congo was formed under the auspices of Leopold II, King of Belgium and in 1879 this became the International Association of the Congo. This organization again sent Stanley up the great river. He and his men built roads, founded trading posts and made more than 400 treaties with native chiefs, conveying the sovereignty of these chiefs to the International Association of the Congo. The association

then appealed to the Powers of the world for permission to combine these numerous sovereignties into one independent state. The United States was the first country to recognize the International Association of the Congo as a sovereign independent power, under the name of the Congo Free State. This was done in accordance with the report of the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Forty-eighth Congress, which reported that the acts of the native chiefs were clearly within their rights and that the association could lawfully accept them (pages 4823, 4914). Within a year Austria, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, Russia, Spain, and Sweden followed the example of the United States.

A general act of the International Congo Conference, held at Berlin in 1885, established freedom of trade in the basin of the Congo declared absolutely free the navigation of the Congo, its tributaries and the lakes and canals connected with it, laid down rules for the protection of the natives and the suppression of the slave trade, and imposed upon the powers which signed the act the obligation to accept the mediation of one or more friendly governments should any serious trouble arise in the Congo basin. The United States declined to ratify this act, on the ground that such action imposed upon it international obligations at variance with its traditional policy. The Conference placed the state under the sovereignty of King Leopold II of Belgium, on the basis of personal union with Belgium, though perpetually neutral and free to the trade of all nations, and guaranteed equality of treatment to all settlers of whatever nationality. By a will dated Aug. 2, 1889, Leopold bequeathed to Belgium all his sovereign rights in the Congo Free State.

July 31, 1890, the territory of the state was declared inalienable, but a convention of July 3, 1893, reserved to Belgium the right to annex the Congo after a period of ten years. A treaty for annexation was signed Nov. 28, 1907, approved by the Belgian legislature in August, 1908, and by the King Oct. 18, 1908. By February, 1908, Germany had recognized the annexation. The exports of the country consist of rubber, ivory, palm nuts, palm oil, white copal, cocoa, coffee, gold and copper ore, cottons, provisions, clothing, wheat and spirits, machinery, building material, arms, ammunition are sold to the country. The bulk of the trade is with Belgium.

In 1914 the Congo completed its sixth year as a Belgian colony. The Belgian Parliament provided for its administration and appointed Baron Willems governor. Many complaints have been made of cruel treatment of natives by traders. Great Britain withheld her recognition of the annexation until there was evidence of satisfactory conditions in the Congo. Nov. 21, 1911 British consuls in the country reported that conditions in general had improved but that abuses continued in those districts where rubber is produced in lieu of taxation (See also Belgium).

### Congo Free State:

Act for reform of revenue tariff of, referred to, 5621.

Arms and ammunition, act prohibiting sale of, to natives of, recommended, 5869.

Discussed, 4914.

International Association of the Congo recognized by United States, 4823, 4914.



## Congo

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Referred to, 4965.

Slave trade in—

Conference at Brussels for suppression of, 5543.

Recommendations regarding, 5869.

Valley of Congo opened to commerce, discussed, 4702.

**Congo, Treaties with.**—The International Association of the Congo declared in 1884 that by treaties with the legitimate sovereigns of the basin of the Congo and adjacent territory on the Atlantic it had established supervision over the commerce of the several countries and adopted a common standard for said free zones consisting of a blue flag with a golden star in the center. Recognition of this flag was accorded by the United States by declaration of Secretary Frothingham April 22, 1884.

**Congress.**—A formal meeting or association of persons having a representative character for the enactment of laws or the consideration of some special subject, or the promotion of some common interest. In the United States all legislative powers are granted by the Constitution to Congress. This body consists of the Senate (q. v.) and the House of Representatives (q. v.). The powers of Congress are enumerated in the Constitution Article I, section 8, and all the powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution nor prohibited by it to the states are reserved to the states respectively or to the people. The power of Congress is absolute within the scope of its authority except as it may be restricted by the veto of the President. The Senate is composed of two members from each state regardless of size or population. The members of the House are apportioned on the basis of Federal population. The Constitution provides (Article V) that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate. The Senate is presided over by the Vice-President of the United States, who is also President of the Senate, and the House of Representatives by a Speaker chosen by its members. The Vice-President has no power except in cases where the Senate is equally divided. Congress is required to assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December unless they shall by law appoint a different day. Measures that have passed both Houses are sent to the President who may either approve or veto them or do neither in which latter case the measure becomes a law after ten days from the time it is presented to him, unless in the meantime Congress shall have adjourned. If he approve the bill and sign it, it becomes a law, but if he disapprove it he must return it with his objections to the House in which it shall have originated for reconsideration by them. In such a case, after reconsideration, if recedes the affirmative vote of two thirds of the members in each of the two houses is past the measure. Legislation which exceeds the constitutional power of Congress may be declared unconstitutional and will be the Supreme Court of the United States when that body is properly appealed to by either party in any controversy arising in an attempt to enforce an Act of Congress. Each House is by the Constitution the judge of its own members, returns, and qualifications of its own members (page 17). (See also Senate and House of Representatives, United States Government of, and Apportionment.)

Congress:

Act appointing day for annual meeting of, vetoed, 1450.

Act of—

Approved, but not signed, whether in force, discussed, 826.

Duly certified and approved, which had not passed, discussed, 1553.

Effect on, of adjournment of Congress before expiration of 10 days after presentation to President, discussed, 3797.

Acts of, to be published in certain newspapers, 4116.

Address from committee of public safety of France transmitted to, 181.

Adjournment of—

Postponement of recess requested, 6092.

Postponement of, recommended, 5221, 5286, 4034.

Resolution authorizing, not approved, 257.

Appropriations, power to designate other to expend, discussed, 3128.

Appropriations should not be made by, unless necessary, 1248.

Bills, time allowed for consideration of, discussed, 2993, 3450.

Capital, longitude of, west of Greenwich, report, 688.

Capitol prepared for. (See Capitol) Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at reading of Emancipation Proclamation presented to, 4435.

Constitution, copies of, printed for members of, 634, 678.

Constitutional amendments recommended to. (See Constitution.)

Contingent expenses of, discussed, 3179.

Declaration of Independence, first copperplate of, bequeathed to, by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, 1342.

Diligence and good temper of, admired, 7913.

Desk on which Declaration of Independence was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, Jr., 4540.

Letter of Robert C. Winthrop regarding, 4541.

Discretionary authority which can be regulated by, should not be exercised by Executive, 1387.

District of Columbia should be represented in, 1091, 1120, 3652.

Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—

Adams, John, 222.

Cleveland, 5423.

Harrison, W. H., 1876.

Hayes, 4399, 4472.  
 Jefferson, 345, 412.  
 Lincoln, 3214.  
 McKinley, 6170.  
 Madison, 476, 509.  
 Pierce, 2927.  
 Taft, 7586.  
 Van Buren, 1538.  
 Information regarding foreign affairs requested by, refused, 186, 2942, 2441, 2416, 2452, 2690, 2691, 2693, 6101.  
 Joint resolution of—  
     Declaring freedom of Cuba and authorizing intervention, etc., 6297.  
     Discussed, 6311.  
     Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," 6312.  
 Loyal Senators and Representatives denied admission to seats in, discussed, 3644.  
 Mail, rates of transportation of, should be regulated by. (See Postal Service.)  
 Meeting of—  
     Act appointing day for annual, vetoed, 1450.  
     Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, 240.  
 Members of. (See Representatives; Senators.)  
 Notification to, of discontinuance of addresses, by President Jefferson, 313.  
 Permanent seat of Government occupied by. (See Seat of Government.)  
 Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)  
 Public and private acts of, list of, transmitted, 3963.  
 Requested by President Cleveland not to take recess until enactment of financial legislation, 8092.  
 Resolutions of, thanking Samuel T. Washington for sword of Washington and staff of Franklin, 2120.  
 Right of states to representation in, discussed, 3644.  
 "Shall make no law respecting religious establishment," application of, 475.  
 Testimonials of Gen. Grant offered to, by Mrs. Grant, 4837.  
 Schedule of, 4840.  
 Thanks of, tendered. (See Thanks of Congress.)  
 Two Houses of, independent of each other, 516.  
 War with—  
     Algiers should be declared by, 539.  
     Great Britain—  
         Declared by, 497.

Special session called on account of threatening aspect of, 413.  
 Spain declared by, 6348.  
 House of Representatives (see also Representatives)—  
     Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, 48.  
     Reply of President, 49.  
     Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, 290.  
     Calls on President, 290.  
     Contested elections in, act regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 2108.  
     Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, 200.  
     Information regarding foreign intercourse refused, 186, 2241, 2416, 2452.  
     Referred to, 2529.  
     Letter of John Randolph, Jr., demanding punishment of certain officers of Army and Navy for insubordinate conduct, referred to, 291.  
     Members of. (See Representatives.)  
     Privileges of, letter relating to, transmitted, 293.  
     Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)  
 Treaties—  
     Assent of, to, not required, 188.  
     Transmission of, to, declined, 2601.  
 Senate (see also Senators)—  
     Address of, in reply to President Washington's inaugural, 46.  
     Reply of President, 47.  
     Address of, to President Adams on death of Washington, 288.  
     Breach of duty by public officer in publishing executive business of, discussed, 2891.  
     Calls on President, 288.  
     Can hold only correspondence with the President in executive session, 2174.  
     Correspondence respecting relations with Spain refused, 6141.  
     Executive and, independent of each other in cases of appointment to office, 516.  
     Expresses regret upon being notified of President Washington's intention to retire, 198.  
     Extraordinary sessions of, convened by proclamation of President—  
         Adams, John, 396, 1229.  
         Adams, J. Q., 947.  
         Arthur, 4621, 4873.  
         Buchanan, 3006, 3081, 3156, 3203.  
         Cleveland, 5428, 6230.  
         Fillmore, 2646, 2726.  
         Referred to, 2736.

## Congress

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Grant, 3966, 4087, 4171, 4278, 4390.

Harrison, Benj., 5817.

Hayes, 4591.

Referred to, 4588.

Jackson, 1508.

Jefferson, 449.

Johnson, 3710.

Lincoln, 3362, 3474.

McKinley, 8470.

Madison, 571.

Monroe, 856.

Pierce, 2959.

Polk, 2539.

Tyler, 2220.

Van Buren, 1857.

Washington, 130, 204, 571.

(See also Congress, ante.)

Free confidential communication with Executive should be preserved, 893.

In confidential correspondence with President, 141, 495, 652.

In executive session can only hold correspondence with President, 2174.

Information regarding—  
Annexation of Texas refused, 2232.

Negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua, refused, 2690.

Nominations to. (See Executive Nominations.)

President Washington meets and advises with, respecting treaty with Indiana, 53.

Proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands, refused, 2691, 2695.

Protests of Presidents against action of. (See Protests.)

Requested by President Adams to postpone adjournment of, 257.

Treaties, power to make, vested in President with consent of, 187.

**Congress, Confederate.** (See Confederate Congress.)

**Congress, Continental.** (See Continental Congress.)

**Congress, Members of.** (See Appendix.)

**Congress, Number of.**—Each congress is numbered and holds two annual sessions, respectively termed the long and the short session, each assembling on the first Monday in December and may be called in special session by the President or by joint resolution of both houses. The life of a congress lasts from 12 o'clock noon on March 4 of the odd-numbered year following the election of representatives until 12 o'clock noon on March 4 of the next odd-numbered year. To determine the years covered by a given congress multiply the number of the congress by two and add the product to 1789. The result will be the year in which the congress closed. Example: Sixty-second Congress. Twice 62 is 124; adding 124 to 1789 gives 1913, the year during which (on March

4) the sixty-second Congress must expire. To find the number of a congress which will in any given year subtract 1789 from that year. If the result be an even number, half that number will give the congress of which the year in question was the close. If the result be an odd number, add one, and half the sum will give the congress of which the year in question was the first year.

**Congress of Nations.** (See Panama, Isthmus of.)

**Congressional Elections:**

Federal supervision of, recommended, 5490, 5582, 5766.

Gerrymander discussed, 5613.

**Congressional Globe.** That part of the proceedings of Congress which was published between 1823 and 1833. The Globe was first issued as a newspaper. Later it was absorbed by the Congressional Record. The Congressional Globe was started as a private enterprise Dec. 7, 1823. Volume 1, No. 1, began with the proceedings of the Twenty-third Congress. It was published weekly and each volume was devoted to one session of Congress. The second session of the Fortieth Congress, 1867, was comprised in one volume of five parts, aggregating more than 5,000 pages. (See also Annals of Congress, Congressional Record, Register of Debates.)

**Congressional Library.** (See Library of Congress.)

**Congressional Record.**—A complete record of the debates and proceedings of Congress from December 1873, to the present time. It is the successor to the Congressional Globe and is printed and circulated by the Government. The Congressional Record is issued daily during the sessions of Congress. Each member of Congress is gratuitously supplied with a signed number for his constituents. It may also be obtained by subscription, the price being \$8 for the long and \$4 for the short session. The Congressional Record began with the special session of the Forty-first Congress, convened with the inauguration of President Grant for the second term March 4, 1873. One volume is devoted to the proceedings of each session but the volumes are generally bound in several parts. Vol. XLV, covering the proceedings of the second session of the Sixtieth Congress, Dec. 6, 1910-June 25, 1911, consists of eight parts, aggregating more than 10,000 pages. (See also Annals of Congress, Congressional Globe, Register of Debates.)

**Congressman.** A member of the United States Congress or Legislature, either of the Senate or the House of Representatives, more commonly used to designate a member of the House of Representatives.

**Congressman-at-Large.**—A member of the United States House of Representatives elected by the voters of an entire state and not as is customary by those of a Congressional district. The election of a Congressman-at-Large is a device adopted by a state to secure proper representation in Congress under a Federal apportionment act pending the passage of a state law redistricting the state in accordance with the Federal apportionment of Representatives. The apportionment act of Jan. 18, 1901, provides that after March 3, 1903, the House of Representatives shall be composed of 86 members apportioned as fol-

Alaska, 3; Arkansas, 7; California, 5; Colorado, 3; Connecticut, 5; Delaware, 1; Florida, 3; Georgia, 11; Idaho, 1; Illinois, 25; Indiana, 10; Iowa, 11; Kansas, 8; Kentucky, 11; Louisiana, 1; Maine, 4; Maryland, 6; Massachusetts, 14; Michigan, 14; Minnesota, 9; Missouri, 18; Montana, 10; Nebraska, 10; Nevada, 1; New Hampshire, 2; New Jersey, 10; New York, 35; North Carolina, 10; North Dakota, 2; Ohio, 21; Oregon, 2; Pennsylvania, 32; Rhode Island, 2; South Carolina, 17; South Dakota, 2; Tennessee, 10; Texas, 16; Utah, 1; Vermont, 5; Virginia, 10; Washington, 3; West Virginia, 5; Wisconsin, 11; Wyoming, 1. It also provided that Congress shall be elected from districts composed of contiguous territory and containing as nearly as possible an equal number of inhabitants, the number of each district is equal to the number of Representatives to which the state is entitled; but in case of no increase in the number of Representatives which may be given to any state under this apportionment such additional Representative or Representatives shall be elected by the state at large and the other Representatives by the district as now provided by law until the basis of one Representative to the number of inhabitants shall reach that of such state. The general membership of the House in 1900 was (See Apportionment and House of Representatives).

**Connecticut.** One of the thirteen original states of the American Union, nickname, "The Nutmeg State," motto, "Qui transtulit sustinet." The who transplanted still sustains. It lies between lat 41° and 42° 3' and E. and long 71° 55' and 73° 50' west an area of 4,865 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Massachusetts, on the east by Rhode Island and on the south by Long Island Sound and on the west by New York. Connecticut is largely a manufacturing State due to its position which gives easy access to the large distributing centers. Its chief products are hardware, firearms, silk, cotton and woolen goods, and cattle. Connecticut was settled by English Colonists from Plymouth, Mass., about 1633, although the Dutch had been there somewhat earlier. Charles II granted a charter to the Connecticut and New Haven colonies in 1662 and soon thereafter they united. The present constitution was adopted in 1819.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 26,815, comprising 2,185,788 acres, valued with stock and improvements at \$159,499,771. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc. was \$14,167,002, including 165,318 cattle, valued at \$6,740,287; 46,241 horses, \$5,739,400; 52,472 swine, \$472,741; 22,418 sheep, \$112,349; poultry, \$288,653. The yield and value of the field crops of 1911 was: corn, 25,000 acres, 2,862,000 bushels, \$2,375,000; oats, 11,000 acres, 586,000 bushels, \$216,000; rye, 8,000 acres, 148,000 bushels, \$128,000; potatoes, 25,000 acres, 1,955,000 bushels, \$2,055,000; hay, 400,000 acres, 529,000 tons, \$12,400,000; food, 10,170,000 bushels, 27,622,000 pounds, \$5,661,125. The mineral products of the State are unimportant. The capital employed in manufacturing in the State reported in 1908, was \$77,837,580, number of wage earners, 181,005 to whom was paid \$87,942,091. There were 3,447 establishments. The cost of the raw material was \$191,263,881 and the value of the output was \$363,082,091. Population in 1910 1,116,756.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Connecticut having an annual out-

put valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 4,106. The amount of capital invested was \$620,194,000, giving employment to 254,408 persons, using material valued at \$288,154,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$345,249,000. Salaries and wages paid aggregated \$160,730,000.

#### Connecticut:

Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, 249.

Refusal of governor of, to furnish militia for defense of frontier, 501.

**Connecticut River,** practicability of connecting Lake Memphremagog with, 573.

**Conquest.**—The capture of territory by military force.

**Conscientious Objectors.**—The term applied in England to those persons with inner objections to participating in war so strong that they refused to allow themselves to be subjected to military service. The term was used to describe both those whose conscientious scruples against war were limited to direct military service, and who hence accepted non-combatant service as an alternative, and to those who refused to perform any service under military orders, whether combatant or a combatant, or even to assist in any way their government while it was at war. It is estimated that of these latter class there were in England almost 5,000 in jail on June 1, 1917. The conscientious objectors are not to be confused with the "slackers" (q. v.).

**Conscription.**—An enforced enlistment for army or navy service. (See Drafts.)

**Conservation Commission.**—The National Conservation Commission was created by President Roosevelt June 8, 1908, as the result of a conference, held at the White House, May 13, 1908, of the governors of the states and territories. The President had invited these officials and other eminent men to confer on the subject of national resources. Among the notable addressees were those of Andrew Carnegie, on iron and coal in relation to their exhaustion; Eldon Root, urging the states to exercise their sovereignty in preserving their natural resources; James J. Hill, on the wasteful use of the soil; William J. Bryan, John Mitchell, Governor Glenn, of North Carolina; Gifford Pinchot, and James H. Gardiner.

The object of the conference was to arouse the public conscience to the unnecessary waste and destruction of the forests, streams and mineral deposits, and the depletion of the soil, and to encourage by public sentiment and laws the conservation and development of the bountiful provisions of nature for the happiness and welfare of man.

Within a month after the creation of the national commission the governors of the states had appointed state conservation commissioners and an equal number of organizations of national scope had named conservation committees. By January 1909, thirty-six states and territories had formed conservation commissions and the indications were that all the remaining states would soon take similar action. Besides these forty-one national organizations had appointed conservation committees. Under the direction of the national commission the first inventory of the natural resources of the United States ever made was accomplished.



## Conservation Messages and Papers of the Presidents

The aim and scope of the Conservation Commission is summarized in the following brief extracts from the report made to the President Dec. 7, 1908.

"The duty of man to man is no greater than the duty of each generation to the next, and the obligation of the nation to the actual citizen is no more sacred than his obligation to the citizens to be. In this country, based upon natural resources in lavishly used profusion, the sense of responsibility to the future has been slow to awaken. Forests have been cleared away as obstacles to the use of land. Neglect of the waterways and approaching exhaustion of the forests directed attention to the rapid depletion of the coal and iron deposits and the misuse of the land.

"In the present stage of our national development waste and inefficient uses are essential and the checking of waste is absolutely demanded. The most reprehensible waste is that of destruction, as in forest fires, uncontrollable flows of gas and oil, soil wash and mismanagement of soil in mines. Nearly as bad is the waste arising from misuse, as the consumption of fuel in furnaces and engines of low efficiency, use of ill adapted machinery, methods, growing of ill chosen crops and the perpetration of inferior plants and animals, all of which may be remedied.

"Even as we have neglected our natural resources so have we been thoughtless of life and health. Natural resources are useless without men and women to develop them; we cannot, therefore, too soon enter upon the duty of conserving our source of strength, by the prevention of disease and the prolongation of life.

"At the present rate of coal production the supply will approach exhaustion by the middle of the next century. The supply of high grade iron ore, at the present rate of consumption, cannot be expected to last beyond the middle of the present century. Petroleum, though increasing in supply, is also extremely abused and wasted, and cannot be expected to last beyond the middle of the present century. The daily waste of natural gas is enough to supply every city in the United States of over 100,000 population.

"Of the total area of our lands, but little more than two-fifths is in farms, and less than one-half of the farm area is improved and made a source of crop production. The area of cultivated land may possibly be doubled. In addition to the land awaiting the plow 75,000,000 acres of swamp land can be reclaimed, 40,000,000 acres of desert land irrigated and millions of acres of brush and wooded land cleared. We must greatly increase our yield per acre. The average yield of wheat in the United States is less than fourteen bushels per acre, in England it is thirty-two bushels and in Germany twenty-eight. We get thirty bushels of oats per acre, England nearly forty-five and Germany more than forty-seven. Proper management will double the yield and produce more than three times our present population can consume."

"As an outgrowth of the joint conservation conference in December 1908, President Roosevelt invited President Diaz of Mexico and the Governor General and Premier of Canada to a North American conservation conference. These governments sent representatives to a meeting held at the White House Feb. 18, 1909. The principles of the original commission were endorsed and an invitation was extended to forty-five other nations to send delegates to a world's conference to be held at The Hague on a date to be later decided upon.

"As a result of the agitation against destruction of the natural resources of America, other national societies have been organized and are actively at work on the task of educating the people and securing the passage of laws for protecting mineral deposits, forests, water power, fauna and flora.

"The National Conservation Association, with headquarters in the Colorado Building, Washington, D. C., is now the organized head of the conservation movement in the United States. The association came into existence because of an urgent need for an organization open to every man and woman who stood for conservation which would give them immediate opportunity for united and active work. Its objects are thus stated:

"The National Conservation Association is fighting for the prompt and orderly development of our natural resources, for the welfare of ourselves and our children, and for the rights of the plain people. The association is bound neither by political considerations nor official connections. It is free to speak the whole truth.

"That conservation means the use of our natural resources for the benefit of us all and not merely for the profit of a few is already household knowledge. The task which the National Conservation Association has set itself is to get this principle put into practical effect."

"The association is maintained by dues from membership which are divided into the following classes: Members, \$1.00 a year; Active Members, \$3.00 a year; Contributing Members, \$20.00 a year; Patrons, \$100 a year; Life Membership, \$1,000 a year.

"The organization of the National Conservation Association is as follows: Gifford Pinchot, President, Washington, D. C.; Charles W. Elliot, Honorary President, Cambridge, Mass.; Overton W. Price, Vice President and Treasurer, Washington, D. C.; Harry A. Sistrup, Secretary, Washington, D. C.

"The National Conservation Congress first met at Seattle, Wash., in August 1909 under the auspices of the Washington Conservation Association.

"The objects of the Congress are to provide for discussion of the resources of the United States as the foundation for the prosperity of the people. To furnish definite information concerning the resources and their development, use and preservation. To afford an agency through which the people of the country may frame policies and principles affecting the conservation and utilization of their resources to be put into effect by their respective representatives in state and federal governments.

"There is no official connection between the National Conservation Congress and the National Conservation Association, although the two are working closely together along the same lines. The Congress carries its work to an annual gathering of citizens appointed by state and municipal officials and delegates. The Association maintains a permanent working organization throughout the year. The officers are: President, J. B. White, Kansas City, Mo.; Executive Secretary, Thomas H. Shipps, Washington, D. C.; Treasurer, D. Austin Litchow, Kansas City, Mo.

### Conservation Commission:

Appropriation for, urged, 7268.

Commission report submitted, 7258.

Conservatives.—A faction of the Democratic party who from 1837 to 1840 voted

with the Whigs against the sub-treasury bill, on other questions the Conservatives acted with their party. The term is generally applied to those members of a political party who oppose radical measures of any kind.

**Conspiracies, Unlawful.** (See *Illegal Conspiracies*.)

**Conspiracy.**—The combined action of two or more persons for illegal purposes, especially plots against the Government.

**Constantinople, Turkey:**  
Expulsion of Greeks from, 2774.  
International conference to be held at, upon subject of cholera, referred to, 3576.

Robert College at, referred to, 3900.

**Constellation, The.**—The flagship of Commodore Thomas T. Austin of the squadron sent to protect American shipping in the West Indies during troubles with France in 1797. The constellation was built at Baltimore, and commissioned in 1798. Feb. 9, 1799, she defeated and captured the French frigate *L'Insurgente*, of 40 guns. Feb. 1, 1800, she defeated *La Pengeance*, of 34 guns, with a fierce engagement, ended owing to a storm. Congress presented Truxton with a gold medal and a sword thanks for his bravery during this engagement.

**Constituency.**—The voters in a given political district.

**Constitution.**—Fundamental law in a limited free government. As applied to the United States of America, or to any state of the American Union, the constitution is a written statement of the powers of government. The people who hold the elective franchise are by prescribed forms called upon to establish their constitution which they may subsequently amend in accordance with its provisions. When established the constitution is paramount to the government organized under it. If any department of the government exceeds its authorized powers, the act is irregular and void. It is an act of Congress or of a state which does not conform in its terms to the constitution, which declares itself to be the supreme law of the land or of the state. In the case may be the Federal or State supreme court, as the case may be, declares the act in question to be unconstitutional and therefore of no effect. Great Britain the constitution consists of customs, traditions, royal charters, statutes of Parliament, the common law, the Magna Charta, the Declaration of Rights, the Act of Settlement, the Reform Bill, etc. The British constitution has never had the sanction of the people, the Court, or the United States and of each state of the Union has received such sanction. The Constitution of the United States was framed in a convention of the states except New Jersey and at Philadelphia. In 1787 and went into effect March 4, 1789, having been ratified by seven of the thirteen states, North Carolina and Rhode Island ratified it on 21, 1789 and Nov. 29, 1790, respectively. (See also Amendments.)

**Constitution:**  
**Amendments to—**  
Fourteenth, recommendation that disabilities imposed under, be removed, 4197, 4209.  
Proclamation directing discontinuance of prosecutions, 4130.

Joint resolution proposing, 3841.  
Joint resolution proposing fourteenth, opposed, 3589.  
Proposed by Taft, 7390, 7392.  
Question of Congress proposing, until after admission of loyal Senators and Representatives of unrepresented states referred to, 3589.

**Ratification of.** (See *Ratification of, post*.)  
Referred to, 595, 766, 3722.

**Relative to—**  
Abolishing slavery—  
Defeated, 3453.  
Recommended, 3556.  
Ratification of referred to, 3570, 3644.

Approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended, 4196, 4725, 4771, 4840.  
Distribution of surplus revenue among states suggested, 1015.  
Expenditures for education, suggested, 397, 414, 587.  
Gradual emancipation of slaves recommended, 3037.

**Income tax recommended,** 7390, 7392.

**Internal improvements suggested,** 398, 553, 587, 760.

**Legislation in extra session of Congress suggested,** 4196.

**Maintenance of free schools by States,** 4258.

**Mode of election of President and Vice President suggested,** 1610, 1881, 1121, 1168, 1273, 1336, 1395, 1475, 3827, 3889, 4196.

**Mode of election of United States Senators,** 3549, 3889.

**Postponement of meeting of Congress suggested,** 240.

**Selection of Presidential electors recommended,** 3644.

**Slavery recommended,** 3160.

**Stability of States ratified,** 270.

**Successor to President in event of vacancy in Presidency and Vice President recommended,** 3437, 3489, 4050.

**Tenure of office by judiciary of United States recommended,** 3841, 3889.

**Centennial anniversary of framing, proposition to celebrate, discussed,** 5118.

**Journal of acts and proceedings of convention which formed, published,** 634, 678.

**Legislation to supplement guaranties afforded by fourteenth amendment recommended,** 4775.

## Constitution Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Ratification of—

Fifteenth amendment referred to, 3998, 4001, 4007, 4801.

Discussed, 4009.

Fourteenth amendment referred to, 3664, 3665, 3667, 3722, 3795, 3836, 3837, 3843.

Proclamation regarding enforcement of, 4088.

Proclaimed, 3854, 3855, 3856, 3857, 3858.

Withdrawal of, by Ohio and New Jersey, 3836.

Ratification of, by states. (See the several states.)

Recommendation of legislation to supplement guarantees afforded by fourteenth amendment, 4775.

Referred to, 95, 101.

Right to make and alter, basis of our political system, 200.

Secret journal of Congress of Confederation published, 678.

Signers of, 26.

Text of, 15.

Constitution, Confederate. (See Confederate Constitution.)

Constitution, The.—A famous American frigate, known also as "Old Ironsides." She was built at Boston in 1797, and carried 44 guns. July 17, 1812, she encountered a fleet of five British frigates but through the mastery and seamanship of Capt. Hull, eluded capture. Aug. 19 she was attacked by the British frigate *Guerricke*, carrying 38 guns. Within half an hour the latter was a wreck and 85 of her men killed and wounded (502). Dec. 29, 1812, the British men-of-war, *Jara*, carrying 38 guns, surrendered to the *Constitution* (507). The British loss was only 14 men. Feb. 20, 1815, the *Constitution* captured the *Tyne*, 20 guns, and the *Levent*, 18 guns. British loss 77 and American loss 15. (See Illustration opposite 505.)

Constitution, The:

British frigate *Guerricke* captured and destroyed by, 502.

British frigate *Jara* captured and destroyed by, 507.

Capt. Bainbridge in command of, 507.

Capt. Hull in command of, 502.

Constitution, The (sloop ship), proceedings of court regarding, 895.

Constitutional.—In accord with the constitution, as in the case of a law which the courts hold to be constitutional.

Constitutional Rights discussed. (See powers of Federal and State Governments.)

Constitutional Treasury System:

Recommended by President Polk, 2256.

Successful operation of, discussed, 2406, 2498.

Constitutional Union Party.—The issues of 1860 and the years immediately preceding disrupted the Whig party. May 9 of that year representatives of the party held a convention at Baltimore and nominated John Bell, of Tennessee, for President, and Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, for Vice-

President. Delegates were present from about twenty states. They took the name of the Constitutional Union party. They denounced the platform of the other parties as tending to widen political divisions and declared their purpose to be the preservation of the country, the Union of the States, and the enforcement of the law. In the election of 1860 the party carried three states—Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia, polling 589,581 votes and gaining 23 electoral votes.

Constitutionalist.—Any one who consistently abides by the Constitution or who desires to see government in accordance with the principles of the Constitution is now called a Constitutionalist.

Constitutionalists. A political party in Pennsylvania which under the Constitution of 1776-1790 favored the maintenance of that instrument as opposed to those who wanted a stronger government than had been under it. It was the old-time runners of the Democrats and Anti-Federalists of later times. It was in 1804 and '05 a party arose which desired to amend the Constitution. They were called Constitutionists and the party opposed to them, the Constitutionalists.

Constitutions, State. At the time of the Declaration of Independence only a few of the Colonies had local governments of their own. There were only ten, only organizations. Constitutions were first adopted by the thirteen original states as follows: Maryland, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania and Virginia in 1776, Georgia and New York in 1777, South Carolina in 1778, Massachusetts in 1780, Delaware in 1792, Connecticut in 1818, Rhode Island in 1842.

Construction and Repair, Bureau of, Navy Department. (See Bureau of Construction and Repair.)

Consul.—A representative of a government charged to reside in a city of a foreign government for the purpose of maintaining friendly and commercial relations, and gathering and distributing information on industrial enterprises.

Consul-General, title of, should be abandoned, 4923.

Consular Appointments, State Department.—(See Civil Service.) The first consul sent from the United States to a foreign government was William Parley of Massachusetts, who was dispatched as consul to France in 1780. The present system of consular appointments is the result of thorough reorganization by President Hayes, in 1898.

His reorganization provided for five inspectors of consulates, designated by the State Department, to examine and report on the efficiency of consuls in office. No law of the United States provides any consul to engage in business, or to receive any compensation other than his consular salary, and under the Civil Service principle to the service as a whole. At present a board of examiners passes upon all candidates, who must be American citizens between the ages of 21 and 50, and who must show moral, mental and physical fitness for consular work. All candidates must receive a grade of at least 80% in an extensive examination covering the present trade and commercial conditions of the United States and the possibilities of its expansion both international and commercial, a law, modern history and other subjects. Successful candidates are appointed to the eighth and ninth grades in the civil



ular service, from which, with few exceptions, persons are made. (See Consuls, State Department, Consular Service; Trade Information and Publicity.)

#### Consular Bureau, Department of State.

—The chief of the consular bureau has supervision over the administration of the consular service (q. v.), attends to arrangements for commercial and other consular agreements and is in charge of other details in the activities of the consular service. (See Consuls, State Department.)

#### Consular and Diplomatic Service (see also Consular Reform):

Act making appropriations for—

Approved and reasons therefor, 4331.

Returned, 4507.

Classified service needed, 7022.

Commercial attaches proposed, 6039, 6040.

Consular system referred to, 1246, 3782, 3493, 4371, 3592, 3794, 3837.

Cost of, 6797, 6798.

Costumes of persons in, referred to, 4417, 3534.

Discussed, 3468, 5547.

Elevation of missions, 6335, 6673.

Recommended, 3455.

Inspector of consular offices discussed, 6155.

Larger salaries needed in, 7022.

Organization of class of supernumerary secretaries of legation abroad recommended, 4654.

Promotions, removals and appointments in, 4672.

Referred to, 3467, 3393, 3171, 3592, 4660, 4123, 4793, 4811, 4849.

Reorganization of, recommended by President—

Arthur, 4718, 4829, 4838.

Cleveland, 4922, 5091, 5370, 5874.

Roosevelt, 6673, 6674, 6913, 7022, 7023.

**Consular Conventions.**—The best practical step toward close diplomatic relations between nations is the establishment of the consular office within its dominions. This is brought about by treaties and agreements which are called consular conventions. The terms and conditions upon which consuls are established in foreign countries by the United States have been, generally speaking, the same. Consequently treaties of this nature bear such close resemblance to one another that they are here grouped for purposes of comparison, and only specific differences are noted. Such treaties provide that consuls general, consuls, and vice-consuls shall be reciprocally received and recognized on presentation of their commissions in the way and manner customary in the several nations and according to the court etiquette of the particular nation. An exception (q. v.) shall be based to the representative by the government of the country to which he is sent. These representatives are to be treated with respect, dignity, and honor due to the country whence they come. They are exempt from military service, public duty, and all personal and direct taxation whether Federal, State, or municipal. If, however, the consular representative of a foreign na-

tion is a resident of the country in which he acts, he is amenable to all of the laws, and pays taxes and performs public duties which his citizenship demands of him. Consuls have the right to hoist the flag of their nation over their official residence, or upon an official vessel. They are relieved of public witness duty, and when their evidence is necessary in connection with the administration of justice, their depositions may be taken in writing or at their dictation.

Consular offices and dwellings are inviolable; local authorities may not invade them for any purpose. Papers and documents deposited there may not be seized or examined, and the houses cannot be used as an asylum for the refuge or protection of criminals or fugitives from justice. Consuls general and consuls have the power to appoint as consular agents any citizen of their own country, or of any other country, who shall be acceptable to the respective governments, and that consular agents shall have full authority to act when so certificated.

All consular officials of whatever rank have power and authority to take evidence, or depositions of captives, seamen, crews, passengers or citizens of their own country, at the official residence, and may there execute any papers or documents. Consular representatives have the right of acquiring property and of disposing of it in any way, may conduct business, trade, or profession, exactly as do in these respects the citizens of the country in which they reside, and they may not be discriminated against in any way by reason of their being aliens. The discipline and internal order of the vessels of their country are entirely under the control of the consuls of the ports at which such vessels may be, and these officers may use the local judicial machinery freely for the arrest, detention and punishment of deserters or mutineers, or for the preservation of the public peace. Expenses of such police judicial action must be borne by the consuls. A definite time for the detention of deserters or criminals so arrested without trial is set by treaties and varies from two to three months. (See also Treaties.)

**Argentine Republic.**—The consular convention with this country is contained in the treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation, of 1853. (See Argentine Republic, Treaties with.)

**Austria-Hungary.**—The consular convention was concluded in 1870 and ratified June 20, 1871.

**Belgium.**—The consular conventions of 1868, which expired in 1880, and that of 1880, still in force, govern the conduct and appointment of consuls.

**Bolivia.**—Agreement regarding consuls is contained in the treaty of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation, of 1853. (See Bolivia, Treaties with.)

**Brazil.**—The consular convention with this nation is contained in the treaty of amity, commerce and navigation of 1828.

**China.**—Consular regulations with China are contained in the several commercial treaties with that nation. (See China, Treaties with.)

**Colombia.**—Consular regulations are contained in the treaty of peace, amity, navigation and commerce, of 1846, with New Granada, and in the consular convention with Colombia of 1850. (See Colombia, Treaties with.)

**Costa Rica.**—Consular regulations were covered by the treaties of friendship, commerce, and navigation, of 1851. (See Costa Rica, Treaties with.)



**Denmark.**—The convention of friendship, commerce, and navigation of 1850, and the consular convention of 1861, regulate the conduct and appointment of consuls.  
**France.** The consular convention with France was concluded Feb. 27, 1853.  
**German Empire.**—The consular convention was concluded Dec. 11, 1871.

**Great Britain.**—The consular convention was concluded Nov. 10, 1902.

**Haiti.** Consular regulations are contained in the treaty of amity, commerce, navigation, and extradition, of 1863 (See Haiti, Treaty with).

**Honduras.**—Diplomatic and consular regulations are provided in the treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation, of 1864.

**Italy.**—The consular convention was concluded May 8, 1878, and a supplement was added on Feb. 24, 1881, covering the settlement of shipping disputes.

**Japan.**—The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1854 regulates consular and diplomatic relations.

**Liberia.** The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1862 provides for the consular office.

**Mecklenburg-Schwerin.**—Consular office and functions are provided for in the treaty of commerce and navigation of 1847.

**Morocco.**—Consular provisions are contained in the treaty of peace and friendship of 1856, and in the convention as to protection of 1880.

**Muscovy.** Consular provisions are contained in the treaty of amity and commerce, of 1823.

**Netherlands.** The consular convention was concluded May 23, 1878.

**Ottoman Empire.** The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1830 provides for consular intercourse.

**Paraguay.**—Diplomatic and consular privileges are secured by the treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation, of 1850.

**Peru.** Diplomatic privileges are secured by the treaty of friendship and commerce of 1856.

**Roumania.**—The consular convention of 1881 secures diplomatic and consular privileges.

**Russia.**—The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1822 secures diplomatic and consular privileges.

**Siam.** The consular convention of 1881 secures consular privileges.

**Siam.** The treaty of amity and commerce of 1846 provides for the appointment of a consul to reside at Bangkok.

**Spain.**—The treaty of peace of 1898, known as the treaty of Paris, provides for the consular office.

**Norway and Sweden.** The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1827 provides for the consular office and privileges.

**Switzerland.** The convention of friendship, commerce, and navigation, of 1850, provides for consular office and privileges.

**Taiwan.** The consular office and jurisdiction is regulated by the treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation, of 1880.

**Turkey.**—The treaty of peace and amity of 1866 provides for consular residence at Tripoli.

**Tunis.** The consular office is secured by the treaty of amity, commerce and navigation of 1797.

**Venezuela.** The treaty as to duties on liquors, and consular powers, of 1856, governs the consular office.

#### Consular Conventions with—

Austria, 4023.

Belgium, 3888, 3903, 3997, 4539.

Referred to, 4581.

Chile, 2957.

France, 49, 2726.

Referred to, 75.

Germany, 4114, 4142.

Italy, 3910, 4436, 4448, 4688, 4696.

Expirations of discussed, 4418.

Netherlands, 4137, 4520.

Roumania, 4622, 4627.

Referred to, 4757.

Salvador, 4070, 4212, 4247.

Serbia, 4627, 4638.

Referred to, 4757.

**Consular Courts.** (See Courts Consular.)

**Consular Laws** discussed, 243, 1117, 2713.

**Consular Officers, salaries of,** 7938.

**Consular Offices, inspection of, discussed,** 6177.

**Consular Pupils, referred to,** 3347.

**Consular Reform** (see also Consular and Diplomatic Service.)

Discussed, 6071, 6154.

Order regarding examination for consular officers, 6056.

**Consular Regulations, amendment of,** 6704.

#### Consular Reports:

On production of and trade in coffee among Central and South American States, referred to, 5201.

On taxation, referred to, 5201.

On trade and industries of foreign powers, referred to, 4986, 5122, 5201, 6160, 6673.

Publication of, discussed, 6338.

Recommended, 4581, 4631, 5691.

Value and importance of, discussed, 5091.

**Consular Service.**—Consular officers include consuls general, consuls and commercial agents. Their chief duties and powers are connected with our commercial interests, to protect ships, persons and other Americans, to send home despatches, and to give certificates for vessels and passengers. They are sent to the principal ports or markets of a country. Some diplomatic powers also attach to their office, and in non-Christian countries they have sometimes the right, by treaty, to act in a partial capacity between citizens of the United States. A consul general exercises jurisdiction over several consuls. Commercial agents are accredited to smaller places. The consular officers are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate after passing an examination as to fitness and ability in accordance with an executive order of President Roosevelt. Officers of the service are under the control and direction of the State Department.

Consular officers are expected to endeavor to maintain and promote all the rights and interests of American citizens, and to protect them in all privileges provided for by treaty or conceded by usage, to visa and when so authorized, to issue passports when permitted by treaty, law or usage, to take charge of and settle the personal estates of Americans who may die abroad without legal or other representatives. (See Consular Appointments.)



## Consuls

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Fees of consular officers referred to, 4000, 4007, 4110, 4159, 4210, 4258.

### Recommendations regarding, 4109. Consuls to United States:

Executurs revoked -

Consul of—

B. 12, 3420,  
Chile, 3025,  
France, 261,  
Frankfort, 3709,  
Great Britain, 2924, 2925,  
Hamburg, 3702,  
Hesse, 3709,  
Nassau, 3709,  
Olenburg, 3710,  
Spain, 2788.

Sweden and Norway, 3628

Revocation annulled, 3630

Vice consul of—

Portugal, 4008.

Sweden and Norway, 3627.

Revocation annulled, 3630

Fees demanded by Spanish, discussed, 4714.

Legislation for protection of punishment of, recommended, 2654, 2717.

Tax upon incomes of, discussed, 3783.

Consulting Board, Naval. (See Naval Consulting Board.)

Contagious Diseases (see also Cholera; International Sanitary Conference; Plague; Quarantine Regulations; Yellow Fever):

Among animals, discussed, 4778, 4780, 4771, 5112, 4783, 5764, 5887, 6597, 6604, 7078.

Conference on subject of, to be held at—

Rome, 4898.

Washington, 4564.

Legislation to prevent introduction of, into United States. (See Quarantine Regulations.)

Contested Elections in Congress, not regulating taking of testimony in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 2168.

Contested Presidential Elections. (See Presidential Elections and Electoral Commission.)

Continental Congress. On receipt of the news of the passage of the Boston Port Act the Virginia assembly in 1774 advised a congress of all the Colonies. Upon this recommendation the first Continental Congress assembled in Philadelphia Sept. 5, 1774, all the Colonies being represented except Georgia. Resolutions were passed commending the people of Massachusetts for their temperate assistance to the execution of the inalienable measures of Parliament and desiring that all Americans ought to support such opposition. This Congress also recommended an agreement not to import British goods after Dec. 1, 1774, and not to export goods to Great Britain after Sept. 10, 1775 unless such grievances as were set forth in a declaration of rights and

wrongs were redressed by the parent Government. The first Continental Congress sat until Oct. 26, 1774.

The second Continental Congress convened at Independence May 10, 1775. This Congress was composed of delegates from each state generally elected by the people. Each state was allowed one vote. It declared the independence of the United States and carried on the war with Great Britain. This body remained in session until Dec. 12, 1776 and then adjourned to meet at Lancaster, where it reassembled Dec. 20, remaining in session until Feb. 27, 1777 on which date adjournment was had until March 12 when it reassembled at Lancaster. It remained in session there until the 18th of the following September, when it adjourned to meet at Lancaster Pa. Sept. 27, remaining there but one day. Oct. 1 it resumed its session at York Pa. June 27, 1778 it adjourned to meet at Philadelphia where it reassembled July 7, remaining there until Jan. 21, 1783. Its next meeting was at Lancaster N. J. Jan. 30, remaining in session at that place until Nov. 4 when it adjourned to meet at Annapolis, Md. Nov. 26, where its sessions were held until June 8, 1784. Adjournment. It next met at Trenton N. J. Nov. 1, Dec. 24 it adjourned to meet at New York where it remained in session until its final adjournment of Oct. 21, 1788.

The sessions here were as follows: Dec. 11 to Nov. 4, 1785; Nov. 7, 1785 to Nov. 2, 1786; new officers being chosen at the commencement of this session; Nov. 4, 1786 to Oct. 30, 1787; new officers again elected at beginning of session; Nov. 5, 1787 to final adjournment. It is a fact worthy of record that as the old Congress died, so the new was born, in the City of New York.

Continental Money. On the authority of the second Continental Congress an issue of paper money was begun in 1775 and continued till 1779. This "money" was in the nature of bills of credit and its value necessarily fluctuated with the fortunes of the Government which promised redemption. About \$242,000,000 were put forth. At first the bills circulated on a par with gold, but later greatly depreciated. In 2 years they had become depreciated to half the value of gold. In 1779 they were reduced to one-twentieth of their face value and afterward to one fortieth. Congress then ordered the notes brought up at their market value replacing them by a new issue at the rate of 20 to 1, to bear interest at 5 per cent. The old notes were now as 1,000 to 1 and finally disappeared.

Continentalist. In the early history of the United States the continentalist faction comprised those who advocated a strong union of the states.

Contingent Expenses. (See Expenses, Public.)

Contraband of War.—A term said to have been first employed in the treaty of Commerce between England and Spain in 1655. The treaty of Commerce between France and Spain signed Nov. 7, 1763, modified the previously determined number of articles contraband of war, and a more liberal construction was put upon the word by the Declaration of Paris Aug. 26, 1856. All arms, ammunition and explosives which may be of use in carrying a war or aiding in defense are to the laws of war contraband and are liable to seizure by either belligerent should a notice attempt to convey them to the other belligerent. In most of our treaties with foreign

countries all articles contraband of war are specified. *See* B. F. Hunter in 1861 proposed abolition of prisoners in rebellion against the United States Government contraband.

#### Contraband of War:

On British vessels for insurgents, 3352.

Trade in, and protection for neutral vessels, order regarding, 3377.

Contracts, Government, recommendations regarding, 3171.

**Contreras (Mexico), Battle of.**—Aug. 7, 1847, Gen. Twiggs's division began its march upon the city of Mexico. By the 18th the entire army was at San Augustine, 9 miles from the city. On the 19th a preliminary assault was made upon Contreras Hill, a fortified position about 4 miles from the city, held by Gen. Valencia with 2,000 men. Early the next morning Contreras Hill was taken by sudden assault, Valencia's army being completely routed, with a loss of 2,500 men. Among the prisoners were 4 generals. By this brilliant dash the Americans had gained one of the several strong positions by which the roads to the City of Mexico were guarded. The American loss was 50 men killed and wounded. The Mexicans lost heavily in guns, muskets, and ammunition. (*See* illustration opposite 2143.)

**Contreras (Mexico), Battle of, referred to, 2336.**

#### Controller Bay (Alaska):

Opening to settlement of lands in, discussed, 7392.

**Convention.**—1 In its political sense a body of delegates, selected by the members of a political party, meeting together and nominating candidates and adopting platform for the party. 2 The same as treaty when applied to international relations.

**Convention, Nominating.**—An assembly of delegates or representatives for consultation on important political concerns and the nomination of candidates for office. Early American candidates for office either made a public announcement of their candidacy or were placed in nomination by a caucus more or less secret. Out of this custom grew the Congressional caucus of party leaders and, at a later period, the legislative caucus. This was defective in that parties having no legislative delegates had no voice in delegates. This was remedied by sending caucus delegates from those districts not represented by legislative delegates. This immediate step was succeeded by the nominating caucus or convention as at present conducted, both in the several states and in the nation, consisting of delegates from all parts of a state or of the entire country for the express purpose of making nominations. The first state convention of which we have any record was held at Harrisburg, Pa., in 1788. The first national nominating convention was that held at Baltimore in September, 1831, by the Anti-Masons. In December of the same year the National Republicans, who were the progenitors of the Whigs, held a national convention at Baltimore. In May, 1842, a Democratic convention nominated Jackson for president and Van Buren for vice-president. About 1846 both parties adopted this practice since which time it has become universal.

**Convention, Revolutionary.**—Previous to and at the beginning of the Revolution the royal governors of the colonies dissolved the legislative assemblies because of their opposition to the oppressive measures of the Crown and Parliament. These assemblies immediately met in what were called revolutionary conventions. In a short time these bodies acquired all authority over the people to the exclusion of the parent Government.

**Conventions.** (*See* International Conventions; Treaties.)

**Convicts, Foreign, involuntary deportation of paupers, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States, 4852.**

**Conway Cabal.** A plot hatched by Gen. Thomas Conway, who was a "foreign officer of great pretensions," Generals Gates and Mifflin, and Samuel Adams, with two or three others of the New England delegation in Congress, and one of the Virginia delegates to remove Washington from chief command of the continental forces.

Thomas Count de Conway, was born in Ireland but taken to France while young. In 1777, through the influence of Elias Hume, he came to the United States, was commissioned brigadier-general May 13, 1777, and fought at Brandywine and Germantown, 1777. Washington's defeats caused widespread discontent in 1777, especially when the British occupied Philadelphia. Burgoyne's surrender gave Gates the prestige of a great success. Such men as John Adams, Samuel Adams, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Mifflin, etc., began to doubt Washington's fitness for the chief command. Conway did not originate the cabal for Washington's removal, but was so active in it that it bears his name. Gates willingly lent his influence, in the hope of obtaining the command himself. There was correspondence of conspiracy to Washington between Gates, Mifflin, and Conway during the summer and autumn of 1777. In the new board of war organized November 1777 the faction was represented by Gates as president and Mifflin and Conway as members. Conway was promoted major-general, and made inspector-general of the army. A vain attempt was made to win Lafayette by offering him an army to invade Canada, but three intrigues, when known to the army were heartily reprobated nor did the state legislatures approve them. In spite of disapproval to the army, Washington retained the confidence and affection of soldiers and people, and most of the conspirators shrink from avowing their share in the plot. Conway ordered to the northern department, commanded in Congress, and offered his resignation. It was accepted, and he tried in vain to obtain a re-appointment. He was wounded soon after in a duel with Gen. Cadwallader and receiving his end near, wrote an apology to Washington for his course. He recovered however, and returned to France.

**Cooly Trade referred to, 2007, 3127, 3261, 3837, 3991, 4034, 4190.**

**Copper, act regulating duties on, vetoed, 3097.**

**Copper Coins, weight of, reduced to one penny weight, sixteen grains, 183.**

**Copper Mines referred to, 764, 803.**

**Copperhead.** A term of opprobrium applied to citizens of the north who sympathized with the Southern Confederacy dur-



ing the Civil War. The name was first used in a political sense in 1863 in reference to persons who favored peace on any terms. The epithet had its origin in the charge that those to whom it was applied were secret and insidious foes to the Union. The term has recently (1899) been applied to those who are not in sympathy with the prevalent ideas concerning the annexation of territory gained by the recent war with Spain, especially to those who are quietly endeavoring to foment discord among the people at home and the soldiers in the Philippines.

**Copyright.**—As defined by Drone, copyright is the exclusive right to multiply and dispose of copies of an intellectual production. Before the organization of the Federal Government the states issued copyrights. The Constitution authorized Congress to grant copyrights to authors and patents to inventors. Accordingly Congress passed a law in 1790 giving authors the exclusive right to their works for fourteen years, with the privilege of renewal for fourteen years, by themselves or their heirs, executors or assigns. In 1831 the period was extended to twenty-eight years, with the right of renewal of fourteen years, the right being extended to the widow or children of a deceased author. In 1876 the protection of copyright was extended to dramatic works and in 1895 to works of art and photographs. Clerks of the district courts of the United States at first issued copyrights, but the act of 1870 provided that the right to issue should be vested in the Librarian of Congress, and in 1897 an office of Registrar of Copyrights acting under the direction of the Librarian of Congress, was created.

**Foreign Copyright.**—In 1891 the international copyright law passed, extending the privilege of American copyright to authors in such foreign countries as granted the same privilege to American authors. This reciprocal privilege, which is determined and effected by proclamation of the president according to the terms of the law, has been availed of by several European and American nations, as follows: Austria, Belgium, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain and her possessions, Italy, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands and possessions, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunis.

Copyright treaties have also been entered into with China, Japan and Hungary (the latter in effect on October 16, 1902). The Copyright Convention of Mexico of 1902 has been ratified by the United States and is effective from July 1, 1908, as between the United States and Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Salvador.

The copyright law approved March 4, 1909, which took effect on July 1, 1909, provides that the application for registration of any work "shall specify to which of the following classes the work in which copyright is claimed belongs: (a) Books, including composite and cyclopaedic works, directories, gazetteers, and other compilations; (b) periodicals in all languages; (c) lectures, sermons, addresses, prepared for oral delivery; (d) dramatic or dramatico-musical compositions; (e) musical compositions of music; (f) works of art, models or designs for works of art; (g) reproductions of a work of art; (h) drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character; (i) photographs; (k) prints and pictorial illustrations. An amendment of August 24, 1912 adds: (l) motion picture photo plays; (m) motion pictures other than plays. The applica-

tion for registration of any article should distinctly specify to which one of these classes the work belongs. An article is not entitled to registration unless it is reasonably possible to class it under one or the other of the designations named in the statute.

The steps necessary to secure copyright registration are: 1. For works reproduced in copies for sale. 1. Publish the work with the copyright notice. The notice may be in the form "Copyright, 19 (year date of publication) by (name of copyright proprietor)." 2. Promptly after publication, send to the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. two copies of the best edition of the work with an application for registration and a money order payable to the Registrar of Copyrights for the statutory registration fee of \$1.

For works not reproduced in copies for sale. Copyright may also be had of certain classes of works (see a, b, c, below) of which copies are not reproduced for sale by filing in the Copyright Office an application for registration with the same fee of \$1, sending therewith (a) in the case of lectures or other oral addresses, a complete manuscript or typewritten copy of the work; (b) the privilege of registration, however, does not exempt the copyright proprietor from the deposit of printed copies of a dramatic or musical composition or lecture where the work is later reproduced in copies for sale; (c) in the case of photographs not intended for general circulation, one photographic print. In the case of works of art (such as drawings, sculpture, or of drawings or plastic works of a scientific or technical character, one photograph or other reproducing reproduction of the work. In all these cases, if the work is later reproduced in copies for sale, two copies must then be deposited.

**Duration of Copyright.**—The original term of copyright runs for twenty-eight years. Within one year prior to the expiration of the original term the author, if living, or the widow or widower of the author or the child or the author's estate, if he is not living, or if none of these be living, then the author's executor, or in the absence of a will, the author's next of kin may secure a renewal for a further term of twenty-eight years, making a total of fifty-six years. In case of composite works if the promisor secured the original copyright, he may also secure the renewal. Copyrights are assignable by any instrument in writing.

#### Copyright:

##### Correspondence with—

Switzerland and France regarding international, referred to, 5178.

Switzerland and Italy regarding international, referred to, 4180.

Foreign holders of, to be privileged in United States discussed, 4878, 5478, 5561.

##### International law of—

Convention regarding with—

Germany, 7696.

Great Britain, 2725, 2763.

Correspondence with Great Britain regard ng, referred to, 2003.

Recommended, 5478, 5561.

Law of, needs revision, 7011, 7012.

Proclamation granting privilege to—  
Belgium, France, Great Britain and  
Switzerland, 5582.

Chile, 6125.

Germany, 5713.

Italy, 5736.

Mexico, 6122.

Norway, 6934.

Spain, 6024.

Copyright Convention, International:  
At Bern, discussed, 4319, 5090.

Negotiations for, referred to, 4625.

Copyright Laws. (See Copyright.)

Cerea. (See Korea.)

Corisco Islands. (See Spain.)

Corn. (See Agricultural Products.)

Corporal's Guard.—A few soldiers under a  
corporal's command, in John Tyler's admin-  
istration his few followers in Congress were  
frequently referred to as a corporal's guard;  
these the leaders of one political party con-  
sidered the following of the opposition leaders  
by insinuating that they amount to only a  
corporal's guard.

Corporate Securities, protection for in-  
vestors in, 7079.

Corporation Income Tax same as ex-  
cise tax, 7391.

Corporation Tax.—Taxes on corporations  
are levied by most of the states in propor-  
tion to the number of shares into which  
they are divided. The laws of the states  
are so diversified in this respect that many  
corporations find it profitable to become  
incorporated in states distant from the  
center of their operation. President Roose-  
velt and Taft both recommended federal  
taxes on the earnings of corporations and  
in response to Mr. Taft's request Congress  
in 1909 passed a federal corporation tax  
requiring every corporation, joint stock com-  
pany or association organized for profit,  
and every insurance company to pay annual-  
ly an excise tax of one per cent upon its  
entire net income in excess of \$5,000. This  
was justified by the existing deficit in the  
treasury. The law also provided for a form  
of publicity which gave the government su-  
pervision over all corporations.

The income tax law of 1913, passed  
after the adoption of the sixteenth amend-  
ment superseded the Taft law. This meas-  
ure provides for the payment of one per cent  
upon the net income from all property owned  
and of every business, trade or profes-  
sion, joint stock company or corporation.

The Revenue bill approved on Sept. 8,  
1916, provided for a system of taxation  
upon corporations as follows:

All corporations, not including partner-  
ships, must pay a tax of 2% on their net  
income. Similar provisions are enacted  
providing for taxation to the same extent  
of foreign corporations doing business in  
the United States. The taxable basis of such  
foreign corporations being that amount of  
their incomes which is derived in this coun-  
try.

The following corporations, however, are  
exempt from paying the corporation tax:  
Labor, agricultural and horticultural or-  
ganizations; mutual savings banks not hav-  
ing capital stock represented by shares;  
fraternal societies or orders entirely of a  
beneficial and non-profit making nature;  
domestic building and loan associations and  
co-operative banks without capital stock,  
and operated for mutual purposes without  
considerations of profit; cemetery companies

of a similar nature; corporations or asso-  
ciations organized and conducted for re-  
ligious, civic, social welfare, scientific or  
educational purposes, and none of the in-  
come of which accrues to any individual  
representing them; clubs of a non-profit  
making nature, various farmers or other  
trust associations of a purely local charac-  
ter, and the assessments of which are paid  
merely to meet operating expenses; farm-  
ers, fruit growers or similar associations  
which operate without profit as selling  
agents only; holding corporations of any  
of the above.

In addition, federal land banks and na-  
tional farm loan associations are exempt  
from the operations of the tax as are joint  
stock banks as to income derived from  
bonds or debentures of other joint stock  
banks or any Federal land bank belonging  
to such joint stock land banks.

All corporations manufacturing any kind  
of explosives or military supplies are taxed  
12% on their net profits. This tax is  
to be effective for one year after the close  
of the European War. This tax is to take  
effect only from Jan. 1, 1916 and excludes  
income derived from contracts made be-  
fore that date. To determine net profits,  
provision is made that from the gross re-  
ceipts shall be deducted the cost of raw  
materials, running expenses, interest paid  
on debts or loans taxes, losses and de-  
preciation of the plant.

There is an additional tax of \$0.50 on  
each thousand dollars of capital, surplus or  
undivided profits of all corporations cap-  
italized above \$50,000. In addition there  
is a special tax of 1% on the net profits of  
smelters when the amount thereof is be-  
tween \$25,000 and \$100,000, and of 2%  
when it is above this latter figure.

There are special taxes on brokers,  
amusement resorts, liquors, tobacco.

An act of Congress approved March 3,  
1917, places a tax of 8% on the amount  
by which the net income of a corporation  
or partnership exceeds \$5,000 and 8%  
of the actual capital invested. However from  
the income to be taxed is excluded income  
from life, health and accident insurance  
combined in one policy on the weekly pre-  
mium payment plan. A similar tax, cor-  
responding in its details to the tax upon  
corporations of the United States is placed  
upon the income derived by foreign cor-  
porations by activities in this country.

The term actual capital in the above "ex-  
cess profits" tax means the actual cash paid  
in, the actual cash value of assets other  
than actual cash paid in and paid in or  
earned surplus and undivided profits, ex-  
cepting money or property borrowed.

Income is exempt when derived from a  
public utility or the exercise of governmen-  
tal function by any state or subdivision of  
a state.

Net income is to be ascertained by de-  
ducting from the gross income all ordinary  
and necessary expenses, including all usual  
and necessary rentals, all losses for which  
there is no compensation by insurance or  
otherwise including a "reasonable" amount  
for depreciation of plant and property, the  
amount of interest paid in indebtedness,  
not in excess (a) of the entire amount  
of the capital stock outstanding or if no  
capital stock, the entire amount of the  
capital employed in the business for the  
year for which the tax is to be paid and  
(b) one-half of the corporation's interest-  
bearing indebtedness; and taxes, etc.

The fiscal year for which the tax is to be  
paid ends on Dec. 31. By March 1 of the  
following year, returns must be made to  
the collector of internal revenue for the

## Corporation Tax Messages and Papers of the Presidents

district in which the corporation is located. The assessments on the returns must be made on or by June 1, and must be paid by June 15.

There is a provision in the law that any collector, inspector or other governmental agent making known in any manner except that prescribed by law any information concerning the conduct of a business which may have come to him through his investigations shall be punished by dismissal from the government service and shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned for not more than 1 year.

Any individual failing to comply with the provisions of this law shall be fined not less than \$20 nor more than \$1,000, and if the official of a corporation, shall be fined not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned for not more than 1 year or subjected to both penalties.

For the fiscal year of 1915, there were collected from corporations \$7,994,358. Returns were received from 316,444 corporations within the meaning of the law. Of these 190,911 reported a net income of \$5,184,442,000, and 175 not reported either no profits or profits less than those on

which a tax might be levied. Of the 15 districts for assessing the corporation tax, the district in which New York City is located reported collections of more than \$10,000,000, and the district containing Chicago more than \$4,500,000.

The report of the Federal Trade Commission (Bureau of Corporations) for 1917 indicates that the various states collect about \$500,000,000 of their revenue from corporations not including taxes of local subdivisions of the states. Railroad, banking and insurance corporations contribute about 40% of the total revenue of the states.

**War Corporation Tax.** By provision of the bill signed by the President on October 3, 1917, there is levied upon the income of all corporations, in addition to the tax described in the earlier bills, a tax of 4%.

**War Profits Tax.** In addition to taxes already existing, there is levied a tax of 20% of the net income on excess profits, not in excess of 1% of the invested capital, 25% of the amount of the net income in excess of 1%, and not in excess of 30% of the net capital, 40% of the net income in excess of 30% and not in excess of

The returns of the corporation tax by States in 1916 and 1917 were as follows:

States and Territories.	Returns received in 1916	Returns showing tax due in 1916	Total tax assessed in 1916	Per cent in excess over 1915	Total tax assessed in 1917
Alabama .....	4,244	1,790	\$ 206,198	29.6	\$ 887,906
Alaska .....	208	88	28,772	34.6	49,122
Arizona .....	1,289	467	165,232	137.7	837,994
Arkansas .....	2,775	1,718	110,078	37.6	706,110
California .....	20,849	8,769	2,631,463	21.8	6,147,289
Colorado .....	8,172	3,165	672,208	76.9	1,789,107
Connecticut .....	6,288	2,887	1,261,621	95.6	3,871,638
Delaware .....	981	733	1,106,460	892.6	2,761,067
District of Columbia .....	1,165	605	158,177	24.2	579,411
Florida .....	3,023	1,439	108,872	11	327,655
Georgia .....	4,766	3,146	431,664	35.4	1,278,831
Hawaii .....	551	378	341,049	71.6	969,818
Idaho .....	2,429	847	122,080	27.4	217,479
Illinois .....	22,069	12,010	5,049,485	37.8	14,439,757
Indiana .....	8,769	5,612	812,433	29.1	7,291,019
Iowa .....	9,401	6,233	516,654	17.1	1,132,197
Kansas .....	4,555	1,751	678,479	180.6	2,439,817
Kentucky .....	5,179	1,654	417,655	10.4	1,132,185
Louisiana .....	2,996	2,149	438,363	20.8	1,269,121
Maine .....	3,476	1,854	322,342	14.2	815,750
Maryland .....	3,883	2,031	549,987	41.2	1,461,954
Massachusetts .....	16,882	7,500	2,858,713	61.1	9,830,716
Michigan .....	9,775	5,931	2,172,222	63.3	6,765,729
Minnesota .....	9,321	5,227	1,906,416	53.0	4,618,464
Mississippi .....	1,145	1,181	65,837	49.4	246,829
Missouri .....	13,844	7,867	1,629,787	40.2	4,528,170
Montana .....	4,448	1,009	285,127	89.2	726,719
Nebraska .....	5,078	3,289	331,015	46.6	779,615
Nevada .....	1,052	319	54,090	9.0	75,454
New Hampshire .....	1,141	729	105,907	36.2	281,837
New Jersey .....	12,424	5,561	1,685,707	126.6	3,256,781
New Mexico .....	1,588	444	171,760	112.8	361,134
New York .....	48,644	24,169	15,355,575	52.3	46,708,951
North Carolina .....	4,934	3,122	315,522	7.0	1,132,000
North Dakota .....	2,674	2,189	161,675	45.6	218,771
Ohio .....	17,602	11,082	3,697,020	63.1	12,871,403
Oklahoma .....	2,788	1,084	422,169	61.7	2,311,426
Oregon .....	5,061	2,403	191,661	10.1	406,661
Pennsylvania .....	21,771	11,643	8,971,613	46.2	24,438,266
Rhode Island .....	2,674	1,144	496,511	67.0	1,139,190
South Carolina .....	1,827	2,156	179,284	100.6	408,116
South Dakota .....	1,857	1,717	76,043	28.2	182,248
Tennessee .....	4,784	2,743	324,824	32.6	942,680
Texas .....	10,606	6,412	949,986	45.7	2,611,153
Vermont .....	5,069	1,447	411,857	82.2	1,148,676
Virginia .....	11,125	695	87,456	45.5	184,747
Washington .....	6,170	3,054	661,354	49.0	1,867,155
West Virginia .....	9,796	3,445	425,628	34.1	1,187,592
Wisconsin .....	4,220	2,195	357,702	12.2	1,460,608
Wyoming .....	11,767	6,115	801,093	31.2	2,716,757
Wyoming .....	1,307	708	74,964	43.7	184,794
Total .....	366,443	190,911	\$58,547,081	68.5+	\$179,372,887



25% of the net capital; 45% of the net income in excess of 25% of the net capital and not in excess of 5% of the net capital; 60% of the income in excess of 5% of net capital. For a definition of excess profits, the reader must be referred to the lengthy and complicated provisions of the act itself, as for a definition of the net income, net capital and businesses coming under this section. The years 1911, 1912, and 1913 are chosen as the years by which to gauge the normal income.

**Corporation tax** a tax on privilege and not on property, 7391.

**Corporations** (see Commerce and Labor, Department of):

Bond issuance by, power of Territorial legislatures to authorize, 1757.

Business stability would be assured by corporations being under Federal control, 6976.

Created by law, should be controlled by law, 6618.

Exits of trusts and monopolies discussed and recommendations regarding, 5358, 5478, 6176, 6711, 6899, 6974, 6976, 7137, 7191, 7199.

Exclusion of American insurance companies from Germany, 6981, 6999, 6183.

Federal supervision of incident to tax on, 6648.

Federal control urged for, 6711, 6974, 7143, 7191, 7199, 7 91.

Honest, need not fear supervision, 6785.

Inspection and returns of, 7000.

International commerce promoted by, 6616.

Interrational importance of, 6646.

National Control exemplified in national banking act, pure food law, meat inspection law, 7050.

Overcapitalization of discussed, 6976, 7039, 7132, 7137, 7191, 7199.

Political contributions from, 7023.

Publicity for, 6618, 7199.

Stock in other corporations, right to hold, 7079.

Tariff does not affect, 6712.

Taxes upon franchises of, recommended, 7042.

Treatment of American insurance companies in Russia discussed, 5961.

Work of Bureau discussed, 6859, 6785, 6901.

**Corporations, Bureau of.** (See Bureau of Corporations.)

**Corporations, Bureau of.** policy and work of, discussed, 6785, 6901.

**Corps of Engineers.** (See Engineer Corps.)

**Corrupt Leaders,** types of, discussed, 7034.

**Corruption of Blood,** prohibited except during life of person attainted of treason, 24.

**Cost of Living.**—The historian of the future, in evaluating the different forces which affected the status of society during the first decades of the twentieth century, will be compelled to give much attention to the phenomenon described as the high cost of living during that period. Excepting only the war in Europe, no other factor seems to have played so large a part in the daily lives of the entire population of the United States. Although the rise in the cost of commodities was steady from 1896 the years following the outbreak of war in 1914 saw a tremendous acceleration.

In 1916, food prices increased 125% from the prices in 1896. From October, 1915, to December, 1916 alone, the increase was 50%. The increase in food prices from 1900 to 1910 was only about 20%, although during this period the price of butter increased 300% of eggs 60% and of bacon and pork 135%. The rapid increase in the war years may be seen by comparing these figures with the increase of only 60% in the 27 years between 1890 and 1913. In September, 1917 it was estimated that the increase in the cost of living over only 1 year had been 46% and over 3 years, 70%, with an increase of 100% in the ten year period from 1907.

Considering some particular foodstuffs, from 1900 to 1916, the rate of increase was as follows: Wheat, 140%; Corn, 100%; Flour, 100%; Beef, 80%; Mink, 50%; Eggs, 118%; Hired, 20%; Pork, 200%; Butter, 40%; Codfish, 95%; Sugar, 50%; Potatoes, 65%.

In the ten years preceding 1910 the general wholesale price level had risen 14 1/2%, with wages increasing about 1%. In 1913, wholesale prices had increased about 55% from 1898. Of particular commodities between 1900 and 1910 the increase was as follows: Hides and leather 63%; cotton 127%; glassware 60%; steel billets, 45%; copper 75%; lead, 55%; anthracite coal, 30%; bituminous coal, 100%.

The significance of these figures can be understood only by comparing them with the rise in wages during the same periods. Speaking generally it must be said that wages did not increase proportionately to the cost of living, and to that fact may be ascribed much of the unrest in the ranks of labor, as typified by the increase in the strength of such organizations as the I. W. W. and the Socialist Party. From 1890 to 1913, it is estimated that the cost of living increased 60% with the increase in wages only about 36%. From 1907 to 1915 wages increased 12% but their purchasing power decreased 10%. From 1915 to 1916 wages increased about 28% but prices increased 38%. The increase in income however, came to only a slight extent to those working on salaries rather than on wages, and the middle class was probably harder hit, comparatively, by the high cost of living than those receiving wages.

In studying the above figures, it must be remembered that the increase in food prices was greater than the increase in other commodities. The figures of \$841.04 as the minimum on which a family of five could subsist decently in New York increased in 1917 to \$980.41, or only 18%. It is extremely difficult to get the exact figures for wages in recent years.

**Cost of Living:**

International Commission on, 7724.

Not caused by high tariff, 7403.



**Costa Rica.**—Costa Rica occupies part of the southern and narrowing isthmus of Central America, between Nicaragua and Panama, with a regular coast line on the Atlantic of about 200 miles, and a broken and varied coast on the Pacific, with two bold promontories—that of Nicoya in the north and Dique in the south, each enclosing a gulf of the same name.

**Physical Features and Climate.**—The country is mainly an elevated tableland, intersected by lofty volcanic ridges, running from northwest to southeast. Although close to the Equator (between 8° 17'–11° 10' N latitude), and lying entirely within the tropical zone, the climate of Costa Rica is not equatorial. Malaria and rheumatism are common in the coastal regions, but the climate of the plateau (at an elevation of 3,000–5,000 feet) is equable, with a mean temperature of 68° and a variation of only 5° between the extremes.

**History.**—For nearly three centuries (1530–1821) Costa Rica formed part of the Spanish American dominions, the seat of administration being Cartago. In 1821 the country threw in its lot with the other Central American provinces and became independent of Spain. From 1824–1839 Costa Rica was one of the "United States of Central America."

#### AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces and Capitals	Area in English Sq Miles	Population 1912
Alajuela (Alajuela) . . . . .	—	95,382
Cartago (Cartago) . . . . .	—	61,112
Guanacaste (Guanacaste) . . . . .	—	31,372
Heredia (Heredia) . . . . .	—	47,304
Limon (Limon) . . . . .	—	19,347
Puntarenas (Puntarenas) . . . . .	—	27,791
San Jose (San Jose) . . . . .	—	124,109
Total . . . . .	23,000	399,424

**Ethnography.**—The inhabitants are mainly of Spanish blood, descendants of the colonists of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, with an admixture of mestizos or Spanish Indians. The aboriginal Indians were almost exterminated under three centuries of Spanish rule, and number about 4,000, while there are about 25,000 negroes, mostly Jamaicans and mainly employed on banana farms. The foreign white population amounts to 5,000 or 6,000, mainly Spaniards and Italians, with some German, British, and United States settlers.

**Government.**—The present constitution rests upon the fundamental law of Dec. 22, 1871, as modified in 1882, 1903, and 1913, and is that of a centralized Republic, with a President elected by direct vote for four years (and ineligible for an immediate term) and a single chamber legislature. President of the Republic (May 8, 1914–1914).—Ricardo Jimenez, born Feb. 6, 1859.

Congress consists of forty-three Deputies, elected for four years by the direct vote of all adult well-enfranchised citizens, one half of the deputies retiring biennially.

There are magistrates' courts in all centers and a higher courts in each province, with a supreme court, two appeal courts and a court of cassation at the capital.

Service in the Army is compulsory in time of war on all able-bodied citizens between the ages of eighteen and fifty. A small permanent army of about 1,000 of all arms is maintained, and there is an organized militia with a reserve and a national guard. In time of war a partly trained force of 30,000 could be raised.

**Primary Education** is compulsory and free, the schools are well attended, and the proportion of literates is being rapidly raised. There are secondary schools at San Jose, Cartago, Alajuela and Heredia, and colleges of law and medicine at San Jose.

**Debt.**—An agreement, made between the Costa Rican Government and Mr. Minor C. Keith, providing for the issue of \$2,000,000 Gold Bond, to be applied to the conversion of the External Debt, with all interests of interest, and the Limon Sanitation Bonds (for which together \$1,017,200, the balance, \$1,82,800, being required for the Government's requirements), was finally accepted by the Foreign Bondholders in July, 1911.

These Bonds are payable in 1958, through the operation of a cumulative sinking fund of not less than 1 per cent, annually, commencing in 1921, and bear interest at a rate of 4 per cent, per annum for the first ten years, and at the rate of 5 per cent thereafter, and are secured by a first charge on the Costa Rican Revenue. The July, 1911, coupons and subsequent coupons were duly paid, and the conversion has been duly made.

In November, 1911, the Government of Costa Rica bonded in Paris a new 5 per cent Loan for \$5,000,000 francs for the purpose of paying off the Bonds of the Pacific Railway and the Internal Debt.

This loan is secured by a first charge on the Government Liquor Monopoly and has been given a quotation on the Paris Bourse. The proceeds of this loan have been applied to the payment of the Internal Debt and Pacific Railway Bonds in the early part of 1912, the Government, under the agreement with the French Bankers, having received 50 per cent of the nominal value of the Loan coupons paid.

The Internal Debt amounted, on Dec. 31, 1912 to 2,465,272 colones. The gold colon is equal to 45 cents of United States money.

**Production and Industry.**—More than two-thirds of the population are engaged in agriculture, the most important crops being coffee and banana, the latter in annually increasing quantities. Coffee, rice, maize, sugarcane, potatoes and beans are grown in the interior and bananas, coconuts, and rubber are produced in the coastal lands. The soil is extraordinarily fertile, and for this reason the republic fully deserves the name of "Rich Coast," bestowed upon it (possibly on account of its rapid agricultural wealth) in the sixteenth century. There are vast forested tracts on the Atlantic and Pacific slopes where cedar, mahogany, rosewood, ebony and dyewoods are obtained. Gold, silver, copper, iron, lead and zinc are believed to exist in many districts, but the gold fields alone are worked.

**Chief Exports (1912).**—Bananas 10,637,702 bunches, value \$1,018,918; coffee 198,211 bags, value \$729,527; gold and silver bullion, \$156,514; raw sugar, cacao, rubber, cedar and hides.

**Percentage of Imports (1912).**—United States, 58.59; Germany, 17.11; United Kingdom, 16.50; France, 4.82; other countries, 11.40.

**Railways.**—About 420 miles of railway were open for traffic in 1911, the Pacific and Atlantic being connected via the canal. The Costa Rica Railway runs from Limon to the capital San Jose (104 miles), in six hours, and is continued 13 miles to Alajuela. The Northern Railway runs from Limon to Turbina, and comprises 142 miles of main line and branches, running through the banana districts on the Atlantic coast. The Government owns and

operate the Pacific Railway, from San José to Orofina (40 miles), and the coast section of the same, Esparita to Puntarenas (13 miles), a new section from Orofina to join the Puntarenas section was opened in 1910. The journey from the capital to Puntarenas (156 miles) takes 54 hours.

**Shipping.** In 1912, 552 foreign vessels (1,258,093 tons) entered at Costa Rican ports, the mercantile marine of the country consisting only of a few small sailing and motor-driven vessels. The chief port is Limón, on the Atlantic coast, through which the whole of the important banana trade with the United States is done, as well as by far the larger part of the other exports and imports. Puntarenas is the most important harbor on the Pacific coast.

**Towns.** Capital, San José. Estimated population (1912), 32,449. Other towns are Heredia, Limón, Alajuela, Cartago, Puntarenas, and Liberia.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Costa Rica from the United States for the year 1913 was \$3,514,908 and goods to the value of \$3,698,735 were sent thither—a balance of \$16,737 in favor of the United States.

#### Costa Rica:

Boundary question with Colombia discussed, 4627, 5868.

Boundary question with Nicaragua—Arbitration referred to President of United States, and award of, 5369, 6427.

Settlement of, indispensable to commencement of ship canal, 2702.

Survey of port and river of San Juan, 3444.

British protection over, correspondence regarding, transmitted, 2583.

Claims of United States against, 3048, 3100.

Commission to adjust, discussed, 2699.

Convention for adjustment of, 3175, 3185.

Commercial relations with, 3885.

Consul of United States in, referred to, 3832.

Correspondence regarding, transmitted, 2722, 2894.

Dispute with Panama settled by arbitration, 7657.

Fugitive criminals surrendered to United States by, 5868.

Negotiations with, transmission of information regarding, refused, 2699.

Transmitted, 2695.

Outrages committed on American citizens in, 3048.

Postal convention with, 3284.

Relations with, 2690, 2691, 2695.

Rupture with Nicaragua amicably settled, 6325.

Territorial controversies between States on San Juan River, 2736.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 2675, 3175, 3185.

Exchange of ratification of recommendations regarding, 3201.

**Costa Rica, Treaties with.**—July 10, 1851, a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation was concluded, containing the most favored nation clause, granting equal treatment and equal trade privileges to the citizens of each country in the territory of the other, exempting from military duty the citizens of either country in the territory of the other, and providing for the exchange of consular and diplomatic officers. It was provided that at any time after seven years either of the contracting parties might give notice of termination.

**Claims.**—July 2, 1890, a claims convention was concluded providing for a commission to act upon all claims for damages to persons and property sustained by citizens of the United States in Costa Rica. The commission met in Washington Feb. 8, 1892, and adjourned the following November, and awarded \$25,704.14 against Costa Rica.

President McKinley by proclamation of Oct. 19, 1899, extended copyright privileges to Costa Rica, and in 1900 a protocol was concluded for the construction of an inter-oceanic canal.

**Arbitration.** Differences which may arise of a legal nature or relating to the interpretation of existing treaties which it may not have been possible to settle by diplomacy shall be referred to the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague, according to a convention signed at Washington Jan. 13, 1909.

Costa Rica also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of inventions, etc. which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington July 29, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**Cotton Cases,** suits pending in Court of Claims known as, 4003.

**Cotton Crop.**—The cotton plant is indigenous to tropical India and America. Cotton cloth is mentioned by Herodotus, was known in Arabia in the time of Mahomet, and was introduced into Europe by his followers. It was used by the Chinese in the thirteenth century, and was grown and woven in Spain in the tenth century. Cotton fabrics were worn by the American Indians when first visited by Columbus. The first cotton factory in America was set up at East Bridgewater, Mass. in 1787.

The first effort to cultivate cotton in the United States was made in Virginia in 1621. Later experiments in cotton culture were made in Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania and New Jersey, but conditions of climate in those states were found unsuitable. It was introduced into South Carolina in 1733 and into Georgia in 1734. It was being grown in Louisiana in 1741. Cotton was not grown as a staple crop, however, until 1770, at which time shipments of American cotton to Liverpool were recorded as: "Ten bales from Charleston, three bales from New York, four bags from Virginia, and three barrels from North Carolina." After the Revolutionary War the cultivation of cotton spread more rapidly. The crop of 1790 produced 3,138 equivalent bales of 500 pounds each, 379 of which were exported. Sea Island cotton was first grown in 1788.

Cotton is grown in many localities within a globe-encircling belt about five thousand miles wide but the total area devoted to its cultivation constitutes only a small part of the entire land surface within this belt. A number of conditions are requisite for the

# Cotton Crop

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

successful production of cotton, the most important factor being a suitable climate. The climate must require a long season without rain to come to full maturity, and with an adequate supply of water in the soil when the growth is insufficient, less water and to irrigation.

Altogether the great cotton-growing section in the world both in extent and in production is found in the United States. It includes the portions of Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri, Arkansas, and New Mexico, and the states lying to the south. This section of the area is about 1,500 miles long from east to west and about 400 miles wide. Within the past few years the production of cotton has been, under the influence of a wet and cold season on the ground and the consequent increase in the yield in the winter months. The growth of cotton in the United States, however, will probably be an appreciable increase in the production of the cotton.

Some idea of the importance of cotton production in the United States from an economic standpoint may be had when it is considered that, next to corn, cotton is the most valuable crop grown in the country, and that cotton is the largest single item of export. The value of the cotton crop of 1906 figures at 15 per cent of the value of all crops of the country. The value of cotton exported during the fiscal year 1911 amounted to \$511,551,265, or 25 per cent of the total value of all exports of domestic merchandise exported during the year. These large exports compare with the fact that 5 months before the outbreak of the war, the United States contributed 60 per cent of the cotton in the world.

Cotton now leads all other fibers as a commercial product. The position is maintained by the fact that its uses in the textile industry and in other fields are so extensive that it is not possible to estimate its value in the United States alone. It is not only the most important product of the United States, but it is also the most important product of the world. It is the most important product of the world, and it is the most important product of the world. It is the most important product of the world, and it is the most important product of the world.

Cotton crop in specified years 1903 to 1915, average harvested, production, and farm value:

Year	Area	Fiber	Seed	Total value
	Acres	Bales	Short tons	Dollars
1903	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1904	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1905	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1906	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1907	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1908	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1909	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1910	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1911	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1912	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1913	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1914	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000
1915	5,400,000	3,851,129	4,716,000	66,000,000

The figures represent equivalent 500-pound bales, green weight.

The following table shows the cotton production by States in 1915, including cotton, and the total annual production for four preceding years.

State	Cotton		Total production for four preceding years
	1915	1914	
Alabama	1,000,000	1,000,000	91
Arkansas	1,000,000	1,000,000	72
Florida	1,000,000	1,000,000	12
Georgia	1,000,000	1,000,000	17
Illinois	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Indiana	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Iowa	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Kansas	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Kentucky	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Louisiana	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Mississippi	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Moore	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
North Carolina	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Oklahoma	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
South Carolina	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Tennessee	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Texas	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Virginia	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
West Virginia	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Wisconsin	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Wyoming	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Total for 1915	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Total for 1914	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Total for 1913	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Total for 1912	1,000,000	1,000,000	11
Total for 1911	1,000,000	1,000,000	11

(Basis, equivalent 500-pound bales, green weight.) In other states, to local districts of individual operators.

The needs of the world markets are shown in the following table of cotton consumption of the world.

Subsidiary	Cotton	Cotton	Cotton	Cotton
Bales	1903-1904	1904-1905	1905-1906	1906-1907
1903-1904	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1904-1905	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1905-1906	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1906-1907	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1907-1908	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1908-1909	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1909-1910	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1910-1911	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1911-1912	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1912-1913	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1913-1914	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
1914-1915	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000

The world's production of cotton for two recent years is given in the annexed table for purposes of comparison:

COTTON PRODUCTION (BALES OF 500 POUNDS NET)	
Country	1913
United States	14,176,000
India	3,851,129
Egypt	1,000,000
China	1,000,000
Russia	1,000,000
Brazil	1,000,000
Mexico	1,000,000
Peru	1,000,000
Pakistan	1,000,000
Turkey	1,000,000
All other countries	1,000,000

Total 22,467,000. The amounts for India and Egypt include only the cotton produced in the country, and not the cotton produced in the country.

The statistics for the United States were collected by the Census Bureau. Those for other countries have been compiled from a number of sources, among them being the Cotton Institute, International Fur and Wool Association, Japan, Russia, and the United States Department of Agriculture, and the United States Census Bureau.

See illustrations opposite 880, 1837, 3007.

Get the Goods Made in the United States.

It is claimed that the number of establishments engaged in the manufacture of goods in the United States in 1909 was 40 in excess of 24 per cent more than in 1907 and that the value of the products was \$1,075,000 and a value of 85 per cent more. The following is a list of the kinds of products of each kind, quantity and value in 1909.

Use of materials	Price	Cost
2.5 x 100 = 250	83.00	20.75
2.4 x 100 = 240	83.00	19.92
2.3 x 100 = 230	83.00	19.09
2.2 x 100 = 220	83.00	18.26
2.1 x 100 = 210	83.00	17.43
2.0 x 100 = 200	83.00	16.60
1.9 x 100 = 190	83.00	15.77
1.8 x 100 = 180	83.00	14.94
1.7 x 100 = 170	83.00	14.11
1.6 x 100 = 160	83.00	13.28
1.5 x 100 = 150	83.00	12.45
1.4 x 100 = 140	83.00	11.62
1.3 x 100 = 130	83.00	10.79
1.2 x 100 = 120	83.00	9.96
1.1 x 100 = 110	83.00	9.13
1.0 x 100 = 100	83.00	8.30
0.9 x 100 = 90	83.00	7.47
0.8 x 100 = 80	83.00	6.64
0.7 x 100 = 70	83.00	5.81
0.6 x 100 = 60	83.00	4.98
0.5 x 100 = 50	83.00	4.15
0.4 x 100 = 40	83.00	3.32
0.3 x 100 = 30	83.00	2.49
0.2 x 100 = 20	83.00	1.66
0.1 x 100 = 10	83.00	0.83
0.0 x 100 = 0	83.00	0.00
Total value	83.00	83.00

Total value

[illegible]

1. 1000 2. 1000 3. 1000 4. 1000 5. 1000 6. 1000 7. 1000 8. 1000 9. 1000 10. 1000

... of \$0.538170  
... in 1918 by mechanisms engaged pre-  
... of injury

[illegible]

... have been brought about  
... that I believe the ...  
... which bore the name of ...  
... report on the ...  
... were not ...  
... for the ...  
... of the ...  
... which are ...  
... from the ...  
... of the word treated in the United

States are of the inland variety of which all those seed grains are very different and mixed with about 10% with B. grandis a complete separation of the mixture from the B. grandis was possible. The former lines were planted in the field and mixed away with the B. When seed were first obtained it contained 2% of hundreds of grains we considered not fit for seed treated. With the passage in the U.S. of 1911 and 1912 off to were to be treated to get rid of the B. grandis and much money was devoted to the seed but little of seed. As the grain improved the quantity of B. grandis gradually became less and now has a very small chance more than 100 pounds of B. grandis per ton of seed treated vs. 1000 lbs. in B. grandis 100 of 100 no. du per ton.

**Cotton Exposition.** From Sept. 18 to Jan. 1, 1927, was held at Atlanta the Cotton States Industrial Exposition, having for its chief purpose the display of the best of the cotton and products of the cotton states. The exposition was held in the old Cotton State Fair grounds, which had been converted into a large exhibition hall, and was divided into the following departments: Cotton, Textiles, Machinery, Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries, Poultry, Livestock, and Miscellaneous. The exposition was held in the old Cotton State Fair grounds, which had been converted into a large exhibition hall, and was divided into the following departments: Cotton, Textiles, Machinery, Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries, Poultry, Livestock, and Miscellaneous. The exposition was held in the old Cotton State Fair grounds, which had been converted into a large exhibition hall, and was divided into the following departments: Cotton, Textiles, Machinery, Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries, Poultry, Livestock, and Miscellaneous.

**Cotton Expositions.** (See Atlanta, Ga.;  
New Orleans, La.)

Cotton Loan referred to. 3783

**Cotton State.**--Alternative nickname for Alabama. (See Label 1 Flowers.)

Council Bluffs, Iowa, not authorizing  
purchase of ground for Government  
office in, October, 1878.

**Council of National Defense.**—President Roosevelt's Council of National Defense was made up in the Army Act of April 1917 in order to provide for the coordination of industrial and transportation resources for national security and war preparation. The head and members of the Secretary of War, the President and the Secretaries of Navy, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce and Finance. The development of the work of the Council is best described by President Wilson himself as the "coordination of all forms of transportation and the development of the business of transportation to meet the military, industrial and commercial needs of the nation and the collection of complete information as to our present quantities of living and productive facilities applicable to the many varied uses of modern war." President Wilson was made head for the institution by the President of an advisory committee of seven on the members of the Council to assist in the administration of the program of the Council. The members of the advisory committee were William Taft as chairman, John W. Ward, President of the Board of Trade and Ohio Railroad, Samuel C. Paine, President of the American Federation of Labor, Dr. Franklin H. Martin, an educational superintendent, and by the association of military officers of the country. Mr. Howard E. Kelly, an automobile en-



## Cotton Crop      Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Glacier, formerly chairman of the committee on industrial preparedness of the Naval Consulting Board (q. v.); Mr. Bernard Baruch, a New York financier; President Louis Godfrey, of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia; and Julius Rosenwald, president of the largest mail-order establishment in the United States. The director of the advisory committee is Mr. W. S. Gifford. The work of the Council has been subdivided into seven sub-committees, over each of which presides a member of the advisory committee as follows: Committees on Medicine and Sanitary Conditions, Labor Transportation, Science and Research, Raw Materials, Munition Manufacturing, and Supplies.

**Council of Soldiers' and Workmen's Delegates.** (See Russia, Russian Revolution.)

**Council of War.**—Meeting of army officers to determine the course of military action.

**Counselor, Department of State.**—Appropriation of \$7,500 as yearly salary for a counselor to the Department of State was first made in the appropriation act of June 17, 1910. This officer is appointed by the President, by and with the consent of the Senate, and in the Department of State he ranks next to the Secretary of State. As his title indicates, he advises the department on matters of law and policy which are of especial importance. In addition, he is in charge of Far Eastern affairs (q. v.) and of relations with belligerents affecting trade. In addition he is charged with the conduct of the Information Bureau of the department (q. v.). (See State Department.)

**Counterfeit.**—An imitation of money, bonds or other things of value.

**Counterfeiting:**

Of foreign and domestic coins, 1136, 1268.

Pardons granted counterfeiters, etc., referred to, 3818.

**Country Life Commission.**—In August, 1908, President Roosevelt, desirous of improving social, sanitary and economic conditions on American farms, invited Prof. L. H. Bailey, of the New York College of Agriculture, at Ithaca; Henry Wallace of Wallace's Farmer, Des Moines, Ia.; Kenyon L. Butterfield, president of the Massachusetts Agricultural College, at Amherst; Gifford Pinchot of the United States Forest Service, and Walter H. Page, editor of *The World's Work*, New York, to assist him by acting as a committee of investigation, or "Commission on Country Life." The immediate purpose of the president in appointing the Commission was to gain from them information and advice which would enable him to make recommendations to Congress.

The Commission carried on its inquiries and investigations by correspondence and by personally holding meetings in rural sections at which the farmers themselves discussed their needs. The letters and speeches of the farmers formed, when classified and arranged, a condensed and comprehensive consensus of the opinions of farmers as to what are the chief rural problems and what are the remedies for evils and deficiencies. Prof. L. H. Bailey, N. Y. State College of Agriculture, Ithaca, N. Y., is chairman of the Commission.

**Country Life Commission:**

Report submitted, 7253.

**County.**—Originally the territory of a count or earl. County government was early established in this country. In 1630 Virginia

had eight counties, originally called shires. By 1680 the number was increased to twenty. In South Carolina the original subdivision of the colony was parish. Southern counties generally had officers and courts similar to those of England. Massachusetts first incorporated counties in 1643. In most colonies, however, county government was established with English rule. Each state of the Union except Louisiana, which adheres to the parish system, is now divided into counties, each of which contains a county seat, in which is usually located a court-house and a jail or prison.

**Coupon.**—The interest check attached to a bond to be cut off, or "clipped," and presented for payment.

**Coupon Bond.**—A bond with the interest check attached.

**Courier.** The officers and men of, recruited by Spanish ship *Sabina*, 2005. Compensation for, requested, 2005.

**Court Martial.** (See Courts Martial.)

**Court of Arbitration (International).** (See Hague Peace Conference.)

**Court of Claims.**—This court was established by act of Congress, Feb. 24, 1855. It has general jurisdiction of all claims founded upon the Constitution of the United States or any law of Congress except for pensions, or upon any regulation of an Executive Department, or upon any contract, expressed or implied, with the Government of the United States, or for damages, liquidated or unliquidated, in cases not sounding in tort in respect of which claims the party would be entitled to redress against the United States, either in a court of law, equity, or admiralty, if the United States were suable, except claims growing out of the late Civil War and commonly known as war claims, and certain rejected claims. It has jurisdiction also of claims of like character which may be referred to it by any Executive Department, involving disputed facts of controverted questions of law, where the amount in controversy exceeds \$3,000, or where the decision will affect a class of cases or furnish a precedent for the future action of any Executive Department in the adjustment of a class of cases, or where any authority, right, privilege or exemption is claimed or denied under the Constitution. In all the above mentioned cases, the court, when it finds for the claimant may enter judgment against the United States payable out of the public treasury. An appeal, only upon questions of law, lies to the Supreme Court on the part of the defendants in all cases, and on the part of the claimants when the amount in controversy exceeds \$3,000. The findings of fact by this court are final and not subject to review. The statute of limitations prevents parties bringing action on their own motion more than six years after the cause of action accrued. Any of the departments, however, may refer claims at any time if they were pending therein within a period of six years.

Under an act of March 2, 1881, the Secretary of the Navy referred to this court all cases growing out of claims for bounty for war vessels captured or destroyed by the United States Navy during the late war with Spain, involving the consideration of every naval conflict that took place during that war and the rights of all the officers and men engaged. This court was also vested with jurisdiction over certain Indian depredation claims by an act of March 3, 1891. By the act of April 29, 1902 Congress conferred upon this court jurisdiction

and all claims against the United States arising out of the payment of custom duties to the military authorities in the Island of Porto Rico upon articles imported from the several states.

The act of June 25, 1910, "An act to provide additional protection for owners of patents of the United States, and for other purposes," conferred a new jurisdiction. There are five judges, who sit together in the hearing of cases, the concurrence of three of whom is necessary for the decision of any case. The court sits at Washington, D. C., on the first Monday in December each year and continues into the following summer and until all cases ready for trial are disposed of. Cases may be commenced and entered at any time, whether the court be in session or not.

Chief Justice—Edward K. Campbell, Ala. Associate Judges—Charles R. Howry, Miss.; John W. Booth, Ill.; Geo. W. Atkinson, W. Va.; Samuel S. Barney, Wis. Salaries, Chief Justice, \$6,500; Justices, \$5,000.

**Court of Claims** (see also Southern Claims Commission; War Claims):

Act in relation to new trials in, vetoed, 4168.

Cases pending in, referred to, 4205, 4755.

Joint resolution to refer certain claims to, discussed, 4741.

Judgments of, should be made final, 3572.

Method of verifying claims against Government, recommendations regarding, 4303.

Suits pending in, known as cotton cases, 4003.

**Court of Customs Appeals.**—On account of widespread criticism of the rulings of customs officials and the consequent appeals to the federal courts by importers, Congress on Aug. 5, 1909, passed an act creating a Court of Customs Appeals to hear and decide such cases. The law was amended on June 25, 1910 and provides that there shall be a United States Court of Customs Appeals which shall consist of a Presiding Judge and four Associate Judges, each of whom shall be appointed by the President, sitting receive a salary of seven thousand dollars a year. The Presiding Judge shall be designated in the order of appointment and in the commission issued to him by the President and the Associate Judges shall have precedence according to the date of their commissions. Any three members of said court shall constitute a quorum, and the concurrence of three members shall be necessary to any decision thereof.

The importer, owner, consignee, or agent of any imported merchandise or the collector or Secretary of the Treasury, shall be authorized with the decision of the Board of General Appraisers as to the construction of the law and the facts respecting the valuation of such merchandise and the duty imposed thereon under such construction, or with any other appealable question of said board they, or either of them may, within a sixty days next after the date of any such decree or judgment, and before the expiration of the term of the Customs Appeals for a review of the question of law and fact involved in such decision.

The judges of the court appointed by President Taft were: Presiding Judge, Robert M. Montgomery, Associate Judges, James F. Smith, Orion M. Barber, Marion De Vries, George E. Martin, Attorney Gen-

eral, George W. Wickersham, Assistant Attorney General, William L. Wemple.

**Court of Private Land Claims:**

Difficulty in administering law establishing, discussed, 5638, 5760.

Organization of, discussed, 5632.

**Court, Supreme.** (See illustration, frontispiece, Vol. XVI.)

Allotment of justices of, to circuits, 3324, 3376.

Appeals to, from courts of District of Columbia and Territories, recommendations regarding, 4949, 5103.

Bill for relief of, discussed, 5560.

Building for, recommended, 5443.

Decisions in joint traffic association and trans-Missouri cases of no practical effect, 7076.

Delay of justice in, discussed and intermediate court recommended, 4453, 4526, 4574, 4640, 5362, 5477.

Circuit courts of appeals discussed, 5968.

Act regarding, vetoed, 5679.

Distribution of decisions of, referred to, 2130, 2212.

Justices of—

Salaries of, increase in, recommended, 3996.

Should be exempted from other duties, 830.

Limitation upon right in felony cases to review by, recommended, 5632, 5880.

Reports of. (See Supreme Court Reports.)

Vacancies in, and reasons for not filling discussed by President Lincoln, 3250.

**Courts.**—Public tribunals for the administration of justice and the interpretation of law were authorized by the Constitution, and the First Congress established the United States Supreme Court. John Jay, of New York, was made chief justice, and the first session was held in 1790.

The salary of the Chief Justice of the United States is \$16,000, of Associate Justices, \$14,500.

The Supreme Court at present consists of the following justices:

Year of Birth	Justice	Appointed
<i>Chief Justice</i>		
1845	Edward D. White, Louisiana.....	1910
<i>Associate Justices</i>		
1844	Joseph McKenna, California ..	1898
1841	Oliver W. Holmes, Mass.	1902
1849	William R. Day, Ohio	1905
1857	John H. Clarke, Ohio	1910
1870	W. Van Devanter, Wyo....	1910
1878	Mahlon Pitney, N. J....	1912
1862	James C. McReynolds, Tenn	1914
1866	Louis D. Brandeis, Mass	1916

The Supreme Court is the highest tribunal of the United States. It consists of a Chief Justice and eight associate justices and holds its sessions annually in the Cap-

# Courts

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

ret at Washington, commencing the second Monday in October. As its term is not approved by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate and held office during good behavior, receiving a compensation which may not be diminished during their term of office. They have the privilege of retiring at the age of seventy if they

have served ten years and of drawing their salaries for the remainder of life.

The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court extends to all cases in law and equity arising under the Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties which are made under the authority to all cases affecting ambassadors or other public min-

TABLE SHOWING DISTRICTS COMPRISING EACH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT, THE DISTRICT AND CIRCUIT JUDGES THEREIN, AND THE JUSTICES OF THE SUPREME COURT ASSIGNED THERETO

Circuits and Districts	District Judges	Circuit Judges	Justices
<b>FIRST CIRCUIT</b> Maine Massachusetts New Hampshire Rhode Island	Clarence Hale James M. Morton, Jr. Edgar Aldrich Arthur L. Brown	William I. Putnam Frederic Dodge G. H. Bingham...	Oliver W. Holmes
<b>SECOND CIRCUIT</b> Connecticut New York, northern  New York, southern  New York, eastern New York, western Vermont	Edwin S. Thomas George W. Ray Martin T. Manton Learned Hand Julius M. Mayer Augustus N. Hand Thomas Ives Chatfield Van Vleet Needer John R. Hazel Harland B. Howe	Charles M. Hough A. Fred C. Cook Henry G. Ward Martin A. Brady* Henry Wade Rogers	Louis D. Brandeis
<b>THIRD CIRCUIT</b> Delaware New Jersey  Pennsylvania, eastern Pennsylvania, middle Pennsylvania, western	Edward G. Bradford John Holladay Thomas C. Haight J. Whitaker Thompson Oliver H. Dickinson Chas. H. Warner Chas. P. Orr W. H. Thompson	Joseph Buffington John B. McPherson Victor B. Woolsey	Mahlon Pitney
<b>FOURTH CIRCUIT</b> Maryland North Carolina, eastern North Carolina, western South Carolina, eastern South Carolina, western Virginia, eastern Virginia, western West Virginia, northern West Virginia, southern	John C. Rose Henry C. Connor Jas. Edmund Boyd Henry A. M. Smith Joseph T. Johnson Edmund Wall, Jr. Henry C. McDowell Austin C. Dayton Benjamin F. Keller	John C. Pritchard Charles A. Woods	Edward D. White
<b>FIFTH CIRCUIT</b> Alabama, northern Alabama, middle and northern Alabama, southern Florida, northern Florida, southern Georgia, northern Georgia, southern Louisiana, eastern Louisiana, western Mississippi, northern and southern Texas, northern Texas, southern Texas, eastern Texas, western Cape Zone	William I. Grubb  Henry D. Clayton Robert T. Fryer Wm. R. Steppard Ryder N. Call William T. Newmann Gerrit Speer H. A. Foster Alcock Bostman  Henry C. Niles Edward R. Mack Walter T. Ruesch George Russell D. Val West William H. Jackson	Don A. Pattee Robert E. Bates Richard W. Walzer	James C. McReynolds
<b>SIXTH CIRCUIT</b> Kentucky, eastern Kentucky, western Michigan, eastern Michigan, western Ohio, northern Ohio, southern Tennessee, eastern and middle Tennessee, western	A. M. J. Cochran Walter Evans Arthur J. Little Charles W. Simmons John M. Kenna D. C. Wadsworth John E. Sater Howard C. Hollister  Edward T. Sanford John E. McCall	John W. Warrington Loyal E. Knapp Arthur C. Denman	William R. Day

\* No successor to be appointed (act Oct. 22, 1913; Public, No. 32).

TABLE SHOWING DISTRICTS COMPRISING EACH JUDICIAL CIRCUIT.—Continued

Circuits and Districts	District Judges	Circuit Judges	Justices
<b>SEVENTH CIRCUIT:</b>			
Illinois, northern.....	Kenesaw M. Landis..	Francis E. Baker...	John H. Clarke.
Illinois, eastern.....	George A. Carpenter..	Samuel Alschuler..	
Illinois, southern.....	Francis M. Wright.....	Christian C. Kohl-	
Indiana.....	J. Otis Humphrey.....	saat.....	
Wisconsin, eastern.....	Albert B. Anderson.....	Julian W. Mack....	
Wisconsin, western.....	Ferdinand A. Gager..	Evap H. Evans.....	
	Arthur L. Sanborn.....		
<b>EIGHTH CIRCUIT:</b>			
Arkansas, eastern.....	Jacob Trieber.....		Willis Van Devanter.
Arkansas, western.....	Frank A. Youmans....		
Colorado.....	Robert E. Lewis.....		
Iowa, northern.....	Henry Thomas Reed..		
Iowa, southern.....	Martin J. Wade.....		
Kansas.....	John C. Pollock.....		
Minnesota.....	Page Morris.....		
Missouri, eastern.....	Wilbur F. Booth.....	Walter H. Sanborn..	
Missouri, western.....	David P. Dyer.....	William C. Hook....	
	Arba S. Van Valken-	Kimbrough Stone...	
	burgh.....	John Emmett Car-	
Nebraska.....	Joseph W. Woodrough	land.....	
New Mexico.....	Thomas C. Munger.....	Walter I. Smith....	
North Dakota.....	Colin Neblett.....		
Oklahoma, eastern.....	Charles F. Amidon....		
Oklahoma, western.....	Ralph E. Campbell....		
South Dakota.....	John H. Cotteral.....		
Utah.....	James D. Elliott.....		
Wyoming.....	Tillman D. Johnson..		
	John A. Riner.....		
<b>NINTH CIRCUIT:</b>			
Arizona.....	William H. Sawtelle..		Joseph McKenna.
California, northern.....	William C. Van Fleet..		
California, southern.....	Maurice T. Dooling..		
Idaho.....	Oscar A. Trippett.....		
Montana.....	Benjamin F. Bledsoe..		
Nevada.....	Frank S. Dietrich....		
Oregon.....	George M. Bourquin..		
Washington, eastern.....	Edward S. Farrington		
Washington, western.....	Charles E. Wolverton..		
	Robert S. Bean.....		
	Frank H. Rudkin.....		
	Edward E. Cushman..		
	Jeremiah Neterer.....		
ALASKA.....	Robert W. Jennings.		
	Div. No. 1.....		
	John Randolph Tucker,		
	Div. No. 2.....		
	Frederick M. Brown..		
	Div. No. 3.....		
	Charles E. Bunnell..		
	Div. No. 4.....		
HAWAII.....	Alexander G. M. Rob-	William B. Gilbert..	
	ertson, chief justice	Erskine M. Ross....	
	Ralph P. Quarles, asso-	William W. Morrow	
	ciate justice.....	William H. Hunt....	
	James L. Coke, asso-		
	ciate justice.....		
	Clarence W. Ashford		
	Samuel B. Kemp, judge		
	first circuit.....		
	Wm. J. Robinson, judge		
	first circuit.....		
	Wm. S. Edings, judge		
	second circuit.....		
	James W. Thompson..		
	judge third circuit..		
	Clement K. Quinn..		
	judge fourth circuit		
	Lyle A. Dickey, judge		
	fifth circuit.....		
	Horace W. Vaughan..		
	U. S. district judge		
	Joseph B. Poindexter,		
	U. S. district judge		

isters and consuls; to all admiralty and maritime cases; to controversies to which the United States is a party, to controversies between two or more states, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state, claiming lands under grants of different states, between a state

and foreign states and between citizens of a state and foreign states, citizens or subjects. In all cases affecting ambassadors or other public ministers and consuls and those in which a state shall be a party the Supreme Court has original jurisdiction. In all the other cases aforementioned it has



appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact. The Supreme Court also has appellate jurisdiction over cases from the United States circuit courts where more than \$2,500 is involved. (See Judiciary.)

In accordance with the provision of the Constitution establishing a Supreme Court and conferring upon Congress power to create inferior tribunals, a regular system of courts has been formed. The system at first adopted has not been changed in any essential manner. The latest change of importance was the creation of the Circuit Court of Appeals.

**Circuit Courts.**—The Judiciary act of 1789 provided for United States circuit courts and district courts inferior to the Supreme Court. No provision having been made for circuit judges, the circuit courts up to 1800 were held by justices of the Supreme Court and district judges. In 1801 Congress passed a law providing for sixteen circuit judges, but it was repealed the following year. In 1809 special judges were provided for the circuit courts, and the New York circuit has since been given an additional one. Circuit courts were abolished at the close of December 31, 1911.

The following table shows the judges of the nine circuits and the dates of their appointment:

Circuit	Judges	Appointed
First	Geo. H. Bingham, R. I. William L. Putnam, Me.	1813 1892
Second	Frederic Dodge, Mass. E. Henry Lacombe, N. Y. Alfred C. Case, N. Y. Henry G. Ward, N. Y. Henry W. Rogers, Ct.	1812 1887 1902 1907 1913
Third	Charles M. Rough, N. Y. Victor B. Woolley, Del. Joseph Buffington, Pa.	1916 1914 1906
Fourth	John B. McPherson, Pa. Chas. A. Woods, S. C.	1912 1913
Fifth	Peter C. Pritchard, N. C. Don A. Pardoe, Ga. Robert I. Batta, Tex.	1904 1881 1917
Sixth	Richard W. Walker, Huntsville Arthur C. Denison, Mich. John W. Warrington, Ohio Loyal E. Knappen, Mich.	1914 1911 1909 1910
Seventh	Evan C. Evans, Wis. Samuel Alachuler, Ill. Frank E. Baker, Ind.	1916 1915 1902
Eighth	Christian C. Kohlman, Ill. Julian W. Mack, D. C. Walter H. Sanborn, Minn. William C. Hook, Kan. John Emmett Garland, D. C.	1906 1911 1892 1903 1911
Ninth	Wm. L. Smith, Ia. Kimbrough Boone, Mo. William B. Gilbert, Ore. Frank M. Ross, Cal. William W. Morrow, Cal. Wm. H. Hunt, D. C.	1914 1892 1905 1897 1911

Salaries \$7,000 each. The Judges of each circuit and the Justice of the Supreme Court for the circuit constitute a Circuit Court of Appeals.

**Circuit Court of Appeals.**—Supreme Court cases having accumulated beyond the capacity of the court to consider them promptly, Congress March 3, 1891 provided for an additional circuit judge in each circuit and established circuit courts of appeals, to consist of the circuit judges of each circuit, the district judges therein and the justice of the Supreme Court assigned thereto. Three judges make up the court, two constituting a quorum, but one or more of the district judges of the circuit may be called on by the court to make up a quorum.

These circuit courts of appeals have final jurisdiction over appeals from the district and circuit courts except in questions of the jurisdiction of those courts and in constitutional, prize and capital cases.

The act to codify, revise and amend the laws relating to the judiciary, approved March 3, 1911, abolished the circuit courts of the United States as courts of original jurisdiction, transferred the functions of those courts to the Federal district courts and limited the duties of the circuit judges to service on the circuit courts of appeals. The act took effect Jan. 1, 1912. The circuit courts of appeals exercise appellate jurisdiction to review by appeal or writ of error final decisions in the district courts, including the territorial courts of Alaska and the United States Court for China in all cases other than those in which appeals and writs of error may be taken to the Supreme Court and, except as to the right of the Supreme Court to interfere through certiorari, the judgments and decrees of the

DISTRICT COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES

Districts	Judges and Addresses	Appointed
Ala. N. & M. • S. D.	Henry D. Clayton, Montgomery Robert T. Levin, Mobile	1914 1917
Alaska....	R. W. Jennings, Juneau	1913
•	John R. Tucker, Nome	1913
•	F. M. Brown, Valdez	1913
•	Charles E. Bannell, Fairbanks	1913
Ariz.....	Wm. H. Santelle, Tucson	1912
Ark. E. D.	Jacob Tenber, Little Rock	1901
• W. D....	F. A. Youmans, Fort Smith	1911
Cal. N. D....	M. T. Doohag, San Francisco	1913
• N. D....	Wm. C. Van Fleet, San Francisco	1907
• S. D....	Oscar A. Tuppert, Los Angeles	1915
• S. D....	Benjamin F. Blodson, Los Angeles	1914
Canal Zone	W. H. Jackson, Ancon	1914
Colorado	Robert E. Lewis, Denver	1906
Connecticut	Edwin S. Thomas, New Haven	1913
Delaware	Ed G. Bradford, Wilmington	1897
Fla. N. D....	W. B. Sheppard, Pensacola	1908
• S. D....	Rhydon M. Call, Jacksonville	1913
Ga. N. D....	Wm. T. Newman, Atlanta	1899
• S. D....	Emory Spear, Macon	1885
Hawaii	Horace W. Vaughan, Honolulu	1916
•	Joseph B. Ponder, Honolulu	1917
Idaho....	Frank S. Dietrich, Boise	1907
Ill. N. D....	Kenesaw M. Landis, Chicago	1906
• N. D....	G. A. Carpenter, Chicago	1910
• S. D....	J. O. Humphrey, Springfield	1901
• E....	F. M. Wright, Urbana	1906
Indiana	A. B. Anderson, Indianapolis	1902
Iowa. N. D.	Henry T. Reed, Cresco	1904
• S. D....	Martin J. Wade, Davenport	1915
Kansas	John C. Pollock, Kansas City	1903
Ky. W. D....	Walter Evans, Louisville	1899
• E. D....	A. M. J. Cochran, Mayaville	1901
La. E. D....	Rufus E. Foster, New Orleans	1909
• W. D....	George W. Jack, Shreveport	1917
Maine	Clarence Hale, Portland	1902
Maryland	John C. Ross, Baltimore	1910
Mass	Jas. M. Morton, Jr., Fall River	1912
Mich. E. D.	Arthur J. Tuttle, Detroit	1912
• W. D....	C. W. Seaborn, Grand Rapids	1911
Minnesota	Wilbur F. Booth, Minneapolis	1914
Miss. N. & S.	Page Morris, Dabney	1903
Montana....	Henry C. Niles, Kootenai	1892
Mo. E. D....	G. M. Bourquin, Butte	1912
• W. D....	David P. Dyer, St. Louis	1909
•	A. S. Van Valkenburgh, Kansas City	1910
Nebraska....	Joseph W. Woodrugh, Omaha	1916
•	Thos. C. Munger, Lincoln	1907
Nevada....	E. S. Farrington, Carson City	1907
N. Hamp	Edgar Aldrich, Littleton	1891
New Jersey	John Reilstad, Trenton	1909

DISTRICT COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES—Cont'd

District	Judges and Addresses	Year
New Jersey	Thomas G. Haight, Jersey City	1914
New Mexico	J. Warren Davis, Trenton	1916
N. Y. N. D.	Colin Neuhart, Santa Fe	1917
" W. D.	George W. Ray, Norwich	1902
" S. D.	John R. Hazel, Buffalo	1900
" S. D.	James M. Mayer, N. Y. City	1912
" S. D.	August N. Hand, N. Y. City	1914
" S. D.	Marion T. Manton, N. Y. City	1916
" S. D.	Learned Hand, N. Y. City	1900
" E. D.	Y. I. Chasthead, Brooklyn	1907
" E. D.	Van V. Vander, Brooklyn	1911
" E. D.	H. G. Conner, Wilson	1909
" W. D.	James E. Boyd, Greensboro	1901
N. Dakota	Chas. F. Amidon, Fargo	1897
" N. D.	John M. K. Iles, Toledo	1910
" N. D.	D. C. Westenhaven, Cleveland	1917
" S. D.	H. C. Hollister, Cincinnati	1910
" S. D.	John E. Sater, Columbus	1909
" S. D.	R. L. Campsall, Mackay	1908
" W. D.	John H. Cotterell, Guthrie	1908
Oregon	C. J. Weyertson, Portland	1906
" E. D.	Robert S. Best, Portland	1909
" E. D.	J. W. Thompson, Philadelphia	1912
" S. D.	G. B. Dorrison, Philadelphia	1914
" S. D.	Charles H. Winnet, Sanbury	1911
" S. D.	M. H. Thompson, Pittsburgh	1914
" S. D.	Chas. P. Orr, Pittsburgh	1909
Pac. R. R.	P. J. Hamilton, San Juan	1914
Penn. R. R.	A. L. Brown, Philadelphia	1906
Penn. R. R.	H. A. M. Smith, Charleston	1911
Penn. R. R.	Jan. D. Elliott, South Falls	1911
Penn. R. R.	Ed. T. Sanford, Knoxville	1908
Penn. R. R.	John E. Mayall, Memphis	1905
Penn. R. R.	George Russell, St. Louis	1910
Penn. R. R.	DuVal West, San Antonio	1916
Penn. R. R.	Edw. R. Meek, Dallas	1909
Penn. R. R.	W. T. Burt, Houston	1902
Penn. R. R.	Thomas D. Johnson, Ogden	1915
Penn. R. R.	Harvard B. Howe, St. John	1915
Penn. R. R.	E. Waddell, Jr., Richmond	1905
Penn. R. R.	H. C. McDowell, Lynchburg	1901
Penn. R. R.	Ed. C. Johnson, Tacoma	1912
Penn. R. R.	James H. Nelson, Seattle	1913
Penn. R. R.	F. H. Rader, Spokane	1911
Penn. R. R.	A. G. Dayton, Phila.	1905
Penn. R. R.	H. F. Keller, Charleston	1901
Penn. R. R.	F. A. Gager, Milwaukee	1912
Penn. R. R.	A. L. Bauborn, Madison	1905
Penn. R. R.	John A. Riser, Cheyenne	1900

District Courts of Appeals are found in all states in which the jurisdiction is dependent upon the parties to the case, and in all states of the United States except those of different states in all cases arising under the patent laws the criminal laws, the revenue laws the criminal laws and in admiralty cases.

The First Circuit consists of Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Vermont, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Second Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Third Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Fourth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Fifth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Sixth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Seventh Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Eighth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Ninth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Tenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Eleventh Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Twelfth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Thirteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Fourteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Fifteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Sixteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Seventeenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Eighteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Nineteenth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

The Twentieth Circuit consists of New York, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas.

ited in jurisdiction to one state. Every state is a district and has at least one United States Court, while some have two or more. These are the admiralty and bankruptcy courts. They have jurisdiction in cases where an alien sues, and where the United States or an officer thereof or a foreign consul is a party. The district courts also have jurisdiction of such crimes as are not capital as the United States takes cognizance of. They have concurrent jurisdiction with the circuit courts or with the state courts where an alien sues for a tort in violation of a treaty. The classes of questions of which these courts take cognizance are determined by Congress. Originally each state constituted a district, but later some of the states were divided. There are now ninety-nine of these lowest grades of federal courts.

The salary of a district judge is \$6,000 and appointments are permanent, except for removal under charge. Following are the judges in the various districts with addresses, date of appointment. Districts are designated as North, South, East, West and Middle.

Courts, Consular:

Jurisdiction referred to, 4654.

Of acting consuls and vice-consuls of United States in China, 2951.

Regulations for, 3111, 5388, 6590.

In China, 4675, 7069.

Japan, 4672, 4630.

Korea, 5675, 6939.

Recommended, 5368, 5471.

Reorganization of, recommended, 4923.

Courts, District. (See Courts, Federal.)

Courts, Federal:

Act regarding establishment of circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of, vetoed, 5679.

Carelessness in preparing statutes, discussed, 7216.

Change in procedure of, recommended, 7026.

Delays in, 6918.

Extension of jurisdiction of, recommended, 131.

Fee system as applicable to officials of, abolition of, discussed, 6161.

Recommended, 4939, 5879, 5968.

Modifications in system of, recommended, 4640, 4939.

Offenses against court officers should be made cognizable in, 5477, 5633.

Offenses against treaty rights of foreigners in United States should be made cognizable in, 5618.

Power of, over Executive Departments discussed, 1720.

Process of, should be uniform, 75.

Removal of cases from State courts to, restrictions on, recommended, 4930.

Removal of cases involving international obligations from State courts to, 1928, 1956.

Circuit—

Allotment of justices of Supreme Court to, 3324, 3376.

Appeals from recommendations regarding, 4939.

Extension of system of, recommended, 1029, 1121, 1168, 3259.

Resumption of authority of, in States where rebellion had existed recommended, 3756.

Correspondence regarding, transmitted, 3776.

Transfer of original jurisdiction of, to district courts recommended, 4939.

**Circuit courts of appeals—**

Act regarding, vetoed, 5679.

Discontinued, 5968.

Commissions on, jurisdiction to try misdemeanors recommended, 4939, 5679, 5968.

**District—**

Act providing for trials in, vetoed, 496.

Transfer of original jurisdiction of circuit courts to, recommended, 4939.

**Courts-Martial.**—Military tribunals in the United States army are classified as courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and military commissions. Courts-martial are of four kinds: general, garrison, regimental and company. A general court-martial may consist of any number of officers from five to thirteen and a judge-advocate. The President, any general officer or colonel commanding a separate department, or the Superintendent of the Military Academy may order a court-martial. Garrison and regimental courts-martial are composed of three members and a judge-advocate. The company court-martial is composed of one officer designated by the commanding officer of the post, camp or fort. This court cannot try officers, ensigns or candidates for promotion. Courts-martial derive their existence from Congress and their jurisdiction is limited to maintaining military discipline.

Courts of inquiry may be demanded by an officer or soldier whose conduct is to be investigated. A court of inquiry consists of not less than three officers and a recorder. Military Commissions are for the trial of offenders against the laws of war.

**Courts-Martial:**

In Army discontinued, 4933.

Navy referred to, 892.

Regulations for government of, 5602, 6034.

**Courts, Military, order in relation to trials by, 3023.**

**Courts of Appeals, Circuit. (See Courts, Federal.)**

**Courts, Provisional, in Louisiana, order regarding, 3923.**

**Courts, State:**

Removal of cases from, to Federal courts, restriction on, recommended, 4939.

Removal of cases involving international obligations from, to Federal courts, 1928, 1956.

**Covenant.**—As used in diplomatic agreements the term refers to the promise of one contracting party to the other.

**Covoda (N. Mex.), Battle of.**—After Gen. Phil. Kearny had established the authority of the United States authority, as he thought, in New Mexico, he proceeded toward the Pacific leaving small forces in the garrisons behind. Jan. 15, 1847, General Kearny had 11 and twenty others were murdered by insurgent Mexicans at San Fernando de Nava and others at Turley's eight miles distant, in the valley of the Mora. Col. Sterling Price, who was in command at Santa Fe, hearing of the massacre, Jan. 23 started for the scene with a force of about 400. He encountered a force of 1,500 at the village of Covoda, which he dispersed after a severe engagement.

**Covode Investigation.** A committee of the House of the Thirty-sixth Congress was appointed, with John Covode, of Pennsylvania, as chairman, to investigate charges made by two Anti-Slavery Democrats, who alleged that President Buchanan had used corrupt influences to induce them to vote for the re-election. The investigating committee consisted of five members. The three Republicans voted to exonerate the charges and the two Democrats to exonerate the president. No action was taken.

**Covode Investigation, 3145, 3159.**

**Cowans Ford (N. C.), Battle of.**—Feb. 1, 1781, Cornwallis, who had a second time invaded North Carolina, attempted to prevent the junction of Morgan's division of the American army with the main body under Gen. Greene. The Americans pursued by the British, crossed the Catawba River at Cowans Ford. Gen. Davidson with 300 men was left to oppose the crossing of Cornwallis. Davidson was killed and the British scattered.

**Cowpens (S. C.), Battle of.**—One of the events following Gen. Cornwallis's taking command of the Southern army in the Revolution, which decided the fate of the war. In that quarter Cornwallis in command of the British army and its possession of South Carolina, meditated an invasion of North Carolina. Tarleton, with the advance guard of Cornwallis's army, consisting of about 1,100 men, pressed Morgan across the Pedee, a branch of the Broad River, and back to the Cowpens. An extensive pasture ground on the Broad River about 2 miles south of the battle day line between the armies. Morgan's force consisted of about 200 men. Jan. 17, 1781, Tarleton began the attack. The battle was well fought and displayed remarkable generalship on the part of Morgan. With his 900 men he surprised and nearly annihilated Tarleton's 1,100. Tarleton and 250 men only escaped. The Americans lost 11 killed and 61 wounded. Two standards, 100 muskets, 35 wagons, 800 muskets, and 2 cannon were captured.

**Coyote State.**—A nickname for South Dakota. (q. v.). (See also States); sometimes also nicknamed Blizzards State.

**Cracker State.**—Alternative nickname for Georgia. (See Empire State of the South.)

**Cradle of Liberty.**—A name applied to Faneuil Hall, Boston, and a building used as a market house and place of public meeting from the early days of the settlement. It has been the scene of some of the most stirring appeals to patriotism by American citizens, particularly during and previous to the Revolutionary War. Upon being re-



forced the use of Faneuil Hall for a meeting in March, 1850 Daniel Webster wrote: "I shall refer my visit to Faneuil Hall, the cradle of American liberty, with its doors shall fly open on golden hinges to lovers of Union as well as liberty. The appellation has since clung to the building."

#### **Craney Island, Va.:**

British attack on, repulsed, 524.

Evacuation of batteries on, referred to, 3313.

#### **Croater Lake National Park. (See Parks, National)**

**Credentials.** Papers accrediting an officer or other public servant, showing authority for action.

**Credit, extension of, necessary to facilitate business, 7890.**

**Credit Mobilier.**—A joint stock company originally chartered by the Pennsylvania legislature under the name of the Pennsylvania Fiscal Agency, with a capital of \$2,000,000. The charter was purchased by a company having contracts for the construction of the Union Pacific Railroad. The value of the stock, which depended upon the profitability of the contracts made by Congress, rose to an enormous price and paid large dividends earned in the construction of the Union Pacific road. In the presidential election of 1872 the Democrats charged the speaker of the House of Representatives, the secretary of the treasury, the vice president and the vice president-elect with accepting Credit Mobilier stock as an indirect bribe for political influence. An investigation followed in which it was developed that several members of Congress were holders of this company's stock. One senator was recommended for expulsion but as his term was about to expire no action was taken. Representatives Charles Ames, of Massachusetts, and James Brooks, of New York, were censured by the House.

#### **Credit, Public:**

Act to strengthen, referred to, 4415.

Bank of United States attempts to impair, 1232.

Discussed, (See Finances discussed)

Faith of nation must be preserved, 334, 2079.

Indebtedness of States works injury to, 2061.

Progress of, witnessed by rise of American stock abroad, 73, 124.

Progressive state of, 76, 77, 95, 122, 317, 463, 549.

Provision for preservation of, recommended, 3073.

"Strength and security of Government rest upon," 212.

Support of, provision for, recommended, 54, 60, 61, 228, 2060, 2079, 2118, 3073.

System of, should not be left unfinished, 159.

**Credit System** discussed by President Van Buren, 1541.

**Creditors, Government, payment of, in depreciated currency** referred to, 1777, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1810.

**Creek Indian War.**—Tecumseh, the ambitious Shawnee chief, and his brother, the Prophet, in their efforts to work up a conspiracy of all the North American Indians against the United States, joined with the British in the War of 1812. Tecumseh was defeated by Harrison at Tippecanoe and was killed in the battle of the Thames, Oct. 5, 1813, but his schemes agitated and divided the Creek Nation. Weatherford, or Red Eagle, became so troublesome as the leader of the war faction that bodies of militia were sent against him from Tennessee and Georgia. The first serious outbreak of the Creeks was the massacre of the garrison and refugees at Fort Mims, Aug. 30, 1813. As a result, Andromeda was almost abandoned by whites. Self-protection and a desire for revenge took possession of the people of Georgia and Tennessee. Gen. Jackson entered the field at the head of the Tennessee militia. Gen. Floyd led the Georgians to avenge the massacre, and Gen. Campbell was acting at the head of troops from Louisiana and Mississippi. The war received its death blow at the hands of Jackson at Horse Shoe Bend, Mar. 27, 1814. It lasted only 7 months. Taken alone it was of minor importance, but considered in connection with the War of 1812 it had an important bearing. With the subjugation of the Creeks perished all hope of Indian aid in the Northwest for the proposed occupation of the Mississippi Valley.

#### **Creek Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Creole Case.**—During the passage of the brig *Creole* from Hampton Roads to New Orleans with a cargo of slaves, in November, 1841, some of the negroes rose against the officers of the vessel, killed one of the owners and ran the vessel into Nassau, New Providence. All were here set at liberty by the English authorities except those charged with murder. Great Britain refused to surrender them on demand of the United States (1846). But the matter was finally settled by a treaty in 1842. During the negotiations for this treaty resolutions embodying the principles of the Anti-Slavery party were offered to Congress by Joshua K. Giddings, of Ohio. He was censured by the House and thereupon resigned. Returning to Ohio he was reelected by a large majority, with instructions to present the resolutions again.

**Creole State.**—Alternative nickname for Louisiana. (See Pelican State.)

**Creole, The,** liberation of cargo of slaves on, at Nassau, New Providence, 1844, 1954.

**Crescent City, The,** not allowed to land passengers and mail at Havana, Cuba, 2770.

#### **Crete:**

Resolution of Congress declaring sympathy for suffering people of, referred to, 3891.

Revolution in, referred to, 3660.

**Crime, international convention for suppression of, 4115**

#### **Crimes and Misdemeanors:**

Abduction of foreigners claiming protection of United States should be made a crime, 2550.

Convictions, executions, and pardons for capital offenses referred to, 991.



Degrees in crime of murder should be recognized, 5755, 5889, 5964.

Limitation upon right in felony cases to review by Supreme Court recommended, 5632, 5880.

Trial of misdemeanors by United States commissioners recommended, 4939, 5879, 5968.

**Criminal Code**, revision of, recommended, 561, 2550, 2672.

**Criminal Law**, abuse of administration of, referred to, 4940, 5879, 7003.

**Criminals**, (See Fugitive Criminals.)

**Criminals, Foreign**, introduction of, into United States referred to, 2368, 4548.

**Cristóbal Colón**, The, mentioned, 6317.

**Crittenden Compromise**.—This was one of the numerous schemes to compromise the slavery question on a peaceful basis. John J. Crittenden was a Senator from Kentucky and tried to harmonize North and South on the slavery question. He hoped to evade the impending war by proposing in 1860 a constitutional amendment which should divide the United States into slaveholding and non-slaveholding portions. He proposed dividing the two sections by the parallel of 36° 30'. The United States to pay the owner for every fugitive slave captured. The proposition, which included other compromise measures, was never submitted to the states.

**Crook, U. S. Transport**, collision of, 6935.

**Crop Estimates, Bureau of**.—This bureau of the Department of Agriculture is the successor of the old Bureau of Statistics. The latter had for many years been the chief statistical office of the Federal Government, but gradually its special duties were transferred to other departments or bureaus where they more appropriately belonged, leaving it little more than the agricultural forecasts. Then the name was changed to Bureau of Crop Estimates. As successor of the Bureau of Statistics it collects and digests reports of agricultural production; the area annually sown to each of the leading crops; their condition on the first day of each month; the quantitative results at the close of each crop year, and the estimated farm value December 1. Besides this regular work the bureau collects periodical information on minor crops of importance, meadows and pastures and the principal foreign crops. The stock of corn, wheat and oats on United States farms at certain regular fixed dates is estimated, with the proportion shipped out of the country where grown; the number and value by species of animals on United States farms at the beginning of each year, and the annual losses from diseases and exposure; also the annual clip of wool and average weight of fleeces by States and territories. It also computes the world's production of the chief crops by countries and the prices of principal agricultural products in various United States markets.

Especially qualified field forecast agents and crop specialists are employed who spend their entire time investigating actual crop conditions within their territories. By co-operation with the Weather Bureau and the Post Office Department the information gathered is placed promptly in the hands of newspapers, farmers and shipping men.

**Crop Values**. (See Agricultural Products.)

**Cross Keys (Va.), Battle of**.—During General Jackson's movement up the Shenandoah Valley in the summer of 1862 Gen. Philip Sheridan and Shields were both on the alert to capture him. Fremont reached Strasburg June 1, just after Jackson had passed through. At Port Republic the Shenandoah River divides and on the larger of the two branches, at a place known as Cross Keys, Fremont brought Kautz's division of Jackson's army to bay June 8. A slight skirmish ensued and Fremont retired during the night. Jackson soon after effected a junction with Gen. Lee and together they fought the battles around Richmond.

**Crow Creek Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Crow Creek Reservation**. (See Sioux Reservation.)

**Crow Indians**. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Crow Reservation, Mont.**, opened to settlement by proclamation, 5727.

**Crown Point (N. Y.), Capture of**.—Immediately after the capture of Fort Mifflin, May 12, 1775, Col. Seth Warner, with a small detachment of men, proceeded to Crown Point, on Lake Champlain about 60 miles north of Albany. The place was strongly fortified and mounted 113 cannon, but was garrisoned by only 12 men. These were captured and the fort manned by Warner's men.

**Cruise of the Battleship Fleet**. The most notable achievement of the Navy in time of peace was the voyage of the battleship fleet. This proved an epoch-making cruise, the longest ever undertaken by such a number of battleships, and excited the interested attention of the naval world.

Late in the spring of 1907 it was decided to send the Atlantic Fleet on a practice cruise to the Pacific, and in August of that year the final arrangements were determined upon.

The fleet sailed from Hampton Roads Dec. 16, 1907 after a review by the President, and made the passage to various ports for coaling and incidental stops at points in South America; engaged in target practice upon arrival at Magdalena Bay, Mexico, arranged by permission of the Mexican government, and reached San Francisco, May 1, 1908, without a single mishap to mar the voyage.

The fleet consisted of sixteen battleships, six torpedo boats, four auxiliaries. The number of men in the crews aggregated 15,000. The length of the cruise was 13,772 miles and the duration of the voyage was 135 days.

After visits to Honolulu and Manila the fleet set sail for home leaving Manila Dec. 1, and arrived at Suez Jan. 1, 1909. The itinerary included passage through Suez Canal, and calling at Port Said.

The following was the itinerary after passing into the Mediterranean: Connecticut and Vermont arrive Villefranche Jan. 14, leave Jan. 27; Minnesota and Kansas arrive Marseille Jan. 14, leave Jan. 27; Georgia, Nebraska and Kentucky arrive Genoa Jan. 15, leave Jan. 27; Rhode Island and New Jersey arrive Leghorn Jan. 15, leave Jan. 27; Louisiana and Virginia arrive Malta Jan. 14, leave Jan. 19; Louisiana and Virginia arrive Algiers Jan. 22, leave Jan. 30; Ohio and Missouri arrive Athens Jan. 13, leave Jan. 26; Wisconsin, Illinois and Kentucky arrive Naples Jan. 17, leave Jan. 27. After leaving the above ports—First Division arrive Negro Bay Jan. 31.

have Feb. 3; First Division, arrive Gibraltar Feb. 7, leave Feb. 6. Second, Third and Fourth Divisions, arrive Negros Bay Feb. 1, leave Feb. 1. Fleet recommissioned off Gibraltar and moved to United States, arrive Feb. 12, 1898 at Hampton Roads, Virginia.

When the purpose of giving the advantage of battleships the privileges and advantages of a peace cruise, under such adverse conditions was announced, criticism from high technical quarters was heard. It was suggested that the undertaking was too momentous that a battleship is too vast and complicated a piece of mechanism to send abroad the globe on an ordinary cruise, that dangers more than must guard a fleet in such a case, that disaster lurked on every submerged ledge and was borne on every unknown tidal current, that the chances of some of the ships would doubtless be left in the Straits of Magellan; that if the fleet should succeed in rounding South America it was reasonably certain that the individual ships would, one by one, arrive with machinery loose and almost unworkable, with crews reflecting the demoralized condition of the material, and that a woful spectacle of failure would thus be presented.

As to the material, the cold facts are that these ships practically took care of their own repairs on the cruise. The report is returned in at the United States naval station at Cavite. It was a significant, almost always subtly showed what was needed after the voyage to the eastern borders of the Pacific by way of Australia and Japan, and that they were negligible. The performance of the Oregon in 1895 was substantially repeated.

With respect to its effect upon the discipline of the men this was highly beneficial. Too much cannot be said of the permanent conduct of the enlisted personnel throughout the history of the voyage, and in the presence of an unprecedented situation of circumstances and shore hospitality. The occasion brought to the fore that element of greatest strength in our navy—the personal characteristics of the enlisted force. The fact, ability and responsibility of their profession shown by the sailors, from the lowest to the highest in the ranks, was worthy of earnest commendation.

The result was to give us an opportunity of being acquainted with the republicans to the south of us with our own island people, as with the new and vigorous spirit of the British Empire in Australia, and particularly with Japan, and it has afforded the people living in those countries a better opportunity to get acquainted with us. It has been everywhere, in the South American countries and most notably in Argentina and Japan, understood and accepted as it was intended, as the reaching out of a strong hand in friendly greeting on the part of America, and the cordial and fraternal hospitality extended to our fleet, and no doubt be long remembered and enthusiastically exerted a powerful influence on feeling in this country. Between the United States and every country visited there is a feeling of deeper friendship and fellowship than existed before the fleet sailed the own Pacific coast and island possessions have been placed in a light and with the strength of the nation.

Whatever may be said in technical criticism of the navy, the American people, to whom the ships belong and who paid for their upkeep, as the result of this extended cruise at least that the vessels will find that their officers and men can handle them and so far as actual tests in time of peace can show, that the ships and the crews are fit in every particular for any duty.

See Illustration opposite 7000.

Cuartel Lot, survey and disposal of land known as, discussed, 5504.

**Cuba.**—Cuba is the largest island of the "West Indies," and extends in the shape of an irregular crescent at the entrance of the Gulf of Mexico, which the western horn divides into the Florida Channel on the north and the Yucatan Channel on the south. The western extremity (Cape San Antonio) is in 84° 57' W. longitude, and the easternmost point (Cape Maisí) in 74° 7' W. longitude. The most northerly point, close to Havana, is 93 miles distant from Key West on the Florida coast in 23° 13' N. latitude, while Cape San Cruz, the inner extremity of the eastern horn and the most southerly point of the island, extends to 19° 48' N. latitude, and is about 80 miles north of the Jamaican coast. Cape Maisí, at the outer extremity of the eastern horn, is 50 miles distant from the west coast of Haiti, and about 55 miles southwest of the nearest island of the Bahama group. The total length of the island is about 750 miles, its average width being about 50 miles, with a maximum of 100 and a minimum of 25 miles. There are many dependent islands, of which the Isle of Pines in the Archipelago de los Canarreos (inside the western horn of the main island) is by far the largest, with an estimated area of nearly 1,000 square miles.

**Physical Features and Climate.**—The island is distinctly mountainous, with a cross range in the southeast and central groups from end to end of the island. Some of the finest harbors in the world are situated both north and south of the island.

The rivers of Cuba are generally short and tempestuous. The only river of any length is the Cauto, about 250 miles from its source in the Sierra Maestra to its outflow into the Caribbean Sea. The Sagua la Grande is also navigable for about 20 miles.

Cuba lies entirely within the tropical zone, and possesses a dry season from November to April and a wet season for the remaining half year. The climate is equable with a high mean temperature, the range being between the winter and summer means of 70°-80° F. In the months of October and November the island is liable to severe and destructive hurricanes. Yellow fever has ceased to be a scourge since the preventive action of the United States army of occupation after the Spanish American War. Smallpox has been similarly stamped out by sanitary education, but consumption is still prevalent. The hygienic conditions of the whole island have been almost miraculously improved since the intervention of the United States.

**History.**—The island of Cuba was visited by Christopher Columbus during his first voyage, on Oct. 27, 1492, and was then believed to be part of the western mainland of India. Early in the sixteenth century the island was conquered by the Spaniards, to be used later as a base of operations for the conquest of Mexico and Central America, and for almost four centuries Cuba remained under a Spanish Captain General. The slave trade was abolished early in the nineteenth century and the slaves were emancipated from 1850-1860. The government of Spain was marked by a generally corrupt administration complicated by internal unrest fomented by external influences, and the various attempts at independence met with severe military repression. The separatist and antipomous agitation culminated in the closing years of the nineteenth century

in a fierce and bloodthirsty war, and although a conciliatory movement was evoked by the Madrid authorities in 1895, the struggle was continued by the party of separation in the island. (See opposite 5502 and 5513.) In 1898 the government of the United States put into execution of threat of interference by the dispatch of the battleship *Maine* to Havana harbor and in February of that year the vessel was sunk by an explosion the cause of which appears likely to remain an unsolved mystery. On April 20, 1898, the United States Government demanded the evacuation of Cuba by the Spanish forces, and a short Spanish-American war led to the abandonment of the island, which was occupied by United States troops. From Jan. 1, 1899, to May 20, 1902, Cuba was under United States military rule, and reforms of the wildest and most far-reaching character were instituted. On May 20, 1902, an autonomous government was inaugurated with an elected President, and a legislature of two houses. The island was, however, again the prey of revolution from July to September, 1906, when the United States Government resumed control. On Jan. 28, 1909, a republican government was again inaugurated.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces and Capitals	Area in English Sq. Miles	Population 1910
Camaguey (Puerto Principe)	10,908	128,669
Havana (Havana)	3,173	553,175
Matanzas (Matanzas)	3,213	255,303
Oriente (Santiago)	14,218	461,324
Pinar del Rio (Pinar del Rio)	5,211	252,421
Santa Clara (Santa Clara)	8,264	497,142
<b>Total</b>	<b>44,178</b>	<b>2,160,112</b>

Nearly 60 per cent. of the inhabitants are of Spanish descent, the colored races numbering about 30 per cent. (including mixed blood), foreigners who are 10 per cent. and Chinese barely 0.5 per cent. Slavery was abolished in 1886, and the colored races are increasing equally with the whites. There is little racial antagonism.

**Government.** The government is that of a centralized republic, with a President, Vice President, and nominated Cabinet, and a legislature of two houses. The President is elected by indirect vote for four years, and is ineligible for more than two consecutive terms. President of the Republic of Cuba (May 20, 1913-May 19, 1917), Mario G. Menocal.

Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate contains twenty-four members (four from each province) elected by indirect vote for eight years and retiring by halves every four years. The House of Representatives consists of eighty-three members (one for each 25,000 inhabitants) elected for four years by direct vote of all male citizens aged twenty-one years and half renewed every two years. Five years' residence qualified for naturalization and the franchise.

The six provinces contain a elective governor and assembly, with wide powers of self-government but financial autonomy is restricted by the economic clauses of the treaty with the United States which aim at development within the financial resources of the island. The smaller administrative unit is the municipality with elective council and mayor, alcaldes, their jurisdiction frequently extending over a wide rural territory.

Justice is administered by courts of first instance in the municipal areas, and their contiguous rural territories, with superior

courts in each province and a supreme court at Havana.

The external relations of Cuba are regulated by the protection of the United States in the case of any attempt to interfere with the independence of the island. The armed forces are therefore directed to the preservation of internal order. There is a mounted gendarmery of 3,000 men known as the guardia rural.

**Education.** A great impetus was given to education by the United States occupation of 1899-1902 and elementary schools were established in every municipality. Primary education is compulsory and free and about 82 per cent. of attendance is secured.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditures of Cuba for the six years 1907-1908-1911-1912 are stated as follows.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1907-08	\$24,147,657	\$22,271,258
1908-09	29,655,233	24,282,262
1909-10	41,824,746	31,079,499
1910-11		
1911-12	41,014,700	40,593,400
1912-13....		

More than half the revenue is derived from customs. The principal items of expenditure, in addition to the cost of civil government, are debt service (\$2,400,000), education (\$4,320,000), public works (\$3,800,000), and sanitation (\$4,140,000).

**Debt.** By treaty with the United States Cuba has undertaken 'not to borrow more than she can pay,' and the total debt including the obligations of the previous any fiscal, amounts to less than two years' income. The debt was of the following description on Aug. 1, 1911.

External Debt	
5% bonds 1896	\$752,000
5% loan 1904	25,280,000
	<b>\$34,712,000</b>
Internal Debt	
5% bonds	10,871,300
4 1/2% loan	12,500,000
	<b>\$23,371,300</b>
<b>Total Debt</b>	<b>\$58,083,300</b>

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area (about 28,000,000 acres) less than 1,000,000 acres are cultivated but much of the remaining surface is dense forest, marsh or pastoral savannah. More than half the cultivated area is under sugar cane and about 30 per cent. under tobacco, sweet potatoes and bananas in equal proportions. Rice, coffee, cocoa and Indian corn are grown and many tropical fruits (carambola, coco nuts, pineapples, etc.) are cultivated. The sugar crop is increasing and amounted in 1911 to nearly 2,000,000 tons. Agricultural conditions are still very primitive. Forestry is much neglected although mahogany is exported and cedar used in the boxing of tobacco.

Iron, copper and manganese are plentiful and are easily worked. The principal mining districts are in Oriente province, where the Sierra Maestra was for centuries the largest copper producing center in the world. Of non-metallic minerals petroleum and asphalt are found, and the former is exploited to some extent. Almost the whole mineral output is sent to the United States.

The only manufactures of any importance are connected with the tobacco and sugar-cane industries, cigars and cigarettes being made in great quantities in the capital, and sugar, rum and whiskey in the neighborhood of the plantations.



**Trade.**—The imports and exports of merchandise for the five years 1908-1912 are stated as follows in dollars.

Year	Imports	Exports	Total
1908	\$4,578,797	\$28,817,091	\$33,395,888
1909	5,150,835	11,500,721	16,651,556
1910	5,510,790	14,100,267	19,611,057
1911	1,700,000	12,514,237	14,214,237
1912	12,500,281	17,978,128	30,478,409

The principal exports are sugar, 80 per cent, and tobacco, the imports are mainly machinery, foodstuffs and textiles. The exchange was with the principal countries as under in 1912.

Country	Imports from	Exports to
United States	\$75,429,475	\$145,185,933
British Kingdom	13,779,949	11,416,339
France	7,788,684	2,524,745
Germany	8,100,201	9,199,172
Spain	9,774,790	655,323

**Railways.** In 1910 there were 2,516 miles of government and private line open for traffic. A line runs from Pinar del Rio to Santiago, this traversing the island from west to east, and there are many lines from both coasts connecting with this principal system, particularly in the tobacco sections of the west and the mining regions of the east.

**Shipping.**—In 1911 the mercantile marine consisted of fifty-four steamers (55,410 tons) and six sailing vessels (3,035 tons). The principal harbors are Havana, Matanzas, Cardenas, Balen Honda, Nuevitas and Nine of the north coast and on the south Santiago, Cienfuegos and Guantamo.

**Havana.**—Havana, on the north-west coast about due north of Key West, is the largest city and principal commercial center of the West Indies. Its harbor is one of the finest in the world. The city is situated in 1907 a census of 207,150 and the municipality of Havana a population of 202,524. It contains many fine buildings, including a seventeenth century cathedral and many churches. Its principal building is of limestone, which is plentiful in the neighborhood. The harbor is one of the finest in the world.

Other cities are:

San Juan	45,000	Guantanamo	14,000
Sancti Spiritus	30,000	Manzanillo	14,000
Camaguey	30,000	Quedancom	16,000
Sancti Spiritus	30,000	Santa Clara	14,000
Camaguey	25,000	Sagua la Grande	13,000
		Sancti Spiritus	12,000
		Trinidad	11,000

**The Metric System of Weights and Measures.**—There is no Cuban law for the change of Spanish measures to the metric system. The principal measures are the Spanish gold piece, centimes, five and silver pesetas, and French francs and French francs for the principal measures. Public accounts are kept in United States money.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Cuba from the United States for the year 1913 was \$1,174,414 and goods to the value of \$1,174,414 were sent thither a balance of \$1,174,414 in favor of Cuba.

**Cuba:**  
Acquisition of, by U. S.—Opposed by President Fillmore, 2701.  
Proposition regarding, referred to, 3-66.  
Recommended by President Buchanan, 3041, 3066, 3092, 3173.

**Affairs of—**

Communications regarding, transmitted, 6098.  
Discussed, 2649, 2700, 6660, 6741, 6743, 6780, 6871, 7056, 7234.  
Mediation or intervention by United States in, referred to, 6101.  
African slave trade in, discussed, 2777, 3041, 3124, 3126.  
Agitation in, and abuse of American neutrality laws, 4826.  
Aid furnished inhabitants of, by American citizens and Red Cross, 6284, 6368, 6380.  
American citizens in—  
Assaulted and murdered, 4002, 4004, 4022, 4023, 4106, 6182.  
Condemned to death, 4090.  
Death of, 6178, 6184.  
Destitute, appropriation for, 6248, 6263.  
Estates of deceased, referred to, 2893, 2894.  
Property of, confiscated, 4019, 4022, 4023.  
Treatment of, discussed, 6256.  
Appropriation for starving inhabitants of, recommended, 6292.  
Army, U. S., in 6692, 6694.  
Autonomous government for, discussed, 6152, 6261, 6284, 6308, 6658.  
Blockade of ports of, proclaimed, 6472, 6481.  
Discussed, 6290, 6312.  
Removal of, referred to, 6321.  
Census ordered, 6294.  
Chinese laborers introduced into, referred to, 4116.  
Civil and political conditions in, referred to, 3908, 3909.  
Commercial convention with, in 1902, 6741, 6743, 6780.  
Commercial relations with, 1260, 1347, 2943, 4826, 4921, 5089, 5470, 5547, 6060, 6292.  
Report on, 6292.  
Treaty regarding, 4842, 4847, 4848.  
Competitor, capture of alleged American citizens on the, 6180, 6183, 6262.  
Conditions in, report on, transmitted, 6292.  
Constitutional convention assembled, 6418.  
Consul of United States in, imprisonment of, 329.  
Consular officers of United States in, rights of, discussed, 6099.  
Copyright reciprocity with, 6871.  
Correspondence regarding, 4631, 4942.  
Creation of offices in, 6389, 6591, 6697.  
Diplomatic intercourse with Captain-General of, not allowed, 2742.  
Renewal of, to be requested, 2742.



- Evacuation of Havana, order regarding, 6583.
- Exiles from, arrival of, in United States, 456.
- Expeditions against—  
Discussed, 2549, 2585, 2643, 2649, 2779.
- Proclamations against, 2545, 2647, 2805.
- Referred to, 2741.
- Government for, discussed, 6322, 6377.
- Grants of public or corporate rights in, order regarding, 6583.
- Graves of American soldiers in, to be marked, order regarding, 6578.
- Hurricane in, in 1844, referred to, 2660.
- Importations into, modifications of laws regarding, 2869.
- Indemnity for, discussed, 2869.
- Imprisonment of—  
American citizens in, 329, 2538, 2676, 2677, 2765, 3115, 4023, 5516, 6068, 6100, 6181, 6182, 6184.
- Released, 6284.
- Persons claiming to be American citizens, 6180, 6183.
- Independence of, recognition of, by United States opposed and precedents cited, 6286.
- Insurrection in (see also Spanish-American War).
- Armistice proposed by United States discussed, 6285.
- Autonomous government for, discussed, 6152, 6261, 6284, 6308.
- Claims of United States against Spain growing out of, 4051, 4099, 4448, 5871, 6180.
- Concentration policy of Gen. Weyler discussed, 6256, 6283, 6284, 6308.
- Revoked, 6285.
- Forcible intervention in, by United States discussed, 6261.
- Recommended, 6289.
- Friendly offices of United States tendered, refusal of, referred to, 6255, 6282.
- Illustrations of, opposite 5565, 5613.
- Neutrality proclamations of President Cleveland, 6023, 6126.
- Policy of United States regarding, discussed, by President—  
Cleveland, 6068, 6148.
- Referred to by President McKinley, 6291.
- Grant, 3985, 4018, 4051, 4101, 4143, 4245, 4290.
- Referred to by President McKinley, 6259, 6284, 6291.
- Hayes, 4438, 4448.
- McKinley, 4248, 6280, 6307.
- Provisional government proclaimed, 7056.
- Questions with Spain growing out of, 4115, 4195, 4196, 4245, 4520.
- Recognition of—  
Belligerency by United States deemed unwise by President—  
Cleveland, 6071, 6151.
- Grant, 3985, 4018, 4292.
- McKinley, 6258.
- Independence by United States opposed and precedents cited, 6286.
- Referred to, 4004, 4024.
- Resignation of President of, 7436.
- Spain directs Gen. Blanco to suspend hostilities, 6292.
- Surrender of insurgents referred to, 4437.
- Termination of, announced, 4448.
- Joint resolution of Congress declaring freedom of, authorizing intervention, etc., 6297.
- Discussed, 6311.
- Regarded by Spain as "equivalent to an evident declaration of war," 6312.
- Lopez expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, 2678.
- Mail and passengers not allowed by Captain-General to land in, 2701, 2770.
- Maine, destruction of the, in harbor of Havana, 6277, 6290, 6308.
- Findings of court of inquiry discussed, 6277, 6290.
- Number of lives lost by, report on, 6294.
- Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, 6290.
- Maritime jurisdiction of Spain in waters surrounding, 3390.
- Military commission to superintend Spanish evacuation of, 6232.
- Military occupation of, by United States, instructions regarding, 6575.
- Piracies in, repressed, 742.
- Policy of United States regarding, referred to, 2693.
- Ports of entry constituted in, 6580.
- Possession of, agreement to disclaim intention to obtain, declined by United States, 2701.
- Postal communication of United States with Santiago, order regarding, 6577.
- Privateering in ports of, referred to, 2345.
- Proclamation of Captain-General of, authorizing search of vessels, referred to, 3986.
- Reciprocity with United States, 6682, 6690, 6717, 6741.
- Relations with, 4738, 6658, 6663, 6682, 6690, 6717, 6741.
- Revolutionary movements in, 2585.

- Right of search, questions with, regarding, 3888.
- Sanitary problems connected with, referred to, 6341.
- Shipping agreement with United States, 6690.
- Slavery in, discussed, 4100, 4143, 4194, 4196.
- Release of persons held in, 4194.
- Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5583.
- Referred to, 5615, 5747.
- Treaty between Spain, France, and Great Britain respecting, referred to, 2676.
- Territorial convention on subject of, discussed, 2701, 2719.
- Vessels of Spain from, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 4810, 5075, 5155.
- Discussed, 5089.
- Revoked, 5074.
- Vessels of United States—
- Discriminating duties and fines on, in, 1242, 1626, 1714, 4763, 4786, 4788, 5061, 6009, 637a.
- Abolished, 4810, 5155.
- Retaliatory measure discussed, 4763.
- Fired upon by Spanish vessel, 6068.
- Not allowed to enter ports of, 2770.
- Seized by Spanish authorities in, 2767, 2779, 2989, 4023.
- Warned against insurrectionary habit, 7437.

**Cuba, Treaties with.**—By a commercial convention concluded with Cuba Dec 11, 1902, all Cuban merchandise imported into the United States shall be admitted at a reduction of 20 per cent in the rate of duty on said articles and reciprocally all products of the soil or industry of the United States shall be admitted into the Republic of Cuba at a reduction of 20 per cent in the rate of duty prescribed for such products by the Republic of Cuba. It is further provided that certain articles of merchandise of the United States shall be admitted to Cuba at further reductions as follows:

Those admitted at a reduction of 25 per cent: The machinery and apparatus of copper or of iron or of machine and apparatus in which copper or its alloys enter as the component of chief value; cast iron, wrought iron and steel and manufactures thereof of iron and steel, except window sashes, ships and water borne vessels of all kinds of iron or steel; whiskey and brandy; fish or shellfish preserved in brine; and other articles of the soil or industry of the United States.

Those admitted at a reduction of 30 per cent: Boilers, floor of wheat, corn flour of wheat or corn meal, chemical and pharmaceutical products and simple drugs, malt, honey, beehives, non-alcoholic beverages; other medicinal waters, colors and dyes; glass plates, complete or partly made up of pieces of hemp and flax into hempen ropes or of other specified vegetable fibers, musical instruments, writing and printing paper, and not for newspapers, cotton and manufactures thereof, except knitted

goods; all articles of cutlery; boots, shoes and slippers; gold and silver plated ware; drawings, photographs, engravings, lithographs, chromolithographs, oleographs, etc., printed from stone, zinc, autotype, or other material, used as labels, flaps, bands and wrappers for tobacco or other purposes, and all the other papers (except paper for cigarettes and excepting maps and charts), pasteboard and manufactures thereof, common or ordinary soups, vegetables, pickled or preserved in any manner; and nearly all wines.

To be admitted at a reduction of 40 per cent: Manufactures of cotton, knitted, and all manufactures of cotton not included in the preceding schedules; cheese, fruits preserved, paper pulp; pottery and earthenware, porcelain, soups, other than common; umbrellas and parasols, dextrose and glucose; watches, wool and manufactures thereof; silk and manufactures thereof; rice; cattle.

It is agreed that the tobacco, in any form, of the United States or of any of its insular possessions, shall not enjoy the benefit of any concession or rebate of duty when imported into the Republic of Cuba.

**Coaling and Naval Stations.**—By an agreement entered into in 1903 the United States leases from the island of Cuba for \$2,000 per annum land and water for coaling and naval stations at Guantanamo and Bahia Honda.

**Political Relations.**—In fulfillment of the declaration contained in the joint resolution of April 20, 1898, "for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the Government of Spain renounce its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect," the President is hereby authorized to "leave the government and control of the island of Cuba to its people" as soon as a government shall have been established in said island under a constitution which, either as a part thereof or in an ordinance appended thereto, shall define the future relations of the United States with Cuba, the several conditions were enacted into a permanent treaty substantially as follows:

That the government of Cuba shall never enter into any treaty or other compact with any foreign power or powers which will impair or tend to impair the independence of Cuba, nor in any manner authorize or permit any foreign power or powers to obtain by colonization or for military or naval purposes or otherwise, judgment in or control over any portion of said island.

That said government shall not assume or contract any public debt, to pay the interest upon which, and to make reasonable sinking fund provision for the ultimate discharge of which, the ordinary revenues of the island after defraying the current expenses of government shall be inadequate.

That the government of Cuba consents that the United States may exercise the right to intervene for the preservation of Cuban independence, the maintenance of a government adequate for the protection of life, property, and individual liberty, and for discharging the obligations with respect to Cuba imposed by the treaty of Paris on the United States, now to be assumed and undertaken by the government of Cuba.

That all Acts of the United States in Cuba during its military occupancy there of are entitled and validated, and all lawful

rights acquired thereunder shall be maintained and protected.

That the government of Cuba will execute, and in case for any necessary extent, the plans already decided or other plans to be mutually agreed upon for the protection of the title of the island to the eastward a recurrence of epidemic and infectious diseases may be prevented thereby insuring protection to the people of the territory of Cuba as well as to the commerce of the southern parts of the United States and the people residing therein.

That the Isle of Pines shall be omitted from the proposed constitutional boundaries of Cuba the title thereto being left to future adjustment by treaty.

That to enable the United States to maintain the independence of Cuba and to protect the people thereof as well as for its own defense, the government of Cuba will sell or lease to the United States lands necessary for coaling or naval stations at certain specified points to be agreed upon with the President of the United States.

That by way of further assurance the government of Cuba will execute the foregoing provisions in a permanent treaty with the United States. This treaty was concluded May 22, 1902, and proclaimed by the President July 2, 1904.

Cuba also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the collection of pecuniary claims and the protection of investments etc. which was signed in Havana, May 19, 1910 and proclaimed by Washington, July 20, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**Cuban Claims** discussed, 3040, 3091.

3172. (See also Spain, claims against.)

**Cuban Insurrection.** (See Cuba, insurrection in.)

**Culebra Island,** reservation of lands on, 6703.

**Cumberland, The,** engagement with the *Vermorel* referred to, 3345.

**Cumberland Road.**—A national highway authorized by Congress and constructed at the expense of the General Government. Appropriations for the purpose of building and maintaining this road were opposed by various presidents and members of Congress on the ground that Federal aid to local internal improvements was unconstitutional. March 29, 1890 the president was authorized by act of three years to construct a road from Cumberland and on the Potomac to the Ohio River and \$30,000 was appropriated for that purpose (4061). The road was extended from time to time reaching Illinois in 1838 when it was superseded by railroads. The total amount appropriated was \$2,245. President Monroe vetoed a bill for the repair of the road May 1, 1822 (211). The highway was also called the National road. (See also Internal Improvements.)

**Cumberland Road:**

Act for repair of, vetoed, 711

Amendment providing for internal repairs recommended, 794

Appropriations for, referred to, 785, 955

Commissioners for—

Appointed, 406.

Duties of, 683.

Report of, 428, 445.

Constitutional amendment providing for internal improvements recommended. (See Internal Improvements.)

Expenditures for, referred to, 933.

Provision for repair of, recommended, 952.

Referred to, 786, 1406.

Route of, approved, 428.

Superintendent of, 916.

Report of, 1491.

Survey of, referred to, 1036.

**Currency Laws.** Strictly speaking any medium of exchange that is current or everywhere received as money, is currency whether it be coin or paper. The term has, however, come to be applied by the United States exclusively to paper money. The paper money of this country is of four kinds, legal tender notes, United States national bank notes, gold certificates, and silver certificates.

**Legal Tender Notes.** The legal tender notes of the United States are bills issued on the credit of the government and originally constituted a sort of a forced loan based on the promise of the government to pay the face value upon demand. But the legal tender quality was then by Congress made payment in paper notes possible and legal. (See Fiat Money.) The acts of 1875 and 1892 however, direct the Treasurer of the United States to hold \$100,000,000 as a reserve for their redemption. There were outstanding on September 1, 1905, \$132,552,000 of legal tender notes. This was reduced to \$348,081,016 by January 1, 1879 at which amount it has since legally remained. There are now actually outstanding \$37,925,000. These notes are issued in denominations of one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one hundred, five hundred one thousand five thousand and ten thousand dollars. Previous to 1870 when specie payments were resumed bills for fractions of a dollar first of all currency as it was called were issued. The legal tender notes were issued by the government during the war as a means of raising revenue and the issue was generally regarded merely as a war measure but the Supreme Court has declared them to be constitutional and legal, though issued in time of war.

**National Bank Notes.**—The national bank notes are issued by the national banks and are received by the government as the banks depositing United States bonds as security. (See Banks, National.) There are now outstanding \$746,261,921 of this sort of currency.

**Gold Certificates.**—Gold and silver certificates are issued by the government against deposits of gold and silver coin, and are exchangeable for the coin on demand. The treasury holds the coin so deposited as a trust fund. The certificates represent the coin and are used to prefer them to it merely because of greater convenience in handling. There is now in circulation an aggregate of \$1,005,522,749 in gold certificates and \$479,189,192 in silver certificates.

"Fiat money" includes gold coin, silver dollars, United States notes and Treasury notes. United States notes are by far the most necessary for currency so far as they are issued practically in coin. There are now in use small amounts of \$1 and \$2 national bank notes, also \$200 and \$1,000 silver certificates. Treasury notes were issued for purchases of silver bullion, which was coined into dollars wherewith the notes

are being redeemed as rapidly as possible. The issue of national bank notes is now the subject of much discussion. When the program is completed it is not profitable to issue more.

The quantities of notes and coins and their legal tender quality are shown below.

	Gold Certificates	Silver Certificates	United States Notes	Treasury Notes of 1890	National Bank Notes
Legal tender	Unlimited for gold certificates and reserve fund for \$100,000,000.	Amount of silver dollars needed, \$24,773,330.	\$346,681,016.	No further issue except already diminishing to redemption in silver dollars.	Not to exceed capital of banks.
Denominations	\$10,000, \$1,000, \$500, \$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, \$2, \$1.	\$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, \$2, \$1.	\$1,000, \$500, \$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, \$2, \$1.	\$1,000, \$500, \$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, \$2, \$1.	\$1,000, \$500, \$100, \$50, \$20, \$10, \$5, \$2, \$1.
Legal tender	Not a tender.	Not a tender.	For all public dues and legal tender.	For all public dues and legal tender.	Not a tender.
Acceptable	For all public dues.	For all public dues.	For all public dues.	For all public dues.	For all public dues except national bank notes.
Exchangeable	For subsidiary and minor coins.	For silver and minor coins.	For subsidiary and minor coins.	For silver and minor coins.	For subsidiary and minor coins.
Redeemable	In gold coin at the Treasury.	In silver dollars at the Treasury.	In gold at the Treasury.	In gold at the Treasury.	In legal money at the Treasury, or at bank of issue.

**Coin.**—The amount of gold coin in circulation in 1913 was \$608,942,398, and of silver, \$256,782,000.

From the above figures it will be seen that the total amount of money in circulation is about \$865,000,000 or less than \$5 per capita. It becomes evident therefore that many persons and business organizations do considerable business on credit.

**Financial Panic.**—When payments fall due and loans are called, demands are made on the principal money centers for currency with which to cancel obligations. Interest rates are advanced by those holding currency and a panic ensues among those compelled to borrow money at high rates of interest if able to borrow at all, or lose securities pledged for loans. Securities are offered for sale at far below their value to secure to defray interest and to pay back for want of sufficient circulating medium. These panics have been of frequent occurrence in the United States and have nearly been terminated by the removal of the most important circulating medium, but not until many honest business persons have been financially ruined. (See Page 10.)

**Government Relief.**—Congress should devise some means for preventing panics and long hours of the up and down of money able business men and bankers. President McKinley discussed the panic of 1893-1894 fearfully in his third annual message (page 60).

The money stringency of 1897 forms the subject of a special message by President Van Buren in which the causes and the whole history of that monetary panic are discussed. (Pages 1541 to 1542.) President Taylor's discourse on the relation of the circulating medium to the national treasury are set forth in his second annual address, pages 2027 to 2030. In 1877 the widespread poverty of the circulating medium was remedied by President Buchanan, and its cause more plainly and before Congress with a greatness for relief. (Pages 2067 to 2072.) These were remedied only to appear by the protection and generosity of the Government, particularly the bankers. In his second annual message he recommends the approval and recommendation an effective Federal currency act. (Pages 3061, 3062.) President Grant takes up the

question of the panic of 1873 in the very last paragraph of his fifth annual message and discusses his position in the currency matter on pages 1128, 1129 and 1130. In the time the next session of Congress met Grant was able to present specific remedial legislation which he does in the context of his sixth annual address. (Pages

4228, 4230, 4240 and 4241.) President Hayes announced his belief that the national currency should rest solely upon a gold basis. (Page 4247.)

The business depression of 1907 following the Silver Purchase Act, caused President Cleveland to call an extra session of Congress to repeal the act and take such measures as would restore confidence in established values. (Pages 5873 to 5877.) President Roosevelt called attention to inflated credit and high rates of interest in his sixth annual message, pages 7420, 7430.

President Taft recommended to Congress and the country a revision of the currency question and the report of the Monetary Commission (page 7891), and the subject of a National Reserve Association to meet by him and representatives of the government in Part II of his annual message of 1912.

**Emergency Currency.**—In 1908 Congress passed the Aldrich-Vreeland Currency Law to render the currency of the country more elastic by providing for the issue by the Treasury of emergency money to the national banks to the extent of 50 per cent, of their capital secured by state, county, municipal or other approved bonds or securities, whenever the necessities of the country demanded an increase in money. This to be retired by a tax whenever the apparent need had passed. (See Aldrich-Vreeland Currency Law.)

**Federal Reserve Banks.**—When the Democratic Administration came to full power with President Wilson in 1913, he made an urgent appeal to Congress to enact adequate currency laws (page 8256) and the result was the Glass-Steagall Federal Reserve Banking Law, which is here briefly summarized. At the breaking out of the European war in 1914 the emergency of the situation had not been perceived and the check on issue of emergency currency set up by European limitation of their American holdings necessitated its postponement and the continued use of the emergency currency under the Aldrich-Vreeland law in 1914.

The chief provisions of the Glass-Steagall law are as follows:

The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture and the Controller



of the Currency, acting as the Reserve Bank Organization Committee, shall designate not less than eight nor more than twelve cities to be known as federal reserve cities, and shall divide the continental United States, excluding Alaska, into districts, each district to contain only one such federal reserve city.

Every National banking association within such districts shall be required, within thirty days after notice from the Organization Committee, to subscribe to the capital stock of such federal reserve bank in a sum equal to six per cent of the paid up capital stock and surplus of such bank.

No individual, copartnership or corporation other than a member bank of its district shall be permitted to hold at any time more than \$25,000 par value of stock in any federal reserve bank. No federal reserve bank shall commence business with a subscribed capital less than \$4,000,000.

Each federal reserve bank shall establish branch banks within the federal reserve district in which it is located. Such branches shall be operated by a board of seven directors, four of whom shall be selected by the reserve bank and three by the Federal Reserve Board.

Upon deposit with the Treasurer of the United States of any bonds of the United States in the manner provided by existing law relating to national banks, each bank shall receive from the Controller of the Currency circulating notes, registered and countersigned as provided by law, equal in amount to the par value of the bonds so deposited, such notes to be issued under the same conditions and provisions of law which relate to the issue of circulating notes of national banks secured by bonds of the United States bearing the circulating privilege, except that the issue of such notes shall not be limited to the capital stock of such federal reserve bank.

The capital stock of each federal reserve bank shall be divided into shares of \$100 each.

If any member bank shall be declared insolvent and a receiver appointed therefor, the stock held by it in said federal reserve bank shall be cancelled, with the impairment of its liability, and all cash paid subscriptions on said stock, with one half of one per cent per month from the period of last dividend, not to exceed the book value thereof, shall be first applied to all debts of the insolvent member bank to the federal reserve bank, and the balance, if any, shall be paid to the receiver of the insolvent bank.

After all necessary expenses of a federal reserve bank have been paid or provided for, the stockholders shall be entitled to receive an annual dividend of six per cent, on the paid in capital stock, which dividend shall be cumulative.

A Federal Reserve Board is created which shall consist of seven members, including the Secretary of the Treasury and the Controller of the Currency, who shall be members ex-officio, and five members appointed by the President, who shall devote their entire time to the work of the Board, and shall receive a salary of \$12,000 per year.

The Federal Reserve Board is authorized to examine the accounts, books and affairs of each federal reserve bank and to require such statements and reports as it may deem necessary.

There is created a Federal Advisory Council, which shall consist of as many members as there are federal reserve districts.

The Federal Advisory Council shall have power to confer directly with the Federal Reserve Board on general business condi-

tions and the general affairs of the reserve banking system.

Any federal reserve bank may receive from any of its member banks and from the United States deposits of current funds in lawful money, national bank notes, federal reserve notes or checks and drafts upon solvent member banks, payable upon presentation; or, solely for exchange purposes, may receive from other federal reserve banks deposits of current funds in lawful money, national bank notes or checks and drafts upon solvent member or other federal reserve banks, payable upon presentation.

Every federal reserve bank shall have power: to deal in gold coin and bullion at home or abroad, to make loans thereon, exchange federal reserve notes for gold, gold coin, or gold certificates, and to contract for loans of gold coin or bullion, to buy and sell, at home or abroad, bonds and notes of the United States and State, local, revenue bonds and warrants with a maturity from date of purchase of not exceeding six months, issued in anticipation of the collection of taxes or in anticipation of the receipt of assured revenues by any state, county, district, political subdivision, or municipality in the continental United States, in addition, to purchase from member banks and to sell bills of exchange arising out of commercial transactions, to establish from time to time rates of discount to be charged by the federal reserve bank for each class of paper, which shall be fixed with a view of accommodating commerce and business; to open and maintain banking accounts in foreign countries, appoint correspondents and establish agencies in such countries.

The moneys held in the general fund of the treasury, except the five per centum fund for the redemption of outstanding national bank notes and the funds provided in this act for the redemption of federal reserve notes, may, upon the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, be deposited in federal reserve banks.

No public funds of the Philippine Islands or of the postal savings or any government funds shall be deposited in the continental United States in any bank not belonging to the system established by this act.

Federal reserve notes, to be issued at the discretion of the Federal Reserve Board for the purpose of making advances to federal reserve banks through the federal reserve agents are hereby authorized. The said notes shall be receivable by all national and member banks and federal reserve banks and for all taxes, customs and other public dues. They shall be redeemable in gold.

Any federal reserve bank may make application to the local federal reserve agent for such amount of the federal reserve notes as it may require.

Every federal reserve bank shall maintain reserves in gold or lawful money of not less than thirty five per centum against its deposits and reserves in gold of not less than forty per centum against its federal reserve notes in actual circulation. Whenever federal reserve notes issued through one federal reserve bank shall be received by another federal reserve bank, they shall be promptly returned for credit or redemption to the federal reserve bank through which they were originally issued.

No federal reserve bank shall put out notes issued through another under penalty of a tax of ten per centum upon the face value of notes so paid out.

In order to furnish suitable notes for circulation as federal reserve notes the Controller of the Currency shall, under the

direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, have printed such notes of the denominations of \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100.

Every federal reserve bank shall receive on deposit at par from member banks or from federal reserve banks, checks and drafts drawn upon any of its depositories, and when remitted by a federal reserve bank checks and drafts drawn by any depository on any other federal reserve bank or member bank upon funds to the credit of said depository in said reserve bank or member bank.

After two years from the passage of this act, and at any time during a period of twenty years thereafter any member bank desiring to retire the whole or any part of its circulating notes may file with the Treasurer of the United States an application to red for its account, at par and accrued interest, United States bonds securing a note to be retired.

Demand liabilities within the meaning of this act shall comprise all deposits payable within thirty days, and time deposits payable after thirty days, and all savings accounts and certificates of deposit which are subject to notice less than thirty days' notice before payment.

The national banking association not established in a reserve city or central reserve city may make loans secured by improved real estate in a reserve district, but no such loans to be made for a longer time than six years nor for an amount exceeding fifty per cent of the actual value of the property offered as security. Any such bank may make such loans in an aggregate sum not exceeding twenty-five per cent of its capital and surplus or to one-third of its time deposits, and such banks may continue hereafter to extend to receive time deposits and pay interest on same.

Any national banking association possessing a capital and surplus of \$1,000,000 or over may file application with the Federal Reserve Board for the purpose of securing authority to establish branches in foreign countries or dependencies of the United States for the furtherance of the foreign commerce of the United States, and to act, if required to do so, as fiscal agents of the United States.

**Currency** (See also Reserve Banking System, Gold Certificates, Silver Certificates):

Debate in law pointed out and remedial legislation urged, 7049, 7050, 7051, 7081, 7879.

Discussed. (See Finances discussed.) Elastic and responsive to credit, ordered, 7879.

Of the Constitution, precious metals, discussed, 1465.

Plan of legislation for, introduced by President Cleveland, 5985. Discussed, 5993, 5999, 6073, 6091, 6175.

Precious metals, currency of the Constitution, 1465.

Reduction in, 630.

Reform needed, 7879.

Uniformity of, necessity for, 58, 60, 549, 550, 563, 1896.

**Custer Massacre.**—**Major Gen. George A. Custer** led with his regiment Gen. Terry's column in an expedition against the Sioux Indians in 1876. June 25, coming upon an encampment of Indians on the Little Big Horn River, in Montana, he divided his regiment (the Seventh Cavalry) into several detachments, one of which, under **Major Reno**, was ordered to attack in the rear, while Custer led 5 companies to the front. Reno was driven back and the Indians fell upon Custer and massacred his entire command of about 276 men (4527). (See illustrations opposite 4534.)

**Custom-Houses:**

In New York—

Authority for instituting investigation demanded, 1952.

Expenses of, referred to, 2010.

Investigated, 1952, 2007, 4423.

Report of commissioners referred to, 2005, 2014, 4402.

Reply of President, 1952.

Officers of, claims of, for additional pay discussed, 2722.

Partisan control over, order regarding, 4402.

**Customs.**—The tax assessed on goods imported.

**Customs Administration Board** discussed, 5549.

**Customs Appeals, Court of.** (See Courts.)

**Customs, Collector of, compensation of, recommendations regarding,** 4102.

**Customs Congress of the American Republics,** referred to, 6737.

**Customs Districts, consolidation of, recommended,** 4767.

Executive order designating, 7989.

**Customs Duties.** (See Import Duties.)

**Customs Revenue, Commissioner of, creation of office of, recommended,** 3985.

**Customs Service:**

Order relating to and providing for fines for dishonest manifests in Canal Zone, 7963.

Treasury Department given authority over officers of an enforcement of neutrality laws, 7964.

**Cyane, Tho,** sent to Greytown, Nicaragua, to demand reparation for injuries sustained by United States, 2816.

Bombardment by, discussed, 2816. (See also Greytown, Nicaragua.)

**Cyclone State.**—A nickname for North Dakota (q. v.). (See also States); sometimes also nicknamed Sioux State.

**Dairying and Cattle Raising.**—One of the most striking features in the history of dairy farming in the United States is the transfer of this productive industry, in large part, from the farm to the factory. The cows and milk continue to be farm property and products, but a constantly increasing share of the labor of converting milk into marketable form is done at creameries, cheese factories and canneries. The products of these establishments come within the realm of manufactures.

This change has taken place during the last half century, which covers the period of the development of associated and co-operative dairying in America. When the milk produced on two or more farms at the cream from such milk is brought together at one place to be condensed or made into butter or cheese, dairies, butter factories, the place becomes a factory and its output a manufactured product.

The United States census of 1900 noted the existence of only eight cheese factories. The number increased very little until after 1860, but in 1870 there were 11, in 1880 43, and butter factories generally of 18 creameries. The census of 1910 reported 8,179 establishments engaged in the manufacture of butter, cheese and condensed milk. Of these 4,781 reported butter as their chief product, 3,500 cheese, and 1,900 condensed milk. The capital invested in the business was given as \$71,284,615. There were 41,500 persons engaged in the business, and \$14,671,942 was paid out in salaries and wages. The total value of the product was \$271,557,718. In this industry the cost of materials constitutes a very large proportion of the total value of the product, the processes of manufacture being relatively simple and inexpensive. The cost of the materials used in 1900 was \$2,500,000,000, leaving 85 per cent of the value of the products when the value added by manufacturing is taken into account. The cost of milk alone was only \$1,000,000,000.

**Creameries.**—The creamery, as we now know it, was introduced into New England about thirty years ago upon what was known as the cream gathering plan. This was a simple form of creamery management in some western states from 1816 to 1860. Under this plan the milk was separated by gravity or "settling" on the producing farms, skimmings were sent to the creamery, and the cream only sent to the agents or gatherers from the factories. The name "cream gathering" is the dairy counterpart of cream separation, made its appearance in America in 1870 and has revolutionized dairy and creamery management. The principle of the plan is for individual skimming or separating cream from milk directly from about 100, and since that time the "separator" plan has been adopted by practically all new factories, and has rapidly replaced the cream gathering plan in established creameries. The separator, operated by power, has been placed at the creamery and at its branches or separating stations, and the milk for butter has been sent daily to these places to be there condensed or separated. This radical change of management accounts for the decrease in cream as a product received by the creameries and partly for the increased quantity of milk so received. The centrifugal cream separator was introduced and generally adopted in large sizes, reducing steam power and of such capacity that one machine operated a few hours every morning, could cream the milk from several hundred cows. (One recent separator is therefore the usual equipment of a creamery, and does the work for a whole

neighborhood. It has been found, however, that the labor and expense of dairy farming the entire milk product of patrons' farms to the creamery, often several miles distant, is too great a tax upon the industry. A movement toward relief of the patrons and economy in creamery management has been the establishment of neighborhood skimming stations, equipped only with a separator and power to operate it, as the base of the central plant. From these stations the cream is transported to the parent butter-making factory.

It is interesting to note that while the extension of the creamery system has been such as to raise the product of these establishments in ten years from 15 per cent to 28 per cent of the total butter product of the United States, with a net increase of 14.7 per cent, the quantity of butter made on farms has nevertheless, in rounded dairy fifty million pounds. As a rule the states producing the greatest quantities of butter in factories are also those in which the quantities made on farms are greatest, Ohio is a notable exception. It produced 70,000,000 pounds of butter on farms which is more than any other state, while its dairy product was comparatively small, being only 8,117,721 pounds.

Another new element which is influencing a modification of the creamery system is the invention of the Babcock fat test for milk and the adoption of the farm separator in sizes for other hand or power. The Babcock test is a chemically accurate, not difficult to operate, by which the percentage of butter fat in either milk or cream may be measured with infinitesimal accuracy, and the value of the butter-making elements thus found as far as quantity is concerned. Milk analyzed at creameries and these factories is now generally tested in this way and paid for on the basis of the fat it contains. Farm and creamery methods are so much simplified by these improvements that many dairy farmers are procuring private separators. The State Dairy Commissioner of Iowa reports more than five thousand of these farm separators owned by patrons of creameries. This new form of cream gathering is rapidly extending, and cream gathering farms a large share of the raw material received at the factories for butter-making.

**Butter.**—The quantity of butter packed solid or in prints and rolls varies with the market requirements. In New England the numerous cities and large towns carry on access furnish markets where butter can be sold directly to retail dealers or consumers. Therefore, Vermont exported the creameries of this section pack twice as much butter in the form of bricks, prints or bales as they do in solid tubs or tubs. In Rhode Island and Connecticut, with retail markets at their doors, the factories pack eight times as much of their product in prints as in tubs. Rhode Island and the Pennsylvania markets in general have long been noted for extra print butter. From Iowa, Wisconsin, Minnesota and South Dakota butter must be sent long distances to market and naturally goes mainly in bulk.

The average price for butter throughout the country is 20 cents a pound, that packed solid in tubs averages 19 cents, while that in prints and small packages averages 22 cents. By careful comparison it is found that 22½ pounds of milk is required to make one pound of butter. This statement taken in connection with the average price of butter shows a base upon which to accurately estimate the profit or loss in dairy farming.

Skim milk is looked upon as a by-product



of the creameries, and is figured as worth about ten or eleven cents per hundred pounds. It is usually returned to the farmer at this price and fed to young stock. Some of it is used for making cheese which sells for three to five cents a pound.

**Cheese**—These factories are run on about the same general principles as creameries. The work of the process, although different in form, size, color and quantity, is nearly identical with the making of milk. Hence a uniform type was evolved, which became known as Standard American or Full Cream Factory cheese, often called cheddar.

Successful efforts have been made in the older cheese-making states to imitate the foreign kinds. Northhams, J. D. Rogers, Swiss Cheddar, B. and other varieties are made as part of the regular output and find ready sale in competition with the imported varieties.

**Condensed Milk**—The condensed milk industry was started about the same time as the factory system for making butter and cheese. Some method had long been sought for preserving milk, but none was successful until the invention of Gail Borden. After ten years of experimenting he decided that a vacuum seal was the best form of preservation, and in 1856 settled upon the process which has since popularized the product in every quarter of the globe. The present extensive industry in Europe as well as America, with its many different establishments and various commercial names and brands is based upon Mr. Borden's method. This applies to the unswartened article as well as to that preserved with sugar for plain condensed milk, which first introduced and put upon the market in 1851. It was then making in open vessels or intended for early use. Between 1860 and 1870 milk in both forms had become well known and four or five factories were in operation each producing about 5,000 one-pound cans per day.

Number and value of milk cows in the United States 1890 to 1916 (Source—Reports of the Department of Agriculture.):

Year Jan 1	Number	Value
1890	15,662,883	\$89,152,133
1891	16,112,194	\$94,707,900
1892	16,417,351	\$91,275,312
1893	16,479,087	\$97,291,783
1894	16,477,111	\$98,228,661
1895	16,504,629	\$92,601,720
1896	16,187,546	\$93,955,545
1897	16,941,127	\$99,499,824
1898	15,841,886	\$94,818,826
1899	15,990,115	\$94,257,025
1900	16,292,300	\$94,812,100
1901	16,833,657	\$98,093,077
1902	16,600,802	\$98,175,324
1903	17,105,727	\$107,111,914
1904	17,473,447	\$108,841,409
1905	17,572,664	\$102,112,203
1906	19,793,866	\$127,708,702
1907	20,068,762	\$145,410,000
1908	21,344,669	\$165,000,000
1909	21,700,000	\$170,000,000
1910	22,800,000	\$180,000,000
1911	23,800,000	\$190,000,000
1912	24,600,000	\$195,000,000
1913	24,400,000	\$195,000,000
1914	24,700,000	\$195,000,000
1915	25,000,000	\$195,000,000
1916	25,000,000	\$195,000,000

The entire dairy and cattle raising business of the United States for the last decade year may be summed up as follows:

Cows and heifers kept for milk born before Jan. 1, 1900	20,625,432
Cows and heifers not kept for milk born before Jan. 1, 1900	12,021,682
Heifers born in 1910	7,295,880
Sticks and bulls born before Jan. 1, 1900	7,508,258
Sticks and bulls born in 1900	5,460,280
Cows born after Jan. 1, 1910	7,400,000
Milk produced (pounds)	9,888,711,000
Cream produced (pounds)	1,400,145,000
Value of milk, cream and skimmed milk	\$215,811,580
Pounds of butter produced, 1900	1,619,415,263
Pounds of cheese produced, 1900	1,320,532,181

In addition, 2,781,212 pounds of butter produced in establishments engaged in the manufacture of condensed milk.

In addition, 49,414 pounds of cheese produced in establishments engaged in the manufacture of condensed milk.

Computation of the per capita consumption of dairy products annually in this country is a simple matter so far as butter and cheese are concerned. To the figures given and on farms and in cities, the imports must be added and the foreign and domestic exports deducted. Dividing this sum by the population figures gives each individual about 20 pounds as his share of butter for a year and 3½ pounds of cheese.

**Export Trade**—Cheese, butter, and butter fats are again becoming important factors in our export trade after a long period of comparative inactivity. In the last five years ago the United States was sending abroad between 20,000,000 and 30,000,000 pounds of butter, from 50,000,000 to 80,000,000 pounds of cheese, and from 5,000,000 to 10,000,000 pounds of imitation butter annually. In later years, however, exports of these three decreased to a marked degree and in the fiscal year 1914 had fallen far below the quantities named. In the year just ended there was a distinct revival in all these lines with totals only approximately the high levels touched in the decade from 1890 to 1900.

The large gains made by domestic dairy products and butter substitutes are well illustrated by figures published by the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Department of Commerce in the June *Summary of Foreign Commerce*. Butter, usually averaging about 3,500,000 pounds annually in our export trade, in 1915 went to more than 10,000,000 pounds. During this period imports of butter were reduced by more than one-half, falling from a little less than 8,000,000 pounds in 1914 to less than 4,000,000 pounds last year.

American cheese, running at about 2,500,000 pounds a year, went to 5,000,000 pounds in the fiscal year 1915. Here also, as in the case of butter, the trade balance was transferred to the export side for the fourth time in the last year only to total 50,000,000 pounds, a decrease of 13,750,000 pounds from the total for 1914.

The use of condensed milk as a substitute in some ways, at between \$1,000,000 and \$2,000,000 annually in 1915, rose to \$4,000,000 in value the quantity (37,000,000 pounds) being double that of 1914.



Imitation butter contains, in addition to oleomargarine oil, some butter fat. The exports of this article also doubled, rising from 2,500,000 pounds in 1914 to 5,250,000 pounds last year.

England has become our largest foreign market for butter, cheese and condensed milk, having taken 3,352,000 pounds of butter, out of a total export of 10,000,000 pounds, 48,500,000 pounds of cheese, out of a total export of 54,000,000 pounds, and 4,000,000 pounds of condensed milk, out of a total export of 37,000,000 pounds. Canada, Cuba, Panama, Australia and Venezuela also take considerable quantities of American butter. Panama and the West Indies are important markets for our cheese, while Cuba, Belgium, the Netherlands, China, Japan, Hongkong, Russia, Persia, Panama, and Brazil take large amounts of American condensed milk.

These exports, while important, represent a very small proportion of the annual products of the 60,000,000 cattle on American farms, valued at more than \$2,335,000,000. As long ago as 1909, the latest period covered by the national census, we produced 1,619,000,000 pounds of butter, 221,000,000 pounds of cheese, and 5,814,000,000 pounds of milk, while the quantity of oleomargarine on which internal revenue tax was paid in 1914 aggregated 142,000,000 pounds.

Official reports give the number of milch cows in the United States in 1915 as 21,262,000, valued at \$1,176,338,000.

**Purity of Products.**—Public interest has recently been aroused in the dairy business by the demands of the people through various state and city boards of health for pure milk and butter, and by the members of many organizations of farmers and dairy men who are interested in the profitable production of butter, milk and cheese.

**Public Exhibits.** The sixth annual exhibit on the National Dairy Show, held in Chicago in the autumn of 1911, set a milestone in the progress of the industry. More than one thousand of the leading dairy breeds of cattle were shown, and the exhibits of dairy machinery and appliances exceeded those of previous years. National, state and city governments made many excellent exhibits in connection with the inspection of milk and milk products. A feature of this meeting was the attendance of President Taft, who, in a brief address, commended the scope of the enterprise and emphasized the importance of the dairy industry. In 1900 dairy cows constituted about one-fourth of the total number of cattle in the United States, but the number increased until with the census report of 1910 cows made up one-third of the total number of cattle. The causes of this change were the increase in the consumption of milk, the culling up of large ranges and the increased cost of feed, which added materially to the cost of raising beef so that the balance of profit was swung in favor of the milch cow. (See also Agricultural Products, Butter, Cheese and Condensed Milk Industry.)

**Dakota, erecting North and South Dakota into a separate Internal Revenue district, 6878. (See also North Dakota and South Dakota.)**

**Dakota Central Railway Co., agreement for right of way to, through Sioux Reservation, Dak., transmitted, 4775.**

**Dakota Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Dakota Territory (see also North Dakota; South Dakota):**

**Creation and organization of, referred to, 3254**

**Dakotah Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**  
**Dallas, Tex., bill to authorize construction of addition to public building in, vetoed, 5519.**

**Dames of the Revolution.**—The Society of Dames of the Revolution was organized in 1890. The regulation as to membership is that the society shall be composed entirely of women above the age of eighteen years, of good moral character, who are descended in their own right from an ancestor who either as a military, naval or marine officer or official in the service of any one of the thirteen original colonies or states, or of the National Government representing or composed of those colonies or states assisted in establishing American independence during the War of the Revolution, April 19, 1775, when hostilities commenced, and April 19, 1783, when they were ordered to cease. Local chapters may be organized when authorized by the Board of Managers of the Society.

**Danbury Hatters' Case. (See Loewe vs. Lawlor et al.)**

**Danish West Indies. (See Virgin Islands.)**

**Dardanelles, restrictions on passage of Straits of Bosphorus and, by ships of other nations, 4078.**

**Darien, Isthmus of, canal across. (See Panama Canal.)**

**Darien Naval Radio Station, established, 7961.**

**Dartmoor Massacre.** In 1815, Dartmoor prison, in Devonshire, England, contained 10,000 French and 6,000 American prisoners of war, as well as impressed American seamen who had refused to fight against their country. The prisoners of war had been taken in the War of 1812 and the seamen had been impressed for several years prior to the war and were impatient for their liberty, the war having ended. On the 6th of April, a number of soldiers, in attempting to escape, came into collision with the guards and 33 Americans were wounded and killed. After an investigation ample satisfaction was made by the British Government.

**Dartmouth College vs. Woodward.** A celebrated case decided by the Supreme Court of the United States in 1819. June 27, 1816, the New Hampshire legislature amended the charter of Dartmouth College, increased the number of trustees to twenty-one and changed the name from Dartmouth College to Dartmouth University, creating a new corporation to which the property of the old corporation was transferred. Woodward was the secretary and treasurer of the corporation under the new charter. The old trustees began suit against him for the recovery of the property. The State court decided against them. The case was taken on writ of error to the United States Supreme Court. The latter tribunal reversed the decision of the State court, declaring that the charter of Dartmouth College is a contract within the meaning of that clause of the Constitution which prohibits States from passing any law impairing the obligation of contracts. The New Hampshire law was therefore declared unconstitutional and void. Daniel Webster conducted the case for the plaintiffs. This decision is one of the most important ever rendered by the Supreme Court. It settled the law holding

that a charter granted to a private corporation is a contract, which cannot be altered in a material point without the consent of those who hold it unless the power of revision is reserved to the legislature by a clause in the charter or a general law of the State.

**Daughters of the American Revolution.**

The Society was organized in the city of Washington, D. C., Oct. 11, 1890. The headquarters are in Washington. Its present membership is reported by the Secretary General to be 47,111. Seven hundred and fifty state chapters exist in forty-five states and territories and the District of Columbia, presided over by regents. Chapter regents have been appointed for England, Cuba and the Philippines.

Any woman may be eligible for membership who is of the age of eighteen years, and who is descended from an ancestor who, with unflinching loyalty, rendered material aid to the cause of independence as a recognized patriot, as soldier or sailor, or as a civil officer in one of the several colonies or states, or of the United Colonies or States, provided that the applicant shall be acceptable to the society. Every application for membership must be endorsed by at least one member of the National Society, and is then submitted to the Registrar General, who reports on the question of eligibility to the Board of Management, and upon its approval the applicant is enrolled as a member.

**Daughters of the Confederacy, United.**

(See Confederacy, United Daughters of the.)

**Daughters of the Revolution.**—The General Society was organized in the City of New York, Aug. 20, 1891. Eligibility to membership is restricted to "women who are lineal descendants of an ancestor who was a military or naval or marine officer, soldier, sailor or marine in actual service under the authority of any of the thirteen colonies or states, or of the Continental Congress, and remained always loyal to such authority or descendants of one who signed the Declaration of Independence or of one who as a member of the Continental Congress or of the Congress of any of the colonies or states, or as an official appointed by or under the authority of any such representative bodies actually assisted in the establishment of American independence by service rendered during the War of the Revolution becoming thereby liable to conviction of treason against the Government of Great Britain, but remaining always loyal to the authority of the colonies or states." State societies exist in a large number of states. The office of the General Society is 156 Fifth Avenue, New York.

**Dauphine Island, Gulf of Mexico,** fortification at, of importance to defense of New Orleans and Union, 688.

Referred to, 695.

**David's Island, New York Harbor,** new building for recruiting service at, referred to, 4664.

**Dawes Commission discussed,** 6272, 6346, 6389.

**Dead Letters.** (See Division of Dead Letters.)

**Death Penalty.**—Capital punishment prevails in all the states and territories of the Union, except Michigan, Minnesota,

Wisconsin, Rhode Island, Kansas and Maine. It was abolished in Iowa in 1872 and restored in 1878. It was also abolished in Colorado, but was restored in 1891. In New York, Virginia and Ohio execution is by electricity. (See Capital Punishment.)

**Death Rate.**—The death rate for 1915 (13.5 per 1,000 population), is the lowest ever recorded, the most favorable year prior to 1915 having been 1914, for which the rate was 13.6. It is markedly lower than the average rate for the five-year period.

(Data given by color for states with a colored population of at least 10 per cent of total and for cities with a colored population of 10,000 or over in 1915.)

Area.	Population estimated as of July 1, 1915.	Death rate per 1,000 Population 1915.
Total, registration area.	67,337,092	13.5
REGISTRATION STATES <sup>1</sup> .	62,092,025	13.3
California	2,448,275	13.7
Colorado	935,709	11.3
Connecticut	1,223,553	14.9
Indiana	2,798,142	12.7
Iowa	1,867,221	10.1
Kentucky (total)	2,393,135	12.3
White	2,116,316	11.1
Colored	240,870	22.0
Maine	767,638	15.6
Maryland (total)	1,351,941	15.8
White	1,120,770	14.1
Colored	231,171	24.1
Massachusetts	2,662,159	14.5
Michigan	3,015,442	13.1
Minnesota	2,256,761	10.1
Missouri	3,591,753	12.0
Montana	449,054	11.4
New Hampshire	440,554	16.1
New Jersey	2,881,840	13.8
New York	10,086,568	14.6
North Carolina <sup>2</sup> (total)	487,597	17.3
White	322,906	13.5
Colored	164,691	24.9
Ohio	5,088,127	13.0
Pennsylvania	5,381,222	12.8
Rhode Island	692,763	14.6
Utah	424,300	9.9
Vermont	363,452	14.7
Virginia (total)	2,177,044	14.2
White	1,456,287	11.6
Colored	677,127	19.6
Washington	1,471,013	8.1
Wisconsin	2,473,633	10.8
CITIES OF 100,000 POPULATION OR OVER IN 1910.		
Birmingham, Ala. (total)	174,105	15.6
White	105,679	11.2
Colored	68,426	22.7
Los Angeles, Cal. (total)	454,791	12.3
White	454,791	12.0
Colored	20,576	19.4
Oakland, Cal.	191,503	11.4
San Francisco, Cal. (total)	456,109	15.9
White	439,779	15.5
Colored	16,330	24.9
Denver, Colo.	253,161	13.3
Bridgeport, Conn.	118,434	15.4
New Haven, Conn.	147,095	16.7
Washington, D. C. (total)	358,679	18.1
White	239,550	15.1
Colored	90,029	26.2
Atlanta, Ga. (total)	181,972	15.1
White	126,990	11.4
Colored	57,982	23.3
Chicago, Ill. (total)	2,447,845	14.3
White	2,303,678	14.0
Colored	54,167	23.9
Indianapolis, Ind. (total)	285,578	14.7
White	240,792	13.9
Colored	44,586	22.6

# Death Rate

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Area.	Population census of July 1, 1915	Death rate per 1,000 Popula- tion 1915
Louis Ho. Ky. (total)	237,112	15.0
White	195,216	13.0
Colored	41,896	24.2
New Orleans, La. (total)	366,484	21.2
White	277,741	15.4
Colored	88,743	34.4
Baltimore, Md. (total)	584,608	17.1
White	496,882	15.2
Colored	87,726	26.1
Boston, Mass. (total)	745,139	16.1
White	729,061	16.0
Colored	16,078	23.0
Cambridge, Mass.	111,629	17.1
San Francisco, Calif.	129,004	15.9
Laurel, Mass.	112,124	16.2
Worcester, Mass.	161,513	15.4
Detroit, Mich.	454,127	15.7
Grand Rapids, Mich.	125,760	12.3
Minneapolis, Minn.	353,194	11.3
St. Paul, Minn.	241,691	10.7
Kansas City, Mo. (total)	280,879	14.7
White	261,118	13.5
Colored	19,761	26.7
St. Louis, Mo. (total)	745,088	13.8
White	699,088	13.0
Colored	45,999	24.3
Omaha, Neb.	161,290	12.2
Jersey City, N. J.	300,751	14.6
Newark, N. J.	339,140	13.1
Paterson, N. J.	136,374	13.2
Albany, N. Y.	131,380	20.0
Buffalo, N. Y.	461,345	14.9
New York, N. Y. (total)	5,408,190	13.9
White	5,354,429	13.7
Colored	53,761	23.7
Rochester, N. Y.	250,747	13.9
Syracuse, N. Y.	152,554	13.2
Cincinnati, Ohio (total)	466,206	15.0
White	384,701	14.8
Colored	22,005	29.9
Cleveland, Ohio	617,111	12.4
Columbus, Ohio (total)	269,722	14.0
White	194,466	12.6
Colored	75,256	19.7
Dayton, Ohio	125,509	13.6
Toldeo, Ohio	187,410	15.4
Portland, Ore.	272,863	14.4
Philadelphia, Pa. (total)	1,961,664	15.0
Pittsburgh, Pa. (total)	571,184	15.3
Boston, Pa.	144,081	14.7
Providence, R. I.	250,125	14.6
Memphis, Tenn. (total)	146,113	19.8
White	92,782	13.9
Colored	53,331	29.9
Nashville, Tenn. (total)	115,078	17.2
White	79,857	14.0
Colored	35,221	24.4
Richmond, Va. (total)	154,674	14.9
White	99,156	13.9
Colored	55,518	24.3
Seattle, Wash.	930,874	17.4
Spokane, Wash.	142,966	15.1
Milwaukee, Wis.	428,062	11.4

\* Includes District of Columbia.

\* These rates are based on estimates of population computed on the assumption that the annual numerical increase since 1910 has been the same as the average annual increase between 1900 and 1910. This method probably results in an exaggeration of the estimated population and a consequent reduction of the apparent death rate below the true figure.

Includes all municipalities having a population of 1,000 or over in 1910.

1901 to 1905, which was 16.2. The decrease from 1905 to 1915 is 16.7 per cent or almost exactly one-sixth, during a little more than a decade.

The adjoining table shows the population

and death rates in the registration area, 1915.

**Debt.** (See Drawback.)

**Debt, Public.**—The debt of the United States, as reported to the first Congress at its second session, 1790-1791, by Alexander Hamilton Secretary of the Treasury, consisted of the foreign debt, domestic debt and state debts. The Secretary recommended that these latter be assumed by the general government and after extensive discussion this was agreed to. The debt then stood:

Foreign debt .. \$42,414,085  
State debts (as finally assumed) 18,271,786

Total .. \$72,685,871

The foreign debt consisted of money due in France, Holland and Spain for loans made to us during the Revolution.

The debt was funded and in 1796 the total was \$8,800,000. It then began to decrease, and, though swelled \$1,000,000 by the Louisiana Purchase, it was brought down to \$45,000,000 in 1812. The War of 1812 increased the amount till in 1816 the debt reached \$127,000,000. By 1825, however, it was virtually extinguished. It then began to grow.

In 1836 the treasury had on hand a surplus of over \$40,000,000, all but \$5,000,000 of which was ordered by Congress to be distributed among the states, on certain conditions and in four installments. Three of these were paid, but the fourth, taken by financial affairs, ordered the payment of the fourth installment. The increase between 1847 and 1849 was due to the Mexican War. Between 1852 and 1857 over \$58,000,000 of the debt was purchased in the market by the government, about \$8,000,000 being paid as premium. After the panic of 1857 the debt began to increase, the sudden enormous increase in 1862 was caused by the Civil War. The total amount of bonds issued by the government up to the outbreak of the Civil War was \$205,353,591.95, between that time and July 1, 1880 there was issued \$10,111,581,498.95, and since then 34 per cent bonds to the amount of \$440,401,000, matured 5 and 6 per cent bonds extended being at that rate and 3 per cent bonds to the amount of \$204,204,450 for the purpose of extending the above-matured 34 per cent bonds. (See Refunding.) The prosperity of the country, enormous revenues from customs, and the increased funding of the debt at lower rates of interest reduced it by 1876 to \$218,000,000. By 1880 it had further contracted \$1,783,438,007, but the Spanish War caused it to grow again till in 1899 it amounted to \$2,002,686,024.

Of this debt \$500,000,000, bearing interest at seven and three tenths per cent, matured in 1907 and 1908 and about \$300,000,000 other debt matured in the same period. To meet this there were issued in 1905 \$322,000,000, fifteen years six per cent bonds; in 1907 \$270,000,000, fifteen years six per cent bonds; in 1908 \$42,500,000, fifteen years six per cent bonds; in 1907 and 1908 \$87,150,000, three per cent bonds. The refunding act of 1870 authorized the issue of not more than \$200,000,000 ten years five per cent bonds of not more than \$300,000,000, fifteen years four and a half per cent bonds of not more than \$1,000,000,000, fifteen years four per cent bonds. In 1871 this was amended increasing the amount of five per cent bonds to \$300,000,000 the total issue. However, not to be increased thereby. Under this act there were issued a total of \$412,800,450 of five per cent



bonds, and after 1878 \$250,000,000 four and a half per cent bonds. In 1879 a bill was passed authorizing the issue of \$100,000,000 bearing four per cent interest and exchangeable into the four per cent bonds of the acts of 1870 and 1871. These certificates were issued as a part of the refunding scheme and were intended to supply a safe means of investment for people of small means an object that was defeated by the premium at which the four per cent bonds were sold, though they acted as an inducement to lay up these certificates and to exchange them for the bonds. In 1879 over \$211,000,000 four per cent bonds were issued under the acts of 1870 and 1871. The net result of all these changes was that the national debt consisted of more than one-half of which was in 1865 outstanding at six per cent and over, was in 1879 costing but four and four and a half per cent for more than one-half of its then principal. In 1881 over \$200,000,000 of the public debt run out at five and six per cent matured. Congress failed to provide the means for meeting it and there was at the disposal of the Secretary for these purposes only the surplus revenue and somewhat over \$100,000,000 of four per cent bonds under the acts of 1870 and 1871. Under these circumstances Secretary Wadsworth formed to act on his own responsibility to make a general offer to the holders of these bonds to extend the maturity of such as might desire it at three and a half per cent, redeemable at the pleasure of the government. This move was a complete success, over \$100,000,000 of bonds being extended at three and a half per cent. The next Congress (in 1882) authorized three per cent bonds, redeemable at the pleasure of the government, to be issued instead of the bonds extended at three and a half per cent, and provided that \$200,000,000 were so issued. Moreover the redemption of the debt proceeded so rapidly that the last of the three and a half per cent bonds were called for pay about November 1, 1883, and the act of the three per cent, July 1, 1887, leaving outstanding only the four and a half and four per cent bonds.

The present debt of the United States may be divided into three parts: (1) the debt bearing interest consisting of bonds of various denominations; (2) the debt on which interest has ceased since maturity, which is a total of overdue bonds outstanding that have never been presented for payment; (3) debt bearing no interest which includes old demand notes, the legal tender notes, certificates of deposit, and gold and silver certificates.

An official statement of the public debt of the United States and the percentage of each individual therein will be found in the table of the present and growth of the country in the article on Finance.

Public debts, as represented in government bonds are regarded by some financiers as real increases in national wealth. To still present wealth by taking in the future a part of what it is sure to produce is looked upon today as a fair use of multiplying expenditure in nations. The increase in commercial intercourse and the rising standards of national and civil life require great development of public finance programs. To meet the most of it, there at one time to have a well-ordered and almost to confine the of fiscal policy. The expenses of a state are in up line of a high construction while its resources necessarily fluctuate. The existence of a large volume of demand obligations is an embarrassment to the treasury and impairs the credit of a state.

Following is a statement of outstanding principal of the public debt of the United States annually from 1793 to 1914, on the dates mentioned.

Year Ending	Total Debt	Year Ending	Total Debt
January 1		July 1	
1793 ..	\$50,312,634.04	1907 ..	\$28,696,937.85
1794 ..	78,423,494.77	1908 ..	44,911,585.03
1795 ..	80,747,178.19	1909 ..	58,416,877.55
1796 ..	83,762,174.07	1910 ..	64,846,287.58
1797 ..	82,064,474.33	1911 ..	90,397,877.72
1798 ..	79,238,126.12	1912 ..	124,176,424.13
1799 ..	78,498,069.77	1913 ..	143,772,138.63
1800 ..	82,970,294.35	1914 ..	187,756,370.57
1801 ..	83,038,050.80	1915 ..	2,680,047,809.74
1802 ..	90,712,612.15	1916 ..	2,771,436,171.69
1803 ..	77,024,086.30	1917 ..	2,678,126,103.87
1804 ..	96,427,120.84	1918 ..	2,611,687,851.19
1805 ..	82,417,150.90	1919 ..	2,558,452,218.94
1806 ..	75,717,170.66	1920 ..	2,460,472,427.81
1807 ..	69,718,196.61	1921 ..	2,355,111,622.42
1808 ..	65,116,177.67	1922 ..	2,283,231,128.74
1809 ..	67,723,022.91	1923 ..	2,234,482,263.30
1810 ..	63,173,212.52	1924 ..	2,131,690,458.43
1811 ..	48,005,287.76	1925 ..	2,091,284,531.95
1812 ..	45,300,737.40	1926 ..	2,004,811,091.10
1813 ..	55,462,827.77	1927 ..	2,256,205,864.53
1814 ..	41,487,846.44	1928 ..	2,340,567,232.03
1815 ..	40,828,660.74	1929 ..	2,128,791,054.63
1816 ..	127,334,617.74	1930 ..	2,077,380,750.58
1817 ..	123,441,665.06	1931 ..	1,926,688,678.03
1818 ..	103,499,618.28	1932 ..	1,816,547,422.07
1819 ..	93,529,648.78	1933 ..	1,638,904,067.67
1820 ..	91,015,506.15	1934 ..	1,557,140,557.14
1821 ..	89,987,427.66	1935 ..	1,788,437,037.78
1822 ..	90,546,676.08	1936 ..	1,660,977,000.23
1823 ..	10,877,872.28	1937 ..	1,680,977,000.23
1824 ..	20,317,872.28	1938 ..	1,677,470,419.53
1825 ..	8,788,472.28	1939 ..	1,519,296,120.48
1826 ..	81,034,059.06	1940 ..	1,565,961,625.61
1827 ..	7,987,277.94	1941 ..	1,563,612,655.63
1828 ..	67,473,114.88	1942 ..	1,626,154,057.68
1829 ..	56,417,117.07	1943 ..	1,717,491,773.90
1830 ..	48,565,406.50	1944 ..	1,745,472,947.00
1831 ..	36,122,401.88	1945 ..	1,808,777,843.40
1832 ..	24,112,215.08	1946 ..	1,964,817,136.90
1833 ..	7,016,688.88	1947 ..	2,092,680,024.42
1834 ..	4,760,682.88	1948 ..	2,112,760,117.17
1835 ..	2,753,155.88	1949 ..	2,157,555,743.49
1836 ..	338,758.00	1950 ..	2,175,246,167.80
1837 ..	3,308,247.77	1951 ..	2,218,881,777.92
1838 ..	16,434,214.14	1952 ..	2,304,687,418.64
1839 ..	3,771,143.88	1953 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1840 ..	5,250,878.54	1954 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1841 ..	13,504,480.73	1955 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1842 ..	26,091,220.35	1956 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1843 ..	632,742,922.30	1957 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1844 ..	23,461,672.70	1958 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1845 ..	25,075,100.00	1959 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1846 ..	25,540,292.00	1960 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1847 ..	18,567,514.00	1961 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1848 ..	47,944,862.74	1962 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1849 ..	63,161,835.00	1963 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1850 ..	63,662,773.55	1964 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1851 ..	68,304,706.02	1965 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1852 ..	66,000,000.00	1966 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1853 ..	75,801,117.00	1967 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1854 ..	41,400,000.00	1968 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1855 ..	75,801,117.00	1969 ..	2,293,846,082.34
1856 ..	3,977,557.00	1970 ..	2,293,846,082.34

For detailed statement of the public debt see Finance.

**Debt, Public** (see also Bonds; Loans): Act directing payment of surplus in Treasury on, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 5073.



Act to facilitate refunding of, vetoed, 4589.  
 Discussed. (See Finances discussed.)  
 Extinction of, 1379, 1382.  
 Near approach of, 1014, 1160, 1247.  
 Referred to, 2262.  
 Increase in, 675, 2402, 2441, 3055.  
 In consequence of Mexican War, 2441.  
 Interest on, reduction of, recommended, 3874, 4415.  
 Payment of—  
     From surplus revenue before due, recommended, 2660, 2713.  
     In coin, discussed, 3991.  
 Payments on. (See Finances discussed.)  
 Progress of refunding, discussed, 4423.  
 Provision for, 98, 823, 1379.  
 Vacant lands sold for reimbursing, 100, 317, 384.  
**Debtors, Insolvent** (see also Bankruptcy):  
     Modifications in law regarding, recommended, 958, 1017, 1119, 1727.  
     Public officers availing themselves of benefits of act must be discussed, 1107.  
**Debts, British.**—The treaty with Great Britain in 1793 provided for the payment of all debts owed by Americans to British subjects. Many obstacles were thrown in the way of prompt payment, however, some of the state governments going as far as to provide, even after the ratification of the treaty, that such debts might be paid to the state treasury, and the state would then refuse to entertain suits on the part of creditors. The Supreme Court decided in 1793 that such debts must be paid and that no state law could repudiate them. (See also *Ware vs. Hylton*.)  
**Decimal System of Coinage, Weights, and Measures.**—In 1782 Governor Morris reported a decimal currency system designed to simplify the money of the United States. He ascertained that the 149th part of a Spanish dollar was a common divisor for the various currencies. With this as a unit he proposed a coinage of ten units to be equal to one penny; ten pence to one bill; ten bills to one dollar (equal to about seventy-five cents of the present money); ten dollars to one crown. In 1793 Mr. Jefferson, as chairman of a committee of Congress, proposed to strike four coins upon the basis of the Spanish dollar, viz., a gold piece worth ten dollars, a dollar of silver tenth of a dollar in silver, and a one hundredth of a dollar in copper. Congress adopted this proposition, making the dollar the unit. July 6, 1793, and the coin became known as the cent, dime, dollar and eagle. Jan. 1, 1858, Canada adopted the decimal system of currency in use in the United States. By an act of Congress of May 16, 1868 the 5 cent nickel piece was made to conform to the decimal or metric system as to size and weight. The use of the metric system of weights and measures was authorized by Congress by a permissive act, not mandatory, and a table of equivalents was approved by Congress July 28, 1866.  
**Declaration.**—In customs parlance, a statement as to goods imported, used by

customs officers as the basis for fixing duties—usually after investigation.

**Declaration of Independence.**—The unanimous expression of the delegates to Congress of the thirteen original states, setting forth the rights of men in general and of the colonists in particular, citing their grievances against the British Government, and declaring "that these united colonies are and of right ought to be free and independent states." North Carolina took the first step toward independence by a resolution, April 12, 1776, "to concur with these in the other colonies in declaring independence." The same state having previously (May 31, 1775), in her famous Mecklenburg resolutions (c. 2.), which were forwarded to the Continental Congress, declared the people of the colonies "a free and independent people under the control of no other power than that of our God and the general government of the Congress." The title of the document was suggested by Virginia in her resolution of May 17, 1776, directing her representatives to propose in Congress a "declaration of independence." Such a resolution was introduced by Richard Henry Lee on June 8th, but was not adopted until July 2d. The document was prepared by a committee composed of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman and Robert R. Livingston. The draft was made by Jefferson. Congress made in the Declaration as presented by the committee eighteen suppressions, six additions and ten alterations, many of them, however, not being important. The Declaration was adopted July 4, 1776, by the unanimous vote of twelve states. New York alone not voting. It was afterward ratified by a convention of that state. It was engrossed and signed on Aug. 2d, by all the members present, six signatures being afterwards added. The signers of the Declaration were:

John Hancock, President of the Congress.  
 New Hampshire—Josiah Bartlett, William Whipple, Matthew Thornton.  
 Massachusetts Bay—Samuel Adams, John Adams, Robert Treat Paine, Elbridge Gerry.  
 Rhode Island—Stephens Hopkins, William Ellery.  
 Connecticut—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, William Williams, Oliver Wolcott.  
 New York—William Floyd, Philip Livingston, Francis Lewis, Lewis Morris.  
 New Jersey—Richard Stockton, John Witherspoon, Francis Hopkinson, John Hart, Abraham Clark.  
 Pennsylvania—Robert Morris, Benjamin Rush, Benjamin Franklin, John Morton, George Clymer, James Smith, George Taylor, James Wilson, George Ross.  
 Delaware—Cesar Rodney, George Read, Thomas M. M'Kean.  
 Maryland—Samuel Chase, William Paca, Thomas Stone, Charles Carroll, of Carrollton.  
 Virginia—George Wythe, Richard Henry Lee, Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Harrison, Thomas Nelson, Jr., Francis Lightfoot Lee, Carter Braxton.  
 North Carolina—William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, John Penn.  
 South Carolina—Edward Rutledge, Thomas Heyward, Jr., Thomas Lynch, Jr., Arthur Middleton.  
 Georgia—Milton Gwinnet, Lyman Hall, Charles Walton.  
 (See Frontispiece, Vol. 1.)

**Declaration of Independence:**  
 Analysis by President Wilson, 7952.

Desk on which it was written presented to United States by heirs of Joseph Coolidge, Jr., 4540.

Letter of Robert C. Winthrop regarding, 4511.

Facsimile of, see illustration opposite 4.

First copperplate of, bequeathed to Congress by Lafayette, letter of son presenting, 1342.

Signers of, 4.

Signing of, see illustration opposite 1.

Text of, 1.

**Declaration of Rights.**—The earliest general declaration of rights of which we have any official record was that of the Stamp Act Congress in 1765, which published what it called a "Declaration of Rights and Grievances of the Colonists of America." In this document they vigorously protested against the Stamp Act and all other plans to tax them by a parliament in which they had no representation. They demanded all the rights of British subjects. In 1774 the Continental Congress made a similar declaration against inter aggressions of Parliament. Declarations of the same character were incorporated in the Declaration of Independence. (See also Bill of Rights.)

**Declaration of War.**—An announcement or resolution authorized by a country, making known the fact that the country officially declares war upon some other country. In the United States, the power of declaring war is vested in Congress by the Federal Constitution.

**Decoration Day.**—The custom of strewing flowers on the graves of their dead soldiers early in the spring of each year originated among the women of the South before the close of the Civil War. In some parts of the North a similar custom grew up, but its observance was not universal. May 5, 1868, while Gen. John A. Logan was commander in chief of the Grand Army of the Republic, he issued an order fixing the 30th day of May of that year as a day for the general observance of the custom by members of the Grand Army and their friends. Since that time May 30 has been regularly observed as Decoration Day throughout the country. It is known as Confederate Memorial Day in the South. The particular days observed there are April 26th in Alabama, Florida, Georgia and Mississippi, and May 10th in North Carolina and South Carolina, while Virginia observes May 30th and Louisiana May 3d (Jefferson Davis' birthday) under this title. In all states except Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina and South Carolina, Tennessee and Texas it is a legal holiday. Congress has by law declared Decoration Day a holiday in the District of Columbia and the territories.

**Decoration Day.** (See National Cemeteries.)

**De Facto and De Jure.**—These terms are generally used in connection with the holding of office. One who has actual possession of an office and exercises its functions is said to be an officer *de facto*, or in fact; one who is entitled to an office, but does not actually fill it, is said to be an officer *de jure*, or by right. A *de facto* officer may hold his office without wrongful intent, though without legal sanction, as when there have been technical irregularities in the appointment, or

when the law under which he was appointed is afterward declared unconstitutional by the courts. The acts of a *de facto* incumbent are valid as respects third persons and the public generally if the officer holds his position by color of right (that is, with supposed authority based on reasonable grounds). If he holds it with some degree of notoriety, if he is actually in exercise of continuous official acts or if he is in actual possession of a public office.

**Defalcation of Public Officers:**

Application of public money for private uses should be made a felony, 1709.

Freedom from, discussed, 5542, 5746. Inquired into, 2919, 5800.

**Defenses, Public** (see also Forts and Fortifications):

Board to examine and report upon, appointed, 4859.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 3261.

Council of, recommended, 7607.

Provision for, recommended by President—

Adams, John, 226, 243, 255, 270, 281, 297, 301.

Adams, J. Q., 955.

Arthur, 4638, 4724, 4767, 4798, 4833. Cleveland, 5009, 5878, 5906, 6159.

Grant, 4202, 4271.

Harrison, Benj., 5476, 5559, 5631, 5755.

Hayes, 4571.

Jackson, 1411, 1433.

Jefferson, 373, 407, 416, 421, 447. Lincoln, 3246.

McKinley, 6449.

Madison, 455, 471, 551.

Monroe, 763, 793.

Roosevelt, 7000, 7113, 7284.

Tyler, 1942, 1943, 1955, 2055.

(See also Navy, vessels for.)

Referred to, 245, 247, 266, 269, 283, 286, 301, 800, 1907.

**Defensive Sea Areas.** In accordance with authority granted by acts of Congress, approved March 4, 1900, and March 4, 1917, President Wilson issued an executive order on April 8, 1917, establishing certain defensive sea areas, as follows: Mouth of the Kennebec River, Portland, Portsmouth, Boston, New Bedford, Newport, Long Island East, New York East, New York Main Entrance, Delaware River, Chesapeake Entrance, Baltimore, Petomac, Hampton Roads, Wilmington Cape Fear, Charlestown, Savannah, Key West, Tampa, Pensacola, Mobile, Mississippi, Galveston, San Diego, San Francisco, Columbia River, Port Orchard, Honolulu, Manila, York River. Outer and inner limits for these areas were drawn and announced. The regulations pertaining to these areas were as follows:

A vessel desiring to cross a Defensive Area must proceed to the vicinity of the entrance to the proper channel flying her national colors, and there await communication with the Harbor Entrance Board. When permission to enter is received, a vessel must proceed in accordance with the instructions received at the same time. Permission to enter a Defensive Area will be

withheld from vessels other than public vessels of the United States between sunset and sunrise, and during weather conditions which make navigation difficult or dangerous. A vessel arriving off a Defensive Area after sunset shall anchor or lie to at least a mile outside the limits of the area until the following sunrise; otherwise, it remains itself liable to be fired upon. No vessel shall proceed within the limits of a Defensive Sea Area at a speed greater than five knots.

**Deficiency Bill.** (See General Deficiency Bill.)

**De Puca Explorations.** (See San Juan de Puca Explorations.)

**De Jure.** (See De Facto and De Jure.)

**Delagoa Bay.**—The southernmost part of Portuguese East Africa. It is about 70 miles long and 20 miles across. Being partly enclosed by bayous and peninsulas it affords the best harbor on the east coast of Africa. In 1887 Colonel Macmurtrei, an American, chartered a company and built a railroad from Lorenzo Marques on its shore to the Transvaal frontier, which was extensively used for transporting gold from the interior. Upon the death of the explorer the Portuguese government seized the road and in 1890 the matter was referred to International arbitration. After ten years of litigation the Portuguese were ordered to pay an indemnity of \$1,000,000. A British blockade of the port during the Boer war led to international complications.

**Delagoa Bay Railway.** seizure of, by Portuguese Government, 5470.

Claims regarding, submitted to arbitration, 5546, 6433.

**Delaware.**—One of the thirteen original states, and next to Rhode Island the smallest in the Union, its total area being 2,470 square miles, of which 405 square miles is water. Nickname, "The Diamond State"; motto, "Liberty and Independence." It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by New Jersey and the Atlantic Ocean, Delaware River and Bay separating it from New Jersey, and on the south and west by Maryland. Delaware is essentially an agricultural State, 85 per cent of its land area being devoted to farming. The crops are corn, wheat and fruit. About 16,000 acres are devoted to raising tomatoes, the canning and shipping of which is a flourishing industry.

Delaware was originally settled by Swedes under Peter Minuit in 1638, passing under the rule of the Dutch in 1655, and of the English in 1684. In 1682 it was united with Pennsylvania. In 1703 it received a separate assembly but had a governor in common with Pennsylvania until the Revolution. It was the first state to ratify the Federal Constitution, Dec. 7, 1787. Though a slave state, it remained in the Union throughout the Civil War. It has sometimes been called the "Blue Hen State" and its citizens the "Blue Hen's Chickens." Its population in 1910 was 202,322.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 10,836, comprising 1,048,000 acres, valued with stock and improvements at \$64,179,201. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc. was \$8,817,124, including 3,151,781 cattle, 544,123 horses, 337,910 swine, 38,898 sheep, and 875,081 fowls. The yield and value of field crops in 1911 was: corn, 195,000 acres, 6,030,000 bushels, \$4,044,000; wheat, 113,-

000 acres, 1,887,000 bushels, \$1,098,000; oats, 4,000 acres, 120,000 bushels, \$35,000; rye, 1,000 acres, 15,000 bushels, \$14,000; potatoes, 11,000 acres, 600,000 bushels, \$60,000; hay, 72,000 acres, 61,000 tons, \$1,418,000. The manufacturing statistics reported to the Federal Census Bureau in 1910 placed the number of establishments in the State at 726, capitalized at \$60,000,000, and employing 24,984 persons. The largest number of men employed in any one industry are engaged in tanning leather. There are 1,045 machinery and iron casting establishments, employing 2,210 wage-earners; paper and wood pulp making, 1,325 establishments and fruit processing, 1,300; shipbuilding and the production of timber and lumber, 1,413.

**Delaware:**

Circuit court in, time of holding, 249.

Constitution of United States, evidence of ratification of amendment to, 65, 170.

Resolutions of general assembly of, transmittal, 65.

**Delaware Bay,** erection of piers near, recommended, 746.

**Delaware Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Delaware River,** canal from Chesapeake Bay to. See Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co.)

**Delegate.** In politics, a person selected by voters of a political district to represent them in convention or a person appointed as a representative of a territory in the United States Legislature.

**Delivery, City.** (See City Delivery, Division of.)

**Delivery, Rural.** (See Division of Rural Delivery.)

**Demagogue.** In usual parlance, an orator whose representations and promises are without integrity.

**Democratic Party.**—One of the fragments of the disrupted Democratic-Republican party. Andrew Jackson was the leader of the party and the first President elected.

The party favored territorial improvements; State banks; removal of deposits from favored banks; a subtreasury; State rights; free trade; tariff for revenue only; annexation of Texas; the Mexican war; the annexation of 1845; the Monroe doctrine; the Free Soil doctrine; fugitive slave law; acquisition of Cuba; refusal to expeditious; opposed agitation of the secession in any form or place; coercion of the seceded states; Chinese immigration.

From the time of Jackson up to 1860 the Democrats by skillful party management won all the Presidential elections but two—those of 1848 and 1856. They aligned in general the trends of the Democratic-Republican party (q. v.). They carried the country through the war with Mexico and Texas and the Civil war, and abolished the United States Bank. With the introduction of the secession question into politics the party began to lose strength in the North. The Democratic party was always strongest in the South. In 1860 the party split into two factions and the Republican won the election. Then came the Civil War and though many Democrats supported Lincoln and the Union the party lost power and prestige in the North generally, and the Republicans remained in control



in 1884, when war issues had been forgotten in the minds of many by economic questions.

The party candidates in 1864 were George B. Mason of New Jersey, and George H. Pendleton of Ohio. In 1868 Horatio Seymour of New York and Francis P. Blair, of Missouri, in 1872 the party in convention at Baltimore, July 3, received the nominations of the Liberal Republican party (1) that had separated from the Republican party and named Horace Greeley of New York, and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri, as Presidential candidates. The party held a convention at Louisville, Kentucky, and nominated Charles O'Connor, who defeated Greeley was unsuccessful.

In 1874 the Democrats regained control of the House of Representatives, which they kept until 1880. In 1876 the candidates were Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, and Thomas A. Hendricks of Indiana. The election was contested one hundred times, but finally settled in favor of the Republicans. In 1880 the nominees were Winfield S. Hancock, of Pennsylvania, and William S. English of Indiana. In 1882 the Democrats regained control of the House and in 1884 elected as their candidates Grover Cleveland of New York and Thomas A. Hendricks of Indiana in a campaign made largely upon the personal character and "records" of the opposing candidates. The party was not in full control of the government, however, as the Republicans held the majority in the Senate. In 1887, by his message to Congress, President Cleveland brought the tariff question to the front, and in 1888 the Democratic candidates, Grover Cleveland, of New York, and Allen G. Thurman of Ohio, were defeated upon that issue. In that year the party lost control of the House as well. They regained control of the House in 1890, however, and in 1892 the party candidates, Grover Cleveland of New York and Adlai E. Stevenson, of Illinois were elected. The party also gained control of the House and Senate. During this administration the Democrats repaid the Spanish silver purchase act (see Sherman Act), and passed the German Wine tariff bill, with an income tax provision which was later declared unconstitutional. A political nation began in 1894, helped by the commercial depression of that time, and the Democrats lost control of the House in 1894.

The strength of the national free silver wing of the party now grew steadily and in 1896 carried the Chicago convention and nominated William J. Bryan of Nebraska and Arthur Sewall, of Maine, on a platform declaring for the free change of silver at the rate of 16 to 1. This carried in the formation of the National Democratic and Democratic party opposed to free silver, which held a convention at Indianapolis and nominated John M. Palmer, of Illinois, and Simon B. Buckner, of Kentucky. This party received no electoral vote but had an important influence on the election by drawing votes from Bryan and Sewall. The nomination of the Democratic candidate was endorsed by the National silver party, which was made up chiefly of silver Republicans, and Bryan was also nominated by the People's party (q. v.). The Democratic party was defeated, its popular vote being 2,550,522 and the electoral vote 176. The Democratic party presented the war measures of the United States administration in the war with Spain but disagreed with it as to the settlement of problems growing out of the war and particularly the question of the acquisition of the Philippines. In 1900 the Democrats declared themselves to be the "party of peace and good will," an immediate declaration of the nation's purpose

to give the Philippines (1) a stable form of government, (2) independence, and (3) protection from outside interference. The question of the free exchange of silver also entered into this campaign inasmuch as the party carried the Chicago platform of 1896, and nominated William J. Bryan for President, and Adlai E. Stevenson for Vice President. The popular vote was 6,358,729 and the electoral vote 155.

In 1904 free silver was in abeyance and the Democratic candidate declared himself in favor of the gold standard. The party platform also declared in favor of a promise of future independence for the Philippines, the reduction of the tariff and restrictive measures in dealing with trusts. The party candidates were Alton B. Parker of New York and Henry C. Davis, of West Virginia, who were unsuccessful, the popular vote being 5,112,565, and the electoral vote 140. In 1908 the National Democratic convention was held in Denver, Colo., July 7 to 10, and nominated William Jennings Bryan, of Nebraska, for President and John W. Kern of Indiana for Vice President. The platform declared for publicity of campaign contributions, reduction of the tariff on the necessities of life, and the admission, duty free of articles competing with products controlled by trusts, internal improvements and conservation of natural resources, and the exclusion of such Asiatic immigrants as cannot become amalgamated with our population. The Democratic candidate for President received 6,331,882 votes against 7,637,076 for the Republican candidate. The electoral vote was 162 for the Democratic candidate to 321 for the Republican.

At the national convention in Baltimore, Md., June 25, 1912, they nominated Woodrow Wilson, governor of New Jersey, for President, and Governor Thomas R. Marshall, of Indiana, for Vice President. A platform was adopted declaring in favor of a tariff for revenue only, vigorous protection of trusts, popular election of senators; presidential primaries; an adequate navy; revised banking laws; insurance of food and the safeguarding of money; the full and free exercise by the State of their reserved sovereign rights in one tax, publicity of campaign expenses; Americanization and regulation of rates of railroad, express and telephone companies; rural credits and improved waterways; encouragement of merchant marine without blanket exemption from Panama Canal tolls of American ships engaged in coastwise trade; and for billings the use of the canal, to railroad owned ships in competitive trade; and establishment of parcel post. (See Wilson.)

President Woodrow Wilson and Vice President Thomas Riley Marshall were re-nominated June 16, 1916 by the Democratic National Convention in session at St. Louis Mo. President Wilson by a vote of 1092 to 1. Delegate-at-large, Robert Emmet Hark, of Chicago, casting the dissenting vote, and Vice President Marshall by acclamation.

The convention adopted the party platform exactly as approved by President Wilson and supported by the resolution committee, including the plank on Americanism and that favoring woman suffrage.

The platform endorsed the Wilson Administration and called attention to the following achievements: enactment of the Federal Reserve Act; creation of the Federal Trade Commission; adjustment of the tariff; protection of labor; increase in efficiency of the parcel post; encouragement of postal savings system; the placing of Post Office system on a self-sustaining basis with actual surplus in 1913, 1914 and 1916, and



the enactment of legislation instituting economic reforms. The following planks were incorporated in the platform. The Underwood tariff law was unreservedly enforced, the doctrine of a tariff for the purpose of providing sufficient revenue for the operation of the government economically administered was reaffirmed and the proposed non-partisan tariff commission was cordially endorsed.

Americanism was declared to be the supreme issue of the day.

**Democratic-Republican Party.**—Individual liberty rather than strict government is a paramount sentiment in many American hearts. Those who originally looked with apprehension on the possibility of the central Government's encroaching upon the personal liberties of the people or the rights of States formed the nucleus of the National Democratic-Republican party.

The chief tenets of the party were succinctly set forth by Mr. Jefferson in his first inaugural address. These tenets he characterized as essential principles of our Government. His definition of the principles of the party is thus expressed: "Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none; the support of the State governments in all their rights, as the most competent administrations for our domestic concerns and the surest bulwarks against anti-republican tendencies; the preservation of the General Government in its constitutional vigor, as the sheet anchor of our peace at home and safety abroad; a jealously care of the right of election by the people; a mild and safe corrective of abuses which are lopped by the sword of revolution where practicable; remedies are unprovided, absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority; the vital principles of republics, from which is no appeal but to force, the vital principles and immediate parent of despotism; a well-disciplined militia; our best reliance in peace, and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense, that labor may be lightly burdened; the honest payment of our debts and sacred preservation of the public faith; encouragement of agriculture, and of commerce as its handmaid; the diffusion of information and arraignment of all abuses at the bar of public reason; freedom of religion; freedom of the press; and freedom of person under the protection of the *habeas corpus*, and trial by jury impartially selected" (page 311).

Sympathy with the French revolutionists in 1789 and a desire that the Government should aid France in her war with England drew a number of disciples to the party entertaining these sentiments. Under the leadership of Thomas Jefferson the party took the name of Democratic-Republican and opposed the Federalists. After Monroe's time it was commonly known as the Democratic party, though previously it had been known as the Republican party. From its inception in 1792 to 1801 it was the party of opposition. When the party got control of the Government it lost sight of some of its tenets and many of its members at certain times supported measures tending toward nationalization. After the War of 1812 the Democrats had a clear field of operations until the second election of Monroe in 1820. Subsequently discussions began to appear. Adams and Clay and their followers advocated protection, national aid to internal improvements, and a broader construction of the Constitution. The party split in the

campaign of 1824, and never after appeared in a national campaign.

**Demonetization.**—The act of depriving money of its official standard value, whether by direct order of the governing power or by such legislation as would logically bring about the same result; for example, the gold standard advocates believed that the success of the Sixteen to One propaganda in 1890 would amount to the demonetization of gold.

**Demun and Chouteau,** depredations committed on property of, by Mexicans, 1448.

**Denationalize.**—To take away the national character or meaning; as in the case of confining a practice to states or localities.

**Denatured Alcohol:**

Use of, recommended, 7224.

**Denmark.**—The Kingdom of Denmark consists of a portion of the European mainland and of a neighboring archipelago, with the detached island of Bornholm in the Baltic, and the Faeroes (or Sheep Islands) in the North Atlantic. Its dependencies are Iceland in the Arctic Ocean, Greenland and the West Indian Islands of St. Thomas, St. John and St. Croix. The continental portion, or Jutland, occupying the northern extremity of the Cimbrian Peninsula, forms two thirds of the total area. The northern extremity is The Skaw (Skagen) in 57° 45' N. latitude, the southern boundary adjoining the German territory of Schleswig-Holstein. The coast is washed on the west by the North Sea, on the north by the Skagerrack and on the east by the Kattegat.

The archipelago lies to the east of Jutland, and consists of three main groups (a) Fünen, with Langeland, Æø and Tåsinge; (b) Zealand (or Sjælland) with Moen, Falster, Lolland, Samsø, Amager and Bornholm; and (c) Bornholm. Detached from the main groups are Læsø and Anholt, off the eastern coast of northern Jutland. The mainland and the archipelago lie between 54° 33' 57" 45" N. latitude and 8° 4' 54" 12" 47" 25" E. longitude, to which must be added Bornholm, which lies across 15° E. and between 55° 55' 18' N. and the Faeroes, a group of 21 islands in the North Sea between Iceland and the Shetlands clustering round the intersection of 7° E. and 62° N.

**Physical Features.**—The mainland and all the islands of the archipelago are low lying, the highest point being Bævneshol (505 feet) in Randers and the Himmelbjerg (360 feet) in the Aarhus province of eastern Jutland. In 1825 the North Sea burst through the western coast between the sinter of Thisted and Raskjæbing and the northern provinces of Thisted and Hjørring are thus insular, detached from the remainder of Jutland by a succession of fjords from the North Sea to the Kattegat.

#### AREA AND POPULATION

Territories	Area in English Sq Miles	Population 1911
Kingdom of Denmark . . .	15,642	2,757,076
Faeroes or Sheep Islands . . .	539	18,000
Iceland . . . . .	40,448	85,089
Greenland . . . . .	50,000	12,968
West Indies . . . . .	138	27,086
	106,167	2,901,219

**History.**—The ancient Kingdom of Denmark was at the head of the tripartite League of Kulmar (Denmark, Norway and Sweden) from 1397-1448, in which year

The death of King Christopher III led to the election of Count Christian of Oldenburg as King Christian I. of Denmark and Norway, who succeeded from the latter. In 1464 Norway became an independent kingdom in union with Sweden. From 1448-1502 the crown was in fact held by the male line of the House of Oldenburg, the hereditary principle becoming recognized by the legislation in 1504. At the death of Frederik VII. with no male heirs. In 1863, the Crown fell to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg under the terms of a previous convention with the Danes, ratified by Denmark on Jan. 28, 1862. The coronation by the same law of the Emperor of Sonderburg-Augustenburg from the dukes of Schleswig and Holstein which formed part of the Kingdom of Denmark, led to the intervention of Austria and Prussia, and to a general European struggle against the overruling power of Prussia. The Prussian demand of 1864 deprived Denmark of the two duchies, which now form part of the Kingdom of Prussia.

**Government.**—The government is that of a constitutional monarchy under a statute which received the royal sanction on July 28, 1866. King of Denmark, of the House of the Glorious Christian X. of Schleswig-Holstein, Frederick Albert Alexander III. born at Charlottenlund, Sept. 26, 1893.

The executive is vested in the Sovereign, aided by a Council of State (Statensråd), which includes all the Ministers.

The Riksdag consists of two houses, the Landsting and the Folketing and meets in the capital. The Landsting consists of eleven members, of whom twelve are elected for life by the Sovereign and three are elected by indirect vote for eight years and renewed as to one-half every four years (seven are elected by the rural, forty-five by electoral districts chosen by the Island of Bornholm and seven by the Feroes). The Folketing consists of 116 members (one per 25,000 inhabitants, elected by direct vote for three years).

The Kingdom is divided into eighteen counties, Amter, each Am being under an Amman or Civil Administrator, with Am County Councils (Am Rade) and Am Courts for local affairs. Municipalities have representatives appointed by the Sovereign except in the capital where the representatives are elected with elective Municipal Councils.

Justice is administered in hundred-courts for each hundred shroeds, or group of shroeds under a Justice. There is a Supreme Court at Copenhagen, where also there is a Court of Cassation and a Supreme Court of Cassation. The Supreme Court of Cassation is first in order to the Committee of Cassation which is composed of five members in dispute with the Supreme Court of Cassation, and the Supreme Court of Cassation is first in order to the Committee of Cassation, and the Supreme Court of Cassation is first in order to the Committee of Cassation.

Service in the National Militia is compulsory and universal for all adult males between the years twenty and thirty. Service effective 13,000 of all males but at certain times of the year the number are under arms. (See Armies of the World. For Navy see Navies of the World).

**Education.**—The educational system is free and effective. Primary Education is compulsory and free from seven to fifteen years and the school continues to 1841 (six years) are extremely attended. Copenhagen University, founded in 1479, and re-established in 1829, is attended by over 2,000 students and pos-

sesses a library of 200,000 volumes, an observatory and botanical garden.

**Production and Industry.**—Two-fifths of the population are employed in agriculture and primary industries. Of the total area (2,470,000 acres) there were in 1900, 7,000,000 acres under crops and grass, and 8,000,000 acres of woods and pastures.

The industrial population is chiefly organized and trade unions had a membership in 1910 of more than 150,000. Industrial disputes are frequent. The principal products are those of marine engineering and shipbuilding; woollens, cottons and linen; sugar, molasses, paper, masts and brewing and distilling. The State and private porcelain factories from the deposits of porcelain clay are important.

**Railways.**—There were in 1911, 2,125 miles of railway upon of which 1,232 were state-owned and 893 private lines.

**Shipping.**—The mercantile marine comprised in 1911 of 750 steamers of 671,828 gross tons and 310 sailing vessels of 64,734 net tons. In 1911 Danish vessels carried 2,100,407 tons of merchandise, and foreign vessels carrying 1,601,639 tons entered at Danish ports.

**Cities.**—Capital, Copenhagen. (In the Island of Zealand). Population (1911) 462,161 (including suburbs, 740,000). The urban population is less than 35 per cent. of total of the Kingdom. There were in 1911 six cities with populations exceeding 20,000, and nine others exceeding 10,000.

The Metric System of Weights and Measures is compulsory. The unit of Currency is the Krone of 100 Ore. The gold coins are 20 and 10 kroner pieces, silver, 2 kroner, 1 krone and 25 and 10 ore, copper, 5, 2 and 1 ore. The Krone is equivalent to 20 1/2 cents United States money.

**FIP FARTHERS** or 81 1/2 islands are an integral part of the Kingdom of Denmark. The group consists of twenty-one islands in the North Sea between Iceland and the Shetland Islands, extending round the intersection of 71° E. longitude, and 62° N. latitude. The islands have belonged to Denmark since 1814 and form a county (Amt) of the Kingdom, sending a representative to each house of the Rigsdag at Copenhagen.

**GLAUKO** is a large volcanic and treeless island in the North Atlantic, partly within the Arctic Circle. The island consists of two elevated tablelands connected by a narrow isthmus, and contains over 100 volcanoes, some of which are still active. The largest being Askja, with a crater thirty-four sq. miles in extent, the most famous hills in the island chain and the highest (Gullfjell), 6,424 feet above sea level. Iceland was a republic from 930 to 1262 and now afterwards under Norwegian rule for many years, until the establishment of the League of Nations (see Denmark History) brought the island under the Danish crown in the year 1917. The government now rests upon the constitution granted in 1874.

**GREENLAND** is a vast island continent, large within the Arctic Circle, with smaller islands to the north, with a total length of nearly 1,700 miles and an extreme breadth of about 800 miles. The total area is believed to exceed 800,000 square miles, of which the ice-free portion of about 50,000 square miles belongs to Denmark, the lands being a monopoly of the Danish crown. The inhabitants numbered 12,000 in 1911, of whom about 300 were Eskimos, the remainder being Eskimos. The principal settlement is Godthaab, on the west coast, and there are about sixty others on the west and north-east coast. The principal exports are wal-

oil skins and furs, and fishery products. The exports are freights and shipping, the import of spirits being prohibited.

*Treaty with the United States.* The name of America was inserted into the flag from the United States for the year 1813 was \$8,087,744 and goods to the value of \$2,971,070 were sent, thereby a balance of \$15,713,124 in favor of the United States.

# Denmark:

*Town of St. Thomas and St. John Islands to United States treaty regarding,* 3777, 3779, 3796, 3886.

*Claims of, against United States,* 344, 365, 634.

*Claims of United States against,* 469, 867, 909, 976, 1008, 1041, 1068, 1109, 1157, 1243, 2173, 4162, 5369.

*Agreement to submit, to arbitration,* 5888.

*Award of arbitrator,* 5545.

*Payment of,* 976, 1008, 1068, 1112, 1157, 1243.

*Commercial relations with,* 1094, 1244, 2812, 2944.

*Consuls of United States in,* 90, 109.

*Convention with,* 3296.

*Convicts in, banished to United States,* 3835.

*Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation,* 5827.

*Referred to,* 5874.

*Fugitive criminals, failure to negotiate convention with, for surrender of,* 4561.

*Importation of American products into, degrees placing restrictions upon,* 6100.

*Minister of, to United States, grade of, raised,* 4718.

*Naturalization treaty with,* 4160, 4193.

*Payment of claims of the United States against,* 976, 1008, 1068, 1112, 1157, 1243.

*Sound dues, treaty regarding,* 2967, 2991, 3001.

*Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President*

*Adams, J. Q.,* 911, 919.

*Blackman,* 2994, 3001.

*Grant,* 3096.

*Jackson,* 1044, 1093, 1137.

*Johnson,* 3779, 3841.

*Ratification of, by Denmark,* 3819.

*Vessels of, captured by American ships and claims based thereon,* 3271.

*Vessels of United States—*

*Seized or interfered with by,* 5388.

*Tolls levied on, discussed,* 2812, 2867, 2944.

**Denmark, Treaties with.**—The convention of friendship, commerce, and navigation of 1826—containing the most favored-nation clause and permitting freedom of trade and equality as to shipping was abrogated by notice April 15, 1856, and renewed April 11, 1877, except as to sound and belt dues, which were expressly dis-

continued as to United States vessels from the date of the latter treaty. A claims convention was concluded in 1850 and a consular convention in 1861. A naturalization treaty was procured in 1873, and trade mark and copyright privileges were exchanged in 1892 and 1893 respectively. The extradition treaty of 1902 was supplemented by a treaty signed in 1905, extending its provisions to the leased possessions of the contracting parties and providing for the crime of bribery. An agreement was effected by an exchange of notes of June 22 and June 28, 1905 with respect to the protection of industrial designs or models, and the protection of trademarks in China was effected in the same manner in 1907. International arbitration was agreed to May 14, 1908.

**Department of Agriculture.** (See Agriculture, Department of.)

**Department of Commerce.** (See Commerce, Department of.)

**Department of the Interior.** (See Interior, Department of.)

**Department of Justice.** (See Justice, Department of.)

**Department of Labor.** (See Labor, Department of.)

**Department of Navy.** (See Navy, Department of.)

**Department of Post-Office.** (See Post-Office, Department of.)

**Department of State.** (See State, Department of.)

**Department of Treasury.** (See Treasury, Department of.)

**Department of War.** (See War, Department of.)

**Departmental Solicitors.** (See Solicitors, Departmental.)

# Dependencies (Insular):

*Porto Rico and Philippine discussed,* 6720, 6709, 6928, 7017, 7051, 7232, 7299, 7301, 7374, 8110.

**Dependency-Pension Law discussed,** 5552, 5762, 5883, 5977.

**Deportation.**—The act of sending a foreigner out of the country because of his undesirability or unfitness.

**Deposits, Public, Removal of.**—In 1833 and prior thereto, the public funds of the Government were deposited in the Bank of the United States. President Jackson determined to discontinue this practice and to deposit the funds collected in state banks, while those in the Bank of the United States should be withdrawn as needed. William J. Duane, the Secretary of the Treasury, was opposed to the removal of the funds, particularly before the meeting of Congress. After fruitless effort to have him change his opinion on the subject, the President requested his resignation. It was given, and on the same day Sept. 23, 1833, Roger B. Taney, the Attorney General, was appointed Secretary of the Treasury. He promptly made the necessary orders. The Senate passed a resolution of censure of the President and also rejected the nomination of Mr. Taney as Secretary of the Treasury. In a paper which he read to his cabinet the President gave his reasons for removing the Government funds from the Bank of the United States, 1224.



**Deposits, Public, Removal of:**

President Jackson's paper to Cabinet on, 1224.

Refuses to transmit to Senate, 1255.

Recommended, 1183, 1256.

Referred to, 1386.

Views of President Tyler on, 1897.

**Depredations on Commerce.** (See the several powers, claims against.)

**Derne Expedition.** Gen. William Banton, United States captain at Tunis, in 1805, captured the corsair of Hamet Pasha of Tripoli against the latter's usurping brother. With the cooperation of United States naval forces in the Mediterranean, they defeated the corsair at Tunis April 27, 1805. After this success a treaty highly favorable to the United States was negotiated with the Pasha.

**Desert Lands.** (See Lands, Desert.)

**Desert State.** Alternative nickname for Utah. (See Mormon State.)

**Desertion.** The act of leaving service, especially in the Army or Navy, without honorable discharge.

**Desertion, from Army and Navy,** 6684.

**Des Moines Rapids,** act for continuing improvement of, vetoed, 2921.

**Des Moines River,** acts to quiet title of settlers on lands on, vetoed, 1996, 5412.

**Detention Camp.** In military usage an enclosed or guarded space for the detention by one government of subjects of, or sympathizers with, another government in time of war.

**Detroit, The,** mentioned, 6365.

**Detroit, Mich.:**

Civil authority over, recommended, 190.

Lands—

Ceded for post of, 421, 426.

Lying near, referred to, 355.

Memorials for district of, 439.

Town and fort of, surrendered to the British, 500.

Recovery of, referred to, 524.

**Detroit (Mich.), Surrender of.** In August, 1812 Col. Proctor, in command of the British troops in Canada, was joined by Gen. Brack with a body of militia and some Indians under Tecumseh. The forces at Sandwich amounted to 1,730 men, 600 of whom were Indians. Gen. Hull, in command at Fort Detroit on the opposite side of the river, had 1,000 men available for duty. Aug. 16 the British sent a party of Indians and regulars across the river to assault the works. Hull surrendered the fort and the whole territory of Michigan, of which he was governor, without the discharge of a gun. About 2,000 men in all became prisoners of war. During the spring by the British 7 Americans were killed and several wounded. Gen. Hull was afterwards convicted of cowardice by a court-martial and condemned to death, but was pardoned by President Madison in consideration of his age and his services in the Revolutionary War. Subsequent investigations greatly modified the blame attached to Gen. Hull.

**Deutschland.** The first German submarine to cross the Atlantic Ocean. In July, 1910, it arrived at Baltimore after a trip of sixteen days from Bremen. The *Deutschland* officers claimed to have traveled only ninety

miles of the trip under water, although one whole night was spent motionless on the bottom of the ocean because of rough weather. The vessel was actually a merchant ship carrying a load of dynamite to the United States and was not armed in any fashion. It was 315 feet long with a beam of thirty feet. Its engines were oil-burning and it had enough oil on board after docking in Baltimore to carry it back to Germany. Of a tonnage of 751 its speed on the surface was 14 knots and under the surface 7 knots. It was so malleable to a depth of 400 feet and could remain under the water for four days. A supposed sister submarine, the *Kreuzer*, never completed its projected voyage to America although the *Deutschland* returned for a second trip docking at New London, Connecticut. (See Submarines, and illustration opposite 8112.)

**Devils Lake Reservation, N. Dak.,** right of way for railroad through bill for, 4952, 5177.

**Diamond State.** Nickname for Delaware (q. v.). (See also States, sometimes also nicknamed the Blue Hen State.)

**Dime.** The smallest piece of silver now struck by the United States. In value it is the tenth part of a dollar. The word is taken from the French *dixime*, one-tenth, and was spelled "decime" on some of the first coins. A thousand in 1792 with a weight of 41.6 grains. It was afterwards (in 1837) reduced to 23.4 grains. The first dimes were issued in 1796.

**Dingley Tariff Act.** The tariff act passed in 1897. (See Tariffs.)

**Dingley Tariff Act,** revision of, recommended, 7379, 7393, 7395.

**Diplomatic Agents.** (See Consuls; Ministers.)

**Diplomatic and Consular Service.** The officers of the foreign service of the United States are divided into two branches, diplomatic and consular. The former, called in general and collectively, diplomatic agents, includes extraordinary ministers plenipotentiary, ministers resident and secretaries of legation. The first may be appointed for special purposes, but the title is usually added to that of ministers plenipotentiary. These ambassadors have the right to negotiate treaties and generally to represent our government in the state to which they are sent. They are sent only to great nations. Ministers resident are accredited to less important nations, but their powers are nearly the same as those of ministers plenipotentiary. Secretaries of legation are appointed to assist principal ambassadors.

Ambassadors extraordinary and plenipotentiary are now sent to Argentina, Austria-Hungary, Brazil, Chile, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Spain and Turkey with salaries of \$15,000.

Envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary are sent to Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Luxembourg, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Persia, Peru, Portugal, Rumania, Salvador, Serbia, Siam, Sweden, Switzerland, Uruguay, and Venezuela with salaries ranging from \$10,000 to \$12,000.

There are five consuls-general at large, with salaries of \$5,000 each.



**Consuls.**—Consular officers include consuls general, consuls and commercial agents. Their chief duties and powers are connected with our commercial interests in protecting ships, seamen and other Americans, to send home destitute seamen, and to give certificates for various purposes. They are sent to the principal ports or markets of a country. Some diplomatic powers also attach to their office, and in non-Christian countries they have sometimes the right, by treaty, to act in a judicial capacity between citizens of the United States.

A consul general has jurisdiction over several consuls. Commercial agents are accredited to smaller places. The various diplomatic and consular officers are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. The highest salary is \$17,000, paid to ambassadors to great powers and the lowest is \$2,000 paid to consuls at unimportant ports. Officers of the foreign service are under the control and direction of the State Department.

**Diplomatic Appointments, State Department.**—The Bureau of Appointments in the Department of State has charge over applications, examinations, and appointments to the diplomatic service. It issues and files extradition warrants and also has custody of the Great Seal of United States. It is controlled by both the assistant and the third assistant secretary of state. (See State Department; Seal of United States; Diplomatic Service.)

#### Diplomatic Bureau, State Department.

This bureau was organized by the President on August 20, 1855, on the recommendation of Secretary of State Melrose. It has administration over the diplomatic service at large—its staffs, the ceremonies attending the making of treaties, the preparation of diplomatic correspondence with foreign governments, and other miscellaneous matters of diplomatic importance. Together with the Consular Bureau (q. v.), it is the oldest bureau in the Department of State, and it is under the supervision of the second assistant secretary of state (q. v.). (See State Department.)

#### Diplomatic Negotiations, Breaking of.

In the history of the United States, severance of diplomatic relations has always been followed by war, although not always directly. In the summer of 1793 France suspended the functions of her minister to the United States, although he remained in the country to observe conditions. Pinckney succeeded Monroe as minister to France in December, 1793, but the French Government refused to receive him and he obeyed a letter to return to his country in February, 1797. The first actual conflict between the two countries occurred in February, 1793. In 1809, the English minister to the United States was told that no further communication would be received from him by the United States Government. His successor was appointed later, and did not return to England until after war had formally been declared. In the meantime the American minister to England, Pinckney, had left England in 1811. In the war with Mexico, the Mexican minister demanded his passports on March 6, 1845, and the American minister to Mexico was informed that diplomatic negotiations were at an end on March 28, 1845. War was declared on May 12, 1846. In the war with Spain, the Spanish and American ministers did not leave their respective posts until after war had formally been declared on April 19, 1898. On

Feb. 2, 1917, Ambassador von Bernstorff from Germany was handed his passports, and the American ambassador, Gerard, was ordered at the same time to apply for his passports from Germany, although it was not until April 6, 1917, that war was formally announced. With respect to the difficulties with Mexico beginning in the early days of Wilson's first administration, diplomatic negotiations were never severed, although they did not remain untroubled by the presence of ambassadors themselves in Washington and Mexico City.

#### Diplomatic Service. (See Consular and Diplomatic Service.)

**Direct Election of U. S. Senators.**—A joint resolution providing for the direct election of senators was introduced in the second session of the Sixty-first Congress. It passed the House, but on Feb. 28, 1911, was defeated in the Senate by four votes. The joint resolution was reintroduced in the first session of the Sixty-second Congress, and on April 14, 1911, it passed the House of Representatives by a vote of 298 to 16. On June 12th the Senate passed the resolution with an amendment putting the control of federal elections under state government. The bill was then sent to a conference committee, whence it had not emerged when Congress adjourned, so that it failed to become law. In several states, notably California, Kansas, Minnesota, Montana, New Jersey, Ohio and Wisconsin, the legislatures enacted laws providing for the Oregon plan of pledging candidates to the legislature to vote for the people's choice for United States Senators as indicated in the general primary election to be held previously.

This method of expressing a choice for United States Senators was unsatisfactory, as it was not general and also because members of state legislatures were not bound by such expression of preference and looked upon the vote merely as a recommendation, which they were at liberty to follow or disregard at pleasure.

The Sixty-second Congress, at its second session, adopted a joint resolution proposing an amendment to the constitution ranking the election of United States Senators by direct vote of the people compulsory. This was ratified by a sufficient number of states (29) and declared in force May 31, 1913, being the seventeenth amendment to the Constitution.

#### Direct Nominations of Presidential Candidates. (See Presidential Primaries.)

#### Direct Taxes. (See Taxation; Taxes.)

#### Director of Bureau of Engraving and Printing. (See Engraving and Printing, Bureau of.)

**Director of the Consular Service, Department of State.**—This office was created in 1910, and carries a yearly salary of \$4,500. The director of the consular service is ranked after the counselor and assistant secretary of state, along with the second and third assistant secretaries of state and the solicitor to the department. He has charge of the Consular Bureau (q. v.), Consular Appointments (q. v.), the Emergency Fund, and Trade Information and Publicity (q. v.). (See Consular Service; State Department.)

#### Director of the Mint. (See Mint.)

**Disability-Pension Act discussed, 5552, 5762, 5883, 5977.**

**Disarmament.** (See Arbitration (International and Disarmament).)

**Discretionary Powers of President.** (See Executive Nominations; President; Removing from Office.)

**Discriminating Duties.** (See Vessels, Foreign tonnage on.)

**Diseases, Contagious.** (See Cholera; Contagious Diseases; International Sanitary Conference; Plague, Quarantine Regulations, Yellow Fever.)

**Diseases of Animals.** (See Animals and Animal Products.)

**Dispatch-Boat.** A vessel used for transmitting communications.

**Distilled Spirits** (see also Liquors):

Sale of, in Spain, by Americans, 4170.

Sale of, to Indians, recommendations regarding, 322, 6167.

Sale of, in Manila, information concerning transmitted, 6411.

Tax on—Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4793, 4795, 1851.

Harrison, Benj., 3474.

Washington, 91, 97, 101, 119, 122, 123, 125, 126, 142.

Division of United States into districts for collection of, 91, 97, 104, 126.

Laws for raising. (See Revenue, Public.)

Removal of, on spirits used in arts and manufactures discussed, 3474.

**District.** A name applied in the United States to those portions of territory which are without elective or representative institutions—for instance, the District of Columbia. South Carolina counties were formerly called districts. From 1804 to 1812 that portion of the Louisiana purchase lying north of the northern boundary of the present state was called the District of Louisiana. Before their admission as states Kentucky and Maine were called districts, respectively of Virginia and Massachusetts. The name "district" is also applied to those divisions of a state grouping certain counties or wards into separate Congressional districts for the election of Representatives in Congress.

**District Attorneys.** (See Attorneys, District.)

**District Courts.** (See Courts, Federal.)

**District of Columbia.**—Congress is authorized by the Constitution to "exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States." July 16, 1790, after a long and bitter discussion, a district ten miles square in both sides of the Potomac River was selected. Maryland ceded sixty-four square miles on the north bank of the river and Virginia thirty-six square miles on the south bank. The District was first called the Territory of Columbia. The seat of Government was removed thither by 1800. July 9, 1846, the portion south of the Potomac was ceded back to Virginia.

For a time the superintendence of the

District of Columbia was in the hands of three commissioners, but in 1802 Washington was incorporated and its government was placed in the hands of the people, with a president and a council, the former appointed by the President. In 1800 a mayor, to be elected by the people, was authorized for the president. In 1811 to 1871 the District had a territorial government, the mayor being and the governor being appointed by the President and the lower house selected by the people. This was found to be unsatisfactory, and in 1874 Congress provided for a board of three commissioners to take charge of all matters pertaining to the District government.

June 11, 1878, Congress provided for a permanent government, consisting of three commissioners, two to be appointed from civil life by the President, the third to be detailed from the officers of the Engineer Corps of the Army. The area is sixty-four square miles, practically all included in the City of Washington, population (1910), 331,069, of whom about 97,000 were negroes. The value of the property in the district was estimated in 1911 at \$1,250,000,000, of which about one-fourth was personal property, and three-fourths real estate.

Commissioners—Oliver P. Newman and Frederick L. Siddons (Democrats, whose terms expire July 19, 1916, and Lieut.-Col. Chester Harding (non-partisan), Corps of Engineers, United States Army, detailed during the pleasure of the President of the United States, Secretary, William Tallitt, Office of Commissioners, District Building, Washington, D. C.

Judiciary—Court of Appeals, Chief Justice, Seth Shepard, Associate Justices, Charles H. Ross, J. A. Van Orsdal, Supreme Court, Chief Justice, Harry M. Claiborne; Associate Justices, John Barnard, Thomas H. Anderson, Ashley M. Gould, Daniel T. Wright, Wendell P. Stafford.

**District of Columbia** (see also Washington City):

**Act—**

Fixing rate of interest on arrearages of taxes due in, returned, 5502.

For promotion of anatomical science and to prevent desecration of graves vetoed, 4998.

Prescribing times for sales and for notice of sales of property in, for taxes returned, 5212.

Prohibiting bookmaking and pool selling in, vetoed, 5528.

Referred to, 5551.

Providing for recording deeds, etc., in, vetoed, 4335.

Respecting circulation of bank notes in, vetoed, 3288.

To abolish board of commissioners of police in, etc., vetoed, 4384.

To authorize reassessment of water main taxes or assessments in, returned, 6102.

To pay moneys collected under direct tax of 1861 to States, Territories, and, vetoed, 5422.

To punish unlawful appropriation of property of another in, returned, 5672.

## District

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- To regulate elective franchise in, vetoed, 3679.
- To regulate practice of medicine and surgery in, etc., returned, 6102.
- Appropriation for, recommended, 4108.
- Armory of—
  - Damages to be incurred by repealing act providing for construction of, referred to, 2901.
  - Location of, referred to, 2911.
  - Site for, selected, 2999.
- Benevolent institutions in, deserve attention of Congress, 3388, 3452, 4479, 4579, 5385.
- Board of public works in, report of, referred to, 4119.
- Work accomplished by, 4208.
- Bonded indebtedness of, discussed and recommendations regarding, 4221.
- Report on, 4236.
- Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, 86, 92, 94.
- Bridge over Rock Creek, construction of, referred to, 1814.
- Bridges over Potomac River in, construction and repair of, discussed, 1171, 1257, 2710, 4638, 4679, 5114.
- Injuries sustained by, referred to, 1448.
- Buildings for offices of, recommended, 4574, 4840, 4950, 5114.
- Buildings, public, in, construction of, referred to, 182.
- Ceded to Congress for permanent seat of Government, 92.
- Congress assembled in, 261, 295, 298.
- Contagious diseases, provisions against, recommended, 851.
- Courts of —
  - Appeals from, to Supreme Court, recommendations regarding, 4939, 5103.
  - Minister of Netherlands refuses to testify in, 2952.
  - Supreme Court, selection and service of jurors in, bill regarding, returned, 5399.
- Crimes against chastity in, inadequacy of laws relating to, 5633.
- Debt of, discussed, 4429.
- Delegate in Congress to represent, recommended, 1091, 1120, 3652.
- Depression in pecuniary concerns of, 1396.
- Deputy marshals, bailiffs, etc., in, compensation to, referred to, 3664.
- Distribution of arms, ordnance, stores, etc., to Territories and, regulations regarding, 5159, 5462.
- Electric wires in, report of board to consider location, etc., of, transmitted, 5647.
- Government of, discussed, 295, 298, 380, 1091, 1120, 1612, 4257.
- Referred to, 4372.
- Territorial government in, discussed, 4168, 4158.
- Improvements to streets in, recommendations regarding, 4950.
- Insane asylum in—
  - Appropriation for, 2708.
  - Construction of, discussed, 2750.
  - Erection of, recommended, 1621, 2264.
  - Estimate for deficiency appropriation for, 4677.
- Institution of learning for, recommended, 4208.
- Interests of, discussed by President—
  - Arthur, 4734, 4773, 4840.
  - Bohannon, 2994, 3060, 3107, 3184.
  - Cleveland, 4950, 5113, 5384.
  - Fillmore, 2628, 2673, 2710.
  - Grant, 4208, 4257.
  - Harrison, Benj., 5487.
  - Hayes, 4429, 4459, 4532, 4579.
  - Lincoln, 3254, 3152.
  - Pierce, 2825, 2873, 2943.
  - Polk, 2265.
  - Taylor, 2561.
  - Tyler, 1903, 1942, 2124, 2264.
  - Van Buren, 1612, 1720.
- Laws of —
  - Commissioners appointed to revise and codify, 2873.
- Proclamation fixing time and place of election for voting on adoption of code, 3021.
- Referred to, 3014.
- Revision of civil and criminal code recommended, 4940.
- Revision of, necessary, 1396, 1478, 1492, 1611, 5114, 5384, 5633, 6943.
- Statute of limitations for crimes should not be limited to 2 years, 1168.
- Want of uniformity in, 1091.
- Laws of adjoining States applicable to, insufficient, 326.
- Legislation in, power of, should be taken from Congress and vested in people, 616.
- Liberal spirit of Congress in relation to, 2750.
- Liquors, amendment of laws regulating sale of, etc., in, recommended, 4950, 5114, 5385, 5487, 5766.
- Military governor of. (See Wadsworth, James S.)
- National celebration of the centennial anniversary, 6347, 6404, 6456.
- Penitentiary in—
  - Compensation to inspectors of; referred to, 1036, 1091, 1495.
  - Completion of, referred to, 1091.
  - To be erected, 930.
  - Plan of, referred to, 105.

Police regulations of, recommendations that Commissioners be clothed with power to make, 5114.  
 Police system for, recommended, 1942.  
 Political rights to citizens of, extension of, recommended, 1396.  
 Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, 326.  
 Public schools in, aid for, recommended, 4130, 4532, 4578.  
 Discriminations against District in donation of lands for support of, 4459.  
 Referred to, 98, 192.  
 Reform school for girls in, construction of, recommended, 5632.  
 Reform school in, supply of blankets for, discussed, 4371.  
 Relinquishment of portion of, to Virginia discussed and recommendation that it be regained, 3252.  
 Commissioners appointed on affairs of, 4258.  
 Reservations in, appropriations for, recommended, 4479.  
 Seat of government—  
     Boundaries of, referred to and proclaimed, 86, 92, 94.  
     Removed from Philadelphia to Washington, 281, 295, 298, 299, 300.  
 Sewerage system of, committee to report upon, appointed, 5487.  
 Report of, transmitted, 5514.  
 Slavery in, abolished, 3274.  
 Steam railway lines—  
     Concentrating upon Washington, construction of, urged, 3351.  
     Controversies regarding occupation of streets by, 4960, 5114, 5285.  
     Recommendations regarding location of depots and tracks, 4459, 4579, 4651, 4734.  
 Street railroad companies in, report of board on amount chargeable to, referred to, 4273.  
 Survey of, commissioners directed to make, 86, 94.  
 Report of, referred to, 129.  
 Taxes in, remitted by Congress should be charged to National Treasury, 4866.

**Disunionist.**—A person who favored secession during the Civil War.

**Division of Accounts and Disbursements.** (See Accounts and Disbursements, Division of.)

**Division of Dead Letters, Post-Office Department.** "Dead letters" is a generic term used to cover all pieces of mail matter which cannot be directly delivered because of faulty directions. Provision for handling such mail matter was begun in 1825. In 1916 10,529,806 pieces were turned into this division of which 2,567,194 were delivered, 1,114,875 were about 7,000,000 were destroyed, and 41,775 reserved for later

treatment. Checks, drafts, money orders and other valuable paper found inside "dead letters" and returned to their owners in 1916 amounted to \$1,102,117.58. Under certain conditions undeliverable merchant discs is sold and undeliverable currency is removed from letters turned into this division. Letters which have been advertised are obtainable only at an additional premium of one cent each, from which and other sources there was obtained in 1916 \$941,603.49, making the division of dead letters almost self-supporting. An act of June 24, 1916 reduces the time during which letters with valuable enclosures must be held from the previous requirement of 4 years to 1 year. (See Post-Office Department; Postal Service.)

**Division of Finance, Post-Office Department.** This division is under the supervision of the third assistant postmaster general (q. v.). For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1916, the receipts of the Post-Office Department were \$71,067,688.87, and the expenditures were \$106,194,017.14. The chief sources of revenue in 1916 were as follows:

Stamped paper	\$277,008,304.80
Money orders	8,113,517.47
Postal savings	605,000.00
Second class matter	11,385,329.78
Third and fourth class matter	8,791,448.91

The principal expenditures were as follows:

Assistant postmasters and clerks	\$3,011,110.23
Railway mail transport	37,408,186.61
Horse delivery	51,948,865.91
City delivery	43,193,421.48
Postmasters' compensations	31,135,274.45
Star routes	8,656,582.96

(See Post-Office Department; Mail Matter; Postal Service; Division of Stamps.)

**Division Miscellaneous Transportation, Post-Office Department.**—This division is under the direct supervision of the second assistant postmaster general (q. v.). Mail transportation by electric and cable cars comprises 571 routes covering 81.6 miles and an annual travel of 12,869,416 miles. Appropriations for this branch of the service in 1917 were \$600,000. Wagon service comprises routes to the extent of 1,800 miles and an annual travel of 5,494,776 miles. Appropriations for this method of carrying the mail in 1917 were \$2,005,000. On July 1, 1916 the first assistant postmaster general assumed the supervision of wagon service as it comes under the head of green delivery. The first assistant postmaster general also assumed charge of the supervision of post-military service for which the appropriations in 1916 were \$266,000 and of the mail messenger service for which \$2,150,000 was appropriated in 1916, to cover the 8,027 routes, 5,571 miles in length, and an annual travel of 12,410,098 miles. The steamboat service comprises 280 routes covering 52,481 miles with an annual travel of 5,470,272 miles. For steam boat service the 1917 appropriations were \$1,000,000. The Alaska star service comprises 21 routes, covering 3,544 miles with an annual travel of 249,121 miles and carrying an appropriation for 1916 of \$407,100. (See Post-Office Department; Assistant Postmaster General; Postal Service.)

**Division of Money Orders, Post-Office Department.** Money orders were first established in 1861, by Postmaster General Blair,



## Division

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

In order to accommodate Union soldiers who wished to send small sums of money to their homes. The supervision of money orders is now in the hands of the third assistant postmaster general (q. v.). There were in operation, in 1916, 56,026 domestic money order offices and 11,415 international money order offices. Domestic orders issued in 1916 amounted in number to 1,1,663,818, and in amount to \$119,561,950.46, an average of \$5.91 per money order. The fees collected on these orders amounted to \$6,718,550.45. Of international money orders there were issued 3,911,095, totaling \$46,251,388.34, an average of \$15.40. Although money orders are invalid one year from the last day of the month in which they are issued, yet they may be collected after the expiration of the time limit by special procedure. The fees are graded, as follows: on orders up to \$2.00, 3 cents; between \$2.00 and \$5.00, 5 cents; between \$5.00 and \$10.00, 8 cents; between \$10.00 and \$20.00, 10 cents; between \$20.00 and \$50.00, 12 cents; and on orders between \$50.00 and \$100.00, 30 cents. (See Post-Office Department, Postal Service.)

**Division of Naval Militia Affairs.** (See Naval Militia.)

**Division of Postal Savings, Post-Office Department.** (See Postal Savings Banks.)

**Division of Postmasters' Appointments.** (See Appointments Division of Postmasters.)

**Division of Post-Office Service.**—In 1925, the government delivered letters at a cost of two cents each to a person who received them. In 1902 newspapers and pamphlets were delivered to a person free of cost at a cost of one-half cent each. Free delivery service in cities of more than 50,000 population was established under 17th-class administration in 1903. In 1917 there were 31,144 letter carriers, with an average annual salary of \$1,115.16 yearly, there were 40,157 carriers in the city delivery service, carrying an average yearly salary of \$1,092.44. The division of post office service (under the supervision of a first assistant postmaster general and inspectors) is divided into delivery. (See Post-Office Department, First Assistant Postmaster General, Postal Service.)

**Division Railway Adjustment, Post-Office Department.**—This division has charge of the adjustment of rates paid to the railways for the transportation of the United States mails and is directed by the second assistant postmaster general (q. v.). An act of Congress in 1916 makes provision for a readjustment of the rates on a basis of space, new rates to be determined by the Interstate Commerce Commission (q. v.). (See Post-Office Department, Postal Service, Railway Mail Service.)

**Division of Publications.** (See Publications, Division of.)

**Division of Registered Mails, Post-Office Department.** This division of the postal service is directed by the third assistant postmaster general (q. v.), and insures insurance on mail matter and collections on delivery. Registered letters were first provided for in 1875. In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1916, there were 30,256,769 registered letters of mail matter, on which the fees amounted to \$4,127,983.10. 216,308,2 pieces of mail matter were insured, bringing in fees of \$1,067,192.29, and of collections

on delivery, a feature confined to the parcel post system there were 6,000,548, carrying fees of \$3,036,954.06. The division of registered mail also attends to indemnity claims, which in most cases are settled within ten days of the receipt of the claim. In 1916 there were 31,932 claims approved, and \$31,047.73 was appropriated to meet them, an average of \$7.00 per piece of mail. The registry fee is 10 cents. (See Post-Office Department, Postal Service.)

**Division of Rural Mails, Post-Office Department.** Rural free delivery was begun in 1897 and was definitely established on a large scale in 1902. It falls under the supervision of the fourth assistant postmaster general (q. v.). After the delivery of second-class matter, the rural free delivery is the most costly branch of the government postal service, but all postmasters regard it as possibly the most serviceable part of the postal system. The establishment of new routes is determined by the postmaster general, usually after a petition signed by at least 150 persons, who must represent 75 per cent of the families along the proposed route. In 1916, the rural free delivery served 5,719,062 families, containing 26,707,686 persons at a cost of \$51,717,016, but it is estimated that in that year there were still 1,000,000 families without any postal facilities. The rural free delivery routes in 1916 comprised 42,927 routes, covering 1,041,852 miles, the average route being 24.425 miles. In that year there were 42,760 carriers, whose average salary was \$1,162.50. When this division falls also the "Star Routes" (q. v.). (See Post-Office Department, Postal Service.)

**Division of Stamps, Post-Office Department.** This division is under the third assistant postmaster general (q. v.). In 1916, revenue from stamped paper was \$277,728,025.20, and the report of the postmaster general for 1916 estimates that the revenue for 1917 will amount to \$300,000,000. In 1917 the per capita consumption of stamped paper was \$1.19, in 1916 it was \$2.68. During this period, the proportion increased at a rate of 2.7 per cent, and the consumption of stamped paper at a rate of 4.96 per cent. In 1916 there were issued to the various postmasters throughout the country postage stamps, post cards, stamped envelopes, newspaper wrappings, international reply coupons, postal savings cards and stamps to the number of 1,659,263,726. (See Postage Stamps, Post-Office Department.)

**Divorce.** The fact that an American couple may be regarded as man and wife in one state while divorced in another or as never married at all in a third state has long been noted. Laws providing for the dissolution of the marriage exist in all the states, except South Carolina. In that state divorce is not granted on any grounds whatsoever, either by courts of justice or by acts of the legislature. In all other states imbecility and violation of the marriage vows are recognized as valid grounds for divorce. In New York and there alone is a valid ground for absolute divorce. Importance of physical inability in a most all states either justifies divorce or renders the marriage voidable.

There are thirty-five different causes for absolute divorce recognized in the different states. The principal grounds generally recognized are: involuntary violation of marriage vows, willful desertion, habitual drunkenness, conviction of felony, fatal cruelty, extreme or repeated cruelty, desertion, condonation, collusion, or con-

**Keywords:**

In 1908, in their report on marriage and divorce was made by the German B. V. A. presented the twenty years 1887-1906. The number of divorces reported for Germany was 145,012, as compared with 13,176 for the previous twenty years. This shows a large increase about six times more divorces than at that time and that the divorce rate has risen in the United States and other country supplying statistics. Thousands of the divorces during those years were granted the wife. Only for one case of the entire number for all twenty years were granted solely to the husband.

The annual rate of divorces in the United States exceeds them to each hundred marriages 15 divorces to each thousand of population, and Austria only one.

The Dixie Highway has a total mileage of 4,204. In the eight states it traverses 163 automobiles. It will serve a territory with a population of about forty million. There are over eight hundred thousand automobile owners in this territory, from which the

**Dixie Highway** can reasonably expect to attract a list.

**Dixie, The**, mentioned, 6318, 6765, 6766, 6835.

**Dock Yards** for construction of large vessels, recommended, 600.

Appropriations for building, should be separated from those of naval service, 2625, 2670.

Construction of—

Appropriation for, recommended, 760, 1345.

Discussed, 333, 335, 2669.

Referred to, 769, 985, 2114.

Site for, 934.

Report of commission to select, transmitted, 5756, 5850.

**Spanish war vessels repaired at American**, 4005.

**Dollar**.—Derived from daler or thaler. The American silver dollar is modeled after the Spanish milled dollar. It was authorized by an act of Congress passed in 1792, which declared 371½ grains of pure silver to be equal to 24½ grains of pure gold and each equivalent to a dollar of account. It was made the unit of value. The silver dollar was first coined in 1794 and weighed 416 grains. 371½ grains being of silver and the remainder alloy. In 1837 the weight was reduced to 412½ grains by decreasing the weight of alloy. In 1833 provision was made for a dollar of 420 grains for use in trade with China and Japan, known as the "trade dollar." The gold dollar was issued under the act of March 3, 1833. Its coinage was discontinued in 1850. The coinage act of Feb. 12, 1873, tentatively suspended the coinage of silver dollars (except the trade dollar) and made the gold dollar the standard of value. The act of Feb. 28, 1875, authorized the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase each month at market value, not less than \$2,000,000 and not more than \$4,000,000 worth of bullion, to be coined into silver dollars of 412½ grains each. This act was repealed by the act of June 14, 1890. By act of 1900 the gold dollar again became the standard of value in this country. (See Coinage Laws; Coins and Coinage.)

**Dolphin, The** (British cruiser), seizure of the *Catharine* by, discussed, 2070.

**Dolphin, The** (United States brig), seizure of the *Echo* by, discussed, 3055.

**Dolphin, The** (United States dispatch boat), contract regarding construction of, discussed, 4935.

**Dominican Republic**. (See Santo Domingo.)

**Dominion State**.—Formerly a nickname for New Jersey. (See Red Mud State.)

**Doorkeeper**. By an act of March 3, 1805, the designation of Doorkeeper of the Senate was changed to Sergeant at Arms. He executes all orders relating to decorum and is officially charged with all matters relating to the keeping of the doors of the Senate. He orders persons into custody and makes arrests by direction of the Senate. The duties of the Doorkeeper of the House of Representatives are varied and complicated. Under the rules of the House he is required to enforce the rules relating to the privileges of the floor, and is responsible for the conduct of his em-

ployees—messengers, pages, laborers, etc. He also has charge of all the property of the House. He reports to Congress annually the amount of United States property in his possession, also the amount of public documents in his possession subject to order of members of Congress. He has more patronage than any other officer of the House. The appointments made by him number between 100 and 200.

**Dorr's Rebellion**.—A forcible effort to overthrow the State government of Rhode Island in 1840-1842. After the Declaration of Independence Rhode Island retained her original colonial charter, which provided for only limited suffrage. Many of the citizens were dissatisfied with the State government. In October, 1841, a convention of delegates prepared a constitution. This was submitted to popular vote and it was claimed, received a majority of the votes cast. The established government considered these efforts to be little short of criminal. A convention elected under the new constitution assembled at Newport May 3, 1842, with Thomas W. Dorr as governor. Governor King proclaimed martial law. The Dorr party offered armed resistance, but their forces were dispersed and Dorr fled the State. Return, etc. he again offered resistance to the State authorities, but was captured, tried, and convicted of treason. He was pardoned in 1852. In September, 1842, a State convention adopted a constitution which embodied nearly every provision that had been advocated by Dorr and his followers.

**Dorr's Rebellion**:

Correspondence regarding, 2139.

Discussed, 2136.

**Doughface**.—A term first applied by John Randolph, of Virginia, to northern Congressmen who supported the Missouri Compromise of 1820. It was intended to apply to those who were easily molded by personal or unworthy motives to forsake their principles. It was generally applied to northern people who favored slavery, but was also sometimes used to stigmatize those southern citizens who opposed the prevailing sentiment of their section on the slavery question.

**Douglas, The**, indemnification for, to be made by Great Britain, 2111.

**Down East State**.—Alternative nickname for Maine. (See Pine Tree State.)

**Draft**:

Civil War—

Citizens liable to, not allowed to go abroad, 3322.

Deficiency in quota of states, referred to, 3412.

Orders regarding, 3321, 3432.

Evasions, warning against, 8269.

Exemption of government employees from, explained, 8220.

In war against Germany, announced and explained, 8256.

Registration for, in—

Alaska, 8303.

Continental United States, 8256.

Hawaii, 8304.

Porto Rico, 8302.

Rules and regulations for, 8306.

**Drafting**. (See Drafts.)



**Drafts.**—Conscription for obtaining men for the military forces of the government depend on the general principle that it is the duty of a citizen who enjoys the protection of a government to defend it. The state constitutions make citizens liable to military duty, and the Constitution of the United States (Article I, section 8, clause 12) gives Congress power to raise armies, which the courts have held includes the right of conscription. There was some application of the draft principle in the early colonial armies and in the Revolutionary Army. During the War of 1812 the necessity for troops led to the introduction of a bill in Congress, known as the "draft of 1814," providing for a draft from the militia, but it failed to pass. During the Civil War the need of soldiers occasioned the passage of the Conscription Bill, which became law on March 3, 1863 (afterwards amended in February and July, 1864). This bill provided for the enrollment of all able-bodied citizens between eighteen and forty-five years of age in default of volunteers to fill the ranks from a congressional district, the deficiency was to be supplied by drafts from the enrolled citizens. Provisions were made for the acceptance of substitutes at a commutation of \$300 in place of the drafted individual. Persons refusing obedience were to be considered as deserters. A call for 300,000 troops was issued by the President in May, and the operation of the draft created serious riots. It was alleged that a disproportionate number of men had been demanded from Democratic districts, these discrepancies were corrected by the War Department. In October, 1864, the President issued another call for 300,000 men, and a draft was ordered for the following January to supply any deficiencies. Other drafts were subsequently made. The provision for exemption by the payment of \$300 was repealed in 1864, but the demand for substitutes remained. The operation of the drafts was not satisfactory in the number of men directly obtained, and objections were frequent among such as were drafted, but voluntary enlistments were increased. It is estimated that only about 1,000,000 men were obtained by the draft or conscription for the Union army in the Civil War. The Confederate States had very stringent conscription laws, which were rigorously enforced.

**Draft Riots.**—The attempt to enforce the draft in 1863 led to serious troubles in war sections of the country. Pennsylvania was disturbed in this way, but New York City was the scene of the greatest outrages. On July 13 a mob gained control of the city, and was not dispersed till four days had elapsed. The police force was too small to cope with the rioters, but a small force of United States regulars could be commanded, and these units were absent at the seat of war. The chief of the mob was directed especially against the negroes, several of whom being hanged or otherwise killed and three colored Orphan Asylum being burned. Finally the regulars, the police and some militia that had returned after the battle of Gettysburg succeeded in quelling the riot. It is estimated that about 1,000 persons lost their lives and the city was obliged to pay indemnities for loss of property amounting to over \$1,500,000.

**Drafts During the European War.**—A large number of countries not recognizing the principle of universal military service England did not resort to conscription until almost

22 months after war was declared, and Australia voted down a proposal for conscription for foreign service by referendum on October 28, 1916.

In the United States, President Wilson and Congress put aside the volunteer system as unwise from the very beginning of the war, and on May 18, 1917, 42 days after the announcement of the existence of a state of war with Germany, the Selective Draft Bill was passed. The Army Selective Draft Bill of 1917. The first draft army was to consist of 547,107 officers and men, the age limits being 21 and 30 inclusive. All residents of the United States between those ages were required to register on June 5, and it was announced that training for those selected, whose names were to be obtained according to the jury wheel system, would begin on or about September 1 of the same year. The Census Bureau estimated that there were in the country 10,078,000 men of the draft age, so that in round numbers about 1 in every 20 men of draft age would be called to the colors.

Those exempted from the operation of the draft were officers and officials of the several states and of the Federal government; those in industry whom the President might deem it wise to withhold from military service; ministers and theological students, those belonging before the announcement of the draft to a well-established religious body whose tenets forbade participation in war and those found upon examination to be physically or mentally unfit for service. To fill up gaps in the National Guard, the number to be drafted was finally placed at 687,000.

Registration for the draft occurred in June 1917, and the numbers were drawn by lot in July. By December 31, the members of the new "National Army" were at campsments receiving instruction. Gross quotas and net quotas demanded of the different states are shown in an adjoining table.

For the purposes of the draft, there was appointed by the President a draft board for each voting subdivision in the United States. These draft boards examined all candidates brought before it by the lot, rejecting those who seemed to be unfit and recommending the fit for service. Appeals might be taken from the decisions of the draft boards to a central district draft board, but appeals on industrial grounds could be taken even higher to the President. Married men generally were only exempted from service when it was proved that their families would necessarily become dependent in their absence. The ratio of exemptions was as a whole less than one for every two men called.

In November 1917, President Wilson issued a proclamation (which will be found in its chronological position in the Index under his name) announcing a change of system in the selective draft. In the new method, all registrants were to be divided into five classes, which would be summoned to service in order, so that demands would not be made upon members of one class until all members of the preceding class had been called to the colors. The five classes were defined as follows:

#### CLASS I

##### Div.

- A—Single man without dependent relatives.
- B—Married man, with or without children, or father of mother as children, who has habitually failed to support his family.
- C—Married man dependent on wife for support.



## Drafts

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**D**—Married man, with or without children, or father of motherless children, man not usefully engaged, family supported by income independent of his labor.

**E**—Unskilled farm laborer.

**F**—Unskilled industrial laborer.

Registrant by or in respect of whom no deferred classification is claimed or made.

Registrant who fails to submit questionnaire and in respect of whom no deferred classification is claimed or made.

All registrants not included in any other division in this schedule.

### CLASS II

**A**—Married man with children or father of motherless children, where such wife, or children or such motherless children are not mainly dependent upon his labor for support, for the reason that there are other reasonably certain sources of adequate support (excluding earnings or possible earnings from the labor of the wife), available, and that the removal of the registrant will not deprive such dependents of support.

**B**—Married man, without children, whose wife, although the registrant is engaged in a useful occupation, is not mainly dependent upon his labor for support, for the reason that the wife is skilled in some special class of work which she is physically able to perform and in which she is employed, or in which there is an immediate opening for her under conditions that will enable her to support herself decently and without suffering or hardship.

**C**—Necessary skilled farm laborer in necessary agricultural enterprise.

**D**—Necessary skilled industrial laborer in necessary industrial enterprise.

### CLASS III

**A**—Man with dependent children (not his own) but toward whom he stands in relation of parent.

**B**—Man with dependent aged or infirm parents.

**C**—Man with dependent helpless brothers or sisters.

**D**—County or municipal officer.

**E**—Highly trained fireman or policeman, at least three years in service of municipality.

**F**—Necessary custom house clerk.

**G**—Necessary employee of United States in transmission of the mails.

**H**—Necessary artificer or workman in United States army or arsenal.

**I**—Necessary employee in service of United States.

**J**—Necessary assistant, associate or hired manager of necessary agricultural enterprise.

**K**—Necessary highly specialized technical or mechanical expert of necessary industrial enterprise.

**L**—Necessary assistant or associate manager of necessary industrial enterprise.

### CLASS IV

**A**—Men whose wife or children are mainly dependent on his labor for support.

**B**—Mariner actually employed in sea service of citizen or merchant in the United States.

**C**—Necessary sole managing, controlling or directing head of necessary agricultural enterprise.

**D**—Necessary sole managing, controlling or directing head of necessary industrial enterprise.

	Gross enlistments	Credits for enlistments	Net quota for the draft
Alabama .....	21,300	7,651	13,642
Arizona .....	4,478	998	3,472
Arkansas .....	17,452	7,155	10,297
California .....	34,967	11,786	23,060
Colorado .....	9,797	3,027	6,753
Connecticut ..	18,817	7,807	10,977
Delaware .....	3,369	1,363	1,202
Dist. of Col. . .	3,796	2,800	929
Florida .....	10,120	3,756	6,325
Georgia .....	27,200	8,825	18,537
Idaho .....	4,883	2,358	2,287
Illinois .....	79,004	27,304	51,653
Indiana .....	29,971	12,409	17,540
Iowa .....	25,465	12,672	12,749
Kansas .....	17,795	11,225	6,439
Kentucky .....	22,152	7,878	14,238
Louisiana .....	18,481	4,867	14,582
Maine .....	7,076	5,113	1,821
Maryland . . .	14,139	7,018	7,096
Massachusetts .	43,199	22,118	20,886
Michigan .....	43,234	13,569	30,291
Minnesota .....	29,021	8,122	17,854
Mississippi .....	16,429	3,600	10,801
Missouri .....	35,461	16,710	18,060
Montana .....	10,423	2,553	7,812
Nebraska .....	13,500	5,691	8,185
Nevada .....	1,435	382	1,051
New Hampshire .	4,419	3,027	1,204
New Jersey ..	35,623	14,896	20,665
New Mexico ..	3,856	1,557	2,292
New York .....	122,124	52,971	69,241
North Carolina .	28,486	7,471	15,974
North Dakota . .	7,737	2,118	5,606
Ohio .....	68,474	27,586	38,773
Oklahoma .....	19,945	4,344	15,564
Oregon .....	7,387	6,657	717
Pennsylvania . .	98,277	37,248	60,859
Rhode Island . .	6,277	4,405	1,601
South Carolina .	15,147	5,040	10,081
South Dakota . .	8,854	4,125	3,717
Tennessee .....	22,158	7,592	14,528
Texas .....	45,116	17,488	30,545
Utah .....	4,945	2,566	2,370
Vermont .....	3,243	2,158	1,040
Virginia .....	21,354	7,522	13,795
Washington ..	12,768	5,450	7,298
West Virginia . .	14,848	5,721	9,101
Wisconsin .....	28,199	15,274	12,676
Wyoming .....	2,683	1,668	1,010
Alaska .....	710	13	696
Hawaii .....	2,403	4,897	0
Porto Rico ...	13,480	624	12,853
Total .....	1,152,985	465,953	687,032

CLASS V

- A—Officers—legislative, executive or judicial of the United States or of state, territory or District of Columbia.
- B—Regent or duly ordained minister of religion.
- C—Student who on May 18, 1917, was preparing for military in recognized
- D—Persons in military or naval service of United States.
- E—Alien enemy.
- F—Resident alien (not an enemy) who claims exemption.
- G—Person totally and permanently physically or mentally unfit for military service.
- H—Person morally unfit to be a soldier of the United States.
- I—Idleness (not actually employed in the pursuit of his vocation).

Member of well recognized religious sect or organization, organized and existing on May 18, 1917, whose then existing creed or principles forbade its members to participate in war in any form and whose religious convictions are against war or participation therein.

It was estimated that the first class would contain 2,000,000 names, and that the addition of those who had attained their majority since the last registration would add 500,000 names by Jan. 1, 1918.

**Drafts, Government, sale or exchange of, for bank notes, and payment of Government creditors in depreciated currency, 1777, 1806, 1807, 1808.**

**Drago Doctrine.**—When in the winter of 1902-1903 Germany, Britain and Italy blockaded the ports of Venezuela in an attempt to compel the latter country to settle its foreign indebtedness. Dr. L. F. Drago, a noted jurist of Argentina, maintained that force cannot be used by one power to collect money owing to its citizens by another power. Prominence was given to the contention by the fact that it was officially upheld by Argentina and favored by other South American republics. The principle embodied has become generally known as the "Drago Doctrine."

It was at this second Hague Peace Conference, which was attended by delegates from leading South American countries, that the "Drago Doctrine" came up for discussion and the power of a Pan-American alliance was disclosed to the world. Dr. Celso, Argentine representative to European capitals, maintained that if European states do not make war upon each other for the sake of bondholders, they ought not to make war to collect debts, good or bad. In the case of South American nations. This doctrine was taken up by Dr. Drago, Argentine minister of foreign affairs, and has since been known as the Drago Doctrine, and has been called the "Monroe Doctrine of the Money Market."

The forcible collection by a foreign power of debts due its subjects by other governments was opposed by General Porter, of the United States. He proposed that the Peace Conference permit the employment of force for the collection of debts only after the debtor state had refused to conform to

the decision of arbitrators. He declared that speculators and adventurers often dragged their governments into costly expeditions for the collection of paitry sums, and instanced a case where the actual debt turned out to be only three-fourths of one per cent of the amount claimed and the United States had used nine or ten warships and spent nearly \$1,000,000 to collect a debt of less than \$100,000. His powers agreed 'to take no military or naval action to compel the payment of such debts until an offer of arbitration has been made by the creditor and refused or left unanswered by the debtor, or until arbitration has taken place and the debtor state has failed to conform to the decision given."

**Drago Doctrine, statement of, 7061.**

**Drawback.** A term used in commerce to signify the remission or refunding of tariff duties when the commodity upon which they have been paid is exported. By means of the drawback an article upon which taxes are paid when imported may be exported and sold in foreign markets on the same terms as though it had not been taxed at all. The drawback enables merchants to export imported articles taxed at home and sell them in foreign markets on the same terms as those offered from countries where no tax is imposed.

**Dred Scott Case.**—A celebrated Supreme Court case, decided in 1857, important from its bearing on the Missouri compromise of 1820. Scott was a Missouri slave, and upon being taken into territory covered by the Missouri Compromise sued for his freedom. Being then said to be a citizen of another State, he transferred his suit from the State to the federal courts under the power given to the latter to try suits between citizens of different States. The case came on appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States. Chief Justice Taney, for the court, delivered an exhaustive opinion, holding that the Missouri compromise was unconstitutional and void; that one of the constitutional functions of Congress was the protection of property, that slaves were recognized as property by the Constitution, and that Congress was therefore bound to protect slavery in the Territories. Scott was put out of court on the ground that he was still a slave and being such could not be a citizen of the United States or have any standing in Federal courts. Associate Justices Curtis and McLean filed dissenting opinions. The decision aroused great excitement throughout the country, particularly in the North.

**Dred Scott Case, Supreme Court decision regarding, discussed, 2985, 3024, 3085, 3160.**

**Drifting mines and submarines:**

Agreement on use of, suggested by President Wilson, 8057.

Defence of use of, by Germany, 8058.

**Driver, The, ordered from and forbidden to reenter waters of United States, 391.**

**Dry Docks. (See Docks.)**

**Dry Tortugas, survey of, for naval station, 1038.**

**Duck Valley, Nev., payment of settlers for improvements on lands in, referred to, 4664, 4776.**

**Dudley, The, seizure of, and claims arising out of,** 4114, 5198, 5547, 5673, 5873, 5962.

Award in case of, 6070.

**Due Process of Law** necessary before any person may be deprived of life, liberty or property, 29, 31.

**Duel Between Burr and Hamilton.** (See Illustration facing page 430.)

**Duluth, Minn.,** act for erection of public buildings at, vetoed, 5054.

**Dunkirk, N. Y.,** proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 2859.

**Durango, The, convention with Texas for adjustment of claims in case of,** 1686.

**Dutch East Indies,** discriminating duties on vessels of, suspended, 5154.

**Dutch West Indies.** (See Netherlands.)

**Duties.** (See Foreign Import Duties; Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

**Dwamish Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Dyrenforth, Rain-Getter.** (See Rain-Maker.)

**E Pluribus Unum.**—A Latin phrase meaning "out of many, one," or "One of many." It applies to the formation of one Federal Government out of several independent states. It is the motto of the United States, having been selected by a committee composed of John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, and Thomas Jefferson. They made their report on a design for a motto and great seal Aug. 10, 1776. The phrase is probably derived from "Moresani," a Latin poem by Virgil. It was also the motto of the "Gentleman's Magazine," which was quite popular in the colonies at the time the selection was made. It first appeared on coin issued by New Jersey in 1786.

**Egan's Court Martial.**—At the close of the Spanish-American War, complaint was made of the treatment of troops who had been released to Camp Wikoff at Montauk Point, Long Island. General Miles brought charges against commandant General Egan, who was tried by court martial, found guilty and dismissed from the Army. The sentence was afterwards commuted to suspension from the Army for a period of six years.

**Eagle.**—1 American Eagle, the white-headed eagle, sometimes known as the bald eagle, and which is a symbol of America. 2 The name is applied to a ten dollar gold piece, and a twenty-dollar gold piece is called the double eagle. 3 A standard, bearing the image of an eagle, used in connection with the military forces. 4 An emblem of the Republican party, used both in cartoon and at the head of the ballot.

**Earthquakes in Peru, Ecuador, and Bolivia, 3885.**

**East Florida. (See Florida.)**

**East Florida Claims:**

Discussed and payment of, recommended, 1727, 1906, 4520, 4536, 4560.

Reports on, referred to, 4541.

**East River, N. Y., appropriation for removal of Flood Rock in, recommended, 4788.**

**East Tennessee University, act for relief of, vetoed, 4160.**

**Eastport, Me., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 2859.**

**Eastry, The, collisions of, 6774, 6933.**

**Echo, The, captured with more than 300 African negroes on board by U. S. brig Dolphin, near Key Verde, on the coast of Cuba, and taken as a prize to Charleston, S. C., 3074.**

Recommendations regarding removal of, 3459.

**Economics.**—The science concerned with the laws governing the production, distribution, exchange and consumption of economic goods; that is to say, of products which have value in that they are not free to all. Economics differs from sociology in that it is not concerned with individuals as such, but only with individuals as they form a social organism. Hence the ultimate end of the science of political economy, as applying to the laws governing the elements of production which are not limitless, as are air and water, and in whose

use therefore economy must be practiced by civilization and governing these economic goods in the organized, is political aspects of modern life. Thus, economics deals with the laws governing wages, interest, and rent; with methods of producing goods; with credit and credit machinery; with the distribution of wealth; with the tariff (q. v.), the single tax (q. v.), Socialism (q. v.) and with all other theories affecting the methods by which men are enabled to live upon this planet; namely, by deriving the subsistence necessary for existence. Economic speculations were prevalent from the days of antiquity, but modern scientific economic dates from the publication in 1776 of Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations."

**Economy and Efficiency:**

Discussed by President—

Taft, 7370, 7423, 7505, 7736.

Wilson, 8019.

**Ecuador.**—The Republic is bounded on the west by the Pacific Ocean, on the north and northeast by Colombia, and on the south by Peru. The extreme limits, according to International Geography, are 1° 38' N. to 0° 29' S. latitude and 70° 41' W. longitude, but the northern, southern, and eastern boundaries are in dispute.

**Physical Features and Climate.**—The Cordillera Occidental contains the diamond-shaped summit of Chimborazo (20,498 feet), and Loma (17,495 feet), Carabali (16,545 feet), Cotacachi (16,301 feet), and Pichincha (16,090 feet); in the Cordillera Oriental are Cotacachi (19,413 feet), Antisana (19,345 feet), Cayambe (19,186 feet), Altar, or Cajas Urcu (17,730 feet), Sangay (17,464 feet), Tungurahua (16,690 feet), and Simushan (16,665 feet). Both ranges contain other summits above 14,000 feet. Cotacachi, Sangay, and Pichincha are active volcanoes. The elevated Ecuadorian plateau between the two ranges consists of the Quito, Ambato, and Cuenca plains, of which the Quito plain is fertile and covered with vegetation. La Region Oriental is a forested plain inhabited by an un- or civilized Indians. Its boundaries and extent are indeterminate, and it is only partially explored. The Galapagos Islands, 600 miles west of the mainland, lying at the intersection of the Equator and 90° W. longitude, were annexed by the Republic of Ecuador in 1832. The Archipelago consists of six large and nine small islands with a total area of about 2,700 English square miles. The larger islands were formerly the resort of bucaniers and they possess alternative English and Spanish names, viz. Abenacle (or Isabela), San Borrough (or Fernandina), Indefatigable (or Santa Cruz), Chatham (or San Cristobal), James (or San Salvador), and Charles (or Santa Maria). The name is derived from the giant tortoise (gigapago) found on the islands. In the Gulf of Guayaquil, separated from the mainland by the narrow Morro St. Rita, is Puna Island, about 200 square miles in area, low lying and densely wooded. Santa Clara in the same gulf, and La Plata and Santa off the coast of Manabí province are the largest of the remaining islands of Ecuador. The river systems are divided by the Andes and consist of western rivers flowing into the Pacific, and of tributaries of the Upper Amazon.

**History.**—The aboriginal Indian tribes were conquered in the third century by southern invaders, who established the Kingdom of Quito in the territory now known as Ecuador, and this kingdom fell



before the superior military organization of successive invasions of Peru in the latter half of the fifteenth century. Early in the sixteenth century Pizarro's conquests led to the inclusion of the Kingdom of Quito as a province of the Spanish viceroyalty of Peru, to which it remained joined until a final revolutionary war, culminating in the battle of Mount Pichincha (May 22, 1822), secured the independence of the country. With the aid of Bolívar the Spanish forces were expelled (1822-1823), and the country was united to the Colombia Confederation. In 1830 it seceded and adopted its present name. The present Constitution was promulgated Dec. 23, 1900.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Provinces and Capitals	Area in Sq. Miles	Estimated Population
Azuay (Cuenca).....	3,850	140,000
Baños (Baños).....	1,200	45,000
Cañar (Tumbaco).....	1,200	70,000
Cotacachi (Cotacachi).....	1,500	40,000
Cumbuzero (Cumbuzero).....	3,000	130,000
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas).....	5,500	20,000
Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal).....	2,500	600
Guayaquil (Guayaquil).....	8,000	100,000
Imbabura (Baños).....	2,500	75,000
Imbabura (Baños).....	2,500	11,000
Isaya (Isaya).....	3,200	60,000
Morona (Baeza Vieja).....	8,000	60,000
Orcuta (Azuay).....	60,000 ?	80,000
Oro (Mantua).....	2,250	37,000
Pichincha (Quito).....	6,200	200,000
Rioa (Buenos Aires).....	2,300	15,000
Tungurahua (Ambato).....	1,700	100,000
Total.....	110,530	1,300,000

The particulars in the above total include the area and estimated population of the Oriente Province, as claimed by Ecuador, but the boundaries are in dispute with Colombia and Peru. Ecuador claims a wide extension northward into Colombia, while Peru claims a considerable portion of Ecuadorian Oriente, of the Peruvian claim from Colombia, and of an extension beyond that claim into Colombian territory.

**Ethnography.**—The Quin and Cara Indians are estimated at 800,000, of whom about 200,000 are totally uncivilized, or natives. The white population, descendants of the Spanish colonists, are believed to number 100,000, the mestizos, or mixed Spanish Indians, 300,000, and the descendants of imported negroes about 40,000, of whom only 5,000 are of pure blood, the remainder being of mixed blood. The foreign population is stated at 6,000, mainly from neighboring republics with some 700 from Europe and the United States, and about 200 Chinese.

**Government.**—The Government is that of a centralized republic, and rests upon the written constitution of 1830 with a President and Vice-President, elected by direct vote for four years (and ineligible for consecutive terms in the same office). President of the Republic (April 1, 1910-1920), Alfredo Rivas Moreno.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Senate consists of thirty-two members (two for each province) elected for four years, half renewable every two years; the Chamber of Deputies is composed of forty-eight members (one per 30,000 inhabitants) elected for two years. The electors in each case are all male citizens above eighteen years who can read and write. Congress meets annually for sixty days from August 10.

Each of the sixteen provinces is administered by a Governor, appointed by the

Executive, and is divided into departments under political chiefs. The Galapagos Islands are administered as a territory.

There are civil courts of first instance under justices of the peace and police courts in all the smaller centers with 1,000 judges in the main, and six police courts at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Riohacha, Loja, and Panta Vieja, and a supreme court at the capital.

**Army.**—There is a Militia, with a permanent strength of about 5,000 of all ranks and a National Guard of three classes (See Armies of the World).

**Navy.**—The Navy consists of the cruiser Cotopaxi, the destroyer Bolívar and the torpedo boat Tarqui, with a force of about 200 of all ranks.

**Education.**—Primary education is compulsory and free, there being about 1,000 schools, with a total attendance of about 80,000. The University of Quito, founded in the seventeenth century, has about 300 students and thirty-two professors.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditures for the five years, 1907-1911, are stated as follows in dollars. The dollar is equal to \$9.457 United States money.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1907.....	1,419,500	1,300,000
1908.....	1,274,450	1,240,000
1909.....	1,587,750	1,500,000
1910.....	1,620,000	1,550,000
1911.....	2,338,450	2,204,725

**Debt.**—Upon seceding in 1830 from the Confederacy Ecuador was charged with 21% per cent. of the debt of Colombia. In 1912 the External Debt stood at \$14,000,000, and the Internal Debt at \$5,000,000, a total of \$19,000,000. The Colombian debt, with arrears of interest amounted to about 12,000,000 sucres. In 1905 a sinking fund was formed for the purposes of amortization by the payment into a special account of a 10 per cent. surplus on the Import Duties. This sinking fund amounted in 1910 to about 600,000 sucres (\$600,000).

**Production and Industry.**—Wheat, maize, oats, barley, potatoes, and vegetables are grown in the western uplands but the staple product of the soil is cane, grown principally in the valleys of the province of Guayaquil and in the Machala district of the province of Oro, which produce about one-third of the world's supply. Coffee of excellent quality is grown on the lower slopes of the Andes, and cotton sugar tobacco, and rice in the western plains, while rubber, chicle, bark, vegetable ivory (tagua nuts), and catgut wools are obtained from the extensive forested plains of Guayaquil. There are immense tracts of grazing land on the lower slopes west of the Cordillera, and also on the northern part of the plateau between the two ranges.

Gold, quicksilver, lead, iron, and copper are found, and there is a valuable petroleum field at Santa Elena, near the coast of the province of Guayaquil. Minerals and rubies are occasionally discovered and sulfur is abundant in many districts and in the Galapagos Islands.

The principal industry is straw plaiting, and the manufacture of "Panama" hats for the foreign market. The other industry is wine-making, and chocolate factories have been established in the cacao districts.

The principal exports are cane, vegetable ivory, rubber, chicle, bark, straw hats, coffee, and cattle and horses; the principal imports being textiles and clothing from manufactures and foodstuffs.

**Railways.**—In 1910 there were 250 miles of railway open, of which 300 miles com-

shared the line from Quito to Guayaquil, between the two ranges of the Andes.

**Shipping.**—The merchant marine consists of a few steam sailing vessels. In 1907 427 vessels engaged in the foreign trade entered and cleared at the port of Guayaquil.

**Capital, Quito, on the Ecuadorian plain.** is an old Spanish town, containing the cathedral, the Jesuit church of remarkable beauty, and many large government buildings. The estimated population of the province is as follows: Quito, 60,000; Guayaquil, 60,000; and Cuenca, 50,000.

The unit of currency is the gold Condor of 2000, or the equivalent of \$4.67 of United States money or 41 English money. The gold coin is equal to \$2.48. There is no paper money.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Ecuador from the United States for the year 1913 was \$3,150,745, and goods to the value of \$3,150,745 were sent thither—a balance of \$4,000,000 in favor of the United States.

#### Ecuador:

Civil war in, 1319.

Claims of United States against, convention for adjustment of, 3348, 3412.

Failure of, to pay first installment of award under, 5784.

Commercial convention with, 1751.

Convention with, respecting case of *Isidro Santos*, 5957.

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 440, 5468.

Earthquakes in, 3385.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4160, 4247.

Imprisonment of American citizens in, 4858.

Released, 4915, 4990.

Treaty to settle claim regarding, 5793.

Naturalization treaty with, 4119, 4143.

Report of George E. Church upon, transmitted, 4744.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 1784, 2051, 3348, 4160, 4247.

Expresses desire to negotiate, 1694.

Probably rendered abortive, 1933.

**Ecuador, Treaties with.**—June 13, 1839,

a treaty of peace, friendship, navigation and commerce was concluded with Ecuador.

This was terminated August 25, 1892, by a note from the Ecuadorian government.

A new convention was agreed to in 1892 for a twelve-month commission. In 1872

a treaty convention was concluded which was abrogated August 25, 1892.

An extradition convention was concluded June 13, 1872 (see *Extradition Treaties*).

In 1893 another special claims convention in the case of *Julio R. Santos* a native of Ecuador and a naturalized citizen of the United States.

In 1909 Ecuador signed the Hague arbitration convention with the United States for a period of five years, and thereafter until the expiration of a year's notice.

Ecuador also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of inventions, etc., which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington July 29, 1914. (See *South and Central America, Treaties with*.)

**Education** (see also *Indian Schools*; *Military Academy*, *National University*; *Naval Academy*):

Act donating lands for benefit of agricultural colleges vetoed, 3074.

Appropriation of proceeds of sales of public lands for, recommended, 4106, 4157, 4358, 4379, 4615.

Constitutional amendment regarding, suggested, 397, 444, 587.

Constitutional amendment regarding maintenance of free schools by states, etc., recommended, 4288.

Government aid to, recommended by President—

Arthur, 4645, 4730, 4771, 4840.

Harrison, Benj., 5489.

In Alaska, appropriation for, recommended, 4667, 5483.

In Army discussed, 4570, 5879.

In Indian Territory, recommendations regarding, 6346.

Lands granted to states in aid of, 1029, 1045, 3587, 4206, 5974.

Recommended, 398, 470, 4065, 4208.

Of freedom discussed and referred to, 3995, 5489.

Recommendation that States be required to afford good common schools, 4310.

Recommendations regarding education in states, 4431, 4438, 4554, 4578.

Sectarian tenets not to be taught in public schools, 4310.

#### Education, Bureau of:

Discussed by President—

Grant, 4066, 4207.

Hayes, 4531, 4578.

Establishment of, referred to, 4066.

#### Education, Commissioner of:

Duties of, respecting education of freedom referred to, 3995.

Report of, referred to, 4458.

#### Education, Industrial, report on, transmitted, 5782.

**Educational Land Grants**, 1029, 1045, 3587, 4206, 5974.

Recommended, 398, 470, 4065, 4208.

**Educational Requirements for Voters**, recommended by President Grant, 4310, 4365.

**Edwards, W. H.**, report of, transmitted, 5769.

**Eel River Indians.** (See *Indian Tribes*.)

**Egypt.**—Egypt occupies the northeastern corner of the African continent, between 22° 31' 45" N. latitude and 16° 37' E. longitude. The northern boundary is the Mediterranean, and in the south Egypt is continuous with the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. The western boundary runs from the coast, near the Gulf of Suez in longitude 28° 12', inland in a southwesterly direction, and in the extreme southwest meets that of the French Sahara in 16° E. longitude. In the northeast a line drawn from the north of the Gulf of Akaba to Rafah in the Mediterranean (31° 15' E. longitude) separates the Sinai Peninsula from Palestine, and the remainder of the eastern boundary is washed by the Red Sea.

**Physical Features.**—The highlands of Abyssinia extend northward through Egypt along the Red Sea littoral and Gulf of Suez to the Sinai Peninsula, a triangular plateau in its northeast corner, with Mount Sinai (8,540 feet), near the apex in the north.

The principal feature of Egypt is the Nile Valley, where the river runs through cliffs, which, with the exception of granite round Aswan, are of sandstone from Wadi Haifa to near Ikeni while from Ikeni to Cairo limestone predominates. These cliffs sometimes rise to nearly 2,000 feet above the level of the sea. The rift enclosed valley increases in width to several miles, and on either side of the river, particularly to the west, lie the fertile lands upon which the prosperity of the country depends; after the Delta Barrage 714 miles north of Cairo the country spreads out into an irregular, fan-shaped formation comprising the six provinces of Lower Egypt, which contain the richest soil in the country. The Nile has a total length of about 3,700 miles from the Victoria Nyanka to its mouth, and for close on 600 miles of its course lies between the northern and northern boundaries of Egypt. The river has no almost constant rise and fall, the rise attaining its maximum in September, its fall being rapid for about fourteen weeks from that time, and then gradual to the end of May.

Between the western cliffs of the Nile Valley and the Tripolitan Valley is a vast plateau, known as the Libyan Desert, with a total area of about 270,000 square miles. On the eastern edge of the Libyan Desert, southwest of Cairo, stand the Great Pyramids of Giza.

The country between the Nile Valley and the Red Sea is known as the Arabian Desert.

**History.**—From B.C. 30 to A.D. 639 Egypt was a province of the Roman Empire, but in A.D. 640 the Christian inhabitants were subjugated by Moslem invaders, and Egypt became a province of the Eastern Caliphate. In 1517 the country was incorporated in the Ottoman Empire, and was governed by pashas sent from Constantinople until the beginning of the eighteenth century, when for about 100 years the ruler was chosen from among the mamlukes, or bodyguard. From 1802-1804 French troops occupied the country, with the ostensible object of suppressing the mamlukes and restoring the authority of the Sultan, and after their evacuation of the country Mohammed Ali, who was appointed governor in 1805 exterminated the mamlukes in 1811 and was eventually made hereditary governor of Egypt and the Sudan by a firman from the Sultan of Feb. 13, 1841. Mohammed Ali was succeeded before his death by his son Ibrahim (1848), whose nephew Abbas I. ruled from 1848-1854. During the reign

of Said (1854-1863), a son of Mohammed Ali, the concession for the Suez Canal was obtained, and his successor Ismail (1863-1879), a son of Ibrahim, was granted the firman of May 14, 1867, the title of Khedive, the previous rulers having held the title of Vaid, or Governor. In the early years of Ismail's reign the Egyptian dominions were very largely extended, until in 1873 his territories comprised an area of nearly 1,500,000 square miles, with a population of about 16,000,000. The wild extravagance of Ismail drove him to raise enormous loans in Europe, which plunged the country into such financial embarrassment that the Governments of France and Great Britain intervened and forced Ismail to abdicate, appointing his son Tewfik (1879-1892) to succeed him.

By a Khedival decree of Nov. 10, 1879 two Comptrollers General were appointed for the reorganization of the administration and reestablishment of financial equilibrium, Major Evelyn Baring being the British and M. de Richemont the French representative. The Dual Control governed Egypt for two years and a series of reforms was initiated, but further progress was interrupted by a military revolt headed by an officer of the Egyptian Army (Ahmed Arabi Pasha). The revolt assumed alarming proportions, but the French Government declined to intervene, and a British expedition was dispatched to reestablish the authority of the Khedive. Egypt is nominally subject to Turkey and pays an annual tribute of \$2,500,000 but in all internal and international affairs the Khedive is completely independent. In practice, however, the actual control is in the hands of Great Britain.

#### AREA AND POPULATION

Districts and Capitals	Area in Sq Miles	Population 1907
<b>Lower Egypt—</b>		
Alexandria . . . . .	70	332,246
Cairo . . . . .	19	654,479
Ismailia and Port Said . . . . .	3	6,332
Suez . . . . .	3	38,417
Bahariya (Damanhur) . . . . .	1,325	830,115
Daqqalia (Mansura) . . . . .	1,918	911,129
Charkia (Ismailia) . . . . .	2,436	1,444,814
Mariout (Shubra el Khayma) . . . . .	609	971,706
Qalubia (Beni Mazar) . . . . .	378	431,375
Sharqia (Zagazig) . . . . .	1,323	886,346
<b>Upper Egypt—</b>		
Assuit (Assuit) . . . . .	772	907,435
Assuit (Assuit) . . . . .	169	231,602
Beni Suft (Beni Suft) . . . . .	413	372,112
Fayoum (Medinet el Fayoum) . . . . .	671	441,983
Garga (Garga) . . . . .	570	797,940
Giza (Giza) . . . . .	307	460,180
Mina (Mina) . . . . .	759	66,144
Qena (Qena) . . . . .	658	780,549
El Arish . . . . .	11,200	18,832
Sinai Peninsula . . . . .		25,082
Libyan and Arabian Deserts . . . . .	540,000	100,000
Total . . . . .	563,181	11,287,539

The Dual Control was abolished by a decree of the Khedive Jan. 18, 1882, and a British financial adviser was appointed in place of the Comptroller General. In January, 1882, Sir Evelyn Baring (who had previously served as Comptroller General) was appointed Consul General for the United Kingdom and the British expeditionary force, sent to quell the rebellion of 1882, remained in the country as an army of occupation. Meanwhile a revolt had broken out in the south, a native ex-barrister by Sheikh Mohammed Ahmed of Dongola, who had proclaimed himself a Mahdi



1882. This revolt led to the temporary occupation of the territory now known as the Sudan Provinces by the British. It was succeeded by his elder son, Ismail, the present Khedive.

There are three distinct elements in the native population of Egypt. The largest or "Egyptian" element, in a narrow sense, is the rural population, known in the rural districts as Fellahin (Fellah = ploughman, from the root *falla*). The Fellahin have been in the Nile valley since the conquest of the country by the seventh century. A second element is the Coptic Christians, who are found in the towns and villages. A third element is the Turkish and Arabian element, numbering in all about 1,000,000 in the total of the country. A second element is the Turkish and Arabian element, numbering in all about 1,000,000 in the total of the country. A third element is the Turkish and Arabian element, numbering in all about 1,000,000 in the total of the country. The third element is the Turkish and Arabian element, numbering in all about 1,000,000 in the total of the country. The third element is the Turkish and Arabian element, numbering in all about 1,000,000 in the total of the country.

**Government.**—Viscount Kitchener of Khartoum was appointed British Agent and Consul-General in 1911. The army was reduced to 15,000 and the commander in chief appointed by the Khedive with the consent of the British Government. The position of Egypt is thus somewhat that of a semi-independent tributary state of the Ottoman Empire, at present occupied by British troops. Ruler, Ismail (Abbas Hilmi), Khedive of Egypt from July 16, 1871; succeeded his father Ismail (Abbas Hilmi) Jan. 7, 1892.

**Water.**—The Nile valley has been the seat of the first scientific system of irrigation. The Nile water for irrigation purposes has been employed what is known as the "basin" system, which is still used for the irrigation of all the land lying to the west of Cairo in Upper Egypt. By this system the land is divided into rectangular basins ranging in size from 5,000 to 50,000 acres and surrounded by banks; water is admitted to these basins during the flood season, rising to an average depth of 10 feet, and is left on the land for about 10 days. It is then run off and the seed is sown broadcast on the uncovered land. The British occupation of the basin system have been improved and provided with a number of important masonry works. In 1880 Mohammed Ali Pasha (1805-1848) began the system of perennial irrigation by digging deep canals in which the water flows all the year round, by which it was possible to grow two or three crops in one year, and to introduce the cultivation of cotton on a large scale. These works and by the construction of a vast network of canals perennial irrigation has been extended throughout the Nile valley and lower Egypt. The increase in the area of the land has been enormous. Two million acres have been added to the cultivable area of Egypt.

**Crops.**—Wheat, barley, beans, clover, cotton and lentils are gathered in the Nile valley. In Lower Egypt, cotton, maize, wheat, rice, beans, barley, sugar cane and sugarcane are the chief crops.

**Railways.**—There is a network of railways in the Delta, the principal lines radiating from Cairo to Alexandria (and on

to Rosetta, Damietta, and Ismailia) (continuing northward to Port Said and southward to Suez). From Cairo the line runs southward for a distance of 554 miles to Sher-el, the First Cataract. At that point a steamer connection runs to Wadi Halfa, connecting the Egyptian State system with the Sudan Government Railways.

**Caravan Routes.** The principal caravan routes lead to the Oases of the Libyan Desert. There are many well-known routes across the Arabian Desert to the Red Sea.

**Cairo.**—Cairo, the capital, stands on the east bank of the Nile, about fourteen miles from the head of the Delta. Its oldest part is the fortress of Babylon in Old Cairo, with its Roman basilica and Coptic churches. The earliest Arab building is the mosque of Aqsa, dating from A.D. 642, and the most conspicuous is the Citadel, built by Saladin toward the end of the twelfth century. On the edge of the desert west of Cairo are the Pyramids of Giza and the Sphinx, which can now be reached by train in about forty minutes. Alexandria, founded B.C. 332 by Alexander the Great, was for over 1,600 years the capital of Egypt. Its great Pharos, or lighthouse, was one of the "seven wonders of the world."

# Egypt:

American citizens in, proclamation regarding rights of, 4231, 4344.

Discussed, 4244, 4357.

American representative in, death of, referred to, 3446.

Ancient obelisk presented to New York City by Government of, 4520, 4564.

Change of personal head of, 4520.

Commercial convention with, agreement regarding, 4449.

Consular courts in, discussed, 4759.

Consuls in, relieved of judicial powers discussed, 4192.

Diplomatic relations with, 4824.

Resumed, 3446.

Disturbances in, and protection for American citizens discussed, 4715.

Expulsion of Greeks from, referred to, 2823.

Judicial code of reform tribunal of, to be revised, 4564.

**Egypt, International Tribunals of.**—In 1876, as the result of negotiations between the Ottoman and Egyptian Governments and the various Christian powers having representatives at Cairo, courts were created in Egypt for the trial of civil and commercial causes arising between natives and foreigners of different nationality, as well as all questions of real estate between any person and suits of foreigners against the Egyptian Government and members of the Khedival family. These mixed tribunals, in civil matters within their exclusive jurisdiction, superseded the consular courts. A mixed tribunal consists of five judges, three of whom are foreigners and two natives. The foreign judges are appointed by the Khedive on the recommendation of the great powers, each of which is represented by from one to three judges. There are three tribunals of original jurisdiction of first instance, one each at Cairo, Alexandria and Mansoura and a Court of Appeals at Alexandria. The United States



## Egypt

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

is represented in these courts by the following judges

Court of Appeals.—Somerville P. Tuck, of New York (appointed 1908).

Court of First Instance.—William G. Van Horne, of Utah (appointed 1902); Pierre Crabitte, of Louisiana (appointed 1911).

**Egypt, Treaties with.**—In November, 1884, a convention relative to commerce and customs was concluded with Egypt. It is identical with one concluded between Egypt and Greece during the same year. It contains the most favored nation clause, and provides for the importation into Egypt of the productions of the soil and industry of the United States under a fixed duty based upon eight per cent *ad valorem* in the port of discharge. The importation of opium into Egypt is forbidden, as well as tobacco in all its forms, and tobacco, together with salt, niter, hashish, and saltpeter. The productions of the soil of Egypt, when sent to the United States, shall pay an export duty of 1 per cent *ad valorem* computed on the value of the goods at the port of exportation.

**Eight-Hour Law.**—Congress, as long ago as 1808, passed a law making eight hours a legal day's work for all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed by or on behalf of the government, and President Grant by proclamation decreed that no reduction in wages should be made in consequence of the shortening of the day. (Page 3969.) Failure of certain department heads to comply with the law brought forth an emphatic repetition of the proclamation for strict observance. (Page 4129.)

President Van Buren had, back in 1830, ordered a uniform day of ten hours in the executive departments.

The eight-hour law was evaded by contractors in navy yards and public buildings and work undertaken by contractors for many years. Finally in 1912 an act was passed to take effect Jan. 1, 1913, requiring all contracts for government work to contain a clause forbidding laborers or mechanics to work more than eight hours a day.

**Eight-Hour Law should be extended,** 7088, 7208.

**El Caney (Cuba), Battle of.** (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

**El Caney, Cuba, captured by American troops,** 6317, and illustration opposite 5994.

**El Dorado.**—Alternative nickname for California. (See Golden State.)

**El Dorado of the North.**—A nickname for Alaska (q. v.).

**El Dorado, The, arrest and search of,** by Spanish authorities, 2869, 2976.

**Election Commission charged with inquiring into subject of election laws recommended,** 5646, 5768.

**Election.**—The choosing of officials by vote.

**Election Law, Federal, recommended,** 5490, 5562, 5768.

**Elections:**

Act prohibiting military interference at, vetoed, 4484.

Army and Navy prohibited from interfering in, 3866.

Complications growing out of, in Southern States, and other disturbances, discussed, 4071, 4072, 4114, 4117, 4161, 4166, 4218, 4219, 4250, 4259, 4273, 4367, 4372.

Federal interference in, discussed, 4259.

**Habeas corpus suspended in certain sections,** 4090, 4093.

Revoked as to certain county, 4092.

Proclamation regarding, 4088, 4089, 4090, 4092, 4093, 4177, 4226, 4230, 4276, 4350.

Congressional and claims of members to seats discussed, 4466.

Constitutional convention in Cuba, ordered, 6448.

Discussed, 4445, 4512, 4553.

Educational requirements for voters recommended, 4310, 4365.

Federal supervision of Congressional, recommended, 5400, 5562, 5766.

Gerrymander discussed, 2813.

In Arkansas, disturbances regarding, and claims of persons to governorship discussed, 4218, 4219, 4252, 4273.

Proclamation regarding, 4226.

In California, correspondence regarding national military forces to be used at, referred to, 4076.

In Louisiana, complications growing out of, discussed, 4161, 4166, 4250, 4259.

Federal interference in, discussed, 4259.

Proclamations regarding, 4177, 4230.

In Mississippi, proclamation regarding complications growing out of, 4276.

In the South and results of amendments to Federal Constitution discussed, 4445, 4553.

In Virginia, troops at polling places during, referred to, 4367, 4372.

Not to be held in Hawaii, 6590.

Partisan interference in, by public officers—

Discussed by President Tyler, 1905, 1943.

Order regarding, of President—Cleveland, 5079.

Hayes, 4402.

President discussed. (See President of United States.)

Stimulus of personal interests in, should be restrained, 1942.

Troops stationed at polling places in Southern States discussed, 4367, 4372.

**Elective Franchise to Freedmen:**

Discussed by President—Garfield, 4598.

Hayes, 4445, 4553.

Johnson, 3357.

Free exercise of right of suffrage discussed and recommendations regarding, 5490, 5532, 5643.

**Electors.**—A citizen having the franchise, or the right to vote; a member of the Electoral College (q. v.). (See Presidential Electors.)

**Electoral Colleges.**—Under the Constitution of the United States (Article II, Section 1), the President and Vice-President are chosen every four years by electors appointed by each state "in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct." Each state is entitled to as many electors as it has Senators and Representatives. A Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or honor under the United States may be an elector. The electors, according to the Constitution, assemble in the electors shall meet and cast their ballots, and how Congress shall count the votes. The article provides that the electors shall meet in their respective states to vote by ballot for president and vice-president, one of whom at least shall reside in the state of the same state with the electors. They shall name in their ballots the person voted for as president and in separate ballots the person voted for as vice-president, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as president and of all persons voted for as vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate.

The term Electoral College has been in use since 1821 and was probably suggested by the "College of Cardinals." The words "College of Electors" first appear in an act passed in 1845. The College of Electors are state bodies, but their integrity as such is seriously questioned. Their method of appointment is absolutely to the state legislatures. From about 1820-1824 they were appointed directly by the legislature in most states; in 1824 popular election had superseded legislative appointment in all but six states. The last state to adopt popular election of presidential electors was South Carolina, in 1868. The congressional district system which divides a state's electoral votes has sometimes been tried as a party compromise but at present all parties prefer the system of having all the electors on a general ticket. The state appoints the time of meeting and Congress has fixed the time—the second Monday in January, every fourth year. There is no organization of the college, but it is customary to elect a chairman. On the second Wednesday in February following the meeting of the electors, both houses of Congress meet in the hall of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate opens and counts the state returns. The state, by act of Feb. 3, 1857, is made the judge of all disputes over returns. Its certificate is final between two states of returns and Congress can only interfere if the state itself is unable to decide. (See Electoral Commission.)

In the presidential campaign of 1912 during the contest between President Taft for re-election and Mr. Roosevelt for the nomination for President before the Republican convention some of the states chose presidential electors before the nomi-

nations were made. President Taft was nominated by the convention, and Mr. Roosevelt decided to run for President as the nominee of the (new) Progressive Republican party. Mr. Roosevelt claimed that the electors who had been chosen and instructed to vote for him before the nomination of Mr. Taft were still, notwithstanding the latter's nomination, in duty bound to carry out their obligations to the people, and vote for Mr. Roosevelt, and some of the electors expressed such intentions. The courts were appealed to in several states and ruled that electors regularly placed on the Republican ticket could not be removed because of the failure or success of any candidate before national convention, and that their obligations to the people were the same as if no convention had been held.

**Electoral Colleges:**

Increase of political power of Southern States in, due to constitutional amendments, discussed, 4445.

Joint resolution declaring certain States not entitled to representation in, discussed, 3461.

One branch of Congress formed into, productive of mischief, 1395.

Referred to, 2188.

**Electoral Commission.**—In the Presidential election of 1876 Rutherford B. Hayes and Samuel J. Tilden were the respective Republican and Democratic candidates. Charges of fraud were made concerning the electoral votes of Florida, Louisiana, Oregon and South Carolina. On Jan. 20, 1877, Congress appointed a commission, called the Electoral Commission, to investigate the charges and determine the validity of the returns. This is the only time a commission of this sort has been appointed and much doubt has been expressed as to its constitutionality. The commission consisted of fifteen members—three Republican Senators, two Democratic Senators, three Democratic Representatives, two Republican Representatives and five Associate Justices of the Supreme Court. Its members were Justice Nathan Clifford (president of the commission), Samuel F. Miller, Stephen J. Field, William Strong, and Joseph P. Bradley, Senators George F. Edmunds, Oliver P. Morton, Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Thomas F. Bayard and Allen G. Thurman (replaced later by Francis Kernan), and Representatives Henry B. Payne, Eppa Hunton, Josiah G. Abbott, George F. Hoar, and James A. Garfield. The commission by a vote of eight to seven, on Feb. 9, 1877, decided to sustain the validity of the Hayes electoral ticket in Florida, and later gave similar decisions regarding the returns from the other states. After the work of the commission the vote of the electoral colleges stood 185 for Hayes and 184 for Tilden.

**Electoral Commission Bill** approved and reasons therefor, 4376.

**Electoral Messengers**, compensation to, recommendations regarding, 4850.

**Electors, Presidential:**

Constitutional amendment regarding selection of, recommended, 5644.

Method of appointment of, and effect of gerrymander discussed, 5643.

**Electrical Machinery, Apparatus and Supplies.**—(From a bulletin of July 31, 1916, issued by the Bureau of the Census.)

STATEMENT OF THE MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRO-  
THERMAL MACHINERY, APPARATUS,  
AND SUPPLIES.

\* Disposal

The transformers manufactured in 1914 aggregated 115,843 in number, with 2,011,701 kilowatts' capacity, and were valued at \$13,120,000.

*Location of Potamocheilichthys* - Of the 1,121 establishments reported for 1942-43 were located in New York, 151 in New Jersey, 129 in Ohio, 114 in Pennsylvania, 200 in Massachusetts, 82 in New Mexico, 43 in Connecticut, 46 in Indiana, 16 in Illinois, 15 in Maryland, 15 in Minnesota, 1 in Rhode Island, 8 in California, 2 in Maryland, 6 in New Hampshire, 3 in New Jersey, 1 each in Delaware, North Carolina, Tennessee, Washington, and West Virginia, 1 in Kentucky, 2 each in District of Columbia, Indiana, Nebraska, and Vermont, and 1 each in Alabama, Kansas, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, and Virginia.

**Eleemosynary Institutions, Washington**  
D. C. The Department of the Interior is charged with the Government administration and supervision over the following institutions in Washington: Government Hospital for the Insane (q. v.), Freedmen's Hospital (q. v.), Howard University (q. v.), and the Columbian Institution for the Deaf (q. v.), including Gallaudet College.



**Elephant.**—A symbol of the Republican party.

**Elimination of local offices from politics,** 7658.

**Elk Refuge, land set apart for,** 7968.

**Emancipation of Slaves:**

Compensation to states abolishing slavery recommended, 3269, 3292, 3334.

Draft of bill for, 3285, 3337.

Recommendation again to be made, 3297.

Constitutional amendment regarding, recommended, 3473, 3756.

Ratification of, 3570, 3643.

Discussed by President Hayes, 4394.

**Emancipation Proclamation.**—Early in the Civil War many persons began to agitate for a proclamation from the President declaring the slaves free. It was the intention of President Lincoln, as he declared, to preserve the Union without freeing the slaves if possible. Sept. 22, 1862, he issued a preliminary proclamation (page 3297) as a war measure, extending upon all the people in rebellion against the United States to return to their allegiance, promising measures of relief in case of compliance, and threatening to free the slaves in those states and parts of states which should still be in rebellion on the 1st day of January next succeeding the proclamation. This had no effect. Accordingly, on Jan. 1, 1863, President Lincoln issued a supplementary proclamation (page 3298) declaring the freedom of the slaves in all the states which had seceded except forty-eight counties in West Virginia, seven counties in Virginia, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth, and thirteen parishes of Louisiana, including the city of New Orleans. The thirteenth amendment to the Constitution, in force Dec. 18, 1865, completed the work of emancipation, by which 400,172 slaves were made free. (See illustrations opposite 3261.)

**Emancipation Proclamation, 3358.**

Carpenter's painting of Lincoln and Cabinet at first reading of, presented to Congress, 4435.

Notice given that slaves would be emancipated on Jan. 1, 1863, 3297.

**Embalmed Beef.**—A term used to characterize the canned meats supplied to the United States Army during the Spanish-American War—implying that the meats were so badly decomposed that they had to be treated with preservative chemicals. (See *Spain's Court-Martial*.)

**Embargo.**—A prohibition imposed by a country to prevent its vessels or those of neutral or hostile powers leaving its ports. The United States Government laid embargoes at various times between 1794 and 1812. Upon the breaking out of war between France and Great Britain in 1793 each country ordered the seizure of neutral vessels bound for the ports of the other. In consequence of the depredations of England and France upon the commerce of the United States, an act was passed April 18, 1806, prohibiting trade with Great Britain and her colonies. Dec. 22, 1807, Congress, at the suggestion of Jefferson, passed an embargo act prohibiting the sailing of any merchant vessel, save coasters, from any American port.

Jan. 9, 1808, another and more stringent act was passed. These measures failed to bring either France or England to terms, and, though somewhat modified by the act of March 12, 1808, they wrought much injury to shipping and export trade of the United States. They were extensively evaded, and March 1, 1809, were repealed and replaced by the nonintercourse law, which forbade French and English vessels entering American ports. Another embargo act was passed Dec. 10, 1813, during the second war with Great Britain.

**Embargo:**

During war with Germany—

On coin, bullion and currency, 8355.

On various commodities, 9333.

Imposed by Washington, 144, 145.

On American vessels referred to, 427.

On foreign vessels—

For 60 days recommended, 454.

Governors requested to call forth militia if necessary to enforce, 144.

Imposed, 458.

Removed, 457, 466.

**Embassy.**—The official name of the building in which an ambassador officially resides.

**Embezzlement.** (See *Defalcation*.)

**Emblem.** A design used to symbolize an organization, a sentiment, or an idea, as evenly balanced scales symbolize justice.

**Emergency Fleet Corporation, powers of,** 8316.

**Emergency Peace Federation.** (See *Peace Societies*.)

**Emigrants to United States.** (See *Immigration*.)

**Emigration of Negroes.** (See *Negroes*.)

**Emigration to the West.** (See *Illustrations* opposite 900, 1057, 2246, 2929.

**Eminent Domain.**—The original or superior ownership retained by the people or state by which land or other private property may be taken for public use or benefit. This is the most definite principle of the fundamental power of the government with regard to property and the most exact idea of property remaining in the government or in the aggregate body of the people in their sovereign capacity, giving the right to resume original possession in the manner directed by law whenever its use is essential to the mutual advantage and welfare of society. If, for instance, the proper authorities deem it necessary for the general good to open a street, lay out a park, dig a canal, abate a nuisance, charter a railroad, etc., and the owners of the land on the route or upon desired refuse to sell or demand an exorbitant price for their property, the state, by eminent domain, has the power of control and the courts may compel the surrender of the property upon due compensation being determined by a board of appraisers. The Constitution of the United States limits the exercise of the right of eminent domain to cases where public good demands it and requires compensation to those from whom property is taken.

**Empire State.**—A nickname for New York (q. v.). (See also *States*.)



**Erie Canal**—The construction of the Erie Canal was due to the never ceasing agitation of Governor Clinton of New York, under whose administration the first excavation was made on Independence Day, 1817. The

**Essex, Tho.**—A United States frigate of 32 guns. Aug. 13, 1812, she was attacked by the *Alecto*, a British ship of war carrying 26 guns. One broadside from the *Essex* nearly sunk the *Alecto* and caused her to surrender. Among the 33 men on board of *Essex* at this time was David Glasgow Farragut then 11 years old. Later the first attack on the *Essex* on an international crime. At this time she carried 46 guns. Under command of Capt. Isaac Hull she seized nearly all the British wharves and stores off the coast of North America, capturing or destroying 8,000,000 worth of the enemy's property. She was armed with over 100 cannon. In 1814 she was surprised in the harbor of Valparaiso, Chile, by 2 British men-of-war—the *Pasco* carrying 52 guns and the *Acorn* 24 guns. Although the *Essex* actually crippled by a single shot in the attempt to get to sea, tried to escape, but was surrendered.

night. At dawn of the 22d the savages made the attack. Gen. Coffee refused the Indians, driving them back 2 miles. The Indians then rallied, attacking a second time, but were again repulsed. Gen. Coffee was wounded. His aide-de-camp and 2 or 3 others were killed. Several privates were wounded. Jackson abandoned his encampment after the battle and retired toward Fort Strether.

**Enacting Clause.**—The preamble or preambular clause in a legislative bill, starting with the words: "Be it enacted, etc."

**Encomium.** The seizure of slaves on board, referred to, 1499.

Compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, 1732, 1784.

**Encroachment of spheres of government harmful,** 211.

**Encyclopedic Index to Messages and Papers of the Presidents,** services of, outlined by James D. Richardson, in Prefatory Note, vol. I.

**Endicott Board,** report of, 7284.

**Enfranchisement.** The clothing of persons, or classes of persons, with the right to vote, as the enfranchisement of women.

**Engines and machine tools,** reduction of tariff on, vetoed, 7761.

**Engineer Corps:**

Established to consideration, 471.

Increase in, recommended, 873, 954, 1387, 1474, 1607, 4638.

Officers of, referred to, 1685.

Recommending increase in, 873, 954, 1387, 1474, 1607, 4638.

**England.** (See Great Britain.)

**Engraving and Printing, Bureau of.**

—In 1862 the government took over the work of printing its own notes and securities and in 1874 the Bureau of Engraving and Printing was established, in accordance with an act passed by Congress in 1872.

In 1876 a separate building was erected for the exclusive use of the bureau at a cost of \$500,000. This was soon found to be inadequate to the needs of the work and a new building was erected in 1902 in the grounds adjoining, and the old building was renovated and arranged for the offices of the bureau.

The bureau designs engraves, prints and finishes all the securities and other similar work of the government printed from steel plates, embracing United States notes, bonds and certificates, national bank notes, internal revenue, postage and customs stamps, treasury drafts and checks, discharging officers' checks, licenses, commissions, patent and pension certificates, and portraits authorized by law of deceased members of Congress and other public officers. From its presses come the million dollars of new paper money demanded by the commerce of the United States every day, the billions of stamps that are affixed to the nation's mail, and the millions of internal revenue stamps with which the nation collects its domestic taxes. The engraving is guarded with the utmost secrecy and the original plate is never printed from.

When the superintendent of the plate-printing division wants plates to fill an order for printing which he receives from the chief of division he makes a request upon the custodian, stating the plate required, its class, etc.; the same is then

charged to him upon the book of delivery and a replica is forwarded by a messenger, with a receipt for the same, which is signed on its delivery. After the proper complement is ordered, the replica is returned to the custodian and checked from the superintendent's account. It is then repaired or waxed, as the case may be and placed away in the vault. In conducting the operations of the bureau the discipline and order observed are remarkable, and if not perfect it is still difficult to know where to begin or what to improve. While there is no ostentatious display of authority, that authority is felt and the pressure tends, as that on the key of the arch, to hold the fabric together. There is no noise except that of the machinery. The directions are conveyed quietly from one to another by printed and written tickets, so that every transaction has its check and countercheck. The silk fibre paper used in the notes is a closely guarded trade secret, and every sheet is accounted for from the time it leaves the mills in Massachusetts, till it is stamped in the Treasury. (See Illustration opposite 1105.)

**Engraving and Printing, Bureau of,** economies effected in, 7509.

**Ensign.**—A minor officer in the Navy.

**Entangling Alliances:**

Discussed by President Wilson, 7943.

Should be avoided, 205, 8201.

United States no longer to remain isolated, 8288.

**Entente Allice.**—The term applied during the European War (q. v.) to the opponents of the Central Powers (q. v.). The term *Entente* is a French term signifying "understanding" and included during the war the following countries: England, France, Italy, Serbia, Rumania, Montenegro, Portugal, Japan, Russia, Belgium, Cuba, and the United States. (See Triple Entente.)

**Entente Allice** (See European War):

Interference with mails by, 8165.

Replica of—

To Central Powers' offer to open peace negotiations, 8193.

To protest of United States against interference with mails, 8165.

To Wilson's proposal for peace conference, 8195.

War aims of, 8293.

**Enterprise, The.**—An American brig of 1000 tons which, while cruising off the coast of Maine, Sept. 5, 1813, under command of Capt. Barrows, met and captured the British brig *Rover*, also of 10 guns. The fighting was desperate and lasted 40 minutes, during which both captains were killed. The captured brig was towed into Portland, Me.

**Enterprise, The** (brig), seizure of slaves on board, referred to, 1499.

Compensation by Great Britain in case of, referred to, 1732, 1784.

**Enterprise, The** (schooner), engagement with Typhoon cruiser, 315.

**Entomology, Bureau of, Agriculture Department.**—This is a bureau of the Department of Agriculture which has supervision of quarantine to prevent the spread of flies and brownish moths and other insect pests.

## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

caunt, however, one fact stands indisputably clear. The war was in no sense an isolated phenomenon, but had its roots in the previous relations between the various European states. Indeed, no one surveys the diplomatic history of the latter half of the nineteenth century, one must ask oneself if the partition of Europe into two hostile camps definitely balanced on a vague and complicated theory of the balance of power could have resulted otherwise than in war.

The outstanding feature of European history of the last seventy-five years is the remarkable growth and increase of power of the German empire. At the beginning of the nineteenth century Germany was but an unintegrated conglomeration of petty kingdoms and principalities, most of which were still in medieval conditions. The rise of Prussia under the Fredericks, together with their remarkable ability both to wage war and to form national federations, was the molten which conceived and finally gave birth to modern Germany.

The strength of this newest and most virile of the European nations was indicated when it proceeded to triplicate Denmark in 1864, and was plainly shown when it completely defeated Austria in 1866 and paved the way for that domination of the Hapsburg kingdom which has continued until the present day. But even the best informed statesmen of Europe rallied their eyes in astonishment at the rapidity and the ease with which Prussia brought France to her knees in 1870. After that time, there was no nation which would have denied that Germany was dominating all Europe.

Bismarck foresaw that France would never forget or forgive his annexation of Alsace and Lorraine, and the foundation of his diplomacy lay in the absolute isolation of France. It was a bitter disappointment to him that France was able to pay promptly the enormous indemnity which he had laid upon her. By a series of negotiations which have probably never been equaled for astuteness, he succeeded in arranging alliances with every country which might possibly unite with France against him.

Despite the humiliation of Austria by Germany in 1866, Bismarck played upon her fear of Russia sufficiently to consummate an offensive and defensive alliance with Austria. He then played upon Russia's conflicting interests with Austria in the Balkans and probably upon her racial rivalry with England in the East to reach the similar alliance with Russia. Italy and Austria were at loggerheads about the "Afer drama," and the rising threat of the Catholic party in France tilted Italy with uneasiness so that Germany was able to conclude an alliance with Italy in return for protection against France and Austria. England had no interests upon the Continent, and as Germany had not yet challenged her commercial supremacy and had not even thought of colonial expansion, England presented no problem.

The leadership of Germany was well shown at the Congress of Berlin, in 1878, called to adjust the results of the Russo-Turkish war. The various nations there represented took the law practically as Bismarck laid it down to them.

When William II, the present German emperor, came to the throne in 1888, however, he soon evinced dissatisfaction with the aged Chancellor, and in 1890 "dropped the plot" altogether. Soon afterwards, the system of protection which Bismarck had devised for Germany began to fall apart.

Russia's interests in the Balkans and her desire for Constantinople could hardly be reconciled with Austria's interests. Germany no longer had been able to keep both of them on her string. When she sought to retain Austria, and as Russia was now in need of the funds which France and therefore Germany could supply for her internal improvements and for her defensive alliance with France and Russia recruited. Moreover, Italian aggressiveness against Austria could no longer be restrained and as France soon became alarmed and state and church moved the danger of the Catholic alliance against Italy there is every reason to believe that Italy let it be known to Germany that she could not be relied upon in the plans of that latter country and, in public, the Triple Alliance between Germany, Austria and Italy seemed to be firm.

Moreover, with the beginning of the twentieth century, Germany either could begin to undermine England's industrial supremacy and the colonial competition between the two countries, or, for that matter, probably to develop new fields for her marvelous factories. Germany now began to lay plans for colonial expansion and turned aside with a start to the first presented by her isolation. The so-called German railroad to Baghdad would be the road to India and Baghdad could be easily into an "entente" with France and Russia.

Nevertheless, Germany was still successful in European diplomacy. In 1904 she demanded the retirement of the French foreign minister, Dr. Delcasse and sent a message of condolence and despite the utter loss of influence France had not seen her way to resist the demand although she feared Germany in the diplomatic conference following the Moroccan troubles in 1905. Moreover, Russia's prestige was only diminished as a result of her defeat in Japan. In 1908 Germany again demanded when she supported Austria in the country's absorption of Bosnia and Herzegovina, when the Entente again felt too weak to resist.

It was in 1911 as a result of the Austro dispute concerning Morocco that Germany's challenge was met by France, England, England and Russia. Germany's demands were refused, and for a period war loomed almost as a hind. But Germany did not risk it, and for the first time since the forty years she could not dominate.

Succeeding events in European diplomacy are largely explicable through Germany's policy in the Balkan wars. But through them ran the fact that the Entente was becoming stronger and Germany weaker in their jockeying for position. And in the light of this development may the following events be understood.

June 28, 1914, the Austrian Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria and his wife, the Duchess of Hohenberg were assassinated in Sarajevo, Bosnia by a Serbian student. An era was begun at which Europe was produced to show that the assassin's act was part of a plot for the result of the southern Slav provinces of Austria demanded by Serbians with the assistance of the Serbian government. Austria demanded a share in the investigation and punishment of the crime and sent an ultimatum to Serbia. The latter country agreed to all the demands except that to allow Austrian officials to participate in the inquiry.

July 27, the Austrian foreign office issued a statement in which appeared that



words: "The object of the Serbian note is to create the false impression that the Serbian Government is prepared in great measure to comply with our demands."

"As a matter of fact, however, Serbia's note is filled with the spirit of dishonesty, which clearly shows that the Serbian Government is not seriously determined to put an end to the cruel fighting. It hitherto has extended to intrigues against the Austro-Hungarian monarchy."

Russia notified Austria that it could not allow Serbian territory to be invaded. Semi-officially, Germany let it be known that no one must interfere with the Austro-Serbian entanglement on information that it, many would back Austria.

Sir Edward Grey, the British Foreign Secretary, made the definite proposal that mediation between Serbia and Austria be undertaken by a conference of the Ambassadors in London. France and Italy accepted the proposal. Germany and Austria declined. Next day came the announcement of war.

"The Royal Government of Serbia not having replied in a satisfactory manner to the note submitted to it by the Austro-Hungarian Minister in Belgrade on July 23, 1914, the Imperial and Royal Government finds itself compelled to proceed itself to safeguard its rights and interests and to have recourse for this purpose to force of arms. Austria-Hungary considers itself, therefore, from this moment in a state of war with Serbia."

(Signed) "COUNT BERCHTOLD,

"Minister of Foreign Affairs of Austria-Hungary."

The following day the Czar of Russia issued an imperial ukase calling all reservists to the colors.

July 30, German Chancellor Von Bethmann-Hollweg sent the following telegram to the German Ambassador at Vienna:

"We cannot expect Austria-Hungary to negotiate with Serbia, with whom she is in a state of war. The refusal, however, to exchange views with St. Petersburg would be a grave mistake."

We are indeed ready to fulfill our duty as ally. We must, however, refuse to be drawn into a world conflagration owing to Austria-Hungary not respecting our advice. Your Excellency will express this to Count von Berchtold, Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister, with all emphasis and great seriousness."

In reply to this communication Count Berchtold told the German Ambassador that the Austro-Hungarian Ambassador at St. Petersburg had already been instructed to begin negotiations with Semyon Sazonoff, the Russian Foreign Minister. But nothing came of these efforts.

Germany then asked Russia to cease mobilization and asked for a reply within twenty-four hours. England notified Germany that if a general conflict should occur it could not stand aloof and see the balance of power in Europe destroyed.

July 31st, Premier Asquith announced in the British House of Commons:

"We have just heard not from St. Petersburg, but from Germany, that Russia has proclaimed the general mobilization of her army and her fleet, and that, in consequence of this, martial law is to be proclaimed in Germany. We understand this to mean that mobilization will follow in Germany if the Russian mobilization is general, and is proceeded with."

Russia paid no attention to the German ultimatum, but M. Gorky, president of the council of the Empire, issued a manifesto which read:

"Russia is determined not to allow

Serbia to be crushed and will fulfill its duty in regard to that small kingdom, which has already suffered so much at Austria's hands."

The German Ambassador, Baron von Schoen, went to the French foreign office and expressed the fear that danger as friction might arise between the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente in the event of the Powers of the Triple Entente not taking steps to localize the conflict between Austria and Serbia.

August 1, 1914, the German Ambassador handed the declaration of war to the Russian Foreign Minister. On the same day the French Government issued a general mobilization order.

August 2d, Germany began the invasion of France through the Duchy of Luxembourg. This territory had been neutralized by the powers, including Germany, in 1867, but no resistance was made by the Ducal army of less than 400 men, though the Grand Duchess made formal protest.

August 3d, Germany sent to Belgium demanding passage for her troops and offering compensation therefor. Germany said that it already had information that France was to use Belgium as a military base. Belgium refused entrance to German troops and demanded that Germany respect her neutrality, but on the morning of the 4th German troops entered Belgium. Sir Edward Grey, Mr. 1st Foreign Minister, in the House of Commons, read a telegram addressed to King George by King Albert of Belgium, asking "the diplomatic intervention of Your Majesty's Government to safeguard the integrity of Belgium."

Italy proclaimed her neutrality, although a member of the Triple Alliance. This alliance, her statesmen explained, was intended to protect the parties to it against an attack. Italy interpreted Germany's and Austria's acts as amounting to an aggressive war.

August 4th, the German Emperor gave the Russian Ambassador his passports and England sent an ultimatum to Germany demanding a satisfactory reply by midnight on the question of the neutrality of Belgium. No reply having been received the British foreign office announced that a state of war existed with Germany, dating from 11 p.m. August 4, 1914. Meanwhile Germany had given his passports to the British Ambassador in Berlin.

August 5th, President Wilson tendered the good offices of the United States in an attempt to bring about a settlement of the European difficulties.

Portugal announced its intention to support Great Britain, and other declarations of war came in the following order: August 6th, Austria-Hungary on Russia; 8th, Montenegro on Austria-Hungary; 9th, Serbia on Germany; 10th, France on Austria-Hungary; 11th, Great Britain on Austria-Hungary, and Montenegro on Germany; 13th, Austria and Great Britain, each on the other; 23d, Japan on Germany; 25th, Austria-Hungary on Japan; 28th, Austria-Hungary on Belgium; 29th, Turkish action against Russia; 30th, Russian, French and British ambassadors to Turkey ask for passports. May 23, 1915, Italy declared war on Austria, and August 28, 1916, on Germany.

Declarations of war were made as follows:

- Austria v. Belgium, August 28, 1914.
- Austria v. Montenegro, August 9, 1914.
- Austria v. Russia, August 4, 1914.
- Austria v. Serbia, July 28, 1914.
- Brazil v. Germany, October 26, 1917.
- Italy v. Serbia, October 14, 1915.
- China v. Austria, August 14, 1917.



## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

China v. Germany, August 14, 1917.  
 China v. Germany, August 7, 1917.  
 France v. Austria, August 14, 1914.  
 France v. Germany, August 18, 1915.  
 France v. Germany, August 18, 1915.  
 Germany v. France, August 3, 1914.  
 Germany v. France, August 3, 1914.  
 Germany v. France, August 3, 1914.  
 Great Britain v. Germany, August 10, 1914.  
 Great Britain v. Austria, August 12, 1914.  
 Great Britain v. Germany, August 5, 1914.  
 Great Britain v. Turkey, November 5, 1914.  
 Greece (provisional government) v. Bulgaria, November 28, 1914.  
 Greece (provisional government) v. Germany, November 28, 1914.  
 Greece v. Germany, July 2, 1917.  
 Greece v. Germany, July 2, 1917.  
 Italy v. Austria, August 21, 1914.  
 Italy v. Germany, October 19, 1914.  
 Italy v. Germany, August 28, 1914.  
 Japan v. Germany, August 23, 1914.  
 Japan v. Germany, August 1, 1917.  
 Montenegro v. Austria, August 10, 1914.  
 Persia v. Germany, April 7, 1917.  
 Romania v. Austria, August 27, 1914.  
 Serbia v. Turkey, December 2, 1914.  
 Spain v. Austria, July 21, 1917.  
 Spain v. Germany, July 21, 1917.  
 Turkey v. Austria, November 23, 1914.  
 Turkey v. Germany, August 29, 1914.  
 United States v. Germany, April 6, 1917.  
 United States v. Austria, December 8, 1917.

At war with Germany or her allies on Nov. 1, 1917.

Serbia, Russia, France, Great Britain, Montenegro, Japan, Belgium, Italy, San Marino, Portugal, Rumania, Greece, China, Persia, Spain, Liberia, China, Brazil and United States.

The various belligerents, soon after their respective entrance into the war, published their own official versions of the circumstances which led to their participation. These versions were in the form of booklets, and were issued by the order of the various governments.

From Books, England and Serbia, Gray Book, Belgium, Gray Book, Italy, Gray Book, Russia and Rumania, Red Book, Persia, Gray Book, White Book, United States, White, Germany and Portugal; Yellow, France.

After a heavy bombardment of two days German forces entered the strongly fortified city of Liège, Belgium, August 7, and proceeded westward, taking successively Louvain, Bruges, Namur and Antwerp. About the middle of August Japan sent an ultimatum to Germany demanding the immediate surrender of Korea and China, which was leased by Germany in 1898, and later made a protectorate. This was surrendered to the Japanese in November.

Meanwhile, although Germany had made some progress along the shores of the Baltic Sea, the Russian forces had invaded Galicia in Austria and East Prussia.

In France the German line extended diagonally across the northeastern frontier, with the left resting on Metz. Pressing on the left flank the Germans pressed rapidly by way of Nancy, Verdun, Montmédy, Reims, Amiens westward and south to within twenty or thirty miles of Paris and along the Marne River. Here, with the aid of British reinforcements, the German advance was checked. The French government moved from Paris to Bordeaux. The Allied forces attempted an enveloping movement, and the German line was extended northward, facing back to the eastward at the same time.

**Battle of the Marne**—During the retreat of the French and Allied armies from Brussels toward Paris they had received constant reinforcements, while the Germans were compelled to transfer part of their forces to the eastern theatre of the war to oppose the invasion of Prussia by the Russians. Sept. 6, General Joffre called a halt to the Franco-British line then extending from Paris to Verdun, with its center south of the River Marne. Along this line of 140 miles were more than 1,300,000 of the allies, while the Germans numbered but 900,000. From left to right the order of the French line was the Sixth French army, the British army, the Fifth, Ninth, Fourth and Third French, the Germans from right to left were those of Von Kluck, Von Bülow, Von Hammer, Grand Duke Albrecht of Württemberg; and the Crown Prince of Prussia. The German left was secure but their right was exposed to attack. To protect their communications two corps facing west were stationed behind the River Oise, which flows from the north into the Marne, about thirty-five miles east of Paris. Early on the morning of Sept. 8, General Joffre advanced the Sixth French army from Paris north of the Marne toward the Oise, and then began the famous retreat of Von Kluck, which exposed the flank of Von Bülow, whose retreat in turn exposed the flank of Von Hammer, and the whole German line swung rapidly back to the eastward, at the same time extending northward to avoid enveloping movements by the enemy. On the 12th and 13th the pursuit was brought to an unexpected halt by the German army at day on the hills north of the River Aisne.

**Fall of Antwerp**—During September, 1914, while the German armies held their positions in northern France, the Belgian army had been reorganized and begun an aggressive campaign against the German communications. The German general staff then determined to capture Antwerp and complete the conquest of Belgium.

The entire Belgian defense centered in Antwerp, which was considered one of the strongest fortresses in Europe. The city had a population of more than 300,000. It was defended by two rings of forts. An inner one of eight forts, about two miles from an old stronghold which encircled the city, and an outer ring of fifteen forts, at distances varying from six to nine miles from the center. Four special features contributed to the strength of Antwerp:

- (1) the close proximity of the neutral Dutch frontier on the north and northwest, which facilitated the front to be defended;
- (2) the existence of a large inundated area on the west and northwest, which served the same purpose;
- (3) the position of the River Scheldt, which protected the city on the west and offered a secure passage through Holland for supplies from the sea;
- (4) the position of the River Nete, which runs close to the rear of the outer ring of forts and furnishes an inundated area for the protection of the city on the southeast.

Sept. 24 the German guns opened upon two of the forts of the outer ring south of the city. On the 26th one of these was blown up and the other was destroyed the following day. The next two forts to the right were silenced Oct. 1, and the Belgian infantry were compelled to withdraw across the Nete, where they were supplied by the British. On the 5th the Belgian army withdrew and the Germans entered the Nete and occupied Antwerp, coming into complete possession by the 9th. A war tax of \$5,000,000 a month was levied upon the city and a civil governor placed in

charge. Many stories were told of attacks by civilians upon the soldiers after surrender and of retaliatory measures by the Germans which were calculated to excite the sympathies of neutrals. Holland reported that 20,000 Belgians and 1,000 British and Dutch had crossed into Dutch territory and had been interned.

**Battle of the Aisne.**—The Aisne River is a sluggish canalized river about 170 miles long, "wing generally" was ward into the Oise through a valley from half a mile to two miles wide between plateaus 400 feet high on each side. While on the levee to Paris the Germans had prepared a strong position on the northern plateau upon which to make a stand in case of possible retreat. Concrete platforms had been built for heavy guns, and co-munions trenches with overhead protection against shrapnel had been constructed for the infantry. The right of the position rested on the Noyon Hills west of the Aisne, north of its junction with the Oise. From this point the line ran east along the Aisne about forty miles and then south by east by Reims to Verdun. Four railways ran back from this position into Belgium and a fifth ran east and west at a convenient distance in the rear of the line. The German retreat abruptly halted Sept. 12 at Soissons, where the river is about sixty yards wide. Here the armies were dislodged from the Noyon Hills to the Swiss frontier. The allies sent out forces to turn the German right and strike the railways in their rear, but each expedition resulted only in a pitched battle and the extension of the German line northward. By Oct. 7, the 26th day of the fighting along the Aisne, the line had been prolonged to La Bassée, ten miles from the Belgian frontier, and the net result of the fighting after ten months was the extension of the line from the confluence of the Aisne and Oise rivers into Flanders and as close to the English Channel coast as operations of the British navy would permit. This line was roughly marked by the towns of Vermelles, Arras, Ypres, Bixchoote and Dixmude, which became the scenes of fierce struggles. French reserve troops detachments from the French native army, the British expeditionary force, British Indians, Serbians, and Turcos went to make up the prolongation of the allies' front.

On the southeast end of the German line the Crown Prince in September sent out several army corps to cut the line south of Verdun, but only succeeded in reaching St. Mihiel, which during the last half of 1915 continued to be a starting point for aggressive movements.

**Fighting in Flanders.**—Having taken Antwerp the Germans began sending large armies toward Dunkirk and Calais. The Belgian army held the Germans back of the Yser River at Nieuport, and assisted by British warships in the Channel forced them from the coast. Between Nieuport and Ypres the German advance was checked by cutting the dikes and flooding the country.

**Battle of Ypres.**—About the middle of October 1914, the Germans began massing their troops in the vicinity of Ypres and the attacks grew fiercer each day. Their evident intention was to force their way to Calais. By Nov. 8 the attacks ceased. The allies on the defensive lost 100,000 men killed, wounded and missing, and it is supposed the German offensive cost twice as many, so that the losses about Ypres must have reached close to 300,000 men.

From the time of the establishment of the lines of trenches in October, 1914 to the end of 1915, little progress was made by

either side in the fighting in the western theatre of the war. The opposing forces were arrayed in parallel lines from the North Sea to the Swiss frontier, a distance of 500 miles, the number of combatants on each side per mile of front probably varying from 3,000 to 10,000. Artillery daily took place nearly every day and occasional charges by the men at arms resulted in Anglo-French gains here and German gains there, but the main lines remained generally parallel.

A section of France north of Arras, known as the "Salient," was selected by the Anglo-French allies in May, 1915 as the objective point of a determined effort to break the German line. Ample preparations were made, and the fighting began May 30 and was carried on continuously to June 17. The gains made were insignifcant, and were partially recovered by the Germans later.

A second drive along the entire front in France and Belgium was begun in September 1915 and fighting continued almost unintermittedly, the heaviest actions being carried on in the Champagne district between Reims and Ypres and east of Loos.

**The Eastern Theatre of War.**—Operations against Germany and Austria on the east coast of Europe were divided (1) that along the Vistula River in Poland and East Prussia and (2) the Austrian province of Galicia, which lies south of the Carpathian Mountains. At the beginning of the war the Russians invaded East Prussia, defeated the Germans at Gumbinnen (Aug. 17, 1914), captured Allenstein, and forced Königsberg.

In the south the Russian invasion of Galicia resulted in the capture of Lemberg Sept. 2, Jassy Oct. 28, and the strong fortress of Brest-Litovsk, on the San River, March 22, 1915 after a long siege.

The invasion was proceeding favorably for the Russians until General Von Hindenburg transported a large German force from Belgium, and during the last three days of August completely annihilated two Russian army corps in the vicinity of Allenstein, Orshburg and Tannenberg and on Sept. 1 reported to Berlin the capture of 70,000 prisoners, including two generals, 300 officers, and the equivalent of the two corps.

Before the middle of November 1914, seven Russian armies were advancing upon the Austrians and Germans between the Baltic Sea and the Carpathian Mountains, and pushing them to the west and south. The Russians held a line 100 miles long in East Prussia parallel to the frontier extending from Stallupönen on the right via Gdovsk and Ick to the vicinity of Soltau. Here occurred a gap in the line which began again in Russian territory near the Vistula and ran generally parallel to the frontier, and at no great distance from it, to the vicinity of Cracow, Austria. The Russians held the German town of Pleschen, about 65 miles north-east of Breslau. Although there were gaps in this line, it was almost continuous for 350 miles. In Galicia Russian armies, moving west, were about 75 miles from Cracow and another army approaching from the northeast was reported to be within 25 miles of that city. The strength of the Russian Empire was engaged in one grand concerted movement with its single purpose the overthrow of the Teutonic power of central Europe.

Early in December the Germans occupied Lodz in East Prussia and began an important advance toward Warsaw, Poland, while the Russians made Cracow, in Galicia, their objective. Russian bombardment of Cracow was halted Dec. 23 by the arrival of Austro-German reinforcements.

The spectacular advances of the Germans along the 100-mile front, extending from the

## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Baltic Sea near Libau in a southeasterly direction to the northern tributaries of the River Niemen, continued unchecked. Libau, in the province of Courland, was captured Mar 8, and the invaders pushed onward toward Riga.

In no time Poland German forces successively occupied Poznan, Lodz and Novo Gorodsk in July 1915, and continued their drive on to Warsaw, which was taken Aug 1.

Further south, in Galicia, the strongly fortified towns of Przemyśl and Lemberg were retaken by the Germans in June.

**Invasion of Serbia.**—From July 29 to Aug 12, 1914 the Austrians bombarded Belgrade, capital of Serbia, whence the administrative offices were moved, first to Kragujevac and later to Nish. Aug 13, 50,000 Austrians crossed the Danube into Serbia and were met and defeated on the 18th and 20th by the Serbian army. The Serbians, elated with their victories, invaded Austria early in September and besieged Sarajevo, capital of Bosnia. They were driven back, however, and an Austrian force of some 250,000 men moved against the northwest corner of Serbia, meeting the Serbians at Valjevo Sept 15 and defeating them Nov 15. The Austro-Hungarian siege of Belgrade, which had begun July 29, ended Dec 2, when the Serbians were driven out by assault. The outlook for Serbia was indeed gloomy when, to the surprise of the world, a desperate attack on the center divided the Austrian army, crushed the right wing and drove the invading armies from the Serbian soil. Dec 14, 1914 King Peter reentered Belgrade with his Serbian army and reported the land wholly free from the invading Teutons.

Coincident with the Bulgarian invasion of Serbia in October, 1915, Austrian-German forces crossed the Danube at Belgrade and drove the Serbians before them down the Morava Valley and formed a junction with the Bulgars on the 26th at a point on the Salonika-Nish railway and captured Nish, the temporary capital and Kragujevac, the principal arsenal. In November, by the 1st of December, 1915, Austro-Hungarian, German and Bulgarian armies had swept over the entire country of Serbia; the army was scattered and the King in flight.

**Turkey's Entrance into the War.**—The German cruisers *Goben* and *Breslau* pursued by hostile war ships at the beginning of the war, sought escape by passage through the Dardanelles and safety in the Turkish harbors beyond. Instead of being compelled to put to sea or intern within a reasonable time the cruisers were allowed to have been bought by Turkey. The powers protested but Turkey not only retained the vessels but signed an acknowledgment of her capitulations wherein she had in three past centuries lost sovereignty or conferred special privileges upon foreign nations. The first act of hostility was the bombardment of the Russian Black Sea port of Theodosia Oct 29, 1914 by the *Goben*, changed in name to the *Meddin*. Other hostile acts followed and Nov 5, Great Britain and France declared war on Turkey. The former also annexed the island of Cyprus and declared Egypt an independent state.

**Rutela-Arara, Siege of.**—The outbreak of the war found British troops to the number of 9,000 or 10,000 in Mesopotamia under command of Gen. Townsend. After a defeat by the Turks at Ctesiphon Townsend retreated to Rutela-Arara, a city built on a peninsula on the left bank of the Tigris river. The Ottoman troops settled down in front of the place, while heavy flanking par-

ties swept by on both banks of the river and specially cut off the British line of communication. The Turks then assumed the simple task of maintaining the siege until necessity should compel the British surrender. In effectual attempts were made to remove, and unusual efforts presented aggressive operations. After a siege of 143 days the British flag was hauled down, and the army surrendered its arms to the Turks, April 29, 1916.

**Naval Operations.**—At the outbreak of the war Great Britain claimed the supremacy of the seas. July 31, 1914, the British fleet on all stations put to sea and the word went to British commands all over the world to hold British shipping in port and recall vessels at sea by wireless. Two days later twelve French ships passed to enter into the Mediterranean, which was assigned as the special province of the French fleet. The American fleet took refuge in Pola and the German fleet retired to the fortified ports of the North Sea and into the Baltic. Aug 5, the *Amiraglio*, a German liner, which had been converted into a mine layer, was torpedoed by the British destroyer *Isaac*. Next day the British cruiser *Amphion* struck a German mine and sank with 151 men. Aug 17, the British *Huyfuer* sank the North German Lloyd liner *Ausser Wilhelms der Grosse*, which had been converted as a commerce destroyer.

**Heligoland Naval Battle.**—Aug 28, 1914, Admiral David Beatty, with a British battle squadron, consisting of the *Princess*, the *Arcturion* and about twenty destroyers, engaged a German squadron off the naval base of Heligoland in the North Sea. Three German cruisers were captured, the *Munich*, the *Cöln* and the *Arcturion*. During the ensuing battle the British battle cruisers *Iron*, *Queen Mary*, *Inflexible* and *New Zealand* came upon the scene. The three German cruisers and two destroyers were sunk, and 2,500 sailors were reported lost.

**Activities of German Cruisers.**—In spite of British supremacy at sea Germany was able to inflict severe damage upon her commerce through the activities of the cruisers *Karlshruhe*, *Uden*, *Königsberg*, *Arcturion*, *Goeben*, *Prinzess*, *Leipzig*, *Nürnberg* and *Greif*, most of which had been interned in neutral ports or destroyed by the West in 1915.

The German cruiser *Karlshruhe* was in the West India when hostilities broke out in Europe. Though said to have been chased by British warships, the *Karlshruhe* had by Aug 28 sunk 15 English merchantmen in the Atlantic. On the 26th she took the *Yon* dyck, valued, with her cargo, at \$2,000,000.

The *Finsen* appeared in the Bay of Bengal Sept 10, and by the 20th had captured six British ships, sinking five and sending the other to Calcutta with the crews. Then she bombarded Madras and set two oil tanks on fire. Entering the harbor of Penang Straits Settlements she torpedeered and sank the Russian cruiser *Zheleznyak* and a French destroyer. Next the *Finsen* turned her attention to the wireless telegraph plant on Cooco Island. Nov 9 she landed a small party to destroy the station, but the operator had called the Australian cruiser *Sydney* to his assistance and the *Finsen* party was leaving the landing party ashore. The *Sydney*, being a superior vessel, defeated and burned the *Finsen*. The German loss was 200 killed and 30 wounded, while the loss on the *Sydney* was trifling. The Cooco Island landing party after a series of successful operations, including the capture of the wireless telegraph station, reached Hodeida on the east coast of the Red Sea, in friendly territory.



The *Rönigsberg*, on Sept. 20, 1914, attacked and destroyed the British cruiser *Proctor*, which was undergoing repairs in Zanzibar harbor. After a thorough search of East African waters the German raider was discovered by the British cruiser *Chatham* in which water she picked up the *Rönigsberg*, in German East Africa. There she was bottled up by sinking columns in the channel.

In commenting upon the valor of German cruisers the London *Times* said editorially: "There are few episodes of modern naval history more remarkable than the meteoric career of the little *Emden*. Capt. von Müller has captured twenty of our merchant steamers and sunk seventeen of them. His ravages have cost us, at a rough estimate, £12,000,000 in our mercantile marine. By cutting legitimate strategy he sank a Russian cruiser and a French destroyer. He has bombarded an Indian provincial capital, created a marked panic among certain classes of the native inhabitants of our Indian waters, swept the Bay of Bengal clear of shipping, isolated the province of Burma for many days, and finished by audaciously endeavoring to destroy a wireless station. In all his exploits he has behaved with the most perfect composure, as the officers and crews of many of the ships he sank have testified. He has never taken a single life unnecessarily, except by accident, has committed no outrage, and has strictly observed the dictates of his national law."

**Off Coronel, Chile.**—A British squadron consisting of the three armed cruisers, *Good Hope*, *Hammouth*, and *Glasgow*, commanded by Admiral Cradock, encountered the German cruisers *Reichsgraf*, *Goeben*, *Derfflinger*, *Nürnberg* and *Leipzig*, under Admiral Von Spee, off the coast of Coronel, Chile, on Nov. 3, 1914. The fight took place near sunset and lasted about three-quarters of an hour. A *hannibal* from the German sank the *Hammouth* and the *Good Hope*, while the *Glasgow* escaped. Rear-Admiral Cradock, in command of the fleet, and 1,500 British sailors were lost. The German losses were insignificant.

**Off the Falklands.**—Dec. 5, 1914, the augmented British squadron encountered the German cruisers *Leipzig*, *Schleswig*, *Goeben*, *Nürnberg* and *Derfflinger* off the Falkland Islands. All were sunk except the *Derfflinger*, which escaped. The British loss was reported as seven killed and four wounded.

**Oct. 17, 1914.**—The British cruiser *Undaunted*, supported by two destroyers, engaged and sank four German destroyers off the Dutch coast. 193 German officers and sailors were reported lost.

**Jan. 24, 1915.** a large German fleet, while attempting a raid on the English coast was engaged by a British fleet. The German battle cruiser *Blücher* (17,550 tons) and the smaller cruiser *Köln* were reported lost, and the British cruisers *Lion* and *Tiger* badly damaged.

**Capture of German Colonies.**—By the end of 1918, practically all of Germany's colonial possessions were in the hands of the Entente Allies. Soon after the outbreak of the war, the German islands in the Pacific were surrendered to English marine and territorial forces, including German Samoa, which was surrendered on August 29, 1914. In Africa, Togoland also soon was under the English flag as was most of the large and important colony, Kamerun. In July, 1915, General Buller, of Boer War fame, completed the occupation of German Southwest Africa, although a small portion of the Namibian succeeded in resisting capture until 1916 and German East Africa to late in 1917. Altogether, the German colonies acquired by

the Allies comprised a territory of 2,000,000 square miles.

**War Zone Operations.**—Early in the year 1915 a British order in council declared that all foodstuffs destined to Germany, though intended for the civilian population, were to be seized and confiscated. This was based on Germany's national regulation of the food supply, which was considered to mean starvation for army uses. Germany in reply to this order declared a war zone to be in existence around the British Isles after Feb. 15, 1915, and warned neutral vessels of the dangers of navigation. Submarines were sent into the designated waters, and reports came daily of the sinking of English, French and neutral vessels.

**Lusitania Case.**—The German embassy in America called attention to the war zone and repeated the warning to neutral and enemy vessels. Despite the warning, which had been previously brought to the attention of the passengers, the *Lusitania* sailed from New York May 1st, and May 7th, when off Kinsale, Ireland, was struck by a mine or torpedo and sank within fifteen minutes with great loss of life including more than one hundred Americans. (See Wilson, Woodrow.)

The *Lusitania* was built in 1907, and was one of the largest and fastest of British ships and was valued at about \$10,000,000. It was a passenger and crew to the number of 2,159 persons aboard, she carried a net 1,500 tons of cargo, valued at \$750,000. The principal items of the cargo were for war consumption, and included sheet brass, valued at \$400,000; copper and copper wire, \$200,000; tin, \$11,000; tin, \$112,000; copper manufactures, \$21,000; military goods, \$50,000; ammunition, \$200,000. The latest official figures showed that 1,396 lives were lost. The total number of survivors was 781, including 462 passengers and 301 of crew; the number injured was 30 passengers and 17 of crew; of the survivors 45 died from exposure or injuries; the number of Americans who died was 107. There were 51 American survivors, 23 American wounded and 84 Americans missing and undoubtedly dead.

**Forcing the Dardanelles.**—The Strait of the Dardanelles, the ancient Hellespont of Xerxes and Alexander the Great, is a narrow channel separating south-western Europe from Asia and connecting the Sea of Marmara with the Aegean Sea. It is about forty-two miles long and varies in width from one to four miles. The approach to Constantinople from the west by water can only be made by way of this narrow strait, which is strongly fortified on both sides with modern works and heavy guns. A treaty between Turkey and the great powers of Europe in 1841 provided that no war ship of any nation save Turkey should pass the Dardanelles without express consent of Turkey. This agreement was confirmed at London in 1871 and at Berlin in 1878, but an agreement of 1891 gave the Russian volunteer fleet the right of passage.

Early in February, 1915, a fleet of the Anglo-French allies undertook the difficult task of forcing the Dardanelles as a part of the operations against Turkey, as well as to secure possession of large quantities of Russian wheat which were said to be stored in Odessa. The allied fleet under command of the British Vice-Admiral Carden included the super-dreadnought *Queen Elizabeth*, said to be the most powerful fighting machine afloat, the *Agamemnon*, *Irresistible*, *Vengeance*, *Cornwallis*, *Triumph*, *Albion* and *Majestic*, and the French battleships *Gaulois*, *Suffren*, and *Charle-*



## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

escapes, as well as minor vessels, bringing the total up to more than fifty, including the greatest and newest British dreadnaughts. Heavy losses sustained by the allied fleet soon made it apparent that an attack by sea was not possible and Sir Ian Hamilton, with the British and French forces which had been assembled in Egypt, was landed on the Gallipoli peninsula for land operations.

The *Queen Elizabeth*, from a position beyond the range of the guns of the forts, reduced the outer works, Sedd-i-Bahr and Koca Kalesi, on Feb. 26. The fleet then began an advance up the strait, sweeping the mines and reducing the forts on the European side of the entrance. March 18, the French warship *Requin*, the English *Irresistible* and *Uranos* were sunk, and the *Gallipoli* and *Infatigable* were disabled.

The task of this joint expedition, numbering eventually upward of 500,000 effectives, was to occupy the lower end of the Gallipoli Peninsula, reducing the forts on the Dardanelles shores where these came to their narrowest span. After six months, during which time three violent assaults had been repulsed, the question of abandoning the enterprise was seriously considered.

During the first week of January, 1916, the entire expedition was withdrawn. The attempted landing at Suvla Bay failed. The Turks obtained possession of 110,000,000 bolts after the departure of the British.

**Italian Operations.**—Italy entered the conflict by declaring war against Austria, June 3, 1915, and immediately began an invasion of the Italian peninsula, on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea. By the end of the year they had forced their way eastward to Gorizia, ten miles from the frontier.

**Romania.** which had maintained a strict neutrality up to that time, mobilized her army Sept. 21, 1915, and during the following month crossed the Danube into Serbia and advanced to the Belgrade-Nish-Salozka railroad. In the meantime Austro-German forces had crossed the Save and Danube and pressed southward, driving the Serbs before them. Efforts of the Anglo-French allies to induce Greece and Rumania to interfere in behalf of Serbia were futile. The Rumanians advanced steadily westward to Monastir, in the extreme southwest corner of Serbia, where they established themselves and strengthened their lines to the borders of Greece.

**Montenegro in the War.**—Montenegro declared war on Austria Aug. 7, and the Montenegrin forces proceeded to invade Bosnia. In conjunction with a Serbian army, and to assist the British and French in besieging Sarajevo. They later occupied Mostar, capital of Herzegovina. After the occupation of Serbia by the central powers, Austrian armies turned their attention to Montenegro, recovered the Bosnian provinces and placed Montenegro under military control of the Austrians.

**Seizure of Tsingtau.**—On the outbreak of hostilities in Europe, Japan sent an ultimatum to Germany, demanding that she withdraw her warships from oriental waters and renounce the entire leased territory of Kiao-chow with a view to its eventual restoration to China. Kiao-chow, of which Tsingtau is the capital lies on the east coast of the Chinese province of Shantung. It has a population of about 3,000, of whom some 1,500 are white. It was seized by Germany in November, 1907, and after occupation was confirmed under a 99 year lease. It is surrounded by a neutral zone thirty miles wide. Germans spent \$100,000,000 in improving the port. The area held till Nov. 1, 1914, when the German garrison of 4,000, which included many business men, was forced to surrender. The Japanese

bombarders, reported at 45,000, lost 1,500 men. The Japanese cruiser *Fukushima*, with a crew of 344 men, was sunk by a German submarine, and the Austrian cruiser *Kaiserin Elisabeth*, which took part in the defense, was sunk by her crew to escape capture.

**In the Caucasus.**—For more than eighteen months the czar's armies had made little headway in the Caucasus. Preparations were begun by Grand Duke Nicholas in the fall of 1915, and an army estimated at 300,000 men, operating from a base at Batum on the Black Sea and on Tiflis and Baku began a drive on Armenia in February, 1916. Erzerum, which lies 60 miles from the Russian frontier and 625 miles from Constantinople, stands on a plateau 6,000 feet high, and was defended by eighteen forts. The city is flanked by two high mountain ranges. After an assault lasting five days the Russians took the place by storm, Feb. 26, 1916. More than 100 pieces of ordnance and 13,000 prisoners were taken.

After the capture of Erzerum the Russians pushed on in three main divisions. The first, along the Black Sea coast, supported by warships, moved toward Trebizond, taking Tatar and Rizeh on the way, and on March 1, Trebizond. The second column, from the Lake Van region, captured Mush and Bitlis. The third, fighting in Persia, took Kermanshah, Feb. 25, and advanced to Kirind, 130 miles from Bagdad.

**Aerial Warfare.**—Soon after the breaking out of the war it became evident that air craft of various designs were to play an important part, both in scouting and offensive operations. The Germans had developed the Zeppelin ship to a high state of perfection, and in the early advance through Belgium and into France Zeppelins flew high in advance of the Germans, communicating their observations to headquarters. On Aug. 24, bombs were dropped on Antwerp. A month later other Belgian towns, as well as Lille and Warsaw, were bombarded from the air. Contradictory stories of the effects of these attacks reached the outside world from the headquarters of the belligerents. In October German aircraft dropped a mine in Paris, killing three persons and wounding 20. Dec. 30 Dunkirk was shelled from the air and 15 persons were killed. In January 1915, a fleet of Zeppelins raided the English coast, bombarding six towns and killing five persons. Other air raids followed, but without accomplishing any military purpose. By February, 1915, the Anglo-French allies had built a fleet of 30 to 40 air and warplanes and made retaliatory raids on Dunkirk, Ostend, Zeebrugge and other towns within the German lines.

On the western battle front, at least four types of aeroplanes are in constant use: (1) Scouting machines. They are swift, and capable of long flights. They carry a large store of gasoline, photographic apparatus, machine guns and even wireless stations. Their biplanes have a spread of 45 feet and the motors often attain 150 horse power.

(2) Bombing planes. They are heavy and slow, and carry great weights of bombs, all of which must be discharged before return, as the shock of descent would explode any bombs remaining upon the machine. They must usually be protected by lighter machines, and accordingly make night attacks the rule.

(3) Artillery planes, used for observing the explosion of shells among the enemy. They are light and stable.

(4) Battle planes, which are very light and swift, and are especially adapted to climb 5,000 ft.

In addition, there are the huge heavier-than-air Zeppelins, used by the Germans,

which are dirigible balloons; and the captive balloons used by all belligerents for observation purposes.

During 1917, especially after the summer months, the Germans ceased their night aerial bombardment of London, and especially upon London, often killing many of our men, women and other non-combatants. These men, women and other captured civilians of England, as their names, and it was difficult for the English to make requests, for a territory was inhabited chiefly by British non-combatants, and the territory of Germany itself was too far distant to offer much prospect of success for air raids. The Germans defended their battle-towers upon fortified cities by the Aachen front block and consequent attempt to starve German women, children and other non-combatants. From a tactical point of view, the raids were of service to Germany in keeping a large number of airplanes in England and to meet the German air force, and hence diminished the number of machines utilized by the English on the battle-front.

**Submarine Operations**—From Feb. 18, 1914, when the German war zone was declared around the British Isles, until July 30, 1918, German submarines had sunk 230 English ships, 40 ships owned in other belligerent countries, 6 neutral ships mistaken as hostile, and 27 neutral vessels known as such. During August 23 ships of more than 500 tons were sunk by German submarines, and in September 20 more. Victims were added to the list. Following is a partial list of the losses due to submarines in the first year, which serves to show the havoc wrought by the underwater craft. (See also *Luftfahrt Case*.)

Sept. 5, 1914 — British cruiser *Pathfinder*,  
blown up in North Sea

The 16 British cruiser *Hawke*, sunk by a German submarine in North Sea off Scottish coast and 400 of her crew were lost. This submarine the U. 9, is said to be the same which sank the *Aboukir*, *Cressy* and *Hague*.

Oct. 27 British superdreadnought Audacious (23,000 tons), sunk by torpedo, submarine and destroyer crew saved by White Star steamer Columbia

Oct. 31 British cruiser *Hermes*, sunk in the Straits of Dover by German submarines.

Nov 11 - British torpedo gunboat *Vicer*, sunk near mouth of River Thames by German submarine.

British warship *Rubens* (15,000 tons), destroyed by explosion in dockyard at Shorness, on Thames River, and 738 lives were lost.

Lord of the Admiralty Churchill said Britain could lose a dreadnought a month.

British submarine B-11, after diving beneath five rows of mines, sank the Turkish warship Mesudieh in the Dardanelles.

British *Formidable* (15,000 tons) sunk in English Channel by submarine, with a loss of nearly 600 lives.

Two British food ships were torpedoed off Havre by German submarines. The United States was induced to protest against the severity of German submarines, and in the interest of humanity and out of respect for the rights of neutrals, Germany agreed to spare neutral ships in prescribed waters and to warn all vessels before attack giving passengers opportunity to escape unless the vessel attempts flight or defense.

Reliable statistics compiled in December, 1915 show that from the beginning of the war to August, 1914 to Dec 1 1915 734 ships of the Anglo-French allies with a tonnage of 1 447 024, were destroyed by the Teutonic sea forces. Of these 508, aggre-

rating 1,079,492 tons, were destroyed by submarines, and 93, of 94,709 tons, by mines. Of the 734 ships destroyed 674, with a tonnage of 1,341,844, were British. This represents 52 per cent of the entire British shipping.

There follows a list of the vessels of the United States sunk or captured since the outbreak of the European War.

Date		No. of Lives lost.
1915.		
Jan. 28	*William P. Frye, sunk by submarine	0
Apr. 28	Cordelia, attacked	0
May 1	Goodrich, torpedoed	0
May 28	Norwegian, torpedoed	0
July 25	Levinshaw, torpedoed	0
1916.		
Aug. 1	Omego, attacked	0
Oct. 28	Lan., torpedoed	0
Nov. 2	Cushman, torpedoed	0
Nov. 21	Galena, attacked	0

1917.  
(Before April 6, date the U. S. en-

Tribes and subtribes		
Feb. 3.	11 species in 1 trip	0
Mar. 13.	* <i>Myiarchus M. Lani. nuch. by gun.</i>	0
Mar. 14.	11 species in 1 trip	0
Mar. 16.	11 species in 1 trip	15
Mar. 17.	11 species in 1 trip	0
Mar. 18.	11 species in 1 trip	0
Mar. 21.	11 species in 1 trip	21
April 2.	11 species in 1 trip	11
April 4.	11 species in 1 trip	11

(After April 6 date the U. S. entered the war)

April 7.	Seward, torpedoed	0
April 20.	* Percy Blackall, sunk by gun- fire	0
April 27.	Margaret B. House, sunk by gunfire	0
April 28	Vacuum, torpedoed	2
May 1	Rockingham, torpedoed	2
May 15	Hilary, torpedoed	0
May 18	Frances M. sunk by gunfire	4
May 24.	* Harara sunk by gunfire	0
May 31	* Berge, sunk by gunfire	1
June 10	Patric, torpedoed	0
June 12	Marlin, sunk by gunfire	4
June 16.	John D. Appleby, torpedoed.	0
June 20	* Charles Hanch, torpedoed	0
July 6.	Monroe, torpedoed	4
July 7.	Mississippi, torpedoed	4
July 9	Kearney, torpedoed	4
July 10	* Mary W. Howard, sunk	0
July 10	* H. Howard, sunk	0
July 16.	Ida, torpedoed	3
July 21.	* Augustus Wolf, sunk	0
July 27.	* Cassin, sunk	0
July 27	* John Twiby	0
July 31	Monroe, torpedoed	24
Aug. 2	* John Hays Hammond, sunk by gunfire	0
	* Sailing ship. (Ship saved.	

**Results of One Year's Warfare.** Reviewing the first year of the war the Berlin newspapers pointed out that the territories of the Teutonic powers were free from invaders except for small strips in Alsace and Gallia while the German armies to the West occupied 51,000 square kilometers (one square kilometer equal 259 of a square mile) including Belgium and the most valuable part of France. In addition to this territory the Austro-German fleet occupied 1,000 square kilometers in the East, including the entire Russian provinces of Godesland, Kovno, Suwalki, Lomza, Plock, Kieles, Minsk, Halicz, Kielce and large parts of Warsaw and Lublin. The total conquered territory at that time was

## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

twice the area of the Kingdom of Bavaria. The entire Kingdom of Serbia was shortly after added to the conquered territory.

**Verdun, Siege of.**—German offensive operations against the French fortress of Verdun began in February, 1916. For three weeks, in half a dozen places on a front of more than 450 miles, from the North Sea to the Swiss frontier, the Germans had been fighting with an intensity that gave each separate thrust a look of latent enterprise, and then abruptly, to the north of Verdun, on a continuous battle line of twenty five miles, they developed operations of the first magnitude.

Verdun is the first and strongest of a line of fortified French places (Verdun, Toul, Epinal, Belfort) facing the German frontier. It had withstood the German attack at the outbreak of the war, and now, greatly strengthened, it was attacked, Feb. 19, by the army of the Crown Prince, 300,000 strong, under the eye of the Kaiser. After six days' fighting Fort Douaumont, the most northerly outpost of the fortified area, was taken. Hardsmann to the east, and Champagnelle, to the west, were taken Feb. 25. The British line in Flanders was lengthened so that reinforcements might be sent to Verdun. The attack on the west side of the Meuse was made on a narrow front of not more than a mile and a half, between Vauquois and Malancourt and toward the town of Avocourt. Repeated assaults resulted in the formation of the French defense on the line of a double salient, with one apex at Avocourt and the other at Le Mort Homme. Malancourt was captured by the Germans March 31, who then shifted their attack to the town of Vaux on the east bank of the Meuse. Penetrating the French lines on hills 265 and 295, the Germans during April and May almost daily attacked Le Mort Homme and Hill 304. Early in June the attacks centered on Fort Vaux, which fell to the Germans on the 7th and 11th and on the 23d. June 25 the Anglo-French allies began a strong offensive movement (see Somme, Battle of) extending along the line from La Bassée in the north to Verdun in the south. The effect of these counter-attacks was to quell the German offensive, and by the end of the month the east German siege was admittedly a failure. The French counter-attacks regained practically all of the ground which the Germans had gained.

**Casualties.**—Casualties in the war up to January 1, 1917, after 26 months of fighting, were estimated as follows by a Washington, and hence a neutral, authority:

Country	Killed	Wounded	Captured and Missing	Total
England	205,000	107,500	107,500	315,000
France	570,000	540,500	400,000	1,510,500
Russia	1,500,000	784,200	800,000	3,084,200
Italy	105,000	41,000	55,000	201,000
Belgium	50,000	23,000	40,000	113,000
Serbia	60,000	75,000		135,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,790,000</b>	<b>1,526,500</b>	<b>1,402,500</b>	<b>5,819,000</b>
Germany	803,200	455,000	745,000	1,995,200
Austria	323,100	255,000	591,000	1,169,100
Turkey	127,000	111,000	70,000	308,000
Bulgaria	7,500	7,000	0,000	14,500
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,530,000</b>	<b>922,000</b>	<b>1,406,000</b>	<b>3,858,000</b>
<b>U'd Total</b>	<b>4,341,000</b>	<b>2,448,500</b>	<b>2,811,500</b>	<b>9,601,000</b>

**Somme, Battle of.**—During the early spring of 1916, the German attacks in France were mainly directed against Ver-

dun. From the first of February till late in June the most terrific warfare recorded in history took place in this fortified area. (See Verdun, Battle of.) The British lines in the north were extended as far as to send reinforcements to the French defenses. Finally, June 25th, a general advance by the Franco-British allies began. Fighting in July centered along the advance between the Aisne and the Somme rivers, by way of La Bassée, Courmoulin, Montauban, Poperinghe, the Flanders and Delme woods. Guillemont, Givry and Comblis were taken from the Germans in August and by the end of September the Allies claimed to have captured 117 square miles of territory, including forty four villages, from the invaders since the beginning of the combined offensive. The end of October, 1916, found the Anglo-French allies still fighting furiously to maintain positions on the roads connecting Peronne and Bapaume.

**Loans.**—The amount of money borrowed by the belligerent and neutral countries as a consequence of the war up to the end of July, 1915, is as follows:

Great Britain	\$5,714,000,000
France	3,020,000,000
Russia	2,620,500,000
Italy	400,000,000
Japan	50,000,000
Bosnia, Serbia and Montenegro	75,000,000
Miscellaneous	125,000,000

**Total Anglo-French Allies** \$11,880,000,000

Germany	\$5,390,000,000
Austria-Hungary	1,700,000,000
Turkey	5,595,000,000

**Total Teutonic Allies** \$10,685,000,000

Netherlands	\$143,000,000
Rumania	65,000,000
Switzerland	31,000,000
Bulgaria	30,000,000
Spain	25,000,000
Denmark	16,000,000
Norway	11,000,000
Sweden	14,380,000

**Total Neutrals** \$335,380,000

**Grand Total** \$17,861,380,000

In September, 1915, an Anglo-French Commission arrived in the United States for the purpose of borrowing \$1,000,000,000, unsecured by any collateral in carry on the war. This called forth protests from German-Americans in all parts of the United States, who threatened to withdraw their deposits from banks that participated in the loan. Most of the newspapers strongly favored the loan. After conference with leading bankers in New York and Chicago the Commission obtained a loan of \$500,000,000 for five years, at 5 per cent interest at a price of 96 to the banking syndicate and 98 to the investor. The bonds were later sold for less than 94.

From the beginning of the war to November 1, 1917, credit had been extended to our Allies to the extent of \$3,550,500,000, distributed as follows:

Great Britain	\$1,860,000,000
France	520,000,000
Italy	500,000,000
Russia	325,000,000
Belgium	287,000,000
Serbia	3,000,000

On January 1, 1917, the Federal Reserve Board estimated that the increase in the national debts of the belligerent countries as a result of the war was \$19,465,000,000.



These figures cover only a period ending in the latter part of 1916, and in the case of Austria and Hungary so only as far as May, 1916. It is to be noted that these figures do not coincide with the cost of the war, but include only that part of the cost which has not been met by contemporaneous taxation. The figures in the national debts was distributed as follows:

Great Britain, to Nov. 11, 1918 ..... \$13,273,258,000  
France, to Aug. 31, 1918.... 8,000,000,000  
Russia, to Dec. 31, 1916.... 7,973,271,000  
Total for Entente Allies \$29,265,132,000

Germany, to Oct. 27, 1916.. \$15,230,000,000  
Austria, to May, 1916.... 3,716,200,000  
Hungary, to May, 1916.... 1,214,000,000

Total for Central Powers \$20,192,200,000

On February 3, 1917, Chancellor of the Exchequer Lloyd George told the English Parliament that since the outbreak of the war England's total expenditures had been \$21,000,000,000; and that her total war expenses were \$23,000,000,000. According to figures issued by the Liberty Loan Bureau from the Treasury Department, the cost of war to Jan. 1, 1918, was as follows:

	Total cost	Daily cost
United Kingdom	\$20,175,000,000	\$2,000,000
France	19,705,000,000	18,000,000
Russia	16,500,000,000	17,000,000
Italy	6,100,000,000	7,000,000
United States	4,700,000,000	12,100,000
Other allies	4,000,000,000	5,000,000
Total, Entente	\$80,860,000,000	\$99,100,000
Less loans to allies	5,000,000,000	23,000,000
Net total	\$75,860,000,000	\$76,000,000
Germany	\$23,500,000,000	\$25,000,000
Austria	12,000,000,000	13,000,000
Hungary and Turkey	1,750,000,000	2,000,000
Total, Central Powers	\$37,250,000,000	\$40,000,000
Less loans to allies	700,000,000	—
Net total	\$36,550,000,000	\$40,000,000
Grand total	\$112,410,000,000	\$116,000,000

**Wireless Telegraph Control.**—At the outbreak of the war two high-powered wireless telegraph stations in America were owned by German capital and were operated directly to receiving stations in the interior of Germany. The one at Hooksett, N. H., sending direct to Naum, Germany, was taken over by the Navy Department in the fall of 1914, to insure against violation of neutrality; and July 8, 1915, the other station, at Sayville, L. I., was taken over for the same stated reason.

**Immense Shipments.**—Firearms and ammunition to the value of \$17,000,000 were shipped out of the United States during the ten months from August, 1914, to May 31, 1915, according to figures compiled by the Department of Commerce. This showed an increase of 400 per cent over the shipments of the corresponding ten months of the previous year. It was announced in August that Charles M. Schwab, of the Bethlehem Steel Company, had closed a contract with the Russian Government for the manufacture and delivery of shrapnel

and high explosive shells to the value of \$75,000,000.

Following the example of Germany, the Austro-Hungarian Government announced that all Austrians and Hungarians in neutral countries, particularly in the United States, were forbidden to work in factories making war material, for violation of the dual monarchy. The penalty for such an offense was announced as imprisonment of from ten to twenty years, and even capital punishment and confiscation.

The Austro-Hungarian Minister of Foreign Affairs sent a note to the American Ambassador at Vienna June 29, 1915, drawing attention to the fact that commercial business on a large scale in war material was proceeding between the United States and Great Britain and her allies, while Austria-Hungary and Germany were completely cut off from the American market. Kaiser's language reply stood firmly on the right of American exportation to send war supplies to belligerents able to purchase and receive them. He justified the stand taken by the State Department by pointing out that during the fiercest war in South Africa Germany and Austria had sold arms and ammunition to Great Britain.

Neutral states during war when in violation of fact, as well as many mysterious fires and explosions in establishments making war supplies in the United States caused widespread suspicion that these were the work of German sympathizers, and the Secret Service of the Government made arrests and secured convictions of reputable citizens for violations of neutrality laws.

**Protest to Great Britain.**—The protest of the United States against the enforcement of the British Order in Council declaring a blockade of neutral European ports was rebuffed by Great Britain in three notes made public by the State Department. The main British contention was that no principle of international law was violated by the British blockade. It was held that there is only one immutable principle underlying the right of blockade, namely, that of cutting off by effective means the sea-borne commerce of the enemy. Instances were cited of Federal interference with neutral traffic during the civil war in America when goods were destined ultimately for States in rebellion.

**Ford Peace Party.**—Henry Ford, an American millionaire automobile manufacturer, announced, Nov. 24, 1915, that he had chartered the Scandinavian American steamship *Oscar II* at a cost of \$45,000 and was going to start for Europe with a delegation of pacifists to make an effort to induce the nations of Europe to stop fighting. "Out of the trenches before Christmas" was the slogan adopted by the party, and Mr. Ford declared his readiness to spend his entire fortune to accomplish his purpose. The project was ridiculed by the newspapers, and many obstacles were suggested. The party reached Sweden in December, where Mr. Ford was compelled to leave it and return home on account of sickness.

**Rumors in the War.**—Rumors played a part in the war was a flourish, given by all those observers of the great struggle, but it was given a little at all times prior to the actual declaration as to which of the belligerents would gain the support of the inland kingdoms surrounded by warring neighbors. The Austrian Red Book says the late King Charles was informed in July, 1914, of Austria's proposed ultimatum to Serbia, and promised to keep hands off. King Charles worked hard to maintain Rumanian neutrality, despite the Allied community increasing pressure. Crown Prince Ferdinand,



## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

later King insisted, however, the nation wanted war with Austria. Oct. 9, 1914 King Charles, utterly discouraged, said to the Austrians: "I have only to die and see the end of this." The King died Oct. 16, 1914.

June 25, 1916, the Austro-Hungarian minister predicted that a critical time had arrived. "The minister reported that the attitude was threatening Romania, and that it would consider no limit upon what in the peace conference it Romania did not enter the war now. July 27 the minister reported that King Ferdinand declared: 'I have the same sentiment as my late uncle, but not the same sentiment.' August 8 Premier Bristow asked the question of a part of Romania, asking that this might strengthen the position of neutrality. The minister, following instructions, declined, since the decision would not prevent Romania from attacking Austria-Hungary whenever she thought the moment ripe. August 12 the Austro-Hungarian Foreign Minister instructed the minister at the great to point out in a friendly tone that Romania left the Russian frontier unprotected while it made strong war preparations against Austria-Hungary. The King's answer to these representations on August 26 the minister reported, was: 'vasive as usual. The night of the 26th Premier Bristow declared in a conversation with the minister that Romania would enter the war only if attacked. On the 27th Romania declared war on the side of the Entente.

**Invasion of Romania.**—During the late summer of 1916 the Germans had launched sporadic attacks against Romania, but on October 14, 1916, the campaign for the complete subjugation of the country was undertaken in earnest. The Germans invaded from two points with one division under the command of Mackensen and the other under Falkenberg. Both the divisions proceeded through Transylvania and the division proceeding through the Dobruja swept all before it, despite the fact that the Romanian armies were reinforced by Russian troops; and the two German armies effecting a union before Bucharest, the capital fell early in December and Romanians like Serbians, became a people without a country.

**Battle of Jutland.**—During the spring and summer of 1916, both the German and the British fleets had been making long sweeps in division through the North Sea, and it hence was inevitable that they should meet. At 2 P. M. on May 31, 1916, a British division under Sir David Beatty encountered the German fleet under Admiral Hipper. The British division consisted of 2 squadrons of battle cruisers, 3 squadrons of light cruisers and 4 torpedo boat destroyers supported by 1 armor dragoon alts. The German division, consisting mainly of 5 squadrons of battle cruisers supported by light craft was outnumbered and attempted to fall back to the main German fleet of coming up from Heligoland. Beatty, however, pursued the Germans with the two battle divisions stretched out in almost parallel lines, although the pursuit enabled him to get to the main German fleet and farther away from the main British fleet under Jellicoe, which also was attempting to join in the conflict. At 3:48 P. M. action commenced at a distance of about 20,000 yards. Each side soon got heavy with fire, and the English "Indefatigable" was the first vessel to sink although the Germans sank two destroyers when their attack was met by an attack from the British destroyers. The latter, however, lost heavily when they pursued their advantage to attempt an attack upon the German light cruisers. The "Queen

Mary" also soon went to the bottom, and by 4:30 the conflict was raging fiercely.

At 4:45 P. M. Beatty sighted the advance of the main German battle fleet and fell back to the main British fleet which was now also approaching, and which soon engaged the enemy. A heavy haze, however, gave rise to a condition of low visibility, and it was difficult to strike a decisive blow and action practically ceased by 9 P. M. Jellicoe attempted during the night and later during the night to cut off the German fleet from its base, but found in the morning that he had not succeeded, and the British could not follow, because of the danger of mines. Although the battle of Jutland remains probably the greatest naval battle fought in the history of the world, yet the results were indecisive. The British seem to have suffered the heavier losses, but the Germans' loss was heavier. The British lost 11 battle ships, 2 battle cruisers, 3 cruisers, and 8 destroyers, a total loss in tonnage of 114,100 tons. The Germans' loss was a loss of 1 battleship, 2 battle cruisers, 5 cruisers and 5 destroyers, a total loss in tonnage of 60,750 tons. The British claimed, however, that the Germans lost in addition tonnage to the extent of 47,800 tons, and the German denial of this claim must be discredited because of the fact that Beatty admitted that he had for some time refused to verify the claim of the British concerning two of the vessels listed at it as lost "for military purposes." It must be remembered also that, since the British fleet is more than twice as powerful as the German fleet, any German loss of more than 50% of the British fleet is in its effects a defeat for Germany.

**Peace Proposals.**—Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg December 12, 1916, handed to the cabinets of the United States, Spain and Switzerland the three proposals that represent German interests in peace capitulations, the following note to be transmitted to the governments of Germany's enemies:

"The most terrible war ever seen by history has been raging for almost two years and a half in a large part of the world. The catastrophe which could not be prevented by thousands of years of our common civilization injures the most precious achievements of humanity. The spiritual and material progress which were the pride of Europe at the beginning of the twentieth century are threatened with ruin.

Germany and her allies, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria and Turkey, have given proof of their unconquerable strength in this struggle. They have gained significant advantages over their adversaries superior in numbers and war material. Our lines stand unshaken against ever-repeated attacks by the armies of our enemies. The last attack in the Balkans has been put down rapidly and victoriously. The last events prove that a further continuance of the war will be equally unable to break our forces of resistance, and the whole situation justifies us in expecting further successes. The allied Powers have been obliged to take up arms to defend our existence and the liberty of national evolution. The glorious deeds of our armies have in no way altered our purpose. We have always maintained the firm belief that our rights and justified claims in no way contravene the rights of other nations.

"Our aim is not to shatter or annihilate our adversaries. Inspired by the consciousness of military and economic strength and ready to continue the war which was forced upon us to the last extremity if such be necessary, but at the same time inspired by the desire to avoid further bloodshed and make an end of the atrocities of war, the

four allied Powers now propose to enter forthwith into peace negotiations.

The propositions which we bring for such negotiations and which have the object of guaranteeing the existence, honor, and liberty of evolution for our nations, are, according to our firm belief, an appropriate basis for the establishment of lasting peace. If in spite of this offer of peace and reconciliation the struggle should go on, the four allied Powers are resolved to continue it to a victorious end, but they solemnly disclaim responsibility for this before humanity and history. The Imperial Government has the honor by the good offices of Your Excellency to ask the Government of the United States to bring this communication to the knowledge of the Government of Germany, each belligerent Power of the entente allied.

The governments at Vienna, Constantinople and Sofia transmitted identical notes and also communicated with the Holy See and all other neutral powers.

One week after the German proposal President Wilson, through Secretary of State Lansing, sent a note to each of the belligerent powers, suggesting that they take the military steps to bring about peace.

The note to the entente groups was delivered to Great Britain, France, Italy, Japan, Rumania, Roumania, Portugal, Rumania and Serbia, that to the central allies, to Germany, Austria-Hungary, Turkey and Bulgaria, and also to all neutral governments for their information. For the text of the note and replies see 8190, et seq.

The Entente Allies' message in reply to President Wilson's peace note outlined terms which would have indicated defeat for Germany in the war but which had the saving grace of being definite.

**Entente Peace Terms.**—The proposals of the Entente Allies for a peace settlement, after repeating the statement in their reply to the peace proposals of Germany which insisted that all danger to the world of future aggression on the part of Germany must be removed, included the following features: "The restoration of Belgium, Serbia and Montenegro, and the indemnities which are due them, the evacuation of the invaded territories of France, of Russia and of Rumania, with just reparation, the restitution of provinces or territories wrested in the past from the Allies by force or against the will of their populations, this reference being to Alsace and Lorraine; the liberation of millions of Slaves of Roumania and of Tcherco-Slavians from foreign domination; reference including those Austrian portions of the Italian peninsula and Adriatic shores despoiled by Italy, the enfranchisement of populations subject to the bloody tyranny of the Turks; the extradition from Europe of the Ottoman Empire (including Constantinople) and the punishment of the intentions of Russia to grant freedom to all of Poland.

Germany, in reply to the President's note, refused to mention any definite terms on which she would be willing to consider the establishment of peace, but asserted her willingness to discuss peace terms with representatives of the countries with which she was at war.

**Entrance of the United States into the War.**—On Jan. 31, 1917, Ambassador von Bernstorff laid before the State Department a communication from the Imperial German Government which reiterated the peace proposals given by that power regarding limitations upon its submarine campaign. The defense offered by Germany for its retraction was a statement that her enemies had resorted to illegal warfare until Germany was compelled to do likewise. The

communication announced that beginning with January 1, 1917, all ships entering a blockade zone established around the British Isles and France, and also a blockade zone in the Mediterranean Sea around France and Italy, would be sunk on sight with no provision for the safety of their crews and irrespective of their tonnage and cargo. The time would be given for ships sailing before this warning was made public to reach their destinations in safety. The German note continued, but thereafter no ship belligerent or neutral, would be safe from unannounced attack in the blockade zones. American ships would be allowed only this privilege—they might sail, to and from the port of Falmouth according to a course laid down by Germany, provided that only one ship a week took advantage of this offer, and provided that each ship did not carry contraband in the German interpretation of that word.

The response of the United States to Germany's announcement was prompt and decisive. On February 3, President Wilson announced to Congress that Ambassador von Bernstorff had been given his passports, and expressed a fervent wish that this action would curtail the Imperial German Government of the determination of the United States to defend its own honor, and would induce Germany not to commit an overt act which would lead to war. The American Ambassador to Germany, James W. Gerard, was instructed at the same time to ask for his passports.

For some weeks the outcome of the situation was awaited over the entire civilized world with breathless interest, but there was no indication that Germany was considering receding from the position she had taken. On February 27, one week before the adjournment of the Sixty-fourth Congress, President Wilson asked if for power to arm American merchant vessels in accordance with a policy of armed neutrality; but a small group of Senators, whom the President characterized as a group of "whiffling men representing no opinion but their own," was enabled to take advantage of the Senate's rules of debate to prevent a vote upon the bill embodying President Wilson's request. The result of their act was the immediate amendment of the rules of the Senate to provide for shutting off debate by certain regulated intervals, and the policy of armed neutrality was put into effect. (It soon became evident, however, that in the President's words, "the policy proved to be impracticable.") American ships were still being mercilessly sunk, and the Sixty-fifth Congress was summoned into special session on April 2, 1917. On the evening of the same day the President addressed the Congress assembled in joint session, and asked it to declare that the actions of Germany had compelled this country to proclaim that a state of war existed between the United States and the Imperial German Government. With only 41 Senators and 60 Representatives voting in the negative, the Congress followed the President's request, and official announcement of the entrance of the United States into the conflict was made by the President on April 6. But a few days later Cuba followed the example of the country which had made her free.

**German Failures in the Western World.**—The decision of the United States to recognize that a state of war existed with Germany was hastened by announcement made on February 28, 1917, that an incriminating note from the German foreign minister, Zimmermann, had been intercepted by the United States Secret Service. The note was dated from Berlin on January 19, 1917, and was addressed to the German minister

## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

in Mexico. The text of the note is as follows:

"Berlin, Jan. 19, 1917.

On the 1st of February we intend to begin submarine warfare unrestricted. In spite of this it is our intention to endeavor to keep neutral the United States of America.

If this attempt is not successful, we propose an alliance on the following basis with Mexico: That we shall make war together and together make peace. We shall give general financial support, and it is understood that Mexico is to reconquer the lost territory in New Mexico, Texas, and Arizona. The details are left to you for settlement.

You are instructed to inform the President of Mexico of the above in the greatest confidence as soon as it is certain that there will be an outbreak of war with the United States, and suggest that the President of Mexico, on his own initiative, should communicate with Japan suggesting a conference at once to this plan. At the same time, offer to mediate between Germany and Japan.

Please call to the attention of the President of Mexico that the employment of ruthless submarine warfare now promises to compel England to make peace in a few months.

ZIMMERMANN."

There is no evidence that either Japan or Mexico, if they received the note, considered acting in accordance with its suggestions. On April 8, the Government of Austria-Hungary severed diplomatic negotiations with the United States, although war was not declared, and this example was soon followed by Turkey. Later in April, Brazil severed relations with Germany, because of the sinking of Brazilian ships, but war was not declared. Many of the countries of Central and South America followed the example of Brazil.

Throughout 1917, the State Department of the United States made public a number of documents which proved beyond question that Germany had made wide-spread unneutral propaganda in neutral countries. The German minister to Argentina had made use of diplomatic facilities extended him through the courtesy of Sweden to transmit to his government information regarding the sailing of Argentine ships, with directions that they be sunk without trace, "spurslos versenkt." Count Bernstorff, the German ambassador to the United States, for months had been expending vast sums of money in causing strikes and destruction of property in American manufacturing establishments and in endeavoring to influence American public opinion.

For Relief of the destitute in Belgium and northern France, see Belgian Relief.

For the Russian Revolution, see Russia; Russian Revolution.

For Socialists and the War, see Socialism.

Preparations of the United States for Participation.—Immediately upon the announcement by the President and Congress of the existence of a state of war, the country went into extensive preparations to prosecute its share in the conflict with the utmost of its energy and resources. Plans made for the enlargement of the Army (in v.) and the Navy (in v.) and for the industrial and social integration of the country for the conflict were put into immediate effect, and new plans were made by newly created boards and commissions. (See Council of National Defense; Naval Consulting Board; National Food Board; United States Shipping Board.) A conscription act was passed, providing for a first war army of

500,000 men, in addition to the recruiting of the Army and Navy up to their full war strength. Ex-President Roosevelt pleaded for permission to lead a division of volunteers into France, and went ahead with plans for the organization of such a force while Congress and the President were considering the advisability of granting his request. The Secret Service force was most efficient in rounding up and arresting German spies and plotters in this country, and practically none of the anticipated schemes for blocking the progress of the country's war plans was carried into effect. Communications from England, Italy and France to consult and to give advice about our participation in the war, were received with open arms, and a commission from the United States to her new ally, the democratic Government of Russia, was dispatched. Without a dissenting vote, Congress passed a first war budget of \$7,000,000,000, and \$2,000,000,000 offered a bond as the Liberty Loan (in v.) was offered generally to the country, to be largely oversubscribed. Extensive war credits were granted to our new allies. State and municipal governments co-operated extensively in governmental plans, especially in the elimination of waste, in the production of food, and in the encouragement of thrift and economy. Registration of all men between the ages of 21 and 31 was set for June 5. On May 19, President Wilson announced that a division of the regular army (about 24,000 men) would be dispatched immediately to France under the command of General Pershing. Aviation and hospital units from the United States also were dispatched about the same time. President Wilson announced also on May 19 that he did not contemplate at that time the acceptance of Ex-President Roosevelt's offer to lead an expeditionary force into France.

From June throughout 1917, American troops were dispatched to France where they received intensive training before being sent to the firing line.

On July 20, 1917, the numbers were drawn for the draft army, which had been increased to 487,000, and by December all those drawn in the lottery were in camps receiving training.

The Sixty-fifth Congress, by its adjournment early in October had passed appropriations totalling \$21,000,000,000. Seven billions of this amount, however, was for loans to the other Entente Allies; and much additional was for future expenditure. The President sought and obtained legislation enabling him to mobilize and direct the entire economic resources of the country. For the war taxes levied see Internal Revenue. Mr. Herbert Hoover, formerly head of the Belgian Relief Commission, was made food administrator, although his powers fell far short of those of a food dictator. The Red Cross was reorganized; the problem of providing ships for transportation of men and supplies to Europe was attacked vigorously, and the entire business structure of the land was reorganized for food purposes.

The First Liberty Loan of \$2,000,000,000 was offered to the people in June 1917 and was largely oversubscribed, as was the Second Liberty Loan, offered in October, in which more than \$4,000,000,000 was collected.

A feature of the war administration of President Wilson was the suppression of papers criticizing our entrance into and prosecution of the war to the point where the post-office authorities declared that such criticism was hindering the country's endeavors.



**Strength of Army on August 20, 1917.—**

	Officers.	Enlisted men.
Regular Army .....	6,700	294,000
National Guard .....	11,000	300,000
Reserve Corps .....	10,500	55,487
Reserve Corps (from training camps) .....	27,341	
<b>Totals .....</b>	<b>55,541</b>	<b>654,487</b>

Total land forces ..... 710,924

Of this number, 190,747 had enlisted in the regular army and 130,000 in the National Guard since war was declared.

In addition to this number, there were 687,000 men drafted into the army by December, so that the land forces of the United States on Jan. 1, 1918, probably totalled almost 1,700,000.

**Strength of Navy on August 20, 1917.—**

Regular Navy, enlisted men .....	135,400
Naval Reserves, enlisted men .....	35,000
Naval Militia in Federal Service, enlisted men .....	11,000
Hospital Corps, Regular Navy, enlisted men .....	6,000
Hospital Corps, Naval Reserves, enlisted men .....	400
Marine Corps, officers and enlisted men .....	33,117

Approximate number of naval officers ..... 9,040

Enlistments since the declaration of war:

Regular Navy .....	73,680
Naval Reserve forces .....	25,000
Hospital Corps .....	4,400
National Naval Volunteers .....	1,500
Marine Corps .....	10,734

So that by Jan. 1, 1918, there were probably some 350,000 men in the naval forces of the United States.

**Prosecution of the War, 1917.—**During the winter of 1913-1917, the forces struggling on land maintained their status quo. In the Western theatre of war, desultory trench fighting and minor maneuvers continued. In England, the Asquith coalition cabinet had resigned in December, 1916, to be succeeded by a war council of five members entrusted with the prosecution of the conflict, under the direction of the new premier, Lloyd George. In March, the Briand Ministry in France resigned, and the new Cabinet was headed by Ribot as premier. General Nivelle, who had succeeded Marshall Joffre as commander in chief of the Allied armies in the West, was in turn succeeded in April by General Petain, with practically dictatorial war powers. Field Marshal von Hindenburg was given supreme command of the German armies and General von Kuckhahn was made chief of staff. The disruption in Russia due to the revolution in March would probably have been made by Germany the occasion for a new onslaught in the East, had not the Allies launched a new and terrific offensive.

In July, growing unrest in Germany forced the government to promise widespread franchise reforms, to take effect in the Reichstag elections for the coming year. Dissatisfaction with Chancellor von Bethmann-Hollweg forced his retirement, and the succession to the premiership of Michaelis, who was succeeded on October 29, 1917, by

the Prussian Prime Minister, Count George F. von Hertling.

In England, King George renounced the title of the head of the House of Hanover, because of its German location and the family name of the ruling family of England will hereafter be the House of Windsor. In France, the Ribot Ministry was forced to resign in September because of the opposition of the Socialists, and it was succeeded by the ministry under the premiership of Paul Painlevé in Paris, holding to the ministry of Clemenceau. For the Russian military collapse and the Vail came a peace offer see below. In August, China also declared war on Germany.

Throughout the summer and fall of 1917, the situation on the Western front changed but little. The costly trench fighting made the gains slight, but most of them seemed to fall to the lot of the Allies. The chief source of military interest lay in the activities of the German submarines, for which see below, and the feeling among the Allies that the unbroken warfare had failed to counterbalance the addition of the United States to their ranks caused them to believe that their final victory was only a matter of time.

**Developments in Greece.—**By treaty obligations, Greece was bound to defend Serbia in case of attack, but Greece nevertheless refused to act when Romania attacked Serbia in 1915. It seemed that the mass of the Greek people were pro-Entente in their sympathies, but the sympathies of the King and the Court were pro-Turkey. The powerful and able premier, Venizelos, demanded that Greece be faithful to her treaty with Serbia, but the King refused, and finally suspended constitutional government. Venizelos resigned in the hand. Finally, in 1917 the Allies announced that they could no longer shut their eyes to what they desired were the German intrigues of the King, and compelled him to resign on June 12, 1917. He was succeeded by his second son, Alexander; Venizelos returned to power; and Greece soon afterwards cast in her lot with the Entente Allies.

**Vatican Peace Proffer, 1917.—**On August 14, 1917, the Pope offered a proffer of peace to all the belligerents. The Pope proposed as the basis for negotiations the establishment of a federation, the abolition of the arms disarmament, the changes of independence of a part to nature, the continuation of Belgium with guarantees for independence; the return of northern France and also of the German colonies; and the withdrawal of the territorial problems represented by Alsace and Lorraine, Italy's Irredenta, the Balkan problem, etc., by negotiations after the war.

The President replied to the Pope on August 20, in a communication which spoke also for the allies of the United States. The President after expressing appreciation of the Pope's motives in offering mediation, drew up an indictment of Germany as a failure to meet its obligations to the world, and declared that as the German government remained unrepentant there could be no question that a peace with it would be lasting, secure, or just. Declaring that the United States would take part in an economic league against Germany after the war, President Wilson declared that until Germany was ruled democratically by its people instead of autocratically by a caste there could be no peace negotiations with her. The President did not state what definite changes would meet the requirements of the Allies,



## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

nor did he comment upon the other definite proposals of the Pope.

The German and Austrian replies to the Vailean, published soon after the President's reply, after asserting that Germany and Austria had always been peace-loving, asserted (1) the Pope's proposal of reciprocal limitation of armaments, and the establishment of international arbitration.

The text of the Pope's offer and of the replies to it will be found in their chronological position in the text of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, under the administration of President Wilson.

**Battle of Arras**—Early in February began the first of the great German retreats since the Battle of the Marne. The little of the Somme had allowed the British to drive a wedge into the German lines and persistent attacks had gradually widened that wedge until the German lines were no longer tenable. The Germans prepared their new line of resistance (the Hindenburg line) very carefully and retreated to it in masterly fashion, taking up a position facing the town of Arras and Soissons. The Germans pursued their policy of feigning to be forced to abandon, in such wretched fashion as to impoverish it for years to come.

Against the new German line, the English launched a general attack at dawn of Easter Monday, April 9, 1917. The offensive was along a 4½ mile front, with Lens as the objective at one end and St. Quentin at the other end. Despite the fact that the attack was launched in bitter weather it was irresistible and day after day the Germans retreated, the English taking above 10,000 prisoners daily. Not since the beginning of the war was the attack by air so comprehensive, and the artillery bombardment rivalled that around Verdun in the previous year. From the day of the inauguration of the offensive when the Canadians captured the Vimy ridge to the end of ten days the Allies gained more ground than they had previously gained in the 3 months since the Battle of the Somme. After the first 3 days, the French also delivered smashing blows; and the retreat of the Germans along their whole line covered a considerable number of miles. By May 1, the end of the offensive was in sight, and by May 15 Germany was able to deliver several successful counterattacks.

**Russian Military Collapse, 1917**—For several months after the Russian Revolution (q. v.), Germany seems to have refrained from any attacks upon that country because of the hope of concluding a separate peace with her. A strong Russian offensive in July, however, was real proof that Russia was determined to stick by her allies and Germany accordingly launched a heavy attack later in the month. The inevitable reaction from the enthusiasm of the Revolution at this time was convulsing Russia, and she was unable to present any considerable resistance to the German advance. Many of the radicals and the pacifists were not in favor of continuing the war, and the consequent disorganization in the army made Germany's task easy. On September 3, Riga was occupied, and in October German warships penetrated into the Gulf of Riga.

In July, the Socialist Kerensky had replaced Lyoff as premier and the government became more radical in its personnel. Kerensky displayed remarkable powers of organization, and made great strides toward resuscitating Russia's military strength. The Bolsheviks, or uncompromising Socialists, nevertheless at latest reports were increasing in power; and the date on which

Russian armies could again be of great assistance to their allies was problematical.

On September 2, 1917, General Korniloff who had succeeded Brusiloff as successor of Alexeff as commander in chief, raised the standard of revolt in behalf of the constitutional democrats, or moderates, against the Socialist government, but was unsuccessful, and saw his revolt put down by Kerensky with little trouble. Shortly afterwards, the Cabinet proclaimed Russia a republic. Before the end of 1917, Kerensky had been replaced by a government of the Bolsheviks (q. v.), under Lenin and Trotsky. In December an armistice between Russia and Roumania and Germany was announced.

**Invasion of Italy**—From the very moment of the declaration of war against Austria, Italy had confined her exertions in the conflict to the occupation of Italy in redenta (q. v.) and to surrounding territory lying along the border between the two countries. That border is composed of mountain ranges almost inaccessible, and the Italian progress, although sure, was slow. By November, 1917, a broad belt of Austrian territory more than 30 miles in width had been conquered and occupied by the Italian armies under General Cadorna, and the Italian flag was getting closer and closer to Trieste.

On November 1, 1917, however, the German General Staff launched two attacks as terrible as they were unexpected against the Italian line which had become considerably extended. The attacking forces were largely of seasoned German troops under von Mackensen. One force advanced through Pizzo and Tolmino while the other was making a flanking movement in the northeast. The first attack drove the Italians southwest to the plains around Udine and Cividale, and bent the Italian line so sharply that Gorizia and the surrounding land to the south had also to be abandoned. The German flanking force to the northeast meanwhile was not to be denied, and Cadorna was confronted by the threat of being altogether surrounded. The only escape lay in a general retreat into Italy, and despite the rapidity with which the Germans moved, by skillful strategy he was able to reach the Tagliamento River in Italy with the loss of 100,000 prisoners and 1,500 cannon. The Germans were thus enabled to occupy the northern boundary of Italy to the extent of more than thirty-five miles.

At the Tagliamento River a stand was made, but the Germans continued their flanking movements, and a general retreat still farther into Italy was ordered. There seemed to be hope that Venice could be saved from the invaders and that a successful winter stand could be made farther north than the Adige or the Po rivers.

The Italian disaster called forth great reinforcements from the Allies, especially in supplies; and the concert action among the Allied leaders that the disaster had been made possible largely by the lack of united management of the war among the Entente Allies led to the formation of a central Allied war council, with power to direct all military operations.

**The Unrestricted German Submarine Warfare**—Soon after the inauguration of unrestricted German submarine warfare on Feb. 1, 1917, the Allied countries refused to make official announcements of the prohibition of their tonnage which the submarines had accounted for, so that the success of the submarines up to June 1, 1917, is largely a matter of opinion. The following facts,

However, are indicative. A Berlin estimate in January 1917 the day before the announcement of unrestricted warfare differences claimed that 4,000,000 tons of the ships sunk had been destroyed, including 1,000,000 tons, or 15% of British shipping. During the same month of February, 1917, the unrestricted warfare had accounted for 441,770 tons of a listing including 52 neutral ships, 107 British ships and 12 ships of other belligerents. (It will be noted that the German estimate of the total British tonnage at sea by this time was 10,000,000 tons.) During the last three months of 1916 the average monthly tonnage sunk by German submarines was 250,000 tons, so that the unrestricted submarine warfare would seem to have increased substantially only about 50% over the old figures. During March and April, however, the submarines were more successful, although there does not seem to be any warrant for the belief that they accounted for tonnage near the 1,000,000-ton monthly mark. Mr. W. I. Saunders of the United States Naval Consulting Board in a report announced in May 1917 that the researchers of the Board had discovered means of making the submarine warfare ineffective, but other members of the Board declared this statement to be optimistic although they admitted that there were indications that this estimate was by no means a remote possibility. On May 4, 1917, a flotilla of United States torpedo boat destroyers joined the British in action in the North Sea in the attack on submarines.

For the first eight months of 1917, it was estimated that some 4,500,000 tons of Allied and neutral shipping had been sunk by the German submarines. These figures do not take into account smaller boats or ships which were damaged but were towed or not sunk. Against this one must be placed a construction during this period of some 800,000 tons. A commentary upon the accuracy of these figures is furnished by the fact that the estimate for this period from Germany herself is only 4,000,000 tons.

Figures issued from London indicate that the submarine menace became less during September and October than during the summer months.

**Battle of Cambrai.**—On the morning of November 19, 1917, the British launched a carefully prepared and carefully-executed attack upon the German trenches in front of the village of Cambrai. The attack was led by many "tanks" or tractors which had been massed before the point of attack without the knowledge of the enemy and which succeeded in battering down the German trenches in their advance so that the British troops could pour through. There was tremendous artillery support on a front of almost 22 miles from Jumont almost to St. Quentin but the advance proper was on a front of about 12 miles.

The attack lasted four days before it was halted, and by that time the British had advanced six miles at certain points, covering a five-mile advance along a seven-mile front and gaining along their way many square miles of territory and some 10,000 prisoners. This gain of ground represented the greatest Allied advance since the battle of the Marne and more than was gained in four months' fighting at the Somme. Cambrai itself, an important railroad and highway center was not occupied, however.

The Germans recovered from their surprise, however, the Germans launched terrific counter-attacks against the advanced positions of the British, winning many of them back.

These counter-attacks continued well into December and succeeded in retrieving more than one third of the ground which the British had gained.

**Capture of Jerusalem.**—Soon after the entrance of Turkey into the war a Turkish attack against Egypt and the Suez Canal was launched across the Sinai peninsula. In November, 1914 the Turks arrived within striking distance of the Canal at several points, but after several months were driven back a considerable distance.

In June, 1916, however, the Turks advanced again and got to within fifteen miles of the coveted water passage, only to be defeated again.

In December, 1916, the British finally succeeded in driving the Turks altogether out of Egypt, and inaugurated an advance of their own into Palestine. By March 1917, they had advanced to the site of ancient Hebron, fifteen miles south of Jerusalem. The heated summer weather compelled a lull in operations and a retirement until the following Fall, but by November, Beersheba and Gaza were in British hands and by December Hebron had again been taken, and Jaffa, the port of Jerusalem, also was under the British flag. The city was thus surrounded, but the invading forces proceeded with caution so as not to injure the holy places of the city, and Jerusalem was not finally surrendered until December 9, 1917.

## European War:

Alien Property Custodian, office of, created and explained, 8372, 8380.

Aliens, enemy—

Directions for conduct of, 8243.

Listing of, for International Red Cross, 8274.

America's aims in, 8232, 8250, 8270, 8277.

"Ancona," protest to Austria on sinking of, 8117, 8120.

Antagonism to America's participation in, discussed, 8169.

Arbitration, Labor, steps for, 8359.

Armed neutrality—

Discussed, 8296.

Impreciable as defense of American rights against German aggression, 8227, 8228.

Necessity for and support of, 8202.

Policy to be put into effect and authority for such a step requested, 8209.

Statement of President Wilson concerning failure of Congress to pass legislation for, 8217.

Armenians, appeal for stricken, 8381.

Austria-Hungary—

German away over, discussed, 8274.

Note of, to Serbia in July, 1914, a mere single step in Pan-Germanism, 8278.

Note to neutrals, suggesting mediation, 8189.

Protest to, on sinking of "Ancona," 8117, 8120.

Reply of, to note on sinking of "Ancona," 8118.

Reply of to Pope's peace proffer, on peace, 8199.

## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- Banking strength vital in prosecuting war, 8371.
- Belgium, reply of, to Wilson proposal for peace conference, 8196.
- Belgium, sympathy of America for, 8287.
- Blockade of European waters, protest to British and French governments against, 8059.
- Business—
  - Export, control of, by government, 8301.
  - Price fixing, 8311.
  - Profits and patriotism should not be mentioned in the same breath, 8312.
- Censorship—
  - Board created, 8369.
  - In war times, discussed, 8358.
  - Powers of, vested in Postmaster-general, 8371.
- Central Powers' replies to soundings on peace, 8199.
- Replies to Pope's peace proffer, 8314.
- Conservation of food, urged, 8379.
- Contraband, food stuffs should not be classed as, 8057.
- Co operation of all forces necessary to win, 8250, 8255, 8256, 8260.
- Correspondence growing out of, 8055. (See also Diplomatic Notes to and from the several belligerents in the index under Wilson, Woodrow.)
- Declarations of London—
  - Invalid during European War, 8287.
  - Praised and explained, 8284.
- Defence organizations, Treasury Department officials may be appointed to, 8247.
- Defensive Sea Areas, created and regulated, 8234, 8236, 8240, 8338.
- Democracy the stake in the conflict, 8256.
- Draft—
  - Exemption of government officials from, explained, 8320.
  - Registration for, in—
    - Alaska, 8303.
    - Continental United States, 8256.
    - Hawaii, 8304.
    - Porto Rico, 8302.
  - Rules and regulations for, 8306.
- Drifting mines and submarines, suggested agreement on use of, 8057.
- Germany's defense of use of, 8058.
- Education in new national problems, asked of school officials, 8331.
- Effect of, upon American trade, 8015.
- Eight-hour law suspended, 8238, 8253, 8260, 8361.
- Embargo—
  - On coin, bullion and currency, 8355.
  - On various commodities, 8333.
- Emergency Fleet Corporation, powers of, 8316.
- Entente Allies (See also Great Britain)—
  - Reply of, to American protest against interference with mails, 8165.
  - Reply of, to Central Powers' offer to open peace negotiations, 8193.
  - Reply of, to Wilson proposal for peace conference, 8195.
  - War aims of, 8293.
- Exports, control of, explained, 8301. (See also Embargo.)
- Exports Council, creation of, 8300.
- First years of, effect on America, 8221.
- Flags, neutral, protest against use of by belligerents, 8056.
- Food, value of, as agent of war, 8250.
- Conservation of, asked, 8379.
- Food Administration—
  - Agriculture Department, relation of, to, 8262.
  - Bureaucracy will not develop from, 8263.
  - Certain details of, assigned to Treasury Department, 8351.
  - Grain Corporation, created, 8324.
  - Licensing of—
    - Commodities, 8362.
    - Sugar importers and refiners, 8352.
  - Wheat and rye elevators and millers, 8322.
- Requisition of foods and feeds, provision for, 8376.
- Foodstuffs—
  - Germany's position on importation of, 8058.
  - Interference with shipments of, 8057.
  - Should not be classified as contraband, 8057.
- Foreign inspectors, employment of, authorized, 8272.
- Foreign policy of United States—
  - New note struck in, 8288.
  - Traditional and historical, 8262.
- Freedom of Speech and Press in war time, discussed, 8358.
- Freedom of the Seas—
  - And to the seas, necessary for enduring peace, 8202.
  - The traditional American principle, 8283.
  - Violated by Germany, 8289, 8290.
- "Fry," S. S., case of, discussed, 8210.
- Fuel controller, appointment of, 8330.
- Germany—
  - Announcing resumption of unrestricted submarine warfare, 8206.
  - Arbitration treaty with, absence of, deplored, 8289.
  - Conditions upon which submarine warfare would be restricted, 8057.

- Diplomatic relations with, severed, 8206.  
 Freedom of the seas violated by, 8289, 8290.  
 Government of—  
     And people, distinction between, 8278.  
     Autocratic character of, 8230.  
     Crimes of, 8206 et seq., 8271, 8290, 8296, 8297, 8298.  
     Menaces democracy and peace of the world, 8227.  
 Insurance companies of—  
     Barred from marine and war risk insurance, 8311.  
     Permitted to continue business in United States, 8246.  
 International law violated by, 8289.  
 Kultur aims of, denounced, 8288.  
 Note to, discussing dangers of war zone, 8055.  
     Reply to, 8057.  
 Note to Mexico from, 8216.  
 Note to neutrals, suggesting mediation, 8187.  
 Note to, on sinking of "Sussex," 8125.  
 Note to President Wilson proposing peace conference of belligerents, 8193.  
 Note to Vatican suggesting mediation, 8188.  
 Pan Germanism, denounced, 8278.  
 Peace proposals of, 8187.  
     Analysed, 8292, 8293.  
     Replies to, 8193.  
 People of, faith of America in, 8291.  
 Reply of, to charges made by Entente Allies, 8197.  
 Reply of, to note on sinking of "Sussex," 8127.  
 Reply of, to Pope's peace proposals, 8344.  
 Spy system of, denounced, 8231.  
 Strict accountability of, for destruction of American ships, 8056.  
 "Sussex," protest to Germany on sinking of, 8127.  
 Victory of, evil results which would flow from, 8280.  
 War aims of, 8293.  
 War with, recognition and announcement of, 8226, 8242.  
 Government service—  
     Employees in, exemption of, from draft, explained, 8320.  
     Foreign inspectors in, employment of, authorized, 8272.  
 Grain Corporation, Food Administration, created, 8324.  
 Great Britain—  
     Controversy with, soon after outbreak of war, discussed, 8287.  
     Protest to, against black-listing of American firms, 8143.  
     Protest to, against use of neutral flags, 8056.  
     Reply of, to American protest against black list, 8178.  
     Reply of, to Central Powers' offer to open peace negotiations, 8193.  
     "Housatonic," S. S., case of, discussed, 8210.  
     "How the War Came to America," (See Red, White and Blue Book).  
     Identic notes of protest sent to British and French governments, 8059.  
     Industries, importance of, to prosecution of war, 8250.  
     Insurance Companies, German. (See Germany, Insurance Companies of).  
     Insurance for officers and enlisted men of the Army and Navy, discussed, 8350.  
     International law, no right conceded any government to violate, 8297.  
     International Law violated by Germany, 8290.  
     Isolation of United States ended, 8248.  
 Labor—  
     Disputes, discussed, 8359.  
     Loyalty of, discussed, 8349.  
     Standards of, must not be lowered, even in war times, 8255.  
     "Law, Lyman M." S. S., case of, discussed, 8210.  
 League for Peace—  
     All belligerents profess to desire, 8191.  
     Conditions under which the United States would join, 8200, 8288.  
 Liberty Day, proclaimed, 8365.  
 Licensing of—  
     Commodities, 8362.  
     Sugar importers and refiners, 8352.  
     Wheat and rye elevators and millers, 8322.  
     "Little group of wilful men," denounced for impeding armed neutrality legislation, 8218.  
     "Lusitania," sinking of, 8062, 8290.  
 Mails, interference with by Entente Allies, 8165.  
 Mediation suggested to belligerents, 8190.  
 Militia called into national service, 8406.  
 Monroe Doctrine—  
     Assaulted by Germany, 8290.  
     Must become world wide, 8293.  
 Munitions, sale of, to belligerents while neutral, discussed, 8284.  
 Nationalities, large and small, rights of, to develop, 8202.  
 Neutral flags—  
     Protest against use of by belligerents, 8056.  
     Use of, mentioned, 8055.



## European War Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Neutral Rights—

Violation of, by French and British, 8059, 8063.

### Neutral Vessels—

Manner of dealing with by belligerents, 8055.

Rights of, upheld, 8055.

Neutrality of United States in, 7978.

Neutrality proclaimed at outbreak of hostilities between—

Austria Hungary and Serbia; Germany and France, 7969.

Austria Hungary and Russia, 7974.

Belgium and Austria Hungary, 7974.

Belgium and Germany, 7976.

France and Austria Hungary, 7975.

Germany and Great Britain, 7974.

Great Britain and Austria Hungary, 7975.

Great Britain and Turkey, 8014.

Italy and Austria Hungary, 8065.

Japan and Austria Hungary, 7977.

Japan and Germany, 7977.

Position of American, 8102.

Neutrality (See Proclamation, Neutrality)—

Appeal to citizens to observe, 7978.

Observed, 8286.

Terminated, 8297.

Note to belligerents suggesting mediation, 8190.

Objects of belligerents, as officially stated, the same, 8191.

Order for relief, protection and transportation home of Americans in Europe at outbreak of, 7961.

Order in Council, protest against carrying out of, 8059.

### Overt Act—

Avoided temporarily, 8210.

Necessary to persuade of deliberately hostile intentions on the part of Germany, 8209.

### Panama Canal—

Defensive sea area for, proclaimed, 8338.

Neutrality and protection of, rules for, proclaimed, 8266.

Pan Germanism, denounced, 8278, 8295.

Passports, regulations for, 8275.

### Peace—

League for, conditions under which United States would join, 8200.

Note from President Wilson, and replies thereto, 8190.

Analyzed, 8293.

Of the people the aim of America, 8294.

### Overtures from—

Austria, 8189.

Germany, 8187.

The Pope, 8340.

Replies thereto, 8341, 8344, 8345.

United States, 8190.

Perpetual, bases of, analyzed, 8200 et seq.

Proposals of Germany, 8193.

Analyzed, 8292.

Terms should be stated, 8192.

United States restrained long from war by hope of becoming arbiter of, 8292.

### Without Victory—

Address of President Wilson, 8199.

Analyzed, 8295.

Response to, from Germany, 8204.

Analyzed, 8295.

Necessity of, 8192.

Pictures of, see 7984, 8032, 8040, 8096, 8144, 8192, 8200, and descriptions on back.

Poland, freedom of, demanded, 8202.

### Pope of Rome—

Mediation offer from, 8340.

Replies to, 8341, 8344, 8345.

Postmaster general, censorship and administration assigned to, 8371.

Prayer for victory, day of, set apart, 8377.

Price-fixing, principles to be followed in, 8311, 8312, 8313.

Provincialism of the United States ended by, 8222.

Radio stations, necessary, taken over; and unnecessary, closed, 8241.

Red Cross, American, children urged to enroll in, 8358.

Red Cross, International, listing of alien enemies for, 8274.

Red, White and Blue Book, text of, 8282.

Registration for draft. (See Draft.)

Requisitioning for fuels and foods, provision for, 8376.

Reply of Entente Allies to American protest against interference with mails, 8165.

Rights of all nations to develop, 8202, 8272.

Russia, new government of, President Wilson's message to, 8270.

Russian Revolution, praised and discussed, 8230, 8299.

Ruthenians, contribution day for stricken, proclaimed, 8273.

Selective Service Law. (See Draft.)

Shipping Board, powers of, 8316.

Ship owners impede government by charging high freight rates, 8313.

### Ships:

Foreign built, admitted to American registry, 8006, 8354.

Importance of, as agent of warfare, 8250.

Socialists, used as pawns by German government, 8250.

South, farmers of, must sow other crops than cotton, 8251.  
 Spy system of Germany, condemned, 8231, 8290.  
 Standards of labor and life must not be lowered, even in war times, 8255.  
 Status quo ante, the cause of the conflict and must be altered, 8271.  
 Submarines—  
     Danger to neutral commerce in use of, 8057, 8063.  
     "Alabama," loss of American life through sinking of, 8062.  
     "Lusitania," loss of American life through sinking of, 8062.  
     "Sussex," loss of American life through sinking of, 8125.  
     Unrestricted use of by Germany, 8204, 8227.  
     Vessels sunk by, 8062, 8210.  
 Submarines and drifting mines, suggested agreement on use of, 8057.  
 Germany's defense of use of, 8058.  
 Submarine warfare—  
     Protest against, 8121.  
     Resumption of, 8204.  
 Syrian relief, appeal for, 8381.  
 Taxation for the war, necessity of leaving upon the present generation to greatest possible extent, 8229.  
 Trading with the Enemy Act, regulations under, 8366.  
 United States enters, 8242, 8250.  
 United States, duties of, in, 8290.  
 War Trade Board, created and explained, 8367.  
 War Trade Council, created, 8368.  
 Wheat, prices of, fixed, 8346.  
 World court, establishment of, long desired by America, 8285.  
 (See also Neutrality: Wilson, and the several countries involved.)

**Eutaw Springs (S. C.), Battle of.**—Lieut. Col. Stewart had succeeded Lord Rawdon in command of the southern division of the British army and established headquarters at Orangeburg, S. C. Gen. Greene who had been resting the American army on the hills of the Santee River, had been reinforced by 700 North Carolina Continentals. His army thus increased to more than 2,500 men. Greene determined to attack Stewart whose force did not exceed 2,000. Stewart fell back about forty miles to Eutaw Springs, near the Santee River, in South Carolina. Here Sept. 8, 1781, a fierce but indecisive battle was fought. Stewart kept the field but at night retired toward Charleston, and Greene took possession of the battle ground and sent detachments in pursuit of the British. The total American casualties as given by Gen. Greene were 408. The British loss was 683.

**Excise Laws.**—As early as 1700 a national excise law was passed. Alexander Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, insisted that such a tax was necessary, but the law was not passed without a fierce debate. The tax imposed at first varied from 25 to 40 cents a gallon on

imported spirits, from 9 to 25 cents on domestic distilled liquors, and from 11 to 30 cents when the material was molasses or other imported product. This tax was reduced in 1792. Opposition to it was strong throughout the country, culminating in the Whiskey Insurrection in western Pennsylvania in 1794. Under Jefferson the excise tax was abolished. It was revived again in 1813, during the war with Great Britain. In 1817 it was again repealed and no excise tax was collected by the General Government until 1862, during the Civil War. In 1864 the excise rates were raised, the rates on liquor rising from 60 cents to \$2 per gallon, while in 1865 the rates were still further increased. After that time the excise rates gradually declined, till in 1875 the liquor tax stood at 90 cents per gallon. Excise rates remained those until 1894 when the tax on liquor was raised to \$1.10. During the Spanish War, however, excise rates were again raised, those on fermented liquors being doubled. By an act of March, 1902, however, the last of the war taxes were removed and the rate of excise was left as it was before the war.

**Excise Tax, power to levy rests in national government, '7391. (See Taxation.)**

**Executive.**—That branch of a government to which the execution of laws is entrusted. The executive may be a king, an emperor, or a president, or a council or other body. From 1775 to 1789 the United States Government had no other executive than Congress, which, however, created a Board of War, Board of Treasury, etc. The Constitution invested the President with executive power, sharing only the powers of appointment and treaty making with the Senate.

Executive Departments were established by the first Congress under the Constitution. Governors appointed by the Crown exercised the executive functions of the Colonies, except in Rhode Island and Connecticut, and for a short time in Massachusetts, where governors were elected by the people. At the outbreak of the Revolution, when the royal governors had been deprived of their powers, and before the State constitutions had been adopted, executive power was vested in a committee of safety. In some Colonies an executive council, with a president or chairman, was chosen by the provincial congresses. Most of the State constitutions provided for governors.

In the United States the Executive is one of the three great branches of government, the other two being the legislative and the judicial. Historically the legislative branch is first because it was placed first in order in both the work of the Convention and in the final draft of the Constitution. Practically the executive branch is clearly prior in consideration so far as foreign powers are concerned. Under some Administrations executive power has been greatest in influence under others perhaps smallest of the three. The weight of the Executive has steadily increased since the inauguration of the Government, not only on account of the appointing power, which is shared with the Senate and which grows with the expansion of the Republic, but for other reasons. The President's functions are constantly exercised when Congress and the Judiciary are taking recess. Besides he is the one person who represents to the average citizen the concrete majesty of law, the embodiment of authority in a democratic representative government.

**Executive Cabinet.**—Official conduct of, complimented, 2203, 2714.

**Executive Departments.**—The executive branch of the United States Government comprises the following ten subordinate Departments, each of which is presided over and directed by a head who is known as the Secretary of the Department. The Secretaries of the various Departments constitute what is termed the "Cabinet" (q. v.). They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each acts under the authority of the President. The annual salary is \$12,000. (1) State, which administers foreign affairs; (2) Treasury, which has charge of the finances; (3) Justice, which is the legal counsel of the Government; (4) War, which administers military affairs; (5) Post-office, which has charge of the postal service; (6) Navy, which has charge of naval affairs; (7) Interior, which has charge of matters pertaining to home affairs, including public lands, Indian patents, penitens education, railroads, and census; (8) Agriculture, which collects and disseminates information on agricultural subjects; (9) Commerce, which cares for the commercial, manufacturing, corporate, fisheries and navigation interests of the country; (10) Labor, which has charge of the immigration bureau and statistics of labor. The Department of Labor, which was created June 13, 1888, and absorbed into the Department of Commerce and Labor on its establishment, Feb. 14, 1903, was an independent Executive Department, although its head was known as a Commissioner instead of Secretary, and was not a member of the Cabinet. The Department of Commerce and Labor was again divided in 1913.

**Executive Departments** (see also the several Departments):

Acts regarding advertising of, vetoed, 4288.

Advertising in newspapers by, inquired into, 2911.

Aleuts employed in, report on number of, transmitted, 6122.

Applications to, should be in writing, 3156.

Appointment of laborers, 6707.

Appointments and promotions in, order regarding preference to be given veterans in, 3637, 6703.

Appointments in, having relation to civil service, 4990. (See also Executive Nominations.)

Buildings occupied by, referred to, 2827.

Causassing for outside support for promotion forbidden, 6703.

Circulars asking for political contributions circulated in, 4784.

Closed for Thanksgiving, 3245.

Communications to be transmitted to head of proper Department, order regarding, 3859, 3981.

Employees in—

Official conduct of, complimented, 2714.

Order permitting—

To participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, 3462, 4118, 4137, 4184, 4237, 4282, 4352, 4402, 4443, 4508, 4552, 4603, 4712, 4753, 4818, 4869, 5678, 5350, 5463, 5540, 5609, 5832, 5949, 6048.

To participate in public exercises, 4879, 6590, 6595, 6611.

To witness inauguration of President Cleveland, 4851.

Ordered to organize into companies for defense of Washington, 3323. Partisan interference in elections by. (See Elections.)

Referred to, 3585.

Rendering honors to rebel living or dead, inquired into, 3391.

Wages of, not to be affected by reduction in hours of labor, 3969, 4129.

Examination of operations of, invited, 6058.

Extension of power to make temporary appointments of heads of, recommended, 3548, 3568.

Personal interviews with heads of, order regarding, 3546.

Postage accounts of, referred to, 2360.

Power of judiciary over, discussed, 1720.

Record of efficiency of persons in, 5642.

Recommended, 5615.

Redistribution of bureaus among, recommended, 6989, 7105, 7229.

Superannuated employees, 7706.

Transfer of duties among, recommended, 2264, 4060.

Vacancy occasioned by death of head of, recommendations regarding filling, 3348, 5568.

**Executive Mansion.** (See White House.)

**Executive Mansion:**

Completion of, 595.

Furniture should be provided for, by Congress, 595.

Improvement of, 808.

Restoration of, 6729, 6739.

**Executive Nominations** (see also Removals from Office):

Act—

Prescribing oath of office to be taken by persons who participated in rebellion discussed, 4076.

Regulating tenure of certain civil offices vetoed. (See Tenure-of-Office Act.)

Appointing power discussed by President—

Buchanan, 3190.

Fillmore, 2616.

Jackson, 1261, 1272, 1351.  
Johnson, 3690, 3767, 3920.  
Tyler, 1903, 1958.

**Appointments—**

Applicants refused by President Tyler, 1958.

For limited period, 638.

Referred to, 3692.

Relation of members of Congress to, discussed, 4557.

Discussed, 3662.

Errors in, arrangements for corrections of, recommended, 802.

Interviews with President, 5831.

Persons appointed or permitted to continue in office without consent of Senate inquired into, 3633.

President Madison declines to confer with Senate regarding, 515.

Rejections of, President Jackson's message asserting that Senate is not required to give reasons for, 1261.

Renewal of, 2646.

**Request of—**

House for names of applicants for office refused by President Tyler, 1958.

Senate for correspondence regarding, right to make, denied by President Jackson, 1272.

Senate for reasons for making, refused by President Jackson, 1261, 1251.

Resolution of Senate regarding, and reply of President Hayes, 4433.

Rules regulating interviews with President regarding, discussed, 5831.

**Withdrawal of, by President—**

Harrison, W. H., not acted on by Senate, 1876.

Jackson, not acted on by Senate, 1261.

**Executive Orders.** (See the several subjects)

**Executive Salaries.** (See Salaries, Executive)

**Executive Session.**—The Constitution of the United States provides that the president "shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur, and he shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law." A rule of the Senate providing for the manner of advising and consenting to executive recommendations requires that "when acting upon confidential or executive business, unless the same shall be considered in open executive session, the Senate chamber shall be cleared of all persons except the secretary, the chief clerk, the principal legislative clerk, the executive clerk, the

minute and journal clerk, the sergeant-at-arms, the assistant doorkeeper, and such other officers as the presiding officer shall think necessary, and all such officers shall be sworn to secrecy." The Senate is then said to be in executive session. The House holds no executive sessions. It may go into secret session, however, whenever confidential communications are received from the president or whenever the speaker or any member shall inform the House that he has a communication which ought to be kept secret for a time.

**Exequatur.**—A Latin word meaning "Let him execute." In diplomatic usage the word is used to signify a document authorizing an official to act in the capacity of agent or representative. Usually a written recognition of a person in the character of consular or commercial agent issued by the government to which he is accredited and authorizing him to exercise his powers. The government from which an exequatur is asked has the right to refuse it either on political or personal grounds. The government may also withdraw it. When deprived of his exequatur a consul may withdraw all his records or delegate his powers to another, according to instructions.

**Exequaturs:**

Refusal of Turkey to grant exequaturs to consuls of United States referred to, 6092, 6148.

**Revoked—**

**Consul of—**

Belgium, 3420.

Chile, 3625.

France, 260.

Frankfort, 3709.

Great Britain, 2024, 2025.

Hanover, 3709.

Hesse, 3709.

Nassau, 3709.

Oldenburg, 3710.

Spain, 2588.

Sweden and Norway, 3626.

Revocation annulled, 3630.

**Vice-Consul of—**

Portugal, 4638.

Sweden and Norway, 3627.

Revocation annulled, 3630.

**Exhibits, Office of, Agriculture Department.**—The Bureau of Forestry in the Department of Agriculture, in the prosecution of its educational work, makes exhibits consisting of models, specimens, maps, drawings, transparencies and bromide enlargements of its work at county and state fairs and national exhibitions. More than 1700 lantern slides were loaned to 346 persons engaged in educational work. Traveling exhibits of photographs, maps, drawings and wood samples were loaned to 172 schools and libraries.

The Office of Public Roads and Rural Engineering in the prosecution of its educational work, displays lectures and makes exhibits consisting of models and enlarged photographs illustrating the best methods of road, bridge and culvert construction, road drainage, maintenance, repair, roadside treatment, road building equipment, machinery, etc. at exhibitions, congresses, conventions, and fairs. A "good roads" train, with motion picture equipment, makes tours of the country.

Other bureaus maintain similar equipment



and educational exhibits and transport the same from place to place upon request of a sufficient number of interested persons. Requests for this service and reports thereon for convenience are made through the Office of Exhibits.

**Exhibitions** (see also Adelaide; Antwerp; Aranchan; Atlanta; Barcelona; Bergen; Berlin; Boston; Brussels; Carnaux; Chicago; Cincinnati; Hamburg; London; Louisville; Madrid; Melbourne; Munich; New Orleans; Oporto; Paris; Philadelphia; Sydney; Vienna).

Discretionary authority to send delegates to, recommendations regarding, 4714, 4763, 4827, 5548, 6325.

**Expansion.** The term has been particularly applied to the territorial growth of the United States, as when Louisiana Territory and Alaska were purchased. The term was used especially in the campaign of 1900 when the Democrats assailed the Republican policy of expansion on the question of the acquisition of the Philippines and Porto Rico, and of control over Cuba.

#### Expansion, Territorial:

Annexation discussed (See Alaska; California; Cuba; Florida; Gadsden Purchase; Hawaiian Islands; Louisiana Purchase; New Mexico; Philippine Islands; Puerto Rico; St. John Island; St. Thomas Island; Santo Domingo; Texas; Yucatan.)

Foreign policy discussed by President—

Adams, John, 228.

Adams, J. Q., 862, 868, 884, 895, 903, 922, 950.

Buchanan, 2966, 2998, 3037, 3041, 3066, 3089, 3092, 3173, 3177.

Cleveland, 1912, 5867, 5871, 5873, 5892, 5955, 5963, 6064, 6068, 6087, 6118.

Fillmore, 2614, 2656, 2701, 2715.

Grant, 3985, 4006, 4015, 4018, 4050, 4053, 4082, 4111, 4143, 4178, 4192, 4245, 4290, 4305.

Harrison, Benj., 5445, 5618, 5750, 5783.

Harrison, W. H., 1873.

Hayes, 4418, 4429.

Jackson, 1159, 1222, 1324, 1370, 1378, 1456, 1484, 1500.

Jefferson, 311, 346, 349.

Johnson, 3564, 3581, 3777, 3886, 3888.

Lincoln, 3218, 3255, 3307, 3444.

McKinley, 6248, 6281, 6295, 6307.

Madison, 152, 473.

Monroe, 573, 582, 624, 627, 639, 672, 685, 762, 787, 791, 817, 824.

Pierce, 2741, 2745, 2807, 2804, 2904.

Polk, 2229, 2236, 2248, 2276, 2322, 2337, 2361, 2386, 2441, 2437, 2444, 2480.

Taylor, 2548, 2555.

Tyler, 1890, 2049, 2064, 2160, 2169, 2171, 2176, 2190, 2193, 2208.

Van Buren, 1800, 1702, 1745, 1919, Washington, 120, 213.

**Expatriation.**—The voluntary renunciation of the rights and liabilities of citizenship in one country to become the citizen or subject of another. The right of expatriation has been sanctioned by custom and usage in the United States. The government has even in a number of instances refused protection to persons born and nurtured in this country on the ground that they had expatriated themselves. An act of Congress of June 27, 1898, declared in the national and inherent right of a people and any denial or restriction thereof contrary to the fundamental principles of government. An act of Congress, approved March 3, 1907, defined the conditions under which an American citizen may expatriate himself. It provides that any American citizen shall be deemed to have expatriated himself when he has been naturalized in any foreign state in conformity with its laws or when he has taken an oath of allegiance to any foreign state. When any naturalized citizen shall have resided for two years in the foreign state from which he came or for five years in any other foreign state, it shall be presumed that he has ceased to be an American citizen, and the force of his general title shall be deemed his place of residence during said years. Provided, however, that such presumption may be overcome on the presentation of satisfactory evidence to a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, under such rules and regulations as the Department of State may prescribe. And provided also, that no American citizen shall be allowed to expatriate himself when this country is at war.

Any American woman who marries a foreigner shall take the nationality of her husband. At the termination of the marital relation she may resume her American citizenship. If abroad by registering as an American citizen within one year with a consul of the United States, or by returning to reside in the United States, or if residing in the United States at the termination of the marital relation by continuing to reside thereon. Any foreign woman who acquires American citizenship by marriage to an American shall be assumed to retain the same after the termination of the marital relation if she continues to reside in the United States unless she makes formal renunciation thereof before a court having jurisdiction to naturalize aliens, or if she resides abroad she may retain her citizenship by registering as such before a United States consul within one year after the termination of such marital relation. A child born without the United States of alien parents shall be deemed a citizen of the United States by virtue of the naturalization of or resumption of American citizenship by the parent. Provided that such naturalization or resumption takes place during the minority of such child. And provided further that the citizenship of such minor child shall begin at the time such child begins to reside permanently in the United States. All children born outside the limits of the United States who are citizens thereof and who continue to reside outside the United States shall in order to receive the protection of this government be required upon reaching the age of eighteen years to record at an American consulate their intention to become residents and remain citizens of the United States, and shall be further required to

take the oath of allegiance to the United States upon attaining their majority. Its passport has been frequently pleaded before the Supreme Court but the act has always been overruled. Through the right be admitted, except in the case of persons subject to military service, holding public trusts or charged with crime the duty remains to give evidence of the mode of expatriation. British subjects cease to be such upon being naturalized in other countries, and such persons, in order to be again considered British subjects must be naturalized on their return to Great Britain. In France and Germany the somewhat indefinite claim of domicile in a foreign land is accepted as evidence of expatriation.

**Expatriation.** (See Naturalization Laws.)

**Expedition.**—A journey by an organized body for the accomplishment of some definite end, as the expedition of a force of the United States army in pursuit of the Mexican bandit, Villa.

**Expeditions Against Foreign Powers** (see also Neutrality):

Discussed by President—

- Arthur, 4640.
- Buchanan, 2978, 2997, 3180.
- Fillmore, 2643, 2649, 2667.
- Jefferson, 394, 395, 403, 417.
- Johnson, 3640, 3653, 3658.
- Monroe, 582, 583, 590, 592, 601, 609, 709.
- Pierce, 2741, 2779.
- Polk, 2455.
- Taylor, 2549, 2585.
- Van Buren, 1616.
- Washington, 146.

Proclamations against, by President—

- Buchanan, 3627.
- Cleveland, 623, 6120.
- Fillmore, 2617, 2645.
- Grant, 4039, 4045.
- Jefferson, 392.
- Johnson, 3631.
- Madison, 546.
- Pierce, 2834, 2805, 2921.
- Taylor, 2555.
- Tyler, 1925.
- Washington, 149.

**Expeditions, Exploring.** (See Exploring Expeditions.)

**Expeditions, Unlawful.** (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)

**Expenditures, Public.** In 1791 the annual expenditures of the Federal Government amounted to only \$2200,000. In 1814 they ran up, on account of the war with Great Britain, to \$34,000,000. They fell in 1815 to \$18,000,000. In 1854 they were \$55,000,000. During the last year of the Civil War, 1865, they amounted to \$1,295,000,000 but in 1878 they had declined to \$255,000,000. For the following ten years the expenditures averaged \$220,000,000 per annum. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1897, they were \$453,400,000 made up largely of interest, 26.1 per cent. In 1899 they were \$433,783,854 and for the year ending June 30, 1899, they had increased to \$497,072,180. Since the Spanish War the expenditure has naturally been re-

duced, for the year ending June 30, 1905, it was \$567,411,611, or some \$2,987,752 in excess of the revenue. In 1907 the expenditures were \$574,600,000, and the revenue amounted to \$600,000,174, which is \$26,394,443 more than the expenditures. The grand total of expenditures of the government for the years 1911-1912 appropriated by the Sixty-first Congress at its third session, was \$1,025,180,081.54. The receipts for the fiscal year ending, from customs, amounted to \$701,372,375. Expenditures for the year ended June 30, 1913, were \$1,010,812,419, including postal.

**Expenditures, Public** (see also Foreign Intercourse):

Act making appropriations for  
Approved and reasons therefor,  
3128, 4327.  
Vetoed, 4488.

Act making appropriations to supply deficiencies vetoed, 6115.  
Congress warned about, 6238.

Contingent fund, account of, rendered, 80, 127, 325, 343, 354, 368, 382, 405, 421, 447, 482.

Discussed, (See Finances discussed.)

Economy in, recommended, 5800, 6177.

Estimates, etc., of, referred to, 281, 297, 4213, 4523.

Failure of Congress to provide for, discussed, and recommendations regarding, 3073, 3102, 4322, 4404, 4472.

Provisions for, recommended by President—

- Buchanan, 3073.
- Hayes, 4472.
- Van Buren, 1541.

**Experiment Stations, Office of.**—These are public institutions for ascertaining facts useful to the agriculturist. Scientific conduct of experiments in the growth and improvement in plants and animals requires close attention, long time and the outlay of considerable money. Thus only the fortunate individual possessing these essentials can seriously devote himself to experiments which often result in discouraging failure and which, when successful, often injure to the benefit of few and at the expense of many. Consequently the state and Federal governments have established public stations where experiments may be methodically carried on and the successful results freely given to the public.

The first agricultural experiment station in America was begun at Westport University at Middletown Conn. in 1827, though similar work had previously been done at some of the agricultural colleges. By 1887 there were seventeen stations in fourteen different states. That year Congress passed what is generally referred to as the Hatch Act, giving to each state and territory \$15,000 a year from the national treasury to maintain an experiment station as a department of the agricultural college established under the land grant act of 1862. It was presumed that the states would provide the land buildings and equipment and spend the money existing on the experiments and reporting the results. There are now sixty-five of these stations.

The work of the stations is thus outlined in the act: "It shall be the object and duty of said experiment stations to conduct origi-

that researches or verify experiments on the physiology of plants and animals, the diseases to which they are severally subject, with the remedies for the same, the chemical composition of useful plants at their different stages of growth; the comparative advantages of rotative cropping as pursued under a varying series of crops; the capacity of new plants or trees for acclimation; the analysis of soils and water, the chemical composition of manures natural and artificial, with experiments designed to test their comparative effects on crops of different kinds; the adaptation and value of grasses and forage plants, the composition and digestibility of the different kinds of food for domestic animals, the scientific and economic questions involved in the production of butter and cheese, and such other researches or experiments bearing directly on the agricultural industry of the United States as may in each case be deemed advisable, having due regard to the varying conditions and needs of the respective states and territories."

Under this act agricultural experiment stations are in operation in all the states and Alaska, Hawaii, Porto Rico and Guam. A number of substations are also maintained. The states have in recent years greatly increased their appropriations to these stations to supplement the Federal funds. The total annual appropriation to the several stations is now between \$1000,000 and \$2,000,000.

**Experiment Stations.** Discussed, 5384, 5888, 5940, 6347. (See also Agriculture, Department of.)

**Experiment Stations, Agricultural, report of,** 6733, 6861.

**Exploration.**—An investigation of unknown parts, as the Lewis and Clark exploration. (See Lewis and Clark Expedition.)

**Explorer.**—A person venturing into sections previously unknown.

**Exploring Expeditions** (see also Arctic Expeditions, Jeannette Polar Expedition; Lady Franklin Bay Expedition; Pacific Ocean Exploring Expedition; South Sea Exploring Expedition; Walker Exploring Expedition).

Across continent recommended, 341, 886.

Naval expeditions referred to, 4449.

**Explosives,** order to prevent shipment of, 4815.

**Export Duties,** levied by foreign powers referred to, 4744.

**Exports.**—The value of American export trade has generally kept pace with the development of domestic business. In 1892 it passed the billion dollar mark and until the outbreak of the European War in 1914 it continued to pass two and a half billion in that year. The figures for the period 1890-1913 follow in an adjoining table.

Exports for the 12 months ending with September, 1916, were in round terms, \$5,000,000,000. The previous figures announced by the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce of the Department of Commerce were \$4,071,945,843, an excess of \$927,764,154 in the preceding 12 months and an annual average of \$2,453,000,000 in the five years preceding 1915-16. Our exports of domestic products in the month of

September were larger than those for the entire fiscal year 1879, the closing year of our first century.

For the year ending with September, 1916, imports totaled \$2,507,766,507, compared with \$1,681,208,915 for 1915 and an annual average of \$1,725,000,000 for 1911-1915.

Year Ending June 30	Exports		Total Exports
	Domestic	Foreign	
1901	\$1,460,182,806	\$27,302,183	\$1,487,764,991
1902	1,455,481,871	26,277,540	1,761,719,401
1903	1,392,231,302	27,910,377	1,420,111,679
1904	1,435,179,617	26,648,254	1,461,827,871
1905	1,621,744,641	26,877,225	1,648,621,866
1906	1,717,951,322	27,911,114	1,745,862,436
1907	1,853,718,634	27,132,044	1,880,850,678
1908	1,834,789,372	27,968,780	1,862,758,152
1909	1,638,325,743	24,655,811	1,662,981,554
1910	1,710,081,948	26,000,000	1,736,081,948
1911	2,074,549,251	15,771,174	2,090,320,425
1912	2,170,319,828	34,002,581	2,204,322,409
1913	2,428,506,558	37,317,791	2,465,824,349
1914	2,120,884,625	14,895,129	2,135,779,754
1915	2,716,178,465	52,410,875	2,768,589,340
1916	4,071,945,843	61,261,091	4,133,206,934

The effect of the war in Europe upon the business of the United States is shown by a comparison of the exports for the month of August, 1913, and those of 1914:

	1913	1914
Belgium	30,322,252	8,432,727
France	10,750,624	7,425,860
Germany	21,301,274	6,737,372
Russia	1,501,854	112,372
United Kingdom	28,455,164	22,151,150
Argentina	5,129,819	971,129
Australia	3,837,282	1,823,433
Italy	5,274,678	1,160,320

#### Exports:

Aggregate of, to France referred to, 768.

Embargo on—

Modification of laws regarding, recommended, 527.

Recommended, 526.

Laws in regard to, 528, 866.

Prohibition on—

Recommended, 517.

Removal of, recommended, 527.

Value of, for year ending June—

1845, 2272; 1846, 2346; 1847, 2401;

1848, 2456; 1849, 2638; 1850, 2705;

1851, 4422; 1852, 4633; 1853, 4830;

1854, 4925; 1855, 5093; 1856, 5555;

1857, 5027; 1858, 5743; 1859, 5875;

1860, 5887; 1861, 5964; 1862, 5979; 1863, 6156;

1864, 6171; 1865, 6287; 1866, 6439.

Value of, from commencement of Government, 1045.

**Expositions.** (See Exhibitions.)

**Express, The, American vessel attacked by,** 2675, 2680.

**Expunging Resolutions.**—March 28, 1834 the Senate passed a resolution censuring President Jackson and declaring that in removing the Federal deposits from the Bank of the United States he had assumed authority not conferred by the Constitution and the laws. Through the effort of Senator Benton an "expunging resolution" was passed Jan. 16, 1837. A black line was drawn around the resolution of censure in the Journal and across it was written the



words "Expunged by order of the Senate this 16th day of January, 1857." The expunging resolution was strenuously opposed by Webster, May, and Calhoun.

**Extension Banks.**—Under the provisions of the Reserve Banking law of 1914 any national banking association possessing a capital and surplus of \$1,000,000 or more may file application with the Federal Reserve board for the purpose of securing authority to establish branches in foreign countries or dependencies of the United States for the furtherance of the foreign commerce of the United States, and to act, if required to do so, as fiscal agent of the United States.

**Extradition, International.**—Extradition treaties have been concluded by the Government of the United States with the principal governments of the world and many of the smaller ones. The first was that with Great Britain negotiated by John Jay in 1794. Congress, however, made no law for carrying out its provisions. Again, in 1842 a second treaty was negotiated. This was found to be inadequate in many ways. For instance, a criminal whose offense was not covered by the treaty was extradited on another charge and then tried for his real offense. This called forth a protest from Great Britain. By 1880 the treaty of 1842 was found to be entirely inadequate to existing conditions. The Philadelphia convention of that year offered a more satisfactory system, but was rejected by the Senate. That body, however, ratified the Blaine-Panama convention of 1889, which accomplished the desired result. The United States has now extradition treaties with forty nations, but has no such treaties with the following countries: Bulgaria, China, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Greece, Honduras, Korea, Morocco, Paraguay, Persia, Roumania, and Siam. The latest extradition treaties made were those with Cuba and Uruguay in 1905. Crimes which are recognized as extraditable with all nations are: murder, and attempts to murder; arson, robbery, embezzlement, forgery and counterfeiting. Crimes at sea are extraditable with all but France. Highway criminal assault, abduction, perjury and destruction of railroads are extraditable under the majority of the treaties. (See *Treaties*.)

**Extradition Treaties.**—(See also *Fugitive Criminals*.) The United States has concluded extradition treaties with all of the principal countries of the world and many of the smaller. These vary greatly in the extraditable crimes. But the general conditions and means of extradition of all are the same. The essential principle of all of these treaties is that a fugitive from justice cannot be extradited from a country for one crime and tried upon another, without having ample opportunity and time to depart from it. The requisition for extradition is made through the diplomatic agents, or when such are wanting through the consular office. Sufficient proof of guilt within the law of the country from which extradition is sought must accompany the requisition; or if the fugitive has been sentenced or convicted prior to his escape, a legalized copy of the sentence of the judge, or of the warrant for arrest, must accompany the requisition. In urgent cases the provisional arrest of the fugitive may be secured by telegraphic or mail request. In which case proceedings must be begun against the prisoner within a period of, usually, two months.

Political offenses or crimes are not extraditable, and an extradited person cannot

be tried subsequently for a political offense, or collection with one prior to extradition. Where the person whose extradition is sought has committed an offense against the laws of the country of the asylum he must be tried, and, if guilty, find his punishment before being handed over to the other nation. Expenses of the extradition are to be borne by the country seeking requisition. No extradition is possible if the offense with which the fugitive is charged is unpunishable by reason of the statute of limitation of the country of asylum. All articles and property in possession of the fugitive at the time of arrest are as far as is practicable to be returned with him, whether or not the proceeds of crime.

Where requests for the extradition of the same person come to a nation from more than one other country, unless directed otherwise by treaty provisions, he is to be handed over to the officers of the country first making requisition. The countries with which the United States has extradition treaties in force and the extraditable offenses are as follows:

**Argentine Republic**—(1896).—Murder, assassination, parricide, poisoning, infanticide, manslaughter, or the attempt to commit any of these crimes; arson, burglary, house-breaking, shopbreaking, robbery with violence, larceny of the value of \$200, forgery, counterfeiting, embezzlement of public money or of private funds exceeding \$200, fraud or breach of trust of \$200, perjury or subornation of perjury; rape, abduction, kidnapping or child-stealing; train wrecking, accomplished or attempted; piracy, mutiny, destroying or attempting to destroy a ship, assault on shipboard, and trading in slaves where such is prohibited by the laws of both countries.

**Austria-Hungary**—(1866).—Murder, assault with intent to kill, piracy, arson, robbery, forgery, making or circulating counterfeit money, or embezzlement of public money.

**Bahamas**—(1857).—Murder, attempt to commit murder, piracy, arson, robbery, forgery, making or circulating of counterfeit money, or embezzlement of public money.

**Brazil**—(1891).—Murder, assassination, parricide, poisoning, infanticide, attempt to commit murder, rape, attempt to commit rape, bigamy, abortion, arson, piracy, mutiny on shipboard, larceny, burglary, house-breaking, forgery, making or circulating counterfeit money, embezzlement of public money, or of private funds exceeding \$200 or 1,000 francs; train-wrecking, obtaining money or goods under false pretenses, kidnapping of minors, and reception of stolen articles.

**Bolivia**—(1900).—Murder, assassination, parricide, infanticide, poisoning, attempt to commit murder, manslaughter, arson, robbery, burglary, forgery, counterfeiting, embezzlement exceeding \$200, fraud or breach of trust when \$200 or more is involved; perjury, subornation of perjury, rape, abduction, kidnapping, train wrecking, piracy, mutiny, destroying a vessel, assault at sea, slave-trading in violation of the laws of both countries.

**Brazil**—(1891).—Same as Bolivia.

**Canada**—(1900).—Same as Bolivia.

**China**—No extradition.

**Colombia**—(1888).—Same as Bolivia.

**Cuba**—1. Murder, comprehending the offenses expressed in the Penal Code of Cuba



as assassination, parricide, infanticide and poisoning, manslaughter, when voluntary, the attempt to commit any of these crimes, 2. Arson. 3. Robbery, defined to be the act of feloniously and forcibly taking from the person of another money, goods, documents, or other property, by violence or putting him in fear, burglary, house-breaking and shop-lifting. 4. Forgery or the utterance of forged papers, or falsification of the official acts or documents of the Government or public authority, including courts of justice, or the utterance or fraudulent use of any of the same. 5. The fabrication of counterfeit money whether coin or paper, counterfeit titles or coupons of public debt, bank notes, or other instruments of public credit, of counterfeit seals, stamps, dies and marks of state or public administration and the utterance or fraudulent use of any of the above-mentioned objects. 6. Embarrassment by public officers or depositaries, embarrassment by persons hired or assisted to the detriment of their employers, obtaining money, valuable securities or other personal property by false devices, when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries and the amount of money or value of the property so obtained is not less than two hundred dollars in gold. 7. Fraud or breach of trust for the corresponding crime expressed in the Penal Code of Cuba as defined: (a) by a banker, broker, agent, factor, trustee, or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity, or director or member or officer of any company, when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries and the amount of money or the value of the property misappropriated is not less than two hundred dollars in gold. 8. Perjury, subornation of perjury. 9. Bribery, defined to be the giving, offering or receiving of a reward to influence one in the discharge of a legal duty. 10. Rape, kidnapping. 11. Willful destruction or obstruction of railroads, trains, bridges, vehicles, vessels or other means of transportation or public or private buildings, when the act committed endangers human life. 12. Crimes committed at sea, to wit: (a) Piracy by privateers by the law of nations. (b) Robbery or conspiracy to rob, by two or more persons on board a ship on the high seas by the authority of the master. (c) Wrongfully taking or destroying a vessel at sea, or attempting to do so. (d) Assault on board a ship on the high seas with intent to do grievous bodily harm. 13. Crimes and offenses against the laws of both countries for the suppression of slavery and slave trading. 14. Kidnapping of minors or adults, defined to be the abduction or detention of a person or persons in order to exact money from them or their families, or for any other unlawful end. 15. Larceny, defined to be the theft of money, effects, documents, horses, cattle, livestock or any other movable property of the value of more than fifty dollars. 16. Obtaining by threats of doing injury money, valuables or other personal property. 17. Mutilation or other willful mutilation causing disability or death. Extradition is to take place for participation in any of the crimes and offenses mentioned in this treaty not only as principal or accomplices, but as accessories in any of the crimes or offenses mentioned in the present article, provided such participation may be punished in the United States as a felony and in the Republic of Cuba by imprisonment, hard labor or capital punishment.

*Denmark.*—Same as Belgium supplemented by a treaty signed in 1905 extending its provisions to the island possessions

of the contracting parties, and includes the crime of bribery.

*Sweden.*—(1872.)—1. Murder, including assassination, parricide, infanticide or poisoning. 2. The crime of rape, piracy, and mutiny on shipboard when it crew or a part thereof by fraud or violence against the commanding officer, taken possession of the vessel. 3. The crime of burglary, this being understood as the act of breaking or forcing an entrance into another a house with intent to commit any crime, and the crime of robbery, this being defined as the act of taking from the person of another goods, money with criminal intent using violence or intimidation. 4. The crime of forgery, which is understood to be the willful fabrication of forged papers or public documents. 5. The fabrication or utterance of counterfeit money, either coin or paper, of public bonds, bank bills and certificates, and in general of any kind of instruments or tokens the counterfeiting of stamps, dies, seals and marks of the state, and of the administrative authorities and the seal or certificate of these. 6. Embarrassment of public property, committed within the jurisdiction of either party by public officers or depositaries.

*Switzerland.*—(1848.)—Murder, parricide, infanticide, poisoning, attempt to commit murder, rape, forgery, assault, embarrassment. By the treaty of 1848: Robbery, burglary and house-breaking. By the treaty of 1848: Making or uttering counterfeit money and embossing or falsifying or altering of seals of state, hired or salaried persons. By the treaty of 1848: 1. Murder, assassination, parricide, infanticide and poisoning, mutilation, with a voluntary, assault with intent to commit murder. 2. Rape, abduction, bigamy. 3. Arson. 4. Robbery, burglary, house-breaking or shop-lifting. 5. Forgery, the utterance of forged papers, the falsification or falsification of official acts of Government, of public authority, or of courts of justice or the utterance of the things forged or falsified. 6. The counterfeiting, forging or altering of money whether coin or paper, or of instruments of state credit by national, state, provincial, municipal or other governments, or of coupons, bills or of bank notes, or the utterance or falsification of the same; or the counterfeiting, falsifying or altering of seals of state. 7. Fraud or breach of trust by a banker, agent, factor, executor of a will, guardian, trustee or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity, or director or member or officer of any company when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries, and the amount of money or value of the property misappropriated is not less than 200 or 1,000 francs. 8. Embarrassment by public officers or depositaries, embarrassment by persons hired or assisted, to the detriment of their employers. 9. Larceny, obtaining money by false pretenses when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries and the amount of money of the value of the property fraudulently obtained is not less than two hundred dollars or one thousand francs. 10. Perjury, subornation of perjury. 11. Child-stealing or abduction of a minor under the age of fourteen for a boy and of sixteen for a girl. 12. Kidnapping of minors or adults. 13. Willful destruction or obstruction of railroads, willful endangering of persons by the act of any person, being or not being one of the crew of a vessel, of taking possession of such vessel by fraud or violence. (c) Wrongfully sinking or destroy-

ing a vessel at sea. (d) Revolt or conspiracy to revolt by two or more persons on board a ship on the high seas, against the authority of the captain or master. (e) Assault on board a ship on the high seas, with intent to do serious bodily harm. 14 Crimes and offenses against the laws of both countries for the suppression of slavery and slave trading. 15 Receiving money, valuable securities or other property knowing the same to have been unlawfully obtained, when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries and the amount of money or the value of the property so received is not less than \$200 or 1,000 francs.

**Great Britain (1880)**—Voluntary manslaughter, interfering, embazlement, larceny, receiving stolen goods, fraud, perjury, subornation of perjury, rape, abduction, obscenity, kidnapping, burglary, house-breaking, piracy, mutiny, destroying a vessel, assault at sea, slavery and slave trading. By a supplement of 1900 there were added Obtaining money under false pretenses, train wrecking, and procuring abortion.

**Greece**—No extradition.

**Honduras**—(1893). Same as Bolivia, with the addition of Mayhem, bigamy, bank robbery, embazlement of bank funds, obtaining money or property by threat and receiving same.

**Haiti**—(1864)—Murder, assassination, parricide, infanticide, poisoning attempt to commit murder, piracy, forgery, counterfeiting, arson, robbery, and embazlement.

**Honduras**—Until 1900 we had no extradition treaty with Honduras. During that year Secretary Root negotiated a convention covering a longer list of extraditable offenses than the existing treaty with Mexico, which had theretofore been considered fairly complete and a model form for application to contiguous territory. They are: 1. Murder comprehending the crimes designated by the terms of parricide, assassination, infanticide, when voluntary; poisoning or infanticide. 2. The attempt to commit murder. 3. Rape, abortion, carnal knowledge of children under the age of twelve years. 4. Bigamy. 5. Arson. 6. Willful and unlawful destruction or obstruction of railroads which endangers human life. 7. Crimes committed at sea. 8. Piracy, as commonly known and defined by the law of nations or by statute. 9. Willfully sinking or destroying a vessel at sea or attempting to do so. 10. Meeting or conspiracy by two or more members of the crew or other persons on board of a vessel, on the high seas, for the purpose of rebelling against the authority of the captain or commander of such vessel, or by fraud or violence taking possession of such vessel. 11. Assault on board ships upon the high seas with intent to do bodily harm. 12. Burglary defined to be the act of breaking into and entering the house of another in the night time with intent to commit a felony therein. 13. The breaking into and entering into the office of the Government and public authorities or the offices of banks, banking houses, savings banks, trust companies, insurance companies or other bodies and dwelling with intent to commit a felony therein. 14. Robbery, defined to be the act of feloniously and forcibly taking from the person of another goods or money by violence or by putting him in fear. 15. Forgery or the utterance of forged papers. 16. The forgery or falsification of the official acts of the Government or public authority, including courts of justice, or the uttering of

fraudulent use of the same. 17. The falsification of counterfeit money, whether coin or paper, counterfeit titles or evidence of public debt created by national or provincial, territorial, local, or municipal governments, bank notes or other instruments of public credit, counterfeit seals, stamps, dices, and marks of state or public institutions, and the utterance, circulation, or fraudulent use of the above mentioned objects. 18. Embazlement or criminal misversation committed within the jurisdiction of one or the other party by public officers or depositaries where the amount embezzled exceeds \$200 (or Honduran equivalent). 19. Larceny, defined by any person or persons hired, solicited, or employed, to the detriment of their employer or principals, when the crime or offense is punishable by imprisonment or other corporal punishment by the laws of both countries, and where the amount embezzled exceeds \$200 (or Honduran equivalent). 20. Kidnaping of minors or adults, and to be the abduction, or detention of a person or persons in order to exact money from them or their families, or for any other unlawful end. 21. Larceny, defined to be the theft of effects, personal property or money, of the value of twenty-five dollars or more. 22. Obtaining money, valuable securities or other property by false pretenses or receiving any money, valuable securities or other property knowing the same to have been unlawfully obtained, where the amount of money or the value of the property so obtained or received exceeds two hundred dollars (or Honduran equivalent). 23. Perjury or subornation of perjury. 24. Fraud or breach of trust by a trustee, banker, agent, factor, trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, director or officer of any company or corporation or by any one in any fiduciary position, where the amount of money or the value of the property misappropriated exceeds two hundred dollars (or Honduran equivalent). 25. The extradition is also to take place for participation in any of the foregoing crimes as an accessory before or after the fact, provided such participation be punishable by imprisonment by the laws of both contracting parties.

**Italy**—(1868, 1869, 1884). Murder, assassination, parricide, poisoning, infanticide, attempt to commit murder, rape, arson, piracy, mutiny, burglary, robbery, forgery, counterfeiting and embazlement. By the addition of 1884 Kidnaping.

**Japan**—(1896)—Same as Haiti.

**Luxemburg**—(1893)—Same as Great Britain.

**Mexico**—(1880 and 1902)—The extent of extraditable offenses is greater in the case of Mexico than in any other treaty of the United States, probably on account of the complexity of territory. The list of extraditable offenses includes: Murder, assassination, parricide, poisoning, infanticide, rape, bigamy, arson, piracy, destroying a vessel, murder, burglary, house-breaking, bank robbery, robbery, forgery, fraud, subornation of the crime, counterfeiting, introduction of counterfeit money, embazlement of public or private funds, substantial amount of bank or trust funds, embazlement by hired or solicited persons, kidnapping, bigamy, ending human life by destruction of railroads, bridges and the like; obtaining money or property by violence, threats, or false pretenses; receiving or buying goods known to have been wrongfully obtained; larceny to the extent of twenty-five dollars or more or receiving goods to that value knowing them to have been stolen. By the addition of 1902, bribery was added.

## Extradition

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Morocco**—No extradition.

**Netherlands**—(1857). Same as Great Britain, with the addition of bigamy, abduction, larceny, and embezzlement. Ratified in 1904 to the insular possessions of both countries.

**Nicaragua** (1905).—Practically the same as with Honduras.

**Norway**—(1893).—Same as Netherlands.

**Ottoman Empire**—(1874).—Same as Haiti.

**Panama**—(1904).—1. Murder; 2. Arson; 3. Robbery; 4. Forgery; 5. Counterfeiting; 6. Embezzlement while the embezzlement exceeds the sum of \$500; larceny; 7. Fraud, breach of trust by a broker, banker, agent, factor, trustee, or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity or director or member or officer of any company, when such act is made criminal by the laws of both countries and the amount of money or the value of the property misappropriated is not less than \$200; 8. Perjury; a bormation of perjury; 9. Rape; abduction; kidnapping; 10. Whiffil and unlawful destruction or obstruction of railways which endangers human life; 11. Crimes committed at sea (a) Piracy, by attack or by the laws of nations; (b) Revolt or conspiracy to revolt, by two or more persons on board a ship on the high seas against the authority of the master; (c) Wrongfully sinking or destroying a vessel at sea; or attempting to do so; (d) Assaults on board a ship on the high seas which tend to do grievous bodily harm; 12. Crimes and offenses against the laws of both countries for the suppression of slavery and slave trading; 13. Bribery. Extradition is also to take place for participation in any of the crimes and offenses mentioned in this Treaty, provided such participation may be published in the United States as a felony, and in the Republic of Panama by imprisonment at hard labor.

**Paraguay**—No extradition.

**Persia**—No extradition.

**Pecu** (1889).—Same as Bolivia.

**Portugal** (1908). Same as Honduras, with the understanding that no death penalty shall be enforced upon surrendered criminals.

**Prussia**—(1852). This treaty was concluded by the king of Prussia for Prussia and other states. It was assented to by Bremen, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Oldenburg, Schaumburg-Lippe, and Württemberg. It includes as extraditable crimes: Murder or assault with intent to commit murder, piracy, arson, robbery, forgery, or the utterance of forged papers, counterfeiting, and embezzlement of public moneys.

**Rumania**—No extradition.

**Russia**—(1887).—Same as Great Britain.

**Salvador**—(1911).—Same as Honduras with few minor exceptions.

**Sweden**—(1901).—Same as Netherlands.

**Spain**—No extradition.

**Spain**—Extradition treaties of 1877 and 1882 abrogated by the treaty of friendship of 1901, and reestablished in 1904 by the signing of a treaty similar to that with Italy.

**Switzerland**—(1893).—Same as Netherlands.

**Switzerland**—(1900).—Same as Belgium.

**Venezuela**—No extradition.

**Extraordinary Session Messages.** (See Special Session Messages.)

**Extraordinary Sessions of Congress,** proclamations convening, by President—

Adams, John, 222.  
Cleveland, 5828.  
Harrison, W. H., 1876.  
Hayes, 4359, 4472.  
Jefferson, 345, 412.  
Lincoln, 3214.  
McKinley, 6470.  
Madison, 476, 529.  
Pierce, 2927.  
Roosevelt, 6780.  
Taft, 7586.  
Van Buren, 1538.

**Extraordinary Sessions of Senate,** proclamations convening by President—

Adams, John, 306, 1290.  
Adams, J. Q., 497.  
Arthur, 4621, 4873.  
Buchanan, 3026, 3081, 3156, 3203.  
Cleveland, 5128, 6230.  
Fillmore, 2646, 2737.  
Referred to, 2726.  
Grant, 3966, 4087, 4171, 4275, 4390.  
Harrison, Benj., 5817.  
Hayes, 4591.

Referred to, 4588.

Jackson, 1508.  
Jefferson, 449.  
Johnson, 3719.  
Lincoln, 3462, 3474.  
Madison, 571.  
Monroe, 876.  
Pierce, 2952.  
Polk, 2739.  
Roosevelt, 6779, 6951, 6967.  
Tyler, 2220.  
Van Buren, 1857.  
Washington, 13, 204, 571.

**Ezra's Church (Ga.), Battle of.**—July 27, 1864, Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard was appointed to the command of the Army of the Tennessee and Gen. Hood resigned the command of the Twentieth Corps, being succeeded by Gen. H. W. Ketchum. The Army of the Tennessee was moved from the extreme left to the extreme right of the position before Atlanta. Gen. Hood taking advantage of this movement, July 28 made an attack on the Fifteenth Corps, under Logan, at Ezra's Church. Logan was well supported by Blair's and Dodge's corps. The Federal accounts represent that the fighting continued from noon till 4 o'clock P. M., when the Confederates retired with a loss of 2,000. The Federal loss was 400. Gen. Sherman says that the Confederates sustained an overwhelming defeat. Gen. Hood states that no material advantage was gained by either opponent, and that the loss was small in proportion to the numbers engaged.



**Fabian Socialist.**—In the strict sense of the term, a member of the Fabian Society. This English organization had its beginnings in 1883, and is composed of Socialists who pursue a method of cooperation with existing governmental and social agencies, in order thus to sow the seeds of Socialism among them; whereas most Socialists refuse to cooperate or to join with other reform movements. The Society is composed of intellectuals, rather than of workmen, and among its most famous members are Bernard Shaw and Sidney and Beatrice Webb. In a loose sense a Fabian Socialist has come to mean any Socialist who desires to achieve the Socialist ends by opportunist methods. (See Socialism.)

**Faction.**—A portion of an organization setting itself up in opposition; sometimes seceding from the organization proper.

**Fair Oaks (Va.), Battle of.** (See Seven Pines (Va.), Battle of.)

**Falkland Islands.**—Two large islands surrounded by a group of smaller ones in the South Atlantic between the parallels of 51° and 52° 45' S., some 300 miles east of the main land of Patagonia, opposite the Strait of Magellan. The combined area of the group is about 7,110 square miles. The islands were visited by John Davis in 1592. In 1761 Commodore Byron took possession of them in the name of Great Britain, and they now constitute a crown colony. The principal occupation of the inhabitants is sheep raising. 2325,000 acres being devoted to the pasturage of 724,336 sheep in 1910, besides 5782 cattle and 3514 horses. The principal exports are wool, tallow and tallow. The population is about 2,500.

**Falkland Islands:**

Claims of Argentina respecting acts of American minister at, 4916.

Outrages committed on American citizens and vessels at, 1116, 1246.

**Fanfare.**—A flourish of trumpets, especially in military ceremonies.

**Far Eastern Affairs, Department of State.**—This department was created in 1900, by Secretary of State P. C. Knox. The chief of the Bureau is appointed by the Secretary of State and the net making appropriations for his office made his salary either \$4500 or \$7000 yearly, at the discretion of the Secretary. The division of Far Eastern Affairs has supervision over matters other than administrative in Japan, China, Siberia, Hongkong, French Indo-China, Formosa, Straits Settlements, Borneo, East Indies, India and other Far Eastern countries. (See Department of State, Counselor, Department of State.)

**"Farewell Address."**—The last address of President Washington, delivered September 17, 1796, at the conclusion of his eight years' service in the Presidency, is regarded as one of the ablest of American State Papers. Reading of it, in whole or in part, is required before the Army and Navy on Washington's Birthday (see 3206); and by proclamation, as well as by custom, it is read generally to the people on Washington's Birthday. (See 3286.)

**Farewell Address of President—**

Jackson, 1511.

Washington, 205.

Army orders regarding reading of, 3306.

**Proclamation recommending reading of, on Feb. 22, 3289.**

**Farm and Arm.**—Catch phrase used by ex-President Roosevelt in a Chicago speech immediately after President Wilson's message asking Congress to declare war against Germany, for its suggesting the need of systematic methods for food production, as well as of systematic fighting.

**Farmers' Welfare:**

Credits for, needed, 7908.

Discussed by President—

Roosevelt, 7046.

Wilson, 7808.

**Farm Loan Act.**—This is an act to provide capital for agricultural development, to create standard forms of investment based upon farm mortgage, to equalize rates of interest upon farm loans, to furnish a market for United States bonds, to create Government depositaries and financial agents for the United States, and for other purposes. The short title of this act is "The Federal Farm Loan Act." Its administration is under the direction and control of the Federal Farm Loan Board. Its chief provisions are:

**Federal Farm Loan Board.**—There shall be established at the seat of government in the Department of the Treasury a bureau charged with the execution of this act and of all acts amendatory thereof, to be known as the Federal Farm Loan Bureau, under the general supervision of a Federal Farm Loan Board.

Said Federal Farm Loan Board shall consist of five members, including the Secretary of the Treasury, who shall be a member and chairman ex officio, and four members to be appointed by the President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Of the four members to be appointed by the President not more than two shall be appointed from one political party, and all four of said members shall be citizens of the United States and shall devote their entire time to the business of the Federal Farm Loan Board; they shall receive an annual salary of \$10,000 payable monthly, together with actual necessary traveling expenses.

One of the members to be appointed by the President shall be designated by him to serve for two years, one for four years, one for six years, and one for eight years, and thereafter each member so appointed shall serve for a term of eight years, unless sooner removed for cause by the President. One of the members shall be designated by the President as the Farm Loan Commissioner, who shall be the active executive officer of said board. The following board was appointed by President Wilson:

William G. M. Allen, (Chairman ex officio).

George W. Norris, Farm Loan Commissioner.

Charles E. Laddell.

W. S. A. Smith.

Herbert Quaker. W. W. Flanagan, Secretary.

**Federal Land Banks.**—The Federal Farm Loan Board shall divide the continental United States, excluding Alaska, into twelve districts, which shall be known as Federal land bank districts and may be designated by number. Said districts shall be apportioned with due regard to the farm loan needs of the country, but no such district shall contain a fractional part of any State.

The Federal Farm Loan Board shall establish in each Federal land bank district a Federal land bank, with its principal office located in such city within the district as



said board shall designate. Each Federal land bank shall include in its title the name of the city in which it is located.

Each Federal land bank shall be temporarily managed by five directors appointed by the Federal Farm Loan Board. Said directors shall be citizens of the United States and residents of the district. They shall each give a surety bond, the premium on which shall be paid from the funds of the bank. They shall receive such compensation as the Federal Farm Loan Board shall fix.

After the subscriptions to stock in any Federal land bank by national farm loan associations, hereinafter authorized, shall have reached the sum of \$100,000, the officers and directors of said land bank shall be chosen and upon becoming duly qualified, take over the management of said land bank from the temporary officers.

The board of directors of every Federal land bank shall consist of nine members, each holding office for three years. Six of said directors shall be known as local directors, and shall be chosen by and be representative of national farm loan associations, and the remaining three directors shall be known as district directors, and shall be appointed by the Federal Farm Loan Board and represent the public interest.

Directors of Federal land banks shall have been for at least two years residents of the district for which they are appointed or elected, and at least one district director shall be experienced in practical farming and actually engaged at the time of his appointment in farming operations within the district.

**Capital Stock.**—Every Federal land bank shall have, before beginning business, a subscribed capital of not less than \$750,000. The capital stock of each Federal land bank shall be divided into shares of \$5 each, and may be subscribed for and held by any individual, firm, or corporation, or by the Government of any State or of the United States. Stock held by national farm loan associations shall not be transferred or hypothecated, and the certificates therefor shall so state. Stock owned by the Government of the United States in Federal land banks shall receive no dividends but all other stock shall share in dividend distributions without preference. Stock owned by the United States shall be voted by the Farm Loan Commissioner, as directed by the Federal Farm Loan Board.

It shall be the duty of the Federal Farm Loan Board to open books of subscription for the capital stock of a Federal land bank in each Federal land bank district. If within thirty days after the opening of said books any part of the minimum capitalization of \$750,000 herein prescribed for Federal land banks shall remain unsubscribed, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to subscribe the balance thereof on behalf of the United States said subscription to be subject to call in whole or in part by the board of directors of said land bank upon thirty days' notice with the approval of the Federal Farm Loan Board, and the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized and directed to take out shares corresponding to the unsubscribed balance as called, and to pay for the same out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

After the subscriptions to capital stock by national farm loan associations shall amount to \$750,000 in any Federal land bank, said bank shall apply continuously to the payment and retirement of the shares of stock which were issued to represent the subscriptions to the original capital twenty five per

cent of all sums thereafter subscribed to capital stock until all such original capital stock is retired at par.

At least twenty five per cent of that part of the capital of any Federal land bank for which stock is outstanding to the name of national farm loan associations shall be held in quick assets, and may consist of cash in the vaults of said land bank, or in deposits in member banks of the Federal reserve system, or in readily marketable securities which are approved under rules and regulations of the Federal Farm Loan Board; *Provided*, That not less than five per cent of such capital shall be invested in United States Government bonds.

**Government Depositories.**—All Federal land banks and joint stock land banks organized under this act, when designated for that purpose by the Secretary of the Treasury, shall be depositories of public money, except receipts from customs, under such regulations as may be prescribed by said Secretary; and they may also be employed as financial agents of the Government, and they shall perform all such reasonable duties as depositories of public money and financial agents of the Government, as may be required of them.

**National Farm Loan Associations.**—A national farm loan association may be organized in any community where 10 citizens owning land desire to borrow an aggregate of not less than \$20,000. The land must be unincumbered or the proceeds of the loan must be used, in part, to remove any lien. Loans may be as small as \$100, or as large as \$10,000.

They must first make application, in writing, for a charter to the Federal Land bank of the district in which the association desires to do business. This application must be signed by all those desiring to form the association, stating specifically the name under which they desire to do business, the amount each one desires to borrow, the estimated value of the security each one offers, the territory in which the association desires to do business, how the proceeds of the loan are to be used, and other details set forth in the blank forms which are furnished.

The applicant on having been signed, together with another blank form furnished, called an "organization certificate," the applicants become a tentative organization and elect an agent to represent them, called a "secretary-treasurer." They also select a committee of three, called a "loan committee." This agent will then receive, from each of the applicants, a subscription to the stock of the association they are forming equal to 5 per cent of the loan they severally desire, which is not required to be paid unless the loan is granted. That is, each borrower must subscribe for such stock to the amount of 5 per cent of his own loan and no more.

The application for the charter having been signed, the signatures must be acknowledged before a notary public or other officer qualified to administer oaths, and then it must be forwarded by the secretary-treasurer to the Federal land bank of the district.

Upon its receipt the bank will send its agent to examine into the representations made in the application and if found satisfactory, a charter will be granted.

Upon the granting of the charter, the individuals signing the application become a body corporate, which gives it the right to do the business authorized by the farm loan act, to extend its benefits to others by taking in new members from time to time, and to have succession indefinitely. New members must be borrowers whose loans may be as small as \$100 or as large as \$10,000.

Let it be plainly understood that farmers can organize at once, but they can not borrow money until the land banks are established.

After the charter is granted the applicants no longer act in their individual capacity, but become merged as shareholders into a corporation, which has a separate existence created by law, under the same name which has been chosen and set forth in the original application and organization certificate. This corporation will have directors and officers selected by the shareholders to do its business in accordance with the by-laws which the shareholders make for their guidance. The active executive officer of the association will be the secretary-treasurer, and his duties are set forth in section 7 of the farm loan act.

These associations are organized for the primary purpose of giving to each borrower the benefit of the combined credit of all its members to the extent of the capital contributed and the limited liability they each incur, and hence the associations are required to incur every loan made to members. It is also through these associations that the loans were will ultimately become the owners of the Federal land banks. The association decides whether any loan shall be made or not by refusing the application for every loan which is considered unsafe or even doubtful. No loan can be made unless it is approved by the loan committee after examination of the land offered as security.

The national farm loan associations are not limited as to the number of their members. After one is organized it may serve an entire neighborhood by receiving new members. Each association may obtain in loans for its members twenty times the amount of its stock in the Federal land bank, no matter how large its holdings of stock may become by the growth of the association.

1. No loan may be made except upon the security of first mortgages.

2. The amount of the mortgage can not exceed one-half the appraised value of the land and 20 per cent of the permanent improvements thereon, which must be insured.

3. The proceeds of the loan must be used for the establishment of pre-existing indebtedness or for productive purposes, which include the purchase of live stock, fertilizers, equipment and improvements.

4. Every mortgage must contain an agreement to pay off the debt (principal and interest) in fixed annual or semiannual installments.

5. The amount of each installment may be fixed by the borrower but it must be less than \$1000 to pay off the debt in 40 years, not greater than to pay it off in 5 years.

6. The rate of interest charged any borrower can not exceed 4 per cent per annum.

7. The borrower can not be called upon to pay the debt except by the installments he or she has fixed, unless he defaults, but after three years he may pay off the whole or any part of his debt at any installment period. (See Rural Credits.)

**Farm Loan Bureau.** (See Farm Loan Act.)

**Farm Management, Office of, Agriculture Department.** One of the special functions developed by the Bureau of Plant Industry of the Department of Agriculture. Investigations by the bureau developed the fact that there was an "overlook of existing" in the management of farm enterprises. Very little attention has been given to standardizing system of farm work. An establishing variation in the number and kind of operations on the same crop alone were found on different farms and in different

localities. No reasons for the variation could be given except custom. It was found that a wide difference existed between the profits shown by an average farm in Wisconsin and an average farm in Massachusetts.

It was shown that neighboring farmers, with similar types of farming devote very different amounts of time to the various classes of enterprises on their farms because of the lack of standard systems of management of these enterprises, and it is not always the man who devotes the most time to an enterprise who makes the largest profits from it. Lack of system means lost motion and useless work.

In order that the farm may be profitable the crops and live stock maintained upon it must be adapted not only to local conditions of soil and climate but also to existing economic conditions.

The income per animal unit is a very important factor in profit. Yield per acre is also important but less so than the income per animal unit. Moderate yields may be more profitable than very high yields.

It is for the purpose of developing these points and bringing them to the attention of the farmer that the Office of Farm Management was established.

**Farm Products.** (See Agricultural Products.)

**Farmville (Va.), Battle of.**—After the evacuation of Richmond, Lee's army was moving westward toward Farmville, where he hoped to cross the Appomattox, burn the bridges and check the pursuit of the Federals. Meantime Ord, with his command of the Army of the James, was also advancing toward Farmville to burn the bridges and intercept Lee at that point. His advance consisted of 2 regiments of infantry and a squadron of cavalry under Gen. Theodore Read. At Farmville the Confederates made a short halt. Read, appearing he was attacked by Lee. In the conflict Read was killed, his column broken aside and the retreating army crossed the river. After the death of Read, Ord's command arrived, and the Confederates began to harass themselves. On the same afternoon April 7, 1865, Sheridan attacked the enemy farther back, capturing 16 pieces of artillery and 400 wagons, and held them in check until the arrival of the Second Corps, when a general attack was ordered, resulting in the capture of 6,000 or 7,000 prisoners.

**Fashion, The, 2997, 3001, 3017.** (See Walker, William.)

**Fasting and Prayer** (see also Thanksgiving Proclamations).

Special day of, set apart by proclamation of President—  
Lincoln, 3257, 3267, 3422.  
Referred to, 3437.

**Fatherland**—Native country. Often applied to Germany.

**Federal Courts.** (See Courts.)

**Federal Courts, procedure in, 6918.**

Enforcement of criminal laws discussed, 7603.

Right of appeal by Government in criminal cases on questions of law recommended, 7623.

**Federal Election Law recommended, 5490, 5562, 5766.**

**Federal Farm Loan Act.** (See Farm Loan Act.)

**Federal Inspection and control of interstate commerce advocates.** 7074, 7187, 7130. (See also Corporations.)

**Federal Jurisdiction inadequate to enforce treaty obligations within states.** 7055.

**Federal Reserve Banking Law.** (See Reserve Banking System.)

**Federal Reserve Banks.** (See Currency Laws and Reserve Banking System.)

**Federal Reserve Board.** (See Reserve Banking System.)

**Federal Supervision of Corporations incident to tax on incomes of.** 7391.

**Federal Trade Commission.** (See Trade Commission.)

**Federal White Slave Act.** (See White Slave Law.)

**Federalist Party.**—The first political party organized in the United States after the achievement of independence. Its leaders were Washington, Adams, Hamilton, Jay, Marshall and others of high rank and ability. During the French Revolution the Federalists sympathized with England rather than with the Red Republicans of France. At this time Jefferson, Burr and others organized the Republican party, whose distinctive features were to intensify the feeling of hostility toward England. They accused the Federalists of being enemies of the masses of the people and of favoring aristocratic government.

The looseness of the Union under the Articles of Confederation had unsettled business, and all citizens that were injured by this state of affairs were in favor of a stronger government. Moreover the feeling that thus only could we become a nation among nations had much weight in influencing the more thoughtful to favor the Constitution. Washington, Jefferson, Madison and Randolph were all Federalists in the earlier and wider meaning of the term. The adoption of the Constitution left the anti-Federalists without a cause and the Federal party went into power with Washington at its head practically unopposed. During the first session of Congress the departments of the government were organized. At the second session Alexander Hamilton introduced his financial measures. The foreign debt was to be paid in full, the continental debt was to be paid at par, and the debts of the several States were to be assumed. To the second of these proposals Madison dissented, but it was nevertheless carried. The third aroused enormous opposition and it was hotly debated both in and out of Congress. After one defeat it was reintroduced and carried by means of a bargain. At the third session a bill taxing distilled spirits was passed and the Bank of the United States was incorporated. These measures Jefferson and Randolph opposed. The party had thus gradually strengthened the broad construction view of the Constitution and had attained real principles and party life.

The Federalists elected Washington and John Adams. Hamilton's financial measures had been popular to those who desired strong government. The commercial classes and those who wished to see the Union drawn still more closely together in the direction of centralization and na-

tional consolidation. In 1797 the majority of the party favored war with France. The following year they passed the Alien and Sedition Laws (q. v.), and in 1800 their candidates, Adams and Pinckney, were defeated by Jefferson and Burr for President and Vice President, respectively. The unpatriotic course of the party in the War of 1812 and the odium excited by the Hartford Convention (q. v.) destroyed it entirely.

**Federalist, The.**—A series of essays, eighty-five in number, in favor of the new Constitution of the United States, originally published in the *Independent Journal* of New York between Oct. 27, 1787, and April 2, 1788. The authors were Alexander Hamilton (who wrote fifty-one of the essays), James Madison (who wrote twenty-nine), and John Jay (who wrote five), who addressed the public over the common signature of "Publius." The purport of the letters was to create in the minds of the people a sentiment favorable to the new Federal Constitution proposed by the Convention of Sept. 17, 1787. These essays were gathered into two volumes in 1788 and have been reprinted in many editions.

**Fee System, abolition of, as applicable to certain Federal officers, discussed.** 6161.

**Recommended.** 4939, 5879, 5968.

**Felonies, limitations upon right in felony cases to review by Supreme Court recommended.** 5632, 5890.

**Fellow-Countryman.**—A person belonging to the same country as the user of the term.

**Fenians.**—An organization of Irish Americans and Irish revolutionists, whose object was the forcible separation of Ireland from Great Britain and the establishment of an Irish Republic. The Fenian Brotherhood was founded in New York in 1857 by Michael Doheny, William R. Roberts, John O'Mahony, and Michael Coreahan. The last named being afterwards a brigadier-general in the United States Army. About the same time a similar organization, existing in Ireland and under the name of the Phinix Society, was developed by James Stephens, who came to the United States in 1858 and reported an enrolment of 65,000 disciplined to serve in Ireland. O'Mahony was the first president of the American organization. Nov. 3, 1863, the first annual congress of Fenians met in Chicago, representing an enrolled membership of 15,000, one-half of whom were in the Union Army. This convention declared Ireland to be an independent nation with James Stephens at its head. When the second Fenian congress assembled at Blackmont in January, 1865, the circles had increased fivefold. The fourth Fenian congress met in New York Jan. 2, 1866, when an invasion of Canada was decided upon. Military operations were conducted by Gen. Thomas W. Sweeney, a former officer of the Union Army. In May 1866, the United States authorities seized 750 stand of arms at Eastport, Me., about 1,200 stand at House Point, N. Y., and 1,000 stand at St. Albans, Vt., all intended for the Fenian invasion of Canada. May 31, 1866, about 1,200 Fenians, under Col. O'Neill, crossed the Niagara River at Buffalo and occupied Fort Erie, whence they were driven two days later. On returning they were intercepted by United States forces and paroled under promise to go to their homes. Similar arrests were made



on the Vermont line. United States troops under Gen. Meade kept close watch on the Canadian frontier. President Johnson issued a proclamation warning citizens of the United States against participating in the unlawful proceedings (3661). The Fenian Raiders were arrested but afterwards released. Several outbreaks were suppressed in Ireland, and dissensions soon arose among the leaders of the movement. A second invasion of Canada was projected, but the vigilance of the United States authorities prevented its accomplishment. In April, 1871, the brig *Edwin Hope* sailed from New York with arms, ammunition and officers for a brigade, but was unable to land and returned. During 1867 a number of Fenian raids occurred in Ireland, but all were quelled and many of the leaders were imprisoned or hanged. Many of the wrongs for which the Fenians sought redress have been corrected by legislation.

#### Fenians:

Release of, 4114.

Resolution urging, referred to, 3597.

Trial of, in Canada referred to, 3719.

Unlawful expropriations of, discussed, 3640, 3677.

Proclamation against, 3631.

Fenix, The, provision for captives of, recommended, 1697.

Fernandina, Fla., blockade of port of, removed by proclamation, 3131.

Referred to, 3446.

Ferrocarriles de Porto Rico, Compains de los, concessions to, 6933, 6934.

Ferrolana, The, American vessel attacked by, 2869, 2976.

Fever. (See Contagious Diseases; Yellow Fever.)

Fiat Money.—A term given to irredeemable paper currency during the greenback agitation following the Civil War in the United States. The greenback party claimed that the act of the government could itself give value to a circulating medium of no intrinsic value and not even containing a promise to pay, but issued by the state with the bare assertion of its identity with true money. The Latin word *fiat* means "let it be done." (See Currency.)

Field Products. (See Agricultural Products, also Crop Values.)

"Fifty-four Forty or Fight."—A campaign cry of the Democrats in 1844. This was during the northwestern boundary discussion. The treaty with Spain in 1819 fixed the parallel of 42° as the northern limit of that country's possession in America. Between that parallel and 54° 40' lay the territory of Oregon, claimed by both America and England. To avoid clashes a joint occupation of the whole territory west of the Rocky Mountains was agreed upon in 1818, to last for ten years. A new convention in the year 1827 decided to continue joint occupation indefinitely. This arrangement created much dissatisfaction. Americans had made surveys as far north as 49° and settlements were springing up. English fur traders had passed south of that line and for a time war seemed inevitable, but a treaty was arranged in 1846 fixing the boundary at lat. 49° north. It was during the presidential campaign that the cry "Fifty-four Forty or Fight" orig-

inated. The supporters of Mr. Polk in that campaign vigorously proclaimed that the northwestern boundary line should be extended as far north as 54° 40' or the United States should fight. It was during his administration that the line was fixed at 49°. When criticized by his political opponents for the failure to locate the line at 54° 40' he excused and justified his administration by stating that "all extending title to the Oregon Territory south of the forty-ninth degree of north latitude being all that was insisted upon by any of my predecessors, has been adjusted (2484). (See also Northwestern Boundary.)

Fiji Islands, report of agent to, for investigation of claim of B. H. Henry and others, 6008.

Fillbaster.—From the Spanish word *fillbastero*, meaning "treacherer" or "buccannier." In 1849-1851 the term was applied by the Cubans to Narciso Lopez and his followers and from that time became a common name for military adventurers who moved out expeditions against the Spanish American colonies. The object of most of these *fillbasteros* has been to free the Spanish American colonies from their European rulers. After Lopez the most famous *fillbaster* was Gen. William Walker, who invaded Sonora, Mexico, in 1853. In 1855 he took possession of Nicaragua and was elected president. He did not long enjoy this distinction, for he was soon compelled to surrender to the forces of the United States that escaped punishment. In 1857 he organized a second expedition to Nicaragua, but was again compelled to surrender to the United States Government, escaping punishment a second time. In 1860 he organized an expedition against the Government of Honduras but was captured and, by order of the president of Honduras, shot. In the United States the term *fillbaster*, when used in a legislative or political sense, means that method pursued by the members of the minority of a legislative body who seek to deny or defeat the adoption of measures essential to them by obstructive and dilatory tactics, such as repeated motions to adjourn for a recess, calls for the yeas and nays, etc. (See Illustration opposite 2760.)

Fillmore, Millard.—July 10, 1850 March 4, 1853.

Sixteenth Administration (continued)—

Wife—

President pro tem. of the Senate—

William R. King.

Secretary of State—

Daniel Webster.

Edward Everett.

Secretary of the Treasury—

Thomas Corwin.

Secretary of War—

Charles M. Conrad.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. Graham.

John P. Kennedy.

Secretary of the Interior—

James A. Leach.

Alex. H. H. Stuart.

Postmaster General—

N. K. Hall.

Kennel D. Hubbard.

Attorney General—

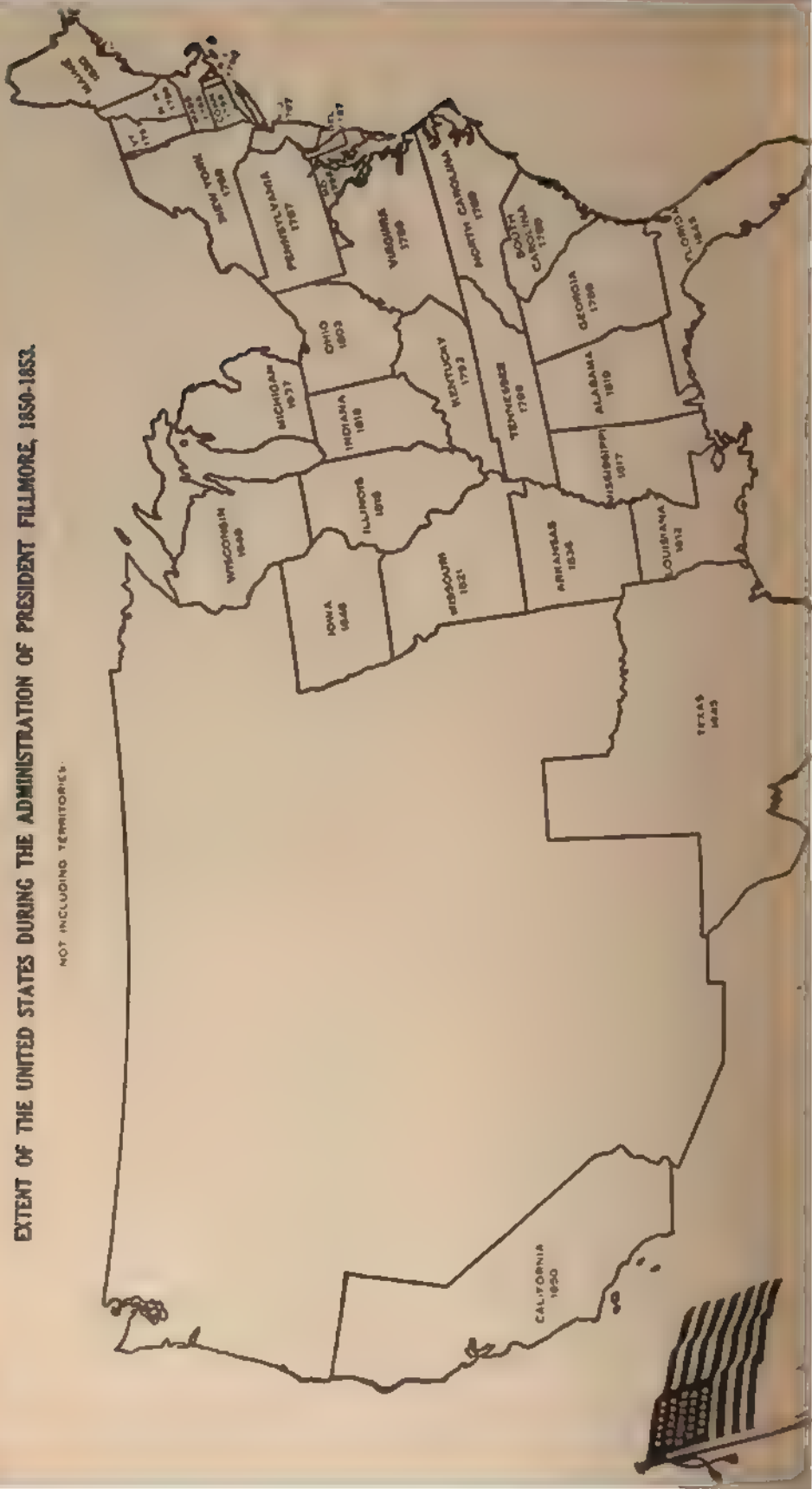
John J. Crittenden.

Fillmore succeeded to the presidency on the death of Zachary Taylor, July 9, 1850. Opposition.—Nominated to the Vice Presidency by the Whig National Convention, he was opposed by William D. Butler, of Kentucky.



EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT FILLMORE, 1850-1853.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES.



**Vote.**—The electoral vote stood, Fillmore, 183, Butler 121. Fillmore was the seventh Vice-President which the State of New York supported and the second to succeed to the Presidency through the death of the President. His term soon occurred at a most critical time in the history of the United States.

**Party Affiliation.**—Fillmore's political career is contemporaneous with the birth and death of the Whig party. In the State legislature of New York he drafted the bill abolishing imprisonment for debt, passed in 1841. In Congress he was the author of the tariff bill of 1842 as a member of the State of New York (1847). He advocated a national bank with currency issued secured by United States stocks—a principle which is the basis of the present national bank system. As Vice-President he took part for on the Whig ticket, he presided in the Senate during a seven months controversy concerning such questions as California admission, slavery in the new territories, surrender of fugitive slaves, and Clay's "omnibus bill."

**Tariff.** In his First Annual Message (page 2620) President Fillmore discussed the tariff and advocates a uniform permanent, specific tariff. He says: "The power to lay these duties is unquestionable and its chief object is, of course, to replenish the Treasury. But if in doing this an individual advantage may be gained by encouraging the industry of our own citizens, it is our duty to avail ourselves of that advantage. . . . A high tariff can never be permanent. It will cause dissatisfaction and will be changed. It excites competition."

What a manufacturer wants is uniformity and permanency that he may feel confident that he is not to be raised by sudden changes. . . . Of uniform duties due only with the price and offer strong temptations to fraud and perjury. Specific duties on the contrary are equal and uniform in all ports and at all times and offer a strong inducement to the importer to bring the best article, as he pays no more duty upon that than upon one of inferior quality. There was, however, no tariff revision by Congress until the act of 1857. In his Third Annual Message (page 2706) the President again calls the attention of Congress to the need of a revision of the tariff and adds another reason for its consideration. "That the present tariff in some cases imposes a higher duty upon the raw material imported than upon the article manufactured from it the consequence of which is that the duty operates to the disadvantage of the foreigner and the discouragement of our own citizens."

**Foreign Policy.** The policy of his administration is laid down (page 2614) in his First Annual Message. "To maintain a strict neutrality in foreign wars to cultivate friendly relations, to reciprocate every nation and government and to perform punctually and scrupulously every treaty obligation these are duties which we owe to other States." In his Second Annual Message (page 2652) speaking of the invasion of Cuba, the President says: "In promulgating and adhering to the doctrine of neutrality and non-interference the United States have not followed the lead of other civilized nations. They have taken the lead themselves and have been followed by others." In his Third Annual Message (page 2709) he discusses the addition of Cuba to the Union in these words: "Were this island completely destitute of inhabitants or occupied by a hostile race, I should regard it as voluntarily ceded by Spain as a most desirable acquisition. But under existing circumstances, I should look

upon its incorporation into our Union as a very hazardous measure. It would bring into the Confederacy a population of a different national stock, speaking a different language, and not likely to harmonize with the other members."

**Internal Improvements.**—President Fillmore had no doubt of the power of Congress to make appropriations for the making of internal improvements. In his First Annual Message (page 2626) he argues the question of the constitutionality of such acts. "This authority I suppose to be derived chiefly from the power of regulating commerce with foreign nations and among the States and the power of laying and collecting imposts." Lighthouses, wharves, beacons, boya, breakwaters, and dredging then become necessities to such regulation. He sees no more reason for refusing appropriations for navigable rivers than for sea coast improvements. He cites an important geographical fact in these words: "I may add, as somewhat remarkable, that among all the thirty-one States there is none that is not to a greater or less extent bounded on the ocean, or the Gulf of Mexico, or one of the great lakes, or some navigable river."

**Slavery.**—By signing the fugitive slave act and the other compromise measures of 1850, President Fillmore lost the friendship and the support of a large number of his party in the North. He was influenced by the written opinion of the Attorney General on the constitutionality of the Fugitive slave act, and also by the concurrence of his able Cabinet. In his First Annual Message (page 2629) the President discusses these compromises and says: "The series of measures to which I have alluded are regarded by me as a settlement in principle and substance—a final settlement of the dangerous and exciting subjects which they embraced. . . . By that adjustment we have been rescued from the wide and boundless agitation that surrounded us, and have a firm, distinct, and legal ground to rest upon." In a special message (page 2637) he discusses the difficulties attending the enforcement of these laws and announces his intention to see the laws enforced. "My proclamation of Feb. 18, 1851 (page 2646) support of the laws by the citizens of the country is called for. In his Second Annual Message (page 2674) the President says: "Looking at the interests of the whole country I felt it to be my duty to adhere upon this compromise as the best that could be obtained amid conflicting interests and to insist upon it as a final settlement to be adhered to by all who value the peace and welfare of the country."

#### Fillmore, Millard:

Annual messages of, 2613, 2649, 2699.

Appointing power of President discussed by, 2616.

Biographical sketch of, 2599.

#### Cuba—

Acquisition of, discussed by, 2701.

Affairs of, discussed by, 2649, 2700.

Incorporation of, into Union not desired, 2701.

Death of, announced, and honors to be paid memory of, 4238.

Death of President Taylor announced to, and reply of, 2589.

Communication of, to Senate, 2590.

Discussed by, 2593, 2600, 2613.

Finances discussed by, 2619, 2658, 2704.

- Foreign Policy discussed by, 2614, 2636, 2701, 2713.
- Information regarding negotiations with Great Britain, Costa Rica, and Nicaragua refused by, 2690.
- Information regarding proposition to annex Hawaiian Islands refused by, 2691, 2695.
- Internal improvements discussed by, 2626.
- Oath of office, time and place of taking, mentioned, 2590.
- Portrait of, 2398.
- Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 2620.
- Proclamations of—
  - Discriminating duties on vessels of Chile suspended, 2612.
  - Extraordinary session of Senate, 2616, 2727.
  - Military expedition to—
    - Cuba, 2647.
    - Mexico, 2648.
    - Texas boundary line, 2643.
  - Unlawful combinations in Boston, 2645.
- State of the Union discussed by, 2613.
- System of government discussed by, 2614.
- Tariff discussed by, 2619, 2659, 2661, 2705.

**Finances.**—The first financial measure of the Continental Congress was a loan of \$2,000,000 in 1775. Franklin urged the Congress to continue to raise money by loans, but the majority favored the issue of paper money. One delegate said: "Do you think, gentlemen, that I will consent to load my constituents with taxes when we can send to our printer and get a wagon load of money, one quire of which will pay for the whole of Pennsylvania to 1776 \$1,000,000 in paper had been issued, redeemable in four years, beginning with 1783. Subsequent losses during the Revolutionary war increased this sum to more than \$200,000,000 and it rapidly depreciated until in 1781 it ceased to pass as money. By 1783 the loans of the United States amounted to \$42,000,000 of which \$7,885,000 were obtained abroad. Home creditors received no interest and some of them sold their claims for as low as 10 per cent of their face value. After the adoption of the federal constitution these claims were paid in full by Alexander Hamilton, when Secretary of the Treasury. Before this, however, Robert Morris had been made Superintendent of Finance. He systematized the finances, improved the foreign credit and established a bank. When unable to borrow money on the credit of the government he used his own money and his own credit on behalf of the nation.

During Hamilton's five years as head of the Treasury Department he established the public credit on a firm basis. Albert Gallatin was appointed Secretary of the Treasury by Jefferson, and during his service of twelve years he reduced the public debt from \$8,000,000 in 1801 to about \$20,000,000 in 1813, besides providing funds for the purchase of Louisiana and the expenses of the War of 1812.

By 1835 and 1836 the country was practically out of debt, and nearly \$40,000,000

was realized from the sale of public lands. Congress voted to distribute all the surplus in excess of \$5,000,000 among the states, but before this had been accomplished a panic overran the country and the government was on the verge of bankruptcy.

At the beginning of the civil war Salmon P. Chase was Secretary of the Treasury. Congress authorized a loan of \$20,000,000 in 3-year 7% treasury notes and 20-year bonds with interest not to exceed 7 per cent, and in lieu of a portion of \$1.1 loan, the Secretary was authorized to pay salaries or other debts or to exchange for coin non-interest-bearing treasury notes payable on demand and receivable for all public dues, to the extent of \$1,000,000. Secretary Chase obtained an advance of \$30,000,000 from the banks of New York, Boston and Philadelphia. Subscription books were then opened in all the loyal cities and the public took about \$45,000,000 of the 3-year notes. This was turned over to the banks and they advanced another \$50,000,000, but the third attempt failed. \$210,000,000 of legal tender notes (See Currency) Three of each denomination were made aggregating \$147,000,000. Within the year 1863 gold fluctuated between \$125 and \$160. In 1865 the National Banking Act was passed establishing a uniform currency, and the issue of bonds became a settled policy of the Treasury. The four leading points in Secretary Chase's policy were moderate interest, general distribution, future controllability and incidental utility.

The most important financial measures of recent times have been the enactment of the Aldrich-Vreeland law and the Federal Reserve bank law, both of which aim to stabilize the money market by the issue of emergency currency based on collateral securities.

#### **Finances:**

##### **Act—**

Directing coinage of silver bullion in Treasury vetoed, 5165.

Directing payment of surplus in Treasury on public debt, reserved for applying pocket veto to, 5177.

To authorize coinage of standard silver dollars, etc., vetoed 4438.

To facilitate refunding of national debt vetoed, 4589.

To fix amount of United States notes and circulation of national banks vetoed, 4212.

Authority to Secretary of Treasury to accumulate gold for final redemption recommended, 4303.

Bank deposits, discussed. (See Deposits Public, State Banks.)

Bland Allmon Act—

Discussed by President—

- Arthur, 4623, 4729, 1830.
- Cleveland, 1927, 5197, 5373.
- Harrison, Benj., 5475.
- Haves, 4511, 4568.

Vetoed by President Hayes, 4674.

Clearing houses recommended 4194.

Condition of the Treasury, 7681.

Conference provided for in act to authorize coinage of silver dollars, etc., appropriation for, recommended, 4438.

# Encyclopedic Index

# Finances

FINANCIAL GROWTH OF THE COUNTRY AND THE PEOPLE SINCE 1800, AS REPORTED BY THE  
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Year	Area Sq. miles	Population June 1 <sup>st</sup>	Pop- ulation per square mile	Wealth*		Public debt, new cash in Treasury July 1	
				Total	Per capita	Total*	Per capita
1800	592,136	3,308,453	6.12			\$52,976,204.35	\$15.63
1810	1,730,122	7,370,884	4.29			53,173,217.82	7.34
1820	1,742,223	9,631,455	5.53			91,135,506.15	9.44
1830	1,792,273	12,800,670	7.14			48,307,130.50	3.77
1840	1,792,273	11,769,453	6.56			3,513,443.82	.21
1850	2,397,119	23,191,876	9.68	\$7,135,730,000	\$307.60	63,452,773.65	2.74
1860	2,507,119	34,402,066	13.72			60,191,341.71	1.67
1870	3,127,759	38,654,000	12.36			50,800,117.70	1.33
1880	3,127,759	47,430,000	15.16			42,142,222.42	1.00
1890	3,026,789	57,227,000	18.91			36,587,950.50	.81
1900	3,026,789	76,080,000	25.13			10,005,953.01	.26
1910	3,026,789	92,000,000	30.40			9,008,621.75	.23
1920	3,127,759	106,000,000	33.90			37,000,194.72	.35
1930	3,127,759	123,000,000	39.35			53,400,234.10	.43
1940	3,127,759	137,000,000	43.18	16,159,616,000	\$115.33	59,964,492.11	.43
1950	3,127,759	152,000,000	48.59			67,118,604.86	.44
1960	3,127,759	179,000,000	57.24			80,711,152.17	.45
1970	3,127,759	203,000,000	64.91			1,111,350,758.41	5.45
1980	3,127,759	226,000,000	72.29			1,700,461,277.04	7.52
1990	3,127,759	248,000,000	79.34			2,174,815,536.73	8.76
2000	3,127,759	281,000,000	89.81			2,630,103,163.84	9.43
2010	3,127,759	312,000,000	99.74			2,508,312,111.00	8.04
2020	3,127,759	347,000,000	111.00			2,480,874,433.23	7.14
2030	3,127,759	377,000,000	120.74			2,432,771,473.39	6.45
2040	3,127,759	402,000,000	128.81	30,000,516,000	749.82	2,311,106,056.11	5.75
2050	3,127,759	422,000,000	135.40			2,240,994,018.67	5.31
2060	3,127,759	437,000,000	138.81			2,119,780,530.55	4.84
2070	3,127,759	447,000,000	141.31			2,005,462,000.75	4.49
2080	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			2,104,142,123.03	4.65
2090	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			2,000,011,701.13	4.43
2100	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			2,000,011,701.13	4.43
2110	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			2,019,275,431.37	4.47
2120	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,999,385,280.45	4.42
2130	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,999,414,608.61	4.42
2140	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	43,612,000,000	\$96.20	1,919,326,747.78	4.25
2150	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,819,301,511.23	4.01
2160	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,675,029,474.75	3.71
2170	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,548,784,827.15	3.42
2180	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,38,512,095.36	3.06
2190	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,25,351,443.91	2.78
2200	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,242,145,840.44	2.74
2210	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,175,168,671.42	2.60
2220	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,063,611,894.73	2.35
2230	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			955,329,711.22	2.13
2240	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			800,754,711.23	1.77
2250	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	65,037,001,000	1,063.57	855,012,791.78	1.91
2260	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			841,520,403.00	1.86
2270	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			838,909,475.75	1.85
2280	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			809,411,488.56	1.80
2290	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			790,611,006.24	1.75
2300	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	77,000,000,000	1,117.11	755,217,271.75	1.69
2310	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			660,659,064.14	1.47
2320	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,027,850,432.14	2.28
2330	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,163,110,251.13	2.58
2340	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			1,107,711,577.69	2.45
2350	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	88,317,307,000	1,954.79	1,044,739,110.27	2.32
2360	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			900,467,241.04	2.00
2370	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			923,311,742.33	2.05
2380	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			977,231,771.75	2.16
2390	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	107,104,512,000	2,364.11	989,469,771.00	2.19
2400	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			964,475,684.79	2.12
2410	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			928,500,710.13	2.05
2420	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			918,124,470.18	2.03
2430	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,441,181.25	2.01
2440	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			911,744,500.46	2.01
2450	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,744,627.28	2.00
2460	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21	127,730,071,000		910,744,627.28	2.00
2470	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,744,627.28	2.00
2480	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,744,627.28	2.00
2490	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,744,627.28	2.00
2500	3,127,759	452,000,000	144.21			910,744,627.28	2.00

\* The figures relate to continental United States. \* For other than census years prior to 1890, the figures are for July 1. The figures are based upon the total area of continental United States and upon population as given in the census report. \* True valuation of real and personal property: the figures are those of the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce, relate to continental United States, and cover census years. \* 1800 to 1855, outstanding principal of the public debt Jan. 1.



RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS, YEARS ENDING JUNE 30, 1900, TO 1915, ETC

RECEIPTS AND THEIR SOURCES

Source	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916
Customs revenue	333,683,443	314,405,931	311,321,672	318,801,306	292,207,833	309,786,872	212,185,546
Internal revenue	280,667,599	322,370,701	321,612,307	344,410,968	340,041,397	415,669,490	512,770,231
Miscellaneous (net)	51,894,731	64,140,263	58,841,563	60,992,508	62,112,145	77,454,194	52,770,679
Ordinary receipts	656,311,753	701,172,175	691,775,465	724,111,230	724,673,187	807,910,529	779,696,336
Public-debt receipts	31,774,292	38,114,725	53,724,749	21,630,850	27,021,272	22,446,935	
Total receipts, exclusive of postal	707,186,007	749,707,100	745,505,214	745,712,080	757,694,359	829,997,783	779,696,336
Postal revenues	224,128,658	237,879,824	246,744,016	286,610,120	297,034,561	297,344,165	312,057,669
Total receipts, including postal	931,314,665	987,586,924	992,249,230	1,014,131,806	1,048,028,955	1,007,545,948	1,123,411,691

Included Panama Canal receipts, proceeds of bonds and excess of deposits to retire national bank notes over redemptions

DISBURSEMENTS AND THEIR OBJECTS

Object	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916
Legislative	13,616,406	13,344,835	12,729,950	13,291,811	17,468,828	19,577,299	13,440,037
Executive:							
Executive, proper	520,708	734,008	927,079	392,018	344,134	3,045,480	395,940
State	4,909,558	4,902,175	4,211,475	4,978,159	5,253,912	4,806,967	6,451,794
Treasury	87,125,755	87,718,810	88,368,124	85,013,554	81,003,518	94,010,169	73,757,115
War	188,172,457	102,357,100	151,048,986	162,807,913	175,759,474	175,188,427	166,431,532
Navy	123,974,208	120,728,516	150,188,660	154,364,417	140,541,359	142,721,524	153,917,754
Interior	201,184,061	201,908,761	297,791,594	217,775,166	216,111,418	215,587,935	260,707,638
Post Office	10,117,807	1,812,594	3,461,112	3,120,710	2,234,292	5,511,466	7,270,710
Agriculture	16,077,022	17,660,228	16,471,567	20,469,124	22,208,141	29,111,112	24,111,540
Commerce	19,221,704	14,503,443	14,466,998	11,263,457	10,358,882	11,466,999	11,601,723
Labor				3,347,080	3,768,804	3,783,712	3,537,144
Justice	1,010,484	1,373,589	1,886,602	1,823,908	1,588,373	1,538,126	1,509,862
Independent bureaus and offices	2,323,799	2,555,074	2,553,747	2,878,320	3,232,180	5,718,174	7,371,003
District of Columbia	11,660,467	12,515,940	12,689,542	12,841,211	12,756,973	12,270,663	13,411,633
Total Executive	637,492,760	632,634,009	633,468,676	660,578,379	675,156,063	705,925,614	715,160,119
Judicial	8,590,135	8,135,181	8,328,427	8,900,564	8,590,579	8,440,745	9,152,461
Ordinary disbursements	656,706,391	654,137,998	654,563,063	682,770,700	700,254,490	731,399,759	724,497,990
Panama Canal disbursements	33,911,673	37,063,515	35,827,371	41,741,234	34,426,941	39,187,042	17,503,719
Public-debt disbursements	33,049,696	35,223,337	28,548,328	24,101,610	8,609,579	8,596,744	24,695,914
Total exclusive of postal	720,666,760	726,424,850	718,939,662	748,703,574	762,042,768	777,940,292	766,695,640
Postal disbursements	224,128,658	237,660,706	246,744,016	282,108,875	283,558,163	297,344,165	306,228,453
Total disbursements including postal	946,795,418	964,085,556	965,683,678	1,010,812,449	1,045,600,931	1,065,668,457	1,072,924,093

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT  
(Formerly issued as "Statement of the Public Debt")  
OCTOBER 31, 1916

CASH AVAILABLE TO PAY MATURING OBLIGATIONS

Balance held by the Treasurer of the United States as per daily treasury statement for October 31, 1916	\$153,937,002.92	Settlement warrants, coupons and checks outstanding	
Add:		Treasury warrants	\$2,551,712.39
Net excess of receipts over payments in October reports subsequently received	49,507.17	Matured coupons	571,144.10
		Interest checks	239,382
		Disbursing officers' checks	11,200,702.42
Revised balance	\$153,986,000.00	Balance	12,662,541.91
			\$153,986,000.00

GROSS DEBT		NET DEBT	
Debt bearing no interest	\$245,237,896.77	Gross debt (opposite)	\$1,219,226,997.03
Debt on which interest has accrued	1,469,813.28	Deduct:	
Interest-bearing debt	972,460,290.00	Balance available to pay maturing obligations (see above)	128,644,555.27
Aggregate	\$1,219,226,997.03	Net debt	\$1,090,642,441.76

PUBLIC DEBT

Debt Bearing no Interest. Payable on presentation		Debt on which Interest has Ceased since Maturity Payable on presentation	
Obligations required to be redeemed when recolored		Funded Loan of 1891, continued at 7 per cent called for redemption May 18, 1900 Interest ceased August 12, 1900	\$4,000.00
United States Notes	\$744,661,315.00	Funded Loan of 1891, matured September 7, 1891	20,000.00
Less gold reserve	132,979,025.93	Loan of 1904, matured February 2, 1904	13,050.00
Excess of notes over reserve	193,701,990.37	Funded Loan of 1907, matured July 2, 1907	\$18,000.00
Obligations that will be retired on presenta- tion		Refunding Certificates, matured July 1, 1907	11,000.00
Old demand notes	\$7,152.50	(See Debt matured at various dates prior to January 1, 1861, and other items of debt matured at various dates subsequent to January 1, 1861)	901,520.26
National-bank notes assumed by the United States on deposit of lawful money for their retirement	\$4,694,977.00		
Fractional currency	\$,417,776.20		
Total	\$345,287,896.77	Total	\$1,460,610.26

Constitutional treasury recommended  
by President Polk, 2256.

Successful operation of, discussed,  
2406, 2498.

Credit of the United States, 7682.

Currency legislation, plan of, in-  
dorsed by President Cleveland,  
5985.

Discussed, 5993, 5999, 6072, 6091,  
6175.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, 228, 243, 252, 265,  
291, 297.

Adams, J. Q., 869, 923, 952, 977.

Arthur, 4632, 4719, 4763, 4829.

Buchanan, 2967, 2988, 3019, 3052,  
3073, 3104, 3179.

Cleveland, 4924, 5092, 5097, 5165,  
5371, 5433, 5475, 5964, 5985, 5993,  
5999, 6072, 6091, 6175, 6175.

Fillmore, 2619, 2658, 2704.

Gardfield, 6600.

Grant, 3983, 3991, 4061, 4101, 4146,  
4197, 4238, 4247, 4268, 4301, 4354,  
4379.

Harrison, Benj., 5472, 5548, 5628,  
5753.

Hayes, 4397, 4413, 4422, 4449, 4509,  
4523, 4560.

Jackson, 1014, 1088, 1118, 1159,  
1224, 1246, 1326, 1379, 1458.

Jefferson, 313, 332, 343, 349, 354,  
361, 366, 375, 382, 396, 417,  
443.

Johnson, 3562, 3648, 3769, 3872.

Lincoln, 3248, 3330, 3350, 3384,  
3447.

McKinley, 6236, 6242, 6244, 6339,  
6437, 6465.

Madison, 455, 461, 472, 480, 504,  
513, 523, 535, 549, 563.

Monroe, 584, 613, 629, 646, 675,  
756, 781, 780, 785, 822.

Pierce, 2716, 2817, 2870, 2940.

Polk, 2252, 2346, 2401, 2406, 2441,  
2496.

Roosevelt, 6645, 6654, 6715, 6787,  
7082, 7198.

Taylor, 2555.

Taft, 7681.

Tyler, 1895, 1916, 1934, 1955, 1959,  
2052, 2057, 2070, 2117, 2119, 2199.

Van Buren, 1541, 1596, 1686, 1706,  
1751, 1757, 1789, 1822.

Washington, 75, 98, 121, 133, 159,  
177.

Efficiency and economy in the  
Treasury Department, 7683.

Elasticity of currency needed, 6914,  
6980.

Exchequer, plan of, recommended,  
2067, 2119.

Extraordinary session of Congress to  
consider condition of, convened,  
5828.

Special session message, 5933.

Gold accumulation for final redemp-  
tion authorized, 4303.

Gold certificates, recommendations re-  
garding issue of, 4633.

Gold reserve discussed and recom-  
mendations regarding, 5935, 5985,  
5993, 5999, 6075, 6090.

Gold standard, effects of, 6654.

Greenbacks discussed, 6073.

Retirement of, recommended, 6078,  
6175.

International monetary conferences.  
(See Gold and Silver; International  
Monetary Conference.)

Legal tender act, repeal of portion  
of, recommended, 4302.

Legal-tender notes, redemption of,  
recommended, 4303, 4370, 4511,  
4567.

Monetary Commission, 7683.

Monetary Reform, 7683.

Outstanding arrears due Government  
referred to, 2747.

Paper currency discussed. (See Cur-  
rency.)

Power of Federal Government over  
collection and disbursement of, dis-  
cussed, 1459.

Public deposits discussed. (See De-  
posits, Public; State Banks.)

INTEREST-BEARING DEBTS. (PAYABLE ON OR AFTER SPECIFIED FUTURE DATES.)

Title of Loan	Authorizing Act	Rate	When Issued	When Redeemable or Payable	Interest Payable	Amount Issued	Outstanding October 31, 1916		
							Registered	Coupon	Total
Consols of 1901	March 18, 1900	2 1/2%	1900	Pay after April 1, 1900	J. A., J. O.	\$6,640,250.00	\$617,412,500.00	\$ 2,711,100.00	\$0,127,000.00
Loan of 1908-1916	June 18, 1908	3 1/2%	1908	Pay after April 1, 1908	J. M., A., N.	\$106,705,000.00	\$7,408,000.00	12,237,800.00	\$3,945,800.00
Loan of 1907	January 16, 1905	4%	1905-06	Pay after Feb. 1, 1905	F., M., A., N.	\$168,315,400.00	101,380,250.00	17,107,550.00	\$11,489,000.00
Prussian Loan	Jan. 25, 1902 and Dec. 21, 1905	7%	1906	Pay after Aug. 1, 1916	F., M., A., N.	\$54,631,060.00	31,544,100.00	10,240.00	\$1,854,000.00
Berlin 1905	June 28, 1902 and Dec. 21, 1905	2 1/2%	1906	Pay after Nov. 1, 1916	F., M., A., N.	\$30,000,000.00	25,667,200.00	200,200.00	\$2,600,000.00
Berlin 1911	Aug. 5, 1909 Feb. 8, 1910 and Mar. 2, 1911	3 1/2% 3 1/2%	1911 1916	Pay Jan. 1, 1901 Pay 20 yrs. from date of issue	M. J., S., D. J., A., J., O.	\$0,000,000.00 15,761,000.00	41,842,100.00 2,492,200.00	8,437,600.00 15,308,800.00	\$0,000,000.00 15,761,000.00
Conversion Bonds	December 23, 1913	3 1/2%	1916	Pay 1 year from date of issue	J., A., J., O.	\$1,239,000.00	1,660,000.00	12,379,000.00	\$1,239,000.00
One-Year Treasury Notes	December 23, 1913	3 1/2%	1911-16	Pay after 1 yr. from date of issue	Jan., July	\$,245,100.00	7,644,200.00	800,900.00	\$,245,100.00
Postal Savings Bonds (1st to 10th series)	June 28, 1910	3 1/2%	1916	Pay 20 yrs. from date of issue	Jan., July	908,700.00	834,900.00	67,700.00	908,700.00
Postal Savings Bonds (11th to 15th series)	June 28, 1910	3 1/2%	1916	Pay after July 1, 1917	Jan., July				
Aggregate of Interest-bearing Debt	...					\$1,131,541,900.00	\$900,721,200.00	\$71,248,070.00	\$972,400,270.00

\* Of this amount \$13,571,000 have been converted into Conversion Bonds and \$12,232,000 into One-Year Treasury Notes.  
 \* Of this series amount issued \$125,449,800 have been refunded into the 2% consols of 1908, and \$2,206,800 have been purchased for the sinking fund and canceled.  
 \* Of this series amount issued \$41,825,500 have been purchased for the sinking fund and canceled.  
 \* Of this series amount issued \$1,031,500 have been converted into Conversion Bonds and \$1,239,000 into One-Year Treasury Notes.  
 \* Of this original amount issued \$555,000 have been converted into Conversion Bonds and \$264,000 into One-Year Treasury Notes.

## Encyclopedic Index

## Fine Arts

**Relations with Mexico, China, and other gold standard countries, 6825.**

**Revenue laws, need for readjustment, 6988.**

**Seigniorage discussed, 5875.**

**Sherman Act—**

Discussed, 5648, 5628.

Repeal of purchasing clause of, discussed, 5875, 6073, 6074.

Recommended, 5833.

**Silver certificates—**

Discussed, 5474.

Repeal of act for issuance of, recommended, 4633, 4720.

Suspension of issuance of, recommended, 4830.

**Silver purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, 5875, 6073, 6074.**

Recommended, 5833.

**Sinking fund law, repeal of, recommended, 5754.**

**Specie payments discussed. (See Specie Payments.)**

**Subtreasury system discussed. (See Subtreasury System.)**

**Trade dollars discussed, 4767, 4831.**

**Treasury notes. (See Treasury Notes.)**

**Finances, Collection of.**—The expense of collecting the customs and internal revenues of the United States includes all sums paid for salaries of clerks, inspectors, revenue agents, surveyors of districts, gaugers, strikekeepers, paper for printing internal revenue stamps and detecting and punishing violations of revenue laws. To this must also be added traveling expenses of special agents weighing, measuring and appraising imported goods, as well as rents for buildings not owned by the government. Maintenance of custom houses and other buildings owned by the government is paid out of specific appropriations for those purposes. The expense of collecting the internal revenue has not exceeded 2 per cent since 1898, while in 1871 collection expenses were more than 5 per cent. The customs revenue costs something more than 3 per cent to collect, and varies, of course, with the tariff. With the lowering tariff rates and the increased imports the cost of collection advances. In 1915 it cost 4.42 per cent to collect the customs.

**Finances, Superintendent of.**—On Feb. 7, 1781, the Continental Congress passed an act establishing the office of Superintendent of Finance. Robert Morris was appointed to the position. Previous to this the committee of claims and the Treasury Office of Accounts were combined in what was called the Treasury Board, consisting of five members of Congress. This board expired with the appointment of Morris. He was authorized to examine into the state of the country's finances, report plans for improvement, direct the execution of orders respecting revenue and expenditure, and control the public accounts. Morris resigned in 1784 and the finances of the Government were placed under a board of three commissioners, where they continued until 1789 at which time the first Congress established the present Treasury Department (q. v.).

The following table shows the amount of customs and internal revenue receipts for recent years, and the expenses of collecting the same:

INTERNAL REVENUE.			
Year ended June 30.	Revenue	Expenses of Collecting.	
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Per Cent.
1892....	153,971,872.57	3,879,087.71	2.52
1893....	161,027,071.91	4,144,021.02	2.57
1894....	147,111,242.81	3,749,429.22	2.55
1895....	143,421,672.02	3,749,429.22	2.62
1896....	140,761,864.74	3,846,887.75	2.62
1897....	140,688,574.20	3,609,798.85	2.46
1898....	170,000,641.49	3,795,250.25	2.17
1899....	172,457,161.71	4,350,543.03	2.59
1900....	295,327,925.78	4,448,18.38	1.51
1901....	507,180,041.77	4,604,986.65	1.48
1902....	771,880,122.10	4,300,111.97	1.60
1903....	778,810,121.17	4,437,471.28	1.95
1904....	772,904,111.45	4,707,867.83	1.94
1905....	734,695,740.87	4,758,181.79	1.85
1906....	710,170,212.91	4,391,600.65	1.76
1907....	706,666,772.85	4,641,180.97	1.72
1908....	717,111,126.70	4,650,019.89	1.85
1909....	740,111,637.59	4,547,717.05	1.85
1910....	789,933,719.45	5,008,181.77	1.73
1911....	772,729,200.70	5,027,871.39	1.55
1912....	771,637,193.68	5,019,864.49	1.57
1913....	744,416,965.65	5,196,011.66	1.50
1914....	80,041,007.50	5,742,817.75	1.46
1915....	41,669,616.00	6,304,615.75	1.50
1916....	512,725,287.77	6,239,047.67	1.22

CUSTOMS REVENUE.			
Year ended June 30.	Revenue	Expenses of Collecting.	Per Cent.
1892....	177,452,904.15	6,046,276.05	3.74
1893....	184,377,016.72	6,746,430.98	3.62
1894....	153,818,201.77	6,791,872.86	5.15
1895....	151,148,617.45	6,716,690.92	4.43
1896....	160,921,751.67	7,237,776.10	4.52
1897....	176,734,126.59	7,077,071.05	4.01
1898....	149,575,062.06	7,131,276.88	4.78
1899....	200,128,181.77	7,361,567.83	3.57
1900....	241,048,711.16	7,467,692.18	3.20
1901....	278,885,455.90	7,713,418.52	3.22
1902....	274,131,708.19	7,267,477.80	3.03
1903....	284,179,781.88	8,408,710.19	2.98
1904....	261,774,564.81	8,476,616.47	3.22
1905....	261,728,879.91	9,117,409.11	3.48
1906....	260,718,777.77	8,957,009.41	3.09
1907....	322,917,670.70	9,467,722.08	2.95
1908....	286,117,130.29	9,806,025.75	3.35
1909....	300,719,937.97	10,261,073.33	3.41
1910....	309,087,445.03	10,665,770.12	3.29
1911....	274,197,071.24	11,012,432.21	3.50
1912....	271,321,612.29	10,804,977.45	3.77
1913....	248,891,358.86	10,285,617.65	3.23
1914....	292,220,014.51	9,804,771.72	3.33
1915....	209,186,672.21	9,268,404.58	4.42
1916....	218,185,845.63	9,074,171.95	4.26

**Fine Arts Commission.**—The Fine Arts Commission was established in 1910 by act of Congress in order to give advice and to assist in the selection and location of monuments erected under the supervision of the Government, and also to help in the choice of artists and of models in that connection. The Commission, which consists of seven members appointed by the President for a term of four years, must approve all plans for public buildings erected in Washington, and in a general way also gives advice to the Government on all matters of art in the country.

**Fine Arts, International Exhibition of, to be held at Munich, Bavaria, 5193.**



**Fines:**

Imposed upon Gen. Jackson, remission of, recommended, 2062.

Remitted by Executive, inquired into, 637.

**Fingal, Tho.**, engagement with the *Weehawken* referred to, 3392.

**Finland.** (See Russia.)

**Fire Engines** referred to, 649.

**First Assistant Postmaster-General.** (See Assistant Postmasters General.)

**"First Liberty Congress."** (See Imperialism.)

**First United States Volunteer Regiment of Cavalry**, mentioned, 6637.

**Fiscal Bank of United States.**—After the repeal of the subtreasury act in 1841, the Whig majority in Congress passed an act chartering the Fiscal Bank of the United States. This was vetoed by President Tyler. A bill was then passed chartering the Fiscal Corporation of the United States which it was thought would meet his approval, but this also was vetoed.

**Fiscal Bank of United States**, act to incorporate subscribers to, vetoed, 1916.

**Fiscal Corporation of United States**, bill to incorporate, vetoed, 1921.

**Fiscal Policy.** (See Finances.)

**Fiscal Year**, change in termination of, 2117.

Recommended, 1611.

**Fish Commission.** (See Commerce and Labor, Department of.)

**Fish Lake Forest Reserve** (Utah), proclaimed, 6964.

**Fisheries.**—The right to catch fish on the high seas is open to all; but by international law, as the sea for a marine league is under the jurisdiction of the sovereign of the adjoining land, no one can fish in such waters without express permission given by law or treaty. After the Revolution the people of Canada disputed the right of citizens of the United States to fish off the banks of Labrador, Newfoundland, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence. By the treaty with Great Britain in 1783 citizens of the United States were given the right to take, cure and dry fish on the coasts, bays and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, after they should become settled, the right to take and cure fish was given only with the consent of the inhabitants or proprietors of the ground. Acts of an fishermen were not slow to take advantage of the opportunities afforded by this treaty, and Canadian resentment became more pronounced. The War of 1812 dissolved this treaty and in the treaty of Ghent in 1814 the question of fishery rights was not mentioned thus virtually allowing the old rights to stand.

In 1814 a convention of the United States and England decided that the citizens of the former should have the perpetual right

to fish on the western and northern coasts of Newfoundland within certain limits, as the shores of the Magdalen Islands, and as those of Labrador from Mount Joly eastward and northward. The right of drying and curing fish on the western and southwestern coasts of Newfoundland and the coast of Labrador was granted as long as they remained unsettled, but afterwards only with the consent of the proprietors. This agreement, however did not improve the situation on account of the various interpretations given to the "Three-mile limit." Between 1854 and 1866 a reciprocity treaty, virtually between Canada and the United States, permitted the citizens of the latter to fish in all the British possessions except Newfoundland, where the right was denied. From 1866 to 1871 the conditions of the treaty of 1814 prevailed.

By the treaty of Washington in 1871 Canadian fishermen were permitted to take any fish except shell fish, and salmon in the waters of the United States as far south as lat. 39°. United States fishermen to have the same privilege in Canadian waters. The Canadians, however insisted that the concessions to United States fishermen were far more valuable than those awarded themselves. (See Maritime Hay Outrages.) As a result of this contention a joint commission was appointed to determine the excess of advantages enjoyed by the United States and the amount to be paid therefor. (See Halifax Commission.)

June 30, 1885, the provisions of the treaty of Washington relating to fisheries ceased to be operative after due notice by the United States. This abrogation revived the provisions of the convention of London, which were not satisfactory to either party. In May, 1886, the *David J. Adams*, a United States fishing schooner, was seized on the charge of having purchased bait on forbidden coasts. Several other seizures were made, causing great excitement in the United States and Canada. March 3, 1887 Congress passed a retaliation act, providing that whenever the president shall be satisfied that our fishing vessels are illegally unjustly or vexatiously restricted or harassed in the exercise of their business or denied the privileges accorded to the vessels of the most favored nation in respect to touching or trading by the authorities of the British North American dominions he may by proclamation close our ports and waters against the vessels and products of all or any part of said British dominions. President Cleveland, instead of exercising this power, moved for a commission to amicably adjust the points of dispute under the convention of London. Thomas F. Bayard, William L. Feltus, and James B. Angell were selected to represent the United States, and Joseph Chamberlain, Sir Lionel Sackville West, and Sir Charles Tupper represented Great Britain. Feb. 15, 1888, a treaty was signed and immediately laid before the two governments for ratification. Great Britain abandoned her claim that the three mile limit extended from headland to headland and agreed that, except in cases specially mentioned of bays more than ten miles wide, the marine league should be measured outward from a line drawn across them and also agreed that the United States fishing vessels should have the same rights in Canadian ports as Canadian vessels except that the purchase of bait was forbidden. The treaty also contained a reciprocity clause. It was rejected by the Senate Aug. 21, 1888. Since that period good relations have been maintained by virtue of a *modus vivendi* terminable at will. In 1899

Canada raised this *modus vivendi* to the status of a law of the Dominion.

At a meeting of conference of the two powers held at Washington in May, 1894, it was agreed to set off the question of the fisheries, among others, to a joint high commission.

The commission assembled at Quebec in August, 1898, and adjourned to Washington in the winter following, but arrived at no agreement thereon.

The differences between the United States and Great Britain regarding the interpretation of the Treaty of 1818 were submitted to The Hague Tribunal in September 1919. The issues may be presented in the form of the following seven questions:

First: Must any reasonable regulations made by Great Britain, Canada and Newfoundland, in the form of municipal laws, ordinances, or rules governing the time or implements for fishing be subject to the consent of the United States? Second: Have inhabitants of the United States a right to employ in crews fishing on treaty coasts persons not inhabitants of the United States? Third: Can Americans, exercising their right to take, dry, and cure fish on treaty coasts, be subjected to requirements of custom-house entry or report, or payment of dues, or any similar conditions, without the consent of the United States? Fourth: Can the treaty rights to enter certain bays or harbors for shelter, repairs, wood and water be made conditional upon the payment to customs officials of light harbor, or other dues, or similar conditions? Fifth: From where must be measured the three marine miles within which Americans may not fish? Sixth: Does the treaty give Americans rights to fish in the bays, harbors, and creeks of Newfoundland as in Labrador? Seventh: Are American fishermen operating on treaty coasts to have the commercial privileges accorded generally to American trading vessels?

The Hague Tribunal decided the first and fifth questions in favor of Great Britain and the remainder in favor of the United States. The following judges heard the case: Lemarchand of Vienna (president); Judge Gray, of Delaware; Chief Justice Fitzpatrick, of Canada; Dr. Drago of Argentina; and Dr. Savarin Lohman, of Holland.

With regard to the first question it was decided that Great Britain's right to regulate her fisheries without the consent of the United States is inherent in her sovereignty, but that she must not violate the treaty of 1818 or give local fishermen an advantage over Americans. The award further provided that existing regulations should be examined as to their justice and propriety by a committee composed of two experts, one from each country, together with Dr. Paulus Hock, fisheries adviser to Holland; that if they report unanimously, The Hague Tribunal shall incorporate such findings in its award; and that if they fail of unanimity the local regulations will be examined by the Tribunal itself. The award decreed that future Anglo-American disputes regarding fisheries shall be considered by the committee headed by Dr. Hock.

The successful claim of Great Britain regarding the fifth point was that the three marine miles within which the United States had agreed not to take fish should be measured from an imaginary line drawn across the mouth of a bay, no matter how wide from headland to headland, the United States on the other hand contended that the line should follow the sinuities of the coast, thus permitting Americans to

fish in bays, providing they maintain three marine miles of water between themselves and the nearest coast.

The decision on other points made it unnecessary for American fishermen to report to customs houses or to pay light harbor, or other dues; permitted the employment of Newfoundlanders on American fishing vessels, and gives American fishing vessels the right to purchase supplies and to enjoy other commercial privileges.

The decision has been received with mixed satisfaction by the fishing industry of both countries. One of the remarkable incidents of the case was that the Canadian Chief Justice, Fitzpatrick, voted against Great Britain on the five points ceded to the United States, and Judge Gray of Delaware, voted against the United States on the two points ceded to England. Senator Elihu Root argued the cause of the United States. Only one judge, Dr. Drago, upheld the American contention, in that the three-mile barrier should follow the sinuities of the coast.

**Fisheries** (see also *Bering Sea Fisheries*; *Fortune Bay Outrages*; *Geneva Tribunal*; *Halifax Commission*; *Halifax, Nova Scotia*);

Capture and detention of American fishermen, 853, 855, 4068.

Commission on subject of, recommended, 4757, 4917, 5114.

Commission to be organized, 2467, 4075.

Correspondence regarding, with—

France, 3233.

Great Britain, 3233, 5121, 5193.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, 241.

Jefferson, 334.

Washington, 77.

Federal control of interstate recommended, 7229.

Joint commission between United States and Great Britain relating to preservation of, 6193.

Joint high commission between United States and Great Britain on subject of, to sit at Washington, 4075.

Outrages committed on American fishermen, 4542, 4558.

Papers for protection of vessels engaged in, referred to, 1774.

Quest one growing out of, with Great Britain (see also *Bering Sea Fisheries*; *Fortune Bay Outrages*; *Geneva Tribunal*; *Halifax Commission*; *Halifax, Nova Scotia*)—

Discussed by President—

Cleveland, 4016, 5084, 5114, 5198,

5205, 5213, 5364, 5384.

Fillmore, 2675, 2694, 2699, 2724, 2726.

Grant, 4012, 4050, 4068, 4075, 4097, 4111.

Harrison, Benj., 5469.

Johnson, 3581, 3858.

Polk, 2741, 2761, 2967.

Tyler, 2112.

## Fisheries

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Referred to, 3665, 3001.

Regulations of Great Britain, France, and Germany respecting, referred to, 1127.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, 2775, 2780, 2810, 2944, 4161, 4867, 5188. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)

Acts passed to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, 4179.

Meetings of commissioners referred to, 5116.

Rejection of, discussed, 5205, 5364.

Termination of, discussed, 4757, 4816.

Proclaimed, 4867.

Unfriendly treatment of American fishermen by Canadians, 4012, 4658, 5114.

Vessels sent to protect American fishermen, 2694.

**Fisheries, Bureau of.**—(Department of Commerce.) The work of the Bureau of Fisheries comprises (1) the preservation of useful food fishes including lobsters, crabs, and other shellfish, and their distribution to suitable waters; (2) the inquiry into the causes of decrease of food fishes in the lakes, rivers and coast waters of the United States; the study of the waters of the coast and interior in the interest of fisheries; and the investigation of the fishing grounds of the Atlantic, Gulf and Pacific coasts, with the view of determining their food resources and the development of the commercial fisheries; (3) the collection and compilation of the statistics of the fisheries and the study of their methods and regulations. The Bureau also has jurisdiction over the fur seal herds and the salmon fisheries of Alaska.

An idea of the extent of the fishing industry of the country may be gained from the table at the bottom of this page compiled by the Department of Commerce from reports of 1908.

**Fisheries Exhibition, International, at London,** discussed, 4688.

**Fishermen, American:**

Capture and detention of, 853, 855, 488.

Outrages committed on, 4542, 4558.

Unfriendly treatment of, by Canadians, 4012, 4658, 5114.

Vessels sent to protect, 2694.

**Fishers Hill (Va.), Battle of.**—Early's retreat from the Opequan after the battle

of Sept. 19, 1864, did not stop at Winchester but continued to Fishers Hill, south of Winchester and about 12 miles from the scene of the battle of Opequan Creek. Here Early rallied his forces. To drive him from this position, Sheridan dispatched Torbert with 2 divisions of cavalry by a circuitous route to the Confederate rear, and on the evening of Sept. 22 the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps engaged Early in front, while Torbert's forces fell upon the rear. The Confederates retired and Sheridan followed them through Harrisonburg, Shenandoah, and the gaps in the Blue Ridge Mountains. Sheridan then devastated the valley so as to render it untenable for Confederate troops. At Fishers Hill he captured 1,100 prisoners and 16 guns.

**Fishery Commissions.** (See Fisheries and Bering Sea Fisheries.)

**Five-cent Piece.**—In 1792 Congress authorized the coinage of a silver half dime of 20.8 grains in weight. This was the first coin struck by the United States Mint. In 1854 the weight was reduced to 19.2 grains. There were no issues of this coin in 1793, 1794, 1804, and from 1808 to 1828. In 1866 the nickel five-cent piece was authorized and the legal-tender value reduced from \$5 to 39 cents. Coinage of the silver half dime was discontinued in 1873.

**Five Civilized Tribes.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Five Forks (Va.), Battle of.**—March 27, 1865, Gen. Sheridan, with 10,000 cavalry, returned with his raid through the Shenandoah Valley and rejoined the Army of the Potomac before Richmond. On the 26th Grant began a movement to turn the Confederate right or destroy their line of retreat south. Sheridan with the Fifth Corps, under Gen. Warren, and about 10,000 cavalry, crossed Hatchers Run and proceeded by way of the Haystack plank road toward Danville Court House. Warren found the Confederate lines in force on the White Oak road. Sheridan, passing Dinwiddie, turned north. Lee had sent a stronger force, chiefly the divisions of Johnson and Pickett, to meet the threatened attempt on the roads to his rear. March 31 this column met and defeated Warren and then attacked Sheridan at Five Forks and drove him back toward Dinwiddie. The next morning, April 1, Sheridan advanced with his cavalry and the Fifth Corps about 12,000 strong. By 2 p. m. the Confederates had retired into their main works. Ayres, on the left of the Fifth Corps, made a charge, carrying all before him, and taking 1,000 prisoners. Griffin captured the works in his front, taking 1,300 prisoners; Crawford seized

Sections	VESSELS EMPLOYED		Persons Employed	Capital Invested	Value of Products
	No.	Tons			
South Atlantic States	874	1,029	17,951	\$2,324,000	\$4,034,000
City States	975	11,377	15,187	3,961,000	4,821,000
North Atlantic States	1,117	45,888	54,163	11,105,000	16,162,000
New England States	1,277	44,910	22,177	11,975,000	15,178,000
Great Lakes	319	4,479	6,533	4,814,000	3,777,000
Mississippi River and Tributaries	39	273	11,825	1,467,000	3,177,000
Pacific Coast States	294	15,618	18,855	6,468,000	6,887,000
Alaska Territory (1912)	501	98,978	24,263	28,263,457	15,877,450
Total . . .	7,394	227,489	165,144	\$50,285,457	\$72,608,150

*Pacific Fishermen's* July 1913, vessel estimate of Pacific coast (including Alaska) canned salmon pack in 1912. On Quakers 2 King, 10,901 cases; smokers and Alaska red 2,000,273 cases; colored silver-sides, 450,798 cases; pinks and chains, 2,060,280 cases; steelbreds, 7,195 cases. Total, 4,900,377 cases of 48 pounds.



EARLY AMERICAN FLAGS





the Ford road to the Confederate rear; Merritt's cavalry made a charge, and the day was won, but not without a desperate resistance. Lee's army was virtually overwhelmed. For 6 miles it fell back along the White Oak road. More than 5,000 prisoners were taken, with 6 guns and 13 colors. Sheridan's loss was about 1,000, of whom 600 were of Warren's Corps.

**Five-Forties.**—Bonds redeemable by the Government after five years, but payable in full at the end of forty years.

**Five-Twenties.**—Bonds redeemable by the Government after five years, but payable in full at the end of twenty years.

**Flag.**—A banner or ensign, sometimes called colors. During the early days of the Revolution the colonists made use of various devices for flags, no less than half a dozen distinct banners being preserved. In three of these the combined crosses of St. George and St. Andrew form the union. The favorite in New England was the pine-tree flag, consisting of a green pine tree in a field of white. This was also used as the union of a flag with a red field. The rattlesnake flag consisted of 13 pieces of a rattlesnake marked with the initials of the colonies and the legend "J in O die." Another snake standard consisted of alternate red and white bars with the design of a snake and the legend "Don't tread on me." In 1775 Congress adopted the ensign of a troop of Philadelphia light horse cavalry. This still retains the British union.

An interesting but hardly verifiable legend is connected with the design of the first American flag. The story is that in June, 1776, a committee of Congress, consisting of George Washington, Robert Morris, and Colonel George Ross, waited upon the widow of Colonel Ross as neighborly her upholsterer shop in Philadelphia and asked for assistance concerning the design of the new flag to be adopted by the Congress. The committee had already planned a flag consisting of thirteen stars and thirteen stripes, but the stars were six-pointed. Whenetsy Ross advised, however, disappointed stars and showed how they could be cut with but one clip of her scissors, the committee adopted her suggestion. It is said that it was Washington who suggested that the stars be arranged in a circle, in order to show that all the states were equal, and that no one of them was entitled to take precedence over another. The house in which the store is centered is located at 230 Arch Street, Philadelphia, and is called the Betsy Ross House.

June 14, 1777, the flag of the United States had its statutory beginning in the following resolution: "Resolved, that the flag of the United States be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be thirteen stars, white in a blue field, representing a new constellation." The banner of the United States is commonly supposed to have been based upon the Washington coat of arms. It was first displayed in the battle of Brandywine Sept. 11, 1777. On the admission of Vermont and Kentucky in 1791, two more stars and two more stripes were added. April 4, 1818, the flag was reestablished with thirteen stripes, representing the thirteen original states, and twenty stars, one star for each new state admitted to be added to the flag on the 4th of July succeeding such admission.

The official flag of the United States bears forty-eight stars arranged in six rows of eight stars each. The garrison flag of the Army is made of hunting shirt's cloth by and twenty feet hoist, thirteen stripes,

and in the upper quarter, next staff, is the field or "union" of stars, equal to the number of stars on blue field over one-third length of the flag, extending to the lower edge of the tenth row at top from the top. The storm flag is twenty feet by ten feet, and the recalling flag nine feet nine inches by four feet four inches. The "American Jack" is the "union" or blue field of the flag. The Revenue Marine Service flag, authorized by act of Congress, March 2, 1799, was originally prescribed to "consist of sixteen perpendicular stripes, alternate red and white, the union of the ensign bearing the arms of the United States in dark blue on a white field." The sixteen stripes represented the number of states which had been admitted to the Union at that time, and a change has been made since. June 14, the anniversary of the adoption of the flag is celebrated as Flag Day in a large part of the Union.

Military, but not necessarily civil regulations demand the observance of the following ceremonies concerning the flag:

It should not be hoisted before sunrise nor allowed to remain up after sunset.

At "retreat," except civilian spectators should stand at "attention" and uncover during the playing of the "Star Spangled Banner." Military spectators are required by regulation to stand at "attention" and give the military salute.

When the National colors are passing on parade or in review, the spectators should, if walking, halt, and if sitting, arise and stand at attention and uncover.

When the flag is down at half staff as a sign of mourning, it should be hoisted to full staff at the conclusion of the funeral.

In passing the flag at half staff it should first be hoisted to the top of the staff and then lowered to position, and preliminary to lowering from that staff, it should be first raised to the top.

On Memorial Day, May 30, the flag should fly at half staff from sunrise to noon and fall staff from noon to sunset.

The United States Union Jack has forty-eight stars in a blue field, the United States National Pennant, for men-of-war, thirteen white stars in a blue ground next the staff, the remainder of the pennant being red and white. The Presidential flag has the United States Arms in a blue field, the flag of the Secretary of the Navy has a chain and anchor in a blue field, so is added as four white stars. Admiral, United States Navy, four white stars in a blue ground. Vice Admiral, three white stars in a blue ground. Rear Admiral, two white stars in a blue ground. United States Naval Dispatch flag, blue crossed pet of in a white ground, one in each corner and one in the center. United States Naval Convoy white triangular flag, two five sides having red border. United States Revenue Service, sixteen perpendicular, alternating red and white stripes, the upper quarter next to staff having in white ground a blue eagle between semicircle of thirteen blue stars. United States Light House Service, triangular flag with blue lighthouse in white ground, all sides of the flag having red border. Quarantine flag, plain yellow. United States Life Ensign, thirteen horizontal alternating red and white stripes with anchor and chain surrounded by thirteen white stars in the ground, in upper left hand corner next to staff.

See illustrations opposite.

#### Flags:

Confederate, captured, to be presented to Congress, 3309.

Union and Confederate, return of, to respective States recommended, 5163.

Proposition withdrawn, 5164.

Flathead Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Treaty with, 2913.

Fleet.—Several ships, particularly warships, under the same commanding officer.

Fleet Naval Reserve. (See Naval Reserve.)

Flogging.—A chastisement by beating or whipping. It was a punishment inflicted in the United States Navy until 1850, when it was abolished. In 1861 it was prohibited in the Army.

Florida.—One of the southern group of states; nickname, "The Everglade State"; motto, "In God We Trust." It lies between lat 31° and 24° 30' north and long 79° 48' and 87° 38' west, an area of 58,685 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Georgia and Alabama, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida Strait and the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by the Gulf of Mexico and Alabama (separated from the latter by the Perdido River). The east coast of the State contains many favorite winter resorts for tourists.

Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon on Easter Sunday in 1513. It was named, some say from the profusion of flowers in bloom at the time of its discovery, others, from the day of its discovery, which in Spanish is called Pascua Florida, or Flowery Easter. Expeditions fitted out at Cuba and Puerto Rico by Spaniards made futile attempts at settlement between 1513 and 1540. The French Admiral De Coligny sent three colonies of Huguenots from France to settle the country, but they were massacred by the Spaniards, and in 1605 St. Augustine was permanently established by the Spanish under Menéndez. The territory was ceded to Great Britain in 1763 and returned to Spain in 1783. In February, 1819, East and West Florida were ceded to the United States, Spain receiving therefor \$5,000,000. The territory was the scene of the Seminole war. It was admitted to the Union in 1845, succeeded Jan. 10, 1845, and was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1858. The present constitution was adopted in the latter year.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 50,018, comprising 5,253,538 acres, valued with stock and improvements, at \$148,138,153. The average value of all land per acre was \$17.84, against \$7.06 in 1890. The value of domestic animals, live stock, poultry, etc., was \$20,591,187, including 845,188 cattle, valued at \$9,262,262, 45,040 horses, \$4,854,400, 21,723 mules, \$3,547,421, 810,000 swine, \$1,848,731, 113,791 sheep \$256,160, and poultry, \$473,814. The yield and value of the field crops in 1911 were: Corn 636,000 acres, 9,280,000 bushels, \$7,420,000; oats, 43,000 acres, 680,000 bushels, \$435,000; rice, 700 acres, 18,000 bushels, \$14,000; potatoes, 10,000 acres, 900,000 bushels, \$1,305,000; hay 18,000 acres, 23,000 tons, \$420,000; tobacco 2,600 acres, 2,444,000 pounds, \$984,320; and cotton 73,000 bales. The chief mineral product is phosphate, which was produced to the extent of \$9,563,084 in 1912. The tobacco manufactories of Key West and Tampa compete with Havana, Cuba, in the manufacture of fine cigars. Besides lumber and timber, the forests produced, in 1905, 12,-

872,860 gallons of turpentine and 1,445,002 barrels of rosin. Florida is the premier state in the production of Fuller's earth, a variety of clay used for filtering and clarifying animal, mineral, and vegetable oils. The harbor of Pensacola is now thirty feet deep at low tide. The government has deepened and improved the harbors and channels of Jacksonville and Key West. In 1912 there were 4,806 miles of steam railway and 150 miles of electric railway. The Florida and East Coast Railway extension to Key West was opened Jan. 22, 1912. The population in 1910 was 751,139.

Florida (see also Confederate States):

Acquisition of, by United States—

Discussed, 624, 672, 929, 958, 1029

Effect of, discussed, 2473.

Treaty regarding. (See Spain, treaty with, discussed by President Monroe.)

Archives of, to be delivered to United States, 1156, 1243, 1317.

Contravention of treaty regarding, discussed, 672.

Portion of, delivered, 1369.

Army in, called into action only on written requisition of officers of Territory, 696.

Bonds of, referred to, 1807, 1808, 1844.

Boundary line with. (See Spain.)

Boundary line with Georgia discussed, 895, 961, 1124, 1260.

Canal routes in, survey of, 1254.

Cedar Keys, interference with collector of customs at, 5307.

Change of possession of, from Spain to other power objected to, 473.

(See also Monroe Doctrine.)

Claims arising out of invasion of. (See East Florida Claims.)

Constitution of, transmitted, 3432.

Courts of United States in, obstructions to execution of process of, 5539.

Depredations of Indians, 1645, 2007, 2052.

Expeditions against, 582, 590, 592, 601, 609, 620. (See also Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)

Fisheries on coast of, 2725.

Fourteenth Amendment to Constitution ratified by, referred to, 3454.

Government should be established in, 674.

Referred to, 696.

Governor and other officers appointed for, 673.

Inability of Spain to check Indian movements in, 600, 609.

Indian depredations in, 1645, 2007, 2052.

Indians in—

Authority to use certain funds in purchase of lands for, bill for, 5107.

Hostile acts of, 1433, 2007.

Referred to, 2126.

Removal of, discussed, 2583, 2707, 2720. (See also Indians, removal of.)

Indian Wars in (see also Indian Wars)—

Brevet nominations for army officers for services in, 2008.

Correspondence regarding, referred to, 1796.

Discussed, 2007, 2051.

Disposition of Indians to treat for peace, 1647.

Referred to, 600, 1754, 1833, 1933, 2007, 2052.

Insurrection in, proclamation regarding, 3217.

Interference with collector of customs in Cedar Keys, and action of Government discussed, 5507.

Land granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, 3580.

Land in—

Claims to, 772, 993.

Titles to, 803, 903.

Treaty regarding security of, referred to, 929.

Legislative council of—

Memorial from, regarding government, etc., for, 703.

Resolutions of, referred to, 2073.

Major Gen. Jackson's entrance into, discussed, 611.

Courts martial of Arbuthnot and Ambristie [Ambrister] referred to, 612.

Idea of hostility toward Spain not entertained, 612.

Not an encroachment upon rights of Spain, 611.

Orders to Gen. Matthews, Col. McKee, and Governor Mitchell, regarding possession of, 491.

Possession of, transferred from Spain to another power objected to, 473.

Power to use certain funds for the purchase of lands for Indians in, 5197.

Progress in, checked by malady at Pensacola, 759.

Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained, 1474.

Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, 3527.

Railroads, lands for, 3580.

Smuggling practiced by citizens of. (See Smuggling.)

Spanish authority in, almost extinct, 600, 609.

System of buccannering organized in, 609.

Territorial government established in, 756.

Laws of, referred to, 766.

Territorial judges in, authority of, to act as Federal judges, referred to, 2268.

Transmission of Constitution of, 3632.

Unlawful combinations in, 609.

**Florida, The.**—A Confederate cruiser fitted out in England under the name of the *Oreto*. For two years she did much damage to the Union cause. After having been twice seized and having twice escaped from the Federal cruisers, her name was changed to *Florida*. Oct. 7, 1864, in the harbor of Bahia, Brazil, in violation of the rights of neutrals and under the guns of the Brazilian corvette, she was captured by the *Blackfish* (cruiser ship to the *Kearse*), commanded by Capt. Napoleon Collins. Subsequently she was taken to Hampton Roads and sunk in a collision.

**Florists, Society of American,** act incorporating, vetoed, 8010.

**Flour, duty on,** referred to, 1115.

**Flour-Mill and Grist-Mill Industry.**—

(From a report of the census bureau, April 7, 1913.) The report on this industry distinguishes three classes of mills: (1) Merchant mills whose chief products are intended for human consumption; (2) merchant mills whose chief products are those commonly used as feed for live stock; and (3) mills engaged exclusively in custom grinding. It is reported the purchase of any part of the grain which they grind are classified as merchant mills, even though a large part of their business may consist in custom grinding. Custom mills, on the other hand, are those engaged exclusively in custom grinding whether for toll or for a stipulated charge, including those where grain already ground is sometimes given in exchange for the grain to be ground. Practically all of the custom mills are very small, and so are a considerable number of the merchant mills.

Of the 24,552 mills canvassed for 1909, more than half, 11,961, were custom mills, but of the total value of products, \$938,699,958, only \$55,115,573, or 5.9 per cent., was contributed by this class of mills. More than three-fourths of the merchant mills were engaged chiefly in the manufacture of wheat flour and other products intended for human consumption, and the value of the products of these mills was \$832,790,364, or 88.7 per cent. of the total for all mills combined.

The flour mill and grist mill industry is one in which the cost of materials constitutes a very large proportion of the value of products, the process of manufacture itself being relatively simple and inexpensive. The cost of the materials used by all mills in 1909 was \$617,801,347, which was equal to about seven-eighths (86.7 per cent.) of the value of products, while the value added by manufacture (that is, the value of product less the cost of materials) was only \$121,898,611.

The flour mills and grist mills of all classes combined gave employment in 1909 to an average of 38,846 persons, of whom 40,467 were wage earners and paid out \$33,167,697 in salaries and wages. The quantity of grain ground was 872,050,743 bushels, the greater part being wheat and corn.

Minnesota is by far the most important state in the flour mill and grist mill industry, ranking first at the census of both 1909 and 1904 in the average number of wage earners employed in merchant mills, in value of products, and in value added by manufacture. During 1909, 104,612,980



bushels of wheat and 12,340,167 bushels of other grains were used in the merchant mills of that state, and 22,737,493 bushels of wheat flour were produced or more than one-fifth of the total for the United States. The number of wage-earners employed in the merchant mills of that state increased 77 per cent during the decade ending with 1909, and the value of products 67.7 per cent.

In New York, which ranked second among the states, the merchant mills used 30,047,407 bushels of wheat and 49,271,583 bushels of other grain in 1909. More corn, buckwheat and oats were produced in New York than in any other state. Larger percentages of increase from 1899 to 1909 are shown for New York than for Minnesota.

Kansas ranked third in value of products and in value added by manufacture in 1909. Of the nine states that led in respect to value of products, Kansas shows the most rapid development in the milling industry during the period from 1899 to 1909, the number of wage-earners increasing 68 per cent and the value of products 22.1 per cent. Still higher percentages of increase, however, are shown for some of the states in which the industry has attained importance only during recent years, such as Oklahoma, Idaho, Louisiana, Wyoming and Nevada.

In 1909, of the number of merchant mills reported for the flour mill and grist mill industry 19.4 per cent were under corporate ownership, as compared with 17.2 per cent in 1904. While corporations thus controlled less than one-fifth of the number of establishments, the value of the products of these establishments represented 66.4 per cent of the value of products for all merchant mills engaged in the industry.

In 1909, of the number of wage-earners reported for merchant mills, 94.53, or 22.9 per cent, were employed in establishments under individual ownership; 7.188, or 1.9 per cent, in those under firm ownership; and 22,912, or 58.1 per cent, in those owned by corporations.

There was considerable variation in the relative importance of the establishments operated by individuals, firms and corporations, respectively, in the different states. Thus in Minnesota, the principal flour-producing state, establishments controlled by corporations constituted 98.2 per cent of the number of establishments, gave employment to 85.3 per cent of the wage-earners, and reported 87.2 per cent of the total value of products. In Pennsylvania on the

other hand, corporations controlled only 4 per cent of the establishments, and these establishments gave employment to only 29.2 per cent of the wage-earners, and contributed only 27.4 per cent of the value of products.

Of the 1,691 merchant mills reported for 1909, 138, or 1.2 per cent, manufactured products valued at \$1,000,000 or over.

On the other hand, the small establishments that in these manufacturing products are valued at less than \$200,000 constituted more than one-half (51.2 per cent) of the number of merchant mills. The great bulk of the output of the merchant mills was turned out by establishments having products valued at \$100,000 or over, such establishments reporting 72.6 per cent of the value of products.

The quantity of grain during 1909, 872,380,713 bushels, represented an increase of 37,807,118 bushels, or 4.5 per cent, over the amount reported for 1909. The merchant mills devoted primarily to the manufacture of products intended for human consumption used 84.3 per cent of the quantity reported for 1909, these products being mainly food for live stock 8 per cent, and the mills engaged exclusively in custom grinding 7.8 per cent.

The value of breakfast foods manufactured in 1909 and included with food preparations\* approximated \$27,000,000.

Of the total quantity ground in merchant mills, wheat constituted 61.6 per cent, corn formed 26 per cent, and oats formed 6.2 per cent.

The quantity of wheat flour reported for 1909, 167,108,161 barrels, represents an increase of 3,584,167 barrels, or 3.5 per cent, over 1899. On the basis of the quantity of wheat and wheat flour reported, an average of 4.7 bushels of wheat was used to produce a barrel of flour.

Minnesota, the most important flour-producing state, showed a decrease of 6.8 in the number of wheat-flour mills, and a decrease is shown for each of the five classes of mills except those producing less than 1,000 barrels. Decreases in the number of mills which produced wheat flour took place also in New York, Ohio and Missouri, which ranked third, fifth and sixth, respectively, in the production of such flour in 1909, but the number increased slightly in Kansas and Illinois, which ranked second and fourth, respectively.

Summaries giving general statistics for the flour mill and grist mill industry for 1909 are presented in the following table:

	FLOUR MILLS AND GRIST MILLS, MERCHANT AND CUSTOM			
	Merchant Mills		Custom Mills	Total
	Manufacturing Chiefly for Human Consumption	*Manufacturing Chiefly for Live Stock		
Number of establishments	5,162	2,329	11,961	23,652
Persons engaged in the industry	50,188	6,866	22,795	88,849
Proprietors and firm members	11,365	3,205	15,634	30,204
Salaries and wages	11,475	653	147	12,275
Wage-earners (average number)	36,445	3,003	7,014	46,462
Primary horsepower	55,784	(1)	272,703	1,126,347
Costs	\$320,674,430	\$22,497,349	\$21,275,510	\$370,447,289
Earnings	\$781,274,182	\$43,348,187	\$42,110,565	\$866,732,934
Services	8,102,511	\$1,118,642	\$1,118,640	\$10,339,793
Salaries	\$1,071,161	\$405,666	\$47,828	\$1,524,655
Wages	\$20,611,350	\$1,423,036	\$1,135,712	\$22,170,098
Materials	\$721,294,404	\$43,281,683	\$46,014,898	\$810,590,985
Miscellaneous	\$24,121,157	\$1,347,580	\$609,147	\$26,077,884
Value of products	\$832,790,464	\$30,704,041	\$35,115,553	\$908,609,958
Value added by manufacture (value of products less cost of materials)	\$108,495,870	\$7,512,058	\$9,800,885	\$124,808,813
Grain ground, bushels		70,234,080	66,702,783	575,950,743

(1) Included in total for merchant mills.

**Flowery State.**—Alternative nickname for Florida. (See Everglade State.)

**Food Adulteration, discussed, 5394.**

**Food and Drugs Act.**—The Pure Food act, approved June 30, 1906, for preventing the manufacture, sale or transportation of adulterated or misbranded or poisonous or deleterious foods, drugs, medicines and liquors, and for regulating traffic therein, and for other purposes took effect Jan. 1, 1907.

The first section of the act makes it unlawful for any person to manufacture within the District of Columbia or any Territory, any article of food or drug which is adulterated or misbranded under a penalty not to exceed \$400 or one year's imprisonment or both, at the discretion of the court for the first offense, and not to exceed \$1000 and one year's imprisonment, or both, for each subsequent offense.

The second section of the act makes it applicable to food or drugs introduced into any state from any other state, and from or to any foreign country.

The examinations of specimens of food and drugs are to be made in the Bureau of Chemistry of the Department of Agriculture, or under the direction and supervision of such Bureau, for the purpose of determining from such examinations whether such articles are adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of this act; and if it shall appear from any such examination that any of such specimens is adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of this act, the Secretary of Agriculture shall cause notice thereof to be given to the party from whom such sample was obtained. After judgment of the court, notice shall be given by publication in such manner as may be prescribed by the rules and regulations aforesaid.

The term "drug" as used in this act, includes all medicines and preparations, recognized in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary for internal or external use, and any substance or mixture of substances intended to be used for the cure, mitigation or prevention of disease of either man or other animals. The term "food," as used herein, shall include all articles used for food, drink, condiments or condiment by man or other animals, whether simple, mixed or compound.

For the purposes of this act an article shall be deemed to be adulterated:

In case of drugs: If, when a drug is sold under or by a name recognized in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary, it differs from the standard of strength, quality or purity as determined by the test laid down in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary official at the time of last revision. Provided, That no drug defined in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary shall be deemed to be adulterated under this provision if the standard of strength, quality or purity be plainly stated upon the bottle, box or other container thereof, although the standard may differ from that determined by the test laid down in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary; and if the strength or purity fall below the prescribed standard of quality under which it is sold.

In the case of confectionery:—If it contain toxic salts, barites, toxic chemicals, or other mineral substance or coloring color or flavor or other ingredient deleterious or detrimental to health, or any poisonous, inert or nutritious liquor or compound or narcotic drug.

In the case of food:—If any substance has been mixed and packed with it so as to reduce, or lower, or injure, or affect its quality or strength. If any substance has been substituted wholly or in part for the article. If any valuable constituent of the article has been wholly or in part extracted. If it be mixed, compounded, powdered, coated or stained in a manner whereby damage or inferiority is concealed. If it contain any added poisonous or other added deleterious ingredient which may render such article injurious to health. Provided, That when in the preparation of food products for shipment they are preserved by any external application applied in such manner that the preservative is necessarily removed immediately, or by maceration in water, or otherwise, and direct care for the removal of such preservatives shall be printed on the covering of the package. The provisions of this act shall be construed as applying only when said products are ready for consumption.

If it consist in whole or in part of a filthy, decomposed, or perished animal or vegetable substance, or any portion of an animal unfit for food, whether manufactured or not or if it is the product of a diseased animal, or one that has died otherwise than by slaughter.

The term "misbranded" as used herein, shall apply to all drugs or articles or food, or articles which enter into the composition of food, the package or label of which shall bear any statement, design or device regarding such article, or the ingredients or substances contained therein which shall be false or misleading in any particular, and to any food or drug product which is falsely branded as to the state territory or country in which it is manufactured or produced.

In the purpose of this act, an article shall also be deemed to be misbranded:

In case of drugs: If it be an imitation of or offered for sale under the name of another article, or if the contents of the package as originally put up shall have been removed in whole or in part and other contents shall have been placed in such package, or if the package fail to bear a statement on the label of the quantity or proportion of any of such, morphine, opium, cocaine, heroin, alpha or beta eucaine, chloroform, camphor, and/or, chloral hydrate or menthol or any derivative or preparation of any such substances contained therein.

In case of food:—If it be an imitation of or offered for sale under the distinctive name of another article.

If it be labeled or traded so as to deceive or mislead the purchaser or purport to be a foreign product when not so, or if the contents of the package as originally put up shall have been removed in whole or in part and other contents shall have been placed in such package, or if it fail to bear a statement on the label of the quantity or proportion of any of such, morphine, opium, cocaine, heroin, alpha or beta eucaine, chloroform, camphor, and/or, chloral hydrate or menthol or any derivative or preparation of any such substances contained therein.

If in packages from and the contents are stated in terms of weight or measure they are not plainly or correctly stated on the outside of the package.

If the package containing it or its label shall bear any statement, design or device regarding the ingredients or the substances contained therein, which statement, design or device shall be false or misleading in any particular. Provided, That an article of food which does not contain any added poisonous or deleterious ingredients shall

not be deemed to be adulterated or misbranded in the following cases:

In the case of mixtures or compounds which may be now or from time to time hereafter known as articles of food, under their own distinctive names, and not an imitation of or offered for sale under their own distinctive names, and not an imitation of or offered for sale under the distinctive name of another article, if the name be accompanied on the same label or brand with a statement of the place where said article has been manufactured or produced.

In the case of articles labelled, branded or tagged so as to plainly indicate that they are compounds, imitations or blends, and the word of "compound," "imitation" or "blend," as the case may be, is plainly stated on the package in which it is offered for sale: Provided, That the term blend as used herein shall be construed to mean a mixture of like substances not excluding harmless coloring or flavoring ingredients used for the purpose of coloring and flavoring only. And provided further That nothing in this act shall be construed as regulating or compelling proprietors or manufacturers of proprietary foods which contain unwholesome added ingredients to disclose their trade formulas, except in so far as the provisions of this act may require to secure freedom from adulteration or misbranding.

No dealer shall be prosecuted under the provisions of this act, when he can establish a guaranty signed by the wholesaler, jobber, manufacturer or other party residing in the United States, from whom he purchases such articles to the effect that the name is not adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of this act, designating it.

The remaining provisions of the act provide the methods of prosecuting offenders and destroying goods imported or offered for export which are adulterated or falsely labelled.

The inspection force of the Bureau of Chemistry, Dr. Harvey W. Wiley, Chairman, in 1911 collected 9,500 official samples of foods and drugs, and 2,000 additional samples for investigating purposes relating to the enforcement of the law.

Three hundred and twelve seizures were made and the reports from the twenty-one branch laboratories indicate that 3,290 interstate samples were legal and 8,118 misbranded or adulterated. In addition 9,698 imported foods and drugs were analyzed, of which 3,085 were adjudged adulterated and misbranded; by adding to these 3,072 domestic and 1,302 imported samples examined at the Washington office a total of 22,374 samples, examined in the course of the inspection work alone, is obtained.

#### Food and Drugs Inspection, Board of.—

A Federal board under the jurisdiction of the Department of Agriculture which considers, in conjunction with state officials, all questions relating to the enforcement of the food and drugs act.

It had long been recognized that inconsistencies between the Federal food and drugs act and the food, drug and dairy laws of the different states as well as lack of uniformity in state legislation, have greatly hindered the prevention of fraud, adulteration and misbranding of food and drugs and have made it difficult to induce manufacturers to improve their products.

To avoid the waste occasioned by duplication of the work of Federal and state officials the Secretary of Agriculture called a conference of state food and drug officials to meet in Washington Nov. 13 and 14, 1913, to determine ways and means of bringing

about better coordination of functions and closer cooperation.

Agreements were reached at this conference to establish in the Department of Agriculture a board to prevent duplication of research and investigation and to make food and drug control more effective. The country was divided into several general inspection districts, each in charge of a competent official, and all laboratories and inspectors working in that territory put under the same immediate direction.

**Force Bill.**—Several bills introduced into Congress have been given this name. When the South Carolina nullifiers attempted to prevent the execution of the tariff act of 1828, it became necessary to enact special laws for carrying out its provisions to enforce collection under it. March 2, 1833, the "Force bill" or "Bloody bill" was enacted for this purpose. The trouble was adjusted later by a compromise. A bill to enforce the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments, which passed Congress May 31, 1870, was also known as the Force bill, as was an act passed the following year on the same subject (See also Election Law). The name was applied later by many persons to the election bill which was introduced in the House by Mr. Lodge, of Massachusetts, during the Fifty-first Congress, to amend and supplement the election laws of the United States and to provide for their more efficient enforcement. This bill was passed by the House, but was defeated in the Senate.

#### Force Bill. (See Federal Election Law.)

**Forefathers' Day.**—The anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers at Plymouth, Mass., Dec. 21, 1620. They touched shore on Monday, Dec. 11th, oldstyle calendar. In December, 1769, the Old Colony Club was formed by seven citizens of Plymouth to celebrate the "landing of our worthy ancestors in this place." In order to accommodate the date to the new style or Gregorian calendar, the Old Colony Club thinking that Dec. 22d now corresponds to Dec. 11th old style date, decided the anniversary on Dec. 22d instead of Dec. 21st. New England societies have been established in many states of the Union and the celebration of Forefathers' Day is becoming more general. The celebrations are held in December the date of the preliminary landing rather than in the January following when the landing for settlement took place.

#### Foreign Affairs:

Expenses incurred in, not provided for by law referred to, 108.

Report on, transmitted, 5200.

**Foreign Affairs, Secretary of.**—Jan. 10, 1781, the Continental Congress created the office of Secretary of Foreign Affairs at the solicitation of representatives in other countries. Robert R. Livingston of N. Y. was the first incumbent of the office. His duties also comprehended the adjustment of affairs between states. The scope of the office was much enlarged by reorganization in 1782. John Jay occupied the position between 1784 and 1789. July 27, 1789, the two Departments of Home (q. v.) and Foreign Affairs were combined in the Department of State. (See also State, Department of.)

**Foreign and Domestic Commerce, Bureau of.** (See Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.)



**Foreign Bill.**—A bill of exchange drawn on a person or firm in another country.

**Foreign-built Ships, admission of, to American registry, 8006.**

**Foreign Coins:**

Assay of, referred to, 935.

Ceased to be legal tender, 239.

Counterfeiting of, should be made a crime, 1136, 1268.

Overvaluation of gold in, 1845.

Referred to, 2407.

Spanish milled dollars legal tender, 229.

Spanish milled doubloons referred to, 504.

Value of Alfonso and Louis fixed by order, 6418.

**Foreign Commissions, Visits of. (See Visits of Foreign Commissions.)**

**Foreign Criminals, introduction of, into United States referred to, 2368, 4588.**

**Foreign Import Duties (see also Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on):**

Imposed upon American products, 5117.

By Colombia, 5672.

Retaliatory measures proclaimed, 5700.

By Haiti, retaliatory measures proclaimed, 5702.

By Venezuela, 5672.

Retaliatory measures proclaimed, 5703.

**Modifications of tariff laws—**

Discussed, 5615, 5747, 5956, 6058, 6232, 6662, 6713, 7199, 7393.

Evidence of, proclaimed—

Austria-Hungary, 5718.

Brazil, 5776.

British Guiana, 5688.

British West Indies, 5688.

Cuba and Puerto Rico, 5583, 5890, 5892.

Dominican Republic. (See Santo Domingo, *post.*)

Germany, 5693.

Great Britain. (See British Guiana; British West Indies, *ante.*)

Guatemala, 5716.

Honduras, 5714.

Nicaragua, 5698.

Salvador, 5684, 5800.

Santo Domingo, 5587.

Spain. (See Cuba and Puerto Rico, *ante.*)

Vessels refused clearance by Haiti discussed, 5869.

**Foreign Intercourse:**

Action recommended on the publication of confidential items, 2281.

Appropriations for, 190, 449.

Reduction in, discussed, 4356.

Unexpended, referred to, 3828.

**Contingent expenses—**

Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. for, referred to, 3828.

Public interests demand that confidential items be not published, 2281.

Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co., 3828.

Provision for, recommended, 58, 190.

Requests of House and Senate for information regarding, refused, 186, 2281, 2416, 2462, 2690, 2691, 2895, 6101.

Referred to, 2529.

**Foreign Mail Service, Department of.**

—This department of the postal service is under the direction of the second assistant postmaster-general (*q. v.*). Its total cost in 1916 was \$2,287,000 73; and the estimated appropriations for 1917 are \$3,800,500. In 1916, the mail transported in the foreign mail service weighed 26,241,904 pounds. The contract service for foreign mails applies to five routes and its cost in 1916 was \$1,000,914. Foreign mails carried over the other routes are carried on a weight basis of payment. There are reciprocal domestic rates on letters between the United States and Canada, Cuba, Mexico, Panama, the Bahamas, Barbados Islands, British Guiana; British Honduras, the Dutch West Indies; the Leeward Islands, Newfoundland and New Zealand. Further application of the reciprocal mail service to apply to all countries of the Western Hemisphere was prevented by the European War. The United States has parcel post conventions with 53 countries and colonies. (See Post Office Department: Postal Service; Postal Conventions; Mail Matter.)

**Foreign Mail Service, unsatisfactory condition of, 7109.**

To South American countries, subsidy recommended, 7109.

**Foreign Mails, transmission of, through United States referred to, 2175. (See also Postal Service.)**

**Foreign Ministers. (See Ministers.)**

**Foreign Paupers:**

Introduction of, into United States, 1686, 2363.

Legislation respecting, recommended, 4757.

Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, 1692.

Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, insane persons, and, to United States referred to, 4219, 4588.

**Foreign Policy of United States (see Annexation for policy as applicable to various countries):**

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, 228.

Adams, J. Q., 862, 868, 884, 895, 903, 922, 950.

Buchanan, 2966, 2998, 3037, 3041, 3066, 3089, 3092, 3173, 3177.



## Foreign

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- Cleveland, 4912, 5867, 5871, 5873, 5872, 5855, 5963, 6064, 6068, 6057, 6148.  
 Fillmore, 2614, 2656, 2701, 2715.  
 Grant, 3185, 4006, 4015, 4019, 4050, 4053, 4082, 411, 4143, 4176, 4192, 4215, 4230, 4365.  
 Harrison, Benj., 5445, 5618, 5759, 5783.  
 Harrison, W. H., 1873.  
 Hayes, 4418, 4420.  
 Jackson, 1159, 1222, 1324, 1370, 1378, 1456, 1484, 1501.  
 Jefferson, 311, 346, 349.  
 Johnson, 3504, 3581, 3777, 3886, 3888.  
 Lincoln, 3248, 3275, 3327, 3444.  
 McKinley, 6241, 6248, 6281, 6293, 6307.  
 Madison, 452, 473.  
 Monroe, 573, 582, 624, 627, 639, 672, 685, 762, 767, 791, 817, 821.  
 Pierce, 2731, 2745, 2807, 2831, 2904.  
 Polk, 2220, 2236, 2248, 2276, 2312, 2337, 2361, 2366, 2431, 2437, 2444, 2480.  
 Roosevelt, 6921-6926, 6990-6993, 7118.  
 Taft, 7492, 7656.  
 Taylor, 2548, 2775.  
 Tyler, 1890, 2049, 2064, 2100, 2169, 2171, 2176, 2180, 2193, 2266.  
 Van Buren, 1590, 1702, 1748, 1819.  
 Washington, 129, 213.  
 Wilson, 7877, 7884, 7907, 7929, 7933, 7934, 7969, 7970, 7978, 7982, 7984.
- Foreign Postal Arrangements.** (See Postal Service.)
- Foreign Powers.** (See Powers, Foreign.)
- Foreign Relations:**  
 American representative at coronation of King of Siam, 7667.  
 Arbitration, 7656.  
 Arbitration between Panama and Costa Rica, Colombia and Haiti, 7657.  
 Buenos Aires convention ratified, 7672.  
 Central America Honduras and Nicaragua treaties proposed by President Taft, 7663.  
 Chambers of foreign commerce suggested, 7674.  
 Chamizal boundary question not satisfactory, 7659.  
 Chinese loans, 7664.  
 Claim of Alsop & Co. settled, 7657.  
 Commerce with the Near East, 7667.  
 Coronation of King George V., 7668.  
 Europe and the Near East, 7667.  
 Extension of American banking to foreign countries recommended, 7674.  
 Fur seal treaty (North Pacific) con-
- cluded with Great Britain, Japan and Russia, 7670.  
 Improvement in foreign service noted, 7673.  
 International opium commission, 7671.  
 International prize court, 7679.  
 Latin America.—Venezuela, 100th anniversary of independence celebrated, 7658.  
 Liberia, loan to ameliorate conditions in, 7669.  
 Need for American merchant marines, 7674.  
 Neutral advisor proposed for China in matter of foreign loans, 8046.  
 Panama, 7664.  
 Pan American Union, 7664.  
 Presentation to Germany of replica of Von Steuben, 7669.  
 Protection of industrial property union, 7671.  
 Recognition of Portuguese republic, 7669.  
 Russian, concerning treaty of 1832, 7669.  
 Settlement of long standing differences with Great Britain, 7664.  
 Spitzbergen Islands, 7670.  
 Trade with other countries, 7672.  
 Treaty of commerce and navigation with Japan, 7666.  
 United States army and navy forces mobilized on border of Mexico to protect American interests, 7658.
- Foreign Service, improvement in, noted, 7675.**
- Foreign Trade.** (See Commerce of Foreign Powers.)
- Foreign Vessels.** (See Vessels, Foreign.)
- Foreigners in United States.** (See Aliens, Naturalized Citizens.)
- Forest, Belle, The, destruction of, in Chinese waters, 4464.**
- Forest Fires.** (See illustration opposite 5199.)
- Forest Preservation discussed, 6656, 6657, 6660, 6998, 6911, 7005, 7218.**
- Forest Reserve.**—July 1, 1905, the control of the national forest reserves together with everything pertaining to the use, care and development of the timber, water, grazing, etc., passed from the Department of the Interior to the Department of Agriculture. In 1908 about four-fifths of the total wooded area of the country was in the hands of private owners, and the remainder in charge of Forest Service. The consumption of timber in the United States in 1908 was three times the annual increment.
- Dec. 31, 1908, there were 145 National Forests embracing 168,051,429 acres in thirteen states and territories. In 1908 Alaska and Porto Rico. During 1908 severe droughts visited many parts of the country and forest fires were frequent and destructive. The estimated loss due to fire being \$70,000,000. The most serious of the fires were in Minnesota, Michigan and Wisconsin, as well as New York, Pennsylvania and Montana. During this time the National Forests suffered little loss owing to the system of patrol, by which many

# Encyclopedic Index

## Forest

smaller trees are extinguished before gaining destructive headway.

Policies to limit the Bureau of Forestry merely gave expert advice on request, to the Department of the Interior concerning the application of forestry to the forest reserves. The change of name from "forest reserves" to "National forests" was made in 1908 in order to correct the impression that the forests were, as "reserves," with draw from use. Since the Forest Service took charge of them, the fundamental aim has been to open them to the widest use consistent with their proper protection.

The reserves set aside were as follows: by President Harrison, 12,110,710 acres; by President Cleveland, 25,126,201 acres; by President McKinley, 7,011,000 acres; by President Roosevelt, 148,316,924 acres. During the administration of President Taft 3,891,400 acres have been eliminated from the national forests making their area at the close of the fiscal year 1911, 190,608,247 acres. The eliminations threw out land which was found to be better suited for agricultural and other purposes than for forestry. An act of Congress passed in 1907, prohibits any additions by the President to the national forest area in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming and Colorado.

In pursuance of the policy that the forests are for the use of the people under proper restrictions, grazing privileges, timber cutting, baying and other similar privileges are let under government supervision. From these sources there were received in 1910 for grazing \$982,824.40, timber sales, \$849,272.24, special uses, \$301,125.22, total from all sources, \$1,533,221.86. Under the law 25 per cent of the gross revenues goes to the state wherein the reservation is situated to be applied for school and road purposes, and the balance to the federal treasury. The expenditures on the national forests for 1906 were \$3,118,267.21, an excess of about \$1,200,000 over the receipts. In addition to the privileges for which charges are made the free use of some timber and some pasturage is granted to settlers near the forests, no charge or permit being required for pasturing a limited number of stock. The entire cost of managing the National forests is less than two cents per acre per year.

Location, date latest proclamation effective, and area of the National Forests on June 30, 1915. By States, (Source: Reports of the Forest Service, Department of Agriculture.)

State and forest	Latest proclamation effective	Net area.
<b>Arizona</b>		<b>Acres.</b>
Apache	Feb. 17, 1912	1,184,542
Cochise	July 1, 1910	319,150
Cochise	Dec. 8, 1915	1,501,577
Cochise	June 19, 1912	930,261
Coconino	Feb. 17, 1912	867,102
Coconino	May 17, 1915	1,150
Coconino	May 12, 1912	1,072,170
Coconino	Sept. 10, 1914	27,795
Coconino	Aug. 7, 1910	1,474,122
Coconino	Feb. 17, 1912	1,000,000
Coconino	Sept. 26, 1912	1,000,000
Coconino	July 1, 1910	1,000,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>11,740,473</b>
<b>Arkansas</b>		
Arkansas	Feb. 23, 1914	622,003
Arkansas	Feb. 17, 1915	294,916
<b>Total</b>		<b>916,919</b>

\* National forest extending into two States.

State and forest	Latest proclamation effective	Net area.
<b>California</b>		<b>Acres.</b>
Alameda	Aug. 23, 1915	829,216
Alameda	Oct. 12, 1910	829,216
Alameda	Apr. 24, 1915	80,750
Alameda	July 19, 1915	46,050
Alameda	July 23, 1910	549,150
Alameda	Feb. 23, 1911	1,269,904
Alameda	June 21, 1912	1,477,548
Alameda	Aug. 9, 1915	915,147
Alameda	Dec. 23, 1910	1,145,298
Alameda	June 30, 1911	801,445
Alameda	Aug. 5, 1915	284,112
Alameda	Nov. 17, 1914	1,145,645
Alameda	June 9, 1915	1,045,775
Alameda	July 1, 1915	2,100,100
Alameda	June 10, 1912	874,367
Alameda	Apr. 27, 1915	1,492,474
Alameda	May 4, 1914	347,050
Alameda	Apr. 13, 1915	801,670
Alameda	Sept. 1, 1915	517,156
Alameda	June 7, 1912	1,428,168
<b>Total</b>		<b>19,263,277</b>
<b>Colorado</b>		
Alameda	Jan. 26, 1915	636,899
Alameda	Mar. 1, 1912	641,190
Alameda	Mar. 3, 1913	907,512
Alameda	Jan. 20, 1915	494,656
Alameda	July 1, 1911	614,275
Alameda	May 27, 1913	908,199
Alameda	Aug. 8, 1910	67,718
Alameda	Dec. 16, 1910	578,945
Alameda	Feb. 9, 1914	27,444
Alameda	Mar. 3, 1913	618,220
Alameda	Aug. 15, 1910	708,673
Alameda	Sept. 10, 1916	1,198,151
Alameda	Aug. 20, 1915	1,137,067
Alameda	Nov. 21, 1914	937,639
Alameda	May 27, 1910	508,912
Alameda	July 1, 1911	618,775
Alameda	Dec. 16, 1910	50,452
Alameda	Apr. 1, 1912	700,000
Alameda	June 15, 1915	849,187
<b>Total</b>		<b>13,081,647</b>
<b>Florida</b>		
Florida	July 1, 1911	300,146
<b>Idaho</b>		
Boise	Dec. 24, 1910	1,054,402
Boise	July 1, 1913	614,117
Boise	Apr. 18, 1914	640,340
Boise	May 21, 1914	1,211,900
Boise	July 1, 1911	78,170
Boise	July 1, 1911	65,156
Boise	Mar. 23, 1912	1,193,513
Boise	May 8, 1910	130,200
Boise	May 10, 1913	1,007,411
Boise	Jan. 24, 1916	51,071
Boise	July 1, 1911	1,000,000
Boise	July 1, 1910	227,000
Boise	July 26, 1910	85,111
Boise	May 6, 1910	678,004
Boise	June 4, 1912	577,113
Boise	May 19, 1913	1,602,677
Boise	May 19, 1913	1,137,004
Boise	July 1, 1911	1,000,000
Boise	Apr. 21, 1915	604,172
Boise	July 1, 1911	50,000
<b>Total</b>		<b>17,943,257</b>
<b>Michigan</b>		
Michigan	July 1, 1915	59,406
<b>Minnesota</b>		
Minnesota	May 23, 1908	197,632
Minnesota	Sept. 21, 1912	487,320
<b>Total</b>		<b>1,045,169</b>

# Forest

# Messages and Papers of the Presidents

State and forest.	Latest proclamation effective.	Net area.	State and forest.	Latest proclamation effective.	Net area.
<b>Montana:</b>			<b>Utah:</b>		
Altaresoka	June 19, 1912	843 443	Ashley <sup>1</sup>	Oct. 7, 1910	962 493
Bearpooth	Apr. 15, 1912	662 458	Catch	Apr. 21, 1911	227 94
Bearpooth	May 19, 1913	1,314 197	Drift	May 10, 1914	412 54
Butterfoot	Apr. 30, 1912	1,047 805	Hydmore	May 6, 1914	700 626
Blackfoot	June 19, 1912	873 414	Flaherty	June 27, 1913	641 699
Calumet	Apr. 30, 1912	821 494	La val	Feb. 9, 1914	510 444
Custer	June 19, 1912	9470 142	Mast	July 3, 1914	741 410
Deer Lodge	July 1, 1910	934 709	Mudroka <sup>1</sup>	Jan. 20, 1914	60 472
Flathead	June 19, 1912	2,312 019	Powell	Sept. 20, 1910	66 445
Gardiner	Sept. 4, 1912	565 375	Sevier	June 19, 1912	720 14
Helena	Sept. 4, 1912	684 46	Uinta	June 30, 1914	1,705 232
Jefferson	Sept. 24, 1914	1,042 612	Wasatch	June 30, 1914	407 22
Kootenai	June 19, 1912	1,337 991			
Lewis and Clark	June 19, 1912	811 747	<b>Total</b>		<b>7 447 797</b>
Lois	Apr. 30, 1912	530 505			
Mudmon	Sept. 24, 1912	960 20	<b>Washington:</b>		
Muscola	Sept. 24, 1912	1,024 127	Chelan	Mar. 2, 1914	677 189
Sioux <sup>1</sup>	May 2, 1913	98 805	Columbia	July 1, 1904	727 140
<b>Total</b>		<b>16,058 186</b>	Conville	May 9, 1911	727 145
			Kanawha <sup>1</sup>	May 6, 1910	257 78
<b>Nebraska:</b>			Okanogan	July 1, 1911	1 487 76
Nebraska	Dec. 1, 1913	206 074	Olympic	Mar. 2, 1907	1 534 680
			Rainier	Mar. 28, 1914	1 1 57
<b>Nevada:</b>			Snoqualmie	Oct. 23, 1911	65 52
Dale <sup>1</sup>	May 10, 1916	282 543	Washington	July 1, 1903	1 454 24
Eldorado <sup>1</sup>	July 23, 1910	400	Wasatch	Mar. 8, 1916	2 424
Humboldt	June 19, 1912	691 759	Wenatchee	July 1, 1910	657 644
Inyo	Feb. 23, 1911	72 817	<b>Total</b>		<b>8 294 090</b>
McDou	June 30, 1911	465 612			
Nevada	Oct. 28, 1912	1 237 943	<b>Wyoming:</b>		
Ruby	June 19, 1912	343 163	Ashley	Oct. 7, 1910	8 967
Santa Rosa	Nov. 8, 1911	270 072	Big Horn	July 2, 1904	1 127 430
Tahoe <sup>1</sup>	July 23, 1910	14 487	Black Hills	July 1, 1913	144 19
Toiyabe	May 10, 1916	1 907 643	Bridge	July 1, 1916	707 621
<b>Total</b>		<b>8 294 090</b>	Caribou <sup>1</sup>	Apr. 28, 1914	6 70
			Hayden <sup>1</sup>	Aug. 8, 1910	227 122
<b>New Mexico:</b>			Mechine Bow	July 1, 1912	460 46
Alamo	Apr. 2, 1916	610 520	Panade <sup>1</sup>	July 1, 1911	234 64
Carson	Jan. 14, 1914	534 562	Shoshone	July 1, 1914	1 374 49
Chiricahua <sup>1</sup>	July 1, 1910	126 474	Targhee <sup>1</sup>	Apr. 21, 1914	84 970
Datil	July 2, 1916	2 671 708	Teton	Aug. 16, 1914	1 819 476
Gila	May 9, 1910	1 437 147	Washakie	July 1, 1912	524 493
Lincoln	Apr. 1, 1912	551 760	Wyoming	July 1, 1909	820 940
Mazano <sup>1</sup>	Sept. 10, 1914	755 804	<b>Total</b>		<b>8 375 473</b>
Santa Fe	July 1, 1916	1 355 234			
<b>Total</b>		<b>8 363 110</b>	<b>Alaska:</b>		
			Chugach	Aug. 9, 1914	3 429 882
<b>North Dakota:</b>			Tongass	Feb. 16, 1909	15 654 110
Dakota	Nov. 24, 1906	6 645	<b>Total</b>		<b>20 083 992</b>
<b>Oklahoma:</b>			<b>Porto Rico:</b>		
Wichita	Oct. 13, 1910	61 480	Luquillo	Jan. 11, 1903	12 564
			<b>Grand total of 163 national forests</b>		<b>143 163 228</b>
<b>Oregon:</b>					
Canade	July 1, 1911	1 016 869			
Crater	July 15, 1913	787 434			
Deschutes	July 15, 1913	1 287 486			
Freemont	July 15, 1913	858 857			
Klamath <sup>1</sup>	June 21, 1912	3 708			
Malheur	July 1, 1911	1 057 493			
Mt. Hood	July 1, 1911	308 066			
Ochoco	July 1, 1911	716 482			
Oregon	Oct. 11, 1912	1 011 502			
Siskiyou <sup>1</sup>	July 1, 1911	606 776			
Umatilla	May 4, 1914	997 119			
Wallowa	July 1, 1908	241 280			
Lincoln	July 1, 1911	486 133			
Lincoln	July 9, 1914	1 011 417			
Walla Walla	July 1, 1911	903 131			
Wenatchee	Mar. 8, 1910	435 504			
Whitman	July 1, 1911	577 564			
<b>Total</b>		<b>13 127 590</b>			
<b>South Dakota:</b>					
Black Hills	July 1, 1916	483 742			
Hawkeye	Apr. 29, 1912	556 229			
Sioux <sup>1</sup>	May 2, 1913	75 344			
<b>Total</b>		<b>1 115 315</b>			

<sup>1</sup> National forest extending into two states.

**Forest Reserves.** (See also Lands, Public, set apart.)

Dividing administrative site in Oregon, 1909.

Lookout Station established on Twin Sisters Mountain, 1906.

Ranger Station established for, 1909.

**Forest Reservations.**—March 1, 1911 Congress gave consent to each of the several states of the Union to enter into any agreement or compact not in conflict with any law of the United States, with any other state or states for the purpose of conserving the forests and the water supply of the states entering into such agree-

ment or compact. The sum of \$200,000 was appropriated and made available until expended to enable the Secretary of Agriculture to cooperate with any state or group of states, when requested to do so, in the protection from fire of the forested watersheds of navigable streams, and the Secretary of Agriculture is authorized, and on such condition as he deems wise, to stipulate and agree with any state or group of states to cooperate in the organization and maintenance of a system of fire protection on any private or state forest lands within such state or states and situated upon the watershed of a navigable river. Provided, That no such stipulation or agreement shall be made with any state which has not provided by law for a system of forest fire protection. Provided further, That in no case shall the amount expended in any state exceed in any fiscal year the amount appropriated by that state for the same purpose during the same fiscal year.

There was appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1910, the sum of \$1,000,000, and for each fiscal year thereafter a sum not to exceed \$2,000,000, for use in the examination, survey and acquirement of lands located on the headwaters of navigable streams or those which are being or which may be developed for navigable purposes. Provided, That the provisions of this section shall expire by limitation on the 30th day of June, 1915.

It was provided that a commission, to be known as the National Forest Reservation Commission, consisting of the Secretary of War, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture and two members of the Senate, to be selected by the President of the Senate, and two members of the House of Representatives, to be selected by the Speaker, be created and authorized to consider and pass upon such lands as may be recommended for purchase and to fix the prices at which such lands may be purchased and no purchases shall be made of any lands until such lands have been duly approved for purchase by said commission.

The Secretary of Agriculture is authorized and directed to examine, locate and recommend for purchase such lands as in his judgment may be necessary to the regulation of the flow of navigable streams, and to report to the National Forest Reservation Commission the results of such examination. Provided, That before any lands are purchased by the National Forest Reservation Commission said lands shall be examined by the Geological Survey and a report made to the Secretary of Agriculture showing that the control of such lands will promote or protect the navigation of streams on whose watersheds they lie. The Secretary of Agriculture is authorized to purchase, in the name of the United States, such lands as have been approved for purchase by the National Forest Reservation Commission at the prices fixed by said commission. Such acquisition may in any case be conditioned upon the exception and reservation to the owner from whom title passes to the United States of the minerals and of the merchantable timber, or other or any part of them within or upon such lands at the date of the conveyance, but in every case such exception and reservation and the time within which such timber shall be removed and the rules and regulations under which the cutting and removal of such timber and the mining and removal of such minerals shall be done shall be expressed in the written instrument of conveyance, and thereafter the mining, cutting and removal of the minerals and timber so excepted and reserved shall be done

only under and in obedience to the rules and regulations so expressed. (See National Forests.)

Forest lands acquired under the Weeks Law: Areas, June 30, 1915. [Source: Reports of the Forest Service, Department of Agriculture.]

State and area.	Areas under protection.		
	Acquired.	Additional approved for purchase.	Total.
<b>Georgia:</b>	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.
Georgia	31,430	28,097	59,527
Savannah (south part) .....	11,346	25,492	36,838
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>42,776</b>	<b>53,589</b>	<b>96,365</b>
<b>Maine:</b>			
White Mountain (part) .....		24,528	24,528
<b>New Hampshire:</b>			
White Mountain ..	193,216	83,323	280,439
<b>North Carolina:</b>			
Bacon ..		25,030	25,030
Mount Mitchell ..	24,315	27,332	51,647
Nantahala ..	31,711	2,422	34,133
Pisgah ..	49,704	30,098	80,302
Savannah (north part) ..	16,370	17,275	33,645
<b>Total....</b>	<b>123,112</b>	<b>112,054</b>	<b>240,766</b>
<b>South Carolina:</b>			
Savannah (south part) ..		17,270	17,270
<b>Tennessee:</b>			
Cherokee ..	72,468	59,032	131,500
Utah ..	44,560	44,560	89,120
White Top (part) ..	27,509	19,126	46,635
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>100,277</b>	<b>122,017</b>	<b>222,294</b>
<b>Virginia:</b>			
Namouth ..	23,212	23,320	46,532
Natural Bridge ..	32,165	47,732	79,897
Potomac (part) ..	20,722	16,456	37,178
Shenandoah (part) ..	84,378	20,391	104,769
White Top (part) ..	11,358	796	12,154
<b>Total....</b>	<b>171,935</b>	<b>119,684</b>	<b>291,619</b>
<b>West Virginia:</b>			
Monongah ..	22,810	26,263	49,073
Potomac (part) ..	27,511	9,200	36,711
Shenandoah (part) ..	13,318	1,118	14,436
<b>Total</b>	<b>63,639</b>	<b>36,581</b>	<b>100,220</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>706,975</b>	<b>578,753</b>	<b>1,285,728</b>
Approved acreage			1,329,457
Surveyed acreage			1,285,728
<b>Difference</b>			<b>43,729</b>

**Forest Service.**—One of the bureaus of the Department of Agriculture. It has charge of the administration and protection of the national forests and also promotes the practice of forestry through investigations and the diffusion of information.

The work of the Government in forestry was initiated by the appointment of Dr. Franklin B. Hough in 1878 as special agent in the Department of Agriculture. In 1881



The value of the public property administered by the Forest Service is estimated at over two billion dollars.

**Forest Service.** (See Agriculture, Department of.)

**Forestry, report of Commissioner of Agriculture on, transmitted, 4432, 4462, 4535.**

**Forestry, Bureau of, work of, 6656.**

**Forestry System:**

Inauguration of, discussed, 6346, 6390.

Plans for, to be formulated by commission, 6167.

**Forests.** (See Lands, Timber.)

**Formosa Island, ship's company of American bark *Rorer* murdered by inhabitants of, 3929.**

**Fort.**—An enclosed place armed and manned for the protection of a city, a harbor, etc.

**Fort Berthold Reservation, N. Dak.:**

Agreement for cession of portion of, to United States, 5113.

Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, 4733.

Portion of, opened to settlement, proclaimed, 5579.

**Fort Bliss, Tex.:**

Title of United States to, referred to, 4655, 4736.

Troops ordered to, referred to, 4921.

**Fort Bridger, Idaho, treaty of, 6687.**

**Fort Brown (Tex.), Attack on.**—In consequence of the annexation of Texas the War Department, apprehending trouble with Mexico, sent all the available troops in the South and West to the frontier. The territory between the Nueces and Rio Grande Rivers was claimed by both Texas and Mexico. Gen Zachary Taylor collected an army of 4000 men at Corpus Christi, near the mouth of the Nueces, in November 1845. Jan 12, 1846, he was ordered to advance to a position on the Rio Grande, and on March 25 he occupied it at Fort Brown on the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, just north of the mouth of the river. During April Gen Taylor advanced his army up the Rio Grande to a point opposite Matamoros, which was occupied by the Mexican army under Gen Arista. Here the Americans built a fort under the direction of Major Brown and named it in his honor. Learning that bodies of Mexicans had crossed the river both above and below him with the intention of cutting him off from his supplies at Point Isabel, Taylor fell back toward the latter place May 1. Learning of his departure, the Mexicans on May 3 began a heavy bombardment of Fort Brown, which was continued at intervals until the 19th. It was gallantly defended by Maj. Brown and Captains Hawkins and Mansfield. The former was killed during the engagement. The only other fatality was that of Sergeant Webster. Thirteen privates were wounded.

**Fort Cameron Reservation, Utah, disposal of, recommended, 4740.**

**Fort Delaware, Del., title to island on which it stands referred to, 1092, 1125.**

**Fort Dodge Military Reservation, Iowa. Disposal of, referred to, 4690.**

**Fort Donelson (Tenn.), Capture of.**—

After the taking of Fort Henry the next logical move against the Confederate line of defense in the West was the reduction of Fort Donelson. This was a large field-

work of 100 acres, on a bluff 100 feet high near the town of Dover, Tenn., on the Cumberland River about 63 miles from Nashville. It mounted 65 guns and was garrisoned by 21,000 men under Gen. I. B. Smith. Feb. 12, 1862, Brig. Gen. Grant with 15,000 men moved upon the works by way of the roads leading from Fort Henry. When Grant was passing his forces in position Commodore Foote arrived in the river opposite the fort with a fleet of 6 gunboats, 4 of them ironclad. On the 14th he opened fire. In a desperate attack 2 of the vessels were disabled and the others withdrew after a loss of 54 men. The guns on the bluff were too high to be silenced from the water level. On the day of the successful attack by the gunboats Gen. Williams arrived with reinforcements, amounting to a command of 27,000. On the 15th Foote made an attempt to force his way through the surrounding Federal lines. Fighting continued all day during most intensely cold weather. When night fell on the 16th the Confederates retired to their works. During the night P. G. T. Beauregard transferred the command to H. W. and he to Buckner. The latter occupied by way of the river during the night, and next morning Buckner surrendered the fort unconditionally to Grant. Sixty-five guns, 17,000 small arms, and 14,000 prisoners fell into the hands of the victors. Grant's losses were 282 in killed and wounded and missing. The Confederates lost 2,500 in killed and wounded.

**Fort Erie (Canada), Battle at.**—June 1, 1814, Maj. Gen. Brown evacuated headquarters at Buffalo with the intention of retaking the lower peninsula of Canada. His army consisted of 2,300 men of infantry commanded by Generals Scott and Ripley, respectively, and to each were added a train of artillery and a squad of engineers. There was also a brigade of 1,100 New York and Pennsylvania volunteers and 500 Indians. Just before the American Army crossed the Niagara and learned the surrender of Fort Erie the first British post on the Canada side, Fort Brock, with the garrison of 170 men, yielded without a struggle. Aug 5, Gen. Gaines arrived at Fort Erie to take command of the American army of 2,700, which had retired to the northward after the battle of Lundy's Lane. Here he was besieged by Lord Col. Drummond with 5,000 men. The latter subjected the fort to a heavy bombardment all day Aug 14 and on the 15th, between daylight and dawn, made a series of desperate assaults, showing no quarter to Americans who fell into their power. The British were driven off, with a loss of 223 killed, 274 wounded and 106 prisoners. The American loss was 17 killed, 56 wounded, and 11 missing. After this repulse the British kept up a constant bombardment of the fort for several weeks. Gen. Gaines was seriously injured, and Gen. Brown resumed command, though in ill health and suffering from wounds received at Lundy's Lane. Sept. 17 a sortie was made by about 1,000 regulars and the same number of militia upon the British outposts, and all their batteries were captured or destroyed. This saved Buffalo and perhaps a lot of western New York and well-nigh crippled the enemy. The loss to the British during the sortie was 500 killed, wounded and missing and 385 prisoners. The American loss was 79 killed and 230 wounded. After this disaster Drummond retired precipitately and the Americans abandoned and destroyed Fort Erie.

**Fort Erie, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, 524.**

## Fort Fisher

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Fort Fisher (N. C.), Capture of.**—In November, 1864, an expedition was planned against Fort Fisher, N. C. This fort occupies a peninsula on the south coast of North Carolina between the mouth of the Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean, about 15 miles from Wilmington. It formed the principal defence of that city, which was the most important seaport through which the Southern Confederacy received foreign supplies, and from which departed blockade runners laden with cotton and other products of the South. It was also deemed a point of considerable strategic importance. Fort Fisher and its connected works mounted 75 guns. The armament of the works guarding the approaches to Wilmington was about 150 guns, including some 150-pounder Armstrong guns. The garrison of the fort and outworks consisted of 2,300 men. Dec. 13, 1864, the expedition started. It was composed of a fleet of 13 vessels, carrying 655 guns, some of them of the largest caliber, and a land force of 6,500 men under Gen. Butler. The expedition was accompanied by a boat loaded with 215 tons of gunpowder, which it was designed to explode in the vicinity of the fort, with the object of igniting and exploding the magazines. This proved a failure. Dec. 24 the fort was bombarded by the fleet for an hour and a half. The next day, after a reconnaissance by the land troops, Butler ordered their disembarkation and return. Butler was relieved of the command and superseded by Gen. Terry, with the addition of 1,500 men and a small siege train. Jan. 13, 1865, the fort was again attacked. The troops were landed under the protection of Porter's guns. On the 14th a small advance work was taken by the Federals. The ships reopened fire on the 15th. At 3 p. m. a general assault was made, and for five hours a desperate hand-to-hand encounter was maintained. Not until 10 p. m. was resistance ended and the garrison forced to surrender. Two thousand and eighty-three prisoners were taken, including Gen. Whiting and Col. Lamb. The Federal loss was 119 killed and 530 wounded. The Confederate loss in killed and wounded was about 300. The next morning by the accidental explosion of a magazine 200 men were killed and 100 wounded.

**Fort Gaines (Ala.), Reduction of.** (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.)

**Fort Gaines, Ala., reduction of, and orders regarding celebration of, 3439.**

**Fort George (Canada), Capture of.**—After the occupation of Toronto. April 27, 1813, the Americans turned their attention to the British forts along the Niagara River. On the west side of the river and near its mouth stood Fort George, which was held by about 1,600 regulars, 350 militia, and 50 Indians, under Brig. Gen. Vincent and Colonels Harvey and Meyers. Nearly opposite Fort George was the American Fort Niagara, in and about which had been collected some 4,000 troops under command of Gen. Dearborn. Acting under him were Maj. Gen. Morgan Lewis, General Boyd, Winder, and Chandler, and Col. Winfield Scott. May 27, 1813, an attack was made on Fort George. The army was transported to the Canadian soil by the fleet under Commodore Chauncey and Capt. Perry. After a severe battle of 20 minutes the British fled in confusion toward Rensselaers, 18 miles distant, to rendezvous. At the end of 3 hours Fort George and its dependencies, with the vil-

lage of Newark, were in the hands of the Americans. Their loss was about 40 killed and 100 wounded. The loss of the British regulars was 51 killed and 302 wounded, missing, and prisoners. The number of Canadian militia and prisoners was 507, making the total British loss 803, as well as large quantities of ammunition and stores. July 6, 1813, a party of 40 Americans under Lieut. Aldridge, in attempting to drive off a small detachment of British and Indians who had approached to within a couple of miles of Fort George, were ambushed by Indians under Red Bird, and only 10 of the party escaped. The wounded and prisoners were massacred.

**Fort George, Canada, reduction of, by American arms, 524.**

**Fort Griswold (Conn.), Capture of.**—Sept. 6, 1781, after Arnold and the Tories had secured New London, they carried by assault Fort Griswold, on the opposite side of the river. The Americans offered a stubborn resistance. Out of the garrison of 150 men 73 were killed, including Lieut. Ledyard, the commander, and 30 were wounded, many after having surrendered.

**Fort Hall Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for disposal of lands on, for use of railroad, 4655, 4779, 5187.**

Opened to settlement, 6697, 6963, 6965.

**Fort Harrison (Ind.), Attack on.**—Capt. (afterwards General and President) Zachary Taylor, Sept. 4, 1812, held, until reinforcements reached him, a blockade on the Wabash River, but with a garrison of 50 men, ill or convalescing from fever, against a force of 1,000 Indians. The savages set fire to the blockhouse. Taylor's loss was 3 killed and 3 wounded.

**Fort Henry (Tenn.), Capture of.**—The main line of Confederate defense in the West in January, 1862, extended from Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi River to the Cumberland Mountains, in eastern Tennessee. On this line of defense were Forts Henry and Donelson, in the northern part of Tennessee, the former on the eastern bank of the Tennessee River and the latter on the western bank of the Cumberland, at a 12 miles apart. Gen. Halleck, commander of the Department of Missouri, determined to make an attack on Fort Henry, which was near the center of the line. Jan. 30 an expedition was sent out from Cairo, consisting of 7 gunboats, 4 of them ironclad, under command of Commodore Foote, and a land force of 15,000 men commanded by Brig. Gen. Grant. On the night of Feb. 3 the infantry were landed 4 miles from the fort. The gunboats anchored abreast and at 10 o'clock the next morning when they began to advance. Fort Henry mounted 17 guns and was garrisoned by 2,724 men, under command of Brig. Gen. Tilghman. The attack was to have been made by the gunboats, supported by the land force. Foote began the bombardment before the arrival of Gen. Grant whose march was delayed by muddy roads and swollen streams. Tilghman answered the fire of the gunboats for 1 hour and 20 minutes and then surrendered unconditionally. The greater part of his garrison having already escaped to Fort Donelson. Grant arrived half an hour after the battle and the fort was turned over to him. The per-



of the garrison that surrendered consisted of about 58 able-bodied men and 60 invalids. Tilghman's loss was 21 killed, and wounded. The Federal loss was 48.

**Fort Henry, Tenn.,** thanks of President to forces capturing, 3303.

**Fort Jackson, Ala.,** treaty with Indians concluded at, 856.

**Fort Leavenworth, Kans.:**

Estimates for barracks at, referred to, 4666, 4674.

Military prison at, use of, as Government penitentiary, discussed, 6161.

Recommended, 5969.

**Fort Lewis, Colo.,** estimates for post at, 4677.

**Fort McAllister (Ga.),** Capture of, and Fall of Savannah.—After the destruction at Atlanta and its railroad connections

Gen Sherman took up his march toward Savannah. His army was composed of the Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth Corps. Gen. Howard commanded the right wing and Gen. Schoom the left. The cavalry was under the direction of Gen. Kilpatrick. Sherman passed down the peninsula between the Ogeechee and Savannah rivers and about the middle of December appeared before Savannah, held by the Confederate General Hardee with 15,000 men. To the south of Savannah on the Ogeechee River stands Fort McAllister, which had resisted many attacks from the sea and effectively prevented the ascent of the river by the Federal gunboats. The defenses of the fort were weak to the landward and a garrison of less than 300 men held the works. Fort McAllister mounted 23 guns in barbette and 1 mortar. Dec. 13, 1864, Gen. Hazen's division of the Fifteenth Corps crossed the river and assaulted the fort from the rear. The garrison was overpowered and in 15 minutes after the bugle sounded "Forward" the fort was taken. Communication was now open to Dahlgren's fleet, lying in the harbor. Siege guns were brought from Hilton Head, and when the investment of Savannah was completed Sherman demanded its surrender. Hardee refused, but on the night of Dec. 20 when all the arrangements for the assault had been completed, he evacuated the city. It was occupied next day by Sherman's army. Two hundred guns and 35,000 boxes of cotton fell into Federal hands. Thus ended Sherman's march from Atlanta to the sea, a distance of more than 300 miles. Out of the entire army of 60,000 men 63 were killed, 245 wounded, and 200 were captured on the march, which consumed 27 days.

**Fort McHenry (Md.),** Bombardment of.

—In September, 1814, the British planned to take Baltimore by a combined land and sea attack. The night after the battle of North Point the British remained on the field. The following morning, Sept. 12, 1814, the British fleet, consisting of 16 heavy vessels, 5 of them bomb ships, began the attack on Fort McHenry, 3 miles south-east of the city. The fort was defended by Maj. Armistead with about 800 men. The bombardment continued 25 hours. The American loss was 4 killed and 24 wounded. It was during this bombardment that Francis Scott Key wrote "The Star Spangled Banner." The British withdrew after losing 2 vessels and a large number of men.

**Fort McKinney (Wyo.),** estimates for completion of post at, 4680.

**Fort Mackinaw (Mich.),** Capture of.—

The War of 1812 was proclaimed June 18 (497). The British in Canada learned of it sooner than their adversaries across the lakes. July 17 a force of 600 British and Indians under Capt. Roberts surprised and captured the garrison of 61 officers and men under Lieut. Hanks at Fort Michilimackinac, or Mackinaw. An attempt to recapture it in 1814 was unsuccessful.

**Fort Mackinaw, Mich.,** attempted reduction of, referred to, 534.

**Fort Madison (Iowa),** Defense of.—

Sept. 5, 1812, about 200 Winnebago Indians attacked Fort Madison, on the Mississippi River above St. Louis, and were repulsed after 3 days' fighting. The garrison consisted of a small detachment under Lieutenants Hamilton and Vasquez. The Americans lost one man.

**Fort Maginnis, Mont.,** estimates for post at, 4687.

**Fort Malden, Canada,** reduction of, by American arms, 524.

**Fort Marcy, Military Reservation (New Mex.),** disposed of, 6872.

**Fort Meigs (Ohio),** Bombardment of.—

In April, 1813, Col. Proctor, with a force of 1,000 British regulars and Canadian militia and 1,500 Indians, set out on an expedition against Fort Meigs, on the Maumee River, about 12 miles from its mouth. Gen. Harrison was there with about 1,100 effective men. May 1 the British, having erected batteries at Maumee City, opposite the fort, opened fire which they kept up for 5 days with slight injury to fort or garrison. Meantime Harrison was reinforced by Gen. Clay and 1,100 Kentuckians. Eight hundred of these, under Col. Dudley were detached with orders to attack the British rear. They were successful at first, but instead of obeying the order to return they pursued the flying foe into the woods and fell into an Indian ambush. Of the 800 in Dudley's command only 170 escaped. After the fruitless bombardment, the Indians deserting Proctor, he abandoned the expedition.

**Fort Meigs, Ohio,** British attack on, repulsed, 524.

**Fort Mercer (N. J.),** Attack on.—

Though the British forces under Gen. Howe had occupied Philadelphia in September, 1777, Washington's army in the immediate vicinity controlled the navigation of the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers. Just below the mouth of the latter stream, and on the opposite side of the Delaware, at Red Bank, N. J., was Fort Mercer, in command of Col. Greene, with a force of about 400 men. Admiral Lord Howe having arrived at Newcastle with his fleet early in October, the necessity of opening the river to British navigation became urgent. Oct. 22 an attack was made on Fort Mercer by the British ships and some 1,200 Hessian troops. The assailants were repulsed with a loss of 400. One of the ships grounded and 2 others were burned. The American casualties were 35.

**Fort Mifflin (Pa.),** Attack on.—One of

the principal defenses of the Delaware River after the occupation of Philadelphia in September, 1777, was Fort Mifflin, just below the mouth of the Schuylkill. On the arrival of Admiral Howe with his fleet off Newcastle, Del., early in October, it became necessary to open the river to British navigation. Fort Mifflin was in com-



mand of Lieut.-Col. Smith, of Baltimore, with a garrison of about 400 men, falling disastrously at Fort Mercer, the British turned to Fort Mifflin. A combined attack by the land and water batteries, begun on the 10th, resulted in the retreat of the American garrison to Fort Mercer on the night of Nov. 15, 1777, with the loss of 250 men. The next day the Royal Guards occupied the works. The British loss was 37.

**Fort Mims (Ala.) Massacre.**—In the summer of 1813 the inhabitants of Alabama, frightened by the hostile actions of the Creek Indians, took refuge at Fort Mims, near Montgomery, Ala., 10 miles above the junction of the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers. The place was garrisoned by 14 regulars and about 240 volunteers. At noon Aug. 30, 1813, about 1,000 Indians under Weatherford and the prophet Francis surprised the fort. Of the 550 persons there, more than 300 of whom were women and children who at the time were at Fort Mims, 400 were massacred, including all the women and children. The whites resisted desperately. The negroes were made slaves to the Indians. Twelve men of the garrison escaped into the swamp.

**Fort Morgan (Ala.), Reduction of.** (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of)

Orders regarding celebration of, 3439.

**Fort Moultrie, Charleston (S. C.), Defense of.**—In 1778 Clinton was charged with holding the Southern Colonies and Cornwallis was sent to his aid with troops under convey of Sir Peter Parker's fleet. Charles Lee commanded the Americans in the vicinity of Charleston. William Moultrie was in charge of a little fort of palmetto logs on Sullivan's Island. S. C. June 4 the fleet appeared and on the 28th bombarded Fort Moultrie. Clinton's troops had already landed on Long Island. The Americans fired with precision and effect, and one ship was abandoned. Clinton's forces failed to attack, and in a few days the British withdrew. The American loss was 12 killed and 24 wounded. The British loss was 205, and only one of their vessels remained seaworthy. An incident of this battle was the flying by Sergeant Jasper of a flag which had been shot from the bastion. This fort was abandoned by the Federals under Maj. Robert Anderson Dec. 26, 1869, and was seized by the Confederates, who served a battery from it during the bombardment of Fort Sumter, April 12-14, 1861.

**Fort Myer, Va., meteorological observatory at, establishment of, recommended,** 4792.

**Fort Niagara (N. Y.), Bombardment of.**—Nov. 21, 1812 Fort Niagara sustained a severe bombardment at the hands of the British artillery at Forts George and Newark, on the Canadian side of the Niagara River. The Americans returned the fire and silenced the batteries of the enemy. The loss to the Americans was 9; British loss was not known.

**Fort Omaha Military Reservation, Nebr., act to provide for lease of, to Nebraska, vetoed,** 6119.

**Fort Pillow (Tenn.), Capture of.**—This fort was located on the Chickasaw River, in the Mississippi River, 40 miles above Memphis. It was lost by the Confederates during the Civil War. It was occupied by Federal troops June 5, 1862, its evacuation having been compelled by the

destruction of the Confederate flotilla on the previous day. The Federal forces not long after wards abandoned it in consequence of operations on the Tennessee River. April 12, 1864, the fort was garrisoned by 12 officers and 528 men of the Union Army, about one half of whom were negro troops. On that day Gen. Forrest with Confederate cavalry assailed and captured it.

**Fort Polk, Tex., removal of, referred to,** 2903.

**Fort Powell (Ala.), Reduction of.** (See Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of)

Orders regarding celebration of, 3439.

**Fort Preble Military Reservation, Me., additional land for, recommended,** 4777.

**Fort Riley, Kans., bridge over Republican River at, reconstruction of, recommended,** 4777.

**Fort Ripley Military Reservation, Minn., Indian school at, establishment of, referred to,** 4683.

**Fort St. Philip (La.), Bombardment of.**—Jan. 9, 1815, while the British were trying their dam before New Orleans, a part of the fleet attacked without success Fort St. Philip, at a land in the Mississippi 65 miles below the city. It contained a garrison of 140 men under Maj. Livingston. The bombardment was continued for five days. Two Americans were killed and 7 wounded.

**Fort Selden, N. Mex., estimates for post at, referred to,** 4670.

**Fort Sherman Military Reservation (Iowa), disposition of,** 6937, 6953.

**Fort Sill Indian Sub-Agency, referred to,** 6095.

**Fort Smith, Paris and Dardanelle Railway, act granting right of way to, etc., vetoed,** 5175.

**Fort Stedman (Va.), Assault on.**—When in March, 1865, it became apparent to Lee that his retreat was inevitable, he planned an assault on Fort Stedman on Grant's right. During the assault Langston and Hill were to retire to the south, followed by the assaulting column, and join Johnston. The assault took place March 25. The batteries were carried and 500 prisoners captured. The Confederates were gathered in the works they had taken. March 27 the surrounding artillery of the Union army was brought to bear on the position and 1,800 of the Confederates surrendered. The Federal loss was 919.

**Fort Stephenson (Ohio), Attack on.**—In July, 1813, Maj. Croghan was sent with 100 men to garrison Fort Stephenson or Lower Sandusky, now Fremont, Ohio, about 20 miles from Sandusky Bay. Here he was attacked Aug. 1, 1813, by Gen. Proctor with 400 British regulars and several hundred Indians, with Tecumseh, with 2,000 Indians, had the main column to the fort so as to cut off reinforcements. The fort was maintained all night from Proctor's gunboats and from howitzers landed by 30 British. Aug. 2 a general assault was made, which the garrison repulsed with the loss of 1 man killed and 7 slightly wounded. The British loss was 120. The Indians kept out of harm's way.

**Fort Sullivan, Me., legislation to authorize sale of post at, recommended,** 4783.

**Fort Sumter (S. C.) Fired on.**—At 3 30 o'clock on the morning of April 12, 1861, Gen. Beauregard, in command of the Confederate troops in and around Charleston, S. C., demanded the surrender of Fort Sumter, in Charleston Harbor, about 3½ miles from the city. The fort was garrisoned by Maj. Anderson with 70 men. Beauregard had a force of 7,000 men. Anderson having refused to surrender, at 4 30 a. m. the bombardment was begun. The firing was kept up until dark and renewed on the morning of the 13th. Buildings in the fort were several times set on fire. Anderson was only able to return a feeble fire and it was impossible to furnish him with the number of reinforcements necessary to hold the fort. Accordingly on April 14 he evacuated the works lowering the flag with a salute and with the garrison sailed north. This was the first conflict of the Civil War. There were no casualties on either side.

**Fort Sumter, S. C., assault upon, and reduction of, discussed,** 3222, 3278.

**Flag floating over, at time of, to be raised on ruins of, by Gen. Anderson,** 3484.

**Fort Thornburg, Utah, estimates for construction of post at, referred to,** 4670.

**Fort Wagner (S. C.), Battle of.**—In order to test the efficacy of monitors and ironclads as against land fortifications, Admiral Dupont attempted to force the defenses of Charleston Harbor with a fleet of such vessels on April 7, 1863. He started to attack Fort Sumter. His fleet consisted of 7 ironclad monitors, the frigate *Ironclad*, partially ironclad and the *Academy*, a frigate ironclad. The opposing force mounted 300 guns. The expedition signally failed. June 12 Gen. Gillmore was placed in command of an expedition against the same fort with 11,500 men, 66 guns, and 30 mortars. Admiral Dahlgren was to co-operate with him with the frigate *Ironclad* and 6 monitors. Gillmore's intention was to capture Fort Wagner, on Morris Island, and then proceed against Fort Sumter. July 10, 1863, a combined attack by sea and land was made on that fortification. He advanced within musket range of Fort Wagner, but delayed the assault till the next day, when it was repulsed. In these operations 6,000 more lost about 350 men, the Confederates 300. July 18 another attempt was made to reduce the place, but it was completely repulsed, with a loss of 1,200. Gillmore now determined to approach the fort by a series of parallel trenches. The first was opened July 24 and the third Aug. 9. Beauregard was in command of Fort Sumter. Aug. 17 Gillmore opened on that fort. By the 23d Sumter was battered to ruins. Additional parallels were opened toward Fort Wagner. Final operations began Sept. 6, with 12 mounds and a horn mortar 13 Parrott rifles, and the 11 inch shells of the *Ironclads*. An assault was to have been made Sept. 7, but during the previous night the garrison evacuated the place. Through 122,000 pounds of metal were thrown against the work, the bombproofs were found intact.

**Fort Wagner, S. C., Indian agency at, removal of,** 967.

**Fort Wallace Military Reservation (Kans.), act to provide for disposal of, vetoed,** 5308.

**Fort Washington (N. Y.), Capture of.**—One of the most serious disasters to the

Americans of the early days of the Revolution. Howe sent an expedition to dislodge the Americans from Forts Lee and Washington, the principal defenses of the Hudson, which Congress had decided, against the advice of Washington, should be held. The garrison withdrawn from Fort Lee in safety. Fort Washington was carried by storm Nov. 16, 1776, after a severe struggle, 2,600 men and all the munitions of war falling into the hands of the British. The American loss in killed and wounded did not exceed 150, while the loss of the combined British and Hessian troops amounted to about 450.

**Fort Yuma Military Reservation (Ariz.) disposed of,** 6704, 6705.

**Fortification.**—Any kind of construction artificially made or adapted to prevent capture or defeat by enemy.

**Fortress.**—A fortified place.

**Fort Clinton and Montgomery (N. Y.).**

**Loss of.**—Forts Clinton and Montgomery were situated on the west side of the Hudson River, about 6 miles below West Point. Fort Montgomery was a large, unfinished work north of Poppleton Creek. Its garrison consisting of one company of artillery, a few regulars and some half-trained militia under Col. Lamb. Fort Clinton was south of the mouth of the creek, thoroughly built, and garrisoned by a few regulars and militia under Brig. Gen. James Clinton. Oct. 6, 1777, these forts were stormed and carried by the British under Gen. Henry Clinton. The Americans lost about 300 in killed, wounded, and missing, besides 100 cannon and large quantities of ammunition. The British loss was about 200 killed and wounded.

**Fortress Monroe, Va.:**

Artillery schools of practice at, 940.

Estimates for barracks and quarters at, referred to, 4686.

**Fort.**—Strictly speaking a fort is a permanent, strongly built detached enclosure with mounted guns, capable of independent defense, and manned by an organized military force. A fortress is a fort of especial size and strength. The only application of the latter term in America was to Fort Monroe, Va. Both are used for the defense of cities or the entrance to harbors. A fortification is a series of defensive works, temporary or permanent, consisting of a parapet and ditch, and may be of earth or masonry. A post is a permanent military camp with or without defensive fortifications. The military posts of the western part of the United States were originally fortified against attack by Indians. There are 100 forts and garrisoned posts in the United States. Adams—Three miles from Newport, R. I. Andrews—Nine miles from Boston, Mass. Apache—Ninety miles from Holbrook, Ariz. Armstrong—Eight miles from Baltimore, Md.

Armstrong—Honolulu, H. I.

Army and Navy General Hospital—Hot Springs, Ark.

Augusta Arsenal—Three miles from Augusta, Ga.

Baker—Four miles from San Francisco, Cal.

Barks—Two miles from Boston, Mass.

Barricade—Eight miles from Pensacola, Fla.

Baker—Seven miles from Fort Baker, Cal.

Bassett—Two miles from Bafford, N. Mex.

Benton Arsenal—Army Point, Cal.

Benjamin Harrison—Ten miles from Indianapolis, Ind.

Bliss—Fort Bliss, Tex.

# **Forts**

## *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

**Bolsé Barracks**—Two miles from Bolsé, Idaho.  
**Bundy**—One mile from Sault Ste. Marie, Mich.  
**Canal Zone**—Canal Zone.  
**Carby**—Ten miles from Fort Stevens, Ore.  
**Carron**—Eight miles from Baltimore, Md.  
**Caser**—Fifty three miles from Port Townsend, Wash.  
**Casswell**—Two miles from Southport, N. C.  
**Cavey**—See Henry Barracks.  
**Clark**—Ten miles from Spofford Junction, Tex.  
**Columbia**—Four miles from Fort Stevens, Ore.  
**Columbia Barracks**—One mile from Columbia, Mo.  
**Constitution**—Three miles from Portsmouth, N. H.  
**Crockett**—Galveston, Tex.  
**Crook**—Nebraska.  
**Dade**—Thirty one miles from Tampa, Fla.  
**D. A. Russell**—Wyoming.  
**Davis**—Nome, Alaska.  
**De Rouse**—Four miles from Honolulu, H. T.  
**Des Moines**—Five miles from Des Moines, Iowa.  
**De Soto**—Thirty four miles from Tampa, Fla.  
**Douglas**—Douglas, Ark.  
**Douglas**—Four miles from Salt Lake City, Utah.  
**Du Pont**—Two miles from Delaware City, Del.  
**Eagle Pass**—Eagle Pass, Tex.  
**Edwin Allen**—Vermont.  
**Elmer**—Two miles from Port Townsend, Washington.  
**Evans**—Six miles from Portsmouth, N. H.  
**Frankford Arsenal**—One half mile from Brooksbury Pa.  
**Fremont**—Twelve miles from Beaufort, S. C.  
**Gallies**—Thirty miles from Mobile, Ala.  
**Galveston**—Galveston, Tex.  
**George Wright**—Four miles from Spokane, Wash.  
**Getty**—Five miles from Newport, R. I.  
**Gibson**—Tanana, Alaska.  
**G. Vernon**—Island No. Fort Jay N. Y.  
**Groble**—Five miles from Newport, R. I.  
**Hickson**—Seven miles from Brooklyn, N. Y.  
**Hickock**—Six miles from Hightstown, N. J.  
**Heath**—Three quarters of a mile from High-bush, Mass.  
**Henry Barracks**—Cavey, P. R.  
**H. G. Wright**—Eight miles from New London, Conn.  
**Howard**—Seventeen miles from Baltimore, Md.  
**Hunchua**—Seven miles from Hunchua Sliding Ark.  
**Hunt**—Fifteen miles from Washington, D. C.  
**Jackson Barracks**—Six miles from New Orleans, La.  
**Jay**—Governors Island New York City.  
**Jefferson Barracks**—Jefferson Barracks, Mo.  
**Kamabuncho**—Honolulu, H. T.  
**Key West Barracks**—Key West, Fla.  
**Lawton**—Two miles from Interbay, Wash.  
**Leavenworth**—Leavenworth, Kan.  
**Leavenworth**—Fort Leavenworth Kan.  
**Lovett**—Four miles from Perband Mo.  
**Lubin**—Four miles from Blamarck, N. Dak.  
**Lisum**—Three miles from Port Valdes, Alaska.  
**Logan**—Colorado.  
**Logan H. Root**—Four miles from Little Rock Ark.  
**Lyons**—Four miles from Portland, Me.  
**McDowell**—Seven miles from San Francisco, Cal.  
**McIntosh**—One mile from Laredo, Tex.  
**McKenzie**—Three miles from Sheridan Wyo.  
**McKinley**—Five miles from Portland, Me.

**McPherson**—Four miles from Atlanta, Ga.  
**McRee**—Ten miles from Pensacola, Fla.  
**Madison Barracks**—Sacketta Harbor N. Y.  
**Mansfield**—Seven miles from Westerly, R. I.  
**Meade**—Two miles from Sturgis, S. Dak.  
**Miller**—Eleven miles from New London, Conn.  
**Miley**—Six miles from San Francisco, Cal.  
**Mission**—Four miles from Missoula, Mont.  
**Monroe**—Fort Monroe, Va.  
**Morgan**—Thirty miles from Mobile, Ala.  
**Mott**—Six miles from Santa, N. J.  
**Mullins**—Six miles from Charleston, S. C.  
**Myer**—Four miles from Washington, D. C.  
**Nagata**—Seven miles from Lewiston N. Y.  
**Ogden**—Eleven miles from Chattanooga, Tenn.  
**Omaha**—Five miles from Omaha, Neb.  
**Ontario**—Oswego, N. Y.  
**Philip Kearny**—One mile from Saunderstown, R. I.  
**Philadelphia Islands**—Manila, P. I.  
**Plank**—Nine miles from Pensacola, Fla.  
**Plattsburg Barracks**—Plattsburg, N. Y.  
**Porter**—Three miles from Buffalo, N. Y.  
**Pringle**—Three miles from Portland, Me.  
**Presidio of Monterey**—Two miles from Monterey, Cal.  
**Presidio of San Francisco**—Five miles from San Francisco, Cal.  
**Presidio of San Francisco**—Letterman Gen. Hosp. Cal.  
**Revere**—One quarter mile from Stony Beach, Mass.  
**Riley**—Fort Riley, Kan.  
**Robinson**—Fort Robinson, Neb.  
**Rock Island Arsenal**—One mile from Rock Island, Ill.  
**Robtson**—Four miles from New Bedford, Mass.  
**Rosecrans**—Six miles from San Diego, Cal.  
**Ruger**—Six miles from Honolulu, H. T.  
**St. Michael**—Fort St. Michael Alaska.  
**St. Philip**—Six miles from Baran, La.  
**San Antonio**—Two miles from San Antonio, Tex.  
**Sandy Hook Proving Ground**—Six miles from Highlands, N. J.  
**San Jacinto**—Galveston, Tex.  
**San Juan**—San Juan, P. R.  
**Schottfield Barracks**—Twelve miles from Honolulu, H. T.  
**Schenck**—Three miles from Westchester Station, N. Y.  
**Screven**—Fort Screven, Ga.  
**Shafter**—Three miles from Honolulu, H. T.  
**Sheridan**—Fort Sheridan, Ill.  
**Sul**—Fort Sul, Okla.  
**Slocum**—Two miles from New Rochelle, N. Y.  
**Smallwood**—Eleven miles from Baltimore, Md.  
**Snelling**—Seven miles from St. Paul, Minn.  
**Spaulding Arsenal**—Springfield, Mass.  
**Standish**—Seven miles from Boston, Mass.  
**Stark**—Three miles from Portsmouth, N. H.  
**Stevens**—Fort Stevens, Ore.  
**Strong**—Five miles from Boston, Mass.  
**Sutter**—Six miles from Charleston, S. C.  
**Terry**—Thirteen miles from New London, Conn.  
**Texas City**—Texas City, Tex.  
**Thomas**—Newport, Ky.  
**Totten**—Two miles from Whitestone, N. Y.  
**Tracy**—Galveston, Tex.  
**U. S. Military Prison**—Fort Leavenworth, Kan.  
**U. S. Military Prison**—Four miles from San Francisco, Cal.  
**Vancouver Barracks**—Vancouver, Wash.  
**Wadsworth**—Rochester, N. Y.  
**Walker Reed General Hospital**—Five miles from Washington, D. C.  
**Ward**—Eleven miles from Seattle, Wash.  
**Warren**—Seven miles from Boston, Mass.  
**Washington Barracks**—Washington, D. C.



Washington—Thirteen miles from Wash-  
ington, D. C.  
Watertown Arsenal—Six miles from Bos-  
ton, Mass.  
Watershot Arsenal—One mile from Troy,  
N. Y.  
Wayne—Four miles from Detroit, Mich.  
West Point—West Point, N. Y.  
Webb—Two miles from Newport, R. I.  
Whipple Barracks—One mile from Pres-  
cott, Ariz.  
Whitman—Twelve miles from Mount Ver-  
non, Wash.  
W. H. Seward—Bainey, Alaska.  
Winthrop—Four miles from Portland, Me.  
Winfield Scott—Winfield Scott, Cal.  
Wood—Three miles from New York, N. Y.  
Wooden—Fifty-one miles from Seattle,  
Wash.  
Yalestone—Five miles from Gardiner,  
Mont.  
Yosemite—Fifteen miles from El Portal, Cal.

**Ports and Fortifications** (see also Army,  
Defense, Public):

Appropriations for—  
Bill for, defeated, 1348.  
Recommended, 395, 471, 614, 688,  
927, 955, 1388, 2711, 2895, 3993,  
4798, 4833.

Armaments for, 770.  
Appropriation for, recommended,  
2895, 4798.  
Recommended, 4271.

Board of Ordnance and Fortifica-  
tions discussed, 3373.

Ceded to United States, 102, 146, 344,  
680.

Construction of, progress made in  
645, 647, 677, 688, 800, 983, 1251.

Defense of, necessary, 425.  
Expenditures for, 935, 907, 983.

In Lawrence, Kans. referred to, 3894.  
Referred to, 49, 161, 178, 234, 297, 318,  
614, 740, 824, 1765, 1807, 2256.

Requisite on seacoasts, 586, 688, 1901.  
Sale of, on Staten Island to United  
States proposed, 934.

Sites for, referred to, 435.

**Fortune Bay Outrages.**—The treaty of  
Washington (q. v.) ratified in 1871, granted  
to American fishermen the right to take  
and cure fish on the Canadian coast and  
the Halifax Commission (q. v.) determined  
upon the compensation to be made for such  
infractions. The Newfoundlanders, however,  
continued to regard American fishermen  
as interlopers and in January 1878 inhab-  
itants of Fortune Bay Newfoundland at-  
tacked some Gloucester fishermen who were  
taking on catches of frozen herring out  
their nets and drove away the crews. The  
Newfoundland people asserted that the local  
laws were being violated. The British  
government, however, decided that these  
could not stand in conflict with the treaty.  
The injured fishermen claimed damages  
amounting to \$167,205, of which the British  
government paid about \$72,000. During  
President Cleveland's first administration  
(1893-1898) there was a renewal of the  
disputes at Fortune Bay and other  
places along the Canadian coast. For a  
time feeling ran high in the United States,  
and retaliatory laws were enacted in 1898,  
and a modus vivendi was agreed upon.  
(See also Fisheries.)

**Fortune Bay Outrages**, discussed, 4518,  
4542, 4558.

Claims arising out of, paid, 4625.

**"Forty-Niners."**—Name by which the  
California gold seekers were known. (See  
opposite 2488.)

**Foundry, National**, for cannon to be  
common to both Army and Navy of  
the United States, in order to reg-  
ulate quality and secure uniformity,  
erection of, recommended, 1007, 1714.

**Four Years' Law.**—In May, 1820, Con-  
gress passed a law making the term of cer-  
tain postmasters and revenue collectors  
four years. Though it was claimed that  
the only object of the bill was to have  
public accounts submitted for inspection  
every four years, its effect was to greatly  
increase the power of the president in  
making appointments.

**Fourth Assistant Postmaster-General.**  
(See Assistant Postmasters General.)

**Fourth of July.** (See Independence  
Day.)

**Fourth of July**, oration by President  
Wilson, 7952.

**Fourth of July Accidents.**—In recent  
years much progress has been made toward  
securing a sane and rational celebration  
of the Fourth of July. A few cities like  
Trenton, N. J., Cleveland, Ohio, Washing-  
ton, D. C., and Baltimore, Md. have  
adopted ordinances prohibiting the sale and  
use of fireworks, and in New York, Chi-  
cago, Toledo, Ohio and a few other cities  
the use of fireworks has been restricted.  
Injuries and fatalities due to the discharge  
of explosives on the Fourth of July are,  
however, still far too numerous.

From records kept by the *Journal of the  
American Medical Association* it is shown  
that the average number of casualties be-  
tween 1904 and 1910 were 174 persons  
killed and 4,000 injured. The year pre-  
ceding the taking of this average the number  
of persons killed was 496, and in 1911,  
after repeated caution and the passage of  
judicious safety ordinances, only 67 persons  
were reported killed and some 1,500 in-  
jured.

**Fourth of July Claims.**—This name is  
given to a class of claims arising during  
the Civil War. The claims were for quar-  
termaster and commissary stores and sup-  
plies taken from loyal citizens in certain  
territory named for the use of and not law-  
fully used by the Union armies. The first act of  
congress providing for the payment of these  
claims was passed July 6, 1864, from which  
fact the name arose.

**Fourth of July Claims** (see also War  
Claims):

Payment of, referred to, 4148.

Transfer of, to Southern Claims Com-  
mission recommended, 4361, 4425.

**Fox Reservation.** (See Sac and Fox  
Reservation.)

**Fox River, Wis.**, act regarding im-  
provement of, vetoed, 4336.

**Fractional Currency.** Paper money issued  
during the Civil War in denominations of  
less than a dollar.



## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**France.**—France is the most westerly state of Central Europe, extending from 42° 20' to 51° 5' N. latitude and from 7° 45' E. to 4° 45' W. longitude. It is bounded northwest by the North Sea, Straits of Dover and the English Channel, west by the Atlantic Ocean; southwest and south by Spain; southeast by the Mediterranean; east by Italy, Switzerland and Germany; and northeast by Belgium. The greatest length from north to south is 800 miles; the greatest breadth from east to west 530 miles. Its 3,300 miles of boundary are nearly two-thirds water, 400 miles being Mediterranean, 700 North Sea, etc., and 900 Atlantic.

**Physical Features.**—The Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain, extend from the Atlantic to the Gulf of Lyons, the highest point in French territory being the Vignemale (10,800 feet) in the center of the range. The Alps form the eastern frontier of France, their highest point (the highest summit of Europe) being Mont Blanc (15,800 feet) near the junction of the Franco-Swiss-Italian frontier. The narrow Rhone valley separates the Alps from the mountainous region of south central France. The Rhone rises in Mont St. Gothard (Switzerland), and at Lyons is joined by the Saône from the Faucilles and Vosges. The Garonne rises in the Spanish Pyrenees, flows into the Atlantic as the Gironde. The Charente rises in Haute Vienne, and flows into the Atlantic near Rochefort. The Loire rises in the Vivarais Mountains and flows into the Atlantic at St. Nazaire. The Seine rises in the Langres plateau, and flows into the English Channel at Havre. The Rhine and the Meuse both rise in French territory (in the northeast), but their main course is in Germany and Belgium.

**Area and Population.**—Continental France has an area of 207,076 square miles, and is divided politically into eighty-seven departments, containing a total population of 39,602,258 according to the census of 1911.

**History.** The monarchical system was overthrown by the French Revolution (1789-1793), which established a Republic during the closing years of the eighteenth century. In 1804 Napoleon founded the "First Empire," which gave place to a restoration of the Bourbon Dynasty in 1814-1815 until the "Second Empire" under Napoleon III, 1848 (1852)-1870. Since 1870 France has enjoyed prosperity under the third Republic.

In August, 1914, when Germany declared war against Russia, an ally of France, preparations were made to repulse the German invasion which followed by way of Liège, Belgium. The Germans had advanced to within a day's march of Paris by Sept. 1, when with the aid of English troops they were checked.

**Government.** Since 1870 France has enjoyed an increasing stability under the Third Republic. The head of the Republic is the President, elected for seven years by the two Houses of Legislature (Senate and Deputies) in joint session as the National Assembly. All French citizens are eligible for the office of President, except members of any royal family which has ever reigned in France. President (Feb. 18, 1913-1920), M. Raymond Poincaré, born at Barleduc (Meuse), Aug. 20, 1856, elected Jan. 17, 1917.

The Executive is vested in the President and is exercised by a Cabinet of Responsible Ministers, the chief of whom is selected by the President of the Republic from one of the principal political parties of the legislature.

The President is aided in determining constitutional and administrative questions by a Conseil d'Etat, which consists of twenty-one Councillors, thirty-seven *Maitres des Requêtes* and forty Auditors.

The lowest Courts are those of the *Juges de Paix* in each of the 3,005 cantons, where minor civil and criminal cases are determined. More serious charges are dealt with by the *tribunaux de première instance* in each of the 317 *arrondissements*, the 227 *tribunaux de commerce* dealing with mercantile cases. Appeals from the tribunals are heard in twenty-six courts of appeal, throughout the Republic. As sittings are also held periodically in each department, with juries, whose verdict depends on a mere majority. The highest tribunal is the *Cour de Cassation* at Paris. In criminal cases a preliminary inquiry is held in secret by a *juge d'instruction* who may dismiss the accused or remand the case for prosecution by a prosecutor before a criminal tribunal. All judges are appointed by the President of the Republic. Transportation to a penal colony (New Caledonia or Guiana) is in force for convicts condemned to hard labor.

For the French army and navy, see *Armies of the World and Navies of the World*.

**Education.**—The educational system of France is highly developed. The Central Administration comprises (a) Ministry of Public Instruction, (b) Superior Educational Council, charged with the actual administration; (c) Consultative Committee (advisory); (d) Educational Bureaux and Inspecting Staffs, whose heads report direct to the Minister. By the Law of July, 1904, all congregational institutions are to be suppressed within ten years, and many were at once closed. Primary Education is secular, compulsory and free. Age 6-13. Special Schools are numerous, many public institutions being dependent on municipalities other than that of Public Instruction. The *École des Beaux Arts*, the *Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation* at Paris and the School of Forestry at Nancy being justly famous. In addition to Paris University, there are Universities at Aix, Algiers, Angers, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Strasbourg, Montpellier, Nancy, Nantes, Poitiers, Rennes and Toulouse.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area (113,399,000 acres) there were in 1910 90,926,777 acres under crops and grass.

The coasts support a large fishing population over 159,500 persons being directly employed. The principal forests are Ardennes, Corrèze, Puy-de-Dôme, and Orléans, consisting chiefly of oak, birch, pine, beech, elm, chestnut, and the cork-tree in the south. Fruit trees abound and are productive, the principal being the olive, chestnut, walnut, almond, apple, pear, citron, fig, plum, etc.

The mineral resources of France are mainly coal and iron, but copper, lead, silver, antimony, and salt are also produced.

The most important industries are metals, watches, jewelry, cabinet work, carving, pottery, glass, chemicals, dyeing, paper making, woolens, carpets, linens, silk, and lace, and leather work, the clothing and textile industries generally employing close on 2,000,000 hands.

**Finance.**—The revenue, inclusive of loans, in 1912 amounted to 4,758,885,435 francs and the expenditures nearly as much. The national debt is the heaviest incurred by any nation and was stated in 1911 as more than thirty-three billion francs, carried at an interest cost stated in 1912 as 1,465,250,000 francs.

**Cities**—Paris, the capital, has a population of 2,840,000, and there are some forty cities with population in excess of 50,000.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into France from the United States for the year 1913 was \$148,100,261, and goods to the value of \$1,007,770 were sent thither—a balance of \$859,670 in favor of the United States.

**FRENCH COLONIES**—The Colonial possessions of the French Republic have a total area of 10,086,778 square kilometres (4,064,453 square miles), including Algeria (which is an integral part of France) and Morocco, in which country French influence is predominant. The following table exhibits the area and population of French territory outside of Europe:

Continent	Area Square Miles	Estimated Population 1911
French India	270	282,472
French Indochina	310,000	10,940,229
<b>Total Asia</b>	<b>310,270</b>	<b>17,272,701</b>
<b>Africa</b>		
Algeria	221,047	5,503,428
Morocco	193,000	5,000,000
Tunisia	40,100	1,037,762
French Sahara	921,002	45,000
French West Africa	1,509,734	11,341,976
French Equatorial Africa	660,913	9,000,000
French East Africa	46,206	208,761
Madagascar, etc.	225,315	3,247,895
Martinique and Comora Islands	809	—
Reunion	926	177,677
<b>Total Africa</b>	<b>3,722,158</b>	<b>30,948,299</b>
<b>Islands of the Pacific, St. Paul and Amsterdam, etc.</b>	<b>1,356</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Americas</b>		
St. Pierre and Miquelon	93	4,200
Guadeloupe, etc.	687	100,273
Martinique	380	185,845
French Guiana	34,159	49,009
<b>Total America</b>	<b>35,379</b>	<b>428,876</b>
<b>Oceania</b>		
New Caledonia, etc.	7,198	80,500
Society Islands, etc.	1,182	30,563
<b>Total Oceania</b>	<b>8,375</b>	<b>11,063</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>4,084,410</b>	<b>54,730,039</b>

**AMERICAN POSSESSIONS**—France possesses two small groups of islands off the southeast coast of Newfoundland, of which St. Pierre and Miquelon are the largest respectively, their combined area is about 95 square miles, with a total population in 1907 of 4,708, and they form an excellent basis for the French cod fishery.

In the West Indies two of the most fertile of the Lesser Antilles belong to France, viz., Martinique (capital Port de France), area about 350 square miles; population in 1910 of 154,004, and Guadeloupe and Basse Terre (capital Pointe-à-Pitre), area 637 square miles, population 100,273 in 1906.

In South America, Cayenne or French Guiana has an area of 31,880 square miles, and an estimated population of about 32,117 in 1909.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into the French West Indies from the United States for the year 1913 was \$1,723,124, and goods to the value of \$79,730 were sent thither—a balance of \$1,643,398 in favor of the United States.

The value of merchandise imported into French Guiana from the United States for the year 1913 was \$337,714, and goods to the value of \$48,186, were sent thither—a balance of \$289,528 in favor of the United States.

France (see also Arcachon; Paris):

American citizens in—

Impressed into military service of. (See Naturalized Citizens.)

Outrages committed on, 490.

Passports used by, referred to, 3902.

Presented at court of, 3265.

Amity and friendship expressed in address to the people of the United States, 181.

Arbitration, resolution of French Chambers favoring treaty of, referred to, 6060.

Army of persons to serve in, must be citizens of, 3171.

Attempts to draw United States into its contest with Great Britain, 437.

Claim of W. H. Frear against, 5198.

Claims of—

Against United States, 406, 568, 591, 696, 2585, 2995, 3399, 6291.

Appropriation for, recommended, 4799.

Convention regarding, 4534, 4559, 4743.

Payment of, 4916.

Requested, 144, 6345.

Against Venezuela, 4761.

Growing out of war between the States paid, 4916.

To persons in United States for military service, 3715.

Claims of United States against, and relations with (see also Vessels, United States, seized)—

Act—

Making appropriations for French spoliation claims vetoed, 6115.

Providing for ascertainment and satisfaction of French spoliation claims vetoed, 2316.

Providing for ascertainment of French spoliation claims vetoed, 2840.

Admitted but not paid, 1329, 1371.

Amicable settlement of, 1446, 1592.

Appropriations for, discussed, 1322, 1371.

Awards of commissioners referred to, 4960.

Commission for adjudication of, 4743, 4757, 4807, 4852, 4864, 4885.

Convention regarding, 4534, 4559, 4743.

Correspondence regarding, 273, 834, 1348, 1354, 1397, 1412.

Referred to, 1407.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, and replies of House and Senate, 224, 230, 232, 233, 234, 240, 245, 247, 252, 254, 255, 256, 260, 262,

- 266, 267, 268, 270, 271, 272,  
274, 280, 283, 284, 287, 296,  
304.
- Adams, J. Q., 967, 913, 949, 974.  
Jackson, 1007, 1009, 1111, 1195,  
1239, 1319, 1371, 1407, 1446.  
Johnson, 3654.  
Madison, 476.  
Monroe, 778, 818.  
Van Buren, 1592.
- Washington, and replies of  
House and Senate, 137, 168,  
193, 198, 199, 201, 202.
- Errors in report of, referred to,  
1443.
- First installment of, not paid, 1240.
- List of papers touching unpaid  
spoliation claims transmitted,  
4972.
- Mediation offered by Great Brit-  
ain for adjustment of dispute  
regarding, 1432, 1434.  
Accepted by United States, 1432.  
Correspondence regarding, 1436.  
Rendered unnecessary, 1435.
- Minister of France recalled, 1375.
- Minister of United States given  
passports, 1375, 1416.
- Minister of United States instruct-  
ed to quit France if not settled,  
1354.
- Payment of, 1446.
- Pledges made by, for payment of,  
not redeemed, 1321, 1323.  
Referred to, 271, 4807, 4851.
- Reference to convention, regard-  
ing, 4743.
- Report on spoliation claims re-  
ferred to, 4916, 4965, 4972, 4982,  
5199, 6290, 6291.
- Settlement of, France expresses  
readiness to make, 1440.
- Treaty for settlement of, 303, 305,  
1111, 1239.
- Treaty in regard to, must be exe-  
cuted by France, 1411.
- Unless paid, reprisals should be  
authorized by Congress, 1425.
- Colony to be established by, from  
coast of Africa, 3015.
- Colors of, presented to United States  
through minister of, on the occa-  
sion of the presentation of an ad-  
dress by the Committee of Public  
Safety to the United States, 181.
- Commerce and free trade, letter from  
Emperor of, regarding, referred to,  
3112.
- Commerce of United States, Berlin  
and Milan decrees affecting,  
discussed by President.
- Jefferson, 409, 415, 430, 432, 434,  
441, 446.
- Madison, 467, 474, 476, 503, 513,  
522, 6260, 6267, 6270, 6271,  
6346.
- Proclamations regarding, 457,  
468.
- Commercial relations with, 170, 346,  
409, 460, 467, 645, 689, 917, 961,  
1089, 1911, 2976, 6330.
- Reciprocal modifications in tariff  
on certain commodities specified  
and announced by proclamation,  
6479.
- Restraints on, removed and dis-  
cussed, 278, 292, 294, 457, 466,  
476, 917.
- Suspension of, 459.
- Complaint of, against commerce be-  
tween United States and San Do-  
mingo, 379.
- Confederate envoys sent to. (See  
Mason and Slidell.)
- Congratulations of the people of the  
United States to, on the establish-  
ment of a republican form of gov-  
ernment, 2455.
- Constitution of, accepted by King of,  
109.
- Consular convention with, 49, 2726.  
Referred to, 75.
- Consuls of, to United States—  
Compulsory attendance of, in  
court, complaints regarding, dis-  
cussed, 2411, 2435.
- Difficulties between authorities in  
California and, 2835.
- Satisfactorily settled, 2868.
- Exequaturs to, revoked, 260.
- Consuls of United States in, 165, 176,  
350.
- Convention with, 755, 764, 818, 867,  
1127, 3012.
- Alleged violation of, by United  
States regarding the Pactols,  
1172.
- Copy of correspondence from the  
Minister of, to the United States  
referred to, 2436.
- Ratification of, 772, 4698.
- Copyright privilege extended, by  
proclamation, 5582.  
Referred to, 5625.
- Correspondence with, concerning in-  
juries sustained by American citi-  
zens, 834.
- Dauphin, death of the, referred to,  
53.
- Differences of Belgium and, with  
Venezuela discussed, 6070.
- Differences of, with Hawaiian Is-  
lands, 2656.
- Differences with, correspondence re-  
garding. (See Claims against,  
*ante*.)
- Diplomatic intercourse with, suspen-  
sion of, 260, 1375, 1410.  
Resumed, 1455, 2348.
- Faure, President, death of, referred  
to by President McKinley, 6367.

Fisheries of, referred to, 1127.  
Fugitive criminals, convention with,  
for surrender of, 2123, 2166, 2219,  
3012.

Referred to, 5869.

Greytown bombardment and claims  
arising out of. (See Greytown,  
Nicaragua.)

Hostile disposition of, toward United  
States, 138, 262, 266, 267, 268, 476.

Imperial decree of, not to affect com-  
merce of United States, 499.

Importation of American products  
into, restrictions upon, 4983,  
4738, 4789, 5194, 5545.

Decrees regarding, referred to,  
3517, 6100.

Imprisonment of American citizens  
by, 6060, 6098.

Indians should be restrained by,  
from committing hostilities against  
United States, 600.

Individuals bearing commissions  
granted by enemies of, to be  
treated as pirates, 271.

Instruction to Minister, 1354.

International expositions in. (See  
Arcachon; Paris.)

King of—

Constitution accepted by, 109.

Letter from, complimenting Jeff-  
erson, 81.

Referred to, 1064.

Salute fired by the United States  
in honor of birthday of, acci-  
dent caused by, 1273.

Compensation to injured recom-  
mended, 1273.

Lands purchased by United States  
from, 956. (See also Louisiana,  
part.)

Letter of Emperor of, regarding com-  
merce and free trade referred to,  
3112.

Louisiana, cession of—

To, referred to, 331, 339.

To United States discussed and re-  
ferred to, 346, 348, 350, 669,  
453, 929, 3255, 6346.

Effect of, discussed, 2878.

Mexican ports blockaded by. (See  
Blockades.)

Minister of, to United States—

Appointment of, discussed, 138.

Claim of Capt. Bezers presented  
by, 1647.

Claim of Lafitte & Co., memorial  
relating to, presented by, 1648.

Correspondence with, referred to,  
2136.

Letter of, covering address from  
Committee of Public Safety  
transmitted on the occasion of  
presentation of colors to, 181.

Passports requested by, 1420.

Recall of, 1375.

Requested, 142.

Received, 4719.

Title of ambassador conferred  
upon, 5874.

Minister of United States to, 50,  
107, 147, 148, 224, 235, 272, 274,  
296, 339, 429, 445.

Death of, referred to, 513.

Instructions to, to quit France if  
claims of the United States  
against France are not settled,  
1854.

Inter-course suspended, 1375, 1410.

Passports given, 1375, 1416.

Protection of, for North Germans  
in France, revoked, 4050.

Recall of, requested, 147.

Refused, 224, 266.

Relations with. (See Claims  
against.)

Sent to press payment of claims,  
1241.

Title of ambassador conferred  
upon, 5874.

To be commissioned when France  
appoints minister to United  
States, 1449.

Will not be sent unless respected,  
256, 269.

Minister of United States to Spain  
denied passage through, discussed,  
2411.

National Assembly of—

Decree of—

Making enemy's goods in friend-  
ly vessels lawful prize, 134.

Responding to resolution of Con-  
gress tendering congratula-  
tions to France, 2475.

Letter of President of, and decree  
of, respecting death of Benjamin  
Franklin, 87, 6237.

Neutral vessels—

Deemed lawful prize by, 432.

Laden with English merchandise  
declared lawful prize by, 253,  
6345.

Neutrality of United States in war  
with—

Germany, 7969.

Austria Hungary, 7977.

Ocean cables, convention with, for  
protection of. (See Ocean Cables.)

Orders and decrees of, violating com-  
merce and neutral rights of United  
States, 474.

Owners of vessels, relief of, 645.

Peace convention with, regarding,  
303, 305, 320.

Expenses of, 322.

Political affairs of, referred to, 2679.

Postal convention with, 4250.

President of—

Arbiter in case of the General  
Armstrong, 2655.



## France

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Award of Emperor, 2722.  
 Assassination of, 5910.  
 Resolutions of Senate and House on, transmitted to widow of, 5957.  
 Privateers of, must not interfere with vessels within waters of United States, 252, 490.  
 Proclamation suspending duties on vessels, 752, 2371, 3711, 3969, 3973, 4182.  
 Protectorate over districts in Africa proclaimed by, and action of United States discussed, 5751, 5462.  
 Relations of, with Venezuela discussed, 4929.  
 Relations with. (See Claims against, *ante*.)  
 Republican form of government established in, 2429.  
 Congratulations of American people on, responded to, 2455.  
 President Polk's message regarding, 2429.  
 Reestablishment of, discussed, 4050.  
 Referred to, 2438, 2460.  
 Revolution in, referred to, 2737.  
 Spoilations committed on commerce of United States by vessels of. (See Claims against, *ante*.)  
 Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World presented to United States by citizens of. (See Liberty Enlightening the World.)  
 Steamship line between Havre and New York referred to, 2011, 2173.  
 Trade marks, treaty with, regarding, 3967.  
 Treaty of, with—  
   Allied powers, 195.  
   Nicaragua, 3121.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—  
   Adams, John, 241, 245, 247, 262, 266, 268, 272, 280, 284, 303, 305.  
   Buchanan, 3012.  
   Grant, 3967.  
   Jackson, 1111, 1121, 1125, 1127, 1320, 1345, 1442.  
   Jefferson, 320, 434.  
   Johnson, 3722.  
   Monroe, 645, 755, 764, 818.  
   Tyler, 2125, 2166, 2319.  
   Washington, 198, 199.  
 Decree of France contravening, 226.  
 Disregarded, 266, 268.  
 Execution of, refusal of, to make provision for, 1445.  
 Letter of John Forsyth regarding, 1345.  
 Ratification of, 772.  
 Referred to, 5869.  
 Troops of, in Mexico. (See Mexico.)

Vessels of—  
 Collation with United States steamer, 3343.  
 Discriminating duties on—  
   Modification in law regarding, recommended, 2135.  
   Representation of chargé d'affaires regarding, 81.  
   Suspended by proclamation, 752, 2371, 3711, 3969, 3973, 4182.  
   Referred to, 755, 1568.  
   Suspension terminated by proclamation, 4132.  
 Embargo on, removed, 466.  
 Discussed, 468.  
 Entitled to same rights as most favored nations, 669.  
 Entry of, to ports of United States should be prohibited, 1411.  
 Interfered with by United States. (See *La Manche*, *The*.)  
 Owners ignorant of duties on, removed, 645.  
 Repayment of duties on, recommended, 1776.  
 Vessels, neutral:  
   Deemed lawful prize, 136.  
   Laden with English merchandise declared lawful prize by, 253.  
 Vessels of United States—  
   Seized or interfered with by vessels of, 138, 243, 272, 357, 490. (See also Claims against, *ante*.)  
 War of Great Britain and, with China, neutrality of United States in, 3037, 3089, 3174.  
 War with, preparation for, by United States recommended, 262, 268, 270, 1411.  
 War with—  
   China, 4523.  
   Germany—  
   Correspondence regarding, 4063, 4434.  
   Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, 4098.  
   Neutrality of United States in, 4050.  
   Proclaimed, 4040, 4043, 4045.  
   Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, 4055.  
   Great Britain, etc., neutrality of United States in, proclaimed, 148.  
   Santo Domingo and United States, commerce between, complaints about, 379.  
 War with Spain—  
   Privateers, commissions not granted to, 779.  
   Referred to, 621.  
 Wines, duty on, imported into the United States, modified by reciprocal trade relations, proclamation concerning, 6479.

**Wines imported into United States, treaty regarding duty on, 1321.**

**France, Treaties with.**—The basis of diplomatic relations of the United States with France was the treaty of amity and commerce of 1778, abrogated by Congress on July 7, 1798. In this abrogation was also included the treaty of amity with France to carry on war with Great Britain. In 1782 an agreement was made to repay in twelve equal annual installments of 1,500,000 livres, the indebtedness of 18,000,000 livres to the king of France, and the loan of 10,000,000 livres to the king of the land. In 1783, a new loan of 6,000,000 livres was negotiated from France, and its repayment provided for by treaty of that year. A consular convention of 1788 was abrogated by the act of 1798. The treaty of amity, peace and commerce of 1800, expired by its own limitations in 1806.

The treaty of 1803 ceded Louisiana to the United States in what is now known as the Louisiana Purchase, and is of historical importance as defining the extent of the nation. The convention of 1803 provided for the purchase money of Louisiana out of \$11,250,000 six per cent stock in annual payments of not less than \$3,000,000, to commence after fifteen years from the date of ratification of the treaty. A claims convention of 1803 provided for the payment of claims of United States citizens against France, not to exceed 60,000,000 francs.

The convention of navigation and commerce of 1822 provided that United States goods imported into France in American bottoms should pay twenty per cent more duty than when carried in French bottoms. Goods of French manufacture produced, or grown imported into the United States should pay an excess duty not to exceed 10 per cent of merchandise over that charged upon similar goods when carried in American bottoms. These excess duties shall not apply to goods of other countries imported for the express purpose of reexportation, however carried. To facilitate the collection of a ton of merchandise duty not usually so computed, quantities of certain classes of goods are applied as making a ton. Other excess charges than those already specified shall not be exacted, on United States vessels in France, five francs per ton, computed on its American register, and for French vessels in the United States, ninety-four cents per ton, computed on the vessel's French passport. Provision is made for the arrest, trial, and punishment of deserting or mutinous sailors while in the country of the other. The life of the treaty was specified as two years and failing a tie of intention to terminate by either party at the expiration of that date, to continue in force until such notice should be given. If no such notice be given within the period it was agreed that the excess duties provided for in the first sections of the treaty should diminish by one fourth of their whole amount yearly, year until extinguished. (See the extradition treaty of 1841; see Extradition Treaty. For the consular convention of 1851 see Consular Convention. For the trade-mark convention of 1880, see Trade-Mark Conventions.)

A reciprocal agreement of 1898 specified that mutual concessions on the rates of duties on certain classes of goods be made by each country to be continued during the pleasure of the two contracting parties. By an amendment made in 1902 it was agreed that the provisions of this agreement extend to Algeria and Porto Rico.

In 1904 the United States renounced the

right of invoking in Tunis the stipulations of the treaties made between the United States and the Bey of Tunis in August, 1797, and February, 1824, in return for which the French government assured to the consuls and citizens of the United States in Tunis the same rights accorded them in France. Mutual protection of trade marks in China was agreed to in 1905. The reciprocal trade agreement of 1908 was terminated under the tariff act of 1909.

An arbitration agreement in accordance with the provisions of The Hague convention of 1899 was signed Feb. 10, 1908, and renewed in 1909.

**Franchises of street railway and similar corporations, tax upon, recommended, 7042.**

**Francis and Eliza, The, indemnification asked for by owners of, 1258.**

**Franco-Prussian War. (See Wars, Foreign.)**

**Frankford, Pa., arsenal at, referred to, 4661.**

**Frankfort, exequatur issued consul of, revoked, 3709.**

**Franking Privilege.**—A right enjoyed by Government officials of sending letters and packages free by mail. It was first granted by Congress in January, 1776, to private soldiers actually in service and was gradually extended to the President, Vice President, Cabinet officers, members of Congress, bureau officials, postmasters, etc. The franking privilege covered letters, newspapers, executive papers, documents, and printed matter. Many abuses grew up under the system, and Postmaster General Creswell, in his report, in 1872, estimated that the franked matter, if paid for, would yield a revenue of \$4,500,000. Jan. 31, 1873, Congress passed an act entirely abolishing the privilege. Certain features have since been restored. By acts passed June 28, 1847 and Mar. 3, 1875, those documents ordered printed for the use of Congress were admitted for free transmission through the mails and the privilege was restored to President, Vice President and Cabinet officers with regard to their official correspondence. Its special acts the privilege has been extended to widows of Presidents. The act of Jan. 12, 1895, given to members of Congress the right to frank through the mails all correspondence not exceeding one ounce in weight on official and departmental business.

**Franking Privilege:**

**Abolition of—**

Proposed and discussed, 2560, 2943.

Recommended, 3894, 4063, 4152.

**Abuses of, referred to, 1345, 2123.**

**Expenses for transportation of matter before abolition of, referred to, 4216.**

**Recommendations regarding, referred to, 2636, 4063.**

**Substitute for, recommended, 3056.**

**Franklin at French Court. (See Illustration opposite 98.)**

**Franklin or Frankland.**—The first constitution of North Carolina made provisions for a future state within her limits on the western side of the Alleghany Mountains. In May, 1794, North Carolina

ceded to the United States her territory west of the Allegheni, provided Congress would accept it within two years. The general opinion among the settlers and people of this territory was that it would not be accepted by Congress, and in this they were correct. For a period of two years, not being under the protection of the Government of the United States nor of the State of North Carolina they could not receive support from abroad and could not command their own resources at home, for the state had subjected them to the payment of taxes to the United States Government. During this period of uncertainty the Indians were committing frequent depredations, which added to the discontent among the settlers. Under these circumstances a majority of the people within the territory concluded to adopt a constitution and organize a state of their own. This they proceeded to do, and called a convention, which met at Jonesboro Aug. 23, 1784. Delegates assembled from portions of the territory and appointed a committee to consider their condition. The convention adjourned after reading an address to the people.

In the following November the delegates again assembled at Jonesboro. They did not adopt a constitution but broke up in confusion because of the fact that in October of that year North Carolina repealed the act of cession. Dec. 14, 1784, another convention assembled at Jonesboro and adopted a constitution which was to be ratified or rejected by a convention called to meet at Greensville Nov. 14, 1785. In the meantime a general assembly was elected which met at Greensville early in 1785 and chose John Sevier for governor and three officers. The new state which they attempted thus to create was named in honor of Benjamin Franklin, and is therefore properly called Franklin and not Franklin. It is not justly clear that at first these people intended the new state to become part of the Union, one of the provisions in their proposed form of government was that the inhabitants within the limits of the proposed state agree with each other to form themselves into a free sovereign and independent body politic or state to the name of the Commonwealth of Franklin. Later they concluded they would seek admission to the Union, and accordingly they made an effort to have Congress recognize the new state.

The boundary lines of the proposed state show that it included what are now fifteen counties of Virginia, six of West Virginia, one third of Kentucky, one-half of Tennessee, two thirds of Alabama, and at least one-fourth of Georgia. This territory is rich in mineral wealth. There is probably more iron and coal in it than can be found in the same area elsewhere in the United States. The convention met in Greensville in November 1785 to adopt a constitution, but when the constitution proposed was submitted it was rejected and in lieu thereof the constitution of North Carolina was adopted.

This was the beginning of the trouble which ended in the withdrawal of the state. The assembly or legislature of the state continued to meet for several years during which time dual governments existed in the territory. Courts were held in the same territory, one under the Franklin and the other under the North Carolina government. The same militia was called out by officers appointed by each government; laws were passed by assembly of both states; taxes were laid by authority of both states, but as the people said they did not know which government had the right

to receive their taxes they adopted the easy solution of paying to neither. The people of the territory became divided, some adhering to Governor Sevier, while others yielded to the majority of North Carolina. Acts of violence were committed by one party against the other, the provocation on the one side being surpassed in the way of retaliation by a still greater provocation on the other. In October, 1785, Sevier was arrested and carried to North Carolina for trial his property having been attached in January or February of that year. Soon after his arrest the government of Franklin ceased and North Carolina passed an act of pardon and oblivion, resuming her authority over these people. Later North Carolina passed a second act ceding the territory to the United States and Aug. 7, 1790, President Washington appointed William Blount governor of the territory. The State of Tennessee was soon thereafter organized out of this territory.

**Franklin (Tenn.), Battle of.**—With the purpose of drawing Sherman's army out of Georgia, Gen. Hood evacuated Atlanta early in September, 1864, and marched north, threatening Sherman's communication with his base of supplies at Nashville. Oct. 29, Hood crossed the Tennessee River at Folsom with about 35,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry. He stated his effective force at 40,000 Sept. 20. His army was formed in 3 corps under Cheatham, Stewart and Scales. The cavalry under Forrest. Sherman had sent Gen. Thomas to Nashville and placed under his command Gen. Stanley with the Fourth Corps, Gen. Schofield with the Twenty-third, and most of Wilson's cavalry. A force aggregating, according to Federal accounts, 25,000 men. Schofield was in command of the field, and upon Hood's advance he fell back toward Nashville. By Nov. 30 Schofield's army had reached Franklin on the north bank of the Harpeth River, about 18 miles south of Nashville. Hood here assaulted him. His first attack fell upon two brigades of Wagner's division, which had been posted outside the hastily erected works. The Union troops lost 1,200 men in the attack. Schofield's line was broken and defeat seemed imminent when Geo. Ord's command of one of Wagner's brigades made a brilliant charge and saved the day. The Confederate ranks were several assaults, each of which was repulsed with terrible loss. Schofield succeeded in getting his troops over Harpeth River in retreat and by daylight he was well on his way to Nashville. The Federal statement of losses in this battle is as follows: 4,400 killed, 1,000 wounded, and 1,100 missing; a total of 6,500. Confederate losses: 1,750 killed, 2,800 wounded, and 702 prisoners; a total of 5,252.

**Fraser, Trenholm Co., agents of Confederate Government suits instituted in English courts against, 3661.**

**Fray.**—A fight between belligerents,—not of sufficient importance to be called a battle.

**Frayer's Farm (Va.), Battle of.**—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond June 30, 1862, Longstreet and A. P. Hill crossed the Chickahominy in pursuit of McClellan's retreating army. Huger and Magruder marched around the W. F. Oak Swamp to operate on his flank and a brigade was brought over the James River from Fort Mifflin. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon Longstreet and Hill made the attack. Huger and Magruder failed to arrive.

The fighting was furious and the advantage with the Confederates. Nearly one-fourth of Meade's division upon whom the attack was made, were killed. Of the 1st of dragoons loss was heavy. The Fifth Brigade of Longstreet's corps, reported the *Fredericksburg* as a sanguine battle at nearly annihilated. Of the 1,400 men with whom he crossed the Chickahominy June 29, 1862 had been lost up to this time.

**Fredericksburg (Va.), Battle of.**—After the battle of Antietam (or Sharpsburg) Meade occupied Harper's Ferry Sept. 23, 1862. Nov. 7 he was relieved of his command by Gen. Burnside. Lee's army was at that time at Culpeper and westward of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Burnside divided the army into three grand divisions of two corps each. By Nov. 17 he had moved this army down the left bank of the Rappahannock to Falmouth opposite Fredericksburg. Here the advance was delayed awaiting the pontoon train from Washington. In the meantime Lee had concentrated the Confederate army of about 80,000 in the hills about Fredericksburg. On Nov. 11, 1862, the pontons were laid and on the 12th Franklin's division crossed. The Union forces were formed with Franklin on the left, Hooker's division in the center, and Sumner on the right. The battle was opened by Franklin on the morning of the 13th and continued in a series of disconnected and unsuccessful attacks on the Confederate works until night. On the 14th and 15th a truce was obtained by the Federals for burying their dead. On the evening of the latter day they retired across the river and the Confederates again occupied Fredericksburg. The Federal losses were 12,843 killed, 10,600 wounded and 1,700 captured or missing, a total of 25,143. Later in the month the Federal army went into winter quarters at Falmouth and Jan. 23, 1863, Burnside was relieved of the command before the Committee on the Conduct of the War that he had 100,000 men in action at the battle of Fredericksburg. Col. Walter H. Taylor is late adj. about general of the Army of Northern Virginia stated that Gen. Lee had a third engaged in the battle less than 20,000 men.

**Fredericksburg, Va., battle of, discussed, 3,500.**

**Free and Unlimited Coinage.** (See Silver.)

**Free Banking System.** April 11, 1838 the New York legislature passed the free bank act under the provisions of which any person or persons might establish a bank by depositing stocks, bonds, and mortgages as security for the circulating notes. This law was afterwards amended requiring at least half of the securities to be New York State stocks. Provisions to the passage of the free banking law of New York charters were granted by special act of the legislatures of various states and their circulating medium was often far in excess of their capital. This caused heavy losses to note holders. The action of the New York legislature was followed by that of many other states and was made the basis of the national banking act of 1863.

**Free-Booter.** (See Bandit, also Pirate.)

**Free Coinage of Silver.** (See Silver Coinage, under Coins and Coinage.)

**Free-Delivery System** (see Post Office, Department, of):

Discussed and recommendations regarding, 4204, 4763, 18 6, 4937, 5102, 5376, 5736, 5881, 5971.

Extension of, to towns of 5,000 population recommended, 5613.

Inadequate facilities extended rural districts, 5637, 6171.

**Free Goods.**—Merchandise admitted into the country by import without the payment of customs taxes.

**Free List.** (See Import Duties.)

**Free Negroes.**—The free negroes taken in the United States showed nearly 40,000 free colored population. Of this number about half were in the southern states.

The fact that they were considered a dangerous element by many persons led to a movement for excluding them in Liberia, and they were not without certain disadvantages, especially in the southern states. In the Free State of Ohio it was said that they were not citizens of the United States.

**Free Negroes.** See Negroes.)

**Free Ships, Free Goods.** The Declaration of Paris, 1856, holds that "neutral goods in merchant ships and enemies' goods in merchant ships except contraband of war, are not subject to capture." As the United States refused to consider the privilege of privateering it was not subject to this declaration of the sailing nations in the conduct of war. The United States Government has always held to the principle that in time of war all goods, whether belonging to neutrals or to belligerents, are if carried in neutral vessels, thereby exempted from capture unless they are by direct contraband of war. During the war between England and France in 1793-1804 the United States protested for the recognition of this principle England on the other hand, always asserted that the ownership of the property itself should determine its question of seizure. This was a controversial issue of the War of 1812. The treaty of 1812 did not settle the question. The matter of privateering which once existed has been abandoned by the addition of neutral members to the Navy.

**Free Silver.** (See Silver.)

**Free-Soil Party.** The southern leaders of the Democratic party determined to prevent the nomination of Martin Van Buren for the presidency in the convention of 1848. This was accomplished by declaring the vote of two-thirds of the convention necessary to nominate. These parties entered a split in the Democratic party, especially in New York State where the Van Buren faction became known as the Barnburners and their opponents the Hunkers. At the national convention in 1848 Van Buren's followers joined the remnants of the Federal party and formed the Free-Soil party, which nominated Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams.

The platform was a strong protest against the extension of Slavery and contained the oft-repeated declaration: "A free soil for a free people." The Free-Soilists for many years made a slogan than to make a king.

The popular vote in 1848 was Van Buren and Adams, 201,312; Free-Soil (Democratic), 1,210,562; Taylor, Whig, 1,360,752. Van Buren received no electoral votes. Again



In 1852 the party nominated a presidential ticket led by John P. Hale and George W. Julian, but obtained no electoral votes and a less popular vote than in 1848. During its existence the party always had from fifteen to twenty representatives in Congress, among them Charles Sumner, Salmon P. Chase and David Wilmot. It opposed the Kansas-Nebraska bill. It finally became part of the Republican party.

**Free-Soilers.**—That one of the anti-slavery political parties which came into existence in 1848. It was composed of the Liberty party, the Barnburner Democrats of New York, and a number of northern Whigs, who favored the Wilmot Proviso to the appropriation bill to conduct the treaty of peace with Mexico. Wilmot's amendment provided that there should be no slavery in the territory acquired under the appropriation. It passed the House, but was defeated in the Senate. In the next session it failed to pass either House. Resolutions of the same import as the Wilmot Proviso were introduced in the Whig and Democratic conventions of 1846, but were rejected. Upon this many prominent men of New York, Massachusetts, and Ohio withdrew and formed the Free-Soil party. At Buffalo in 1848 they nominated Martin Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams for President and Vice President. These candidates received no electoral votes and only 291,163 popular votes. At Pittsburgh in 1852 they nominated John P. Hale and George W. Julian, but their vote only reached 156,149. In 1856 the Free-Soilers joined the Republican party.

**Free Trade.**—In politics this term is used to signify an exchange of merchandise between the people of different countries without the imposition of any tax by the government. A tariff tax imposed by the government for the protection of home manufacture is held by the advocates of free trade to be contrary to sound principles of political economy and unjust to the consumers of the articles so taxed.

**Free Zone.** (See *Zona Libre*.)

**Freedman's Savings and Trust Co., affairs of.** discussed and recommendations regarding, 5113.

**Freedmen** (see also *Civil Rights*):

Act to protect all persons in United States in their civil rights and furnish means of vindication vetoed, 3603.

Violations of act referred to, 3666.

Appropriations for settlement under treaties of, and descendants upon lands in Oklahoma recommended, 4785.

Colonization of. (See *Negroes*.)

Condition of, discussed, 5490.

Education of, recommendations regarding, 3995, 5489.

Elective franchise to, discussed by President—

Garfield, 4508.

Hayes, 4445, 4553.

Johnson, 3557.

Emigration of. (See *Negroes*.)

Free exercise of right of suffrage by, discussed and recommendations regarding, 5490, 5562, 5643.

Memorial from, in Alabama asking for rights of citizenship, 4258.

Protection of rights and privileges of, discussed, 4395, 4412, 5490.

Provisions in amended constitutions of Southern States regarding, referred to, 3546.

**Freedmen's Aid Societies,** letter to President from, referred to, 3595.

**Freedmen's Bureau**—An office of the War Department, created during the Civil War to protect the interests of negroes who had been freed; its further purpose was to look after the education of refugees.

**Freedmen's Bureau:**

Abandoned lands, etc., to be turned over to, order regarding, 3538, 3547.

Act—

For discontinuance of, vetoed, 3852.

To continue, and to amend act to establish, vetoed, 3610.

To establish, vetoed, 3596.

Continuation of, vetoed, 3620.

Commissioner of—

Ordered to settle questions arising from lands set apart for benefit of refugees and freedmen, 3549.

Report of, referred to, 3569, 3571.

Establishment of, 3538.

Lands abandoned, ordered to be turned over to 3538, 3547.

Operations of, referred to, 3586.

Property in Alabama to be transferred to, order regarding, 3550.

Reports of assistant commissioners of, referred to, 3577.

Transfer of, War Department, 4147.

Transportation required by, order regarding provision for, 3547.

**Freedmen's Hospital.**—This institution was established in Washington as a continuation of Government provision for sick freedmen. Every year it administers treatment to some 3500 patients, and it conducts a training school for nurses. Government supervision is exercised through the Interior Department.

**Freeholders,** number of taxable inhabitants who are not, referred to, 988, 990.

**French-American.**—An American of French birth or extraction.

**French Cable Co., stipulations with,** referred to, 4738, 4744.

**French Exhibit and Representation at the World's Fair, Chicago, in 1893,** a reason for the United States participating largely at Paris, 6276.

**French Revolution, claims of United States against France growing out of** (see also *France, Claims against*): Referred to, 2808.

**French Spoliation Claims**—In July, 1796, the Directory of the Republic of France announced to the world that French cruisers and privateers had been ordered to treat

vessels of neutral and allied powers, either as to search, seizure, or confiscation, in the same manner as they (the neutral or allied powers) should suffer the English to treat them. It was assumed that the United States did not exercise close enough vigilance over the belligerent rights and treaty stipulations between themselves and the warring European powers. England claimed the right to seize goods contraband of war under any flag. Though the United States disputed this claim, the Government did not feel justified in going to the extreme lengths desired by the French Government to enforce their protests. American commerce thereupon became a prey to French cruisers. By a convention between the United States and France ratified in 1801 the differences were adjusted, and the United States recognized the claims of their citizens for damages sustained, amounting to \$20,000,000. France made a counter claim many times as great for damages sustained by her citizens resulting from failure of the United States to keep their treaty obligations. The result of this convention was a mutual surrender of these claims. The United States Government, it is claimed, became responsible to its citizens for indemnification. The claims were repeatedly pressed upon Congress, and the subject has engaged the attention of some of our ablest lawyers and statesmen. Bills for their payment were vetoed by President Polk in 1846 (2316), and by President Pierce in 1855 (2840). Jan. 20, 1885, Congress passed an act authorizing the claimants to apply to the Court of Claims for adjudication of their claims. This act was approved by President Arthur. The court has reported to Congress favorably on a large number of these claims. The Fifty-first Congress passed an act appropriating something more than \$1,000,000 to pay such of the claims as had been reported favorably by that court to Congress, which was approved by President Benj. Harrison. A similar bill, carrying over \$1,000,000 for their payment was vetoed by President Cleveland June 6, 1896 (6115). March 3, 1899, President M. McKinley approved an act to pay over \$1,000,000 of these claims.

**French Spoilation Claims** (see also France, Claims against):

Act making appropriations for, vetoed, 6115.

Act providing for—

Ascertainment and satisfaction of, vetoed, 2316.

Ascertainment of, vetoed, 2840.

Reports on, transmitted, 4916, 4956, 4972, 4982, 5119.

**Frenchtown (Mich.). Battle of.**—Gen. Harrison having succeeded thus in command of the Army of the Northwest, resolved to regain what that officer and a commander had lost. He dispatched Gen. Winchester with 2,000 men to Detroit with orders to cross the river if opportunity offered and take Fort Malden from his camp at Pelee. Gen. Winchester on Jan. 17, 1813, defeated the British with 800 men to advance to Frenchtown (now Monroe, Mich.) on the River Raisin. The British, consisting of 200 Canadian militia and 400 Indians, were driven into the woods. The Americans lost 12 killed and 55 wounded. The loss to the enemy was considerable and occurred chiefly in the forest.

**Friars' Lands in Philippine Islands,** disposition of, 1969.

**Friendly Islands.** (See Tonga Islands.)

**Friends, Society of.** (See Society of Friends.)

**Frigates.** (See Vessels.)

**"Frolic."**—The British Sloop of War captured by "The Wasp" in command of Captain Jones in the War of 1812. (See Wasp, The.)

**Frolic, The, engagement with the Wasp,** 506.

**Frontiers** (see also Indians; Militia):

Affairs on southeastern frontier, 2909.

Posts should be established for protection of, 614.

Protection of—

Necessity of, 76, 86, 87, 96, 101, 133, 166, 551, 1817, 2819, 3447.

Sufficient, 648.

Referred to, 165, 398, 824.

**Fruit Growing and Preserving.**—Horticulture as a distinct branch of farming is

of recent growth in the United States. The early settlers found growing wild in America many of the common fruits familiar to them in Europe. Besides cultivating these, they imported other varieties and grafts from their former homes. The early efforts of the colonists were limited to raising enough fruit for the family, with little thought of commerce, though an orchard of 2,500 apple trees is said to have existed in Virginia in 1680. In New England, too, large apple orchards were not uncommon, but their products were mostly used for making cider. There are about 150 species of fruits grown in the United States, ranging from the pines and apples of the north to the figs, oranges, lemons and other tropical fruits of Florida and California. They are classified for convenience into tree fruits, vine fruits, small fruits and herbs. With the improvements in transportation and packing came the shipment of tropical fruits to northern markets.

Scientific breeding and cross-breeding of native species has developed some distinct varieties suited to the requirements of the market. Pioneers in this line were Menzies of Texas, Burbank of California, and Webber of the Department of Agriculture.

From 1800 to 1830 about the only fruit imported was an occasional bunch of bananas. In the latter year J. V. T. Pearson of New York brought in a cargo of 1,500 bunches. In 1832 a cargo of oranges arrived from Sicily, and for the next thirty years Italian fruits held undisputed possession of the American markets during which time much speculation was indulged in and the auction system of marketing was established. Some of the early dealers were D. Van & Rose, Chamberlain, Phelps & Co., James Robinson & Co., Lawrence, Giles & Co. of New York, Daniel Draper & Co. and Grant & Co., Boston; Dix & Whitman Baltimore; S. S. Kesteven & Co., and Isaac Jeunes & Co., Philadelphia.

The first green fruit shipped across the continent from California arrived in New York in 1867. This shipment proved a failure, but next year one car of Tokay grapes and three cars of pears from California consigned to N. R. Bee, New York, arrived in good order and brought \$3.50 to \$5 a box for the pears and \$10 to \$15 per 40 pound crate for the grapes. Thousands of carloads of fruit are now shipped every year, the refrigerator car service of the railroads facilitating the transportation.

## Fruit

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

tion. The freight rate across the continent has been reduced, in some instances, as much as fifty per cent in the last thirty years. The Illinois fruit grower can find fruit in New York after paying a duty, and sell cheaper than the growers in California and Florida, yet the domestic products seem to find their own Florida and California ship about 8,000,000 boxes of oranges a year and Florida adds to this 10,000,000 pineapples and \$250,000 worth of apples. Our fruit export trade consists largely of apples which are sent to London, Glasgow, Liverpool and Berlin.

**Canning and Preserving.** There are 2,780 establishments in the United States engaged in canning and preserving fruits and vegetables. They are collectively capitalized at \$67,111,424, and employ 41,448 persons, including firm members, wage earners and salaried servants. The value of the output is figured at \$91,149,101 of which \$28,845,579 is added in the process of packing and preserving.

California is by far the most important state in the canning and preserving industry largely on account of its fruits. The establishments in California are on the average much larger than those of most other states but show relatively fewer wage earners than the others. This doubtless is due to the growing use of improved machinery and machinery. The number of wage earners decreased 5.4 per cent during the decade ending with 1900, but the value of the output increased 120.7 per cent. New York ranked second and Maryland third.

In the production of canned tomatoes, the most important of vegetables, Maryland has led other states for the last thirty years, exporting 10.9 per cent of the total (1,100). Six states, Maryland, Delaware, New Jersey, Indiana, Virginia and California each reported more than a million dollars' worth of canned tomatoes in 1900. California puts up eighty per cent of the canned peaches, pears and apricots as well as dried fruits.

**Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into Germany and Switzerland, 6331.**

**Fugitive Criminals. (See Extradition)**  
Laws regarding, amendment of, recommended, 5090-5131.

**Opinion of Attorney General regarding right of Executive to surrender, when crime is committed out of United States, 1808.**

**Reports of International American Conference on subject of, referred to, 5511.**

**Surrender of—**  
Ashburton treaty regarding, discussed, 2015.

**By Costa Rica, 5868.**

**Convention regarding, with—**  
Austria, 2011.  
Belgium, 2848.  
Bavaria, 4760.  
Belgium, 2724, 4129, 4216, 4247, 4695, 4715.  
Central America, 4055.  
Chile, 2912.  
Columbia, 4587, 5200.  
Denmark, failure to negotiate, 4561.

Ecuador, 4169, 4247.  
France, 2125, 2166, 2219, 3012.  
Referred to, 5869.

Germany, 2659.  
Discussed, 4824.

Great Britain, 2916, 4989, 5470.  
Demands made under, 2131, 2212.

Discussed, 4917.  
Questions arising under, 4419.

Referred to, 492-5545.  
Refusal of, to comply with, discussed, 4321, 4321, 4368.

Guatemala, 4067, 5123, 5179, 5199.

Haiti, 3459.  
Hanover, 2834.

Honduras, 4161, 4210.  
Italy, 3528, 3888, 3896, 4806.

Referred to, 5546, 5959.  
Japan, 1987, 5086.

Luxemburg, 4782.  
Mexico, 2002, 3264, 4867.

Demands made under, 4791.  
Extension of time of ratification of, recommended, 1274.

Questions arising under, 5090-6333.

Report of Secretary of State regarding, 2620.

Netherlands, 2910, 2952, 2994, 4512, 4562, 5176, 5397.

Withdrawn from Senate, 2916.  
Nicaragua, 4067, 4100.

Peru, 4568, 4247, 6434.  
Termination of, referred to, 4919.

Prussia, 2267, 2689, 2719.  
Ratification of, refused, 2450.

Russia, 5698, 5871.  
Salvador, 4913, 4212, 4247.

Questions arising under, 5961.  
Santo Domingo, 3669.

Saudi, 2870.  
Spain, 4776, 4699, 4738.

Referred to, 4757.  
Sweden and Norway, 3114, 5871.

Swiss Confederation, 2456.  
Turkey, 4258, 4296.

Venezuela, 2917, 3185.  
Discussed, 5862.

Conventions regarding, recommended, 5868.

**Fugitive-Slave Laws.**—Article IV, section 2, of the Constitution provides: "No person held to service or labor in one state under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein be discharged from such service or labor but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due." In pursuance of this provision Congress in 1793 passed the first fugitive-slave law providing that on the owner's giving proof of ownership before a magistrate of the locality where the slave was found the magistrate should order the slave to be delivered to the owner without trial by jury. Hindering

arrest or harboring a fugitive slave was punishable by a fine of \$500. In 1850 as a part of the compromise measures of that year, a law was passed providing for United States commissioners to aid in the more strict enforcement of the law. Proof of identity and two witnesses to the fact of escape were all that were required in evidence. The negro could neither testify nor have jury trial. In all the colonies laws had been passed providing for the return of fugitive slaves. The New England Confederation of 1643 had provided for mutual extradition of slaves. Extrajurisdiction in British territory had been decided in the decision of the *Somerset* case in 1771. In the case of *Pigg v. Pennycuik* (1842) the Supreme Court held that the execution of the law of 1793 devolved upon Federal authorities alone; that state authorities could not be forced to do so. Several states thereupon forbade action by their officials. The act of 1850 aroused much bitter feeling in the north and personal liberty laws were passed in many of the states, some of them conflicting with Federal laws and some even with the constitution itself. The Civil War ended the whole matter, and the laws were repealed.

#### Fugitive Slaves:

Acts passed to defeat laws regarding, discussed, 3160.

Execution of laws for return of, forcibly resisted at Boston, 2637, 2673.

Proclamation regarding, 2645. (See opposite 2692.)

Legislation regarding restoration of, recommended, 2673.

Negotiations with Great Britain regarding surrender of, 268, 2111.

State laws regarding, discussed, 2673, 2677.

Surrender of, referred to, 268.

#### Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina.

In 1669 John Locke, the celebrated English philosopher, drew up an elaborate constitution for the Colony of Carolina providing for several orders of society. At the present day it is of interest only as a sample of early constitutionalism and an attempt to establish an American democracy. The scheme comprehended a grand court of proprietors and a parliament of landgraves and cavaliers having entitled estates.

**Furlough.**—Absence from military duty by consent of authority; also in the navy signifying absence from duty on half pay either by one's own request or as mild punishment for a petty offense.

**Furniture Manufacture.**—Colonial furniture, as the term is understood today, was unknown to the American colonies. In the early struggles for existence little attempt was made to exercise a distinctive style of furniture. The New Englanders copied the designs of the purveyors brought over with them or copied and from memory as nearly as they were able with the rude tools at hand and their productions were of heavy wood with severe lines and little carving. The southern planters imported in the carved pieces from England and France in the state of Virginia and Louisiana periods in England and the Renaissance in France. The Dutch and Germans of New York brought their styles from Holland and the Orient.

In 1778 the home of a well-to-do American was fitted up in about the same style as that of an Englishman of the same social and financial standing. Chippendale was the vogue, with pieces in the modified French style of Adam. From the French Empire came the massive mahogany with rope-carved pillars and 12 to 14 feet.

The early cabinet shops were like the second-hand repair shops to be found in all the large cities today. The cabinet makers continued to reproduce the styles imported from Europe and those long evolved on the simple Chippendale lines, gradually the Empire fashions, which were making themselves felt all over Europe, spread to America, and the shops became heavier and more pretentious, mahogany being used almost exclusively. Heads of animals were used, and claw feet became a general feature. Cabinet makers soon changed their ideas and began making a debased rococo style, which did not have the elegance or character of the Louis XV, but was covered with a florid ornamentation to which the main idea seems to have been display. About 1830 efforts were made to produce furniture in the Gothic style but the lack of artistic training of American cabinet makers caused these to be abandoned, and the rococo furniture held sway for many years.

The application of steam to cabinet making machinery in 1815 revolutionized furniture making, bringing labor-saving devices into more general use, and enabling the manufacturer to supply the rapidly increasing demand. In 1824 Mr. Richardson, of Bristol, Ohio, introduced the circular saw and Trestle, Rich & Co. received the first mahogany mill in America, using a number of these saws. Ordinary furniture which until now had been made partly began to take on endless serried ranks of moldings and ornaments, so easily produced by the new machinery. The value of the furniture produced in 1850 was estimated at about \$15,000,000 and the industry gave employment to 37,000 people out of a population in excess of 23,000,000.

Up to this time the furniture industry had been confined to the Eastern States, particularly in and around Boston but a number of factories were now started in the West. These factories, equipped with new machinery and using the native forests of oak, ash, walnut, etc., with which they were surrounded, produced a useful grade of furniture, in which art seems to have been little considered, but which answered the purposes of the rapidly increasing population of the newly developing territory. Trade kept increasing with the general wealth and by 1860 the production had reached \$27,500,000 but the number of workers employed in the industry, owing to improvements in machinery, had declined to 28,000. The population had then reached a most 31,500,000. At this time the industry received a serious blow by the civil war.

After the war came a movement in favor of more perfect construction and the use of straight lines especially became general; the wheel apparatus being replaced by an abundant use of arches, spindles, turnings, etc. This style and the main factor in it to do the greater part of the work by machinery, for which it seemed specially adapted. The awakened public interest in furniture developed the trade in an unprecedented manner, the production for 1870 being \$68,500,000, two and a half times that of 1860. The number of men employed at this time shows a still further increase being 55,400 out of a population of 38,500,000.

Aside from the financial depression of



1878 the business showed substantial gains between 1870 and 1880. In the latter year the value of the output was \$1,845,000. About this time Mr. H. H. Richardson brought out several original and striking architectural designs of classic excellence, which won general admiration. He revived the beauty of the old Romanesque decoration, adapted to modern life and modern needs. Soon the Romanesque and Byzantine prevailed everywhere in homes, furniture, interior, jewelry, and it had fair to become the national style. It was soon cheapened, however, and worked to death. The universal anachronism had rudely carved, pallid upon the public taste.

Many of the articles now manufactured are distinctly American. The bureau is a combination of the old chest of drawers and the dressing table, having the drawer room of the one and the swinging mirror and table top of the other. This has been limited in Europe to a limited extent, in the production of what is known as the English dressing table. As made here the bureau is one of the most practical pieces of furniture. The rocking chair, almost entirely unknown in Europe, is found in every American home, yet its origin is veiled in mystery. No mention of it is made in description of furniture in the last century. The earliest patent for an improvement in the rocking chair was issued in 1810. The folding bed, in the shape of a sofa with a box seat for bedding, has been used in Europe for over a hundred years, but America can claim the folding bed in other forms, such as the wardrobe, cabinet, mantle and combination, some of these date back to 1847, and have passed the climax of their popularity and are now showing a material decrease.

The amount of business done in 1880 was not equal to the increase in population. The value of the output for that year was \$80,362,085, an increase of eleven per cent over 1880, but the amount per capita of population dropped to \$138 as compared with \$155 in 1880, and \$177 in 1870.

The woods used in furniture are subject to frequent changes. Early in the 19th century mahogany, maple, and black wal-

nut were in favor; then cherry and ash became fashionable; toward 1880, oak, so long forgotten, took a prominent place. At the end of the century we find black walnut almost out of use. Oak has lost its vogue for the hall, the library and the dining room. Mahogany, curly birch, and maple are still extensively used, all of them for the bedroom and mahogany for the dining room and the drawing room in the better grades of furniture.

The changes in furniture coverings have been more frequent and radical than those in the woods. Haverloth and other coverings in use fifty years ago have been superseded by materials more varied in texture and color. These show, perhaps more than the architectural style or the wood used, the shifting favor of the public or the advance in artistic taste. The centers of the furniture industry are, with one exception, the largest cities, which, with their dense population and rich suburbs, own large markets. New York and Chicago head the list. Grand Rapids, Mich., occupies a unique position in the furniture business. It has grown to be the chief producing center, and exhibitions and trade sales are held in January and July each year. These are attended by dealers and makers from all over the country.

The furniture industry of the United States has reached a magnitude unknown elsewhere and the perfect equipment and organization of our steamship factories, capable of an enormous production make it imperative that some outlet should be found for it outside the home demand. Intelligent efforts are being made in this direction by a number of manufacturers, and there is every prospect of our being able eventually to secure a large foreign trade.

#### Fur Seals. (See Bering Sea.)

**Fur Seal Treaty (North Pacific)** concluded with Great Britain, Japan and Russia, 7670.

**Fur Trade**, persons killed while engaged in, referred to, 1128.

**Gadsden Purchase.**—This term is applied to a tract of land consisting of 45,633 square miles in Arizona and New Mexico, extending from the Gila River to the Mexican boundary. It was acquired from Mexico by a treaty negotiated by James G. Adams, Dec. 30, 1853. The United States paid Mexico \$1,000,000 for the land, but Mexico relinquished claims against the United States for damages for Indian depredations amounting to from \$1,000,000 to \$3,000,000. For this transaction Santa Anna, President of Mexico, was punished as a traitor.

**Gadsden Purchase, treaty with Mexico** respecting, 2762.

**Gag Law.**—A parliamentary rule for the purpose of eliminating or shutting off debate. From 1810 to 1844 a rule in the House of Representatives existed amounting to a denial of the Constitutional right of liberal debate. John Quincy Adams effected the repeal of the rule.

**Gag Rule.**—May 26, 1836, Congress passed a resolution providing that thenceforth all petitions, memorials, resolutions, propositions, or papers relating in any way to the subject of slavery or the abolition of slavery should lie upon the table without being printed or referred. John Quincy Adams and a strong and bitter opposition to this infringement upon the right of petition. The cry of "gag rule" was raised in the north and served to increase the spirit of petition in that section. Dec. 3, 1844, the rule was abolished.

**Games Mill (Va.), Battle of.**—One of the series of engagements which took place June 25 to July 1, 1862, before Richmond, commonly known as the Seven Days' Battles. June 27, the day after the battle of Dr. Hunt's Mine, Fitz John Porter retired to Games Mill Heights, about 5 miles east of his former position. Here he was attacked shortly after noon by A. P. Hill's corps. Steadman's division was sent to reinforce Porter in moving his army to 25,000. During the afternoon Jackson joined Hill and Longstreet, swelling the Confederate force to about 60,000. Severe fighting was continued until dark. Porter succeeded in destroying the bridges across the Chickahominy, making the heavy guns and wagon train to pass in safety on their way to the James. During the night he himself crossed over, destroying the bridges. The loss of the Confederates was reported at 3,284. Porter lost 894 men killed, 3,107 wounded, and 2,825 missing, a total of 6,837. He also lost 22 cannon.

**Galveston, McAlister and St. Louis Railway Co., act regarding grant of right of way to, through Indian Territory returned, 6069.**

**Gallantry.**—In military parlance, brave, undaunted action and bearing on the part of a warrior, either singly or en masse.

**Gallantry, instances of, rewarded:**

Berkhoff, Ellsworth P., 6372.

Call, Dr. Samuel J., 6572.

Dewey, George, 6296.

Farragut, David G., 3440.

Grant, Ulysses S., 3305.

Holton, Richmond P., 6306.

Jarvis, David H., 6372.

Merritt, Wesley, 6491.

Sampson, William T., 6573.

**Gallaudet College.** (See *Columbian Institution for the Deaf.*)

**Galveston, Tex.:**

Equipment of privateers at, must be suppressed, 583.

Illegal introduction of slaves through, must be suppressed, 583.

Referred to, 590, 592.

**Game, Big, preservation of, 6764, 7186, 7393.**

**Garden City Forest Reserve, proclaimed, 7289.**

**Garden State.**—A nickname for Kansas (q. v.). (See also *States*), sometimes also nicknamed the Sunflower State.

**Garfield, James A.**—March 4, 1881-Sept. 19, 1881.

Twenty-fourth Administration—Republican.

First President—Chester A. Arthur.

Secretary of State

James G. Blaine

Secretary of the Treasury—

William Windom

Secretary of War—

Robert R. Lincoln

Secretary of the Interior—

Samuel J. Kirkwood

Secretary of the Navy—

William H. Hunt

Postmaster General—

Thomas L. James

Attorney General—

Wayne MacVeagh

**Nomination.**—Garfield's nomination at the Republican Convention, at Chicago, June 24, 1880, has been characterized as one of the greatest political struggles ever known in American history. He was accepted as the compromise candidate between the Grant and Blaine factions on the thirty-sixth ballot.

**Platform.**—The Republican platform of 1880 viewed the work of the party during its twenty years of political activity, enumerating among its achievements: the suppression of the rebellion, the enfranchisement of 4,000,000 negroes, suppression of the Fugitive Slave law, the raising of the value of paper from 18 to 90, and increased railroads from thirty-one thousand miles in 1860, to more than eighty-two thousand miles in 1879; increased foreign trade; reduced the public debt, and brought prosperity to the country. It stood upon this record, acknowledged the many of the Constitution, advocated national promotion of popular education, reaffirmed non-interventionism, repeated its condemnation of revenue for tariff and for protection, urged restriction of Chinese immigration, endorsed the administration of President Hayes, resigned the Democratic party, and affirmed the restoration of harmony to the Union.

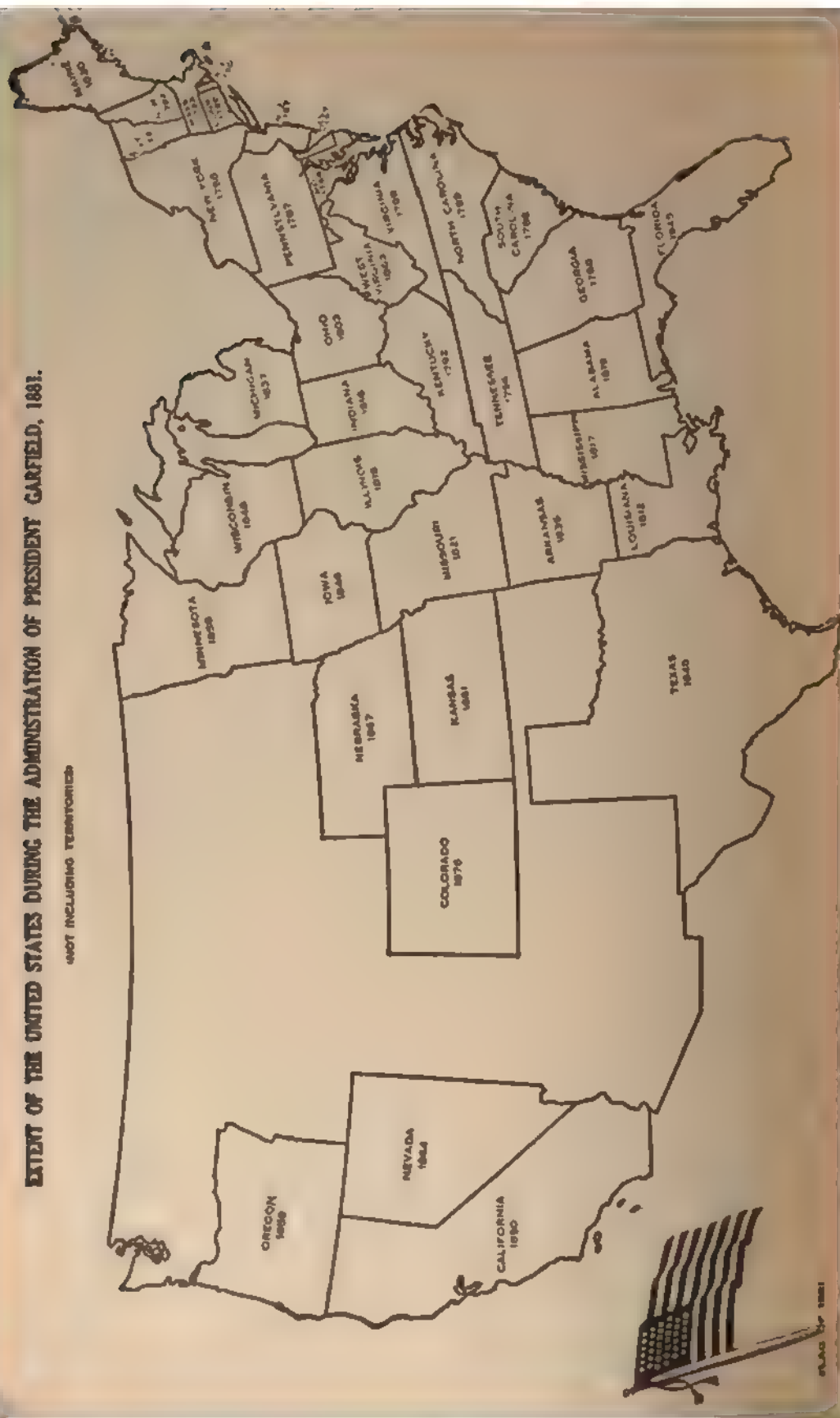
**Opposition.** The Democratic National Convention, at Cincinnati, June 22-24, 1880, nominated General Hancock. The National Greenback party, at Chicago, June 9-11, 1880, nominated James B. Weaver. The Prohibition party, at Cleveland, on June 17, 1880, nominated Neal Dow.

**Vote.**—The popular vote cast by thirty-eight States gave Garfield 4,044,416; Hancock, 4,444,752; Weaver, 2,987,778, with 10,305 scattering. The electoral vote, counted on Feb. 9, 1881, gave Garfield 214, and Hancock, 155.

**Party Affiliation.**—Garfield seems never to have voted before 1856, when he cast his ballot for Fremont, the first candidate of the Republican party. The leading part that he played in Congress for twenty years as chairman of most important com-

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT GARFIELD, 1881.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



politics, saw the rendering of faithful and brilliant service to Republican interests. In March, 1860, he continued his aggressive policy of protecting the resumption of specie payment. He was the representative in Congress of the "Sound Money" principle. In reconstruction times he opposed the policy of President Johnson. In the Forty-fifth Congress he led the opposition in the House. He contributed greatly to compelling the Democratic majority to make the appropriations which they were withholding. His report of the tariff commission in April, 1880, confirmed him as a free trader in the policy of protection.

One of the first acts of Garfield was the removal of Gen. Edwin A. Merrill from the position of collector of the Port of New York and the appointment of Mr. Robertson without consulting the New York Senators. Postmaster-General James and Senators Cocking and Platt protested, but without avail. This resulted in the resignation of both Senators.

**Political Composition of Congress.**—In the Forty-seventh Congress (1881-1882) the Senate, of 76 members, was composed of 37 Democrats, 37 Republicans, and 1 American, and 1 Readjuster; and the House of 293 members was made up of 130 Democrats, 154 Republicans, 5 Nationalists, and 2 Readjusters. In the Forty-eighth Congress (1883-1884) the Senate, of 74 members, was made up of 36 Democrats and 40 Republicans; and the House of 227 members was made up of 100 Democrats, 113 Republicans, 4 Independents, and 2 Nationalists.

**Civil Service.**—In his Inaugural Address (page 4601) President Garfield said: "The civil service can never be placed upon a satisfactory basis until it is regulated by law. For the good of the service itself, for the protection of those who are entrusted with the appointing power against the waste of time and the obstruction to the public business caused by the inordinate pressure for place, and for the protection of incumbents against intrigue and wrong I shall at the proper time ask Congress to fix the tenure of the minor offices of the several Executive Departments and to provide the grounds upon which removals shall be made during the terms for which the incumbents have been appointed. It was in connection with the civil service and the making of appointments that the memorable struggle over the patronage of New York occurred, which resulted in the resignation of Senators Cocking and Platt.

**Finance.**—In his Inaugural Address (page 4600) President Garfield said: "By the experience of commercial nations in all ages it has been found that gold and silver afford the only safe foundation for a monetary system. Confusion has recently been created by variations in the relative value of the two metals, but I confidently believe that arrangements can be made between the leading commercial nations which will secure the general use of both metals."

President Garfield was shot July 2, 1881, in the Baltimore and Potomac railroad station in Washington and died Sept. 19 following at Elberon, N. J.

#### Garfield, James A.:

Biographical sketch of, 4593

Civil service discussed by. (See also Civil Service.) 4601.

Death of—

Action of Congress on, 4815

Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, 4908.

Announcement of, to Vice President and reply to, 4604.

Announcements of, and honors to be paid memory of, 4603, 4604, 4605, 4606, 4607.

Condolence on, of—

Guatemala, 4627.

Russia, 4626.

Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, 4621.

Discussed, 4620, 4624.

Official bulletin of autopsy on body, 4614

Finances discussed by, 4600.

Funeral of—

Announcement of, and arrangements for, 4610.

Orders of heads of Executive Departments relating to, 4608.

Inaugural address of, 4596.

Portrait of, 4592.

Statue of, to be erected in Washington, appropriation for, recommended, 4735.

Unveiling ceremonies, order regarding, 5162.

**Garland Case.**—In 1860 Augustus H. Garland was admitted to practice in the United States Supreme Court. Not very long after the State of Arkansas had seceded from the Union in 1861 he was sent to the Confederate Congress, where he served until the surrender of Gen. Lee in 1865. He was included in the general amnesty extended to citizens of the southern states. July 2, 1862, Congress enacted a law requiring all candidates for office to take an oath that they had never engaged in hostilities against the United States; and on Jan. 24, 1865, this oath was required of persons admitted to the bar of any circuit or district court of the United States or Court of Claims. Garland refused to take the prescribed oath on the ground that it was unnecessary and void as affecting his status in court; and that if it were constitutional his pardon released him from compliance with it. The court sustained him in his contention on the ground that the law was *ex post facto*. Justice Field, delivering the opinion, said: "It is not within the constitutional power of Congress thus to inflict punishment beyond the reach of Executive clemency." Chief Justice Chase and Justices Miller, Swayne, and Davis dissented.

**Garrison.**—The soldiers residing for defensive purposes in a fort or fortress.

**Gas, Illuminating and Heating.** The history of the gas industry, not only of the United States but of the world, covers little more than a century. The possibility of making gas for lighting purposes was investigated simultaneously in France and England in the latter part of the eighteenth century. In England by William Murdoch and in France by Philippe Le Bon, and it is an open question as to which of the two countries is entitled to the credit of discovery.

The story of the manufacture of coal gas in this country dates from 1806 when David Melville of Newport R. I. lighted his premises with gas, which he made thereon. This was nine years after Mur-



dock's experiments, Melville patented his process in 1814, and shortly thereafter cotton mills were heated by coal gas, and in 1817 it was used in a lighthouse. In 1810 a company was chartered in Baltimore, Md., followed by the establishment of plants in Boston in 1822, New York, in 1823, Brooklyn, N. Y., and Bilting, R. I., in 1825, and New Orleans in 1825.

The same process of making water gas was established at Phoenix, Ill., in 1872. By this process hydrogen and the oxides of carbon, produced by the action of steam upon carbon at a high temperature, are mixed and then cooled with rapidly circulating gases, coming from petroleum, thus producing the power of illumination. At present the amount of water gas is about 75 per cent of the entire quantity manufactured.

Returns were received by the Department of Commerce from 1,284 establishments in 1914; the total products of which for the year were valued at \$22,527,781. Of these 1,284 establishments, 427 produced carbonated water gas, 254 straight coal gas, 150 mixed coal and water gas or mixed coal, water, and oil gas, 150 oil gas, and 167, acetone. The joint total product of the remaining establishments, 112 in number, was gasoline gas. The 150 oil gas plants in 1914 61 which manufactured kerosene gas and 4 which produced blue gas, and the 165 acetone plants included 36 which distributed the gas in containers.

*Location of Establishments.*—Of the 1,284 establishments reported for 1914, 131 were located in New York, 113 in Iowa, 90 in Pennsylvania, 73 in Illinois, 66 in California, 63 in Massachusetts, 60 in Indiana, 59 in Michigan, 48 in Nebraska, 47 each in Minnesota and Wisconsin, 43 in New Jersey, 35 in Missouri, 27 each in Connecticut and Texas, 25 in Ohio, 22 in Virginia, 20 in North Carolina, 19 in Georgia, 18 in Maryland, 17 each in Maine and South Dakota, 14 each in Alabama, Florida, and New Hampshire, 13 each in Kentucky and Washington, 12 each in Kansas, South Carolina and Tennessee, 9 each in Arizona, North Dakota, Oregon, and Vermont, 8 each in Colorado, Delaware and Mississippi, 6 each in Montana and Rhode Island, 5 each in Oklahoma and West Virginia, 4 each in Idaho, Louisiana, and Utah, 3 each in the District of Columbia and Nevada, 2 in New Mexico, and 1 each in Arkansas and Wyoming.

**Gaugers.** (See Weighers and Gaugers.)  
**Gayhead, Mass.,** land designated at, for lighthouse, 1221.

**"Gazette" Articles.**—A series of articles written by John Adams and published in 1795 in the Boston "Gazette" supporting the refusal of the Colonists to use stamps as required by the Stamp Act (q. v.). These articles set forth the arguments against taxation without representation in convincing style, and therefore were helpful in arousing the public sentiment which led to the Declaration of Independence.

**Geary Law,** sustained by Supreme Court, discussed, 5868.

**Gen of the Mountains.**—A nickname for Idaho (q. v.). (See also States.)

**General.**—Formerly highest rank in the United States Army, conferred in recognition of distinguished military services. It was first created by act of Congress March 2, 1790, and conferred upon George Washington; was abolished in 1802 but was revived July 25, 1866, for Ulysses S. Grant. William T. Sherman succeeded to the rank, March 4, 1869, Grant having become Presi-

dent, and held it until his retirement, Feb. 8, 1884. The grade was revived June 1, 1894, for Philip H. Sheridan, who held it until his death, Aug. 5 of that year, when it ceased to exist. The rank of General was also highest in the Confederate Army. (See Army.)

**General Allotment Act,** mentioned, 6674.

**General Armstrong, The:**

Claims of owners of, against Portugal, 2269, 2720.

Distribution of fund appropriated for relief of owners and crew of, referred to, 4507.

President of France selected as arbiter in case of, 2655.

Award of Emperor of France, 2722.

**General Deficiency Bill.**—A bill passed by Congress to provide appropriations omitted from special appropriation bills.

**General Grant National Park.** (See Parks, National.)

**General Land Office.** (See Interior, Department of.)

**General Land Office:**

Appropriations for—

Estimates of, submitted, 4677.

Recommended, 1433.

Business of, suspension of, recommended, 1433.

Creation of new offices in, recommended, 4678.

Discussed, 5838.

Estimates of appropriations required for, submitted, 4677.

Increase in clerical force of, recommended, 4663.

Improvements in, recommended, 1341.

Surveyor general's district for Missouri, Illinois, and Arkansas should be divided, 1131.

Work of, 6658.

**General Land Office, Commissioner of:**

Bill to increase salary of, 4638.

Reports of, 986, 1098, 2130.

**General Supply Committee.**—The General Supply Committee was created in lieu of the Board of Awards provided for in section 3799 of the Revised Statutes as amended, and is composed of officers, one from each of the executive departments, designated by the head thereof. Its duties are to make an estimate of required miscellaneous supplies for the use of each of said departments and other Government establishments in Washington, to standardize such supplies, eliminating all unnecessary grades and varieties, and to submit bids based upon formulas and specifications drawn up by such experts in the service of the Government as the committee may see fit to call upon, who shall render whatever assistance they may require. Provided, that the articles intended to be purchased in this manner shall be those in common use by or suitable to the ordinary needs of two or more such departments or establishments. Every purchase or drawing of such supplies from the contractor is immediately reported to said committee. No disbursing officer may be a member of the committee.

**General Urrea.** The capture off the coast of Texas of, by the *Natchez* and restoration of, referred to, 1617.

**Geneva Convention.**—An agreement entered into at Geneva, Switzerland, Aug. 22, 1864, by representatives of France, Belgium, Switzerland, Portugal, Italy, Spain, Denmark, Baden, and Prussia. It has since been agreed to by all the military powers of Europe and of America, except Brazil. Of Asiatic countries Persia has also consented to be governed by its provisions. The convention provides for the neutrality of ambulances, no distinction of nationality to be made in caring for the sick and wounded. Natives of an invaded country who bring aid to sick and wounded shall be free and respected. If they receive the wounded into their houses they shall be exempt from military contributions and quartering of troops. Hospitals and their attendants, unless defended by a military force, shall be recognized as neutral. Nurses, surgeons, physicians, and those in charge of transportation and transportation shall be marked by a distinctive flag or arm badge, consisting of a red cross on a white ground. The sick and wounded who fall into the hands of the enemy shall, when cured, be returned to their own country, if incapable of service, otherwise they shall be paroled.

In 1868 a second convention at Geneva extended the operations of the system to naval warfare so far as possible. Influenced by the agreement between nations, many Red Cross societies have been organized by humane citizens, whose work has done much to allay the horrors of war. The credit of originating the idea of neutralizing the sick and wounded is due to two Swiss gentlemen, Helmholtz Dänmont, a physician and his friend, Gustave Moynier, chairman of the Society of Public Utility.

**Geneva Convention, for relief of wounded in war** referred to, 4631, 4663, 4670.

**Geneva Tribunal.**—The settlement of the Alabama Claims was referred by the Treaty of Washington to five arbitrators, to be appointed by the President of the United States, the Queen of Great Britain, the King of Italy, the President of the Swiss Confederation and the Emperor of Brazil. These rulers, in the above order, named as arbitrators Charles Francis Adams, Lord Chief Justice Sir Alexander Cockburn, Count Federico Scialoja, Mr. Jacques Roussin and Baron de Mevius. J. C. Bancroft Davis and Lord Listerdon, respectively, represented as agents the United States and Great Britain. The tribunal met at Geneva, Switzerland, on Dec. 13, 1871, and Count de Mevius was appointed president. Each government submitted its proofs and arguments, which were carefully considered by the arbitrators. The United States claimed damages both for direct and for indirect losses, and for interest thereon by thirteen vessels. The United States asked to allow only direct losses caused by the *Florida* and the *Alabama*, with their tenders, and by the *Schenck* during part of his cruise. Various laws of nations in law were laid down and supported most of the contentions of the government. It was decided that the expenses incurred in pursuing the cruisers and the prospective earnings of the destroyed merchant vessels should not be included in the award; that net, and not gross, freight should be allowed, and that reasonable interest should be included. Finally, on Sept. 14, 1872, the tribunal awarded to the United States a sum of \$15,500,000 in gold as the indemnity to be paid by Great Britain to the United States as the satisfaction of all the claims referred to the consideration of the tribunal. The English representatives cast the only dissenting vote, but Great Britain accepted the decision and paid the award within a year. (See also *Alabama Claims*.)

**Geneva Tribunal** (see also Halifax, Nova Scotia):

For settlement of questions pending between United States and Great Britain, discussed, 4097, 4138.

Award of, 4138.

Commissioners to report on distribution of, appointment of, recommended, 4139, 4190.

Payment of, 4190.

Case of United States and counter case referred to, 4115, 4118, 4119.

Differences of opinion regarding powers of, 4120, 4122.

Legislation in connection with, urged, 4164.

Referred to, 4161.

**Geodetic Association, International,** invitation to United States to become a party to, 5192.

**Geographer of United States.**—By an act passed May 20, 1783, Congress created a national geographer whose duty it was to supervise and submit plans to the Treasury Department. The United States Coast and Geodetic Survey now has control of this work.

**Geographic Board.**—By an Executive Order of Aug. 10, 1896, the official title of the United States Board on Geographic Names was changed to United States Geographic Board, and its duties enlarged. The Board passes on all unsettled questions concerning geographic names which arise in the departments as well as descriptions, changing, and fixing place names within the United States and its insular possessions, and all names hereafter suggested by any officer of the Government shall be referred to the Board before publication. The decisions of the Board are to be accepted by all departments of the Government as standard authority. Advisory powers were granted the Board concerning the preparation of maps compiled, or to be compiled, in the various offices and bureaus of the Government, with a special view to the avoidance of unnecessary duplication of work, and for the unification and improvement of the scales of maps, of the symbols and conventions used upon them, and of the methods of representing relief. Hereafter, all such projects as are of importance shall be submitted to this Board for advice before being undertaken.

**Geographic Names, Board on, Executive order** constituting, 5047, 6461.

**Geographical Congress of Venice,** 4626.

**Geographical Survey, practicability of consolidating with Geological Survey** discussed, 4213.

**Geological Explorations, discussed,** 4307.

**Geological Survey.**—Expeditions for the special purpose of making geological inquiry have been provided for by the Gen-

eral Government and by nearly all the states, beginning with North Carolina, whose legislature authorized a survey of the state in 1823. Such work carried on by the Federal Government is under the supervision of the Department of the Interior. The United States at first attached geologists to exploring parties, but in 1834 sent out a special geological survey under Featherstonhaugh. Similar expeditions set forth in 1839, 1845, 1847, and 1848. In 1867 E. V. Hayden was authorized to survey Nebraska, extending his work later into other territories. In 1871 J. W. Powell was commissioned to survey the country bordering upon the Colorado River, and O. M. Wheeler was put in charge of a topographical survey.

In March 1870, the United States Geological Survey was established, and the Hayden, Powell, and Wheeler surveys consolidated with it. The five branches of the Survey are: (1) Administrative; (2) Geologic, including the making of the geologic map and the study of economic geology; (3) Topographic, including the making of the basic topographical map which has been extended over 31 per cent of the area of the United States; (4) Hydrographic, including the Reclamation Service which has irrigation as its work in charge and which determines the flow and discharge of rivers; (5) Palaeontological Branch. The Directors of the Geological Survey have been Clarence King 1879-1881, Major J. W. Powell, 1881-1894; Charles D. Walcott, 1894-1896; George Otis Smith. The first appropriation for the work (1879) was \$100,000. (See Department of the Interior.)

**Geological Survey.** (See also under Interior Department.)

Practicability of consolidating with Geographical Survey discussed, 4218.  
Report of Director of, discussed, 4577, 6656.

**Georges Shoals, survey of, completed, 1610.**

**Georgetown, D. C.:**

Act transferring duties of trustees of colored schools in Washington and, vetoed, 3903.

Water supply for, referred to, 2698, 2725, 2750.

**Georgia.**—One of the thirteen original states; nickname, "The Empire State of the South"; motto, "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation." It lies between lat. 30° 20' and 35° north and long. 80° 40' and 85° 35' west, an area of 59,265 square miles. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee and North Carolina, on the east by South Carolina, separated by the Savannah River, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Florida, and on the west by Alabama, separated in part by the Chattahoochee River. The surface is level in the south, rolling in the center and mountainous in the north. Georgia was settled by English colonists under Oglethorpe in 1733. It is one of the leading States in the production of cotton, lumber, rice, gold, iron, and coal, and also produces. The manufacture of cotton and woolen goods and the production of iron and industries which have rapidly developed in recent years.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal Census, gave the number of farms in the State at 29,027, comprising 26,953,413 acres, valued with stock and

improvements at \$380,546,381. The average value of land per acre was \$13.71 against \$8.25 in 1900, the value of 10 mule and mule, etc., was \$8,181.00.

Georgia marble has a high reputation throughout the country.

The bonded debt amounted to \$7,034,262 in 1909. The assessed valuation of property was \$723,614,197. The principal port is Savannah, which has lately been deepened and improved by the government.

Georgia passed an ordinance of secession Jan. 19, 1861. It was restored to the Union by act of Congress June 25, 1868.

Population (1910), 2,500,121.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Georgia having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 1,639. The amount of capital invested was \$258,849,000, giving employment to 118,574 persons, using material valued at \$160,199,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$277,200,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$12,962,000.

**Georgia** (see also Atlanta; Augusta;

Confederate States):

Act of legislature ratifying resolution of Congress, referred to, 108.

Africans landed on coast of, referred to, 3065, 3069, 3288.

Arsenal in, (See Augusta.)

Articles of agreement and cession with United States referred to, 92.

Boundary line between—

Florida and, 895, 961, 1124, 1260.

United States, and, 329.

Branch mint in, referred to, 1383, 1495.

Campaign in, discussed. (See Civil War.)

Citizens of, must not trespass upon Indian lands, 936.

Claims of, against Creek Indians, 652.

Colored members in legislature of, unseated, discussed, 3482.

Constitution of, referred to, 3482.

Deposits of provisions at posts in, contracts regarding, 394.

Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, proclamation announcing, 3458.

Indian depredations in, 1645.

Indian titles in, extinguishment of, referred to, treaty for, recommended, 637.

Indians attempt to establish government in, 120.

Internal revenue tax due from, suspension of collection of requested, 3788.

Land donated to, for benefit of colleges and mechanic arts, accepted, 3587.

Land in—

Compact with United States regarding, 803, 850, 926, 1085.

Conflicting claims regarding, of—  
Indians and State, 936, 939, 941, 940, 991.

United States and State, 290.



**Extinguishment of Indian title to,** 769, 771.  
**Recommended,** 637.  
**Treaty for, referred to,** 634.  
**Sale of, act for,** 167.  
**Military authorities in, not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding,** 3548.  
**Payment of amount due citizens of, under treaty with Creeks referred to,** 968.  
**Payment of amount due, from United States recommended,** 509.  
**Political and civil condition of, referred to,** 3908.  
**Property owners in, should be compensated for losses sustained,** 1474.  
**Provisional governor for, appointed, and restoration of into Union, discussed,** 3716.  
**Reconstruction of, referred to,** 4002.  
**Georgia, The.—A Confederate cruiser built at Glasgow, Scotland, and sent out to prey upon the commerce of the United States during the Civil War. The Georgia came from Glasgow in April, 1863, under the name of the *Jaguar*, and destroyed a number of Federal merchant vessels off the coast of Florida. Aug. 15, 1864, she was seized by the U. S. S. *Albatross*, Capt. Craven, and taken to England.**  
**Georgiana, The, seizure of, by Spanish or Cuban authorities, referred to,** 2670.  
**Claims arising out of, referred to,** 2721, 2940.  
**Convention with Peru regarding claims arising out of capture of,** 3353.  
**German-Americans.—Americans of German birth and descent. Soon after the outbreak of the European War, the term became applied in the United States to those German-Americans who were faithful to their fatherland, even at the expense of the United States, who thus were designated by the spirit of "Hyphenated Americanism" (q. v.). Many of the persons falling within this latter restricted use of the term endeavored to cause anxiety in migration attempts prevent by illegal methods the exportation of United States goods, and in other ways embarrass the United States in order to help Germany. This latter separatistic group, however, as President Wilson himself emphatically declared, formed but a small percentage of the entire group of German-Americans. (More persons have immigrated to the United States from Germany than from any other country; see Immigration.) After the United States formally recognized the existence of a state of war with Germany, trouble was feared from the smaller group of German-Americans whose pro-German (q. v.) activities had brought discredit upon the larger group of German-Americans, but such fears were dissipated to be groundless.**  
**German Efficiency.—A term used in admiration to characterize the efficient scientific methods of the Germans, and a devotion to characteristic the complete efficiency of the Imperial German Government in accomplishing its ends regardless of means.**

**German Frightfulness.—A term of approbation used to characterize the inhuman conduct of the Imperial German Government in the European War,—especially the sinking of merchant ships and passenger vessels without warning by the submarine, and the use of poison gas in the trenches.**  
**German Insurance Companies.—Because of the uncertainty of the status of insurance companies incorporated under the laws of the German Empire but doing business in the United States, during the war between the United States and Germany, President Wilson on April 6, 1917, issued a proclamation on the subject. The proclamation announced that the German insurance companies were allowed to continue their business in the different states as though a state of war did not exist, provided that funds belonging to or held by such companies should not be sent outside the United States or used as a basis for the establishment of any credit for an enemy of the United States or for any allies of such enemy.**  
**Germanic Association of Customs and Commerce:**  
**Establishment and growth of, referred to,** 2113.  
**Treaty with, regarding duty on agricultural products,** 2167.  
**Germanstown (Pa.), Battle of.—After the American defeat at Brandywine Creek and the British occupation of Philadelphia, Washington determined to attack the main body of the enemy, which was quartered in Germanstown, a suburb of Philadelphia. The American army was camped at Red Bank, Pa., 20 miles from Philadelphia, and consisted of about 10,000 men. About two-thirds of these, under General Sullivan and Wayne, started for Germanstown on the evening of Oct. 3, 1777. Washington accompanied Sullivan's division. The battle opened about 7 A. M. on the 4th. The attack failed on account of fog and a misunderstanding among the officers. After 3 hours of severe fighting the Americans were obliged to retreat with a loss of 673 killed and wounded and some 400 prisoners. The British loss was reported at 545, including Gen. Agnew and Lieut. Col. Bard, though 800 is claimed to be a more approximate figure. Washington retired to his former camp and Gen. Howe returned to Philadelphia.**  
**Germany.—The German Empire is a Federation of Central European States, extending from the Alps on the south to the Baltic on the north. The Empire lies between 47° 10' 55" 54' North latitude and 5° 52' 22' 55" East longitude and is bounded on the east by Russia, on the south by Austria, Liechtenstein, and Switzerland, on the west by France, Luxembourg, Belgium, and the Netherlands, and on the north by Denmark and the North and Baltic Seas.**  
**Physical Features.—The Vosges or Wasgau Mountains, Alsace, the Harz Mountains, the Rhenish Mountains, the Schwarzwald or Black Forest, Hagen and Westphalia, the Rhenish-Ruhr, the Westphalian, the Frisian, the Jura and the Elbe, and the Harz Mountains, Hagen, and the Harz, are the principal mountains of the southern plateau. In the northern division are the Harz Mountains, the central plateau, with the Hagen (750 feet) and the Taunus (about 1,000 feet).**  
**The principal rivers of Northern Germany are the Elbe, the Oder, the Vistula, the Oder, and the Elbe, Weser and Rhine.**



The great rivers of Southern Germany are the Rhine and the Danube. The Rhine (800 miles) flows from Lake Constance to Basel (120 miles) forming a boundary with Switzerland. It is navigable throughout its entire course in the empire. The Danube (1,750 miles) flows in the Schwarzwald (Black) Forest. Only 350 miles of its course is in German territory, and it is navigable for 220 miles to Ulm (Württemberg).

Owing to the extent and diversity of the land surface there is a great variety in the climate conditions. The Elbe is closed for navigation for a short time in severe winters, and the Vistula is generally ice bound for some months every year.

## AREA AND POPULATION

States and Capitals	Area in Sq. Miles	Population (1910)
<b>Kingdoms</b>		
Bavaria (Munich)	29,202	6,887,201
Prussia (Berlin)	124,046	40,160,219
Saxony (Dresden)	5,780	4,888,061
Württemberg (Stuttgart)	7,534	2,437,574
<b>Land Duchies</b>		
Hessen (Kassel)	5,821	2,142,833
Hesse (Darmstadt)	2,006	1,282,051
Mecklenburg-Schwerin		
Mecklenburg-Strelitz (Neubrandenburg)	5,068	639,958
Oldenburg (Oldenburg)	1,131	108,442
Saxe-Weimar (Weimar)	2,192	453,042
<b>Duchies</b>		
Anhalt (Dessau)	1,397	417,149
Baden (Karlsruhe)		
Brunswick (Brunswick)	888	331,128
Saxe-Altenburg (Altenburg)	1,418	694,339
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha (Coburg and Gotha)	511	216,129
Saxe-Meiningen (Meiningen)	704	257,177
<b>Principates</b>		
Lippe-Detmold	983	275,762
Hesse (Younger Line) (Kassel)	459	150,937
Hesse (Older Line) (Kassel)	123	72,009
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	319	152,752
Schwarzburg-Blankenburg	131	46,953
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	303	100,702
Schwarzburg-Sondershausen		
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	313	89,917
Waldeck-Arolsen	433	61,707
<b>Imperial Towns</b>		
Freiburg	90	209,526
Hamburg	160	1,014,664
Lübeck	116	116,500
<b>Reichsland</b>		
Alsace-Lorraine (Strasbourg)	5,004	1,871,014
<b>Total</b>	208,760	64,925,993

**KINGDOMS OF GERMANY** Prussia comprises the larger portion of Germany, and consists of thirteen provinces. The governmental is that of a constitutional monarchy, the crown being hereditary in the male line. The executive is vested in the king, aided by a council of Ministers. King William II. German Emperor, Capital, Berlin. The Parliament (Landtag) consists of the Hereditary Princes, heads of noble families, elected persons appointed after nomination, and representatives of municipalities and towns, and the Abgeordnete, or a number of Deputies, of 483 members elected indirectly for a maximum of five years.

**Hessen**—The second Kingdom in size and population of the Empire.

The crown is hereditary in the male line, the executive power is in the king, aided by a council of Ministers, a ministry of State Secretaries, King Ludwig III., b. Jan. 7, 1847; proclaimed King Nov. 5, 1913. Capital, Munich. There is a Parliament of two houses, the Chamber of Reichsräte—

Princes, and hereditary nobles and members appointed for life or by virtue of their office, and the Chamber of Abgeordnete (Representatives), elected directly for six years.

**Saxony**—Third in importance and population of the German Kingdoms. The crown is hereditary in the male and eventually the female line. The executive is vested in the king, aided by a Ministry of State. King, Frederick Augustus III., b. May 25, 1868, succeeded Oct. 15, 1904. Capital, Dresden. The legislature (Ständesversammlung) consists of two coordinate houses of which the first is made up of lords or landed proprietors and officials and appointed members, and the second of 91 members elected directly by the people for six years.

**Württemberg** is a Kingdom of 8,500 German, mainly by descent, Saxons and Latins. The crown is hereditary and the monarchy constitutional, the executive being vested in a Ministry of State. King William II., b. Feb. 25, 1848, succeeded Oct. 6, 1891. Capital, Stuttgart. There is a Landtag of two estates, the first chamber (Ständekammer) being of princes, nobles of territorial rank with civil or military, and appointed members; the second (Abgeordnete) consists of 92 members, elected by direct and secret ballot for six years.

**GRAND DUCHIES**—**Hessen**—A State of the German Empire, situated in the southwestern part. The Rhine forms its southern and western boundary, separating it from Switzerland and Alsace. It is a kingdom of two houses. A great part of the surface is mountainous, and in the Hartz Forest and Harz mountains. King, Friedrich III., b. July 2, 1857, and Duke, Sept. 28, 1907. Capital, Kassel.

**Hesse**—A central State in the west of Germany, comprising two disconnected territories nearly equal in size. There is a bicameral legislature. Grand Duke, Ernest Louis, b. Nov. 25, 1894, succeeded March 13, 1892. Capital, Darmstadt.

**Mecklenburg-Schwerin**—Comprises an area of 5,068 square miles on the Baltic. It is a population of 639,958. The legislative power is vested in representatives of the towns and of the Ritterschaden. Grand Duke, Friedrich Wilhelm IV., b. Aug. 9, 1882, succeeded April 10, 1897. Capital, Rostock.

**Mecklenburg-Strelitz**—Consists of two detached parts (Strelitz and Ratzeburg), separated by Mecklenburg-Schwerin. There is a diet of two estates, the Ritterschaden and Landesherr. Grand Duke, Adolf Friedrich, b. July 22, 1848. Capital, Neustadt.

**Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach**—The Grand Duchy consists of three detached districts and 24 detached enclaves, the population being mainly Lutherans. There is a House and a Senate at the capital. There is an executive ministry and a single chamber diet of 38 members elected for six years. Grand Duke, William Ernest, b. Jan. 10, 1879, succeeded Jan. 6, 1901. Capital, Weimar.

**Saxe-Meiningen** is situated on the North Sea and the Weser, between the sea and Hanover, with the detached Principality. More than 80 per cent of the population are Protestants. There is an executive ministry and a single chamber (Landtag) of 45 members. Grand Duke, Friedrich, b. Nov. 16, 1872, succeeded Jan. 12, 1900. Capital, Oldenburg. Population, 285,663.

**DUCHIES**—**Anhalt**—A Duchy of Central Germany, in two principal positions, surrounded by Prussian territory, comprising 908 square miles and a population of 211,128. Single chamber diet of 44 members, elected for six years. Duke, Friedrich II., b. Aug. 19, 1890, succeeded Jan. 24, 1904. Capital, Dessau.

## Germany

1. *Foot*—Prince, Frederick, Prince of  
W. & A. P. W. L. C. of Hanover,  
Duke of Brunswick and Geroldesack, Was-  
serburg, etc.

The generally accepted religion of the people is Lutheran, but there are many

Grand Total..	1,134,232	13,158,950
---------------	-----------	------------

**Government**—The Empire according to the Constitution of April 10, 1871 is a Confederal League bearing the name German Empire. The Emperor holds under the hereditary kingship of the King of Prussia, who holds the title of German Emperor—Deutscher Kaiser and whose edict now is given the Imperial and Royal Highness. The Emperor as such represents the Empire in all matters affecting international law. In the name of the Empire he declares war and makes peace, concludes al-

honors and treaties with foreign States, and accredits and receives Ambassadors. Except to repel an attack on the territory or the coasts of the League, the Emperor cannot declare war without the consent of the Federal Council, Bundesrat, which represents the sovereignty of the Federated States of the Empire. The Bundesrat, with the Emperor's consent, has the power to dissolve the Reichstag. Amongst the matters belonging to the competence of the Empire are all those that refer to the army and navy, the common, civil, and penal law of the Empire, posts and telegraphs (excluding Bavaria), inland navigation, customs, weights and measures, coinage, banking, patents, copyright, foreign trade, the German mercantile marine, the Press, every thing relating to the right of forming corporations, police, sanitation, colonization. A majority of the Federal Council and Reichstag is necessary, and also sufficient, for the validity of a law. The laws of the Empire take precedence of the laws of the Federated States within the scope of the Constitution of the Empire, they are compulsory on all Governments of the Empire.

Kaiser, His Imperial Majesty William II, German Emperor, King of Prussia, born at Berlin Jan. 27, 1859.

The legislative power of the Empire is exercised within certain prescribed limits by the Bundesrat or Federal Council, and the Reichstag. The Bundesrat is composed of all plenipotent aires nominated by the governments of the States which form the Empire, viz.: Prussia (17), Baden (6), Saxony and Württemberg (4), Hanse and Bremen (3), Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Brunswick (2), the remaining States and the three Hanse Towns (1 each), and Alsace-Lorraine 4 delegates (with limited voting powers). The Reichstag is composed of all Deputies, elected by universal suffrage for a maximum of six years. The Federal Council and Reichstag must be summoned to meet every year.

The Supreme Court of the Empire is the Reichsgericht with a President and 100 Judges, appointed by the Emperor, with the advice of the Bundesrat. This is a court of Appeal from all remaining courts, which are State appointed and maintained, the legal system being identical in each.

Army and Navy. The Emperor is the Bundesheer or Federal Commander in Chief of the whole German Army. In time of war he holds supreme command. In time of peace the Kings of Bavaria, Saxony, and Württemberg retain their sovereign rights as heads of their respective armies. On the other hand, the German Navy is Imperial absolutist, and the Emperor as such is the supreme Admiral in Chief of the Imperial German Navy in peace as well as war.

Service in the Army is compulsory and compulsory on all German subjects between the ages of 17 and 45 years commencing at the age of 20 (for the army establishment see *Armies of the World* and for the Navy see *Navy of the World*).

Education. The German educational system is remarkable for the ease with which it meets the requirements of every social class. Its efficiency is best exemplified by the annual military recruiting statistics, which in 1897 disclosed a proportion of only 0.2 per cent of illiterate recruits. It is, moreover, practically homogeneous in all branches throughout the Empire. The Prussian administration may be cited as typical, comprising a general control by the Minister of Public Instruction over all educational establishments, public or private, a provincial organization charged with management of public elementary schools, and Special Provincial Boards charged with the

management of Secondary and Normal Schools, their entrance, appointment of teachers, and leaving examination. Primary is compulsory and free, age 6-14. Average attendance 95 per cent. Every 25 children of school age are in one of the classes (partly compulsory). City intermediate schools in two grades, gymnasia preparing for university and learned professions with a nine-years' course. Special Schools are numerous throughout the Empire, special attention being devoted to agriculture, commerce, mining, forestry and fishing. In Prussia, State maintained and administered are: Berlin, Bonn, Göttingen, Halle, Königsberg, Leipzig, Münster, Paderborn, Regensburg, Tübingen and Würzburg.

Finance. The Revenue of the Empire is derived mainly from Customs and Excise stamps, posts and telegraphs, railways and contributions in aid of Customs and Excise duties from certain States with maritime privileges on the constituent States of the Empire, and income from a direct Property Tax. The revenue for 1917 was \$3,614,033,200 marks, and the expenditure was the same amount. The debt at the beginning of the year 1917 was \$1,222,212,000 marks. For ordinary computations five marks are reckoned as equal to one dollar of United States money.

The Imperial War Treasury stored in the Julius Tower at Spandau amounted March 31, 1917 to 120,000,000 marks (\$21,000,000). Under the law of 1917 this amount is to be doubled and in addition a war reserve created amounting to an additional 120,000,000 marks.

Pensions.—The German scheme of social legislation gives all insured persons a right to pecuniary subsistence when entitled for work through sickness, accident, premature old age, or old age. Insurance is compulsory. The National Insurance is based on mutual insurance and self-administration. The Invalidity Insurance Act came into force Jan. 1, 1900. The insured include all persons working for wages or salaries as workmen in so far as the law does not exceed Mk. 2,000, including foremen working in Germany under the law of 1900. Pensions for premature invalidity are given to insured persons who are not fit for work, and are pensions to all insured persons on attaining the age of 70, though still capable of work.

Production and Industry. In 1907, 32.4 per cent of the population were supported by agriculture, 37 per cent by industry and mining, and 11.5 per cent by trade and transport. The approximate number of persons engaged in agricultural and pastoral pursuits (exclusive of those dependent on the State) was 2,750,000 in mining and industry, 11,500,000 in trade and transport, 3,500,000 in domestic and other services, 1,750,000.

Of the total area in 1907, 78,631,139 acres were cultivated, including 60,477,044 acres arable and 24,274,141 acres were woods and forests.

Prussia contains the principal mining districts, viz. Silesia, Rhineland and Saxony. Coal, lignite and iron ore being largely produced, the Reichsland also contains valuable coal and iron ore and the Harz mountains yield copper and silver.

Germany is becoming more and more a manufacturing country. Its industries relating to coal and iron ore, the textile industry in Prussia, the Reichsland, Saxony and Silesia, in Prussia, Saxony, Silesia, etc., the principal industrial centres are

Berlin, Breslau, Cologne, Aix, Düsseldorf, Düsseldorf, Münster and Cassel while Berlin and Essen are the centers of the steel industry. In Saxony the woolen industry of Chemnitz and the linen of Zeitz, and the book trade of Leipzig vie with the Dresden china industry of Meissen. In Bavaria and the Reichland of fine and silk, and in almost all the kingdoms and States, breeding cattle constitutes the largest and most justly famous geographical feature in the world. The textile industry increases annually in importance and centre in Dresden, Elberfeld, Bremen, Mühlhausen, Chemnitz and the provinces of Westphalia and Alsace.

Sea fish to the value of nearly 75,000,000 marks were consumed in 1912, the amount imported being valued at 40,000,000 marks. About 35,600 persons were employed in the fisheries.

**Railways, etc.** In 1912 there were 50,000 kilometres (31,080 miles) of State rail ways and 3,701 kilometres (2,300 miles) of private lines, with 2,217 kilometres of narrow gauge line. The number of registered passenger and motor cycles on Jan. 1, 1913, was 77,382.

In addition to some 6,000 miles of navigable rivers there are over 1,500 miles of canals and 1,000 miles of ship canals. Length of telegraph lines, 228,000 kilometres (141,700 miles); of wireless telegraph lines, 1,500,000 kilometres (932,000 miles); post offices, 40,987; telegraph offices, 40,444; wireless stations, 14; telephone call stations, 37,070. The number of employees in the services of posts, telegraphs and telephones was 310,363.

**Shipping.**—On Jan. 1, 1913, the Mercantile Marine consisted of 2,608 sea-going steamers of 17,465 register tons and upwards, 14,380,318 tons gross register, and of 2,420 sailing vessels (147,860 tons gross register). Number of seamen, 77,746. Germany now ranks second in the list of maritime countries. There were completed in 1912 at German yards for German firms, 679 sea-going ships of 78,000 tons gross, and at the same yards for foreign firms, 124 sea-going ships of 31,258 tons gross.

**Towns.** Capital of the German Empire, Berlin. There were 481 towns at the Census of December, 1910, with a population exceeding 100,000.

The unit of value is the mark of 100 pfennigs. One mark is equal to 20 2/3 United States money. One dollar United States money is equal to 4 marks 81 pfennigs.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Germany from the United States for the year 1911 was \$1,108,422, and goods to the value of \$188,000,621 were sent thither, a balance of \$142,721,141 in favor of the United States.

**Germany** (see also Berlin; Hamburg): Caroline Islands, dispute with Spain regarding, 4016, 6370. Commercial relations with, 5617, 6061, 6369. Compulsory insurance of workmen in, referred to, 5745. Consular convention with, 4114, 4142. Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, 5713. Referred to, 5712. Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 2549.

Emperor of—

Arbitrator in northwestern boundary dispute, 4097.

Award of, 4139.

Thanks of United States tendered, 4140.

Death of, 5367.

Expulsion of Julius Baumer from, referred to, 4360.

Fruits, American, restrictions upon importation of, into, discussed, 6331.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2689.

Discussed, 4824.

Government of United States of North Germany referred to, 3780.

Immigration treaty with, 4419.

Importation of American products into, restrictions upon, discussed, 4748, 4789, 4916, 5057, 6061, 6328, 6429.

Decree regarding, 6100.

Insurance companies, American, excluded from, 6061, 6099, 6143.

Minister of Hamburg, received in United States, 2449.

Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.

Minister of United States to—

Recalled, 2549.

Salary of, increase in, recommended, 4074.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.

Naturalization treaty with, 3828, 3809, 3830, 3888.

Questions arising under, referred to, 4410, 4520, 4625, 4916, 5084, 5471, 5869.

Neutrality of United States in war with—

Russia, 7969.

France, 7969.

Great Britain, 7974.

Belgium, 7976.

Italy, 8112.

Japan, 7976.

Roumania, 8142.

Portugal, 8141.

Peace overtures, 8187.

To the Vatican, 8188.

Reply of Entente Allies to, 8191.

Germany's reply to, 8197.

Political questions in, 4017.

Postal convention with, 3775, 3783, 4203.

Samoa affairs discussed. (See Samoa Islands.)

Shipping interests of, report of consul general on, referred to, 4973.



Tariff laws of, evidence of, modifications of, proclaimed, 5643.

Discussed, 5747.

Tariff laws of United States, protest against provisions of, imposing discriminating duty on sugar, 5777.

Tobacco imported into (see also Agricultural Product).—

Duties on, referred to, 2909.

Treaty regarding, 2167.

Trade marks, treaty with, regarding, 4114, 4142.

Treaty of United States with—

Hamburg, 984, 921, 2646.

States composing the Zollverein, 2168, 2169, 2205.

Negotiations regarding, and rejection of, discussed, 212.

Transmitted and discussed, 2682, 4824.

Union of States of, discussed, 4074.

Vessels of—

Claims of, to interest on dues illegally exacted, 5684, 5367.

Destroyed at Samoan Islands, 5770.

Duties on, suspended by proclamation, 5328.

Proclamation revoking, 6120.

Vessels of Hamburg, application for rights regarding, 621.

Discriminating duties on, suspended, 607.

War with France—

Correspondence regarding, 4068, 4434.

Diplomatic relations resumed, referred to, 4055.

Neutrality of United States in, 4050.

Proclaimed, 4040, 4043, 4045.

Suspension of hostilities recommended by President Grant, 4055.

**German Empire, Treaties with.**—When the German Empire was formed in 1871, certain treaties in force with the individual component States were abrogated, many, however, remained in force and are to be found under the headings of Baden, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony, etc. A consular convention was concluded in 1871.

In 1900 a reciprocal commercial arrangement was made with Germany. It contains certain concessions of import duties upon specified classes of goods coming from Germany, and Germany makes corresponding concessions upon classes of goods going into Germany. This agreement was made subject to three months' notice of termination to terminate and was denounced by Germany to take effect Feb. 28, 1900. Agreements were effected by the exchange of notes for the reciprocal protection of trademarks in Morocco in 1901 and in China in 1905. A reciprocal trade agreement was entered into in 1906 and superseded by another in 1907, and this was terminated on notice given by the United States under provision of the treaty of 1907. The patent convention of 1909 is still in force.

**Samoa Islands.**—In 1899 a general act providing for the neutrality and autonomous government of the Samoan Islands was concluded between the United States,

Germany and Great Britain. This provided for the establishment of a supreme court for the islands, and conferred title to lands. Interference in political struggles in the islands in 1899 by commanders of British and American warships resulted in the appointment of a court of claims. King Oscar of Sweden was agreed upon as arbitrator. His decision held the United States and Great Britain responsible for all damages caused by unwarranted military operations in the islands. By a convention of Dec. 2, 1899, the general act and treaties relating to Samoa were amended and a new article was signed by the three powers in which Germany and Great Britain renounce in favor of the United States all their claims to Tutuila and all other islands of the Saman group, while the United States renounced to Germany all claims to the islands of Upolu, Savaii and other islands west of long 171° west. (See also Samoa Islands; Tutuila.)

**Gerrymander.**—An arbitrary arrangement of the legislative or Congressional districts of a state regardless of geographical continuity and compactness, whereby a minority of the votes of one party may be so grouped as to elect all or a majority of the representatives in Congress or a state legislature. The word was coined in 1811 from the name of Elbridge Gerry, who as governor of Massachusetts signed a bill passed by the Democratic majority of the legislature grouping the counties which gave the Federalists a majority into one district, with a fancied resemblance to a salamander.

**Gerrymander, discussed, 5643.**

**Get-Rich Quick.**—A term oppressively applied to the class of Americans who have made money on a very large scale, and quickly, occasionally where the first step is presumed to have been accumulated by questionable means.

**Gettysburg Address.**—Immediately after the battle of Gettysburg, Congress set aside the battlefield as a national battlefield for soldiers; and it was at the dedication of the new national cemetery on November 19, 1863 that Lincoln delivered the address which has forever afterwards been called by the name of the little town in Pennsylvania. There is some dispute as to the name in which the address was prepared, one legend running that Lincoln wrote it in a few minutes on the back of an official Government envelope while on the special train which was conveying him to the dedication ceremonies. The consensus of valid opinion, however, indicates that the address was prepared with great care in Washington some days before it was delivered, although Lincoln may have slightly revised it on the evening before or the day of the dedication itself. Lincoln held a written copy of his remarks in his hand when he rose to speak after the two hours' address of Edward Everett, whose sonorous and polished phrase had mightily moved the audience to him. The frankness and the simplicity of Lincoln's immortal words, after Lincoln's hearty perspiration, could not but create a profound feeling on the minds of those who were privileged to hear them.

The speech stands out as an acknowledged classic—many of our presidents have the greatest short speech ever delivered. Lincoln made several autograph copies by request, for different individuals and various institutions. Various slight alterations appear in the various reproductions, and it is not certain which of the manuscripts is the most correct. Between 1871 and 1879, Volume VIII, appears a facsimile of one

manuscript. We quote below the full text of a facsimile of another manuscript, the latter being the one found in Nicolay and May's *Life of Lincoln*, which does not purport to be the original, but is a copy made by Lincoln especially for the Seaside and Sailors Fair at Baltimore in 1864:

THE GETTYSBURG ADDRESS.

Four score and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battle-field of war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field, as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate—we cannot consecrate—we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it, far above our power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember, what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from the honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

**Gettysburg (Pa.), Battle of.**—After the ruinous success of the Confederate arms at Chambersburg, and in response to a general demand of the people of the Confederate States, Lee determined upon an invasion of the Northern States. In the early days of July, 1863, he started his army on the northward march into Pennsylvania, passing up the Schuylkill Valley by way of Winchester, but which later place he defeated Gen. Meade, capturing 4,000 prisoners and 13 cannon, he crossed the Potomac at Williamsport and Sheperdstown, arriving in Gettysburg, Md., with a force of 65,000 effective, according to Confederate accounts, or 57,000 men, and 280 guns, according to some Federal accounts. Hooker's army numbered about 50,000. By June 27, Lee had reached Chambersburg, Pa., with Longstreet's and Hoke's corps. Swell having pushed on as far as Carlisle and York. While the Confederates moved up the west side of the Blue Ridge Mountain Hooker marched along the east side, keeping always between his adversary and Washington. The movement of the Confederates toward the east through Chambersburg threatened Harrisburg and Columbia, and eventually Baltimore. Hooker asked to be relieved of command, which request was immediately granted, and he was succeeded by Gen. George G. Meade, who assumed command June 28. Meade was now reinforced by 15,000 men from Washington and 2,100 from the Middle Department and gained the privilege of calling upon the 11,000 at Harper's Ferry, making the two armies thus advancing to battle on Northern soil numerically equal, according to Northern statements.

Lee, starting on June 28 that Meade was just across the South Mountain, and fear-

ing the latter might attempt to cut off his communications with the Potomac by an advance through the mountain gaps in his rear, determined upon an eastern movement. Meade anticipated that Lee would attempt a movement south on the east side of the South Mountain, and prepared to meet him and give battle at Pipe Creek, near Taneytown, Md., 15 miles southeast of Gettysburg. The left wing of the Federal army, consisting of the First, Eleventh, and Third corps, was sent forward to Gettysburg to make the Pipe Creek movement.

On the morning of July 1, 1863, Buford's cavalry, which had moved west of Gettysburg on the Chambersburg road, encountered the Confederate advance under J. E. B. Hood and were driven back to Seminary Ridge, west of the town. The corps were successively placed in line of battle when Gen. Reynolds was mortally wounded and the command of the first division devolved upon Howard. He was later in the day superseded by Gen. Hancock. During the afternoon the two corps and two thirds of Hill's reinforced the Confederates and drove Reynolds and Howard's corps to Cemetery Hill, south of the town inflicting upon them a loss of nearly 10,000 men and 16 guns. Gen. Lee ordered Ewell to press forward and take the hill. Ewell failed to push on. On the advice of Hancock, Meade moved his whole army during the night and occupied Cemetery Hill. Lee's army was posted along Seminary Ridge, west of the town. On July 2 the fighting of both armies was directed toward securing good positions, the Confederates gaining in two or three places, capturing some troops and prisoners. The attack on Cemetery Hill, while nearly successful, was dislodged, the Confederates retreating with 12 prisoners. The Union lost the second day was 10,000 soldiers losing half of his men. The Confederate losses were also great. July 3, the day of the decisive action, opened with slight skirmishing. After noon a heavy cannonade was kept up between the two armies for 2 hours. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon the Confederates, under Pickett, made a grand assault. They went forward in the face of a terrible fire and met with almost complete destruction. Hays's division took 2,000 prisoners and 15 colors. Gibbon's division took 2,500 prisoners and 12 colors. The charge on the left was under Pettigrew and was made with the same desperate valor. The entire Federal losses at Gettysburg were 3,155 killed, 14,520 wounded and 5,865 missing—a total of 23,540. The Confederate losses figured according to official reports a total of 20,451 of whom 7,992 were killed, 12,709 wounded and 5,150 taken prisoners. This report does not include the artillery losses. Gettysburg was probably the crucial battle of the Civil War. (See illustration opposite 3403.)

**Gettysburg Battlefield, work of locating and preserving lines of battle at, 5879.**

**Ghent, Treaty of, between United States and Great Britain, 537, 519.**

Commissioners—

Copy of journal of, transmitted, 1026.

Disagree in opinions on, 777, 819.

Expenses of, referred to, 650.

To conclude, communications from and instructions to, 538, 537.

To make international boundary in Passamaquoddy Bay according to description of, 6063.

- Construction of, referred to Emperor of Russia for arbitration and interpretation of, 645, 672.
- Decision of, 758.
- Opinion of Attorney-General on, 368.
- Ratification of, 767.
- Convention for payment of claimants under, 559.
- Copy of journals of the United States Commissioners to, transmitted, 1026.
- Expenses incurred under, referred to, 6282.
- Exportation of slaves by Great Britain in violation of, 629.
- Proclaimed, 545.
- Referred to, 581, 591, 597, 629, 672, 756, 775, 813, 868, 895, 945, 995, 1006.
- Restitution of slaves referred to, 591, 617.
- Settlement of boundaries under Article IV. of, referred to, 581, 597.
- Gibbons vs. Ogden.**—An important Supreme Court case denying the right of a State to grant the exclusive privilege of navigating the waters of the State extending to the exclusive traffic of another State. Aaron Ogden had obtained through assignment the exclusive right to navigate for thirty years, with boats propelled by fire or steam the waters within the jurisdiction of the State of New York. In 1808 the New York court of chancery granted an injunction forbidding Thomas Gibbons from running steamboats between New York, Elizabethtown, and other places in New Jersey. Gibbons appealed and the New York court of errors having sustained the chancery court, the Supreme Court rendered judgment for the applicant Gibbons on the ground that the granting of exclusive navigation of waters within the State of New York by the State's legislature extending to interstate traffic with another State was repugnant to the clause of the Constitution of the United States authorizing Congress to regulate commerce, and was void. Ogden's bill was dismissed; the decree of the two New York courts having been annulled. The case occupies 240 pages of a large volume of the Supreme Court Reports. Daniel Webster appeared for the applicant. Chief Justice Marshall delivered the opinion.
- Gila Bend Reservation, Ariz., removal of Indians on, bill for, transmitted, 5499.**
- Gila Valley, Globe and Northern Railway, act granting right of way to, through San Carlos Reservation, Ariz., voted, 6003.**
- Olsonite, disposition of lands in Utah containing, discussed, 4168.**
- Glacier National Park. (See Parks, National.)**
- Glass-Owen Act.**—Act providing for Federal Reserve Banks. (See Currency Laws.—Federal Reserve Banks.)
- Glen, The, appropriation for illegal capture of, recommended, 3396.**
- Globe, Congressional. (See Congressional Globe.)**

Gloucester, The, mentioned, 6318.

**God Relgus and the Government at Washington Still Lives.**—These were the closing words of a brief address made by James A. Garfield, then a representative in Congress, to a large assembly in Wall Street, New York, on April 15, 1865, the morning after the assassination of Lincoln. The crowd was about to move for an attack on the World newspaper office, which had violently opposed Lincoln. Garfield's voice was heard to calm their passions. He spoke bravely as follows: "Fellow citizens! Calm and darkness are round about him. His pavilion is dark waters and thick clouds of the sky. Justice and judgment are the stars shining of the throne. Mercy and truth shall before his face. Fellow citizens! God, religion and the government at Washington still lives!"

**Gold and Silver Money, fixed ratio for Mexico and China, 6753, 6767, 6855, 6941.**

**Gold Standard, effect of, on public credit, 6654.**

**Gold.**—The most valuable of the metals in general use among civilized or semi-civilized nations, both in ancient and modern times. Its earliest use was probably for personal adornment. It was extensively employed by the Oriental nations, as the Hindus, Akkadians, Assyrians, Egyptians, and the Persians. Although it was used to the same extent among the Greeks, they obtained it by their intercourse with the Phoenicians and other navigators and merchants of the Mediterranean, and adorned their temples and public ornaments for their wealthier classes with it. Neither was gold in common use at an early day in Rome. Gold as money was not coined so early as silver. The Lydians made coins of the metal 600 B. C., but it had been in earlier use in the shape of rings, rods, etc., in the time of the Chaldeans and in Assyria, and also among the Egyptians. The metal has been found most abundantly in South America, South Africa, and North America. Ancient gold mines of Russia were reopened in 1846 and those of the Ural Mountains have since been richly productive.

PRODUCTION OF GOLD IN UNITED STATES IN CALENDAR YEAR 1913

States and Territories	Fine Ounces	Value
Alabama	247	\$ 3,500
Alaska	809,348	16,710,000
Arizona	22,142	458,000
California	1,066,721	22,547,000
Colorado	1,060,028	22,250,000
Georgia	1,584	34,800
Idaho	51,028	1,175,000
Montana	240,855	4,978,000
Nevada	551,874	11,880,000
New Mexico	70,845	1,494,000
North Carolina	8,254	177,000
Oregon	9,122	197,000
Philippine Island	63,808	1,328,000
Puerto Rico	34	700
South Carolina	174	3,600
South Dakota	358,145	7,400,000
Tennessee	329	6,800
Texas	87	1,800
Utah	169,545	3,507,000
Virginia	24	500
Washington	22,121	461,000
Wyoming	672	14,000
Total	4,887,604	101,173,500

Gold is said to have been first discovered in Peru and Mexico in the sixteenth century by the Spaniards. It was found in Malacca in 1731, in Nueva Andaluca in 1785, in Ceylon in 1800, in New Zealand in 1842, in California in 1848, in Australia in 1851, in British Columbia in 1856, in Nova Scotia in 1861, in the Transvaal in 1868, in the Bendigo gold fields, Western Australia, in 1870, and in the Klondike region of the Yukon in 1896.

**GOLD PRODUCTION FROM MINES IN THE UNITED STATES, 1792 TO 1915**  
(From Reports of the Director of the Mint, Treasury Department.)

Calendar Year	Fine ounces (troy)	Value
Apr. 2, 1792-July 31, 1834	677,250	\$14,000,000
July 31, 1834-Dec. 31, 1856	22,278,870	460,537,000
1857	2,600,825	55,000,000
1858	2,418,750	50,000,000
1859	2,418,750	50,000,000
1860	2,225,250	46,000,000
1861	2,080,125	43,000,000
1862	1,890,300	39,200,000
1863	1,635,000	40,000,000
1864	2,230,087	46,100,000
1865	2,374,759	53,225,000
1866	2,588,062	53,500,000
1867	2,502,196	51,725,000
1868	2,422,000	48,000,000
1869	2,394,362	49,500,000
1870	2,418,750	50,000,000
1871	2,104,312	43,600,000
1872	1,741,500	36,000,000
1873	1,741,500	36,000,000
1874	1,620,122	33,400,000
1875	1,619,009	33,467,900
1876	1,931,675	39,929,200
1877	2,268,602	46,897,400
1878	2,477,109	51,206,400
1879	1,981,787	38,900,000
1880	1,741,500	36,000,000
1881	1,678,612	34,700,000
1882	1,572,187	32,500,000
1883	1,451,250	30,000,000
1884	1,480,950	30,800,000
1885	1,538,373	31,801,000
1886	1,686,788	34,809,000
1887	1,003,049	33,130,000
1888	1,604,478	33,187,500
1889	1,501,775	32,087,000
1890	1,588,877	32,845,000
1891	1,604,840	33,175,000
1892	1,597,099	33,015,000
1893	1,749,323	35,955,000
1894	1,910,813	39,500,000
1895	2,254,760	46,810,000
1896	2,508,132	51,098,000
1897	2,774,935	57,363,000
1898	3,118,398	64,463,000
1899	3,437,210	71,053,400
1900	3,829,897	79,171,000
1901	3,805,500	78,666,700
1902	3,870,000	80,000,000
1903	3,560,000	73,591,700
1904	3,802,480	80,464,700
1905	4,205,742	88,180,700
1906	4,905,334	94,473,800
1907	4,374,827	90,435,700
1908	4,674,340	94,500,000
1909	4,821,708	99,673,400
1910	4,637,017	96,260,100
1911	4,687,053	96,800,000
1912	4,520,719	93,451,500
1913	4,271,562	88,301,023
1914	4,572,976	94,531,800
1915	4,847,604	101,035,700

The production of gold has been steadily increasing in recent years by reason not only of new discoveries but of the improved scientific methods of mining and of extracting the pure metal from the ore. The estimated value of all the gold in the world in 1948 was \$2,500,000,000. In 1875 the amount had probably doubled. There was a large increase in the world's production of gold in 1897, the output for that year being twice that of 1890. More than 90 per cent of the supply was furnished by seven countries, viz., the United States, the Transvaal, Australia, Russia (Siberia), British India, Canada, and Mexico.

The world's output is worth about a million and a quarter dollars a day. The Bank of England under a law passed in 1898 is bound to buy all the gold offered to it at the rate of \$19.05 per ounce of standard fineness, pure gold being credited at \$20.81 per ounce. The greatest hoard of gold in the world is stored in the vaults of the United States Treasury. The Director of the Mint reported more than 500 tons on hand in November, 1914. (See illustration opposite 4344.)

#### Gold and Silver:

Adoption of, as standard of value discussed, 1465.

Coinage of. (See Coins and Coinage.)

Depreciation in price of silver discussed, 5548, 5628.

Discovery of—

Gold discussed, 2486, 3451, 4355.

Silver discussed, 3451.

Export of, discussed, 5875, 5964, 6156.

Imports of, discussed, 5964.

International action for restoration of silver to full use as money referred to, 4587.

International agreement for free use of silver as a coin metal discussed, 5548.

International conference at Brussels, Belgium, in 1892 to consider enlarged use of silver, 5752.

Postponement of, discussed, 5876.

Report of, transmitted, 5784.

International conference for adopting ratio between, discussed, 4447, 4464, 4474, 4510.

Appropriation for, recommended, 4438.

International conference to consider free coinage of silver, information regarding, refused, 5673.

International ratio of, establishment of, referred to, 4929, 4955.

Price of silver, depreciation of, discussed, 5548, 5628.

Production of, discussed, 3771, 3879, 5876, 5965, 6156.

Production of gold in California discussed, 2060.

Silver-purchase clause of act of 1890, repeal of, discussed, 5875, 6073.

Recommended, 5833.

Use of, as medium of exchange. (See Medium of Exchange.)



## Gold

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- Value of gold compared with national currency discussed, 4061, 4162.
- Gold Certificates.** (See Currency Laws.)
- Gold Certificates,** recommendations regarding issue of, 4633.
- Gold Democrats.** (See Sound Money Democrats.)
- Gold Mines.** (See Mines.)
- Gold Reserve** discussed, and recommendations regarding, 5835, 5985, 5993, 5999, 6075, 6091.
- Golden Circle, Knights of.** (See Knights of the Golden Circle.)
- Golden State.**—A nickname for California (q. v.). (See also States); sometimes also nicknamed El Dorado.
- Good Return, The:**  
Protocol relative to claim on Chile in case of, transmitted, 4214.  
Reparation made by Chile in case of, 4289.
- Gopher State.**—A nickname for Minnesota (q. v.). (See also States); sometimes also nicknamed North Star State.
- Gordon, Ironsides and Fares Company,** reimbursement of, 6857.
- Gosport, Va.,** site for docks at, 934.
- Government.** (See United States.)
- Government Bonds.** (See Bonds; Debt, Public.)
- Government Contracts,** recommendations regarding, 3180.
- Government Creditors,** payment of, in depreciated currency referred to, 1777, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1810.
- Government Drafts,** sale or exchange of, for bank notes and payment of Government creditors in depreciated currency, 1777, 1806, 1807, 1808, 1810.
- Government Employees.** (See also Officers, Public):  
Official conduct of, complimented, 2714.  
Order permitting, to—  
Participate in public exercises and ceremonies, 4879, 6590, 6595, 6611.  
Participate in dedication of Washington Monument, 4879.  
Witness inauguration of President Cleveland 4881.  
Ordered to organize into companies for defense of Washington, 3423.  
Partisan interference in elections by, (See Elections.)  
Rendering honors to rebel living or dead inquired into, 3201.  
Wages of, not to be affected by reduction in hours of labor, 3069, 4131.
- Government Hospital for the Insane.**—This institution was established by act of Congress approved March 3, 1855. It is

sometimes called St. Elizabeth's Hospital. Its usual population is about 5000, for which it cares in the most approved methods for helping the insane at an annual expense of about \$50000. The Hospital is under the supervision of the Interior Department. The District of Columbia is represented more largely than any other state or territory in the number of inmates, but there is liberal provision for the admittance of inmates from other states.

### Government Hospital for Insane:

- Appropriation for, 2718.  
Construction of, discussed, 2750.  
Erection of, recommended, 1621, 2204.  
Estimate for deficiency appropriation for, 4677.

### Government, local. (See Local Government.)

**Government Notes,** may become necessary to issue, as medium of exchange, 551.

### Government Penitentiaries. (See Penitentiaries.)

**Government Printing Office.**—The Public Printer has charge of all business relating to the public printing and binding. He appoints the officers and employees of the Government Printing Office and purchases all necessary machinery and material. The foreman of printing has charge of the matter which is to be printed. His department consists of the following divisions: the document, job, specification, press, folding, stereotype, and engraved sheet. He also manages as well as the various branch offices. The Superintendent of Documents has general supervision of the distribution of all public documents excepting those printed for the use of the two Houses of Congress and the Executive Departments. He is required to prepare a comprehensive index of public documents and a consolidated index of Congressional documents, and is authorized to sell at cost any public document in his charge the distribution of which is not specifically directed. The following are the heads of the several departments: Public Printer, Carlisle Ford; Secretary to the Public Printer, Joseph P. O'Leary; Deputy Public Printer, Henry T. Brian; Congressional Record Clerk, William A. Smith; Superintendent of Work, D. V. Chisholm; Superintendent of Documents, Josiah H. Blumer.

See Illustration opposite 6567.

### Government Printing Office:

- Civil service extended over, 6046, 6055.  
Order permitting employees of, to—  
Participate in decoration of graves of soldiers, 4753, 4878, 4899, 5779, 6350, 5403, 5540, 5609, 5832, 5949, 6046.  
Participate in dedication of Washington Monument, 4879.  
Transfer to Department of Commerce and Labor recommended, 7220.  
Witness inauguration of President Cleveland, 4881.  
Overproduction of, 6728, 6914.
- Government Service:**  
Abolition of local offices, 7703.

Accounting and reporting, 7711.  
 Auditing offices, consolidation of, recommended, 7741.  
 Budget (the) as an annual programme, 7714.  
 Business methods in, 7706.  
 Character of accounts required, 7712.  
 Citizens' interest in expenditures, 7715.  
 Classification of local officers, 7704.  
 Constructive results obtained by investigation, 7713.  
 Documents, distribution of, 7744.  
 Economy and efficiency in, 7698, 7736.  
 Efficiency of personnel, 7706.  
 Excessive cost of travel, 7710.  
 First complete investigation into, 7700.  
 General technical services, 7703.  
 Lack of specifications, 7709.  
 Lighthouse and lifesaving services, consolidation of, recommended, 7739.  
 Local postoffices, should be included in classified service, 7739.  
 Magnitude of inquiry into, 7699.  
 Merit system, legislation needed to establish, 7739.  
 Methods of purchasing, 7711.  
 Modifications recommended, 7713.  
 Need for labor saving devices, 7708.  
 Outline of organization, 7711.  
 Pension agencies, should be included in classified service, 7739.  
 Plan of investigation of, 7700.  
 Plan for inquiry, 7702.  
 Prosecution of inquiry into, 7717.  
 Public welfare questions, 7715.  
 Reasons for inquiry into, 7699.  
 Reports on particular services, 7702.  
 Reports required by Congress, 7713.  
 Revenue Cutter Service, abolition of recommended, 7740.  
 Substances, storage, communication, etc., expenses, 7711.  
 Superannuation, 7706.  
 Uniformity in classification and methods, 7712.  
 Unnecessary cost of in copy work, 7718.  
 Handling and filing correspondence, 7707.  
 Insurance, 7709.  
 Waste in the distribution of public documents, 7708.  
 Wasteful use of properties and equipment, 7709.

**Governor.**—The executive head of each of the states of the Union. When the first settlements were made in America the term governor was used in England to designate the head of large trading corporations like the East India Company, Massachusetts Bay Company, etc. In the colonies therefore, which operated under charters similar to the trading companies the executive head became known as the governor. In the royal colonies he was

appointed by the Crown, in the proprietary colonies by the proprietors, and in Rhode Island, Connecticut, and most of the time in Massachusetts he was chosen by the people. After the Revolution the constitutions of the states provided for a single head to be called the governor. Terms of the governors of the states vary from one to four years, and the salaries from \$1,000 to \$10,000. To them is intrusted the execution of the laws, and they are usually invested with the veto and pardoning powers. In our early history the governors of many of the states were chosen by the legislatures thereof. At present the uniform practice is to elect the governor by popular vote.

**Governors Island, N. Y., appropriation for sea wall on, recommended, 7744.**

**Governors, Provisional.** (See Provisional Governors.)

**Graduated Inheritance Tax, recommended, 7370, 7390.**

**Graft.** Illegal gains obtained by corrupt practice, particularly on the part of public officials or politicians.

**Grain Statistics.** The Bureau of Statistics of the Department of Agriculture makes a careful estimate of the amount of grain sown each year and reports the condition of the crops monthly until harvest, and then publishes a bulletin of the yield and the average price received in leading markets. (See Agricultural Products.)

**Granada, The, seizure of, by Canadian revenue cutter at Port Hood, Nova Scotia, 4070.**

**Granadian Confederation, convention with, referred to, 3268.**

**Granby Token.** An authorized coin issued by John Higley, of Granby, Conn., in 1737. It was made of copper and on the obverse bore a deer with the words, "Value me as you please," the Roman numerals III and a crescent. The design on the reverse consisted of three hammers, on a triangular field, each bearing a crown. The legend was, "I am good copper."

**Grand Army of the Republic.**—A fraternal organization, and patriotic organization composed exclusively of ex-soldiers and ex-sailors of the Union Army, Navy, and Marine Corps who served during the Civil War and were honorably discharged. It was planned by Dr. R. F. Stephenson, ex-surgeon of the Fourteenth Illinois Infantry. The first post was organized at Decatur, Ill., April 6, 1868, and the first regular convention was held at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 19, 1869. Forty posts were represented, and Gen. S. A. Hurlbut, of Illinois, was chosen commander-in-chief. The organization now has branches in all parts of the Union. Its objects are to bring together in a spirit of friendship all former soldiers and sailors in the Civil War to care for the widows and orphans of their deceased comrades to cultivate a spirit of devotion to the Union, and to perpetuate the memory of their dead. There are forty-five departments and the Commander-in-Chief is Washington Gardner, Auburn, Me., Jan. 1, 1914 there were 3,043 posts, with a membership of 180,003. Since by death the previous year were 21,000. Auxiliary to the Grand Army is the Women's Relief Corps, an organization

## Grand Army Messages and Papers of the Presidents

of women having the same objects as the Grand Army and numbering 140,523 members.

### Grand Army of the Republic:

Addresses to, 8073, 8075.

Appropriation for reception and entertainment of, in Washington recommended, 5672.

Decoration of graves by, 4137, 4184.  
Parade of, in Washington discussed, 5763.

Order permitting members employed in public service to participate in, 5740.

Grand Canyon of the Colorado, proposed as National Park, 7393.

Grand Canyon Forest Reserve, boundaries of, 1104.

**Grand Jury.**—A jury whose duty it is to inquire into charges for offenses and to determine whether indictments shall be brought against alleged criminals in any court. Provisions of the Federal and state constitutions prohibit the criminal prosecution of any person except upon presentment or indictment by a grand jury for any except the less serious crimes or misdemeanors or military or naval offenses. The custom is very ancient and has been scrupulously guarded as a safeguard of civil liberty since the time of Ethelred an Anglo-Saxon king of the ninth century. At common law (and usually by statute) the grand jury consists of not less than twelve nor more than twenty-three members and the concurrence of twelve is necessary in the finding of an indictment. They sit in absolute secrecy, and may either pass upon bills presented by the prosecuting officer of the state or upon presentments made by one of their own number, or upon evidence laid before them of any violation of law. The proceedings are entirely ex parte. Witnesses for the prosecution only are examined. If the requisite number of jurors are satisfied from the evidence presented of the truth of the accusation, the foreman of the grand jury writes on the back of the indictment the words "A true bill" signs his name as foreman and adds the date of the finding; but if the evidence is unsatisfactory the endorsement is "Not a true bill." After all the indictments have been considered the work of the grand jury is ended and the cases are turned over to the court and petit jury for trial.

**Grande Ronde Reservations, Oreg.,** relief of Indians on, bill for, 4780.

**Grange.**—A farmers' organization instituted for the mutual benefit of its members.

**Grangers.**—A common name for the patrons of Husbandry, a secret association for the promotion of agricultural interests. The society had its origin in the depressed condition of agriculture immediately succeeding the Civil War. Its object was to redress the grievances of the farmers against the middlemen and railroad companies. The plan of organization embraced a secret ritual. It was organized in Westchester, Dec. 4, 1867 by employees of the Department of Agriculture. In a manifesto issued in 1874 the objects of the Grangers are declared to be "to develop a better

and higher manhood and womanhood; to enhance the comforts of our homes; to buy less and produce more; to develop and improve the credit system; the fashion system and every other system that tends to prodigality and bankruptcy." Though non-political, the order has excited a strong interest in various state legislatures and in elections.

**Granite State.**—A nickname for New Hampshire (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Grant, Ulysses S.**—1869-1877.

(FIRST TERM, 1869-1873)

Twenty-first Administration. Republican.  
Vice President—Schuyler Colfax

Secretary of State

William B. Washburn

Hamilton Fish

Secretary of the Treasury

George S. Boutwell

Secretary of War

John A. Rawlins

William T. Sherman

William W. Belknap

Secretary of the Navy

Adolph E. Borah

George M. Robeson

Secretary of the Interior

Jacob D. Cox

Columbus Delano

Postmaster General

John A. J. Creswell

Attorney General

E. Rockwood Hoar

Amos A. Ackerman

George H. Williams

Nomination. Grant was elected by the

Republican party, Nov. 3, 1868. He was nominated at the National Convention at Chicago, May 20-21, 1868, by a unanimous vote of the 650 delegates.

**Platform.**—The platform of the Republican party endorsed the reconstruction policy of Congress, equal suffrage, decreased repudiation, recommended limitation of taxation, advised the extension of the time of payment of the public debt to a fair and reasonable period, advocated economical administration, deplored the death of Lincoln and commended President Johnson's administration, placed and realized emphasis on a bond of sympathy with the native born, upheld the gallant conduct of soldiers and sailors in the Civil War, encouraged indulgence and commended the spirit of the Southern people in their acceptance in reconstruction.

**Opposition.**—The Democratic National Convention held in New York, July 4-11, 1868 nominated Horatio Seymour after the twenty-second ballot, over Pendleton, Hendricks and Hancock.

**Vote.**—The popular vote of thirty-four States, including that of Georgia, gave Grant 2,012,971, and Seymour 2,709,611. The electoral vote counted Feb. 10, 1869 gave Grant 214 and Seymour 80, 23 cast no vote.

**Re-nomination.**—In 1872, President Grant was re-nominated unanimously by nomination at the Republican National Convention, at Philadelphia, June 5-9.

(SECOND TERM, 1873-1877)

Twenty-second Administration. Republican.

Vice President—Henry Wilson

Secretary of State

Hamilton Fish (continued).

Secretary of the Treasury

William A. Richardson

Benjamin H. Brewster

Est. M. Morrill

Secretary of the Interior

Columbus Delano

Zachariah Chandler.

**Secretary of War—**

W. W. Belknap (continued)

Albion Taft

James H. Watson

**Secretary of the Navy—**

Gideon W. Robinson (continued)

**Postmaster General—**

John A. J. Campbell (continued)

James W. Marshall

Marshall Jewell

James N. Tyner

**Attorney General—**

George H. Williams

Edwards Pierpont

Albion Taft

**REPUBLICAN—Opposition.**—The opposition of the Grant administration, under the name of the Liberal Republican party, had first in the annual May 1, 1872, and nominated Horace Greaves. The Democratic Straight Out convention, at Louisville, Ky., Sept. 3, 1872, nominated Horace Greaves, of New York. The Labor Reform convention, at Columbus, Ohio, Feb. 21, 1872, nominated David Davis. The Prohibition Convention at Columbus, Ohio, Feb. 22, 1872, nominated James Black.

**Vote.**—The popular vote of thirty-seven States cast in November gave Grant 3,507,000, McClellan, 2,841,000; O'Rourke, 29,489, and Blaine, 5,200. The electoral vote, cast on Feb. 12, 1873, gave Grant 230; McClellan, 42; Brown, 18; Johnson, 2; Davis, 1, and not voting, 17. The death of Horace Greaves on Nov. 29, 1872, caused the Democratic and Liberal Republican electors to cast their votes for others.

**Party Affiliation.**—General Grant, though nominated unanimously by the Republican party, never cast a Republican vote until after his term of office expired. He had never taken an active part in politics, and voted but once for a President, James Buchanan the Democratic candidate in 1860, though his earlier associations had been with the Whig party. The day after he voted at this election by Democratic ballot, and urged to accept the Democratic nomination he declined the offer, for at heart he was more of a Republican than anything else. He favored a national banking system, a protective tariff, internal improvements, and equity of laws.

**Partisan Composition of Congress.**—In the Forty-first Congress (1869-1871) the Senate, of 74 members, was composed of 11 Democrats, 61 Republicans, with 2 vacancies; and the House, of 243 members, was made up of 73 Democrats and 170 Republicans. In the Forty-second Congress (1871-1873) the Senate, of 74 members, was composed of 17 Democrats and 57 Republicans; and the House, of 243 members, was made up of 104 Democrats and 139 Republicans. In the Forty-third Congress (1873-1875) the Senate, of 74 members, was composed of 19 Democrats, 54 Republicans, with 1 vacancy; and the House, of 242 members, was made up of 88 Democrats, 153 Republicans, with 1 vacancy. In the Forty-fourth Congress (1875-1877) the Senate, of 70 members, was composed of 24 Democrats, 46 Republicans, with 1 vacancy; and the House, of 291 members, was made up of 181 Democrats, 107 Republicans, 3 Independents, with 2 vacancies.

**Tariff.**—The tariff act of July 14, 1870, "to reduce internal taxes, and for other purposes," reduced the duties on several articles named and also increased the free list. By the act of May 1, 1872 the duty on tea and coffee was reduced. Taxes on liquors were still further reduced by the act of June 6, 1873, and this latter act was amended by the tariff act

of March 3, 1873. Two amending acts were passed in 1875, that of March 3 increased the duties on imported molasses, sugar, and other articles. In his Second Annual Message (page 4001) the President said: "The tax collected from the people has been reduced more than \$80,000,000 per annum, by retrenchment in our present course there is no known why in a few short years the national tax gatherer may not disappear from the door of the chicken almost entirely. With the revenue stamp dispensed by postmasters in every community, tax upon liquors of all sorts, and tobacco in all its forms, and by a wise adjustment of the tariff, which will put a duty only upon those articles which we could dispense with, known as luxuries, and on those which we use more of than we produce revenue enough may be raised after a few years of peace and consequent reduction of indebtedness to pay all our obligations. A further reduction of expenses in addition to a further reduction of interest amount, may be relied on to make this practicable. Revenue reform, if it means this, has my hearty support."

**Fifteenth Amendment.**—The Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution was adopted Feb. 26, 1869, ratified by the requisite three-fourths of the States, and declared in force on March 30, 1870. President Grant had recommended this measure and when he proclaimed its adoption he sent a special message to Congress (page 4006) in which he said that this "is indeed a measure of greater importance than any other one act of the kind from the foundation of our free Government to the present day." Again he said that "the adoption of the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution completes the greatest civil change and constitutes the most important event that has occurred since the nation came into life."

**Civil Service.**—In his Second Annual Message (page 4002) President Grant advocated "reform in the civil service of the country. I would have it go beyond the mere fixing of the tenure of office of clerks and employees. . . . I would have it govern, not the tenure, but the manner of making all appointments. . . . The present system does not secure the best men. The elevation and purification of the civil service of the Government will be hailed with approval by the whole people of the United States." In his Third Annual Message (page 4100) the President reports the appointment by him of a board to revise rules and regulations to effect the needed reforms. In his Fifth Annual Message (page 4266) the President asks Congress to appoint a committee to confer with his Civil Service Board regarding proper recognition of the rules formulated by it.

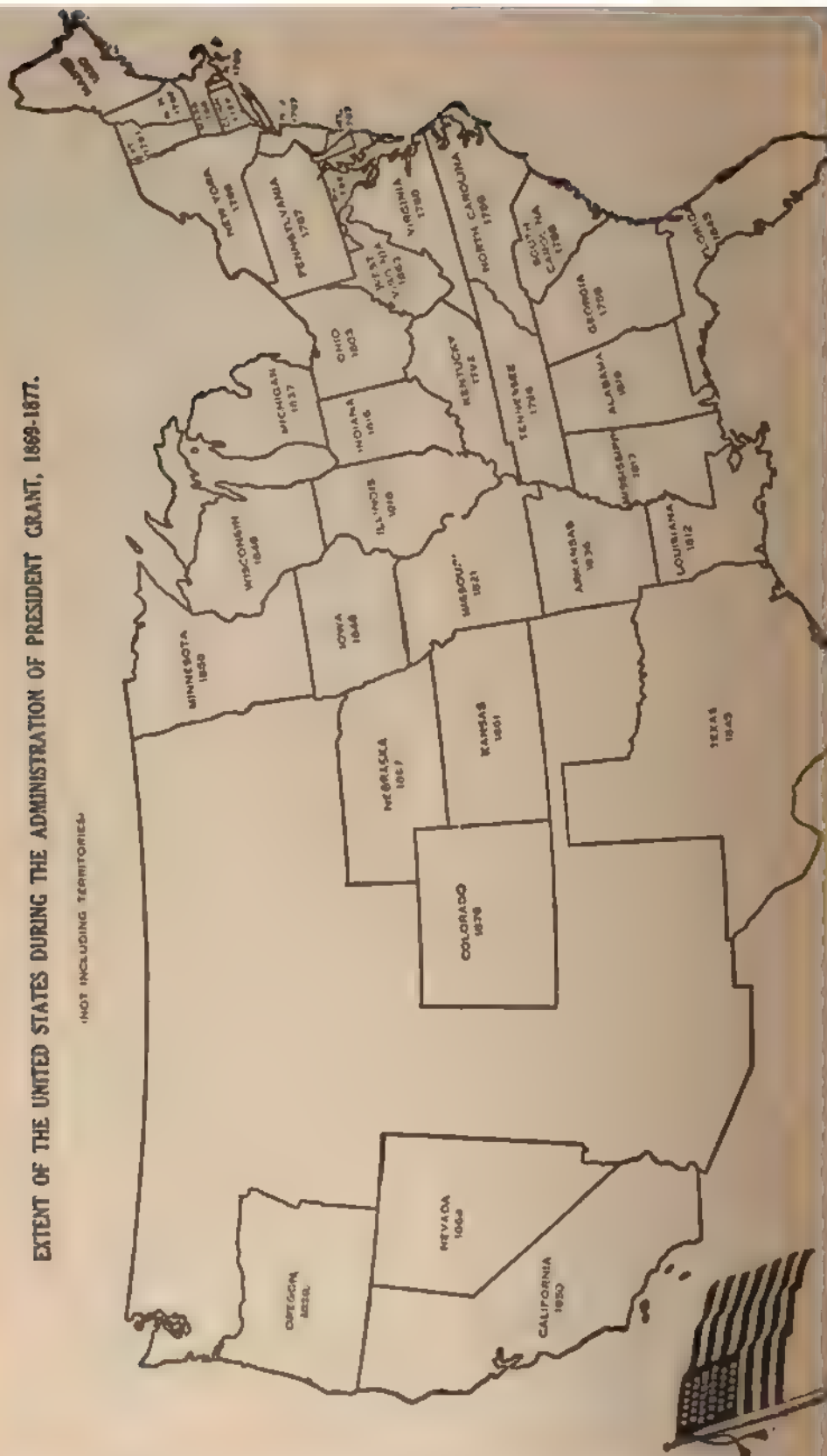
**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Grant stood as follows: July 1, 1869, \$2,452,771,871.00; 1870, \$2,781,109,905.21; 1871, \$2,216,904,008.67; 1872, \$2,149,750,730.35; 1873, \$2,165,467,060.75; 1874, \$2,104,140,150.00; 1875, \$2,090,041,170.15; 1876, \$2,000,025,340.45.

In his First Annual Message (page 3903) President Grant said: "The vast resources of the nation, both developed and undeveloped ought to make our credit the best on earth. With a less burden of taxation than the citizen has endured for six years past the entire public debt could be paid in ten years. But it is not desirable that the people should be taxed to pay it in that time. Year by year the ability to pay increases in a rapid ratio." The President advocates the payment of the interest and



EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT GRANT, 1869-1877.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



the funding of the public debt. On page 3991, the President highly commends the action of Congress in passing the joint resolution providing that the debt be paid, both principal and interest in coin.

Finance. In his 11th Annual Message (page 4083) the President said: "Among the evils growing out of the rebellion, and not yet referred to, is that of an irredeemable currency. It is an evil that I hope will receive your earnest attention. It is a duty and one of the highest duties of Government to secure to the citizen a medium of exchange of fixed, unvarying value. This is a return to a specie basis and no substitute for it can be devised. I earnestly recommend to you that such legislation as will secure the gradual return to specie payments and put an immediate stop to fluctuations in the value of currency." When, in 1874, Congress passed the Inflation Bill increasing the paper currency of the country \$100,000,000, the President vetoed it (page 4233) and stated that the opinions formerly expressed by him had undergone no change. The bill was not passed over his veto and the whole country sustained his action. Writing on June 4, 1874, President Grant said: "I believe it a high and plain duty to return to a specie basis at the earliest practical day, not only in compliance with legitimate and party pledges, but as a step indispensable to any lasting prosperity." Congress as a test of the President's earnestness and conservative judgment passed the "Monetary Act" in 1875. The general results of President Grant's administration may be summed up thus: There had been a reduction of over \$200,000,000 to the taxes over \$450,000,000 in the public debt over \$500,000,000 in the interest and a charge from \$120,000,000 of balance of trade against the country to that amount in its favor.

#### Grant, Ulysses S.:

Advancement and progress made by United States discussed by, 4286.

Annexation of Santo Domingo discussed by (See Santo Domingo.)

Annual messages of, 3981, 4050, 4096, 4128, 4189, 4239, 4286, 4173.

Biographical sketch of, 3957.

Brigadier general, thanks of President tendered, 3705.

Captain general of Army, appointment of, as, recommended, 4772.

Civil Service discussed by, 4103, 4108, 4159, 4177, 4208, 4217. (See also Civil Service.) 4254.

Congress requested by, to postpone adjournment, 4034.

Constitutional amendment regarding—

Approval of separate items of bill and veto of others recommended by, 4196.

Election of President and Vice-President referred to by, 4196.

Legislation during last 24 hours of Congress recommended by, 4196.

Legislation in extra session of Congress recommended by, 4196.

Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, dis-

cussed by, 3993, 4018, 4051, 4101, 4143, 4245, 4290.

Referred to by President McKinley, 6259, 6286, 6391.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 4893, 4909, 4901, 4902, and illustration opposite 4927.

Executive acts performed during absence of President from seat of Government discussed by, 3559.

Exequatur issued vice consul of Portugal revoked by, 4038.

Finances discussed by, 3993, 3991, 4061, 4101, 4146, 4197, 4238, 4247, 4268, 4301, 4354, 4379.

First lieutenant by brevet, nomination of and reasons therefor, 2520.

Foreign policy discussed by, 3985, 4008, 4010, 4018, 4050, 4053, 4102, 4101, 4143, 4176, 4192, 4246, 4290, 4365.

#### General of United States Army—

Nomination of, 3595.

Nomination of, upon retired list, 4867.

Recommended, 4858.

Requested to proceed to Mexican frontier and communicate with American minister, 3641.

Relieved from duty, 3641.

Habeas corpus, writ of, suspended in South Carolina by, 4090, 4093.

Revoked as to Marion County, 4092.

Inaugural address of—

First, 3991; Second, 4175.

Legislation in last 24 hours of Congress, 4829.

Lieutenant, first, by brevet, nomination of, and reasons therefor, 2520.

Lieutenant general—

Commander of armies of United States assigned to, 3435.

Negotiations for and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, 3461.

Nomination of, 3400.

Report of, referred to, 3471.

Major general, thanks of Congress tendered, and gold medal presented to, 3432.

Monroe doctrine reasserted by, 4015, 4054, 4083.

Official and civil career of, discussed by, 4853.

Pension to, recommended, 4840.

Pocket veto of, 4274.

Portrait of, 3956.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 3992, 4126, 4170, 4196, 4259.

Proclamation of—

Admission of Colorado, 4346.

Alabama Claims, extending time of Commission of, 4278.

American citizens in Ottoman dominions, rights of, 4231, 4344.

- Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 4181. (See illustration opposite 4376.)
- Consular jurisdiction over crews of foreign vessels in American waters, 4038, 4129.
- Day for submitting constitution to voters of—  
Mississippi, 3970.  
Texas, 3971.  
Virginia, 3967.
- Directing discontinuance of proceedings to remove persons from office, 4130.
- Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—  
France, 3969, 3973, 4182.  
Revoked, 4132.  
Japan, 4131.  
Portugal, 4080.  
Spain, 4128.
- Enforcement of fourteenth amendment, 4088.
- Exequatur of vice consul of Portugal revoked, 4038.
- Extraordinary session of Senate, 3968, 4087, 4171, 4278, 4390.
- Facsimile of, opposite 3976.
- Military expedition to Canada, 4039.
- Neutrality in Franco-German War, 4040, 4043, 4045.
- Recommending filing of historical sketches of counties and towns, 4345.
- Reduction in hours of labor not to affect wages of Government employees, 3969, 4129.
- Thanksgiving, 3972, 4046, 4092, 4132, 4182, 4231, 4279, 4346, 4351.
- Treaty with—  
Great Britain, acts to give effect to, 4179, 4227.  
Hawaiian Islands, 4348.
- Unlawful combinations in—  
Arkansas, 4228.  
Louisiana, 4177, 4230.  
Mississippi, 4276.  
South Carolina, 4086, 4089, 4350.  
*Habeas corpus* suspended, 4090, 4093.  
Revoked as to Marion County, 4092.
- Reconstruction of Southern States discussed by, 3982, 4050.
- Recommendations regarding, 3965.
- Referred to, 4354.
- Removals from office discussed by, 3992.
- Report of, on condition of Southern States, 3571.
- Restoration of Southern States recommended by, 3965.
- Secretary of War authorized to act as, *ad interim*, 3754, 3781.
- Correspondence with President Johnson regarding vacation of office of, 3540.
- State of the Union discussed by, 3981, 4050, 4107, 4136, 4254, 4259, 4286, 4353.
- Swords and testimonials of, offered to government by Mrs. Grant, recommendation regarding, 4857.
- Schedule of, 4859.
- Tariff discussed by, 3984, 4061, 4102, 4201, 4267, 4393.
- Termination of official career of, referred to, 4367.
- Thanksgiving proclamations of, 3972, 4046, 4092, 4132, 4182, 4231, 4279, 4346, 4351.
- Tomb of, see illustration opposite 4943.
- Veto messages of—  
Abolishing police board in District of Columbia, 4384.  
Advertising of Executive Department, 4389.  
Amendment to act for improvement of Fox and Wisconsin rivers, 4356.  
Congratulations from Argentine Republic and Pretoria, 4384.  
Equalizing bounties of soldiers in war, reasons for applying pocket veto, 4274.  
Fixing salary of President, 4334.  
Homestead entries, 433.  
Indian trust funds, 4342.  
New trials in Court of Claims, 4168.  
Paving Pennsylvania avenue, 4341.  
Pensions to—  
Blumer, Eliza Jane, 4338.  
Crawford, Richard B., 4126.  
Hobbs, Lewis, 4274.  
Montgomery, Mary Ann, 4126.  
Ryan, Abigail, 4126.  
Placing Daniel H. Kelly's name on muster roll, 4386.  
Post office statutes, 4336.  
Recording conveyances in District of Columbia, 4335.  
Relief of—  
Best, J. Milton, 4126.  
Brock, Michael, 4339.  
Burch, Alexander, 4273.  
Children of John M. Baker, 4125.  
Contractors for war vessels, 4070.  
Cooper, Charles, and other signers of bond, 4078.  
Denniston, William H., 4222.  
East Tennessee University, 4169.  
Hanks, John F., estate of, 4124.  
Hole, James A., 4123.  
Johnston, James T., 4125.  
Jussen, Edmund, 4168.  
Leland, Edward A., 4389.  
McAllister, James A., 4170.  
Owners of salt works, 4170.  
Spreyer and Moser, 4225.  
Tiffany, Nelson, 4337.

- Turner, Junius T., 4343.  
 Objections to bill withdrawn, 4343.  
 Tyler and Luckett (assignees), 4334.  
 Wallace, Thomas B., 4127.  
 White, Rollin, 4034.  
 Willman, Henry, 4070.  
 Removal of charge of desertion from record of Alfred Rouland, 4387.  
 Restoration of Edward S. Meyer's name to army list, 4339.  
 Sale of Indian lands, 4341.  
 President requests that bill be returned for approval, 4342.  
 Request denied, 4342.  
 Union troops in Alabama and Florida, fixing status of, 4035.  
 United States notes and national bank circulation, 4222.  
**Grant's Tomb.** (See illustration opposite 4943.)  
**Graphophone.** (See Phonograph.)  
**Greaser.**—A name given to Mexicans in the United States, particularly in the border states.  
**Great Britain.** (See British Empire for History and Description.)  
**Great Britain** (see also British Empire, Canada, Dominion of; London):  
 Action of United States in Boer War to preserve neutrality and to produce peace, 6371.  
 Aid to American interests in Spanish jurisdictions rendered by consuls of, 6331.  
 American citizens—  
     Attacked by force from, discussed, 1618.  
     Militia called forth to protect, 1620.  
     Claims of, against, 6858.  
     Illegally taken by, 485.  
     Treatment of, referred to, 3718.  
     Unlawfully put to death in, and retaliatory measures discussed, 522.  
 American interests in Spanish jurisdiction confided to consuls of, 6331.  
 Arbitration, negotiations with United States for. (See Arbitration.)  
 Attempted occupation of portion of Alaska by Canada and, referred to, 6097.  
 Attempts of Canada and, to establish post routes in Alaska referred to, 5501.  
 Attempts of, to draw recruits from States during war with Russia discussed, 2864.  
 Attempts to draw United States into its contest with France, 437.  
 Bering Sea questions discussed. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)  
 Blockade declared by, without presence of adequate force, 486.  
 Boundary dispute of, with Liberia, 4716, 4762.  
 Boundary dispute of, with Venezuela regarding British Guiana, 5204, 5471, 5616, 5873, 5958, 6064, 6087, 6154, 6380.  
 Arbitration of—  
     Discussed, 6337.  
     Recommended by President Cleveland, 6064.  
     Treaty regarding, 6154.  
 Monroe doctrine reasserted and attitude of United States respecting, discussed by President Cleveland, 6064, 6087.  
 Boundary line with (see also Alaska; Ghent, Treaty of; Northeastern Boundary; Northwestern Boundary)—  
     Commission for determining, dissolved, 3989.  
     Commission to settle, recommended, 4056, 4141.  
     Commission selected referred to, 4191.  
     Expenses of commission referred to, 3899.  
     Referred to, 965, 3112, 3117, 4098, 4191.  
     Settlement of, 4138, 4357.  
     Treaty regarding, referred to, 3894, 3956.  
 Canal navigation in Canada discussed. (See Canada, Dominion of.)  
 Central America, relations between United States and, regarding. (See Central America.)  
 Cession of keys on Bahama Banks to United States, negotiations regarding, 913.  
 Claims of, against United States, 242, 621, 1125, 1258, 2995, 3247, 3580, 4191, 4243, 4975, 5662. (See also *Lord Nelson, The*.)  
 Agreement to discharge, 329.  
 Award of commission, 4191.  
 Payment of, 4243.  
 Commission for adjustment of, 2741.  
 Convention regarding, 2726, 3894, 6097.  
 Claims of, growing out of War between the States, 4191.  
 Claims of United States against (see also Alabama Claims; Fisheries; Fortune Bay Outrages; Vessels, United States, seized)—  
     Arising from injuries to United States during War between the States. (See Alabama Claims.)  
     Commission for adjustment of, 2741, 2917.  
     Recommended, 4056.  
     Convention regarding, 932, 935, 2726, 3894, 3956.



## Great Britain *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

- Correspondence regarding, 3999.  
Discussed and referred to by President—  
Adams, John, 212, 253.  
Adams, J. Q., 869, 875, 919, 932.  
Grant, 3961, 3965, 3987, 4191.  
Jackson, 1159, 1268.  
Jefferson, 383, 411, 433.  
Johnson, 2565, 3655, 3777, 3990.  
Madison, 458.  
Tyler, 2111, 2112, 2191, 2219.  
Van Buren, 1732, 1784.  
Washington, 88, 89, 115, 146, 192.  
Indemnification to be allowed, 2111.  
Letter from minister regarding it, 383.  
Payment of, 242, 935, 945, 946, 4625.  
Treaty regarding, rejected by Senate, 3987.  
Colonial trade of United States with—  
Prohibited by proclamation, 941, 947.  
Proposition made to Great Britain in regard to, 1043, 1064, 1154, 1135.  
Referred to, 920, 932, 1095, 1109, 4122, 4123.  
Commerce of United States—  
Decrees affecting. (See Berlin and Milan Decrees.)  
Restrictions placed upon by, during South African War, 6429.  
Spoilations committed on. (See Claims against, ante.)  
Commercial reciprocal conventions concluded with, on behalf of colonies, 6381.  
Commercial relations of United States with colonies of. (See British Colonies.)  
Commercial relations with, and questions regarding—  
Convention in regard to, 548, 554, 608, 628, 764, 916.  
Proclamation regarding, transmitted, 555.  
Discussed, by President—  
Adams, John, 251.  
Adams, J. Q., 919, 933, 941, 967, 974.  
Jackson, 1043, 1064, 1115.  
Madison, 459, 467, 476.  
Monroe, 608, 628, 645, 669, 818.  
Polk, 2428.  
Taylor, 2748.  
Washington, 88, 114, 139, 175, 184, 190, 191, 458, 476, 941, 948.  
Renewal of, 453, 457.  
Suspension of, 478, 476, 941, 944.  
Commissioners' award in the claims of United States against, 6276.  
Conduct of, toward United States before War of 1812, discussed, 484.  
Confederate envoys sent to. (See Mason and Slidell.)  
Confederate States, aid furnished to, by, and claims of United States arising out of. (See Alabama Claims.)  
Consuls of, to United States, exequaturs to, revoked, 2924, 2925.  
Convention with—  
Preparation to refer differences regarding, to arbitration, 2825.  
Referred to, 771, 935, 958, 969, 2763, 2776, 2908, 2917.  
Conventional regulations of passage of Chinese laborers across American frontier proposed to, 5514.  
Copyright privilege extended, by proclamation, 5582.  
Referred to, 5625.  
Distressed operatives of Blackburn, Referred to, 3358.  
Duties—  
Claims of, for return of, settled, 2296.  
Remitted to citizens of United States by recommendations regarding, 568.  
Edicts of, unjust, 487.  
Export duties, return of, to American merchants demanded, 2112.  
Claims regarding, settled, 2296.  
Financial policy of, discussed, 2504.  
Fisheries, controversy with United States regarding. (See Bering Sea Fisheries.)  
Fisheries of, referred to, 1127.  
Flag of, order directing salute to, by Army and Navy forces at Yorktown, 4624.  
Referred to, 4625.  
Fortifications of, on northern frontier of United States, 1813, 1815, 1817.  
Gen. Macomb's letter regarding, 1815.  
Gen. Scott's letter regarding, 1804.  
Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2016, 1889, 5470.  
Demands made under, 2331, 2213.  
Discussed, 4917.  
Questions arising under, 4419.  
Referred to, 4802, 5745.  
Refusal of to comply with, 4321, 4324, 4328.  
Fugitive slaves in. (See Fugitive Slaves.)  
Greentown bombardment and claims arising out of. (See Greentown, Nicaragua.)  
Hostile disposition of, toward United States, 476, 479, 483, 484.  
Import duties collected in contravention of treaty between United States and, 566, 2271, 2296.  
Importation of American products to, restrictions upon, discussed, 4519, 5764, 6178.  
Importations of, suspension of act prohibiting, recommended, 399.

Imposition of commercial restrictions upon the products and manufactures of the United States sought to be introduced into, 4519, 5764, 6178.

Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, 963, 969, 990, 1123, 1575, 1822, 1887, 1900, 1928, 2321, 3718, 3827, 3897, 4003, 4602, 4674, 6191.

Correspondence regarding. (See *Greely, Ebenezer S.*)

Released, 1110.

Trial and conviction of, 3900, 3827, 3933, 3934, 4782.

Imprisonment of citizens of, by United States, 1840.

Referred to, 1894, 1927, 2286, 2303.

Improper publication regarding proposition to adjust claims discussed, 2691.

In state of war with United States while latter remains in state of peace, 489.

Interference with cargoes in neutral bottoms during Boer War by, 6129.

Invasion of northern frontier of United States by troops of, discussed, 1618, 1676, 1695, 1840, 1920.

Island of Tigre, forcible seizure and occupancy of, by, referred to, 2570, 2601.

Lease of station by Hawaii to, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendations regarding, 5991.

Licenses of, acceptance of, prohibited. (See *Licenses*.)

Light-house dues of, referred to, 4117.

Mediation offered by, in dispute between United States and France, 1432, 1434.

Accepted by United States, 1432.

Correspondence in regard to, 1436.

Rendered unnecessary, 1435.

Military operations of, against China terminated by treaty, 2066.

Military preparations of, referred to, 1803, 1815, 1817.

Minister of, to United States—

Intercourse with, terminated by President Pierce, 2008.

Resumed, 2972.

Interference of, in political affairs of United States and action of President Cleveland regarding, 5365, 5366.

Recalled, 459.

Received, 2972.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.

Minister of United States to—

Correspondence of, transmitted, 463.

Letter of, transmitted, 6254.

Nomination of, 146.

Protector protects British and other interests, 6371.

Recall of, referred to, 4070.

Title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.

Monetary disturbances in, referred to, 3519, 3556.

Naturalization treaty with, 3894, 3956, 4014, 4036, 4077.

Naval force on Lakes, agreement with, regarding, 581, 602, 605, 1885, 1817, 5768.

Desire of Great Britain to annul, 1818.

Proclamation regarding, 605.

Navigation acts of, alterations in, referred to, 2548.

Navigation with, referred to, 331, 579, 900, 2548.

Negotiations with, 843, 913.

Transmission of information regarding, refused, 2690.

Neutral rights of United States disregarded by, 486.

Neutral trade between ports unfriendly to, interdicted by, 415.

Neutrality, alleged violation of, by, referred to, 1738.

Neutrality of United States in war with—

Austria-Hungary, 7975.

Germany, 7974.

Turkey, 8014.

Nicaragua, authority and aggressions of, in, discussed, 2571.

Northeastern boundary line with United States. (See *Northeastern Boundary*.)

Northwestern boundary line with United States. (See *Northwestern Boundary*.)

Officers of, misbehavior of, toward American vessels of war, 271.

Operations against China terminated by treaty, 2066.

Oregon Territory dispute with United States regarding boundary of. (See *Northwestern Boundary*.)

Payment of duties due, 568.

Postal arrangements to be made with, 2413.

Referred to, 2175, 2428.

Postal convention with, 2523, 2560, 2724, 3650, 3775, 3833, 3983.

Ramaden, Fred W., Consul at Santiago de Cuba, death of, referred to, 6331.

Refusal of, to abide by action of minister to United States, 458.

Relations with, discussed, 147, 251, 327, 328, 329, 434, 437, 778, 1617, 2690, 2691, 4024.

Restrictions upon products, 4519.

Renounces rights under Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 6849.

## Great Britain *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

Rutan Island, convention with Honduras regarding, 2955.  
 Salvador, d. Y-rences with, 2043.  
 Sumran affairs discussed. (See Samran Islands.)  
 San Juan Island, claim of United States and, to. (See San Juan Island.)  
 Satisfaction demanded from, for outrages committed by vessels of, 414.  
 Seamen of United States impressed by, referred to, 487, 430.  
 Account of J. R. Cutting for expenses in liberating, 108.  
 Search, right to, claimed by, but denied by the United States, 484, 1940, 2048, 2082.  
 Mutual right to, discussed, 1943.  
 Secret agent employed by, to foment disaffection in United States, 483, 488.  
 Sioux Indians, pursuit of hostile bands of, referred to, 3899.  
 Slave trade, convention with, for suppression of. (See African Slave Trade.)  
 Slaves exported by, in contravention of treaty of Ghent, 623, 6280.  
 Soldiers enlisted within United States by, discussed, 2864, 2895, 2908, 2943.  
 Spoilations committed on commerce of United States by. (See Claims against, *infra*.)  
 Tariff on productions of, referred to, 2371.  
 Tariff system of, discussed, 2350.  
 Territorial relations with, referred to, 1732, 1778.  
 Trade marks, treaty with regarding, 408, 4419.  
 Treaty and negotiations with, regarding—  
   Canals. (See Nicaragua Canal; Panama Canal.)  
   Tehuantepec route. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)  
 Treaty of peace with, Commissioners were Albert Gallatin, John Quincy Adams and James A. Bayard.  
   Appointed in May, 1817.  
   Proclamation regarding, 545.  
   Transmitted, 547.  
 Treaty of, with—  
   Honduras, referred to, 3170.  
   Nicaragua, 3158.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—  
   Adams, John, 281, 280, 282, 285, 296.  
   Adams, John Q., 932, 935.  
   Cleveland, 4917, 4989.  
   Fillmore, 2602, 2617.  
   Grant, 4055, 4086, 4097, 4101.  
   Harrison, Benj., 5470.  
   Jefferson, 327, 329, 409, 433.

Johnson, 3722.  
 Lincoln, 3272, 3281, 3305, 3401.  
 Madison, 537, 545, 548, 554.  
 Monroe, 606, 618, 619, 707, 764, 777, 810.  
 Pierce, 2775, 2780, 2810, 2951.  
 Polk, 2245, 2528.  
 Taylor, 2780.  
 Tyler, 2010, 2047, 2068, 2082, 2119.  
 Washington, 88, 143, 144, 170, 175, 184, 186, 190, 192, 197.  
 (See also Ashburton Treaty; Clayton Bulwer Treaty; Geneva Tribunal, Ghent, Treaty of, and Hay Pauncetote Treaty.)  
 Acts to give effect to, passage of, proclaimed, 4179, 4227.  
 Referred to, 4243.  
 Ashburton. (See Ashburton Treaty.)  
 Commissioners to conclude—  
   Communications from and in structions to, 536, 537.  
 Communications received in regard to, 536, 537, 2783.  
 Construction of, discussed. (See Clayton Bulwer Treaty; Ghent, Treaty of.)  
 Emperor of Russia construes, 645, 672, 756.  
 Proclamation regarding, by President—  
   Arthur, 4867.  
   Madison, 545.  
   Pierce, 2858, 2922.  
 Ratification of, 767.  
 Referred to, 915, 946, 2760, 2043, 2944, 2952, 5198.  
 Regarding—  
   British North American fisheries. (See Fisheries.)  
   Dominion over Central America. (See Central America.)  
   Property and slaves taken in violation of treaty of Ghent, 932.  
   Trade with Canada, 4220.  
 Rejected by Senate, 5982.  
 Signed at Ghent. (See Ghent, Treaty of.)  
 Termination of, proclaimed, 4867.  
 Tribunal at Geneva to settle questions pending between United States and. (See Geneva Tribunal.)  
 Troops of—  
   About to encroach upon territory of United States, 147.  
   Landed in Nicaragua referred to, 5908.  
 Vessels of—  
   Committing depredations shall not reenter waters of United States, 390, 410, 419.  
   Contraband on, for use of American insurgents discussed, 3352.

**Embargo on—**  
 Imposed, 458.  
 Referred, 468, 476.  
 Removed, 457.  
**Intercourse with, forbidden,** 419.  
**Interfered with by United States.**  
 (See *Albion, The*; *Glen, The*;  
*Perthshire, The*; *Sibyl, The*)  
**Ports of United States opened to,**  
 by proclamation, 753, 1060.  
 Referred to, 755.  
**Presented to United States.** (See  
*Lady Franklin Bay Expedition*.)  
**Restrictions on, removed,** 603, 605.  
**Seized in Oregon,** 2636.  
**To be restored to,** 2953, 4856.  
**Violate American flag,** 485.  
**Vessels of United States—**  
 In Great Lakes granted facilities  
 for returning, 6331.  
**Mutual right to search, discussed,**  
 1943.  
**Question amicably settled,** 3038,  
 3171.  
**Restricted in South Africa,** 6420.  
**Right to search, claimed by, denied**  
 by United States, 484, 1930,  
 2048, 2-82.  
**Referred to,** 2986, 2997.  
**Seized or interfered with by, dis-**  
 cussed by President—  
 Adams, John, 242, 264, 271.  
 Buchanan, 3062.  
 Cleveland, 4906, 5198.  
 Fillmore, 2603, 2675, 2640.  
 Grant, 4068, 4070, 4114.  
 Jefferson, 410, 414, 420, 433, 441.  
 Madison, 454, 478, 481.  
 Polk, 2288, 2297.  
 Tyler, 19-9, 1929, 1929, 2016,  
 2076, 2111, 2215, 2219.  
 Van Buren, 1676, 1603, 1695,  
 1732, 1784, 1806, 1839, 1840,  
 1857.  
 Washington, 118.  
 (See also *Assaupeke, The*; *War*  
*of 1812 discussed*)  
**War of France and, with China,**  
 neutrality of United States in,  
 3037, 3089, 3174.  
**War with France, neutrality of**  
 United States in, proclaimed, 148.  
**War with Russia—**  
 Attempts of Great Britain to draw  
 recruits from United States,  
 2864.  
**Neutrality of United States in,**  
 2864.  
**Wars with United States.** (See *Rev-*  
*olutionary War*; *War of 1812*)  
**Welland Canal, navigation of, and**  
 questions growing out of. (See  
*Welland Canal*)  
**Workmen in, correspondence of**  
 President Lincoln with, transmit-  
 ted, 3358.

**Great Britain, Treaties with.**—Many of  
 the treaties made between the United States  
 and Great Britain have been either abro-  
 gated by wars or have been superseded by  
 later treaties. All are, however, of great  
 historical importance on account of the part  
 they played in establishing the boundaries  
 and determining the relations of the two  
 countries.

**Protocol Ending Revolution.**—The provi-  
 sional treaty of peace of 1782 was concluded  
 at Paris Nov. 30, 1782. By it Great  
 Britain acknowledged the independence of  
 the United States, relinquished all claims,  
 and specified the boundaries between the  
 United States and Canada. It was the  
 exigencies of the boundary description of  
 the west that led to the dispute with  
 Canada settled by the Webster-Ashburton  
 treaty. Fishery rights were conferred upon  
 and confined to the United States in all  
 parts in which the people had been accus-  
 tomed to fish. The collection of duties  
 was facilitated, recommendations were made  
 for the restoration of confiscated estates,  
 indentured and prisoners were to  
 cease, prisoners of war on both sides were  
 to be liberated, and Great Britain was to  
 withdraw all forces and to restore all  
 State records, archives, books and papers  
 which had fallen into the hands of any  
 British officers. The navigation of the Mis-  
 sissippi was to be open to the citizens of  
 the United States and Great Britain.

**Treaty of Amity.**—There was signed at Ver-  
 sailles on Jan. 20, 1793, an amity treaty  
 declaring a cessation of hostilities upon which  
 the several provisions of the preceding  
 treaty went into effect.

**Peace.**—The definitive treaty of peace  
 between Great Britain and the United States  
 was signed at Paris on Sept. 3, 1793. It  
 was to effect a publication of the terms and  
 conditions of the protocol.

**Amity, Commerce and Navigation (Jay**  
*Treaty).* The treaty of amity, commerce  
 and navigation of 1794 is known as the Jay  
 treaty. A part of it expired by limitation  
 in 1806 and the rest of it was renewed  
 by the War of 1812. It contained more  
 definite location of the St. Lawrence river,  
 a part of the eastern boundary and provided  
 for the adjustment of claims on both sides.

**Peace and Amity of 1814.**—The treaty of peace and amity of 1814  
 known as the Treaty of 1814 closed the  
 war of 1812. It was signed at Ghent on  
 Dec. 24, 1814. It declared peace between  
 the two countries, provided for the restora-  
 tion of territory and of archives, provided  
 a cessation of hostilities and ordered the  
 release of prisoners on both sides. The  
 northeastern territory was determined and  
 laid down the northern boundary from the  
 St. Lawrence to the St. Lawrence and the  
 northern boundary from the St. Lawrence to  
 Lake Superior and thence from Lake Su-  
 perior to the Lake of the Woods were de-  
 fined. It defined the powers of the boundary  
 commission. The United States obligated  
 itself to put an end to hostilities of the  
 Indians and slave trade was abolished. To  
 this treaty were appended many annexations  
 and explanations of the boundaries between  
 the United States and Canada.

**Commerce.** The convention of commerce  
 and navigation of 1794 is well known as the  
 Jay treaty. It was renewed in 1806 and in-  
 definitely extended by the convention of  
 1827. It agreed to freedom of commerce  
 and navigation throughout the dominions of  
 both powers, provided for the exchange  
 of property, taxes, and tolls. It  
 was stipulated that trade with the British  
 West Indies and with British America  
 should not in any degree be affected by  
 this treaty. Trade with these parts of the



## Great Britain *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

**British Empire** was opened by the proclamation of President Jackson, on Oct. 5, 1809. (Page 1099.) The trade of the principal British ports of the East Indies was thrown open to the United States, but was limited to direct trade from a British to an American port. Consular trade was excluded from the provisions. Both countries were permitted to appoint consular representatives in the several ports to safeguard their commercial interests. A declaration was appended to the treaty to the effect that as the island of St. Helena was to be the abode of exile of Napoleon Bonaparte, American vessels were excluded therefrom.

**Naval Forces on the Great Lakes.**—In 1817 an agreement was effected between the two countries which limited and prescribed the armed force that each country should maintain on the Great Lakes. (See *Proclamation* page 600.)

**Fisheries Boundary and the Restoration of Slaves.**—The convention of 1818 respecting fisheries, boundaries, and the restoration of slaves, conferred upon the United States the privilege of taking fish on the northern, western and northern coasts of Newfoundland and upon the southern coast of Labrador. The United States relinquished the right to take or to cure fish within three miles of the coast in any other parts of the British dominions. Privilege was extended to the United States to enter ports, creeks, harbors or bays, in any other part only for the purpose of procuring water, food, or for repairs, and protection from stress of weather. The boundary of the regions from Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains was defined. Commercial relations were extended for a period of ten years in terms of the treaty of 1815. Compensation for the restitution of slaves was also provided for.

**Indemnification for Slaves.**—In 1822 a claim convention was agreed to for effecting the compensation for such slaves as had been carried away by British troops. Indemnity to the amount of \$1,204,900 was awarded for this purpose by the convention of 1826.

**Boundaries, Suppression of Slave Trade and Extradition (Webster Ashburton).**—The convention of 1842 as to Canada by suppression of slave trade and extradition defined the northeastern boundary, the northern boundary from Lake Huron to Lake of the Woods and opened the river St. John, in New Brunswick to both parties. Prior grants of land within the disputed territory were confirmed. The "Fifty and Territory Fund" was provided to defray expenses and to pay claims arising from the dispute over territory. A commission was established to settle the northeastern boundary dispute. Channels in the St. Lawrence, Detroit and St. Clair rivers were designated open to navigation by both parties. For the suppression of the slave trade on the coast of Africa, it was agreed to augment a naval force of sufficient strength. Remonstrances with other powers were decided upon to help suppress the trade in slaves. Provision was made for the extradition of fugitive criminals charged with the commission of the more serious crimes.

**Northwest Boundary.**—The boundary of the country west of the Rocky Mountains was established by the treaty of 1846. The navigation of the Columbia River was free and open to both parties and the Puget Sound Agricultural Company was confirmed in its possessions.

**Isthmian Canal (Clayton Bulwer).**—The convention of 1850 known as the Clayton-Bulwer treaty, dealt with the ship canal connecting the Atlantic and the Pacific

oceans. It was superseded by the convention of 1901.

**Closing Horse Shoe Reef.**—Horse Shoe Reef in the Niagara River was closed to the United States by protocol of June 10, 1850.

**Reciprocity as to Fisheries, Duties and Navigation.**—A reciprocity treaty was concluded in 1851 to settle by commission the question of fisheries duties and navigation in British North America. The work of the commission was nearly completed when in 1856 the United States exercised its right to terminate the treaty.

**Suppression of African Slave Trade.**—A treaty for the suppression of the slave trade was concluded in 1802 by which war vessels were empowered to search for slaves on suspected ships other than those of the navies of the two contracting powers. This right shall be exercised in a manner prescribed by the treaty and only within a distance of two hundred miles from the coast of Africa. In cases of illegal search and wrongful detention, the government of the country whose vessel was at fault shall be responsible for the payment of proper indemnity. Courts were established at Sierra Leone, Cape of Good Hope and New York, for the conveyance of trial and settlement of cases. Conditions, appraisals and amputations, which may be regarded as evidence of guilt, are specified in the treaty, and their presence on board a ship shall justify its detention or capture and no indemnity may be collected by the owners of such vessel. Vessels engaged in such trade shall be destroyed and the parts of the vessel may be purchased by either of the contracting powers. The officers and crew of such condemned vessel shall be punished in accordance with the laws of their native country or that to which the vessel belongs. Slaves taken from such vessels are to be set at liberty and their freedom guaranteed by the country making the capture. The treaty was further supplemented by an agreement of 1803 and another in 1870, when mixed courts were abolished and the machinery of the ordinary courts of countries submitted thereto.

**Alabama Claims, Fishery Rights, Navigation and Boundary.**—The treaty of 1871 known as the Treaty of Washington was drawn up for the settlement of all causes of difference between the two countries. The articles which referred to the Alabama claims, the Civil War claims commission and the fisheries are no longer effective. The River St. Lawrence in that part which is within the Dominion of Canada is open to free navigation, the Yukon, Porcupine and Athabasca rivers are also open to free navigation by both parties. Reciprocal use of the Welland St. Lawrence and other canals of Canada, and of the State canals in the United States, is urged upon both governments. Lumber cut in the State of Maine upon the head waters of the River St. John may be floated down the river to its mouth and there shipped free of duty. In 1872, the Emperor of Germany, to whom was referred the question of the northwestern boundary, made an award of the island of San Juan to the United States. By protocol of 1873, the matter of the northwestern boundary was more fully established.

**Fur Seals in Bering Sea.**—The convention of 1892, relating to fur-seals in Bering Sea established a tribunal of arbitration consisting of seven members—two named by the United States, two by Great Britain, one each by the president of France, the king of Italy, and the king of Sweden and Norway. All details for the meeting and conduct of the tribunal were laid down, their duties, the points

for their decision, and the matter of the adjustment of the expenses were all clearly set forth. The award of the tribunal was made on Aug. 15, 1892. While the decision of the tribunal was pending a *modus vivendi* is declared that all citizens of the United States and all subjects of Great Britain were prohibited from killing fur-seals in the eastern part of Bering Sea. The tribunal recommended that both governments prohibit the killing of fur-seals within a limit of sixty geographic miles of Pribilof Islands, or, during the season from May 1st to July 31st in each year anywhere north of the 36th degree of north latitude, and east of the 156th meridian of longitude. Sealing vessels are allowed to take part in seal fishing and these must bear a certificate from their home government and carry a distinguishing flag of their nation. The report as to number and sex of the catch, and the locality fished in during each day, must be entered in the *log-books*. Nets, dynamite, or explosives must not be used. Men engaged in seal fishing must give to their respective governments evidence of their skill in the use of weapons. The regulations do not apply to Indians dwelling on the coast who fish for food and livelihood by the customary means. The regulations to remain in force until superseded by a satisfactory agreement between the two countries.

For the extradition treaty of 1889, see *Extradition Treaties*.

*Deceiving Seamen*.—By a treaty of 1892, deserting seamen may be arrested in ports by the coast of the country from whose vessels they have deserted, except such deserting seamen be citizens or subjects of the country in which he deserts.

*Alaskan Boundary*.—By a convention of 1892 provision was made for the appointment of a commission to conduct the survey for the determination of the Alaska boundary between Canada and the United States. Also for a commission to mark the boundary in Passamaquoddy Bay. By a convention of 1894 the term of the Alaskan commission was extended until 1905, by reason of the difficulty of the task. In accordance with the decision of the tribunal issues sustained by the seizure of British vessels by the United States in connection with the seal fisheries were paid by a claims commission of 1905. The award was \$473,151.25 against the United States.

*Disposition of Property of Deceased Persons*.—A treaty of 1890 provides for the disposition of the real and personal property of citizens of one country within the dominions of the other both as to the holding the same, and the succession and inheritance as well as the administration of the affairs of deceased owners. The consular officers may perform it, or by delegation to others, not for more than they be represented. This treaty was amended by agreement by colonists of Great Britain, except Canada, and nearly all acceded to its provisions.

*Alaskan Boundary*.—A *modus vivendi* fixed a temporary boundary between Alaska and Canada in 1890, without prejudice to any rights of owners.

*Isthmian Canal (Hay-Pauncefote)*.—The treaty of 1901 known as the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, was concluded to facilitate the construction of a ship canal. It superseded the old treaty of 1846 or Clayton-Bulwer Treaty. The construction of the canal is provided for under the auspices of the United States Government. The canal is to be free and open to vessels of commerce and war of all nations on equitable conditions and charges for traffic. It shall

never be blockaded, nor shall any act of war or hostility occur within it. A belligerent may not revictual or take on other than strictly necessary stores within the canal, nor shall the passage of such vessels through the canal be unnecessarily delayed. Prizes shall conform to rules just as do the vessels of the belligerent power. Troops may not be embarked or disembarked, nor shall munitions of war be loaded or unloaded within the canal, except in case of accident. The limits of the canal shall extend a distance of three marine miles beyond each end. Except in cases of distress, vessels of war of a belligerent power shall not remain within the canal longer than twenty-four hours, and a vessel of war of one belligerent shall not depart within twenty-four hours of the departure of a vessel of war of another. All the buildings, plant, and equipment of the canal, shall be regarded as a part thereof, and shall enjoy entire immunity from injury and attack at all times. (See illustration opposite 7762.)

*Import Duties, Light and Harbor Dues of Zanzibar*.—A treaty of 1902 fixed the import duties at the port of Zanzibar at a sum not to exceed ten per cent of the value of the goods at the port of importation. All of the rights, privileges and immunities of commerce are extended to the United States in the conduct of trade with the protectorate. A treaty of 1903 fixed the light and harbor dues at Zanzibar at one anna per registered ton for light and one anna per registered ton for harbor dues on all vessels of the United States entering ports in the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. The payment of these dues is conditional upon the provision of adequate lights and buoys. Extraterritorial rights in Zanzibar were relinquished by treaty of 1905.

*Alaskan Boundary*.—The convention as to the Alaskan boundary was concluded on Jan. 24, 1903. It provided for the establishment of a tribunal of three members appointed by the President of the United States and three by the king of England. The details of procedure, the list of questions to be decided, the time of meeting, and the rendering of the decision, were all provided for in the convention. The decision was rendered Oct. 20, 1903. It was signed by Baron Alverstone for England (the two Canadian members not fully concurring in all of the decisions and answers), and by Fohn Root, Harry Cabot Lodge, and George Turner, for the United States. The agreement was effected by exchange of notes March 25, 1905.

*Canadian Boundary*.—April 11, 1908, a treaty was concluded providing for the appointment of commissioners to define the entire boundary line between Canada and the United States from Passamaquoddy Bay to the Pacific Ocean.

*Fisheries*.—A *modus vivendi* between the United States and Great Britain was effected in September, 1907, in regard to inshore fisheries on the treaty coast of Newfoundland. Rights of coast fishermen formed the subject of treaties of 1908 and 1909.

*Arbitration*.—Differences of a legal nature or as to the interpretation of treaties impossible of settlement by diplomacy are to be referred to the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague according to a convention signed at Washington April 4, 1908, and in 1909 the whole matter of the North Atlantic coast fisheries was submitted to the Permanent Court of Arbitration, and an agreement was effected Sept. 2, 1909.

Further stipulations for the submission of differences to arbitration are contained in the following treaty, which is given

## Great Britain *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

almost entire for the reason that it follows the general terms and form of all arbitration treaties growing out of the Hague conference.

Aug. 3, 1911, a general arbitration treaty, in the interest of peace, between the United States and Great Britain, was signed at Washington by Philander C. Knox, Secretary of State on behalf of the United States, and James Bryce, the British Ambassador, on behalf of Great Britain.

On the same day a treaty of the same import between the United States and France was signed in Washington by Philander C. Knox, Secretary of State on behalf of the United States, and in Paris by Jean Jules Jusserand, French Ambassador, on behalf of France.

The two treaties are alike except as to the necessary differences in phraseology pertaining to the respective names of the two countries and the persons who are parties to the agreements.

The following is the text of the British treaty:

The United States of America and his Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Empress of India, being equally desirous of perpetuating the peace, which has happily existed between the two nations, as established in 1814 by the Treaty of Ghent, and has never since been interrupted by an appeal to arms, and which has been confirmed and strengthened in recent years by a number of treaties whereby pending controversies have been adjusted by agreement or settled by arbitration or otherwise provided for, so that now for the first time there are no important questions of difference outstanding between them and being resolved that no future differences shall in a case of hostilities between them or interrupt their good relations and friendship.

The high contracting parties have, therefore, determined, in furtherance of these ends, to conclude a treaty extending the scope and obligations of the treaty of arbitration adopted in their present arbitration treaty of April 11, 1908, so as to exclude certain exceptions contained in that treaty and to provide means for the peaceful solution of all questions of difference which it shall be found impossible in future to settle by diplomacy.

All differences hereafter arising between the high contracting parties, which it has not been possible to adjust by diplomacy, relating to international matters in which the high contracting parties are concerned by virtue of a claim of right made by one against the other, under treaty or otherwise, and which are justifiable in their nature by reason of being susceptible of decision by the application of the principles of law or equity, shall be submitted to the Permanent Court of Arbitration established at The Hague by the convention of October 18, 1907, or to some other arbitral tribunal as may be decided in each case by special agreement, which special agreement shall provide for the organization of such tribunal if necessary, define the scope of the powers of the arbitral tribunal, the question of expenses at large and with the terms of reference and the procedure thereunder.

The provisions of Article XXXVIII to XLII inclusive of the convention for the pacific settlement of international disputes concluded at the second peace conference at The Hague on Oct. 18, 1907, so far as applicable shall govern the arbitration proceedings to be taken under this treaty.

The high contracting parties further agree to institute, as occasion arises, and

as hereinafter provided, a Joint High Commission of Inquiry, in which upon the request of either party, shall be referred for impartial and conscientious investigation any controversy between the parties within the scope of Article I before such controversy has been submitted to arbitration, and also any other controversy hereafter arising between them even if they are not agreed that it falls within the scope of Article I; provided, however that such reference may be postponed until the expiration of one year after the date of the formal request therefor in order to afford an opportunity for diplomatic discussion and adjustment of the questions in controversy, if either party desires such postponement.

Whenever a question or matter of difference is referred to the Joint High Commission of Inquiry, as herein provided, each of the high contracting parties shall designate three of its nationals to a maximum of the Commission of Inquiry for the purpose of such reference, or the commission may be otherwise constituted in any particular case by the terms of reference, the membership of the commission and the terms of reference to be determined in each case by an exchange of notes.

The Joint High Commission of Inquiry is authorized to examine into and report upon the particular questions or matters referred to it, for the purpose of facilitating the solution of disputes by clarifying the facts, and to define the issues presented by such question, and also to include in its report such recommendations and conclusions as may be appropriate.

See Illustration opposite 3618.

**Fur Seal Preservation.**—The final treaty for the preservation of fur seals was signed July 7, 1911, by representatives of United States, Great Britain, Russia and Japan.

**Wrecking, Salvage and the Conveyance of Prisoners.**—Respectful rights in the matters of conveyance of prisoners and wrecking and salvage for the United States and Canada were provided for in a treaty concluded May 18, 1908.

**Great Eastern.** (See Illustration opposite 3562.)

**Great Falls Land Case,** opinion of Judge Brewer in, referred to, 3072.

**Great Lakes.**—Five large bodies of fresh water on the northern line of the United States. They are Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario. Lake Superior is the largest sheet of fresh water in the world, elevation above sea level about 600 feet, length, about 370 miles; area about 32,000 square miles. Lake Michigan is about 340 miles long and has a depth of 610 feet, elevation above sea level, 582 feet; area, over 22,000 square miles. Lake Huron has a length of 270 miles; depth, from 300 to 1,800 feet, elevation above sea level, 581 feet, area, about 23,500 square miles. Lake Erie is the southernmost and shallowest of the lakes, and is about 250 miles long; elevation above sea level 573 feet, area 9,600 square miles. Lake Ontario is the smallest and easternmost of the lakes, and is 160 miles long, elevation above sea level, 234 feet; area, about 7,500 square miles.

**Great Lakes** (see also the several lakes):

Canal from, to Atlantic Ocean, commission to consider construction of, 6179.

Fortifications of, referred to, 3261.



Jurisdictions of United States and Canada in, discussed, 6064.

Naval force on—

Agreements with Great Britain regarding, 581, 602, 1805, 1917, 5754.

Desire of Great Britain to annul, 1818.

Proclamation regarding, 605.

Arrangement limiting, referred to, 3450.

Necessity for increasing, discussed, 3447.

Regulations with regard to rescue and savings of life and property on, referred to, 4519, 5366.

Vessels of United States in, granted facilities for returning, 6231.

Great Miami River, lands purchased on, 195.

Great Osage Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Great Sioux Reservation. (See Sioux Reservation.)

Greater Republic of Central America, establishment of, discussed, 6284.

**Greece.**—Greece is a maritime kingdom of southeastern Europe, the mainland and Euboea lying between 35° 50'–41° N. lat. and 19° 20'–26° 15' E. long., and occupying the northern portion of the Balkan peninsula, with certain islands in the surrounding sea. In 1912-13 Greece took part in a successful war of the Balkan League (Greece, Rumania, Serbia and Montenegro) against Turkey, gained a great extension of territory northward, and seized many of the Aegean islands. In July, 1913, war broke out between Greece and Serbia on the one side and Bulgaria on the other, and against the last named Rumania threw in the weight of an unexhausted army. By the treaty of Bucharest the Russo-Bulgarian frontier was fixed to start from the new Serbo-Bulgarian frontier, on the east of the Belashitzza Range to terminate at the mouth of the river Mesta, on the Aegean, leaving Serbia, Rumania and Bulgaria to Greece, who thus increased her acquisitions at the expense of Bulgaria. An Aegean land frontier on the north separates the kingdom from Albania, Serbia and Bulgaria, and on the west, south and east are the Adriatic and Ionian, the Mediterranean and the Aegean Seas. The mainland comprises the Peloponnesus (Morea), joined by the narrow Isthmus of Corinth to a larger northern territory, which extends over portions of Albania and Macedonia wrested from Turkey in the war of 1912-13. In the western sea are the Ionian Islands of Corfu, Lefkada, Ithaca, Cephalonia and Zante. In the Mediterranean are Crete, Corfu and Cephallonia, and in the Aegean the Northern Sporades, the Cyclades and the islands of Samothrace, Lemnos, Strati, Mytilene, Peana, Chios, Naxos, Thessalia, Samos and other Aegean islands captured from the Turks in 1912-13.

**Physical Features.**—The kingdom is every where mountainous. The principal plains are those of Thessaly, Euboea, Macedonia, Argos, Elis, and Murethan, the last named (in Attica) being the site of battle of 480-479 B. C. In which the Athenians and Plataeans defeated the armies of Xerxes. Macedonia extends three prominent spurs southwards into

the Aegean, and the easternmost of these peninsulas is known as Mount Athos. Mount Athos is a semi-independent tributary state with a total area of about 200 square miles, belonging to twenty Christian monasteries, and is ruled by an elective committee of twenty members, who appoint an executive council. The population is close on 2,000 of whom 3,000 are monks and the remainder lay brothers.

AREA AND POPULATION

Departments (Nomoi) and Islands	Area in Sq. Miles	Population 1907
Aegean and Aegean (Maeonologia).....	2,007	141,405
Achaea, Peloponnesus.....	1,150	180,000
Argolis and Argolis (Argolis).....	1,682	162,000
Attica, Attica.....	905	81,000
Bithynia, Bithynia.....	531	41,000
Bithynia, Bithynia.....	1,307	341,000
Bithynia, Bithynia.....	1,196	65,000
Cephallonia (Cephallonia).....	280	71,000
Corfu, Corfu.....	270	90,000
Corinth, Corinth.....	914	71,000
Cyclades, Hermopolis.....	1,042	18,000
Euboea, Euboea.....	775	100,000
Euboea, Euboea.....	1,805	110,000
Euboea, Euboea.....	887	47,000
Karabitsa, Karabitsa.....	1,022	92,000
Larissa, Larissa.....	1,200	87,000
Laconia, Laconia.....	493	61,000
Larissa, Larissa.....	1,200	90,000
Larissa, Larissa.....	177	41,000
Macedonia, Macedonia.....	785	102,000
Macedonia, Macedonia.....	665	127,000
Phlissia, Phlissia.....	810	62,000
Phlissia, Phlissia.....	1,775	112,000
Trikala, Trikala.....	1,178	54,000
Trikala, Trikala.....	617	90,000
Zante, Zante.....	190	42,000
	24,522	2,411,052

Acquired Territory, Mainland..... 14,200 1,400,000

Acquired Territory, Islands..... 4,500 600,000

Total in 1913..... 43,522 5,000,000

**Demography.**—The principal races are the Hellenes, the Albanians and the Vlachs, with a foreign element in which Turks preponderate. The Hellenes are the modern representatives of the ancient Greeks, the Albanians are descended from fourteenth century immigrants from the north, the Vlachs are believed to be descendants of the Roman colonists and owe their name to their country, *Wallachia*. The Orthodox Church is the official religion of the kingdom.

**History.**—Greece formed part of the Ottoman Empire from the middle of the fifteenth century until the awakening of the national spirit led to a Greek War of Independence, 1821-1829, which culminated in the Treaty of Adrianople, 1830. In 1830, when by an Imperial Decree of March 2, 1832, and a Russian decree issued from 1841-1842 and King Otto I. A constitution was granted in 1834.

In 1862 a revolution drove Otto from the throne and by the Treaty of London, July 13, 1862, a new dynasty was inaugurated, the late king being accepted by Prince William George, of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, as King George I. of Denmark, while the late king's son, Prince Christian IX. of Denmark, was transferred to the new throne. In 1864 a successful war in 1912-13 against Turkey and Bulgaria increased the Hellenic dominions both on the mainland and in the Aegean.

**Government.**—The constitution rests upon the fundamental law of Nov. 28, 1864, the



crown being hereditary in the male (and eventually in the female) line of King George I., who reigned from 1863-1913. King of the Hellenes. His Majesty Constantine, born at Athens July 21 (Aug. 3), 1893, succeeded to the throne (on the assassination of his father, King George) March 18, 1913.

The Executive authority is vested in the sovereign, who governs through a Council of Ministers, appointed by himself, but responsible to the Chamber.

There is a single-chamber legislature of 177 deputies, elected for 4 years by the direct vote of all males over the age of 21. No law can be passed without a clear majority of the House and no sitting is valid unless one-third of the total number are present.

Justice is administered by correctional tribunals and justices of the Peace in minor cases, with 26 courts of first instance, 5 Courts of Appeal and a Court of Cassation at Athens.

The land and sea forces are in process of reorganization. (For the details see *Armies of the World* and *Navies of the World*.)

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture conducted by primitive methods is the principal industry of the kingdom, and employs about half the population. About 100,000 persons are employed in the various mines and quarries. The industrial population does not exceed 30,000 hands.

**Finances.** The revenue is chiefly derived from customs and direct taxes and monopolies, one quarter of the ordinary expenditure is for debt service.

January 1, 1913, the public debt of Greece amounted to \$179,265,100, and the Currency Debt to \$2,700,700. The total debt charges in 1913 were estimated at \$7,957,800. In 1898 the administration of the debt was intrusted to an international Commission, sitting at Athens, consisting of representatives of the Governments of Great Britain, France, Germany, Russia, Austria-Hungary, and Italy. To them are assigned the revenues from all sources and proportional payments are made.

**Shipping.**—The mercantile marine of Greece in 1912 consisted of 238 steamers and 119 sailing vessels, all vessels of 100 tons and upwards with many smaller vessels. Much of the trade of the Ottoman Empire is carried in Greek vessels. A Ship Canal through the Isthmus of Corinth was opened for traffic in 1891 but its use is mainly confined to Greek vessels, owing to the higher rate of dues on foreign shipping. The principal harbors of Greece are the Piræus (the port of Athens), Syra, Patras, Volo and Corfu.

**Cities.**—Capital, Athens. In the southeast of Attica, a modern capital occupying an extensive area around the site and ruins of the classical city. There were in 1913, 25 towns with a population exceeding 10,000. The unit of value is the gold drachma equal to \$0.133 United States money.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Greece from the United States for the year 1913 was \$1,210,195, and goods to the value of \$3,170,510 were sent thither a balance of \$1,963,315 in favor of Greece.

# Greece:

Commercial relations with, 1647.

Condition of Greeks referred to, 790.

Courants from, duties imposed upon, discussed, 6410.

Differences with, amicably settled, 2468.

Diplomatic relations with, recommendations regarding, 3656, 4520, 4630, 4718.

Expulsion of Greeks from—Constantinople, 2774.

Egypt, 2828.

Independence of, hope for, manifested by United States, 762, 786, 785, 950.

Russia furnished aid to, 950.

Sympathy of American people for, acknowledged by, in letters of thanks, 950.

Treaty with, 1647, 1706.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, repealed by proclamation, 1539.

War with Turkey, hope for independence of Greece manifested by United States, 762, 786, 824, 875, 950.

**Greece, Treaties with.**—A treaty of commerce and navigation was concluded Dec. 22, 1837, which conferred freedom of commerce, with attendant rights, privileges, protection, and security in all rivers, ports, and places where foreign commerce is permitted within the two countries. The treaty provides for the customary equality of tonnage duties and port charges, equal rights of imports into the two countries in vessels of either nation, and of exports from the two countries, except so far as coastwise trade is concerned, and passage from one port in the nation to another port in the same nation which is not permitted. No prohibition of the import of the products of one country into the other shall ever be made. A vessel may enter a port of the other nation, and if it is not disallowed to break cargo, may proceed on its voyage without incurring any charges other than those of pilotage, wharfage, and light, so long as all regulations are conformable to. If only a part of a cargo be unloaded at a port, the charges to be levied at that port shall be *pro rata* for that port only. Charges due upon a vessel at one port are to be paid at the first port of entry and not again at another port visited.

No quarantine shall be imposed on vessels coming directly to a port from a port within its own dominions and possessing a clean bill of health, so long as there is no malignant disease on the vessel, nor shall have been since leaving the home port. Should a port be blockaded within either of the countries no merchant vessel shall be subject to capture for making a first attempt to enter a port, but may be so if, after one warning, the attempt be repeated. The treaty was made to run ten years from date with a year's notice of intention to terminate. Jan. 30, 1890, a protocol was signed explaining and clarifying certain clauses of the treaty of 1837 (See also *Consular Conventions*). There are no extradition treaties with Greece.

**Green Bay, cession of lands at, for benefit of New York Indians, 1127.**

**Greenback Party.**—Opposition to the resumption of specie payments caused a political party to be organized at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 23, 1874, called the Greenback party. The platform adopted advocated the withdrawal of all national and State bank currency and the substitution

thereof of paper currency, or greenbacks, which should be exchangeable for interest-bearing bonds bearing interest sufficiently high to keep them at par with gold, and that coin should only be used in payment of interest on the national debt.

In 1875 the Greenback party nominated Peter Cooper, of New York, for President. He received 81,740 votes, mostly from the Western States. In 1878 the Greenback party united with the Labor Reform party, the two forming the Greenback Labor party. The new party, in their platform adopted at Toledo, Feb. 22, 1878, reiterated the demands of the original Greenback party, and in addition declared for an eight-hour law, prohibition of Chinese immigration, suffrage without regard to sex, and against grants of land to railroads and special grants to corporations. Fourteen members of Congress were elected on this platform. June 9, 1880, at their national convention held at Chicago, they nominated Gen. James B. Weaver, of Iowa, for President, and H. J. C. Barker, of Texas, for Vice President. Their popular vote reached 307,740. In 1884, with Gen. B. F. Butler as their candidate, they polled only 137,815 votes. The party has now become extinct.

**Greenbacks.**—The common name for the legal-tender Treasury notes printed on one side in green ink, issued by the Government during the Civil War. The right of the Government to issue bills of credit was disputed by many statesmen and financiers, but the exigencies of the time seemed to render some such measure necessary and the Supreme Court finally established their validity. Issues of \$1,000,000,000 each were authorized by the laws of Feb. 25 and July 11, 1862, and March 3, 1863. The result was that as compared with greenbacks, gold was held at an average of 120 through out 1864, and at one time actually rose to 185, and did not again touch par with greenbacks till Dec. 17, 1875. Nearly seventeen years after the last previous sale of gold at par. By the specie resumption act of Jan. 14, 1875, it was ordered that on and after Jan. 1, 1879, all legal-tender notes presented to the assistant treasurer of the United States at his office in New York should be redeemed in gold. The term "greenback" has been applied to other forms of United States securities printed in green ink. (See Currency.)

**Greenbacks:**

D. passed, 6073.

Retirement of, recommended, 6078, 6175.

**Green Mountain State.**—A nickname for Vermont (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Greenwich, Meridian of,** starting point for computing longitude, 4827.

**Greer County:**

Boundary dispute regarding, 4902, 4904.

Proclamation against selling lands involved in, 5325.

Proclamation declaring lands in, in state of reservation, 6122.

**Grenada, Island of,** duties on vessels from, suspended by proclamation, 5930.

**Grenade.**—An explosive charge, not so large as a bomb, which may be hurled from a cannon, or by catapult or by hand. Grenades are made of iron, in ball shape,—

though in former times they were made of various other metals, and even of wood and stone.

**Greytown, Nicaragua** (see also Central America and Nicaragua and Illustration opposite 2917.)

Bombardment of, and reasons therefor, 2914.

Claims arising out of, 2995, 3049.

Complaints of foreign powers regarding, 2917.

Vessels from, duties on, suspended by proclamation, 1972.

**Grier's Raid.**—In the spring of 1863 Gen. H. K. Hunt, with the approval of Gen. Grant, ordered Col. B. H. Grierson to proceed from La Grange, Tenn., with the Sixth Illinois (his own regiment), the Seventh Illinois and the Second Iowa, by way of Vicksburg, in the northern part of Mississippi, to Baton Rouge, La., cutting the southern railroads and destroying bridges on the way. April 17, 1863, the expedition started and on the 19th the Second Iowa was detached below Vicksburg and the two Illinois regiments proceeded to Baton Rouge, where they entered the Union lines May 2. The results of the expedition are thus summed up in Grierson's report: About 100 of the enemy killed and wounded, 500 prisoners (many of them officers) captured and paroled between 20 and 60 miles of railroad and telegraph destroyed, more than 3,000 stand of arms and other stores captured and destroyed and 1,000 horses and mules seized. Federal loss, 3 killed, 7 wounded, 5 left sick on the route, and 9 missing.

**Griffin, The, seizure of,** by Brazilian authorities, 2770.

**Gros Ventre Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Groveton (Va.), Battle of, or Second Battle of Manassas.**—After routing Pope's army and destroying the military stores at Bristow Station and Manassas, Stonewall Jackson retired across the battle of Bull Run and awaited reinforcements. Longstreet arrived on Aug. 29, swelling the numbers of the Confederate army to 42,000. Pope's army numbered about 40,000.

On the evening of the 28th Henry had driven the Confederate rear guard out of Centerville, and Pope, feeling sure of crushing Longstreet and Jackson, ordered an attack to be made at daylight next morning. It began the attack, which soon became general. Meade's corps arrived upon the scene of battle late in the afternoon. But John P. Foster never came into action, though ordered up by Pope. For a long disobedience of orders in this connection charges were preferred against Foster by Pope. At night both armies retired on the field. The next day Aug. 30, the battle was renewed. The heaviest fighting took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. The result was a victory for the Confederates under Lee and the defeat of Pope's army. The loss of the Federals was about 15,000 that of the Confederates about 8,000. This battle is also called the Second Battle of Manassas.

**Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of.**—Named from the Mexican village where Nicholas P. Trist, on behalf of the United States, Feb. 2, 1848, signed the treaty with Mex-

## Guadalupe

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

1848 (2125), terminating the war and ceding territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, parts of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California to the United States, and according to the Rio Grande as the boundary between Mexico and Texas. The United States agreed to pay Mexico \$15,000,000 (page 2477) and to assume the claims of its citizens against Mexico arising before the treaty. Mexicans in the ceded territory were allowed to remain at their option and were assured protection as citizens. (See also Mexico, Treaties with.)

### Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of:

Abrogation of eleventh article of, referred to, 2771.

Amendments to, discussed, 2529.

Claims arising out of, 2636, 2771.

Discussed, 2421, 2437, 2529.

Fraudulent claims arising under, 2683.

Proclamation regarding, 2477.

Ratifications of, exchanged at Queretaro, 2437.

Referred to, 2545, 2551, 2565, 2766, 2580, 2623, 2636, 2665, 2735, 2744, 2767, 2903, 2926.

### Guadeloupe:

Extraordinary commission of, apply to Congress for act, 143.

Tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, 1123.

Vessels of, duties on, suspended by proclamation, 5327.

**Guam.**—The island of Guam, the largest of the Mariana Archipelago, was ceded by Spain to the United States by Article II of the Treaty of Peace, concluded at Paris Dec. 10, 1898. It lies in a direct line from San Francisco to the southern part of the Philippines, and is 5,044 miles from San Francisco and 1,506 miles from Manila. It is about 30 miles long and 100 miles in circumference, and has a population of 12,517. The inhabitants are mostly immigrants or descendants of immigrants from the Philippines, the original race of the Mariana Islands being nearly extinct. The prevailing language is Tagalog, Spanish and Chamorro are also spoken. Nine tenths of the inhabitants can read and write. The island is thickly wooded, well watered and fertile, and possesses an excellent harbor. The productions are tropical fruits, coconuts, rice, coconuts, and sugar cane. The island of Guam was discovered by Hernandez de Magalhães on March 6, 1521.

The island was captured by the U. S. S. Charleston, Captain Henry Glass, commanding, June 21, 1898. The American flag raised over Fort Santa Cruz and a salute fired. Later the island was made a naval station, and Commander D. D. Farragut of the U. S. S. *Birmingham*, took possession Feb. 1, 1899. The Governor is a naval officer, and the island has a marine garrison as well as a station ship.

During the year ending June 30, 1911, the imports, general cargo, were as follows: From United States, \$28,112.09; Hawaiian Islands, \$17,107.98; Philippines, \$81,771; Japan, \$80,469.07; Sulu, \$2,117.73; Great Britain, \$1,089.86; Germany, \$1,074.83; total imports, \$210,667.08. Exports, as follows: to Japan, \$71,058.40.

**Guam, land of, cable communication with, recommended, 6374.**

Release of prisoners on, 6735.

### Guano:

Claim of American citizens to, on Alta Vela Island, 3827.

Deposits of, on Arica Cuya, 5679.

Discovery of, in Jarvis and Baker Islands, referred to, 3417.

Importation of, from Peru—

Decided, 2619, 2745, 2761.

Negotiations regarding, 2764.

Referred to, 3018, 3008.

**Guantanamo (Cuba), Battle of.**—As a preliminary step to the capture of Santiago, June 10, 1898, a force of 6000 American marines, under the personal command of the *Oregon*, *Maine*, *Delphin*, *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, *Porter*, and *Vixen*, was landed at Guantanamo Bay, on the south coast of Cuba 35 miles east of Santiago, where it had been decided to establish a naval station. This important point was taken after a severe bombardment, and the position so won was held by the marines assisted by 50 Cuban allies, despite desperate attempts to dislodge them. Seven Americans (including Surgeon John R. Green) were killed and 8 wounded, and 2 Cubans were killed and 4 wounded while holding Guantanamo prior to the arrival of Gen. Stetson's army. The enemy's loss was much greater, 40 of the dead being left on the beach. Seventy prisoners were taken. After several naval demonstrations on the north coast of Cuba and Porto Rico it became evident that well ordered land operations were indispensable to the reduction of the forts. Accordingly a land force of 15,700 men, under Gen. W. R. Knicker, sailed from Tampa, Fla., June 11, and by the 21st had landed at Santiago de Cuba. The landing was assisted by the navy, and only a little resistance was encountered from the Spaniards.

**Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, landing of American marines and subsequent fighting at, discussed, 6317.**

**Guatemala.**—The Republic is the most northerly of the Central American States, and is situated between 17° 42' 17" 49" N. lat. and 88° 10' 22" 40" W. long. It is bounded on the west and north by Mexico, on the north-east by the State of Honduras, east by the Republic of El Salvador, and south-east by the Republic of Salvador, with a coast line washed on the east by the Gulf of Honduras (Caribbean) and on the west and south by the Pacific Ocean.

**Physical Features.**—The Sierra Madre traverses the country from west to east, and forms a precipitous barrier between the narrow plains of the Pacific and the rest of the country. The mountain base contains a great number of peaks and earthquakes are frequent. The highest mountains are Taqna (11,000). A large range, Yumto, Yago Santa Maria, Agua Atan, and Pangua all except the first named being dormant or active volcanoes. On the Atlantic side of the Sierra Madre are highlands between narrow rivers.

There are numerous rivers in Southern Guatemala. In addition to the forests flowing from the Sierra Madre to the Pacific, the Rio Grande or Motagua has a total length of 270 miles from its source in the Atan to its outflow into the Gulf of Honduras.

A northern extension of the mountain from the Sierra de Chuac to 7° 40' N. lat. and between Mexico and British Honduras consists of the great Plain of Peten, with a total area of nearly 16,000 square miles.



**History**—Guatemala was conquered by the Spaniards under Pedro de Alvarado early in the sixteenth century and formed part of the Spanish colonial dominions until 1821, when the Central American states in which it was included revolted and established its independence. In 1823 the country formed part of a larger republic of Central America from which it seceded in 1847 and since that year it has been an independent republic.

**Geography**—Guatemala has an area of 47,424 English square miles with an estimated population of 2,000,000. Of the population more than half are pure-blooded Indians, many of the Maya and Quiché stock, the remainder being largely mestizos or half-caste Spanish Indians with a proportion of Spaniards, descendants of the colonists of the sixteenth century. The foreign element amounted at 1900, in the Indians, Germans and other Europeans, and many Jewish immigrants from the United States. The language of the country is Spanish and the majority of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

**Government**—The government is that of a centralized republic, with a constitution passed in the year 1879 and amended in 1887 and 1897. The President is elected by direct vote of the nation for six years. President of the Republic (March 15, 1911-1917), Manuel Estrada Cabrera born Nov. 21, 1847, elected Oct. 2, 1898, reelected 1904 and 1910.

The President is assisted by a cabinet of six Secretaries of State.

Legislative consists of a Council of State and of a National Assembly. The Council of State contains 11 members, partly elected by the Assembly and partly nominated by the President. The National Assembly consists of 40 members elected for 4 years by universal adult male suffrage.

The Republic is divided into twenty-three departments, each under a civil, political, and judicial division. The departments are divided into districts and municipal divisions. There are municipal divisions under the presidency of an alcalde mayor, elected by direct vote of the inhabitants.

Service in the army is universal and compulsory on all subjects between the ages of 18 and 40 with a further term of 20 years in the reserve. The force effective of the army is about 50,000, of the Reserve (10,000). The permanent force numbers about 7,000 in regular service.

**Education**—Primary education is free and compulsory, but more than 75 per cent of the inhabitants are absolutely illiterate. Large planters are organized to provide elementary school accommodation for their employed children free of cost to the public.

**Production and Industry**—Coffee is the principal crop. Sugar, bananas, tobacco, corn, indigo, rubber, vanilla, grain, sweet potatoes and beans are also grown. The workmen on the plantations are mainly Indians, and many of them are attached to the soil by the burden of undischarged debts due to their improvident expenditure of wages paid in advance. The coffee produced over 70,000,000 lbs. in 1912 is of the finest quality and the industry is mostly in the hands of German settlers. The Forest products include cedar, mahogany and other valuable woods, rubber and dyewoods. Gold and silver are found, and have been worked for many centuries. There are indications of lead, tin, copper, mercury, antimony, coal, salt and sulphur, but the extent and value of the deposits are unknown. Two strong mining companies have commenced operations in the Departments of Huehuetenango and Chiquimula.

**Railways**—In 1911 there were 430 miles of railway in operation, the lines running the country from Atitlan (Puerto Barrios) to Pochoban (San Jose) via the capital, and extending along the Pacific coast between the ports of San Jose and Champerico. The exports for 1912 amounted to 13,150,000 pesos, more than half of this being coffee, and less manufactured metals, and provisions were imported 50 per cent from the United States and 25 per cent from Germany.

**Cities**—Capital (Guatemala) (Guatemala) population (1912) about 90,000. Other towns are Quetzaltenango, Totonicapam, Coban and Solola.

The unit of value is the peso of 100 centavos of the nominal value of about 1907 United States money, but the currency is in paper pesos varying in value from 70¢ to 90¢ United States money.

**Finance**—The revenue and expenditure for the five years 1908-9 to 1912 is as stated in paper pesos (for the value of which see "Currency" at end of article) as follows:

Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1908-9	37,336,000	44,930,000
1909-10	43,225,000	7,000,000
1910-11	51,775,000	45,000,000
1911-12	62,017,000	60,000,000
1912-13	71,014,720	44,970,483

The revenue is mainly derived from customs and excise, the service of the debt accounts for more than half of the expenditure.

The amount of outstanding indebtedness on Jan. 1, 1911, was stated to be:

4% External Debt	\$7,414,000
4% Gold Debt	13,000,000
Interest of interest	4,655,000
Internal Debt	(84,790,000 paper pesos) —about 5,000,000

representing a total indebtedness of close on \$10,000,000. By an arrangement concluded with the foreign bondholders in May, 1911, the government paid to them the current interest due on the loan for the 8th year July 1, 1912. From 1911 during the month of July. These payments are to be made annually.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into Guatemala from the United States for the year 1912 was \$1,058,587 and goods to the value of \$1,104,981 were sent thither, a balance of \$561,606 in favor of the United States.

#### Guatemala:

Boundary dispute with Mexico, 4627, 4716, 4802.

Arbitration of, submitted to United States minister, 6066, 6265.

Diplomatic relations with, 4562.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4067, 5123, 5179, 5190.

Minister of United States to, action of, regarding seizure of Gen. Barrundia on the *Acapulco* and subsequent recall of, discussed, 5544.

Papers regarding, transmitted 5535.

Political affairs of, referred to, 5870. Relations with, 4667.

Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5716.

Discussed, 5747.



## Guatemala

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 2572, 4067, 5123, 5179, 5199.

Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, 2686.

War in Central America caused by, discussed, 4911.

War with Salvador, 5543.

**Guatemala, Treaties with.** A treaty of peace, friendship, commerce, and navigation was signed March 3, 1849. Two cianus conventions were signed in 1901, and a trademark agreement in 1901. A convention of 1901 provides for the tenure and disposition of personal and real property. A period of three years, reasonably extended if necessary, is given to those who are by the laws of the country disqualified from holding inherited property within either country, to dispose of the property to advantage and to close up their affairs. Full power is given for the disposal by sale, testament, gift or otherwise by citizens of one country within the boundaries of the other, on terms identical with those of native citizens. The consular officer is empowered to act either directly or by delegation for distant heirs of a deceased owner until they may be properly represented. (See also Extradition Treaties, and Trade-Mark Conventions.)

Guatemala also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of inventors, etc., which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington, July 20, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**Guerrilla, The,** capture and destruction of, by the Constitution, 502.

Guiana, British. (See British Guiana.)

Gulf of Mexico. (See Mexico, Gulf of.)

**Gulf State.**—Alternative nickname for Florida. (See Everglade State.)

**Gulford Court-House (N. C.), Battle of.**—The American army, when arranged for battle at Gulford Court House, N. C., March 15, 1781, consisted of 4,404 men, including 1,400 regular infantry and 101 cavalrymen, under command of Gen. Greene. The remainder were raw militia. Cornwallis's army was not more than 2,200 strong. The conflict lasted two hours, and the Americans were repulsed after having killed or wounded nearly one-third of the British army. Cornwallis and Leslie were the only British general officers not wounded. The exact number of British killed and wounded was officially reported at 544. The total American casualties were reported as 1,311. Lord Cornwallis retreated after the battle to the coast. Pitt and other great leaders in Great Britain regarded this engagement as the precursor of ruin to British supremacy in the South.

**Gun Factory for Army,** establishment of, at Watervliet Arsenal, N. Y., discussed, 5374.

**Gun-Foundry Board:**

Appointed in 1890, report of, transmitted, 5565.

Discussed, 4797, 4833.

Referred to, 4758, 4849.

**Gun Manufactory,** erection of, recommended, 1608, 1714.

**Gunboats.** (See Vessels, United States.)

**Habeas Corpus.**—In law a writ issued by a judge or court requiring the body of a person restrained of liberty to be brought before the judge or into the court, that the lawfulness of the restraint may be investigated and determined. The writ of habeas corpus is one of the chief bulwarks of civil liberty being perhaps the best security against the grosser forms of tyranny ever devised. Its foundation is in the Magna Charta of England. The power to suspend it is naturally a subject of the gravest importance. The Constitution of the United States, Article I, section 9, provides: "The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it." The writ has been suspended many times in England. It was suspended in Rhode Is. land by state authority during latter Rebellion. July 5, 1861, Attorney-General Bates gave an opinion in favor of the President's power to suspend the writ. March 3, 1861 Congress approved this opinion, and thereafter many arrests were made for disloyal practices. Sept. 15, 1861, the suspension of the writ was made general so far as it concerned persons arrested by military officers for disloyalty. In 1860, in the case of *McLean*, arrested in Indiana in 1861 and sentenced to death by a military trial, the Supreme Court, having been appealed to, decided that the privilege of the writ could not be suspended in districts where the action of the civil courts was not interrupted, except that military commissions might be given jurisdiction to try residents of rebellious states, prisoners of war, and persons in the military and naval services. *Michigan*, being a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war, and could only be tried by a jury. (See also *Meersman* case; *Michigan Case*.)

#### Habeas Corpus:

Authority given by President Lincoln to suspend writ of, 3217, 3218, 3219, 3220, 3240, 3300, 3313, 3322.

Referred to, 3225.

Suspension of writ, by President Lincoln, 3299, 3371, 3420.

Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, 3529, 3531.

Suspension of writ, in South Carolina by President Grant, 4090, 4093.

Revoked as to Marion County, 4092.

**Hague Peace Conference.**—May 18, 1899, those assembled at The Hague an international conference of delegates from the principal countries of the civilized world. These representatives met in response to an invitation of the Czar of Russia, and their objects were to secure concerted action for the maintenance of a general peace between nations and the amelioration of the hardships of war, as well as the reduction of the naval and military armaments of the world. One hundred delegates were present representing the United States, Mexico, China, Japan, Persia, Siam and twenty-one European powers. No delegates from South or Central America attended. The sessions were presided over by Baron de Staal, of Russia, and continued from May 19 to July 20.

To facilitate the work of the conference three grand committees were formed deal-

ing respectively with the three subjects of discussion, viz.: Armaments and engines of destruction, humane regulations in warfare, and mediation and arbitration. Each of the powers was represented on each committee and each had one vote on every proposal submitted to the conference. The conclusions of the conference were embodied in a final act signed July 29 by all the states represented. This act consists of three conventions, three declarations, and six resolutions. The conventions relate to the pacific adjustment of international disputes, and with the laws and usages of war on land, and provide for the adaptation of the rules of maritime warfare to the principles of the Geneva Convention of 1864 (q. v.). The three declarations prohibit the use of projectiles or explosives from balloons for a period of five years (subject to extension), the employment of projectiles which diffuse asphyxiating or other deleterious gases (not accepted by England and the United States), and the use of bullets which expand or flatten easily in the human body. In the six resolutions the conference expresses the opinion that the military law as which now weigh so heavily on the world may be lightened, in the interest of the moral and material well-being of humanity (unanimously agreed to); that the status of neutrals, the inviolability of private property in maritime warfare, and the question of the bombardment of towns should be referred to a future conference, and that the questions of the types and calibers of marine artillery and small arms and the size of naval and military budgets should be studied with a view to establishing uniformity in the former and a reduction of the latter.

The first convention which relates to the pacific adjustment of international disputes, proved the most important work of the conference. According to this convention the signatory powers agree to resort to mediation in cases of no one international disputes, and agree that mediatory advances by a third party shall not be considered by the disputants as an unfriendly act; where neither honor nor essential interests are concerned a commission of inquiry is provided for.

**International Court of Arbitration.**—With a view to the settlement of disputes between countries by arbitration a permanent Court of Arbitration was created. This tribunal is composed of persons eminent in international law chosen by the parties to a dispute from a permanent list of arbitrators nominated by the signatory powers. Each power is allowed to nominate four members for a term of six years.

The following powers are members of the court: Argentine Republic, Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Montenegro, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Persia, Peru, Portugal, Rumania, Russia, Salvador, Serbia, Siam, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United States, Uruguay and Venezuela.

**Court of Arbitration.**—Oct. 21, 1904, the United States procured a second Peace Conference for the purpose of granting jurisdiction to The Hague Tribunal through treaties of arbitration and for other purposes. This second conference convened in the Hall of Knights The Hague June 15, 1907. It was presided over by M. Nelldoff, and the sittings continued from June 15 to Oct. 18, 1907. The permanent Court of Arbitration was perfected by making it to consist of fifteen judges, eight of whom should

be appointed by the six great European nations, Japan and the United States, the other seven to be appointed by the minor powers and to sit in rotation according to the maritime importance of the countries they represent. Other questions discussed were the declaration of war and the time to elapse between that event and the beginning of hostilities. It was finally decided that no military action was to be taken until a formal declaration of war was made and neutrals notified. In relation to naval warfare it was decided that before bombardment from the sea due notice would be given neutrals and non-combatants.

The powers agreed "to take no military or naval action to compel the payment of debts until an offer of arbitration has been made by the creditor and refused or left unanswered by the debtor or until arbitration has taken place and the debtor state has failed to conform to the decision given."

No decision was arrived at on the great question of the disarmament of nations.

The actual accomplishments of the Hague conference are as follows: It established the inviolability of neutral territory and the right of asylum in that territory for prisoners of war, prohibited belligerents from establishing wireless telegraph stations in neutral territory, forbade belligerent ships of war to take on fuel or victuals in neutral ports; provided that hostilities shall not begin without a previous declaration of war, ordered that neutral powers be notified of a state of war, revived the declaration which had lapsed in 1864, viz., prohibition to drop projectiles from balloons, to diffuse deadly gases or to use bullets of an unusually cruel kind, required indemnification by any belligerent who violates any of the rules of war, provided a definite period of grace allowance to belligerent merchantmen in the enemy's harbors at the beginning of hostilities, prohibited the use of submarine anchored torpedoes for the purpose of restricting commercial navigation, and the use of floating mines, unless they be made so as to become harmless within an hour after having passed beyond human control, and also the use of anchored mines which do not become harmless after they have broken their moorings, prohibited the bombardment of undefended places, insisted on the inviolability of sailing boats and of the postal service, ratified the humanitarian relations of the Geneva Red Cross Convention of 1864, established the International prize court, agreed to the American adaptation of the Desnoes Doctrine, namely, that one nation shall not attempt to collect by force debts claimed by its citizens from the government of another nation unless the position of insolvent has been first submitted to arbitration.

**Reservation by United States.**—Both Hague conventions were signed by the plenipotentiaries of the United States under reservation of the following declaration: "Nothing contained in this convention shall be so construed as to require the United States of America to depart from its traditional policy of not intervening upon interfering with, or entangling itself in the political questions of policy or internal administration of any foreign state; nor shall any thing contained in the said convention be construed to imply a relinquishment by the United States of America of its traditional attitude toward purely American questions."

In ratifying and signing American adherents to a second Hague convention the Senate expressly excluded Article XVIII thereof concerning the rights and duties of

neutral powers in naval war, which is in the following words: "Article XVIII. A neutral power may allow prizes to enter its ports and roadsteads without convoy or let them to a prize court. It may be seized pending the decision of a prize court. It may have the prize taken to another of its ports. If the prize is conveyed by a war ship, the prize crew may go on board the conveying ship. If the prize is not under convoy, the prize crew are left at liberty."

It was further resolved by the Senate that the United States adheres to this convention with the understanding that the last clause of Article III imposes the duty of a neutral power to make the demand therein mentioned for the return of a ship captured within the neutral jurisdiction and no longer within that jurisdiction. "Article III. When a ship has been captured in the territorial waters of a neutral power, this power must employ, if the prize is still within its jurisdiction, the means at its disposal to recover the prize with its officers and crew, and to intern the prize crew. If the prize is not in the jurisdiction of the neutral power, the capturing government, on the demand of that power, must liberate the prize with its officers and crew."

See illustration opposite 6724.

**Hague Conference, first peace conference, 6661.**

Advancement made, 7118.

Collection by governments of debts due their citizens, from other countries, by force of arms, referred to, 7060.

Instrumental in maintaining peace between nations, 7060.

Proposal for convening a second conference, 6923, 6991.

**Hague, The, International Statistical Congress at, referred to, 4082.**

**Hague Tribunal, Arbitration of Venezuelan cases before, 6941.**

Mexican disputes referred to, 6718.

**Hail Columbia.** A popular national song written by Judge Joseph Hopkinson, of Philadelphia, in 1780, when war with France seemed imminent. The air to which Mr. Hopkinson's words are sung, and in which they were expressly written, was first known as "General Washington's March" and later as "The President's March." It was composed by Professor Peters, leader of the orchestra of the John Street Theater, New York, in 1780, and played when Washington went to New York to be inaugurated President. The song was first sung by an actor named Fox in a Philadelphia theater, and immediately became a great favorite.

**Haiti.**—Haiti (or San Domingo, or Hispaniola) is the second largest of the Greater Antilles in the West India Islands, and lies between 17° 57' 20" 10" N. lat. and 68° 20' 23" 28' W. long. Two-thirds of the island form the Dominican Republic (q. v.), the western third between 18° 20' 10" N. lat. and 70° 40' 74" 28' W. long., being the Republic of Haiti.

**History.**—The island was visited in Dec. 1492 by Christopher Columbus, who named it Hispaniola, the native name being Haiti (in Arawakan) or Quisqueya (Taino). The Spaniards explored the island and almost exterminated the 2,000,000 native Indians, whom they replaced with African negroes. By the Treaty of Ryswick (1697)

the western portion of the island was ceded to France, and in 1803 the territory was abandoned by the French, and a republic was proclaimed under the aboriginal name of Haiti.

During its existence the so-called republic had twenty-four rulers, the majority of whom have died at the hands of their enemies before the expiration of the terms for which they were elected. Aug. 8, 1912, President Théodore Léonide was killed by an explosion which destroyed the national assembly at Port au Prince, and Faustin A. L. succeeded him. He was succeeded May 4, 1911, by Michel Oreste. In July, 1914, President Guillaume was murdered by a mob, and, amid the disorder following United States marines were landed by Admiral Caperton, July 29. Under American protection (see Intervention) was elected President Aug. 12, and the United States assumed a protectorate over the republic.

# Haiti:

Claims of United States against, 1857, 2067, 2764, 4665, 4716, 4918, 5120, 5369, 6069, 6100.

Award referred to, 5123.

Settlement of, 6332.

Correspondence with, transmitted, 3967.

Diplomatic intercourse with, provision for, recommended, 4716.

Dispute with Colombia settled by arbitration, 7657.

Duties imposed upon American products by, retaliatory measures proclaimed, 5792.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 3449.

Improvement of American citizens by, 3929, 4665, 4918, 5020, 5123, 5369, 5569, 6069.

Independence of, recognition of, by United States recommended, 3248.

Instructions to naval officers in command on coast of, referred to, 4923.

Insurrections in, discussed, 4824, 4918, 5368, 5471.

Mission to, elevation of, recommended, 5168.

Naval force at, referred to, 3832.

Recognition of, by United States referred to, 5471.

Relations with, discussed, 3885.

Social condition of, discussed, 3835.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 3320, 3459.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, 2650, 5368, 5399.

Vessels refused clearance by, discussed, 5569.

**Haiti, Treaties with.**—A treaty of amity, commerce, navigation, and extradition was concluded Nov. 3, 1861 and provides for most favored nation treatment in favor of the citizens of the one country in the absence of the other in time of war between the two countries and of their goods for a period of six months after declaration of war together with exemption from seizure of money debts or shares.

The citizens of the one country shall be exempt from military service and forced loans or exactions and shall not pay any heavier contributions than those demanded from the citizens of the other country. Traffic freed in the conduct of trade is accorded to and in want of duty it may be legally exact. The books, papers, or accounts of citizens of either country residing within the jurisdiction of the other may be examined only upon the order of a competent judicial authority. Liberty of commerce and protection of the dead is secured. Property may be disposed of by sale, bequest, or gift, with full liberty and without embarrassment.

Importation and exportation of goods may be conducted with equal privileges, regardless of the nationality of the vessels so engaged. The carrying trade is not included in this agreement. The imposition of duties on products of both countries shall be the same for each as for the goods of other countries, and no prohibition of the import of the products of either country into the other shall be made. Provision is made for extension of humane treatment to the shipwrecked on the shores of both countries. Vessels of either nationality attempting to enter a blockaded port of the other shall not be captured on the first attempt, but may be if the attempt is repeated or persisted in. The principle that free ships make free goods is recognized by both parties, and that the property of neutrals on an enemy's vessel is not subject to confiscation unless contraband arms, munitions of war, and military equipment of all kinds form a case of contraband of war. Provision is made to facilitate the examination of ships, papers and the search during war as well as the disposition of captured vessels and goods. The customary provision is made for the establishment of consular offices on terms usually described in consular conventions. The terms of extradition agreed in the treaty are to be found under Extradition Treaty. The term of the treaty was originally for eight years, with renewal, subject to one year's notice of intention to terminate. (See also Naturalization.)

Haiti also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of North and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of investment of which was signed in Mexico, Alcazar, in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington, July 29, 1914. (See South and Central America, Treaties with.)

**"Half-Breeds."**—In political parlance, a name used in derision to describe the partisans who favored the withdrawal of troops from Southern States in support of the action of President Hayes, and who also urged Civil Service reform in the matter of appointments. The partisans of opposing views came to be known as "Stewarts" (q. v.). (See also Civil Service.)

**Half-Holiday** for government employees in summer recommended, 7208.

**Halifax Commission.**—A commission consisting of representatives of the United States and Great Britain which met in 1877 at the city of Halifax, Nova Scotia, to decide what amount should be paid by the former country for the fishing privileges granted the British by the treaty of 1871. Great Britain and the United States each named one of the commissioners and the third was named by Austria. The Canadians insisted that the commissions granted



to the citizens of the United States by that instrument were much more valuable than those obtained by themselves in the reciprocal priv. given them by it. The commission decided that the United States Government should pay the sum of \$5,000,000, and Congress appropriated that amount with the proviso that the articles in the treaty relating to fisheries ought to be terminated at the earliest possible moment consistent with other provisions of the same treaty. These articles were terminated on July 1, 1885, and three years later a new treaty was negotiated but was rejected by the United States Senate on Aug. 21, 1888. Since then the question has been in abeyance under a *modus vivendi*.

#### Halifax, Nova Scotia:

American prisoners of war in, 507.

Fishery Commission held at, under treaty of Washington referred to, 4419, 4435, 4437, 4438.

Award of commission and appropriation for, discussed, 4448. (See also Geneva Tribunal.)

**Hall of Fame.**—March 5, 1900, the Council of New York University accepted a gift of \$100,000, afterward increased to \$250,000, from a donor, whose name was withheld, for the erection of University Hall, New York City, of a building to be called "The Hall of Fame for Great Americans." A structure was built in the form of a semicircle, 170 feet connecting the University Hall of Philosophy with the Hall of Languages. On the ground floor is a museum 200 feet long by 40 feet wide, consisting of a corridor and six halls to contain monuments of the names that are inscribed above. The colonnade over this is 400 feet long with provision for 150 panels, each about 2 feet by 6 feet, each to bear the name of a famous American.

Only persons who shall have been dead ten or more years are eligible to be chosen. Fifteen classes of citizens were recommended for consideration, to wit: Authors and editors, business men, educators, inventors, seafarers and explorers, philanthropists and reformers, physicians and theologians, scientists, engineers and architects, lawyers and judges, musicians, painters and sculptors, physicians and surgeons, rulers and statesmen, and soldiers and sailors, and men and women who made the above classes. Fifty names were to be inscribed on the tablets at the beginning and five additional names every fifth year thereafter until the year 2000, when the 150 inscriptions will be completed. In case of failure to fill all the panels allotted, the vacancies are to be filled in a following year.

Every name on record by a member of the University senate is entitled to an electorate of one hundred elector citizens selected by the University council. The number of names submitted to the electorate for first ballot was 252. Of these each Judge returned a vote for fifty. The rule required that no card to receiving less than fifty-one votes could be accepted. The returns showed that but twenty-five candidates received the required number and were chosen. These were as follows: George Washington, Abraham Lincoln, Daniel Webster, Benjamin Franklin, Thomas S. Arthur, John Marshall, Thomas Jefferson, Ralph Waldo Emerson, Henry W. Longfellow, Robert Fulton, Washington Irving, Jonathan Edwards, Samuel P. B. May, David G. Farragut, Henry Clay, Nathaniel Hawthorne, George Peck, Robert E. Lee, Peter Cooper, Eli Whitney, John J. Audubon.

hon. Horace Mann, Henry Ward Beecher, James Kent, Joseph Story, John Adams, William L. Channing, Gilbert Stuart, Ann Gray.

In October, 1905, under the rules named above the senate received the ballots of 95 electors out of 101 appointed, of whom only 85 undertook to consider the names of men. A majority of 51 was demanded, but in the case of the names of women, a majority of only 47. The following names were found to be duly chosen: John Quincy Adams, 53; James Russell Lowell, 58; William Tecumseh Sherman, 58; James Madison, 56; John Greenleaf Whittier, 57; Alexander Hamilton, 54; Louisa Adams, 53; John Paul Jones, 54; Mary Lyon, 58; Emma Willard, 50; Maria Mitchell, 48.

The hall was dedicated May 30, 1901, when twenty-five or more not only saw a plaque unveiled one of the bronze tablets in the old hall, and on May 30, 1907, the eleven new tablets were unveiled, or the plaques being given by the governors of New York and Massachusetts.

Since the deed of gift was amended to admit memorials to famous foreign born Americans, the roll of electors has been amended in like manner. Mr Andrew Carnegie, a native of Scotland, succeeded to the place of ex-President Grover Cleveland, deceased.

In October, 1910, the next ballot was taken, the number cast being 97 and the number required for election being 51. The following persons had the requisite number of votes: Harriet Beecher Stowe, 74; Oliver Wendell Holmes, 60; Edgar Allan Poe, 60; Roger Williams, 64; James Peabody, 60; Charles Phillips Brooks, 60; William Cullen Bryant, 59; Frances P. Willard, 56; Andrew Jackson, 53; George Bancroft, 53; John Lothrop Motley, 51. There were 211 nominees.

#### Hamburg (see also Germany):

International Agricultural Exhibition to be held in, referred to, 3349, 3398.

International Cattle Exhibition at, 4714.

International Polar Congress at, referred to, 4535.

Minister of, received in United States, 949.

Treaty with, 988, 991, 2086.

Vessels of—

Application for rights regarding, 621.

Discriminating duties on, suspended, 607.

Hamburg, S. C., slaughter of American citizens in, referred to, 4229.

Hampton Normal Agricultural Institute. Indians to be educated at, 4445.

**Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of.**—One of the most celebrated maritime conflicts known to history. Aside from the dramatic interest that surrounds the battle of Hampton Roads, it is important from the fact that it marks the transition from the old to the new style of naval warfare, the passing of the ancient wooden frigate and the advent of the modern navy. When the navy yard at Norfolk was seized by the Confederates in April 1861, they found the steam frigate *Monitor* (10 guns) scuttled and sunk. She was afterwards raised and bor-

deck covered with a slanting roof made of 3 layers of iron, each 1½ inches thick. This armor extended 2 feet below the water line and rose 10 feet above. The bow was provided with a ram. Her armament consisted of eight 11-inch guns, 4 on each side, and a 100-pounder rifled Armstrong gun at each end. She was then named the *Virginia*. About noon March 8, 1862, she came down the Elizabeth River under command of Commodore Franklin Buchanan, who had been an officer in the United States Navy. The ship of war *Cumberland*, 24 guns and 370 men, stood athwart her course and opened fire. The projectiles of the *Cumberland* from thirteen 9 and 10-inch guns struck the oncoming monster and glanced from her armor. Advancing with all her speed in the face of 6 or 8 broadsides, the massive bulk of iron ramméd her prow into the *Cumberland* just forward of the main chains and instantly opened fire from every gun that could be brought to bear. The *Cumberland* sank in 34 feet of water, her flag flying, and guns firing as she went down, taking with her over 100 dead, sick, and wounded of the crew. The *Monitor* (Virginia) then turned her attention to the *Congress*. One shot killed 17 men at one of the latter's guns. When the flag of surrender was run up only 218 survived of a crew of 474 men. At 7 o'clock in the evening the iron clod reeled behind Scuppernon Point. Next morning (Sunday, March 9) she approached the *Monitor*, which had grounded on a bar. Before getting near enough to administer a shot a strange-looking vessel, called the *Monitor*, commanded by Lieut. John L. Worden, stood across her path. The *Merrimac* proceeded and sent a shell toward the *Monitor*. The answer was 2 shots from the 11-inch guns in the revolving "cheese box," which the turret of the *Monitor* resembled. The effect of these was to attract the undivided attention of the *Merrimac*. Rising only 10 feet out of the water, the *Monitor* was not a tempting mark and the shot that did strike glanced off harmlessly. For the most part the shot flew over the low deck. Five times the *Merrimac* tried to run down the *Monitor* and at each attempt received the fire of her 11-inch guns at close quarters. After having been twice aground and receiving 2 broadsides from the *Monitor*, the *Merrimac* withdrew from the conflict, badly disabled and almost unmanageable. (On the *Merrimac* 2 men were killed and 19 wounded. Lieut. Worden was injured. (See also *Merrimac*, The; *Monitor*, The.)

#### Hampton Roads, Va.:

Conference at, discussed and correspondence regarding restoration of peace, 3461.

*Monitor-Merrimac* naval engagement in, 3213.

Tercentenary of settlement at Jamestown, to be celebrated at, 6913, 6952, 7006.

**Hand-Grenade.**—A grenade suitable to be thrown by hand. (See Grenade.)

**Hanging Rock (S. C.), Battle of.**—On the evening of Aug. 6, 1780, Col. Sumter, with a force of 150 men, attacked the British post at Hanging Rock, a large bowlder jutting out from the high bank of the Catawba River, in South Carolina, 11 miles from Rocky Mount. A body of North Carolina riflemen under Col. Bryan fled upon the approach of Sumter, but the Prince of Wales Regiment defended the post for 4 hours and was almost annihilated, the

British loss aggregating 269. The American loss was 12 killed and 41 wounded.

#### Hanover:

Exequatur issued consul of, revoked, 3709.

Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2831.

State dues, treaty with, for abolition of, 3260, 3265.

Referred to, 3328.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 1811, 2303, 2479, 2834, 3260, 3265.

Referred to, 1821, 3728.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 970.

#### Hanover Court-House (Va.), Battle of.

—May 24, 1862, while McClellan's army was advancing up the peninsula toward Richmond Gen. Fitz-John Porter was sent with 12,000 men to Hanover Court House, 17 miles north of Richmond, to meet and facilitate the advance of McDowell's corps, which was to join McClellan by way of Fredericksburg. Here, May 27, Porter met and defeated the Confederates under Gen. Branch. The Federal loss was 187; that of the Confederates between 200 and 300 killed and 700 taken prisoners. McDowell was recalled and Porter returned to his former camp at Galilee Mill.

**Hans, The,** appropriation to owners for detention of, recommended, 6208, 6335, 6457.

#### Hanseatic Republics, Treaties with.—

These comprise Bremen, Hamburg, and Lübeck, and were incorporated into the North German Union on July 1, 1867. The treaty of 1847 on friendship, commerce and navigation provides for equality of duties import and export duties. Especial provision is made for conditions arising from the small population and area which these towns possess, and the three towns are considered an entity in the clearance of ships. Citizens may possess and dispose of property by sale, testament, or otherwise, and have full privileges of winding up estates and affairs in every respect as do citizens. (See also Germany, Treaties with.)

**Harbor Island,** referred to, 6701.

**Harbors.** (See Rivers and Harbors.)

**Hard Older Campaign.** (See Log Cabin and Hard Older Campaign.)

#### Harlem Heights (N. Y.), Battle of.—

After Washington had successfully withdrawn the American troops from Long Island he proceeded to strengthen and fortify his lines at Kings Bridge on Harlem Heights. Sept. 15, 1776 the British ships in the East River landed a small force at Kips Bay and in the 10th Gen. Howe sent a regiment and two battalions of infantry to dislodge the Americans. The British were driven back with a loss of nearly 200 in killed and wounded.

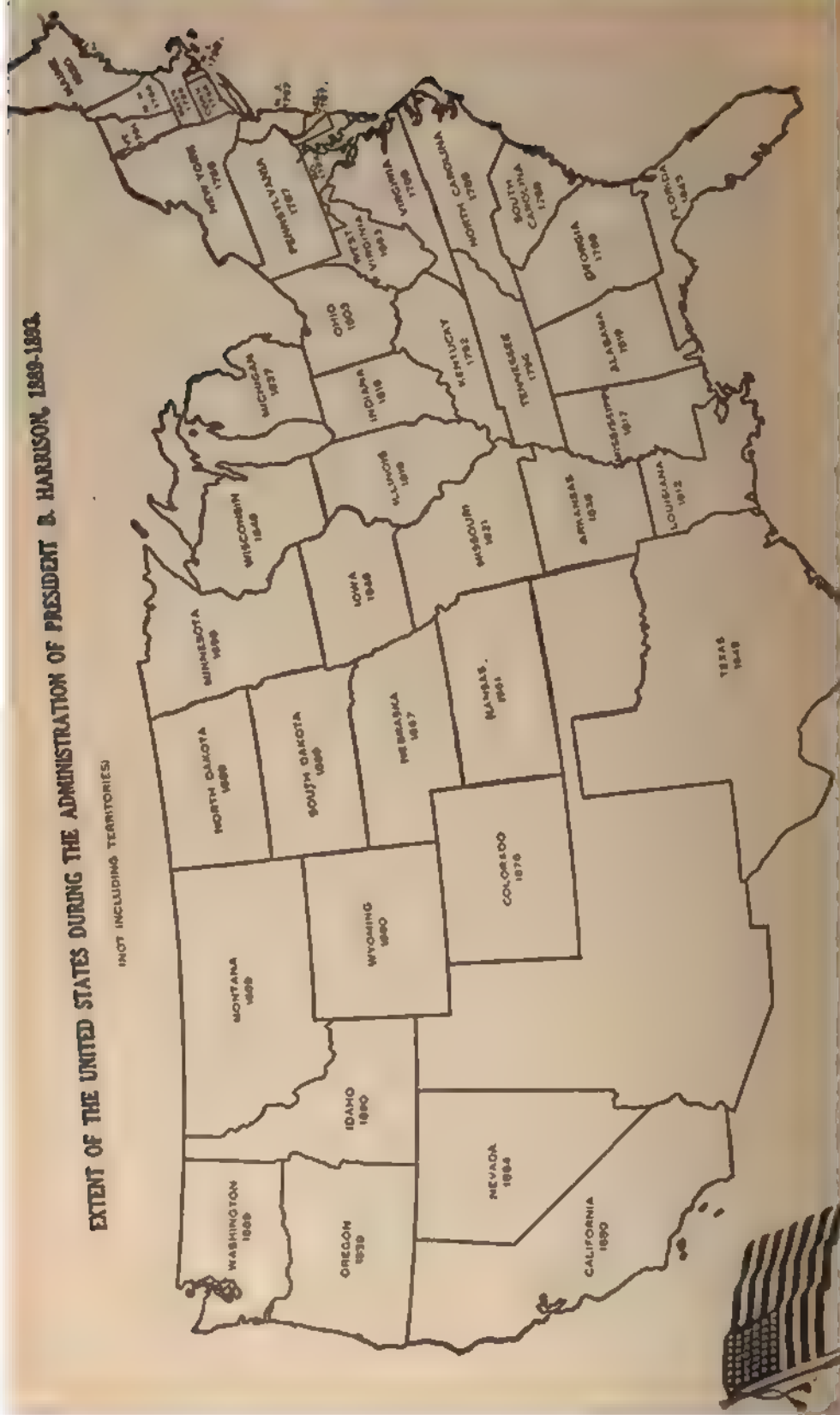
**Harlem River, N. Y., navigation of,** report of coast survey on the possibility and expense of rendering navigable for commercial purposes, 3120.

#### Harpers Ferry (Va.), Capture of.—

After Stonewall Jackson was detached from Lee's army in Maryland he recrossed the Potomac at Williamsport Sept. 12, 1862.

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT B. HARRISON, 1840-1842.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



and proceeded down the Virginia side of the river to Harpers Ferry. Next it crossed the Potomac Heights, meeting with little opposition. On the night of the 14th and 15th with 2,000 men it crossed the river between the Confederate forces and escaped. Jackson opened fire on the column on the morning of the 15th until 10:30 a. m. Men gravely wounded surrendered 117 men, 7 guns, 13,000 small arms, 280 mules and a large quantity of supplies. The Confederates lost 217, while the Confederates sustained no loss.

**Harpers Ferry, Va., insurrection at, discussed, 286.**

**Harrisburg Convention.**—The high tariff act of 1827 passed the House of Representatives, but was rejected in the Senate by the casting vote of the Vice President. The protectionists thereupon called a convention to meet at Harrisburg. In the following year this body was made up entirely of delegates from the New England and Middle States. It presented the idea of protection to the people and decided to ask for an increased duty upon woollens and also upon other manufactured articles. The activity of the delegates to this extent and the sentiment aroused resulted in the passage of the high tariff law of 1828, which its enemies nicknamed "the tail of Adam's coat."

**Harrison, Benjamin. 1839-1893.**

Twenty-sixth Administration Republican.

Vice President—Levi P. Morton.

Secretary of State—

James G. Blaine.

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Treasury—

William Windom.

Charles Foster.

Secretary of War—

R. B. Hall.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. F. Rusk.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. F. Rusk.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. F. Rusk.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. F. Rusk.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

Secretary of the Navy—

William A. F. Rusk.

Secretary of the Interior—

John W. Noble.

Secretary of Agriculture—

William M. Russell.

Attorney General—

William H. Miller.

Postmaster General—

John W. Foster.

writers of 1844; urged greater pension relief for soldiers; and arraigned President Cleveland for excessive veto in this direction.

**Opposition.**—The Democratic party to convention at St. Louis on June 5, 1849, unanimously renominated President Cleveland. Two Labor parties met at Cincinnati on May 15, 1848. The Union Labor party nominated Andrew J. Streator, and the United Labor party put forward Robert H. Goodrey.

**Popular Vote.**—The popular vote on Nov. 6, 1848, gave Cleveland 5,536,212; Harrison, 5,449,708; Streator, 146,436; and Stanton H. Park (Prohibitionist), 146,878. The electoral vote, counted on Feb. 13, 1849, gave Harrison 233 and Cleveland 108.

**Party Division.**—Benjamin Harrison's political career began with the birth of the Republican party. In 1860 he became conspicuous in Indiana by a thorough canvass of the State when a candidate for the office of reporter of the Supreme Court. By oversight of the respective campaign committees he and Governor Hendricks were sent to speak at Rockville on the same day, and by agreement divided the time between them. Harrison acquitted himself in debate in an amazingly creditable way. From that time, Harrison was active in every campaign in the State except for the interruption by his Civil War career. For his support in the campaign of 1880, President Garfield offered Harrison a Cabinet position. In the Senate he was a strong partisan against the administration of Cleveland. His acceptance of what were regarded as doubtful States decided his nomination for President in 1888.

**Political Completion of Congress.**—In the Fifty-first Congress (1889-1891) the Senate, of 84 members, was composed of 37 Democrats and 47 Republicans, and the House, of 330 members, was made up of 150 Democrats, 173 Republicans, and 7 Independent. In the Fifty-second Congress (1891-1893) the Senate, of 88 members, was composed of 39 Democrats, 47 Republicans, and 2 Alliance, and the House, of 332 members, was made up of 153 Democrats, 88 Republicans, and 9 Alliance.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Harrison stood as follows: July 1, 1889, \$975,570,750.12; 1890, \$890,781,370.12; 1891, \$851,912,751.78; 1892, \$841,526,463.60.

In his Second Annual Message (page 5446), President Harrison attributes the great reduction of the public debt to "the efforts of the Secretary to increase the value of money in circulation by keeping down the Treasury surplus to the lowest possible limit. That this substantial and needed aid given to commerce resulted in an enormous reduction of the public debt and of the annual interest charge is a matter of increased satisfaction. There has been purchased and redeemed since March 4, 1889, 4 and 4½ per cent. bonds to the amount of \$11,842,150 at a cost of \$246,620,731, resulting in the reduction of the annual interest charge of \$8,907,000 and a total saving of interest of \$51,556,706."

**Foreign Policy.**—In his Third Annual Message (page 5617) the President makes suggestions regarding the rights of aliens detained in the United States as a deduction from the lynching in New Orleans of several Italian subjects. In the affair with the government of Chile the President was expected to deliver in his denunciation, with a display of great patience, became peremptory and were satisfactorily completed with. The case of the Berlin Sea



adjustment was thrown upon the President by the illness of Secretary Blaine, and it was not long until treaty adjustment was made. There is no doubt that the presentation of the "five points" upon which the arbitrators were asked to arbitrate was the work of President Harrison and are a good illustration of his legal acumen.

**Civil Service.**—In his First Annual Message (page 5188) the President alludes to the hurry with the fact that the book of eligibles in the hands of the Commission is now open for inspection and no longer secret. "This secrecy was the source of much suspicion and many charges of favoritism in the administration of the law."

**Tariff.**—President Harrison was an out-and-out protectionist. In his First Annual Message (page 5473) he said: "I recommend a revision of our tariff law both in its administrative features and in the schedules. . . . The inequalities in the law should be adjusted, but the protective principle should be maintained and fairly applied to the products of our farms as well as of our shops. . . . The first that can very safely be extended by placing thereon a tariff that do not offer inferior competition to such domestic products as our home labor can supply. . . . If safe provision against fraud can be devised, the removal of the tax upon spirits used in the arts and manufactures would also offer an advantageous method of reducing the surplus." In speaking of the McKinley tariff act of 1890, in his Second Annual Message (page 5630) the President said while the act had been in force at the time of speaking only sixty days, "It is curious to find that a advance in prices of articles wholly unaffected by the tariff act was being hastily ascribed to that act." "No tariff will ever framed, I suppose, that in all of its rates and classifications had the full approval of even a party caucus. Such legislation is always the product of compromise as to details, and the present law is no exception." In his Third Annual Message (page 5627) the President said: "I think there are conclusive evidences that the new tariff has created several great industries, which will within a few years give employment to several hundred thousand American working men and women." In his Fourth Annual Message (page 5744) the President said: "I believe the protective system, which has now for something more than thirty years continuously prevailed in our legislation, has been a mighty instrument for the development of our national wealth and a most powerful agency in protecting the homes of our workingmen from the invasion of want. I have felt a most solicitous interest to preserve to our working people rates of wages that would not only give them bread but supply a comfortable margin for these home attractions and family comforts and enjoyments without which life is neither comfortable nor sweet." He expressed regret that the results of the recent elections indicate a change of tariff policy and the accompanying disruption of trade conditions which uncertainty in tariff legislation inevitably brings.

#### Harrison, Benjamin:

Annual messages of, 5467, 5542, 5615, 5741.

Arbitrator in boundary dispute between Argentine Republic and Brazil. (See Cleveland, Grover, arbitrator.)

Biographical sketch of, 5436.

Bland Allison Act discussed by, 5475.

Civil Service discussed by, 5487, 5555, 5642, 5766. (See also Civil Service.)

Centennial celebration of Washington's inauguration, 5371.

Commercial and industrial interests of United States discussed by, 5741.

Constitutional amendment regarding selection of Presidential electors recommended by, 5644.

Finances discussed by, 5472, 5548, 5628, 5763.

Foreign policy discussed by, 5445, 5618, 5750, 5783.

Inaugural address of, 5440.

Interoceanic canal construction begun by an American company, 5470.

Member of Mississippi River Improvement Commission, resignation of, referred to, 5589.

Portrait of, 5137.

Powers of Federal and State Governments, discussed by, 5459, 5562, 5766.

#### Proclamations of—

##### Admission of—

Montana, 5459.

North Dakota, 5455.

South Dakota, 5457.

Washington, 5460.

Agreement with Great Britain for *modus vivendi* in relation to Ber-  
ing Sea fisheries, 5581.

Anniversary of discovery of America, 5724.

Centennial celebration of inauguration of Washington, 5453.

Collisions at sea, 5537.

Contracts for grazing on Cherokee Outlet declared void, 5532.

Time for removing stock extended, 5534.

##### Copyright privilege to—

Belgium, France, Great Britain, and Switzerland, 5582.

Germany, 5713.

Italy, 5736.

Division of portion of Sioux Reservation, 5529.

Duties on vessels from Tobago suspended, 5598.

##### Duties upon imports from—

Colombia, 5700.

Haiti, 5702.

Venezuela, 5703.

Extraordinary session of Senate, 5817.

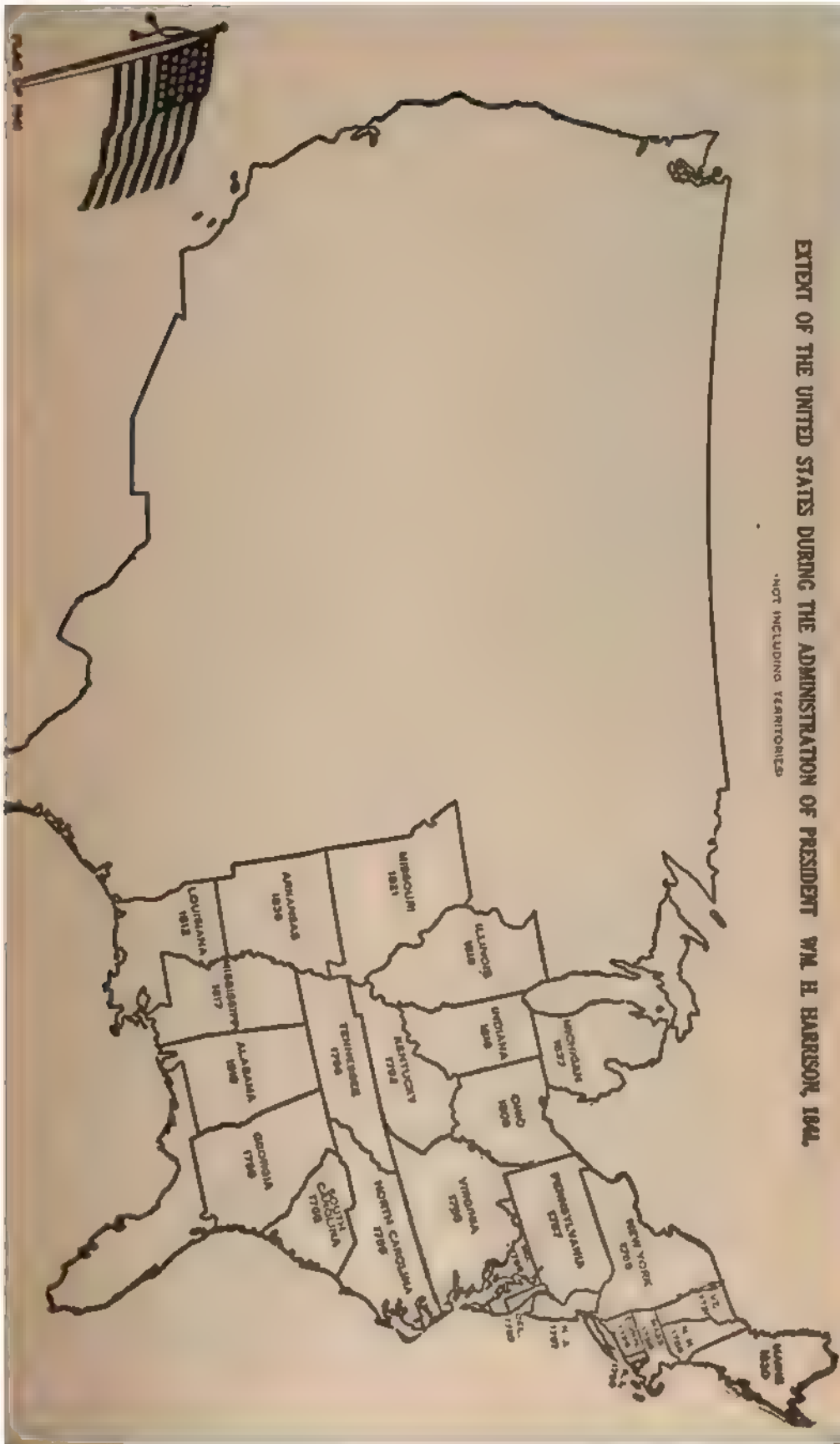
Indian titles to lands in Nebraska extinguished, 5535.

Insurrection in Idaho, 5723.

##### Lands—

Opened to settlement, 5450, 5579, 5591, 5707, 5710, 5727.

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT WM. H. HARRISON, 1841.  
\*NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



Set apart as public reservation, 5577, 5590, 5595, 5686, 5695, 5705, 5719, 5722, 5786, 5792, 5795, 5797, 5804, 5810, 5911, 5814, 5815.

Pardons to polygamists, 5803.

Prevent extermination of seals in Bering Sea, 5449, 5533, 5578, 5581, 5697.

Tariff laws of—  
Austria Hungary, 5718.  
Brazil, 5676.  
British West Indies, 5688.  
Cuba and Puerto Rico, 5583.  
Dominican Republic, 5588.  
Germany, 5693.  
Guatemala, 5716.  
Honduras, 5714.  
Nicaragua, 5698.

Thanksgiving, 5454, 5536, 5597, 5736.

Tolls upon Canadian vessels, 5725.  
Revoked, 5812.

Unlawful combinations in—  
Idaho, 5723.  
Wyoming, 5725.

World's Columbian Exposition, 5573.

Samoa Islands, treaty with Germany concerning, 5469.

Sherman Act discussed by, 5548, 5628.

State of the Union discussed by, 5467, 5542, 5741.

Tariff discussed by, 5473, 5556, 5626, 5744.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, 5454, 5536, 5597, 5736.

Veto messages of—  
Authorizing Ogden, Utah, to assume increased indebtedness, 5518.  
Authorizing Oklahoma City to issue bonds to provide right of way for railroad, 5571.  
Bookmaking and poolselling in District of Columbia, 5529.  
Referred to, 5551.  
Changing boundaries of Uncomphgre Reservation, 5522.  
Declaring retirement of C. R. Stivers from Army legal, 5526.  
Establishing circuit courts of appeals and regulating jurisdiction of United States courts, 5679.  
Establishing Record and Pension Office of War Department, 5573.  
Extending time to purchasers of Indian lands in Nebraska, 5525.  
Issuance of railroad bonds by Maricopa County, Ariz., 5523.  
Number of district attorneys and marshals in Alabama, 5785.  
Public building at—  
Bar Harbor, Me., 5571.  
Dallas, Tex., 5519.

Hudson, N. Y., 5521.  
Tuscaloosa, Ala., 5521.

Relief of—  
Administratrix of estate of G. W. Lawrence, 5571.  
Charles P. Choteau, 5528, 6115.  
Portland (Me.) Company, 5527.  
Submitting claim of William McGarrahan to Court of Private Land Claims, 5689.  
Suits against United States, 5682.  
Washington's inauguration, celebration of centennial of, 5371.

**Harrison, William Henry.**—March 2, 1841-April 4, 1841.  
Fourteenth Administration.—Whig.  
Vice President John Tyler.  
Secretary of State—Daniel Webster.  
Secretary of the Treasury—Thomas King.  
Secretary of War—John Bell.  
Secretary of the Navy—George E. Badger.  
Postmaster General—Francis Granger.  
Attorney General—John J. Crittenden.

**Nomination.** William Henry Harrison was elected by the Whig party in the convention of 1840. He was nominated at the National Whig Convention (that met at their meeting, Pa., Dec. 4-7, 1840) to counter the claims of several rivals for the nomination, especially Harrison Clay and Scott. No platform was adopted by the Whigs.

**Opposition.** The Democrats met in convention at Baltimore, May 3, 1840, and nominated Martin Van Buren for reelection, but chose no Vice Presidential candidate.

**Platform.**—For the first time in election history a national party platform was adopted. It set forth strict construction, opposed Federal assumption of State debts, opposed Federal fostering of one industry to the exclusion or neglect of another, and national banks, strongly asserted States rights, separation of government duty from banking institutions, and revived the principles of Jefferson as set forth in the Declaration of Independence. The Liberty party met in convention at Warsaw, N. Y., and, later at Albany, N. Y., on April 1, 1840, and nominated James G. Birney on a platform of abolition of slavery. The party thus formed was the beginning of the modern Republican party. The campaign of 1840 was one of the most remarkable in the political history of the United States. It was the first in which all of the people manifested interest and excitement. The attempts to belittle Harrison on account of his humble origin were taken up as catch words, and the "Hard Cider and Log Cabin" campaign became the "political hurricane of 1840."

**Popular Vote.**—The popular vote cast at the election of Nov. 3 by twenty-six States stood Harrison, 1,275,017; Van Buren, 1,288,702, and Birney, 70,890. The electoral vote counted Feb. 10, 1841, gave Harrison 234 votes and Van Buren, 60.

**Party Affiliation.**—The great success that made Harrison so popular were military rather than political. His first nomination for the Presidency was in 1833 by a Whig convention. The second nomination, in 1839, was by a convention composed of

Whigs, National Republicans, and Anti-Masons. His failure of election in 1845 was largely due to the fact that the opponents of Van Buren and Jackson did not co-operate upon Harrison as they did in 1840. President Harrison was not a strong party man. In his Inaugural Address (Jan. 20, 1841) he deprecated party influence.

"If parties in a republic are necessary to secure a degree of vigilance sufficient to keep the public mind within the bounds of law and duty at that point their usefulness ends." And again: "To me it seems perfectly clear that the interests of the country require that the violence of the spirit by which these parties are at this time governed must be greatly mitigated, if not entirely extinguished, or consequences will ensue which are appalling to be thought of."

**Political Composition of Congress.** In the Twenty-seventh Congress (1841-1843) the Senate of 52 members was made up of 21 Democrats, 28 Whigs, and 2 Independents; and House of 242 members, was composed of 103 Democrats, 132 Whigs, 6 Independents, and 1 vacant. In the Twenty-eighth Congress (1843-1845) the Senate of 52 members was made up of 21 Democrats and 29 Whigs, and the House of 223 members was composed of 112 Democrats and 91 Whigs.

**Foreign Policy.** In his Inaugural Address (Jan. 20, 1841) the President outlined his policy in these words: "Long the defender of my country's rights in the field, I trust that my fellow-citizens will not see in my earnest desire to preserve peace with foreign powers any indication that their rights will ever be sacrificed or the honor of the nation tarnished by any omission on the part of their Chief Magistrate unworthy of their former glory."

# Harrison, William Henry:

Biographical sketch of, 1858.

Death of—

Announcements of, 1877.

Certificate of, 1885.

Day of fasting and prayer recommended in consequence of, 1887.

Honors to be paid memory of, 1879.

Report of physicians on, 1886.

Resolution of Congress on, 1908.

Foreign policy discussed by, 1873.

Governor of Indiana Territory, success of troops under command of, 181.

Inaugural address of, 1860.

Major-general, military talents of, commented on, 520.

Nominations of, unacted on, withdrawn by, 1876.

Portrait of, 1857.

Proclamation of, convening extraordinary session of Congress, 1876.

Provisions for family of, for expenses incurred in removing to Washington recommended, 1803.

Remains of, removal of, to North Bend, Ohio, for interment, 1907.

Correspondence regarding, 1906.

**Hartford Convention.**—Hartford, Conn., has been the scene of two historic conventions with almost opposite purposes. In the autumn of 1780 delegates from all the Northern States assembled there to devise means to strengthen the financial system of

the Federal Government and to raise and equip troops for the prosecution of the War of Independence. A second convention was held there Dec. 15, 1814-Jan. 5, 1815, and had for its object the denunciation of the war with Great Britain. It consisted of delegates from Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New Hampshire and Vermont, and was held behind closed doors. The New England Federalists were much opposed to the War of 1812 as it wrought great damage to their commercial interests. They denounced the policy of the Government in drafting men for the Army and demanded reforms in the direction of state rights. Having been accused of an attempt to disrupt the Union, the convention denied any present intention to dissolve the Union, but admitted that "if a dissolution should become necessary by reason of the multiplied abuses of bad administration it should, if possible, be the work of peaceable times and deliberate consent." It laid down the general principle that it is as much the duty of the state authorities to watch over the rights reserved as of the United States to exercise the powers that are delegated. The resolutions of the convention were endorsed by the legislatures of Connecticut and Massachusetts and passed upon by Congress. No action was taken there and to them. They are of interest as showing that secession was contemplated in New England at an early date in our history. The strength of the Federalist party in the states where it had then strongest began to wane after the holding of this convention.

**Hatchers Run (Va.), Battle of.**—Oct. 27, 1861. In an attempt to seize the South Side Railroad and get nearer Richmond, the Second Army Corps under Hancock and two divisions of the Fifth Corps forced a passage of Hatchers Run, the termination of the Confederate works on the right, and moved up on the south side of it to the point where the run is crossed by the Lloyd-ton plank road. In support of the movement Butler made a demonstration on the north side of the James River and attacked the Confederates on both the Washington and York River railroads. The Confederates missed Hatchers Run and made a fierce attack upon Hancock but were driven back into their works. During the night Hancock retired to his old position having lost 1,000 men, one-third of whom were missing.

Feb. 5, 1863, Grant made another attempt to turn the Confederate lines at Hatchers Run. The only gain was an extension to the westward of the Federal lines. The losses in the attempt were 2,000 on the Federal and about 1,000 on the Confederate side.

**Hatteras Expedition.**—Aug. 26, 1861, an expedition against Forts Hatteras and Clark was sent out from Fortress Monroe under Commodore Stringham and Gen. Butler. The naval force consisted of the *Mississippi* and four other vessels and transports and the land force about 500 men. Fort Clark was occupied on the 27th without serious opposition. On the morning of the 28th bombardment of Fort Hatteras began, and on the 29th at eleven o'clock the fort surrendered. Butler occupied the works with his land forces. Capt. Parson and 615 prisoners were sent north on the tug-boat *Minnesota*. Twenty-five pieces of artillery, 1,000 rounds of arms and a large quantity of entrance stores, provisions, etc., fell into the hands of the victors.

**Hatters' Case.** (See *Loewe v. Lawlor*.)

**Havana, Cuba** (see also *Cuba*):

Destruction of the *Matine* in harbor of, 6277, 6290, 6305.



Findings of court of inquiry discussed, 6277, 6290.

Number of lives lost in, 6296.

Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, 6290.

**Hawaii.**—A dependent territory of the United States consisting of a group of twelve islands (four of which are uninhabited), lying near the middle of the Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 22° 2' north latitude and between 155° and 161° west longitude. Pearl Harbor, capital of Oahu, to San Francisco the distance is 2,100 miles; to Yokohama, 3,440 miles, to Hong Kong, 4,893 miles. The group was named by Capt. Cook, their discoverer, Sandwich Islands, in honor of the Earl of Sandwich, first lord of the British admiralty at the time of their discovery, but the natives called them the Hawaiian Islands and that term is now officially recognized. The eight principal islands are Hawaii, Maui, Oahu, Kauai, Lanai, Kahoolawe, Molokai, and Niihau. They are mountainous and volcanic. The total area of the group is 6,440 square miles, of which 4,000 is the island of Hawaii.

**History.** During the greater part of the nineteenth century the islands formed an independent kingdom. Jan. 17, 1893, Queen Liliuokalani was deposed and a provisional government was formed, with Sanford B. Dole at the head, and annexation to the United States asked. A treaty of annexation was concluded with President Harrison, but before it could be ratified by the Senate President Cleveland was inaugurated, he at once withdrew it and sent James H. Blount as special commissioner to investigate the affairs of the islands. The restoration of the Queen was attempted but failed, mainly because she refused to grant an amnesty. On July 4, 1894, a Republic was proclaimed with Mr. Dole as its president. During President McKinley's first term, another treaty of annexation was sent to the Senate, but pending its consideration a joint resolution passed Congress annexing the islands. The resolution was approved on July 7, 1898 and the formal annexation occurred on Aug. 12 of the same year. The islands were constituted the Territory of Hawaii in June, 1900, and by act of April 30 of the same year citizenship of the United States was bestowed on all citizens of the former Republic of Hawaii; territorial franchise has been given to those who had been resident in the territory for one year, provided they were able to read and write the English or Hawaiian language. The government rests in a legislature of two houses (a senate of fifteen members selected for four years) and a house of representatives of thirty members (elected for two years). The governor and secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States. The territory is represented in the United States House of Representatives by a delegate elected biennially.

The first United States census of the islands was taken in 1900 with the following result: Hawaii Island, 46,843; Kauai Island, 20,562; Niihau Island, 172; Maui Island, 25,416; Molokai Island and Lanai Island, 2,504; Oahu Island, 58,504. Total of the Territory 134,961. The population of the city of Honolulu was 39,308. The population of Hawaii according to the 1910 census, made by the United States Census Bureau, was 101,000. Honolulu City having a population of 87,184.

**Trade with the United States.**—The exports from Hawaii to the United States in the twelve months ending June 30, 1911 were valued at \$41,180,195. The imports into

Hawaii from the United States for the same period were valued at \$41,677,213. The imports from foreign countries for the same period were \$5,190,649, exports \$730,642.

Sugar and rice are the staple products, but coffee, hides, silk, bananas, pineapples and wool are exported. The sugar crop of 1909 amounted to 531,123 tons. For the year ended June, 1908, the imports from foreign countries amounted to \$4,681,729, and the exports to foreign countries, \$507,040. The shipments of domestic merchandise from the United States to Hawaii amounted to \$15,301,125 and those from Hawaii to the United States to \$41,640,613.

Several lines of steamers run regularly between Hawaii and the United States, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China, and Japan. There are occasional steamers plying between island ports. There are 160 miles of railway and 600 miles of telephone line. The city of Honolulu has electric lights and electric street railways.

The total population was found by the census of 1910 to be 191,000. (See illustration opposite 5087.)

#### Hawaiian Islands:

American policy in, 6660, 6799, 6921, 7018, 7051, 7231.

Annexation of, to United States, 6332, 6299. (See also Control over, post.)

Action of American minister regarding, discussed by President Cleveland, 5873, 5892.

Discussed by President—Harrison, Benj., 5783, McKinley, 6332.

Dispatch of Henry A. Pierce regarding, 4085.

Information regarding, refused, 2691, 2695.

Pearl Harbor, improvement of, urged, 7232.

Shipping interests between Pacific mainland and, discussed, 7232.

Treaty for, transmitted by President Benj. Harrison, 5783.

Withdrawn by President Cleveland, 5825.

Discussed, 5873, 5892.

Cable communication with, recommended, 4565, 5086, 5368, 5751, 6351, 6449, 6661, 6719.

Surveys for, in progress, 5623, 5663, 5679.

Commission to report upon legislation concerning, 6333.

Control over—

Must not pass to foreign powers, 2064, 2555, 2650, 3447, 5754.

Not sought by United States, 2064.

Customs relations with foreign powers after annexation to the United States discussed, 6313.

Differences of, with France referred to, 2656.

Discussed by President—Cleveland, 5085, 5873, 5892.

Fullmore, 2656, 2691, 2695.

Harrison, Benj., 5783.

Johnson, 3837.

McKinley, 5399, 5453.  
 Taylor, 2055.  
 Tyler, 2064.  
 Duties wrongfully levied, 5345.  
 Efforts of, to seek replacement of population discussed, 4634.  
 Government of—  
     Change in, and interference of American minister in, discussed, 5873, 5892.  
     Proposed change referred to, 5191.  
 Troops landed under direction of American minister in, discussed, 5873, 5892.  
 Recognition of, by United States, 5058.  
 Independence of—  
     Declared by United States, 2064, 2076, 2656, 5887.  
     First recognized by United States, 2076.  
 Instructions to diplomatic and naval representatives of United States in, transmitted, 5904.  
 Intervention in—  
     Report on, transmitted, 5908.  
     Treatment of American citizens and action of United States Government discussed, 6065.  
 Invitation to, to attend international conference at Washington, extension of recommended, 5403.  
 King of—  
     Coronation of, discussed, 4761.  
     Death of, in United States, 5623.  
     Visit of, to United States, 4630.  
 Lease of station to Great Britain by, for submarine telegraph cable, recommendation regarding, 5904.  
 Lighthouse establishment in, 6497.  
 Minister of, to United States, recall of, discussed, 6065.  
 Minister of United States to—  
     Instructions to, and correspondence with, referred to, 5905, 5906, 5917, 5908, 5909, 5910, 5911, 6000.  
     Letter of Sanford B. Dole to, referred to, 5906, 5907.  
     Provisional Government recognized by, discussed by President Cleveland, 5873, 5892.  
 Mission to, elevation of, recommended, 5468.  
 Queen of—  
     Referred to, 5623.  
     Restoration of, to throne discussed, 5793.  
     Surrender of sovereignty by, discussed, 5903.  
 Questions between Japan and, settled, 6333.  
 Relations with, referred to, 5784.

Special commissioner sent to, report of, discussed by President Cleveland, 5873, 5892.  
 Transfer of, to United States, 6264, 6332.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 2563, 2619, 2870, 2884, 3399, 3664, 3721, 3891, 3986, 4272, 4289, 4296, 4358, 4842, 5783.  
 Extension of, recommended, 5059.  
 Proposition regarding, 4805, 4824.  
 Referred to, 5568.  
 Modification of, 4716, 4761.  
 Proclaimed, 4348.  
 Recommended, 3882.  
 Referred to, 5121, 5782.  
 Withdrawn, 5825.  
 Discussed, 5873, 5892.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 3713.

**Hawkeye State.**—A nickname for Iowa (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Hay.**—The hay crop of the United States is important and profitable. Its annual value amounting in 1915 to more than 900 million dollars. The yield is something less than two tons per acre, and the price advanced in ten years from \$8 per ton to \$15 per ton, but showed a decrease in 1915, and an advance again in 1916.

The estimated average production, and value of the hay crop 1908 to 1914 and in 1915 by states is shown in the table herewith. (Source: Reports of the Department of Agriculture.)

Year	Average	Total Farm Value Dec 1
1908.....	46,457,000	\$433,423,000
1909 .....	45,744,000	489,115,000
1910 .....	45,677,000	747,750,000
1911 .....	48,277,000	694,377,000
1912 .....	49,777,000	850,695,000
1913 .....	49,154,000	797,777,000
1914 .....	49,142,000	779,065,000
State		
Alabama.....	230,000	4,440,000
Arizona.....	147,000	4,712,000
Arkansas.....	350,000	5,798,000
California.....	2,611,000	50,924,000
Colorado.....	97,000	16,318,000
Connecticut.....	365,000	9,460,000
Delaware.....	27,000	1,427,000
Florida.....	51,000	976,000
Georgia.....	306,000	5,277,000
Idaho.....	677,000	14,760,000
Illinois.....	2,408,000	39,917,000
Indiana.....	2,070,000	33,330,000
Iowa.....	3,068,000	48,511,000
Kansas.....	1,778,000	22,747,000
Kentucky.....	1,570,000	16,372,000
Louisiana.....	277,000	4,511,000
Maine.....	1,217,000	20,455,000
Maryland.....	391,000	7,527,000
Massachusetts.....	477,000	15,210,000
Michigan.....	2,477,000	42,585,000
Minnesota.....	1,680,000	20,618,000
Mississippi.....	277,000	8,850,000
Missouri.....	3,077,000	39,406,000
Montana.....	777,000	11,027,000
Nebraska.....	1,620,000	24,687,000
Nevada.....	227,000	5,062,000
New Hampshire.....	304,000	8,770,000
New Jersey.....	307,000	9,937,000
New Mexico.....	201,000	3,884,000
New York.....	4,591,000	91,848,000
North Carolina.....	350,000	10,602,000
North Dakota.....	440,000	8,777,000
Ohio.....	2,812,000	51,422,000

State	Average	Year Face Value Dec 1
Oklahoma.....	460 000	3,025,000
Oregon.....	850 000	17,765 000
Pennsylvania.....	3,100 000	67,704 000
Rhode Island.....	70 000	1,538 000
South Carolina.....	220 000	4,462 000
South Dakota.....	60 000	2,454 000
Tennessee.....	950 000	19,181 000
Texas.....	450 000	1,444 000
Utah.....	300 000	7,800 000
Vermont.....	90 000	2,335 000
Virginia.....	700 000	11,366 000
Washington.....	812 000	2,171 000
West Virginia.....	700 000	18,130 000
Wisconsin.....	2,370 000	46,700 000
Wyoming.....	350 000	9,438 000
Total, 1915 ..	30,872,000	\$912,420,000

**Hay-Herran Treaty, terms of, 6902.**  
(See Colombia, Treaties with, under Ship Canal.)

**Hay-Pauncefote Treaty, terms of, 6902.**  
Invoked in opposition to control of Panama Canal, 7758.

(See Great Britain, Treaties with, under Isthmian Canal)

**Hayes, Rutherford B. 1877-1881.**

Twenty-third Administration—Republican.  
Vice President, William A. Wheeler.

**Secretary of State—**

William M. Evarts.

**Secretary of the Treasury—**

John Sherman.

**Secretary of War—**

George W. McCarty.

Alexander Ramsey.

**Secretary of the Navy—**

Richard W. Thompson.

Nathan Goff, Jr.

**Secretary of the Interior—**

Carl Schurz.

**Postmaster General—**

David M. Key.

Horatio Maynard.

**Attorney General—**

Charles Devens.

**Nomination.** Hayes was nominated by the Republican National Convention at Cincinnati, June 14-15, 1876, on the seventh ballot, after a most exciting contest with James G. Blaine.

**Platform.** The Republican platform of 1876 pledged the party to the complete pacification of the South and the protection of its people; demanded specie payment; sought improvement in the civil service; recommended non-sectarian schools; advocated tariff for revenue and organized protection; opposed grants of public lands to corporations and monopolies; advocated naturalization treaties with foreign powers; questioned the moral and material effect of Chinese immigration; supported equal rights for women; denounced polygamy; renounced pledges to southern and southern; deprecated sectional feeling; and severely criticized the Democratic party and its administration.

**Opposition.** The Democratic National Convention at St. Louis, June 27-28, 1876, nominated Samuel J. Tilden. The Greenback Convention at Indianapolis, May 17, 1876, nominated Peter Cooper on a platform opposing specie payment. The Prohibition Convention at Cleveland, May 17, 1876, nominated Green Clay Smith. The Abolition party nominated James B. Wadsworth.

**Popular Vote.** The popular vote of this severe States on the election in Nov. 7, 1876, gave Tilden 4,284,757, Hayes, 4,033,-

830; Cooper, 81,740; and Green Clay Smith, 9,522. The popular vote in Florida and Louisiana was in dispute between the two parties, and Congress passed an act creating an Electoral Commission as a court of last resort to settle the dispute. By a vote of 8 to 7, the Commission decided in favor of Hayes and the electoral vote was declared on March 2, 1877, to stand 185 for Hayes and 151 for Tilden.

**Party Affiliation.** In his early career, Hayes always voted with the Whig party, supporting Clay in 1844, Taylor in 1848, and Scott in 1852. From long-cherished anti-slavery feelings, he joined the Republican party on its organization and supported Fremont in 1860, and Lincoln in 1860. General Hayes was in the field when he was nominated for Congress in 1863 by a Republican convention at Cincinnati. To a friend who suggested that he take leave of absence to go home to canvass, General Hayes replied: "Your suggestion about getting a furlough to take the stump was certainly made without reflection. An officer fit for duty who at this crisis would abandon his post to electioneer for a seat in Congress ought to be scolded." In Congress he voted with his party on reconstruction, voted against repudiation, voted for the impeachment of President Johnson, advocated civil service reform. In his career as three times Governor of his State, he strongly advocated the honest money system. In his letter of acceptance, General Hayes laid special stress upon civil service reform, the currency, and pacification of the South.

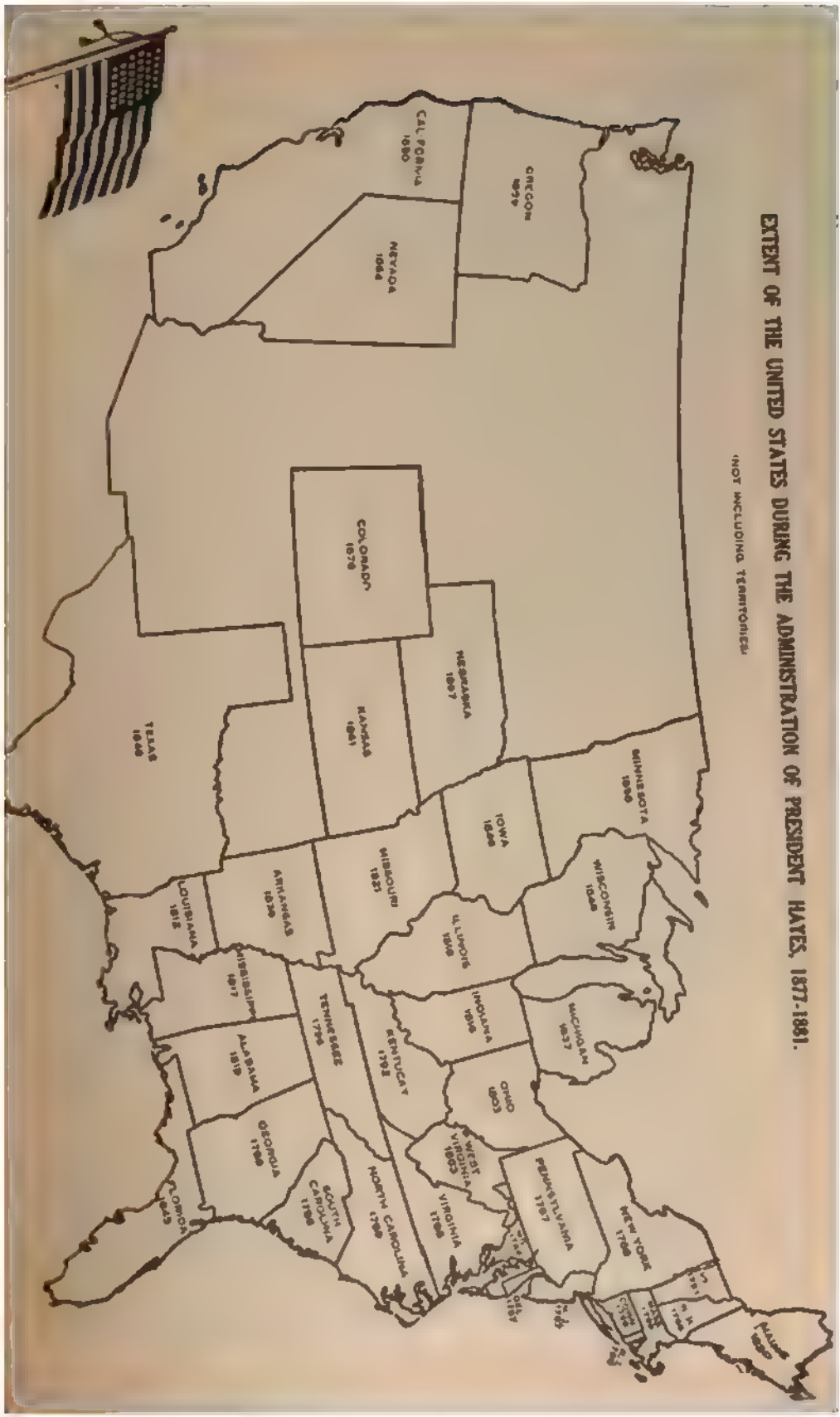
**Political Composition of Congress.** In the Forty-fifth Congress (1877-1878), the Senate, of 76 members, was composed of 36 Democrats, 30 Republicans, and 1 Independent and the House, of 293 members, was made up of 156 Democrats and 137 Republicans. In the Forty-sixth Congress (1879-1881), the Senate, of 78 members, was composed of 43 Democrats and 35 Republicans and the House, of 293 members was made up of 156 Democrats, 128 Republicans, 14 Nationalists, and 1 vacancy.

**Civil Service.** In his letter of acceptance, General Hayes said that public officers should owe their whole service to the Government and to the people, and that the officer should be secure in his tenure so long as his personal character remained unimpaired and the performance of his duties satisfactory. In his Inaugural Address (page 439), he asked for "a reform that shall be thorough, radical, and complete." He points out that reform was advocated by both great political parties prior to the election, a demonstration of its necessity. In his First Annual Address (page 418), he says: "I have undertaken to reduce the number of changes in subordinate places usually made upon change of the general administration, and shall most heartily cooperate with Congress in the better systematizing of such methods and rules of admission to the public service and of promotion within it as may promise to be most successful in making thorough competency effective, and clear away the delays and tests in these matters." The recommendations of the President were not acted upon by Congress and no appropriation was made for the Civil Service Commission. Republican senators and congressmen were dissatisfied with the efforts of the President in this direction and great opposition was experienced.

**Finance.** The President favored the curbing of silver but only in moderate quantities. In his Third Annual Message (page 451), he said: "I would however, strongly urge upon Congress the importance of authorizing the Secretary of the

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT HAYES, 1877-1881.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES.)





Treasury to suspend the coinage of silver dollars upon the present legal ratio. The market value of the silver dollar being uniformly and largely less than the market value of the gold dollar, it is obviously impracticable to maintain them at par with each other if both are coined without limit." In his Fourth Annual Message (page 4688) the President said: "It is obvious that the legislation of the last Congress in regard to silver, so far as it was based on an anticipated rise in the value of silver as a result of that legislation, has failed to produce the effect then predicted. The longer the law remains in force, requiring as it does the coinage of a nominal dollar which in reality is not a dollar, the greater becomes the danger that this country will be forced to accept a single metal as the sole legal standard of value in circulation, and thus a standard of less value than it purports to be worth in the recognized money of the world." He urges that the coinage of silver dollars containing only 412½ grains of silver be stopped and that silver dollars be made the equivalent of gold.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Hayes stood as follows: July 1, 1877, \$2,000,775,411.37; 1878, \$1,500,282,280.45; 1879, \$1,600,414,905.03; 1880, \$1,913,338,747.75.

In his First Annual Message (page 4415) the President advocated the refunding of the public debt so as to reduce the interest by one third and the repayment of the debt in gold. He said: "During the time of these loans the only dollar that could be or was received by the Government in exchange for these bonds was the gold dollar. To require the public creditors to take in repayment any dollar of less commercial value would be regarded by them as a repudiation of the full obligation assumed. It is far better to pay these bonds in that coin than to seem to take advantage of the unforeseen fall in silver bullion to pay in a new issue of silver coin thus made so much less valuable. It was the great merit," he said, "of the act of March, 1869, in strengthening the public credit, that it removed all doubt as to the purpose of the United States to pay their bonded debt in coin."

#### Hayes, Rutherford B.:

Annual messages of, 4410, 4444, 4509, 4553.

Arbitrator in boundary question between Argentine Republic and Paraguay, 4410.

Biographical sketch of, 4391.

Bland Allson Act—

Discussed by, 4511, 4568.

Voted by, 4438.

Civil service discussed by, 4306, 4417, 4501, 4502, 4507, 4513, 4555. (See also Civil Service.)

Constitutional amendment regarding election of President recommended by, 4397.

Cuban insurrection and policy of United States regarding, discussed by, 4438, 4448.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 4818.

Election of, discussed by, 4398.

Finances discussed by, 4397, 4413, 4422, 4450, 4509, 4523, 4560.

Foreign policy discussed by, 4410, 4520.

Inaugural address of, 4394.

Portrait of, 4390.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 4445, 4466, 4475, 4484, 4495, 4493, 4497, 4512, 4543, 4544, 4553.

Proclamations of—

Discriminating duties on vessels of China suspended, 4552.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, 4399, 4472.

Senate, 4591.

Thanksgiving, 4409, 4442, 4509, 4551.

Unauthorized occupancy of Indian Territory, 4419, 4500.

Unlawful combinations in—  
Maryland, 4100. (See illustration opposite 4470.)

New Mexico, 4411.

Pennsylvania, 4401.

West Virginia, 4399.

Reconstruction of Southern States discussed by, 4394, 4410, 4415.

Special session messages of, 4401, 4472.

State of the Union discussed by, 4410, 4444, 4509, 4553.

Tariff discussed by, 4422, 4511.

Thanksgiving proclamations of, 4409, 4442, 4500, 4551.

Veto messages of—

Appropriations—

For judicial expenses, 4493.

For legislative, executive, and judicial expenses, 4483.

For support of Army, etc., 4473.

To pay fees of marshals, etc., 4497.

To supply deficiencies, etc., 4443.

Coinage of standard silver dollars, 4438.

Military interference at elections, 4484.

Mississippi courts, 4440.

Refunding national debt, 4560.

Regulations of pay and appointments of deputy marshals, 4444.

Relief of Joseph R. Collins, 4406.

Restricting Chinese immigration, 4466.

**Haymarket Riot.**—A riot which took place at Haymarket Square, Chicago, May 4, 1886, involving the police and a number of anarchists. An open air meeting, in which certain labor troubles were under discussion in progress. The police attempted to break up the meeting because of the inflammatory utterances of some of the speakers. In the fight which ensued a bomb was thrown and 7 policemen were killed and 60 wounded. Albert R. Parsons, August Spies, Adolph Fischer, George Engel, Michael Schwab, Louis Lingg, Samuel Fielden and Oscar W. Neebe, prominent anarchists, were arrested and tried for complicity in the outrage.

The case attracted universal attention and resulted in the hanging of the first four Nov. 11, 1887. Lugg escaped the gallows by committing suicide in prison. Fadden and McMan were sentenced to imprisonment for life and Neese for 15 years. They were pardoned by the governor Alfeld in 1893. (See illustration opposite 4596.)

**Hayti.** (See Haiti.)

**Haytian Republic, The,** seizure and delivery of, referred to, 5390.

**Health, Board of.** (See National Board of Health.)

**Health, Public.** (See Quarantine Regulations.)

**Health Service.**—The United States Public Health Service is a bureau of the Treasury Department. The head of the bureau is Robert H. Hare, a congressman and medical officer, with the title of Surgeon General. The work of the Service is administered under direction of the Surgeon General, by seven bureau divisions—Personnel and Accounts, Research, Inspection and Control, Quarantine, Venereal Quarantine, Sanitary Reports and Statistics, Marine Hospitals and Relief and Miscellaneous.

Appointments in the corps are made to the grade of Assistant Surgeon, after successful examination. Qualifications for examination are graduation from a reputable medical college, one year's hospital experience or two years' professional work and graduation, and testimonials from responsible persons as to professional and moral character. Applicants for examination must be between the ages of 23 and 35 years.

The Public Health Service maintains twenty-two marine hospitals and 125 other relief stations throughout the country. Fifty-one quarantine stations in the United States and twenty-five stations in its insular possessions are also operated, and eighty-one stations for the medical inspection of immigrants. Eighteen officers are stationed at American consulates abroad to assist in the administration of quarantine and the inspection of immigrants.

At the Hygienic Laboratory, located in the city of Washington, research work in connection with investigations of disease, sanitation and water pollution is carried on, and tests are made of the purity and potency of serums, vaccines and toxins, with the supervision of the manufacture and sale of which the Public Health Service is charged by law.

The Public Health Service cooperates with state and local boards of Health in the eradication of epidemic diseases, such as plague, cholera, typhoid fever, typhus fever, smallpox and leprosy. Details of officers are also made on request from state and municipal health authorities to assist in the suppression of typhoid fever, infantile paralysis, cerebrospinal meningitis and other diseases. The Public Health Service has supervision of measures for the prevention of the spread of infectious and contagious diseases in interstate traffic; the administration of matters in relation to the Interstate Quarantine Regulations regarding the prevention of the use of the common towel and common drinking cup on vehicles or vessels operating in interstate traffic; and the certification of water and ice furnished by common carriers for passengers in interstate traffic. Among the special achievements of the Service in recent years in the field of public health work have been the eradication of bubonic plague in California and Porto Rico and the suppression of yellow fever in the South.

In addition to the commissioned medical corps, the services of 241 Acting Assistant Surgeons (physicians appointed locally and not subject to change of station) were required to conduct the operations of the Service during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1913. During this year 5,694 patients were treated—14,097 in hospitals and 36,607 at dispensaries. At quaiin the 1,821 vessels carrying 500,055 passengers and crews were inspected and 1,737 vessels disinfected. Immigrants to the number of 1,574,371 were inspected and 38,558 certified for reentry on account of physical and mental defects. At the immigrant hospital at Ellis Island, N. Y. conducted by Service officers under the supervision of Commissioner of Immigration 10,165 patients were admitted to treatment.

**Health Service:**

Transferring Deadman's Island to, 7979.

**Hebrew-American.**—An American of Hebrew or Jewish descent.

**Holderberg War.**—Demonstrations made at various times between 1830 and 1845, by the Anti Renters of Albany, Rensselaer, Columbia, Greene, Delaware, Schoharie, and Otsego counties, N. Y., and the efforts of the State government to suppress them. Large tracts of land in these counties had been granted by the Government of Holland to the early Dutch settlers or patroons. The patroons ablet the land in perpetuity to tenants who agreed to pay the rent in produce. On the death of Stephen Van Rensselaer in 1840 his tenants, who had long been dissatisfied, refused to pay him the rent. Men disguised as Indians terrorized the region. A sheriff and posse who attempted to collect the rents were outnumbered and their efforts proved futile. In 1844 there was again armed opposition to the payment of rent. In 1845 an officer named Steele was shot while trying to collect rent in Delaware County. Governor Wright proclaimed the county in a state of insurrection. Two persons were convicted and sentenced to death for this murder, but they were afterward pardoned. The court of appeals in 1852 rendered a decision which in the main sustained the tenants and practically ended the movement.

**Helena (Ark.), Assault on.**—To strengthen the army before Vicksburg, Grant had withdrawn troops from all the neighboring posts. Helena, Ark., was left in charge of 3,800 men under Gen. H. M. Prentiss. June 26 the Confederate Generals T. H. Holmes and Sterling Price left Little Rock with about 8,000 men to surprise and capture the place. July 4, 1863, the day Vicksburg surrendered, they made an assault on one of the batteries with 3,000 men. They were repulsed with a loss of 1,111 men. Four regiments then attacked a fort on Hindman hill, but were defeated. A third assault was made by Mansueto with 1,750 men, upon a fort on the north side of the place, but was likewise repulsed with a loss of one-fifth of the assailants. The Confederate loss was officially reported as 173 killed, 687 wounded, and 776 missing—in all, 1,636. The Federal loss did not exceed 250 in all.

**Helmet.**—Formerly a headdress made of metal as a shield from the missiles of the enemy; in modern times the term is applied to a military hat, sometimes stiffened with metal as a shield in close combat; the term is also used loosely as descriptive of any usual military headgear.

**Hemp, Russian, import duties on,** referred to, 3200.

**"Henning's Statutes at Large."—**A collection of Virginia laws before the Revolution, suggested by Jefferson, who did the larger part of the work.

**Henrick, The,** indemnification for loss of claimed, 344, 365, 634.

**Henry Crosby, The,** fired upon at Azua, Santo Domingo, 6095.

**Henry Documents.**—Sir James H. Craig, the Governor of British North America, in January, 1800, sent an adventurer John Henry by name, into the New England States to report the feeling of that section of the country on the question of secession from the Union, and possibly to increase the discontent already caused among those people of commercial interests by the Embargo Act and the Non-Intercourse system of the government. Telling of the reward he sought from the British ministry, Henry sold to President Madison for \$50,000 his correspondence with the British officials, and these papers became known as the Henry documents. Madison submitted the letters to Congress and claimed that they proved a design on the part of England to annex the New England States. The evidence of the documents was not conclusive.

**Henry Street Settlement.** (See Social Settlements.)

**Hepburn vs. Griswold.**—One of the Supreme Court cases involving the constitutionality of the Issue of United States legal tender notes. June 20, 1860, Mr. Hepburn proposed to pay Mr. Griswold \$11,250 on Feb. 20, 1862. At the time gold and silver only were legal tender. Feb. 25, 1862, the United States issued \$150,000,000 of its own notes to be received as lawful money in payment of all debts, public and private, within the United States. This was five days after the note became due. Mr. Hepburn in March 1862 after suit had been brought tendered these notes in payment and they were refused. The notes were then tendered and paid into court in November, 1862. The lower court of chancery decreed the debt absolved. The Circuit Court of errors and appeals reversed the chancellor's judgment and the United States Supreme Court at the December term, 1867, affirmed the judgment of the circuit court and appeals. The ruling was afterwards reversed. (See Fullard vs. Gibson. Chief Justice Chase in delivering the opinion of the court said: "We can not doubt that a law not made in pursuance of an express power which bears directly and in its direct operation upon the obligation of contracts is inconsistent with the spirit of the Constitution." "We are obliged to conclude," he continued, "that in making mere promises to pay dollars in legal tender in payment of debts previously contracted, Congress is in direct conflict with the spirit of the Constitution, and that it is prohibited by the Constitution." Justices Miller, Swayne and Davis dissented.)

**Hermitage, The.**—The name given by Andrew Jackson to his home situated about 10 miles from Nashville, Tenn., near the Cumberland River. At this place President Jackson died and is buried. The mansion and a portion of his farm have become the property of the State of Tennessee and have been converted into a state home for

aged, indigent or disabled ex-Confederate soldiers.

**Hermitage, The,** tendered to United States, 2951.

**Hermosa, The,** slaves taken from wreck of, and liberated, referred to, 2061.

**Hero, The,** seizure of, and claims arising out of, 4114, 5198, 5547, 5673, 5873, 5962.

Award in case, 6070.

**Hesse, convention with,** 2169, 2210.

**Hesse-Cassel:**

Convention with, 2297.

Treaty of, with France, 185.

**Hesse, Electorate of,** exequatur issued consuls of, revoked, 3770.

**Hiatt & Co.,** relief of, draft of bill for, transmitted, 5119.

**Hickey Plot.**—A conspiracy headed by Thomas Hickey, one of Washington's Life Guards, to assassinate the general at New York in 1776. The plot was discovered. Hickey was hanged in June, 1776, and David Matthews, mayor of New York, was imprisoned for his connection with the affair. Governor Tryon was also suspected of complicity.

**High License.**—A term generally used to specify a high tax on the retail sellers of intoxicating liquors. The objects of high license are to increase the price of liquor to some extent so as to limit its consumption and place its sale on a more respectable basis, and to collect large sums of money for public purposes. Several states have passed high license laws and some communities have in addition placed local restrictions on the traffic in intoxicants.

**Higher Law.**—William H. Seward while making an anti-slavery speech in the United States Senate March 11, 1850, in reference to the moral law, declared: "There is a higher law than the Constitution."

**Highlander, The,** watch to be presented to commander of, by British parliamentary council for services rendered, 3491.

**Highwayman.** (See Bandit.)

**Highways.** (See Transcontinental Highways.)

**Hoax.** Deception by a facetious falsehood. Politically a trick played in a political campaign.

**Hobkirk's Hill (S. C.).** Battle of—April 25, 1781, Lord Rawdon with about 950 British, made a sudden attack on the Americans under Greene at Hobkirk's Hill, two miles north of Camden, S. C. The American force consisted of 1,146 men. Greene was defeated but both armies withdrew from the field. The British lost 250 in killed wounded and missing. The total casualties on the American side were 271.

**Hockaday & Leggit,** act for relief of, vetoed, 3201.

**Holidays, Legal.**—There is no national holiday not even the Fourth of July. Congress has at various times appointed special holidays in the second session of the



The third Congress it passed an act making Labor Day a public holiday in the District of Columbia and it has recognized the existence of certain days as holidays for constitutional purposes. But with the exception named, there is no general statute on the subject. The proclamation of the president designating a day of Thanksgiving may make a legal holiday in the District of Columbia and the territories.

Every Saturday after 12 o'clock noon is a legal holiday in California in public offices. In cities of 20,000 or more inhabitants, Maryland, Michigan, New York, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Virginia, the District of Columbia (for banking purposes), and in New Orleans, La., and Charleston, S. C. In Louisiana in all cities exceeding 10,000 inhabitants; in Missouri in cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants; in Tennessee, for state and county officers, and in Colorado during June, July and August. In Indiana, first Saturday in June to last Saturday in October, inclusive, for all public offices in counties having a county seat of 100,000 population or more; in New Hampshire in state offices.

There are no statutory holidays in Mississippi, but by common consent the Fourth of July, Thanksgiving and Christmas are observed. In New Mexico, Washington's Birthday, Decoration Day, Labor Day, Flag Day (June 14) and Arbor Day are holidays when so designated by the Governor. In North Carolina, Thursday of Fair Week is a legal holiday.

Arbor Day (q. v.) is a legal holiday in many states, although in some it is observed as designated by the Governor.

Jan. 1st, New Year's Day.—In all states (including District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska), except Arkansas and Mississippi. (In Maine a bank holiday only.)

Jan. 5th, Anniversary of the Battle of New Orleans.—In Louisiana.

Jan. 10th, Lee's Birthday.—In Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, Alabama, Mississippi and Arkansas.

Mardi-Gras.—In the parish of Orleans, Louisiana.

Feb. 12th, Georgia Day.—In Georgia.

Feb. 12th, Lincoln's Birthday.—In California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Iowa, Indiana, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nevada, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, West Virginia and Wyoming.

Feb. 22d, Washington's Birthday.—In all the states, District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska.

Mardi-Gras Day, Shrove Tuesday.—In Alabama and Florida (in counties having a cathedral).

March, First Wednesday prior to Spring election at which Circuit Judges are elected and in states and cities where offices are filled at Spring election in Michigan.

March (Third Tuesday), Primary Election Day.—(Every Presidential year) in North Dakota.

March 2d, Anniversary of Texan Independence.—In Texas.

March 4th, Inauguration Day.—In District of Columbia in years when a President of the United States is inaugurated.

March 23d, Emancipation Day.—In Porto Rico.

April (First Monday in 1916 and every four years thereafter), Presidential Primary.—In Michigan.

Good Friday.—In Alabama, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Louisiana, Maryland,

Minnesota, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Porto Rico, Tennessee.

April 12th, Halifax Independence Resolutions.—In North Carolina.

April 13th, Thomas Jefferson's Birthday.—In Alabama.

April 19th, Patriots' Day.—In Maine and Massachusetts.

April 21st, Anniversary of the Battle of San Jacinto.—In Texas.

April 26th, Confederate Memorial Day.—In Alabama, Florida, Georgia and Mississippi.

May 10th, Confederate Memorial Day.—In North Carolina and South Carolina.

May (Second Friday), Confederate Day.—In Tennessee.

May 26th, Anniversary of the Signing of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.—In North Carolina.

May 30th, Decoration Day.—In all the states (and District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska) except Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina and Texas.

June 3d, Jefferson Davis's Birthday.—In Florida, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Texas, Arkansas and South Carolina. In Louisiana known as Confederate Memorial Day. In Virginia, in public schools.

June 11th, Kamehameha Day.—In Hawaii.

June 15th, Pioneer Day.—In Idaho.

June (Last Wednesday), Primary Election Day.—In North Dakota.

July 4th, Independence Day.—In all the states, and District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska.

July 10th, Admission Day.—In Wyoming.

July 24th, Panama's Day.—In Utah.

July 26th, Landing of American Troops.—Porto Rico.

July (Fourth Saturday), Primary Election Day.—In Texas.

August, Primary Election Day.—In Missouri. In Michigan that Tuesday in August preceding every general November election.

Aug. 1st, Colorado Day.—In Colorado.

Aug. 16th, Rensselaer Battle Day.—In Vermont.

Sept. (First Monday), Labor Day.—In all the states (and District of Columbia and Alaska). In Louisiana, observed in Orleans Parish.

Sept., Primary Election Day.—In Wisconsin, first Tuesday. In Oregon, even years.—In Territory of Hawaii.

Sept. 9th, Admission Day.—In California.

Sept. 12th, "Old Defenders' Day."—In Baltimore, Md.

Sept. (Second Monday), Election Day.—In Arkansas, Maine.

Oct. 15th, Columbus Day.—In Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, Washington.

Oct. 18th, Alaska Day.—In Alaska.

Oct. 31st, Admission Day.—In Nevada.

Nov. 1st, All Saints' Day.—In Louisiana.

Nov. (First Friday), Pioneer Day.—In Montana observed in public schools.

Nov. 3d, General Election Day.—In Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio (from 5:30 A. M. to 9 A. M. only), Okla-



## Holidays

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Idaho, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island (biennially in even years), South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, and Wyoming in the years when such are held therein. In 1914 in states holding such elections the date is November 2d.

Nov. 28, 1914, Thanksgiving Day (usually the last Thursday in November). Is observed in all the states, and in the District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska, though in some states it is not a statutory holiday.

Dec. 25th, Christmas Day.—In all the states and District of Columbia, Porto Rico and Alaska.

**Holland.** (See Netherlands.)

**Holland Company, treaty of, with Seneca Indians, 335.**

**Holland Patent.**—A grant of land made in 1680 by Governor Dongan, of New York, to 6 Dutch patentees. The land was situated in what is now Orange County, N. Y., and was to be held in free and common socage of King James II.

**Holstein-Schleswig War referred to, 2648.**

**Holston, Treaty of, referred to, 118.**

**Home Department.**—A name given for a time to the office of Foreign Affairs (see Foreign Affairs) which afterward developed into the State Department. The term Home Department was also given for a time to the Interior Department (q. v.).

**Home Rule for Ireland.**—The term "Home Rule" was composed and first applied to the struggle for Irish freedom in the year 1872, although Irish nationalists had been lining the trail towards Irish independence for some years previous to that date. The legislative union of Ireland with Great Britain dates from July, 1800, and for some time afterwards the social condition of the masses in one country was probably as bad as that of the masses in the other. The great reform measures inaugurated in England in 1832 were reflected but slightly in Ireland, however, as the economic conditions of the two countries were becoming more and more dissimilar. The misery of the Irish people and the inhumanity of the measures proposed for their relief from London finally gave rise to a feeling in Ireland that she alone was able and ethically justified to work out her own salvation, and that hence the legislative union with Great Britain should be abrogated. In the farther this feeling developed under the leadership of Daniel O'Connell, who obtained many followers but no success. An open rebellion broke out in 1848, but was soon quelled. For the next twenty years there was little open trouble, although the Irish were smoldering under the surface, and considerable disturbance was created by the Fenians (q. v.), an organization of Irish nationalists organized in America.

In 1880s London began attempts to legislate understandingly concerning the Irish question, and Prime Minister Gladstone distinguished and disowned the Anglican Church in Ireland in that year. In 1890, the disturbances throughout Ireland became particularly severe, and Gladstone carried through Parliament his so-called "three R" measures—providing for Irish self-rule, self-taxation, and Free Sale. In 1898 Charles Stewart Parnell became the leader of the Irish nationalists; and London was showing

greater interest in co-operating to remedy conditions in Ireland when the assassination of Lord Cavendish brought on severe repressive measures. Cavendish, chief secretary for Ireland, was stabbed to death in a public place, Dublin, on May 6, 1882. For the crime, five men were hanged, three sentenced to life imprisonment and others received jail terms of various lengths. The Irish nationalists who turned state's evidence in the trial was later murdered in South Africa, and his assassin in turn was brought to London and hanged for the crime. Nevertheless, the Irish Nationalist party became stronger and stronger, and in 1892 again achieved the balance of power in the House of Commons. It was on April 8, 1892, that Gladstone made his momentous announcement that he had been converted to Home Rule and introduced his Home Rule Bill, thereby declaring the old Liberal Party only to have the Bill itself defeated on July 7, 1893. In 1895, Gladstone for a second time introduced a Home Rule measure in Parliament, and carried it as easily through the House of Commons as it had been defeated in the House of Lords.

The third and successful Home Rule Bill was introduced into Parliament by Lord Ashurst in April, 1912. The House of Lords defeated the Bill in January, 1911, but Ashurst held an advantage which Gladstone did not enjoy. For in the years between 1898 and 1913, the veto power of the House of Lords had been curbed, and the Bill became law without the consent of the House of Lords on its third passage through the House of Commons on March 5, 1914, by a vote of 351 to 274. The Bill contained the important features from Gladstone's proposals. It created an Irish Parliament of 104 members, with a House of Commons nominated. However, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland has the power to veto any legislation or to refer it for approval to the British Parliament. Forty-two Irish members are given seats in the British Parliament with full power to vote upon all legislation concerning the measures and conditions of the Bill are to be decided by a Joint Executive Board consisting of 7 members from Ireland, two from Great Britain, and of a chairman to be appointed by the King. Besides the Irish Parliament is given the power to legislate upon all matters except those which do not concern Ireland; except certain areas of a common law for treatment exclusively by the imperial government, and except treatment of foreign treaty regulations. The Irish Parliament is also forbidden to establish any tariff or to make preferential regulations concerning any revenue, nor may it regulate trade relations on an Irish problem upon the Imperial Parliament. The Irish Parliament is also without the power to legislate on land purchase, tax collection, and currency. Right to deal with all other financial exchanges and variations in the government insurance was with it in 1913. Right to deal with the railways until 1914, and the right to deal with the banks and friendly societies remained. The Imperial Government is to maintain the Irish revenue, returning however the sum needed for administration to the Irish Parliament. The Irish Parliament of the other hand may levy taxes of its own, and is given the administration of the Irish customs, but the receipts on any increase of taxes of more than 10% must be turned over to the Imperial Government.

Delay in the application of the Bill has been due to the opposition of those who, unlike the remainder of Ireland, are almost entirely industrial and Protestant.

**Homestead Laws** (see also **Lands, Public**, opened to settlement):

**Area and Topography**—The area of the republic is given as 42,038 square miles, with a population of 56,000 as ascertained by the last census. Politically the country

## Honduras

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

is divided into seventeen departments. The principal towns are Tegucigalpa, Comayagua, and Poma in the east; and San Pedro de Macoris in the central portion of the north and in the Bay Islands where they were first ported from the British Island of St. Vincent at the end of the eighteenth century. The most numerous people in the Spanish speaking half of the country, while in the Miskito district are the mixed Indian-negroes, known as Mestizos.

**Population and Industry.** The principal agricultural products are bananas, coconuts, coffee, sugar and tobacco, while cereals, cotton, sugar and corn are also grown. The forest products include mahogany and other cabinet woods, and dye woods. The region contains great mineral wealth, gold and silver are produced and platinum, copper, lead, antimony, nickel, iron and coal and alternate deposits are believed to be fairly plentiful and await development. Almost all the common necessities of life are imported, including provisions, textiles and fuel, and hardware the only local industries being the making of straw hats, distilling and brick making.

**Education.**—Primary education is free, secular and compulsory, and there are schools in every town. Ability to read and write is the qualification for the franchise. There are two normal secondary schools and training colleges in each department, a school of jurisprudence at Comayagua and a central institute and university at the capital.

**Finance.**—The expenditures keep nearly even pace with the revenues, which average about \$400,000 per annum. There is a foreign public debt of \$1,500,000 pesos (\$1,250,000) upon which interest has not been paid since 1872. The peso is equal to about \$0.40 United States money.

Most of the trade is with the United States. The imports generally exceeding the exports. The principal export is bananas, others being coconuts, coffee, hides, rubber and timber. The imports are principally textiles, with fuel and hardware and provisions. The capital is Tegucigalpa and there are some half a dozen towns with a population in excess of 10,000.

**Trade with the United States.** The value of merchandise imported from the United States for Honduras for the year 1917 was \$3,168,762 and goods to the value of \$2,700,591 were sent thither a balance of \$1,468 in favor of Honduras.

### Honduras:

- Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 3168.
- Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4161, 4210.
- Imprisonment of American citizens by, 5825.
- Postal convention with, 5377.
- Refusal of, to receive American commercial agent, 2917.
- Report of Thomas C. Reynolds on condition and commerce of, transmitted, 5116.
- Rustan Island, convention of, with Great Britain regarding, 2915.
- Tariff laws of, evidence of modifications of, proclaimed, 5714.
- Discussed, 5747.
- Treaty of, with Great Britain referred to, 3170.
- Treaty with transmitted and discussed, 3116, 3458, 4161, 4210.

Regarding Honduras Inter-oceanic Railway, 5116.

Vessels of United States—

Fired upon by authorities of, and disavowal of act by, discussed, 5869.

Seized and used by insurgents, a, questions regarding, 5869.

Honduras and Nicaragua Treaties proposed by President Taft, 7603.

**Honduras, Treaties with.**—A treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation of 1864 provides for freedom of commerce except in the coasting trade, with temporary immunity from higher, other or discriminating duties, charges or restrictions. The importation and exportation of goods is considered upon equal terms by vessels of either nationality which is protected in all conditions and under circumstances have the same rights and privileges as those of the domicile of each of the parties at home. In case of death of a citizen of one country residing in the other the administration of his estate and the protection of his property may be conducted by consular authorities. Privileges in the use of the Inter-oceanic Inter-oceanic Railway are accorded to the United States by this treaty.

A naturalization treaty was signed on June, 1908, and an extradition treaty on in 1909. Honduras also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of disputes (claim and the protection of investments, etc.) which was signed in Havana, 1910 and proclaimed in Washington, July 29, 1914. See South and Central America, Treaties with.

"Honest Abe."—A nickname given to Abraham Lincoln.

Hongkong, consulate at, referred to, 4724.

**Hoosier State.**—A nickname for Indiana (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Hops.** The hop plant can be grown successfully throughout the United States, but up to the present its production in commercial quantities has been confined to the States of Oregon, New York and Washington. American hops find ready sale in Europe where the consumption is about 600,000 pounds annually against a production of 36,000,000 pounds. A machine has been invented which is capable of picking 60,000 pounds of hops a day. For 1917 when the latest computation was made the Department of Commerce and Labor there were 41,693 acres in hops in the United States. The yield was 718,718, or valued at \$7,843,744, an increase of 92 cent in ten years.

**Hornet, The.**—An American sloop was carrying 19 guns, commanded by C. Lawrence during the War of 1812. Feb. 1813, near the mouth of the Delaware River she attacked the British brig *Peacock* guns. The *Peacock* was soon in a bad condition and struck her colors. *Hornet* wanted could be repaired she went on on-coming with her 9 British and 3 American men. March 23, 1815, off the coast of Good Hope the *Hornet* captured and sent the British brig *Penguin* and 18 guns. The latter losing her commander in the engagement. Shortly after the battle the *Hornet* was chased by the British frigate





at \$98,136 265. The output of sweaters increased from 2,221,410, valued at \$22,430,817, in 1909, to 2,219,142, valued at \$26,103,002, in 1914. Of hoods, scarves, etc., the production in 1914 amounted to 987,178 dozen, valued at \$3,439,320.

The great variety of goods made facilitates the tendency, peculiar to this industry, toward the building of comparatively small mills, requiring but moderate capital, and it happens in consequence that these mills spring up all over the country and can now be found in thirty-eight of the forty-eight states. Many of them employ only cotton as a raw material, others use chiefly wool, and still others manufacture what are known as merino knit or mixed goods—cotton mixed with wool in proportions varying from fifty to seventy-five and ninety per cent of cotton, according to the particular market sought. The tendency to the larger use of cotton in these goods is perceptible not necessarily because of greater cheapness or a desire to adulterate, but because of the flatness of wool to shrink, and its excessive warmth lead many to prefer undergarments in which cotton is an equal or predominating material.

In 1858 E. F. Kilbourne invented a machine for automatically knitting full-fashioned underwear, and this machine has gradually wrought a second revolution in the industry. The amount of hand labor now done is reduced to the minimum—to the mere sewing on of buttons, so to speak.

In 1909 the total number of knitting machines reported by establishments in the industry was 115,019, as against 69,047 in 1890, an increase of 45,972, or 66.6 per cent. Over 90 per cent of all the knitting machines in 1909 were power machines. There was an increase of 3,167, or 2.8 per cent in the number of single-headed needle machines between 1890 and 1909. Latch needle machines constituted 84.4 per cent of the total number of machines in 1909. Circular hosiery automatic machines formed 80.7 per cent of the total number in 1909.

**Location of Establishments.**—Of the 1,647 establishments reported for 1914, 1,325, or over 80 per cent, were located in the 7 states of Pennsylvania, New York, Massachusetts, North Carolina, Wisconsin, New Jersey, and Illinois, in the order in which named. In 1909 these states reported 1,112 establishments—about the same proportion as in 1914. The remaining 322 establishments in 1914 were distributed among 27 states, the number in each ranging from 1 each in 6 states to 39 in Ohio. In 1914 Pennsylvania and New York together reported 989 establishments, as compared with 837 in 1909. Of the 152 new factories shown for the later year, 123 were located in New York.

**Hospitals.** (See Marine Hospitals.)

**Hostage.**—A person held by the enemy, with or without his consent, as a means of enforcing the fulfillment of a promise or compelling the performance of an involuntary act.

**Hot Springs, exploration party ascends Washita River, 357.**

**Hot Springs Commission discussed, 4458.**

**Hot Springs Reservation, Ark. (see also Parks, National):**

Appropriation for improvement of, recommended, 4661.

Bath houses and bath-house sites at, granting leases of, referred to, 4787.

Condition, occupancy, and area of, referred to, 3665.

Payment of damages to persons in, recommended, 4668.

Hough, Judge, opinion cited in anti-trust decision, 7131.

**Hours of Labor:**

Referred to, 6348.

Uniform course regarding, recommended, 1819.

Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, 3969, 4129.

**House of Representatives.**—The lower house of the Congress of the United States. The Constitution provided a (Article I, sections 1 and 2) that "all legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states. . . . No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years and seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen." Members of the House of Representatives are apportioned among the several states according to population as determined at each decennial census, and are elected by a direct vote of the people in congressional districts fixed by state law. The original proportion was 1 to 30,000; present it is 1 to 212,407. Each original territory is entitled to 1 delegate in the House of Representatives. Delegates may participate in debate, but may not vote. The sole power of impeachment is given to the House of Representatives, and in the House must originate all general appropriation bills and bills for raising revenue. Members of the House receive a salary of \$7,500 a year, besides mileage. They are privileged from arrest during attendance at the sessions of the House and in going and returning from the same and may not be questioned in any other place for a speech or debate in the House. The membership at present (1916) consists of 6 representatives and two delegates and the president commissioners. (See illustration frontispiece V. I. XIV.) (See also Apportionment; Congress; Gerrymander.)

**House of Representatives.** (See Congress.)

**Houston, James, district judge, nomination of, 390.**

**Howard University.**—This institution located in Washington, and exists for the higher education of the colored race, was incorporated by act of Congress dated March 2, 1867, for the "education of youth in the liberal arts and sciences." In 1911 its register contained 1,452 students from 36 states and 6 foreign countries and 26 students were graduated at its anti-slavery monument. The University is divided into the College of Arts and Sciences; Teachers College; School of Manual Arts and Applied Science; Conservatory of Music; School of Theology (nondenominational); School of

(ranked as Class A); School of the two divisions of the secondary—*the Academy and the Commerce*. It was first given Government \$1893, and at the present time the not furnishes about half of its budget, which is slightly above Government supervision of the through the Interior Department.

**Ma (Mexico), Battle of.**—Gen. out from Vera Cruz about the 1st of 1847, with 2,000 men to re- the garrisons between there and the Mexico. Santa Anna, learning of approach to Puebla, set out to inter- with 4,000 men and six pieces of On the night of Oct. 8, 1847, the were camped in the city of la and Capt. Walker was sent for a company of cavalry to give the. Walker's cavalry fought des- in the face of superior numbers arrival of the infantry put the to fight, with a loss of 150. Capt. was killed in the fight and of his of 75 men only 17 were able to muddle at the close of the engage-

**Mon (Vt.), Battle of.**—Upon's advance toward Albany, July 8, 18, St. Clair, whom Reupier had demand at Plunderoga, being hand by the enemy under the Russian Hiedescl, began a retreat toward The left wing of the British army, M. Fraser, pursued the Americans, in afternoon of the 7th came upon Warner, Francis, and Hale, with effective men at Hubbardston Vt. the force was officially reported as the Americans maintained their the resolution and bravery but the of Hiedescl forced them to retire. He was killed and Col Warner and Rutland. The American casualty about 300. The British loss to 153, including Maj. Grant.

**The:**  
of, by British authorities re- to, 4114.

of Congress to officers and of, for rescuing the Winslow at lenas, Cuba, recommended, 6302.

N. Y., bill for erection of pub- lishing at, vetoed, 3521.

River, act to authorize New and New Jersey Bridge Com- to construct bridge across, at Fork, vetoed, 3912.

**Bay Company.**—A trading cor- chartered by Charles II in 1670 Rupert and other noblemen, to a new passage to the South Sea trade in the products of British merca. The original charter se- Prince Rupert and his associates the proprietorship subordinate navy and exclusive traffic of an under- company which, under the name of land, comprised all the regions d or to be discovered within the of Hudson Strait. The company la combined with the Northwest and became a formidable rival United States in claiming the tern portion of America. Notwith- the fact that the treaty of 1783 a right to certain territory in the tates, the Hudsons Bay Company in making settlements therein and

discouraging American colonists. Their ef- forts to hold Oregon by force almost re- sulted in a war with England, but the boundary was finally settled in 1846.

**Hudsons Bay Company:**  
Claim of, against United States, 3888.

Award of commission referred to and appropriation for, recom- mended, 3989.

Encroachments of agents of, upon trade and territory of Alaska, 3808.

Extinguishment of rights of, in Ore- gon Territory, referred to, 2453.

Fur trade of, referred to, 1097.

Land in Oregon Territory granted to, by British Government, 2073.

Location of, 4056.

Rights of, in Oregon, 2633.

Rights of, to navigation of Columbia River, 2811.

Treaty with Great Britain regarding, 3395, 3401.

Commissioners appointed under, 3447.

Value of possessory rights of, re- ferred to, 2566.

**Hugh McCulloch, The:**  
Mentioned, 6297.

Recognition of services of command- er of, in battle of Manila Bay, Philippine Islands, recommenda- tions regarding, 6305.

**Huguenot Society of America.**—This So- ciety was organized April 13, 1883, and has its office in New York at No. 105 East Twenty-second Street. Descent from Hugue- not ancestors is the qualification necessary for membership.

**Hull House.** (See Social Settlements.)

**Hundred.**—An ancient English subdivision of a county. It was used to a limited ex- tent in the American colonies notably Delaware, Maryland and Virginia. The chief officer of the hundred was the con- stable. It corresponds roughly to the pres- ent township.

**Hungary** (see also Austria-Hungary):  
Agent of United States sent to, dur- ing war with Austria, referred to, 2550, 2579, 2632.

Ex ha from, report on, 2612.

Kossuth liberated. (See Kossuth, Louis.)

War of, with Austria, sympathy of American Government with Hun- gary, 2550, 2579.

**Hunkers.**—A name applied to a faction of the Democratic party of New York and later to the conservative element of that party in other states. The name came into use in 1844. The Hunkers in New York opposed the Locofocos, the Barnburners and the Radicals. (See Barnburners.)

**Hunkpapa Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Huns.**—Originally one of the barbarian tribes which overran the Roman Empire's Province of Gaul around 350 A. D. com- pelling its then barbarian occupants to migrate into Italy itself. The origin and

the fate of the Huns are uncertain, but it is said to have been a Mongolian race. The Huns captured in their conquest a name for their ferocity and savagery; and it was this characteristic which led many Englishmen in their hatred of the German people to apply the name "Huns" to them in the European War.

**Hustings.**—A speaker's platform, especially where political questions are discussed. In American politics the word has come to mean the place or place where a political campaign is waged. Thus a man undertaking any kind of electioneering is said to go on the hustings.

**Hyde vs. Continental Trust Co.** (See Income Tax Cases, also Pollock vs. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co.)

**Hydrographic Commission of the Amazon,** claims of members of, against Panama, 6039.

**Hydrographic Office.**—This office is under the Bureau of Navigation (q. v.) of the Navy Department (q. v.) and provides the United States Navy (q. v.) and Merchant Marine (q. v.) with charts, maps and sailing directions covering the seas of the entire world. Its work in making new surveys is continuous, as is its publication of general nautical data such as movements of ice bergs and ice fields. It issues daily memoranda for the use of navigators, and maintains an ice patrol in the North Atlantic Ocean.

**Hydrographic Office, transfer of, to Navy Department recommended,** 5973.

**Hygienic Congress at Turin, 4626.**

**Hylton vs. United States.** This was a case first coming before the United States Supreme Court in the May term 1797, involving the question of direct or indirect

taxes. Hylton was indicted before the Federal court for the district of Virginia for refusing to pay duty upon certain carriage wheels he claimed were kept for his own private use. The case was against the defendant. When the case came before the Supreme Court it arose out of the question of the tax being direct or indirect. The justice read that *coram actum*. Judgment was affirmed for the defendant. Justice Wilson briefly stated that he upheld the constitutionality of the act of 1794, under which the case arose. The other justices differed in their interpretation of the law whether to deny its constitutionality in express terms or not. (See Income Tax Cases.)

**Hyphenate.**—A person dominated by Hyphenated-Americanism (q. v.)

**Hyphenated.**—The term came into prominence with the European War as an epithet characterized a nativist person suspected of greater allegiance to his native country than to America as Germany, Americans, etc. (See Hyphenated-Americanism.)

**Hyphenated-Americanism.**—A term coined by President Wilson soon after the outbreak of the European War, to describe the spirit which seemed to animate those persons of foreign descent living in this country who were endeavoring to save their native country in the war at the expense of the United States itself. The phrase arose from the fact that many persons acted not as Americans but for instance as German-Americans (q. v.) and the implications of President Wilson's phrase were that such persons not only were not unalloyed Americans, but that out of the two words which were united by a hyphen, formed the compound word in which they described themselves they placed the emphasis upon the word which preceded the word "American."

**Idaho.**—One of the western group of states; nickname, "Gem of the Mountains"; motto, "Esto perpetua" (May it last forever). It lies between lat 42° and 49° north, and long 111° and 117° 10' west. The area is 84,888 square miles. It is bounded on the north by British Columbia and Montana, on the east by Montana and Wyoming, on the south by Utah and Nevada, and on the west by Washington and Oregon. The Rutter Peak and Rocky Mountains form the eastern border. It also contains the Snake River Mountains. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase. Later it formed part of Oregon Territory and was also at one time part of Washington Territory. In 1863 together with the present Montana and part of Wyoming, it was organized as a separate Territory. It was admitted as a State in 1890.

The State has constructed 3,789 miles of irrigating ditches to reclaim the arid lands and the federal government has supplemented this work with 600 miles. In this way 2,349,000 acres have been rendered productive and the reclamation of 400,000 acres more is under way. Wheat is the most important crop, 222,000 acres being sown to this cereal in 1908. The yield amounting to 4,600,000 bushels, valued at \$5,150,000. Other crops also produced the same year were 5,588,000 bushels of oats, 2,132,000 bushels of barley, besides potatoes and hay. Some 25,000 tons of best sugar are annually factored. Live stock is extensively raised. In 1908 the number of sheep reported was 2,775,000, from which 5,492,000 pounds of second wool was clipped, valued at \$3,757,000.

The State has about 20,000,000 acres of timber lands, which supply the raw material for 300 lumber mills, one of these, at Bonanza, having a capacity of 750,000 feet daily the last of the world.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 40,007, as compared with 17,171 in 1900, comprising 5,186,604 acres, and valued with stock and improvements, at \$95,717,185. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$49,775,300, including 45,501 cattle, valued at \$11,330,000, 197,752 horses, \$19,832,423, 4,046 mules, \$481,801, 174,000 swine, \$1,598,727, 3,019,478 sheep, \$1,967,192. In 1911 15,800,000 bushels of wheat, valued at \$10,408,000, was produced on 517,000 acres, 14,649,000 bushels of oats, \$5,820,000, on 351,000 acres, and 2,000,000 bushels of corn, \$8,800,000 on 11,000 acres.

The mineral product of the value in Idaho, according to the United States Geological Survey is and which forms about 60 per cent of the State's total mineral production, having somewhat more than twice the value of Idaho's silver content which ranks second among the states in mineral products. The total value of the mineral products of Idaho increased from \$1,816,390 in 1912 to \$24,829 in 1913.

In 1913 the zinc value and content of the ore mined in Idaho amounted to 158,936 short tons valued at \$1,286,950, against 142,093 short tons valued at \$12,788,555. In 1912 Idaho ranked second among the states in the production of zinc ores, its output of this product being exceeded by that of Missouri. The recoverable silver content of the ores sold in Idaho in 1913 was valued at \$5,347,515 against \$5,131,268 in 1912. Copper and gold are also produced in significant quantities. In Idaho, the output of each having a value of over \$1,000,000, in 1913. The total value of the metals contained in the ores mined in Idaho in 1913 was \$24,165,330, or

26 per cent of the total mineral production. The total value of the nonferrous products—coal (lignite), gem material (cats, lime mica, phosphate rock, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone, brick and stone—was \$92,487. Small quantities of iron and tungsten ores are also produced in the state. The nonferrous resource of greatest promise is phosphate rock, extensive deposits of which lie in the southeastern part of the state and extend into the eastern Utah and southwestern Wyoming. As the agricultural industries of the western states are developed this necessary plant food which is abundant in this region should become one of the most important items in the mineral production of Idaho.

#### Idaho:

Admission of, into Union discussed, 5554.

Governor of, removal of, referred to, 3794.

Insurrection in, proclamation against, 5723.

#### Lands in—

Opened to settlement, 6026.

Set apart as public reservation, 6213, 6218, 6087.

Partial organization of, referred to, 3351.

Town sites reserved in, 6374.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamations against, 5723, 5982.

**Identical Note.**—A term used in diplomatic relations to designate a copy of a treaty or other agreement between two countries, which is sent to some other country for diplomatic reasons, often for the purpose of warning or admonishing the country receiving the copy.

**Kisima Island, Japan,** Japanese subjects in, injured by target practice of American vessel, recommendations regarding, 5367, 5386.

**Illegal Combinations (see also Amelia Island):** Arizona; Arkansas; Boston; Burr, Aaron; California; Colorado; Dorr's Rebellion, Expedition Against Foreign Powers, Harpers Ferry, Va.; Idaho; Illinois; Kansas; Ku Klux Klan; Louisiana; Maryland; Mississippi; Montana; New Mexico; New York; North Dakota; Pennsylvania; Rifle Clubs; Secret Lodges; South Carolina; Utah; Washington; West Virginia; White Leagues; Wyoming).

Discussed, 424, 4153.

Legislation for suppression of, recommended, 4640.

Proclamation against, 438.

**Illinois.** One of the middle western group of states; nickname, "Prairie State," or "Sucker State"; motto, "State Sovereignty, National Union." It is bounded on the north by Wisconsin and Lake Michigan, on the east by Lake Michigan and Indiana, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Missouri and Iowa (separated by the Mississippi River). It has an area of 57,900 square miles. The surface is generally level. It is one of the leading states in the production of wheat, corn and oats. Though it is



*Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

Admission of, into Union, 615.  
Bill relating to division of, into indi-  
cual districts, etc., returned, 5122.

The coal importation from Jan. 1 1920, to the close of 1920 was more than 20,000,000 of a large index of foreign coal. It bed the existing coal conditions that raised at the nation was demand. By an act of Congress in 1922 a head tax was laid upon every immigrant by sex and common carriers were appointed to inspect every entering American ports, who should have the power to prevent the landing of any "convict, lunatic, idiot, or person likely to become a public charge." Such persons were to be returned to the port from which they came at the cost of the owners of the vessels bringing them to this country.

further law, passed in 1885, makes it unlawful to pay the transportation or to encourage in any way the immigration of aliens under contract or agreement to perform labor or service in the United States. The penalties attached to this act are \$1,000 fine upon the person so encouraging such immigrant and \$500 upon the captain of a vessel who knowingly transports the laborers.

The immigration laws were amended in 1897, 1898, 1899 and 1892 in the direction of protecting American workmen from the ruinous competition with foreign pauper labor. These laws have served to reduce the number as well as to improve the class of arrivals. Between 1894 and 1901 the tide of immigration again ran low, falling below the half million mark. In 1905 more than a million arrivals were recorded and this number has been frequently exceeded since.

The problem of immigration is one of much concern to the public mind because of the attention to our population of many undesirable elements in spite of existing restricting laws. In his fourth annual message (Dec. 6, 1901), President Roosevelt made a plea for the better regulation of the service. While there is no danger of having too many immigrants of the right kind, he said in effect, we should not admit masses of men whose standards of living and whose personal customs and habits are such that they tend to lower the level of the American wage worker, and above all we should not admit any man of an unworthy type, any man concerning whom we can say that he will himself be a bad citizen, or that his children and grandchildren will detract from instead of add to the sum of the good citizenship of the country." (Page 6916)

IMMIGRATION BY COUNTRIES IN 1915.

Austria-Hungary	18,311
Belgium	7,399
Denmark	3,312
France including Corsica	4,211
German Empire	7,700
Greece	12,592
Italy including Sicily and Sardinia	40,088
Netherlands	3,444
Norway	7,064
Portugal including Cape Verde and Azore Islands	4,907
Romania	481
Russian Empire and Finland	26,187
Spain, including Canary and Balearic Islands	2,762
Sweden	6,543
Switzerland	1,742
Turkey in Europe	2,411
England	21,562
Ireland	34,185
Scotland	4,068
Wales	1,007
<b>Total Europe</b>	<b>197,919</b>
China	2,660
India	161
Japan	8,613
Turkey in Asia	3,547
Other Asia	294
<b>Total Asia</b>	<b>15,271</b>
British North America	82,213
Mexico	12,340
Central America	1,252
West Indies and Bermuda	11,508
South America	3,401
<b>Total America</b>	<b>111,706</b>
Total Oceania	1,399
Total Africa	934
All other countries	81
<b>Total immigrants</b>	<b>326,700</b>
Immigrants arriving in the United States in 1910 numbered 1,041,570. Reports show Italy to have been the previous home of the majority, 182,562 arriving from that	

country and the adjacent islands of Sicily and Sardinia in 1911, and 215,737 in 1910. The Russian Empire and Finland contributed 188,721 in 1911. Austria and Hungary each averaged more than 100,000 a year for the two years. Arrivals of Jews are not reported as such, but are credited to the country whence they emigrate for America. Chinese to the number of 5,167 arrived in 1911, and 4,282 Japanese. During the fiscal year 119,753 persons left the United States for Canada, while 107,512 emigrated from Canada to the United States.

Of the whole number of immigrants in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1913, 892,653 came through the customs district of New York, 52,883 through Baltimore, 54,740 through Boston, 50,466 through Philadelphia, 3,554 through San Francisco and 47,822 through other ports, also 104,824 through Canadian ports.

The reported occupations of immigrants arriving during the fiscal year 1913 were as follows: laborers 22,996; servants 140,218; farm laborers 320,105; sailors 22,924; merchants and dealers 13,919; carpenters and joiners 15,025; shoemakers 11,574; clerks and accountants 14,021; mariners 1,971; miners 9,510. The number of professional immigrants (including 911 nurses 1,117 engineers, 1,254 musicians and 2,380 teachers) was 13,469; of skilled laborers, 160,108; other miscellaneous (including unskilled), 14,396; no occupation (including women and children) 297,148.

The following table shows the immigration into the United States from 1824 to 1915:

Year	Total Alien Passengers	Year	Total Alien Passengers
1789 to 1823 est.	266,638	1871	321,350
1824	7,612	1872	464,808
1825	10,139	1873	456,803
1826	19,877	1874	317,390
1827	18,877	1875	227,468
1828	27,738	1876	169,846
1829	22,738	1877	141,847
1830	23,321	1878	138,169
1831	22,635	1879	177,828
1832	60,680	1880	497,577
1833	58,443	1881	666,141
1834	65,465	1882	788,002
1835	45,374	1883	660,422
1836	76,242	1884	518,262
1837	79,740	1885	305,466
1838	38,911	1886	334,263
1839	68,869	1887	400,139
1840	81,666	1888	546,780
1841	80,280	1889	444,427
1842	101,565	1890	457,692
1843	52,196	1891	560,119
1844	78,015	1892	663,851
1845	114,371	1893	502,927
1846	154,416	1894	314,667
1847	234,968	1895	279,018
1848	226,527	1896	343,657
1849	267,424	1897	230,832
1850	369,860	1898	229,290
1851	379,666	1899	311,715
1852	371,668	1900	448,772
1853	368,945	1901	487,618
1854	422,833	1902	618,743
1855	20,877	1903	857,466
1856	197,857	1904	862,870
1857	216,611	1905	1,027,121
1858	119,591	1906	1,160,736
1859	118,419	1907	1,285,469
1860	153,237	1908	78,870
1861	80,764	1909	750,786
1862	69,207	1910	1,041,570
1863	174,324	1911	878,987
1864	198,197	1912	838,172
1865	247,458	1913	1,167,892
1866	163,594	1914	1,218,190
1867	208,067	1915	329,700
1868	282,180	1916	298,826
1869	352,509		
1870	387,203	<b>Total.....</b>	<b>32,632,600</b>

## Immigration Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Aliens debarred and deported 1903-1915:

Year Ended June 30	Total Immigration	De- barred	De- ported
1903	857,416	8,799	547
1904	812,870	7,984	779
1905	1,020,199	11,879	845
1906	1,100,735	12,432	676
1907	1,285,540	13,064	995
1908	742,870	10,902	2,089
1909	751,786	10,411	2,124
1910	1,041,370	24,270	2,005
1911	838,867	22,940	2,370
1912	838,472	16,357	2,430
1913	1,197,804	19,938	3,451
1914	1,218,180	33,041	4,710
1915	336,760	21,111	2,504
1916	268,766	18,887	2,781

According to census, the following shows the amount of money brought by immigrants and the number debarred in the fiscal year 1914:

Race	Amount of Money	Debarred
Chinese	198,676	410
English	4,332,733	1,808
French	1,265,444	881
German	4,021,022	1,373
Hebrew	3,042,445	2,506
Irish	1,07,875	812
Italian	7,887,778	6,748
Japanese	347,098	373
Poish	2,910,837	1,806
Russian	..	1,590
Scandinavian	2,043,179	413
Scotch	1,529,827	668

Chinese seeking admission to the United States for the year ended June 30, 1914:

Class	Admitted	Deported
United States citizens	2,201	139
Wives of United States citizens	122	2
Returning laborers	1,000	7
Returning merchants	881	20
Other merchants	180	7
Members of merchants' families	807	130
Students	338	5
Travellers	20	3
Teachers	17	..
Officials	110	..
Miscellaneous	88	97
Totals	5,773	410

December 15, 1913, by a vote of more than two to one the House Immigration Committee favorably reported the Bennett Immigration bill, with its stringent provisions barring from entry into the United States all Asiatics, militant suffragettes, advocates of sabotage and anarchists. The literacy test, requiring aliens to read or write one language, was also included. The bill was passed by both the House and the Senate but was vetoed by President Taft, and the attempt to pass the bill over his veto failed by a narrow margin to obtain the necessary two-thirds vote. A similar bill was passed in President Wilson's first administration but could not be passed over his veto. In his second administration, however, the bill was passed over his veto on February 6, 1917.

The bill provides in addition to previous regulations, that on and after May 3, 1917, no alien over 16 years of age physically able to read shall be admitted to the United States if he cannot read English, or some other language or dialect including Hebrew and Yiddish. Exception to this rule is made in favor of the father or grandfather over 55 years of age, the wife, the mother, the grandmother, or the unmarried or widowed daughter, if otherwise admissible, of any citizen of the United States or of any alien previously or afterwards admitted. Exception is made also in favor of all persons fleeing from religious persecution, either by governmental laws or by overt

acts. The literacy test which must be passed consists of reading between 10 and 40 words, in ordinary use of the language or dialect which the applicant's admission is sought, printed in legible type on slips of uniform size.

### EMIGRATION FROM UNITED STATES

Year ended June 30	Emigrant Aliens	Emigrant Natives	Total
1908	345,073	319,725	7,000
1909	227,822	171,540	40,000
1910	322,118	177,082	38,000
1911	267,068	222,430	50,000
1912	333,202	282,030	61,000
1913	308,190	30,714	6,000
1914	30,188	38,617	2,000
1915	167,954	61,652	23,000
1916	120,795	111,042	20,000

### Immigration:

Act to amend laws, vetoed, 6189

Amendments recommended, 7006

Chinese—

Act to execute certain treaty stipulations, 5215.

Acts regarding, vetoed, 4466, 4690

Conventional regulation of passage of laborers across borders proposed to Mexico and Great Britain, 5544.

Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4716

Cleveland, 4914, 4968, 4975, 5083, 5194, 5215, 5368

Grant, 4242, 4309

Harrison, Benj. 5169, 5476, 5622

Hayes, 4321, 4540

McKinley, 6240

Roosevelt, 6644, 6651, 6916, 7044

Taft, 7372, 7543

Wilson, 8013

Execution of acts regarding 5101

Head tax collected from Chinese entering Canada, 5476, 5622

Registration of Chinese laborers required—

Extension of time for 5425, 5508

Law regarding, sustained by Supreme Court, 5508

Reports on, referred to, 1973, 1975

Through Canada and Mexico discussed, 5476, 5632

Treaty regarding, 4561, 4591, 5105, 5008, 5956

Discussed, 4629, 4823, 5194, 5344

Referred to, 4691, 5212, 5217

Rejected by China, discussed, 5367, 5398, 5387, 5469

Violation of laws restricting discussed and recommendations regarding, 4762, 5032

Convention for protection of grant passengers proposed, 1991

Discussed by President—

Cleveland 5370, 5877, 6157

Lincoln, 3383, 3447

Roosevelt, 6755, 6882, 7045, 7315

Inland passage tickets for emigrants referred to, 3001.

Involuntary deportation of convicts, idiots, and paupers to United States discussed, 4219, 4584.  
 Laws, amendment of, recommended, 6640, 6862, 7015, 7048, 7346, 7587.  
 Legislation for protection of immigrants recommended, 4108, 4120, 4650.  
 Measures for health and safety of immigrants, 2772, 2775, 4130.  
 Of citizens of United States into Turkey referred to, 3661.  
 Dissatisfied citizens of United States into Mexico, 3571.  
 Laborers and padroni system discussed, 6155.  
 Mormons, laws to prevent, 4947.  
 Pardons granted foreigners on condition of emigration to United States discussed, 3653.  
 Paupers introduced into United States discussed, 1686, 2368.  
 Legislation respecting, recommended, 4757.  
 Request of President to withdraw articles regarding, from consideration of House, 1692.  
 Questions with Switzerland regarding, 4520, 4627.  
 To Southern States encouraged, 7007.  
 Treaties regarding, information respecting conflict of Senate bill with, transmitted, 5763.  
 Treaty regarding, with—  
     Bavaria, 3834.  
     China. (See Chinese, *etc.*)  
     Germany and claims arising under, discussed, 4419.  
     Prussia, 3827.  
 Veto of bill to regulate, 8043.  
 Immigration, Superintendent of, report of, discussed, 5877.  
**Immurement.**—The act of enclosing and imprisoning—having especial reference to large bodies of persons when held by the enemy in time of war. (See Reconcentration.)  
**Impeachment.** The exhibition of charges of maladministration against a civil officer before a competent tribunal. In the United States the House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment of the president, vice president and all civil officers of the United States. The Senate has the sole power to try all impeachments. The Chief Justice presides at the trial of a president. A two-thirds vote is necessary to convict. Most states have similar regulations regarding impeachment. This mode of trial of public officials comes to us from England, where impeachments are made by the House of Commons and tried by the House of Lords.  
 The Constitution of the United States, Article II, Sect. IV, provides that civil officers of the United States may be removed from office on impeachment and conviction of treason, bribery or other high crimes and misdemeanors; that the House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment, and the Senate the sole power to try impeachments, that the Vice-President shall

preside at impeachments except when the president is tried, when the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court shall preside, and that two-thirds of the members present must vote for conviction before a person impeached shall be deemed guilty. Only nine persons have been impeached and tried before the Senate, and only three of them have been convicted. The record is as follows:  
 William Blount, Senator from Tennessee; impeached July 7, 1797, for conspiring to wage war with Spain in favor of Great Britain, to excite the Cherokee Indians against Spain and to create dissension among the Indians toward the United States; trial December 17, 1798, to January 14, 1799, vote, 11 guilty, 14 not guilty, verdict, acquittal.  
 John Pickens, Judge of the District Court of the United States for the District of New Hampshire, impeached 1801 for drunkenness and disregard of the terms of the statutes, trial March 3 to March 12, 1803, vote 16 guilty 7 not guilty, verdict, guilty, punishment, removal from office.  
 Samuel Chase, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, impeached 1804 for misconduct at trial of persons charged with breach of the Sedition Law, trial, November 30, 1804, to March 1, 1805, vote 9 guilty, 30 not guilty, and 15 guilty, 19 not guilty, on different counts, verdict, acquittal.  
 James Peck, Judge of the District Court of the United States for the District of Missouri, impeached for tyrannous treatment of jurors, 1830, trial, May 11 to May 30, 1830, and from December 13, 1830, to January 31, 1831, vote 21 guilty, 22 not guilty; verdict, acquittal.  
 West H. Humphreys, Judge of the District Court of the United States for the District of Tennessee, impeached 1862 for supporting the secession movement and unlawfully acting as Judge of the Confederate District Court, trial May 22 to June 26, 1862, vote, 32 guilty, 4 not guilty, and 34 guilty, verdict, guilty; punishment, removal from office.  
 Andrew Johnson, President of the United States, impeached for usurpation of the law, corrupt use of the veto power, interference at elections and high crimes and misdemeanors, trial, March 30 to May 26, 1868, vote 35 guilty 19 not guilty, verdict, acquittal. (Page 3007.) (See Illustration opposite 3014.)  
 William W. Belknap, Secretary of War of the United States, impeached for accepting bribes, trial, April 5 to August 1, 1876, vote, 5 guilty, 25 not guilty; verdict, acquittal.  
 Charles Swayne, Judge of the District Court of the United States for the District of Florida, impeached 1865 for misconduct in office, trial Feb 6 to Feb 7, 1907, vote, 55 guilty, 37 not guilty, verdict, acquittal.  
 Robert W. Archibald, Associate Justice of United States Commerce Court, was impeached July 11, 1912, on thirteen articles charging him with corrupt collusion with coal mine owners and railroad officials while in office. The Senate began his trial December 3, 1912 and ended January 13, 1913. Verdict, guilty; removed from office.  
 Following are the Governors of states who have faced impeachment proceedings in the past with the results that followed:  
 Seth Serbell, Colony of North Carolina, 1680, removed.  
 Charles Reelfoot, Kansas, 1862, acquitted.  
 Harrison Reed, Florida, 1868, charges dropped.  
 William W. Holden, North Carolina, 1870, removed.  
 Powell Clayton, Arkansas, 1871, charges dropped.



## Impeachment Messages and Papers of the Presidents

David Butler, Nebraska, 1871, removed.  
Henry C. Varnoth Louisiana, 1872, term expired and proceedings dropped.  
Adelbert Ames, Massachusetts, 1876, resigned.  
William Sulzer, New York, 1913, removed.

### Impeachment of President Johnson:

Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives, 3907.

Answer of President, 3926.

Replication of House of Representatives, 3951.

Committee on, photograph of, opposite 3914.

Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting proper mode of procedure, 3916.

Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of, 3918.

Verdict of acquittal, 3955.

Imperial Mexican Express Co., organization of, referred to, 3575.

**Imperialism.**—A policy of territorial expansion. The charge of imperialism has been made against various administrations from Washington down to McKinley, especially in the speeches of United States history writers. The word has been applied to imperialism was first used at the Republican party in 1900 as a party cry, especially urged by William Jennings Bryan. Bryan made many speeches, and finally compiled them into a book entitled "Republic or Empire?" in which he assailed the action of the administration in taking over the Philippines and Porto Rico. A National Anti-Imperialistic League was formed, and held what was termed the "First Liberty Congress" at Indianapolis in 1900. This league was made up largely of Sound Money Democrats who were opposed to the so-called imperialism. After two days' debate a resolution was adopted condemning McKinley and favoring Bryan. A rump convention resulted from this meeting, and was subsequently held in New York, and the National Party resulted therefrom. (See National Party.)

**Imperialism.** (See Expansion, Territorial.)

**Import Duties** (see also Tariff; Revenue, Public):

#### Act—

In relation to immediate transportation of dutiable goods returned, 5502.

Regulating duties on copper, vetoed, 3903.

To extend for limited period present laws for laying and collecting, vetoed, 2033.

To provide revenue from imports etc., vetoed, 2036.

Protest of President Tyler against action of House in adopting report assailing his conduct regarding, 2043.

#### Ad valorem duties—

Offer strong temptations to fraud, 2620, 2662, 2706.

Recommended, 629, 667, 757, 870, 923, 952, 977.

Amount of, and statement in regard to, 1159, 1246, 1895, 4633.

Change of rate of, cause halt in business, 7369.

Collected by Great Britain and United States in contravention of treaty discussed, 596, 2274, 2298.

Commercial tariff should be regulated, 470.

Commission to revise, recommended, 4630, 4722.

Complaints of Spain and Portugal against operations of revenue act, 1956.

Compromise act, diminution of duties under, referred to, 1955.

Constitutionality of tariff questioned, 1086.

Correspondence with foreign governments regarding laws of, 2986.

#### Discussed by President—

Adams, J. Q., 979.

Arthur, 4630, 4721, 4839.

Buchanan, 2964, 3022, 3181.

Cleveland, 4926, 5093, 5169, 5359, 5849, 5981, 6173.

Fillmore, 2619, 2659, 2661, 2705.

Grant, 3981, 4061, 4102, 4201, 4247, 4303.

Harrison, Benj., 5473, 5556, 5626, 5711.

Haves, 4422, 4511.

Jackson, 1912, 1086, 1119, 1160, 1247, 1380, 1470.

Jefferson, 397.

Johnson, 3773.

McKinley, 6238, 6246, 6439, 6465.

Madison, 470, 572.

Monroe, 675, 763, 784.

Pierce, 2747, 2871, 2941.

Polk, 2253, 2301, 2348, 2366, 2403, 2497, 2506.

Taylor, 2556.

Tyler, 1934, 1955, 1961, 2033, 2036, 2053, 2119.

Van Buren, 1752.

Effect of, on treaties with foreign powers, 2086.

Frauds in importation of foreign merchandise, discussed, 989, 4797.

#### Free List—

Increase in, recommended, 4102, 4247, 4723, 5474.

Sugar placed on, discussed, 5626.

Imposition of, as war measure, proposed, 2358, 2366.

Increase in, recommended, 760, 1961.

Laws levying, repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)

Moderate schedule of, recommended, 2054, 2620, 2662.

#### On—

American vessels. (See Vessels, United States.)

British vessels returned. (See Great Britain.)  
 Cotton from British North American colonies, 996.  
 Distilled spirits. (See Distilled Spirits.)  
 Flour, 1115.  
 Foreign mail matter, recommended, 4527.  
 French vessels. (See France.)  
 Hawaiian commodities wrongfully levied, discussed, 5545.  
 Luxuries discussed, 397.  
 Rice discussed, 1243, 1931, 2112, 2181, 2274.  
 Russian Hemp, and treaty obligations regarding, 3990.  
 Salt discussed, 397, 1470.  
 Tea and coffee—  
     Recommended by President—  
         Grant, 4303.  
         Hayes, 4422, 4511.  
         Polk, 2365, 2465.  
     Repeal of, recommended, 4062.  
 Tonnage repealed. (See Vessels, Foreign.)  
 Wines, 1131, 1321, 2127, 2350.  
 Wool discussed, 1247, 4247.  
 Works of foreign artists discussed, 4794, 4824, 4924, 5091.  
 Payment of amount due Great Britain, recommended, 568.  
 Protest of Germany against discriminating duty on sugar, recommendations regarding, 5957.  
 Reduction in, 1707, 1752, 2319, 2497, 4765.  
     Recommended by President—  
         Cleveland, 4926, 5093, 5165, 5359, 5374, 5890, 5184.  
         Grant, 4102, 4247.  
         Harrison, Benj., 5473.  
         Jackson, 1013, 1119.  
         Johnson, 3773.  
         Pierce, 2747, 2871, 2941.  
         Polk, 2253, 2301.  
         Taft, 7369, 7393, 7395, 7399, 7400, 7489, 7501, 7618.  
 Revision of Dingley act recommended, 7369.  
 Salt, rice and luxuries on, considered and discussed, 397.  
 Specific duties recommended, 2556, 2620, 2661, 2706, 3052, 3181, 4422.  
 Tariff discussed—  
     Of 1816, 760.  
     1842, 2274, 2301, 2319, 2402, 2497.  
     1846, 2402, 2497, 3051.  
     1890, 5576, 5626.  
     1904, 5984, 5998.  
     1909, 7393, 7403, 7625, 7631.  
 Tariff unsatisfactory, 980, 1013, 1961, 2253, 2311.  
 Warehousing system discussed, 1015, 2053, 2119, 2405.

Import Duties, Foreign. (See Foreign Import Duties.)  
 Imported Goods, misbranding of, 7225.  
 Imports:  
     Duties on. (See Import Duties; Vessels, Foreign, tonnage on.)  
     From France referred to, 768.  
     Increase in, 1155.  
     Into Cuba, modification of laws regarding, 2869.  
     Indemnity for, discussed, 2869.  
     Prohibition on—  
         Proclamation removing, 6023.  
         Recommendations regarding, 399, 527.  
     Reduction in, 1707.  
     Restrictions upon. (See Animals and Animal Products.)  
     Value of, for year ending June—  
         1845, 2252.                      1885, 4925.  
         1846, 2346.                      1886, 5012.  
         1847, 2401.                      1891, 5626.  
         1848, 2496.                      1892, 5713.  
         1851, 2658.                      1893, 5475.  
         1852, 2705.                      1894, 5964.  
         1877, 4422.                      1896, 6155.  
         1881, 4633.                      1899, 6357.  
         1884, 4830.                      1900, 6439.

**Imports.—Taxes upon imported goods.**

**Impressment.**—The act of compelling persons to enter the public service, usually applied to the seizure of sailors for service on naval vessels. Great Britain has always claimed the right to levy land and naval forces in time of war by compulsory process. This method has been limited in the case of land forces to times of actual invasion; but that country still claims the right to impress British seamen into service whenever they may be found. The exercise of this claim was among the causes that led to the War of 1812. Great Britain refused to allow the right of her seamen to change their allegiance by naturalization and claimed the right to search neutral vessels and decide by her visiting officers who among the crew of such neutral vessels were British subjects. Many American sailors were in this way wrongfully impressed into the British navy. Although by the treaty of Ghent Great Britain did not relinquish this claim, it has been abandoned so far as United States vessels are concerned. She has acceded to the doctrine of Webster that in every regularly documented American vessel the crew who navigate it will find protection in the flag which is over them. (See also Ghent Treaty of 1814.)

**Impressment.** (See Naturalized Citizens; Seamen, American.)

**Imprisonment:**  
 Citizens of United States and claims arising out of, in—  
     Algiers, 80, 90, 115, 140, 169, 192, 197, 199, 539.  
     Argentine Republic, 632.  
     Austria, 2742, 2889.  
     Brazil, 970, 2779.  
     Colombia, 4798.

## Imprisonment Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Cuba, 320, 2538, 2676, 2677, 2765, 3115, 4023, 5516, 6068, 6100, 6181, 6182, 6184, 6345. (See also Spain.)

Persons claiming to be American citizens, 6180, 6183.

Released, 6367.

Ecuador, 4456.

Released, 4915, 4990.

Treaty to settle claim regarding, 5369.

France, 6060.

Great Britain, 963, 969, 990, 1123, 1576, 1622, 1687, 1909, 1928, 2521, 3590, 3718, 3827, 3897, 4005, 4002, 4074, 4078, 4679, 4693, 4699, 6101.

Colonies of. (See the separate British Colonies.)

Correspondence regarding. (See Greeley, Ebenezer S.)

Released, 1110.

Trial and conviction of, referred to, 3800, 3827, 3833, 3834, 4782.

Haiti, 3829, 4665, 4918, 5120, 5123, 5369, 5869, 6099.

Honduras, 5825.

Ireland, 2521, 3590, 4678, 4679, 4693, 4699.

Released, 3902, 4713.

Trial and conviction of, referred to, 3800, 3827, 3833.

Mexico, 2720, 2834, 2837, 4376, 4672, 4678, 4692, 4696, 4852, 4991, 5086.

New Brunswick, 963, 969, 990, 1576, 1622, 1687.

Paraguay, 3884, 3898.

Peru, 5988, 6092, 6335.

Portugal, 3884.

Prussia, 1136.

Russia, 4162, 4789, 4793.

Santo Domingo, 4004, 4013.

Spain, 594, 2643, 4116, 5905. (See also Cuba.)

Pardon of, discussed, 2689, 2692. Release, 6367.

Tripoli, liberated, 373.

Venezuela, 4789, 4803, 5198.

For debt. (See Imprisonment for Debt.)

Jails, use of, granted to United States, 103.

Of loyal citizens by forces in rebellion, 3235.

Prisoners—

Duties of sheriffs regarding, 67.

Provision for, recommended, 183.

Imprisonment for Debt:

Abolition of, except in case of fraud, recommended, 1017, 1119.

Referred to, 251.

Improvements, Internal. (See Internal Improvements.)

## Inaugural Addresses of President—

Adams, John, 218.

Adams, J. Q., 360.

Arthur, 4620.

Buchanan, 2961.

Cleveland, 4884, 5821.

Garfield, 4796.

Grant, 3960, 4175.

Harrison, Benj., 5140.

Harrison, W. H., 1860.

Hayes, 4396.

Jackson, 999, 1222.

Jefferson, 309, 366.

Johnson, 3503.

Lincoln, 3206, 3477.

McKinley, 6236, 6465.

Madison, 451, 509.

Monroe, 573, 655.

Pierce, 2730.

Polk, 2223.

Roosevelt, 6930.

Taft, 7865.

Taylor, 2542.

Tyler, 1889.

Van Buren, 1530.

Washington, 43, 130.

Wilson, 7854, 8221.

**Inauguration Day.**—After the ratification of the Constitution by the several states the Congress of the old Confederation first upon the first Wednesday in January 1788 for the choice of electors, the first Wednesday in February for the voting of the electors, and the first Wednesday in March for the inauguration of the president. The latter day fell on the 4th in that year and the twelfth amendment to the Constitution settled upon this as the legal date. It has have been frequently introduced in both Houses of Congress to change Inauguration Day from March 4th to some earlier date as late as April 20th. There has been some agitation to make the date of inauguration considerably earlier, the advocates of this proposition claiming that the interval between election and inauguration is dangerously long.

**Inauguration of Washington.** Ceremonies initiatory to, 2443.

**Incendiary Speeches and mob violence** discussed by President Roosevelt, 7032.

**Income Tax.**—A form of direct tax upon annual incomes in excess of a specified sum. According to the doctrine of Adam Smith "the subjects of every state ought to contribute to the support of the government as nearly as possible in proportion to their respective abilities—that is, in proportion to the revenues which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the state." In pursuance of this principle all incomes should be taxed, but it is generally conceded among the advocates of such a tax that incomes below a certain amount should be exempt.

Aug. 5, 1861, Congress, to secure funds to suppress the rebellion, authorized a tax of 3 per cent. on all incomes over \$800 per annum. July 1, 1862, an act was passed taxing all incomes under \$1,000 5 per cent., with an exemption of \$200; and hence forth annually paid. Incomes of more than \$5,000 and less than \$10,000 were taxed 2 1/2 per cent. additional, and incomes of more than \$10,000 5 per cent. additional with no exemptions. A tax of

# Encyclopedic Index

# Income Tax

5 per cent on incomes of Americans living abroad and of 1½ per cent on incomes from United States securities was levied, expiring in 1905. In 1861 a special tax of 5 per cent was imposed on all incomes between \$500 and \$5,000 and 10 per cent on incomes of more than \$5,000. This law was repealed in 1872. The amount collected under it was \$346,911,760 in 1861. In August, 1864, the Wilson tariff law imposed a tax

of 2 per cent on all incomes in excess of \$4,000. The Supreme Court in 1895 declared this law unconstitutional. (See Income Tax Cases.)

Income taxes have been collected in England since 1799, when Mr. Pitt carried a proposition through Parliament for a graduated tax on all incomes in excess of £100 per annum. In 1803 the rate was fixed at 5 per cent on all incomes above £150. Sir

The following table from a report of the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, Treasury Department, shows the personal net income returns of persons reporting net income in excess of \$1,000 for the year ended Dec. 31, 1916, by states.

State or Territory.	\$1,000 to \$4,000	\$4,000 to \$5,000	\$5,000 to \$10,000	\$10,000 to \$15,000	\$15,000 to \$20,000	\$20,000 to \$25,000	\$25,000 to \$30,000	\$30,000 to \$40,000	\$40,000 to \$50,000	\$50,000 to \$75,000	\$75,000 to \$100,000	\$100,000 to \$150,000	\$150,000 to \$200,000	\$200,000 to \$250,000	\$250,000 to \$300,000	\$300,000 to \$400,000	\$400,000 to \$500,000	\$500,000 and over	Total returns
Alabama	437	319	679	183	81	36	21	14	0	11	3							1,791	
Alaska	37	73	31	6	0	0	1	1	1									100	
Arizona	154	163	257	83	40	10	10	8	4	2	1	1						740	
Arkansas	412	240	599	120	45	22	4	3	4									1,378	
California	4,463	3,209	8,302	1,758	819	410	244	272	145	166	94	44	15	9	5	4	3	24,486	
Colorado	430	570	1,052	301	123	65	42	25	25	26	12	0	4	1	1	2	1	3,120	
Connecticut	1,317	1,184	2,610	730	300	249	158	149	108	120	37	25	13	14	3	3	8	7,153	
Delaware	202	121	416	127	62	48	32	39	11	30	10	13	8	5	2	2	10	1,183	
District of Columbia	1,417	1,073	1,641	554	181	104	67	51	37	38	17	27	7	5	1	5		4,994	
Florida	450	293	557	157	64	31	20	14	5	9	5	2				1	1	1,618	
Georgia	663	644	1,125	391	137	63	34	33	14	20	3	3	2	1		2	1	2,962	
Hawaii	172	133	254	72	45	24	22	20	22	13	12	8	1		1			781	
Idaho	145	107	239	52	25	8	7	3	2	1	4	1						605	
Illinois	5,661	5,323	10,165	1,762	1,332	792	619	534	329	391	184	138	54	26	15	19	15	25,676	
Indiana	1,328	1,020	2,052	532	215	105	71	61	41	39	11	10	6	4	1	1	20	8,607	
Iowa	1,749	1,320	2,477	868	211	113	57	81	32	30	8	12						6,713	
Kansas	465	617	1,125	357	80	38	33	21	7	11	0	5	2	2				3,102	
Kentucky	718	681	1,050	267	104	70	23	43	24	25	11	5	2	1				2,960	
Louisiana	950	675	1,293	550	169	82	48	70	20	37	12	7	4			1		3,730	
Maine	422	300	762	206	85	34	31	44	23	20	18	5	3	2			1	2,058	
Maryland	1,457	1,387	2,526	826	340	154	117	118	60	41	24	27	7	3	2	3	1	6,929	
Massachusetts	1,179	1,151	2,154	2,138	1,045	748	487	612	336	449	158	191	61	20	14	23	10	19,864	
Michigan	1,710	1,501	3,043	967	451	207	159	189	98	124	68	53	22	9	1	4	9	8,685	
Minnesota	151	761	1,768	568	271	193	103	117	81	41	28	34	4	8	2	5	1	4,196	
Mississippi	263	194	290	109	45	20	12	12	9	8	2							1,068	
Missouri	1,503	1,024	3,633	997	520	306	173	169	123	104	45	21	16	7	2	3	1	10,647	
Montana	243	251	548	150	66	26	14	17	11	10		1	2	2				1,469	
Nebraska	2,313	648	1,233	289	120	75	33	41	10	13	7	2	1		1			3,474	
Nevada	45	50	101	23	9	1	1	1	1									275	
New Hampshire	261	210	568	139	44	40	22	27	18	19	4	4	4					1,205	
New Jersey	3,472	2,899	5,844	1,535	735	422	261	322	161	141	80	78	35	11	8	15	6	16,097	
New Mexico	151	141	285	51	25	0	8	15	3	7								624	
New York	11,840	11,771	25,663	8,116	4,212	2,411	1,302	1,711	370	534	245	156	79	160	165	106	87	73,492	
North Carolina	404	350	709	170	80	40	21	15	5	13	5	1			1		3	1,820	
North Dakota	67	160	432	96	40	15	12	12	3	5	1							858	
Ohio	2,576	2,679	5,983	1,620	785	479	298	314	202	127	68	73	34	17	0	12	2	16,607	
Oklahoma	339	360	540	148	56	31	20	26	23	31	18	12	4	3		1	1	1,562	
Oregon	736	401	785	165	88	40	20	31	11	12	7	3	3		2			2,121	
Pennsylvania	6,040	5,513	12,143	3,717	1,872	995	602	728	487	517	211	198	77	47	26	28	19	22,898	
Rhode Island	512	431	1,039	225	140	100	69	77	45	45	28	23	13	7	0	4	3	2,354	
South Carolina	316	229	413	92	34	20	8	9	8	5	2	2	1				1	1,135	
South Dakota	64	140	242	77	25	14	9	6	3									621	
Tennessee	886	630	1,162	310	143	88	38	42	15	22	9	9	2	1	1	1		3,156	
Texas	2,034	1,472	2,405	770	353	184	105	122	67	79	23	10	6	2	1	1	1	8,127	
Utah	189	172	371	90	47	34	13	27	6	14	3	4	2					960	
Vermont	104	147	222	68	26	21	13	21	3	10	6	4			1	1	2	843	
Virginia	861	888	1,220	332	163	78	46	58	27	19	9	6			1	1	1	3,463	
Washington	1,315	854	1,290	318	138	68	43	87	29	27	8	9		4	1	1		4,139	
West Virginia	447	279	713	198	67	41	21	34	1	14	9	6		2	1	2		1,705	
Wisconsin	1,909	1,243	2,213	690	261	158	80	79	46	51	19	22	10	3	2	2	1	6,710	
Wyoming	149	108	199	53	11	8	5	9	3	2	1							548	
Total	66,045	55,440	129,402	40,216	19,216	12,750	7,076	10,476	5,864	4,304	2,012	1,051	758	324	166	254	122	339	652

Of the total number of those returning taxes, 266,161 were married and 47,545 were single men and 22,916 were single women. 4,619 were married women making separate returns.



Robert Peel's bill, passed in 1842, imposed a tax of 7d per pound on annual incomes of £150 and upward, for three years. The law has since been extended at each period of its expiration, and the rate and exemptions frequently changed, but the law remains essentially the same in principle to-day as passed in the early forties. The rate has varied from 4d the pound (in 1805-07-70) to 1s. the pound (in 1904); yielded a revenue increasing irregularly from \$271,055 in 1842, to \$38,800,000 in 1903, and falling back to \$31,860,000 in 1908. The immediate effect of Sir Robert Peel's measure was to cause the repeal of about \$12,000,000 of direct taxes.

By virtue of the power granted under the sixteenth amendment to the Constitution the Sixty-third Congress passed an income tax measure as part of the tariff law of 1913. This provided for a normal tax of one per cent on all incomes in excess of \$3,000 for unmarried men and women, and in excess of \$4,000 up to \$20,000 for married persons living together as man and wife, but only \$1,000 of the aggregate income of man and wife living together is exempted. An additional one per cent is assessed upon the amount by which the total net income exceeds \$20,000 up to \$50,000, two per cent upon the amount in excess of \$50,000 up to \$75,000, three per cent upon the amount in excess of \$75,000 up to \$100,000, four per cent upon the amount in excess of \$100,000 up to \$250,000, five per cent on the amount in excess of \$250,000 up to \$500,000 and six per cent upon the amount in excess of \$500,000. Early in 1917 the normal tax was raised to 2 per cent and the surtaxes on large incomes were heavily increased, so that on June 1, 1917, the rates stood as follows:

On incomes under \$20,000 (see previous paragraph for exemption limits), a tax of 2% on incomes between \$20,000 and \$40,000, an additional 1% with an additional 1% for each \$20,000 until an income between \$80,000 and \$100,000 is reached, when the tax is an additional 4%. After this point there is an additional tax of 1% for each \$50,000 until incomes between \$250,000 and \$300,000 are reached, upon which there is an additional tax of 8%. Incomes between \$300,000 and \$500,000 pay an additional tax of 3% and incomes between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000 pay an additional tax of 10% or 12%. In total, There is then an additional tax of 1% for each \$500,000, until incomes in excess of \$2,000,000 yearly pay an additional tax of 13%, or a total income tax of 15%.

For 1918, the total income tax was \$87,642,504, a gain of \$28,800,000 from the figures of 1915. This amount was paid by 336,652 persons. Of this number 260,158 were married and 47,583 were single men and 22,918 single women. Persons residing in or around New York City paid almost one-half of the total tax.

**War Income Tax.**—The rates on incomes were increased by provision of the so-called "War Tax Bill" signed by President Wilson on October 3, 1917 as follows:

(The tax is to be levied only for the duration of the war. Two thousand dollars is the exemption amount for married persons, \$1,000 for unmarried persons. There is allowed an additional exemption of \$200 for each dependent child.)

The former normal tax on the excess over the former exemption allowed (\$4,000 for married persons and \$3,000 for unmarried persons) is 2% and is retained. The new normal tax on the excess over the new exemptions is an additional 3%. Thus a

married man with an income of \$5,000 pays 2% on \$1,000 and 3% on \$3,000, or a total normal tax of \$80.

The former surtaxes (see above) are retained, with additional surtaxes as follows:

1% on amount above \$3,000 and below \$7,500.  
2% on amount above \$7,500 and below \$10,000.  
3% on amount above \$10,000 and below \$12,500.  
4% on amount above \$12,500 and below \$15,000.  
5% on amount above \$15,000 and below \$20,000.  
7% on amount above \$20,000 and below \$40,000.  
10% on amount above \$40,000 and below \$60,000.  
14% on amount above \$60,000 and below \$80,000.  
18% on amount above \$80,000 and below \$100,000.  
22% on amount above \$100,000 and below \$150,000.  
25% on amount above \$150,000 and below \$200,000.  
30% on amount above \$200,000 and below \$250,000.  
34% on amount above \$250,000 and below \$300,000.  
37% on amount above \$300,000 and below \$500,000.  
40% on the amount above \$500,000 and below \$750,000.  
45% on the amount above \$750,000 and below \$1,000,000.  
50% on the amount above \$1,000,000.

In addition, there is a flat tax of 5% on incomes above \$1,000.

Accordingly, on a married man with a net income of \$10,000, there would be the following income taxes: \$120 old normal tax, \$100 new normal tax, old law surtax none; new law surtax 1% on \$5,000, \$7,500 and 2% on \$7,500-\$10,000, \$77 additional, 4% tax, \$320—or a total income tax of \$615.

A married man with an income of \$5,000 is assessed a total tax of \$80, with an income of \$20,000 a total tax of \$7,000 of \$40,000 a tax of \$4,500; of \$100,000 a tax of \$2,700; of \$250,000 a tax of \$89,200; of \$500,000, a tax of \$332,000; of \$1,000,000, a total tax of \$774,700; of \$3,000,000, a total tax of \$2,049,700.

The above figures are on the basis of a married man having no children. As explained above, the exemption rate is \$1,000 lower for unmarried persons and \$200 higher for each dependent child.

(For the "War Corporation Income Tax," see Corporation Tax.)

The provisions of the bill do not apply to Porto Rico or the Philippine Islands, the legislatures of which are given the right to assess income taxes to cover their own territory.

Contributions or gifts actually made within the year to corporations or associations organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific, or educational purposes or to societies for the prevention of cruelty to children or animals, no part of the net income of which inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual to an amount not in excess of fifteen per centum of the tax-exemptable net income as computed without the benefit of this paragraph may be deducted from the income to be taxed.

Income is defined as all profits or gains from salaries, wages, compensation for personal service or from professions, trade, commerce or sales or dealings in real estate or personal property, interest, except-

By states, the collection of income tax for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1917, was as follows:

State.	Individual Income Tax.	Corporation Income Tax.
Alabama ..	200,385.28	\$ 887,000.92
Alaska ....	20,772.03	40,112.41
Arizona ..	200,330.73	637,963.92
Arkansas ..	179,413.47	306,310.84
California ..	2,871,314.24	6,147,839.14
Colorado ..	1,080,075.91	1,789,797.04
Connecticut ..	3,650,912.00	3,872,633.19
Delaware ..	3,666,351.92	2,791,087.72
Dis. of Col.	1,816,133.33	579,311.46
Florida ..	365,879.91	327,657.04
Georgia ...	611,777.89	1,218,831.39
Hawaii ....	363,880.70	609,818.78
Idaho .....	176,711.97	217,179.73
Illinois ....	11,709,952.41	14,350,537.16
Indiana ....	1,233,845.52	2,291,049.58
Iowa .....	555,247.24	1,252,267.30
Kansas ....	568,181.91	2,340,847.01
Kentucky ...	303,971.63	1,252,485.53
Louisiana ...	813,542.12	1,299,111.11
Maine .....	377,375.05	815,750.20
Maryland ...	1,247,339.47	1,401,954.27
Mass. ....	10,079,847.70	9,120,716.63
Michigan ...	3,027,884.25	6,765,769.68
Minnesota ...	1,814,431.33	4,618,163.76
Mississippi ..	197,470.70	240,829.38
Missouri ...	2,510,416.54	4,596,170.35
Montana ...	208,627.47	776,719.49
Nebraska ...	368,710.97	779,611.94
Nevada ....	15,425.53	75,423.08
New Hamp. ...	239,567.28	283,937.07
New Jersey ...	5,621,010.08	5,250,781.96
New Mex.co ...	82,760.87	300,134.14
New York ...	81,495,788.31	46,566,911.00
North Car. ...	551,189.51	1,232,609.13
North Dak. ...	74,159.64	219,777.77
Ohio .....	8,000,089.77	12,873,403.13
Oklahoma ...	4,128,812.32	2,231,449.18
Oregon ....	412,654.24	400,931.70
Pennsylvania ..	17,800,341.18	24,728,296.36
Rhode Island ..	1,869,676.67	1,339,750.50
South Car. ...	81,674.28	498,116.17
South Dak. ...	49,184.33	182,248.15
Tennessee ...	478,684.27	945,090.87
Texas ....	2,781,779.69	2,611,173.03
Utah .....	181,544.05	1,148,673.94
Vermont ...	369,879.07	184,547.33
Virginia ....	621,507.06	1,827,125.64
Washington ...	855,296.77	1,187,702.70
West Va. ....	400,138.63	1,460,908.97
Wisconsin ...	1,179,826.21	2,716,527.34
Wyoming ...	66,361.72	184,694.47

Total ...\$180,108,340.10 \$179,572,867.86

Calendar year 1916 (act of Sept. 8, 1916)  
Income tax, normal .....\$ 55,742,230.39  
Surtax:

Net incomes exceeding \$20,000 and not more than \$40,000 .....	6,660,051.71
\$40,001 to \$60,000 .....	6,193,954.37
\$60,001 to \$80,000 .....	6,071,465.16
\$80,001 to \$100,000 .....	5,739,101.67
\$100,001 to \$150,000 .....	11,099,321.57
\$150,001 to \$200,000 .....	8,189,595.69
\$200,001 to \$250,000 .....	6,241,807.10
\$250,001 to \$300,000 .....	6,198,876.83
\$300,001 to \$500,000 .....	12,069,686.27
\$500,001 to \$1,000,000 .....	14,501,113.71
\$1,000,001 to \$1,500,000 .....	7,731,892.76
\$1,500,001 to \$2,000,000 .....	4,888,040.10
Net incomes exceeding \$2,000,000 .....	16,145,078.39
Offers in compromise, etc. ....	15,994.50
Total .....	\$167,787,089.39

Inc annuity or endowment payments from life insurance companies. Besides the \$3,000 and \$4,000 above mentioned there is exempt from taxation the necessary expenses of carrying on business; all interest

paid on indebtedness, all taxes, bad debts, losses by fire or storm not covered by insurance, and an allowance for depreciation in value. Interest upon obligations of a state or political subdivision thereof and upon obligations of the United States or its possessions is also exempt from taxation.

In the case of corporations the same normal tax is payable upon the net income, to be computed up to the end of any calendar month the corporation may designate, the return to be made within sixty days after the close of its fiscal year. The net income is ascertained by deducting from the receipts of corporations all the necessary expenses of operation, including rent; all losses by fire and storm not covered by insurance; depreciation (in the case of mines not to exceed five per cent of the value of gross output); the amount of interest accrued and paid within the year upon bonds or other indebtedness. In the case of banks, interest paid during the year to depositors, or on moneys received for investment and secured by interest-bearing certificates.

Exemption from the corporation tax is extended to partnership, mutual insurance companies, agricultural labor and beneficiary societies, educational, religious and scientific associations not conducted for profit.

Persons, firms, companies, etc., having the payment of fixed annual or periodic income to other persons subject to tax shall in behalf of such persons deduct an amount equal to the normal income tax and make return of same with the name and address of each person.

Returns of taxable income are to be made by March 1, and payment is to be made by June 30th each year subject to a penalty of five per cent and one per cent, a month on delinquents.

#### Income Tax:

Amendment, text of see Amendments.  
Constitutional amendment proposed, 7390, 7391.

Doubtful constitutionality of, 7390.

Increase in, suggested, 8113.

Power to levy sought by constitutional amendment, 7390, 7391.

Recommended by—

Grant, 3984.

Roosevelt, 7044, 7083.

Taft, 7390.

Upon certain corporate investments discussed, 5892.

Upon consuls to United States discussed, 3383.

Upon corporations, 7082.

**Income-Tax Cases.**—Famous cases involving the income-tax provision of the tariff laws of Aug. 23, 1904, and Oct. 3, 1913. The first to come before the Supreme Court was that of *Pellott vs. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co.* on appeal from the circuit court of the United States for the southern district of New York (April 8, 1905). It was decided that so much of the act cited as provided for levying taxes upon rents or incomes derived from real estate or from interest on municipal bonds was repugnant to the Constitution and therefore invalid. (*See Helton vs. United States*.)

**Incorporation Act, National,** recommended by President Roosevelt, 7074.

**Incorporation, Federal:**

Arguments against, refuted, 7456.

## Incorporation Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Constitutionality of, discussed, 7457.  
Discussed and recommended, 7522.

**Independence Day.**—Fourth of July, so-called because of the date of the Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776. (See Declaration of Independence.)

**Independence Day,** order regarding celebration of, 5079.

**Independence Day addresses of President Wilson—**

At Gettysburg, 7841.

At Philadelphia, 7952.

**Independence, Declaration of.** (See Declaration of Independence.)

**Independence Party.**—This party was created largely by William R. Hearst in 1908, and held its convention in Chicago July 27. Hearst declined the nomination for Presidency, and the choice fell on Thomas L. Hilsen. For Vice President, John Temple Graves was nominated. The basic clause in the platform read: "Our action is based on a determination to wrest the conduct of party affairs from the hands of selfish interests, political tricksters and corrupt bosses, and make the Government as the founders intended it an agent for the common good." The platform generally favored the interests of labor.

**Independent National Party.**—A party which came into existence in 1876 to oppose re-imposition of specie payments. In 1880 it merged into the Greenback Party (q. v.). (See also Populist or People's Party.)

**Independent Voter,** power of, 8031.

**India.**—The Indian Empire extends over a territory larger than the Continent of Europe without Russia. It is officially known as British India.

The Indian Empire adjoins Persia from the Gulf of Oman to near Zambiar on the Harar d, then the Russian Empire along the frontier laid down by agreement in 1885 as far as the Oxus at Khambah; thence along the Oxus up to the Victoria Lake, and from the east end of that lake by the line designated in 1895 up to Poyas Schelkowsky, where three empires—the British, Russian, and Chinese meet. From this point the frontier in many parts not yet clearly defined touches the Chinese Empire, mainly along the coast of the Mactagh range and the Himalayas till the limits of French Indochina are reached on the Upper Mekong. The Indian frontier, on leaving the Mekong, adjoins Siam till it reaches the sea at Vientian Point, halfway down the Malay peninsula. Beyond the sea the Indian Empire includes the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, the Laccadive Islands, Aden and Perim, besides protectorates over Socatra, Bahrain, and vast chiefships along the coast from Aden to the Persian Gulf. Continental India, including Baluchistan, reaches from 8° to 37° N. latitude, and from 61° to 101° E. longitude.

The reported deaths from plague up to the end of 1912 were about 8,634,000 in India as a whole. About 23,000 people are annually killed by snakes. According to the census of 1911 there were 110,000 lepers.

**Lithography.** Besides English the following languages are spoken: Bengali, Western Hindi, Rajastani, Eastern Hindi, Telugu, Marathi, Punjabi, Urdu, Baluchani, Kanarese, Gujarathi, Oriya, Burmese and Manipur. The religions professed, in the order of their numerical importance,

are: Hindus, Muhammadans, Buddhists, Animists, Christians, Sikhs, Jains, Parsis, Jews.

### AREA AND POPULATION

Political Divisions	Area in English Sq. Miles	Population 1911 Census
Madras Presidency . . . . .	141,726	41,667,494
Bombay Presidency . . . . .	128,599	19,722,412
Bengal Presidency . . . . .	78,490	45,185,177
Agra and Oudh . . . . .	107,164	47,182,944
A. and N. W. Provinces . . . . .	2,111	36,125
Arakan and Nicobars . . . . .	1,113	27,159
Arun . . . . .	51,135	6,711,435
Bahar . . . . .	54,124	414,412
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	83,781	34,444,954
Batna . . . . .	230,839	12,117,117
Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	99,523	13,470,108
Coorg . . . . .	1,582	174,476
Desh . . . . .	652	391,524
N. W. Frontier Province . . . . .	11,418	2,726,541
Punjab . . . . .	90,122	19,974,936

Total British Territory . . . . . 1,010,000 244,277,542  
Native States and Agencies . . . . . 200,118 20,864,968

Total Indian Empire . . . . . 1,202,192 315,142,517

**Government.** Under the King Emperor, His Imperial Majesty a Secretary of State for India is the head of the Indian Administration in England. In all matters the Secretary of State can impose his orders on the Government of India. No expenditure from the revenue of India is legal unless sanctioned by him and a majority of his Council. The King Emperor is George V, who succeeded to the throne of England in 1910, proclaimed Emperor of India at Delhi in 1911. The supreme authority in India is vested in the Governor General in Council, at least to the control of the Secretary of State in England. The Governor General's Council consists of 16 members, and, since March, 1905, one of these has been a native of India.

British India is partitioned into provinces, enjoying various degrees of independence. The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay and Bengal are each administered by a governor appointed direct from England.

The districts (of which there are over 250 in British Territory) are the administrative units of India.

The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay and Bengal, and also the Northwestern Provinces, have each a high court, a police both in civil and criminal business, with an ultimate appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in England.

**Education.**—A Department of Education has been created, and increased attention is being given to primary, commercial and technical education. There are five universities, viz., those of Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Allahabad and the Punjab.

**Army.**—The Army in India consists first, of British troops, about 75,000, and secondly, of native troops largely Muhammadans, about 100,000. In addition the native Army has a number of 14,000 men, and the Imperial Service troops furnished by native states consist of 22,500, including cavalry, transport corps, and sappers. Further there are 30,000 European and Eurasian volunteers in the army.

**Production and Industry.**—About two-thirds of the population depend on agriculture. The cotton and silk supplies over 7,500,000 persons, more than two-thirds of whom depend on hand weaving. There are 5,500,000 persons in Government service, civil or military. The State is the paramount landlord in India, and the land revenue is the State's share in the cost of the land. In British territory in 1911 101,212,249 million acres were cropped, of which



about 10 per cent were under wheat, 31 per cent under rice, and 37 per cent under other food grains and pulses, 7 per cent under clover and 7 per cent under cotton, jute, and other fibers. Owing to the increasing world demand for raw cotton great efforts are being made to cultivate a superior long-stapled cotton in India.

Opium may be grown only in parts of Bengal and the United Provinces and in the Central Indian native States. Except in these States the manufacture is a Government monopoly. In 1911-1912 28,860 chests of Bengal opium were sold for export. The monthly auction sales at Calcutta realized £1,600,000, and the expenses of production, etc. were £1,300,000. Most of the opium produced is exported to China and the Straits Settlements. The cultivation of opium in India is being restricted as the exportation to China has been closed.

The output of coal in 1911 was 12,715,000 tons, consisting of the total coming from Bengal. The production of crude petroleum in India (excluding Burma) has increased from 19,000,000 gallons in 1898 to 220,000,000 in 1911. The output of manganese ore in recent years has been much increased, and the quantity in 1911 was 530,000 tons. About 15,000 tons of antimony ore are produced annually and exported. The yield of gold (nearly all from Mysore) was about 283,000 ounces in 1911.

The ancient village handicrafts still survive, though they suffer more and more from the competition of machine-made goods. Cotton-weaving is by far the most important hand industry. Power mills have grown up under European auspices, but are now largely owned by natives. The 234 cotton mills at work in India in 1911-1912, mostly in Bombay and Ahmedabad, contained 8,427,000 spindles and 57,800 looms.

**Railways.**—Nearly all the railways in India are owned by the State and administered by a Railway Board, though many are leased to and worked by companies. The mileage open for traffic on December 31, 1912, was 32,484.

**Shipping.** In 1912-1913 the number of vessels which entered from and cleared to foreign countries rose to 8,777, with a tonnage of 17,451,855 tons. Of this tonnage, approximately 51 per cent was from or to the United Kingdom and British possessions, and 77 per cent of the total trade of India was under the British flag. The chief ports are Calcutta and Bombay, which together do about 70 per cent of the foreign trade.

**Cities.**—Capital, Delhi. Population (1911), 232,846. At the Census of 1911 there were 29 towns with populations exceeding 100,000, and 17 cities exceeding 350,000.

**Madras** was not only the oldest, but the most important, of the three original Presidencies of India before Clive's conquest of Bengal.

**Bombay.**—The island of Bombay was part of the dowry of the Infanta of Portugal (1602), and was made over by Charles II to the East India Company in 1668. The greater part of the present territory was obtained by annexation from the Marathas, and by the lapse of the Satara State.

**Bengal** was placed under a Lieutenant-Governor in 1854 and was created a Presidency under a Governor in 1911. The old Bengal Presidency included practically all Northern and Central India, but the present administration comprises only a part of its former limits.

**Agra and Oudh**, called "Northwestern Provinces and Oudh" until 1902, form the upper part of the great Ganges plain to the west of Bengal, lying between the Himalayas and the hilly border of the central plateau.

**Bunag Province** occupies the northwestern angle of the great northern plain of India, and derives its name from the "Five Rivers" which, descending from the Himalayas, traverse the plain and unite in the Indus.

**Burma** is the largest province of the Indian Empire. Many immigrants come from Bengal, Madras, and China. It is thickly populated; but, owing to remarkable prosperity, the population has increased nearly 15 per cent in ten years.

**Native or Feudatory States**, whose chiefs are in subordinate alliance with or under the suzerainty of the King-Emperor, comprise about two-fifths of the area, but only two-fifths of the population of India. Their administration, with a few unimportant exceptions, is not under the direct control of British officials, but it is subject, in varying degrees, to the Supreme Government.

**Indian Affairs, Office of.** (See Interior, Department of.)

**Indian Affairs, Bureau of:**

Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4641.

Cleveland, 5103, 5977.

Harrison, Benj., 5761.

Employment of physicians by, 6823.

System of, recommendations regarding, 3333, 3388, 4641, 4942.

**Indian Affairs, Commissioner of:**

Appointment of, 6912.

Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and, recommended, 6168.

**Indian Appropriation Bill, necessity of passing, discussed, 4033, 6272.**

**Indian Commission to perform duties of Assistant Commissioner and Commissioner of Indian Affairs, recommended, 6168.** (See Indians.)

**Indian Commissioners, appointment of 6 recommended, 4942, 5105.**

**Indian Commissioners, Board of:**

Appropriation for defraying expenses of, recommended, 4656.

Report of, referred to, 4076, 4314, 4666, 4743, 4972.

**Indian Commissioner.** (See Commissions.)

**Indian Corn, introduction of products of, into Europe, discussed, 5761.**

**Indian Lands.** (See Land, Indian.)

**Indian Massacre.** (See illustration opposite 1283.)

**Indian Reservations:**

Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians—

Discussed, 5381, 5490, 5552, 5637, 5761, 5976.

Recommended, 561, 4523, 4576, 4643, 4730, 4779, 4783, 4835, 5106.

Remonstrations against, 4669.

Survey necessary for, 4943.



Chehalis, allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, 4779.

Chryseas and Arapaho—

Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5710.

Appropriation for, recommended, 5638.

Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, 4892.

Chippewa, disposition of timber on, referred to, 5506.

Choctaw, right of way for railroads through, 4653, 4655.

Colville, agreement for cession of lands on, 5618.

Crimes committed on statute for punishment of, recommended, 4857.

Crow, opened to settlement by proclamation, 5727.

Crow Creek. (See Sioux.)

Devils Lake, right of way for railroads through, bill for, 4972, 5177.

Disposition of damaged timber on, referred to, 4663.

Establishment of, opposed, 5483.

Fort Berthold—

Agreements for cession of portion of, 5018.

Allotment of lands in severalty to Indians on, referred to, 4783.

Portion of, opened to settlement by proclamation, 5579.

Fort Hall, agreement for disposal of lands on, 4655, 5147.

Compensation not paid by railroad, 4953.

Gila Bend, removal of Indians on, bill for, 5499.

Grande Ronde, bill for relief of Indians on, 4780.

Iowa, bill providing for sale of 4959.

Improvement of condition of Indians on, referred to, 4656.

Jicarilla Apache, payment for improvements at, recommended, 4696.

Lake Traverse—

Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands on, discussed, 5498.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5707.

Right of way for railroad through, referred to, 4788, 4954, 5178.

Lemhi, agreement for sale of lands on, 4779.

Malheur, referred to, 4669.

Minominee, sale of timber on, referred to, 4659.

Mescalero, payment to settlers for improvements on, recommended, 4982.

Old Winnebago, restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, 4890.

Discussed, 4943.

Otoe and Missouri—

Right of way for railroad through, referred to, 4681.

Sale of, bill for, referred to, 4656.

Pawnee, enlargement of, bill for, 4685.

Proceeds of, bill providing for use of, for Indians, 4973.

Pyramid Lake, agreement for cession of portion of, 5649.

Reduction of—

Bill providing for, discussed, 5190.

Discussed, 5552, 5637.

Negotiations regarding, 5180.

Restoration of, to public domain, order regarding, declared void, 4890.

Discussed, 4943.

Right of way for railroads through—

Acts regarding, vetoed, 5057, 5278,

6003, 6008, 6012, 6014.

Compensation to be paid for, referred to, 5178.

Referred to, 5362.

Timber depredations on, referred to, 4665, 4775.

Unauthorized occupancy of, proclamation against, 4892.

Round Valley—

Allotments of lands in severalty to Indians on, bill for, 4955.

Payment for improvements on, recommended, 4692.

Reduction of, bill for, discussed, 5178, 5404.

Sac and Fox—

Bill providing for sale of, 4959.

Cession of portion of, to United States proclaimed, 5591.

Referred to, 4972.

San Carlos, coal lands on, referred to, 4683.

Shoshone, agreement for cession of portion of, 5649.

Sioux—

Division of portion of, into separate reservations, etc., proclaimed, 5529.

Compensation to for losses sustained in, 5568.

Purchase of lands from, recommended, 4837.

Restoration of, to public domain, declared void, 4890.

Discussed, 4913.

Right of way through, 4775.

Standing Rock, opened to settlement, 8047.

Uncompahgre, act to change boundaries of, vetoed, 5522.

Walker River, right of way for railroad through, 4736, 4776, 4943, 5178.

Yakima, lands, on, to be used by Northern Pacific Railway, 4964, 4954, 5178.

**Indian Scouts employed in pursuing, hostile Indians, 5501.**  
**Indian Territory (see also Oklahoma.)**  
 Acts of United States marshals, etc., in, referred to, 4122.  
 Affray at court house in Going Snake district, referred to, 4119.  
 Boundary line with Texas, commission to mark, 4902, 4904.  
 Proclamation against selling lands in dispute, 5325.  
 Constitution adopted by tribes in, and government of, discussed, 4073.  
 Departmental abuses in, 6938.  
 Education in, recommendations regarding, 6346.  
 Extension of laws of Arkansas over, recommended, 4643.  
 Federal court for, recommended, 5969.  
 Government of, discussed and recommendations regarding, 5482, 6346.  
 Homestead laws for, recommended, 4254.  
 Indian hostilities in, discussed, 4933, 4943.  
 Judicial district within, recommended, 4119.  
 Lands in—  
   Acquired by treaty of 1866, referred to, 4474, 4853.  
   Issuance of patents for, referred to, 4779.  
   Negotiations regarding cession of Indian, 5506.  
   Opened to settlement—  
     Action of Crooks regarding, 4855.  
     Discussed, 4659, 5392, 5482.  
     Proclaimed, 5450.  
     Questions regarding, 4853.  
     Survey of, referred to, 4435.  
 Population of, 5482.  
 Proposed admission to Statehood, 7620.  
 Right of way for railroads through, referred to, 4653, 4786.  
 Bill granting, referred to, 4655.  
 Territorial government for, recommended, 4073, 4106, 4154, 4206, 4254.  
 Unauthorized occupancy or invasion of, referred to, 4214, 4473, 4529, 4832, 4933.  
 Penalty for, recommended, 4742.  
 Proclamations against, 4499, 4550, 4811, 4883.

**Indian Treaties.** (See Indians, treaties with.)

**Indian Tribes:**

**Abnaki or Penobscot.**—A confederacy of tribes of the Algonquian stock of Indians, who originally inhabited the northeastern part of the United States, including the present State of Maine and parts of adjoining States and a portion of Canada. The Abnaki included the Penobscot, the Passamaquoddy and the Ameliette tribes. They assisted the French in their wars with the English and were expatriated by the latter.

The name is interpreted as meaning "the whitening sky at daybreak." I. e., Eastern people.

**Absentee Shawnee, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5514.**

**Proclaimed, 5591.**

**Alabama, encouraged to reduce themselves to fixed habitation, 446.**

**Algonquian.**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. At the time of the advent of white settlers into America the Algonquian linguistic division occupied by far the largest area of any of the Indian nations. The name means "those on the other side of the river"—that is, the river St. Lawrence. They were spread over the territory from Labrador to the Rocky Mountains and from Hudson Bay to Pamlico Sound. Though this territory was not exclusively peopled by Algonquian Indians, some of their tribes had wandered to the west and south through hostile nations and established their family beyond the limits of the present stock. The Cheyennes and Arapahoes had strayed westward to the Black Hills and finally into Colorado, and the Shawnees had penetrated into South Carolina and Tennessee. There were hundreds of divisions of these Indians into tribes and confederacies, the principal of which were the Algonquian tribes. The latter tribe, from which the stock takes its name, occupied the basin of the St. Lawrence and its northern tributaries in Canada. They allied themselves with the French in the early wars.

**Apache.**—A confederation of the Athapascan stock of North American Indians, consisting of a dozen or more tribes. In 1598 they inhabited southwestern New Mexico, and later spread over the valley of the Gila River. By 1800 their range extended from the Colorado River eastward to central Texas, and later they made incursions into Mexico as far south as Yucatan. They were the terror of the early Spanish settlers, and share the reputation of their territory to the United States they had given the Government much trouble under the leadership of such famous braves as Cochise, Mangus, Geronimo, and Geronimo. White settlers opposed the plan of the Government to remove the Apaches to a reservation in New Mexico, and on April 30, 1871, over one hundred of the Indians were massacred at Fort Grant, Ariz.

**Apache—**

**Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5768.**

**Appropriation for support of, etc., recommended, 4692.**

**Imprisonment of, by Government discussed and recommendations regarding, 5374, 5485, 5501, 5968.**

**Suppression of hostilities among, discussed, 4524, 4637, 4943, 5099, 5374.**

**Treaty with, 2727, 2762, 3394, 3573, 5768.**

**War with. (See Indian Wars.)**

**Apalachicola, treaty with, 1256.**

**Arapaho.**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians living on the headwaters of the Platte and Arkansas rivers, also ranging from the Yellowstone to the Rio Grande. The name is said to signify "tattooed people." They are at present divided between two reservations, one (the Arapaho) in Indian Territory, and the other (the Shoshone) in Wyoming.

## Indian Tribes Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Arapaho—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5265.

Lands acquired under, opened to settlement, 5710.

Appropriation to, recommended, 5761.

Disarming of, disencased, 1819.

Lands set apart for, referred to, 4680, 4778.

Treaty with, 3214, 3573, 3796, 3835.

Archaeon, allotment of lands in severality to, referred to, 4783.

**Aztecs or Aztecs.** A branch of the Nahuati stock of Indians supposed to be the original inhabitants of Mexico. They appeared in the valley of Mexico about the middle of the thirteenth century and are said to have been journeying westward for 600 years. The conquest of Mexico by Cortez in 1519 put an end to the power of the confederacy between the Aztecs, Tlaximacs, and the Tepanecans. From analogy of language it is probable that they crossed the Pacific Ocean by the way of the Alutian Islands from Asia. There are, however, various theories as to their origin. They founded Tenochtitlan on the present site of the city of Mexico in 1325 and ruled an empire of 30,000,000 people. They were well advanced in the arts and sciences, as is evidenced by the remains of their temples, roads and waterways. Only about 2,000,000 pure-blooded Aztecs are left in the mountains of Mexico. In stature they are small and somewhat resemble the Egyptians.

### Bannock—

Agreement with, for disposal of lands for use of railroads, 4655, 4779.

Treaty with, 3898.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Belantse Eton. (See Minnetaree.)

**Blackfoot.** A savage and warlike tribe of the Siouian Confederation of the Algonquian stock of Indians. When not fighting among themselves they are generally at war with their neighbors. They formerly belonged to the Kana tribe but separated from them and wandered up the Missouri River. The Siksapa, an independent tribe, under the leadership of John Brown, was also known as the Blackfoot or Blackfoot Indians.

Blackfeet, treaty with, 2895, 3898.

### Caddo—

Memorial from, regarding claims to lands in Oklahoma, 5671.

Treaty with, 1407.

Cahokia, treaty with, 616.

Calapona, treaty with, 2836.

**Carib.** A powerful and warlike tribe of Indians who occupied the northern part of South America and the Windward or Carib Islands. Columbus encountered them at Guadalupe and had a battle with them at Santa Cruz in 1493. After many disastrous wars with the Europeans and becoming mixed with fugitive negro slaves, they were transported to the vicinity of Honduras, where their descendants, the Black Caribs, now live.

Carmanchee, treaty with, 1407.

**Carama.** A small tribe of the Iroquois Confederacy of Indians who called the Six Nations. They originally inhabited the dis-

trict in the vicinity of Cayuga Lake, N. Y. During the Revolution they joined the British in making war on the colonists. They annoyed Gen. Clinton on his march to John Burgoyne in 1779 and their villages were destroyed. After the war they ceded most of their lands to the State of New York and the tribe became scattered and almost totally disappeared. There are remnants of them in Oklahoma, Wisconsin and the Canadiana. Their number is now insignificant.

Cayuse, treaty with, 3914.

Chasta, treaty with, 2836.

Chayenne. (See Cheyenne.)

**Cherokee.** An important tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians. The name means "upland field." When first known to Europeans they occupied the mountains of southern Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee. In 1763 they ceded lands to the Government and permitted the creation of forts within their territory. As the country about them filled up with whites they made repeated cessions of their territory until by the treaty of 1835 they sold the remainder of their lands and removed west of the Mississippi River. The Cherokees rendered important service to Jackson's army in the War of 1812. They are now the most important and highly civilized tribe in Oklahoma.

### Cherokee—

Act directing payment of certificates of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 2182.

Agreement with, for cession of lands, 5671.

Bill for payment of money claimed by Eastern, 4971.

Bill securing to, proportion of proceeds of public lands, 4971.

Boundary line with United States, 1037.

Canal through country of, referred to, 987.

Citizenship solicited by, 442.

Commission to negotiate with, regarding claims to lands. (See Cherokee Commission.)

Commissioners' negotiations with, in the Indian Territory, 6271.

Conflict between Federal and Cherokee courts, 2909.

Convention with, referred to, 556, 834.

Difficulties among, 2262, 2279, 2308, 4743, 4744.

Enforcement of payment of taxes on products of, referred to, 4005.

Investigation of alleged frauds in affairs of, disencased, 2073.

### Lands—

Containing iron ore relinquished to United States, 431.

Granted to, 1716.

Relinquished to United States, 108, 375, 384, 436, 408, 887, 1274, 1716.

Legal services rendered, payment of, recommended, 4694.

Neutral lands, treaty regarding, 3717.

New government to be formed by,  
965.

Payment of—

~~Interest~~ due, referred to, 2832.

Money to, 1716, 1823.

For lands ceded to United  
States, requested by, 4670,  
4739.

Referred to, 1039, 4743, 4741.

Removal of, referred to, 1692, 1714,  
4671.

Town of, destroyed, proclamation  
regarding, 129.

Treaty with, 71, 90, 103, 114, 167,  
250, 271, 320, 374, 385, 389, 556,  
566, 567, 589, 616, 811, 834, 908,  
992, 1276, 1274, 1444, 1445,  
1442, 1475, 1823, 2307, 3592,  
3717.

Appropriation for, referred to,  
2431.

Claims arising under, 2073, 2610.  
Communication and agreement  
with Comanche, 5768.

Modification of, referred to, 1694.

Proclamation regarding, 72.

Trespasses upon lands of, by citi-  
zens of Georgia, 1359.

Troubles apprehended from, pre-  
vented, 1473.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

**Cheyenne**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The word means "one chief." About 1800 they inhabited a region in and about the Black Hills and along the Little River in Nebraska and the Cheyenne River in Dakota. In 1825 Gen. Atkinson made a treaty of peace with them. Afterward the tribe migrated, and while the northern band lived on the Tongue River Reservation, in eastern Montana and remained peaceable, numerous encounters occurred between the southern and the southern and the northern section of the tribe. Failure to fulfill their treaty obligations led to war in 1861. While negotiations for peace were being conducted in 1864 Col. Cheyeney attacked the Sandy Creek village and massacred 100 Cheyenne. A bloody campaign followed. In 1865 the Indians agreed to go on a reservation, but the Dog Soldiers, whose village was burned by Gen. Hancock in 1867, kept up the warfare until defeated by Gen. Custer at Washita.

**Cheyenne**—

Agreement between Cherokee Com-  
mission and, 5565.

Lands acquired under, opened to  
settlement, 5710.

Appropriation to, recommended,  
5761.

Authority to use certain funds for  
subsistence of, recommended,  
4989.

Condition of, referred to, 4951,  
5503.

Disarming of, discussed, 4940.

Disorderly conduct of, discussed,  
4943.

Lands set apart for, referred to,  
4680.

Title to, referred to, 4778.

Treaty with, 887, 912, 3234, 3573,  
3798, 3835.

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Chickamauga, depredations commit-  
ted by, 118.

**Chickasaw**—A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians, originally inhabiting the southern portion of the United States, mostly in the present States of Mississippi and Tennessee. In the eighteenth century their villages were about Pont-toc County, Miss., and their principal landing place Memphis. The treaty of 1786 fixed their northern boundary at the Ohio River, and as early as 1800 a part of the tribe migrated to Arkansas. In the early colonial wars they took the part of the English against the French and in 1720 entered into friendly relations with Gen. Oglethorpe. In 1755 they met the Choctaws and whites at Mobile and entered into friendly trade relations. During the Indian wars generally they continued peaceful, aiding the whites against the Creeks in 1794. By treaties of 1835, 1846, and 1848 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi. In 1822 and 1824 they ceded the remainder of their lands and went to live with the Choctaws with whom they dwell harmoniously until 1865 when they were separated. During the early days of the Civil War they sided with the South.

**Chickasaw**—

Agreement with Choctaws referred  
to, 2835.

Appropriation to pay claim of, for  
lands ceded, recommendations re-  
garding, 5637, 5664, 5761.

Boundary line with Choctaws, 2838.

Claims of, referred to, 2286, 2287.

Commissioners to treat with, for  
cession of lands, discussed, 9271.

Deed for release by, of lands, dis-  
cussed, 5667, 5664, 5761.

Funds of, to be invested, 1406,  
2719, 2726, 2736, 2908, 2828, 2893.

Lands ceded to, 104.

Lands ceded to United States by,  
375.

Lands of, sold, 1810.

Removal of, 1715.

Stock of, to be transferred to (Cho-  
ctaws, referred to, 1837, 2271.

Subsistence to be granted, 1725.

Treaty with, 320, 374, 385, 566, 567,  
611, 616, 1170, 1172, 1271, 1499,  
2892, 2885, 3593.

Proclamation regarding, 72.

**Chippewa**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians, also known as the Ojibwa. They lived on the shores of Lakes Huron and Superior and extended westward to North Dakota. They allied themselves with the British during the Revolution, but made peace in 1785 and 1792. The confederacy formed by the Ojibwas, the Ottawa, and Potawatomi was called the Three Fires. Having joined in the Miami uprising and been subjugated by Gen. Wayne, they again made peace in 1795. They renewed hostilities in 1812 but again came to terms in 1818, relinquishing all their lands in Ohio. Other treaties ceding lands were made and by 1851 most of the tribe had moved beyond the Mississippi River.



## Indian Tribes Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Chippewa—

Agreement with, for cession of lands, 3781.

Agreements with, referred to, 5123.

Allotment of lands in severalty to, bill for, 4776.

Commission to negotiate with, 5500.

Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, 4060.

Negotiations with, for improvement of condition of, 4856.

Outbreak among, 6346.

Relinquishment of agreement with Ottawas, referred to, 3900.

Removal of, 1715.

Treaty with, 374, 422, 554, 566, 567, 590, 616, 635, 650, 913, 931, 949, 961, 963, 989, 990, 1027, 1029, 1257, 1345, 1444, 1447, 1448, 1612, 1622, 1646, 1733, 2003, 2304, 2414, 2829, 2835, 2838, 2844, 2954, 3110, 3383, 3397, 3400, 3403, 3411, 3460, 3591, 3718, 3833, 3900, 6286.

Instructions to commissioners negotiating, 6271.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 6271.

### Chippeway. (See Chippewa.)

Cho bah sh-bish, treaty with, 2912.

**Choctaw**—A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians, originally occupying lands along the Gulf of Mexico. They were generally considered a friendly tribe, having acknowledged the sovereignty of the United States as early as 1790. They served in the war against England and in the Creek War. In 1820 they ceded part of their lands to the Government for territory west of Arkansas. In 1830 they ceded the remainder of their lands and moved west. Georgia assumed control of their lands in the East, granting them rights as citizens. New treaties were made in 1866. Their descendants now live in Oklahoma.

### Chortaw—

Agreement with Chickasaws referred to, 2835.

Appropriation to pay claim of, for lands ceded, recommendations regarding, 5637, 5664, 5761.

Balance remaining from sales of orphan reservations of, 2910.

Boundary line with—

Chickasaws, 2838.

United States, 331, 338.

Claim of, to Greer County, 6122.

Claims of, referred to, 1348, 1353, 1613, 2286, 4163.

Opinion of Attorney General regarding, referred to, 2133.

Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands, discussed, 6271.

Deed for release by, of lands, discussed, 5637, 5664, 5761.

Lands of, proposition regarding cession of, 422.

Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States, 2003.

Proceedings of commission referred to, 2129.

Proceeds of sales of lands to be invested for, 1476.

Referred to, 1123.

Removal of, 1713.

Stock of Chickasaws to be transferred to, referred to, 1837, 2171.

Treaty with, 326, 351, 426, 435, 556, 567, 630, 770, 812, 836, 938, 989, 1092, 1095, 1165, 1493, 2845, 3583.

Advice of Senate regarding treaty for cession of lands east of Mississippi, requested, 1476.

President declines to appoint commission to conclude, 989.

Proclamation regarding, 72.

Referred to, 1093.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 6271.

### Christian—

Claims of, against United States, 1031.

Treaty with, 2953, 3110, 3401, 3435.

**Crow d'Alene**—A small tribe of the Shoshonean stock of Indians now living in Idaho and Washington. They had themselves been called "Flathead" by the whites. Part of the tribe took part in hostilities in 1875, but was afterwards and became peaceful. In 1867 a reservation was set apart for them in Idaho and in 1862 a band in the Snake Valley was moved to a reservation between the Canadian and Columbia Rivers. They numbered only about 427 in 1890.

Crow d'Alene, commission to negotiate with, for purchase of lands, 5493.

Cohnawaga, treaty with, referred to, 189.

**Comanche**—A savage tribe of the Shoshonean stock of Indians, who were long engaged in disastrous wars with the Spaniards and later with the United States. In 1721 they were on the Upper Kansas River and later were south of the Red River, in Texas. Their recent territory was the extensive plains from the Rocky Mountains eastward into the Indian Territory and Texas and they raided the country from Kansas southward as far as Durango, Mexico. They were expelled from Texas and became bitter enemies of that State. After harassing the settlers of the Southwest for some time they were finally located in the western part of Oklahoma. In 1868 they numbered about 2,500.

### Comanche—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5768.

Claim of, discussed, 5762.

Treaty with, 2304, 2762, 3394, 3573, 3796.

**Creek**—A powerful confederacy of the Muskogean stock of Indians, which in the early days of American history inhabited Alabama, Georgia and part of Florida. At the instigation of Spaniards the Yamacree made several attacks upon the settlers during the eighteenth century. They aided the British in the War of the Revolution, attacking Gen. Wayne in 1792. In 1790 they signed a treaty of friendship but broke it two years later. In 1802 and 1805

they ceded lands to the whites. They joined the British in the War of 1812, and Aug. 30, 1813, they attacked Fort Mims and massacred 400 people. March 27, 1814, they were completely subjugated by Gen. Jackson and ceded the greater part of their land to the whites. The Seminoles (q. v.) a renegade body of Creeks made war upon the United States from 1835 to 1847. Part of the Creeks moved to Louisiana and part to Texas. Later Gen. Scott subjugated them, and they were removed to a reservation between the Canadian and Arkansas Rivers. In 1866 they ceded a large tract of land to the Government. The Creeks now occupy lands in Oklahoma, are well organized, and have a population, including mixed bloods, of 18,700.

**Creek—**

- Charges against United States agent for, referred to, 965.
- Commerce with, 69.
- Commissioners to treat with, for cession of lands, discussed, 6271.
- Conflicting claims of Georgia and, to lands. (See Georgia.)
- Convention with, 378.
- Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, 1508.
- Opinion of, disapproved, 1508.
- Proceedings of, transmitted for action thereon, 1510.
- Difficulties of, with Seminoles, 2828, 2847.
- Difficulties with, 143.
- Frauds practiced upon, in land sales, 1622, 1697.
- Hostilities of, ended, 1472, 1473.
- Referred to, 1499.

**Lands—**

- Ceded to United States by, 331, 362, 375, 960, 5450.
- Amount of cession, 5481.
- Proposition regarding, 4659, 5392.
- Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5450.
- Purchased for Seminoles from, 4746.
- Additional proposition regarding, 5505.
- Purchased from, title to, discussed, 4853.
- Murdered by outlaws, 143.
- Proposition of, to cede lands in Indian Territory, 4659, 5392.
- Cession of, 5450.
- Protection for lands of, invoked, 936.
- Removal of, referred to, 1274, 1332, 1715.
- Sales of reservations of deceased, 1733.
- Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 62, 68, 70, 71, 103, 159, 167, 191, 202, 385, 539, 654, 856, 872, 900, 909, 911, 936, 960, 964, 965, 968, 1072, 1132, 1256, 1733, 2214, 2775, 2916, 3394, 3591, 3900, 5392.

- Correspondence regarding, 886.
- Proclamation regarding, 72.
- Ratified by proclamation, 6696.
- Rights of, under, 956.
- War with. (See Indian Wars.)

**Crow—**

- Agreement with—
- For sale of railroads, 4657.
- Regarding individual allotments, 4957.

- Appropriation for supplies for, recommended, 4781.
- Treaty with, 913, 3835.

Crow Creek. (See Umpqua.)

Dakota. (See Sioux.)

**Delaware—**A confederacy of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They called themselves the Lenni Lenape ("original men" or "peaceable men") and the French called them Lenape (twelve). William Penn found them dwelling peacefully in the valley of the Delaware. He cultivated friendly relations with them and purchased much of their land. Their chief council fire burned on the site of the present city of Philadelphia. In 1726 they refused to join the Iroquois in a war against the English and were designated as "warriors." Later they became quite warlike, but were driven beyond the Alleghenies. Near the close of the Revolution a large number of Christian Delaware were massacred by Americans. The remnants of the tribe dwelt temporarily in Ohio and in 1818 migrated to Missouri. In 1820, to Kansas and in 1868 to the Indian Territory (now Oklahoma), where they live among the Cherokees and are well civilized.

**Delaware—**

- Lands ceded to United States by, 360, 362, 1693.
- Lands to be conveyed to Wyandottes, 2129.
- Payment of amount of trust fund to, recommended, 5117.
- Treaty with, 351, 361, 365, 378, 395, 463, 464, 539, 554, 594, 616, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1173, 2773, 3127, 3223, 3413, 3592.
- Agreement with, for abrogation of article of, 3199.
- Dwamish, treaty with, 2912.

**Eel River—**

- Payment to, in lieu of annuities, 5115.
- Treaty with, 351, 378, 385, 463, 464.

**Five civilized tribes—**

- Discussed, 6270, 6346.
- Relation of, to United States discussed, 5637, 6167.
- Representation in Congress recommended, 5637.

**Flathead—**

- Agreement with, for sale of lands, 4740, 4779.
- Treaty with, 2913.

**Fox—**A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. They followed the example of many other red men in joining with the British forces during the Revolutionary War. In 1804 they made a treaty ceding valuable lands of the Government. They

## Indian Tribes *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

renewed their alliance with the British in 1812. In 1824 and 1830 they ceded large tracts of land and after taking part in the Black Hawk War (q. v.) were compelled to cede more of their territory by a treaty made with Gen. Scott. They have been successively driven from one place to another until the remainder of the tribe now occupies a small part of Oklahoma. They were incorporated at an early date with the Sac tribe.

### Fox—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5310.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Hostile aggression of, 1251.

Treaty with, 363, 365, 554, 752, 888, 913, 1105, 1170, 1184, 1198, 1612, 2063, 2773, 3109, 3274, 3284, 3395, 3668, 3900.

Withdrawn, 4001.

War with, (See Indian Wars.)

Pipeckskin, treaty with, 2835.

Great Osage, (See Osage.)

**Gros Ventre**—Two separate tribes of wandering Indians. The Gros Ventres of the prairie claim to have separated from the Arapahoes. After their separation they joined first one tribe and then another and because of their instability suffered many hostile attacks from their neighbors. In 1824 they settled with the Blackfeet, near the Milk River. Their greatest chief was Sitting Bull. Treaties were made with them in 1851, 1861, 1865, 1865, and 1868. In 1870 they were joined by their kindred the Arapahoes and are now occupying a portion of the Blackfeet Reservation in Montana.

### Gros Ventre—

Allotment of lands in severalty to, referred to, 4793.

Treaty with, 3898.

Hunkpapa, treaty with, referred to, 912.

Illinois, treaty with, 127.

### Iowa—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5511.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Treaty with, 913, 1494, 1612, 1729, 1733, 2773, 3274, 3900.

Withdrawn, 4001.

**Iroquois**—One of the great families of American Indians (formerly sometimes called the Long House, the Five Nations and later the Six Nations), composed of many tribes speaking languages of a common root. Most of the Iroquois tribes dwelt in early colonial days in the region of the Great Lakes, in what are now the Canadian Provinces of Ontario and Quebec and the States of New York and Pennsylvania. A small group of them (the Tuscarora, etc.) occupied the region about the head waters of the Roanoke, Neuse, and branches of the Cape Fear Rivers in North Carolina and Virginia. Intellectually and physically they were the foremost of American Indians. They were almost constantly at war with their neighbors or the whites. In the struggle for American independence nearly all of the Iroquois sided with Great Britain. They now have reservations in the Dominion of Canada. The Oneidas and Tuscaroras are now settled on reservations in New York, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin.

### Kansas—

Lands of, accounts for advertising sale of, 4664.

Treaty with, 893, 898, 912, 1040, 2273, 3109, 3277, 3413, 3717, 3965.

Withdrawn, 4001.

### Kankaskia—

Lands ceded to, 535.

Lands ceded to United States by, 347, 351.

Treaty with, 347, 351, 383, 614, 2775, 3279, 3710.

Kataoka, treaty with, 1612.

Kaw, (See Kansas.)

**Kickapoo**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians who early inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Illinois Rivers. The name was used by the Indians to describe smooth running rivers without rapids. In 1779 they allied themselves with the Americans against the British but later turned and fought the new government until they were subjugated by them in 1795, when they ceded part of their lands to the whites. In 1802, 1803 and 1804 the Kickapoos ceded more territory. They joined Tecumseh and fought against the whites at Piquette in 1811. They united with the British in the War of 1812, but were badly defeated. By treaties made in 1815, 1816 and 1819 they ceded still more of their territory. Portions of them became roving bands. Some of them were removed to Kansas and afterwards a portion of the tribe migrated to Mexico, whence about 400 were later returned by the Government and placed upon a reservation in the Indian Territory. In 1894 their number in the United States and Mexico was estimated at 762.

### Kickapoo—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5619, 5640.

Settlement of estates of deceased, referred to, 4657, 4776, 4783.

Treaty with, 351, 464, 554, 566, 567, 635, 650, 654, 1173, 2774, 3294, 3716.

Kikiallus, treaty with, 2912.

### Kiowa—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5768.

Claim of, dismissed, 5762.

Treaty with, 1612, 2762, 3304, 3796.

**Klamath**—A tribe of Indians numbering some 600 distributed among eleven settlements in the Klamath Reservation in Oregon. They formerly occupied a part of California, but the influx of whites led to trouble in 1851. Peace was soon restored. In 1864 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government and settled on a reservation.

Klamath, treaty with, 3470.

### Kootenay—

Agreement with, for sale of lands, 4740, 4779.

Treaty with, 2913.

Little Osage, (See Osage.)

Lower Brulé, selling and trading of annuity goods by, 4671.

Maha, treaty with, 630, 888, 913.

**Mahicans**—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. The name is interpreted both as "wild" and "savage" people. When first known to the whites they occupied both banks of the Hudson River, extending from near Albany to Lake Champlain. They were a distinct tribe from the Mohicans of the Connecticut River. The two tribes are generally confounded under the name of Silver Indians. The Mahicans were friendly to the English during the French and British attempts for supremacy in America. They assisted the colonists during the Revolution. Afterwards some of them became citizens.

**Makah, treaty with, 2913**

**Mandan**—A tribe of the Siouan family of Indians. They were almost exterminated by smallpox in 1837. The survivors consolidated and now occupy villages in common with the Hidatsa and Arikara, on the Fort Berthold Reservation, in North Dakota. They are of a light complexion.

**Mandac**

**Allotment of land in severalty to, referred to, 4783.**

**Treaty with, 888, 913**

**Massachusetts**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians formerly inhabiting the eastern portion of the present State of Massachusetts and the basins of the Neponset and Charles Rivers. In 1617 they were much reduced by pestilence. The Massachusetts Indians in 1680 were gathered into the villages of the Praying Indians and lost their tribal identity. They were always friendly to the whites.

**Menominee**—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians, which since it first became known to the whites has occupied lands in Wisconsin and upper Michigan, chiefly along the Menominee River and the west side of Green Bay and extending south to the Fox River and west to the Mississippi. The name means "wild rice" from their principal article of food. The French translated the name into "Pelles Améens" by which the Menominees are sometimes known. In the early Indian wars they sided with the British.

**Menominee—**

**Lands ceded to United States by, 2591.**

**Referred to, 2438.**

**Sale of timber on reservation of, referred to, 4659.**

**Treaty with, 589, 913, 963, 996, 1104, 1128, 1491, 2501, 2521, 2773, 2896.**

**Mescal quagitch, treaty with, 2912.**

**Miam**—

**Distribution of money to western band of, 4660.**

**Funds of—**

**Bill authorizing application of, to relieve necessities of, 4958.**

**Consolidation of, 4661**

**Payment to, in lieu of annuities recommended, 5115.**

**Treaty with, 351, 378, 385, 463, 464, 529, 554, 616, 931, 940, 964, 970, 1588, 1724, 1841, 2775, 3716.**

**Correspondence regarding, 1841.**

**Michigamia, treaty with, 616.**

**Minnetaree, treaty with, 213.**

**Mission—**

**Bill for relief of, 4786, 4954.**

**Commission to treat with, 5601.**

**Mascouta—**

**Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, 4681.**

**Treaty with, 913, 1276, 1484, 1695, 2563, 2830, 3274, 3901.**

**Withdrawn, 4601.**

**Modoc**—A tribe of the Lutinian family of Indians, which, with the Klamath formerly occupied the region of the Klamath Lakes and Siskiyou River, Ore., and extended southward into California. They began attacks on the whites as early as 1817. Hostilities continued until 1864 when they ceded their lands and agreed to go on a reservation. The Modocs became notorious through their conflict with the Government in 1872-73. They refused in 1872, to go to the Klamath Reservation, but instead took up arms at friendly settlements in the lava beds near Fort Klamath, where in April 1873 they murdered Gen. Canby and Commissioner Thomas, who had been sent to induce them to go to the reservation. War followed and soon the Government troops compelled the Indians to surrender. Captain Jack, their leader, and two associates were executed and about eighty of his followers were removed to Indian Territory. The remainder reside on the Lower Colorado River, in Arizona.

**Modoc—**

**Correspondence during war with, referred to, 4215.**

**Treaty with, 3479.**

**Mohave**—A tribe of the Yuman Indians. They live along the Lower Colorado River in Arizona. About a third of them are on reservation ground.

**Mohawk**—A tribe of the Iroquois family of Indians. The name is said to be derived from the Algonquian word "mawka" meaning bears. Early settlers found them occupying the territory now included in New York State, extending from the St. Lawrence River to the Oneida River watershed and from the Catskills to Lake Erie. Their villages were along the Mohawk River. They were known as one of the Five Nations, and were the first tribe of the region to obtain firearms. The Mohawks were allies of the English in their wars with the French and Americans. In 1784, under Brant, they retired to Upper Canada.

**Mohawk, treaty with, 256.**

**Mohican**—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians. They once lived chiefly on the Thames River in Connecticut. The Mohicans claimed territory extending eastward into Massachusetts and Rhode Island. After the destruction of the Pequots, in 1637 they claimed the latter's lands. The death of King Philip, in 1676, left them the only important body of Indians in Southern New England. They finally became scattered, some joining the Bretherton Indians in New York. The Mohicans are often confounded with the Mahicans and called River Indians.

**Molalla laas, treaty with, 2914.**

**Molal. (See Molalla laas.)**

**Mosquito, correspondence regarding territory claimed by, referred to, 2722, 2894.**



## Indian Tribes Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Muskego, treaty with, 378, 385, 1496, 1646, 1683, 1773, 2896, 3716, 3835, 3900.

Muscogee. (See Creek.)

**Narraganset**—A tribe of the Algonquian family of Indians which originally occupied a part of Rhode Island. They were friendly toward the early colonists, their wars being waged mostly against other tribes. Tanonus, their principal chief, gave Roger Williams a large tract of land and otherwise befriended him. Tanonus died in 1637, and King Philip, of the Pequots, induced the Narragansets to join him in a raid on the white settlements in violation of their treaty. King Philip and his allies, having ravaged the valley of the Connecticut in 1675 and 1676, returned to the land of the Narragansets, where the women and children of the tribes had been quartered and whose supplies for the winter had been collected. They were surrounded by the whites and their villages were burned. Many of the Indians perished in the flames. Tanonchet, the last chief of the Narragansets, was captured and killed. The few surviving Narragansets intermarried with the colonists and became civilized.

**Navajo**—An important tribe of the southern division of the Athapascan stock of Indians. From the time of their first discovery by the whites they have occupied the country along and south of the San Juan River, in northern New Mexico and Arizona, and extending into Colorado and Utah. They were surrounded by the Apache tribes except on the north, where the Shoshones were their neighbors. The Navajos are at present confined to the Navajo Reservations in Utah, New Mexico, and Arizona.

**Navajo**—

Practicability of restraining, with, in present reservation, etc., reports on, 5782.

Treaty with, 2571, 3834.

Nesqueally, treaty with, 2876.

**New York**—

Cession of lands for benefit of, 1127.

Removal of, discussed, 1774.

Treaty with, 1496, 1684, 1729, 1773, 3394, 3896, 3897.

Withdrawn, 3667.

**Nez Percé**—The leading tribe of the Shoshonian stock of Indians. They are also known as the Chinookish, Nez-anoo, Sna-Lapan, and Sahawin. They were found by Lewis and Clark in 1804 inhabiting the country now comprised in western Idaho, northern Oregon, and southwestern Washington, and along the Columbia and Snake Rivers. They were good horsemen, but knew nothing of agriculture. The Nez Percés were always warlike. They derive their name from their custom of piercing the flesh of the nose for the reception of rings and ornaments. In 1877 the Nez Percés went to war with the whites in a vain attempt to defend their possessions. During this war Chief Joseph and White Bird gave orders to their people not to molest noncombatants, including women and children. October 1, Joseph and 500 of his followers were captured by United States soldiers. They now occupy the Nez Percé Reservation, in Idaho.

**Nez Percé**—

Campaign against, referred to, 4424.

Relief of, bill for, 4737, 4780.

Treaty with, 2914, 3403, 3493.

War with. (See Indian War.)

**Nipmuc**—A general name for the Indians of several tribes inhabiting in early colonial days central Massachusetts and extending into Connecticut and Rhode Island. The majority of the Nipmucs fell at first John Philip in his war against the colonists but were active agents in English during the struggle in 1675. In 1675, in January 1676, the remnants of Philip's tribe, with the Narragansets, Quakers, and River Indians, killed Nipmucs, and on the defeat of Philip's tribe and west. Elliot's translation of the Bible is in the Natic dialect of the Nipmuc language. The word Nipmuc means "fresh water fishing place."

Noo whá há, treaty with, 2912.

Nook we chááh msh, treaty with, 2912.

Northern Cheyenne. (See Cheyenne.)

N'Quent-má msh, treaty with, 2912.

Ogalala, treaty with, 912.

**Ojibwa or Chippewa** A large tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. In the early history of the country their hunting grounds were along the shores of Lake Huron and Superior and across the State of Michigan into the mountains of Lake Superior. The name means "A puckering up, and it is usually concluded to refer to a puckering of the lips in a speaking or drinking a person seems in the excitement and the appearance of the flesh of rounded cheeks. They were known by the early French explorers as Saulteaux (People of the falls). They have been first met with at Sault Ste. Marie. They were connected in a loose relationship with the Ottawa and Potawatomi and known as the Three Fires. After 1812 the use of firearms they greatly increased their territory by successful wars with the Shawan, Foxes, and Menomonees. They joined Pontiac and were allies of Jackson in the Revolution. They also fought in the Miami uprising. They occupied lands on Lake Erie in 1805. They were driven out into Wisconsin in 1811, and in the peace of 1814, they occupied a few lands in Ohio and retreated westward. In 1851 the remainder of the tribe in the United States was west of the Mississippi River. They now number about 20,000 in Canada and the United States, about 10,000 half in each.

Old Settler. (See Cherokee.)

**Omaha**—A tribe of the Dhegiha division or confederacy of the Siouan stock of Indians. The name means "Those who walk about the current." In 1815 and 1821 they ceded lands at Council Bluffs to the whites. In 1823 and 1830 they made similar treaties. In 1851 they gave up some of their lands and removed to a reservation in north central Nebraska. They number about 1,200.

**Omaha**—

Act to extend time of payment to purchases of land of, vetoed, 5823.

Claims of, against Winnebagoes, 4531.

Relief of, bill for, 4972.

Treaty with, 1484, 1695, 1729, 2743, 3574.

**Oneida**—A tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. They formerly occupied lands east

of Oneida Lake, N. Y., and the head waters of the Sasquahanna River to the south. The name means "Standing stone," or "People of stone." They usually acted independently of the other Iroquois and were not prominent in the confederacy. The early French settlers, with whom they were generally friendly, called them Oneont. They took part with the Oneida in the Revolution. For this the British destroyed their villages. By a treaty in 1784 the Government made compensation for their losses. In 1787 and 1788 they ceded lands to New York State. In 1811 most of them removed to Green Bay, Wis., where they still remain, and others went to Canada. They number about 3,000.

**Oneida—**

Lands of, proposition to sell, 256, 326.

Treaty with, 335, 1684.

**Onondaga.** The leading tribe of the Iroquois stock of Indians. Their original hunting grounds were along the shores of the creek and lake in New York which bear their name. They claimed all the country between Lake Ontario and the Sasquahanna River. The name is translated to mean "on the top of the mountain." In the confederacy of the Iroquois Confederacy they were called by a name meaning "They who keep the council fire." They fought on the side of the British in the Revolution and in the French wars. In 1788 they ceded all their land to the State of New York except a small portion, which they still hold.

Oregon, treaty with, 2292, 3793.

**Osage.** A tribe of the Dhegaha confederacy of the Siouan stock of Indians. They are divided into the Great or Highland Osage and Little or Low and Osage, respectively referring to the native tongue of those who settled at the top of the hill and those who camped at the foot of the hill "wa-wah" in the Siouan language denoting a camp on a hill. This has been corrupted into Osage. Through wars with the whites and Indian tribes of their own stock they were driven westward into Arkansas. In 1808 they ceded lands to the Government and made further cessions in 1815, 1818, 1822, 1826, and 1839. At the beginning of the Civil War about 1,000 of them went to the Indian Territory, and in 1865 and 1868 treaties were made looking to the removal of the remainder of the tribe. The last of their land was ceded in 1870 to the Government and they went to their reservation in Oklahoma.

**Osage—**

Decline to accede to terms reducing price of lands, 4673.

Lands relinquished to United States by, 1693.

Payment of interest due, referred to, 4691.

Treaty with, 464, 474, 554, 614, 616, 767, 883, 889, 912, 1040, 2393, 3578, 3833, 3843.

Referred to, 3778.

Withdrawn, 4001.

Osetto, rewards to, for rescuing crew of the *Umatilla* recommended, 4803.

**Otoe—**

Right of way of railroad through lands of, referred to, 4681.

Treaty with, 559, 888, 913, 1256, 1484, 1695, 1729, 2768, 2830, 3001.

Withdrawn, 4001.

**Ottawa.**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The Ottawas were first found along the Upper Ottawa River, in Canada. They were steadfast allies of the French. In 1649 they suffered defeat at the hands of the Iroquois and were driven westward along the western shore of Lake Superior. In the early part of the eighteenth century the Ottawas established themselves about the site of the present city of Chicago, whence they spread in all directions. In 1761 they combined with other tribes in the South and West in an unsuccessful move against the English. During the Revolution they aided the British. They signed treaties in 1785 and 1789, but joined in the Miami uprising soon afterwards. They again made peace in 1795. Numerous treaties ceding territory to the United States followed, and a part of the tribe went south of the Missouri and soon lost their identity. Some of those living in Ohio migrated to the Oregon country in 1814. In the same year the Michigan Ottawas ceded all their lands except reservations. In 1870 those in the Southwest were collected in the Indian Territory.

**Ottawa—**

Disposition of bonds and funds of, referred to, 4660.

Relinquishment of agreement with Chippewas referred to, 3900.

Removal of, 1515.

Treaty with, 378, 395, 422, 427, 448, 551, 566, 567, 590, 616, 888, 909, 991, 1027, 1029, 1124, 1139, 1257, 1345, 1444, 2304, 2884, 3283, 3716, 6271.

Instructions to commissioners negotiating, 6271.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 6271.

**Pasamaquoddy—**

Fought for liberty of American people, 1026.

Memorial of, presented to Congress in behalf of, 1826.

**Pawnee.**—A confederacy of tribes of the Caddoan stock of Indians. They formerly inhabited the plains of Kansas and Nebraska and the banks of the Pacific and Republican Rivers. This confederation has always been friendly to the Americans. By a treaty in 1843 they sold their lands south of the Nebraska. They were afterward attacked by the Sioux and the remainder of their hunting grounds was devastated. In 1857 the Pawnees sold more of their lands, and the descendants of the Sioux continuing the remnants of the Pawnee confederation were removed to a reservation in Oklahoma. They are now divided into four tribes—the Trowl or Grand Pawnee, the Michauxier or Topage, the Republican Pawnee, and the Skidi or Pawnee Loup.

**Pawnee—**

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5769.

Aid for, recommended, 4314.

Treaty with, 616, 888, 913, 1256, 2521, 2996.

## Indian Tribes *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

Peoria, treaty with, 616, 1173, 2775, 3270, 3716.

**Pequot or Pequod**—A former tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indian. The name is translated destroyers or savagers. They were the most dreaded of all the southern New England Indians. When first known to the whites the Pequots formed one tribe with the Mohegans under Sassacus, but they seceded under Uncas and occupied a narrow strip of coast in southern Connecticut from the Niantic River to the Rhode Island boundary. They never exceeded 5,000. In 1634 they entered into a treaty with the colonists at Hartford but failed to keep the peace. Expeditions were sent against them and they in turn attacked Wethersfield and massacred many settlers. In 1637 they were surprised at a fort near the present site of Groton, Conn., and in the battle which ensued and the subsequent one at Fort Hill Swamp the tribe was nearly annihilated. Many of them were sold as slaves and the others were scattered.

### Piankeshaw—

Land ceded to United States by, 362, 375.

Treaty with, 351, 362, 365, 389, 541, 1173, 2775, 3270, 3716.

Piagna, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, 4004.

Pi Ute, agreement with, for right of way for railroad, 4736, 4776.

### Ponca—

Commission appointed to investigate condition, etc., of, and report of, discussed, 4582.

Treaty with, 887, 912, 3015, 3263.

Ponchartr, treaty with, 589.

**Pottawatomie**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. When first known (about 1670) they lived on the Saginaw Islands, in Green Bay Wis. At the close of the seventeenth century they were established on the Milwaukee River, at Chicago, and on the St. Joseph River. At the beginning of the nineteenth century they possessed the country around the head of Lake Michigan from the Milwaukee River Wis., to the Grand River, Mich., extending south into Florida and in Indiana to the Wabash River. They took a prominent part in Pontiac's War and in the War of the Revolution when they fought on the British side as they also did during the War of 1812. The name Pottawatomie signifies 'fire-makers' and has reference to their possession from the Ottawas and making fires for them selves. A large tract was assigned to them on the Missouri. In 1807 1,100 of them became citizens, but the Prairie Band continued under the Indian Department.

### Pottawatomie—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5514.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Location of lands ceded to Indiana by, 1098.

Removal of, 1715.

Treaty with, 351, 378, 385, 422, 427, 448, 463, 554, 568, 567, 590, 616, 888, 913, 921, 940, 961, 988, 989, 991, 996, 1027, 1029, 1170, 1257, 1315, 1374, 1416, 1491, 1498, 2304, 3202, 3356, 3580, 3717.

Complaints regarding, 3263.

Instructions to commissioners negotiating, 6271.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 6271.

**Pueblo**—A common name for several distinct tribes and nations of Indians inhabiting western New Mexico, Arizona, Chihuahua, Texas and the valleys of the Rio Grande and Colorado Rivers. The Pueblo inhabit the largest portion of a large. They are distinct nations. When discovered by the Spaniards they occupied several villages, known as the Seven Cities of Cibola on the site of one of which stands the present pueblo of Zuni. The Indians are a distinct and distinct stock of Indians and comprise several tribes of closely allied stocks. The Tiguas is a confederacy of tribes inhabiting northeastern Arizona. The Pueblo Indians have always been friendly. The Supreme Court declared them citizens in 1847. The name was also applied to Spaniards to the early colonies established in California by nullity of 1847. Pueblo lands were void of either by statutory right in the individual in various reserving to them certain rights as to land and colonies. The first settlers were allowed money and supplies and permitted to elect their own magistrates of which chief was the alcalde. They made a common use of the pasture lands common to the Crown outside the pueblo grant.

### Puyallup—

Commission to treat with, 568.

Treaty with, 2836.

Quapaw, treaty with, 616, 840, 2839, 3716.

Qui nat elt, treaty with, 2913.

Quileh ate, treaty with, 2913.

Ricora, treaty with, 888, 913.

River Crow, treaty with, 1868.

Rogue River, treaty with, 276, 286.

**Sac**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians who formerly lived on the banks of the Ottawa River and along the Great River. They were driven thence by the Iroquois and settled about 1700 at Batavia. They allied themselves with the Iroquois. About 1765 the Sac took possession of land on both sides of the Mississippi which they had conquered from the Iroquois. From this time their history is the same as that of the Foxes. By 1810 they had run a line of territory in Wisconsin, Iowa, and Missouri. They allied themselves with the British against the United States in 1812. In 1832 a part of the tribe led by Black Hawk rebelled and was defeated and removed to the Indian Territory where most of the remnants of their tribes still live. The name Sac is a corruption of the Indian word 'sag' meaning 'People at the mouth of the river' and refers to their early habitat.

### Sac—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5510.

Proclaimed, 5591.

Annunities proposed to, 363.

Hostile aggression of, 1251.

Treaty with, 363, 365, 541, 566, 567, 567, 913, 1105, 1170, 1180, 1498, 1612, 2003, 2773, 3112, 3274, 3284, 3395, 3669, 3700.

**Withdrawn, 4001**

War with. (See Indian Wars.)

Saginaw, treaty with, 1480.

So heh wannish, treaty with, 2836.

Sah ku mchu, treaty with, 2912.

St. Regis, treaty with, 1684.

Sam ahunish, treaty with, 2912.

Scotan, treaty with, 2836.

**Seminole.** A tribe of the Muskogean stock of Indians. The tribal name is related to noun "separated" or "separated" and refers to their having separated from the Creek confederacy during the latter part of the eighteenth century and settled in Florida. During the War of 1812 the British were materially aided by the Seminoles and in 1817 they made many depredations on the settlements of Georgia and Alabama. By a treaty ratified in 1824 they ceded all their lands in the eastern part of the United States to the General Government and agreed to move to the Indian Territory. Their refusal to comply with the terms of this treaty led to a long and bloody war. (See Seminole Wars, Creek.) The number of Seminoles finally removed in 1847 was officially reported as 7,821. They became one of the five civilized nations of the Indian Territory.

**Seminole -**

Authority to use certain lands in purchase of lands for, recommended, 5197.

Court of inquiry relative to campaign against, 1511.

Difficulties with Creeks, 2828, 2897.

Hostilities of, 1447, 1448, 1472, 1837, 2583.

**Land -**

Purchased for, 4786, 5450.

Additional proposition regarding, 5595.

Purchased from -

Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5450.

Title to, discussed, 4853.

To be relinquished by, proposition regarding, 5392, 5396.

Cession of, 5450, 5482.

Removal of, arrangements made for, 1222, 2583, 2797, 2720.

Separation of from Creeks referred to, 1727.

Setting apart of land for, suggested, 1727.

Treaty with, 789, 1256, 2214, 2916, 4591.

War with. (See Seminole War.)

**Seneca.** A tribe of the Iroquois confederacy of Indians. The name is foreign to the language of the tribe and is probably a corruption of a word meaning "red paint." They called themselves by a name meaning "people of the red earth." When first known they occupied lands in western New York between Seneca Lake and Genesee River. They allied themselves with the Iroquois and in 1793 they attacked Fort Niagara and sent out an army train near Devils Hole in 1793. They were conspicuous in the wars west of Lake Erie. On the defeat of the Iroquois and Neutral tribes they took possession of the territory west-

ward to Lake Erie and southward along the Allegheny River into Pennsylvania, receiving by adoption many of the conquered tribes, which act made them the largest tribe of the Iroquois confederacy. They aided with the British in the Revolutionary War and their territory was devastated by the Americans. Peace was made with them in 1764. In the War of 1812 the tribe divided, those in New York taking part with the Americans and those in Ohio joining the hostile Western tribes. These were removed to the Indian Territory in 1831, the friendly tribes remaining in New York.

**Seneca -**

Conveyance made by, 940.

Memorial from, referred to, 2278.

Money held in trust for, 1019.

Portion of, opposed to treaty of Buffalo, 1784.

Remonstrance of, against allotment of lands in severalty to, 4668.

Treaty with 293, 249, 335, 539, 554, 590, 616, 1105, 1124, 1198, 2010, 2429, 3716.

Seven Nations. (See Cohnawaga.)

Shawano, treaty with United States, 3717.

**Shawnee.** A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. From their wanderings and the difficulties of identification their real habitat is uncertain. They seem to have wandered farther south than any other of the Algonquian tribes and to have been driven westward by the Iroquois. The name is translated to mean "Scatterers." They were early known in the Cumberland Valley in Tennessee and along the Upper Savannah River in South Carolina. At the middle of the eighteenth century they united in the Ohio Valley and were almost constantly at war with the whites. At first they aided the French but were won over by the English. The Shawnees joined Pontiac and from time to time continued hostilities until the peace of 1762. They took part in the Miami uprising but were reduced by Gen. Wayne and submitted under the treaty of 1795. In 1812 under the leadership of Tecumseh, this tribe joined the English in their war against the Americans. They became scattered and the Miami band ceded their lands in 1825, the Ohio band in 1831. The main band ceded their tribal relations in Kansas in 1854.

**Shawnee -**

Distribution of moneys to band of, referred to, 4659.

Land of, treaty with, for purchase of, 1797.

Treaty with, 351, 378, 448, 539, 590, 616, 883, 1124, 1125, 1197, 1797, 2775, 2829, 3402, 3579, 3716, 3717.

**Shesapeake -**

Agreement with, for sale of lands, 4779.

Treaty with, 3899.

S'Homaniish, treaty with, 2836.

**Shoshone.** The most northerly confederation of the Shoshonian stock of Indians. They are sometimes known as Snake Indians. There are some twenty known tribes of Shoshones. The division formerly occupied western Wyoming, part of central and southern Idaho, part of eastern Oregon, western and central Nevada, and a strip of



## Indian Tribes *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

Crab west of the Great Salt Lake. The Snake River region of Idaho was their principal hunting ground. In 1803 they were on the head waters of the Missouri in western Montana, but they had earlier ranged farther east on the plains, whence they had been driven into the Rocky Mountains. Some of the bands near Great Salt Lake began hostilities in 1840. In 1862 California volunteers nearly exterminated one tribe. Treaties were made with various tribes later. They are at Fort Hall Agency and Lemhi Agency, Idaho.

### Shoshone—

Agreement with, for disposal of lands, 4655, 4779.

Treaty with, 3897, 3908.

Sioux, treaty with, 912.

**Sioux or Dakota.** The principal division of the Algon stock of Indians. The name is translated to mean "the snake-like ones." The early habitat of the Sioux family included parts of British America and the following States: Montana, Wyoming, the Dakotas, Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Oklahoma, Mississippi, Kentucky, the Carolinas, and Virginia. The Dakotas, generally known as the Sioux, have always been the most warlike of the stock. They have been hostile not only to whites and to the Indians of other stocks, but also to tribes of their own stock. The principal divisions of the family are the Dakota, Dugichia, Telwara, Winnebago, Mandan, Hidatsa, Tutelo, Blot, and Kataha.

The Sioux proper, or Dakotas, are divided into seven council fires, and they are sometimes known by an Indian name signifying that fact. They ceded the English in 1762. In 1807 they ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi to the Government and in 1851 made further grants. In 1854 they engaged in war against the whites, but were subdued in 1855. In 1862 a general Sioux uprising occurred, in which many whites and Indians were killed. They were defeated and scattered by Government troops, and a treaty was made with them by Gen. Sherman in 1868. Nevertheless Sitting Bull and some of the other chieftains were unconquered. June 25, 1876, Gen. Custer and 275 men were surprised by a force of 9,000 Sioux on the Little Big Horn River, Montana, and massacred. (See also *Custer Massacre*.) Sitting Bull, their chief, was killed near Fort Yates, N. Dak., in 1890, while resisting arrest.

### Sioux—

Agreement with, for purchase of lands, discussed, 5453.

Proclaimed, 5707.

Commission to treat with, for—

Cession of lands, 5490, 5498.

Modifications of treaties, 5742.

Concessions obtained from, referred to, 4368.

Hostile demonstrations of, referred to, 4327.

### Lands of—

Opening of, to settlement refused by, 5281.

Relinquished to United States, 5480.

Outbreak among, discussed, 5636.

Pursuit of hostile bands of, into Hudson Bay territories, referred to, 3399.

### Removal of, to—

Indian Territory, 4367.

Nebraska, 3587.

Report on condition of, referred to, 3897.

Right of way for railroad through reservation of, 4775, 4780.

Sioux expedition, referred to, 2912.

Treaty with, 887, 888, 913, 1484, 1499, 1612, 1912, 2005, 2564, 2707, 3016, 3064, 3573, 3598, 3901.

Reasons for concluding, 1912.

War with. (See *Indian Wars*.)

Sisseton, treaty with, 3068.

**Six Nations.**—A confederation of the Indian tribes of the Huron-Iroquois family. They were also known as Long House. They originally occupied the territory now included in New York State and southern Canada. The five original nations were the Mohawks, Senecas, Cayugas, Oneidas, and Onondagas. In 1712 the Tuscaroras, a branch of the Iroquois living in North Carolina, returned northward after their defeat by the white colonists and joined their kindred. The confederation then became known as the Six Nations.

### Six Nations—

Conference with, 103, 166, 651.

Depredations of, 57, 60, 61, 74, 76, 78.

Negotiations with, 326.

Opinion of Senate concerning treaty with, requested, 54.

Referred to, 147.

Treaty with, 54, 98, 159.

Skagit, treaty with, 2912.

Skawwamish, treaty with, 2912.

Skallama, treaty with, 2913.

Skepeahmish, treaty with, 2912.

Skahlejum, treaty with, 2912.

Skahmish, treaty with, 2912.

Smalhamish, treaty with, 2912.

Snake, treaty with, 3579.

Snohomish, treaty with, 2912.

Snoqualmoo, treaty with, 2912.

Soc, treaty with, 888.

### Southern—

Commissioners to, recall, 263.

Negotiations with, 63.

Treaty with, President meets Senate for discussion of, 53.

Squawksin, treaty with, 2826.

Squawit, treaty with, 2826.

Squahmish, treaty with, 2912.

Stahchass, treaty with, 2836.

Steelsoom, treaty with, 2836.

Stahmish, treaty with, 2912.

### Stockbridge—

Proceedings for relief of, referred to, 2167.

Treaty with, 1496, 1646, 1693, 1773, 2529, 2896, 3716.

Stoluckwhamish, treaty with, 2912.

Suquamish, 2912.

**Susquehanna or Conestoga**—A tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians now extinct. They formerly lived in Pennsylvania and Maryland along the Susquehanna River and at the head of the Chesapeake Bay. They were close allies of the Dutch and Swedes, but treacherous in their dealings with the English. The Susquehannas were exterminated by the Iroquois in 1675, after a desperate struggle. A remnant of the tribe was massacred by whites at Lancaster, Pa., in 1763.

Swiss and Swiss, treaty with, 2912.

Tamatois, treaty with, 616.

Tawakara, treaty with, 1612.

Teton, treaty with, 912.

Tonawanda, treaty with, 3014.

Tonkawa, agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5638, 5649.

Turtle Mountain—

Agreement with, for cession of lands, 5791.

Referred to, 5382.

**Tuscarora**—A tribe of the Iroquoian stock of Indians. Their name means "passing to be with others." They early separated from the parent stock and emigrated to the South. They were first known to Europeans on the James River, in North Carolina. In 1711 they attacked the whites and were almost annihilated. The survivors retreated to the Indians in New York and became one of the Six Nations.

Tuscarora, treaty with, 344.

Unatilla, treaty with, 2914.

Unpapa, treaty with, 2562, 2536.

Upper Pied d'Oreille—

Agreement with, for sale of lands, 4744, 4770.

Treaty with, 2913.

**Utah of the Ute, or Yenta**—A division of the Shoshonean family of Indians. They formerly occupied the central and western portions of Colorado and the northwestern portions of Utah. They have been divided into about fifteen tribes and have generally friendly relations to the whites. Some disturbances occurred between them and the Mormons, and also the miners of Pike's Peak. In 1870 they ceded large tracts of land to the Government.

Utah, treaty with, 2571, 3393, 3577, 3563.

Agreement with, referred to, 4538, 4552, 4576.

Appropriation for Ute Commission recommended, 4672.

Negotiations with, referred to, 4464, 4465.

Payments to, referred to, 4434, 4433.

Removal of, 4637.

Suppression of hostilities among, 4724, 4728.

Treaty with, 3827.

**Wabash**—

Expeditions against, 104, 107, 118, 126, 159.

Treaty with, 127.

Instructions to commissioner in concluding with Indians, 6271.

Troops must be called forth to suppress, 53, 74.

Wahpeton, treaty with, 3698.

Walla Walla, treaty with, 2513, 2514.

**Wampanoag**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. Their early habitation was the country to the west of Narragansett Bay. They also ruled the country from the bay to the Atlantic, including the island of Martha's Vineyard. The name means "Pawnee lands." The Wampanoags were sometimes styled Pokanokets, after their principal village. They were at first very kindly disposed toward the whites. In 1621 they entered into a friendly compact with the Plymouth settlers, and Massasoit, the chief of the tribe, was on good terms with Roger Williams. They resisted all attempts to convert them to Christianity. Philip, the son of Massasoit, began a war against the whites in 1675 which, after great loss to the whites, resulted in the extermination of the tribe.

Wataco, treaty with, 2513.

**Wen**—

Convention with, 463, 464.

Treaty with, 266, 267, 616, 650, 2775, 3270, 3416.

Trust lands of, referred to, 3400.

**Wichita**—

Agreement between Cherokee Commission and, 5638, 5648, 5671.

Lands of, title to, referred to, 4778.

**Winnebago**—A tribe of the Algonquian stock of Indians. The name is a corruption of a word meaning "by water." They called themselves Neotagara, meaning "parent speech." Early in the history of the Northwest Territory the Winnebagos migrated westward but were forced back to the vicinity of Green Bay, Wis. They were nearly exterminated through wars with neighboring tribes in the seventeenth century. They aided the French in the wars between France and England and were allies of the British during both the Revolution and the War of 1812. The Winnebagos were active in the Indian war of 1793-94 and were subdued by Gen. Wayne. A treaty of peace was made with them in 1816. In 1836 and 1837 treaties were made fixing the boundaries of their hunting grounds. In 1849 they ceded large tracts of land to the General Government, and after several removals they were in 1868 settled upon reservations in Nebraska and Wisconsin.

**Winnepingo**—

Agent for, recommended, 4959.

Claim of Omahas against, 4851.

Treaty with, 913, 961, 968, 989, 991, 996, 1027, 1039, 1170, 1612, 2771, 2775, 2829, 3109, 3574.

**Wyandot**—A tribe of the Iroquoian family of Indians. When first known to the whites they occupied a narrow strip of land in Ontario, but between 1615 and 1650 they were almost exterminated in war with neighboring tribes. They joined with another tribe and soon spread along the north and west shores of Lake Erie and acquired considerable influence. The Wyandots aided with the French in the case of Pontiac's War and aided the British in the War of 1812. The word "Wyandot" means "craft of the log" and refers to the manner in which they cut their meat. They were called Hurons by the French on account of the arrangement of their hair which resembled the bristles of a wild boar.

## Indian Tribes Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Wyandot.

Land to be conveyed to, by Delaware, 1829.

Treaty with, 351, 378, 385, 422, 427, 438, 500, 554, 590, 616, 1132, 1445, 1610, 1662, 1834, 6271.

Opinion of Senate concerning, requested, 54.

Referred to, 2837.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 671.

Yukama, treaty with, 194.

Yancton, treaty with, 512.

Yankton, treaty with, 512.

**Indian Wars.** From the earliest years of our history difficulties have been consistently occurring with the Indians within our borders. Only one of these has had any special political significance, and but a brief reference to some of the principal Indian wars will be attempted.

**Pueblo Outbreak.**—In the autumn of 1479 the Apaches of New Mexico began attacks on white settlers in their vicinity. They were driven into Mexico by United States soldiers and their chief Vito was killed and most of the band were captured or killed.

A band of Apaches under a chief Taconimo and Naches left their reservation in Arizona in the spring of 1882 and kept up an irregular warfare for three years. Sept. 1, 1885, Gen. Crook captured the band but they escaped in a few days. Crook was succeeded by Gen. Miles. In the pursuit of the Indians Gen. Crook was killed by Mexicans through a misapprehension and the Indians continued their depredations until September, 1886, when they surrendered under judges which prevented them from murder. They were soon after removed to Florida, where their leaders were kept.

Again in 1890, the Sioux began their war dances in South Dakota and were soon put down by Gen. Miles. Gen. Miles was in command in Dakota and was joined by Gen. Crook and Col. W. F. Smith (Buffalo Bill). On 15, 1890, the Indians came and moved, and in the struggle Sitting Bull, his son Crow Foot and others were killed.

After this Chief Red Cloud compelled surrender of the Big Horn and a band of about 100 warriors from the Cheyenne River retreated to the Bad Lands of Dakota. They were met at Wounded Knee Creek, Dec. 28, by Lieut. Hovey with the Seventh Cavalry and Major White's artillery. In the confused hand-to-hand fight the Indians were almost exterminated, including some 200 women and children. Chief Wapato, Touchette's chief, and Mann and several non-commissioned officers and privates were killed.

**Black Hawk War.** In 1831 and 1832 the Sauk Foxes and Winnebagoes led by Black Hawk refused to leave lands which they had ceded to the government. But the Black Hawk War, as the resulting disturbance is called, was soon ended and the leader captured.

In 1836 and 1837 there were minor disturbances in the South with the Creeks and the Seminoles, connected with their removal west of the Mississippi.

**Creek Indian Wars.** In 1813 and 1814 Gen. Andrew Jackson conducted operations against the Creeks in the south who were brought to terms by treaties at Tallahassee, Talladega and the Horse Shoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River.

**Harrison's Expedition.** The Indians of the West formed a conspiracy some years later under Tecumseh and Shawnee as Pequot showed hostility and were defeated in 1811 at Tippecanoe by Gen. Harrison. During the war of 1812 the northern Indians joined their forces with the British and gave a small tribe of Delaware with the Red Legs were driven to the River Thames in 1813 by Harrison, and Tecumseh was killed.

**Miami Conference.** From 1790 to 1795 a war was waged with the Miami, called crises in Ohio and in 1795 to 1797. The confederacy was composed of Miami, Wyandots, Indians, Shawnees, Chippewas and Indians (Seneca, Huron and St. Clair) and reverses, but General Wayne crushed the outbreak in 1795.

**Modoc War.** In 1872 the Modoc Indians in Oregon refused to go upon a designated reservation. They retreated before troops to a volcanic region known as Lava Beds and could not be captured. A peace conference held with them in 1873 was broken up by their treacherous murder of General Canby and Dr. Fennell. About the first of June, however, Gen. Davis forced them to surrender. Captain Jack, their leader, and others were executed.

**Nez Percé Outbreak.**—In 1877 they with the Nez Percé Indians of Idaho by their chief Joseph came to a battle General Howard was sent against them; they were soon hemmed in and all were completely defeated by General Miles.

**Pine Ridge Expedition.**—On the last days of December, 1890, and the first of January, 1891, Major Forsyth was killed in the Pine Ridge agency. He was surrounded by Gen. Crook and the Seventh Cavalry about 4,000 Indians. Gen. Miles, who took some of the credit in Washington, to confer with President Harrison and Secretary Noble.

**Seminole.** In 1817 the Seminoles of Georgia and Alabama showed signs that they would attack and in the spring of the next year, in a battle, they captured the Indian leader, who had one killed the Indian, James, a son of Little, then a Spanish priest, and captured St. Marks. He was an Englishman, a Catholic and a priest. He was tried by a court-martial and executed. In the trial the Indians were found guilty and executed. He then took possession of the land and captured Fort Harris was in the hands of the bay after a slight resistance and execution of two British soldiers and such a storm of indignation in England that another war was threatened between the United States and the British. In 1818 the Seminoles were driven out of the country and Congress passed a law of removal. But the body and the president supported by Seminole also complained of his proceeding without authority.

From 1825 to 1843 the Seminoles of Florida led by Osceola were in a contest to remove to Western reservations. In December, 1835, Major Taylor with a force of over a hundred men killed Osceola and all but a few of the Seminoles. In 1843 they were finally removed to the Indian Territory. The war among the Seminoles of Florida for seven years. General Zachary Taylor was among the leaders of our troops. Finally, after the removal of many men and much money, the Seminoles were removed to the West.

**Sioux Uprising.**—In 1876 the Sioux Indians gave trouble in the Black Hills region.

on the borders of Montana and Wyoming. A large force of regulars was sent against them under General Terry. Crook, Custer and Reno. On June 25, 1875, the two latter attacked at different points a large Indian village situated on the Little Big Horn River. General Custer was killed with 261 men of the Seventh Cavalry and fifty-two were wounded. Reno held the ground till saved by reinforcements. Additional troops were sent to the spot and the Indians were defeated in several engagements, and in the beginning of 1877 the Indian chief, Sitting Bull, escaped to Canada.

*Its Troubles.*—In 1879 an outbreak of the 116 Indians cost the lives of the government agent, Major Thornburgh, and a number of soldiers before it was quelled.

### Indian Wars:

- Apache, discussed, 4524, 5099.
- Bantock, discussed, 4454.
- Cherokee, discussed, 1453, 1472.
- Cheyennes, threatening attitude of, 4943.
- Chippewa outbreak discussed, 6346.
- Creek—
  - Discussed, 1453, 1472.
  - Probability of, 148.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., 953.
  - Arthur, 4625, 4723, 4767.
  - Cleveland, 4933, 4943, 5099.
  - Fillmore, 2623, 2668.
  - Grant, 4360.
  - Harrison, Benj., 5636.
  - Hayes, 4424, 4454, 4524, 4528.
  - Jackson, 1166, 1251, 1453, 1472, 1508, 1511.
  - Johnson, 3774.
  - Lincoln, 3333, 3345.
  - Madison, 481, 524, 548.
  - Monroe, 609, 610, 611, 617, 781.
  - Polk, 2410, 2494.
  - Tyler, 1923, 1914, 2007, 2051.
  - Van Buren, 1841.
  - Washington, 53, 74, 96, 107, 126, 142, 148, 159, 177.

### Fox—

- Discussed, 1166.
- Termination of, 1251.
- Gen. Gaines' requisition for volunteers in, not approved by President, 1453.
- Instructions to Gen. St. Clair authorized him in 1780 to employ militia against the Wabash and Illinois.
- Referred to, 1433, 1499, 1647, 2911, 3255, 4004, 4215, 4433, 4435, 4436.
- Requisition for volunteers in, by Gen. Gaines not approved, 1453.
- Statement of number of soldiers, Indians, etc., killed in, transmitted, 4261.
- Surrender of Geronimo discussed, 5099.
- Surrender of Sitting Bull discussed, 4625.
- Treachery of Indians referred to, 1834.

Troops in, should be compensated, 1454.

Modoc, correspondence regulating, referred to, 4215.

### Nez Percé—

- Discussed, 4424.
- Referred to, 4433.
- Northern Cheyenne, discussed, 4454.
- Piegan, engagement of Col. Baker with, referred to, 4434.
- Rumree, discussed, 781.

### Sac—

- Discussed, 1166.
- Termination of, 1251.

### Seminole

- American forces in, and officers' commanding, discussed, 611, 1472, 1873.
- Appropriation for suppression of, recommended, 1473.
- Brevet rank for officers of Army participating in, 298.
- Discussed, 600, 611, 617, 1453, 1472, 1508, 1834, 1933, 2007, 2051.
- Massacre of Maj. Dade's command, 1834.
- Origin of, referred to, 1944.
- Spain furnishes aid to enemy in, 611.
- Termination of, 2951.
- Troops in, rations furnished, referred to, 504.
- Troops under Gen. Jackson referred to, 611.
- Sioux, discussed, 3333, 4360, 5436.
- Ute, discussed, 4524, 4728.
- Wabash, troops must be called for to suppress, 53, 74.

**Indiana.**—One of the middle western group of states, nickname, "The Hoosier State." It is bounded on the north by Michigan and Lake Michigan on the east by Ohio, on the south by Kentucky (separated by the Ohio River), and on the west by Illinois. The capital is Indianapolis.

Indiana was settled by the French (at Vincennes) in 1702 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763, and to the United States in 1783. It became a part of the Northwest Territory in 1787 and was made a separate Territory in 1800 and was admitted to the Union Dec. 11, 1816. Area, 36,444 square miles. About 94 per cent of the total area of the State is devoted to farming.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census show the number of farms in the State at 217,487, an increase of 8,412 since 1900, containing 21,799,825 acres, valued with stock and improvements, at \$1,861,735,238. The average value of land per acre was \$82.00. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$173,869,101, including 1,000,000 cattle, valued at \$39,110,421; 810,000 horses, \$87,114,468; 22,000 mules, \$9,078,014; 3,613,000 swine, \$23,736,588; 3,260,967 sheep, \$5,998,499. In 1911, 17,600,000 bushels of corn was produced on 1,850,000 acres and was valued at \$91,284,000; 11,354,000 bushels of wheat \$36,475,000; on 2,547,000 acres; 47,000,000 bushels of oats, \$20,249,000, on 1,640,000 acres; 1,000,000 bushels of rye, \$800,000, on 73,000 acres;



These groupings proved to be primitive but pernicious, as tribes found their spirit into several parts and either left themselves with, naming tribes of lower order and the slow language. It was one and the same family, but called itself by a name in its own language, which often was metaphorical, and from time to time. Then two neighbors called it in their languages of other names, which, according to their existing relations, might be terms of friendship or of utopian topographic description. The attempts of the French, Dutch and Spanish to induce the native tongue added to the confusion and when attempts were made to write the names further discrepancies appeared. What it is customary to refer to the

dian as fast becoming extinct, figures compiled by the Bureau of Indian Affairs show an increase from the 60,000 to 80,000 estimated in colonial times to more than 300,000 in 1913. This is due to intermarriage, adoption of whites and blacks and to the fostering care of the federal government which provides rations, clothing, schools and other supplies at a cost of some \$20,000,000 a year and supports the titles to nearly 40,000,000 acres of land rapidly increasing in value.

Fa-ly groupings and location of tribes and the number at the present time are shown in the tables on the next page.

The names and location of the principal tribes of the eight great families in the present area of the United States east of the Mississippi at the time of the first settlements were as follows:

#### I. Algonquin tribes:

Malines—East of the state of Maine.  
Erie—Maine or Canada—Maine.  
Abenaki—New Brunswick and Maine.  
Natick—Maine and Pecos—Maine or Wampunag—Eastern Massachusetts and Rhode Island.  
Pawnee—Central Massachusetts and Rhode Island.  
Mehagnas—Western Massachusetts and Connecticut.

Delaware or Lenni Lenape—New Jersey, the valley of the Delaware and Schuylkill.

Nanticoke—Eastern shores of Chesapeake Bay.

Powhatan Confederacy—Eastern Virginia and Maryland.

Catawba—Eastern North Carolina.  
Shawnee—South of the Ohio, western Kentucky and Tennessee.

Miami—Southern Michigan, N. Indiana, and northwestern Ohio.

Illinois—Southern Illinois and Indiana.

Kickapoo—Northern and central Illinois.

Pottawatomie—Northern Illinois.

Ojibwa—Michigan.

Erie and Foxes—Northern Wisconsin.

Menominee and Chippewa or Ojibwa—Southern shore of Lake Superior.

#### II. Wyandot or Huron-Iroquois tribes:

Erie (Huron or Wyandot-Iroquois)—Southern shore of Lake Erie.

Andastia (Huron or Wyandot-Iroquois)—Head waters of the Ohio.

Wyandot (Huron or Wyandot-Iroquois)—Territory north of Lakes Erie and Ontario.

Senequa (Iroquois proper)—Western New York Long River.

Cayuga and Onondaga (Iroquois proper)—Central New York.

Oneida and Mohawk (Iroquois proper)—Eastern New York.

Tuscarora (Iroquois proper)—Southwestern Virginia and North Carolina. Join the Iroquois of New York 1713.

Cherokee, Meherrin and Nottoway (Huron or Wyandot-Iroquois)—Southern Virginia.

#### III. Catawba:

Western North and South Carolina.

#### IV. Cherokee:

Mountainous regions of Tennessee, Georgia, North and South Carolina.

#### V. Chickasaw:

About Augusta, Ga.

#### VI. Natchez:

Northwestern Mississippi.

#### VII. Muskogean or Muskogee:

Chickasaw—Western Tennessee and northern Mississippi.

Choctaw—Eastern Mississippi and western Alabama.

Creek or Muskogee—Alabama and Georgia.

Seminole—Florida.

#### VIII. Winnebagoes:

About Green Bay, Wisconsin.

The principal tribes west of the Mississippi between 1400 and 1870 were:

Dakota (Sioux)—Wisconsin, west to Rocky Mountains.

Arapaho—Wyoming, head waters of Platte.

Cherokee—Wyoming and Nebraska.

Kansas—Kansas, west.

Poncha—Dakota.

Onondaga—Nebraska.

Marion—Montana.

Assiniboin—Montana and Dakota.

Minnesota (Gros Ventres)—Montana.

Missouri—Lower Missouri.

Iowa—Iowa.

Ojibwa—Kansas, west.

Crow—Dakota.

Kaw—Kansas.

Pawnee—Kansas and Nebraska.

Caddo—Red River and Arkansas.

Shoshone or Snake—Kansas to Oregon.

Kiowa—Kansas, west.

Timbisha—Utah and Colorado.

Comanche—Texas and New Mexico.

Apache—New Mexico and Arizona.

Navajo and Mescalito—Arizona.

Yuma—Arizona and California.

Paiute—Nevada and New Mexico.

Pima—Arizona.

Bannock—Idaho and Oregon.

Mohave and Nez Percés—Nevada and Oregon.

Flatlands—California, Oregon, and Nevada.

Klamath—Oregon and northern California.

Indian Population of the United States Exclusive of Alaska, June 30, 1912.

Figures compiled from reports of Indian School superintendents supplemented by information from 1910 census for localities in which no Indian Office representative is located.

Grand Total ..... 335,738

Five Civilized Tribes, including freedmen and intermarried whites ..... 101,519

By blood ..... 75,532

By intermarriage ..... 2,582

Freedmen ..... 23,405

Exclusive of Five Civilized Tribes 234,234

INDIAN POPULATION BY STATES AND TERRITORIES

Alabama ..... 900 Montana ..... 11,450

Arizona ..... 44,400 Nebraska ..... 3,041

Arkansas ..... 460 Nevada ..... 7,915

California ..... 15,335 New Hamp. .... 34

Colorado ..... 808 New Jersey ..... 168

Connecticut ..... 152 New Mexico ..... 20,619

Delaware ..... 5 New York ..... 6,245

District of Col. .... 68 North Car. .... 8,096

Florida ..... 578 North Dak. .... 8,887

Georgia ..... 65 Ohio ..... 122

Idaho ..... 4,102 Oklahoma ..... 118,996

Illinois ..... 188 Oregon ..... 6,514

Indiana ..... 270 Rhode Island ..... 281

Iowa ..... 303 South Car. .... 331

Kansas ..... 1,415 South Dak. .... 21,377

Kentucky ..... 234 Tennessee ..... 216

Louisiana ..... 780 Texas ..... 702

Maine ..... 892 Utah ..... 3,215

Maryland ..... 55 Vermont ..... 26

Massachusetts ..... 688 Virginia ..... 539

Michigan ..... 7,514 Washington ..... 11,438

Minnesota ..... 11,778 West Va. .... 36

Mississippi ..... 1,233 Wisconsin ..... 9,007

Missouri ..... 317 Wyoming ..... 1,684

\*Includes 23,405 freedmen and 2,582 intermarried whites.

Uncle Sam's Work among the Indians.—

A tremendous amount of time, money and attention is spent by Uncle Sam upon his Indians. The official care of more than 300,000 Indians is something more than mere child's play, especially when it is remembered that hundreds of millions of

## Indians

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

declared worth of property are owned by the Indians in the allotment of September, 1914, over \$7,000,000 in per capita payments, is being distributed to the Choctaw, Chickasaw and Seminole tribes alone.

During the past three years under the administration of Secretary Lane more than \$687,000 has been collected as tribal royalties on coal and asphalt lands belonging to the Choctaw and Chickasaw tribes, for the years 1913, 1914 and 1915 restrictions on alienation of 191,644 acres of land were removed, of which 150,000 acres were sold for the benefit of allottees, the amount derived from the sale being \$1,708,000.

For the past three years there was collected as royalties of individual Indians from oil produced on restricted allotted lands the total sum of \$7,663,000, the largest returns being for the year 1914, when it was \$2,113,000.

Of the certain areas allotted to members of the Five Civilized Tribes amounting to over 15,000,000 acres restrictions on alienation have been removed by operation of law, by the Secretary of the Interior on over 12,000,000 acres leaving 3,180,000 acres retained by July 31, 1910 restricted Indians of a total number of 161,721 enrolled members of the Five Civilized Tribes.

Aggressive work has been carried on during the same three years in all other departments of the Indian Office. In that time 15,000 allotments of land have been made, embracing more than 2,284,000 acres; the Fort Peck Reservation in Montana has been opened to settlement; the opening of the Crows Reservation in the State of Washington, making available for homestead entry 750,000 acres, the designation of 708 banks as depositories of Indian moneys at about 450 banks in 1913, with amount aggregating more than \$20,000,000.

There has also been the withdrawal of lands in Arizona for the Papago Indians; the granting of new oil and gas leases in the Cheyenne Reservation, Oklahoma on the expiration of the Foster lease procuring as a bonus value for the tribe \$1,432,000, an increase in royalty from 1 1/2 per centum to 10 per centum and 20 per centum on oil and an estimated increase in royalty on gas from 600 to 700 per centum over the amount paid on the 11 farm of lease, which expired March 10, 1916.

Competent commissions have been appointed to pass on applications of Indians for individual lands their affairs and these commissions are at work in the Southwest their recommendations so far having resulted in the acquisition of over 1,200,000 acres, thereby placing within the taxing power of the States of Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Nebraska, North Dakota and South Dakota considerably over two and one-half millions of dollars worth of property.

Within the past three years there have been two patents to Indians in States west of the Missouri River over 500,000 acres, thereby adding over \$10,000,000 worth of property subject to State taxation. The total number of acres granted in fee to individual Indians and white purchasers during the past three years was 784,000 acres and a fair conservative valuation thereof, with 10 per centum by Western States, is \$14,000,000.

Following are the Commissioners of Indian Affairs appointed since 1880:

Appointed	Appointed
Ed. J. Trow 1880	D. M. Brown 1893
Harvey P. H. 1881	Ing 1897
J. D. C. Arthur 1885	Wm. A. Jones 1897
John H. Chubb 1888	L. J. J. 1904
T. J. Morgan 1889	R. G. Union 1909
	Chas. Sells 1913

## Indians:

### Act

Making laws of States and Territories applicable to reservations recommended, 4643.

To establish peace with, referred to, 3793.

To transfer custody of trust funds of, vetoed, 4302.

Action recommended to enable Indians, Delaware and Abenaki in Canada, to attend Exposition held at Omaha, Neb., 6304.

Act to refer claims for depredations by, to Court of Claims, vetoed, 6462.

Additional troops for Indian country recommended, 4330.

Agencies appointed, (See Indian Agents.)

Agents among, (See Indian Agents.) Agricultural and manufacturing among, should be encouraged, 3317, 1391.

Allotment of lands in severalty recommended, (See Lands, Indian.)

Annual allowances given, 114, 363, 378, 1071, 1391.

Annunities given, who sought, 1071. Great Britain against United States referred to, 1131.

Arms and ammunition furnished, orders and proclamation prohibiting, 3480, 4352, 4403.

Attempts to alienate affection of discussed, 241, 245, 247.

Citizens, number of Indian, 652.

Citizenship of, discussed, 779.

Civilization of—

Appropriation for, 1334, 1391.

Discussed and referred to, 147, 347, 415, 460, 648, 682, 684, 825, 830, 1020, 1717, 2022, 294940.

Claims of, against United States, also the several tribes—

Appropriation for, recommended, 1031.

Settlement of, referred to, 247.

Colonization of, recommended, 247. Commerce with, 96, 121, 133, 178, 322, 347.

More capital should be employed in, 361.

Commission for settlement of Indians with, recommended, 51.

Condition of—

Bill providing for improvement of referred to, 4654.

Discussed by President—

Adams, J. C., 981.

Arthur, 4641, 4779.

Cleveland, 4940, 5103, 5375, 596885, 5976, 6167.

- Grant, 3992, 4106, 4206.
- Harrison, Benj., 5480.
- Hayes, 4427, 4454, 4528, 4575.
- Jackson, 1020, 1082, 1117.
- Monroe, 648.
- Van Buren, 1715.
- In Florida referred to, 894.
- Report on, transmitted, 2609.
- Control of Government over, must be complete, 615.
- Conventions with. (See Treaties with, *post*.)
- Corps of Indian auxiliaries recommended, 4454.
- Crimes of—
  - Trial and punishment for, referred to, 4955.
  - Trial in United States courts recommended, 2279.
- Debts due by, payment of, should be limited, 1446.
- Depredations of, referred to, 74, 87, 96, 118, 122, 163, 1645, 2410.
- Abuses in prosecution of claim, 5885.
- Difficulties with, reports on, referred to, 4012.
- Disarming of, law for, and compensation to, for weapons taken recommended, 4849.
- Education of (see also Indian Schools), 6674, 7014.
- Employed by Great Britain in war against United States, 500, 520.
- Tribes receiving annuities after war referred to, 1131.
- Enlistment and organization of, into companies discussed, 5631.
- Enslaved in New Mexico, 3540.
- Exhibition at Omaha, 6304.
- Expeditions among, 2898.
- Expenditures for. (See Indian Affairs, Bureau of.)
- Farm lands for, recommendations regarding, 4528.
- Frontiers must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)
- General allotment Act, 6674.
- Gospel propaganda among, 981.
- Government established by, within States would not be recognized, 1020.
- Government for, council at Ocmulgee for, 4073.
- History and condition of, investigated, 2609.
- Homestead entries for. (See Homestead Laws.)
- Hostile attitude of Creeks, 1472, 1473.
- Hunkpapa treaty with, 912.
- Hostile disposition of, 128, 143, 3774.
- Hostilities against United States, should be restrained by France from committing, 600.
- Hostilities of. (See Indian Wars.)
- Hostility of, to United States due to influence of British Government, 489, 500.
- Hunting, should be encouraged to abandon, 340.
- Husbandry, practice of, introduced among, 314.
- Intermeddling of foreign powers with, referred to, 1728, 1806.
- Lands—
  - Ceded to United States by. (See Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)
  - Donated to Jackson and Hawkins by, as mark of gratitude, 555.
  - Granted to, by United States. (See Indian Reservations; Lands, Indian; the several tribes.)
  - Lands to be reserved for, 3881, 4576.
  - Lands, tribal, 6674, 6875.
  - Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, 2279.
  - Legal services for, rendered, payment of, recommended, 4694.
  - Liquors, prohibition of sale of—
    - To allottees, recommended, 6167.
    - To, requested by, 322.
  - Management of, committed to Society of Friends, 3992, 4063, 4106, 4154, 4206, 4254, 4306.
  - Military execution, death by, preferred to hanging, 322.
  - Military post among—
    - Increase in, recommended, 1475, 1840.
    - To be established, 436.
  - Militia sent to suppress. (See Indian Wars.)
  - Money invested for, 249.
  - Moral improvement of, 981.
  - Arrangements made for, 1391.
  - Neutral lands, treaty regarding, 3717.
  - Number of, in United States, 2991, 4940, 5885, 6167.
  - Pacific relations with, desired, 1332.
  - Paper from Society of Friends on affairs of, referred to, 4075.
  - Peace among, attempts made to preserve, 2117.
  - Peace policy, appropriation to carry out, recommended, 4106.
  - Persons charged with murder convicted by, 442.
  - Police force of, organized, 4575.
  - Population of, 2940, 2991, 5885, 6167.
  - Increased by enlargement of boundaries, 2623, 2664.
  - Presents to, from Great Britain, referred to, 2129.
  - Proceeds of reservations, bill providing for use of, for relief of, 4973.
  - Progress of, slow, 6911, 6912.
  - Public lands must be protected from. (See Frontiers.)



Referred to, 96, 100, 103, 107, 114, 117, 122, 123, 127, 133, 134, 150, 163, 178, 179, 191, 199, 346, 369, 374, 386, 395, 600, 651, 825, 1082, 1099, 2656.

Removal of, to lands lying westward—

Army engaged in, 1823.

Progress made in, discussed, 1128, 1167, 1332, 1390, 1472, 1475, 1608, 1714, 1833, 2261, 2335, 2410, 3388, 3587.

Recommended by President—

Fillmore, 2710, 2720.

Jackson, 1021, 1039, 1082, 1104, 1117, 1132, 1167, 1251, 1274, 1390.

Monroe, 759, 840.

Polk, 2279, 2303.

Tyler, 2007, 2201.

Van Buren, 1608, 1692, 1714, 1724, 1778.

Referred to, 4367.

Treaty regarding, 1251, 1475.

Rights of, citizens infringing, must be punished, 129, 177, 183, 937, 1099.

Schools provided for. (See Indian Schools.)

Supplies for, increase of items for transportation of, recommended, 4680.

Teachers sent among, 5375. (See also Indian Schools.)

Territorial government for, recommended, 4073, 4106, 4154, 4206, 4254.

Trade with, 773, 1099.

Act to regulate, discussed, 1099.

Trading establishments among, 766, 767, 849.

Recommended, 340, 342, 317, 436.

Treaties with (see also the several tribes), 1001, 2117, 2201, 2581, 2587, 2604, 2654, 2956, 3673, 3652, 3881, 4006.

Appropriation for fulfillment of, recommended 2907, 2912.

Obligation of Congress to make, referred to, 497.

Appropriation made for concluding, 872.

Compensation paid persons for negotiating, referred to, 1715, 1808.

Discussion of, in executive session referred to, 4006.

Exclusion of reservations from, discussed, 1724.

Instructions to commissioners negotiating within Indian Territory, 6271.

Irregularities in, discussed, 1901.

Laws regarding, modifications in, recommended, 2822.

Must be ratified by Government, 53.

Peace Commission of 1867 referred to, 4985.

Appropriation to carry out policy of, recommended, 416.

Persons violating, shall be punished, 93, 129, 177, 183, 242.

Printed copies of, referred to 1251.

Rejected by Senate, referred to 2707.

Transmitted for exercise of powers for fulfilling, 283.

War between the States, attitude of tribes in. (See Civil War.)

Wars with. (See Indian Wars.)

Indigent Insane, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of, vetoed, 2780.

Industrial Congress Party.—In 1894 the experimental political party nominated Gerritt Smith for President and Walter B. Walter for Vice President at Philadelphia.

Industrial Conditions, 6645, 6647.

Industrial Education, report on, transmitted, 5582.

Discussed by President Roosevelt, 7044.

Industrial Exhibitions. (See Exhibitions.)

Industrial Peace Committee.—The committee of the Norwegian Seafarers' Council with the distribution of the Nobel Peace money in 1906 awarded to President Roosevelt that portion allotted to the peace who should do the most to promote peace and fraternity among nations. The amount of the prize was about \$10,000. The committee expressed a wish that the award be made the nucleus of a fund for the promotion of industrial peace and that Congress pass an act which be approved March 2, 1907 creating the fund for the Promotion of Industrial Peace. This law provided that the chief justice of the United States, the Secretary of War, the Secretary of Commerce, the Secretary of Labor and their successors in office together with a representative of labor and a representative of capital and two persons to represent the general public to be selected by the President of the United States, be created trustees of the fund for the Promotion of Industrial Peace. The plan failed and the money was returned to Mr. Roosevelt.

Industrial Property, international convention at Paris for protection of 4780, 4794, 4857, 5118.

Industrial Relations Commission.—The frequent interruption of peaceful relations between employers and wage-workers especially on transportation lines and in the supply of commodities in general and the consequent loss and annoyance to the public, has been the subject of presidential concern in recent years, and the attention of Congress has been called to the necessity of federal action by Presidents McKinley, Roosevelt and Taft. The latter in a message of February 2, 1912 (page 7725) recommended that a Commission be appointed to inquire into the question with the

view of ascertaining the underlying cause of such disturbances. Congress accordingly passed a law in August 1912, creating such a commission, charged with the following duties:

That the commission shall inquire into the general condition of labor in the principal industries of the United States, including agriculture, and especially in those which are carried on in corporate form; into existing relations between employers and employees, into the effect of industrial conditions on public welfare and also the rights and powers of the community to deal therewith; into the conditions of sanitation and safety of shops, mines and the provisions for protecting the life, limb and health of the employees; into the growth of associations of employers and of wage earners and the effect of such associations upon the relations between employers and employees; into the extent and results of methods of collective bargaining; into any methods which have been tried in any state or in foreign countries for maintaining mutually satisfactory relations between employers and employees; into methods for settling or adjusting labor disputes through peaceful and compulsory mediation and arbitration; into the various methods and resources of existing to remove labor and into possible ways of increasing their usefulness; into the question of smuggling or other illegal entry of persons into the United States or its insular possessions, and of the methods by which such activities have gained and are gaining such attention and shall report to Congress as speedily as possible with such recommendations as the commission may think proper to prevent such smuggling and illegal entry. The commission shall seek to discover the underlying causes of dissatisfaction in the industrial situation and report its conclusions thereon.

The Commission appointed consisted of Frank P. Walsh, Chairman, Kansas City, Mo.; Prof. John R. Commons of Madison, Wis.; Mrs. J. Roden Hartman, New York City; Harris Westcott, Sacramento, Cal.; S. Thurston Ballard, Louisville, Ky.; John B. Lennon, Bloomington, Ill.; James O'Connell, Washington, D. C., and Austin B. Garrettson, Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

**Industrial Relations, Commissions on, 7725.**

**Industries, importance of, during war with Germany, 8230.**

**Industrial Workers of the World. (See Socialism.)**

**Industrial System, limitations of, 7860.**

**Industry, Captains of, personal equation of, factor of success, 6646.**

**Infant Mortality. (See Children's Bureau.)**

**Infantile Paralysis. (See Poliomyelitis.)**

**Inflation Bill.**—This bill was passed by Congress in 1874, and was calculated to make possible a great increase in paper currency. The bill was vetoed by President Grant as repugnant to the business interests of the country because of its delay of specie payments.

**Information Bureau, State Department.**—The Division of Information in the Department of State was formed in 1909 by Secretary of State P. C. Knox. It falls under the supervision of the Counselor to

the State Department (q. v.); and has charge of the preparation and distribution to the foreign service of diplomatic, commercial and other correspondence and documents important to their information upon foreign relations. The information bureau also edits the department's publication entitled *Foreign Relations*. (See State Department.)

**Information, International Bureau of, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, 5508.**

**"In God We Trust."**—"In God We Trust" first appeared on the copper two-cent piece of 1864 and was the first use of the word "God" in any Government act. The sentence was introduced by James Pollock, Director of the Mint, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, Nathan P. Case. It appeared on the 1866 issue of the double eagle eagle, its figure, never did as half dollar and nickel one-cent piece. In 1907 the long existing motto of "E. Pluribus Unum" in the Trade Dollar piece (1878) both mottoes were retained. "In God We Trust" appearing on the obverse.

Some of the coins of 1907 appearing without the customary legend which came was amended and Congress on May 18, 1908, passed the following act: "Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled: That the motto 'In God We Trust' heretofore inscribed on certain denominations of the gold and silver coins of the United States of America shall hereafter be inscribed upon all such gold and silver coins of said denominations as heretofore."

**Inheritance Tax.**—A tax upon the estate of a deceased person has always been considered a proper and legitimate form of public revenue. The deceased, having enjoyed the protection of the state during life and dying with the assurance that the state will carry out his last wishes in under some obligation to the community, why the beneficiary will not feel the slight decrease in his legacy caused by the greater that guarantees the legal transfer.

**Federal Inheritance Tax.** The national government has imposed inheritance taxes temporarily on three different occasions. The first was in 1797, when war with France threatened again in 1862 during the Civil war and the third time during the Spanish American war of 1898. President Roosevelt suggested it to Congress as a permanent source of revenue in his sixth annual message (page 704), and repeats his recommendation in his seventh annual message and time in support of his argument the fact that England, France and Germany collect such taxes. (Page 7082.) President Taft also recommended a graduated inheritance tax as a means of meeting a deficiency in the revenue. (Pages 7370 and 7390.)

By the revenue bills approved March 3, 1917, and September 8, 1916, upon the estate of all persons dying in the United States, whether residents or non-residents, there is placed a tax of 1% of the net estate of any decedent which amounts to less than \$50,000, 2% of the amount by which the estate exceeds \$50,000 but not \$100,000, 4% on estates between \$100,000 and \$250,000, 6% on estates between \$250,000 and \$500,000; 7 1/2% on

estates between \$450,000 and \$1,000,000; and proceeding at a rate of increase of 1%, for each additional \$1,000,000 until a tax of 1% is levied on all estates above \$5,000,000.

The tax applies also to partnerships, corporations and associations.

The value of the estate of a decedent includes all the value at the time of his death of all his property, tangible or intangible, real or personal, wherever located. Any transfer of any of the decedent's property, except that made for proved business transactions within two years of his death, is included in the amount of the estate which is to be taxed.

Deductions from the amount of the estate to be taxed include the funeral expenses of the decedent, the administration expenses of settling the estate, claims against the estate, unpaid mortgages upon it, losses incurred during the settlement of the estate (such as those by fire or shipwreck) and other charges recognized by law, and an exemption of \$10,000. That is to say, estates of less gross value than \$10,000 are not taxed.

The payment of the tax is due one year after the death of the owner of the estate, and there are provisions for discounts and penalties if the payment is rendered before or after it is due. The making false statements concerning the estate, there is a penalty of a fine of not more than \$5,000 or not more than one year in jail or both.

**War Inheritance Tax.**—By provisions of the Revenue Bill approved October 3, 1917, the following are the net taxes levied upon estates: Estates under \$25,000, exempt; \$25,000-\$50,000, 1%; \$50,000-\$100,000, 1½%; \$100,000-\$200,000, 2%; \$200,000-\$500,000, 3%; \$500,000-\$1,000,000, 4%; \$1,000,000-\$5,000,000, 5%; \$5,000,000-\$10,000,000, 6%; \$10,000,000-\$25,000,000, 7%; \$25,000,000-\$50,000,000, 8%; \$50,000,000-\$100,000,000, 9%; \$100,000,000-\$500,000,000, 10%; \$500,000,000-\$1,000,000,000, 11%; \$1,000,000,000-\$5,000,000,000, 12%; \$5,000,000,000 and above, 13%.

**State Inheritance Tax.**—Most of the states tax inheritances and at the same time provide for the payment of preferred obligations of the deceased and the prompt and efficient settlement of the estate.

The following is a synopsis of a form of the laws of the various states affecting the administration of the estate of a deceased person.

**1 Who to Administer.**—(a) If the deceased leaves a will, the duty of administration falls upon the executor. If no executor is named, or in the event of the death or refusal of the executor to act, the court will grant administration under the will to some suitable person generally selected from those most largely interested under the provisions of the will, such as the residuary legatees, if any. (b) If the deceased died intestate, letters of administration are granted to the following persons in practically all the states:

First—To the surviving husband or widow.

Second—To one or more of the next of kin entitled to share in the estate.

Third—If none of the above consent to act, to one of the creditors of the estate, except in those states where it is provided by law a Public Administrator, who is preferred to creditors. In practically all the states an administrator is required to give bond for the faithful performance of his duties in double the value of the estate to be administered.

In most of the states if no provision in the will, no bond is required of an executor except that in some states an executor is required to give a bond to cover the estate a month of the date of the executor's appointment in practice and the states in the event of his Court, for cause shown an executor may be required to give a bond.

**2 Claims of Creditors.**—In most of the several states in practice, claims against the estate are required to be presented to the executor or administrator in writing and promptly to give public notice to creditors to present their claims to him, and to creditors are required so to present their claims supported by an affidavit that the same are justly due and owing from the estate, above any offsets or counterclaims, within a period limited generally to four months or a year. The law of each state should be consulted for a more specific study. Most of the states direct a final closing of the estate by the executor or administrator within a year or stated months after his appointment, though a time limit may be extended by the Probate Court if conditions require it.

**3 Analysis of the laws of the several states, covering the inheritance, of an estate tax upon property received under inheritance laws, last will, or by gift or transfer, designed to take effect at death, excepting laws for relief of charities or educational purposes, which are not excepted in most of the states. In the great majority of the states no death tax or estate tax is made between real estate and personal property:**

**Alabama.**—No inheritance tax.

**Arizona.**—To grandfather, grandmother, parents, husband and wife, child, his or her son in law, or daughter in law, or adopted child 1 per cent. \$5,000 exempt to each beneficiary above named. Estates less than \$10,000 exempt. To uncle, aunt, nephew, niece or descendant thereof 2 per cent. \$2,000 exempt to each beneficiary named. Estate less than \$5,000 exempt. To others, 3 per cent up to \$10,000, 4 per cent from \$10,000 to \$20,000, 5 per cent from \$20,000 to \$50,000, 6 per cent above \$50,000, \$500 exempt.

**Arkansas.**—On amounts not exceeding \$2,000 the rate is 1 per cent to parents, husband or wife, child or adopted child, brother, sister, son in law or daughter in law. To all others the rate on the same amount is 3 per cent. \$1,000 passing to wife or minor child and \$1,000 passing to others in immediate relatives named is exempt. The exemption to others is \$500. On amounts in excess of \$5,000 the primary rates (1 per cent and 2 per cent respectively) are increased as follows: From \$5,000 to \$10,000, twice the primary rates; from \$10,000 to \$20,000, three times the primary rates; from \$20,000 to \$50,000, four times; from \$50,000 to \$100,000, five times; from \$100,000 to \$500,000, six times; from \$500,000 to \$1,000,000, seven times; above \$1,000,000, eight times.

**California.**—(a) To husband, wife, descendant, ancestor, adopted child or their issue, the tax is 1% up to \$25,000, 2% between \$25,000 and \$50,000, 3% between \$50,000 and \$100,000, 4% between \$100,000 and \$200,000, 5% between \$200,000 and \$500,000, 6% between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000, and 7% between \$1,000,000 and \$5,000,000. Estates above \$5,000,000 are exempt from the tax to others, \$10,000. (b) To brother, sister or

their descendants, or son-in-law or daughter-in-law, 1% up to \$25,000, upon the increasing amounts in the preceding paragraph the rates are 6%, 12%, 15%, 20%, and 25%; \$2,000 exempt from tax. (c) To uncles, aunts, or their descendants, 4% up to \$25,000; upon the same increasing amounts the rates are 8%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, and 30%; \$1,000 exemption. (d) To others more remote in blood, 5% up to \$2,000, the rates increase as above up to \$500,000 as follows, 10%, 15%, 20%, and 25%; above \$500,000 the rate is 30%; \$500 exemption.

**Colorado.** To parents, husband or wife, child, brother or sister, wife or widw of son, husband of daughter, lineal descendant, or adopted child the rate is 2 per cent with \$10,000 exempt. To uncle, aunt, nephew or niece or their descendants, 3 per cent. To all others above \$500, on \$500 to \$10,000, tax is 3 per cent; \$10,000 to \$20,000, 4 per cent; \$20,000 to \$50,000, 5 per cent; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 6 per cent; above \$100,000, 10 per cent.

**Connecticut.** To parents, husband, wife, grand-children, adopted parent, descendant, adopted child or descendant thereof, 1% between \$10,000 and \$50,000; 2% between \$50,000 and \$100,000; 3% between \$100,000 and \$1,000,000; 4% above \$1,000,000. To brother or sister or their descendants, adopted son-in-law or daughter-in-law, 3% between \$5,000 and \$50,000; 5% between \$50,000 and \$500,000; 6% between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000; 8% above \$1,000,000. To others, 5% between \$500 and \$50,000; 6% between \$50,000 and \$250,000; 7% between \$250,000 and \$1,000,000; and 8% above \$1,000,000.

**Delaware.** Exempt to parents, grand-children, husband, wife, descendants, adopted child. To others exempt to \$500 and taxable on excess as follows. To brothers, sisters or their descendants, 1 per cent; to uncles, aunts or their descendants, 2 per cent; to great-uncles, great-aunts or their descendants, 3 per cent; to those more remote in blood, 5 per cent.

**District of Columbia.**—No inheritance tax.

**Florida.**—No inheritance tax.

**Georgia.** To parents, husband, wife, child, adopted child, lineal descendant, brother, sister or daughter-in-law, 1%. \$5,000 is exempt. To all others, 5%.

**Idaho.** Tax on estates less than \$25,000 at following rates: (a) To husband or wife, lineal issue or ancestor, 1 per cent; exempt to widow or minor child; \$10,000 to others of class A, exempt; \$10,000. (b) To brother or sister, or their descendants, or wife or widow of son or husband of daughter, 1½ per cent; exempt \$2,000. (c) To uncles, aunts or descendants, 3 per cent; exempt, \$1,000. (d) To great-uncles, great-aunts or descendants, 4 per cent; exempt \$1,000. (e) To more distant relatives or strangers in blood, 5 per cent; exempt \$500. On larger estates than \$25,000 the above rates are multiplied as follows: \$25,000 to \$50,000, 1½ times above; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 2 times above; \$100,000 to \$500,000, 2½ times above; \$500,000 and upward, 3 times above.

**Illinois.** To parents, husband, wife, descendant, adopted child, brother, sister, wife of son, husband of daughter, on

amounts from \$20,000 to \$100,000 the rate is 1 per cent; above \$100,000, 2 per cent; exempt below \$20,000. To uncle, aunt, niece, nephew or their descendants the rate is 2 per cent on amounts less than \$20,000; 4 per cent on amounts in excess of \$20,000, exempt below \$2,000. To all others the rates vary with amounts as follows: 1% to \$10,000, 3 per cent; \$10,000 to \$20,000, 4 per cent; \$20,000 to \$50,000, 5 per cent; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 6 per cent; above \$100,000, 10 per cent; exempt to \$500.

**Indiana.**—On amounts not exceeding \$25,000, the primary rates are: (1) To husband, wife, ancestor, descendant, adopted child, 1 per cent; exempt \$10,000 to wife and \$2,000 to other parties just married. (2) To brother, sister or their descendants, or to son-in-law or daughter-in-law, 1½ per cent; exempt \$500. (3) To uncle, aunt or their descendants, 3 per cent; exempt \$250. (4) To great-uncle, great-aunt or their descendants, 4 per cent; exempt \$100. (5) To others more remote, 5 per cent. On larger amounts the primary rates are multiplied as follows: (1) from \$25,000 to \$50,000, 1½ times; (2) from \$50,000 to \$100,000, 2 times; (3) from \$100,000 to \$500,000, 2½ times; (4) above \$500,000, 3 times.

**Iowa.**—Property passing to parents, husband or wife, lineal descendants, adopted child or issue thereof is exempt. To others 5 per cent tax above \$1,000. To alien non-residents of the state tax is 20 per cent unless alien is brother or sister, when tax is 10 per cent.

**Kansas.**—Property passing to husband, wife, ancestors, descendants, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, adopted children of their descendants is exempt from tax. To brothers or sisters, \$5,000 is exempt, and rates are 3% \$5,000 to \$15,000; 5% \$15,000 to \$50,000; 7½% \$50,000 to \$100,000; 10% \$100,000 to \$500,000; 12½% above \$500,000. To others, rates on the estate are 5% up to \$2,000 and on the increasing amounts as above the rates are 7½%, 10%, 12½%, and 15%.

**Kentucky.**—On amounts not exceeding \$25,000 the primary rates are: (a) To husband, wife, ancestor, descendant, adopted child, 1%; \$10,000 exempt to widow and each minor child; to others in this class \$5,000 exempt. (b) To brother, sister, or their descendants, or to son-in-law or daughter-in-law, 1½%; exempt \$2,000. (c) To uncle, aunt, or their descendants, 3%; exempt \$1,000. (d) To great-uncle, great-aunt or their descendants, 4%; exempt \$1,000. (e) To others more remote, 5%. Exempt \$500. On larger amounts the primary rates are multiplied at the same amounts and rates as provided by the Indiana statute (above).

**Louisiana.**—Exempt to \$10,000 to parents or lineal ancestors, children or descendants; excess taxable at 2 per cent; to others 5 per cent.

**Maine.**—To ancestors, parents, husband, wife, descendants, adopted child, wife of son, husband of daughter, the rates are as follows: 1% to \$50,000, 1 per cent; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 1½ per cent; above \$100,000, 2 per cent; \$100,000 exempt to parents, husband, wife, child or adopted child. To brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece or cousin, the rates on the above amounts are 4 per cent, 4½ per cent and 5 per cent; \$500 exempt. To others, rates on the same amounts are 5 per cent, 6 per cent and 7 per cent, same exemption.



## Inheritance

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Maryland.**—Exempt to parents, husband or wife, children, or lineal descendants; to others, 5 per cent above \$500.

**Massachusetts.**—To husband, wife, ancestor, descendant, adopted parent or its descendants, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, 1 per cent up to \$50,000, 2 per cent \$50,000 to \$250,000, 3 per cent \$250,000 to \$1,000,000, 4 per cent above \$1,000,000. (b) brother, sister, nephew or niece, 2 per cent up to \$10,000, 3 per cent \$10,000 to \$25,000, 5 per cent \$25,000 to \$50,000, 6 per cent \$50,000 to \$100,000, 7 per cent \$100,000 to \$1,000,000, 8 per cent above \$1,000,000. To others, 5 per cent up to \$50,000, 6 per cent \$50,000 to \$250,000, 7 per cent \$250,000 to \$1,000,000, 8 per cent above \$1,000,000. \$10,000 passing to parent, husband or wife, child, adopted child or adopted parent is exempt. To others the exemption is \$1,000.

**Michigan.**—Tax is 1 per cent to grandparents, parents, husband or wife, child, brother or sister, wife or wife of son, husband of daughter, lineal descendants, adopted child, or one to whom deceased stood in relation of parent, exempt to \$2,000. To others, 5 per cent over \$100. Exemption to widow is \$5,000.

**Minnesota.**—Five classes of beneficiaries are recognized: (a) wife or lineal descendant; (b) husband, parents, ancestors, adopted children or issue thereof; (c) brother or sister or their descendants, son-in-law or daughter-in-law; (d) niece, aunt or their descendants; (e) others more remote. The rates for amounts not exceeding \$15,000 (called the primary rates) for the classes given above are respectively 1 per cent, 1 1/2 per cent, 3 per cent, 4 per cent and 5 per cent. On amounts from \$15,000 to \$30,000 the primary rates are multiplied 1 1/2 times; from \$30,000 to \$50,000 twice; from \$50,000 to \$100,000 three times, and above \$100,000, 3 times. Exemptions are to classes (a) and (b) except ancestors, \$3,000; to class (c) \$1,000; to class (d) \$250 and to class (e) \$100.

**Mississippi.**—No inheritance tax.

**Missouri.**—All inheritances taxable at 5 per cent except to parents, husband or wife, adopted child or lineal descendants, which are exempt.

**Montana.**—Tax of 1 per cent to parents, husband, wife, child, brother, sister, descendant, adopted child, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, \$7,500 exempt. To all others, 5 per cent over \$500.

**Nebraska.**—Taxable at 1 per cent to parents, husband or wife, child, brother or sister, wife or widow of son, husband of daughter, adopted child and lineal descendants in lawful wedlock, exempt to \$10,000. To uncle, aunt, nephew or niece, or descendants, 2 per cent; exempt to \$2,000. To others, above \$500 as follows: \$500 to \$5,000, 2 per cent; \$5,000 to \$10,000, 3 per cent; \$10,000 to \$20,000, 4 per cent; \$20,000 to \$50,000, 5 per cent; above \$50,000, 6 per cent.

**Nevada.**—On amounts not exceeding \$25,000 the primary rates are: (1) To husband or wife, ancestors, descendants or adopted child 1 per cent; \$20,000 exempt to widow or minor child; to others just named \$10,000 exempt. (2) To brother, sister, nephew, niece or their descendants, 2 per cent, \$10,000 exempt. (3) To uncles, aunts or their

descendants, 3 per cent, \$5,000 exempt. (4) To great uncles, great aunts or great descendants, 4 per cent. (5) To all others, 5 per cent. On larger amounts the primary rates are multiplied as follows: \$25,000 to \$50,000, twice primary rates; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 3 times; \$100,000 to \$500,000, 4 times; above \$500,000, 5 times.

**New Hampshire.**—Exempt to parents, husband or wife, lineal descendants, to brother, sister, adopted child or grandchild, wife or widow of son, husband of daughter. To all others, 5 per cent.

**New Jersey.**—To parents, brother, sister, son-in-law, and daughter-in-law the rates are: 1%, from \$1,000 to \$10,000; 2%, \$10,000 to \$15,000; 3%, \$15,000 to \$25,000; 4%, above \$25,000. \$1,000 exempt. To husband or wife of child, adopted child, or lineal descendant the rates are: 3% from \$1,000 to \$50,000; 1 1/2%, \$50,000 to \$150,000; 2%, \$150,000 to \$250,000; 1 1/2%, above \$250,000. \$5,000 is exempt. All others, 5%.

**New Mexico.**—No inheritance tax.

**New York.**—To parents, husband or wife, child, adopted child, \$5,000 exempt and to descendants (\$100 exempt), 1 per cent up to \$25,000, 2% on the next \$25,000, 3% on the next \$100,000; 4% upon all amounts above. To brother, sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, \$500 exempt, 2% up to \$25,000, 3% on the next \$25,000, 4% on the next \$100,000, 5% thereafter. To others more remote, \$500 exempt, 2% up to \$25,000, 3% on the next \$25,000, 4% on the next \$100,000; 5% thereafter.

**North Carolina.**—Exempt to husband or wife. (1) To lineal ancestors, or descendants, brothers or sisters or where mutual relation of parents and child existed, 1 per cent. (2) Descendants of brother or sister, 1 1/2 per cent. (3) Uncles or aunts, or descendants, 3 per cent. (4) Great uncles, great aunts or descendants, 4 per cent. (5) To all others \$2,000 to \$1,000, 5 per cent; \$1,000 to \$10,000, 7 1/2 per cent; \$10,000 to \$25,000, 1 per cent; \$25,000 to \$50,000, 1 1/2 per cent; above \$50,000, 1 1/2 per cent, exempt \$2,000 in all cases.

**North Dakota.**—To husband or wife, \$20,000 exempt. Father, mother, descendants, adopted child or its descendants, 1 per cent up to \$100,000, 2 per cent from \$100,000 to \$250,000, 2 1/2 per cent \$250,000 to \$500,000, 3 per cent above \$500,000. To brother or sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law (\$500 exempt), 1 1/2 per cent up to \$25,000, 2 1/2 per cent from \$25,000 to \$50,000, 3 per cent from \$50,000 to \$100,000, 3 1/2 per cent from \$100,000 to \$500,000, 4 1/2 per cent above \$500,000. To uncle, aunt or their descendants, 3 per cent up to \$25,000, 4 1/2 per cent from \$25,000 to \$50,000, 6 per cent from \$50,000 to \$100,000, 7 1/2 per cent from \$100,000 to \$500,000, 9 per cent above \$500,000. To others 5 per cent up to \$25,000, 6 per cent from \$25,000 to \$50,000, 9 per cent from \$50,000 to \$100,000, 12 per cent from \$100,000 to \$500,000, 15 per cent above \$500,000.

**Ohio.**—Exempt to parents, husband or wife, lineal descendants or adopted child. To others 5 per cent above \$500 exempt.

**Oklahoma.**—To parents, husband or wife, child, brother, sister, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, adopted child, or lineal descendant, 1% up to \$25,000; 2%, \$25,000 to \$50,000; 3%, \$50,000 to \$100,000; 4%, \$100,000 to \$500,000; 5%, above \$500,000.

000; 3%, \$50,000 to \$100,000; 4% above \$100,000. \$25,000 to widow, \$10,000 to each child, and \$5,000 to each other person named above is exempt. To others more remote, \$2,500 exempt. Tax above exemption: 5% up to \$10,000; 6% \$25,000 to \$50,000; 8%, \$50,000 to \$100,000; 10% above \$100,000.

**Oregon.**—(a) Tax of 1 per cent to parents, husband or wife, child, brother or sister, wife or widow of son, husband of daughter, adopted child, lineal descendants or ancestors, \$5,000 exempt to each person. Estate must exceed \$10,000. (b) Tax of 2 per cent to uncle, aunt, niece, nephew or descendant, \$2,000 exempt to each person. Estate must exceed \$1,000. In all other cases above \$500: \$500 to \$10,000, 3 per cent; \$10,000 to \$20,000, 4 per cent; \$20,000 to \$50,000, 5 per cent; above \$50,000, 6 per cent.

**Pennsylvania.**—Estate less than \$250 exempt. Exempt to parents, husband or wife, children or lineal descendants, stepchild, adopted child, son, wife or widow of son. To all others, 5 per cent.

**Rhode Island.**—Estate under \$5,000 tax exempt. To grandparent, parent, husband or wife, child, or descendant, adopted child, brother, sister, nephew, niece, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, \$1,000 is exempt. Rates on excess are: 1% below \$50,000; 1½, \$50,000 to \$250,000; 1½, \$250,000 to \$500,000; 2%, \$500,000 to \$750,000; 2½, \$750,000 to \$1,000,000; 3%, above \$1,000,000. To others more remote \$1,000 is exempt, and rates on excess are: 1½, up to \$50,000; 2%, \$50,000 to \$250,000; 2½, \$250,000 to \$1,000,000; 3%, above \$1,000,000.

#### South Carolina.—No inheritance tax

**South Dakota.**—On amounts not exceeding \$15,000 the primary rates of tax are: (1) To wife or lineal issue, 1 per cent; (2) To husband, ancestor or adopted child, 1½ per cent; (3) To brother, sister or their descendants, to son-in-law or daughter-in-law, 3 per cent; (4) To uncle, aunt or their descendants, 4 per cent; (5) To others, 5 per cent. On increased amounts the primary rate is multiplied from \$15,000 to \$50,000 twice, from \$50,000 to \$100,000 2½ times, above \$100,000 3 times. \$10,000 is exempt to husband, wife, issue or adopted child; \$2,000 is exempt to ancestor; \$1,000 exempt to class (3), \$250 to class (4) and \$100 to class (5).

**Tennessee.** To parents, husband, wife, child or descendants, \$5,000 exempt. Upon excess 1 per cent up to \$20,000; 1½ per cent above \$20,000. To others, 5 per cent above \$250.

**Texas.**—Exempt to parents, husband or wife or descendants. The rate of taxation on other legacies varies (above such sum as is exempt) with the amount of the legacy. Six divisions as to amount are recognized: (1) up to \$10,000; (2) \$10,000 to \$25,000; (3) \$25,000 to \$50,000; (4) \$50,000 to \$100,000; (5) \$100,000 to \$500,000; (6) above \$500,000. To ancestors, brothers, sisters or their descendants the rates on the above amounts are 2 per cent, 2½ per cent, 3 per cent, 3½ per cent, 4 per cent and 5 per cent; \$2,000 being exempt. To uncle, aunt or their descendants the rates are 3 per cent, 4 per cent, 5 per cent, 6 per cent, 7 per cent and 8 per cent, \$1,000 being exempt. To others more remote the rates are 4 per cent, 5½ per cent, 7 per

cent, \$1 per cent, 10 per cent and 12 per cent, \$200 being exempt.

**Vt.**—Tax of 5% on all estates over \$25,000 except that estates valued at no more than \$10,000 are exempt and estates between \$10,000 and \$25,000 are taxed 3%.

**Vermont.**—Exempt to parents, husband or wife, lineal descendants, stepchild, adopted child, or lineal descendant thereof, wife or widow of son, husband of daughter. To all others, 5 per cent.

**Virginia.**—On amounts not exceeding \$50,000 the primary rates are: (a) To grandparent, parent, husband or wife, child, descendant, brother or sister, 1%; \$1,000 exempt. (b) To others more remote, 5%. On larger amounts the primary rates are multiplied as follows: (1) from \$50,000 to \$100,000, twice; (2) \$100,000 to \$1,000,000, 3 times; (3) above \$1,000,000, 4 times.

**Washington.**—(a) Tax of 1 per cent above \$10,000 to parents, husband or wife, lineal descendants, adopted child or lineal descendant thereof. (b) To collateral including the third degree of relationship, 3 per cent up to \$50,000; 4½ per cent from \$50,000 to \$100,000; and 6 per cent from \$100,000 upward. (c) To those further removed, 6 per cent up to \$50,000; 9 per cent up to \$100,000; 12 per cent above \$100,000.

**West Virginia.**—To lineal ancestor, husband, wife, descendant, the rate is 1 per cent on amounts up to \$25,000; \$25,000 to \$50,000, 1½ per cent; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 2 per cent; \$100,000 to \$500,000, 2½ per cent; above \$500,000, 3 per cent. Exempt up to \$10,000, except in case of widow, where \$15,000 is exempt. To brother or sister the rate is 3 per cent up to \$25,000, and for the varying amounts stated above the rates are 4½ per cent, 6 per cent, 7½ per cent and 9 per cent. To others more remote the rates are 5 per cent, 7½ per cent, 10 per cent, 12½ per cent and 15 per cent.

**Wisconsin.**—(1) Tax of 1 per cent to husband, wife, lineal descendants, lineal ancestors, adopted child and lineal issue thereof. (2) To brothers, sisters and descendants, wife or widow of son or husband of daughter, 1½ per cent. (3) To uncles, aunts or their descendants, 3 per cent. (4) To great uncles, great aunts and their descendants, 4 per cent. (5) To all others, 5 per cent. When the estate is above \$25,000 the above rates are multiplied as follows: \$25,000 to \$50,000, 1½ times on excess; \$50,000 to \$100,000, 2 times on excess; \$100,000 to \$500,000, 2½ times on excess; above \$500,000, 3 times on excess. Exempt \$10,000 to widow and lesser amounts to other relatives down to \$100 exemptions to strangers in blood.

**Wyoming.**—Tax of 2 per cent on amount above \$10,000 to parents, husband or wife, child, brother, sister, lineal descendants, wife or widow of son, husband of daughter, adopted or acknowledged child for ten years. Exempt that to husband, wife or child resident of the state \$25,000 to each is exempt. To others than above, tax of 5 per cent; \$500 exempt.

**Preferred Obligations.**—In most states the preferred obligations are funeral expenses, administration, taxes, judgments in the order named.

The table on this page, reproduced from "Equity," shows the status of these measures in the different states of the Union.

Where Adopted	When	Statutory Initiative	Constitutional Initiative	Referendum	Recall
South Dakota	1898	5%; indirect		5%	
Oregon	1902	8%; direct	8%; direct	5%	2%
Nevada	1905 and 1912	10%; 1912, indirect	10% 1912, indirect	10%, 1905	25% 1912
Maine	1903	8%; direct		5%	
Oklahoma	1906	8%; direct		5%	
Massachusetts	1908	12,000 voters	15%, direct	10,000 voters	
Michigan	1908 and 1913	5%; direct	5%; direct	5%	
Missouri	1910	8%; 1913, indirect	20% 1908, 10%, 1913 direct		25%, 1913
Arkansas	1910	8%; direct	8%; direct	5%	carried but killed by S. C.
Colorado	1910	8%; direct	8%; direct	5%	25%
Arizona	1911	10%; direct	15%, direct	5%	25%
New Mexico	1911			10%	
California	1911	5%, indirect, 8%; direct	8%; direct	5%	12% state; 20% local
Ohio	1912	3%, indirect, 6%; direct	10%; direct	0%	
Nebraska	1912	10%; direct	15%, direct	10%	
Washington	1912	10%; direct and indirect		0%	25% state, 35% local
North Dakota	1914	10%; direct	25% indirect	10%	
Mississippi	1914	7,500 voters	7,500 voters	6,000 voters	
Kansas	1914				
Louisiana	1914				10%
Maryland	1915				25%
Utah	1917	5%, indirect 10%, direct		10,000 voters	

UTAH AND IDAHO. Initiative and Referendum amendments were adopted by the voters of Utah in 1909 and of Idaho in 1912, but in both cases without a self-enacting clause. In both of these states the amendments have remained a dead letter for lack of action by the legislature; hence omitted from above table under these dates.

KANSAS AND LOUISIANA. Amendments for the Recall were adopted in 1914 by the voters of Kansas (25 per cent. petition for state, 15 per cent. for a county and 25 per cent. for a municipality) and by the voters of Louisiana (25 per cent. petition).

"Indirect" as applied to the Initiative and Referendum, means that opportunity must be given for action by the legislature on initiated measures before their submission at the polls. If not passed by the legislature, the measure must then go to the polls.

NOTICE. The Initiative and Referendum and the Recall are now in operation, more or less completely, in over 900 municipalities, some under general state laws and others by special statute after 1910. Many such municipalities are in states not having the state-wide Initiative and Referendum or Recall. In 1917 only four states had no municipal or state-wide referendum, recall or initiative.

**Inheritance Tax, recommended by President—**

Roosevelt, 7043, 7083.

Taft, 7370, 7390.

**Initiative, Referendum and Recall.—**

Under these terms are comprised several propositions for bringing the entire body of laws into clearer and more active participation in making and enforcing laws. In the opinion of many persons of various political faiths these ideas comprehend a simpler and more advanced form of democracy than at present obtains in most representative governments.

The recall gives the people the power to originate laws. If a certain percentage of the voters sign a petition for a law and file it with the proper official it must come before the legislative body.

Reference of proposed laws to the people for their final approval or rejection is known as the referendum. The initiative is a way coupled with the referendum.

The recall is a provision for the recall of an elective officer before the expiration of his term of office by petition of a certain proportion of those who voted for him and demanding another election.

The principle of the referendum has been embodied in the United States as far back as 1778 when the legislature of Massachusetts submitted a constitution to the people, requiring a two-thirds majority for its ratification. This form of passage at the hands of the voters, and in 1779 a popular vote was taken on whether to hold a constitutional convention. The proposal carried and a convention was called which framed a new constitution which was later submitted to the people and ratified. Similar cases have been referred to the people for ratification by nearly all the states.

The broader idea of the referendum as popularly understood in the United States is owed from the Swiss republic whence it dates back to the fourteenth century. About 1800 interest in this form of law-making was aroused. Its introduction was one of the demands of the Farmers' Alliance, and later of the People's party. It was thought that in this way legislation could be taken from the control of party politicians.

In 1888 South Dakota amended its constitution as to give the substance to popular vote of any measure proposed by petition of five per cent of the qualified voters. Then petition of the same proportion of voters any measure enacted by the legislature was required to be submitted to the people provided such measure was not necessary to the immediate preservation of the public health, peace or safety for the support of the government or its existing laws. (See South Dakota's adoption of the initiative and referendum was followed by Utah in 1900 and by Oregon in 1902.)

The Oregon Plan. The Oregon plan seems to have been the model after which other states formed their initiative and referendum laws. It requires that an initiative petition must be signed by eight per cent of the legal voters as shown by the vote for supreme judges at the last preceding general election and filed with the secretary of state five months before election. A referendum petition may be signed by five per cent of the voters and filed with the secretary of state thirty days after the final adjournment of the legislature passing the law on which the referendum is demanded. The legislature may also refer to the people any law passed by it. The veto power of the governor does not extend to referendum measures passed on by popular

vote. It is also provided that the Secretary of State shall at the expense of the state, mail to registered voters a printed pamphlet containing a true copy of the title and text of each measure to be voted on, and the proponents and opponents are permitted to insert in the pamphlet, at the actual cost to themselves of paper and printing only, such arguments on the subject as they desire to present. The Oregonian legislature of Oregon was directed by the referendum to elect Governor Chamberlain, a Democrat, to the United States Senate.

The Ohio constitutional convention proposed an amendment to the Constitution of the State providing for Initiative and Referendum, requiring a signature of ten per cent of the voters to propose an amendment to the Constitution, and three per cent of the voters for a Referendum proposing a law. The amendment submitted to the people for approval came to take effect October 1, 1912, was approved by vote of people at election held September 3, 1912. The legislature of Ohio in 1913 passed following safety guards for the Initiative and Referendum petition: Accepting money for signing prohibited; applicable to each plan of organization in many facilities giving money or value for signing, prohibited; printing and distribution of public pamphlets relative to measures submitted to people through Initiative and Referendum; provisions for Initiative and Referendum in municipal corporations; statement showing payments for circulating petitions.

Oklahoma was the first state to embody the initiative and referendum in its original constitution. Thirteen states have adopted the initiative and referendum: Arkansas, California (including the recall of judges), Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Maine, Massachusetts, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, referendum only, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota and Utah. The legislature of Massachusetts has rejected the referendum. The question has also been introduced to the people of Florida, Iowa, Minnesota, North Dakota, Texas, Washington and Wisconsin. In Wyoming and Mississippi the required number of signatures was not obtained; these voted the majority favored the proposition. In these states laws have been enacted for regulating the circulation of petitions.

The initiative and referendum is being largely used in cities, towns and counties to decide questions of public improvements, franchises, liquor traffic, etc. Los Angeles, Cal., adopted a form of initiative and referendum in 1902 and many other California cities have followed its example.

The California law of 1913 provides that the subject or principal containing constitutional amendment, as well as any other law, proposition or amendment to the Constitution to be submitted to the people by either Initiative or Referendum petition, shall also contain the corresponding constitutional provisions as then in force, so as to facilitate comparison.

An amendment to the Constitution of Colorado became effective Jan. 22, 1903, providing that every elective public officer may be recalled from office at any time, the initiation of the proceeding being a petition signed by electors equal in number to twenty-five per cent of the entire vote cast at the last preceding election for all or all dates for the term in which the incumbent sought to be recalled or re-elected. An amendment to the constitution became effective on Jan. 22, 1913 providing for the recall of judicial officers.

Initiatives on the Initiative and Referendum measures submitted to Montana voters at the election in November, 1912, indicated



that several of them were carried by heavy majorities. They provide for party nomination for state offices by direct vote, limiting the campaign expenditures of candidates to 15 per cent of the office salary for one year, and providing for the direct election of United States Senators and for a Presidential primary.

The Supreme Court of the United States on February 19, 1912, handed down a decision upon the case of the Pacific States Telephone and Telegraph Company, that a tax upon it imposed by the initiative and referendum method in Oregon, was unconstitutional. The Court decided that only Congress and not the Supreme Court of the United States may object to the initiative and referendum.

**Injunctions.**—Judicial writs forbidding specified persons doing certain things, the commission or continuance of which would, in the opinion of a judge, work irreparable injury before the complaint could be settled in a court of equity were borrowed by the early English chancellors from Roman law to supplement the common law where inadequate to meet the ends of justice. The scope and application of these writs, now known as injunctions have been broadened until today the injunction is one of the most widely used processes of the courts of equity.

Injunctions, which are summary proceedings, are only rightfully issued in cases where the remedy at law will be inadequate to give a party who is wronged the complete relief to which he is entitled. Popular interest has been aroused in the subject of injunctions by their employment in labor disputes, where labor union members and their friends and sympathizers have been enjoined from ordering or coercing other working people to quit work, thus inflicting damage or injury to the employers and thereby forcing the employers to grant concessions demanded by the labor union members.

Injunctions have also been granted restraining labor unions from adding members of their own or all other organizations to withdraw their profitable patronage or services from employers against whom they have a grievance. (See Barrett.)

Trade unions have openly expressed hostility to the injunction as applied to their members and have had a law passed providing that no writ shall be issued restraining any person from terminating employment, or from recommending others to do so, or from peaceful picketing, or from causing to participate or become any party to a labor dispute; or from peacefully assembling, or from doing any act which might lawfully be done in the absence of a labor dispute.

Dec. 18, 1907, Judge Gould, of the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, granted a temporary injunction against the officers of the American Federation of Labor restraining them from publishing the name of the Buck's Store and Range Company in their paper, *The American Federationist*, under the heading, "We Don't Patronize," or "Unfair List." This injunction was made permanent March 13, 1908, the judge declaring that, although individuals may refuse to patronize a firm the instigation of others to do so constitutes a conspiracy in restraint of trade. It restrained Samuel Gompers, John Mitchell and Frank Morrison from publishing or otherwise circulating, whether in writing or orally, any statement or notice of any kind or character whatsoever calling the attention of the complainant's customers, or of dealers or tradesmen, or the public, to any boycott

against the complainant, its business or its product and from advising any one not to purchase or handle the complainant's goods or by any other form of representation or statement interfering with its business." This injunction was violated and the defendants were sentenced by Judge Lutz, Wright to imprisonment for one year and months and six months, respectively. The case was then taken to the Supreme Court of the United States. Meanwhile the Federation and the Buck's Company had come to an agreement. The court, therefore in May, 1911, dissolved the original injunction suit brought by the company; and while declaring the sentence in the contempt case to be excessive, ruled that the denial of the injunction suit did not preclude the right of the original court to punish any contempt committed. After investigation by a committee appointed to inquire whether contempt had been committed, Justice Wright, in June, 1912, reimposed the sentences of twelve, nine and six months. The case was then taken again to the Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia. On May 3, that court, in a divided opinion affirmed the lower court in holding Messrs. Gompers, Mitchell and Morrison guilty of contempt but modified the sentences to thirty days in jail for Gompers and \$500 fine for each of the others.

In the latter part of May, 1913, counsel for the three defendants filed a petition in the Supreme Court of the United States for a writ of certiorari to obtain a review of the case. About the same time the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia filed a petition asking the same court to reverse that portion of the decision of the Court of Appeals which reduced the penalties imposed. June 19, the petition for a review of the case was granted, and May 21, 1914 the United States Supreme Court dismissed the case.

In 1893 the engineers on the Toledo Ann Arbor and Michigan Railroad went out on strike. The engineers on connecting lines of road refused to handle cars of that road. An injunction was granted by Judge Taft (later President), forbidding the employment of other roads to refuse to handle the cars of the Toledo Ann Arbor and Michigan road. This was the judicial decision outlining the rights and duties of organized labor in interstate commerce. This opinion, while conceding the right of the engineers and employees of the Toledo Company to quit work, denied the right of the employees of other companies to refuse to handle the cars of the Toledo Company when offered them, such refusal being deemed part of a conspiracy in restraint of interstate commerce.

In 1894 the American Railway Union struck against the Pullman Car Company. Members of affiliated unions on all railways refused to handle the Pullman cars. The Cincinnati Southern Railway ignored its employees handling the cars, and an officer of the union was sentenced to jail for endeavoring to induce the men not to handle the Pullman cars after an injunction had been granted by Judge Taft forbidding such refusal on the ground of interference with interstate traffic.

In September, 1908, Judge Van Devanter, of the United States Circuit Court, at St. Louis, Mo., granted the St. Louis Iron Mountain and Southern Railroad, and other roads operating in Arkansas, an injunction restraining the Arkansas State Railroad Commission from enforcing the two-cent a mile rate of fare law on the ground that such rate was confiscatory and therefore unconstitutional.

In 1908 the Chicago Typographical Union

was enjoined by the Illinois Supreme Court not to practice "picketing." The union appeared the case and continued the practice complained of. The violations were fined by the court, who held that an appeal does not justify the violation of an injunction.

In 1908 a New York City court judge issued an injunction restraining the police from interfering with certain theatrical performances on Sunday. This injunction was dissolved by the Appellate Division of the State Supreme Court on the ground that an officer cannot be restrained from enforcing a valid law.

The Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad Company sought in 1914, to enjoin its switchmen from leaving its employ in violation of an agreed agreement to work under certain conditions for a specified time. The injunction was refused on the grounds that no violation of property rights was shown, and that members of labor organizations may peacefully withdraw from employment, even though such withdrawal involves a breach of contract.

Many interesting points of law have been raised on the subject of injunctions, and they have been effectively discussed by President Roosevelt and President Taft.

#### Injunctions:

Abuse of, in labor disputes, mentioned, 7026, 7086, 7128, 7190, 7213.

Defended by President Taft, 7378.

Discussing powers of courts in, 7378.

**Inland Bill.**—A bill of commerce drawn in a country on a person or firm in the same country.

**Inland Waterways, improvements recommended,** 7232.

**Innocuous Desuetude.**—This phrase occurs in a message of President Cleveland, March 1, 1886 (4986), when he was discussing laws on the subject of ~~immigration~~ from office. The Senate had asked him for his reasons for suspending certain officials.

**Insane Asylum.** (See Government Hospital for Insane.)

**Insane Persons, act making grant of lands to States for benefit of,** vetoed, 2780.

**Insecticide and Fungicide Board.**—A Federal board under the jurisdiction of the Department of Agriculture which has charge of the administration of the laws for the inspection of insecticides and fungicides. The Insecticide Act of 1910 was designed to regulate the interstate shipment and to prevent the importation into the United States, of adulterated and misbranded insecticides and fungicides, and also to control the manufacture and sale of such products in the District of Columbia and the territories. By its provisions the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Secretary of Commerce and Labor are authorized to make uniform rules for its enforcement. The bureau of Animal and Plant Industry (Chemistry and Entomology) are represented on the board.

Laboratory and field experiments have been continued with various insecticides, especially lime and sulphur preparations, several arsenicals, and other toxic substances as possible substitutes for these poisonous sprays, distillate emulsions, etc. Some experiments have been undertaken to determine as exactly as possible the quantity of arsenate of lead which should be employed satisfactorily to control the codling moth and plum curculio on apples and peaches.

**Insignia.**—In military dress insignia are badges in the form of medallions, ribbons, or the like, signifying rank or distinction.

**Insolvent Debtors.** (See Bankruptcy; Debtors, Insolvent.)

**Inspection, Office of, Agriculture Department.**—The Federal meat inspection service is coming to be recognized as the most effective existing agency for collecting, on a broad scale, data absolutely necessary to the success of any extensive program for the eradication from the food hands of the country of such diseases as tuberculosis and certain other parasitic infections, the presence of which is not suspected in the living animal until the damage they do is beyond remedy and the losses they cause are beyond prevention. The eradication or material reduction of these diseases will enormously lessen losses on the farm, and in a corresponding measure remove the cause of the loss to the consumer under inspection.

The rules of condemnation on account of disease have been prepared by scientific and practical experts, and essentially conform to the views expressed by a commission of seven men outside of the department convened in 1907 by the Secretary of Agriculture to study the subject and give opinions as to the disposal of carcasses affected with disease and also sanitation. The regulations are so carefully applied is indicated by the fact that all condemnations on the post-mortem inspection under the Federal system are determined by graduated veterinarians and then only after they have received instruction in the practical application of the rules after admission to the service. These inspectors stationed in many states, make actual post-mortem examinations of upward of 60 per cent of the cattle, sheep, hogs and goats slaughtered for food in the United States. This information, used in conjunction with live stock shipping records is sufficient in most cases to fix the territory of origin, and in many cases lead to the farm and lands where the diseased animals have come.

In 1907 a Board of Food and Drug Inspection was organized to assist the Secretary of Agriculture in the enforcement of the Food and Drugs Act. Some of the important decisions of this board prohibited the coloring of rice, restricted the use of coloring matter in food products; forbade the use of chemical preservatives known to be harmful; prohibited the bleaching of flour with nitroben peroxide; the use of a blue for coloring chocolate and other confections; the use of saccharin and copper sulphate in foods; importation and interstate traffic in adulterated shipments of lard, and restricted the sale of canned goods containing salts of tin. These boards were later, for purposes of economy, combined into the office of inspection.

**Inspection, Sanitary.** (See Animal Industry discussed.)

**Inspector-General.** (See War Department and Army.)

**Inspector-General of Army, bill relative to department of, returned,** 4855.

**Inspector of Customs.**—One who examines imported goods and baggage to forestall the effect of false declarations, and to prevent smuggling.

**Inspector, Revenue.** (See Revenue Inspector.)

## Institutions

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Institutions of Learning.** (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning.)

**Insular Affairs, Bureau of, War Department.** By act of July 1, 1902, the Bureau of Insular Affairs is charged with the administration of "all matters of civil government in the island possessions of the United States under the jurisdiction of the War Department." Under this head are included the Philippines (q. v.), Porto Rico (q. v.), and the other island possessions of the United States. (See War Department.)

**Insular Possessions.**—According to a report published by the National Geographic Society in June, 1914, the United States owns exactly 8,000 islands, supporting a population of 10,000,000. The report further shows that the commerce of these islands exceeds \$300,000,000 or more than that of the United States in any year prior to 1850. American capital invested in the islands aggregates approximately \$100,000,000, and from them there is shipped to the United States \$100,000,000 worth of products every year and they take in exchange products of about equal value.

The feature of the report is the development of Porto Rico, Hawaii and the Philippine Islands. It shows that when Porto Rico came under American rule fifteen years ago there was but one school building on the island, while to-day there are 1,200. There were 25,000 people enrolled in the first year of American administration, now there are 175,000. Then there was but one good road of forty miles, now there are about 1,000 miles. Production of sugar has grown from 65,000 tons a year to 105,000. Foreign commerce was about \$20,000,000 a year, now it is nearly \$100,000,000.

Hawaii has been extremely prosperous since it came permanently under the American flag in 1900. The assessed value of the sugar crop more than doubled deposits in banks trebled and in savings-banks quadrupled. Hawaii's irrigation system is the marvel of the engineering world, and the quantity of sugar produced per acre far exceeds that of any other spot on the globe.

The Alaskan Islands and mainland cost us \$7,500,000 an expenditure that many believed to be unjustifiable, yet for many years the annual value of seal skins alone approximated the cost of the entire area. At present the value of the canned salmon sent us from Alaska in a single year is twice as much as the entire possession cost. (See Alaska, Guam, Hawaii, Porto Rico, Philippines, Tutuila, Wake and other Islands.)

**Insular Possessions, U. S., mentioned,** 7019, 7246, 7681.

**Industrial development of,** 7019.

**Insurance Companies, American:**

**Exclusion of, from Germany,** referred to, 6061, 6099, 6183.

**Discussed by President Roosevelt,** 6987, 7290.

**Federal control of, advocated,** 6997.

**Treatment of, in Russia,** 5601.

**Insurrection.**—Rebellion against legal authority, especially a small uprising within a country or state. (See Whiskey Insurrection.)

**Insurrections.** (See Illegal Combinations.)

**Intercession.**—A voluntary offer to mediate, especially on the part of one country towards

another. It sometimes takes the form of force, as in the case of the intervention in the part of the United States in the civililities between Cuba and Spain which led to the Spanish American War. (See Spanish American War, and Intervention.)

**Intercontinental Railroad:**

**Connection of Mexican railway system with,** discussed, 5347.

**Survey for,** discussed, 5622.

**To connect systems of North America with those of southern continent recommended,** 5504.

**Intercourse, Foreign:**

**Action recommended on the publication of confidential items,** 2281.

**Appropriations for,** 190, 448.

**Reduction in,** discussed, 4356.

**Unexpended,** 3828.

**Contingent expenses—**

**Funds on deposit with Baring Brothers & Co. for,** 3828.

**Public interests demand that confidential items be not published** 2281.

**Expenditures for, to be paid from funds on deposit,** 3824.

**Provision for, recommended** 58, 190.

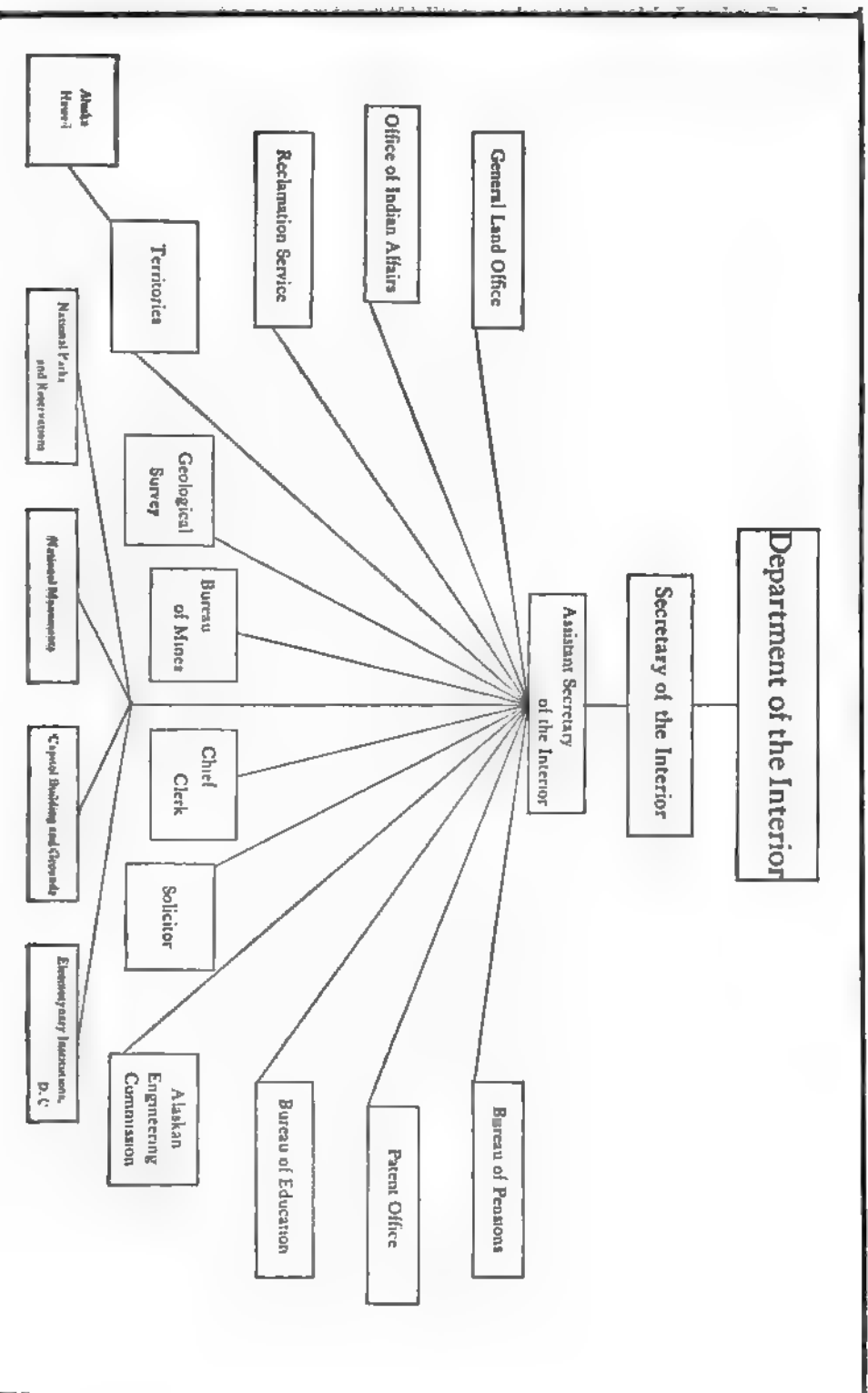
**Requests of House and Senate for information regarding,** referred, 186, 2281, 2416, 2452, 2639, 2711, 2695, 6101.

**Referred to,** 2529.

**Interest Laws.** (See Statutes of Limitations.)

**Interior, Department of the.** An executive department of the Government composed of a number of bureaus and offices whose duties have no connection with each other, but relate generally to internal affairs. It was created by an act of Congress approved March 3, 1849. In the original law it was called the Interior Department (q. v.), the name being very soon changed. By the act of 1849 it was given jurisdiction over patents formerly held by the State Department. Insular Affairs, formerly held by the War Department, was transferred to it from the Interior, and the census formerly under the Treasury, while the General Land Office was transferred to it from the Interior, to gather with the care of certain lands, and the revision of court records. The Census Bureau was transferred in 1902 to the Department of Commerce and Labor (q. v.), while the reviewing of the accounts of courts and marshals is in the hands of the Department of Justice (q. v.). Numerous additions have since been made to the jurisdiction, including education, patents, surveys, the subordinated railroads, the regulation of certain public documents, labor, territories now controlled by the Department of Labor (q. v.), territories, national parks and the oversight of certain educational institutions in the District of Columbia. The office of Assistant Secretary was created in its organization in 1849, and a secretary, with the title of First Assistant, was created in 1863.

**Patent office** attends to the granting and issuing of patents on inventions. The first patent law was approved April 10, 1790. Only three patents were granted the first year, thirty-three the second, and





eleven the third. In 1836 the Patent Office was built, with all the records, and Congress then established the present system, substantially repeating the earlier laws. The office was counted as a Bureau of the Department of State, the chief officer being the Commissioner of Patents. When the Department of the Interior was created, in 1849, the Patent Office was made a bureau thereof. The Commissioner of Patents supervises the issuing of patents and the registration of trade marks. His decision is final in the Patent Office and he has appellate jurisdiction in the trial of interference cases and questions relating to the patentability of inventions. The office publishes each month an official gazette, giving a description of each patent issued. (See Patents.)

**Commissioner of pensions** has charge of matters relating to pensions and bounty lands. Under him are two deputy commissioners and a chief clerk, each in charge of certain divisions of the Bureau. Up to 1843 the distribution of pensions had been supervised by the War and Navy Departments, each for their own pensioners. In that year Congress established the Pension Bureau, and named J. S. Edwards in charge. He later fully assumed the business here before referred to the War Department, and in 1849 moved to the Interior. In the same year the Bureau was made a part of the new Interior Department. (See also Pensions.)

**General Land Office** has charge of the survey and sale of public lands. Until 1842 the Secretary acted as agent for the sale of public lands. After the office of Commissioner of the General Land Office was created the Land Office remained a Bureau of the Treasury Department until it was made a part of the Interior Department at its organization.

The **Bureau of Indian Affairs** has jurisdiction over the Indians of the United States, except those in Alaska, and makes annual reports up on the condition of each tribe. Prior to 1842 all matters relating to the Indians had been transacted by the clerks of the War Department. By this time, however, the business relations between the Government and the Indians had grown to such proportions that it became necessary to establish a Bureau of Indian Affairs. Accordingly Congress authorized the President to appoint a Commissioner who should have general superintendence, under the Secretary of War, of all Indian Affairs. The first Commissioner was appointed July 9, 1842. It remained a part of the War Department until 1849, when it was transferred to the Department of the Interior. (See Indians.)

The **Bureau of Education** was originally established under the name of the Department of Education in 1867; the succeeding year it was made a Bureau of the Interior Department. Its head is the Commissioner of Education. His duties are to collect such statistics and facts as show the progress of education throughout the country, and to disseminate this and such other information as shall aid in educational progress. He also has charge of the education of the Indians in Alaska, and a fund for the endowment fund for the support of agricultural and mechanical colleges.

The **Geological Survey** was made a Bureau of the Interior Department in 1879, although geological and topographical expeditions had been sent out before that time. Its head, the Director of the Geological Survey, is charged with the classification of public lands, their examination, as to geologic structure, mineral resources and products and the preparation of topographic and geologic maps; he makes in-

vestigations as to the water supply and the capacity of streams, and has charge of the reclamation of arid lands (up to 1892 known as Irrigation work) including the disbursement of the reclamation fund created by the act of June 17, 1878, for the sale of arid lands. (See Irrigation, see Geological Survey.)

Following is a list of the secretaries of the Interior and the presidents under whom they served:

President	Secretary of the Interior	Years
Taylor....	Thomas Ewing, Ohio	1850-55
Fillmore....	James A. Ponder, Maryland	1850-55
".....	T. M. McKim, Pennsylvania	1850-55
".....	Alex. H. R. Smith, Virginia	1850-55
Pierce....	Robert Met. Lincoln, Michigan	1855-58
Buchanan....	James T. Wilson, Mississippi	1858-61
Lincoln....	Calvin B. Smith, Indiana	1861-65
".....	John P. Usher, Indiana	1865-68
Johnson....	James Harlan, Iowa	1868-77
".....	Orville H. Browning, Illinois	1877-81
Grant....	Jacob D. Cox, Ohio	1869-77
".....	Colman B. Smith, Ohio	1877-81
".....	Zachariah Chandler, Michigan	1877-81
Hayes....	Carl Schurz, Missouri	1877-81
Civil....	Samuel J. May, Iowa	1881-85
Arthur....	Henry M. Teller, Colorado	1881-85
Cleveland....	Luther Q. C. Lamar, Mississippi	1885-89
".....	William F. Vicks, Wisconsin	1889-93
R. Harrison....	John W. Noble, Missouri	1893-97
Cleveland....	John S. G. Smith, Georgia	1897-01
".....	David R. Francis, Missouri	1901-05
McKinley....	Cornelius N. D. New York	1901-05
".....	Ethan A. Hitchcock, Missouri	1905-09
Roosevelt....	James R. Gardner, Ohio	1909-13
Taft....	Richard A. Ballinger, Washington	1913-17
".....	Albert L. Fisher, Illinois	1917-21
Wilson....	Franklin K. Lane, California	1921-23

For more detailed information as to the scope of the activities of the Department of the Interior consult the Index referred to in the Presidents' Messages and Papers; biographic articles under the following headings:

Bureau of Education	Lands, Mineral
Electrosynary Institutions	Lands, Private
General Land Office	Lands, Swamp
Geological Survey	Lands, Timber and
Indian Affairs	State
Land Grants	Mineral Bureau of
Lands, County	National Monuments
Lands, Desert	Patents
Lands, Homestead	Pensions
Lands, Indian	Reclamation Service
	Territories

#### Interior, Department of the:

Additional room for clerical force in, recommended, 4601.

Affairs of, discussed, 3760.

Appointments and removals in, referred to, 3660.

Establishment of, referred to, 2734.

Fire in, discussed and recommendations regarding, 4405, 4407.

Fireproof roof for, recommended, 4690.

Increased number of law clerks in, recommended, 4679.

Literaries in, consolidation of, referred to, 4738.

Separation of Patent Office from, recommended, 4153, 4206.

**Transfer of—**

Pension Bureau from, to War Department, recommended, 4161.

Territorial affairs from State Department to, recommended, 4060, 4145.

**Internal Improvements.**—There being no provision in the Constitution for internal improvements, the matter has always been a subject of dispute. Since Aug. 7, 1789, Congress has regularly appropriated money for such improvements as lie strictly within the Federal jurisdiction: harbors, hence a, buoys, lighthouses, piers, etc. March 29, 1806, Congress authorized the president to appoint three commissioners to lay out a national road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to the Ohio River, and appropriated \$30,000 for the expenses of it. The road was to pass through several states. A national road was also projected through Georgia, with New Orleans as its proposed western terminus. March 3, 1817, President Madison vetoed a bill to set apart the bonus and Government dividends of the national bank as a fund for constructing roads and canals and improving the navigation of water courses, on the ground that Congress had no constitutional power to extend public revenue for such purposes (2561). May 4, 1822, President Monroe vetoed an appropriation for preserving and repairing the Cumberland road on the same general ground (711). President Jackson also vetoed several bills provided for internal improvements, 1046, 1056, 1201, 1337. March 14, 1818, the House of Representatives passed a resolution declaring that Congress had the power to appropriate money for the construction of roads and canals and for the improvement of water courses. March 3, 1821, the first appropriation for the improvement of rivers and harbors passed Congress. In April 1824, \$30,000 was appropriated for the survey of such roads and canals as the president should deem of national importance, and the act of March 3, 1825, authorized the subscription of \$200,000 to the stock of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal. Since 1861 the question of internal improvements has ceased to be a party issue, both parties recognizing the right of Congress to appropriate money for public improvements. (See River and Harbor Bills, Pacific Railroads and Irrigation, and illustrations opposite 2185, 2929.)

**Internal Improvements (see also Rivers and Harbors):**

Acts on subject of, vetoed by President—

Arthur, 4707.

Discussed, 4724.

Cleveland, 6109.

Grant, 4336.

Jackson, 1046, 1056, 1071, 1201, 1337.

Madison, 569.

Monroe, 711.

Pierce, 2751, 2789, 2919, 2920, 2921.

Polk, 2310, 2460.

Tyler, 2183.

Aid for, should be by separate bills, 4725.

Appropriations for, 1046.

Applied, 872.

On the Lakes referred to, 2957.

Recommended, 955, 2027, 4646.

Approval of bill for, explained, 1046. (See also Rivers and Harbors.)

Board of Engineers for, examination made by, 453, 873.

Constitutional amendment relative to, suggested, 398, 553, 587, 730. Referred to, 786.

Discussed by President—

Adams, J. Q., 951, 982.

Arthur, 4646, 4707, 4724.

Buchanan, 3130.

Cleveland, 6109.

Fillmore, 2620.

Grant, 4336.

Jackson, 1014, 1046, 1071, 1164, 1201, 1337.

Madison, 569.

Monroe, 547, 711, 713.

Pierce, 2751, 2789, 2790, 2919, 2920, 2921.

Polk, 2310, 2460, 2506.

Roosevelt, 7662.

Taft, 7665.

Tyler, 2183.

Expenditures for public works in States and Territories referred to, 3591.

Information regarding construction of roads transmitted, 594.

Lands granted in aid of, 1029, 3051, 4065, 4216, 5340.

Referred to, 872, 877, 879, 909, 987, 991, 1096, 1776, 2957.

Surveys for, transmitted, 1027.

**Internal Revenue.**—That part of the revenue of a country which is derived from duties or taxes on articles manufactured or grown at home, on licenses, stamps, in comes, etc.—in fact, all revenue not collected on exports or imports. The internal revenue of the United States is derived chiefly from taxes on liquors and tobacco and on such of other goods upon which a paper, bank circulation, and upon incomes. The receipts from these various sources have varied from \$1,000,000, which figure was first reached in 1801, to \$300,000,000, which was reached during the operation of the war tax in 1906. Later the taxes settled down to a normal basis of something like \$150,000,000 a year.

The sources of internal revenue and the rate of taxation are as follows:

**Special Taxes and Rates.**—Rectifiers of less than 500 barrels a year, \$100; rectifiers of 500 barrels or more a year, \$200.

Wholesale liquor dealers, \$100; retail liquor dealers, \$25.

Wholesale dealers in malt liquors, \$50; retail dealers in malt liquors, \$20.

Manufacturers of stills, \$50; and for stills or worms, manufactured, each, \$20.

Brewers: Annual manufacture less than 500 barrels, \$50; annual manufacture 500 barrels or more, \$100.

Manufacturers of filled cheese, \$400; wholesale dealers in filled cheese, \$250;

retail dealers in filled cheese, \$12.

Manufacturers of oleomargarine, \$900;

(The receipts in 1933 showed no difference. \$35,000.20) was from excise tax on cigarettes in 1933 from purchasing cards and \$4,110 from postal tax on cigarette stamps. \$119,100 from sale of internal revenue stamps to Philippine products and proceeds from the sale of 6, 1939. "Not including \$15,000 from license of \$2,222 from mixed food, \$24,000 from adulterated \$24,241 from program of commercial bodies. 11 cent receipt of tax on Porto Rico products, 1933 and cigarette year ended June 30, 1931, \$50,250 export and cigarette from Philippines, \$314,600.

**Taxes Not Payable by Stamp.** Tax on deficiencies in production of spirits.—On excess of material used in production of spirits, on currency of banks and bankers; on notes paid out by banks and others, on bonds used in the fortification of wine. Penalties of 50 and 100 per cent.

**Corporate Taxes.** Tax on corporations, joint stock companies, associations and insurance companies (including 50 per cent additional), unassessed penalties (United States share of penalties recovered by suits offered in compensation interest costs, fines, etc.) including duplicate payments, payments to exchequer, and payments after abatement. Rate of tax equivalent to 1 per cent of net income above \$5,000.

**Income Taxes.** The income tax for the year 1914 yielded \$60,710,197.

**Internal Revenue.** (See Revenue, Public; Taxation.)

**Internal Revenue Collection Districts.** reduction in, 4767.

**Internal Revenue, Commissioner of.** office of, discussed and recommendations regarding, 3945.

**Internal Revenue Stamps** referred to, 3403.

**Internal Taxation.** (See Taxation.)

**International African Association.** (See Congo Free State.)

**International American Bank:**

Charter for, recommended by President Benj. Harrison, 5560.

Establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, 5505.

Discussed by, 5560.

**International American Conference.—**

Oct. 2, 1889, on the invitation of the United States, an international conference of representatives from the United States and adjacent states of Central and South America, including Mexico and Haiti, assembled at Washington. This conference is known as the Pan American Congress. The object was to adopt some plan of arbitration for the settlement of disputes and the improvement of business relations and trade of communication between the countries. Haiti from 1889 was the only state to refuse the invitation. Before assembling as a congress, the delegates were taken on a tour of the country to give them an idea of the extent and resources of the United States. After traversing 6,000 miles they returned to Washington. The proceedings of the congress resulted in extending a knowledge of the commercial status of the various countries and the elimination of an extensive series of private disputes and recommendations. The body adjourned April 19, 1890. The Bureau of American Republics (q.v.) was established at the suggestion of this congress.

**International American Conference:**

At Washington—

Centennial celebration of discovery of America, resolution of, regarding, 5712.

Discussed, 5360, 5167, 5542.

Extradition, reports on subject of, adopted by, 5614.

Imports and exports, recommendations of, 5606.

Intercontinental railroad, survey of route for, recommended by, 5504.

International American bank, establishment of, recommended by, 5505.

Discussed, 5560.

International American monetary union, establishment of, recommended by, 5513.

International arbitration, reports on, adopted by, 5518.

Referred to, 5623, 5874.

International bureau of information at Washington, establishment of, recommended by, 5506.

International law, adoption of uniform code of, recommended by, 5513.

Latin American library, establishment of, recommended by, 5506.

Memorial tablet in State Department to commemorate meeting of, erection of, recommended by, 5514.

Patents, trade marks, and copyrights, report of, concerning protection of, 5512.

Post dues and consular fees, recommendations of, regarding uniform system of, 5514.

Postal and cable communication, establishment of improved facilities for, recommended by, 5511.

Public health, recommendations of, for protection of, 5513.

Reciprocal commercial treaties recommended by, 5509.

Statement of action in Panama Canal matter, 6827.

Steamship service, establishment of rapid, recommended by, 5491. See also 5511.)

Weights and measures, report of, on, 5513.

At Rio Janeiro—

Collection by government of debts due their citizens, from other countries, by force of arms, referred to Hague Conference, by Conference of South American Republics, 7060.

Effective work of bureau of American Republics in, 7125.

**International American Monetary Union,** establishment of, recommended by International American Conference, 5513.

**International Arbitration:**

Attitude of Great Britain and United States respecting, discussed, 5874, 6154, 6178.

Failure of treaty for, referred to, 5623.



## International Messages and Papers of the Presidents

- Reports adopted by International American Conference regarding, transmitted, 5518.  
 Referred to, 5623, 5874.  
 Resolution of French Chambers favoring treaty of, referred to, 6080.  
 Treaty with Great Britain regarding, discussed, 6178.
- International Association of the Congo.** (See Congo Free State.)
- International Bureau of Exchanges,** establishment of, recommended, 4681. (See also Exchanges for Official Documents.)
- International Bureau of Information,** establishment of, at Washington, recommended by International American Conference, 5506.
- International Cattle Exhibition at Hamburg,** discussed, 4714.
- International Conference on Ratio between Gold and Silver.** (See Gold and Silver.)
- International Congress at Brussels for abolition of African slave trade,** 5471.
- International Congress of Electricians at Paris,** discussed, 4581, 4625, 4714. (See also National Conference of Electricians.)
- International Conventions:**  
 Discretionary authority of President—  
 To invite nations to attend, on subject of coinage recommendations regarding, 5877.  
 To send delegates to, recommendations regarding, 4617, 4763, 4827, 5546.  
 For establishing standards of measure of color, perception, and acuteness of vision, recommendations regarding, 4780.  
 For protection of industrial property, 4794.  
 For suppression of crime, 4115.
- International Copyright Convention:**  
 At Bern, discussed, 4919, 5090.  
 Negotiations for, referred to, 4625.
- International Court of Arbitration.** (See Hague Peace Conference.)
- International Exchange Commission on,** work of, 6941.
- International Exhibition of Fine Arts,** to be held at Munich, discussed, 5193.
- International Exhibitions.** (See Exhibitions.)
- International Exposition of Labor at Barcelona,** discussed, 5177, 5394.
- International Fisheries Exhibition at London,** discussed, 4648.
- International Geodetic Association,** invitation to United States to become a party to, 5192.
- International Inventions Exhibition at London,** discussed, 4827.
- International Joint Commission.** (See Mexico.)
- International Law:**  
 Claim of Great Britain to forcibly visit American vessels on the sea, not sustained by, 3038.  
 Propositions regarding, submitted by United States, discussed, 2945.  
 Uniform code of adoption of, recommended by International American Conference, 5513.
- International Marine Conference at Washington,** discussed, 5190, 5370, 5468, 5493, 5498, 5543.
- International Meridian Conference:**  
 At Washington discussed, 4718, 4800, 4827, 4941, 5180.  
 Invitation of Italian Government to United States to attend, 5546.
- International Military Encampment to be held at Chicago:**  
 During World's Fair discussed, 5909.  
 In 1897, foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, 6004.
- International Monetary Conference** (see also Coins and Coinage; Gold and Silver):  
 At Brussels in 1892, 5752.  
 Postponement of, discussed, 5821.  
 Reports of, transmitted, 5784.  
 At Paris in—  
 1867, 3776, 3792.  
 Report of S. B. Ruggles on, 4013.  
 1878, 4447, 4464, 4474, 4510.  
 Appropriation for, recommended, 4438.  
 1891, 4625.  
 1892, 4697.
- International Money Order** discussed, 5881, 5971.
- International Obligations of United States,** removal of cases involving observance and execution of, from State to Federal judiciary recommended, 1928, 1976.
- International Ocean Telegraph Co.,** charges made by, for messages referred to, 4069.
- International Patent Congress at Vienna,** report of John M. Thatcher on, referred to, 4215.
- International Peace Congress at Washington** discussed, 4684, 4717.  
 Invitation extended countries of North and South America to attend, 4685.  
 Postponement of, referred to, 4717.
- International Penitentiary Congress at London,** referred to, 4162.
- International Polar Congress at Hamburg** referred to, 4345.
- International Postal Conference at—**  
 Berne, 4250.  
 Lisbon, 4938.

Paris, 3387.

New convention adopted by, 4453.  
International Postal Union, convention for establishment of, 4250. (See also Universal Postal Union.)

International Prison Congress (see also National Prison Congress):

To be held at—

St. Petersburg, 5117.  
Stockholm, 4406.

Proceedings of, referred to, 4404.

International Sanitary Conference at—  
Rome, 4838, 4918.

Washington, 4564, 4622, 4631.

International Statistical Congress:

At St. Petersburg, 4142, 4121.  
The Hague, 4082.

Invitation to hold meeting in United States recommended, 4142.

**Internment.**—The imprisonment by the authorities of a country of foreign citizens within its borders. The imprisonment is not intended as individual punishment, and occurs without reference to the conduct of the individual foreigners. It is a precaution taken against possible sedition, contact, and the imprisonment may amount to holding the foreigners as hostages in case reprisals become necessary. Internment differs from imprisonment (q. v.) in that internment imprisonment of all nationalities who happen to be within the enclosure used for that purpose.

Interoceanic Canal Co., discussed, 5470.

Interparliamentary Union invited to  
St. Louis, 6794, 6923.

**Interstate Commerce.**—Commercial transactions and intercourse between residents in different states or carried on by lines of transport extending into more than one state. Power to regulate commerce between the states is invested in Congress by the Constitution (18). It is held that the power to regulate commerce of necessity includes the power to regulate the means by which it is carried on, so that the scope of authority given to Congress by this clause enlarges with the development of the industry of the country and the means of communication. The intent of the framers of the Constitution was to prohibit legislation by any state against the business interests of another state by taxation, discrimination or otherwise. It was intended also as a check upon the arbitrary power of state legislatures rather than upon private corporations or railroad companies. With the development of the great trunk lines, traversing many states and bringing remote interior products into close communication with the seaboard markets came the necessity for regulating the rates of transportation by a more general law than it was within the power of any state to enact.

It was charged against the railroads that certain firms or firms in certain states made contracts by which their goods were carried over long distances at lower rates than were demanded for carrying the same goods short distances. The railroads claimed that competition between trunk lines forced them to take the long distance freight at nearly the same rates as they received for local freight where there was no competition. It was asserted that the railroads did not regulate freight rates by cost of carrying, but by what the business would bear.

The first attempts to regulate interstate commerce began in 1873, previous to which time the Grangers had had state laws for regulation of railroad charges enacted in some of the Western States. In 1874 John H. Reagan, of Texas, introduced a series of bills in the House, which culminated Feb. 4, 1887, after yearly debates on these and similar bills, in the act to regulate commerce. This law established an Interstate Commerce Commission of five to investigate complaints. It furthermore gave shippers the option of complaining to the commission or of instituting suits in the Federal courts; prohibits unjust discrimination between persons and places, the giving of special rates, etc., though the commission may suspend this rule in special cases; requires railroads to publish rates and adhere to them, and forbids pooling of freights of different and competing railroads; enforces the Safety Appliance Act of 1893, and requires from all common carriers doing an interstate business a monthly report of all accidents both to passengers and employees. The chairman of the Commission is directed to assist the Commissioner of Labor to endeavor to settle all disputes between railway companies and their employees. (See Assistant to the Attorney General.)

**Interstate Commerce Act.** (See Assistant to the Attorney General.):

Discussed by President—

Arthur, 4732, 4772.

Johnson, 3560.

Roosevelt, 6650, 6654, 6655, 6902.  
7025, 7039, 7070, 7130, 7143.

Taft, 7368, 7432, 7441, 7452.

Interstate commerce rates reduced, after passage of law regulating, 7419.

New York Central and Hudson River R. R. convicted under, opinion and sentence of Judge Holt quoted, 7405.

Physical examination of railways recommended, 7130.

**Interstate Commerce Commission.**—

Under "An act to regulate commerce," approved Feb. 4, 1887, as amended March 2, 1899, Feb. 10, 1891, Feb. 8, 1905, the "Interstate Act" of Feb. 19, 1903, and the amending act approved June 29, 1906, the Interstate Commerce Commission is composed of seven members. The regulating statutes apply to all common carriers engaged in the transportation of oil or other commodity, except water and except inland or coastwise by means of pipe lines, or partly by pipe line and partly by rail, or partly by pipe line and partly by water, and to common carriers engaged in the transportation of passengers or property wholly by railroad or partly by railroad and partly by water when both are used under a common control, management, or arrangement for a continuous service or shipment. The statutes apply generally to interstate traffic, including import and domestic traffic, and also that which is carried wholly within any Territory of the United States. Only traffic transported wholly within a single state is excepted.

The commission has jurisdiction on complaint and after full hearing to determine and prescribe reasonable rates, regulations and practices, and order reparation to be paid shippers; to require any carrier to cease and desist from unjust discrimination

or undue or unreasonable preference, and to institute and carry on proceedings for enforcement of the law. The commission may now inquire into the management of the business of all common carriers subject to the provisions of the regulating statutes, and it may prescribe the accounts, receipts, and manifests which shall be kept by the carriers, and from time to time inspect the same. The carriers must file annual reports with the commission, and such other reports as may from time to time be required. Carriers failing to do and publish all acts and things as required by law, are provided for by imposing in interstate transportation and penalties are provided in the act for failure on the part of carriers or of shippers to observe the rates specified in the published tariffs.

The following were the Commissioners in 1912: Jackson C. Clements, of Georgia, Chairman; Charles A. Proctor, of Vermont; Charles C. McClure, of Kentucky; Frank H. K. Lane, of California; Balchour H. Meyer, of Wisconsin; Edgar J. Clark, of Iowa; James S. Harman, of Illinois.

By amendment of June 18, 1910, (Mann-Elkins law), a Court of Commerce was created (q. v.) with jurisdiction to hear and enforce orders of the commission. This court is composed of five judges selected from the district court judges of the United States, and the amendment confers specific powers on it to fix rates and conditions, to suspend, to place, and to remove companies are made subject to the commission. The jurisdiction of the commission is extended as to through rates and joint rates, freight classification, switch companies, long and short hauls, blocking or rejection of rate schedules, investigation of overcharges, making reasonable rates, suspension of proposed rates, and other matters. An important section authorizes the President to appoint a special commission to investigate business of railroad stocks and bonds.

The act of Feb. 11, 1903, provides that suits in equity brought under the act to regulate commerce wherein the United States is complainant, may be expedited and given precedence over other suits; and that appeals from the circuit court do not go to the Supreme Court. The act of Feb. 19, 1904, commonly called the Elkins law, prohibits rebating a rate proceedings in the courts by injunction to restrain departures from published rates, and provides that cases prosecuted under the direction of the Attorney General in the name of the commission shall be included within the expediting act of Feb. 11, 1903.

Under the act of Aug. 7, 1888, all Governmental railroad and telegraph companies are required to file certain reports and contracts with the commission, and it is the commission's duty to decide questions relating to the conduct of such companies between such Government and the public property and any company telegraph or other. The act provides penalties for failure to comply with the act or the orders of the commission.

The act of March 2, 1893, known as the "Safety Appliances Act," provides that railroad cars used in interstate commerce must be equipped with a certain number of safety appliances, and a standard height for freight cars, and have grab irons and hand holds in the side and ends of each car; and that locomotive engines used in moving interstate traffic shall be provided with a power-driven wheel brake, and other appliances for operating the train-brake system. The act directs the commission to lodge with the proper district attorneys information of such violations as may come to

its knowledge. The act of March 2, 1893, amended this act so as to make its provisions apply to territories, and the District of Columbia, to all cases where carriers of passenger baggage are brought together, and to all locomotives, cars, and other equipment of any railroad engaged in interstate traffic except logging cars and cars used on a street railway, and provides for a minimum number of standard cars in train.

By act of April 14, 1910, the safety-appliance acts were amended so as to require railroads to equip their cars with all steps, hand brakes, buffers, coupling boards, and grab irons and hand holds, and to designate the location, dimensions, location and number of appliances.

The act of June 1, 1898, known as the arbitration act, directs the Chairman of the Interstate Commerce Commission and the Commissioner of Labor to use their best efforts by mediation and conciliation to settle controversies between railroads and their employees. By an amendment of March 4, 1911 any member of the commission, or of the Court of Commerce, may exercise the powers conferred upon the chairman of the commission.

By act of May 6, 1910, the power to demand reports has been repeated and a new statute passed giving more power to the commission as to investigating violations, and is more comprehensive than the former law.

The act of March 4, 1907, makes it the duty of the Interstate Commerce Commission to enforce the prohibition of the act wherein it is made unlawful to reject or permit employees engaged in interstate traffic with the movement of trains to be in duty more than a specified number of hours in any twenty-four.

The act of May 21, 1908, by section 14 thereof, gives the Interstate Commerce Commission limited control over the coal railroads in the District of Columbia.

The act of May 30, 1908, directed the Interstate Commerce Commission to regulate the business for the safe transportation of explosives by common carriers engaged in interstate commerce. A penalty is provided for violations of such regulations.

The act of May 30, 1908, makes it the duty of the Interstate Commerce Commission to enforce the provisions of the act wherein it is provided that after a certain date no locomotive shall be used on moving interstate or foreign traffic that is not equipped with an automatic wheel lock equipped with a certain number of under each locomotive. A penalty is provided for violations of this act.

Public Resolution No. 16, approved Jan. 30, 1906, and the act of July 1, 1906, section 10 of May 27, 1908, direct the commission to investigate and report on the use and need of appliances intended to promote the safety of railroad employees.

The act of March 2, 1909, authorizes the commission to protect the public of bookkeeping for the act of Columbia gas and electric companies.

The act of Feb. 17, 1911, confers jurisdiction upon the commission to enforce certain provisions compelling railroad companies to equip their locomotives with safe and suitable boilers and appliances thereto.

**Interstate Commerce Commission (See Assistant to the Attorney General)**

**Interstate Commerce Commission:**  
Civil service extended to, 6143.



Legislation for protection of yard men and brakemen against accidents recommended, 5486, 5561, 5642, 5766.

Railroad transportation discussed,  
6772.

Railroads, proposal to place under jurisdiction of, 6878, 6879. 7358, Work of, 6902.

**Interstate National Guard Association.**

- This association is composed of representatives of the organized militia of the states of the Union and its purpose is to preserve the interests of that body of troops.

**Intervention.** - A firm interference in the affairs of another country. It may take the form of protest against the other country's oppressor or against a faction within the country, or a case of eternal trouble between two nations, usually upon a commercial basis, or it may take the form of military force if necessary to indicate the will against which protest is made. Intervention is, therefore, a stronger term than interference. (See Interference.)

**Intrigue.**—A secret plot against authority, usually on the part of comparatively few persons.

**Invasion.**—A hostile entry into a country by the armed forces of another country

**Inventions.** (See Patent Office; Patents.)

**Inventions, American.**—The industrial progress of the world is marked by inventions and discoveries which dot the path from barbarism to the highest state of civilization. While the first great inventions of gunpowder, printing, the mariner's compass, the barometer, thermometer, etc., were brought to these shores by the earlier settlers, the world owes a great deal to America for original discoveries and inventions as well as the development and practical application of those already abroad. It is the day of the writer up of the airplane, the press and the drawing of electricity from the clouds, the American inventive faculty has been active, and encouraged by the patent laws and the excellent fame and financial rewards, genius has run riot in America.

Foreman. Wilkinson's mule spinner, invented in 1771 was the basis of the cotton goods industry in New England and in the steam and John Fitch and the steam road wagon of Oliver Evans in 1782 and 1787. We find the nucleus of our present day steam navigation service and the automobile industry. The floating ice cleave was so early introduced from England that J. D. Wolcott gave us the origin. It was an American, John Stevens, who first applied the idea of twin screw propellers to steam navigation and made possible the ocean travel of today. The screw landing abutment was patented by an American before the breaking out of the War of 1812. The screw for the turning large wood forms was invented by Thomas Blanchard, an American, in 1819, and John Walker patented friction matches in 1827. J. of S. F. H. M. conceived the electric telegraph in 1832, and in the same year Saxton devised the electro-magnetic machine, and M. W. B. H. built "Old Ironsides," the first great locomotive in the United States and two years later Obed Hussey and Cyrus Mc-

Smith gave us the reaper and mowing machine. Samuel Col patented the rubber chambered tire in 1846, and three years later Charles Goodyear discovered how rubber can be vulcanized. Charles Thurber had a practical typewriting machine in operation in 1843. In 1844 Dr. Francis Wade discovered the use of nitrous oxide gas as an anesthetic, and two years later Dr. Morton used ether for the same purpose. Robert H.'s double cylinder printing press was immediately followed by Elias Howe's sewing machine. The laying of the first Atlantic telegraph cable, which was conceived and executed by Cyrus W. Field, gave an impetus to inventive genius along the line of rapid communication and transportation, and was followed by many improvements in electrical apparatus, our compass air brakes, printing, photography, farm machinery, etc. Graham Bell had the telephone in operation in 1876, and the following year Edison completed the phonograph, which was followed immediately with the incandescent electric light. An idea of the many inventions in the line of electrical appliances may be obtained from the fact that Mr. Edison alone, according to the records of the Patent Office, received 742 patents for electric devices between 1872 and 1900. As an indication that Edison was not the only busy inventor it may be stated that during the same period some forty others received from one hundred to more than six hundred patents each. The last type machine patented by Olin Miller together in 1884 wrought many changes and improvements in the printing trade, and the rear-drive chain safety bicycle, which before the advent of the improved automobile held sway as a rapid and economical mode of individual transportation, was the invention of George W. Marble. The extraction of aluminum and the manufacture of cement are also important American inventions. For America's contributions to the science of navigating the air, see the article entitled "Aeronautics" in this volume. It is not the purpose of this article to enumerate all the great inventions for which the world is indebted to Americans, but merely to show that the encouragement by the government has stimulated genius to a point even beyond the fondest hopes of the early promoters of the patent office. (See also Patent Office)

**Inventions Exhibition, International,  
at London discussed, 4827.**

Iowa. —One of the middle western group of states, nickname "The Hawkeye State"; motto, "Our liberties we prize and our rights we will maintain." It was formed from a part of the Louisiana territory purchased from France. The name signifies "Here is the place to dwell in peace." Iowa is bounded on the north by Minnesota, on the east by Wisconsin and Illinois (separated by the Mississippi River), on the south by Missouri and on the west by Nebraska and Kansas. It has an area of 36,147 square miles.

The first white settlement was made at Detouque by Julien Du Rouge in 1788. In 1844 the territory was made a part of Michigan. In 1836 it was added to Wisconsin Territory and in 1848 the Territory of Iowa was established. It was admitted to statehood Dec. 28, 1846. Iowa is almost exclusively an agricultural state.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 217,944 in decrease of 11,578, or 5.1 per cent. as com-



## Iowa

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

pared with 1900), comprising 33,930,658 acres, valued, with stock and improvements, at \$3,745,869,544, an average of \$82.35 per acre, as compared with \$36.25 in 1900. The value of domestic and foreign, pigs, etc., was \$393,063,196, including 4,418,093 cattle, valued at \$118,864,159; 1,432,221 horses, \$177,909,124; 55,521 mules, \$7,551,918; 7,543,851 swine, \$60,693,218; 1,145,549 sheep, \$5,745,826. In 1911 9,550,000 acres produced 305,350,000 bushels of corn valued at \$161,535,000; 647,000 acres, 10,622,000 bushels of wheat, \$9,115,000; 1,050,000 acres, 12,225,000 bushels of oats, \$51,752,000; 30,000 acres, 441,000 bushels of soybeans, \$17,000,000; 12,875,000 bushels of potatoes, \$9,309,000, and 3,240,000 acres, 2,552,000 tons of hay, \$32,400,000.

The mineral products for 1910, consisting of coal, lime, clay products and natural water, amounted to \$22,700,658. The coal production increased by 170,585 tons as a result of the coal strike in Illinois and Indiana. The general strike lasted only six weeks in Iowa, while it lasted six months in other states. There were 16,000 miners employed in the State who worked an average of 218 days during the year 1910.

The State has no bonded indebtedness. The assessed value of all property in 1911 was \$757,330,279, which is one-fourth of the actual value. There was in the general State revenue fund June 30 1911 \$1,282,559, with outstanding warrants of \$173,743, leaving a net balance of \$1,108,816.

There are 9,311 miles of steam railway in the State and 600 miles of electric line. The population ascertained by the United States census of 1900 was 2,231,563, and the State census of 1905 showed a decrease to 2,100,000. The Federal census of 1910, however, showed a slight advance during the next five years to 2,247,771.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Iowa having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 5,615. The amount of capital invested was \$233,773,000, giving employment to 44,949 persons, using material valued at \$205,588,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$210,954,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$56,232,000.

### Iowa (see also Cedar Rapids):

Acts to quiet title of settlers on Des Moines River lands in, vetoed, 4996, 5112.

Admission of, into Union, memorial from legislature requesting, 2150.

Boundary line with Missouri, dispute respecting, 1775, 1777, 1788.

Appropriation to defray expenses growing out of, requested, 1953.

Claims of, commissioners to be appointed to examine, referred to, 3662.

Constitution of, appropriation to defray expenses of convention for formation of, requested, 1953.

Survey of northern boundary of, 2708.

Volunteers from, thanks of President tendered, 3442.

### Iowa Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

### Iowa Reservation:

Cession of portion of, to United States proclaiming, 5591.

Sale of, bill for, 4959.

### Ioway Indians. (See Iowa Indians.)

Ireland. (See British Empire, and Home Rule for Ireland.)

Improvement of American citizens in, 2521, 3590, 4678, 4679, 4681, 4689.

Released, 3902, 4713.

Trial and conviction of, 3903, 3521, 3833.

Military expedition to aid insurgent party in. (See Fenians.)

### Iron:

Report relating to cost of production of, etc., transmitted, 5562.

**Iron and Steel Industry**—Implementation of iron having been found with those of manganese and chrome and probably some other conclusive proof of the antiquity of the use of this metal among the ancients. A piece of iron on exhibition in the British Museum taken from the Pyramid of Cheops is believed to date from 4000 years before Christ. Assyria, Egypt and Greece and India used the metal freely for tools, weapons and ornaments from 4000 years before Christ. During the prehistoric days of the Roman Empire the use of iron became general throughout what was then the civilized world. When Julius Caesar visited Britain, B.C. 55, he found the natives in familiar possession of spears, swords, hooks and various other articles.

Although one of the most abundant and useful of metals iron is not found in the native state but combined with carbon and other elements. It is widely distributed as a constituent of rocks, and from extensive deposits in many parts of the world. Minerals from which iron can be extracted for commercial purposes are Magnetite, in which the iron contains 72 per cent of iron, and contains, when pure, 72 per cent of iron, hematite, including blue and specular hematite and limonite and fossil ores, containing about 50 per cent of iron; limonite, or brown hematite, including bog iron ore, and siderite, a carbonated oxide containing less than 50 per cent of metal, but also, in some cases, including clay iron ore, black sand and other ores, with about 40 per cent of iron.

In the United States hematite is found to the boundary of the Mississippi River, which carry from the surface 10 per cent of iron. Hematite contains 70 per cent of the total production. A large part of this ore comes from the Lake Superior region, where iron ore has been mined and smelted since the Canadian rocks. Fire iron, which is used in the manufacture of iron, is produced in Michigan east of the Keweenaw Peninsula, opened in 1852. The mines on the border of Wisconsin and the upper peninsula of Michigan, discovered in the 1860s, which in Wisconsin opened in 1884, the Vermilion and Mesabi in the northwest of Lake Superior, the Mesabi first worked in 1884. The deposits are found near the surface and are gathered up by steam shovels and dumped on cars. The total production for the United States in 1913 amounted to 4,804,700 long tons, of which 411,000 tons were produced on the Mesabi Range. Minnesota produced 3,457,000 tons of hematite. The general average of iron ore in the United States is 22.10 per cent. The nearest approach to the United States made by any other country in the production of iron is Germany, including the Duchy of Luxembourg with about 2,000,000 long tons. Next comes France with some 17,000,000 tons.

The iron ore mined in the United States

In 1915 reached 35,526,490 gross tons, the greatest output made in any year except 1916 and 1917. The shipments in 1915, namely, 35,497,100 gross tons, valued at \$101,288,984, were a little less than the quantity mined. The quantity mined in 1915 was an increase of 14,000,000 tons over the output in 1914. The increase in quantity and in value of iron ore shipped amounted to about 40 and 41 per cent, respectively. The average value per ton in 1915 was \$2.85, compared with \$1.81 in 1914. The Lake Superior district alone in 1915 was an increase of 14,000,000 tons and there will probably be an increase in price of 10 to 25 cents a ton for this ore.

Iron ore was mined in 29 States in 1915. As has been noted during recent years, the five States ranking highest in production in 1915 were Minnesota, Michigan, Alabama, Wisconsin, and New York.

The Lake Superior district mined nearly 85 per cent of the total ore in 1915, the Birmingham district about 8.5 per cent, or a little more than one-tenth as much.

To extract the pure metal from the various ores of iron requires a series of operations and steps. In many cases, the ore is sorted and sized, the pieces of rock, washing away what earthy matter can be removed by water cleaning and so on, on starting by passing the ore through magnetic separators or screens to draw the ore from the non-ferrous gangue with which it is associated, and weathering to allow the disintegration of shale and talc. The dry or wet method of extracting the iron from the ore was largely in use before the times and before the days of the iron metal. The American Bessemer was but a slight modification of the earlier form of iron. The Bessemer method was wrought iron or steel, according to the details of the process.

The production of the industry in the United States is shown by the following table for 1912:

State	Quantity in Long Tons	Per Cent of Total
Minnesota ..	38,587,917	67.37
Michigan ..	1,841,497	20.32
Alabama ..	5,217,710	8.32
New York ..	1,199,938	2.20
Wisconsin ..	1,018,712	1.61
Wyoming ..	527,111	.87
Pennsylvania ..	489,356	.79
Virginia ..	18,813	.03
Tennessee ..	370,002	.60
New Jersey ..	325,303	.53
New Mexico ..	101,855	.16
Georgia ..	155,230	.25
North Carolina ..	69,735	.11
Missouri ..	29,854	.06
Utah ..	14,000	.02
Other States ..	138,994	.19
Total .....	61,980,457	100.00

In order to prevent the great waste of iron caused by the combination of the gangue with some of the metal it was found necessary to use some substance with which the sludge of the gangue will readily unite to form slag. Limestone is the most generally used for this purpose. All such articles added are called fluxes, and their use constitutes one of the most important discoveries ever introduced in the manufacture of iron. Charcoal early became generally used as fuel for heating the mass. The high temperature necessary to fuse the slag requires a chimney-shaped furnace with appliances for forcing a draught of air through the molten rock. The contrivance used for this purpose is known as the blast furnace. It was first used in the Rhine

provinces of Germany about the middle of the fourteenth century. Many important changes have been made in the blast furnace, until today the output of such furnaces frequently averages 600 tons of pig iron in twenty-four hours.

The production of pig iron, including ferroalloys, according to figures published February 20, 1916, by the American Iron and Steel Institute was 29,918,113 gross tons in 1915, compared with 23,111,244 gross tons in 1914. The pig iron exclusive of ferroalloys, sold or used in 1915, according to reports of producers to the United States Geological Survey, was 30,381,486 gross tons, valued at \$401,600,904, a gain of 8 per cent in quantity and 34 per cent in value. The average price per ton for pig iron in 1915 as reported by the Survey was \$13.21, compared with \$17.42 in 1914. The ratio of pig iron produced to iron ore consumed was 39.15 per cent, compared with 37.45 per cent in 1914.

In 1855 and 1856 Henry Bessemer of London obtained patents for a process of converting molten pig iron into steel by forcing a blast of cold air through the molten iron, but his invention was not successful until modified by Robert P. Mushet, who added to the molten steel after the blast had been stopped a sufficient quantity of iron to neutralize the oxide of iron caused by blowing and to give the steel the proper degree of hardness and fluidity. Neither Bessemer nor his American rival, William Kelly of Pittsburgh, who obtained a patent for the same purpose, accomplished anything in America until 1866, when they combined their methods with those of Mushet and the first plant to produce steel in commercial quantities was put into successful operation by the Pennsylvania Steel Company at Steelton, near Harrisburg, Pa., in June, 1867.

The basic open-hearth process of steel-making was introduced into the United States in 1888 by Carnegie, Phillips & Co., at Homestead, Pa. This process consists of an ordinary open hearth furnace lined with basic material, which does not melt the steel or the material. When pig iron contains too much phosphorus as to render it unfit for conversion into steel by any other method it is melted in such a furnace the basic lining together with a basic flux which is added, removes the objectionable phosphorus and makes steel equal to that produced in the old open-hearth furnace. By this process immense deposits of iron ore so full of phosphorus as to be useless in steel-making were made available for the highest kind of constructive work. High-grade structural material such as boiler and ship plates, bridge and building beams, high-grade castings, etc., is generally open-hearth steel, for the reason that it is considered more uniform in quality than the softer steel made by the Bessemer process.

The first steel rails made in the way of regular business were made by the Cambria Iron Company of Johnstown, Pa., in August, 1867, from iron made by the Pennsylvania Steel Company. The production of Bessemer steel in 1867 was only 3,000 tons, while in 1915 it had grown to 9,545,706 tons. The rapid and enormous development of the Bessemer steel industry in the United States is attributable chiefly to the great extension of our railroads. Bessemer steel is also used for steel bars, merchant steel, and for tin plates. The basic Bessemer, or Thomas, process though used in Germany to produce 4,888,054 tons in 1902, has not come into general use in this country.

Reports were received by the Department of Commerce from 126 establishments operating steel plants and rolling mills, either or both, in 1914 the total products of which for the year were valued at \$616,724,441. The rolled and other finished iron and steel products aggregated 27,871,515 tons, valued at \$80,176,710, comprising 18,263,312 tons of finished rolled products and forgings, valued at \$24,771,411, 6,408,000 tons of partly finished rolled products, blooms, blank slabs, sheet bars, flat plate bars, track bar, and scrap iron—valued at \$1,074,000, and 652,203 tons of unrolled steel in the form of ingots and castings, valued at \$47,547,130.

The statistics for 1913 covered a period of marked depression the production of rolled iron and steel in that year as reported by the American Iron and Steel Institute, being 25.6 per cent less than the output in 1912. This was followed by a recovery in 1913 as evidenced by the production of 112 iron which after dropping from 12,500,000 tons for the first half of the year 1913 to less than 10,500,000 tons for the second half, increased to 12,217,791 tons for the first half of 1914 and to 17,682,427 tons for the second half.

The production of structural shapes in 1914 was 2,087,786 tons, valued at \$47,631,200, representing a decrease as compared with 1913 of 8,944 tons, or 14 per cent, in quantity and of \$800,000, or 12.2 per cent in value.

The steel works and rolling mill industry is concentrated largely in the middle Atlantic and east north central states and in the Panhandle of West Virginia.

The steel works and rolling mill industry comprises three classes of establishments: (1) those equipped both with facilities for making steel and with hot rolls for rolling it; (2) those equipped with steel furnaces but not with hot rolls; and (3) those equipped with hot rolls but not with steel furnaces. Most of the largest establishments belong to the first group. All steel plants operated in conjunction with hot ferrous are equipped also with rolling departments. On the other hand, no establishments of the second group have hot ferrous but all buy pig iron and scrap for steel making. Establishments of the third group include those using their material in the form of ingots, blooms, slabs or other shapes pig iron for puddling furnaces, and also the few independent blastfurnaces.

Pennsylvania in 1909 contributed over half (57 per cent) of the total value of products. Ohio, 11.1 per cent, 12.1 per cent, Illinois, 8.8 per cent, New York, 4 per cent and Indiana, 3.9 per cent. Of the leading producing states Indiana, owing to the present great demand at home, shows the highest percentages of increase, 10.9 per cent in number of wage-earners, 18.4 per cent in value of products, and 108.7 per cent in value added by manufacture.

The average number of persons engaged in the industry in 1909 was 269,702, of whom 230,000, or 85.3 per cent, were wage-earners, 4,280, or 1.6 per cent, proprietors and officers, and 35,422, or 13.1 per cent, clerks, bookkeepers, inspectors and other non-manual workers were few in number, the industry being mainly centered by wage-earners.

Of the number of wage-earners in 1909, 34.2 per cent were in establishments where the prevailing hours were six days per week or ten hours a day for six days in the week, while 30.4 per cent were in establishments where the prevailing hours were over six days per week and 3.8 per cent where they were seventy-two per week and

over. The eight hour day is not found in any large extent, only 9.3 per cent of the wage-earners being employed in establishments where the prevailing hours were more than fifty-four per week. The prevailing hours in establishments in which the prevailing hours of labor were seventy-two or more per week was especially high in Ohio, Wisconsin and Indiana.

**Locations of Establishments.**—Of the establishments reported for 1914, 178 were located in Pennsylvania, 97 in Ohio, 25 in Illinois, 24 in New York, 19 in Indiana, 15 in New Jersey, 15 in West Virginia, 14 in Massachusetts, 12 in Wisconsin, 10 in Michigan, 7 in California, 4 in Alabama, 3 in Kentucky, 5 in Iowa, 4 in Missouri, 3 in Maryland, 3 in Mississippi, 2 in New Jersey, 2 in Virginia, and 1 each in Nebraska, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, Tennessee, Texas and Washington.

The tendency toward concentration in large establishments is very marked in the steel industry. There is no other industry in which so many plants of great size are found. In 1909, 47.7 per cent of the establishments reported products valued at \$100,000 or more each. This group of establishments in 1909 included more than three with products in excess of \$500,000 in value. The value of the output of the establishments with products valued at \$100,000 or over formed 91 per cent of the total for all establishments in 1909 and that of the establishments with products valued at \$100,000 or over constituted 43.2 per cent of the total.

In the distribution of the 19,216,327 tons of finished rolled products and forgings made by steel works and rolling mills in 1909 among the principal producing states Pennsylvania produced 51.4 per cent of the output of these products in Ohio increased its production of the same to 18.1 per cent in the latter year, Indiana and Illinois showed higher percentages of output in 1909 than in 1904, but the proportion reported by New York and West Virginia remained about the same.

There has been during each decade a marked increase both in the absolute and relative amount of open-hearth steel produced. Basic open-hearth steel constituted 1.3 per cent of the steel produced in 1880, as against 50.2 per cent in 1909. Bessemer steel, on the other hand, although the output increased 157.8 per cent during the period, constituted only 30 per cent of the production in 1909, as compared with 88.6 per cent in 1880.

**Iron and Steel, manufacturers of, tariff on (Schedule C) vetoed, 7749**

Tariff rates compared, 7750.

**Irredenta.** (See Italia Irredenta.)

**Irrepressible Conflict.**—An expression first used by William H. Seward in 1859 to denote the seemingly unending controversy between freedom and slavery.

**Irrigation.**—The ancient practice of increasing the productivity of the soil by means of an artificial supply of water has been successfully applied to the arid plains of the western part of the United States. The subject became so extensive and important that in 1906 the leading agricultural parties pledged themselves to exert every effort to the reclamation of arid lands up to this time most of the public reclamation work was carried on under the Carey act of 1890, which granted to each of the arid states 1,000,000 acres of desert land on condition of its reclamation.



Under this law public lands are withdrawn from entry on application of the state. The state may then enter into contract with private companies to build irrigation canals, ditches, reservoirs, etc., the state agreeing to sell the land to settlers who have contracted with the canal builders for a supply of water at prices fixed in the contract with the state.

The number of projects and the amount expended on them to June 1, 1915, are shown in the following table.

State And Project	Service on claim plot June 30, 1915	Supply Acres
Arizona Salt River..	191,848	101,648
Ariz. in California		
Yuma .....	128,000	72,440
California Orland ..	20,193	20,193
Colorado		
Grand Valley .....	53,000	900
Laramie are Valley	140,000	85,000
Idaho Boise .....	25,000	250,000
Minidoka .....	120,000	120,000
Kansas Garden City	14,777	
Montana Huntley....	32,905	32,905
Milk River .....	250,000	15,000
San River .....	174,022	16,222
Montana North Dakota:		
Lower Yellowstone...	60,116	42,300
Nebraska Wyoming:		
North Platte .....	129,891	129,891
North Platte Fort		
Laramie Unit .....	100,000	
Nevada Truckee Carson	208,000	60,100
New Mexico Carrizal	21,706	24,706
Bond .....	10,000	1,000
New Mexico Texas:		
Rio Grande .....	155,000	85,000
North Dakota		
North Dakota Pumping	29,773	12,280
Oklahoma Lawton ..	15,000	
Oregon Umatilla .....	36,001	10,000
Oregon California:		
Klamath .....	142,706	47,600
South Dakota		
Bellevue .....	97,816	78,501
Utah		
Strawberry Valley ..	50,000	50,000
Washington		
Okanogan .....	10,000	10,000
Yakima .....	140,004	126,746
Wyoming:		
Shoshone .....	147,365	42,005
Indian Projects (under Indian Office):		
Montana Blackfoot ..	122,000	40,650
Plattend .....	152,000	6,000
Fort Peck .....	152,000	12,620
<b>Grand Total .....</b>	<b>2,117,802</b>	<b>1,690,243</b>

June 17, 1902 Congress passed the reclamation law, which provided for the construction of irrigation works by the United States Government. The law set aside the receipts from the sale of public lands in Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming, for the construction of reclamation works, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior. The cost of the works is to be repaid by the settlers who use the water, in ten annual installments, and when the payments have been made for a majority of the lands included in any project the management and operation of such project are to be turned over to the owners, to be maintained at their expense. The receipts from the sale of land and the use of water are to form a perpetual reclamation fund. Public lands not sold in reclamation projects may be acquired only under the terms of the homestead law, and

the commutation clause of that law does not apply to such lands.

Up to 1900 the Government had selected for reclamation more than two million acres at an estimated cost of nearly \$30,000,000. Under the Carey act the states have selected for reclamation and had assigned to them up to July 1, 1905, 3,230,287 acres, Idaho and Wyoming each having disposed of the 1,000,000 acres allowed them under the law, were granted an additional 1,000,000 acres for the same purpose.

The reclamation service having, however, embarked on various costly enterprises beyond the means of the reclamation fund, Congress was required to pass a new law in 1910 authorizing the issuance of certain rates of indebtedness against the reclamation fund to the amount of \$30,000,000, payable from future receipts of the fund.

The Hey-ant Butte dam in New Mexico, the principal structure of the International and Interstate Rio Grande irrigation project, was completed by the Reclamation Service on May 12, 1916. It creates the greatest storage reservoir in the world.

It is 318 feet high, 1,674 feet long on top, and weighs a million tons, and took five years to build. It stores 850,000,000 gallons of water in a lake 45 miles long with an average depth of 65 feet, and when full, will contain enough water to cover Delaware two feet deep.

President Wilson sent the following telegram of congratulations to the Reclamation employees who were in charge of the work:

"The completion of the Hey-ant Butte Dam is an achievement which arouses the admiration of all true Americans. It shows what technical and business skill and devoted energy and persistence can accomplish in combat with the forces of nature. The country owes its gratitude and appreciation to the men and the women who have labored bravely during the five years of constructive effort to produce a result of which the American Nation may well be proud. WOODROW WILSON."

The dam blocks a canyon of the Rio Grande, 150 miles north of El Paso. It is the fifth of the Government's big irrigation projects, and will store the waters of it and flood of the river. It provides a road way across the canyon sixteen feet wide, and at its base is 235 feet thick.

The following table prepared by the Census Bureau, shows in detail the statistics for irrigation in the United States in 1910.

Number of farms (1)	1,440,822
Approximate land area (1), acres...	1,161,000,000
Land area (1), acres	388,000,000
Improved land (1) acres	179,453,957
Number of farms irrigated	(2) 158,713
Acres irrigated	(2) 13,748,485
Acres enterprises were capable of irrigating	10,334,697
Acres included in projects	21,111,142
Number of enterprises	51,790
Total length of ditches, miles	127,791
Length of main ditches, miles	87,520
Length of lateral ditches, miles	38,822
Number of power plants	6,312
Capacity of reservoirs, acre-feet....	12,551,129
Number of pumping plants	13,906
Capacity of power plants, horsepower	244,436
Cost of irrigation enterprises	\$307,920,769
Average cost per acre	(3) \$15.92
Average annual cost of operation and maintenance per acre	(2) \$1.07

(1) Figures relate to entire areas of states included in the inquiry. (2) In 1909. (3) Based on cost to July 1, 1910, and acreage enterprises were capable of irrigating in 1910.



The percentage of increase between 1880 and 1899 in the number of farms irrigated was more than double that during the succeeding decade, but the absolute increases during the two decades were approximately equal. Nebraska showed the largest percentage of increase during the former period, and Texas during the latter period, but in neither state is the actual number of irrigated farms large. In Nebraska and South Dakota there were decreases between 1899 and 1909. The largest absolute increase in both decades was in California. In the period 1899 to 1909 the next largest increase was in Florida, and in the period 1880 to 1899 in Utah.

In total acreage irrigated California ranked first in 1880, Colorado second, and Montana third. In both 1899 and 1909 Colorado reported the largest irrigated acreage, while California and Montana were second and third, respectively. Idaho followed closely in 1909. In 1899 to 1909 California showed the largest absolute increase, followed by Colorado, Idaho, and Montana in the order named. In percentage of increase for the decade, however, Texas ranked first, Washington second, Idaho third, and New Mexico fourth.

**Cost of irrigation.**—The total cost of irrigation enterprises up to July 1, 1910, was reported as \$407,866,789, which represents an increase of \$210,904,094 or 359.8 per cent over the cost estimated at the census of 1900. In no state in the arid region was the increase in cost for this period less than 100 per cent, the highest percentage of increase being in North Dakota and the lowest in Oklahoma. With respect to absolute increase California ranked first, Colorado second, Idaho third, and Montana fourth. The year 1910 was in the midst of a period of great activity in the construction of irrigation works, and on July 1, 1910, a large number of works were incomplete. The estimated final cost reported, \$424,241,150, is the sum of the cost up to July 1 and the estimated cost of completing these unfinished works.

The average cost per acre based on the acreage irrigated in 1909 was \$22.41, that based on the average irrigated area where capable of irrigating in 1910 was \$15.92, and that based on the estimated total cost and the acreage included in projects was \$17.64.

**Value of irrigated crops.**—The report shows for all crops reported as irrigated an average value per acre of \$25.68. The highest average value per acre for crops raised on irrigated land is that for Washington, \$40.82, which is followed by that for Texas, \$45.43 (exclusive of rice), and that for California, \$44.50. Avocados showed the lowest average value per acre, \$12.01. As is to be expected, the average value per acre is highest in the states with large areas of fruits, vegetables, and other specialized crops raised by means of irrigation, while in those where forage crops and grains predominate the average is lower.

(See illustration opposite 7044.)

#### Irrigation:

Policy of Government regarding, discussed, 5561, 5640, 6657, 6660, 6724, 7047, 7095.

Importance of forest reserves to, 6908.

Storage and use of waters of Rio Grande for, discussed, 5959.

Island No. 10 (Tenn.), Battle of.—About the time of the capture of New Madrid, Mo., Commodore Foote sailed from

Paducah, Ill., with a fleet of seven iron gunboats, one wooden gunboat, and two mortar boats to assist Pope in his attack on Island No. 10. March 10, 1862, Foote began a bombardment, which he kept up many days with ill effect. Pope in the meantime had dug a canal across the swampy land above New Madrid so that vessels could pass through it to that place without passing the island. Early in April three of the gunboats ran by the bottom of the island under cover of night. On April 7 the Confederates found them as surrounded by gunboats and troops, and laden with troops. Scuttling ran in the river. Three gunboats, 27, 28, and 29, company officers, 500 privates, 12 mortar guns and 75 field pieces, all of the new pattern 7000 pound guns, were taken in hand, then were quantities of provisions and ammunition on board, hundreds of horses, weapons, harnesses etc. were captured. There were no casualties in the Federal army.

Island Pond, Vt., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 577.

Islands. (See Insular Possessions, and the several Islands.)

Isthmian Canal. (See Panama Canal.)

Isthmian Canal Commission, work of, 6718, 6806, 6816, 6918.

Italia Irredenta.—(Unredeemed Italy) That portion of the Southern Tyrol (Trentino) and Trieste in the hands of Austria but whose inhabitants for the greater part are Italian in descent and language. Italy has long desired to redeem these provinces from Austria, and that fact was one of the causes of Italy's decision to enter the European War on the side of the Entente.

Italian-American.—An American of Italian birth or descent.

Italian Murder. (See New Orleans Massacre.)

Italy.—Italy is a maritime kingdom of Southern Europe and consists of a peninsula and several islands, the whole situated between 36° 28' 30" 40" N. latitude and 6° 30' 18' 30" 15' E. longitude. Of the total area of 116,625 square miles, 91,177 square miles are land and 19,346 islands. The kingdom is bounded on the north by the Alps, on the east and south by the Adriatic, on the west by the Tyrrhenian, and on the east by the Ionian. The greatest length is from the north to the south, and the distance between the extreme north and south is 360 miles, although the peninsula generally less than 150 miles.

**Physical Features.** Northern Italy is compassed by the Alps, which extend from the great semicircle from the Austro-Hungarian border in the north to the French-Italian border in the south. The intervening valleys being occupied by Switzerland and Italy. The mountainous part extends southward and forms the Apennine range, which, although not the center of the peninsula by Cape S. Clemente, in the extreme south. West of the southern Apennines is a high plain, called the plain of the Tiber, which rises to a height of 4,000 feet, which rises to the Campagna of Naples, near which stand the ruins of Herculaneum, Pompeii, and Stabia, overwhelmed by an eruption of the volcano in A. D. 79. Between the Alps and the Ligurian-Pyrenean Apennines is a great plain, forming the bottom of the river Po, and from the center of the plain at Piacenza, the Via Emilia (built 1872)

in the second century B.C.) runs south-east to Rimini (Ariminum), where it joins the Via Flaminia which leads to Rome. The only great river of Italy is the Po, which rises in the Alps and flows eastward into the Adriatic. The Italian islands number sixty-six and include the large islands of Sicily and Sardinia, and the smaller island of Elba, with Capraia, Gorgona, Pianosa, Monte Cristo. Sicily contains the highest of European volcanoes in Mount Etna or Mongibello (10,870 feet) in the northeast. The regions of the north have hot summers and cold winters, while central Italy is generally sunny and genial, and the southern districts almost tropical.

Italy is also in temporary occupation of a group of Turkish islands lying between Crete and Asia Minor (Rhodes, Carpathos, Cos, Astypalia, etc.) until such time as the Ottoman troops have been removed from Tripoli and Benghazi.

AREA AND POPULATION

Compartments	Area in Sq. Miles	Population 1911
Piedmont...	11,240	3,424,519
Liguria	2,047	1,196,853
Lombardy...	9,285	4,786,907
Venetia...	9,476	3,526,735
Emilia	7,267	2,617,510
Tuscany	9,994	2,694,451
Marche...	3,763	1,088,875
Umbria	2,713	685,812
Rome	4,663	1,298,142
Abruzzi and Molise	6,180	1,427,942
Campania	6,280	3,147,925
Apulia	7,379	2,128,632
Basilicata	3,845	473,119
Calabria...	5,819	1,464,056
Sicily	9,246	3,585,040
Sardinia	9,294	254,434
Total	110,423	34,966,683

**History.**—The Kingdom of Italy is composed of the former State of Sardinia and the two Sicilies, the Pontifical States, the Lombardo-Venetian provinces of the Austrian Empire, the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, and the Duchies of Parma and Modena, united under the House of Savoy after a heroic struggle between the years 1848 and 1870. Italian unity was completed in 1860, when the Austrians evacuated Lombardy, and in 1870 by the withdrawal of French troops from the Papal States. In 1872 the King (Victor Emmanuel II.) entered Rome, which was declared the capital of Italy. The compartments are subdivided into sixty-nine provinces. The inhabitants, particularly in the south, are derived from a mixture of racial elements, and there is evidence of the diversity of origin in the contrast between the industrious and stable people of the north and center and the less industrious and more excitable southerners.

**Government.**—The government is that of a constitutional monarchy, founded upon the *statuto fondamentale del Regno* granted to his subjects on March 4, 1848, by the King of Sardinia, and since extended to the whole Kingdom of Italy. The crown is hereditary in the male line (by primogeniture) of the House of Savoy, founded in 1032 by Umberto I. Present ruler, His Majesty Vittorio Emanuele III., King of Italy, born at Naples, Nov. 11, 1869, son of King Umberto, succeeded to the throne, July 29, 1900.

The Legislature consists of two Houses, the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. The Senate is composed of Princes of the Royal of full age and of members nominated for life by the Sovereign from twenty-one classes, public service being the principal qualification; the total number

ship in 1912 was 370. The Chamber of Deputies contains 504 members, elected for single constituencies, for a maximum of five years, by the direct vote of all male Italians aged twenty-one years who are able to read and write and pay a small amount annually in taxation; and all electorates men above thirty, or under that age, provided they have served in the Army or Navy, or pay at least lire 1880 of direct taxes a year.

The highest courts are the Courts of Cassation at Rome, Naples, Palermo, Turin and Florence, and twenty-four Courts of Appeal throughout the kingdom. Lower courts are the 162 district tribunals, 1,335 mandamenti, and thirteen municipal courts under priors.

Italy is a member of the Triple Alliance (Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy) under a treaty signed on May 20, 1882, which provides for mutual support in case of attack by any other nation.

**Education.** The law of July, 1904, imposing special disabilities on the illiterate, has afforded a needed stimulus. Prior to that date 49 per cent of the population over the age of twenty were thus classified. Primary education is maintained by local taxation with State grants. Private establishments must conform to State curriculum. Universities: Bologna, Cagliari, Catania, Genoa, Macerata, Messina, Modena, Naples, Padua, Palermo, Parma, Pavia, Pisa, Rome, Sassari, Siena, and Turin. Many of these are of very ancient foundation (e. g., Bologna (A. D. 1200), Cambrino, Ferrara, Perugia, Urbino).

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area cultivated in 1912 18,424,125 acres were under corn crops (wheat 11,898,500 acres, maize 3,983,150 acres), and of the remainder 11,140,000 acres were under vines, 5,781,500 acres under olives, 1,630,000 under chestnuts, and 1,138,000 under potatoes, other crops, including sugar beet, flax, hemp, melons, tomatoes, citrus fruits and mulberry. The produce of the vines was 133,672,000 cwt. of grapes in 1912, the olive crop was 12,184,000 cwt. in 1912. The live stock in 1908 included cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, horses, asses, mules and buffaloes. The chief minerals are sulphur (the Sicilian mines being one of the principal producing centers of the world), iron, lead and zinc, quicksilver and tin are also found and stone, marble and granite are quarried in large quantities. There are numerous mineral springs from which medicinal waters are obtained.

**Manufactures.**—The mineral industries (sulphur, iron, steel and salt) give employment to large numbers, and the manufacture of machinery has made great progress. The motor-car industry at Turin (Fiat) Italian Automobili Torino is world famous. Textiles are increasing in importance; silk, wool flax and hemp being produced in the country and imported. The condition of the industrial population is improving owing to the sanitary measures undertaken by the State, but the low wages (particularly in agricultural districts) drive the poorer classes to other countries in search of better conditions.

**Finance.** The average annual income of Italy for five years past was 2,599,000,000 lire and the expenditures averaged 2,735,000,000 lire. The total debt of the country in 1913 was stated at 14,271,607,611 lire. The lire, the standard of value, is equal to 80 cent United States money, identical with the franc of France.

**Cities.**—Capital, Rome, on the River Tiber. Population (1912) 579,285. More than a dozen cities have a population ranging between 100,000 and 700,000.

**Railways.**—In 1912 there were 19,794 miles of railway open, of which 8,150 miles were State lines. International lines cross Northern Italy from France, from Switzerland, from the Austrian Tirol and from the Adriatic coast of Austria. The northern plain is covered by a network of lines which radiate from Milan, and there are lines down each coast to the extreme south, and a central line runs from Turin, Milan and Venice to Rome.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Italy from the United States for the year 1912 was \$15,851,78 and goods to the value of \$54,167,364 were sent thither—a balance of \$32,177,914 in favor of the United States.

**ERITREA.**—The Italian colony on the northeast coast of Africa from Ras Kasar, a cape 110 miles south of Suakin, to Ras Dumeira, in the Strait of Habel Mandeb, a total distance of about 650 miles, extends inland to the borders of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan Abyssinia and French Somaliland.

**ITALIAN SOMALILAND** extends on the northeast coast of Africa, from Bandar Ziyadi, on the Gulf of Aden, to the eastern horn of Africa at Cape Guardafui, and thence southward to the Juba River in 0° 15' S. latitude. The western boundaries are Abyssinia and British Somaliland, and the southern boundary is British East Africa. The Italian portion of the Juba Valley also contains rich land. Ivory, cattle, coffee, cotton, myrrh, gums and skins are exported; textiles and rice are the principal exports.

**TIENTSIN CONCESSION.**—After the Boxer movement in China (1900) and the siege and relief of the Foreign Legations, the Italian Government claimed from the Chinese a concession of land, which was accorded by treaty of June 7, 1902. The concession has a total area of twenty square miles fronting the river Peiho on the left bank, with a total population of about 17,000 natives.

**LYBIA (TRIPOLI AND CYRENAICA).**—In September, 1911, war broke out between Italy and Turkey, after protracted negotiations in connection with the rights and privileges of Italian subjects in Tripoli. An Italian army was landed in the country, and the capital was immediately occupied. On November 5, 1911, the Italian parliament adopted a bill annexing Tripoli to the Kingdom of Italy, the annexation being ratified by Turkey in the Treaty of Ouchy negotiated in October, 1912.

Tripoli is the most easterly of the Barbary States on the northern coast of Africa, between 11° 46' 25" 12° E. longitude, with a total area of close on 922,000 English square miles, and a population estimated at 1,000,000. The coast line is about 1,100 miles and the inland boundary is about 500 miles from the coast. Dates, olives, oranges, lemons and vegetables are produced, and the principal imports are metals, British and other European manufactures, tea, beads, wine and spirits. Tripoli had a population of about 40,000 in 1911; the port of Tripoli is now being built and good progress has been made with the main breakwater, jetties, and quays. Ghadamah is the center of a considerable trade in ostrich feathers, skins, ivory and tea, and has a population of about 7,000. The town of Benghazi has a population consisting of Arabs, Greeks, Maltese, and a few Levantines. There are agricultural colonies of Cretan Moslems at Zawiya, in the neighborhood of Cyrene and Apollonia. The ancient ruins in Cyrenaica, *i. e.*, at Cyrene, Ptolemais,

and Apollonia, are interesting to explorers as well as those at Lepcis Magna, which is close to Kharga, or Siwa, about 100 miles from the city of Tripoli.

**TURKO-ITALIAN WAR.**—Sept. 28, 1911, Italy sent an ultimatum to the Turkish government concerning her rights in Tripoli, stating the grievances of Italy against Turkish rule in that province and demanding the cession of the ports accessible to legitimate Italian activity in Tripoli and Cyrenaica; declaring her belief in the light of past experience that further negotiation was useless, and demanding that the Porte give orders for the Italian occupation of Tripoli and Cyrenaica. The ultimatum demanded as a condition within twenty-four hours and the refusal of the Porte being considered an act of war, a state of war began Sept. 29, 1911. On that day three Turkish torpedo boats were sunk off Provera, on the coast of Libya, by the Italian squadron commanded by the Duke of the Abruzzi.

Sept. 17, there was fought near Derna, a part on the Mediterranean coast, 140 miles northeast of Benghazi, one of the bloodiest battles of the war. The Italians lost some sixty killed and double that number wounded, and the Turks fell in order, leaving more than 800 dead on the field; some reports say a thousand. On the same day it was unofficially announced from Ouchy, Switzerland, that commissioners from the two countries meeting there had tentatively agreed to terms for ending the war. The stipulations were indefinite, but conceded possession of the Tripoli coast to Italy. The outbreak of the Balkan States put an end to negotiations for a time. The protocol was signed Oct. 15, 1912. (See also Turkey.)

May 23, 1915, Italy plunged into the general European conflict by declaring war against Austria. The Italian offensive, however, proved insignificant.

#### Italy:

- American citizens impressed into service of, and punished by, 573
- American College at Rome, threatened confiscation of, by, 481
- American sailor alleged to have been killed in Genoa, 5769
- Annexation of States of the Church to, referred to, 4098
- Claims of, against Colombia and arbitration of President of United States in, 6329
- Claims of United States against Naples, 556, 598, 867, 1190, 1211, 1157
- Extension of time allowed commissioners for settlement of, recommended, 1267
- Confederate envoys sent to Great Britain and France, referred to (See Mason and Stedell.)
- Consular convention with, 3800, 4434, 4448, 4588, 4626
- Expiration of, discussed, 4416
- Consular jurisdiction, treaty respecting, 3806
- Consuls of United States in, interference of, in difficulty in, referred to, 3826



Copyright privilege extended by proclamation, 5736.  
 Referred to, 5732.  
 Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 4715.  
 Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 3828, 3888, 3896, 4888.  
 Referred to, 5546, 5959.  
 International meridian conference, invitation to United States to attend, 5546.  
 Minister of, to United States, title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.  
 Minister of United States to Naples, 557.  
 Minister of United States to, title of ambassador conferred upon, 5874.  
 Occupation of Rome by King of, referred to, 4085.  
 Postal convention with, 3775.  
 Revolution in Papal States of, 2551.  
 Subjects of, lynched in—  
     Colorado discussed and recommendations regarding, 6085, 6096.  
     New Orleans, 5617.  
     Indemnity for, paid by United States, 5751, 6450, 6461.  
 Trade-marks, treaty with, regarding, 4780.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 3800, 3828, 3888, 3896, 4082, 4698, 4888.  
 Vessels of, discriminating duties on, dominions of the Pope suspended, 942, 3022.  
**Italy, Treaties with.**—(For the extradition treaty of 1868, see Extradition Treaties.) A treaty of commerce and navigation of 1871 provides for freedom of commerce and navigation, liberty to trade and travel, and secures the rights and privileges of the citizens of the one country within the dominions of the other. The importation, exportation and re-exportation of goods is permitted within the countries upon equal terms regardless of the nationality of the carrying vessels, and without the imposition of discriminating higher, or other duties than those imposed upon other nations. Tonnage, anchorage and clearance duties shall not be levied upon Vessels entering and leaving a port in ballast; vessels passing from one to another port of

the same country to discharge a part of a cargo when proof can be furnished that such charges have already been paid at one of the ports; vessels driven to seek shelter in port by stress of weather, and which do not discharge the ware or a part of the cargo. Human treatment is to be accorded in cases of shipwreck.

The principle that in time of war free ships make free goods, is observed between the nations. In case of the blockading of a port in either country in time of war, a vessel of the other nation shall not be regarded as liable to capture on its first attempt to enter, but shall be if the attempt is persisted in. Articles used in warfare on land and sea, munitions of war, arms, and military equipment are contraband of war. Provision is made for the examination of ships papers and search with as little delay and embarrassment as possible. Citizens in the dominions of the other have all rights of disposal of property by sale, testament, gift, or otherwise. (For consular convention of 1878, see Consular Conventions.)

In 1900 a reciprocal commercial arrangement was made by which concessions, principally in wines, wine products, and works of art, were made in import duties by the United States, and concessions, principally in cottonseed oil, fish, machinery, etc., were made by Italy, by which lower import duties were imposed for the encouragement of trade in these articles between the two countries. Mutual protection of trade-marks in Morocco and China was agreed to by exchange of notes in 1904 and 1905 respectively. (See also Extradition Treaties.)

**Itata, The, seizure of, by United States** for violation of neutrality laws discussed, 5618. (See also *Baltimore, The*.)

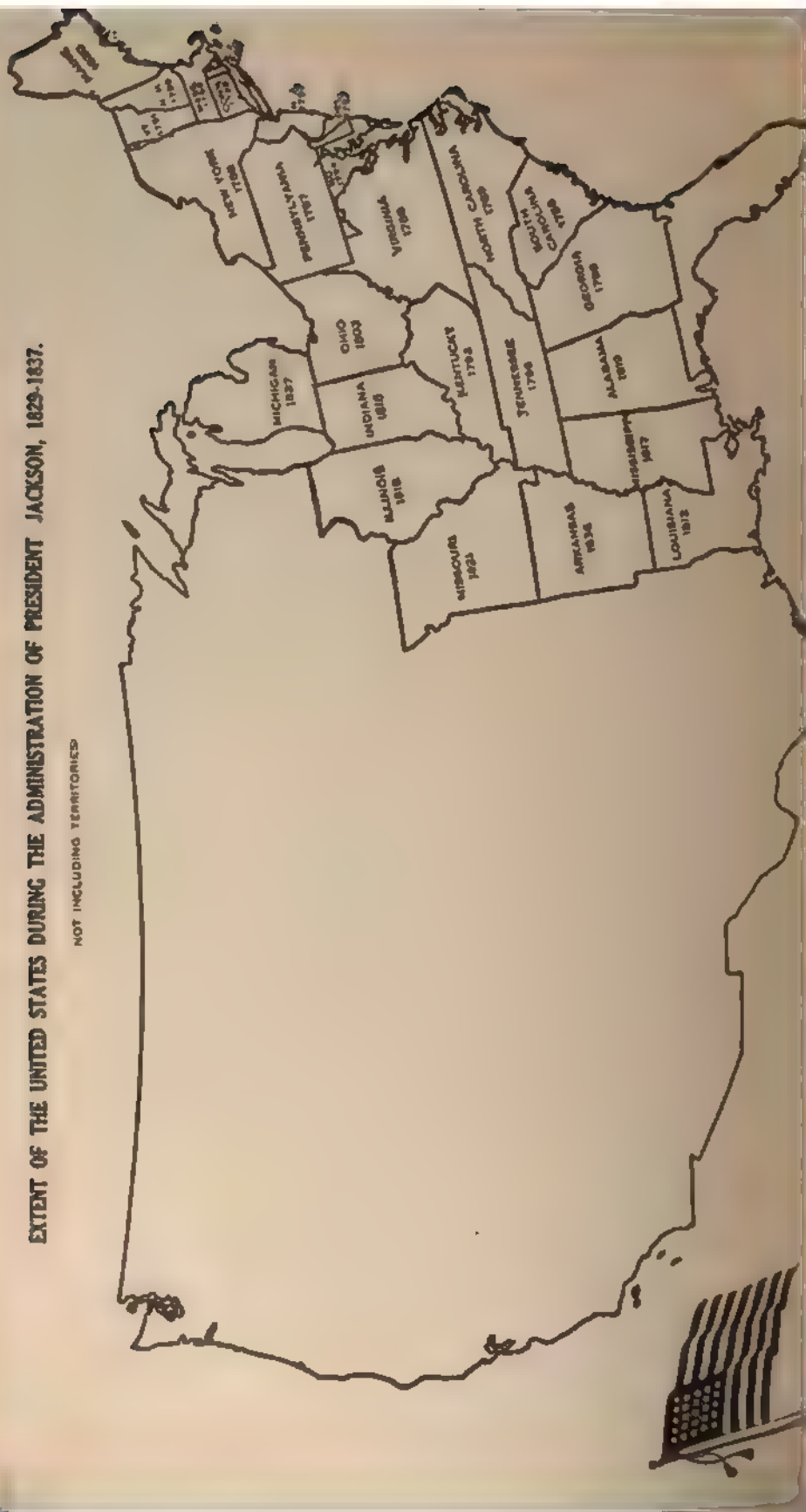
**Iuka (Miss.). Battle of.**—The transfer of Gen. Pope to Virginia and Gen. Halleck to Washington in the summer of 1862 left Grant in command of the Army of the Tennessee with headquarters at Corinth, Miss. Halleck ordered most of the Army of the Tennessee to be placed under Buell's command leaving Grant a force on the defensive and harassed by the Confederates under Van Dorn and Price. Sept. 13, 1862 Price advanced from the south and seized Iuka, a village in northeast Mississippi, twenty-one miles east of Corinth. Van Dorn was then only four days off to the southwest, threatening Corinth. Gen. Rosecrans with 9000 men was ordered to attack Price from the south and Gen. Ord with 8000, was to attack from the north. The two armies failed to co-operate, and Price attacked Rosecrans Sept. 19. The latter kept his ground but lost a battery of artillery, besides 730 men killed and wounded. Darkness put an end to the fight.

L. W. W. (See Socialism.)



EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT JACKSON, 1829-1837.

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



**Jackson, Andrew.—1829-1837.**

(FIRST TERM, 1829-1833).

Eleventh Administration—Democratic.

Vice President—John C. Calhoun.

Secretary of State—

Martin Van Buren.

Edward Livingston.

Secretary of the Treasury—

Samuel D. Ingham.

Louis McLane.

Secretary of War—

John H. Eaton.

Lewis Cass.

Secretary of the Navy—

John Branch.

Levi Woodbury.

Attorney General—

John McP. Berrien.

Roger B. Taney.

Postmaster General—

William T. Barry.

**Nomination.**—Andrew Jackson was elected by the Democrats in the election of 1828. In his contest against John Quincy Adams in 1824, Jackson received the plurality of both the popular and electoral votes, and yet failed of election by the House. His friends were much embittered by the result and began to work for his election immediately after the inauguration of President Adams. The candidates were chosen by common consent, the legislatures of the states having made a choice and endorsed the candidates. Jackson's name was presented by the legislature of Tennessee, and Van Buren brought Crawford's friends to Jackson's support. John Quincy Adams was nominated by legislatures and mass meetings, and he was the candidate of the National Republicans.

**Vote.** Twenty-four states took part in the election, which was held Nov. 4. The popular vote gave Jackson 647,231 votes, and Adams 509,997. The electoral vote, counted Feb. 11, 1829, gave Jackson 178 votes, and Adams 83. John C. Calhoun received 171 electoral votes for Vice-President against 83 for Richard Rush.

**Opposition.** At its second meeting at Baltimore Sept. 26, 1831, the Anti-Masonic party was attended by 112 delegates who nominated William Wirt for President and Amos Ellmaker for Vice-President. The National Republican Convention met at Baltimore Dec. 12, 1831, with 157 delegates and nominated Henry Clay for the Presidency. The Democratic Convention met at Baltimore, March 27, 1832, with 283 delegates who endorsed Jackson's candidacy unanimously and nominated Martin Van Buren for Vice-President. The two-thirds rule, which has always obtained at Democratic conventions, was adopted at this convention.

(SECOND TERM, 1833-1837).

Twelfth Administration—Democratic.

Vice President—Martin Van Buren.

Secretary of State—

Louis McLane.

John Forsyth.

Secretary of the Treasury—

Louis McLane.

William J. Duane.

Roger B. Taney.

Levi Woodbury.

Secretary of War—

Lewis Cass.

Secretary of the Navy—

Levi Woodbury.

Mallon D. McKean.

Postmaster General—

William T. Barry.

Amos Kendall.

Attorney General—

Roger B. Taney.

Benjamin F. Butler.

**SECOND TERM—Vote.**—Twenty-four states took part in the election, which was held Nov. 6, 1832. The popular vote stood: Jackson, 887,562, and Clay, 530, 189. The electoral vote, counted Feb. 13, 1833, gave Jackson 219; Clay, 49; Floyd, 11, and Wirt, 7.

**Party Affiliation.**—Jackson was the single representative to Congress from Tennessee upon its admission in 1796. As a representative he steadfastly opposed Washington's administration and the Federalists. He was one of the twelve who voted against the address to Washington approving of his administration, he opposed the Jay treaty with Great Britain; and Hamilton's financial policy. He was elected as a Democrat and this name was given to the Republican party in 1828 by his followers.

**Political Composition of Congress.**—In the Twenty-first Congress (1829-1831) the Senate of 48 members was composed of 38 Democrats and 10 Whigs, and the House of 213 members was made up of 142 Democrats and 71 Whigs. In the Twenty-second Congress (1831-1833) the Senate, of 48 members, was composed of 35 Democrats and 13 Whigs, and the House, of 213 members, was made up of 130 Democrats and 83 Whigs. In the Twenty-third Congress (1833-1835) the Senate, of 48 members, was composed of 30 Democrats and 18 Whigs, and the House, of 240 members, was made up of 147 Democrats and 93 Whigs. In the Twenty-fourth Congress (1835-1837) the Senate, of 52 members, was composed of 33 Democrats and 19 Whigs, and the House, of 242 members, was made up of 144 Democrats and 98 Whigs.

**Civil Service.**—In the several administrations which preceded that of Jackson public office was regarded as a public trust, and not a reward for political or party service. The total number of removals from office between the years 1789 and 1829 were only seventy-four. From March 4, 1829 to March 22, 1830, the changes in the civil service numbered about 2,000. This policy took the name of the "spoils system" from an utterance in the Senate, in 1831, by Senator Marcy of New York to the effect that "to the victors belong the spoils." In his First Annual Message (page 1012) President Jackson discusses the office holder and says: "Offices were not established to give support to particular men at the public expense. No individual wrong is, therefore, done by removal. The incumbent became an officer with a view to public benefits, and when these require his removal they are not to be sacrificed to private interests. It is the people, and they alone, who have a right to complain when a bad officer is substituted for a good one. He who is removed has the same means of obtaining a living that are enjoyed by the millions who never held office." In the same message, the President recommends that the tenure of office be limited to four years in a greater number of cases than the law to that effect passed in 1820 covered. One of the most curious facts of this system was the struggle for patronage between Calhoun and Van Buren that followed.

**Tariff.** The tariff of 1828 known from its unfairness as the "tariff of abominations" was modified by the tariff act of 1832 which was designed to remedy the injustice of that of 1828. It failed, however, to satisfy the people of the South, and for some time there was talk of nullification. While Jackson was on principle opposed to protective tariffs, he was most determined to preserve the Union. South

Carolina in convention of its citizens at Columbia, Nov. 19, 1832, declared the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void, officers were sworn to act in a cordance with this edict; and threats were made of secession if the Federal authorities attempted to enforce the tariff laws in that state. (See Nullification.) This ordinance was to take effect Feb. 1, 1833, and to be enforced, if necessary, by an appeal to arms. Dec. 10, President Jackson issued his famous nullification message (page 1173) in which he reviews at length the whole question and closes a most forceful exposition of Federal and State Rights with these words:—

"I fervently pray that the Great Ruler of Nations may so guide your deliberations and our joint measures as that they may prove salutary examples not only to the present but to future times and solemnly proclaim that the Constitution and the laws are supreme and the Union indissoluble." Then followed, Dec. 10, 1832, his equally famous nullification Proclamation in which (page 1,061) he says: "I consider then the power to annul a law of the United States assumed by one State, incompatible with the existence of the Union, contradicted expressly by the letter of the Constitution and authorized by its spirit, inconsistent with every principle upon which it is founded, and destructive of the great object for which it was formed." South Carolina deferred action, and the tariff act of March 2, 1833, known as the "Clay's Compromise Act," was passed. It provided that in all cases where the tariff on imported goods exceeded twenty per cent of the value of such goods a gradual reduction should be made of such excess in the following ratio and manner: one tenth of such excess after Dec. 31, 1833, another tenth after Dec. 31, 1835, another tenth after Dec. 31, 1837, another tenth after Dec. 31, 1839, one-half the residue of such excess after Dec. 31, 1841, and all of the residue of such excess after Dec. 31, 1842. Speaking of the effect of this compromise upon the revenue of the country the President, in his Fifth Annual Message (page 1247), said: "The changes made in our revenue system by the acts of Congress of 1832 and 1833, and more especially by the former, have swelled the receipts of the present year far beyond the amount to be expected in future years upon the reduced tariff of duties. . . . I cannot, therefore, recommend to you any attention to the present tariff of duties; the rate as now fixed by law on the various articles was adopted at the last session of Congress, as a matter of compromise, with unusual unanimity, and unless it is found to produce more than the necessities of the Government call for, there would seem to be no reason at this time to justify a change." In his Eighth Annual Message (page 1459) President Jackson discussed at length the revenue system and the various means of disposing of surplus revenues. "The safest and best mode," he says, "of obtaining all of the difficulties which have been mentioned, is to collect only revenue enough to meet the wants of the Government, and let the people keep the balance of their property in their own hands to be used for their own profit."

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Jackson stood as follows: Jan. 1, 1820, \$48,085,408.50; 1841, \$70,103,191.08; 1832, \$24,322,295.18; 1833, \$7,000,000.00; 1834, \$1,700,000.00; 1835, \$37,519.08; 1837, \$330,957.83; 1838, \$6,309,124.07.

In his Seventh Annual Message (page 1379) President Jackson said: "Some of last annual contemplation all the means of the public debt have been reduced, of money has been placed in deposit for its purpose whenever the creditors choose to receive it."

**Finance.**—President Jackson as a strict constructionist was opposed to national banks. In his First Annual Message, July 10, 1825, he began his attack upon the First States Bank and continued it up most persistently, even to the length of vetoing the bill renewing its charter of 1826. He said: "Both the constitutionality and the expediency of the new charter of this bank are well questioned by a large portion of our fellow-citizens, and it must be regarded by all that it has failed in the great object of establishing a uniform and sound currency." The matter was drawn into prominence by Clay and it formed an important issue in the election of 1828. In his Fifth Annual Message, the President gave no countenance upon the currency of the bank and suggested the appointment of a committee to investigate. Congress then granted and reported favorably the bill as a safe repository for Government funds. The President made up his mind that the deposits should be withdrawn. Secretary McLean, of the Treasury, was ordered to give the order, and he was transferred to the State Department and his place was filled by William J. Dunne, who intimated that the removal of the funds was neither wise nor necessary, and refused either to give the order or to resign. Dunne was removed in September and his place was filled during the month of October by Roger B. Taney, who ordered that the Oct. 1 deposits should be made in national State banks and not in the United States Bank. A resolution of censure of the President was after long debate adopted by Clay in the Senate, but a few weeks before Jackson's retirement freed of the resolution was introduced in the President's Farewell Address (page 11) he devotes a great deal of attention to the currency, condemning the use of paper money. He says: "The Constitution of the United States unquestionably intended to secure to the people a circulating medium of gold and silver. But the establishment of a national bank by Congress and the privilege of issuing paper money is a violation in the payment of paper bills and the unfortunate course of legislation in the several States upon the subject draws from general circulation the constitutional currency and substituted the use of paper in its place."

**Foreign Policy.**—The President expressed the policy of his Administration in his Fourth Annual Message of 1829 in these words: "Our best wisdom on all occasions, our good offices when required, will be afforded to promote the domestic tranquillity and foreign peace of nations with whom we have any intercourse. Any intervention in their affairs other than this, even by the expression of an official opinion, is contrary to our principles of international policy, and will always be avoided." In his Second Inaugural Address (page 1222) he says: "The duty devolves to all and to submit to nothing but its governing maxim, and so happy have been its results that we are not only at peace with all the world, but have freedom of enterprise, and those of great importance remaining unsettled." The credit was given to the Jackson Administration for the enforcement of the French spoliation claims, an account of which is

given in the President's Seventh Annual Message (page 1371). European nations found no difficulty in settling their claims against France soon after the peace of 1815; but the claims of the United States were treated with supercilious silence. A treaty was made with France in settlement of these in 1831, by which France obligated herself to pay \$5,000,000 in six annual instalments, beginning Feb. 2, 1833. A draft was presented but payment was refused, on the plea that no appropriation had been made. President Jackson, in a message to Congress in December, 1834, advised Congress to direct that French vessels to the value of the amount be captured. The French government threatened war should the President not apologize. Great Britain interposed and advised France to settle quickly, which she did. The moral effect of the course taken by President Jackson was very great in demonstrating that the time had passed when the United States could be insulted with impunity.

**Jackson, Andrew:**

Annual messages of, 1005, 1063, 1107, 1154, 1238, 1316, 1366, 1455.

Attempted assassination of, illustration, 1455.

Bank of United States discussed by. (See Bank of United States.)

Biographical sketch of, 998.

Cartoons on, 1202, 1456.

Claims against France discussed by. (See France, claims against.)

Conduct of, when entering Florida discussed, 611.

Constitutional amendment relative to mode of election of President and Vice-President, recommended by, 1010, 1081, 1120, 1168, 1253, 1336, 1395, 1478.

**Death of—**

Announced and honors to be paid memory of, 2233, 2234.

Referred to, 2266.

Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, 1255, 1261, 1272, 1346, 1351.

**Executive nominations—**

Authority of Executive regarding, discussed by, 1261, 1272, 1346, 1351.

Unacted on withdrawn, 1002.

Farewell address of, 1511.

Finances, discussed by, 1014, 1088, 1118, 1159, 1224, 1246, 1326, 1379, 1458.

Fine imposed upon at New Orleans, remission of, recommended, 2062.

Foreign policy discussed by, 1159, 1222, 1324, 1370, 1378, 1456, 1484, 1500.

Home of, tendered Government, 2954.

**Inaugural address of—**

First, 999.

Second, 1222.

Instructions to, relating to treaty with Creek Indians, 886.

Internal improvements discussed by, 1014, 1046, 1071, 1164, 1201.

**Lafayette—**

Death of, announced, 1313.

Orders homage to be paid memory of, 1314.

Tribute paid memory of, by, 1314.

Lands donated to, by Indians as mark of gratitude, 555.

Large standing army unnecessary in time of peace, 1389.

**Madison, James—**

Death of, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, 1479.

Writings of, on constitutional convention, correspondence with Mrs. Madison on, 1479, 1481.

Major-general, United States Army, 521, 533, 611.

Insults offered Spanish officers by, referred to, 709.

Medal offered, in commemoration of delivery of Colombian President from assassins, declined by, 1029.

Medical attendants directed to accompany, home, 1540.

Meeting of Congress, views of, on act fixing day for, 1450.

Military achievements of, in Indian wars, discussed, 521, 533.

Entrance of, into Florida discussed, 611.

Misunderstanding with Judge Fromentin, referred to, 682.

Nullification message of, 1173.

Nullification proclamation of, 1203.

Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, 999.

Our Government supported by ballot box, not musket, 1390.

Pardon granted deserters by, 1062.

Pocket vetoes of, 1071, 1200, 1201, 1275, 1337, 1501.

Portrait of, 997.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 1014, 1024, 1046, 1071, 1077, 1082, 1120, 1141, 1201, 1224, 1275, 1288, 1337, 1351, 1395, 1450.

**Proclamations of—**

Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—

Austria, 1004, 1005.

Mecklenburg-Schwerin, 1365.

Oldenburg, 1059.

Tuscany, 1452.

Extraordinary session of Senate, 1508.

Facsimile of, opposite 1041.

Lands in Louisiana, sale of, 1058.

Nullification, 1203.

Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, 1060.

Unlawful possession of public lands, 1057, 1106.

Protest of, against, resolutions of Senate, 1258.



Additional statement regarding, 1312.  
 Public deposits discussed by. (See Banks, State; Deposits, Public.)  
 Refuses to make further nominations for offices in Mississippi, 1199.  
 Removals from office, discussed by, 1351.  
 Revenue laws opposed in South Carolina, discussed by. (See South Carolina.)  
 Revenue system discussed by, 1459.  
 Santa Anna, correspondence with, regarding war between Texas and Mexico, 1493.  
 Signature of, see opposite 1201.  
 State banks discussed by. (See Banks, State.)  
 State of Union discussed by, 1005, 1063, 1107, 1154, 1386, 1511.  
 Surgeon General of Army directed to accompany, home, 1340.  
 Surplus revenue discussed by, 1015, 1077, 1459.  
 Tariff discussed by, 1012, 1096, 1119, 1160, 1247, 1380, 1479.  
 Texas, relations with, discussed by, (See Texas.)  
 Treaty with Indians concluded by, 589.  
 Veto messages of—  
     Appointing day for meeting of Congress, 1450.  
     Authorizing subscription of stock in Maysville, Washington, Paris, and Lexington Turnpike Road Co., 1046.  
     Authorizing subscription of stock in Washington Turnpike Road Co., 1056.  
     Compromise of claims against Sicily, 1365.  
     Designating and limiting funds receivable for revenue, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1501.  
     Extension of charter of Bank of United States, 1139.  
     Improvements of rivers and harbors, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1201.  
     Light houses, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1071.  
     Louisville and Portland Co., reasons for applying pocket veto, 1071.  
     Navigation of Wabash River, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1337.  
     Proceeds of land sales, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1275.  
     Settlement of State claims, reasons for applying pocket veto, 1200.  
     War between Texas and Mexico, discussed by. (See Wars, Foreign.)  
     Warehousing system discussed by, 1015.

**Jackson (Miss.), Battle of.**—After the engagement at Raymond, McPherson's column proceeded toward Jackson by way of Clinton, where it destroyed a portion of the railroad to prevent the sending of supplies from the east to Vicksburg. Sherman moved along the Raymond road. May 14, 1862, when within two miles of Jackson, 500 colored men met the Confederates who were Joseph E. Johnston had been ordered in order to reinforce Pemberton at Vicksburg. The combined corps of Sherman and McPherson attacked the small force of Johnston and drove it through Jackson toward Clinton, taking some prisoners. The Union loss was 300. The Confederate loss was 845.

**Jails.** (See Imprisonment)

**Jamestown and Northern Railroad Co.** right of way through Indian reservation, bill for, 4952, 5177.

**Jamestown (Va.), Battle of.**—Early in 1781 Virginia became the chief theater of the operations of the British and American armies. Benedict Arnold, having turned traitor to his country, was sent by Clinton, with 1,600 men, to the James River with orders to lay waste the country and destroy the stores at Richmond. Washington ordered Lafayette, with 1,200 light troops, to capture Arnold. Lafayette arrived at Richmond April 29, just in time to witness the burning of the extensive tobacco warehouses at Manchester, on the opposite side of the river, by Gen. Phillips, who later evaded Arnold. Phillips had 2,000 men. Cornwallis abandoned his unprofitable campaign in the Carolinas and reached Pamunkey, Va., May 20, 1781, having with 8,000 men. Lafayette, realizing his inability to hold Richmond against this force, returned northward to the Rapahannock where he was joined June 7 by Lord Cornwallis with about 800 Continentals. Lord Cornwallis formed a junction with the British on June 18, augmenting his force to about 1,900 men. Finding Tarleton's command defeated, Cornwallis back toward Richmond, which place the latter evacuated July 5, retreating toward Jamestown. July 6, the next day, attacked Cornwallis near Green Springs, within a few miles of Jamestown. Lafayette distinguished himself for personal bravery in the fight, but was forced to retire to Malvern Hill. The American casualties were reported as 118 killed, wounded and missing. The British lost 72.

**Jamestown, Va., tercentenary of foundation of, 7043, 7085, 7386.**

**Jamestown Exposition,** commended by President Roosevelt, 6913, 7006.

**Japan.**—"Land of the Rising Sun." An empire of Asia lying in the Pacific Ocean, east of China, Korea, and Siberia. It consists of four principal islands—the main island of Honshu or Nippon, Yezo Shikoku, Kiu Shiu—and about 4,000 smaller islands, including the Loochoo and Ryukyu groups and the island of Formosa, which was acquired from China in 1895.

**Physical Features.**—The islands of Japan are traversed by a range of mountains with numerous spurs, their general direction being parallel to the coast line. The highest peak is in the main island of Honshu, where are the sacred, snow-capped cone of Fujiyama (12,370 feet), a volcano dormant since 1707, and Asama yama (14,300 feet), also volcanic and liable to eruption.

The numerous streams, like those of

New Zealand and for the same reason, are short and generally impetuous, rising in the central mountains and flowing to the nearest point of the coast. Slight earthquakes are common in certain districts and the islands are frequently the center of storms or typhoons, especially in September.

**History.**—Authentic history begins about 500 A. D. The Portuguese traded some with Japan between 1549 and 1638. With the exception of a limited trade with the Dutch, Japan held no commercial relations with the rest of the world till an American expedition under Perry, in 1853, forced a treaty upon her. This was followed by treaty upon her. (See Illustration opposite 2708.) This was followed by treaties with other countries. In 1867-68 a revolution transferred the power from the Shogun, the hereditary commander-in-chief of the army, who had held it for 500 years, to the titular Emperor, the Mikado. In 1894, in a war with China, the latter was completely defeated on land and sea. The war ended in 1895 with the payment of indemnity by China, the cession of Formosa, and the independence of Korea.

The estimated population of Japan proper (1913) was 52,985,000. The religion of the Japanese nation is Shintoism and Buddhism, but there is absolute religious freedom. Christianity has not made very great progress.

AREA AND POPULATION

	Area in English Sq. Miles	Population 1908
<b>Japanese Empire—</b>		
Hondo, Central	36,592	19,044,476
Hondo, Northern	30,194	7,180,132
Hondo, Western	20,775	10,929,574
Yezo or Hokkaido	86,150	1,137,135
K. Shiu	13,800	7,748,752
Sh. kok	180	3,288,410
Kuril Islands	6,160	4,000
Luchu (Ryukyu) Islands	940	400,000
Other Islands	1,500	—
	140,191	50,052,798
<b>Dependencies</b>		
Korea (Chosen)	71,000	13,125,000
Formosa (Taiwan)	13,500	3,400,000
Pescadore (Hoko-to)	85	55,000
Kwantung	1,295	470,000
Senkaku (Karafuto)	9,824	40,000
	95,605	17,090,000
<b>Grand Total</b>	235,896	67,142,798

**Government.**—The government is that of a constitutional monarchy, claimed by the Japanese to be hereditary in direct line since the seventh century before the Christian era and is thus the oldest consecutive government in the world. In the year 1867 the reins of government were re-assumed by the Emperor after a lapse of about 600 years of imperial seclusion, during which period the power had been exercised by a Shogun, or Generalissimo, who was *de facto* ruler, although nominally subject to the *de jure* Emperor. In 1871 the Imperial authority was further strengthened by the gradual absorption of the samurai, or sword-bearing warrior class, in the body of the nation. Ruler. His Imperial Majesty Yoshihito, born Aug. 31, 1879, succeeded his father the Emperor Meiji on July 30, 1912. The word Mikado is an archaic word seldom heard in Japan of doubtful etymology, which appears to mean "August Gate" and was used to designate the Emperor. It being thought disrespectful to refer to high personages by name. It is a common custom

in Japan to mention persons by places connected with them rather than by name.

The executive power reposes in the Emperor, who is advised by a Cabinet responsible to him, and by a Privy Council of members selected by the Emperor from the nobility and parliamentary or otherwise distinguished persons.

The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses. The Chamber of Peers consists of the Imperial Princes, and Princes and Marquesses of twenty-five years of age or elected representatives of the remaining ranks of the nobility, of life members appointed by the Emperor; and of representatives elected for seven years by the fifteen principal inhabitants of each of the forty-five administrative districts, a total number in 1912 of 367 members. The Chamber of Representatives consists of 381 members, elected for four years by the direct vote of male resident tax-payers in each electoral district.

The judicial system has been modernized, and consists of district and sub-district courts of first instance and courts of appeal, with judges appointed by the Emperor and irremovable except for misconduct. A court of cassation at Tokyo, similar to that of Paris, is the final appeal court of the Empire.

The official administrative unit is the Prefecture (forty-three in number) under a Prefect who is a civil official appointed by the Emperor and directly responsible to the Home Minister.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of Japan (exclusive of the Dependencies) is 94,500,000 acres, of which over 54 1/2 per cent is under forests. The crops are rice, wheat and barley, soy bean, mulberry and millet.

The live stock includes cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, and horses. Gold and silver are found, and iron, copper and manganese are plentiful. Coal is raised in progressive quantities, 17,000,000 tons being won in 1911. Petroleum is being successively exploited and sulphur mines are worked. Iron foundries and ship-building industries are of growing importance. Textiles employ nearly one-half a million persons (mainly women), out of a total of 1,170,000 factory operatives, besides a large number of workers who are engaged in these industries in their own homes, and paper, matches, earthenware, matting, leatherwork and lacquer ware are produced for the home and foreign trade.

**Education.** Primary, lower grade, compulsory, and free. Age six to ten. Kindergarten and schools numerous and well attended (82 per cent). Some 55 per cent complete the higher primary course, age ten to fourteen, for which a small monthly fee of 100 yen is required. Special Schools of Industries, commerce and technical are well attended. State Universities, Tokyo, Kyoto, Tohoku and Keio, etc. Medicine and Engineering only. There are some private institutions of university standing.

The average expenditure for the five years ending with 1914 was 563,000,786 yen, and the receipts for the same time averaged 549,235,010 yen. The budget for 1914 called for an expenditure of 588,807,588 yen. The total debt stated in 1913 was 2,393,870,000 yen, or \$1,240,985,000. The yen, the unit of value, is equal to \$0.496 United States money.

**Railways.** The Japanese railways are almost entirely State-owned. At the beginning of 1913 there were in Japan proper 5,604 miles of railway open. There were also 767 miles open in Korea, while the South Manchurian Railway is under Japa-

nese control, the Government being a large shareholder. In 1911 the Antsuo-Wenden line was opened to broad gauge traffic, connecting the Korean and South Manchurian systems, and making it possible to proceed from Peking to Moscow with only eight hours' stoppage. The cost of construction of the Japanese railway system is estimated at \$64,500,000, or about \$12,000 per mile. The gross receipts for passengers and goods traffic on all lines in Japan for 1912 was \$2,700,000, giving average net earnings per train mile of \$1.10.

In 1912 there were 7,166 post offices and 4,657 telegraph offices, with 29,000 miles of line. There were also 2,517 telephone offices, with 2,100 miles of line.

**Shipping.**—The mercantile marine consisted in 1912 of 1,981 steamers over twenty tons, and 1,317 sailing vessels over 100 tons. The principal steamship lines receive a Government subsidy.

**Cities.**—The capital is Tokio with a population of 2,000,000 (in 1910) and some thirty other cities with a population in excess of 50,000.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Japan from the United States for the year 1912 was \$57,748,415, and goods to the value of \$61,047,400 were sent thither—a balance of \$3,298,985 in favor of Japan.

**CHOSSEN.**—The peninsula of Korea, which formed the home of contention in the Japanese-Chinese war of 1894-1895, was surrendered to Japanese influence by the Treaty of Shimonoseki of 1895, the possession being secured after the Russo-Japanese war by the treaty of 1905 and by the Anglo-Japanese agreement of the same year. In 1910 Korea was formally annexed by Japan, the Emperor was deposed, and the name of the country was changed to Chosen. It extends southward from Manchuria from 34° 34' 18" N. latitude, and between 124° 39' 13" 47' E. longitude, with a total length of about 600 miles, and an extreme breadth of 135 miles. The peninsula is bounded on the east by the Sea of Japan, on the west by the Yellow Sea and the Yalu River, on the north by Manchuria and on the extreme northeast by the Coast Province of Russian Siberia. Round the coast are many islands, the largest being Corai-shu, about fifty miles due south of the peninsula (total area about 1,500 square miles, population 100,000), formerly used as a penal settlement by the Korean government.

The area of Korea is about 71,000 square miles. Population estimated at about 14,000,000; there are about 210,000 Japanese in the country. The soil is fertile but mountainous, except in the river valleys. About 1,000,000 acres are under cultivation, the staple agricultural products being rice and cereals, beans, cotton, tobacco and hemp; the other natural products are chiefly gold and silver. Mining is a medieval sort of work, affected by the Chinese, and largely grown under Government supervision in the province of P'yung-An, and, being a Government monopoly, forms a rich source of revenue. Gold, copper, coal, iron and other minerals are distributed throughout the country.

**Capital Seoul.** Population (1900), 217,400. Other towns are Chungju, 80,000; Phryung-yang, 50,000; Fusan, 50,000; Su-do (Kailang), 27,000; Chumulpo, 25,000; Wonsan, 17,000.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported from Korea (Korea) from the United States for the year 1912 was \$1,370,426, and goods to the value of \$5,137,793 were sent thither—a balance of \$3,767,367 in favor of the United States.

**TAIWAN.**—The island of Formosa, between 20° 56' 25' 15' N. latitude and 120° 12' E. longitude in the West Pacific, was ceded to Japan by China after the war of 1894-1895. The name was then changed to Taiwan. The area is about 35,500 square miles, with an estimated population of 3,400,000. Formosa is a volcanic island with the two highest peaks in Mount An-nien (14,200 feet), on the coast of Suifu-yama, and Mount Sylvia (12,300 feet) called Setzu-shan. Sugar and rice are grown in large quantities. Very important is the phosphor, a large proportion of the world supply coming from this island. Tea is grown, and exported largely to the United States. The administration has been recently reformed by Japan, and education has been placed upon a scientific basis, while railways, roads and other communications are being developed.

**HOKOKO.**—The Pescadore (or Pisher) Islands—called by the Japanese Hoko—are a group of forty-eight islands of which twenty-one are uninhabited, with a total area of about eighty-five square miles and an estimated population of about 55,000, mainly Chinese. The group has been ceded by China after the war of 1894-1895. The islands are distant about 100 miles west of Formosa in the typhoon-swept area of Formosa Strait.

#### Japan:

Advancement of, discussed, 5471, 5959, 6065, 7053.

American citizens in, legislation for protection of, 4006.

American citizens selected to serve in offices of importance in Government of, 4099.

American hostility to citizens of, deplored, 7053.

American interests in, measures for protection of, 4006.

American shipmasters warned by proclamation not to anchor at ports of, 3712.

Autonomy and independence, claims of, to, supported by United States, 546.

Cable communication with, recommended, 4565.

Citizens of, in China, treatment of, and action of United States officers regarding, inquired into, 5902.

Civil war in, neutrality of United States in, 3588.

Proclaimed, 3712.

Claims of United States against, 3446, 4242.

Indemnities received, discussed and recommendations regarding, 3574, 4243, 4520, 4561, 4630, 4692, 4713.

Returned, 4762.

Propriety of applying indemnity to education of youths in Japanese language, submitted, 4243.

Commercial relations with, 2703, 2743, 2789, 4060, 4242, 4448, 6373, 6431.

Constitutional government, establishment of, contemplated by, 4630.

New constitution promulgated by, 5471.



Consular courts and jurisdiction thereof, discussed, 4072, 4633.  
 Consuls of United States in, claim of, to exercise judicial powers in certain cases, referred to, 3822.  
 Difficulties of, with China, discussed, 4242.  
 Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4947, 5086.  
 Legation of United States in, land for, offered by, recommendations regarding, 4823, 4862, 4923.  
 Low Chew Islands, controversy between China and, regarding, 4521.  
 Minister of, to United States, received, 4718.  
 Minister of United States to—  
   Appropriation for support of American youths to serve as part of official family of, recommended, 4101, 4145.  
   Claim of, for loss of house by fire, 3382.  
   Correspondence with, referred to, 4004.  
   Fireproof building for use of legation recommended, 4561.  
 Naval expedition to, discussed, 2703, 2712, 2743, 2769, 2933.  
 Successful termination of, 2812.  
 Neutrality of United States in war with—  
   Austria-Hungary, 7977.  
   Germany, 7976.  
 Postal convention with, 4293.  
 Questions with, settled, 6264, 6333.  
 Referred to, 3432, 3826.  
 Relations with, 2685, 3352, 5959, 6065, 6371.  
 Ships of war built in United States for, referred to, 3354.  
 Orders regarding clearance of, 3443, 3444.  
 Prohibition of departure of, removed, 3539.  
 Shipwrecked seamen, convention with, for relief of, 4561.  
 Shipwrecks, convention regarding expenses incurred in consequence of, 4580.  
 Special provision for naturalizing citizens of, in United States, recommended, 7435.  
 Subjects of, in Iliasma Island injured by target practice of American vessel, recommendations regarding, 5367, 5386.  
 Treaty between United States, Great Britain, France, Holland, and, referred to, 3574, 3792.  
 Treaty of Commerce and Navigation with, 8046.  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—  
   Buchanan, 3012, 3037, 3061, 3174.

Cleveland, 4987, 5086.  
 Johnson, 3574, 3792.  
 Pierce, 2776, 2812.  
 Revision of, discussed, 4762, 4823, 5086, 5367, 5386.  
 Convention regarding, 4400, 4720.  
 Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 4131.  
 War with China—  
   Action of United States regarding, 5057, 6050.  
   Agents of United States requested to protect subjects of contestants, 5057, 6050.  
 Japan Exposition:  
   Tokyo, 1912, generous provision for, recommended, 7121.  
   Postponed to, 1917, 7234.  
 Japan, Treaties with.—Diplomatic relations with Japan began with the treaty of 1854, which, with several later ones, was superseded by the more comprehensive conventions now in force. The convention for reimbursing shipwreck expenses, concluded in 1880, provided that all expenses incurred by the government of the United States in connection with rescue, clothing, and assisting needy Japanese subjects in cases of shipwreck should be paid by the Japanese government, if the awarded persons be unable to pay them; and accordingly, the United States government shall be responsible for debts and expenses incurred by Japan in rendering like assistance to United States citizens. This provision shall not extend to expenses incurred in the salvage of the vessels or cargo, which must be a charge against the vessel and goods or the cargo. In such cases for reimbursement, the expenses of government, police and other officers, and the expense of officials, correspondence is not to be included (for the extrajudicial provisions of 1880, see Extradition, Frontier).  
 The treaty of commerce and navigation of 1894 provided for mutual freedom of trade, travel and residence, free access to the courts in pursuit and defense of rights, possession and disposal as well as the succession to property and the equal imposition of taxes upon the subjects or citizens of the one country while in the dominions of the other. No discriminating, higher, or other taxes shall be levied upon aliens than upon citizens; nor shall military, naval or other service be imposed upon them. Importation and exportation of goods shall be free from prohibitory or embarrassing restrictions, regard one of the nations whence the goods arrive or the nationality of the vessels carrying them, but the usual restrictions of coasting trade obtain in all cases. The privileges of loading and unloading, and all other privileges of navigation which are enjoyed by national vessels shall be granted without restriction or discrimination to the vessels of the other country. The privileges of visiting two or more ports for the purpose of delivering parts of a cargo are extended to vessels, and in such cases there shall be but one imposition of legitimate charges upon the vessel. Humane treatment is to be extended to vessels of all sorts in distress, and means of assistance and alleviation are to be freely accorded by both nations to the sufferers on vessels of the other. Salvage shall in all cases be conducted and governed according to the laws of the country in



which the salvage is made. Goods and merchandise saved from a wreck shall not be liable to customs duties unless cleared for consumption. The usual terms of consular convention are included in this treaty. The treaty was to have endured for a period of twelve years from date of conclusion with twelve months' privilege of notice of termination to terminate (page 7888). (For Trade-Mark regulations, see Trade-Marks, Conventions.)

A new treaty of trade and navigation between the United States and Japan was ratified by the Senate Feb. 24, 1911, and by the Privy Council of Japan March 29 following. The signatory exchange was made April 4.

The treaty comprises eighteen articles. Most of these cover subjects already treated in the existing convention, though in many instances the language of the articles is changed to make the provisions conform to modern conditions.

The first article of the treaty asserts the right of citizens or subjects of the two countries to enter, travel or reside in the territories of the other, to carry on trade, lease houses and shops and residences and generally do anything incident to trade.

In Article VII corporations are dealt with. It permits them to appear in courts subject to the laws of each country, though it is stipulated that the permission to corporations to transact business must remain subject to local laws.

In Article VIII it is provided that there shall be no discrimination between the vessels of the two countries in their right to carry imports without being liable to other or higher charges of duties than national vessels. The same rule is applied to exportation and to the payment of export duties, bounties and drawbacks. Article XIV promises that any trade or navigation privilege extended to another country shall be enjoyed by the signatories to this treaty. Article XV confers protection for patents, trade marks, and designs. This treaty supersedes the treaty of 1854, and became operative July 17, 1911, and is to remain in force twelve years. At the end of twelve years the treaty also continues operative unless six months' notice to the contrary is given.

Regarding immigration restrictions, the following statement by Y. Uchida, the Japanese Ambassador at Washington, while not a part of the treaty, was made in connection with it:

In proceeding this day to the signature of the treaty of commerce and navigation between Japan and the United States the undersigned Japanese Ambassador in Washington, duly authorized by his Government, has the honor to declare that the Imperial Japanese Government is fully prepared to maintain with equal effectiveness the limitation and control which it has for the past three years exercised in regulation of the emigration of laborers to the United States.

Japan signed with the United States the general international arbitration treaty in 1909, and conventions protecting trade-marks in Korea and China.

An exchange of notes between Secretary Root and Baron Takahira, the Japanese Ambassador, dated Nov. 30, 1908, outlined the common policy of the two governments in the Pacific Ocean. It is declared to be the wish of both to encourage free and peaceful development of commerce; the maintenance of the status quo in China; reciprocal respect for the territorial possessions of each in China and the support of the integrity of China and equal trade opportunities for all nations in that country. Should any

event occur threatening the status quo as above described or the principle of equal opportunity as mutually understood it remains for the two governments to consult with each other in order to arrive at understanding as to what measures they may consider it useful to take.

**Java, The capture and destruction of, by the Constitution, 507.**

**Jay Treaty.**—A treaty of peace and friendship between the United States and Great Britain, negotiated in 1794 by John Jay, on the part of the United States and Lord Grenville, representing Great Britain. It provided for an evacuation of the British posts to the United States, free commercial intercourse on the American continent, unrestricted navigation of the Mississippi River, indemnity to citizens of each country for damages at the hands of privateers of the other and a limited trade between this country and the British West Indies. The last mentioned clause made the treaty to be very unpopular in America (See Great Britain, Treaties with).

**Jayhawkers.**—A name applied to bands of marauders who kept up a guerrilla warfare in eastern Kansas about the beginning of the Civil War. The Jayhawkers were so called because of the alleged similarity of their practices to those of a hawk with this appellation.

**Jeannette Polar Expedition:**

Failure and abandonment of, 4726

Remains of members of, removed to United States, 4834.

Services extended in Russia to survivors of, recommendations regarding, 4853.

Testimonials of Congress transmitted to Russian subjects who aided survivors of, 4912, 5088.

Report on, 5120.

Vessels dispatched for relief of, 4726

Recommended, 4586.

**Jefferson Manual.** (See Manual of Parliamentary Practice.)

**Jefferson, Thomas.**—1801-1809.

(First term, 1801-1805.)

**Fourth Administration.**—Democratic-Republican

**Vice-President.**—Aaron Burr.

**Secretary of State.**—

James Madison.

**Secretary of the Treasury.**—

Samuel Dexter (continued).

Albert Gallatin, from May 15, 1801.

**Secretary of War.**—

Henry Dearborn.

**Secretary of the Navy.**—

Benjamin Stoddert (continued).

Robert Smith, from Jan. 26, 1802.

Jacob Crowninshield, from March 2, 1805.

**Attorney General.**—

Levi Lincoln.

Robert Smith, from March 2, 1805.

**Postmaster-General.**—

Joseph Habersham (continued).

Glendon Granger, from Nov. 25, 1801.

**Nomination.**—There were no conventions or platforms, but the candidates were nominated by a caucus of members of Congress. The Federalists renominated John Adams and the Democratic-Republicans chose Thomas Jefferson.

**Election.**—The close race for the Presidency which Jefferson gave Adams in 1796, marked the affection of the people for the man who drew up the Declaration of Independence. The election of Adams to that year, despite his unpopular doctrines, marked the extreme and love which the people had for Washington—for Washington preferred Adams. Jefferson, while Vice-President, was not consulted by Adams in affairs of the administration. His election as the third President of the United States, in 1800, is attributed to the unskilful politics of Hamilton and the political adroitness of Aaron Burr, in New York.

**Tripolitan War.** Commodore Dale was sent with three frigates and a ship of war to protect our commerce on the Barbary coast, and it was found that Tripoli had declared war against the United States.

When the Seventh Congress met Jefferson sent in a written message, establishing the custom which was unbroken until Woodrow Wilson delivered an oral address in 1913.

**Vote.**—The electoral vote was counted Feb. 11, 1801, and showed Jefferson, 73; Burr, 73; Adams, 65; C. C. Pinckney, 64; and John Jay 1. As no one had received a majority of the votes, the House, on the same day, proceeded to elect a President and a Vice-President. The balloting continued until Tuesday, Feb. 17, 1801, when, on the thirty-sixth ballot, Jefferson was elected President, and Burr, Vice-President. Some of the Federalists, not including Hamilton, tried to elect Burr over Jefferson, and Burr did not discontinue their action.

(SECOND TERM, 1805-1809)

**Fifth Administration**—Democratic-Republican

**Vice-President**—George Clinton.

**Secretary of State**—

James Madison (continued).

**Secretary of the Treasury**—

Albert Gallatin (continued).

**Secretary of the Navy**—

Jacob Crowninshield, from March 3, 1805.

**Secretary of War**—

Henry Dearborn (continued).

**Attorney General**—

Robert Smith, from March 3, 1805.

John Breckinridge, from Dec. 25, 1805.

Chester A. Rodney, from Jan. 20, 1807.

**Postmaster General**—

Gideon Granger (continued).

**SECOND TERM**—**Nomination**—In the election of 1804, candidates were chosen by Congressional caucus for the positions of President and Vice-President, specifically in order to prevent a repetition of the conditions of 1800 when the struggle for President occurred between Jefferson and Burr, and also of the anomalous condition in 1796 when Adams was a Federalist President and Jefferson a Republican Vice-President. Jefferson and George Clinton were the nominees of the Democratic-Republicans. It does not appear, however, that Charles C. Pinckney and Rufus King, the Federalist candidates for these offices, were nominated in a Federal caucus. The strongest party contests occurred in Massachusetts and Connecticut.

**Vote.**—Jefferson carried Massachusetts against the Federalists led by Adams, but failed to win in Connecticut. The electoral vote was counted Feb. 13, 1805, and was conducted in accordance with the Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution, which went into force Sept. 25, 1804. Jefferson had 162 votes against 14 for Pinckney. The apportionment following the census of 1800, and the admission of Ohio in 1802, increased the electoral vote to 176 and the number of States participating to 17. Jef-

ferson was victorious in all of the states except Connecticut and Delaware, and in Maryland, where the vote was split 9 to 2.

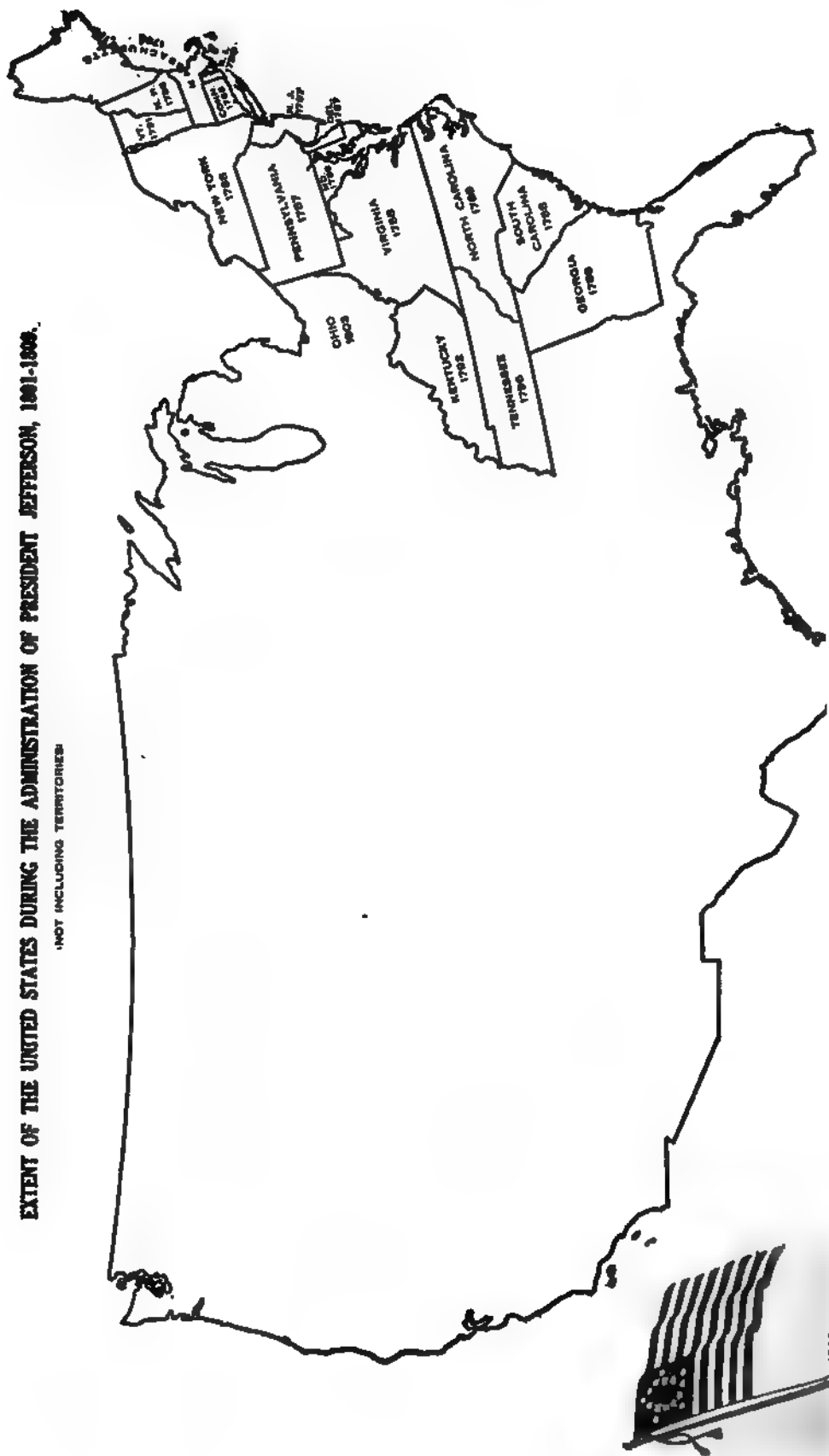
**Party Affiliation.** Prior to his residence in France as United States minister (1784-1789), Jefferson was a Whig of the Revolution. On his return, he was a Republican-Democrat, in deepest sympathy with the French Revolution. He advocated the will of the majority to be the natural law of every society, and the only sure guardian of the rights of man. The Constitution had been drawn and adopted in his absence, and although on his return he expressed himself against it, he later modified his views regarding it and came to think more favorably of it. His associates in Washington's Cabinet, notably Hamilton and Knox, often expressed themselves in favor of aristocratic or monarchial forms of government, and regarded the Republican form as only a temporary expedient. This was so hateful to Jefferson that he vehemently expressed his great and astonishment, and ultimately resigned his Cabinet office. He found himself opposed to the whole Federalist policy and, upon his retirement from office in 1796, he and his friends took the name of Republicans. Thus the Democratic party was formed, which in 1800 became the majority party in the United States. It was known as the Republican party until Jackson, in 1824, changed its name to the Democratic party.

**Political Composition of Congress**—In the Seventh Congress (1801-1803) the Senate, of 32 members, was made up of 13 Federalists and 19 Democrats, and the House, of 105 members, was made up of 34 Federalists and 71 Democrats. In the Eighth Congress (1803-1805) the Senate, of 34 members, was made up of 19 Federalists and 24 Democrats, and the House, of 141 members, was made up of 38 Federalists and 103 Democrats. During the second Jefferson administration in the Ninth Congress (1805-1807) the Senate, of 34 members, was made up of 17 Federalists and 17 Democrats; and the House, of 141 members, was made up of 29 Federalists and 112 Democrats. In the Tenth Congress (1807-1809) the Senate, of 34 members, was made up of 7 Federalists and 27 Democrats, and the House, of 141 members, was made up of 31 Federalists and 110 Democrats.

**Acquisition of Territory.**—During the year 1800 the territory of Louisiana was learned to have been secretly ceded by Spain to France. Jefferson opened up negotiations with France to acquire a port of deposit at the mouth of the Mississippi. In January, 1803, he sent James Monroe to France to act with Robert R. Livingston, our minister to that country. Napoleon was burdened with debt and threatened with an English war. Livingston and Monroe negotiated a treaty of purchase, agreeing to pay \$15,000,000 for the province of Louisiana, which comprised east of the Mississippi the territory south of the thirty-first degree of north latitude and as far east as the Perdido River, and west of the Mississippi River the whole of the present State of Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, Nebraska, the Dakota, Montana, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington, that part of Minnesota west of the Mississippi River, Wyoming and Colorado east of the Rocky Mountains and north of the Arkansas River, and all but a small southwestern section of Oklahoma. Claims of American citizens against France to the amount of \$3,750,000 were turned in on the purchase and the balance was paid in 6 per cent bonds payable in fifteen years. The Federalists claimed the purchase was unwarranted, and Jefferson

**EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT JEFFERSON, 1801-1808.**

NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



thought a constitutional amendment necessary. The Senate, however, ratified the treaty Oct. 19, 1803, and the House passed a resolution to carry it into effect by a vote of 90 to 25, the Federalists voting in the minority.

The Louisiana Purchase increased the area of the United States to a total of 1,989,775 square miles. Jefferson was fully alive to the importance of this addition. In his Third Annual Message (page 346) he says, "What the property and sovereignty of the Mississippi and its waters secure an independent outlet for the produce of the western states and an uncontrolled navigation through their whole course, free from collision with other powers and the dangers to our peace from that source, the fertility of the country, its climate and extent, promise in due season important aids to our Treasury, and ample provision for our posterity, and a wise atroad for the blessings of freedom and equal laws." Napoleon, in speaking of the sale of the territory, said: "This accession strengthens forever the power of the United States and I have just given to England a maritime rival that will sooner or later humble her pride." The Lewis and Clark expedition, which formed the basis of the claim of the United States to the northwestern territory, is described in detail by Jefferson in a special message (page 368), and in his Sixth Annual Message (page 399) he says: "It is but justice to say that Messrs. Lewis and Clark and their brave companions have by this arduous service deserved well of their country."

**Slavery.**—Jefferson's sentiments on this subject are well expressed in his Sixth Annual Message (page 398) in these words: "I congratulate you fellow-citizens on the approach of the period at which you may remove your authority constitutionally to withdraw the citizens of the United States from all further participation in these violations of human rights which have so long continued on the unoffending inhabitants of Africa, and which the morality, the reputation, and the best interests of our country have long been eager to promote. Although no law you may pass can take prohibitory effect till the first of the year 1808, yet the intervening period is not too long to prevent by timely notice expeditions which can not be completed before that day."

**Tariff.**—In his Sixth Annual Message, Jefferson recommended that the duty on salt, a necessary of life be suppressed. He looks forward to the accumulation of a surplus of revenue, if nouse continues, and in discussing the advisability of further reduction of tariff in the future, says (page 397): "Shall we suppress the impost and give the advantage to foreign over domestic manufactures? On a few articles of more general and necessary use the suppression in due season will doubtless be right but the great mass of the articles on which impost is paid are foreign luxuries purchased by those only who are rich enough to afford themselves the use of them. Their partialism would certainly prefer its continuance and application to the great purposes of the public education, roads, rivers, canals, and such other objects of public improvement as it may be thought proper to add to the constitutional enumeration of Federal powers." A tariff act of May 13, 1800, made slight increases in some duties, especially those upon wines. March 27, 1804, there was passed an act "for improving more specifically duties on the importation of certain articles; and also for levying and collecting light money on foreign ships or vessels and for other purposes." While some duties were increased by this act, it

placed upon the free list rags from cotton, wool, and hemp of the value of six shillings, unwrought clay, unwrought burs, stones, and the bulk of the cork tree. The act of March 4, 1818, lowered free importation of old copper, saltpeter, and sulphur.

**Internal Improvements.**—Jefferson was strongly in favor of the application of revenue surplus to internal improvements, but he did not recognize that the Constitution conferred the right of making such up on the Federal Government. In his Sixth Annual Message (page 398) he says, in speaking of such improvements: "I suppose an amendment to the Constitution, by consent of the states, necessary, because the objects now recommended are not among those enumerated by the Constitution, and to which it permits the public money to be applied." In his Eighth Annual Message (page 444) he says: "Still at the very least, the unproductive in the public vaults? Shall the revenue be reduced? Or shall it not rather be appropriated to the improvement of roads, canals, rivers, education, and other great foundations of prosperity and union under the powers which Congress may already possess or such amendment of the Constitution, as may be approved by the States?"

**Navy.**—The navy which had been created during the previous administration for special use against France, was reduced by Jefferson, who cut it all but six of the vessels out of commission. In his First Annual Message (page 319) he explains that these vessels were aid up in navy yards to reduce expenses. "What our annual sum," he says, "be and that you may deem proper to appropriate to naval operations we did passages be but employed in providing these articles which may be kept without waste or consumption, and be in readiness when any exigence call them into use." In his several messages he lays especial stress upon the necessity of preserving the vessels of the navy from decay and injury when not in active use. In a special message of Feb. 10, 1807 (page 407), Jefferson goes fully into the plans for the increase of the navy by the addition of a flotilla of gunboats for the protection of the harbors. Two hundred of these are expected to afford the desired protection, of which number he reports that 73 are built or are building and that the remaining 127 would cost from \$500,000 to \$600,000. In his Eighth Annual Message (page 442) he reports that: "Of the gunboats authorized by the act of December last it has been thought necessary to build only 103 in the present year."

**Commerce.**—Jefferson did not believe in the paternalistic policy of commerce and industry by the Federal Government. In his First Annual Message (page 318), he says: "Agriculture, manufactures, commerce, and navigation the four pillars of our prosperity, are the most thriving when left most free to individual enterprise. Protection from external embarrassments, however, may some times be seasonably interposed." In speaking of the rapid growth of the country he says in his First Annual Message (page 314): "I lay before you the result of the census lately taken of our inhabitants, to a conformity with which we are now to reduce the existing ratio of representation and taxation. You will perceive that the increase of numbers during the last ten years, proceeding in geometrical ratio, promises a duplication in little more than twenty-two years." The number was 3,983,483 in 1800.

**Finance.**—Jefferson outlined the financial policy of his administration in his First



**Annual Message** (page 328) In these words: "There is reasonable ground of confidence that we may now safely dispense with all the internal taxes, comprehending excise, stamps, on liquors, licenses, carriages, and reduced duties to which the postage on newspapers may be added to facilitate the progress of information and that the remaining sources of revenue will be sufficient to provide for the support of Government, to pay the interest on the public debt, and to discharge the principals within shorter periods than the laws of the general expectation had contemplated. War, indeed, and untoward events may change this prospect of things and call for expenses which the imports could not meet; but sound principles will not justify our taxing the industry of our fellow citizens to accumulate treasure for wars to happen we know not when, and which might not perhaps happen, but from the temptations offered by that treasure."

**Public Debt**—The debt of the United States during the administration of Jefferson stood as follows: Jan. 1, 1802, \$50,712,072 25; 1803, \$77,054,086 30; 1804, \$86,427,120 98; 1805, \$82,412,170 50; 1806, \$73,743,170 06; 1807, \$68,219,308 64; 1808, \$65,196,317 07; 1809, \$57,023,102 09.

**Foreign Policy**—Of the six vessels which Jefferson retained in commission, he sent four to the Mediterranean to overawe the Barbary pirates who were attacking the merchant vessels of the United States. The brilliance and efficacy of the efforts of Decatur and his brave comrades on that occasion are yet remembered by the American people. In his First Inaugural Address (page 311) he speaks of the country as "Kindly separated by nature and a wide ocean from the exterminating havoc of one quarter of the globe; too high minded to endure the degradations of the other." In speaking of the proper attitude of the United States in the long struggle between Napoleon and the allied powers, he says in his Third Annual Message (page 340): "In the course of this conflict let it be our endeavor as it is our interest and our desire, to cultivate the friendship of the belligerent nations by every art of justice and of innocent kindness; to receive their armed vessels with hospitality from the distances of the sea, but to administer the means of annoyance to none; to establish in our harbors such a police as may maintain law and order; to restrain our citizens from embarking individually in a war in which their country takes no part; to punish severely those persons, citizens or alien, who shall usurp the cover of our flag for vessels not entitled to it, infecting thereby with suspicion those of real Americans and committing us into controversy for the redress of wrongs not our own; to exact from every nation the observance toward our vessels and citizens of those principles and practices which all civilized people acknowledge; to merit the character of a just nation, and maintain that of an independent one, preferring every concession to insult and habitual wrong." Speaking of the attack of the *Leopard* on the American frigate *Cheapeake*, Jefferson wrote in later years: "I had only to open my hand and let havoc loose." To protect the United States from dollar attacks he issued the embargo of 1807, which continued until the end of his administration; but the conditions were too severe for American commerce to observe, and its frequent violation defeated its purpose. Jefferson always maintained that had the patriotism of the people risen to proper heights, this course would have obviated

the war of 1812, and have secured a recognition of neutral rights. Jefferson himself suffered from the condition of the embargo which forbade the exportation of tobacco, by the loss of fully two-thirds of his income.

**Jefferson, Thomas:**

Annual messages of, 314, 330, 345, 357, 370, 393, 413, 439.

Biographical sketch of, 307.

Constitutional amendment suggested by, regarding—

Education, 397, 444.

Internal improvements, 397, 444.

Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of, 913.

Referred to, 930.

Election of, notification of, and reply, 308.

Expedition across continent recommended by, 341, 886.

Extraordinary session of Congress and of the Senate proclaimed, 345, 412, 449.

Foreign policy discussed by, 311, 346, 348.

Inaugural address of—

First, 309.

Second, 366.

Louisiana Purchase discussed by, 345, 348, 350.

Message adopted by, instead of personal address to Congress, 313.

Militia for national defense, 317.

Minister to France, granted permission to return home, 50.

Testimonial of services from King of France, 81.

Oath of office, notifies Congress of time and place of taking, 309.

Pardon granted deserters from Army by, 413.

Portrait of, 306.

Proclamations of—

Attack upon American vessel by British ship, 410.

Collection district of Mobile, 357.

Erection of buildings in Washington, 312.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, 345, 412.

Senate, 449.

Military expedition against Spanish dominions, 392.

Neutrality, facsimile, opposite, 414.

Pardons to deserters, 413.

Unlawful combinations in Lake Champlain, 438.

Vessels committing depredations in United States, 390.

Retirement of, from office mentioned by, 444.

Secretary of State, 73.

Letters to, from Mr. Otto regarding tonnage, 84, 85.

- Spain, military expedition against, 392.
- Standing army in time of peace unnecessary, 317.
- State of the Union discussed by, 316, 334, 349, 373.
- Tariff discussed by, 397.
- Jefferson Barracks, Mo., construction of dining rooms, etc., at, referred to, 1660, 1695.
- Jemes Forest Reserve, proclaimed, 7346.
- Jicarilla Agency, N. Mex., appropriation for Apaches on, recommended, 4692.
- Jicarilla Apache Reservation, N. Mex., appropriations to settlers for improvements on, recommended, 4696.
- Jingoism.—A political term borrowed from the English and applied to that style of writing or oratory usually known as "spread-eagle" or "braggadocio." The mild one by "Jingo" is a corruption of "by Gingo," i.e. by St. Gingo, St. Paul. During the war in Bulgaria between Russia and Turkey in 1877 the British Conservatives under Lord Beaconsfield, the premier, strongly advocated English intervention in behalf of Turkey. The Liberals under Gladstone were equally determined to avoid trouble and urged that Turkey be left to herself. Popular interest in the discussion grew to the point where it found expression in the music halls. "Jingo" was soon derisively applied to the war party and they proudly accepted it. The term has since been commonly applied both in England and America to parties extravagantly enthusiastic in defense of the national honor.
- Johanna Island:  
Correspondence of Commodore Shufeldt regarding condition of, referred to, 4536.
- Treaty with King of, 4536.
- John Adams, The, operations of, referred to, 2909.
- John Brown's Raid. (See Brown's Insurrection.)
- John S. Bryan, The, claim of, against Brazil adjusted, 2116.
- Johnson, Andrew.—April 15, 1865-March 3, 1869.
- Twentieth Administration—Republican (continued).
- Secretary of State  
William H. Seward (continued).
- Secretary of the Treasury  
Hugh McCulloch (continued).
- Secretary of War—  
Edwin M. Stanton (continued).  
U. S. Grant.  
Lorenzo Thomas.  
John M. Schofield.
- Secretary of the Navy—  
Gideon Welles.
- Secretary of the Interior—  
John P. Usher.  
James Harlan.  
O. H. Browning.
- Attorney General—  
James Speed.  
Henry Stanbery.  
William M. Fessenden.
- Postmaster General—  
William Dennison.  
Alex. W. Randall.

Johnson became President on the death of Lincoln, April 15, 1865. He was Lincoln's choice for Vice President in the latter's second term, for strong political reasons. It was felt that Johnson's election would bring to the support of the party a large body of War Democrats, but especially would it prevent the recognition of the Confederacy by Great Britain and France if a candidate were elected from a reorganized rebellious State (Tennessee) in the heart of the Confederacy.

**Party Affiliation.** Johnson's earliest political activity was directed against the aristocratic government by the large landholders of Tennessee. He opposed the so-called "Internal Improvement" policies, and for a time suffered defeat by reason of this opposition. He was the only ardent supporter of Bell who did not go over to the Whig party. In Congress (1843-1851) he supported Jackson, the annexation of Texas, Polk's administration, and opposed internal improvements. He defended the veto power of the President and supported the compromise measures of 1850. He advocated them and later the homestead bill which the slave holding power of the South did not favor. He occupied an intermediate position in politics by holding pronounced Union ideas which slave holders did not appreciate, and by recognizing slavery as an institution guaranteed by the Constitution which made him unpopular with the Republicans. He never believed that any attempt at disruption of the Union would be made, but in 1860 he took positive ground against secession and declared in his speech in Congress on the joint resolution amending the Constitution that he would stand by and act in and under the Constitution. In March, 1861, when speaking of the secessionists he declared: "I would have them arrested and tried for treason, and, if convicted by the eternal God they should suffer the penalty of the law at the hands of the executioner."

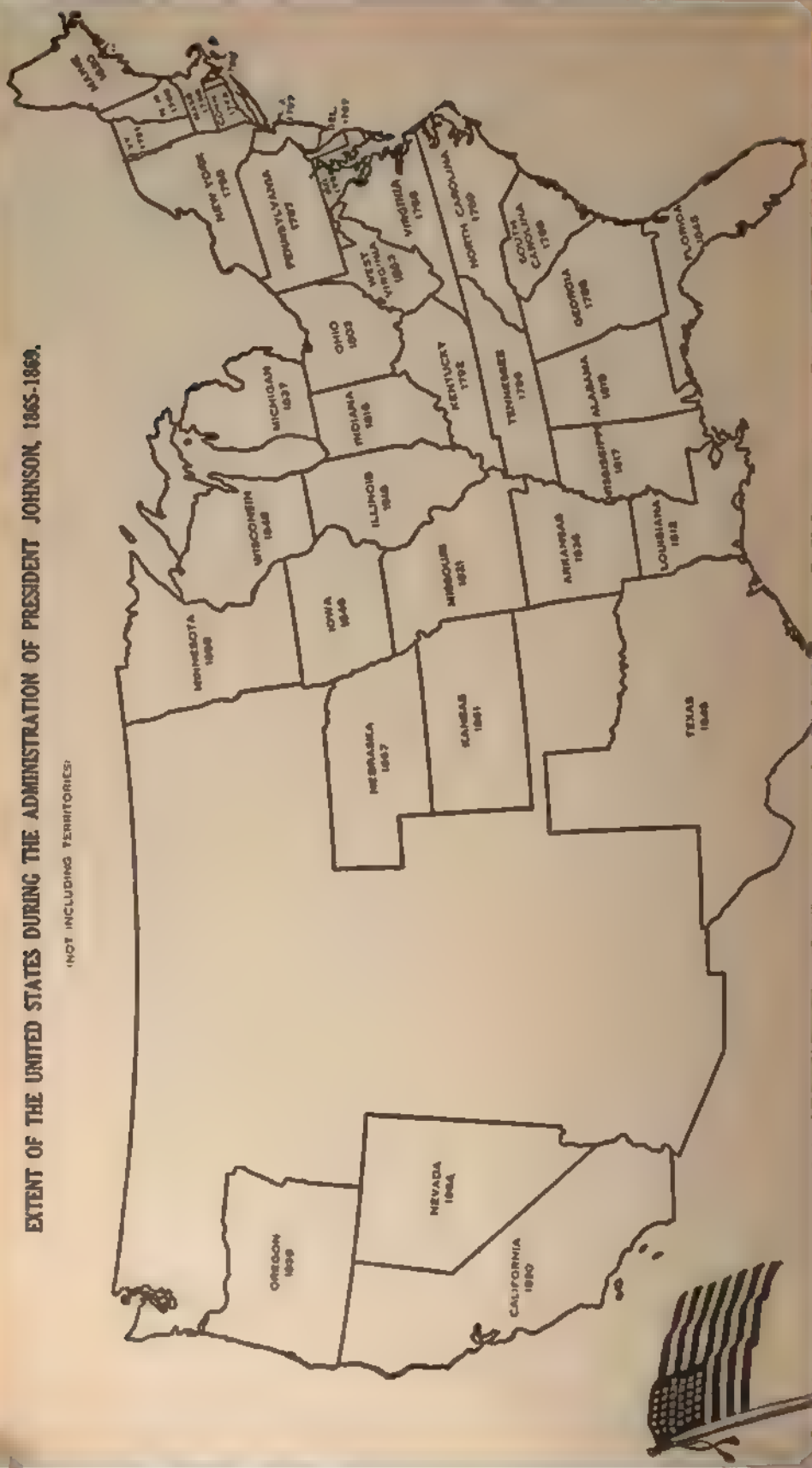
**Taxes.** The chief revenue acts in the administration of President Johnson were those of July 28, 1865, "to protect the revenue, and for other purposes," of March 2, 1867 "to provide revenue from imported wool and for other purposes," and that of Feb. 3, 1868 "to provide for the exemption of cotton from internal tax." The latter act provided that cotton imported from foreign countries after Nov. 1, 1868, should be exempt from duty. In his Third Annual Message President Johnson (page 3773) urged a thorough revision of the revenue system. "Our internal revenue laws and import system," he said, "should be so adjusted as to bear most heavily on articles of luxury, leaving the necessities of life as free from taxation as may be consistent with the real wants of the Government, economically administered." He advocated a large reduction in the number of articles subject to tax as a means of simplifying and reducing the cost of revenue collection.

**Public Debt.** The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Johnson stood as follows: July 1, 1865, \$2,640,636,162 54; 1867, \$2,508,151,211 69; 1868, \$2,480,853,413 25.

In his First Annual Message (page 3563) President Johnson says: "Our debt is doubly secure—first, in the actual wealth and the still greater undeveloped resources of the country, and, next, in the character of our institutions. The most intelligent observers among political economists have not failed to remark that the public debt of a country is safe in proportion as a people are free; that the debt of a republic is safest of all."

# EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT JOHNSON, 1865-1869.

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



**Office Service.**—In his Third Annual Message (page 3769) President Johnson says: "It is not the theory of this Government at public offices are the property of one who hold them. They are given merely as a trust for the public benefit, sometimes for a fixed period, sometimes for good behavior, but generally they are liable to be terminated at the pleasure of the appointing power, which represents the collective majesty and speaks the will of the people. The forced retention in office of a single dishonest person may do great injury to the public interests."

**Johnson, Andrew:**

**Acquisition of St. John and St. Thomas Islands recommended by,** 3886.

**Act containing provisions depriving of command of Army, protest of, against,** 3670.

**Repeal of, recommended by,** 3871.

**Acts to provide for more efficient government of rebel States discussed by.** (See Reconstruction.)

**Amnesty—**

**Authority for granting discussed,** 3895.

**Circular regarding,** 3539.

**Persons worth more than \$20,000 to whom pardons issued referred to,** 3583.

**Proclamations of,** 3508, 3745.

**Referred to,** 3659, 3669, 3722, 3779.

**Annual messages of,** 3551, 3643, 3756, 3870.

**Biographical sketch of,** 3499.

**Constitutional amendments recommended by—**

**Abolition of slavery,** 3556.

**Ratification of, referred to,** 3570, 3844.

**Designating officer to succeed President in case of vacancy,** 3837, 3899.

**Election of President and Vice-President,** 3837, 3889.

**Election of United States Senators,** 3840, 3889.

**Tenure of office by judiciary of United States,** 3841, 3889.

**Correspondence with Gen. Grant regarding vacation of War Office by latter,** 3800.

**Death of, announced and honors to be paid memory of,** 4283.

**Death of President Lincoln announced to,** 3485.

**Dominican Republic discussed by.** (See Santo Domingo.)

**Executive orders of,** 3531, 3637, 3749, 3844.

**Exequaturs revoked by.** (See Proclamations of, *post.*)

**Finances discussed by,** 3562, 3648, 3769, 3872.

**Foreign policy discussed by,** 3564, 3581, 3777, 3886, 3888.

**Home of Jackson tendered Government, communication of, regarding,** 2954.

**Impeachment of—**

**Articles of, exhibited by House of Representatives,** 3907.

**Answer of President,** 3926.

**Replication of House of Representatives,** 3951.

**Letter of Chief Justice Chase respecting mode of procedure,** 3916.

**Proceedings of Senate sitting for trial of,** 3918.

**Verdict of acquittal,** 3955.

**Inaugural address of,** 3503.

**Loyal Senators and Representatives denied seats in Congress, discussed by,** 3644.

**Missouri troops placed on footing with others as to bounties, pocket veto,** 3733.

**Oath of office administered to,** 3486.

**Pocket veto of,** 3733.

**Policy of, toward Confederate States, referred to,** 3667.

**Portrait of,** 3498.

**Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by,** 3551, 3570, 3593, 3596, 3603, 3611, 3620, 3643, 3670, 3681, 3687, 3690, 3696, 3729, 3734, 3756, 3766, 3781, 3820, 3837, 3844, 3846, 3848, 3849, 3870, 3889.

**Proclamations of—**

**Admission of Nebraska,** 3714.

**Amnesty,** 3508, 3745, 3853, 3908.

**Blockade of Southern ports removed,** 3507, 3523.

**Commercial restrictions in Southern States removed,** 3515, 3524, 3529.

**Day of mourning in memory of President Lincoln,** 3504.

**Postponed,** 3504.

**Declaring blockade established by Maximilian void,** 3631.

**Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—**

**France,** 3711.

**Hawaiian Islands,** 3713.

**Exequaturs revoked—**

**Consul of—**

**Chile,** 3625.

**Frankfort,** 3709.

**Hanover,** 3709.

**Hesse,** 3709.

**Nassau,** 3709.

**Oldenburg,** 3710.

**Sweden and Norway,** 3626.

**Revocation annulled,** 3630.

**Vice-consul of Sweden and Norway,** 3627.

**Revocation annulled,** 3630.

**Extraordinary session of Senate,** 3719.

**Habeas corpus previously suspended, revoked,** 3529, 3531.



- Insurgent cruizers, 3506.  
 Martial law in Kentucky removed, 3506.  
 Neutrality in war in Japan, 3712.  
 Obstructions to laws in North and South Carolina, 3743.  
 Ratification of the fourteenth amendment, 3854, 3855, 3856, 3857, 3858.  
 Restoration into Union of—  
   Alabama, 3521.  
   Florida, 3527.  
   Georgia, 3516.  
   Mississippi, 3512.  
   North Carolina, 3510.  
   South Carolina, 3524.  
   Texas, 3519.  
 Rewards for arrest of instigators of assassination of President Lincoln, 3506.  
 Termination of insurrection, 3515, 3627, 3632.  
   Correction in date of, 3747.  
 Thanksgiving, 3530, 3636, 3749, 3858. (See illustration opposite 3530.)  
 Protest of, against act depriving, of command of Army, 3670.  
   Repeal of act recommended by, 3871.  
 Removals from office discussed by, 3690, 3767, 3820.  
 Republican form of government discussed by, 3566.  
 Restoration policy of, discussed by, 3551, 3570, 3593, 3643, 3781, 3870. (See also Provisional Governors; Reconstruction.)  
 Right of States to representation in Congress, discussed by, 3644.  
 State of the Union discussed by, 3551, 3570, 3569, 3593, 3643, 3756, 3837, 3871.  
 Tariff discussed by, 3773.  
 Thanksgiving proclamations of, 3530, 3636, 3748, 3858.  
 Veto messages of—  
   Admission of—  
     Arkansas, 3846.  
     Certain Southern States, 3748.  
     Colorado, 3611, 3681.  
     Nebraska, 3687.  
   Amending judiciary act, 2844.  
   Civil rights bill, 3603.  
   Continuation of Freedmen's Bureau, 3620.  
   Discontinuance of Freedmen's Bureau, 3852.  
   Duties on imported copper and copper ores, 3903.  
   Elective franchise in District of Columbia, 3670.  
   Enabling New York and Montana Iron Mining and Manufacturing Co. to purchase lands, 3614.  
   Establishing Freedmen's Bureau, 3596.  
   Exclusion of electoral votes of States lately in rebellion, 349.  
   Government of rebel States, 394, 3743.  
   Acts supplementary to, 3725, 3734.  
   Pocket veto of Missouri volunteer bounty bill, 3733.  
   Surveying district of Montana, 3624.  
   Tenure of civil officers, 3690.  
   Trustees of colored schools in Washington and Georgetown, 3963.  
   War between the States, termination of, proclaimed, 3515, 3627, 3632.  
     Correction in date of, 3447.  
 Johnstown Flood. (See illustration opposite 5295, and description on back)  
 Joint Resolution.—A resolution passed by both the House of Representatives and the Senate requiring the President's signature to become effective.  
 Jonathan, or Brother Jonathan.—A term used to denote the typical American. Its origin has been explained in several ways, but the most plausible seems to be that it grew out of Washington's friendship to his friend and adviser Jonathan Trumbull, governor of Connecticut.  
 Jones, The, sum accruing from sale of, to be paid owners of, 2111.  
 Jonesboro (Ga.). Battle of.—On the night of Aug. 25, 1864, Gen. Sherman gave up the direct siege of Atlanta and attempted to gain possession of the Macon railroad to the southward. A part of his forces was moved back to the Chattahoochee to the northwest and others pushed southwest. The Army of the Tennessee, under Howard having destroyed the roads southwest of Atlanta, moved east toward Jonesboro, twenty miles south of Atlanta. Hood learning of this movement, sent Hardee's corps to defend Jonesboro. When Howard reached the town on the evening of Aug. 30 he found Hardee in possession. The latter attacked Howard on the 31st. After an engagement of two hours the Confederates retired with a loss of 1,400 killed and wounded. During the night Hardee retired to Lovejoy, leaving his position in Atlanta. On Sept. 1, Gen. Hood, on Sept. 1, blew up his magazines and evacuated the city which was captured by Gen. Slocum with the Twentieth Army Corps.  
 Jorgen Lorentzen, The, appropriation for seizure of, recommended, 3271.  
 Josephine, The, referred to, 1630.  
 Journals of Congress.—The proceedings of Congress from 1774 to 1788 were first published at Philadelphia. They comprised 13 octavo volumes and were completed in 1788. This is the only record of the Continental Congress and that of the Confederation (except the "Secret Journals"), but contains no debates nor laws that had been without legislative powers although it adopted many resolutions, ordinances and recommendations to the States. These journals were reprinted in Washington in 1821 in 4 octavo volumes. "The Journal

## Encyclopedic Index

## Judiciary

Acts, and proceedings of the Convention Assembled at Philadelphia which framed the Constitution of the United States" was published at Boston in 1819. There were also published in Boston in 1821, four volumes of the Secret Journals of the Acts and Proceedings of Congress from the first meeting thereof to the Dissolution of the Confederation by the adoption of the Constitution of the United States. According to the requirements of the Constitution, the Journals of Congress have been printed each session since its adoption. (See Annals of Congress, Cong., etc.)

**Judge Advocate General, Navy Department.**—This officer was authorized by act of Congress of June 8, 1880. He is appointed by the President, and must be an officer of either the Navy or the Marine Corps. He holds the title of Captain of the Navy, or, if he be appointed from the Marine Corps, the title of Colonel in the Marine Corps; and he receives the highest pay pertaining to those offices. The judge advocate general is the legal officer of the Navy Department. He acts as prosecuting officer and legal adviser in all courts martial, and receives, reviews, and records all court martial proceedings. He also investigates the regulations concerning the naval prisons, and renders all other legal aid required by the department. (See Navy Department; Justice Department.)

**Judge Advocate General.** (See War Department.)

**Judge-Advocates, Corps of, recommendation regarding, 4570.**

**Judges, Circuit:**

Increase in number of, recommended, 4453, 4528, 4574, 4939, 5103, 5968.

Inequality in amount of labor assigned each, discussed, 1756.

**Judges, District, increase recommended in—**

Number of, 4939, 5103.

Salaries of, 5478, 5561, 7589.

**Judicial Salaries.** (See Salaries, Judicial.)

**Judicial Integrity discussed by President Roosevelt, 7521.**

**Judiciary.** The Federal Judiciary system was modeled after that of Great Britain. In the early history of England and of the American colonies the legislative bodies had judicial powers, and the English Parliament is still known as the High Court of Parliament, and the Legislature of Massachusetts as the General Court. Most of these powers, however, were soon transferred to more compact bodies having exclusively judicial functions. Almost the only judicial function retained by legislative bodies is the power of impeachment of high officers. The first step toward a Federal Judiciary were the commissions which decided land cases between the states. Commissioners of appeal decided prize cases, and in 1781, under the Articles of Confederation, three were created into a court. The Constitution of 1787 provided for a Supreme Court and such inferior courts as Congress might establish. By the Judiciary act of 1789 circuit and district courts were established. In 1801 the circuit court of appeals was added to this system. The Court of Claims, the Court of

Private Land Claims, and a system of Territorial courts have also been established by Congress. The Judiciary system of the several states is similar in a general way to that of the United States. (See also Courts.)

The Justices of the United States Supreme Court from its establishment to the present are.

(Names of the Chief Justices in Italics.)

Name	RECOMMENDATIONS		Born	Died
	Term	5		
John Jay, N. Y.	1789-1795	6	1745	1826
John Rutledge, S. C.	1789-1791	2	1730	1800
William Cushing, Mass.	1789-1811	21	1731	1810
James Wilson, Pa.	1789-1795	2	1742	1798
John Blair, Va.	1789-1795	7	1732	1800
Robert H. Harrison, Md.	1789-1790	1	1745	1790
James Iredell, N. C.	1790-1799	9	1751	1799
Thomas J. Johnson, Md.	1791-1793	2	1742	1819
William Paterson, N. J.	1794-1806	13	1745	1806
John Rutledge, S. C.	1795-1795	1	1730	1800
Samuel Chase, Md.	1796-1811	15	1741	1811
Oliver Ellsworth, Ct.	1796-1800	4	1745	1807
Bushrod Washington, Va.	1798-1829	31	1742	1829
Alfred Moore, N. C.	1799-1801	3	1735	1810
John Marshall, Va.	1801-1835	34	1756	1835
William Johnson, S. C.	1804-1834	30	1771	1834
Brooks Livingston, N. Y.	1806-1817	12	1757	1823
Thomas Todd, Ky.	1807-1826	19	1765	1826
Joseph Story, Mass.	1811-1815	34	1779	1845
Gabriel Duval, Md.	1811-1836	25	1751	1844
Smith Thompson, N. Y.	1823-1841	20	1767	1843
Robert Trimble, Ky.	1826-1828	21	1777	1828
John McLean, Ohio	1829-1861	32	1785	1861
Henry Baldwin, Pa.	1830-1844	14	1779	1844
Justice M. Wayne, Ga.	1835-1867	32	1790	1867
Roger B. Taney, Md.	1836-1864	28	1777	1864
Philip P. Barbour, Va.	1836-1841	5	1783	1841
John Catron, Tenn.	1837-1865	28	1786	1865
John McKinley, Ala.	1867-1871	15	1780	1872
Peter V. Daniel, Va.	1841-1869	19	1787	1869
Samuel Nelson, N. Y.	1845-1872	27	1792	1873
Levi Woodbury, N. H.	1845-1851	6	1789	1841
Robert C. Grier, Pa.	1846-1870	24	1764	1870
Benz R. Curtis, Mass.	1851-1857	6	1804	1874
John A. Campbell, Ala.	1853-1861	8	1811	1889
Nathan Clifford, Me.	1855-1881	26	1815	1881
Noah H. Swayne, Ohio	1861-1881	20	1804	1884
Samuel F. Miller, Iowa	1862-1890	28	1816	1890
David Davis, Ill.	1862-1877	15	1817	1886
Stephen J. Field, Cal.	1863-1897	34	1816	1890
Samuel P. Chase, Ohio	1864-1874	10	1808	1873
William Strong, Pa.	1870-1880	10	1808	1895
Joseph P. Bradley, N. J.	1870-1892	22	1813	1892
Ward Hunt, N. Y.	1872-1882	10	1811	1880
Morrison R. Waite, Ohio	1874-1898	14	1816	1888
John M. Harlan, Ky.	1877-1911	34	1833	1911
William B. Woods, Ga.	1880-1887	7	1824	1887
Stanley Matthews, Ohio	1881-1889	8	1824	1889
Horace Gray, Mass.	1881-1902	21	1828	1902
Sanuel Blatchford, N. Y.	1882-1893	11	1820	1893
Lucius Q. C. Lamar, Miss.	1888-1893	5	1825	1893
Maxwell W. Fuller, Ill.	1888-1910	22	1828	1910
David J. Brewer, Kan.	1889-1910	21	1837	1910
Henry B. Brown, Mich.	1890-1906	16	1839	1906
George Shiras, Jr., Pa.	1892-1903	11	1842	1903
Howell F. Jackson, Tenn.	1895-1905	2	1832	1905
Edward D. White, La.	1894-1910	16	1845	1910
Rufus W. Peckham, N. Y.	1895-1909	14	1838	1909
Joseph McKenna, Cal.	1898-1905	7	1843	1905
Oliver W. Holmes, Mass.	1902-1910	8	1841	1910
William R. Day, Ohio	1903-1910	7	1840	1910
William H. Moody, Mass.	1906-1910	4	1853	1910
Horace H. Lurton, Tenn.	1900-1914	8	1844	1914
Charles E. Hughes, N. Y.	1910-1916	6	1862	1916
Waite Van Devanter, Wyo.	1910-1916	6	1850	1916
Joseph R. Lamar, Ga.	1910-1916	6	1857	1916
Edward D. White, La.	1910-1916	6	1845	1916
Mahlon Pitney, N. J.	1912-1916	4	1858	1916
Jas. C. McReynolds, Tenn.	1914-1916	2	1862	1916
Louis D. Brandeis, Mass.	1916-1916	0	1856	1916
John H. Clarke, Ohio	1916-1916	0	1867	1916

**Judiciary System** (see also Justice, Department of):

**Act—**

Making appropriation for certain judicial expenses vetoed, 4493.

Regarding judiciary act vetoed, 3844.

**Constitutional amendment regarding tenure of office by judiciary of United States, recommended, 3841, 3889.**

**Extension and revision of, recommended by President—**

Adams, John, 279, 296.

Adams, J. Q., 880, 958.

Arthur, 4729.

Cleveland, 4939, 5103, 5879, 5909.

Jackson, 1024, 1181, 1168, 1336, 1396.

Jefferson, 819.

Lincoln, 3250.

Pierce, 2750, 2765, 2825.

Washington, 119, 125, 143.

**Judicial districts, increase in, recommended, 4253.**

**Misdemeanors, trial of, by United States commissioners, recommended, 4939, 5879.**

**Modifications in, recommended, 3250.**

**Witnesses' and jurors' fees, referred to, 4730, 4770, 4836.**

**Julliard vs. Greenman.**—One of several important legal tender cases. Julliard having contracted a sale of cotton for \$5 122 90 to Greenman, the latter paid \$22 90 in coin (which was accepted), and offered payment of the residue in United States notes. Julliard refused to accept the notes, demanding gold or silver. The case came before the circuit court for the southern district of New York, which found a verdict for Greenman on the ground that notes issued by the United States are legal tender for payment of any debt. The Supreme Court, March 3, 1884, the case having been appealed to that tribunal on a writ of error, affirmed this judgment, thus establishing the constitutionality of the legal tender act of March 31, 1862. George F. Edmunds and Benjamin F. Butler appeared as counsel in this case, the former for plaintiff in error, the latter for defendant. Justice Gray in delivering the opinion, stated that the prohibition in the Constitution of the United States to the several States to coin money, emit bills of credit, or make anything but gold and silver coin a legal tender for debts does not deny to Congress either of these powers. These are powers incident to sovereignty, and the impressing upon Treasury notes the quality of being legal tender in payment of private debts is an appropriate means, conducive and plainly adapted to the execution of the undoubted powers of Congress, consistent with the letter and spirit, and therefore within the meaning, of the Constitution. The wisdom and expediency of such meaning is a political question to be determined by Congress, and not a judicial question to be afterwards passed upon by the courts. Justice Field died a dissenting opinion.

**Jules et Marie, The, collision with United States Steamer San Jacinto, appropriation to former recommended, 8343.**

**Junket.**—A word applied to any festivity making, convivial entertainment, or picnic. Politically, any trip, expense of entertainment by an official at public expense under the guise of public matter. The form of a junket is usually a legislative investigation requiring travel to various points and large hotel bills.

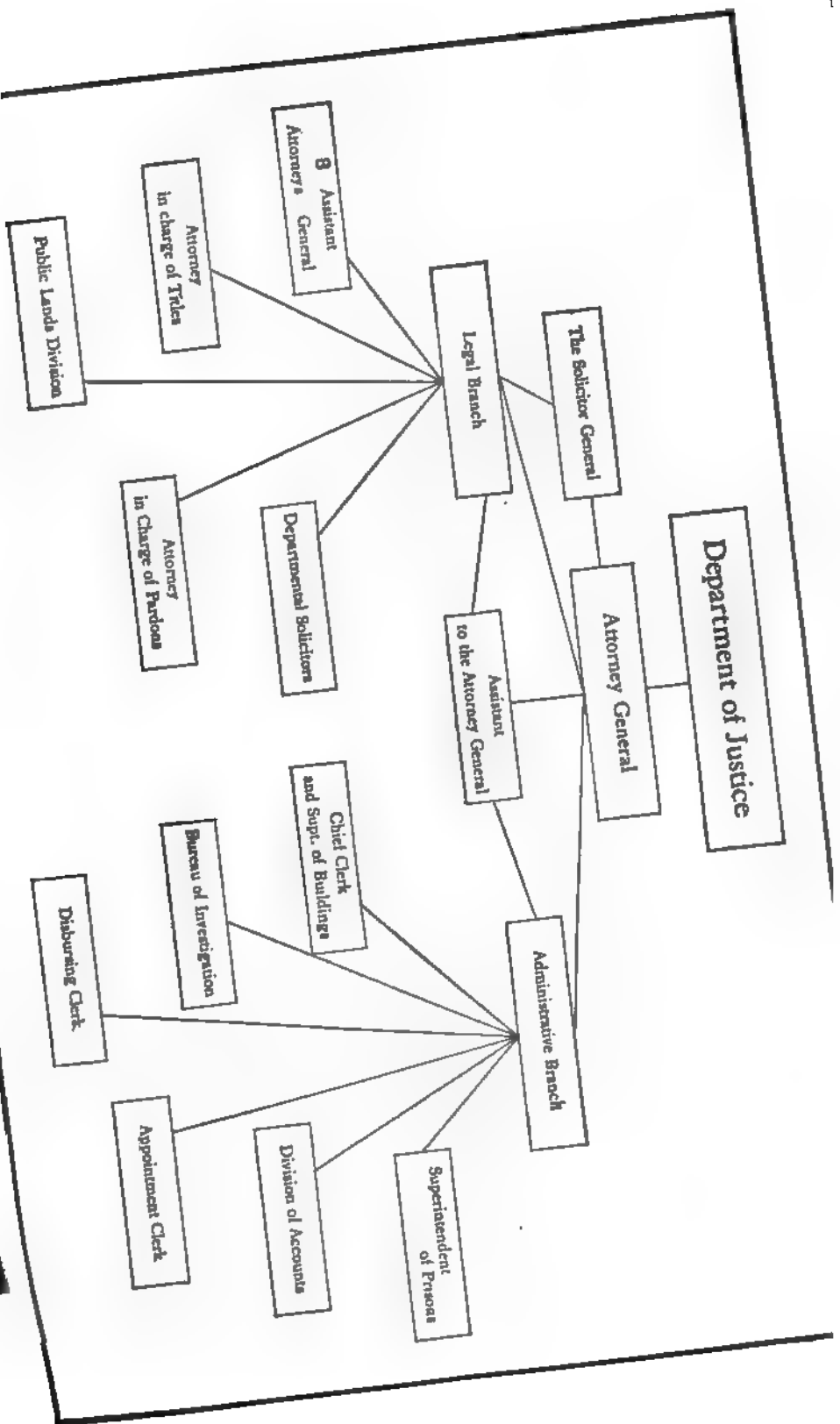
**Jurisdiction.**—1. The division or district within which a given court of justice or other body has authority to act. 2. The character of litigation in which a given court has authority to act.

**Jurors, fees of, referred to, 4730, 4770, 4836.**

**Jury.**—A certain number of men selected according to law and sworn to inquire into or to determine facts concerning a cause or an accusation submitted to them and to declare the truth according to the evidence adduced. The custom of trying accused persons before a jury as practiced in this country and England is the natural outgrowth of rudimentary forms of trials in vogue among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. The ancient Romans also had a form of trial before a presiding judge and a body of jurists. The right of trial by jury is guaranteed by the Constitution in all criminal cases and at common law in cases where the amount in dispute exceeds \$20. A petit or trial jury consists of 12 men selected by lot from among all the citizens residing within the jurisdiction of the court. Their duty is to determine questions of fact in accordance with the weight of testimony presented and report their finding to the presiding judge. An impartial jury is secured by the practice of drawing by lot and then giving the accused the right to demand a certain number without reason and certain others for good cause. Each of the jurymen must meet certain legal requirements as to capacity in general and fitness for the particular case upon which he is to sit, and must take an oath to decide without prejudice and according to testimony presented. A coroner's jury or jury of inquest is usually composed of from seven to fifteen persons summoned to inquire into the cause of sudden or unexplained deaths. (See also Grand Jury)

**Jury System discussed, 319.**

**Justice, Department of.**—The several colonies, following the custom of England, had their attorneys-general from early times. By the Judiciary Act of Sept. 24, 1789, the first Congress under the Constitution directed the appointment of an Attorney-General who should act as legal adviser to the President and heads of Departments and conduct cases in the Supreme Court in which the United States was concerned. The annual salary of \$1 500 a year which Congress voted was based on the supposition that the Attorney-General would devote only a part of his time to his official duties. Edmund Randolph, however, the first occupant of the office, devoted his entire time to questions which arose in connection with the organization of the courts and their procedure. The salary was gradually increased until in 1843 it was made \$8 000, equal to those of the other members of the Cabinet. No clerical force was provided, however, and





not until 1819, during the attorney generalship of William Wirt was any appropriation made for clerical hire or office expenses. The clerical force was gradually increased until, in 1855, it consisted of nine employees, but the first Assistant Attorney General was not appointed until 1830.

A very important step was taken in the organization of the Department in 1861, when the Attorney General was given control over the various district attorneys.

By an act of Congress of 1870 what had been the Attorney General's office was formally organized as the Department of Justice. Under this act the office of Solicitor General was created; two Assistant Attorneys General (since increased to eight) were provided for, and the law officers of the other Departments were placed under the Attorney General's control. Since its organization the work of the Department and the number of its employees have steadily increased until, at the present time, about two hundred and sixty officers and employees in Washington and nearly thirteen hundred in various parts of the United States are under the control of the Department.

The Attorney General, the head of the Department, is the chief legal officer of the country. He is and has been from the beginning, a member of the President's Cabinet, and gives his advice and opinion when consulted by the President or heads of Departments. He also supervises the work of the district attorneys and United States marshals. Opinions on Constitutional questions must come from the Attorney General himself; opinions on other matters may be given by his assistants. Trials in which the Government is interested may be conducted by the Attorney General or the Solicitor General, who acts as his assistant and assumes his duties in his absence.

The Assistant to the Attorney General, an office distinct from those of Assistant Attorneys General, has special charge of matters arising out of the anti-trust and interstate commerce laws (q. v.).

Eight Assistant Attorneys General and one Special Assistant all the Attorney General and Solicitor General, some having charge of special lines of business, such as the defense of cases in the Court of Claims (q. v.) and before the Spanish Treaty Claims Commission. The Special Assistant Attorney General is at the head of the Bureau of Indian and Territorial Affairs. Special attorneys may be appointed when necessary. The Attorney General also has supervision and control of the law officers connected with the various Departments that is to say the Assistant Attorneys General for the Interior and Post Office Departments, the Solicitors of the Departments of State and the Treasury, and the Solicitor of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department. These act as chief law officers of the Department or office with which they are connected. A General Agent of the Department has charge of United States jails and prisons, and an Accounting Division examines the accounts of United States district attorneys and marshals.

The table in the next column is a list of Attorneys General and the Presidents under whom they served.

For more detailed information as to the scope and activities of the Department of Justice consult the index references to the Presidents' Messages and Encyclopedic articles under the following headings:

Assistant Attorneys General to the Attorney General.

Attorney General  
Attorney in Charge  
of Titles  
Bureau of Investigation  
Commerce Court  
Court of Claims  
Courts  
Courts, Supreme  
Court, District  
Judges  
Judges, Federal  
Judges, State  
Solicitor General  
Solicitors, Departmental

PRESIDENT	Attorney-General	At- tributed
Washington	Edmund Randolph, Virginia	1789
	William Bradford, Pennsylvania	1790
	Charles Lee, Virginia	1791
Adams	Theophilus Parsons, Mass.	1800
Jefferson	Levi Lincoln, Massachusetts	1801
	Robert Smith, Maryland	1802
	John Breckinridge, Kentucky	1803
	Cesar A. Rodney, Delaware	1804
Madison	William Pinkney, Maryland	1805
	Richard Rush, Pennsylvania	1806
Monroe	William Wirt, Virginia	1817
J. Q. Adams	John McP. Berrien, Georgia	1819
Jackson	Roger B. Taney, Maryland	1820
	Benjamin F. Butler, New York	1821
Van Buren	Felix Grundy, Tennessee	1837
	Henry D. Gilpin, Pennsylvania	1838
Harrison	John J. Crittenden, Kentucky	1841
Tyler	Hugh S. Legare, South Carolina	1841
	John Nelson, Maryland	1842
Polk	John Y. Mason, Virginia	1843
	Nathan Clifford, Maine	1844
	Isaac Toucey, Connecticut	1845
Taylor	Roger B. Taney, Maryland	1846
Fillmore	John J. Crittenden, Kentucky	1850
Pierce	Charles Caskey, Massachusetts	1853
Duchess	Jeremiah S. Black, Pennsylvania	1854
	Edwin M. Stanton, Ohio	1855
Lincoln	Edward L. Tamm, Missouri	1861
	Edwin J. Coffey, Pennsylvania	1862
	James Speed, Kentucky	1863
Johnson	Henry Stanbery, Ohio	1865
	William M. Evarts, New York	1866
Grant	Edmund R. Ross, Mass.	1869
	Amos T. Akerman, Georgia	1870
	George H. Williams, Oregon	1871
	Edwards Pierpont, New York	1872
	Alfred McKee, Ohio	1873
Hayes	Charles Devens, Massachusetts	1874
Garfield	Wayne MacVeagh, Penn.	1875
Arthur	Benjamin H. Brewster, Penn.	1876
Cleveland	Augustus H. Garland, Arkansas	1877
R. Harrison	William H. H. Miller, Indiana	1878
Cleveland	Richard Olney, Massachusetts	1880
	Judson Harmon, Ohio	1881
McKinley	Joseph McKenna, California	1897
	John W. Griggs, New Jersey	1898
	Philander C. Knox, Penn.	1899
Roosevelt	Philander C. Knox, Penn.	1901
	William H. Moody, Mass.	1902
	Charles J. Bonaparte, Maryland	1903
Taft	Geo. W. Wickersham, New York	1904
Wilson	James C. McReynolds, Tenn.	1913
	J. W. Gregory, Texas	1914

Justice, Department of (see also Judiciary System):

Building for, recommended, 6343.

Discussed by President —

Cleveland, 4938, 5578, 5879, 5968.

Grant, 4153.

Harrison, Benj., 5550, 5632, 5755.

Operations of, discussed, 7522.

Reorganization of, 7368.

**Kansas.**—One of the western group of states; nickname, "The Garden State," "The Sunflower State," etc.; motto, "Ad Astra per Aspera" ("To the stars through difficulties"). It is situated in the central part of the Union and extends from lat. 37° to 40° north and from long. 94° 38' to 102° west. Kansas is bounded on the north by Nebraska, on the east by Missouri (separated in part by the Missouri River), on the south by Oklahoma and on the west by Colorado, and has an area of 82,158 square miles. It was a part of the Louisiana Purchase and was made a territory in 1854.

The Topeka constitution, prohibiting slavery, was framed in 1855 and the Lecompton constitution, which sanctioned slavery, in 1857. A civil war broke out between the adherents of these two constitutions. (See illustration opposite 2881.) Finally, in 1859 the Wyandotte constitution, forbidding slavery, was adopted. The State was admitted to the Union Jan. 29, 1861.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census, place the number of farms in the State at 177,841, comprising 47,847,999 acres, valued with stock and improvements at \$2,039,889,910, an increase of \$1,175,289,624 over the 1900 report. The average value of farm land per acre was \$3.45, as compared with \$2.77 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$252,528,577, including 3,079,463 cattle, valued at \$89,557,443; 1,147,056 hogs, \$112,758,108; 208,409 mules, \$25,622,448; 3,050,157 swine, \$21,708,885; 272,475 sheep, \$1,200,931. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: Corn 47,000,000 acres, 126,150,000 bushels, \$79,474,000; wheat 4,810,000 acres, 51,387,000 bushels, \$46,762,000; oats, 2,000,000 acres, 30,000,000 bushels, \$13,500,000; rye, 18,000 acres, 198,000 bushels, \$160,000; potatoes, 80,000 acres, 1,760,000 bushels, \$1,960,000; hay, 1,649,000 acres, 1,402,000 tons, \$13,880,000.

The mineral products of the State for 1910 were valued at \$28,304,191, consisting of coal, zinc, lead, clay products, petroleum, natural gas, sand, gravel and stone. The coal production for 1910 was 4,921,451 short tons, valued at \$7,914,709, a decrease of more than two million tons from the amount produced the previous year, on account of a strike among the mine workers. The number of men employed in the mines of the State during 1910 was 12,870, of whom 10,346 were idle more than half time.

Kansas has 8,900 miles of steam railway and 298 miles of electric lines. The population in 1910 was 1,936,949.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Kansas during an annual output valued at \$700 or more at the beginning of 1917 was 3,136. The amount of capital invested was \$163,790,000, giving employment to 139,2 persons using material valued at \$261,144,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$321,224,000. Salaried and wages paid amounted to \$34,283,000.

(See also Lecompton constitution, Topeka Constitution, Wyandotte Constitution.)

## Kansas:

### Act—

For sale of Indian reservation, 4656.

To provide for sale of New York Indian lands in, vetoed, 5238.

Admission of, into Union discussed, 2980, 3002, 3028.

Recommended, 2893, 3009.

Affairs of, referred to, 2951, 2995,

Boundary line of, survey of, recommended, 2873.

Chief justice of, functions of, referred to, 2959.

Constitutional convention in, discussed, 3002, 3030.

Disorders and revolutions in, discussed, 2873, 2885, 2915, 2937, 2980, 3002, 3028, 3177.

Proclamation against, 2923.

Election and qualifications for electors discussed, 2885, 2980, 3002, 3028, 3177.

Expenditures for persons called into service of United States in, 2953, 2954.

Fortifications in Lawrence, referred to, 3894.

Government organization in, disturbed, 2885, 2894, 2898, 2937, 2980, 3002, 3028, 3177.

Proclamation against unlawful combinations, 2923.

Indian refugees in, referred to, 3410.

Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to, for benefit of agriculture, etc., vetoed, 5308.

Meetings in, interfered with by Army, 2915.

Memorial from citizens of, regarding creation of new territory, etc., 3111.

Military forces of United States sent to, referred to, 4013.

Public lands of, 6706.

Relief for suffering people in—

Recommended, 3184.

Referred to, 4272.

Slavery in, discussed, 2962, 2981, 3002, 3028.

Soldiers employed in, to arrest violators of law, referred to, 2908.

Troops of, treatment of, captured by insurgents, referred to, 3398.

Wea trust lands in, referred to, 3400.

**Kansas Aid Society.**—An organization to aid immigration into Kansas. Under the provisions of the Kansas Nebraska Act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, the question of slavery in Kansas was left to the residents of the state for settlement, on the principle of local option or "squatter sovereignty." An immigrant aid association, which had been already formed in Massachusetts for the purpose, began sending anti-slavery settlers into the new Territory to forestall its settlement by slaveholders. Similar societies were organized in July, 1854 in New York and Connecticut. The settlers were provided with ample funds and means of defense against the settlers from the slaveholding states of the South. Meantime slavery advocates from Missouri were passing over the line and preempting large tracts of fertile lands. For four years the conflict for supremacy raged between the two parties, the anti-slavery party finally prevailing.

**Kansas City, Fort Scott and Gulf Railway Co.**, act to authorize construction of railway through Indian Territory by, returned, 4986.

**Kansas City, Oklahoma and Pacific Railway Co.**, act authorizing construction and operation of railway by, through Indian reservations vetoed, 6008.

**Kansas Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kansas-Nebraska Act.**—By the Missouri compromise of 1820 slavery was prohibited in all the region lying north of lat 36° 30' with the exception of that lying in the State of Missouri. As a result of the Mexican War the limits of the United States were extended from the one hundredth meridian westward to the Pacific and southward to lat 32° 30' north. By the Kansas-Nebraska Act, passed by Congress in May, 1854, Kansas and Nebraska were organized, and the question of slavery was left to the people for settlement. As both these states lie north of the line above which slavery was prohibited by the Missouri compromise, the passage of the bill practically repealed that measure. The admission of Nebraska as a free state was soon determined, but the struggle in Kansas was long and bitter. It disrupted the Whig party and led to the establishment of the Republican party, and was an important link in the chain of events that brought on the Civil War.

**Kansas-Nebraska Act:**

Declassified, 2982.

Referred to, 3030.

**Kanso, Straits of, vessels of United States interfered with by British vessels in,** referred to, 4068.

**Kaskaskia Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kata-ka Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kaw Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kearsarge, The.** A United States corvette built at Portsmouth, N. H., in 1861. She carried 163 officers and men, four 32-pounder and one 28-pounder guns, and two 11-inch rifles. She was commanded by Capt John A. Winslow. Her greatest service was the sinking of the Confederate cruiser *Alabama* off Cherbourg, France, June 19, 1864. The *Alabama* had done much damage to United States commerce, and the *Kearsarge* had been sent to sink her. When the *Kearsarge* opened fire her superiority in point of management and gunnery was at once apparent. One of her shots cut off the *Alabama's* mainmast, and another disabled her long half her crew. Feb. 2, 1891, the *Kearsarge* was wrecked on Round Bay Reef, in the Caribbean Sea. (See also *Alabama*.)

**Kearsarge, The, destruction of the *Alabama* by,** referred to, 3477.

**Kennesaw Mountain (Ga.), Battle of.**—Between the 1st and 6th of June, 1864, Sherman gradually moved his army on as to envelop Atlanta from the west. This compelled Johnston to withdraw his army from its strongly entrenched positions at New Hope Church and Acworth. At Acworth, June 8, Gen. Blair joined Sherman with two divisions of the Seventh corps and a brigade of cavalry, raising his effective force to his

original strength of 29,000. Johnston's force was 22,000. Sherman then advanced toward Kennesaw Mountain, and on June 14 an artillery duel took place in which the Confederate General Polk was killed. On the 15th and 16th of June the Confederates retired from Pine Mountain and Lost Mountain, and Johnston intended the same on Kennesaw Mountain. June 27 two assaults on the Confederate position were simultaneously made, one by Thomas and the other by M. D. Harrison. Both were repulsed. Nothing now remained for Sherman but to turn the position. July 2 the whole army was put in motion toward the Confederate lines. The Confederate infantry stood and held their position on the plateau and retired to the river. Sherman's loss at the attack on Kennesaw Mountain aggregated 3,000 men including General Harner and Major Cook. The Confederate loss was 600.

**Kennebec Purchase.**—In 1628 the council for New England granted to William Bradford and other Plymouth colonists a tract of territory along the Kennebec and Cobscookite rivers for fishing purposes. This was sold in 1661 to King and others, and has since been known as the Kennebec Purchase.

**Kentucky.**—One of the southern group of states; nickname, "The Corn Cuckoo State," motto, "United we stand, divided we fall." The name is said to mean in the language of the Indians "dark and bloody ground." It lies between lat 36° and 38° 30' north and long 82° and 89° west. It is bounded on the north by Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois (separated by the Ohio River), on the east by West Virginia (separated by the Big Sandy River) and Virginia, on the south by Tennessee and on the west by Missouri (separated by the Mississippi River). Area, 40,508 square miles.

A vast tract of land, including what is now Kentucky, was ceded to Great Britain by the Iroquois Indians in 1684. Kentucky was explored by Daniel Boone in 1769 and the first settlement was made at Harrodsburg in 1774. It was made a county of Virginia in 1776 and admitted to the Union June 1, 1792. It took a distinguished part in the War of 1812, the Mexican War, and the Civil War. Although a slave state, Kentucky wished to preserve neutrality in the latter war. Kentucky has abundant natural resources in the shape of coal and iron mines, hard wood forests, fertile soil, and great water power facilities. Tobacco, corn and wheat are the chief agricultural products, Louisville being the largest and tobacco market in the Union.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 259,185, comprising 22,189,127 acres, valued with stock and improvements at \$773,797,986. The average value of farm land was \$21.89, as compared with \$15.21 in 1900. The value of dairy and poultry, etc., was \$117,486,722, including 1,000,977 cattle valued at \$5,507,571, 147,013 horses, \$44,700,120, 225,012 mules, \$20,402,090, 1,401,501 swine, \$8,951,092, 1,610,013 sheep, \$5,773,028. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: Corn, 2,000,000 acres, 9,600,000 bushels, \$20,000,000; wheat, 780,000 acres, 9,000,000 bushels, \$10,114,000; oats, 170,000 acres, 3,128,000 bushels, \$1,504,000; rye, 22,000 acres, 1,100 bushels, \$244,000; potatoes, 52,000 acres, 2,028,000 bushels, \$2,170,000; hay, 670,000 acres, 428,000 tons, \$7,404,000; tobacco, 345,000 acres, 303,000,000 pounds, \$27,377,200.



The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, the value of which constituted almost three-fourths of the value of the state's total mineral output. In 1913, according to the United States Geological Survey, the total value of the mineral production of Kentucky was about \$27,000,000, of which the coal mines contributed \$25,527,439. This is an increase of about \$4,500,000 in value of total mineral products over the figures for 1912.

The second in order of importance, clay-working contributed \$2,414,270 in 1913, an increase of \$470,736 over 1912. The quarrying industry is third in importance in the state, its products in 1913 being valued at \$1,350,261, against \$1,282,148 in 1912.

The principal product of hemp, by increased from \$47,368 bales in 1912, valued at \$4,134.22, to 524,568 bales in 1913, valued at \$677,736, while the value of the natural gas produced decreased from \$522,455 to \$369,846.

Kentucky is one of the few states in which it rarely is produced, and in 1913 the output was nearly double in quantity and value that of 1912. Other mineral products are asphalt, cement, ferro alloys, iron ore, lead, blue mineral water, gypsum, sand and gravel, sand lime brick, and zinc.

The receipts for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1911, were \$7,074,588, the disbursements for the same period \$7,013,500, treasury balance \$54,289. The bonded debt of the State at the end of the fiscal year was \$2,115,627.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Kentucky having an annual output valued at \$100 or more at the beginning of 1913 was 4,184. The amount of capital invested was \$193,423,000, giving employment to 17,985 persons using material valued at \$114,826,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$209,249,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$33,153,300.

The Ohio and Mississippi rivers and their tributaries afford natural avenues of transit, and 3,432 miles of steam railway and 137 miles of electric lines traverse the State. The population for 1910 was 2,289,906.

**Kentucky** (see also Louisville):

Admission of, into Union, referred to, 73, 76, 78.

Amendment to Constitution, application to Congress to call convention for proposing, 3194.

Arrests in, referred to, 3278.

Constitution adopted by, referred to, 120, 122, 124.

Constitution, amendment to, application to Congress to call convention for proposing, 3194.

Digest of decisions of Supreme Court asked for, 1496.

Martial law established in, and writ of *habeas corpus* suspended by proclamation, 3429.

Proclamation revoking, 3529.

Militia of, commended for Indian service, 96.

Officers of, attempt to bring Aaron Burr to justice, 403.

Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, 249, 250.

**Kentucky Resolutions.** Nine resolutions prepared by Thomas Jefferson and passed by the Kentucky Legislature in 1798. These and the Virginia Resolutions were

the outgrowth of a feeling that the Federal party, in passing the alien and sedition laws was making an illegitimate use of the power granted to the Government by the Constitution. The resolutions declared that the Union was not based on the principle of unlimited submission to the Federal Government, that the Constitution was a compact to which each state was a party as related to its fellow states, and that in all cases not specified in the compact each party had a right to judge for itself as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress. They then proceeded to set forth the unconstitutionality of the alien and sedition laws and invited other states to join in denouncing them. A tenth resolution was passed the following year declaring that nullification of a Federal law by a state was the rightful remedy for Federal usurpation of authority. Upon these two articles were based in part the doctrines of nullification and secession.

**Kernstown (Va.), Battle of.** (See Winchester (Va.), Battles of.)

**Kettle Creek (Ga.), Battle of.**—Feb. 14, 1779, Col. Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina, and Col. Dooley, of Georgia, with 300 men, surprised Col. Boyd's provincials on the north side of Kettle Creek, in Wilkes County, Ga. A short skirmish ensued in which Boyd's troops were routed with considerable loss on either side.

**Keweenaw, The.** (See Baltimore, The.)

**Keystone State.**—A nickname for Pennsylvania (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Key West, Fla.:**

Blockade of port of, having been inadvertently included among those which were not to be opened to commerce, removed by proclamation in April, 1865, 3482.

Fever prevalent at, 782.

Health of squadron at, referred to, 827.

**Kickapoo Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kidnapping of American child in Mexico** referred to, 3572.

**Kiel Canal,** encomiums bestowed on American vessels at opening of, 6062.

**Kik-ai-lus Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Kilbourn vs. Thompson.**—A case decided by the Supreme Court in 1880 denying the right of the Senate or House of Representatives to punish anyone except their own members for contempt of their orders. Kilbourn was summoned as a witness before the House in 1876, and refused to answer questions as to his private business and to produce certain papers. He refused, whereupon Sergeant at Arms Thompson was ordered to imprison him in the jail of the District of Columbia. He remained in prison forty-five days. He was then released on a writ of *habeas corpus*. He brought suit for false imprisonment against Thompson and the members of the committee who caused his arrest. The court decided that the House might punish its own members for disorderly conduct, but that the Constitution did not give either branch of Congress general authority to punish for contempt. It was held, Justice Miller delivering the opinion, that neither House of Congress is a part of any court of general jurisdiction. Judgment



was given Kilbourn, which was paid by an appropriation by Congress.

**King Philip's War.**—Philip, son of Massasoit, sachem of the Wampanoag Indians and a friend to the early settlers of Plymouth, determined to drive away or kill all the European settlers in his territory. His camp was at Mount Hope, R. I., and his first blow was struck at Swansea Mass., July 3, 1675. The settlers took up arms in defense and drove the Indians to the more remote settlements. Philip was reinforced by other tribes, but the Indians suffered many defeats and were finally subdued. Philip was shot in a swamp by a treacherous Indian, and his head was carried in triumph to Plymouth. His son, the last of the line, was sold into slavery and sent to Bermuda.

**Kings Mountain (S. C.), Battle of.**—Early in October, 1780, Cornwallis sent Colonels Tarleton and Ferguson from Charleston to invade North Carolina, enroll local militia, and compel the allegiance of the people. On the 6th Ferguson, finding himself hotly pursued by the Americans, took up a strong position on Kings Mountain, near the boundary line between North and South Carolina. The next day his army, about 1,500 strong, was attacked by about the same number of American militia under command of Colonels Shelby, Campbell, Cleveland, McDowell, Sevier and Williams. After a desperate struggle lasting an hour, in which Ferguson was killed, the British force surrendered. The casualties on the British side were 347 killed or so badly wounded as to be left upon the field and about 1,200 taken prisoners. The Americans lost 28 men and 60 wounded. Fifteen hundred muskets and other arms fell into the hands of the Americans.

**Kitchen Cabinet.**—A name applied to a certain circle of intimate friends of President Andrew Jackson. These friends were said to have more influence with the President than his official cabinet. The principal member of the Kitchen Cabinet was Hugh Green, of St. Louis, who established the newspaper, *The United States Telegraph*, in Washington. This paper was the President's organ until 1831, when Green, siding with Calhoun against Jackson, lost the latter's confidence. *The Globe*, John C. Rives and Francis P. Blair, editors, then became the President's organ, and Blair became a member of his Kitchen Cabinet. Other members were William B. Lewis, of Nashville, who was appointed Second Auditor of the Treasury, Isaac Hill, of New Hampshire, who was made Second Comptroller of the Treasury, and Amos Kendall, of Kentucky, who was made Fourth Auditor of the Treasury and finally in 1835 joined the official Cabinet as Postmaster-General. The term has also been applied to certain advisers of President John Tyler and of President Andrew Johnson but Jackson's Kitchen Cabinet is meant when the term is used without qualification.

**Kittery, Me., dry dock at.** 2414.

**Klamath Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Knights of the Golden Circle.**—A secret organization of active Southern sympathizers in some of the Northern States, especially in the Central West, during the Civil War.

**Knights of Labor.**—A secret order of workmen founded by Uriah S. Stevens in Philadelphia in 1869, and formally organized as a national body with district and local assemblies, in 1871. It was not

until 1881 that the name of the order was made public. At that time nearly all the trades were represented. Each trade formed a district, as nearly as possible. The knights are governed by a general executive board, presided over by a general master workman, which has power to order strikes and boycotts. The membership increased to 220,000. They have ordered easy strikes among coal miners and railroad operatives. Perhaps the greatest strike ever undertaken by the general assembly of the order was that on the Missouri Pacific system, which failed. A general strike of the district composed of telegraphers also failed. The object of the order is the amelioration of the condition of working men. The order has generally been suspected by the Federation of Labor.

**Know Nothings.** (See American Party.)

**Knoxville (Tenn.), Siege of.**—Sept. 3, 1862, Gen. Burnside, with the Army of the Ohio, occupied Knoxville, Tenn. Upon his advance the Confederate General Buckner evacuated eastern Tennessee and J. E. Bragg at Chattanooga. Early in November Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from Bragg's army and sent to reinforce the garrison of Knoxville. Burnside, with a force of 12,000, met Longstreet at Campbell's Station, Tenn., Nov. 16, and repulsed his advance long enough to enable him to concentrate his force at Knoxville. He expected that before Nov. 18 and 19 he would probably assault the Federal works. Meade, Grant had defeated him at Chattanooga, and Sherman with 25,000 men, was sent to the relief of Burnside. Dec. 5, 1862, Longstreet hearing of the approach of Sherman, raised the siege and retreated toward Virginia. Sherman thereupon returned to the line of the R. R. leaving two divisions under Gen. Granger to sustain Burnside.

**Kootenay Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Korea.** (See Japan, *Chosen*.)

Chemulpo, agreement respecting for open settlement at, 5391.

Consular courts in, organization of, recommended, 5368, 5471.

Regulations for, 5675.

Diplomatic relations with, discussed, 4761, 4915, 5367.

Legation of United States, at premises for, discussed, 4823.

Military instructors desired by, and recommendations regarding, 4856, 4915.

Minister and party sent to conclude treaty with, treacherously attacked, 4099.

Result of expedition discussed, 4099.

Mission from, received, 5367.

Treaty with, 4698.

Referred to, 4715, 4757, 4761.

War between China and Japan regarding. (See War, Foreign.)

**Korea, Treaties with.**—A treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation was concluded in 1882. It provides for perpetual peace and friendship between the rulers and citizens of both countries. Consular representatives are to be appointed and accorded according to the regulations concerning governing such matters. Humane treatment is

to be extended to all vessels in distress, and the customary provisions are made for their relief. United States vessels conducting coastwise trade at a port not open to foreign commerce shall be considered citizens and to be protected within the dominions of the other country. In cases of controversy between citizens of the one country and subjects of the other the trial is to be made before a judge of the nationality of the defendant, and all facilities shall extend to the counsel of the plaintiff. This condition shall obtain in cases until such time as in the opinion of the United States the judicial conditions and administration of justice in that country shall conform to the standard of the United States, at which time citizens of the United States in Korea shall become subject to the native authorities.

The tariff on all articles of daily use imported into Korea shall never exceed ten per cent. of the value of such goods; articles of luxury, as foreign wines and tobacco, watches and clocks shall be subject to an import duty not to exceed thirty per cent. of the value and articles of native produce five per cent. *ad valorem*. The tonnage duties on ships entering harbors or ports in Chosen shall be five mare per ton payable once every three months. The holding of land, construction of buildings, while freely permitted in any of the ports open to foreigners, is restricted that the property shall always be under the jurisdiction of the authorities of Chosen, and that the only extraterritorial rights in connection with these matters shall be those conferred by this treaty. The trade in Chosen shall be restricted to the open ports and coastwise trade by the citizens of the United States is prohibited. Trade in opium between the two countries is absolutely forbidden. In times of threatened famine in Chosen the emperor may at discretion forbid the export of foodstuffs. The exportation of rice and breadstuffs from the open port of Yinchuen is at all times forbidden. Ginseng may not be exported from any part of Chosen. Only the government officials of Chosen may purchase and bring in arms and munitions of war.

Free emigration and immigration between the two countries is permitted to residents. A fuller treaty shall be made between the two countries within five years from the date of conclusion of this tentative agreement, the latter treaty to be based upon the experience of the two nations on existing conditions. Any privileges which may hereafter be accorded to Chosen to other foreign nations shall accrue to the government of the United States.

The agreement between Japan and Korea of 1905 provides:

The Government of Japan undertakes to see to the execution of the treaties actually existing between Korea and other powers and the Government of Korea engages not to conclude hereafter any act or engagement having an international character except through the medium of the Government of Japan.

Krebs, Ind. T., miners killed at, 5663.

**Ku-Klux Klan.** A secret organization in several of the southern states soon after the Civil War. Its exact origin was never given. It was claimed that a copy of the constitution (prescript as it was termed) of the order was obtained from which it was learned that their lodges were called dens, the masters, corymbs, the members, ghoulis. A county was called a province and was governed by a grand giant and four goblins. A congressional district was a dominion, governed by a grand titan and six furies. A state was a realm, governed by a grand dragon and eight hydras. The whole country was the empire, governed by a grand wizard and ten genii. They appeared only at night and carried banners. Their dress was a covering for the head descending over the body, holes being cut for eyes and mouth, the covering being decorated in any startling or fantastic manner. Its object was to suppress the negro as a factor in politics by means of intimidation and terrorism, and for a time, many of the most prominent and respectable citizens of the southern states belonged to it, but later the more respectable element withdrew and the organization outgrew its original purpose. In many localities gross disorders and crimes were committed by persons in disguise, who were either members of the Klan or who were using the disguise and methods of the order for evil purposes. A congressional investigation followed and President Grant in a message asked for legislation to suppress the order, etc. The Ku-Klux act (see Force Bill) was passed in 1871. The same year the president issued proclamations on the subject, and soon thereafter the Klan dispersed and ceased to exist. (See illustration opposite 4104.)

**Ku-Klux Klan** (see also Rifle Clubs; White Leagues):

Discussed, 4104, 4117.

Proclamations against, 4086, 4088, 4089, 4090, 4093.

**Kupreanof Island, referred to, 6735.**

**La Abra Silver Mining Co., claim of,** against Mexico, 4697, 4760, 4982, 4987, 5193, 5502, 6432, 6679.

**La Crosse, Wis., bridge over Missis-**sippi River at, 4148.

**La Manche, The, appropriation for** claims regarding, recommended, 3269.

**La Pensee, The, judicial proceedings** against, referred to, 706.

**La Plata River:**

Transactions in region of, affecting political relations with other powers referred to, 3890, 3898, 3899.

Treaties regarding navigation of, 2813.

**Labor (see Commerce and Labor, Department of):**

Compensated plantation, referred to, 5170.

Discussed by President—

Cleveland, 4979, 5095, 5111, 5359.

Grant, 4255.

Lincoln, 3268.

Roosevelt, 6715, 6746, 6895, 6909, 6973, 6983, 7035, 7089, 7205, 7210, 7213.

Principle of arbitration referred to, 6348, 7089.

**Labor Agitator.**—Any person who agitates for the improvement of the conditions of the laboring class. Usually used contemptuously to describe the organizers of the American Federation of Labor or of other trade unions (q. v.), the implication of the term in this sense being that such person is endeavoring to make workmen discontented without improving their condition. (See Agitator.)

**Labor, Bureau of, enlargement of, by** adding power of arbitration recommended, 4979, 5111.

Work of, discussed, 6898.

**Labor, Commission of, establishment** of, with power of arbitration recommended, 4979, 5111.

**Labor, Commissioner of:**

Annual report of, transmitted, 5502, 5569, 5674, 5782, 5909.

Reports of, on—

Building and loan associations, 5909.

Compulsory insurance of workingmen in Germany, etc., 5782.

Gothenburg system of regulating liquor traffic, 5785.

Housing of working people, 6001.

Industrial education, 5782.

Slums of cities, 5911.

**Labor Day.**—The first Monday in September has been made a holiday by thirty-six states and by the United States in the District of Columbia. It was first observed in Colorado in 1897. Meetings for the discussion of labor questions are held. There are usually parades, picnics, and dances. In Europe May 1 is celebrated as a labor festival and there are demonstrations by workmen.

**Labor, Department of.**—In response to petitions from labor organizations and trade unions for a department of the government to look after their interests the Bureau of Labor was established in the Interior Department by act of Congress of June 27, 1884 after an existence of four years the bureau was raised to the dignity of a department June 13, 1888 and Carroll D. Wright was placed at its head as Commissioner. He was later succeeded by Charles F. Smith. When Congress established the Department of Commerce and Labor Feb. 14, 1899, the activities in behalf of labor were placed under the jurisdiction of the new secretary. (See Commerce, Department of.)

The Sixty-second Congress, on the last day of its third session March 4, 1911 separated the Department of Commerce and Labor into the Department of Commerce and the Department of Labor.

The Bureau of Labor Statistic, the Children's Bureau and the Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization were placed under the new Secretary, with directions to investigate and report to Congress a plan for the coordination of the powers of the present bureaus, commissions and departments so far as they relate to labor and its conditions, in order to harmonize and unify them. The new Secretary was charged with the duty of fostering prompt and developing the welfare of the wage-earners of the United States, improving their working conditions, and advancing their opportunities for profitable employment. He has power under the law to act as mediator and to appoint examiners of certification in labor disputes whenever in his judgment the interests of the public peace may require it to be done.

William Brewster Wilson, member of Congress from Pennsylvania who had been chairman of the House Committee on Labor, was made the first Secretary.

For more detailed information of the scope of the activities of the Labor Department consult the index references to the President's Messages and Encyclopedic articles under the following headings:  
Children's Bureau. Commissioner of  
Commissioner of  
Immigration.  
Naturalization.  
Statistics.

**Labor, Hours of:**

Referred to, 6348, 6455.

Uniform course regarding, recommended, 1819.

Wages of Government employees not to be affected by reduction in, proclaimed, 3969, 4129.

**Labor, International Exposition of, at** Barcelona, Spain, discussed, 5177, 5399.

**Labor, Knights of.** (See Knights of Labor.)

**Labor Parties.** (See the several parties.)

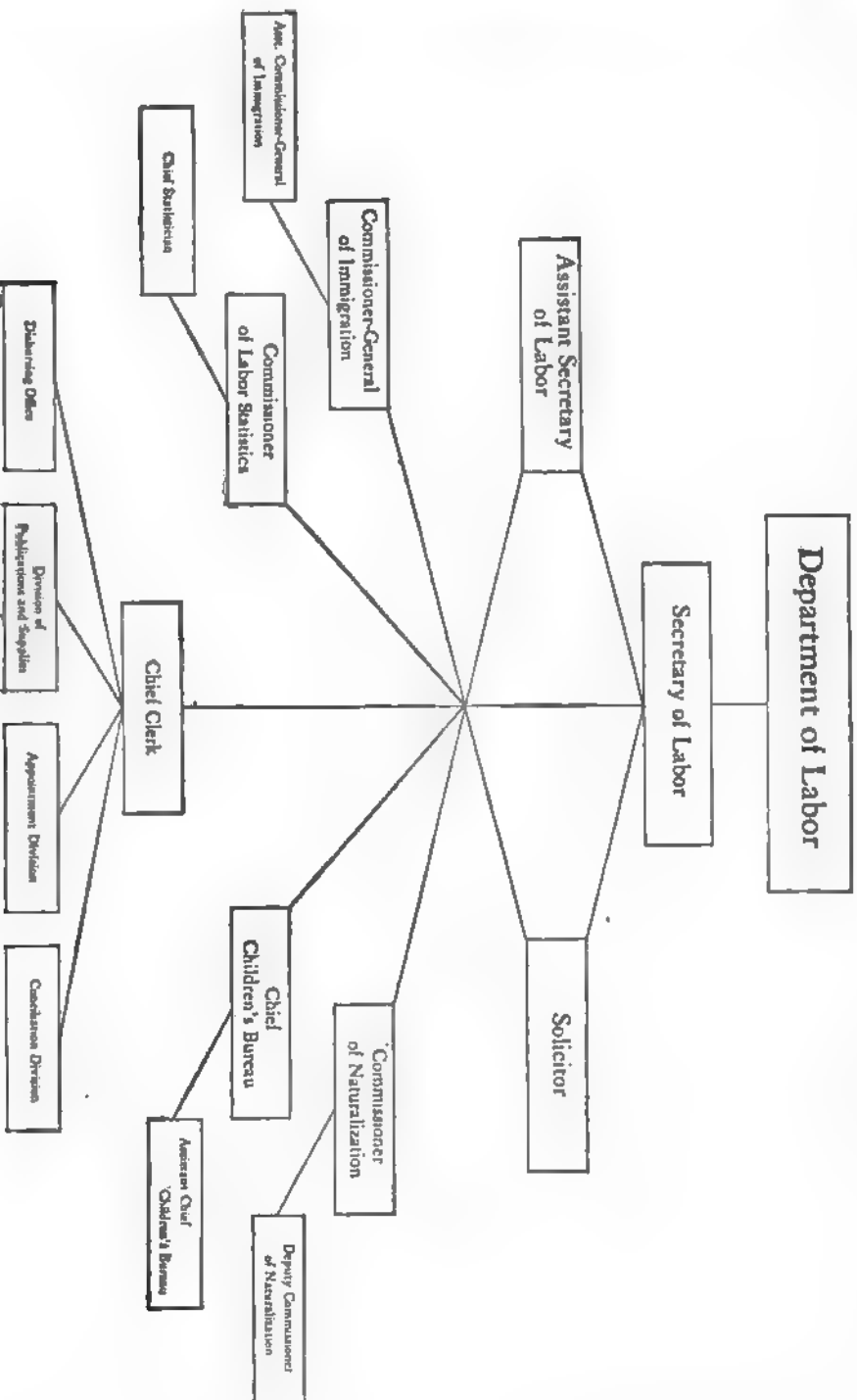
**Labor Question:**

Attitude of leaders toward courts, 7210.

Child-labor, 6898, 6980, 6983, 7436.

Discussed by President Roosevelt, 6746, 6895, 6898, 6909, 6950, 6983, 7089, 7205, 7210, 7213.

Hours of railroad employees, 6981, 7035.





## Labor

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Power of courts to grant injunctions in labor disputes, 6953.

Relations of National Government to the, 6648, 6715, 6897.

(See also Arbitration, Labor, and Strike Commission.)

**Labor Reform Party.**—This party was organized in 1871, and in Convention at Columbus, Ohio, placed in nomination David Davis for President, and Joel Parker for Vice President, adopting a platform calling for just distribution of the fruits of labor.

**Labor Statistics.** (See Commissioner of Labor Statistics.)

**Labor Statistics, Bureaus of.**—Many states and the United States have bureaus of labor statistics. The first office of the kind was established in Massachusetts by an act of June 23, 1869. Others were established as follows: in Pennsylvania in 1872; Connecticut in 1873 (abolished in 1875 and reestablished in 1886); Ohio in 1877; New Jersey in 1878; Indiana, Missouri and Illinois in 1879; California, Wisconsin, New York, and Michigan in 1883; Maryland and Iowa in 1884. Thirteen states other than those named have organized labor bureaus.

**Labor Statistics, Bureau of, act to establish, omissions in, referred to, 4807.**

Compilation of labor laws of various States, recommended, 6498.

Exemption from anti-trust law, of organizations of, 7195.

Principle of arbitration referred to, 7036, 7089.

Strikes and lockouts, 7088.

**Laborers, Alien, discussed, 6065, 6348, 6455.**

**Laborers, Government, appointment of, 6707, 6781, 6804.**

**Lady Franklin Bay Expedition, expedition fitted out for relief of, 4835.**

Board to consider expedition to be sent, 4813.

Offer of rewards for rescuers of, discussed, 4795.

Recommended, 4693, 4787.

Vessel presented by Great Britain to United States to aid in, 4791.

Return of, to Great Britain, 4917.

Recommended, 4855.

**Lafayette, George W., Letters from:**

Acknowledging honors to father, 1344.

Transmitting bequest from father to Congress of Declaration of Independence engraved on copper, 1342.

**Lafayette, Ind., act for erection of public buildings at, vetoed, 5154.**

**Lafayette, Marquis de:**

Death of, announced, 1273.

Honors ordered paid to memory of, 1313.

Resolutions of Congress on, 1343.

Declaration of Independence engraved on copper bequeathed to Congress by, 1342.

Letters from son of, acknowledging honors paid to, 1344.

**Lafitte & Co., memorial from trustees of, presented, 1648.**

**Laissez-faire.**—Meaning "leave alone." The theory that the Government shall not interfere with individual pursuits. In contradistinction to paternalism.

**Lake Borgne (La.), Battle of.**—The British army, repulsed at Baltimore, retired to the island of Jamaica. Being there reinforced by a sufficient number to make a total of above 7000 men, it sailed from Jamaica Nov. 26, 1814, in Admiral Cochrane's ships, with the intention of capturing New Orleans and thus securing possession of the Mississippi River and the Territory of Louisiana. Early in December Daniel F. Patterson, commanding the naval station at New Orleans, sent Lieut. Thomas A. C. Jones with seven small vessels, mounting 23 guns and carrying 182 men to intercept the British fleet. The British, December 14, 1814, manned sixty barges with 1200 volunteers from the fleet, under Capt. L'Herrier, and sent them out to destroy the American gunboats. The battle took place on Lake Borgne and lasted almost an hour. Several of the British barges were shattered and sunk and about 300 men killed and wounded. The Americans lost only 6 men killed and 35 wounded. The American gunboats were captured which gave the British control of Lake Borgne.

**Lake Champlain, Battle of.**—After arriving at the head of Lake Champlain, Sept. 6, 1814, Governor-General Prevost awaited the co-operation of the British fleet on the lake. Sept. 11 Capt. Downie's squadron rounded Cumberland Head. It consisted of the frigate *Confiance*, brig *Lianet*, sloop *Chub* and *Finch*, and twelve gunboats—in all sixteen vessels, of about 2402 tons with 937 men and a total of ninety-two guns, throwing a broadside of 1192 pounds. In Cumberland or Plattsburg Bay, awaiting the attack, lay the American squadron under Capt. Thomas Mardonough, then only 29 years of age. It consisted of the ship *Saratoga*, brig *Eagle*, schooner *Thetis*, sloop *Preble*, and ten gunboats. In all, fourteen vessels, of 2244 tons and 842 men with eighty-six guns throwing a broadside of 1104 pounds. Kneeling beside his breast gun, surrounded by his men, the young captain invoked divine protection and guidance. The first shot from the *Saratoga* was aimed by Mardonough and went directly through the flagship of the British squadron demolishing her wheel. The battle raged two hours and twenty minutes when every British vessel struck her colors. Both squadrons were badly crippled. The British loss was more than 200 including Captain Downie. The American loss was 110 of whom 52 were killed.

**Lake Champlain:**

Act to authorize construction of bridge across portion of, vetoed 5060.

Insurgents on, proclamation against authorizing militia officers to deal by force, 438.

Victory of American squadron on, 534.

**Lake Erie, Battle of.**—In 1813 the Americans, under great difficulties, constructed a fleet of war vessels at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pa., for service in the lake. Aug. 12, 1813, the American squadron, com-

sailing of the *Lawrence*, *Niagara*, *Calcutta*, *Jawa*, *Sumatra*, *Yapoo*, *Seymour*, *Pocomoke*, *Ohio*, and *Tripp*, manned by more than 400 officers and men, under Capt. Oliver H. Perry, set forth in search of *Barclay's* British squadron of six vessels, manned by more than 300 men. Sept. 10 Perry's fleet sighted the enemy. At 10 o'clock in the morning the signal for action was run up to the masthead of the *Lawrence*. It bore the words of the dying Capt. Lawrence of the *Chesapeake*: "Don't give up the ship." During the action the *Lawrence* was disabled and Perry transferred his flag to the *Victory*. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the flag of the British flagship was struck. The firing ceased. It was the first time an American fleet had met a British fleet in regular line of battle. The engagement was fairly fought, with the Americans at a disadvantage, and the British fleet surrendered. Perry sent word to Gen. Harrison: "We have met the enemy and they are ours." The British loss in the action was 175, 41 of whom were killed. The Americans lost 123, 27 of whom were killed. (See illustration opposite 489.)

#### Lake Erie:

Rise of waters of, referred to, 1563.

Victory of American squadron on, 519.

**Lake Memphremagog**, practicability of connecting Connecticut River with, 873.

**Lake Michigan**, improvement of harbors and rivers on, 2764.

**Lake of the Woods**, boundary with Great Britain regarding, referred to, 4141, 4191, 4243, 4356.

Final report of commissioners referred to, 4382.

**Lake Ontario**, movements of American squadron on, 520.

**Lake State**, alternative nickname for Michigan (See *Wolverine State*.)

#### Lake Superior:

Copper mines on shores of, 764.

Mineral lands on, sale of, recommended, 2304.

**Lake-to-the-Gulf Deep Waterway Association**. A representative body of men organized for the development of a deep-water passage between the Great Lakes and the Mississippi and its branches met in Chicago in 1908. In 1909, as result of its activity, the River and Harbor Appropriation Act carried with it the creation of the National Waterways Commission (q. v.). (See *Conservation Commission*.)

#### Lake Traverse Reservation:

Agreement with Sioux for purchase of lands in, discussed, 5498.

Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5707.

Right of way for railroad through, 4788, 4954, 5178.

**Lakes, Great**. (See *Great Lakes*; the several *Lakes*.)

**Lame-Duck**.—A term applied in derision to any legislator who is ineffective; and generally to a politician who has "seen better days" such as one who has failed of re-election to office.

**Land Grants**. By this name is known the grant of land to corporations to encourage and aid the construction of railroads in portions of the country in which it would otherwise be unprofitable. These grants are usually made directly to the companies. Before 1862 they were made to the states in order to enable them to extend aid to corporations within their borders. To every state, at its admission, Congress has granted five per cent of the public lands within its limits on condition of the exemption of the remainder from state taxation. In 1850 the first grant for railroad purposes was made. It consisted of about 2,000,000 acres granted to the state of Illinois, and it was used to aid the Illinois Central Railroad. In 1855, a total 2,000,000 acres went to Florida, a similar amount was received by Arkansas, and various other states received large tracts of land or land used to encourage railroad building. But the grant of railroad acres began with the construction of the Pacific Railroad. The Union Pacific received 2,000,000; the Kansas Pacific 1,000,000; the Central Pacific 1,100,000; and on the Oregon branch 8,000,000; the Oregon and California 3,000,000; the Southern Pacific 6,000,000; and the Southern Pacific branch line 11,000,000 acres. Among others that received large grants were the Burlington and Missouri River and the Hannibal and St. Joseph. But the most stupendous grants were those of 47,000,000 acres to the Northern Pacific and of 42,000,000 acres to the Atlantic and Pacific. From these generous grants a revolution has set in and at every session of Congress bills are now introduced and every effort is made to forfeit such portions of the land as are not earned by a strict compliance with the terms of the grant, thus saving the land for settlement. Bills revoking the grant of lands not as yet earned have been passed, among the principal roads affected are the Atlantic and Pacific, Texas, Utah, and Iron Mountains, and over 30,000,000 acres have thus been recovered. (See *Subsidies*.)

**Land of Flowers**.—A nickname for Alabama (q. v.). (See also *States*); sometimes also nicknamed the *Cotton State*.

**Land Office**. (See *General Land Office*.)

**Land Offices, Public**, act regarding fees of registers and receivers at, vetoed, 6107.

**Land Sales**. (See *Lands, Public*.)

**Land Titles**. (See *Lands, Indiana*; *Lands, Public*.)

**Lands ceded to United States by North Carolina** referred to, 64, 105, 167. (See also *Franklin*.)

**Lands, Arid**.—The great North American desert possesses all the climatic, geologic and physiographic features of the Desert of Sahara in Africa, though only about one third as large. It embraces the vast stretches of country lying between the Sierra Nevada Mountains of California and the eastern ranges of the Rocky Mountains in the United States, and between the Pacific Ocean and the Sierra Madre Mountains, in Mexico, an area of 1,050,000 sq. miles, of which about half lies in Mexico and the other half in the United States, including Nevada Utah, eastern and southern California, Arizona, New Mexico and all of Texas west of the Pecos. In general this desert is one of barren, stony mountain

## Lands

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Missouri reports the least area of vacant land having but 952 acres, which are scattered over 16 counties. Alabama has 42,680 acres in 51 counties; Florida 125,237 acres in 45 counties; Mississippi 30,771 acres in 38 counties; and Louisiana 41,804 acres in 37 counties.

In 52 counties of Michigan may be found 90,740 acres, while 30 counties in Wisconsin report 2,872 acres.

Of the Pacific States, California has 20,025,990 acres of vacant land; Oregon 15,437,809; and Washington 1,132,371.

Large areas of vacant land are reported in the Southwestern States as follows: Arizona, 23,597,119; Nevada, 55,975,077; New Mexico, 26,138,379; Utah, 24,998,847.

The land in the Dakotas is rapidly passing into private ownership only 2,821,584 acres of vacant land being reported in North Dakota, and 381,199 acres in North Dakota.

Of the Northwestern States, Idaho contains 15,519,561 acres of vacant land, of which 6,079,071 acres are unsurveyed. Montana, 16,619,725 acres with 7,120,571 unsurveyed; and Wyoming 28,528,492 acres with 1,960,752 acres unsurveyed.

Kansas' vacant area is reported as 56,014 acres, while Nebraska contains 146,250 acres.

In Colorado, over two and a quarter million acres were appropriated during the last fiscal year, leaving 14,908,125 acres now vacant. Of this area, over 2,000,000 acres are unsurveyed.

The total area of unappropriated land, surveyed and unsurveyed, in the twenty-five public-land States, is reported as follows:

	ACRES		ACRES
Alabama	42,680	Montana	16,619,725
Arizona	23,597,119	Nebraska	146,250
Arkansas	402,210	Nevada	55,975,077
California	20,025,990	New Mexico	26,138,379
Colorado	14,908,125	North Dakota	381,199
Florida	125,237	Oklahoma	56,014
Idaho	15,519,561	Oregon	15,437,809
Kansas	56,014	South Dakota	2,821,584
Louisiana	41,804	Utah	24,998,847
Michigan	90,740	Washington	1,132,371
Minnesota	798,804	Wisconsin	2,872
Mississippi	30,771	Wyoming	28,528,492
Missouri	952		
		Total	234,945,559

### Lands, Public:

Acquired from Mexico, referred to, 1275.

#### Act—

Appropriating proceeds of sales of, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 2108.

Making grant of, to States for benefit of insane persons vetoed, 2780.

To authorize entry of, for gravel pits and reservoir purposes, etc., vetoed, 6002.

To authorize leasing of, for educational purposes in Arizona, vetoed, 6102.

Amount, sales, and expenses of, etc., discussed, 1136.

Appropriations of proceeds of sales of, for educational purposes. (See Education.)

Attempts made to keep down price of, referred to, 1744.

Augmentation in value of, 586.

Ceded to Indians, 108, 1716. (See also Indian Tribes, under Indians.)

Early settlement of ceded lands desired, 2832.

Court for litigated land cases recommended, 5975.

Depredations on. (See Lands, Timber.)

Desert-land laws. (See Lands, Desert.)

Discussed, 586, 5974, 6166, 6346, 6390, 6452.

Disposition of, discussed by President—

Buchanan, 2900.

Cleveland, 4944, 5106, 5379, 5974.

Grant, 4106, 4206, 4309.

Hayes, 4577.

Jackson, 1163.

McKinley, 6745, 6346, 6452.

Roosevelt, 6790, 6800, 7096.

Van Buren, 1901.

Fences, unlawful, removal of, directed by proclamation, 4933.

Discussed, 5107.

Frauds in purchase of, order regarding, 6329.

Fraudulent acquisition of, 6790, 6800.

Fraudulent occupation of, discussed, 5886.

Granted Canadian volunteers, 555.

Granted persons engaged in military service. (See Lands, Bounty.)

#### Grants of—

In aid of education. (See Education.)

Legislation to remove limitation of time for bringing suits to annul unlawful, recommended, 6092.

Referred to, 4065, 4206, 5974.

To railroads. (See Pacific Railroads; Railroads.)

To States, referred to, 4065, 4206, 5380.

Homestead acts. (See Homestead Laws.)

Instructions to receiving or disbursing officers of land offices, referred to, 1346.

Joint resolution authorizing grant of lands to Kansas, etc., vetoed, 5308.

#### Laws regarding—

Amendment and change in, recommended, 4944, 5362; 6790, 6800, 6947, 7004, 7096.

Discussed, 5484.

History and codification of, 4581.

Recommendations regarding, 4577.

Violations of, referred to, 4743.

Lumber and naval stores taken from, referred to, 4434.





## Lands

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Lands, Swamp.**—In 1849 and 1850 Congress passed resolutions granting large tracts of land to the various states for their disposal. Agents of the states selected such lands as were unfit for cultivation and title to the same was confirmed in the states by an act approved March 3, 1857. At the time of the grant it was estimated from Government surveys that the swamp land would not exceed 21,000,000 acres. Millions of acres, however, were listed as swamp lands. This led to an investigation, and gross frauds were unearthed. Under the various acts lands have been granted to Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, Nebraska, Ohio, Oregon and Wisconsin. Florida has received the largest grant—22,500,000 acres—and Ohio the least—117,000 acres. In many instances the states have sold the lands to rail road companies.

**Lands, Swamp, discussed, 5974.**

**Lands, Timber and Stone.** Lands which are unfit for cultivation, but are of value for their standing timber or stone, may be had from the Government by individuals to the extent of 100 acres, on payment of \$2.50 an acre.

**Lands, Timber:**

Act for relief of purchasers of stone and, vetoed, 5912.

Agents employed for preservation of, referred to, 2268.

Commission to formulate plans for national forestry system, 6167.

Depredations committed on, and recommendations regarding, 4128, 4456, 4530, 4577, 4954, 5538, 5974.

Discussed, 4309.

Fires upon, carelessly kindled, discussed, 5508.

Memorial regarding preservation of, referred to, 4215, 5495.

Opened to settlement. (See Lands, Public.)

Preservation of, legislation regarding, 5106, 5668, 5886, 5974.

Timber culture act. (See Timber-Culture Act.)

**Las Guasimas (Cuba), Battle of.** (See Santiago (Cuba), Battle of.)

**Latimer Case.**—The first of a series of fugitive-slave trials which took place in Boston. George Latimer was seized in 1841 without a warrant, and kept in the custody of the city jailer awaiting evidence against him. A writ of *habeas corpus* was denied. A writ of personal liberty, asked for under the act of 1837, securing trial by jury, was also denied, thus act being declared void. As a consequence of the indignation aroused by this case the legislature in 1843 passed an act forbidding State officers to aid in the capture of fugitive slaves and forbidding the use of State jails for their imprisonment. The sum forfeited for violation was not exceeding \$1,000 or imprisonment not exceeding one year.

**Latin American and Mexican Divisions, State Department.** These divisions within the Department of State were organized to control diplomatic and consular correspondence in matters other than administra-

tive with Mexico, Central America, the Republic of Panama, South America and the West Indies. These divisions fall under the supervision of the second assistant secretary of state (q. v.). (See State Department.)

**Latin-American Library, establishment of, at Washington recommended by International American Conference, 5566.**

**Latin-American Republics, discussed by President Roosevelt, 7231.**

**Latin Union.**—The name given the monetary alliance of Belgium, France, Italy and Switzerland, formed by convention Dec. 23, 1856. Greece joined the union in 1868. The object was the maintenance and regulation of a uniform international gold and silver coinage based on the French franc. Belgium withdrew from the union in 1885 and adopted the single gold standard.

**Latin Union.** (See Monetary Convention of Latin Union.)

**Latter-Day Saints.** (See Mormon Church; Polygamy.)

**Lattimer, Pa., claims of Austria Hungary arising out of conflict between miners and sheriff at, discussed, 6524, 6363.**

**Law Clerk, State Department.**—The Law Bureau in the Department of State was formed in 1870, simply to examine legal questions referred to it. Now the law clerk edits the laws of Congress and prepares them for publication, and attends to other legal matters of importance in the administration of the department. The office of Law Clerk was established in 1903 and his present salary is \$2,500. (See State Department, Solicitor, State Department.)

**Lawrence, Kans., fortifications at, referred to, 3834.**

**Laws of United States (see also Revised Statutes):**

Newspapers selected to publish, for Congress, referred to, 4116.

**Lead Mines.** (See Mines.)

**League Island, Pa. (situated in the Delaware River, near the junction with the Schuylkill), bill accepting, for naval purposes, referred to, 3619.**

**Leander, The.**—A British war ship, which, while lying off Sandy Hook, April 21, 1806, fired a shot which killed a sailor aboard an American coaster. The citizens of New York in mass meeting denounced the outrage and called upon the President for better protection. President Jefferson issued a proclamation ordering the arrest of the *Leander* captain if found within the jurisdiction of the United States. (See page 390.)

**Leander, The:**

American citizen murdered by shot from, 390.

Ordered from and prohibited from re-entering waters of United States, 390.

**League to Enforce Peace.**—This organization was formed in Philadelphia on Jan. 17, 1915. Its president is William H. Taft.

its vice president, Alton B. Parker, and its membership includes a large proportion of the totem men and women of the country. The League takes no attitude towards the present European War, but after the conclusion of the war proposes a league of nations based upon the following proposals:

1. All justiciable questions arising between the signatory powers, not settled by negotiation, shall be referred to the limitations of treaties, be submitted to a judicial tribunal for hearing and judgment, both upon the merits and upon any issue as to its jurisdiction of the question.

2. All other questions arising between the signatories and not settled by negotiation shall be submitted to a council of consultation for hearing, consideration and recommendation.

3. The signatory powers shall jointly use, forthwith, their economic forces against any of their number that refuses to submit any question which arises to an international judicial tribunal or council of consultation before threatening war. They shall show this by the joint use of their military forces against that nation if it really persists to make war or invade another's territory without first submitting, or offering to submit its grievance to the court or council aforesaid and awaiting its conclusion.

4. Conferences between the signatory powers shall be held from time to time to formulate and codify rules of international law, which, unless some signatory shall signify its dissent within a stated period, shall thereafter govern in the decisions of the judicial tribunal mentioned in article one.

It will be noticed that the League does not propose to end all wars, endeavoring merely at the present stage of human development to make war more difficult. Neither does the League propose "entangling alliances" for the United States, or for any other country, any more than it proposes disarmament. It will be noticed furthermore, that the League does not propose to enforce the decrees of either court or council, but depends upon public opinion in the disputing countries to accept such decrees, and upon delay in preventing the final settlement of disputes by resort to arms. The League takes no stand, finally, upon purely domestic revolutions or disorders.

**Learning, Institution of.** (See Education; Military Academy; National University; Naval Academy; Seminaries of Learning)

**Leather and Shoe Business.**—The first American tannery is said to have been established in Virginia as early as 1693, but one or two years later Francis Ingalls established the business in Swampscott near Lynn, Mass., and the center of the trade has hovered about that vicinity ever since. The value of a thriving enterprise in the business by forwarding the exportation of hides or unworked leather. Before the Revolution leather was more plentiful here than in England. In 1700 William Woodcock established a tannery in Hingham, Mass. Out of this grew the Hingham Leather Manufacturing Company of Massachusetts, incorporated in Russia in 1809 with a capital of \$100,000. The tanneries of this company had a capacity for handling 10,000 hides a year. Many other tanneries followed immediately on account of the cheapness of bark, and soon the annual exports reached 250,000 pounds. The value of hides and manufactured skins was stated by the census of 1810 to have been \$17,235,477.

though private authorities claimed as high as \$20,000,000.

The business increased steadily until in 1914 there were some 8,000 tanneries in the United States, employing about 26,000 hands and a capital of \$10,000,000. In 1909 there were 913 establishments reported as engaged primarily in tanning, currying or finishing leather. They gave employment to an average of 87,100 persons, of whom 62,262 were wage-earners. The amount paid in salaries and wages was \$3,844,481. The value of products for the year was \$17,874,187. The processes of tanning, currying and finishing are comparatively simple and the cost of the materials represents the greater part of the value of the finished goods. The cost of materials in 1909 was \$14,278,933, which is equal to 75.7 per cent of the total value of the products. The value added to the materials by manufacture was, therefore, \$3,595,254. Pennsylvania is now the leading state in the industry, followed by Massachusetts and New York.

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1910, the exports of leather were valued at \$37,414,172, and the imports, consisting partly of skins in process of manufacture, were \$7,007,923.

There were tanned in the United States during 1914 128,347,092 hides and skins of all kinds. This number represents a decrease of 5.3 per cent as compared with 1909. The number of cattle hides tanned decreased from 18,613,054 in 1909 to 17,756,358 in 1914 or by 4.5 per cent while their value increased from \$121,209,814 in the earlier year to \$151,000,511 in the later or by 25 per cent. The number of calfskins and kipskins treated decreased from 10,747,549 in 1909 to 10,007,703 in 1914, or by 18.6 per cent but during the same period the cost of these skins increased \$1,319,450, or 4.1 per cent.

The falling off in the use of goatskins was very marked. There were but 35,755,867 such skins treated in 1914, as against 48,105,848 in 1909, making a decrease of 21.7 per cent. The decrease in cost was \$4,011,054, or 14.4 per cent.

On the other hand sheepskins and lamb skins show a large increase over 1909. The number reported for that year was 28,177,150, whereas the census for 1914 showed 40,664,920 making a gain of 54.2 per cent. The cost increased by \$7,000,811, or 57.8 per cent.

In addition to the foregoing there were tanned in 1914 1,250,247 horsehides, 1,095,380 kangaroo skins, 238,140 colt skins and a number of hog pig deer, buck seal dog, alligator shark, elk moose and other skins the total value of which \$4,414,120 represents an increase of \$1,611,038, or 12.3 per cent over the value reported for 1909.

The value of leather produced in 1914 was \$348,976,874, representing an increase of \$36,385,040, or 11.6 per cent over the total value \$312,591,836 reported for 1909.

**Location of Establishments.**—Of the 707 establishments reported for 1914 120 were located in Massachusetts, 120 in Pennsylvania, 100 in New York, 86 in New Jersey, 30 in Illinois, 26 each in California and Wisconsin, 28 in Ohio, 24 in Michigan, 22 in Virginia, 20 each in Delaware and North Carolina, 14 in West Virginia, 13 in Maine, 11 each in Kentucky and Missouri, 10 each in Indiana and Maryland, 9 in Tennessee, 8 in New Hampshire and 7 each in Connecticut and Georgia, 5 in Oregon, 4 in Minnesota, 3 each in Rhode Island and Washington, 2 each in Iowa, Texas and Vermont, and 1 each in Alabama, Louisiana, Montana, Utah, and Wyoming.

**Gloves and Mittens.**—In the leather glove and mitten industry there were 377 establishments reported in 1909, which gave employment to 12,950 persons, and paid out \$5,419,872 in salaries and wages. They made goods to the value of \$23,030,594, utilizing \$13,208,001 worth of material. New York is the most important State in the industry, doing more than 60 per cent. of the total business in 1909.

The manufacture of leather gloves and mittens as a factory industry was first carried on in the United States in Fulton county, N. Y., and this locality has ever since been the center of the industry in America. In 1909 41.4 per cent. of the ships in the industry in the United States, and 54.7 per cent. of the value of the goods were reported from this county. Of the persons employed in the industry 48 per cent. are males and 52 per cent. females.

**Shoe Making.**—Thomas Beard, the pioneer shoemaker of America, is said to have arrived on the *Mayflower* in 1620 and for his services received a salary of \$50 per annum and a grant of fifty acres of land. Seven years later Philip Kerland began the manufacture of shoes in Lynn, and in a few more years Lynn supplied the Boston market.

In 1698 the industry was carried on profitably in Philadelphia and the colonial legislature of Pennsylvania in 1721 passed an act regulating the quality and prices of the output. Most of the shoes worn by the Continental army were made in Massachusetts. In 1793 there were in Lynn 200 master workmen and 600 journeymen who produced 500,000 pairs of ladies' shoes, and one manufacturer alone turned out 20,000 pairs of men's shoes in seven months of that year. It was the custom of the manufacturer of the time to make weekly trips to Boston with horse and wagon, taking his goods along in baskets and barrels and offering them to the wholesale trade.

It was not until 1845 that machinery came into use in the shoe-making trade. First came the leather-rolling machine, then the leather-splitting machine, peg-making, power pegging, and the stitching machine for cutting soles, taps and heels. In 1840 came the McKay sewing machine, followed by the Goodyear turn shoe machine. Inventions followed with such rapidity that soon nothing was left for the skilled artisan. Labor in shoe factories today consists chiefly in feeding machines and carrying away the product, and even this is accomplished by mechanical carriers. This has led to the adoption of shoe-making as an occupation for convicts in state prisons. In 1870, before the protests of trade unions began to be heeded, convicts in twenty-six state prisons were employed in shoe-making.

In the boot and shoe industry there were 1914 establishments reported by the census of 1910. These were capitalized at \$222,324,248, gave employment to 217,023 persons, and produced goods to the value of \$12,797,612. Establishments engaged chiefly in the manufacture of cut stock formed about one eighth of the total number, and the value of their products, \$41,681,107, represented 3.7 per cent. of the entire industry. Boot and shoe findings formed more than one sixth of the above total. Very few industries have been more affected by the introduction of machinery than the manufacture of boots and shoes, and to this fact may be attributed the relatively small increase in the number of wage-earners during the thirty years between 1879 and 1909.

The total output of boots and shoes in 1914 amounted to 252,510,803 pairs. Men's

boots and shoes numbered 99,031,144 pairs, forming 35.5 per cent. of the total. Women's boots and shoes numbered 80,916,223 pairs, constituting 32 per cent. of the total. Misses' and children's boots and shoes constituted 48,322,435 pairs, or 19.1 per cent. of the total. Boys and youths' boots and shoes numbered 22,895,712 pairs, representing 9.1 per cent. of the total. Flats, which were not reported separately in 1910 numbered 2,371,106 pairs at 1 centimes nine-tenths of 1 per cent. of the total in 1914.

The number of pairs of slippers not including infants' slippers and slippers made from felt or other fiber, reported for 1914 was 17,747,689.

In the extent of the boot and shoe business Massachusetts easily ranks first with 850 factories, turning out \$230,342,007 worth of goods, 48.1 per cent. of the whole, followed at some distance by Missouri with a production of 9.5 of the whole. The number of women in the boot and shoe industry in Massachusetts in 1909 was 28,922; in New York and Ohio each more than 7,000 and in Missouri 5,800. The number of children under 16 in Massachusetts was 3,335, and in Missouri 1,942. In a number of the factories women formed a considerable proportion of the wage-earners.

Exports of leather boots, shoes, and slippers for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1910, and for each succeeding year to 1910, show a constant increase from \$419,612 in the former year to \$12,408,575.

**Lecompton Constitution.**—During the struggle in Kansas over the question of entering the Union as a free or a slave state, the pro-slavery party held a convention at Lecompton Sept. 5, 1857, and adopted a constitution sanctioning slavery and forbidding the enactment of emancipation laws. It was provided that the constitution as a whole should not be submitted to the people of the territory. The vote being taken only on the main question of a constitution with slavery or a constitution without slavery, free state advocates refused to vote, and the constitution sanctioning slavery was adopted. Later the Territorial legislature ordered a vote on the constitution as a whole, and the slave state settlers abstaining from voting it failed of adoption. (See also Kansas Topeka Constitution; Wyandotte Constitution.)

**Lecompton Constitution.** (See Kansas, Government of.)

**Lee, The, demand of Great Britain for surrender of mutineer in, referred to, 1808.**

**Legal-Tender Acts, modifications in, recommended, 4302.**

**Legal-Tender Cases.**—During the financial emergency caused by the Civil War Congress in 1862 issued \$150,000,000 of Treasury notes, the law authorizing their issue making them legal tender for all private debts and public dues except duties on imports and interest on the public debt. The constitutionality of the act authorizing these notes was frequently disputed especially as to its application to debts contracted prior to its passage, and the Supreme Court was called upon to settle the question. The court generally maintained the constitutionality of the law. The Supreme Court in 1869 held, by a 5-4 majority, that it maintained the validity of the law only in so far as it did not affect contracts made prior to its passage. A year later this decision was



overruled, and the constitutionality of the law in its application to the case was maintained. The court in the meantime had undergone a change in its membership, two new judges having been appointed. (See also *Julliard vs. Greenman*.)

**Legal-Tender Notes, redemption of, recommended by President—**

Grant, 433, 4379.

Hayes, 4511, 4567.

**Legate. (See Ambassador.)**

**Legation.**—The representative, or representatives, sent by one country to the court of another country with authority to act. The legation may be for a specific mission, but the term usually refers to an ambassadorial or consular suite.

**Legation Asylum, action of American minister to Chile in harboring criminals discussed, 5867.**

**Legations:**

Military and naval attachés at, recommended, 4923.

Official residences for ambassadors and ministers recommended, 6072, 6155.

Premises for, discussed, 4823, 4825, 4862, 4923.

Appropriation for erection of buildings on, recommended, 5494.

Public documents or libraries in, referred to, 4070.

Secretaries at large, appointment of, recommended, 4923.

**Legislature.**—The body of men in a state or kingdom invested with power to make and repeal laws. Colonial legislatures were generally modeled after the British Parliament, the Kings, Lords and Commons having their counterparts in the governor, the council appointed by him, and the representatives of the people. Parliamentary procedure was also followed closely. The first representative legislature in America met at Jamestown, Va. in 1619. The first representatives were elected by voters having a property qualification. In 1776 Virginia substituted a senate for its upper council, and other states followed.

**Lemhi Reservation, Idaho, agreement with Indians for sale of lands on, 4770.**

**Leopard, The, attack of, on the Chesapeake. (See Chesapeake, The.)**

**Letters, Patent. (See Patents.)**

**Letters Rogatory, report regarding execution of, transmitted, 5570.**

**Levees of Mississippi River, preservation of, recommendations regarding, 3852, 4682, 4797.**

**Lew-Chew Islands:**

Compact with, for securing certain privileges to American vessels, 2826.

Good offices of United States tendered China and Japan for settlement of controversy regarding, 4521.

**Lew-Chew, Treaties with.**—A compact of friendship and commerce was concluded by Commodore Perry for the United States in 1854. Citizens of the United States, men, women, and children are permitted to go ashore on the islands to purchase or sell articles, which may obtain wood and water on purchase anywhere, but other articles may be bought for them only at Napa. Sailors may go ashore and move freely about without imputation of espionage, so long as their acts are peaceful and legal, for illegal and wrongful acts they are to be arrested by the local authorities and handed over to the captain of the ship to which they belong, for punishment by him. A burial ground for citizens of the United States is established at Tumal. Pilots, appointed by the government of Lew Chew, shall conduct vessels in and out of Napa for a pilotage fee of \$5. Wood is to be supplied to ships at Napa at a selling price of 3,600 copper cash for a thousand cattles, and water at the rate of 600 copper cash (forty three cents) for a thousand cattles (six barrels of thirty United States gallons each).

**Lewis and Clark Expedition.**—A party of citizens and soldiers sent under command of Captains Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, by order of President Jefferson, to explore the country from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean. They ascended the Missouri River to its sources, crossed the Rocky Mountains and, finding the source of the Columbia River, floated down that stream to its mouth. They explored nearly all the territory lying south of the forty ninth parallel. This expedition is important as forming the basis of our claim to Oregon.

**Lewis and Clark Expedition discussed, 386, 396.**

**Lewis and Clark Centennial Exposition at Portland, Ore., 6798.**

**Lewiston, N. Y.—Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 2319.**

**Lexington (Mass.), Battle of.**—On the night of April 18, 1775, a detachment of 800 British soldiers under Col. Smith left Boston to capture or destroy some military stores which the Americans had collected and stored at Concord. Maj. Pitcairn, who led the advance, was opposed at daybreak at Lexington Green, eleven miles northwest of Boston, by about fifty minute-men under Capt. Parker, who had been summoned by Paul Revere in his midnight ride. Pitcairn's men opened fire and 7 Americans were killed and 9 wounded. This was the first blood shed in the Revolutionary War. The Americans returned the fire and retreated, but killed and pursued the British toward Concord, capturing 7 prisoners, the first taken in the war. On their return from Concord the British were reinforced at Lexington by 1,200 men under Lord Percy. The Americans had also been reinforced and kept up a guerrilla fire upon the British, who fled to Boston in disorder. The loss for the day was 94 Americans killed wounded and missing and 271 British. (See also Concord (Mass.), Battle of.)

**Lexington (Mo.), Battle of.**—Sept. 1, 1861, Col. Mulligan, in command of the "Irish Brigade," stationed at Jefferson City, Mo., was ordered by General Fremont, who had recently been appointed to the com-



mand of the Western Department, to proceed up the Missouri River to Lexington, Mo., 160 miles to the northwest, and to encircle the garrison there. Mulligan's brigade reached Lexington Sept. 9 swelling the force to 2,780 men. After the battle of Wilson's Creek (9.8.) the Confederate General Price marched toward the northern part of the State with a constantly increasing force. He arrived in the vicinity of Lexington Sept. 11 with 25,000 men and 13 pieces of artillery. Mulligan's force was well intrenched and was constantly exchanging reinforcements from St. Louis. Several unsuccessful efforts were made to dislodge them. The garrison suffered terribly from thirst and many of the horses and mules perished. On the 20th Price advanced his artillery behind the shelter of bales of hemp, which the men rolled slowly before them as they approached. Mulligan's red shirt. When this burning breastwork was within fifty yards of his lines no reinforcements having arrived, Mulligan surrendered unconditionally after a loss of 23 killed and 120 wounded. Two thousand six hundred men including 500 home guards laid down their arms. The Confederates lost 1,400 in killed and wounded. Col. Mulligan was twice wounded.

**Libby Prison.**—A famous Confederate military prison in Richmond, Va., during the war between the states. It was originally a tobacco warehouse and a ship chandlery and was named for its owner. It was taken down in 1885 and carried to Chicago and there set up as a war museum.

**Libby Prison,** rent for use of building known as, referred to, 3495.

**Liberal Republican Party.**—A defection from the regular Republican organization in 1870-1872. This party was opposed to the strict measures of coercion adopted by the Administration to maintain the newly granted rights to the freedmen, reconstruct the Southern States, and stamp out disorder in the South. Uniting with the Democrats in Missouri in 1870-71, it advocated universal suffrage, universal amnesty, a reform of the tariff, and a "constitution of unconstitutional laws to cure Ku Klux disorders." At a national convention held in Cincinnati in May, 1872, the Liberal Republicans nominated Horace Greeley for President and H. Gratz Brown of Missouri for Vice President. The ticket was defeated.

**Liberator.**—1. The name of an antislavery paper started in Boston in 1831 by William Lloyd Garrison. 2. A title given, by common consent, to Garrison. 3. The title afterwards applied also to Abraham Lincoln.

**Liberia.**—The Negro Republic of Liberia is situated on the West Coast of Africa, from French Guinea (8° 25' N. latitude) southward to the coast and between the British Colony of Sierra Leone and the French Ivory Coast Colony, the eastern boundary being partly marked by the right bank of the Cavalla River. The extreme geographical limits are 11° 32' 7" 33' W. longitude and 4° 25' 8" 25' N. latitude. The area is about 40,000 square miles.

**Physical Features.**—The coastal regions are marked by abrupt hills from 200 to 1,000 feet above sea level, with low-lying land intervening in which are creeks and swamps; but the interior is generally hilly, and the hinterland is believed to contain mountains exceeding 5,000 feet above sea level.

The Cavalla River, which forms the eastern boundary with French territory for about 150 miles from its mouth, is navigable some eighty miles from the coast.

**History.** Liberia was founded towards the end of the first quarter of the nineteenth century by the influx of freed negro slaves from the United States, and in 1847 the colony declared its independence as the Republic of Liberia. After prolonged negotiations it was announced in October, 1819, that a scheme for American financial control had been approved by the United States, Germany, Great Britain and France, whereby the United States assumed responsibility for the internal administration of the country. An American receiver-general was placed in control of the finances, assisted by French, German and British advisers, a frontier police designated by Americans was established to secure the revenues. The first financial measure was the loan of \$500,000 secured by a first lien on all import and export customs, or rather tax and head money. The external debt in 1898 was \$178,250. The imports in 1910 were £122,700, exports, £184,500; customs revenue, £84,475.

**Ethnography.** The inhabitants consist of about 10,000 descendants of repatriated American negroes included in an indigenous population of about 2,000,000 of various negro tribes. The Americanized negro peoples and about 40,000 of the indigenous tribes are civilized and belong to the Protestant Christian faith, but many of the native tribes are Mohammedan, while cannibal ones are practiced by other tribes in the interior. English is the official language of the Republic.

**Government.** The government is that of a centralized Republic, with a President and Vice President, elected for four years. President (Jan. 1, 1912-1916), Francis B. Howard. An agreement was arrived at in 1911 between Liberia and the United States, Great Britain, Germany, and France approving, whereby the American Government undertook to reorganize the finances and to develop the agricultural possibilities of the country, while acting on foot a defense force and negotiating the various boundary questions. Under this scheme there is an American Financial Adviser and Receiver-General of Customs, with British, French and German receivers, and officers of the United States are organizing a defense force.

Congress consists of two Houses: a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate contains eight members elected for six years, the House of Representatives of fourteen members, elected for four years. There must be of negro blood and registered owners of land. There is a Supreme Court at Monrovia with five courts of quarter sessions, courts of common pleas, and local magistrates.

**Finance.** Public accounts are kept in United States dollars. The revenue of 1911-1912 was stated to be \$471,773 and the expenditure \$470,000. The external debt of 1871 of \$100,000 has revolved so interest for many years. The finances of the Republic are being satisfactorily reorganized in accordance with the agreement with the United States.

**Production and Trade.**—The soil is extraordinarily fertile, but the country is covered with dense forests from a distance of about twenty miles from the coast to the northern boundary. Occasional clearings have been made, and cotton, coffee, and cotton are grown. The forest products include rubber and palm oil. Minerals of great variety are believed to exist, including gold, iron, copper, and zinc. The principal

pal exports are coffee, cocoa, palm-kernels, small ivory, plassewa, rubber, and carwood; the principal imports are cottons, haberdashery, salt, rice, provisions, arms and ammunition, tobacco, hardware, glass and earthenware, rum, gin, timber, and beads. The total value of the imports in 1911 was about \$1,025,000, and of exports \$675,000.

There are no railways and few roads, but motor roads are being constructed to link up the interior with the navigable rivers.

**Trade with the United States.**—The value of merchandise imported into Liberia from the United States for the year 1913 was \$290,900 and goods to the value of \$2,119 were sent thither; a balance of \$294,381 in favor of the United States.

**Libraries.**

**French encroachments upon territory of, action of United States regarding, discussed, 5251, 5870.**

**Independence of, recognition of, by United States, recommended, 3219.**

**Loan to ameliorate conditions in, found by American commission, 7669.**

**Removal of negroes captured on coast of Cuba to, recommended, 3258.**

**Vessel to, presentation of, recommended, 3445, 5086.**

**Weakness of, discussed, 5086.**

**Liberia, Treaty with.**—A treaty of commerce and navigation was concluded in 1862 which provides for freedom of commerce and navigation in the usual terms of such conventions. Trade is permitted without unusual restrictions, taxes are to be equitable and uniform, importation and exportation are in no wise restricted by discrimination, and regardless of the nationality of the carrying vessel, humane treatment of shipwrecked mariners is provided for, disputes arising regarding salvage are to be settled by arbitration, privileges granted hereafter by treaty to other powers are to be accorded to the United States, consuls for the protection of trade are to be appointed to reside within the dominions of the contracting parties, the United States is not to interfere in affairs of administration in Liberia, but if the Liberian government at any time is unable to control the aboriginal inhabitants within its own dominions and makes regulation for assistance from the United States that power pledges to render the necessary aid.

**Liberty Bell.**—The bell on the Pennsylvania statehouse at Philadelphia, which according to tradition, was rung on July 4, 1776, to announce the adoption of the Declaration of Independence. It was cast in London and sent to Philadelphia in 1752. The bell was broken up and recast in April, and again in June, of the following year. It was cracked July 8, 1845, while being tolled in memory of Chief Justice Marshall. The Liberty bell was placed on exhibition at the Centennial at Philadelphia in 1876 and at the Columbia Exposition in Chicago in 1893. It bears the motto, "Proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof." It is now in Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

**Liberty Loan.**—The term applied originally to the \$5,000,000,000 of the \$7,000,000,000 first war budget voted by Congress on April 14, 1917, which was to be met outside of taxation. Soon, however, the

term was applied to the \$2,000,000,000 of the \$2,000,000,000 which was offered to popular subscription. The rate of interest is 3½%, with the provision that it will be raised equal to any higher rate of interest which may be paid on later loans. Bearer bonds were offered in amounts of \$50, \$100, \$500, and \$1,000; and registered bonds from denominations of \$100 to \$100,000. The bonds mature in 30 years from the date of issue, June 15, 1917, but are redeemable in whole or in part, at the option of the United States, on or after 15 years, at par and accrued interest 2% of the amount of the bonds was payable on application, 18% on June 29, 20%, July 30, 30%, August 15, and 30%, August 30. Interest is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year. Bonds are exempt from all Federal State and local taxation, excepting estate and inheritance taxes. When subscriptions were closed on June 15, it was found that the loan had been largely over-subscribed.

The Second Liberty Loan campaign occupied most of the month of October, 1917. The details were much the same as those of the First Loan as described above; but the rate of interest was 4%, thus automatically making the rate of interest for the First Liberty Bonds increase to this rate. The minimum subscription was placed at \$1,000,000,000, and it was announced that half of the subscriptions between this sum and \$5,000,000,000 would also be taxed. Total subscription by the public amounted to \$4,617,321,300, so that the amount is now \$2,382,678,700. Nine and one-half million persons subscribed.

**Liberty Party.**—A party organized in 1840 principally for the purpose of opposing slavery. It was the outgrowth of the National Anti-Slavery Society (q. v.), and finally became the Abolition Party (q. v.).

**Liberty, Statue of.**—A bronze image of a female figure holding aloft a lighted torch, designed by M. Bartholdi for the Franco-American Union in 1874 at an estimated cost of \$250,000. It was paid for by popular subscription in France and presented by the French people to the United States as a token of the traditional friendship of the two nations. It was mounted upon a pedestal built by popular subscription in America and erected on Bedloe's Island in New York Harbor in 1886 at a cost of some \$350,000. The lighted torch is maintained by the United States Lighthouse Service.

The height from the water level to the top of the pedestal is 140 feet and 10 inches, and the height of the statue proper is 151 feet 5 inches, making a total height of 301 feet 3 inches. The statue weighs 450,000 pounds. Forty persons may stand within the head, and twelve within the torch.

**Liberty Enlightening the World, statue of, erected in New York Harbor, by citizens of France, 4381, 4824, 5083.**

**Ceremonies of inauguration discussed and recommendations regarding, 4982.**

**To be placed under superintendence of Light-House Board, 5080.**

**Libraries.** (See Interior Department; Library of Congress; State Department.)

**Library, Latin American, establishment of, at Washington, recommended by International American Conference, 5506.**

**Library of Congress.**—When the seat of Government was removed to Washington in 1800, the idea of a Congressional library was conceived. In December, 1801, John Randolph made a report which formed the basis of an act of Congress of 1802 organizing the library. Some 3,000 books of reference were accumulated, when, in August, 1814, the British army burned the Capitol and the library was consumed. In 1815 Congress purchased the private library of Thomas Jefferson, consisting of 6,700 volumes, for \$23,450. An annual appropriation being made for the purchase of books, the library continued to grow until in 1851 it numbered 25,000 volumes. Dec. 24th of that year a second conflagration destroyed 35,000 of these volumes. An appropriation of \$72,000 was made for repairs, and the library grew again. In 1866, 10,000 volumes were transferred from the Smithsonian Institution. The following year Congress purchased for \$100,000 the historical collection of Peter Force, very rich in Americana. This library contained nearly 60,000 books, pamphlets and manuscripts. In 1864 President Lincoln appointed Alsworth H. Spofford to be Librarian and he was succeeded in 1897 by John Russell Young, who died in 1899, and Herbert Putnam was appointed his successor. One hundred sets of Government publications are at the disposal of the Librarian of Congress for exchange, through the Smithsonian, with foreign Governments, and from this source are received about 12,000 volumes annually.

The collection is now the largest on the Western Hemisphere and the third in the world. It comprised at the end of the fiscal year (June 30, 1913) about 215,000 printed books and pamphlets (including the law library of 158,117 volumes), which, while a donation of the Library of Congress still rooms at the Capitol, 175,000 maps and charts, 625,000 pieces of music, and 360,000 photographs, prints, engravings and drawings. It includes various special collections eminent in their respective fields.

The collection of manuscripts, touching every period of American history, includes the papers of nine of the Presidents and the records of the Continental Congress, with numerous other important groups—political, military, naval and commercial.

The Smithsonian deposit is strong in scientific works, and includes the largest assemblage of the transactions of learned societies which exists in this country.

Of the printed books, probably one-sixth are duplicates not in use.

The building containing the Library is an enormous structure in the Italian Renaissance style of architecture, most impressive in its lines and beautiful in its detail. It is in the form of a quadrangle enclosing a central rotunda surmounted by a low gilded dome. The building was begun in 1856 and completed in 1897, at the cost of \$6,180,000. It is probably the most ornate and beautiful library building in the world. The public reading room occupies the rotunda. It consists of an octagonal hall one hundred feet in diameter, sumptuously built of soft-faded Neapolitan, Siena and Tennessee marble in variegated hues. In the decorations, some forty painters and sculptors are represented—all American citizens. The floor space is 328,195 sq. feet, or nearly eight acres. The book stacks contain about 56 miles of shelving, affording space for 2,600,000 octavo volumes. The reading desks are arranged in concentric circles about the Librarian's desk in the center, from which easy communication is had to all parts

of the fireproof iron book stacks. The Library of Congress has been since 1851 the only office of record for copyrights, and its accessions from that source are very large. (See illustration, frontispiece, Vol. XV.)

#### Library of Congress:

Arundel manuscripts, copy of, to be placed in, 1445.

Building for, recommended by President—

Arthur, 4651.

Cleveland, 4949.

Hayes, 4431, 4459, 4531, 4579

Publications presented to, referred to, 3347.

Size of, 6676.

Licenses for Vessels, prohibitory laws in regard to, 480, 504, 508.

**Liechtenstein.**—Liechtenstein is an independent Principality on the right bank of the Lower Rhine, south of Lake Constance, and between the Swiss cantons of St. Gall and Graubünden and the Vorarlberg canton of the Austrian Empire. The western boundary is the Rhine, and the northern boundary runs along the summit of the Naaf (Pilkner and Mitter Spitz) in the Rhaetian range. A railway runs to Bock (Switzerland) to Feldkirch (Austria) with stations at Schaan, Nendeln and Schaanwald in the Principality. The inhabitants numbered 19,716 in 1911, of German origin and almost all Roman Catholics. Agriculture is the principal industry, corn, wine and turf being produced together with timber from the forest species, textiles and embroidery are luxury manufactures. The revenue in 1912 was 801,536 Kronen, and the expenditure 706,654 Kronen (24 Kronen \$11 exchange). There is no debt. The Principality forms part of the Customs Union of Austria and receives a minimum contribution of 50,000 Kronen annually (the payments in 1911 exceeded 700,000 Kronen).

**Government.** The government is that of a constitutional monarchy, the crown being hereditary (since 1719) in the male line of the house of Liechtenstein. His Serene Highness Prince Johann II, Prince of Liechtenstein, Duke of Troppau and of Jägerdorf, born Oct. 5, 1840, succeeded his father Prince Alois, Nov. 12, 1929. Member of the Herrenhaus of the Austrian Reichsrat.

There is a Diet of fifteen members (of whom three are appointed by the Prince and twelve elected by indirect vote), meeting annually in October, with a maximum duration of four years. The local courts are subject to a Court of Appeal at Vienna, and the Supreme Court is the Oberlandesgericht at Innsbruck.

**History.**—From 1713-1806 the Principality formed part of the Holy Roman Empire and from 1806-1815 of the Confederation of the Rhine. From 1815-1866 it was part of the German Confederation under the hegemony of Austria, but since 1866 the Principality has been independent, although closely connected by treaties with the Austrian Empire.

**Lieutenant-General.**—In the United States Army the rank next below that of general and next above that of major general. It was first authorized by Congress in 1793 and bestowed upon George Washington. It was abolished in 1799 and was not revived until 1855, when Winfield Scott was brevetted Lieutenant general. At his death it again lapsed. In 1864 it was revived



by special act of Congress and conferred upon Ulysses S. Grant on whose promotion to the grade of general, July 25, 1862, created in his behalf, William T. Sherman became lieutenant general, and on his succession to the rank of general, March 4, 1869, Philip H. Sheridan was promoted to be lieutenant general. On the retirement of Sherman, in 1884, the grade of lieutenant general was discontinued and merged with that of general. By an act of Feb. 5, 1895, it was revived and John M. Schofield appointed, who held it until his retirement, Sept. 29th, of that year. On June 6, 1900, Congress provided that the senior major general commanding the army should have the rank and pay of the lieutenant general, the act affecting Major-General Nathan A. Miles, who retired Aug. 8, 1903. On that date Samuel B. M. Young received the commission of lieutenant general, and on Jan. 9, 1904, it was given to Adna R. Chaffee. He was succeeded by Major-General Arthur MacArthur, and with his retirement June 2, 1909, the rank became extinct.

**Life-Saving Medals, government grant of, 6896.**

**Life-Saving Service.**—The ocean and lake coasts of the United States are protected with the stations of the Life-Saving Service attached to the United States Treasury Department, and there is a corps of inspectors, superintendents, station keepers and crews, extending over the entire coast line, together with a board on life-saving appliances composed of experts selected from the Life-Saving Service, the Revenue Cutter Service, and the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey and the Army.

At the close of last fiscal year the life-saving establishment embraced 285 stations, 203 being on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, 62 on the lakes, 19 on the Pacific coast, and 1 at the Falls of the Ohio, Louisville, Ky. In the following table are the important statistics of the service:

	Year Ending June 30, 1913	Since Introduction of Life-Saving System in 1871, to June 30, 1913
Disasters	562	25,154
Value property involved	\$14,057,240	\$333,893,224
Value property saved....	\$12,936,025	\$270,188,037
Value property lost	\$1,721,215	\$63,805,187
Persons involved	5,787	108,451
Persons lost	73	1,417
Rhymersed persons succored at stations	437	24,754
Dues sucner afforded	756	55,348
Vessels lost on coasts	66	

In addition to the number of disasters shown for 1913, there occurred 1,191 casualties to small craft, such as launches, sailboats, rowboats, etc., on which were 3,254 persons, of whom 14 were lost. The cost of the maintenance of the service during the year was \$2,204,074.50. In January, 1915, the Life-Saving Service was combined with the Revenue Cutter Service to form the Coast Guard. (See Coast Guard.)

#### Life-Saving Service

Discussed, 4931, 6158.

Pensalons in, 7018.

#### Light-House Board:

Referred to, 2747.

Statue of Liberty Enlightening the World to be placed under Superintendence of, 5080.

#### Light-Houses:

Abaco Island, negotiations with Bahamas for site on, 843.

Act making appropriation for, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 1071.

Cession of, to United States act of New Hampshire legislature for, 102.

Establishment of, and sites for, 182; by an act approved June 17, 1910, reorganized the service and, 678, 873, 955, 960, 1239, 2557.

#### Lands for—

Designated by proclamation, 1221, 6701, 6702, 6705.

Erection of, negotiations for cession of, 103, 845.

Purchase of, 1733.

On Bahamas, 1239.

On Sandy Hook, 67, 80.

Permanent points for, on coasts of Oregon, Washington, and Alaska, 3902.

Soil and jurisdiction for, complete cession of, required, 142.

System of improvement in, 1683.

Treaty with Morocco concerning maintenance of, on Cape Spartel, 3582.

**Light-House Service.**—Formerly the management of the light houses was intrusted to a light house board organized in conformity to the act of Congress of Aug. 31, 1852. It consisted of the head of the Treasury Department (later of the Department of Commerce and Labor), three officers of the army, two navy, and a civilian member. The head of the department was ex-officio president of the board, and the ranking naval officer was chairman. There were two secretaries, one a naval officer and one an engineer officer of the army. That system involved divided responsibility, and resulted in much friction in administration. Congress, therefore, by an act approved June 17, 1910, reorganized the service and abolished the board and created a Bureau of Light Houses in the Department of Commerce and Labor, with a civilian member in charge directly responsible to the Secretary of Commerce and Labor.

The Bureau is charged with the establishment and maintenance of light houses, light vessels, buoys and other aids to navigation on the coasts and rivers of the United States as authorized by Congress, and with the direction of the officers, depots and tenders required in this work.

Under the old system there were sixteen light house districts, each in charge of an army or navy officer. The law of 1910 provided that nineteen districts should be created, each in charge of a civilian inspector, but the president was authorized for a period of three years, from July 1, 1910, to assign army and navy officers to act as district inspectors.

In the fiscal year 1910-11 the light house establishment maintained 2,200 lighted aids



## Light-House Messages and Papers of the Presidents

to navigation, including sixty three light-towers, and about 12,000 unlighted aids and post lights.

For the care and maintenance of these aids there were employed 3,137 keepers, assistant keepers and laborers attending lights, 1,693 officers and seamen on board vessels, 318 emp. gens for construction and repair, also fifty-one light house tenders.

The amount expended to maintain the light-house establishment in 1910-11 was \$3,058,800.

Commissioner, George R. Prentiss; Deputy Commissioner, Arthur V. Conner; Chief Consulting Engineer, John A. Conway; Superintendent of Naval Construction, George Warrington.

**Light House Service, transfer of, from Treasury to Navy Department recommended, 4727.**

**Lillie, The, compensation to owners of, 6730, 6824.**

**Lincoln, Abraham.—March 4, 1861—April 15, 1865.**

(FIRST TERM, 1861-1865.)

Nineteenth Administration—Republican.

Vice-President—Manual Hamilton.

Secretary of State—

William H. Seward.

Secretary of the Treasury—

Salmon P. Chase.

William Pitt Fessenden.

Secretary of War—

Simon Cameron.

Edwin M. Stanton.

Secretary of the Navy—

Gideon Welles.

Secretary of the Interior—

Caleb B. Smith.

John P. Usher.

Postmaster General—

Montgomery Blair.

William Dennison.

Attorney General—

Edward Bates.

T. J. Coffey.

James Speed.

**Nomination and Election.**—Lincoln was first elected by the Republican party Nov. 6, 1860. The Republican National Convention met at Chicago, May 16, 1860, and on the third ballot nominated Lincoln over Seward, Cameron, and Chase.

**Platform.**—The platform condemned Slavery; insisted on States Rights; denounced the reckless extravagance of the Democratic Government; proclaimed the danger that the Constitution carried slavery law; any or all of the territories to be a dangerous heresy; asserted that the Constitution does not countenance slavery nor should Congress give a legal existence to it; insisted upon the admission of Kansas to statehood; recommended tariff for revenue, with encouragement of the industries; protested against selling public lands already occupied by settlers; opposed any change in the naturalization laws; declared river and harbor appropriations to be both desirable and constitutional; and demanded a transcontinental railroad.

**Opposition.**—The Democratic National Convention met, for the first time in the far South at Charleston, S. C. After many days of fruitless balloting, the convention divided into two sections. Eventually, the Northern half nominated Douglas and the Southern half declared for Breckinridge. The Constitutional Union Party met in national convention at Baltimore, May 18, 1860, and nominated John Bell, on a plat-

form the basis of which was the recognition of no other political principle than the Constitution, Union, and the enforcement of law.

**Vote.**—The popular vote as cast by thirty-five States gave Lincoln, 1,865,917; Breckinridge, 848,404; Douglas, 1,274,004, and Bell, 591,900. The electoral vote counted Feb. 18, 1861, gave Lincoln, 180; Breckinridge, 72; Bell, 39, and Douglas, 12. (SECOND TERM, MARCH 4, 1865—APRIL 15, 1865.)

Twentieth Administration—Republican.

Vice-President—Andrew Johnson.

The only change in the cabinet at the beginning of Lincoln's second term was the substitution of Hugh McCulloch of Indiana, for Secretary of the Treasury to succeed Mr. Fessenden.

**SECOND TERM.**—In the election of 1864, Lincoln was re-nominated by the (Republican) National Convention, which met in Baltimore on June 7, 1864.

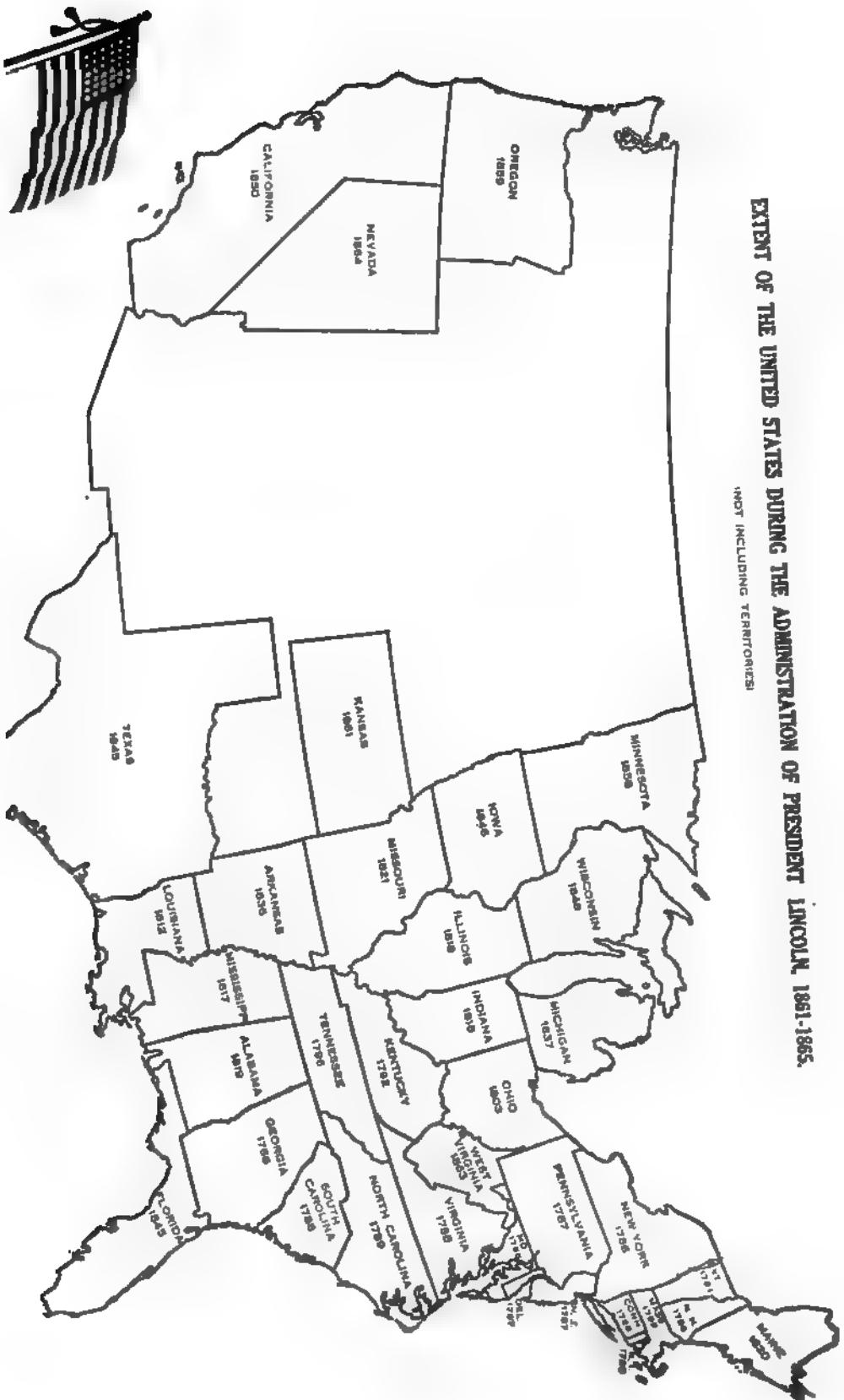
**Platform.**—The Republican platform of 1864 pledged the party to preserve the Union; opposed any compromise with the rebels; demanded the utter and complete extermination of slavery; gratefully acknowledged the services of the Army and the Navy in the war; commended the administration of Lincoln; advocated full and complete protection of the members of the Army and the Navy; encouraged immigration; urged speedy construction of the transcontinental railroad; urged the practice of rigid economy in the expenditure of Government funds; and deprecated European interference or offensive sympathy.

**Opposition.**—The Radical Republican party, opponents of Lincoln, met at Cleveland May 31 and nominated John C. Fremont. But, before the election, Fremont urged the support of Lincoln and withdrew. The Democratic National Convention at Chicago, Aug. 20, 1864, nominated George B. McClellan on a platform declaring that the Constitution had been violated during the Lincoln administration and urged the cessation of hostilities and the cessation of difficulties; condemned the military interference in some state elections; sympathized with prisoners of war; condemned the exercise of martial law; and expressed sympathy for the suffering soldiers and sailors to whom future aid and reward was promised.

**Vote.**—The popular vote cast by twenty-four States gave Lincoln 2,214,007, and McClellan 1,808,723. The electoral vote counted on Feb. 8, 1865, gave Lincoln 212 and McClellan 21.

**Party Affiliation.**—After Lincoln's service in the State legislature and his single term in Congress (1846-1848), he became one of the most influential of the War leaders in Illinois. The repeal of the Missouri Compromise (1854) brought him back into politics with intense patriotic fervor. When the Republican party was formed, Lincoln took his place as the head of that party in his state. Before the Republican Convention in 1858 he said: "A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this Government cannot endure half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved; I do not expect the house to fall; but I do expect that it will cease to be divided. It will become all the one thing or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in course of ultimate extinction, or its advocates will push it forward until it shall become fully lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South."

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT LINCOLN, 1861-1865.  
\*NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES



**Political Composition of Congress**—In the thirty-seventh Congress (1861-1862), the Senate, of 60 members, was composed of 11 Democrats, 31 Republicans, 7 Americans, 12 1/2 vacancies, and the House, of 178 members, was made up of 42 Democrats, 106 Republicans, 28 Americans, and 2 vacancies. In the thirty-eighth Congress (1863-1864), the Senate, of 61 members, was composed of 12 Democrats and 30 Republicans, and the House of 183 members, was made up of 80 Democrats and 103 Republicans. In the thirty-ninth Congress (1865-1866), the Senate, of 52 members, was composed of 10 Democrats and 42 Republicans, and the House, of 191 members, was made up of 48 Democrats and 143 Republicans. In the fortieth Congress (1867-1868), the Senate, of 53 members, was composed of 11 Democrats and 42 Republicans, and the House, of 193 members, was made up of 49 Democrats, 143 Republicans and 1 vacancy.

**Foreign Policy**—In speaking of the attitude of foreign nations toward the United States during the war, President Lincoln said in his Second Annual Message (page 3367) that the commercial and social conditions of other nations with whom we have had relations have been disturbed by the war, and added: "We have attempted no propaganda and acknowledge no revolution. If we have left to every nation the exclusive conduct and management of its own affairs. Our struggle has been, of course, contemplated by foreign nations with reference less to its own merits than to its exposed and often exaggerated effects and consequences resulting to those nations themselves. Nevertheless, complaint on the part of this Government, even if it were just, would certainly be unwelcome."

**Public Debt**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of President Lincoln stood as follows: July 1, 1861, \$90,580,873.72; 1862, \$524,173,412.13; 1863, \$1,119,772,178.63; 1864, \$1,815,784,370.57; 1865, \$2,630,647,869.74.

**Tariff**—The principal tariff changes in President Lincoln's administration were made by the act of Aug. 5, 1861, "to provide increased revenue from imports, to pay interest on the public debt, and for other purposes." This levied a direct tax on both states and territories and provided for what is believed to be the first income tax ever levied by the general government of the United States. This income tax amounted in three per cent per annum on all income in excess of eight hundred dollars. The act of Dec. 24, 1861, imposed increased duties on tea, coffee, and sugar. That of July 14, 1862, was an act "increasing, temporarily, the duties on imports and for other purposes." The act of March 13, 1863, "to modify existing laws imposing duties on imports, and for other purposes," made slight increases. Duties were further increased by the act of June 30, 1864, and that of March 3, 1865.

**Slavery**—In his Inaugural Address (page 3206), President Lincoln sought to assure the people of the Southern states that they had nothing to fear from a Republican administration. He quotes from one of his former speeches: "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the states where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so." He holds the Constitution to be clear on the question of surrendering fugitive slaves and states that the difference of opinion rests only on

whose authority and how the surrender shall be made. He insists upon the integrity of the Union, that no state has the power to secede lawfully and that the Union is not broken by such declaration of secession on the part of any one state. In urging upon the people not to plunge the country into civil war, he said: "You can have no conflict without being yourselves the aggressors. You have no oath registered in Heaven to destroy the Government, while I shall have the most solemn one to 'preserve, protect, and defend it.'" In the earlier stages of the war, the President was besought by both great parties in the country on the one hand to adopt radical measures to stop slavery and on the other to pursue conservative paths. It was well known that he entertained a deeprooted hatred of domestic servitude, but so great was his reverence for the law, so careful was he of vested rights and interests, and so desirous of retaining the support and confidence of the people, as an aid for the solution of the great problem, that he followed thus far a moderate course between the two extremes.

**Emancipation**—In August, 1861, Congress passed the act confederating the rights of slave owners in slaves employed in a title acts against the Union. President followed with his order to emancipate the slaves in Missouri. Lincoln ordered this declaration to be modified to conform to the orders of Congress and by so doing angered the anti-slavery advocates in Missouri and displeased the more conservative advisers.

On March 6, 1862, the President sent a special message to Congress (page 3369) recommending the passage of a joint resolution bringing about the gradual emancipation of slaves by states. In return for which the states should receive pecuniary aid from the Government. Congress passed the resolution but public opinion in the states was not ready to grasp this means. In April, Congress freed the slaves in the District of Columbia with compensation to owners a measure which Lincoln had years before earnestly advocated.

The events of the war during 1862 forced upon Lincoln the conclusion that emancipation was the only means at his command. As early as July, 1862, he began to prepare the proclamation and though urged by delegations to take the step, he waited until it would be possible to make the order effective and easily carried. Late in August, 1862, the President said: "My primary object is to save the Union, and not either to save or destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it, if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it, and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that." The defeat of Lee at Antietam and his retreat into Maryland seemed to the President an opportune time to issue his proclamation of emancipation, and his preliminary proclamation was accordingly issued on Sept. 22, 1862 (page 3358).

In his Second Annual Message (page 3335), the President recommended to Congress the passage of a resolution declaring "compensated emancipation." But Congress did not act promptly and Jan. 1, 1863, saw the Proclamation of Emancipation issued (page 3354). There was much speculation as to the President's firmness of anti-slavery convictions, and some suggestions that under some circumstances he might withdraw this proclamation. But in his Fourth Annual Message (page 3456)

he repeated his declaration of the previous year: "While I remain in my present position I shall not attempt to retract or modify the emancipation proclamation, nor shall I return to slavery any person who is free by the terms of that proclamation or by any of the acts of Congress," and he adds: "If the people should by what ever mode or means, make it an Executive duty to re-enslave such persons, whether, and not I, must be their instrument to perform it." He concludes the message with the terse paragraph: "In stating a single condition of peace I mean simply to say that the war will cease on the part of the Government whenever it shall have ceased on the part of those who began it." Congress acted promptly on the President's suggestion and on Jan. 31, 1865, prepared and proposed to the states the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution abolishing slavery, and this, before the end of the year, was ratified by twenty-seven of the thirty-six states.

**Lincoln, Abraham:**

- Amnesty proclamation of, 3414.
- Discussed, 3390, 3455.
- Persons entitled to benefits of, defined by proclamation, 3419.
- Referred to, 3508.
- Annual messages of, 3245, 3327, 3380, 3444.
- Assassination of. See Biography of, 3296; Death of, *post*; Military Commission, etc., *post*.
- Biographical sketch of, 3204.
- Centennial anniversary of birth of, proclaimed a special holiday by Roosevelt, 7344.
- Child of, death of, announced by Cabinet, 3266.
- Constitutional amendment relative to gradual emancipation of slaves recommended by, 3337.
- Death of (see also Military commission, etc., *post*)—
- Action of Congress on, 3497.
- Action of Senators and Representatives in Washington on, 3490.
- Announcement of, to Vice-President Johnson, 3485.
- Announcements of, 3485.
- Condolence of Bey of Tunis on, 3565.
- Day of humiliation and mourning in memory of, appointed, 3504.
- Order regarding, 3537.
- Postponed, 3505.
- Funeral announcement and official arrangements for, 3493, 3533.
- Guard of honor, 3496.
- Honors to be paid memory of, 3497.
- Orders regarding, 3491.
- Public offices to be closed in commemoration of, 3638.
- Referred to, 3551.
- Report of George H. Sharpe on assassination of, referred to, 3792.

Reward offered for arrest of alleged instigators of assassination of, 3505.

Distribution of, referred to, 3577.

Persons claiming, directed to file claims, 3551.

Revoked as to certain persons, 3551.

Scene of, opposite 3485.

Emancipation discussed by. (See Emancipation.)

Emancipation proclamation of, 3328.

Executive orders of, 3214, 3220, 3300, 3360, 3375, 3431, 3474, 3483.

Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked by, 3420.

Fasting and prayer, day of, set apart by, 3237, 3265, 3422.

Referred to, 3437.

Finances discussed by, 3248, 3330, 3350, 3384, 3447.

Foreign policy discussed by, 3248, 3255, 3327, 3444.

*Habeas corpus*—

Authority given by, to suspend writ of, 3217, 3218, 3219, 3220, 3240, 3390, 3313, 3422.

Referred to, 3225.

Suspension of writ of, by, 3299, 3371, 3420.

Revoked as to certain States by President Johnson, 3529, 3531.

Inaugural address of—

First, 3206.

Second, 3477.

Military commission to try persons implicated in assassination of, to be appointed, 3532.

Detail for court, 3534.

Judge-advocate appointed, 3534.

Order appointing commission, 3533.

Provost marshal appointed, 3532.

Sentence of, approved, 3515.

Special judge advocate appointed, 3534.

Pardon granted deserters from Army by, 3364, 3479.

Act authorizing, 3365.

Pocket veto of, 3471.

Portrait of, 3203.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 3206, 3221, 3269, 3274, 3286, 3335.

Proclamations of—

Absence of soldiers from duty, 3364.

Admission of—

Nevada, 3430.

West Virginia, 3368, and illustration opposite 3480.

Agreement with Bernard Kock for emigration of negroes, canceled, 3363.



Amnesty, 3414.  
Persons entitled to benefits of, 3419.  
Anniversary of birth of Washington, 3239.  
Blockade of Southern ports, 3215, 3216, 3481.  
Removal of, 3290, 3372, 3417, 3431, 3482.  
Declaring proclamation of Gen. Hunter void, 3292.  
Discriminating duties on vessels of Nicaragua suspended, 3416.  
Emancipation, 3358.  
Notice of, 3297.  
Exequatur issued consul of Belgium revoked, 3429.  
Extraordinary session of—  
Congress, 3214.  
Senate, 3362, 3474.  
Fasting and prayer, 3237, 3365, 3422.  
Government to be reestablished in Southern States, 3414, 3423.  
*Habeas corpus*, writ of, suspended, 3299, 3371, 3420.  
Power to suspend, given, 3217.  
Liability of aliens to perform military duty, 3369.  
Pardons granted deserters, 3364, 3479.  
Persons—  
Discouraging enlistments, 3298.  
In rebellion, 3214, 3294, 3299.  
Supplying Indians with munitions of war, 3480.  
Privileges of other ports granted—  
Newport, Vt., 3428.  
St. Albans, Vt., 3173.  
States in insurrection, 3238, 3293, 3366.  
Thanksgiving, 3290, 3371, 3373, 3429.  
Treatment of American vessels in foreign ports, 3452.  
Volunteers called for, 3214, 3216, 3370, 3374, 3427, 3472.  
Secession discussed by, 3200, 3221, 3227.  
Slavery discussed by, 3206, 3269, 3335.  
Special session message of, 3221.  
State of the Union discussed by, 3245, 3255, 3334, 3389, 3452.  
Thanksgiving order of, 3439.  
Thanksgiving proclamation of, 3290, 3371, 3373, 3429. (See also Fasting and Prayer.)  
Order regarding day appointed, 3245.  
Tributes of nations to, numbers of copies of, referred to, 4001.  
Veto messages of—  
Additional medical officers of volunteer services, 3282.

Circulating bank notes in District of Columbia, 3283.

Correction of clerical errors in internal-revenue act, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 3471.

War between the States discussed by, 3221, 3245, 3255, 3273, 3303, 3389, 3452, 3478.

Lincoln Highway. (See Transcontinental Highways.)

Lincoln Memorial University.—This university was established by General O. O. Howard, from the suggestion of Abraham Lincoln himself, on Feb. 10, 1897. The institution is located at Cumberland Gap, Tenn., and exists for the education of the youth of the mountain stock from which Lincoln himself sprang.

Lindesfarne, The, claim by owners of, 6934.

Lindsay & Co. vs. Montana Federation of Labor et al.—Lindsay & Co., wholesale dealers in fruits and vegetables, had been declared "unfair" by the Miners' Union and the Trades Assembly. This action was endorsed by the defendant, the Montana Federation, and a circular issued in which "all laboring men and those in sympathy with organized labor are requested not to patronize Lindsay & Co." The company secured an injunction forbidding this boycott, but the Supreme Court of the State vacated the injunction. It was shown that the plaintiff company's trade had suffered as a result of the boycott. The means of boycott in this case was the publication of the circular as quoted above. The court held that such publication by one person or by an association was perfectly legal, being an exercise of the right of free speech and free press.

The court defined the boycott as "the act of combination, in refusing to have business dealings with another until he removes or modifies conditions which are deemed inimical to the welfare of the members of the combination, or some of them, or grants concessions which are deemed to make for that purpose." A conspiracy was defined as "a combination of two or more persons by some concerted action to accomplish a criminal or unlawful purpose, or to accomplish a lawful purpose by itself criminal or unlawful, by criminal or unlawful means." The court held that the company did not have a property right in the trade of any particular person; hence any one person may rightfully withdraw his patronage. The court rejects the doctrine that an act perfectly lawful when done by one person becomes criminal when done by two or more persons acting in concert, and that this concerted action amounts to a conspiracy if an individual is clothed with a right when acting alone, he does not lose such right merely by acting with others. Hence if the defendants did not violate any legal right of the plaintiff in withdrawing their patronage they cannot be enjoined from continuing the boycott in force, so long as the means to make it effective are not illegal.

Linon Industry.—The high prices of linen and of the flax fiber from which linen is made has attracted attention to the necessity of establishing a real linen industry in this country, the greatest consumer of linen in the world. There seem to be two big problems which must be solved before suc-

cess is assured. One is to find some artificial method of preparing the flax straw for the spinner, thus relieving the flax grower of this task, and the other is to convince the American public that American-made linen is as good as any other.

The only country in which the production of flax fiber has increased consistently in recent years is Russia, the report states. In the British Isles and in France the production has decreased in spite of all efforts to keep the industry growing and in Austria-Hungary, Belgium, and the Netherlands the industry has not been able to hold its own. The American production has never been of importance. Thanks to liberal Government aid and to cheap labor the Russians had gradually been getting a monopoly of the business up to the time the war broke out.

In the United States flax has been raised almost entirely for the seed, which is used to make the well-known linseed oil so necessary for the production of good paints and varnishes. Of some 3,000,000 acres of flax raised in this country in 1917, the Department of Agriculture estimates that only 2,000 acres were devoted to flax for fiber. The bulk of the straw from the seed-bearing plants is burned and used for fertilizer. It should be borne in mind, however, that flax grown for seed and flax growing for fiber are separate and distinct industries. Some flax is grown for both seed and fiber, but a decision must be made as to which is to be the more important product, just as the sheep raiser must decide whether mutton or wool is to be the primary consideration.

In Europe the farmer not only raises the flax, but prepares the fiber for the spinner. This preparation requires several processes, one of which, known as "retting," requires considerable cheap labor and much time and is in addition a most disagreeable process for the workmen. The problem in this country is to find some chemical process of retting that can be carried out at a factory and thus allow the farmer to confine his attention to the agricultural end of the industry. This is the only condition on which the American farmer will take to growing flax for the fiber, Mr. Clark thinks. Some progress is already being made in chemical retting and at least two concerns are now buying flax stalks from the growers for further treatment. Chemical processes have been tried before without much success, but one of the new concerns is now selling chemically retted fiber to Europe and the other is making coarse linens for use in clothing and for curtains.

Even if a good all-American linen is produced in this country, however, there still remains the great problem of finding a market for it. That means that time and effort will be required to persuade the consumer to buy the domestic product instead of the imported. Many people invariably choose the imported article when it is displayed alongside of domestic products, almost regardless of quality. The president of a mill now making dyed and bleached dress linens from American flax has found that small as is his product, there is difficulty in getting the jobbers and department stores to handle it. The tendency is to assume that, even though it is apparently of excellent quality it cannot equal the old established linens from abroad. There will never be a better time than the present to popularize the domestic product for the imported article is scarce and high priced. In normal times our imports of linen goods vary from 25 to 30 million dollars and the demand had been steadily increasing up to the time of the war.

The Bureau's report is entitled "Development of an American Linen Industry," Special Agents Series No. 12, and may be obtained for the nominal price of 5 cents from the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., or from the nearest district office of the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.

There are (1914) 137 establishments in the United States engaged in the manufacture of cordage, twine, jute and jute goods. Only 21 of this number claim to make linen goods. The materials used consist of flax in and New Zealand hemp, flax again (brought from Mexico and Cuba), wool (from Africa, the Bahamas, Hawaii and Java). The consumption of flax and flax tow was less than 25 million pounds and most of these materials were mixed with cotton.

#### Liquors—Malt, Vinous and Distilled.

—The use of alcoholic liquors in the United States is said to have doubled between the years 1880 and 1900. It was estimated that the per capita consumption in 1912 was 19.48 gallons. The total amount spent for the year was \$1,500,000,270. About one-fourth of the population are said to be habitual users of intoxicants. A constitutional amendment providing for nationwide prohibition of the sale of liquors was defeated in the sixty-third Congress, but many states have general and local laws on the subject. (See Prohibition.) The manufacture of liquors is one of the leading industries of the United States, and the main financial support of the government.

**Malt Liquors.**—Early New England colonists encouraged the manufacture of malt liquors for the broader market it afforded for grain, and because the supply of a mild beverage promoted temperance and good order among the citizens, who presumably would have indulged in stronger drink if denied ale or beer. In 1793 upward of two million gallons were produced. While, prior to 1795, it does not appear that legislation adverse to the brewing industry was enacted, yet laws favorable to the cheaper distribution of distilled liquors brought these stronger drinks to the fore and held in check the brewing industry. Efforts were made in drawing up the early federal revenue laws to foster malt liquor making, but these were successfully set aside. In 1789 President Madison expressed the hope that the brewing industry would strike deep root in every state in the union, and Thomas Jefferson stated that "no nation is sober where the dexterity of fermented drinks substitutes ardent spirits as a common beverage."

In 1810 the domestic production of malt liquors amounted to 3,754,735 gallons. There were 129 breweries in the country, most of them producing ale and porter exclusively. In 1847 the increasing German immigration brought to America not only a demand for their favorite beverage, lager beer, but also a practical knowledge of its manufacture. Before the Civil war the use of strong drink was increasing at an alarming rate. The revenue tax then imposed raised the price of ardent spirits to the consumer, and the Brewers' Association was formed in 1862, for the purpose of aiding the government in perfecting the law and collecting the tax, as well as to protect its members from unjust discrimination. The patriotism shown by the German-Americans during the war between the States also went a long way toward silencing criticism of them and their national drink. In 1865, there was produced 2,000,025 barrels of beer. The amount steadily increased until 1900 when the production reached 39,350,849 barrels.

**Wines.** As early as 1769 French settlers near Kaskaskia Ill. made wine of the native wild grapes. During the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries many efforts were made to introduce the tender European wine, and to adapt it to the harsher climate of Eastern America, but all resulted in ultimate failure. One of the most successful means was Nicholas Longworth of Cincinnati who in the forties and fifties ruined many grapes and produced some wine.

The decade closing with 1860 witnessed the birth of commercial wine manufacture in the United States. The experiments of Mr. Longworth in Ohio were followed by the development of wine manufacture in the Hudson River Valley and the lake districts of western New York and the Lake Erie district, comprising the shore and adjacent islands. At the census of 1860 California, New York and Ohio were the leading states in wine production. In 1870 the wine product of Missouri exceeded that of any other state, and in 1890 exceeded that of New York, but not that of California. Ohio has since dropped to a minor place, and California furnished 81 per cent of the total value of the products in 1900. Attention was directed to the possibilities of California as a wine producing state by publications of the State Agricultural Society in 1858 and by 1862 wine planting became a matter of general enthusiasm. Agents were sent abroad to obtain the best varieties of vines of Europe and Asia. Experiments proved that the soil of California is suited to the finest varieties of European grapes.

The census of 1910 reports the existence of 200 wineries in the country whose products were valued at \$1,112,846. They employed 1,911 wage-earners to whom were paid \$271,502.

**Whisky.** During the early days of the republic distilling was chiefly conducted by farmers, who made a crude whisky for home consumption. A small kettle and a wooden lined alongside his log cabin were almost as essential a part of the farmer's household equipment as the mill to thrash his grain or the plow for his land. In 1791 the first internal revenue tax was imposed on spirits, the rate being nine cents a gallon. It was estimated that about three million gallons were produced. This tax, like all it was, was strongly resented by the farmers of Western Pennsylvania, and it became necessary to call upon the militia to enforce payment. (See Whisky Rebellion.) From 1792 to 1813 there was no revenue tax on whisky, then a tax on distillers was substituted for a tax on their product. In 1816 the internal revenue tax was reduced one-half and abolished entirely in 1818. It was not again tested until 1862 when the exigencies of war required more internal revenue. Then a tax of 20 cents a gallon was levied, and this was twice increased in 1864, until on Dec. 23 of that year the tax was \$2 per gallon. After the war successive reductions were made in the tax, but it has always been looked upon as a fruitful source of revenue for the government. In 1874 there was produced about 60,000,000 gallons of spirits from which the government collected a revenue of \$43,000,000.

Rectified whisky is the crude high wine after it has been passed through a layer of charcoal to remove the fusel oil and other impurities. A redistilling apparatus has been invented for this purpose. After redistillation a small amount of Kentucky Bourbon, or rye from Pennsylvania or Maryland is added to give a desired flavor.

Census figures published in 1910 place the

number of distilleries making whisky, brandy, rum, gin and alcohol at 613 having a yearly output of \$500 or more. The Commissioner of Internal Revenue, however, found 1,292 by counting the distilleries, establishments and those which are engaged primarily in other manufacture, but which report distilled spirits as a by-product. The value of the products is placed by the census at \$204,009,412, but this figure includes the revenue tax to be collected when taken out of bond.

Distillers of grain or molasses must in accordance with government regulations, provide warehouses for their products. These are known as bonded warehouses, and are in charge of bonded officers of the government. All spirits produced from molasses or grain must, before shipment be placed in warehouses for record, even though they be alcohol, cologne spirits or other classes that do not require agents and are immediately marketable. All whiskies that require agents are allowed by the government to remain in bonded warehouses for a maximum period of eight years and no tax is collected until the goods are withdrawn. There is about \$35,000,000 invested in the industry, and the amount of wages paid in 1909 was \$7,071,307, distributed among 6,430 employees. (See also Distilled Spirits.)

Lisbon, Portugal, International Postal Congress at, discussed, 4938.

Literature should be aided, 58, 60, 61.

Litigation, measures to prevent delay and unnecessary cost of, 7692.

Little & Brown, contract with, for proposed edition of treaties, etc., referred to, 2273.

Little Belt, Tho. (See President, Tho.)

Little Osage Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Little Rhody.—A nickname for Rhode Island (q. v.). (See also States.)

Little Rock, Ark., road from Cantonment Gibson to, referred to, 932.

Live-Oak Timber, quantity of, in United States, referred to, 1097.

Lizzie Major, The arrest of, by Spanish frigate, discussed, 3956.

Lizzie Thompson, The, claim arising out of capture of, 3353.

Loans (See also Bonds; Debt, Public) Authority for making, recommended, 2555.

Contracted with—

Amsterdam, 120.

Antwerp, 120.

Rank of United States, 134.

Holland, 73, 78, 94, 133, 167, 169.

Discussed by President—

Adams, John, 243.

Adams, J. Q., 870, 924.

Johnson, 3264, 3282.

McKinley, 6238.

Madison, 513, 523, 549.

Monroe, 636, 647, 675, 809, 822.

Polk, 2347, 2402.

Tyler, 1934, 1960, 2061.

Washington, 98, 167.



Extraordinary session of Congress convened by President McKinley to obviate, if possible, the necessity of, 6244.

Inability of Government to obtain, dismissed, 2061.

Made for defense of States during War of 1812, 809.

Necessary for prosecution of war with Mexico, 2347, 2492.

Obviating the necessity of, by convention of Congress in special session, 6244.

Time of payment of, should be extended, 1934.

Referred to, 1900.

To Mexico, discussed, 3264, 3282.

War revenue act of 1898, authorizing, 6314.

**Loans and Sinking Fund, Commissioner of, office of, should be abolished, 1382.**

**Lobby.**—In political usage, the persons who frequent the halls of Congress or state legislatures—especially the lobbies and committee rooms, for the purpose of meeting legislators and persuading them to support measures desired by the principals employing the lobbyists. Their means of persuasion are usually mere arguments and appeals, but, in isolated instances, money or other valuable considerations are utilized. So long as the lobby confines itself to legitimate arguments, it is not properly objectionable, but is a means of carrying out the American right of petition.

**Lobos Islands:**

Controversy regarding, referred to, 2866, 2887, 2900.

Sovereignty of Peru over, acknowledged, 2703.

**Local Government.**—Sometimes written local and self-government. The regulation and administration of the local affairs of a city or district by the people of it, as distinguished from such regulation and administration by authority of the state or nation at large. The state was an institution of the Roman Empire, but the Teutonic tribes or nations developed a local government of their own, and gave the name "town" to language and the idea of "township" to constitutional law. As to whether the first English colonists in America derived the subdivision of the county known in England as town or township from the mother country there was no question until recently, when respectable authority was adduced for the statement that the Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay colonies, especially the former, who came directly from Holland borrowed their local government system and several other institutions of high value from the Dutch Republic. Certain it is nevertheless that when the first settlements were made in the country England had well-developed forms of local government which acted as a pattern, beyond doubt, for the Jamestown Colony, Va., and for some other colonies as well. The colony was subdivided into counties, the counties into hundreds, and the hundreds into parishes or townships. At the time of the colonization the parish of England had generally superseded the township. In the Southern colonies, where the plantation system prevailed and the people were scattered over a large area, the colonists, on their

separation from England, retained the county system as being best suited to their population. In the New England colonies, where population was more compact, the township government was retained. This was the dominant type of local government prevalent in the United States—the township system in New England and the county system in the South. In the middle colonies a system of local government was instituted which combined the county and township systems. This is now generally in use in the Western States.

**Local Offices, elimination of, from politics, 7608.**

**Local Option.**—A principle of law established in some of the United States by which the determination as to whether or not any license to sell intoxicating liquors shall be granted is submitted to a vote of the people of a town or other minor political community. If the people of any locality decide upon prohibition, it becomes a part of the state law for that community. Local option by states was adopted as a solution of the slavery question, and the Kansas-Nebraska law contained a provision to this effect.

**Loco-Focos.**—The radical faction of the Democratic party in New York in 1835-1837. The Equal Rights faction was opposed to the granting of bank charters and special privileges to favorites of the government, and the Tammany men supported the Administration. At a meeting held in Tammany Hall, New York, Oct. 20, 1835, the regular Tammany Democrats tried to gain control, but finding themselves outnumbered they turned out the lights and left the hall. The Equal Rights men produced candles and lighted them by the aid of "loco-foco" matches and carried the meeting. The word at first used in derision of this faction was later adopted by the Democratic party as an emblem of promptitude in an emergency, and it was also applied to the party sometimes in derision by their opponents.

**Loewe vs. Lawlor et al.**—Loewe & Co., hat manufacturers, of Danbury, Conn., brought suit against the United Hatters of North America to restrain the latter from prosecuting a boycott against the plaintiff's hats. The manufacturers had declared its open when and described the use of the union label whereupon their employees, belonging to the Hatters' Union, induced the latter to institute a boycott throughout the United States. The Supreme Court of the United States overruling two lower courts unanimously found in favor of the plaintiff company.

The contention was that the boycott, so called, constituted a combination in restraint of trade, and was therefore a violation of the Sherman Anti-Trust Law of 1890. The decision was based on Sec. 1 of that act, which declares "every contract combination in the form of a trust or otherwise, or conspiracy in restraint of trade" to be illegal and fixes punishment for violation at not more than \$5,000 fine or imprisonment for one year, or both; and on Sec. 2 which forbids monopoly and fixes similar punishments; and Sec. 7, which provides that any person who is injured in his business through any act forbidden by this law may sue to recover threefold damages.

The court held that the trade union boycott was a "combination in restraint of trade among the several States" in that it obstructed the free flow of commerce and restricted the right of the plaintiff



to engage in business, by trying to compel him to do business only in the way the union imposed. As the plaintiff company was able to show losses aggregating \$200,000, as the result of the boycott, it was authorized to sue for \$24,000.

Jan. 5, 1915, the Supreme Court for the third time confirmed the decision of the lower courts granting damages to Loewe & Co. of \$242,000, to be paid by the United Hatters.

#### Log-Cabin and Hard Cider Campaign.

—A campaign slogan used by the Whites during the candidacy of William Henry Harrison for President in 1840,—originated by the fact that a part of his house was originally a log cabin, and that he served cider on his table instead of wine. This campaign is now referred to as "The Hard Cider Campaign."

**Log Rolling.**—A term used with reference to legislative bodies where measures become laws as the result of trading votes. That is, where two or more members desire a measure in which no one else is interested, each supports all the measures proposed by the other or others in order to obtain sufficient votes for his own. A noted example of "log rolling" is found in our early history: Hamilton wanted his financing plan approved in Congress, but cared less about the location of the Capitol; Jefferson wanted the Capitol located on the Potomac, but cared less about the financing plan. Each of them threw his support to the other, and each was successful.

#### Logan Forest Reserve, proclaimed, 6322.

#### London, England:

Exhibition in, works illustrative of, referred to, 2761.

Industrial exhibition to be held in, in 1862, discussed, 3233, 3254.

Circulars, etc., regarding, 3261.

Vessels to transport American exhibits recommended, 3262.

International Fisheries Exhibition to be held in, 4028.

International Inventions Exhibition to be held in, 4827.

International Penitentiary Congress at, 4162.

Smoke Abatement Exhibit at, 4695.

**Lone Star State.**—A nickname for Texas (q. v.). (See also States.)

#### Lookout Mountain (Tenn.). Battle of.

—The arrival of the two corps under Hooker and the army of Sherman at Chattanooga increased the strength of Grant's command to 80,000 men. At this critical time Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from the Confederate army and sent to besiege Burnside at Knoxville, leaving Bragg with only about 5,000 men to hold the position. Nov. 24, 1863, to cover Sherman's crossing the Tennessee River and securing a position, Hooker, with 10,000 men, made an attack on the western slope of Lookout Mountain. During a heavy mist he pressed up the mountain side and attacked the position in front and rear, capturing about 1,000 prisoners. The Confederates retired from the mountain to Missionary Ridge.

**Loose Constructionist.**—The individual or political party construing the Constitution liberally and flexibly; the Federalists and the Whigs and the modern Republicans

advocated loose or broad construction of the Constitution. (See Strict Constructionist.)

**Lopez Expedition, pardon and release of members of, by Spain, 2676.**

**Lord Nelson, The, claim of James Crooks against the United States for seizure of, 4973, 5662.**

**Lorimer Case.**—The right of William Lorimer, Republican, of Chicago, to hold his seat in the United States Senate, to which he had been elected by a combination of Democrats and Republicans in the Illinois legislature was challenged Jan. 6, 1913. The Committee on Privileges and Elections reported that the charges were not sustained. Senator Beveridge of the committee made a minority report contending that if only one case of bribery were established it invalidated the whole election. "The testimony is overwhelming," he declared, "not only that four members of the general assembly were bribed, and that three of their fellow members paid them their money. But these seven were not all of the tainted votes cast in the pending transaction. The testimony shows that at least three additional corrupt votes were cast." After a long debate the Senate resolution was lost, Mar. 8, 1913. The action of the Senate in affirming the legality of Lorimer's election was followed by a general protest and put to and private criticism from all parts of the country. The Illinois State Senate then made an investigation and found that Lorimer would not have been elected had it not been for bribery and corruption. Senator La Follette, of Wisconsin, reopened the case in the United States Senate April 6, 1913 and another investigation was carried on both in Washington and Chicago, and Lorimer was expelled from the Senate in the spring of 1912.

**Lottery.**—The Continental Congress tried to raise money by lottery in 1777. As early as 1812 the Virginia Company was authorized by its charter to hold lotteries for the benefit of its own organization schemes. In the eighteenth century lotteries were extremely popular in America. Legislatures authorized them for building churches, schools and all sorts of public improvements. Faneuil Hall, in Boston, having been destroyed by fire in 1761, was rebuilt by lottery. The Louisiana State Lottery was the last authorized institution of the kind in the United States. Popular opinion has undergone a change regarding lotteries. They were forbidden in 1890 by act of Congress to use the mails. This act resulted in closing the Louisiana Lottery.

**Lottery.**—Continental Congress recommendations regarding, 5479, 5515.

Passage of act regarding, discussed, 5551.

**Louis, The, proceedings of court regarding, 893.**

**Louisiana.**—One of the southern group of states; nickname, "The Pelican state"; motto, "Union, Justice and Confidence." It extends from the Gulf of Mexico northward to the thirty-third parallel; of north latitude and from the eighty-ninth to the ninety-fourth meridian west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Arkansas and Mississippi, on the east by Mississippi (separated by the Mississippi River) and the Gulf of Mexico, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the west by Texas (separated in part by the Sabine River).

The area of the State is 48,308 square miles. Louisiana is the leading sugar state of the Union, besides which are exported cotton, rice, and corn.

Louisiana was explored by De Soto in 1541, by Marquette in 1673, and by La Salle in 1682. It was settled by the French under Iberville and Bienville about 1700, was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1800, was purchased by the United States in 1803, and was made the Territory of New Orleans in 1804. The portion east of the Mississippi River was annexed in 1810. The State was admitted to the Union in 1812. Jan. 28, 1862 it seceded and joined the Southern Confederacy. It was readmitted by act of Congress June 25, 1868 (38 Stat.). (See also Louisiana Purchase.)

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 120,516, comprising 10,430,481 acres, valued, with stock and improvements, at \$301,229,108. The average value of farm land per acre was \$17.98, as compared with \$17.74 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$44,600,182, including 804,795 cattle, valued at \$11,005,354; 181,280 horses, \$11,780,035; 131,554 mules, \$15,624,902; 1,357,605 swine, \$3,824,940; 178,287 sheep, \$661,040. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: Corn, 1,800,000 acres, 33,000,000 bushels, \$23,310,000; oats, 40,000 acres, 840,000 bushels, \$548,000; rice, 371,500 acres, 11,003,000 bushels, \$9,237,000; potatoes, 21,000 acres, 1,518,000 bushels, \$1,518,000; hay, 21,000 acres, 31,000 tons, \$37,000; tobacco, 500 acres, 225,000 pounds, \$60,750, and 305,000 bales of cotton.

The mineral production of the State in 1910 was valued at \$10,110,003, of which petroleum represented \$3,571,000, nearly double that of the preceding year, and the production of petroleum for 1911 was near 10,000,000 barrels, exceeding the product of 1910 by three million barrels. New oil wells are frequently being opened.

The industries of the State which give employment to the greatest number of persons are those connected with the lumber and timber products. These industries employ 48,072 persons, and represent an investment of \$62,838,000. The business in which the most capital is invested, however, is the manufacture and refinement of sugar and molasses. Industries connected with cotton seed oil and cake have \$11,005,000 invested, the rice industry \$1,529,000, sugar other than paper \$5,262,000. There are 80,193 persons engaged in industry, and the total capital invested in 1900 was \$221,810,000. The value of finished products was \$1,233,940,000, of which \$80,664,000 was added by manufacture. The population in 1910 was 1,650,388.

**Louisiana** (see also Confederate States; New Orleans):

Accession of, to United States, discussed and referred to, 346, 348, 350, 669, 853, 920, 957, 3235, 5346.

Effect of, discussed, 2878.

Appropriation for, 382.

Authority to grant or dispose of lands of Spain in, referred to, 651.

Boundaries of, 372, 377, 960.

Branch mint in, referred to, 1383, 1405.

Cession of, to France, referred to, 331, 338.

Colonel commandant of, commissioned, 364.

Commission to, instruction of President Hayes to, 6341.

Constitution of, referred to, 3831.

Division of, into subordinate districts, 383.

Elections in, and complications growing out of, discussed, 4161, 4166, 4250, 4259.

Federal interference in, discussed, 4259.

Proclamations regarding, 4177, 4230.

Electors in, letter of John Sherman and others regarding canvass of vote of, referred to, 4307.

France, cession of, referred to, 331, 338.

Fourteenth amendment to Constitution ratified by, 3837.

Proclaimed, 3858.

Government of—  
Assumed by Governor Claiborne, 355.

Letter regarding, transmitted, 355.

Referred to, 352, 359.

Governor of, letter from, 336.

Indians inhabiting, referred to, 386.

Lands granted to, in aid of railroads, referred to, 3580.

Lands in—

Fraudulent practices of monopolizing, 356.

Proclamation regarding sale of, 1058.

Treaty regarding security of titles to, discussed, 929.

Laws of, referred to, 352, 353, 406.

Lead mines in, 359.

Memorial from purchases of land in, 1029.

Mint at New Orleans seized by authorities of, referred to, 3199.

Possession of, commissioners appointed to receive, 355.

Private land claims in, recommendations regarding, 4691.

Proclamations against unlawful combinations in, 4161, 4166, 4177, 4210, 4250, 4259.

Provisional court established in, order regarding, 3323.

Restoration of, into Union, discussed, 3123, 3452.

Spain, transfer of, to the United States disagreeable to, 376.

Support of, referred to, 342.

Title to, objections to validity of, withdrawn, 358.

Transfer of, to United States disagreeable to Spain, 376.

Unlawful combinations in, discussed and proclamations against, 4161, 4166, 4177, 4230, 4250, 4259.

**Louisiana, District of.**—That part of the Louisiana Purchase which is not included in the present State of Louisiana. It was erected into a district and the capital was established at St. Louis in 1804. In 1805 it was given a separate government as the Territory of Louisiana. In 1812 the name of the Territory was changed to Missouri.

**Louisiana Lottery Co. discussed, 5515.**  
**Louisiana, Province of.** (See Louisiana.)

**Louisiana Purchase.**—A name applied to the territory west of the Mississippi River purchased from France in 1803. It was the most important sale of territory ever executed in favor of the United States. President Jefferson desired the acquisition of New Orleans in order to obtain control of the mouth of the Mississippi and offered to guarantee to Napoleon the territory to the west of the river in exchange. Napoleon, being at that time at war with Great Britain and greatly in need of funds, and being desirous moreover to foil England's aspirations for more territory in the United States, consented to the transfer of the agreed province of Louisiana to the United States for the sum of \$15,000,000. The territory thus acquired embraced all the present State of Louisiana lying west of the Mississippi River, together with New Orleans and the adjacent district east, comprising Mississippi and Alabama below the thirty-first parallel; Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa a portion of Idaho and Minnesota, all of the Dakota, most of Kansas, a part of Nebraska and had an territory part of Colorado, most of Wyoming, and the whole of Montana. In 1804, the Louisiana Purchase Exposition was held at St. Louis, Mo., to commemorate the acquisition of this important territory.

**Louisiana Purchase:**

Discussed and referred to, 348, 348, 350, 669, 853, 969, 951, 3255.

Effects of, discussed, 2878.

**Louisiana Purchase Exposition** was held at St. Louis, Mo., between April 30 and Dec. 1, 1904, to celebrate the centennial of the Louisiana Purchase. It was the largest World's Fair ever held, and the third of its kind in America. Its grounds covered 1210 acres, of which 250 acres were roofed over. The total amount expended upon the Exposition by the Exposition Company, the various states, foreign governments, and the concessions, amounted to about \$14,500,000, while the total receipts came to about \$25,000,000; and the Exposition closed free from debt. In point of attendance it fell below the Paris Exposition of 1900 with its 50,000,000 entrance and the World's Fair at Chicago with 27,700,000 entries, as its attendance only totaled 18,500,000.

**Louisiana Purchase Exposition:**

Opened by proclamation of President Roosevelt, 6885.

Relations of United States Government to, 6675, 6681, 6729, 6732, 6736, 6740, 6771, 6798, 6823, 6857, 6862, 6866, 6866, 6932.

**Louisiana vs. Jumel.**—An important Supreme Court case dealing the liability of State officers. Jumel held bonds issued under an act of the Louisiana legislature of 1874 and the court's final judgment adopted in that year. He demanded payment of these bonds in 1880. Payment

was refused solely on the ground of obedience to the Louisiana State debt ordinance of the new constitution adopted July 21, 1879, and the law of 1880, carrying out provisions contained in this new constitution. This act, in the language and spirit of the ordinance, recited that certain of consolidated bonds falling due in January, 1880, were remitted. Suit was brought against officers of the State. The Circuit Court of the State decided for the defendant, and its decision was affirmed by the United States Supreme Court on the ground that relief could not be awarded against officers obeying the supreme power of the State, that the money is the State's property, not held in trust by the officers except in the capacity of her servants. The political power of the State, said Chief Justice Waite in the opinion of the court, "can not be ousted of its jurisdiction and the judiciary set in its place. Dissenting opinions were rendered by Justices Field and Harlan.

**Louisville and Portland Canal Co., act** for subscription of stock in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 1071.

**Louisville, Ky., Southern Exposition at,** discussed, 4773.

Board on behalf of Executive Departments designated, 4819.

Instructions to, 4820.

**Lower Brulé Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Loyal Legion, Military Order of.**—The Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States was organized by officers and ex-officers of the army, navy and marine corps of the United States, who took part in the War of 1812-15. Membership descends to the eldest direct male lineal descendant, according to the laws of primogeniture. There are 21 commanderies, each representing a state and a commandery representing the District of Columbia. The total membership of the Loyal Legion is 8,880.

**Loyalists.**—Those of the American colonies who opposed the Revolutionary War and to some extenters took up arms against their countrymen in the struggle for independence. They were also called Tories. As early as 1685 parties favorable to the Crown were existing in a number of the colonies. As the revolutionary movement grew their opposition to it increased. In no colony was there an overwhelming desire for independence, and in some the advocates of revolution were in the minority. Many of the most respected and eminent men of the middle colonies were loyal to the Crown. During the progress of the war they were treated with great harshness. Their property was confiscated or destroyed, they suffered social ostracism, and some were tarred and feathered. Legislative assemblies banished them from some of the colonies. When the British troops withdrew at the close of the war the Tories found life in the states unendurable and thousands retired to Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, the Bahamas and other West Indies. In the treaty of peace in 1783 the British asked to have provision made for recompensating the dispossessed Loyalists, but all they received was a promise to submit the matter to the states, and they refused relief.

**Lubeck:**

Minister of, received by United States, 949.



Treaty with, 939, 991, 2686, 6294.

Vessels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 642.

**Lubeck, Treaty with.** (See Hansatic Republics.)

**Luckett and Tyler** (assignees of William T. Cheatham), act for relief of, vetoed and reasons assigned, 4334.

**Ludlow's Code.**—Named for Governor Roger Ludlow, and being a set of laws for the regulation of the New Haven Colony.

**Lumber, Lath and Shingles.**—(From a report issued by the Census Bureau, August 20, 1913.) A preliminary statement of the output of lumber, lath and shingles in the United States during the calendar years 1912, 1911 and 1910. From data collected in cooperation with the Forest Service of the Department of Agriculture.

The number of active mills contributing to the totals were 29,648 in 1912, 28,107 in 1911, and 31,934 in 1910, while the reported production in these years was, in M feet board measure, 30,156,114, 37,007,207 and 40,018,782 respectively. The statistics cover the output of practically every commercial mill in operation during the whole or any part of this period. Although the reported cut was slightly less than in 1910, the average yield per mill was 5.3 per cent greater than in that year, while the total production over 1911 was 2,175,207 M feet board measure, or nearly 6 per cent.

STATISTICS OF THE LUMBER INDUSTRY FOR 1912 SHOW:

	Total Saw Mills, Laying Camps, and Independent Hewing Mills
Number of establishments	33,000
Persons engaged in manufacture	651,986
Proprietors and firm members	37,471
Salaries and wages	78,114
Wages—average number	576,000
Primary horsepower	2,661,769
Capital	\$1,143,171,000
Services	\$51,974,840
Sawing	\$0,071,891
Wages	\$0,075,000
Materials	\$40,790,000
Value of Products	\$1,022,962,000
Value added by manufacture (value of products less cost of materials)	\$66,803,000

Waste in the logging industry in the United States amounts to 15 to 20 per cent of the timber cut, or about a billion and a half cubic feet of wood annually. Sawmill waste also amounts to several billion cubic feet of wood, although not all of it is absolute waste.

It was the prodigious waste of American forest resources that led the Bureau of Forestry and Domestic Commerce to plan a thorough study of the methods of utilizing the waste products of the lumber industry, here in the United States and in those European countries that have made the most distinct progress in this line. In the older and more thickly settled countries of the old world necessity led to a careful utilization of the forests many years before the subject was seriously discussed in this country. And in those older countries many methods have been worked out that should be of value in this country now that the old-time wasteful methods have been brought into disrepute.

The annual production of wood pulp in the United States is valued at over \$200,000,000. Sulphite pulp makers are considerably interested in the possible utilization of the sulphite waste liquor for the recovery of sulphur or other profitable utilization. This would result in a lowering of the cost of sulphite pulp. The manufacture of kraft pulp is also becoming well established, and is bringing about the utilization of cheaper wood.

The manufacture of alcohol from sawdust has hardly passed the experimental stage, although technical men are optimistic as to the ultimate success of the process. One of the most interesting possibilities lies in the use of hydrolyzed sawdust as a carbohydrate cattle food. The manufacture of plastics from wood is still enveloped in secrecy, and, like the manufacture of wood flour, has apparently been developed to a much greater extent in European countries.

Claims and controversies over measurements are the disturbing feature of the otherwise satisfactory lumber trade the United States is now doing with Argentina, Uruguay, and Brazil, declares a report on the 'Lumber Markets of the West Coast of South America' issued by the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce of the Department of Commerce. These disputes arise principally in connection with shipments of southern yellow pine which makes up the bulk of the lumber sold to the west coast of South America. This great district imports annually 565 million board feet of lumber, of which 349 million feet are yellow pine from the United States. The total lumber consumption of the three countries is 735 million board feet.

Argentina and Uruguay, although about 7,000 miles distant from the United States, constitute virtually an addition to our domestic wood-consuming field, so similar are market conditions. For more than 10 years 80 per cent of all lumber going into commerce in the two countries has come from the forests of North America and nearly 98 per cent of the imports exclusive of those from other South American countries is credited to the United States and Canada.

In 1914 the imports of lumber into Argentina amounted to 210,651,000 feet, made up as follows: Yellow pine, 101,200,000 feet; spruce, 25,000,000 feet; white pine, 30,410,000 feet; Spanish cedar, 11,500,000 feet; South American hardwoods, 15,000,000 feet; oak, 2,445,000 feet; Douglas fir, 3,700,000 feet; ash, 450,000 feet; Paraná pine, 9,800,000 feet; walnut, 225,000 feet; mahogany, 11,000 feet. In other words, it is necessary to buy abroad most of the softwoods so necessary in nearly every community. Yellow pine is very generally appreciated and comes almost entirely from our southern ports. Spruce is imported principally from Canada, although imported shipments are made from Boston. Until 1911 there was no outside competition with North American spruce, but between that year and the outbreak of the war Austrian spruce became an important factor. Over 80 per cent of imports of white pine comes from Canada in form of lumber, but is shipped mostly from Boston. Shipments from Boston have been the rule for so many years that shipments from other ports are considered inferior. Douglas fir, of course, is imported from our western coast. So far as price is concerned, it compares on about equal terms with southern yellow pine.

In Brazil the lumber situation is rather complicated, writes Mr. Simpson. The virgin forests are unmanured and contain untold varieties of tall trees of fairly large



diameter. Yet Brazil is importing 60 million feet of pine lumber against a domestic production of 45 million feet. One third of the domestic pine lumber production is exported. As in Argentina and Uruguay, yellow pine from our southern States is the principal lumber imported, but Scotch fir from Sweden has supplanted the North American spruce, which not many years ago found a market in Brazil primarily as a substitute for European pine and fir. On the whole, conditions are not thought to be prejudicial to the sale of American lumber, but they should be carefully studied and watched if the United States is to increase its share in Brazil's lumber trade.

There is a great deal of complaint in Brazil regarding yellow pine shipments, resulting from the large proportion of overruns. In thickness this overrun will vary from a quarter to three quarters of an inch, and in length from 4 to 15 inches. The importer is not obliged to pay the American exporter for this overrun, but it is a source of extra expense nevertheless, sometimes amounting to as much as \$400 on a single cargo. This results from a Brazilian law that not only provides for the usual duty on parts of cargo not invoiced, but levies a fine equal to the amount of that duty. With the present high duties it does not require much of an overrun on a mill's foot cargo for the penalty to run up to a considerable sum. Brokers, exporters, and shippers interested in Brazilian lumber markets are urged to take immediate steps to relieve the consignees of the burden of this unnecessary expense. The grading of our yellow pine is also unsatisfactory. Three concerns in Rio de Janeiro claim that they are compelled at big expense to employ foreign representatives in the United States to inspect lumber before shipment. The small dealer can not stand this expense and the large dealer should not have to.

**Lumber State.**—Alternative nickname for Maine. (See Pine Tree State.)

**Lundy's Lane (Canada), Battle of.**—After his defeat at Chippewa in 1814 Gen. Riall retired by way of Queenston toward the head of Lake Ontario. He was soon reinforced, and returned to attack the Americans under Brown, who had pursued him as far as Queenston. Hearing of the British reinforcements, Brown retreated to the Chippewa River, and on July 24, 1814, encamped on the south bank, where he had defeated Riall on the 5th. On the 25th Gen. Scott, with about 1,200 men, went forward to reconnoiter and came upon the British army, 4,500 strong, near Niagara Falls, on Lundy's Lane, a road leading from the Falls to the end of Lake Ontario. Soon the entire American force was engaged the battle lasting from sunset till midnight. The American forces numbered about 2,500 men. During the engagement Gen. Scott and Lieut.-Col. Miller distinguished themselves for daring and efficiency. The British were finally driven back and forced to abandon their artillery, ammunition, and baggage. Both armies claimed the victory, though both left the field. The American loss was 171 killed, 571 wounded, and 110 missing, a total of 852 out of an army of 2,500. The British lost 84 killed, 550 wounded, 103 missing, and 42 prisoners, a total of 878 out of an army of 4,500. Generals Brown and Scott were among the wounded. (See Illustration opposite 500.)

**Lüneburg, convention with, for acquiring and inheriting property, 2823.**

**Luquillo Forest Reserve, 4778.**

**Luxitania, sinking of, 8062.**

**Luther vs. Borden.**—In 1841 a portion of the people of Rhode Island framed a new government and elected Thomas W. Dorr governor in opposition to the charter government. (See Dorr's Rebellion.) Governor King declared the State under martial law and Luther's house was searched, he being implicated in the armed conspiracy against the established government. Luther pleaded the constitutionality of the new government. The circuit court gave judgment against him, and the Supreme Court of the United States affirmed this decision in 1842. It was decided that under martial law suspected persons might legally be subjected to search and arrest by State authority, and that the question of the constitutionality of a State government was one with which Congress rather than the courts should deal.

**Luxemburg.**—The territory of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg lies between 49° 20' 50" 18' N. latitude and 5° 45' 6" 30" E. longitude, with a total area of 2,386 square kilometers (398,216 square miles). It is bounded on the west by the Luxembourg Province of Belgium, on the north and east by the Rhine Province of Prussia, and on the south by the German Reichland of Lorraine and the French Department of the Moselle. The area is about 1,000 square miles.

**Physical Features.**—The northern districts are crossed in all directions by outcrops of the Belgian Ardennes, and in the south are hills which form part of the plateau of Lorraine, but there are extensive valleys and plains in the north, and the southern districts are mainly low lands in the basin of the Moselle, which forms the eastern boundary. The only considerable rivers of Luxemburg are the Moselle and its tributary, the Our.

**History.**—In 1831 the territory known as Luxemburg was divided at the Congress of London into the present Grand Duchy and the Belgian Province of Luxemburg, and from 1831 to 1869 the Grand Duchy was ruled by the Kings of the Netherlands. At the death of King William III the operation of the Salic law transferred the sovereignty to Adolphus, Duke of Nassau, who was succeeded by his son William. By an amendment of the constitution of 1848, the succession was secured to the daughter of the Grand Duke William.

**Government.**—The government is that of a constitutional monarchy, the territory being declared neutral by the Great Powers of Europe by the Treaty of London (May 11, 1867). The Grand Duchy formed part of the Germanic Confederation, but the hegemony of Austria from 1815 to 1866, and the impregnable fortress of L. Luxemburg was garrisoned by Prussian troops. By the Treaty of London the garrison was withdrawn and the fortress dismantled. The population according to the census of 1910 was 270,891. Present ruler, Her Royal Highness Marie Adelaide Grand Duchess of Luxemburg, born June 14, 1904, succeeded her father (the Grand Duke William) Feb. 28, 1912, attained her majority and assumed the government June 14, 1912. There is a Council of State (Reichsrat) of fifteen members and a Chamber of Deputies of fifty-three members, elected by direct vote of the Cantons for six years, one-half renewable every three years. All male inhabitants of twenty-five years, who pay ten francs in direct taxes, are voters and eligible for election.

There are courts in each Canton and District Courts at Luxemburg and Diekirch with a Supreme Court at the Capital.

There is a gendarmerie of about 180 men, and a volunteer force of 250 men for the preservation of order.

*Education and Religion.*—Education is compulsory and free, and is widespread, the expenditure in 1912 being 2,310,340 francs. Almost all the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, there being only 4,000 Protestants and 1,300 Jews. The Bishop of Luxembourg is appointed by the See of Rome.

*Finance.*—The average annual expenditure for five years was 15,408,255 francs and the average revenue 16,345,083 francs. The interest-bearing public debt amounts to 12,000,000 francs, and there is a floating debt, incurred in the construction of railways and public works, of 19,335,674 francs. The franc, the unit of value, is the same as the French franc, and is equivalent to \$0.19,3 United States money.

*Production and Industry.*—The country is rich in iron ore, the output in 1912 being 2,252,229 metric tons. In addition to the iron industry there are tanneries, weaving and glove factories, paper mills, breweries and distilleries, and sugar refineries.

There were 525 kilometers of railway

open in 1912, the system being connected with the Belgian, French, and German lines, which converge at the capital.

**Luxemburg**, fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 4782.

**Luxemburg**, Treaty with (see Extradition Treaties.)

**Lynch Law.**—The practice of punishing alleged offenders, generally without trial, by unauthorized persons and without due process of law. Lynch law, it is said, takes its name from Charles Lynch, a Virginia planter and Quaker, and his associates, who during Revolutionary days seized British sympathizers and hanged them by the thumbs till they shouted "Liberty forever."

**Lynchings** discussed and indemnities voluntarily provided, recommended, 5767, 6248, 6277, 6371, 6430, 6459, 6461, 7029.

**Lynn, Mass.**, act for erection of post-office building at, vetoed, 5150.

**Mabina, case of his oath of allegiance to United States, 6735.**

**McCall, E. & Co., agents to receive installments from Peru, 2567.**

**McCulloch vs. Maryland.**—A case brought before the Supreme Court of the United States in 1819 in which the right of a State to interfere with the execution of Federal laws was denied. McCulloch was cashier of the Baltimore branch of the Bank of the United States, which had been incorporated by an act of Congress in 1791 and had headquarters in Philadelphia. The action brought by the State of Maryland against McCulloch was one of debt, he, it was averred, having refused to comply with an act of the Maryland general assembly of 1818 which imposed a tax upon all banks or branches of banks doing business in Maryland and not chartered by the State legislature. The court of appeals of Maryland decided against the plaintiff. The Supreme Court reversed this decision, declaring that the act under which the bank was chartered was constitutional, and that therefore the act of the Maryland legislature of 1818 was contrary to the Constitution of the United States, and therefore void, because States have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to impede or control the operations of constitutional laws enacted by Congress to carry into execution any of the powers of the Federal Government.

**McKinley, William.**—March 4, 1897-Sept. 14, 1901.

**Twenty-eighth Administration—Republican.**  
(FIRST TERM, 1897-1901.)

*Vice President*—Garret A. Hobart.

*Secretary of State*—

John Sherman  
William R. Day.  
John Hay

*Secretary of the Treasury*—

Lyman J. Gage.

*Secretary of War*—

Russel A. Alger.

Elhu Root.

*Attorney General*—

Joseph McKenna.

John W. Griggs.

*Postmaster General*—

James A. Gary.

Charles E. Smith.

*Secretary of the Navy*—

John D. Long.

*Secretary of the Interior*—

Cornelius N. Bliss.

Ethan A. Hitchcock.

*Secretary of Agriculture*—

James Wilson.

McKinley was elected by the Republican party at the elections of 1896 and 1900. At the Republican National Convention at St. Louis, June 16, 1896, he was nominated on the first ballot, overwhelmingly defeating Reed and Quay, his closest rivals.

**Platform.**—The platform on this occasion caused much discussion over the money plank, and Senator Teller's resolution seeking to commit the party to an endorsement of gold and silver, with free coinage on a basis of 16 to 1, was defeated. The platform as adopted severely arraigned the Democratic administration, blamed it for the period of financial depression through which the country had just passed, confirmed the party's allegiance to the doctrine of protection; advocated a continuance and revival of sound money; favored the restoration of discriminating duties; stood up severely for sound money, opposed the debasing of currency by free coinage; pledged ample

provisions for veterans; urged the control of land by the United States; the bunding of the trans-Atlantic canal; and the purchase of the Danish West Indies. It condemned the Armenian massacres, reasserted the Monroe doctrine, urged the restoration of peace to, and the securing of independence for Cuba, by the United States; insisted upon rigid enforcement of immigration laws; supported civil service reform; condemned lynching; recommended a Board of Arbitration to adjudicate between labor and capital; urged free international laws up to Congress; favored the extension of statehood to the remaining territories; and proper recognition of Alaska as purchased with temperance, and recognized the rights of woman.

**Opposition.**—The Democratic National Convention at Chicago, July 7, 1896, nominated William J. Bryan on the fifth ballot, over Blaine and Patterson. The People's party, or Populists, in convention at St. Louis on July 22, 1896, agreed to support Bryan, and nominated Watson as Vice-President. The National Silver party, at the same place and time, agreed to support Bryan for President and nominated Sewall for Vice-President. The sound-money Democrats in convention at Indianapolis on Sept. 2, 1896, nominated General James W. Palmer and General Simon B. Buckner as their candidates. The National Prohibition party was split over the money question into "Narrow Gaugers" who wanted the platform confined to Prohibition, and the "Broad Gaugers" who wanted free coinage and other national issues incorporated. The Narrow Gaugers nominated Joshua Levering and Hale Johnson as candidates. The Broad Gaugers nominated Rex Charles E. Bentley and James A. Southgate. The Socialist Labor Party at New York, on July 4, 1896, nominated Charles H. Matheis and Matthew Maguire as their candidates. The popular vote gave McKinley 7,111,007; Bryan, 6,500,052; Palmer, 221,681; Levering, 134,645; Bentley, 13,968; and Matheis, 10,773. The electoral vote gave McKinley 271, Bryan 176.

(SECOND TERM—MARCH 4, 1901-SEPT. 14, 1901.)

**Twenty-ninth Administration—Republican.**

*Vice President*—Theodore Roosevelt.

*Secretary of State*—

John Hay (continued).

*Secretary of the Treasury*—

Lyman J. Gage (continued).

Loelle M. Shaw.

*Secretary of War*—

Elhu Root (continued).

William H. Taft.

*Attorney General*—

Philander C. Knox.

William H. Moody.

*Postmaster General*—

Charles E. Smith (continued).

Henry C. Payne.

Robert J. Wanne.

*Secretary of the Navy*—

John D. Long (continued).

William H. Moody.

Paul Morton.

*Secretary of the Interior*—

E. A. Hitchcock (continued).

*Secretary of Agriculture*—

James Wilson (continued).

*Secretary of Commerce and Labor*—

George B. Cortright.

Victor H. Metcalf.

The Republican National Convention held at Philadelphia in June 1900 nominated President McKinley for a second term.

**SECOND TERM.**—*Opposition.* The Democratic National Convention, at Kansas City, Mo., nominated William J. Bryan. The

People's party, or Fusionists, at Sioux Falls, S. D., endorsed Bryan a candidate, while the Middle-of-the-Road Anti-Fusionist faction of the People's party, at Cincinnati, nominated Whelan Barker. The Prohibitionists, at Chicago, nominated John G. Wemyer. The Socialist Labor party, in New York City, nominated Joseph P. Maloney. The Social Democratic party, at Indianapolis, nominated Eugene Lyons. The United Christian party, at Rock Island, Ill., nominated S. A. Newman. The Silver Republican Convention at Kansas City, endorsed Bryan. The National party in New York City, nominated Hamilton Cathey of Louisiana, but he declined the nomination. 1896. The popular vote ran: McKinley, 7,107,022; Bryan, 6,558,133; Woolley, 208,914; Barker, 50,171; Debs, 87,814; Maloney, 19,779. The electoral vote stood, McKinley, 292; Bryan, 155.

**Party Affiliations.**—From his youth William McKinley was an ardent Republican. After his return from the war he was admitted to the bar and settled in Canton, Ohio, then an opposition county, where his political activity had abundant scope and where he actively attended considerable political conferences. In 1867 he favored negro suffrage, a most unpopular thing in his neighborhood. In 1875, at the height of the greenback craze, he spoke for sound money and the resumption of specie payment. In Congress in 1878, he opposed the Wood Tariff Bill. In 1879 and 1880 he opposed the repeal of the Federal election laws; in 1882 he advocated the protective policy in Congress and the tariff commission; in 1884 he opposed the McKinley tariff bill; in 1884 he supported Blaine for the Presidency. In 1888 he favored arbitration between labor and capital. In 1887 he conducted a brilliant campaign against the Milla Bill, which was supposed to embody Cleveland's policy and ideas on the tariff; his final address in Congress on this bill has been characterized as the most effective and eloquent tariff speech ever heard in Congress. This speech served as a text-book of the campaign. On April 10, 1890, Major McKinley introduced the tariff bill since known by his name, which became a law on Oct. 3, 1890. Defeated for Congress in 1890 he was elected Governor of Ohio. His inauguration as Governor took place shortly before the commencement of the Presidential campaign.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States for the years to which President McKinley was elected to office stood as follows: July 1, 1897, \$988,050,150.14; 1898, \$1,627,085,492.14; 1899, \$1,155,320,235.18; 1900, \$1,107,711,257.90; 1901, \$1,044,749,119.97; 1902, \$980,457,241.04; 1903, \$925,011,637.31; 1904, \$967,231,773.75.

**Tariff.**—In his Inaugural Address (page 6298) President McKinley took up the tariff question. He said: "Nothing was ever made plainer at a general election than that the controlling principle in the raising of revenues from duties on imports is anxious care for American interests and American labor. The people have declared that such legislation should be had as will give ample protection and encouragement to the industries and development of our country."

To this policy we are all of whatever party, firmly bound by the voice of the people—a power vastly more potent than the expression of any political platform. Further, he says: "In the revision of the tariff especial attention should be given to the encouragement and extension of the protective principle of the law of 1890 under which so great a stimulus was given to our foreign trade in new and advantageous mar-

kets for the surplus of our agricultural and manufactured products." In his message at the special session (page 6340) he said:

"The necessity of the passage of a tariff law which shall provide ample revenue, need not be further urged. The imperative demand of the hour is the prompt enactment of such a measure." In his Third Annual Message (page 6430) the President said: "I recommended that the Congress at its present session reduce the internal revenue tax imposed to meet the expenses of the war with Spain in the sum of thirty millions of dollars. This reduction should be secured by the remission of those taxes which experience has shown to be the most burdensome to the industries of the people." In his Second Inaugural Address (page 6468) the President said: "Now I have the satisfaction to announce that the Congress just closed has reduced taxation in the sum of \$11,000,000."

**Foreign Policy.**—In his First Inaugural Address (page 6241) President McKinley summed up the foreign policy of his administration in these words: "We want no wars of conquest; we must avoid the temptation of territorial aggression. War should never be entered upon until every agency of peace has failed; peace is preferable to war in almost every contingency. Arbitration is the true method of settlement of international as well as local or individual differences." In a special message to Congress (page 6277) the President announced the destruction of the battleship *Maine* in Havana waters and the conclusion of the court of inquiry. His special message (page 6281) deals with the revolution in Cuba and its effects upon the United States. In it he says: "The issue is now with Congress. It is a solemn responsibility. I have exhausted every effort to relieve the intolerable condition of affairs which is at our doors. Prepared to execute every obligation imposed upon me by the Constitution and the law, I await your action." By act of Congress, April 25, 1898, a state of war was declared to exist between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Spain. President McKinley's proclamation of war (page 6474) followed on April 26, 1898. The President discussed the future relations which should exist between the United States and Cuba in his Second Inaugural Address (page 6467). As to the war in the Philippines, the President said: "Our countrymen should not be deceived. We are not waging war against the Philippine Islands. A portion of them are making war against the United States. . . . We will not leave the destiny of the loyal millions in the Islands to the disloyal thousands who are in rebellion against the United States."

**Civil Service.**—In his Inaugural Address (page 6241) the President said: "Reforms in the civil service must go on, but the changes should be real and genuine, not perfunctory, or prompted by a zeal in behalf of any party simply because it happens to be in power." Among the reforms instituted, the President lays especial stress upon dismissals, and says: ". . . a distinct advance has been made in giving a hearing before dismissals upon all cases where incompetency is charged or demand made for the removal of officials in any of the Departments." In his Fourth Annual Message (page 6455) the President recommends the extension of such parts of the Civil Service regulations as may be practicable to the Philippines.

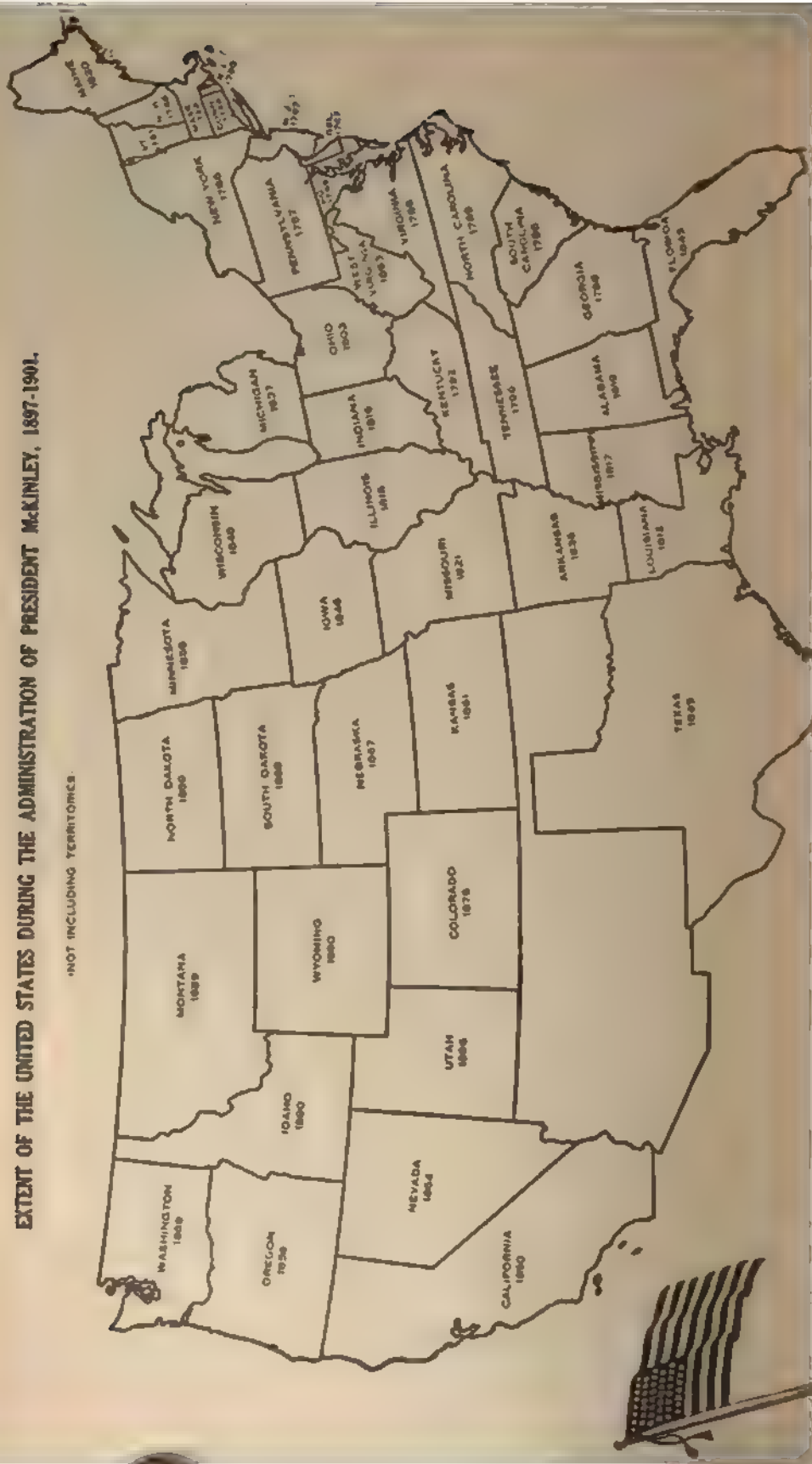
**McKinley, William:**

Advancement and progress of the United States discussed by, 6618.



EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT McKINLEY, 1897-1901.

•NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES.



Agriculture, Department of, discussed by, 6346, 6390.  
 Alaska, discussed by, 6269, 6370, 6400, 6429.  
 Alien Contract Law, 6348, 6455.  
 American Republics, Bureau of, discussed by, 6338, 6349, 6381, 6436.  
 Annual Messages of, 6261, 6307, 6356, 6416.  
 Arbitration, discussed by, 6242, 6267, 6380, 6432.  
 Army, discussed by, 6320, 6341, 6385, 6449.  
 Autonomous government for Cuba, discussed by, 6281, 6284, 6308.  
 Bering Sea Fisheries discussed, 6266, 6336, 6375.  
 Biographical sketch of, 6234.  
 Blockade of Cuban ports, discussed, 6296, 6312.  
 Buffalo, Pan-American Exposition at, discussed by, 6382, 6436.  
 Census discussed by, 6345, 6389, 6454.  
 China, Boxer uprising in, discussed by, 6417.  
 Civil Service, discussed by, 6241, 6274, 6405, 6455.  
 Commerce, discussed by, 6241, 6338, 6359, 6381, 6436, 6460.  
 Cuban insurrection and policy of the United States regarding, discussed by, 6248, 6280, 6307.  
 Death of—  
     Action of Congress on, 6635.  
     Announcement of, to Vice President and reply to, 6624.  
     The assassination, 6622.  
     To Representatives abroad, 6624.  
     To the Army, 6626.  
     To the Navy, 6627.  
     To the Treasury, 6629.  
 Certificate of the coroner, 6630.  
 House Committee named, 6635.  
 News at the White House, 6623.  
 Official order of observances, 6630.  
 Official order of the Army, 6626.  
 Order of procession, 6633.  
 Orders to the Army, 6629.  
     To the Guard of Honor, 6623.  
     To the Navy, 6631.  
 Proclamation of, 6639.  
 Dewey appointed acting rear-admiral by, 6568.  
 Executive orders of, 6568.  
 Extraordinary session of Congress by proclamation of, 6470.  
 Finances discussed by, 6236, 6242, 6244, 6252, 6339, 6357, 6437, 6465.  
 Five civilized tribes, discussed, 6346.  
 Foreign policy, discussed, 6241, 6248, 6280, 6295, 6307.  
 Germany, relations with, 6330, 6369, 6429.  
 Hawaiian Islands, affairs in, discussed by, 6399, 6453.

Cable communication with, discussed by, 6354, 6429.  
 Questions with Japan, discussed by, 6264, 6333.  
 Transfer of, to the United States, discussed by, 6264, 6332.  
 Hobart, Garret P. death of, 6356.  
 Immigration, discussed by, 6240.  
 Inauguration of, see illustration opposite 6455.  
 Italy, lynching of subjects of, made by, 6371, 6430, 6459, 6461.  
 Japan, commercial relations with, discussed by, 6373, 6431.  
     Questions with, discussed by, 6264, 6333.  
 Kansas Pacific Railway, claims against, discussed by, 6273, 6342.  
 Labor, hours of, discussed by, 6348, 6455.  
 Lands, Public, set apart as public reservation by proclamation of, 6475, 6477, 6482, 6487, 6492, 6495, 6497, 6499, 6500, 6504, 6505, 6514, 6519, 6523, 6536, 6541, 6546, 6549, 6551, 6561, 6566.  
     Opened for settlement by proclamation of, 6486, 6506, 6525, 6547, 6559.  
     Revenue derived from, discussed by, 6346, 6472.  
 Loans, discussed by, 6238, 6314.  
 Lynchings, discussed by, 6244, 6277, 6371, 6404, 6439, 6458, 6461.  
 Manila, Cable Communication with, discussed by, 6348, 6373, 6442.  
 Marshall Day, referred to, 6456.  
 Mexico, treaty with, discussed by, 6374.  
 Modification of tariff laws, 6239.  
 Monetary Commission, discussed by, 6250.  
 Mosquito Indian Strip, 6365, 6433.  
 Navy, discussed by, 6208, 6313, 6344, 6387, 6440, 6451.  
     Vessels for, construction of, 6268, 6344.  
 Nicaragua Canal, discussed, 6265, 6266, 6366, 6443.  
 Nicaragua, relations with, discussed by, 6264.  
     Revolutions in, discussed by, 6432.  
 Ocean Cables with Philippines, 6249.  
 Orama River bridge claims, 6329, 6427.  
 Pacific railway claims, discussed by, 6273, 6343, 6389.  
 Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, discussed by, 6382, 6436.  
     Last speech of, 6618.  
 Paris, France, Universal Exposition at, discussed by, 6247, 6267, 6275, 6293, 6329, 6368, 6411, 6416, 6427, 6455, 6457, 6461.  
 Patent Office, discussed by, 6345, 6388, 6453.

Peace Commission, Spanish-American, discussed by, 6321, 6322.  
 At The Hague, discussed by, 6383, 6432.  
 Pennsylvania, riots at Latimer, 6324, 6363.  
 Pensions, discussed by, 6345, 6388, 6452.  
 Peru, affairs in, discussed by, 6335, 6432.  
 Philippine Islands, affairs in, 6441.  
 Government for, discussed, 6391, 6396, 6441.  
 Thanks tendered to commanders and men by, 6319, 6379.  
 Victory of squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of Manila, discussed by, 6297, 6315.  
 Force, etc., for suggestions from commanders regarding, requested by, 6392, 6360.  
 Portrait of, 6233.  
 Postal Service, discussed by, 6344, 6386, 6451.  
 Proclamations of—  
 Blockade of Cuban ports, 6472, 6481.  
 Cession of Tariff, Puerto Rico, 6564.  
 Copyright—  
 Costa Rica, 6515.  
 Netherlands, 6522.  
 Existence of War—Spain, 6474.  
 Extraordinary session of—  
 Congress, 6470.  
 Senate, 6544.  
 Harrison, Benjamin, death of, 6546.  
 Hawaiian Cable Concession, 6493.  
 Lands, Public—  
 Set apart as public reservation, 6475, 6477, 6482, 6487, 6492, 6495, 6497, 6499, 6500, 6504, 6505, 6516, 6519, 6523, 6536, 6541, 6546, 6549, 6551, 6561, 6566.  
 Opened to settlement, 6486, 6506, 6525, 6547, 6553.  
 Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 6567.  
 Germany, 6538.  
 Italy, 6539.  
 Revocation of suspension of port dues—  
 Tobago, 6502.  
 Trinidad, 6503.  
 Sherman, John, death of, 6543.  
 Southern Ute Indians, Colorado, 6506.  
 Suspension of hostilities, Spain, 6487.  
 Suspension of tonnage dues—  
 Mexico, 6471, 6496.  
 Denmark, 6485.  
 Thanksgiving, 6470, 6491, 6518, 6544.

Treatment to be accorded foreign vessels, 6474.  
 Volunteers called for, 6473, 6477.  
 Puerto Rico, Legislation for, suggested by, 6402, 6447.  
 Relief for, discussed by, 6403.  
 Reconcentrados, 6256, 6283, 6284, 6285, 6308.  
 Red Cross, American National, and furnished Cubans by, discussed by, 6284, 6308.  
 Samoan Islands, Affairs of, and policy of the United States, concerning, discussed by, 6336, 6375, 6438, 6435.  
 Spanish-American War, discussed by 6295, 6297, 6298, 6302, 6305, 6307.  
 Trusts, discussed by, 6240, 6360.  
 Veto messages of—  
 Navajo, 6411.  
 Water Boundary Commission, discussed by, 6334, 6374, 6432.  
 McKinley Tariff Act, discussed, 6556, 6526.  
 McLane, The. (See Cedar Keys, Fla.)  
 McLeod Case.—In 1840 Alexander McLeod, a Canadian seafaring in New York, boasted of having taken part in the capture of the steamer *Caroline* during a rebellion in Canada a few years previously. He was arrested and indicted for murder in Lockport, N. Y. The British minister demanded his release on the ground that McLeod had acted under orders and that the New York State courts had no jurisdiction in a case that lay only between the two Governments of Great Britain and the United States. The Federal Government admitted the justice of the British contention, but held that McLeod could only be released by operation of the law. The Attorney General instituted *habeas corpus* proceedings, but the court held that there was no ground for releasing him. McLeod finally proved an alibi in October, 1841, and was acquitted.  
 "Macedonian."—A British gun boat, captured by the gun boat *The United States* in the War of 1812.  
 Macedonian, The, 1822, 3015, 3064.  
 Award of arbiter referred, 3381.  
 Capture of, 506.  
 Claims for, adjusted, 2116.  
 Second claim discussed, 2193.  
 Payment of, 3445.  
 Machine Tools, should be defined before being put on free list, 6131.  
 Mackinaw, Mich.:  
 Extension of civil authority over, recommended, 190.  
 Lands ceded for post of, discussed, 421, 426.  
 Proclamation granting privileges of other ports to 2859.  
 Reduction of, discussed, 534.  
 Macon Bill No. 2.—A bill introduced in Congress by Nathaniel Macon and passed in May, 1810, to relieve American commerce from the depredations of English and French cruisers and privateers. It provided

that commerce should be free and carried on under sanction of the Berlin and Milan decrees of France and the orders in council of England, but that if either of these nations should withdraw from these conventions commerce should be prohibited with the nation which retained them.

**Madagascar:**

Affairs of, report on, referred to, 5399, 5400.

Imprisonment of American citizen in, by French authorities, 6060, 6098.  
Treaty with, 3780, 4653.

Referred to, 4757.

**Madeira River, Brazil, exploration of,** referred to, 4449. (See also Brazil, Physical Features.)

**Madison, James.—1809-1817.**

(FIRST TERM, 1809-1813.)

**Birth Administration—Democratic-Republican.**

**Vice-President—George Clinton.**

**Secretary of State—**

Robert Smith.

James Monroe.

**Secretary of the Treasury—**

Albert Gallatin (continued).

**Secretary of War—**

William Pinckney.

John Armstrong.

**Secretary of the Navy—**

Paul Hamilton.

William Jones.

**Attorney General—**

Carew A. Rodney (continued).

William Pinkney.

**Postmaster General—**

Gideon Granger (continued).

**Nomination.**—Madison was elected by the Democratic-Republicans in 1808 and 1812. Virginia, in separate elections, nominated James Madison and James Monroe as Presidential candidates to succeed Jefferson. But the Congressional Republican caucus, by an almost unanimous vote, chose Madison for President and George Clinton for Vice-President. Monroe had many supporters, but recognized them to the choice of Madison by the suggestion that Monroe should succeed Madison. The Federalists held no caucus and made no formal nomination; but they accepted C. C. Pinckney and Rufus King. The election was held Nov. 8, 1808, and seventeen States took part in it.

**Vote.**—The electoral vote, counted Feb. 8, 1809, gave Madison 122 votes and Clinton 113 votes, against 47 each for Pinckney and King. The New England Federalists by a determined effort, redeemed some of their lost States. The votes of New York, North Carolina, and Maryland were divided.

(SECOND TERM, 1812-1817.)

**Seventh Administration—Democratic-Republican.**

**Vice-President—Elbridge Gerry.**

**Secretary of State—**

James Monroe (continued).

**Secretary of the Treasury—**

Albert Gallatin (continued).

C. W. Campbell.

Alex. J. Dallas.

**Secretary of War—**

John Armstrong (continued).

James Monroe (retiring).

Win. H. Crawford.

**Secretary of the Navy—**

William Jones (continued).

B. W. Crowninshield.

**Attorney General—**

William Pinkney (continued).

R. Goodenough.

**Postmaster General—**

Gideon Granger (continued).

R. J. May.

**SECOND TERM.—Nomination.**—In the election of 1812 Madison was nominated by the Republican Congressional caucus, of which New York State was represented by only one member. The other New York members formed a faction which nominated DeWitt Clinton. The Federalists, at a caucus held in New York City, agreed to support DeWitt Clinton for President and Jared Ingersoll for Vice-President.

**Vote.**—The federal election was held Nov. 3, 1812, and the electoral vote, which was counted Feb. 13, 1813, gave Madison 128 against 89 for Clinton; and Gerry 131 against 86 for Ingersoll. Eighteen States took part, for Louisiana was admitted in 1812. Maryland was the only divided vote, and it was cast 6 to 5.

**Party Affiliation.**—In the early construction of the Government, Madison was a pronounced Federalist. He played a most important part in carrying the Constitution through the Virginia Assembly, despite the well organized opposition of such leaders as Patrick Henry and Lee. His work in the first National Congress included tariff resolutions, creation of executive departments, and the proposal of amendments to the Constitution. He did not support Hamilton's financial measures and it was not long before he became one of the leaders of the new Republican party. Especially did he oppose the assumption of State debts and the institution of a national bank. While he sympathized with the French Revolutionists he did not go so far in this direction as did Jefferson. He led the debates in opposition to John Jay's treaty with Great Britain. In 1798 he drew up the resolutions passed by the Virginia Assembly denouncing the Alien and Sedition Acts.

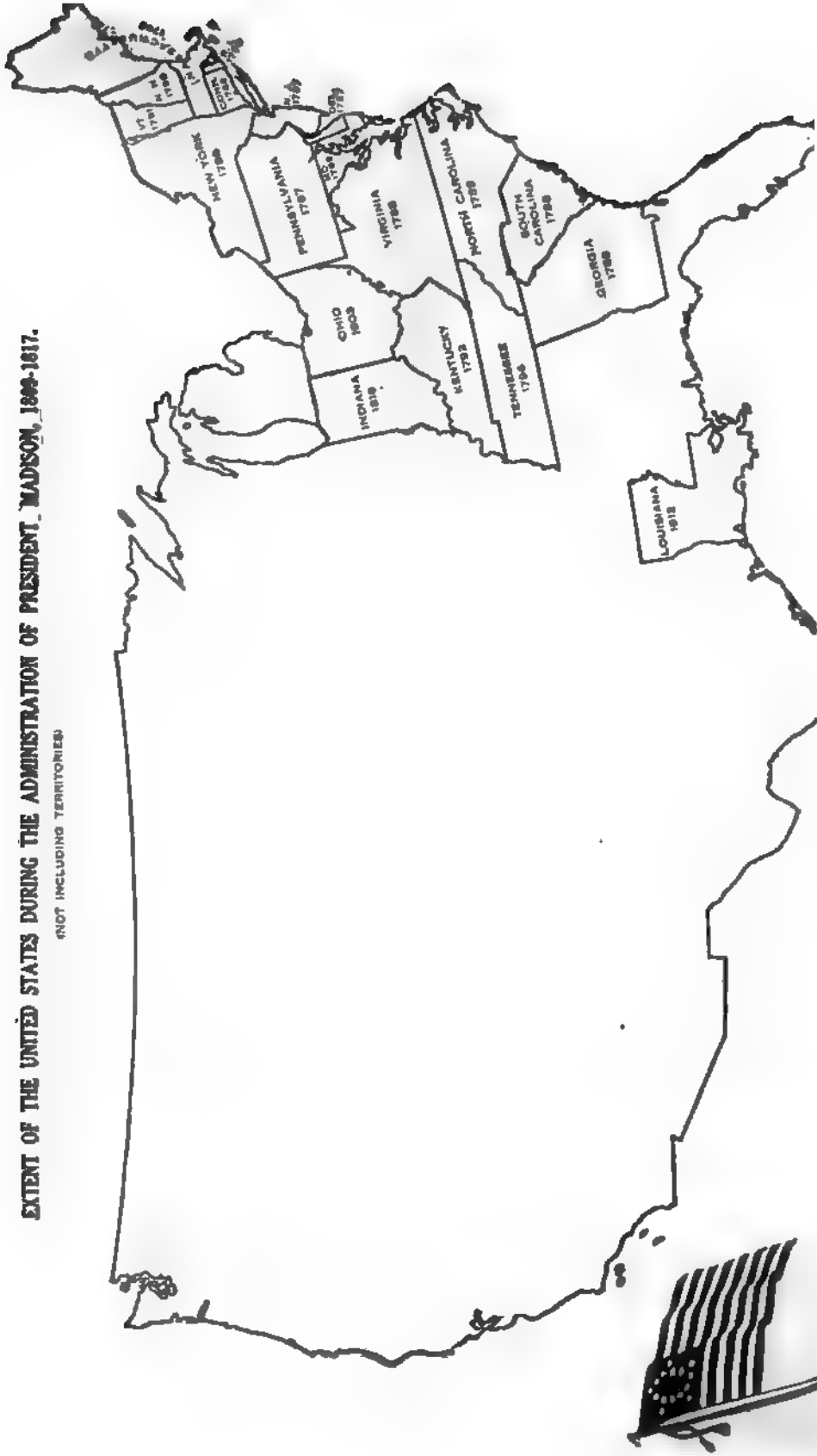
**John Jay's Commission of Congress.**—The Eleventh Congress (1809-1811) was made up of a Senate of 34 members, of whom 19 were Federalists and 15 Democrats; and the House of 141 members, of whom 49 were Federalists and 92 Democrats. In the Twelfth Congress (1811-1813) the Senate of 36 members was made up of 19 Federalists and 17 Democrats; the House of 111 members, was made up of 39 Federalists and 72 Democrats. In the Thirteenth Congress (1813-1815) the Senate, of 35 members, was made up of 19 Federalists and 16 Democrats; the House, of 182 members, was made up of 67 Federalists and 115 Democrats. In the Fourteenth Congress (1815-1817) the Senate, of 35 members, was made up of 12 Federalists and 23 Democrats; the House, of 192 members, was made up of 61 Federalists and 131 Democrats.

**Foreign Policy.**—In his first inaugural address Madison outlines his foreign policy (page 47). "To cherish peace and friendly intercourse with all nations having corresponding dispositions; to maintain strict neutrality toward belligerent nations; to prefer in all cases amicable discussion and reasonable accommodation of differences to a decision of them by an appeal to arms; to exclude foreign intrigues and foreign partialities, so degrading to all countries and so baneful to free ones; to foster a spirit of independence too just to invade the rights of others, too proud to surrender our own, too liberal to indulge unworthy prejudices ourselves, and too elevated not to look down upon them in others; to hold the union of the states



**EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF PRESIDENT MADISON, 1800-1817.**

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



as the basis of their peace and happiness.

The embargo act of 1807 was repealed and the non-intercourse act substituted in 1809. This proved ineffectual and was repealed in 1810, but was revived against Great Britain in 1811. Great Britain conceded the rights of neutrals, but refused to accommodate the impressment of sailors, to the satisfaction of the United States.

**War with England.**—During 1811, hostilities began on land and sea. By proclamation of June 19, 1812, Madison (page 497) declared war against Great Britain, and this followed closely upon his special message of June 1, 1812 (page 494) in which he reviewed the acts of hostility and offense of which Great Britain had been guilty. Throughout the several messages the progress of the war is discussed. It is generally conceded that the conduct of the war was feeble on the part of the United States. So far as Madison's connection with it is concerned it may be remembered that he was essentially a man of peace and that the war, so important in the annals of the country and in the life history of those who bore themselves valiantly in defense of their country, he comes a mere incident in Madison's life. Essential as his administration was the part which he contributed was slight in comparison with his preeminently brilliant record before he reached the highest office.

**Public Debt.**—The public debt of the United States during the Madison administration stood as follows: Jan. 1, 1810, \$53,173,217 50; 1811, \$48,005,597 70; 1812, \$46,009,537 90; 1813, \$55,967,827 57; 1814, \$49,497,848 24; 1815, \$30,821,000 15; 1816, \$12,735,463 74; 1817, \$12,444,905 16.

**Tariff.**—July 1, 1812, there was passed a tariff act for imposing additional duties upon all goods, wares, and merchandise, imported from any foreign port or place, and for other purposes. By this act, the duties were increased 100 per cent., and an additional tax of 10 per cent. was levied on all goods imported in foreign vessels. Feb. 25, 1813, a duty was imposed on the importation of iron wire, and July 20 of the same year the duty was imposed on imported salt, a bounty was granted on pickled fish exported, and certain vessels employed in the fisheries were entitled to allowances. In his Seventh Annual Message (page 562) Madison brings up the question of tariff for protection. "In adjusting the duties on imports to the object of revenue the influence of the tariff on manufactures will necessarily present itself for consideration. However wise the theory may be which leaves to the sagacity and interest of individuals the application of their industry and resources, there are to this as in other cases exceptions to the general rule. Besides the condition which the theory itself implies of a reciprocal adoption by other nations, experience teaches that so many circumstances must concur in introducing and motoring manufacturing establishments, especially of the more complicated kinds, that a country will remain long without them, although sufficiently advanced and in some respects even peculiarly fitted for carrying them on with success."

**Slavery.**—In his Second Annual Message (page 470) President Madison says: "Among the commercial abuses still committed under the American flag and bearing in force our former reference to that subject it appears that American citizens are instrumental in carrying on a trade in enslaved Africans equally in violation of the laws of humanity and in defiance of those of their own country. The same just and benevolent motives which pro-

duced the interdiction in force against this criminal commerce will determine us first by Congress in devising further means of suppressing the evil."

**Commerce.**—The commercial status of the United States in the year 1810 was as follows: Area, 1,903,775 square miles; population, 7,239,881; ~~population per square mile, 3.62~~; gold coined, \$701,450; silver coined, \$638,774; money in circulation, \$26,000,000; imports, \$87,400,000; exports, \$66,237,970; vessels built, 1,7375 tons; vessels in foreign trade, 904,264 tons; vessels in coastwise trade, 440,175 tons; post offices, 2,300.

#### Madison, James:

Annual messages of, 458, 467, 478, 489, 519, 532, 547, 554.

Biographical sketch of, 450.

Change of possession of Florida from Spain to other foreign power objected to, 473.

Commissioner to settle boundary question with Georgia, 329.

Conference with Senate regarding Executive nominations, declined by, 515.

Constitutional amendment respecting internal improvements suggested by, 553.

Death of—

Announced, 1449.

Correspondence of President Jackson and Mrs. Madison on, 1479.

Executive nominations conference with Senate regarding, declined by, 515.

Finances discussed by, 455, 461, 472, 480, 504, 513, 523, 535, 549, 563.

Foreign policy discussed by, 452, 473.

Inaugural address of—

First, 451.

Second, 509.

Internal improvements discussed by, 569.

Oath of office, notified Congress of time and place of taking, 451.

Pardon granted deserters from Army by, 497, 499, 528.

Portrait of, 449.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 474, 475, 540, 569.

Proclamations of—

Commercial relations with Great Britain—

Renewed, 457.

Revoked, 478.

Existence of war between United States and Great Britain, 497.

Extraordinary session of—

Congress, 476, 529.

Senate, 571.

Land bounties to Canadian volunteers, 145.

Military expedition against Spanish dominions, 546.

Pardons granted—

Deserters, 497, 499, 528.

Persons carrying on lawless trade, 543.  
 Possession of West Florida, 463.  
 Preparation for defense of country against British forces, 530.  
 Thanksgiving, 498, 517, 543, 545.  
 Treaty of peace with Great Britain, 545.  
 Unlawful possession of public lands, 557.  
 Vessels of United States not to interfere with foreign vessels, 528.  
 Secretary of State, 329.  
 Special session messages of, 453, 511.  
 State of the Union discussed by, 524, 552, 558.  
 Tariff discussed by, 470, 522.  
 Thanksgiving proclamations of, 498, 517, 543, 545.  
 Treaty of peace with Great Britain, proclamation of, regarding, 545.  
 Veto messages of—  
     Endowing church in Mississippi, 475.  
     Incorporating bank of United States, 540.  
     Incorporating church in Alexandria, Va., 474.  
     Internal improvements, 569.  
     Naturalization, 508.  
     Trials in district courts, 496.  
 War with—  
     Algiers should be declared by Congress, 539.  
     Great Britain discussed. (See War of 1812.)  
 Writings of, on Constitutional Convention referred to, 1479.  
 Correspondence regarding publication of, 1481.  
 Madison Papers, reasons for applying pocket veto to resolution to distribute, 1745.  
 Madrid, capital of Spain, exposition at, to celebrate four hundredth anniversary of discovery of America, 5022.  
 Report of United States commissioners to, transmitted, 5088.  
 Mada.—A Sicilian secret order which aims to substitute its own authority for that legally constituted by the state. It first became prominent in 1860. It depends upon community of sentiment rather than thorough organization for its strength and its members are bound neither to seek redress at law nor give evidence in court. The boycott and blackmail are the usual means of offense, but violence is often resorted to. Members of the society emigrating to the United States have established branches in New York, New Orleans and elsewhere. On the night of Dec. 15, 1860, David C. Hennessy, chief of police of New Orleans, was assassinated before his own home by members of the Mada to whose band he had traced a number of crimes. The officer received six wounds. Eleven Italians were arrested charged with the murder. By the

15th of the following March several of the prisoners had been acquitted, and, despairing of converting any of them, on account of their disregard of oaths, a mob of enraged citizens, headed by a lawyer named La Keraon, broke into the jail and put to death the eleven prisoners, including those who had been acquitted. In consequence of the delay in bringing to justice the perpetrators of this deed the Italian Government made a protest against this violation of the rights of Italian citizens, and the United States arranged the matter amicably by paying an indemnity to the families of the murdered Italians.

Magazine.—In military parlance, a place for storing powder, shells and other war munitions.

Magazines. (See Armies and Magazines.)

Magicienne, The, appropriation to pay claims of owners of, recommended, 3580.

Maha Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Mail Matter.—Mail matter is divided into four classes, as follows: First Class—Postal cards and private mailing cards, one cent each; letters and other sealed matter two cents each ounce or fraction of ounce. "Drop" letters not involving delivery may be mailed for one cent each. Letters may be mailed also to Great Britain for two cents each, and at the same rate to Germany, provided that they take the direct ocean route to the latter country. Second Class—Newspapers and periodicals. When mailed by the publisher in bulk, one cent per pound. Single, one cent each for four ounces or fraction thereof. Delivery in the country in which second class matter is published is free. Third Class—Comprises all other printed matter, and may be mailed at the rate of one cent for each two ounces or fraction thereof. Fourth Class—All other mailable matter, including parcel post (q. v.). Mail carried for the Government is free, as is mail sent under the frank of a member of Congress. (See Post-Office Department.)

Mail Matter. (See Postal Service.)

Mail Routes (see also Star Routes; Cumberland Road):

Appropriation for, 926.

Discussed by President—

Adams, J. Q., 873, 877, 985.

Arthur, 4639.

Buchanan, 2992.

Fillmore, 2625, 2670.

Harrison, Benj., 5633, 5750.

Hayes, 4574.

Madison, 552.

Monroe, 587, 764, 825.

Polk, 2355, 2503.

Van Buren, 1610, 1719, 1755.

Washington, 58, 75, 99.

Little Rock to Cantonment Gibers, Ark., 933.

Referred to, 60.

Washington, D. C., to New Orleans,

La., surveyed by Isaac Briggs, 364.

Wheeling, W. Va., to point on Mississippi River, 652, 683.

Zanesville, Ohio, to seat of government of Missouri, 993.

**Mail Service.** (See Postal Service; Railway Mail Service.)

**Mail Steamers.** (See Postal Service.)

**Mails, Foreign, transmission of, through United States, referred to, 2175.** (See also Postal Service.)

**Maine.**—One of the New England states; nickname, "The Pine Tree State"; motto, "Dirigo" ("I direct"). The most northeasterly state of the Union. It extends from lat. 44° 4' to 45° 25' north and from long. 66° 57' to 71° 7' west. It is bounded on the north by the Province of Quebec, on the east by New Brunswick, on the southeast and south by the Atlantic, and on the west by New Hampshire and Quebec. The area of the State is 33,040 square miles.

Settlements were made by the French under Du Mont in 1604 and by the English in 1607. The first permanent settlement dates from 1623. Maine was a part of the province of Massachusetts Bay in 1607 and became a separate state in 1820. The Webster-Ashburton treaty of 1842 settled the long-standing dispute regarding its northeastern boundary.

The products of Maine are chiefly those derived from forestry, fishing, farming and quarrying. The most famous product, the Moosehead Valley, is well adapted for the growing of fruits and vegetables.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 60,010, comprising 6,206,850 acres, valued, with stock and improvements, at \$199,771,958. The average value of farm land increased from about \$8 an acre in 1900 to \$14 an acre in 1910. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$25,161,890, including 250,323 cattle, valued at \$7,784,384; 1,075,74 horses, \$14,364,760; 358 mules, \$7,446; 87,150 swine, \$648,094; 206,430 sheep, \$813,076. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: Corn, 18,000 acres, 792,000 bushels, \$713,000; wheat, 3,000 acres, 63,000 bushels, \$61,000; oats, 135,000 acres, 5,108,000 bushels, \$1,807,000; potatoes, 119,000 acres, 21,240,000 bushels, \$16,355,000; hay, 1,600,000 acres, 1,540,000 tons, \$23,176,000.

In the value of products Maine has ranked first in the United States during the last three years, and in 1913 according to the United States Geological Survey its output showed an increase of more than 100 per cent, both in quantity and value, over that of the preceding year. The principal mineral product of the state, however, is granite, in which Maine ranks third, being exceeded only by Vermont and Massachusetts. More than half the granite quarried is used in buildings and monuments, but considerable quantities are made into paving blocks and curbing, and a small quantity—chiefly waste—is crushed and screened for road making, concrete, and railroad ballast. The total value of the stone production in 1913 was \$1,792,072, against \$1,810,500 in 1912. The quantity of lime produced in 1913 was valued at \$900,000. Maine is also one of the leading states in the production of slate the output of which in 1913 was valued at \$207,008. The production of feldspar in 1913 was 38,258 short tons, valued at \$247,400. Other commercial minerals produced in Maine in 1913 were—crystal water, sand and gravel, and a small quantity of gem material.

The valuation of property in 1910 was \$428,252,465, and the assessed tax was \$2,143,150, at the rate of five mills. The

State treasurer reported receipts for the fiscal year at \$4,050,356, and expenditures of \$3,970,457, net cash balance, \$130,722.

There are 2,144 miles of steam railway and 383 miles of electric line in the State. The population was 742,371 in 1910.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Maine having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 3,078. The amount of capital invested was \$233,744,000, giving employment to 60,759 persons, using material valued at \$117,655,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$200,371,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$50,525,000.

**Maine:**

Claims of, presented, 1496, 1637.

Controversy with New Brunswick referred to, 1805.

Depredations in, committed by lawless men from British provinces, 1733.

Correspondence regarding, 1738, 1784, 1785, 1791.

Northeastern boundary correspondence regarding. (See Northeastern Boundary.)

Usurpation of jurisdiction within, by New Brunswick, 990.

**Maine, The.**—One of the second-class battleships of the United States Navy. This vessel was sent to Havana, Cuba, in January, 1898, on a peaceful mission. She was received by the Spanish forts and naval vessels in the harbor with the courtesies usually extended to visiting war ships of a friendly power. Her anchorage was selected by the Spanish authorities. On the night of Feb. 15, 1898, the *Maine* was destroyed by a submarine mine (6277). It was believed that the Spaniards, who at the time were very much incensed at the interest Americans were taking in the Cuban insurrection, had maliciously destroyed the vessel and crew. Two officers and 258 sailors and marines lost their lives by the explosion (6279). An investigation failed to place the responsibility for the catastrophe, and Spain has since sent a message of regret at what she called an "incident." The blowing up of the *Maine* was among the causes of the war with Spain, begun soon afterwards. A new battleship has since been added to the navy bearing the name *Maine*. (See Illustrations opposite 5645, 5709, 5775.)

**Maine, The, destruction of, in Havana Harbor, Cuba, 6277, 6290, 6308.**

Findings of court of inquiry, discussed, 6277, 6290.

Number of lives lost in, report on, 6296.

Proposition of Spain to investigate causes of, referred to, 6290.

Removal of wreck of, appropriation for, recommended, 7630.

**Makah Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Malay Archipelago.**—The largest and most important island group or congeries of groups in the world, stretching from lat. 25° north to 12° south and from long. 93° to 105° east. It is bounded on the north by the China Sea, on the east by the Pacific Ocean and on the south and west by Australia and the Indian Ocean. The principal groups are the Sunda Islands, including Sumatra, Java, Bali, Sumbawa, Flores,



Sandauwood, Timor, and several smaller ones (the Philippines was in the north, Celebes and the Sulu Islands north of Celebes; the Moluccas and others east of Celebes). The chief islands for trade are Java, Sumatra, Borneo, and the Moluccas. The Dutch division of Papua is considered a part of the Malay Archipelago. The Philippines were taken by the United States from Spain in 1898. Great Britain is in possession of Singapore, Penang, Malacca, and Labuan. Native rajahs rule most of the islands. The Dutch, East Indians, including Siam, Java, and the Celebes, comprise the greater and richer portion of the archipelago, having rights of suzerainty over the native princes.

**Malefactors of Great Wealth.**—A phrase used by President Roosevelt, (7128), and afterwards popular in political discussions as denoting men of riches who defied the law.

**Malefactors of Wealth and Position.** attitude of Roosevelt administration toward, 7137.

Proceeded against by the Department of Justice, 7085.

**Malfeasance.** Official conduct of a fraudulent or wilfully illegal character.

**Malvern Hill (Va.), Battle of.**—The last of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. On the morning of July 1, 1862 the Second, Third, and Sixth corps of McClellan's army, under command of Keyes, Franklin Sumner, Heintzelman, and Porter, were united on Malvern Hill, a plateau near the James River. The approaches to the position were commanded by about 70 guns, several of them heavy siege cannon. The Confederate attack under D. H. Hill and Magruder was made about 3 p. m., and it continued until 9 p. m. The assailants were repulsed. During the night McClellan continued his retreat to Harrison's Landing. (See illustration opposite 3493.)

**Manassas (Va.), or Bull Run, Second Battle of.**—On the morning of Aug. 30, 1862, the day after the battle of Centerville, the conflict between the forces under Pope and those under Jackson was renewed. The latter, having been reinforced, met him 3 miles on the left of the Federal army with the intention of turning Pope's flank and securing a position on the road to Centerville, in Pope's rear. The fiercest fighting of the day took place about 5 o'clock in the afternoon on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought July 21, 1861. By eight the left wing of the Union army had been driven back about half a mile; the right not so far. Pope being defeated retreated to Centerville. Federal loss about 15,000. Confederate 8,400. (See also *Centerville (Va.), Battle of*.)

**Manassas, Va.**

Army maneuvers at, 6927.

Encampment at, 6774.

**Manassas (Va.), Battle of.** (See *Bull Run (Va.), Battle of*.)

**Mandan Indians.** (See *Indian Tribes*.)

**Maneuvering.** In war practice the orderly movement of military or naval forces for the acquisition of tactical advantage over the enemy. (See *Tactics*.)

**Manila Harbor (Philippine Islands).** Battle of.—Prior to the beginning of the war with Spain the Asiatic Squadron of the United States had been lying for several weeks at Hongkong, under the command of Commodore (now Admiral) George

Dewey. Upon the issuance of the colonial proclamation of neutrality, the vessel 24 hours notice having been given, Dewey returned to Manila Bay, under instructions to capture or destroy the Spanish fleet then assembled at Manila, capital of the Philippine Islands. A Spanish squadron off the southern coast of Asia. At daylight May 1, 1898, the American fleet entered Manila Bay and before noon effected the total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of 10 warships and a number of tenders, capturing the naval station and forts at anchor. Thus at one blow, in a few hours, was annihilated Spain's naval power in the Far East. Nor was this all. The victory secured to the American commander complete control of the bay of Manila, with the ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on the American ships. The wounded numbered only seven. The Spanish loss was 412 (killed) and men killed and wounded 1,845. After a brief assault upon the works of Manila by the land forces under Gen. Merritt, in which the squadron assisted, the last scene of the war was enacted at its starting place, resulting in the unconditional surrender of the city.

**Manila, Philippine Islands** (see also *Philippine Islands*).

Cable communications with, recommended, 6348, 6572, 6449.

Expeditions to, under command of Gen. Merritt, 6315.

Gen. Otis directed to avoid conflict with insurgents, 6584.

Victory of—

American squadron over Spanish fleet in bay of, discussed, 6297, 6315.

Commander of American squadron—

Appointed acting rear admiral, 6297, 6588.

Sword to be presented to, and medals to men under, 6302.

Thanks of Congress to, and men under, 6298.

Recommended, 6297.

Reply of, 6302.

Thanks of President tendered, 6568.

Referred to, 6297.

Commander of the *Hugh McCulloch* in, recognition of services of, recommended, 6305.

American squadron and land forces at, discussed, 6319.

Thanks of President tendered commanders and men, 6579.

**Mann Law.** (See *White Slavery*.)

**Manor.**—In English law a freehold estate held by the lord of the manor who is entitled to maintain a tenure between himself and copyhold tenants, whereby a sort of feudal relation is kept up between them. Manors closely resemble the feudal estates held in 800 and by all proprietors of land. Manors of the English type were granted in the United States in several of the colonies on such terms that proprietary carried right of jurisdiction. In 1636 the proprietor of Maryland ordered that every grant of 2,000 acres should be made a manor.

**Manual of Parliamentary Practice.**—The manual prepared by Thomas Jefferson after he was elected Vice President in 1798 was the first such in this country, and it still holds the premier position as a guide for deliberative bodies, and is usually referred to as the Jefferson Manual.

**Manufactory Bank.** (See Bank, Manu-  
factory.)

**Manufacturers, Association of.**—In order to combat the encroachments of organized labor and offset the growing tendency of public opinion and state legislatures to acquiesce in the demands of labor men, no matter how ruinous to employers, the National Association of Manufacturers was formed. A platform of ten principles for the guidance of members in dealing with the labor question was formulated, as follows:

1. Fair dealing is the fundamental and basic principle on which relations between employers and employees should rest.

2. The National Association of Manufacturers is not opposed to organizations of labor as such, but it is unalterably opposed to boycotts, strikes and other illegal acts of interference with the personal liberty of employer or employee.

3. No person should be refused employment or in any way discriminated against on account of membership of nonmembership in any labor organization, and there should be no discriminating against or interference with any employer who is not a member of a labor organization by members of such organizations.

4. With due regard to contracts, it is the right of the employee to leave his employment whenever he sees fit and it is the right of the employer to discharge any employee when he sees fit.

5. Employers must be free to employ their work people at wages mutually satisfactory, without interference or dictation on the part of individuals or organizations not directly parties to such contracts.

6. Employers must be unobscured and unhampered in the management of their business in determining the nature and quality of their product and in the use of any methods or systems of pay which are just and equitable.

7. In the interest of employees and employers of the country, no legislation should be placed upon the opportunities of any person to learn any trade to which he or she may be adapted.

8. The National Association of Manufacturers disapproves abridgment of strikes and lockouts, and favors an equitable adjustment of all differences between employers and employees by any amicable method that will preserve the rights of both parties.

9. Employers have the right to contract for their services in a collective capacity, but any contract that contains a stipulation that employment should be denied to any not parties to the contract is in violation of the constitutional rights of the American workman, is against public policy, and is in violation of the conspiracy laws. The association declares its unalterable antagonism to the closed shop and insists that the doors of no industry be closed against American workmen because of their membership or non-membership in any labor organization.

10. The National Association of Manufacturers pledges itself to oppose any and all legislation not in accord with the foregoing declaration.

**Manufactures.**—The following table is taken from a summary issued by the Director of the Census in 1914

Number of establishments	276,793
Firms engaged in manufacture	8,278,416
Proprietors and firm members	264,812
Second employees	904,217
Wage earners, average number employed during the year	7,036,137
Wage earners, by months:	
January	7,055,042
February	7,141,704
March	7,242,732
April	7,217,620
May	7,148,030
June	7,110,168
July	7,014,467
August	7,020,562
September	7,088,934
October	7,005,141
November	6,770,992
December	6,640,244
Primary horsepower	22,577,129
Capital	\$22,797,840,000
Services	8,307,540,000
Salaries	1,287,977,000
Wages	4,677,132,000
Materials	14,454,000,000
Value of products	24,246,323,000
Value added by manufacture (value of products less cost of materials)	9,578,234,000

In the following table the several industries are arranged in the order of the value of their output

MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES

	Number of Wage-Earners	Value of Products
Slaughtering and packing	140,725	\$1,170,508,000
Food stores and machine shops	854,011	1,128,477,000
Lumber and timber	600,110	1,118,817,000
Iron and steel-steel works	241,760	987,714,000
Flour and grain mills	39,451	882,354,000
Printing and publishing	258,144	737,876,000
Tobacco goods	178,800	627,307,000
Clothing, men's	256,806	568,777,000
Boots and shoes	108,277	512,238,000
Woolen, worsted and felt goods	168,722	435,770,000
Tobacco	166,110	416,605,000
Care shops	282,174	405,922,000
Bread and bakeware	108,110	390,907,000
Iron and steel, blast furnaces	28,429	397,479,000
Cloth, rug, women's	133,747	384,755,000
Copper, smelting and refining	15,628	378,806,000
Liquors, malt	84,579	374,117,000
Leather	67,302	327,874,000
Sugar and molasses, not including beet	13,526	270,540,000
Butter, cheese and milk	18,441	274,558,000
Paper and wood pulp	90,402	267,677,000
Automobiles	75,721	247,897,000
Yarn, textile	128,452	217,887,000
Petroleum refining	13,170	216,228,000
Furniture, machinery	87,256	201,007,000
Liquors, distilled	6,430	200,699,000
Hammers and cast goods	120,275	200,144,000
Copper and sheet iron	717,73	116,874,000
Silk and silk goods	90,007	116,777,000
Least smelting and refining	7,424	107,006,000
Gas, electric and heating	87,215	106,874,000
Cordage and warms	69,028	106,874,000
Canning and preserving	50,008	107,177,000
Bread and cake	104,018	104,018,000
Oil, not used	17,774	104,018,000
Agricultural implements	50,551	104,018,000
Patent medicines	22,595	104,018,000
Confectionery	44,678	104,018,000
Paint and varnish	11,110	104,018,000
Car, steam railroad	41,380	104,018,000
Chemicals	21,774	104,018,000
Mining and stone work	65,691	104,018,000
Leather goods	14,907	104,018,000
All other industries	1,054,627	4,561,877,000
All industries, total	6,815,648	\$20,472,075,000

## Manufactures Messages and Papers of the Presidents

One of the important duties of the federal census is to take account of the number and extent of the manufacturing establishments of the country and report on the number of persons engaged in the various industries, the value of finished products and the value added to raw material in the process of manufacture, as in the preceding tables.

### Manufactures:

#### Capital—

Invested in, discussed, 5741.

Should be applied to internal, 443.

Depression in, mentioned, 552.

Encouragement of, recommended, 58, 60, 193, 197, 318, 454, 469, 480, 538, 630, 979.

Increase of, 676, 760, 979, 1108, 3991.

Prosperous condition of, 2404.

Referred to, 95, 175, 361, 456, 667, 979.

Statistics of, referred to, 3066, 3067.

"Man Without a Country, The."—The title of a story written in 1863 by Edward Everett Hale, which has been widely read and has made a strong patriotic appeal.

Maps of United States, joint resolution providing for printing of, vetoed, 5292.

**Marauder.**—One who plunders; in the plural especially applied to a group of soldiers organized for illicit foraging or stealing.

**Marblehead, The,** mentioned, 6317, 6766, 6768, 6769.

**Marbury vs. Madison.**—The first important case wherein the Supreme Court set aside an act of Congress because of conflict with the Constitution. William Marbury and others had been appointed justices of the peace in the District of Columbia by President John Adams, with the consent of the Senate. Before their commissions were issued Adams was succeeded by Thomas Jefferson and James Madison was appointed Secretary of State. Failing to receive his commission, Marbury moved the Supreme Court to issue a mandamus to Madison commanding him to issue it. The court decided that Marbury was legally entitled to his commission but that the court had no constitutional authority to issue a mandamus in such a case, thus declaring unconstitutional a portion of the Judiciary act of 1789, which purported to grant such authority.

**Marietta, The,** voyage and arrival of, from San Francisco discussed, 6316.

**Marine Conference, International,** at Washington discussed and recommendations regarding, 5180, 5370, 5408, 5493, 5498, 5643.

**Marine Corps.**—The United States Marine Corps is an independent branch of the military service of the United States, serving generally under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy. The corps may be detached by order of the President for service with the army, and on various occasions parts of the corps have so served.

Marines served on shore and on board vessels of the navy throughout the Revolu-

tionary war, two battalions having been authorized by the Continental Congress Nov. 10, 1775, but the present organization dates from July 11, 1794, when an act of Congress was approved for establishing and organizing a marine corps to consist of one major, four captains, sixteen first lieutenants, twelve second lieutenants, forty-eight sergeants, forty-eight corporals, thirty-two drums and fifes and 720 privates.

The following duties are assigned to the marine corps. To garrison the different navy yards and naval stations both within and beyond the continental limits of the United States. To furnish the first line of the marine defense of naval bases and naval stations beyond the continental limits of the United States. To man such naval defenses, and to act in maneuver if necessary such other defenses as may be erected for the defense of naval bases and naval stations beyond the continental limits of the United States. To garrison the Isthmian Canal Zone, Panama. To furnish such detachments and expeditionary forces for duties beyond the seas as may be necessary in time of peace. To serve on board all battleships and armored cruisers of the navy, and on all other vessels as may be directed, in detachments of not less than 5 per cent of the strength of the enlisted men of the navy on such vessels. In case of disturbances in foreign countries marines are landed to protect American interests.

The marine corps garrisons the following places:

Naval Proving Ground, Indian Head, Md.  
American Legation, Peking, China.  
American Legation, Managua, Nicaragua.  
Marine Barracks, Washington, D. C., and San Diego, Cal.

Rifle Range, Winthrop, Md.

Navy Yards—Boston, Mass.; Charleston, S. C.; Mare Island, Cal.; New York, N. Y.; Norfolk, Va.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Puget Sound, Wash.; Portsmouth, N. H.; Washington, D. C.

Recoast Depots—Mare Island, Cal., and Port Royal, S. C.

Naval Stations—Cavite, Philippine Islands; Guam, Mariana Islands; Guaymas, Mexico; Pearl Harbor, Hawaii; Key West, Fla.; Managua, Nicaragua; Manila, P. I.

Naval Academy—Annapolis, Md.

Naval Hospitals—Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; Los Angeles, Cal.; New York, N. Y.; Norfolk, Va.; Washington, D. C.

Naval Home—Philadelphia, Pa.

Staff Offices—New York, N. Y.; San Francisco, Cal., and Philadelphia, Pa.

Naval Magazines—Dover, N. J.; Fort Mifflin, Pa.; Hingham, Mass.; Iona Island, N. Y.; Rt. Johnson Creek, Va.

Naval Pyramids—Cavite, Philippine Islands; Mare Island, Cal.; Portsmouth, N. H. Also 38 vessels of the U. S. Navy.

Commissioned officers are appointed from graduates of the Naval Academy from worthy non-commissioned officers, and from civil life. Applicants must be twenty-one years of age and not over twenty-seven, and must pass such mental, moral and physical examinations as are prescribed by the president.

The term of enlistment in the marine corps is four years. Applicants must be nineteen years of age and not over thirty-five, able-bodied and of good character. Minors must have consent of parents or guardian. Apprentices to learn the drum and trumpet are enlisted between the ages of fifteen and seventeen, with consent of parents or guardian, to serve during minority. All recruits, after acceptance, are sent for three months to a recruit depot for



**Instruction.** Permanent marine corps recruiting stations as follows.

Atlanta, Ga., 204 Marietta Street.  
Baltimore, Md., 311 U. S. Custom House Building.  
Boston, Mass., 22 Tremont Row.  
Buffalo, N. Y., 215 Federal Building.  
Chicago, Ill., 628 South State Street.  
Cincinnati, Ohio, 24 Packer Building.  
Cleveland, Ohio, Federal Building.  
Denver, Colo., 1005 Larimer Street.  
Detroit, Mich., 22 Monroe Avenue.  
Houston, Tex., 915 Prairie Avenue.  
Kansas City, Mo., 1324 Main Street.  
Louisville, Ky., 414 West Jefferson Street.  
Memphis, Tenn., 200 South Main Street.  
New Orleans, La., 638 1/2 Gravier Street.  
New York, N. Y., 24 E. Twenty-third Street.  
Philadelphia, Pa., 130 South 15th Street.  
Pittsburgh, Pa., Smithfield and Water Streets.  
Portland, Ore., Third and Alder Streets.  
Richmond, Va., Postoffice Building.  
Salt Lake City, Utah, 216 1/2 Main Street.  
San Francisco, Cal., 35 Anhe Street.  
Seattle, Wash., 101 First Ave., So.  
St. Louis, Mo., 122 Seventh Street.  
St. Paul, Minn., 47 Baltimore Building.

The authorized strength of the corps (September 1, 1918) was 346 officers and 9,921 enlisted men as follows: One major-general commandant, eleven colonels, twelve lieutenant colonels, twenty-eight majors, 167 captains, ninety-seven first lieutenants, ninety-second lieutenants, twelve sergeant majors, seventy-nine quartermaster sergeants, one drum major, 114 first sergeants, eighty-six gunnery sergeants, 480 sergeants, 897 corporals, 124 drummers, 124 trumpeters, one leader of the band, one second leader of the band, thirty first class musicians, thirty second class musicians and 7,842 privates. The commandant is Major-General George Barnett.

#### **Marine Corps:**

Appointment in, referred to, 1965.

Compensation to officers of, referred to, 906, 1097.

Expenditures of, 2670.

Appropriation for, recommended, 1045.

Nominations for, referred to, 2586, 3236.

Plan for peace establishment of, 764.  
Rank and position in, discussed, 3235.

Recommendation for, 2502.

Should be merged into artillery or infantry, 1023.

**Marine Corps Reserve.** (See Naval Reserve.)

**Marine Hospitals.** (See also Health Service.)

Construction of, referred to, 2747.

Patients treated by, during 1885, 4931.

Plan for, referred to, 1613.

Provision for, recommended, 324.

Service discussed, 4931, 5877.

Sites for, referred to, 1798, 1835.

Appropriation for, recommended, 1953.

**Marine Insurance.**—Eighteen marine insurance companies reporting to the New York State Insurance Department had on January 1, 1912, assets of \$31,043,259, net surplus of \$14,274,870 and premiums

received \$13,745,122, losses paid \$5,450,268, risks written \$10,305,373,008.

**Marine, Secretary of.**—Up to 1781 the Board of Admiralty had supervision of all naval affairs. Feb. 7 of that year the Continental Congress created the office of Secretary of Marine, whose duties corresponded with those of the present Secretary of the Navy. Before the end of that year, however, the duties of the office were transferred to the Treasury Department.

**Marine Signals,** international conference at Washington for adoption of system of, etc., 5468.

#### **Marriages**

Arrest of, in Mexico, 7934.

Funeral of, in Brooklyn Navy Yard, 7939.

**Mariposa Big Tree Grove,** presented to Nation by California, 7013.

**Maritime Canal Company,** referred to, 5023, 6185, 6326.

**Maritime Law,** declaration concerning referred to, 2917, 2945.

**Maritime Policy,** adoption of, by United States recommended 6310.

**Maritime Rights,** correspondence with foreign powers, regarding, referred to, 7854.

**Maritime War,** rights of neutrals and belligerents in, discussed, 821.

Uniform action of the powers regarding, 866.

**Markets and Rural Organization Service, Agriculture Department.**—A branch office of the Department of Agriculture devoted to the study of the many problems of rural organization, including studies of marketing and distributing farm products and bettering country life. It is not generally appreciated, said Secretary Houston, in his report for 1915, to what extent marketing troubles have their origin in a regularity of production or lack of a stable and balanced agriculture. In years when a destructive disease prevails the yield from an acreage normally sufficient to supply consuming requirements is insufficient to meet the demand and high prices follow. High prices also may result from reduced acreage caused by low prices at planting time. High prices one year stimulate heavy planting the next. The solution of crisis of this sort is the problem which confronts the Markets and Rural Organization Service. It is also an object of the service to supply shippers and distributors of perishable products with accurate information concerning the quantities arriving in the large markets.

**Marmion Case.**—The South Carolina legislature in 1822 passed a law providing that any free negroes entering the ports of that State on ships could be imprisoned until the departure of the vessels. It was done in the case of negroes on board the *Marmion*. The District court of the United States in 1823 decided that this law was contrary to the Constitution and incompatible with the international obligations of the United States. The Attorney General rendered a similar opinion in 1824.

**Marriages of American citizens abroad,** recommendations regarding, 4246, 4301, 4360.



## Marriage

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Marriage, Divorce and Polygamy, discussed, 7428.**

Collection of statistics of States by Director of Census, recommended, 6942.

**Marseillaise.**—The French National Hymn. Composed in Strasbourg in 1792 by a young officer, Claude Joseph Rouget de Lisle. It was sung by volunteers coming from the city of Marseilles when they entered Paris during the French Revolution, and later was shouted aloud with cheer at the attack upon the King's Palace. First called the Hymn of the Marseillais, the title soon was shortened to the Marseillaise. The hymn is decidedly stirring in both words and music, and is distinctly republican in its import, as is shown by the fact that it was prohibited during the later French empire and monarchy, and also by the fact that it has received recognition as the official hymn of the Socialist and of other revolutionary movements.

**Marshal.**—(a) A military officer. (b) A civil officer in the jurisdiction of each United States Circuit and District Court. The marshal is under the direct control of the Circuit or District Court, or of the Supreme Court, according to the jurisdiction of the case.

**Marshals, United States:**

Acts making appropriations to pay fees of, vetoed, 4493, 4497, 4543, 4544.

Appropriations for maintenance of service of, recommended, 4474, 4525.

Necessity for, referred to, 4537.

Compensation to, discussed, 2666, 2714, 4770, 4836, 4939, 5103.

Referred to, 91.

**Martha's Vineyard, Mass., lands designated by proclamation for light-houses on, 1221.**

**Martial.**—Characteristic of wars; war-like. (See Martial Law.)

**Martial Law.** A system of government under the direction of military authority. It is an arbitrary kind of law, proceeding directly from the military power and having no immediate constitutional or legislative sanction. It is only justified by necessity and superseded all civil government. Sir Matthew Hale said: "Martial law is built on no settled principle but is arbitrary and in truth, no law, but sometimes indulged rather than allowed, as law." Suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus* is essentially a declaration of martial law. "In this case," says Blackstone, "the nation parts with a portion of liberty to secure its permanent welfare and suspected persons may then be arrested without cause assigned."

**Martin vs. Hunter's Lessees.**—In 1791 Martin brought suit of ejectment against the defendant in the district court of Virginia for the recovery of certain lands. The court decided for the defendant. The court of appeals of Virginia reversed this decision, and their judgment was reversed by the United States Supreme Court in 1816. The court of appeals of Virginia refused to execute this judgment, declaring that the appellate power of the Supreme Court of the United States does not extend to this court under a sound

construction of the Constitution of the United States," and that the act of Congress to that effect is not in violation of said Constitution. The Supreme Court overruled this decision and thus established its jurisdiction upon such points.

**Martinique, Island of, Lesser Antilles; French; 381 square miles; population, 203,781**

Volcanic eruption on, destroying St. Pierre, formerly populated by 26,000, 6679.

Tonnage on American vessels at, referred to, 1123

**Mary Lowell, The, seizure of, by Spanish authorities referred to, 3986.**

**Mary, The, capture and acquisition of, by Netherlands, 1612.**

Claims arising out of, 1693.

**Maryland.**—One of the thirteen original states of the Union; nickname, "Old Line State;" motto, "Fatti maschii, parole femine" (Deeds are men's; words are women's). It was founded by Lord Baltimore in 1634 and named in honor of Elizabeth, Mary's, wife of Charles I. Maryland extends from lat. 37° 30' to 39° 43' north and from long. 75° 4' to 79° 32' west. It is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by Delaware and the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Chesapeake Bay, on the southwest by Virginia and West Virginia (separated by the Potomac), and on the west by West Virginia. It is divided into two parts by the Chesapeake Bay, and has an area of 12,327 square miles.

Maryland was first settled at St. Marys in 1634 as a proprietary colony of the Calvert family, but was governed as a royal province from 1691 to 1788. The Mason and Dixon line was established as the boundary between Maryland and Pennsylvania about 1766.

The fisheries of the State are important, the waters of Chesapeake Bay being widely famous. Other objects of production are shad, blue, perch, and shell fish. Agriculture is an important industry, about 80 per cent of the area being in farms, and these mostly worked by their owners.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census show the number of farms in the State at 49,843, comprising 5,577,140 acres, valued with stock and improvements, at \$184,167,028. Native white farmers operated 10,669 farms, and one-eighth of the farmers being negroes. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$32,570,124, including 287,771 cattle, valued at \$7,899,516; 157,436 horses, \$16,787,467; 22,967 mules, \$7,041,581; 301,584 swine, \$1,765,857; 1,271,137 sheep, \$1,112,965. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: corn, 470,000 acres, 24,175,000 bushels, \$15,497,000; wheat, 505,000 acres, 9,785,000 bushels, \$8,544,000; oats, 46,000 acres, 1,420,000 bushels, \$600,000; rye, 28,000 acres, 406,000 bushels, \$319,000; potatoes, 30,000 acres, 1,755,000 bushels, \$1,755,000; hay, 270,000 acres, 190,000 tons, \$4,458,000; tobacco, 26,000 acres, 19,110,000 pounds.

The mineral products of the State for 1910 were valued at \$15,410,207, of which \$5,935,058 was coal, and \$5,221,824 potash. The coal business of the State benefited indirectly from the six months' strike of mine workers in the middle western states, and as a result 1,193,881 tons more were mined than during the previous year.

giving employment to 5,880 men, who worked an average of 270 days.

The receipts of the State treasurer for the fiscal year ended Sept. 30, 1911 were \$5,875,989 and disbursements \$6,128,557; balance \$875,111. The State debt was \$7,520,925, an increase of \$811,000 during the year.

There are 1,469 miles of steam railway and 538 miles of electric line. The population in 1910 was 1,295,740.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Maryland having an annual output valued at \$100 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 4,700. The amount of capital invested was \$265,934,000, giving employment to 141,000 persons, having material valued at \$1,808,100 and turning out finished goods worth \$177,764,000. Salaries and wages paid aggregate \$71,829,000. This report shows a decrease in the number of establishments since the last report, which was in 1909, but an increase in the amount of capital invested. The number of employees also increased.

#### Maryland (see also Baltimore):

Act of general assembly of, relating to Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Co., 870.

Census of, referred to, 321.

Cession of Government interest in Chesapeake and Ohio Canal to, considered, 1778.

Claims of, against United States for expenditures during War of 1812, 894.

Combinations, unlawful in, discussed and proclamations against, 4400, 4424.

Constitutional amendments received from governor, 63.

District of Columbia, portion of, ceded to Congress by, 62.  
Referred to, 88.

Legislature of, arrest and dispersion of members of, would not be justifiable, 3218.

Loan of, to Washington City, payment of, guaranteed by United States, 321.

Ratification of amendment to Federal Constitution by, referred to, 63, 249.

Unlawful combinations in, discussed, and proclamations against, 4400, 4424.

**Maryland in Liberia.**—A negro colony to the eastward of Cape Palmas, in what is now the Republic of Liberia. Africa founded by the Maryland State Colonization Society in 1844. Expeditions sent to Monrovia in 1843 and 1845 proved unsuccessful. John R. Ransom a citizen of Maryland, was chosen the first governor in 1848. In 1857 it became part of Liberia.

**Mason and Sidel, Confederate envoys to Great Britain and France, removal of, from British steamer Trent, 3262, 3263, 3264, 3267, 3268.**

**Mason and Dixon's Line.**—The boundary line between Pennsylvania and Maryland. It is coincident with the parallel of 39° 43', beginning at the Delaware River and

running 244 miles to the westward, and was laid out by two eminent English mathematicians and astronomers, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, about 1763. Lord Baltimore and William Penn having disputed the boundary between their adjoining grants, the case was taken to London for adjudication and the parties to the suit were ordered to have the line run. The surveyors marked the line with boundary posts, having on one side the arms of Penn and on the other those of Lord Baltimore. The line became famous in later days as marking in part the boundary between free and slave states. During the discussion in Congress on the Missouri compromise John Randolph of Roanoke made free use of this phrase, which continued to its more popular use as such dividing line.

**Masonic, The, confiscation of, attempted by Spain, discussed, 4626, 4759. Indemnity for, awarded, 4919.**

**Massachusetts.** One of the thirteen original states of the Union; nickname, "The Old Bay State"; motto, "Ense petit placidam sub libertate quietem" ("With the sword she seeks quiet peace under liberty"). It was named from the Massachusetts Indians who occupied the eastern part of the territory. The name means "At the Great Hills." Massachusetts extends from lat. 41° 14' to 42° 53' north and from long. 69° 52' to 73° 32' west. It is bounded on the north by Vermont and New Hampshire, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, Rhode Island and Connecticut, and on the west by New York, and has an area of 8,268 square miles.

Massachusetts chartered the first college in America. It has produced more eminent literary men than any other state in the Union. It is the leading state in the manufacture of boots and shoes and cotton and woolen goods. It was visited by Governor in 1602 and settled at Plymouth in 1620. This was the third in the order of settlement of the British colonies in America. Later settlements were made at Salem and Boston in 1628 and 1630. A Confederate union of the Massachusetts, Plymouth, New Haven, and the Connecticut Colonies existed from 1643 to 1684 for defensive purposes. Massachusetts took an important part in the Revolutionary War and the organization of the Government. It was the scene of Shay's Rebellion in 1786-1787.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census show the number of farms in the State at 36,917, comprising 2,575,911 acres, valued, with stock and improvements at \$426,474,055. The average value of land per acre was \$86.80, an improvement with \$27.62 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$10,741,366, including 25,416 cattle, valued at \$4,348,078; 64,283 horses, \$8,471,967; 268 mules \$43,185; 103,108 swine, \$178,082; 32,708 sheep, \$156,498. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: corn 47,000 acres, 2,069,000 bushels, \$1,710,000; oats, 8,000 acres, 280,000 bushels, \$162,000; rye 3,000 acres, 48,000 bushels, \$48,000; potatoes, 25,000 acres, 2,225,000 bushels, \$2,120,000; hay, 584,000 acres, 651,000 tons, \$14,510,000; tobacco, 5,600 acres, 210,000 pounds, \$1,845,000. The mineral products of the State in 1910 were \$6,077,470. Of this, stone, of which Massachusetts is one of the largest producers, was valued at \$2,432,794. The total bonded debt of the State at the end of the fiscal year ending Nov. 30, 1910,

## Massachusetts Messages and Papers of the Presidents

was \$91,077,452. The net receipts during the year amounted to \$11,092,335, and the expenditures were \$13,481,137; cash balance \$2,180,491.

The salt water fisheries of the State for 1905 produced \$4,080,186.

The first general census ever taken in the United States was taken in Massachusetts in 1790. It showed that the value of goods and by the establishments of the State was \$1,384,341,343, of which \$967,000,354 was credited to Boston. In 1907 there were 181 national banks in the State, of which 29 were in Boston, 189 savings banks, 135 cooperative banks and 45 trust companies. The population in 1910 was 3,700,116.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Massachusetts having an annual output valued at \$100 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 12,011. The amount of capital invested was \$1,418,000,000 giving employment to 670,000 persons using material valued at \$9,134,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$1,641,750,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$4,702,400.

**Massachusetts** (see also Boston; Lynn):

Claims of, for services rendered by militia in War of 1812, discussed, 795, 854.

Constitution of United States, ratification of certain articles of, evidence of, 166.

Governor of—

Referred to, 65.

Refusal of, to furnish militia for defense of frontier, 711.

Prisoners in, provision for, recommended, 183.

**Massachusetts Bay Company.**—A colonizing company chartered in England, March 18, 1629, by John Hathorn, John Endicott, and others. The company grew out of the preceding Dorchester Company, and was the result of dissatisfied political and religious rights in England under Charles I. The patentees received a grant of land extending from the Atlantic to the "Western Coast," in width from a line running three miles north of the Merrimack to one running three miles south of the Charles. Endicott headed a colony which settled at Salem in September 1629. March 4, 1630 a new charter was granted to the governor and company of Massachusetts Bay, and the old officers of the company were succeeded by John Winthrop as governor, with a deputy and eighteen assistants. In 1630 Winthrop, at the head of a large body of settlers, transferred the company headquarters to America and founded Boston. Under this charter Massachusetts was carried on her government for fifty-five years.

**Massachusetts, The**, appropriation to owners for detention of the *Perthshire* by, recommended, 3247.

**Massachusetts, The** (battleship), mentioned, 6396.

**Massacre of Christians.** (See Armenians.)

**Matanzas, Cuba**, harbor and forts shelled by American squadron, 6315.

**Mayflower Compact.**—Before the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers the company gathered in the cabin of the *Mayflower*, in Provincetown Harbor, Nov. 11, 1620, and

there bound themselves into a body politic and pledged themselves to abide individually and collectively by the laws they should make.

**Mayflower Descendants.**—Organized in the City of New York, Dec. 22, 1804, by lineal descendants of the *Mayflower* pilgrims, "to preserve that in history, their records, their history, and all facts relating to them, their ancestors, and their posterity." Every lineal descendant over eighteen years of age, male or female, or his purchaser of the voyage of the *Mayflower* which terminated at Plymouth, Mass., December, 1620, including all descendants of "The Compact," are eligible to membership. The initiation fee is \$10 and the annual dues are \$5. The Triennial Congress is held in September at Plymouth, Mass. Societies have been organized in New York, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Illinois, District of Columbia, Ohio, New Jersey, Wisconsin, Rhode Island, Michigan, Minnesota, Maine, Colorado, and California.

**Maysville, Washington, Paris and Lexington Turnpike Road Co.**, act authorizing subscription of stock in, vetoed, 1046.

**Mazel Letter.**—A private letter written by Thomas Jefferson to an Italian named Mazel in 1796. The letter was translated and published in an English paper. It aroused much animosity against Jefferson by its supposed allusion to Washington and others as the "Baboons in the Field and Scoundrels in the Council" who had formed an American monarchial aristocratic party in America whose avowed object was to draw over us the substance, as they had already done the forms, of the British Government.

**Meat Packing and Slaughtering.**—

The art of refrigeration has been so perfected in recent years that fresh meat may be shipped thousands of miles and its quality so preserved that it is even more desirable and palatable at its destination than at the point where slaughtered. The present methods of curing and preserving by salting, smoking, etc., differ from the ancient method only in the extent and system adopted. Preservation in hermetically sealed cans or jars is a comparatively recent process, introduced into the United States in 1813. The utilization of the by-products of slaughtering, such as hides, bones, horns, hoofs, hair, fats, intestines, blood, etc., has broadened the scope of the business and added from \$1 to \$2 per head to the value of animals.

The present day meat packing establishment, with a constant demand, averages for a constant supply of live animals by maintaining stock yards which are regularly fed by accession from the farmer and feeder. Machinery, too, has employed as important part in bringing the modern meat packing establishment to completion. In the up-to-date plant operations are continuous, lighted at night by electricity and surrounded always by the latest sanitary precautions and appliances.

The rise of slaughtering and meat packing as a distinct industry in the United States dates back to 1818, when a packer is recorded as conducting business in Cincinnati. Similar operations were begun in Chicago in 1833, but the packing statistics of the latter city were of small account until 1860, though it is said 6,600 hogs were packed there in 1834. It was not until 1881-82 that Chicago attained preeminence as a packing centre.



During the winter of 1832-33 there were several packing establishments in Cincinnati, and it is claimed that 85,000 hogs were slaughtered there that season. The development of the agricultural resources of the Ohio Valley cheapened the cost of raising stock, and the demands of the Eastern and Southern markets caused increased production, particularly of hogs. Cincinnati's pre-eminence in the meat packing industry was maintained up to the beginning of the Civil War, when Chicago took the lead. It has since maintained

(Chinatown's advantage was due to its situation in the centre of the stock raising region and to its superior banking facilities, for the packing industry demanded that large sums be expended in ready cash. It was also necessary often to employ large gangs of laborers and coopers at short notice and these could be had at Chinatown. An ample supply of salt was always readily obtainable there. In 1814 there were twenty-six packing houses in Chinatown, and in 1828 thirty-two. During the years of 1848-49 475,000 hogs were a regular export.

1848-90 475,000 bogs were re-landed there. About 20,000 logs were laid in Chicago in 1850-51, and since that time the business has steadily increased. The large street yards were laid out on 320 acres of land in 1865. This area has been divided into 1,000 lots, and is now worth \$100,000,000 and employs 50,000 men. The amount of capital invested was given in 1900 as \$67,000,000. Within the yards are twenty miles of water troughs, twenty-five miles of drainage pipes and 150 miles of railroad track.

Efforts to shorten the overland journey of live cattle, sheep and hogs from the western farms and range a whole raised to the place of slaughter moved the establishment of road and slaughtering houses to their west.

With the development of the country west of the Mississippi St. Louis took its place as a packing and slaughtering centre.

The importance of Kansas City as a meat packing centre dates from 1870. The stock yards there cover about 200 acres. There were only three packing houses in the city in 1873. Other meat packing centres are St. Joseph, Mo., and Omaha, Neb.

By Joseph, Jan. 2, the census, 1910. According to the census of 1910 there were 436 establishments engaged in meat packing and such, as follows: 20 were established at \$5,000 to \$10,000, employed 108,710 persons and paid out \$71,688,677 in salaries and wages. They turned out 5,016,000 goods to the value of \$1,199,588,161 of which \$1,502,827,784 represented the cost of material. The business is divided into three classes: slaughtering and meat packing, slaughtering not including meat packing, and the manufacture of sausage. These engaged primarily in slaughtering and meat packing formed 43 per cent of the whole number, and employed more than 60 per cent of the wage and salary-paying forces, engaging chiefly in slaughtering for food, one-third of the whole number, but they employed only 72 per cent of the wage earners. The 450 establishments engaged in the manufacture of sausage received 21 per cent of the wage and salary-paying, and \$1 per cent of the value of the goods.

The number of establishments in the leather industry increased 20 per cent during the last year, and the number of workers more than doubled during this period, and the value of products increased 142.7 per cent. The business is well distributed throughout the country, as is reported on from 41 states and the District of Columbia. Illinois is by far the most important state in the industry. The value of the business in that state increased 35 per cent in ten years.

There were slaughtered for food in whole sale establishments in 1914 7,159,042 calves, 2,019,084 calves, 15,651,840 sheep and lambs and goats and kids, and 34,441,918 fowls.

Reports made to the Department of Commerce in 1911 show the following values of products for the preceding year:

PRODUCTS	POUNDS	VALUE
<b>Feed Meat:</b>		
Beef	3,454,731.000	\$431,209,704
Lamb	146,045,850	20,209,446
Veal and lamb and goat and kid	629,721.000	74,673,627
Pork	1,677,036,771	226,516,754
Excess of fat and all other trech meat	226,066,701	20,576,245
<b>Current Meat:</b>		
Beef, salted and other cured	91,571,753	14,396,316
Pork, pickled and other cured	2,229,309,741	361,603,400
Canned goods.....	160,748,855	20,417,624
Butter		
Unsalted	71,004,230	0,445,000
All other	443,416,441	68,446,553
<b>Lard, tallow and fats:</b>		
Lard	1,119,188,673	120,414,007
Lard compounds and substitu- tions	306,397,560	73,667,407
<b>Oil:</b>		
Oleum	174,446,465	\$ 11,458,572
Other	4,446,465	4,446,465
Tallow and oils stock	200,014,335	\$ 13,735,756
Stearine	51,917,991	2,744,421
Ceromargarine	60,337,891	8,815,557
All other products, value*		183,076,874
<b>Total value</b>		<b>\$1,651,763,421</b>

\* Includes value of baled straw & other very fertilizing fertilizer materials, glue, bean cheese, hides and bone, hog hair, ice, meat & fish, gravel, lime, potash, sulphur, soap, soda ash, etc., etc., and amount received for slaughtering and refrigeration for others.

**Location of Establishments.**—With the exception of North Dakota, every state in the Union reported one or more mollusks for 1914. Of the 1,279 establishments which made up the total for that year, 184 were located in New York, 152 in Ohio, 146 in Pennsylvania, 81 in California, 79 in Illinois, 65 in Indiana, 56 in New Jersey, 40 each in Maryland and Massachusetts, 31 in Missouri, 28 each in Iowa and Kentucky, 26 in Kansas, 22 in Wisconsin, 21 each in Maine and Virginia, 19 each in Delaware and Minnesota, 18 each in Tennessee and Texas, 17 in Michigan, 16 in Colorado, 14 each in Oregon and Utah, 11 each in Florida and Washington, 10 each in Nebraska and New York, 9 in Idaho, 8 in Montana, 7 each in Alabama and West Virginia, 5 each in Connecticut, District of Columbia and New Hampshire, 4 each in Georgia, Louisiana, Nevada, Oklahoma and South Dakota, 3 each in Arizona and Vermont, 2 each in South Carolina and Texas, 1 in Arizona, Mississippi, New Mexico, North Carolina, and Wyoming.

**Meat Products.** (See Animals and Animal Products.)

**Mechanicsville (Va.), Battle of.**—One of the Seven Days' Battle was fought at Mechanicsville on July 20, 1862. Lee moved his troops on the left, A. P. Hill attacking to the north side of the Chickahominy and being supported by Jackson and D. H. H. Jackson. The Confederate attack on Fitz John Porter at dawn was repulsed, but the Federal army subsequently withdrew. According to Federal sources the Confederate loss was 2,500, the Union 341. This battle is also called the battle of Beaver Dam Creek.



## Mecklenburg Messages and Papers of the Presidents

**Mecklenburg Declaration.**—A series of resolutions purporting to have been adopted by the citizens of Mecklenburg County, N. C., May 20, 1775, declaring their independence of Great Britain, followed by a second series of resolutions, adopted on the 31st of May, providing for a local government. The independence resolutions were first published in 1819 and created much discussion as to their genuineness. They contained several phrases almost or quite identical with portions of the document adopted at Philadelphia, July 4, 1776. Thomas Jefferson immediately denoted them fraudulent. It was admitted that the original Mecklenburg resolutions were burned in 1800 and that those published in 1819 were reproduced from memory by a son of one of the signatories of the meeting. The North Carolina legislature investigated the matter and secured enough evidence to warrant them in passing May 20 a state holiday. The historians are divided in opinion. Hildreth, one of the most critical, admits the validity of the Declaration, but cautiously enough says it was made May 31. Bancroft contends that only a provisional government was formed, and that on the date of the 31st. There is no dispute as to the fact that a government was organized. In North Carolina, among the Scotch-Irish people, there exists little doubt that the Mecklenburgers declared their independence on May 20, 1775. William A. Graham, Secretary of the Navy from 1850 to 1852 and candidate of the Whigs for vice-president in 1852, was the son of Joseph Graham, who was present at the meeting in Charlotte which declared independence, and testified to the fact.

### Mecklenburg-Schwerin:

Treaty with, 2417, 2479.

Veasels of, discriminating duties on, suspended by proclamation, 1365.

**Medal of Honor Legion.** Composed of officers and enlisted men of the United States army and navy who have been awarded medals of honor for most distinguished gallantry in action during any war in which the United States has been engaged. At the present time it has 440 members.

**Medals.**—Congress has from time to time awarded gold and silver medals for distinguished services in the army and navy. Since the civil war most of the medals have been awarded for heroic rescues from dangers at sea. Under resolutions of 1874, 1879 and 1882 several hundred medals of honor have been awarded by the Secretary of the Treasury for life saving. Among the recipients of the latter have been eight women.

The following is a list of persons who have been awarded medals by Congress for distinguished services in the army and navy.

Gen George Washington, (gold medal) for the capture of Quebec.  
Brig Gen Horatio Gates, (gold) Defeat of the British.  
Maj Gen Anthony Wayne, (gold) Storming of Stony Point.  
Lieut Col De Fleury, (silver) Storming of Stony Point.  
Maj John Stewart, (silver) Storming of Stony Point.  
Maj Henry Lee, (gold) Surprise of Paulus Hook.  
J. Lu Paddock, (silver) Capture of Andre.  
David Williams, (silver) Capture of Andre.

Isaac Van Wart, (silver) Capture of Andre.  
Brig Gen Daniel Morgan, (gold) Victory of Cowpens.  
Lieut Col William A. Bland, (gold) Victory of Cowpens.  
Lieut John E. Howard, (silver) Victory of Cowpens.  
Maj Gen Nathaniel Greene, (gold) Victory at Eutaw Springs.  
Capt John Van Jones, (gold) Capture of the *Serapis* 1779.  
Capt Thomas Truxton, (gold) Action with the *Lexington* (fr).  
Com Edward Preble, (gold) Tripoli.  
Capt Isaac Hull, (gold) Capture of the *Guerriere*.  
Capt Jacob Jones, (gold) Capture of the *Porpoise*.  
Capt Stephen Decatur, (gold) Capture of the *Macedonian*.  
Capt William Bainbridge, (gold) Capture of the *Java*.  
Lieut Edward R. Mott, (gold) Capture of the *Renzo*.  
Com Oliver H. Perry, (gold) Victory on Lake Erie.  
Lieut Jesse D. Elliott, (gold) Victory on Lake Erie.  
Capt James Lawrence, (gold) Capture of the *Peacock*.  
Com Thomas Myndenough, (gold) Victory on Lake Champlain.  
Capt Robert Hensley, (gold) Victory on Lake Champlain.  
Lieut Stephen Cassin, (gold) Victory on Lake Champlain.  
Capt James Warrington, (gold) Capture of the *Empire*.  
Capt John Van Blakely (to the widow), (gold) Capture of the *Reindeer*.  
Maj Gen Jacob Brown, (gold) Victory of Chippewa, etc.  
Maj Gen Peter H. Porter, (gold) Victory of Chippewa, etc.  
Brig Gen P. W. Ripley, (gold) Victory of Chippewa, etc.  
Brig Gen James Miller, (gold) Victory of Chippewa, etc.  
Maj Gen Winfield Scott, (gold) Victory of Chippewa, etc.  
Maj Gen Edmund P. Gaines, (gold) Victory of Erie.  
Maj Gen Alexander Macomb, (gold) Victory of Battleburg.  
Maj Gen Andrew Jackson, (gold) Victory of New Orleans.  
Capt Charles Stewart, (gold) Capture of *Yamacraw* and *Peacock*.  
Lieut James Hiddle, (gold) Capture of *Peacock*.  
Maj Gen William H. Harrison, (gold) Victory of the *Chambers*.  
Gov Isaac Shelby, (gold) Victory of the *Thames*.  
Col Geo Croghan (22 yrs after), (gold) Defense of Fort Mifflin, 1813.  
Maj Gen Zachary Taylor, (gold) Victory on Rio Grande.  
Maj Gen Zachary Taylor, (gold) Capture of Monterrey.  
British French and Spanish officers and crews, (gold and silver) Rescuing crew of the U. S. Brig *War Hawk* before Vera Cruz Dec 7, 1840.  
Maj Gen Winfield Scott, (gold) Mexican Campaign.  
Maj Gen Zachary Taylor, (gold) Victory of Buena Vista.  
Capt Benjamin N. Ingraham, (gold) Release of *Martha Kosztar*.  
Dr Frederick H. Ross of the British Navy, (gold) Humanitarian care of yellow fever patients from Jamaica to N. Y. on the U. S. S. *Scutiger*.  
Maj Gen Ulysses S. Grant, (gold) Vic-

torics of Fort Donelson, Vicksburg, Chattanooga.

(Cornelius Vanderbilt, (gold) Gift of ship Vanderbilt.

(Capt. Creighton, Low and Stoniffer, (gold) Rescuing 500 passengers from the S. S. San Francisco, July 26, 1851.

(Cyrus W. Field, (gold) Laying the Atlantic Cable.

(George Peabody, (gold) Promotion of Education.

(Capt. Creedall and others, Long Island lighthouse keeper and crew, (gold) Saving passengers from the *Molla* of the N. Y. and Providence Line, Aug. 31, 1872.

(George F. Robinson, (gold) Saving William H. Seward from assassination Apr. 14, 1865. (loses the medal 1866).

Under resolutions of July 12, 1862, and March 3, 1861, 2,000 army medals of bronze were provided for non-commissioned officers and privates for gallantry in action. All the members of the twenty-seventh Maine volunteers received these medals for remaining in service for the battle of Gettysburg after their terms had expired.

Naval medals were authorized in 1861 and 1862 to be bestowed on petty officers, seamen and marines for gallantry in action. Two hundred were issued.

**Medals, Life-Saving, government grant of, 1926.**

**Mediation and Conciliation, Board of.**—(created by act of congress approved July 15, 1913.) The purpose for which the Board of Mediation and Conciliation was established is to settle by mediation, conciliation and arbitration controversies concerning wages, hours of labor or conditions of employment that may arise between common carriers engaged in interstate transportation and their employees engaged in train operation or train service.

In any case where an interruption of traffic is imminent and fraught with serious detriment to the public interest, the Board of Mediation and Conciliation may, in its judgment, such as to cause it to interfere proffer its services to the respective parties to the controversy.

Whenever a controversy concerning wages, hours of labor, or conditions of employment arises between such railroads and such employees interrupting or threatening to interrupt the operation of trains to the serious detriment of the public interest, upon the request of either party the Board of Mediation is required to use its best efforts by mediation and conciliation to bring about an agreement. If such efforts to bring about an amicable adjustment through mediation and conciliation are unsuccessful the board endeavors to induce the parties to submit their controversy to arbitration and, if successful, makes the necessary arrangements for such arbitration. The board is an independent office, not connected with any department.

**Medical Museum, Army, building for, recommended, 4772, 4790, 4803.**

**Medicine and Surgery, Bureau of, Navy Department.** (See Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.)

**Medicines, Patent.**—For purposes of valuation and enumeration the federal census bureau classifies under this heading many patent compounds and "druggists' preparations." The patent office has a list of synthetic chemicals the formulas of which are protected by letters patent, but most of the special remedies are protected only in the

use of their distinctive names. The value of patent medicines manufactured in the United States as ascertained in 1910 amounted to \$141,942,000. This figure represents the wholesale price, inasmuch as the public spends about \$200,000,000 in retail purchases. The census of 1900 gave the value of the annual product at \$59,511,375. Comparison of these figures shows the rapid growth of the business in recent years.

The cost of material entering into the manufacture of patent medicines is smaller in proportion to the retail price than that of perhaps any other business. The profits to the manufacturers, however, are largely reduced by the discounts allowed dealers and the cost of advertising, upon which the success of the business largely depends. Patent medicine manufacturers are among the largest general advertisers in the country. It is estimated that \$40,000,000 is spent annually for paid advertising. The number of establishments reported by the last census was 4,982, employing an average of 22.955 wage-earners.

"Druggists' preparations" include all materials for use by druggists in compounding medicines to be dispensed upon physicians' prescriptions or orders. These comprise tinctures, fluid extracts, medicinal wines, and other liquid preparations; pills, tablets, powders, etc.; alkaloids and derivatives (cocaine, caffeine, morphine, quinine and strychnine); synthetic medicinal preparations such as acetylated morphine, phenol, piperidine, saccharin, methylsalicylate, etc.; medicinal metals and their salts (chromides, acetates, citrates, bismuth, etc.); and biological products, such as serums, vaccines, toxoids, etc.

"Patent and proprietary medicines" are those sold under the protection of a patent, copyright, or trademark or prepared according to a secret formula, and "patent and proprietary chemicals" include all such compounds not intended for medicinal use, such as disinfectants, dye compounds, household and agricultural chemicals, etc.

"Perfumery and cosmetics" comprise soaps, toilet water, face powders, cold cream, etc., and *perfumes*.

Reports for 1914 were received from 4,982 establishments, with products valued at \$172,000,000.

Of the 4,982 establishments reported for all the branches of the industry 870 were located in New York, 361 in Illinois, 313 in Pennsylvania, 267 in Ohio, 231 in Missouri, 179 in Massachusetts, 161 in Indiana, 155 in Michigan, 142 in California, 134 in New Jersey and 107 in Minnesota, and the remaining 1,109 establishments were distributed among 31 states ranging from 90 in Iowa to 1 in Arizona. The states for which no establishments were reported were Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico, and Wyoming.

**Druggists' preparations.**—The manufacture of druggists' preparations in 1914 was reported by 458 establishments with products valued at \$48,624,000. At the census of 1900 there were reported 377 establishments with products valued at \$45,658,479. The increase in number of establishments thus amounted to 168 per cent. and in value of products to 106 per cent.

The production of liquid preparations such as tinctures, fluid extracts and medicinal wines reported for 1914 was valued at \$13,900,402, and of pills, tablets, powders, etc., at \$10,603,000. These figures, however, are to be considered as representing only an approximate distribution of these classes of goods because of the inability of the manufacturers in many cases to make separate reports for certain products.

The manufacture of alkaloids and their derivatives in 1914 was reported by 142

establishments, with products valued at \$11,490,198. Of these establishments, 27 were located in New York, 17 in Pennsylvania, 13 in Indiana, 8 in Ohio, and 7 in New Jersey, and the remaining 70 were distributed among 27 states.

The production of synthetic medicinal preparations to the value of \$1,384,190 was reported by 72 establishments, of which 17 were located in New York and 10 in Pennsylvania, the remaining 45 being distributed among 20 states.

The manufacture of medicinal metals and their salts, valued at \$732,707, was reported by 47 establishments, of which 10 were located in New York and 11 in Pennsylvania, the remaining 26 being distributed among 11 states.

The manufacture of serums, vaccines, toxins, and other biological products to the value of \$6,238,475, was reported by 93 establishments, of which 10 were located in Kansas, 10 each in Illinois, Missouri and Nebraska, 7 in Pennsylvania, 6 each in Indiana, Iowa, and New York, 5 in Montana, 3 each in Michigan and Wisconsin, 2 each in Minnesota and South Dakota, and 1 each in California, District of Columbia, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

**Patent and Proprietary Medicines and Compounds.** The manufacture of patent and proprietary medicines and compounds in 1914 was reported by 2,088 establishments, with products valued at \$10,000,000.

Patent and proprietary medicines to the value of \$83,455,201 were manufactured by 2,271 establishments in 1914, including some which were engaged primarily in the manufacture of druggists' preparations and perfumery and cosmetics, the leading five states in this branch of the industry being New York, with 400 establishments; Illinois, 294; Pennsylvania, 197; Ohio, 126; and Missouri, 126, and patent and proprietary compounds to the value of \$10,144,252 were manufactured by 1,006 establishments, the leading five states being New York, with 231 establishments; Illinois, 197; Pennsylvania, 81; Missouri, 73; and Massachusetts, 60. Some of these establishments manufactured both medicines and compounds.

**Perfumery and Cosmetics.** The manufacture of perfumery and cosmetics in 1914 was reported by 579 establishments, with products valued at \$17,711,490. These figures, however, do not include the products of establishments classified according to their principal products in the other two branches of this industry.

The value of the production of perfumery and cosmetics and other toilet preparations in 1914 by all establishments including those engaged primarily in the manufacture of household preparations and of patent and proprietary medicines and compounds, was \$19,100,127.

The leading five states reporting the 579 establishments classified in this branch of the industry were New York, with 177; Illinois, 67; Pennsylvania, 45; Ohio, 34; and Michigan, 28.

**Mediterranean Sea**

Naval force in, should be increased, 233, 276, 326.

Piracy in, 529.

Trade with, 75, 77, 78.

Vessels sent to, for protection of commerce, 314, 347, 358, 631, 820, 874, 928, 1068.

**Mediterranean Squadron, referred to, 1903, 1963.**

**Medium of Exchange.** (See also Currency):

Augmentation of, discussed, 643.

Discussed by President—

Buchanan, 2908.

Grant, 3983, 4193, 4239.

Johnson, 3769, 3877.

Madison, 550, 563.

Monroe, 643.

Tyler, 1897, 1935, 2119.

Gold and silver—

Hope expressed that use of, for, will become general, 1393.

To take place of bills below \$20 recommended, 1485.

Paper used as, discussed, 1897, 1908.

Restoration of uniform system of, recommended, 563.

**Mee-see-quah-guitch Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Melbourne, Australia:**

International exhibition at, to celebrate centenary of founding of New South Wales, 5176.

International Exhibition of Arts and Industries at, discussed, 4519, 4559, 4625.

**Melton, Miss, assailants of, in Turkey, conviction of, discussed, 5562.**

**Members of Congress.** (See Congress.)

**Memorial and Remonstrance.** (See Religious Freedom.)

**Memphis (Tenn.), Capture of.**—After the evacuation of Corinth, Miss., by Beauregard, Fort Pillow, forty miles above Memphis, was ordered, as the Union army could take it from the rear. The Confederates therefore spiked the guns, burned the barracks, and what supplies they could not take away and in their gunboats, moved down the river to Memphis. The Confederate fleet consisted of 8 sloop-mounted 28 guns commanded by Commodore Montgomery. On June 6, 1862, Commodore Davis with 5 Union gunboats and 2 rams attacked before the city and Montgomery went forth to give him battle. After one hour and twenty minutes of fierce fighting the Confederates fleet was defeated. Col. Ellet, who built the rams was the only person injured on the Federal side. The number of killed and wounded on the Confederate side is not known, but was probably between 80 and 100.

**Memphis, Tenn., navy-yard to be established at, 2202.**

Proposition of city authorities of, relative to, 2829.

**Mercantile Marines of France, Germany, Great Britain, and Italy, referred to, 4978.**

**Merchant Marine.**—The British navigation acts, beginning in 1645, prohibited importations into the Colonies except in English or colonial built ships. Though serious restricting commerce these acts served to stimulate the shipbuilding interest.

Between 1740 and 1797 the registered tonnage of United States commercial ships increased 384 per cent. From 1837 to 1857 the tonnage increased from 810,000 to



2,268,000, and in 1861 the aggregate tonnage of American registered vessels reached the highest point—3,589,813. This nearly equaled the combined tonnage of all other nations excepting Great Britain, which alone was slightly in excess of it. For various reasons American shipping fell off after the Civil War, until it became quite insignificant. During recent years, however, a revival has taken place, more especially in the coastwise trade, the number of vessels (1915) engaged in it being 26,701, with a tonnage of 9,389,429.

For many years no country of importance other than the United States has required that ships flying the national flag shall be of domestic construction, although practically every country has made this requirement in the case of steamships receiving postal subventions. England has granted registers to foreign-built ships in other words has pursued the free-ship policy since about 1850. At that time, it is interesting to note, wooden sailing vessels were predominant and these could be secured more cheaply in the United States, which had larger supplies of timber and naval stores and a more efficient shipbuilding industry. As a result of this free-ship policy the merchant marine of England received large accessions during the Civil War, when more than 70,000 tons of American shipping secured English registers to avoid capture of destruction.

The policy of granting loans to shipowners at low interest or with no interest was begun, it is believed, by Austria. The only instance of such a loan by the British Government was that made to the Cunard Steamship Line under the mail and admiralty subvention contract of 1903. Under this contract the British Government loaned the steamship company \$12,500,000, for building two steamers that would be suitable for use by the admiralty and be the fastest afloat. This loan brought into being the *Lusitania* and *Mauritania*. The loan was made at the rate of 2 1/2 per cent while, was about 2 per cent lower than the rate at which the company could have borrowed a similar amount in the open market.

Exemption from taxation is a form of indirect assistance granted by only Austria-Hungary and by a few of our own States. A notable law in New York State exempts from all taxation for State and local purposes all American-owned ships registered at any port in the State. If engaged in the foreign trade of the United States, corporations owning such ships are exempt until December 31, 1921, from all taxation upon their stock, fees, dues, and earnings. Alabama exempts all ships engaged in foreign commerce from taxation, while the State of Washington exempts all ships built or in process of construction in the coastwise as well as in the foreign trade of the United States.

The granting of postal subventions to steamship lines antedates the bounty or subsidy system and is in more general use throughout the world. Great Britain was probably the first to pay subventions of this kind, the first contract of the sort being made in 1823. The United States and France soon followed suit—the United States in 1847 and France in 1851. Germany did not adopt the policy until 1886, when a contract with the North German Lloyd was concluded. The purpose of mail subvention contracts is primarily to encourage the maintenance of fast mail services on regular routes and schedules. In many instances a motive of almost equal weight is that of maintaining the fastest possible communication between the mother country and her colonies. Incidentally a

third object is commonly achieved, namely, that of providing vessels available for auxiliary cruisers and transports in time of war and, in many cases a fourth object, namely, that of fostering the domestic shipbuilding industry or requiring that the subventions shall be paid only to domestic-built ships. With only two important exceptions, all financial aid extended by the British Government has been in the form of postal and admiralty subventions. The United States and Germany, whose mercantile navies rank next to that of Great Britain, have extended financial aid to shipping only in the form of mail subventions.

The system of paying direct general bounties or subsidies to shipping lines may be said to have been initiated by France, which entered upon this policy in 1881 and has made a more extensive use of bounties than any other country, although as a whole the results have not been satisfactory. Italy, Austria-Hungary, Japan, and Spain have followed the French plan, with indifferent success except in the case of Japan. Unquestionably the merchant marine of Japan has developed more rapidly during the last 35 years than that of any other nation, although this development is in part due to the phenomenal development of Japanese industries in recent years.

Some specific opportunities that now exist for American shipping are as follows: The west coast of South America imports large quantities of coal from Australia and Wales. Since the construction of the efficient coal-carrying railroads, such as the Norfolk and Western, the Chesapeake and Ohio, the Virginian, and the Carolina, Clinchfield and Ohio, Virginia steam coal of excellent quality can be delivered at low cost at the Atlantic seaboard ports of Norfolk, Newport News, and Charleston, where it can be delivered to vessels quickly, efficiently, and at low cost. It is believed that increasing large quantities of this coal can be sold in Chile and Peru at lower cost than Australian or Welsh coal. If this proves to be the case, the vessels carrying coal from the United States can return with nitrates from Chile, copper from American-owned mines and smelters in Chile and Peru, tin ore from American-owned mines in Bolivia, and iron ore from American-owned mines in China. The development of coal exports would cause reductions in return freights (a factor which goes far toward accounting for the maritime supremacy of Great Britain) and an extension of American shipping.

#### Merchant Marine:

Development of, hindered, 8016.

Need for, discussed by Taft, 7674.

#### Merchant Vessels:

Claims resulting from destruction of United States vessels by Confederate vessels, referred to, 3964.

Condition of American, 6653, 6654, 7005.

Discussed, 6239, 6241, 6338, 6359, 6381, 6436, 6480, 6653.

Naval force for protection of, in Mexican ports, etc., recommended, 3100.

#### Meridian Conference, International:

At Washington, discussed, 4718, 4800, 4827, 4841, 5180.

Invitation of Italian Government to attend, 5546.



*Messages and Papers of the Presidents*

See Hampton Roads (Va.), Battle of,  
and illustration opposite 3,409, 3,910.

where they were kept, October 1864, and if Hobson was chosen at his own request to execute the hazardous undertaking. Nineteen letters were called for to accompany and assist him. Fifteen hundred dollars and men responded, including boarding services, and lodged that they be accepted. Six only were needed, whose names are Daniel Murphy, chief minister-at-large of the New York; George Thompson, gunner's mate of the Java; Francis Kelly, water tender; George W. Phillips, machinist, and Lockwood W. Williams, the last, three of the Merrimack. Randolph Chapin, coxswain of the New York was during the day of the day added to the company. On the morning of June 3, 1864, at about half past three o'clock Hobson started straight into the channel under a heavy fire from Spanish ships on both sides. As the Merrimack ran the spot that had been picked out for her sinking she gave orders to explode the torpedoes. Two of them may exploded. Amid the tremendous fire from the shore batteries, the firing of a electric mine in the channel, and torpedoes from two Spanish vessels, the color sank, her masts and smokestack showing above the water obstructing but not blocking the fairway. As the ship went down the Spaniards sent up a cheer, believing they had sunk some large war vessel. Hobson and his crew held on to a scumman belonging to their sinking ship for about ten minutes before he was drowned. Admiral Cervera came down the harbor with Admiral Casto on board. Hobson and his men were taken on board the launch were courteously treated by their captors, and placed in prison. They were all exchanged July 6.

The sinking of the *Merrimack* was an act of heroism which changed the opinion of the world. The President in a message to Congress, speaking of the incident said: "This enterprise, demanding coolness, judgment and bravery amounting to heroism, was carried into successful execution in the face of a powerful fire from the *Monitor* both as well as from the *terrible* *ironclads* on shore." (1865). Rear Admiral Sampson said: "I cannot myself too earnestly express my appreciation of the conduct of Mr. Hobson and his gallant crew. I venture

to say that a more brave and daring thing has not been done since (asking) as up the Atlantic (both). The President recommended that a vote of thanks be given Hobson by Congress. He and his crew were subsequently promoted.

**Merrimac, The** (United States collector),  
sinking of, in Santiago Harbor,  
Cuba, by Larut. Richmond P. Hob-  
son. 63 55. 6316

Naval Cadet Powell to be made en  
sign for attempting to rescue force  
of 6308.

Thanks of Congress to Lieut. Habsor  
and promotion of, recommended  
6378

**Merryman Case.**—Merryman, a citizen of Maryland, was arrested at his home in 1861 by order of an officer of the United States Army, and charged with treason. He was imprisoned in Fort Mifflin. Chief Justice Taney granted a writ of habeas corpus, which the officer in charge of the prison refused to execute on the ground that the President had suspended the writ. The case was taken before the Supreme Court, which decided that the power to suspend the writ of habeas corpus was of vested in the President, Congress, or having that privilege, and that a military officer has no right to arrest a person not subject to the rules and articles of war except in aid of judicial authority. (See also Habeas Corpus and Mullan Case.)

**Mesa Verde National Park.** (See Parks, National.)

**Messages and Papers of the Presidents,**  
resolution authorizing compilation of  
and requesting Hon. James D. Rich-  
ardson to take charge of the work of  
preparing the same. (See Prefatory  
note of first volume.)

**Messages, Presidential.**—A written communication by the President to Congress. At the beginning of each session an annual message is transmitted, going into details of our standing as a Nation and recommending each action by the House and Senate as may be deemed necessary to the progress of the country or the execution of national policy. Special messages are sent from time to time to either or both Houses recommending treaties or appointments, or in answer to a request from either branch for particular information or for enactment of specific or immediate legislation. All messages are sent with the advice and consent of the President's cabinet, and he states his reasons for each decision. After policy has been chosen, he takes steps to meet the requirements of the case by executive action, the way to an effective measure that may require legislative action. Article II, section 3 of the Constitution declares that the President shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union and recommend to them such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient." Washington and John Adams read their annual messages to Congress. Jefferson inaugurated the custom, followed by his successors of writing messages in writing to Congress at the time they were issued by the president, as a form of record, who he received at the door of the Senate or House, and all messages are formally announced by an officer of the

body, whereupon he delivers the message to the clerk.

President Wilson in 1913 revived the custom of Washington and Adams of orally addressing Congress.

**Messages, Presidential.** (See Annual Messages; Special session messages; Veto messages, under the several Presidents.)

### Metals and Mining—

**Metallic Elements and Mining.**—Chemically considered, a metal is an element which has the power to replace the hydrogen of acids and form salt; in other words, it forms a base by combining with a hydroxyl group or groups. It is usually hard, heavy, lustrous, malleable, ductile, tenacious, and a good conductor of heat and electricity. Only six or seven metals were known to ancient alchemists, whereas under the modern definition quoted above some forty-five elements are properly called metals. No sharp line can be drawn between metals and non-metals, however, since some of the elements belong to both classes. Though weight is one of the most common properties of metals, a few such as lithium, sodium, potassium, etc., are lighter than water. Metals are distinguished from minerals in that the latter are either the uncombined elements in a native state, or compounds of these elements formed in accordance with chemical laws, and have, therefore, a definite chemical composition and molecular structure. Rocks are commonly referred to as minerals, and the process of extraction from the earth, mining.

The principal metals mined in the United States are, in the order of their importance: Iron, gold, copper, silver, lead, ferromanganese, zinc, aluminum, quicksilver, antimony, molybdenum, tungsten, ferromolybdenum, ferrotungsten, platinum. The principal minerals in the order of their importance are: Coal, bituminous and cannel, clay products, coal (anthracite), petroleum, iron ore, natural gas, cement (Portland

### METALLIC

Product	Quantity	Value
Aluminum (consumpt'n)...lbs.	79,129,000	\$14,322,700
Antimonial lead (a) . . . s. t.	16,667	1,672,167
Antimony (b) . . . s. t.	(b)12,708	(b)578,601
Bauxite . . . l. t.	219,318	1,096,194
Chromite ore . . . l. t.	861	8,718
Copper, value at New York City (c) . . . lbs.	1,160,137,192	182,968,246
Ferro-alloys . . . l. t.	255,524	9,350,248
Gold (d) . . . troy oz.	4,372,978	94,531,800
Iron (e) . . . l. t.	29,714,280	(e)71,908,079
Lead (refined), value at New York City (e) . . . s. t.	22,263,263	298,777,429
Manganese ore . . . l. t.	812,794	39,997,932
Manganiferous ore (r) . . l. t.	2,638	27,377
Nickel, value at New York City (g) . . . lbs.	98,266	218,497
Platinum and allied metals, value at N. Y. City, troy oz.	845,234	313,000
Quicksilver, value at S. Francisco . . . (75 lbs., net)	6,324	280,886
Silver . . . troy oz.	10,548	311,080
Tin (metallic equivalent) lbs.	72,455,100	40,067,700
Titanium ore (rutile) . . s. t.	208,000	86,580
Tungsten ore (80% concentrate) . . . s. t.	94	11,280
Uranium and vanadium minerals (h) . . . s. t.	980	435,000
Zinc, value at St. Louis (c&f.)	(h) 243,418	(h)941,300
		35,028,636
Total value of metallic products		\$661,000,348

### NON-METALLIC

Product	Quantity	Value
Arsenious oxide . . . s. t.	4,670	\$ 313,167
Asbestos . . . s. t.	1,247	18,968
Asphalt . . . s. t.	439,271	3,647,562
Barites (crude) . . . s. t.	51,847	133,718
Borax (crude) . . . s. t.	62,400	1,464,400
Bromine . . . lbs.	576,991	308,094
Calcium chloride . . . s. t.	19,403	121,766
Cement, barrels (380 lbs. net)	87,387,582	164,966,983
Clay Products		(a)3,750,888
Raw (e) . . . s. t.	2,209,860	493,309,244
Coal/Bituminous (f) . . s. t.	422,703,970	186,181,326
Penns. anthracite . . l. t.	61,090,631	
Cobalt oxide . . . lbs.		
Coke (e) . . . s. t.	11,154,714	(e)83,334,217
Diatomaceous (infusorial) earth and tripoli . . . s. t.		363,227
Emery . . . s. t.	468	5,145
Feldspar . . . s. t.	135,419	794,618
Fluorapatite . . . s. t.	93,116	570,061
Fullers' earth . . . s. t.	40,981	608,646
Garnet for abrasive purposes . . . s. t.	4,231	145,510
Gems and precious stones		124,651
Graphite/Amorphous . . s. t.	1,726	39,780
(Crystalline) . . . lbs.	5,220,329	258,366
Grindstones and pulpstones		889,844
Gypsum . . . s. t.	2,478,456	6,891,989
Lime . . . s. t.	2,380,928	12,347,674
Lithium minerals . . . s. t.	(j)	(j)
Magnesite (crude) . . . s. t.	11,280	11,280
Marble . . . s. t.	(j)	(j)
Mica (Scrap) . . . s. t.	3,730	51,416
(Sheet) . . . lbs.	856,933	774,000
Millstones		43,316
Mineral (Natural pigments) (k) . . s. t.	96,796	472,066
Paints Zinc-lead pigments (l) . . s. t.	106,791	9,378,710
Mineral waters . . . gals. sold	54,368,460	4,892,328
Natural gas . . . cu. ft.		94,115,524
Oxides, etc.		187,948
Peat . . . cu. ft.		306,602
Petroleum barrels (42 gals.)	268,762,525	214,125,216
Phosphate rock . . . l. t.	2,734,043	6,068,041
Pumice . . . s. t.	37,591	56,173
Pyrite . . . l. t.	236,562	1,283,346
Salt, barrels (280 lbs., net)	34,804,682	10,271,358
Glass . . . s. t.	1,619,849	1,568,080
Sand, moulding, building, etc., and gravel . . s. t.	77,462,086	1,778,940
Sand-lime-brick . . . s. t.		1,058,512
Silica (quartz) . . . s. t.	163,401	280,502
Slate . . . s. t.		8,708,787
Stone . . . s. t.		77,412,292
Sulphur . . . l. t.	237,694	8,964,236
Sulphuric acid (60° Beaume) from copper and zinc smelters . . . s. t.	790,638	5,180,288
Talc and soapstone (exclusive of fibrous talc) . . s. t.	86,221	1,043,801
Talc, fibrous . . . s. t.	86,078	821,286
Thorium minerals (monazite) and stron . . . lbs.		
Total value of non-metallic products		\$1,112,942,691
Total value of metallic products		661,000,348
Unspecified, metallic and non-metallic (estimated) . . .		560,000
Grand total		\$2,114,246,026

(a) From both foreign and domestic sources, 1914: Domestic, 15,478 tons, \$1,462,061; foreign, 1,192 tons, \$110,116. (b) Antimony contained in antimonial lead and antimony saved in copper refining. Value of former included in antimonial lead value, and value of latter in "Unspecified." (c) Product from domestic ores only. (d) Value, \$20.671834623323 an ounce. (e) Value not included in total value. (f) Exclusive of those ores from Lake Superior district running so low in manganese as to be classed with iron ore. (g) By-product in electrolytic copper refining. (h) 1913: Consists of 2,206 tons of uranium ore

## Metals

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

and natural), salt phosphate rock, calcium borate, copper sulphate, diamonds, zinc white, silica, sand, oyster, pyrites, and talc.

The whole number of mines and quarries in the United States, including the territories of Alaska, Hawaii and Porto Rico was reported by the census of 1910 to be 27,260. To this may be added 160,418 petroleum and gas wells, as the other statistics of mines and mining do not separate oil and gas wells from acid mining. As there are always some of the enterprises non-productive, the following figures relate only to those in operation at the time the enumeration was made. The amount of capital employed in the industry was \$3,380,525,841, there were 110,722 persons engaged, and they received \$40,167,630 for their services. The value of the aggregate product was \$12,840,722, and led in the value of products with \$577,142,945, or 46.6 per cent of the total. Next in value came petroleum and natural gas with 15 per cent of the whole value, or \$257,410,684. Copper led the metals with \$14,610,947, nearly 11 per cent of the whole amount. The only other product of the industry that exceeded \$100,000,000 in value was iron, which yielded \$100,947,082. The precious metal and structural materials made up the balance.

**Meteorological Observatory,** establishment of, at Fort Myer, Va., recommended, 4792.

**Mottakahla Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Mexican Boundary Commission.** (See Mexico.)

**Mexican Cotton-boll Weevil,** report on, 7079.

**Mexican War.**—The Mexican War grew out of the annexation of Texas by the United States. March 2, 1846, Texas seceded from Mexico and declared her independence, which was maintained by the defeat of Santa Anna in the battle of San Jacinto April 21, 1846. The United States, England, France, and Belgium recognized the new Government as independent. On 20 1845, Texas was annexed to the United States. A dispute as to the boundary between President Polk ordered Gen. Taylor to take a position in the disputed territory on the left bank of the Rio Grande. He was there when he was attacked April 25 1846 by Mexicans under Arista, and a portion of his army was captured. Taylor advanced into the north of Mexico, leaving garrisons at Corpus Christi and at Fort Brown, crossing Matamoros, and after the battles of Palo Alto (May 8, 1846), Resaca de la Palma (May 9, 1846), Buena Vista (Feb. 23, 1847), and a number of lesser fights, in which the Mexicans were defeated he obtained control of all northern Mexico. Gen. Scott, landing at Vera Cruz advanced to the city of Mexico, defeating Santa Anna at Cerro Gordo (April 17, 1847), Contreras (Aug.

19 20, 1847), Churubusco (Aug. 20, 1847), and Molino del Rey (Sept. 7, 8, 1847), causing the surrender of the capital and the termination of the war. Sept. 13, 1847, ending these operations in Mexico Gen. Kearny and Lieut. Fremont occupied California and New Mexico with American troops. Under the treaty of peace signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo (2454) Mexico, upon the payment by the United States of \$15,000,000 and of private claims which amounted to \$3,250,000, ceded to the latter the territory now comprising Nevada, Utah, most of Arizona, a large part of New Mexico, portions of Colorado and Wyoming, and all of California (2437).

### Mexican War:

American blood shed on American soil, 2292.

American forces—

Gallantry of, referred to, 2490.

General officer to take command of, required, 2358.

Increase in, recommended, 2358.

Kind of money paid to, inquired into, 2360.

Movement of, referred to, 2290, 2334.

Return of, to United States, 2440.

American territory invaded by Mexican forces, 2292.

Ample cause of war against Mexico asserted, 2329, 2383.

Appropriation by Congress, for prosecuting, referred to, 2367.

Armistice, referred to, 2424.

Battle of—

Buena Vista, 2385.

Cerro Gordo, 2386.

Churubusco, 2386.

City of Mexico, 2391.

Contreras, 2386.

Monterey, 2342.

Palo Alto, 2295, 2300, 2342.

Resaca de la Palma, 2295, 2300, 2342.

Vera Cruz, 2365.

Bounty lands for soldiers in, recommended, 2365.

Charge that American army invaded territory of Mexico refuted, 2342.

Discussed, 2287, 2295, 2300, 2306,

2321, 2363, 2383, 2415, 2437, 2441.

Executive orders concerning, 2251, 2373.

Existence of, proclaimed by—

Mexico, 2292.

United States, 2320.

Referred to, 2351.

Expenses of conducting, 2301, 2347, 2365, 2396, 2431, 2555.

Loan necessary to meet, 2347, 2555.

Mexico should be held responsible for, 2348, 2373, 2387.

Force of United States in, 2400.

Increase of, recommended, 2358.

Gen. Arista in command of Mexican forces, 2291.

(continued), 10.5 grams of red m., not isolated, and 433 to 441 grains in an aggregate and crystalline mass with an apparently assigned value. 1914. 4.24 grams of uranium dioxide (UO<sub>2</sub>) yielded at 441.400 milligrams the value of 22.3 grams of uranium (not isolated), and the value of 22.3 in an aggregate of 4.24 grams of a uranium aggregate and value of \$700,000. 1914. 11.1 grams of uranium and heur., and antiferite (not isolated) were found in Pennsylvania. 1914. 11.1 grams of uranium (not isolated). Natural elements (UO<sub>2</sub>) and uranium (not isolated) were found in the ground state of the uranium (not isolated). Shaded blue lead (not isolated) white (not isolated) also oxide, and zinc oxide. 1. t., long tons; a. t., short tons.

Gen. Scott in command of American troops, 2298.  
 Assignment of command to, discussed, 2298.  
 Correspondence with, referred to, 2298.  
 Recall of, referred to, 2299, 2431.  
 Gen. Taylor in command of American troops, 2291.  
 Assignment of command to, referred to, 2298.  
 Brevet rank of major general conferred upon, referred to, 2299.  
 Referred to, 2369, 2415, 2418, 2419.  
 General officer to take command of American forces required, 2354.  
 Government established in Mexico by American army officers discussed, 2356.  
 Illustrations of, 2105, 2121, 2153, 2392, 2408, 2440, 2456.  
 Imposition of duties as war measure proposed, 2362, 2366.  
 Increase in army recommended by President Polk, 2358.  
 Invasion threatened by Mexico because of annexation of Texas, 2290, 2292.  
 Letters of marque and reprisal against Mexican vessels recommended, 2346.  
 Liberal provision for sustaining military forces recommended, 2293.  
 Means of transmitting letters to and from American army in Mexico, 2359.  
 Measure for raising additional force recommended, 2354.  
 Mexican general considers hostilities begun, 2291.  
 Military contribution levied upon Mexico. (See Mexico.)  
 Not provoked by United States, 2322.  
 Operations of American army near Matamoros referred to, 2293.  
 Peace concluded, 2437.  
 Pirates commissioned by Mexico, 2345.  
 Ports of Mexico in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, 2373, 2379.  
 Proclamations concerning, 2319, 2371, 2477, 2539.  
 Proclaimed by—  
     Mexico, 2292.  
     United States, 2320.  
     Referred to, 2384.  
 Public debt of United States increased in consequence of, 2441.  
 Recognition of, by Congress recommended, 2293.  
 Results of, respecting military strength of United States discussed, 2481.  
 Success of American troops referred to, 2295, 2300, 2342, 2384, 2391.

Suspension of hostilities after battles of Contreras and Churubusco referred to, 2419.  
 Termination of, 2437.  
 Threatening aspect of, 2113.  
 Treaty negotiations discussed, 2306, 2313, 2385, 2419, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2539. (See also California; New Mexico.)  
 Treaty of Peace—  
     Proclaimed, 2477.  
     Transmitted, 2437.  
 Volunteer force discussed, 2293, 2365.  
 Increase in, recommended, 2399.  
 Promptness of, in rushing to the field, 2323.  
 Report regarding, transmitted, 2359.

**Mexico.**—Mexico occupies the southern portion of the North American Continent, and extends between 15° 32' 30" N. latitude and 87°-117° W. longitude. The United States forms a northern boundary, while its territories touch Guernsey and British Honduras in the south; on the east it is bounded by the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

**Physical Features.**—The two great ranges of North America, the Sierra Nevada and Rocky Mountains, are prolonged from the north to a convergence towards the narrowing isthmus of Tehuantepec, their course being parallel with the west and east coasts. The surface of the interior consists of an elevated plateau between the two ranges, with steep slopes both to the Pacific and Atlantic (Gulf of Mexico). In the west is the Peninsula of California, with a mountainous surface, separated from the mainland by the Gulf of California. The Sierra Nevada, known in Mexico as the Sierra Madre, terminates in a transverse series of volcanic peaks, from Colima on the west side to Citlaltépetl on the east, the intermediate and highest peaks being Irazu (17,870 feet) and Popocatepetl (19,784 feet). The low-lying lands of the coasts form the Tierra Caliente, or tropical regions (below 3,000 feet), the higher levels form the Tierra Templada, or temperate region (from 3,000 to 5,000 feet), and the summit of the plateau with its peaks is known as Tierra Fría, or cold region (above 5,000 feet).

The only considerable rivers are the Rio Grande del Norte, which forms part of the northern boundary, and is navigable for about seventy miles from its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico, and the Rio Grande de Santiago, which runs from Lake Chapala to the Pacific. The remaining streams are governed by the formation of the land, and run in mountain torrents between deep canyons or "barrancas." The largest fresh-water lakes are Chapala, some fifty miles in length, and Patzenaro and Xochimilco. In the northwest are saline lakes amid bare and dry regions.

The climate of Mexico varies according to the altitudinal level. Yellow fever sometimes occurs at Merida, Yucatan.

**History.**—The earliest invaders, or Toltecs, gave place in the thirteenth century to the Aztecs who were conquered in the sixteenth century by Spanish adventurers under Hernando Cortes. Spanish rule was established at Tenochtitlan, a fourteenth century Aztec city (now Mexico), and Mexico remained a Spanish dominion until its freedom was asserted by a revolution.



ary war, 1810 to 1827. From 1837 to 1845 the province of Texas gave rise to hostilities with the United States terminating in a three years war and a cession of the disputed territory to the victorious northern states. In 1846 a Republic was proclaimed, but Huasteca declared himself Emperor in 1847. He was shot in 1848, and a Republic was again established. In 1862 the French troops came to Mexico, and in 1864 an Empire under Ferdinand Maximilian of Austria was declared. (See Illustration opposite 1044.)

In 1867 the downfall of the Empire and the death of the Emperor gave rise to the new Republic, under President Juárez, who, during the whole of these three years had the seat of the Republican Government in the north of the country, chiefly at Chihuahua. From 1876 to 1911, with the exception of four years, 1880-84, when General Manuel González was President, the executive power was in the hands of General Porfirio Díaz, who was elected President for eight successive terms of four years. In 1911 a revolution was led to the resignation of General Díaz and the accession of President Madero, who was deposed by General Huerta and subsequently shot, while under escort from prison. General Huerta assumed office as President pending an election, but the voting was insufficient and the election was declared to be void. Governor Carranza, of Coahuila, refused adherence to the Huerta administration, and was followed by other states, notably Tlaxcala, Nayarit, Vera Cruz and Zacatecas. The war was carried on in a most barbarous and cruel manner. Property of Americans and other foreigners was seized, and the owners were insulted, threatened, abused, imprisoned, and in several instances actually met death at the hands of one or the other of the warring factions. Gradually General Carranza and Villa came into control of most of the northern states. President Wilson increased the regular troops at the border posts and sent naval vessels to the Mexican harbors to protect the lives and property of Americans and citizens of foreign countries.

On the 9th of April, 1914 a paymaster of the U. S. S. Dolphin landed at Isthmus bridge Tampico with a whaleboat and boat's crew to take off supplies. The men were unarmed and the boat carried both at her bow and at her stern the flag of the United States. The men were arrested, but later released, and an apology was made, but Admiral Mayo demanded that the flag of the United States be saluted with special ceremony. This was refused by Huerta. (Citing this and a number of similar incidents preceding it President Wilson April 29, 1914 asked Congress to approve the use of the land and naval forces of the country to enforce the fullest recognition of the rights and dignity of the United States. This was granted and Vera Cruz was occupied by the American forces. In the three days of fighting seven sailors and marines were killed and fifty wounded. The naval occupation was followed by a brigade of the regular army under Gen. Funston. Before attempting an advance into the interior, operations were halted by an offer of mediation between the United States and Mexico made by the diplomatic representatives of Argentina, Brazil and Chile. These met in Niagara Falls, Canada in May. (See A. B. C. Appendix.) By June 12 the mediators had agreed upon a plan for a provisional government for Mexico to consist of a president and a cabinet of four lead-

ing Mexicans who should have been neutral during the revolution. President Wilson demanded that the provisional president should be a constitutionalist, but the mediators refused to sanction this. Meanwhile the military operations of the rebels or constitutionalists had brought them close to Mexico City, and Carranza was invited to participate in the deliberations of the mediators on condition that he agree to an armistice. His successful progress toward Mexico City marred only by a misunderstanding with Villa his chief general, caused him to refuse anything short of complete surrender of the capital.

June 22, 1914, peace proposals were signed by the mediators at Niagara Falls, Canada, whereby the United States abandoned its claim for a salute to the flag and waived the question of a war indemnity from Mexico, as well as claims for damages due American citizens, with the understanding that these would be taken up by the provisional government.

At a federal election held July 5, Huerta was elected President and Miguel Alemán Vice-President. Few of the populace participated in the voting and ten days after Huerta resigned and boarded the German cruiser *Dresden* at Vera Cruz for Europe, after appointing Francisco Carranza as provisional president. July 22, an armistice was signed by Carranza and Huerta.

Carranza and Villa refused to be reconciled to the new provisional government, and threatened to prolong the revolution. Carranza resigned in favor of Gen. Felipe Carrancho, but Carranza refused to resign, and the new president, he demanded that the American forces be withdrawn from Vera Cruz. This was complied with, and Carranza, on Nov. 20, 1914, occupied the city and proclaimed it the capital of Mexico. Villa and many of the leading generals entered Mexico and installed a government of their own. The United States and several South American republics recognized the Carranza government Oct. 20, 1915.

Carranza's entry into Mexico was followed by dispute with Villa, the initial of the constitutionalists. Carranza agreed to turn over the government to a committee of constitutionalist military leaders until an election to be held between Oct. 1 and Dec. 31.

The first fight in a second revolution took place Sept. 25, 1914. Carranza expelled the capital of Mexico from Mexico City to Querétaro.

The murder of a party of Americans by Mexican bandits again brought the attention of Mexican intervention to the front in 1914. There were located bases in Coahuila and a telegram demanding the punishment of the offenders was dispatched to Carranza. As Carranza agreed to this the affairs were left in his hands. About the middle of the month a bandit charged with responsibility for the killing of the American was arrested at Juarez. Later in the month the execution of two Mexicans for the murder of a Texas rancher was announced and led to counter accusations on the part of Mexicans. Toward the end of the month, the leaders of Mexico by a rescue party threatened international complications.

Even before the murders there had been dissimulation in Congress over the Mexican situation. Full information from the President as to the occurrences with Mexico having been demanded by the Senate, with out a vision after Senator Stephen chairman of the Committee on Foreign Relations had announced that there was no objection to it.

On Jan. 19, C. R. Watson, chairman of the Mine and Smelters Operators' Associa-

tion of Chihuahua and general manager of the Chaschiririch Mining Company, with fifteen of his associates and representative Americans and one Canadian, were taken from Chihuahua to their homes at Chaschiririch were taken off the train forty miles west of Chihuahua City by bands commanded by Gen. Lopez and Gen. Reina, operating under the direction of General Villa, stripped naked, and deliberately shot and killed.

It was stated that these men were murdered because they were Americans and they were killed in accordance with the general policy publicly announced recently by Villa. The act occurred in territory supposed to be in control of the Carranza forces.

Thomas A. Holmes, the only member of the mercenary party to escape beyond the front lines of the invaders. The bodies were recovered and brought to El Paso, Tex.

The United States government acted quickly through Sec. Lansing, who, Jan. 12, telegraphed a demand on General Carranza for the immediate pursuit, capture, and punishment of the bandits.

At the same time Sec. Lansing, while announcing that every step would be taken to see that the perpetrators of the crime were apprehended and punished, denied published statements that the Watson party had retreated to Mexico with the consent of the United States government. He explained that the State Department later had revoked its repeated warning to Americans to leave and remain out of Mexico on account of unstable conditions there.

Gen. José R. López and Gen. Almeida and several other Villa chieftains were captured, Jan. 12, by Mariano Mirquez, commanding the garrison at the town of Madera, and a small force of Americans who were guarding the property at Madera. Almeida was shot immediately. Rodríguez was made prisoner, and his summary execution ordered by Gen. López. At 4:40 of Rodríguez's men were said to have been killed.

Plinio Arcandanda, Ambassador designate of the de facto government of Mexico, assured Sec. Lansing Jan. 13 that Carranza troops had been dispatched to western Chihuahua with orders to kill or capture all the bandits concerned in the slaying of American citizens.

In spite of the outbreak of indignation in Congress over the killing of Americans in Chihuahua and the demand made in Congress for resolutions for armed intervention in Mexico for the protection of Americans and other foreigners, President Wilson did not change his Mexican policy and was still opposed to armed intervention.

At the request of the United States a number of American mining companies ordered their employees to leave the country.

Gen. Carranza, under date of Jan. 14, published a decree commanding any citizen of Mexico to kill on sight Gen. Villa, Rafael Orozco, and Pablo López, murderers of Americans at Santa Isabel.

Colonel Miguel Anca Varón, a Villa bandit leader, was put to death in public at Juarez Jan. 14, and his body was placed on exhibition upon the station platform beside that of Gen. José Rodríguez, another Villa chieftain.

Manuel Gutiérrez, an alleged bandit, was arrested at Juarez, Jan. 17, and charged with having been primarily responsible for the killing of Coach number 1, on the Mexican Northwestern Railroad, between these cities and Durango, Chihuahua, where twenty-one Americans aboard a train lost their lives on Feb. 4, 1914.

It was alleged that Gutiérrez was an off-

icer of the band led by Máximo Castillo, who was freed Jan. 17 by the Federal authorities in El Paso. Gutiérrez had affiliated himself with Villa and with the disavowal of Villa's forces made overtures to Carranza officials who invited him to Juarez. On his arrival he was arrested. He was supposed to have robbed E. P. Fuller, a ranchman, near Villa Ahumada. Castillo and Jesús San Martín, also accused in affidavits in connection with the train fire, left El Paso for New Orleans, Jan. 17, to take a ship for Cuba.

Hert Akers, a Texas ranchman, was killed at San Lorenzo, near Juarez, Jan. 21, by Bernardo and Federico Duran, Mexican cattle thieves. The men confessed Jan. 22, and were executed by a Mexican firing squad at Juarez, Jan. 23. The bodies were exhumed the same day for identification by a delegation from Texas so that a report might be made officially to Washington. The affair aroused anger in Mexico, and representations were made, Jan. 24, by Ambassador in Mexico, Consul, to the Department of State at Washington, through the Secretary of Customs, Z. L. Cobb, that Americans living along the border were stealing cattle in Mexico and smuggling them across the border. Demand was made that the United States stop Americans from stealing Mexican cattle and punish the offenders.

The charge was said to be based on the crossing of the border at several places by Americans to recover on the Mexican side cattle that had been stolen on the Texas side and driven into Mexico.

Two American soldiers swam the Rio Grande, at Progress, Tex., Jan. 28, and were captured by Mexicans. Commanders of the men led by three officers, invaded Mexican territory in an attempt to rescue them. Four were believed to have been drowned after a skirmish. Upon a protest from Carranza, the United States sent word that the three officers involved had been placed under arrest awaiting court martial. Reforts of Consul Gera Carranza's representative, led to the final release of the two troops by Carranza soldiers and their return to Texas.

Looting and killing of unoffending citizens continued during 1916, by all three of the Mexican factions. President Wilson's response to the Fall revolution was made public and there were reports of an attempt to blow up the U. S. battleship *Kentucky* in Vera Cruz harbor and charges were made that the International Harvester Company had financed the Yucatan rebellion against Carranza in 1915.

In Chihuahua City and Belizua Carranza troops killed many unoffending citizens.

In Texas Zapata was put to death a Catholic parish priest for having associated with rebels. Gen. Villa held up a passenger train near Chihuahua City and exterminated the killing of Gen. Gavira, Mexican commander at Juarez.

At the request of the American Government Villa's brother, Hipólito, was arrested in Havana and was held for extradition. At El Paso he was indicted for sending men to work a train in Texas that was carrying Carranza soldiers to the relief of Agua Prieta some months before. The capital was still suffering from the typhus epidemic, and in Tampico hundreds were dying of smallpox.

President Wilson sent to the Senate his response to the Fall revolution requesting him to report on facts leading up to recognition by the United States of the Carranza government. It was in the form of a letter from Sec. Lansing, summarizing the events which preceded recognition, and trans-

mitting a great volume of data, including a list of all Americans killed in Mexico and along the border during six years.

The President declined to comply with that part of the Hall resolution asking for diplomatic and consular reports on political conditions, as "it was not compatible with public interests to furnish this correspondence, which was of a highly confidential nature, and submitted by consular officers of the United States, by diplomatic or consular officers of other governments and by other persons residing in Mexico."

Mr Lansing said that under all the circumstances, the de facto government, which at the time of recognition controlled more than 75 per cent. of Mexico's territory, was affording "reasonable adequate protection to the lives and property of American citizens."

The data disclosed that 76 Americans were killed in Mexico in the years 1914, 1915 and 1916, as compared with 47 in the three years preceding, and that twenty civilian Americans and sixteen soldiers were killed on American soil in the past three years as a result of Mexican troubles.

Carranza officials informed the State Department Feb. 17 that they had heard reports of a plot to blow up the battleship *Kentucky* in Vera Cruz harbor in which Consul Canada was alleged to be involved, the object being to force American intervention. The State Department regarded the report as a continuation of the fire the Consul had been under for months from Carranza officials, who charged him with antagonism to their government. When Consul Canada was home on a leave of absence, the State Department, after investigating various statements about his conduct, sent him back to his post.

Charges were made Feb. 18, before the Senate Agricultural Committee by Levy Mayer of Chicago representative of the American bankers who financed Yucatan sugar planters, that the International Harvester Company had financed the Order Arguendo revolution in Yucatan against Carranza in 1915. The charge was made in connection with the committee's investigation into the alleged monopoly to control the price of hemp.

Mayer told the committee that he was prepared to produce evidence to show that part of a draft for \$400,000 had been paid to American munition factories for arms and ammunition. This statement Walter L. Fisher, representing the Harvester Company, denied, saying that the money from the draft was given to Yucatan growers for seed.

It was charged, Feb. 19, that the International Harvester Company tried to prevent loans to Yucatan planters by American bankers, and, Feb. 20, that part of a \$400,000 letter of credit from the Harvester Company was spent for a gunboat and munitions for the revolution.

Border troubles culminated in March, in an unprovoked attack on a U. S. border town by Gen. Villa and a band of desperados. With the consent of Gen. Carranza an expedition into Mexico was undertaken by the United States to capture the raiders.

At 4.30 o'clock on the morning of March 9 a band of 1,000 Mexicans under Gen. Villa, crossed the border and attacked the town of Columbus, New Mexico and the camp where the Third U. S. Cavalry was stationed. The Mexican raiders crossed past the camp without being discovered and looted the post office and several stores, set fire to several houses and shot a number of civilians before our troops got into action. After two hours fighting the raiders withdrew across the Mexican border leav-

ing 11 civilians and 9 U. S. soldiers dead as well as 27 of their own men.

The U. S. troops pursued Villa across the border where more fighting took place in which some forty Villistas were killed.

On the following day President Wilson and his cabinet decided to send a punitive expedition into Mexico.

A note from Gen. Carranza was presented to the State Department March 11, requesting the necessary permission for Mexican forces to cross into American territory in pursuit of the bandits, acknowledging due reciprocity in regard to forces of the United States crossing into Mexican territory if the raid effected at Columbus should unfortunately be repeated at any other points of the border. Carranza also stated a firm faith, March 12, to the effect that he would forbid the pursuit of Villa on Mexican soil unless the reciprocal right could be granted to Mexico. President Wilson, March 12, agreed to Carranza's terms.

The punitive expedition reported to number about 10,000, entered Mexico, March 15, in two columns. First Gen. John J. Pershing with about 4,000 men crossed the border south of Columbus, while Col. George A. Dodd, heading a smaller column, crossed some distance west of Columbus, near Huachila.

Col. Dodd's column reached Casas Grandes, March 17, having penetrated 60 miles into Mexico in two days.

Major Gen. Funston, March 17, asked Washington to accede to Carranza's permission to ship in supplies for the punitive expedition over Mexican railroads.

Aeroplanes were sent out to scout for Villa.

The detachment that headed south from Casas Grandes on the road to Huachila was reported to be advancing was one of three subdivisions operating south of Casas Grandes. One column was sent toward Lake Huabertan, seventy miles south of Casas Grandes and southeast to the west. The two other detachments moved as one to Guana, south and east of Casas Grandes, and there separated, one continuing in a more easterly direction toward a remote sixty-five miles from Casas Grandes, and the other south toward a more fifty miles from Casas Grandes which was based on the advanced base of the expeditionary force.

Gen. Funston, March 21, at Gen. Pershing's suggestion appealed to the War Department for more troops, and the 5th Cavalry was ordered to Mexico to protect the one hundred mile line of communication. On March 24, two columns of Gen. Pershing's force were reported 120 miles south-east of Casas Grandes.

President Wilson appealed to the country March 25, for aid in thwarting a conspiracy which he declared had been organized to plunge the United States into war with Mexico. In a formal statement issued at the White House the President charged that a campaign of falsehood was being carried on through the newspapers of the country for the purpose of bringing about intervention in the interest of certain American owners of Mexican property.

President Wilson expressed the hope that the people of the United States would be on their guard against crediting any story coming from the border and he entrusted the editors of newspapers that they "must let a matter of national and international importance rest on the source and authenticity of every report they receive from that quarter."

Villa was checked near Huachila by Mexican troops but escaped March 26.

The bandit and his men headed into the Madera Valley, which runs south from the



Namiquipa country toward Guerrero. The Americans were 250 miles below the border and as far from San Juan City.

Col. Dodd's column was shifted, March 28, from the eastern slope of the Sierra Madre to the Pacific slope and begun to operate out of Minera as a base in Santa Catherine cañon, the "Seven Hills" district, and Matamoros.

March 29, Gen. Carranza granted the renewed request of the State Department for permission to use the Mexican North-western Railroad in carrying out the pursuit. Gen. Carranza received the new request that morning. His answer was in Washington before dark.

He agreed to permit the use of Mexican railroads for the transportation of supplies but refused to allow goods on the trains and provided that the supplies must be shipped from one American to another, neither of whom should be directly connected with the army.

With a single dissenting vote in the House, and none in the Senate, Congress, March 28, passed and sent to the White House for the President's signature the urgent deficiency bill, appropriating \$8,011,502 for expenses in connection with the army's punitive expedition into Mexico and the recruiting of the additional 20,000 men to bring the regulars up to maximum strength.

Three hundred and seventy-five Democrats and Republicans in the House voted for the bill and Representative Meyer London, Socialist of New York, voted against it, when Representative Mann, the minority leader, asked for a roll call to demonstrate that there was no difference of opinion on the question of national defense or the protection of the troops.

Villa attacked the town of Guerrero, March 27, lost to death 152 men in the garrison and held others under guard but refusing to kill them. During the engagement Villa was shot through the leg but escaped. Two days later he was surprised at Guerrero, in an attack by a strong detachment of American cavalry under Col. Dodd. He was badly defeated, and seriously wounded, and fled to the mountains with Colonel Dodd's men in hot pursuit. His chief military commander, General Eliseo Hernandez, was killed in the fight.

The attack was a surprise. The Villa troops were driven in a terrific running fight into the mountains northwest of the railroad where they separated into small bands. Large numbers of Carranzan prisoners who were being held for execution were liberated during the fight. In order to reach Guerrero, Dodd marched fifty-five miles in seventeen hours, and carried on fight for five hours.

General Carranza, March 1, named Juan Rangel Azcona to be Mayor Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Europe with diplomatic jurisdiction over Great Britain, Belgium, France, Switzerland, Italy, Spain and Portugal. Señor Azcona was formerly private secretary to the late President Madero, and for many years was a leading Liberal and a well known editor.

An attack on American troops by a party of Carranzistas and the demand that the United States Army be withdrawn threatened to bring about a crisis in April, which, however, was averted by a conference on the border between representatives of both countries.

After the fight at Guerrero, March 26, in which some 200 Villistas were killed, all traces of Villa were lost, and thence it was frequently reported that he was holed up in and every point of escape carefully guarded

he successfully eluded capture. One of the smaller bands into which the Villa force scattered was attacked by Colonel Cano on March 29, and Manuel Boco, the leader, was killed. Boco, one of Villa's chief lieutenants, was said to have ordered the killing of five Mexican employees at the Corralitas ranch March 10, by a band of Villistas on their retreat from Colima.

Sec. Lansing made a positive denial April 6 of reports that American troops might be withdrawn from Mexico soon inasmuch as the Villa band had been scattered. On the other hand, it was disclosed that Maj. Gen. Frederick Funston, commanding the Mexican border patrol had that day recommended to the War Department that some 4000 recruits enlisted for the United States army under authority of the May emergency resolution be sent to the border as fast as obtained so that they might be utilized in strengthening the border forces.

A serious Mexican crisis was reached April 13, when the Carranza government requested the immediate withdrawal of the American punitive expedition from Mexico.

The note was a sharp challenge to the legality of the expedition, and asserted that the American troops were in Mexico "without warrant," that they were sent into Mexico by the Wilson Administration under a "false interpretation" and "without the Washington Government having thoroughly comprehended the Carranza government's proposal of March 10 for a reciprocal agreement between the two governments under which their forces might cross the border in pursuit of robbers.

The Carranza communication told the United States Government that "it is now time to treat with the Government of the United States upon the subject of the withdrawal of its forces from Mexican territory for these reasons:

"First—The American expedition was sent against Villa without warrant because there was no previous formal or definite understanding.

"Second—Because the expedition was not fulfilling its object and could not do so, because the band headed by Villa has already been dispersed."

"Third—Because there were sufficient Mexican troops to pursue Villa."

On the heels of this notice came the disclosure that a band of 100 American troops, under Major Tompkins, who entered Parí April 12, in alleged violation of "instructions" not to occupy towns, were attacked by a force of Carranza soldiers and obliged to withdraw.

The Major stated that he had entered the town on the invitation of an officer of the Parí garrison. He stated that the officer met him ten miles from Parí, introduced himself, and urged him to accept the hospitality of the military and civil authorities and to discuss a camp site.

Major Tompkins was preparing to move out to the designated camp when soldiers and civilians began to throw stones and shoot at the Americans.

Forty of the Mexican soldiers, including one Major, besides a civilian, were killed by the retreating Americans. The American casualties were two killed and six wounded, including Major Tompkins. His wound was slight.

Sec. Baker, April 19, dispatched Major Gen. Hugh L. Scott, Chief of Staff, to the border as his personal representative to make a complete report on the military problems confronting General Funston.

President Wilson, April 23, approved a recommendation made by Major Gen. Funston for a redistribution of the forces com-



pending the American punitive expedition. The purpose of this disposition of the forces was to enable the expedition to re-organize and strengthen itself. It thus became evident that there was no intention for the present to withdraw our forces from Mexican soil.

The seven Villa followers who were captured after the raid on Columbus, N. M., were convicted of murder in the first degree at Delano, N. M., April 24, and sentenced to die May 10.

The Carranza Government, April 24, accepted a proposal from the United States for a conference on the internal and border between General Alvaro Obregon, Minister of War in the Cabinet of General Carranza, and Major Gen. Hugh L. Scott, to discuss the military aspects of the American punitive expedition into Mexico and the de facto government's attitude toward the project for the capture of Villa.

It was announced officially April 25 that the conference between Major Gen. Scott and Gen. Obregon would be held in El Paso, and would start as soon as Gen. Obregon reached the border.

Gen. Carranza in an official statement, declared he had fully approved the plan for having the meeting at El Paso, and announced that he was especially pleased at the assurances given by Gen. Hill and the announcement that Gen. Scott would call on Gen. Obregon in Juarez first.

The first conference between the representatives of the United States and Mexico began at five o'clock on the afternoon of April 25 in the Mexican Consulate House in Juarez and at seven o'clock the four American Army officers and six Mexican representatives left the building. The result of the conference was not made public.

Another raid into the United States fertile country at the border, and a new demand on the part of Carranza for the immediate withdrawal of the United States troops from Mexico were the principal developments of the month of May.

Through two channels the United States notified Gen. Carranza, May 1, that it did not desire at that time to discuss the question of withdrawing the American forces from Mexico. At the direction of President Wilson Sec. Baker so advised Gen. Scott, who, with Gen. Funston, was conferring with Gen. Obregon at the border. After consultation with Sec. Baker and Ambassador Polk, Sec. Lansing later in the day informed Eliseo Arredondo, the Mexican Ambassador in Washington, in response to a pressing inquiry from the latter, that the American Government would not be in position to answer Gen. Carranza's formal request for the withdrawal of the troops until the conclusion of the Scott-Obregon conference.

During these conferences desultory fighting continued. A force of 250 men of the 11th Cavalry surprised and routed a much larger force of Villa bandits at El Azule, June 4. The American commander, Col. Robert L. Howze had been pursuing bandits under Capt. Chris Hemminger and Capt. Acosta for several days when they encountered the men camped in the wooded and hilly hills of El Azule. The band, which was the largest remaining under the Villa standard, was believed to be the same as that defeated at Tomochic April 22, by Col. George A. Booda's command.

The Howze column, consisting of six picked troops and one machine gun detail, struck the band of Mexicans after an all-night cross-country ride of 26 miles.

Howze attacked without resting either men or horses. Forty-two Mexicans were killed, including Gen. Antonio Angeles, a

relative of Felipe Angeles, the former coadjutant of Villa, and a number wounded. There were no American casualties. More than 50 of the fugitives were rounded up by Amer. troops after the engagement and part of the scattered remnants was sent out in the unpopulated, farther to the east. Mexicans, whether Villa or Carranza forces were not known again called Texan, May 2. The bandits' force entered it in through the southern hills of Brewster County in the Big Bend district of Texas, and taking as three little settlements near the border—Glenn, Springs, Brownsville and Delmar.

Three American soldiers and a 10-year-old boy were killed and two American soldiers, James Barker and C. G. Campbell, were kidnapped and carried south of the international border.

Within an hour after the news reached El Paso preparations had been begun for adequate action. Major Gen. Frederick Funston ordered that in all, four troops of cavalry should proceed to the railroad west to relieve similar detachments already on their way to the scene from Lordsburg, Alpine and other points. Col. Frederick Bailey, of the 11th Cavalry, was placed in charge.

Major George T. Langhorne made a dash across the border in pursuit of the raiders, but halted some 50 miles south of the Mexican border from Brownsville to await the arrival of Col. Bailey and reinforcements. The Federal Government also, was stirred to action. President Wilson May 9 ordered out the State militia of Texas, Arizona and New Mexico to patrol the Mexican border, and in addition the War Department directed that three more regiments of the regular infantry be dispatched to the border and placed under General Funston's command. The addition of these troops raised the American ranks by about 10,000 men.

On the following day American commands throughout Mexico were alerted again to call attention of Americans to the State Department's repeated warnings that the government regarded their presence there as undesirable. The last census of Americans in Mexico taken by the State Department six weeks before, showed less than 2,000 throughout the country. Most of them were near Mexico City and the extreme east and west coasts, few remaining in Chihuahua and Sonora.

While military events were developing with such rapidity, the conference over the cooperation of American and Mexican soldiers in Mexico came to an abrupt halt May 11. No agreement was signed, but it was believed that the best result of the conference was as follows:

First—General Scott was convinced that the Carranza de facto Government understood that the purpose of the United States in sending troops into Mexico was not aggression or armed intervention.

Second—General Obregon had agreed to send 10,000 picked troops into the Big Bend and Perral regions of Mexico to stamp out bandits.

Third—General Obregon had given orders to General Trevino to relieve the bandits who raided Glenn Springs and Big Bend.

Fourth—The United States troops were to remain in Mexico until the Carranza Government demonstrated that it had power to control the situation in Northern Mexico and where the United States Government had no troops.

Fifth—General Obregon also gave assurances that the Carranza forces would not move from Sonora through Chihuahua, Pinal to operate in the rear of General Pershing's column and would not attack American troops.

**Sixth**—Every effort should be made by Carranzistas to free the Americans whom the Big Bend bandits kidnapped.

The rescue of Jesse Bremer was effected, May 13, by Troop A and B of Langhorne's 8th Cavalry at Santa Fe Del Pino, ninety miles south of the Rio Grande. Five bandits were killed and 3 taken prisoners on the 13th in a skirmish in the neighborhood.

The State Department, May 18, issued orders to American consuls and vice-consuls at Chihuahua, Juarez, Nogales, Durango, Aguascalientes and Monterrey to report to El Paso for a conference with Gen. Funston. The consuls and vice-consuls included in the order were Marion Letcher, at Chihuahua; Thomas D. Edwards, at Juarez; Frederick Simpich, at Nogales; Homer C. Coen, vice-consul at Durango; Gaston Schmutz, at Aguascalientes; and Philip C. Hanna, consul general at Monterrey.

After the conference, one of the consuls was to proceed to Washington to confer with the officials of the State Department.

Official figures of dead, wounded and missing, both soldier and civilian, that marked the progress of the American expedition in Mexico from the time of the Columbus, N. M., raid, showed the following total casualties to May 20:

**Killed**—United States soldiers, 30; civilians, 24; Mexican soldiers, 301.

**Wounded**—United States officers, 6; soldiers, 76; civilians, 71; Mexican soldiers, 67.

Candelario Cervantes, second in command to Villa among the Mexican bandits, was shot and killed with Jose Bencomo, another Villista chief near Cruces, May 26, by United States troops. One American soldier was killed and two were wounded.

The Carranza de facto government, May 31, delivered to the United States government a new and sharp note, bristling with what amounted to charges of bad faith against President Wilson and insisting upon the immediate withdrawal of the American military forces from Mexican soil, or a frank declaration by the American government in explanation of its purpose in retaining them there "idle and inactive."

The note did not fix any time limit within which the American forces should be withdrawn, but asserted that should the American government refuse to comply with these requirements the de facto government might conclude that the expedition was being maintained on Mexican soil for occult reasons and as a precautionary measure in anticipation of a clash with Mexico.

The Mexican situation became increasingly strained during June. Several border raids followed by punitive expeditions; the Mexican threat of attack if United States troops moved south, and the battle at Carrizal resulted in mobilization of state militia and a forcible answer to Carranza's manifesto of May 22.

On June 11 Mexicans raided an American ranch near Laredo, Tex., with the result that 1800 American regulars were drawn from the Engineers Corps of the Coast Artillery to reinforce the border defenses. One of the bandits it was said wore a uniform bearing the insignia of a Carranza lieutenant colonel.

Mexicans attacked the border patrol at San Ignacio June 15 with the result that three American soldiers were killed and six wounded, eight Mexicans were reported killed, a number wounded and several captured. A third punitive expedition followed the bandits into Mexico. A fourth punitive chase crossed the line June 18 and dispersed bandits who had been discovered near San Benito, Tex. The raids resulted in Pres-

ident Wilson's summons to all state militia not already on the field to mobilize. Sixteen warships were sent to watch Mexican ports.

General Trevino on June 18 advised General Pershing that any movement of American troops in Mexico to the south, east, or west would be considered a hostile act and a signal to commence warfare.

On June 20 the President's reply to Carranza's demand of May 22 for the withdrawal of our troops was issued. The note refused the demand and declared the intention of the United States to keep troops in Mexico to protect our citizens in that country and on the border until the de facto Government showed that it was willing and able to protect them.

A battle took place June 21 at Carrizal between two troops of American cavalry and seven or eight hundred of the Carranzista forces. The Americans, eighty-four in number, were overwhelmed and defeated; thirteen were killed, twenty-three taken prisoners, fifteen reported missing. Responsibility for the attack was assumed by Carranza in a statement sent to the American government. The Government replied with a sharp note June 24 demanding the release of prisoners taken in the encounter. The prisoners were returned June 28.

Modesto C. Holland, former Mexican Consul General in New York, left June 24, for El Paso to confer with Dr. Alt, editor of a Mexico City weekly, and Luis Manuel Rojas, director of the Biblioteca Nacional, in Mexico City, representing Mexico and David Starr Jordan, Frank P. Walsh, and William Jennings Bryan, representing the United States. The commission was unofficial and planned to work for a peaceful understanding between the two countries.

Pablo Lopez, Villa's chief lieutenant in the Columbus raid was shot June 6 at Chihuahua City. Four Columbus raiders were hanged at Delmiro N. M., on June 9, two on June 30. One raider was sentenced to life imprisonment.

Anti American demonstrations in northern Mexico throughout June indicated a growing restlessness over the continued presence of American troops. On June 7 and 8 mobs attacked the American consulate, the Foreign Club and American residences in Chihuahua City. The consulate was burned. Three mob leaders were reported killed by an American in defense of his house.

Great Britain and the Latin countries of South America had shown concern over the Mexican situation, and offered friendly aid to prevent armed intervention.

**Joint Commission**—A joint committee was appointed during August to settle the differences between the United States and Mexico. Toward the end of the month 15,000 National Guardsmen were ordered home from the border.

It was officially announced at the Mexican Foreign Office, August 3, that Luis Cabrera, Ignacio Rosillos and Alberto Paul had been selected as the commissioners to negotiate with the United States commissioners regarding the questions at issue between Mexico and the United States.

Secretary Lansing August 22d, announced the names of the three American members of the commission. They were: Franklin K. Lane, Secretary of the Interior; George Gray, of Wilmington, Del., former member of the Federal Judiciary, and until recently Judge of the Third Judicial Circuit; Dr. John R. Mott of New York, who has been General Secretary of the World's Student Christian Federation since 1895 and is General Secretary of the International Committee of Young Men's Christian Associations.

## Mexico

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

The commission met in New London, Conn., and devoted itself September 11 to determining the extent of the control exercised in Mexico by the de facto government. The Mexican commissioners stated that the government roads were being operated with a large degree of regularity, Carranza being in control of the entire 8,000 miles of the government lines and of about 2,000 miles belonging to private companies. The decrees issued by Carranza bearing on foreign owned property were also discussed.

The commission dealt September 12 wholly with questions raised by taxation decrees issued by General Carranza.

The September 14 session was devoted to an informal interchange of views on the enforcement of law in Mexico.

At the request of the Mexican commissioners the discussion September 15 was centered on the problem of border control, and a new policy of equal rights. It was explained officially that the Carranza idea is to put both Mexican and foreign interests upon the same footing, allowing preference to neither.

The attention of the Mexican commissioners was called to instances in which military commanders had through decrees, threatened with the death penalty any persons who refused to accept paper currency at its par value and for a similar offense had also threatened merchants with the confiscation of their property. In dealing with these matters the Mexican commissioners pointed out that in so vast a country it was humanly impossible to guard against all abuses, but they laid emphasis on the fact that while such extreme decrees had been issued by subordinate military commanders, the national government had constantly urged moderation upon the State Governors, and that they had no record of a single instance in which any of these extreme penalties had been inflicted.

Efforts to thwart the commission in its endeavor to adjust border problems were alleged in information laid before the members. United States Secret Service agents began investigating what was said to be a virulent campaign led by Americans and designed first to bring about the Villa raid on Columbus City and second to get it exaggerated in the official military reports, with the object of impeding the work of the commission. The reports of the Columbus battle which were transmitted by Washington and by Mexico City to the Joint Commission, contradicted the statements in the account of Brig Gen George Bell, Jr. It was regarded as established by the State Department that Villa was not with the raiders and had no directing hand in the fight, that no ammunition was captured and carried off by the raiders, that none or very few of the Carranzistas deserted and that many of the prisoners, who were freed and taken away to become anti-Carranzista soldiers, have been drifting back to Chihuahua City.

The commerce of the United States with Mexico in the fiscal year 1916 was the largest in the history of trade with that country, according to figures made public only in September by the foreign trade department of the National City Bank.

The other imports from Mexico in 1916 were approximately \$10,000,000. In 1915, \$16,807,000; in 1913, \$25,750,000 and in 1912, \$28,147,000. The total imports from Mexico were in 1915 a little over \$4,000,000; in 1914 \$11,000,000; in 1913, \$29,000,000, and in 1911, \$10,000,000.

The chief growth occurred on the import side. The value of imports from that country into the United States increased from \$22,646,000 in 1900 to \$97,616,000 in 1916,

while exports to Mexico increased from \$34,075,000 in 1900 to \$61,282,000 in the 1916 record year 1911, but fell to \$48,308,000 in 1916.

### AREA AND POPULATION

States and Territories	Area in Sq. M. Sq. Miles	Population, 1910
Agua Calientes	2,009	118,753
Campanche	18,161	87,793
Chiapas	2,172	42,457
Chihuahua	59,274	405,285
Coahuila	63,284	307,073
Colima	2,271	77,341
Durango	42,225	44,147
Guanajuato	17,148	107,270
Guerrero	24,095	6,437
Hidalgo	8,755	641,925
Jalisco	33,156	127,862
Mexico	8,349	977,110
Michoacan	27,624	221,413
Morelos	2,714	17,414
Nuevo Leon	23,779	36,729
Oaxaca	37,841	1,041,135
Puebla	17,294	1,072,156
Queretaro	4,192	21,351
San Luis Potosi	24,000	624,743
Sonora	27,153	32,079
Sinaloa	7,119	2,345
Tabasco	10,672	18,774
Tamaulipas	32,284	24,743
Tepic (Tor.)	10,751	17,437
Thulealo	1,135	181,935
Vera Cruz	29,281	1,124,743
Yucatan	18,765	8,779
Zacatecas	24,167	475,713
L. California (Tex.)	58,128	52,144
Federal District	779	719,502
Quintana Roo	16,425	6,866

Total ..... 763,335 15,063,207

**Railroads**—There were 15,804 miles of railway open on Sept. 16, 1915. The Mexican Central, from El Paso (Texas) with the city of Mexico, by which passengers can travel in three days from New York Railway. The National via Laredo takes four days to New York, and there is a third route via Eagle Pass (International Railway).

**Posts and Telegraphs**—There were 2,748 post offices in 1912, dealing (in 1911) with 200,000,000 packets, etc., and 329 telegraph offices (with ten wireless stations), the telegraph lines having a total length of 40,687 miles.

**Shipping**—The mercantile marine in 1911 consisted of forty-one steamships (25,787 tons) and sixteen sailing vessels (7,848 tons), a total of fifty-seven vessels (33,635 tons). In 1904, 1913, 3,613 vessels (167,014 tons) entered and cleared at Mexican ports. Acapulco, Manzanillo, Mazatlan, San Blas, Vera Cruz, and Guaymas are the chief ports on the Pacific, and Vera Cruz, Tampico, Progreso, and Puerto Mexico on the Atlantic or Gulf of Mexico.

The revenue for the year 1909-1910, before the outbreak of the revolution, was \$100,358,485, and the expenditure, \$98,654,654. The national debt was stated at \$1,874,528 in 1910, the year before the rebellion. The unit of value, the peso, is equal to 20 centesimos (100 centesimos).

**Capital, City of Mexico**—Population (1910) 479,670. Other towns exceeding 20,000 inhabitants were: Chihuahua, Puebla, San Luis Potosi, Monterrey, Merida, Leon, Vera Cruz, Aguascalientes, Morelia, Chihuahua, Toluca, Queretaro, Tlaxcala, Toluca, Guadalupe, Saltillo, Durango, Toluca, Zacatecas, Jalapa, Colima and Irapuato.

**Trade with the United States**—The value of merchandise imported into Mexico from the United States for the year 1913 was

## Encyclopedic Index

\$34,333,424, and goods to the value of \$77,543,842 were sent thither—a balance of \$1,316,418 in favor of Mexico.  
See Illustrations opposite 7920, 7936, 7952.

### Mexico

Affairs of, referred to, 3278, 3411, 3726, 7844, 7907, 7920, 7934.

Agent sent to, referred to, 3114, 8265.

American citizens in—

Captured by army of, 1944, 2010.

Liberated, 2050.

Expelled from jurisdiction of, 2180, 2198, 3044, 3120.

Forbidden to sell goods, 2115.

Murdered, 3096, 3176.

Outrages on, and injuries sustained by, 2207, 2287, 2323, 2381, 2494, 2869, 3043, 3094, 4143, 4358.

Property of, seized or destroyed by, 2323, 3041, 3096, 3120.

American flag insulted by, 2323, 8314.

American troops—

Occupying territory of, referred to, 3657, 3660.

Sent to, for protection of citizens from Indians, 1457.

Should not be considered as encroachment rights upon of, 1457.

Referred to, 1616.

To be sent to, for protection of citizens of United States in, recommendation regarding, 3097, 3176, 7934.

Transit of, through territory of, in 1861 referred to, 3574.

Ample cause of war against, asserted, 2269, 2383, 7934.

Apology by commander for arrest of United States sailors in, 7934.

Arbitration of boundary question with Chamizal not satisfactory, 7658.

Arbitration with, at The Hague, 6717, 6731.

Armies of, in Texas defeated, 1447.

Armistice between United States and, referred to, 2424.

Arrest of United States sailors at Tampico, 7934.

Austin-Tepic-Rampam Railroad survey across northern States of, referred to, 4475.

Austrian troops dispatched to, referred to, 3588, 3589.

Blockade of coast of, referred to, 1733.

Blockade of ports of, by France and injurious effect of, on United States discussed, 1705.

Boundary dispute with Guatemala, 4627, 4716, 4802.

Arbitration of, submitted to United States minister to, 6066.

Boundary line with United States—  
Adjustment of, chief obstacle in settling difficulties, 2306, 2309.

Appropriation for expenses of commission recommended, 2551, 2709, 4802.

Commission engaged in marking, referred to, 2551, 2665, 2709, 2712, 2813, 2915.

Commissioners appointed, 1318, 2494.

Convention regarding, 4609, 4716, 4769, 4841, 4951, 4957, 5397, 5400, 5622.

Matias Romero's note regarding, referred to, 4957.

Proposed, 4846.

Discussed, 1245, 1370, 4686, 4716, 4919, 5368, 5751.

International boundary commission discussed, 5622, 5870, 6066.

Proclamation regarding, 2926.

Proposition regarding, submitted by United States commissioner unauthorized, 2419.

Recommendation that Executive be given power to advance money for settlement of, 2306, 2909, 2315, 2388.

Referred to, 1245, 1589, 2603, 2900, 4757, 6204.

Settlement of, proclaimed, 2926.

Treaty regarding, transmitted and discussed, 1130, 1370, 1406, 2332, 2743, 4086, 5622.

Legislative provision for execution of, recommended, 1445, 1457, 4825.

Referred to, 1245, 4757.

Water Boundary Commission discussed, 6334, 6374, 6432.

Cession of California and New Mexico to United States by—

Area and value of, discussed, 2449, 2484.

Discussed and recommendations regarding, 2306, 2309, 2344, 2356, 2386, 2426, 2437, 2444, 2484.

Treaty for, transmitted, 2437.

Cession of territory to United States—

Report on, transmitted, 1688.

Treaty regarding, 2762.

Charge that American army invaded territory of, refuted, 2332.

Chief of, captured, 1487.

Chinese entering United States through, discussed, 5632.

Civil authority of, in Texas expelled, 1487.

Civil dissensions in, 1245.

Civil government established in portions of, held by American army discussed, 2356, 2444.

Civil war in. (See Wars in, post.)

Claims of—

Against United States, 2636, 2769, 4244, 4358.

Commission to settle, extension of time of, recommended, 4244.



- Convention regarding, 3836, 3902.  
To lands in Arizona and New Mexico under grants, 5484, 5510, 5561.
- Claims of Benjamin Weil and La Alra Silver Mining Co. against, 4697, 4769, 4982, 4987, 5193, 5502.
- Claims of United States against  
Advances made toward adjustment of, 1702, 2050.
- Award of commissioner referred to, 4510, 5193, 5650.
- Commissioners appointed for adjustment of, 1822, 4143.  
Extension of time for, recommended, 4244.  
Referred to, 1909, 2050, 2326.  
Report of, referred to, 2050, 2327.  
Umpire in, selected, 4192.
- Convention for adjustment of, referred to, 1728, 1750, 1790, 1807, 2010, 2086, 2127, 2816, 3902, 3997, 4160, 4164, 4193, 4295, 4697.
- Charter of umpire referred to, 2015.
- Extension of time for exchange of ratification of, suggested, 1730, 4258.
- Correspondence regarding, 1731.
- Treaty regarding, 4296.
- Indemnities to be paid under, referred to, 2212, 2274, 2327.
- Protocol regarding, 3997.  
Referred to, 2326.
- Correspondence regarding, referred to, 4792.
- Counsel to assist commission recommended, 2562.
- Discussed by President—  
Buchanan, 3043, 3095, 3175.  
Grant, 4143, 4192, 4244, 4358, 4379.  
Hayes, 4536.  
Jackson, 1248, 1497.  
Pierce, 2769, 2812, 2869, 2947.  
Polk, 2239, 2287, 2333, 2494.  
Taylor, 2852.  
Tyler, 2031, 2032, 2050, 2207, 2214.  
Van Buren, 1594, 1613.  
Wilson, 7984.
- Distribution of award of commission referred to, 4988.
- New convention submitted for adjustment of, 1750.  
Referred to, 2327.
- Opportunity given for payment of, 1497.
- Payment of, 2116, 4521, 5959.  
Demanded, 1594, 2050.  
Refused, 2207, 2323, 4420, 4762.
- Report of United States agent referred to, 4379.
- Reprisals, act authorizing, should be passed if not paid, 1197.
- Sir Edward Thornton, umpire of commission, referred to, 4379.
- Special messenger sent to demand settlement of, 1594.
- Colonization of negroes in, action of United States for relief of, discussed, 6066, 6096.
- Commerce—  
In ports of, measures for protection of, referred to, 3016.  
Of United States, discriminations against, by Maximilian's Government, referred to, 3584.
- Commercial relations with, 816, 1070, 1157, 2115, 427, 4462, 5678.
- Treaty regarding, recommended, 5959.
- Condition of, referred to, 3114, 3273, 3352, 3460, 3578.
- Consul of United States in, controversy of, with Mexican authorities, 2695.
- Contraband of war, correspondence regarding exportation of articles, 2351.
- Controversies between American consuls at Acapulco and authorities of, 2093.
- Convention with, 2010, 2642, 2833, 3997, 4790.  
Proposed, 3261.  
Regarding crossing and recrossing frontier between United States and, 5290.
- Conventional regulation of passage of Chinese laborers across frontier of, proposed to, 5744.
- Copyright privilege extended by proclamation, 6122.
- Crab, execution of, referred to, 3012, 3098.
- Depredations committed by individuals of, on property of Chontal and Demna, 1418.
- Diplomatic intercourse with suspended, 2238, 2287, 2338, 2944, 3065, 3107.
- Restoration of, 1750, 2480, 4419.
- Disorders on frontiers of. (See Rio Grande River.)
- European and West Virginia Land and Mining Co., agreement of, with, referred to, 3723.
- European troops employed in, referred to, 3590.
- Expeditions against—  
Attempts of Santa Anna and Ortega to organize, 3658.  
Discussed, 2455, 2812.  
Proclamation against—  
Fillmore 2648.  
Referred to, 2656.  
Pierce, 2804.  
Taylor, 2545.

- Referred to, 2770.
- Export of arms and ammunition to, 7929, 8089, 8090.
- Free Zone—
  - Discussed, 4055, 4100, 4295, 4806, 6334.
  - Referred to, 5195.
- French troops in, referred to, 3571.
- Contraband articles for use of, referred to, 3351.
- Evacuation of, by—
  - Discussed and referred to, 3582, 3653, 3662, 3718.
  - Indicated and Gen. Grant sent to communicate with American minister, 3641.
  - Gen. Grant relieved and Gen. Sherman assigned, 3641.
- Negroes used by, referred to, 3355.
- Fugitive criminals, convention with, for surrender of, 2602, 3264, 4867.
- Demands made under, 4791, 6333.
- Extension of time for ratification of, recommended, 3274.
- Questions arising under, discussed, 5086, 6333.
- Report of Secretary of State regarding, 2690.
- Termination of, notice of, given by, 6334.
- Fur trade with, persons killed while engaged in, 1128.
- Government established in, by American army officers, discussed, 2356, 2444.
- Government of, overthrow of, 3094, 3175.
- Government of, Paredes, referred to, 2341.
- Hostile attitude of, toward United States, discussed, 2238.
- Hostile Indians in, discussed, 3045.
- Hostile interference of foreign powers with, not to be permitted by United States, 3043, 3177.
- Huerta's authority in, usurped, 7907.
- Immigration of dissatisfied citizens of United States into. (See Immigration.)
- Imprisonment of American citizens by authorities of, 2720, 2834, 2837, 4376, 4672, 4678, 4692, 4696, 4852, 4991, 5106.
- Indemnity paid to, by United States, referred to, 2636, 2677, 2679, 2705, 2900, 2940.
- Independence of, first recognized by United States, 2241, 2323.
- Indians of United States on frontier of, referred to, 2580, 2630, 2664, 2714.
- Incursions of, discussed, 2666, 2710, 3045.
- Inhuman treatment of captives by, 2207.
- Insurrection in, United States army and navy forces mobilized on borders of, to guard American interests, 8038. (See also Wars in, *post.*)
- Interference of citizens of United States in war of, with Texas, complained of, 2051.
- International exhibition to be held in, 4449.
- Intervention of foreign powers in affairs of, referred to, 3260.
- Invasion of, by—
  - Spain, discussed, 1009.
  - Squadron under command of Capt. Thomas Jones, discussed, 2080.
- Jurisdiction claimed by, over foreigners committing offenses against Mexicans, discussed, 5087.
- Kidnapping of American child in, referred to, 3572.
- La Abra Mining Company, award against, 6677.
- Language used by, offensive to United States, 2206.
- Loan of United States to, discussed, 3264, 3282.
- Maximilian—
  - Capture and execution of, referred to, 3725.
  - Decree of, declaring blockade of ports proclaimed void, 3631.
  - Decree of, reestablishing slavery in, referred to, 3569.
  - Organization for purpose of avenging death of, referred to, 3780.
- Military contributions to be levied upon, 2373, 2379.
- Amount collected referred to, 2398, 2501, 2528.
- Authority for collecting, discussed, 2420, 2522.
- Contribution levied discussed, 2374.
- Recommendations regarding collection of, 2380, 2381.
- Referred to, 2418.
- Military posts in, establishment of, recommended, 3045, 3099.
- Minister of, to United States, 2051, 2480.
- Mission of, terminated, 1456.
- Passports demanded by, 2238.
- Received, 1595, 4718.
- Minister of United States, 808, 1009, 1537, 2219, 2241, 2480.
- Assemblage of ministers in, 935.
- Postponed, 951.
- Correspondence with, referred to, 3723.
- Gen. Grant sent to communicate with, 3641.
- Referred to, 3654.
- Relieved and duties assigned to Gen. Sherman, 3641.
- Interference of, in favor of the French, referred to, 3348, 3351.
- Passports demanded by, 2289, 2340.

## Mexico

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

Recall of, requested, 1010.  
 Refusal of Government of, to receive, 2288, 2310.  
 Rejection of, referred to, 2284.  
 Return of, 2238.  
 Mission to, elevation of, to first class recommended, 5547.  
 Monarchy in, establishment of, referred to, 3571.  
 Mutiny in American camp at Buena Vista, 2443.  
 New Mexico and California ceded to United States by. (See Cession, ante.)  
 Paredes's return to, referred to, 2416.  
 Peaceful adjustment of difficulties with United States, referred to, 2290, 2338.  
 Pirates commissioned by, discussed, 2345.  
 Pledge of United States to, against foreign interference with, referred to, 907.  
 Policy of, in exempting from impost duties territory on borders of United States, referred to, 4035, 4100, 4295.  
 Ports of, in possession of American forces ordered to be opened, 5108, 5114.  
 Postal treaty with, 3235, 3264, 5377.  
 Ratification of, referred to, 3274.  
 President of—  
   Death of, referred to, 4142.  
   Demonstration by Congress of United States of Colombia in honor of, 3575.  
   Election of, discussed, 3094, 3175.  
   Government formed by, discussed, 3095.  
   Referred to, 3175, 3577.  
 Prisoners of war taken by belligerents in, referred to, 3729.  
 Proclamation revoking prohibition of shipment of arms to, 7929.  
 Property of American citizens seized or destroyed by, 2323, 3044, 3096, 3120.  
 Property received from ports of, referred to, 2528.  
 Protection of—  
   American commerce in ports of, referred to, 3016.  
   United States over portions of, recommended, 3045.  
 Public lands acquired from, referred to, 2448.  
 Railroad and telegraph lines across, granted to American citizens for, referred to, 3665.  
 Railroads in, referred to, 4465, 4562, 4627, 4918, 5547.  
 Recognition of so-called Empire of, by United States, referred to, 3572.

## Recovery of debts—

From persons absconding into, discussed, 960.  
 In, due American citizens, 993.  
 Relations with, 1070, 1446, 1496, 1694, 1697, 1744, 2014, 2213, 2277, 3411, 4627, 4667, 4759, 5547, 6374.  
 Revolution in, and installation of President Diaz, discussed, 4419.  
 Revolution in. (See Wars in, post.)  
 Salute to flag of United States demanded by Admiral Mayo, 7935.  
 Santa Anna's return to, referred to, 2415.  
 Security of trade with Missouri, discussed, 1036.  
 Should be held responsible for expenses incurred by United States in war with, 2344, 2373, 2386.  
 Slavery in, so called decree concerning reestablishment of, referred to, 2569.  
 Spanish invasion of, discussed, 1009.  
 Special message asking authority to use land and naval forces to maintain dignity of United States in, 7934.  
 Subjects lynched at Yreka, Cal., and indemnity recommended, 5277, 6458.  
 Supreme power of, passes into hands of military leader, 2289, 2340.  
 Taxes levied upon products of, for support of American army, 2418.  
 Territory of, ceded to United States. (See Cession, ante.)  
 Texas—  
   Admission and annexation of, to United States. (See Texas.)  
   Correspondence with United States regarding, 2014.  
   War with. (See Wars, Foreign.)  
   War with United States, regarding. (See Mexican War.)  
 Threatens to—  
   Declare war against United States, 2113.  
   Renew war with Texas, discussed, 2194, 2296.  
 Trade between United States and Province of, 816.  
 Treaty and negotiations with, regarding routes across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)  
 Treaty of peace with, transmitted and discussed, 2437.  
 Negotiations regarding, discussed, 2306, 2343, 2385, 2419, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2529. (See also Cession, ante.)  
 Treaty with, transmitted and discussed by President—  
   Adams, J. Q., 922, 939, 966, 967.  
   Arthur, 4686, 4741, 4742, 4743, 4868, 4867.  
   Buchanan, 3109, 3177.

- Cleveland, 4918, 4984, 5086.  
 Fillmore, 2642.  
 Grant, 4296, 4315.  
 Jackson, 1069, 1115, 1130, 1406.  
 Lincoln, 3264, 3282.  
 Pierce, 2762, 2766, 2774, 2843.  
 Polk, 2240, 2386, 2423, 2424, 2426, 2437, 2529.  
 Taylor, 2545, 2551.  
 Van Buren, 1702.  
 (See also Gadsden Purchase; Guadalupe Hidalgo; Trist, N. P.)
- Amendments to, proposed, 2762.  
 Accepted, 2774.  
 Amount to be paid under, 2437, 2774.  
 Payment made, 2900.  
 Arbitration treaty with, referred to, 1702.  
 Cession of California and New Mexico to United States under. (See Cession, ante.)  
 Correct import of remarks of President Pierce regarding, not conveyed, 2769.  
 Failure of commissioners to conclude, 2386.  
 Instructions to minister regarding, referred to, 3113.  
 Legislation regarding, recommended, 5086.  
 Proclamation regarding, by President—  
 Pierce, 2926.  
 Polk, 2477.  
 Proposition to conclude, by—  
 Mexico, referred to, 2422.  
 United States, 2306, 2344.  
 Declined, 2344, 2364.  
 Ratification of, referred to, 3274, 4825.  
 By Mexico, 2174.  
 Ratifications of, exchanged at Querétaro, 2437.  
 Recommended, 5086, 5368.  
 Referred to, 276, 1136, 1445, 2768, 3109, 3177, 4743, 4759.  
 Regarding transit way across Isthmus of Tehuantepec. (See Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.)  
 Signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo by N. P. Trist, 2423.  
 Proclamation regarding, 2477.  
 Views of President Polk on, 2423, 2424.  
 Steps taken to negotiate, referred to, 2678.  
 Terminated, 4759, 5086.  
 Terms of—  
 Discussed by President Polk, 2437, 2529.  
 Proposed, discussed, 2388, 2399.  
 Violated by Mexico, 2307, 2393.  
 United States army and navy forces mobilized on borders of, to guard
- American interests, 7658.  
 United States only nation insulted in, 7935.  
 United States sailor in uniform jailed at Vera Cruz, 7935.  
 Vessels of—  
 Captured by United States sloop of war restored to, 1617.  
 Law granting letters of marque and reprisal against, recommended, 2346.  
 United States seized or interfered with by, 1634, 1695, 5123, 5502.  
 War waged against, by Spain, France, and Great Britain referred to, 3264.  
 War with Texas. (See Wars, Foreign.)  
 War with United States. (See Mexican War.)  
 Wars in, 1157, 2277, 2341, 2656, 3043, 3094, 3175, 4419.  
 Information regarding naval force of United States participating in, transmitted, 3115.  
 Neutrality of United States between belligerent factions in, discussed, 2444, 3581, 8268.  
 Weil, Benjamin, award against, 6677.  
 Zona Libre—  
 Discussed, 4055, 4100, 4295, 4806, 6412.  
 Referred to, 5195.
- Mexico, City of.**—After a series of brilliant operations the United States invaders had overcome three times their own number and were in possession of the capital of Mexico. Before daylight of Sept. 14, 1847, the city council had waited upon Gen. Scott, the American commander, and demanded terms of surrender. He replied that the city had come into his power the night before and that the terms accorded would be imposed by the American army. At 7 o'clock the United States flag was hoisted on the top of the National Palace, and at 9 o'clock Gen. Scott rode into the plaza, escorted by the Second United States Dragoon. Soon after taking possession of the city a fire was opened upon the American soldiers from the roofs of houses, from windows, and street corners by about 2,000 convicts who had been liberated the night before by the fleeing Government. These were joined by as many soldiers, who had dishonored themselves and assumed the garb of citizens. This firing was kept up in a desultory way for 24 hours and many soldiers were killed or wounded.
- Mexico, City of:**  
 Capture of, by American troops, discussed, 2391.  
 Cemetery at, appropriation for, recommended, 2633.  
 Referred to, 4149.
- Mexico, Treaties with.**—The treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement, known as the Guadalupe Hidalgo Treaty, was concluded in 1848, and closed the Mexican War. After a declaration of peace be-



tween the two nations, the treaty provided for the appointment of a commission to arrange a provisional peace and restore communication, government so far as military occupation would permit.

**Boundary.**—The boundary line between the two republics was defined by this treaty but modified by the Gadsden Treaty of 1853. Mexicans, who by the change of boundary should pass from the jurisdiction of Mexico, were to be compensated as citizens of the United States with all reasonable ease and expediency. For the boundary extension the United States agreed to pay to Mexico the sum of \$15,000,000 in gold or silver coin of Mexico. \$10,000,000 to be paid at the city of Mexico immediately after ratification, and the remaining \$5,000,000 cash, with interest at the rate of six per cent per annum. The United States agreed to the payment of all claims due and to become due, so that Mexico should be free from all expense of any kind in connection with them. The Mexican government was discharged from all claims of United States citizens which arose prior to the signing of this treaty, and the United States agreed to pay the same in a sum not to exceed \$1,250,000.

**Fortifications.**—The privilege of fortifying any point within its own territories was reserved by both nations. Supplies necessary to the support of United States troops within the territories of Mexico prior to ratification, to be admitted duty free.

**Customs Duties.**—Until the rehabilitation of the custom house in Mexico, goods arriving shall be exempt from consumption if dutiable. Disputes arising in regard to matter not covered by this treaty are to be arranged amicably by the parties, failing such amicable arrangement then they are to be submitted to an arbitration of commissioners or of a friendly power. Provision was made for the possible outbreak of war between the two nations.

**Gadsden Treaty.**—The treaty of 1853, known as the Gadsden Treaty, transferred to the United States the territory out of which Nevada, Utah, California and parts of Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado, and Wyoming were created, comprising claims against the United States for damages caused by Indian depredations amounting to between fifteen millions and thirty millions of dollars. In return the United States paid the sum of \$10,000,000, \$7,000,000 at the time of signing the treaty, and \$3,000,000 on the completion of the survey. No opposition to passage on the plank and rail road across the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, of which the government of Mexico had pledged its support, was to be offered by either party. The privilege of carrying United States mail over the road was accorded without liability of duty charges on such parts of the mail as were not intended for distribution en route.

**Boundary Commission.**—The boundary convention of 1882 provided for the establishment of an International Boundary Commission for the locating of such monuments as should be deemed necessary to clearly define the boundary between the two republics. The powers of the commission, the sort of monuments to be used, the cost thereof, and the expenses of the commission, were all clearly defined in the treaty. Populations were also agreed upon for distribution or removal of such monuments.

The boundary convention of 1884 established and more clearly defined the boundary of the Rio Grande and the Rio Colorado than did the treaty of 1848 and the treaty of 1853. Several boundary conventions were concluded at later dates to extend

the time allowed to the commission for the completion of their work. By a boundary convention of 1889 a boundary commission was established for the determination of the boundary line consequent upon the changes in the courses of the Rio Grande and the Rio Colorado. (For the extradition treaties of 1890 and 1902, see Extradition Treaties.) An arbitration convention was signed in 1908, (See A. B. C. Arbitration.)

The question as to whether the Chamizal tract at El Paso belongs to the United States or Mexico was submitted to arbitration in 1910, but the result proved unsatisfactory. (See page 765.)

Mexico also became a party to the convention between the United States and the several republics of South and Central America for the arbitration of pecuniary claims and the protection of investments, etc., which was signed in Buenos Aires in 1910 and proclaimed in Washington July 29, 1914. (See South and Central American Treaties with.)

#### Mexico, Gulf of:

Canal from Atlantic Ocean to, discussed, 995.

Commerce of United States destroyed by pirates in, discussed, 765.

Naval force in, referred to, 2173.

Instructions to commanders of, referred to, 3086.

Piracy, force employed in, for repression of, 826.

Survey of coast of, referred to, 2610.

Vessels of the United States—

Seized in, 3017.

Visited by British officers in, 3062.

Miami Indians. (See Indian Tribes, and Indian Wars.)

Miami, Battle of. (See 194.)

Michigamia Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Michigan.** One of the western group of states, nickname, "The Wolverine State"; motto, "Si quaesit pinusculum americanum, circumspice" ("If you seek a delightful pinus, look about you"). It consists of two peninsulas which extend from lat. 41° 45' to 47° 30' north and from long. 82° 25' to 90° 30' west. The southern peninsula is bounded on the east by Lakes Huron, St. Clair, and Erie and by Canada (separated by the St. Clair and Detroit rivers), on the south by Indiana and Ohio, and on the west by Lake Michigan. The upper peninsula (separated from the southern by the Strait of Mackinac) lies between Lake Superior on the north and Lakes Huron and Michigan and the State of Wisconsin on the south and west, and has an area of 29,980 square miles. The State is noted for its great mineral wealth. Its chief industries are the production of copper, salt, lumber, wool, and iron and in the manufacture of furniture. It is one of the most prominent states in the Union. The lumbering industry, in which it formerly led the country, has declined, owing to misuse of the forest although the industry is still considerable.

Michigan was first settled by the French at Sault Ste. Marie in 1668. It was ceded to Great Britain in 1763, was formally surrendered to the United States in 1796, formed part of the Northwestern Territory and later of Indiana Territory, and was constituted Michigan Territory in 1805. Detroit was taken by the British in 1812,

but was recovered by the United States in 1813. Michigan was admitted to the Union in 1837.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census placed the number of farms in the State at 206,900, comprising 18,940,614 acres, valued, with stock and improvements, at \$1,088,858,372. The average value of farm land was \$52.44. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$187,800,705, including 1,407,823 cattle, valued at \$40,500,018; 610,022 horses, \$51,312,474; 3,700 mules, \$491,825; 1,245,831 swine, \$3,755,042; 2,000,470 sheep, \$9,646,597; poultry, \$5,610,956. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: corn, 1,000,000 acres, 55,770,000 bushels, \$26,250,000; wheat, 1,022,000 acres, 18,450,000 bushels, \$15,246,000; oats, 1,500,000 acres, 42,000,000 bushels, \$10,750,000; rye, 100,000 acres, 5,800,000 bushels, \$1,060,000; potatoes, 4,000 acres, 31,020,000 bushels, \$22,024,000; hay, 2,411,000 acres, 2,757,000 tons, \$47,542,000. The mineral products of the State consist largely of copper and iron, though coal, building stone, sand, gravel, cement, etc., are taken out in paying quantities. The State ranks second in the production of iron ore. In 1910 there were mined 13,403,900 long tons, valued at \$41,400,000. The Marquette range, wholly in the State, and the Menominee and Gogebic, extending into Wisconsin, are its chief mineral ledges. The State is one of the three largest producers of copper being surpassed only by Arizona and Montana. The output in 1909 was 227,005,923 pounds, the largest in the history of the industry, valued at \$80,267,456. In 1910, only 19,000,000 pounds was produced, and in 1911 there was a further curtailment of about 5,000,000 pounds on account of the low price of the metal and the general condition of the market.

The manufacturing business is concerned chiefly with lumber, agricultural products, metals and mining.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Michigan having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 8,724. The amount of capital invested was \$400,043, giving employment to 329,611 persons, using material valued at \$52,801,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$1,000,162,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$259,525,000.

#### Michigan:

Admission of, into Union—

Application for, referred to, 1406.

Conventions held in regard to, 1480.

State government formed by inhabitants of, 1405.

Appropriation for, 342.

Approval of bill providing for road limited to, explained, 1046.

Boundary of—

Controversy with Ohio regarding, 1401, 1407.

With Wisconsin, referred to, 1846.

Governor of, report of, 579.

Homestead entries in Marquette district in, confirmation of, referred to, 4685.

Lands in—

Ceded to United States by Indians, 1257.

Promised to soldiers, not fit for cultivation, recommendations regarding, 555.

Laws of, transmitted, 400, 6257.

Recovery of, from British forces, referred to, 520, 527.

Revenue District established within the State of, 5586.

Supplies furnished citizens of, 527.

Support of, referred to, 382.

**Middle Creek (Ky.), Battle of.**—Jan. 9, 1862, Gen. James A. Garfield broke up his camp at Muddy Creek, Ky., and advanced with 1,800 men to attack Gen. Humphrey Marshall, who had some 2,500 troops in Johnson county. Marshall, being advised of Garfield's approach, took up a position on the heights of Middle Creek about two miles from Pickett's Gap. On the morning of the 10th Garfield began the attack. The battle lasted all day. Marshall retired from the field in the evening upon the arrival of Federal reinforcements and burned his stores to prevent their falling into Federal hands. Seventy-five of the Confederate dead were picked up on the field. The Union loss was less than 30, according to Federal accounts.

**Middle States, armed neutrality in, discussed,** 3225.

**Midnight Appointments.**—During the last days of his presidential term John Adams packed at the suggestion of Jefferson, whom he bitterly opposed for the presidency, made a number of Federal appointments in every instance of men opposed to Jefferson and his principles. Among the appointments were sixteen circuit judges. Some of the commissions of these appointments were signed just before midnight of March 3, 1801, and were called "midnight appointments."

**"Midnight Ride of Paul Revere."**—The ride by Paul Revere from Boston to Lexington, in 1775, to call the "Minute Men" to emergency service; immortalized by Longfellow in his *Midnight Ride of Paul Revere*.

**Midway Island, referred to,** 5187.

**Milan Decree.** Nov. 11, 1807, France and England being then at war the King of Great Britain and his privy council issued a decree forbidding trade between the United States and any European country under Napoleon's power. Napoleon thereupon, in retaliation on Dec. 7, 1807, issued the Milan Decree, in which he declared de-sanctified, whether found in contraband goods or on the high seas, any vessel which should submit to search by a British vessel or should touch at or set sail to or from Great Britain or her Colonies. (See also Berlin Decree, Embargo, Orders in Council.)

**Milan and Berlin Decrees:**

Discussed and referred to by President—

Jefferson, 409, 415, 430, 432, 434, 441, 446.

Madison, 467, 471, 476, 501, 513, 522.

Proclamations regarding, issued by Jefferson and Madison, 477, 486.

**Milan, Italy.** Beneficence Congress at, 4626.

**Mileage.**—Compensation for traveling expenses at a certain rate per mile. The First Congress passed a law allowing each

member \$6 for every twenty miles traveled in going to and from Congress. In 1816 this was raised to \$8, and in 1856 mileage was limited to two sessions. Half-way transportation having checked traveling expenses, Congress in 1866 reduced the mileage to 20 cents a mile each way.

**Miles.** The claims of owners of, against Portugal, 2453.

**Militarism.**—The term is hard to define, but may be considered as a state of national psychology which exalts military ideals, not only above, but also instead of civil ideals; and which in any country basis its hopes for the greatness of that country upon the development and utilization of its military forces. A necessary concomitant of militarism is the division of the social life of the country along the lines of military caste. It must be pointed out that the mere presence of a large army, or of a system of universal military training, does not imply militarism. France, usually considered one of the most democratic countries, and one peculiarly free from militarism, has had universal military training and an army proportionately almost as large as the army of Germany, which is usually considered the greatest exponent of the ideal of militarism in present times; whereas peaceful Switzerland has the largest army in Europe in proportion to its population. Although militarism was supreme in ancient and feudal times, modern militarism dates from the Napoleonic Wars; and the present German system is the direct result of the organization of Marshal von Moltke, assisted by Riemann; and is exemplified in the military writings of von Bernhardi and Treitschke and in the philosophy of Nietzsche. (See Chauvinism.)

**Militarist.**—One addicted to militarism (q. v.).

**Military Academy.**—As early as 1770 the idea of a National Military Academy had been advanced. A committee of the Continental Congress was appointed to "prepare and bring in a plan of a military academy of the army." Washington called the attention of Congress to the matter in 1793, and in 1796 recommended the institution of a military academy (page 1044, March 16, 1802). Congress passed the law founding the Academy. On June 20, 1802, the Secretary of War directed that all cadets of the corps of artillery should report at West Point, on the Hudson River, for instruction, and on Sept. 1, 1803, the school was opened, with four army officers and one civilian as administrators and instructors. (See illustration opposite 1757.)

The general command of the army has under the War Department supervision of the Academy. The immediate government consists of a Superintendent, commandant of cadets, and seven commissioned professors. The act of Congress of June 8, 1800, provided that the corps of cadets shall consist of one from each Congressional district, one from each Territory, one from the District of Columbia, two from each state at large, and thirty from the United States at large. The act approved June 28, 1902, provided that the number of cadets to be appointed from the United States at large is not at any time to exceed forty. An additional appointment of one cadet from Puerto Rico was authorized by a provision in the act of March 3, 1901. By a law passed April 17, 1918, Representatives may appoint two cadets instead of one. Senators four instead of two and the President eighty, instead of forty.

With each candidate appointed two alien natives are also named. The act of July 11, 1818, had provided that the number of cadets at large should not exceed two, and this number had been increased to twenty by an act of March 2, 1860. The cadets are appointed by the President, those from the Congressional districts being recommended by a Congressman from the respective districts, and those from the states at large being recommended by the Senators of the respective states. Those from the United States at large and from the District of Columbia are appointed directly by the President. With the exception of those appointed from the United States at large, applicants must be actual residents of the Congressional or Territorial districts or of the states respectively from which they are appointed. Except in cases of unexpected vacancies appointments must be made one year in advance of the date of admission.

Applicants to the Military Academy must be between sixteen and twenty-two years of age, free from any legal disability, and able to pass a satisfactory examination in English grammar, English composition, English literature, algebra, trigonometry, quadratic equations, plane geometry, and the geography and the elements of physical geography, especially the geography of the United States. United States history, the outlines of general history.

The Secretary of War is authorized to permit not exceeding four full hours, to be designated, one for each class, by the Philippine Commission, to receive instruction in the United States Military Academy at West Point; provided, That the Filipinos undergoing instruction shall receive the same pay, allowances, and emoluments as are authorized by law for cadets at the Military Academy appointed from the United States, to be paid out of the same appropriations; And provided further, That said Filipinos undergoing instruction at graduation shall be eligible only to commission in the Philippine Scouts. Same for eight years, unless sooner discharged.

The course of instruction, which is quite thorough, requires four years and is largely mathematical and professional. The principal subjects taught are mathematics, English, French, drawing, drill regulations of all arms of the service, natural and experimental philosophy, chemistry, electricity, physics, mineralogy, geology, electricity, history, international, constitutional, and military law, Spanish, civil and military engineering, art and science of war, and tactics and gunnery. About one fourth of those appointed usually fail to pass the preliminary examinations, and but little over one half of the remainder are finally graduated. The discipline is very strict— even more so than in the army—and the enforcement of penalties for offenses is inflexible rather than severe. Academic duties begin September 1 and continue until June 1. Examinations are held in each December and June, and cadets found proficient in studies and correct in conduct are given the particular standing in their class to which their merits entitle them, while those cadets deficient in either conduct or studies are discharged.

From about the middle of June to the end of August cadets live in camp, engaged only in military duties and receiving practical military instruction. Cadets are allowed but one leave of absence during the four years' course and this is granted at the expiration of the first two years. The pay of a cadet is \$700.00 per year, and with proper economy, is sufficient for his support. The number of students at the



Academy is usually about five hundred and fifty.

Upon graduating cadets are commissioned as second lieutenants in the United States Army. The whole number of graduates from 1802 to 1913, inclusive, has been 5,205. It is virtually absolutely necessary for a person seeking an appointment to apply to his Senator or Member of Congress. The appointments by the President are usually restricted to sons of officers of the army and navy, who, by reason of their shifting residence, due to the necessities of the service, find it next to impossible to obtain an appointment otherwise. The Superintendent is Colonel Clarence Page Township, Coast Artillery Corps, U. S. A., and the military and academic staff consists of 130 persons.

# **Military Academy:**

Appropriation for, recommended, 955, 983.

Bequest of George W. Callum for erection of memorial hall on grounds of, 5674.

Cadets in—

Enlistment of, time of, should be extended, 1607.

Increase in corps of, recommended, 3249.

Promotion of, referred to, 2422.

Referred to, 621.

Discussed, 757, 741, 872, 983, 1019, 4244, 4934, 5879.

Enlargement of, necessary, 433, 471, 551.

Establishment of, recommended, 194, 197, 873.

Expenditures of, 4934.

Extending time for enlistment of cadets in, recommended, 1607.

Government of, rules for, 621.

Improvement in, recommended, 4143.

Military education in, recommendations regarding, 1389.

Regulations for, amended, 4713.

Removal of, suggested, 423.

Rules for government of, 621.

View of, in 1840, 1757.

Military Asylum. (See Soldiers' Home.)

Military Code. (See Code.)

Military Commanders (see also Military Districts and Divisions):

Anonymous letter filed with correspondence of, return of, requested, 3999.

Not vested with authority to interfere with contracts between individuals, order regarding, 3543.

Military Commissions to Cuba, Puerto Rico, and adjacent islands, 6322.

Military Contributions to be levied upon Mexico, 2373, 2379.

Referred to, 2418.

Military Courts and Commissions (see also Lincoln, Abraham; Military Commission, etc.):

Order—

In relation to trials by, 3633.

Sentences of imprisonment remitted, 3337.

# **Military Divisions and Departments:**

*The Eastern Division*.—Embracing Department of the East, Department of the Gulf, and the Panama Canal Zone; headquarters, Governors Island, N. Y.

*Department of the East*.—Embracing the New England States, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, Ohio, the Island of Porto Rico and Islands and keys adjacent thereto; headquarters, Fort Totten, N. Y. Commander, Brig.-Gen. T. H. Bliss.

*Department of the Gulf*.—Embracing the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Kentucky, Tennessee, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi and the Artillery Districts of New Orleans and Galveston; headquarters, Atlanta, Ga. Commander, Brig.-Gen. A. L. Miles.

*The Central Division*.—Embracing Department of the Lakes, Department of the Missouri, Department of Texas, and the military reservations of Fort D. A. Russell, Wyoming, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, and Fort Riley, Kansas; headquarters, Chicago, Ill. Commander, Brig.-Gen. R. D. Potts (temporary).

*Department of the Lakes*.—Embracing the States of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Minnesota and North Dakota; headquarters, St. Paul, Minn. Commander, Brig.-Gen. R. W. Hoyt.

*Department of the Missouri*.—Embracing the States of Iowa, Missouri, Kansas (except that part included in the military reservations of Fort Leavenworth and Fort Riley), Nebraska, South Dakota, Wyoming (except that part included in the Yellowstone National Park and the military reservation of Fort D. A. Russell), and Colorado; headquarters, Omaha, Neb. Commander, Brig.-Gen. R. A. Smith.

*Department of Texas*.—Embracing the States of Texas (except that part included in the Artillery District of Galveston), Louisiana (except that part included in the Artillery District of New Orleans), Arkansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico; headquarters, San Antonio, Tex. Commander, Brig.-Gen. J. W. Duncan.

*The Western Division*.—Embracing Department of California, Department of the Columbia, and Department of Hawaii; headquarters, San Francisco, Cal. Commander, Maj.-Gen. A. Murray.

*Department of California*.—Embracing the States of California, Nevada, Utah and Arizona; headquarters, Fort Riley, Cal. Commander, Brig.-Gen. D. H. Brush.

*Department of the Columbia*.—Embracing the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, so much of Wyoming as is included in the Yellowstone National Park, and Alaska; headquarters, Vancouver Barracks, Wash. Commander, Brig.-Gen. M. P. Mann.

*Department of Hawaii*.—Embracing the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies; headquarters at Honolulu, H. T. Commander, Brig.-Gen. M. M. Macomb.

*Philippines Division*.—Embracing Department of Luzon, Department of the Visayas, and Department of Mindanao; headquarters, Manila, P. I. Commander, Maj.-Gen. J. Franklin Bell.

*Department of Luzon*.—Embracing all that portion of the Philippine Archipelago lying north of a line passing southeastwardly through the West Pass of Apo, or Mindoro Strait, the twelfth parallel of north latitude; thence east along said parallel to longitude 124° 10' east of Greenwich, but including the Island of Palawan and



adjacent small islands the Island of Manilla, thence northerly to and through San Francisco, S. Francisco, and Manilla, P. I. Commander, Brig. Gen. P. I. Thompson.

10. The coast of the Philippine Archipelago all islands of the Philippine Archipelago lying south of the southern boundary line of the Department of Luzon and east of a line 121° 45' east of Greenwich and south of the sixth parallel of latitude, except the islands of Mindanao, Palawan, and all islands east of the Straits of Macassar, Mindanao, Palawan, P. I. Commander, Brig. Gen. G. S. Anderson.

Department of Missouri — Embracing all islands of the Philippine Archipelago not included in other departments headquarters, Zamboanga, P. I. Commander, Brig. Gen. John J. Bushong.

#### Military Districts and Divisions:

Assignments to, 3749, 3750, 3754, 3755, 3879, 3880, 3881, 3882, 3883, 3884, 3886, 3889, 3973, 3975, 3976, 4447, 4448, 4771.

Orders regarding, rescinded, 3976, 4018.

Creation of, 3860.

Authority for, referred to, 3870.

Dissolution of, 4018, 4449.

First, fourth and fifth districts dissolved, 4048, 4049.

Instructions relating to third district referred to, 3826.

Plans, etc., for barracks and quarters in Military Division of Potomac, 4066.

Reports and recommendations of commanders of, 3994, 3999.

#### Military Drafts. (See Drafts, Military.)

**Military Education.** The military educational system of the United States, exclusive of the Military Academy at West Point, comprises the following:

I. The Army War College, Washington, D. C., under the management of a president and directors drawn from officers of the army. The course of instruction is for one year beginning September 1. A limited number of officers, not below the rank of captain, selected on account of exceptional ability and fitness, are detailed annually for instruction. The purpose of the college is to make practical application of knowledge already acquired, not to impart academic instruction.

II. The Army Service Schools. The group of schools established at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, consisting of the Army School of the Line as the basic school, the Army Staff School, the Army Signal School, the Army Field Engineer School and the Army Field Service and Correspondence School for Medical Officers as special affiliated schools, are designated the Army Service Schools and are under the direction of a commandant not of lower grade than that of a Brigadier-General.

The course of instruction at the schools, except as otherwise stated, is in kind and in term from September 1 to June 30 of the following year:

1. The Army School of the Line. The object of this school is the instruction of selected officers from the line of the army in the leading and one of troops in time of war and their training in time of peace. The Assistant Commandant of the Army

Service Schools is also the Director of the School of the Line.

Upon graduation, the student classes are graded, in order of merit, as "honorary graduates," "distinguished graduates," and "graduates," respectively.

2. The Army Staff College, for the instruction of officers detailed annually from the highest graduates of the last class of the School of the Line recommended by the Academic Board of that school. The object of this college is to impart instruction to officers in the duties of the general staff of an army, to prepare them for the Army War College and to investigate military inventions, discoveries and developments.

The Commandant, Assistant Commandant, Secretary and Senior Instructors of the School of the Line hold corresponding positions in the Staff College.

3. The Army Signal School, for instruction of officers of the Signal Corps in their duties, including aeronautics, for instruction of officers of the line, who are detailed therefor, in signal duties and to make research and experiments in subjects pertaining to the work of the Signal Corps. The school is under the general direction of the Commandant of the Army School of the Line.

4. The Army Field Engineer School, for the instruction of officers of the Engineer Corps, and exceeding ten and engineer officers of the National Guard.

5. The Army Field Service and Correspondence School for Medical Officers, for the instruction of officers of the Medical Corps and of the National Guard. Part one of this school requires attendance in person for a graded course of study and part two for a course by correspondence. The course of instruction is eight weeks from April 1 of each year. Students who complete the course satisfactorily receive certificates of proficiency.

III. The Army Medical School, Washington, D. C., for the instruction of medical officers of the army, and dates for appointment in the Medical Corps, and medical officers of the National Guard. The faculty consists of a president and instructors. The course of instruction is for eight months from October 1 each year. Graduates receive diplomas.

IV. The Coast Artillery School, Fort Monroe, Virginia. The object of this school is to enlarge the field of instruction of the garrison schools for Coast Artillery officers by advanced courses of study and practical training in technical duties to prepare specially selected officers for the more important positions in the Coast Artillery, also to educate and train selected enlisted men for the higher non-commissioned staff grades in the Coast Artillery. The courses of instruction for both men and enlisted men are each comprised in one school year from January 1 to December 1. Special courses in tactics are also provided.

Officers who are graduated are furnished with diplomas, as "honorary graduates," "distinguished graduates," or "graduates," according to their standing.

V. The Engineer School, Washington Barracks, D. C. This school is under the control of the Chief of Engineers. Its object is to prepare junior officers of engineers for the active duties of their corps, to make experiments and recommendations, and to give instruction pertaining to the civil engineering work of the army. The course of instruction is one year beginning September 1. Diplomas are given to students who successfully complete the course.

VI. The Mounted Service School, Fort Riley, Kansas is under the command of a general officer, who also commands the post.

of Fort Riley. The object of the school is to give practical instruction to field and company officers of cavalry and field artillery, and to furriers and horse-shoers. The courses for field officers begin April 1 and October 10, the course for company officers is from September 25 to June 30, following, and for furriers and horse-shoers two courses of four months each. Company officers who are graduated receive diplomas.

VII. *The School of Fire for Field Artillery*, Fort Sill, Oklahoma, for practical instruction in field artillery firing. Courses of instruction are prescribed: A, for captains and lieutenants; B, for field officers of field artillery; C, for non-commissioned officers, and D, for officers of the militia. Officers and enlisted men who complete any course satisfactorily receive certificates of proficiency.

VIII. *School of Musketry*, Fort Sill, Oklahoma, for instruction in small arms firing.

IX. *Garrison Schools*, one at each military post, for the instruction of officers of the army and the National Guard, in subjects pertaining to their ordinary duties. The course covers three years and the annual terms five months each, from November 1st. Certificates of proficiency in each subject of study are given to those who pass the prescribed examination.

X. *Post Schools for Instruction of Enlisted Men* in the common branches of education and military drills.

XI. *Schools for Officers and Wards*, at San Francisco, California, Washington, D. C., and Fort Riley, Kansas, for the instruction of selected enlisted men.

Officers of the National Guard are admitted to most of the Army Schools and the Militia law of January 21, 1903, and regulations prescribed by the War Department. They must be nominated by the governors of their states. Those admitted to any of the schools receive mileage and money contributions for subsistence, quarters, etc. A considerable number of militia officers enter these schools, notably the garrison schools, annually.

**Military Education**, discussed, 5671, 5721.

**Military Encampment, International**, to be held at Chicago during World's Fair, discussed, 5669.

Foreign guests attending, not to pay duties on baggage, 5161.

**Military Establishment** (see also Army):

Proposition of Czar of Russia for reduction of, discussed, 5335.

**Military Expeditions**. (See Expeditions Against Foreign Powers.)

**Military Governors**. (See Provisional Governors.)

**Military Information, Bureau of**:  
Discussed, 5579.

Reorganization of, 5755.

**Military Justice, Bureau of**, recommendations regarding, 4579.

**Military Order of Foreign Wars**.—The Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States was instituted in the City of New York, Dec. 27, 1894, by veterans and descendants of veterans of one or more of the five foreign wars which the United States had been engaged in to wit: the War of the Revolution, the War with Tripoli, the War of 1812, the Mexican War,

and the War with Spain. "to perpetuate the names and memory of brave and loyal men who took part in establishing and maintaining the principles of the government in field wars and to preserve records and documents relating to said wars, and to educate the descendants of his forefathers connected therewith. Since the establishing of the order the United States has fought the fifth foreign war. By an amendment to the constitution all American officers who participate in the war with Spain or any future foreign campaign recognized by the United States Government as war, are rendered eligible to membership as veteran companions.

Members are called "Companions," and are either "Veteran Companions" or "Militia Companions." The former are commissioned officers of the army, navy, or marine corps of the United States who participated in any of the foreign wars of the United States. The latter are direct lineal descendants in the male line only of commissioned officers who served honorably in any of the said wars. Commanders may be established in each of the states and state commanderies now exist in the States of New York, Pennsylvania, Connecticut, Illinois, California, Massachusetts, Maryland, Ohio, Missouri, Vermont, Virginia, Rhode Island, Louisiana, Indiana, Wisconsin, Michigan, Texas, Georgia, Colorado, New Jersey and the District of Columbia.

The National commandery was instituted March 11, 1896, by the officers of the New York, Pennsylvania and Connecticut commanderies. Present membership, over 1,500 companions. There are Vice-Commanders, one representing each state commandery.

**Military Park**. (See Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.)

**Military Peace Establishment**. (See Army.)

**Military Posts**. (See also Forts.)

Disposition of abandoned, recommended, 4524, 4569.

Establishment of—

Land donated by Indians for, 436.  
Recommended, 831, 1475, 1940, 2111, 2190.

Estimate plans, etc., for, 4666, 4670, 4674, 4677, 4680, 4687.

**Military Reservations**:

Additional land for Fort Preble, Mo., recommended, 4777.

Indian school at, establishment of, recommended, 4683.

Legislation to provide for disposal of, recommended, 4600, 4690, 4737, 4740, 4782, 4783.

**Military Schools and Colleges**.—Besides the United States Military Academy (q. v.) at West Point there are the following schools and colleges making up a system of military education. The War College, for advanced instruction in the science and art of war, at Washington, D. C.; the General Service and Staff College at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas; the Artillery School at Fort Monroe, Virginia; the School of Submarine Defense at Fort Totten, New York; the Engineer School of Application at Washington, D. C.; the School of Application for Cavalry and Field Artillery at Fort Riley, Kansas; and the Army Medical School, at Washington, D. C.

**Military Stores, provisions for—**

Discussed, 416.

Recommended, 317.

**Military Training in the Schools.**—During the Civil War, the passage of the Morrill Act provided financial aid from the Government to colleges with compulsory military drill for all students. It is estimated that by 1917 over 30,000 college students were receiving such military training. In 1893, an unsuccessful attempt was made in Congress to establish a Bureau of Military Education, and to provide for the establishment of uniform military drilling in the public schools of the United States. Many states, notably Wyoming, have provisions for voluntary military drill, and Boston for many years has had such drill in its public high schools. The existence of a belief in the efficacy and the benefits of military training has led to the establishment of private military schools all over the United States.

In 1914, however, the movement for military training in the public schools was reactivated by the outbreak of the Great European War. Opinion in the country was sharply divided on the issue. Military men were almost unanimous in their approval of the measure, as were most of the advocates of what came to be called "Preparedness" (q. v.), but the movement was opposed strongly by organizations of the working classes and by pacifists (q. v.), while educational and physical training experts differed in their opinions. Many of the proposals for military training in the schools were modeled after the Swiss system (q. v.). In Germany, the school children are given physical training adaptable to military purposes, which, however, is itself given outside the schools. New York state created much interest by passing in 1916 a law for universal military training in the schools. The training is under the supervision of a Military Training Commission of Three, appointed by the Governor. The law applies to boys between the ages of 16 and 19 except those actively employed, and prescribes that not more than three hours a week during the school year may be devoted to this purpose. (See also *Austrian System of Military Training*.)

**Military Tribunals. (See Military Courts and Commissions.)**

**Militia.**—Citizens of a state enrolled as soldiers for training and discipline, but called into active service only in emergencies, as distinguished from the regular soldiers, who are in constant service. The Constitution empowers Congress "to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions." In 1792 an act was passed to provide for the national defense by establishing a uniform militia throughout the United States by the enrollment of every free able-bodied white male citizen between the ages of eighteen and forty-five. (See *Army*.) An act of March 2, 1867, permitted the enrollment of negroes.

The militia was called out by Federal authorities in 1794 to quell the Whiskey Rebellion in western Pennsylvania, during the War of 1812, and in 1861, during the Civil War.

The law of Jan. 21, 1903, provided for the better equipment of this service and supplied an organic connection between the National Guard and the Regular Army, the purpose being to create a National Volunteer Reserve that could be called upon whenever needed by the general Govern-

ment. This law provides that the militia shall consist of every available male of age in the respective states, territories, and the District of Columbia, and every available male of foreign birth who had declared his intention to become a citizen, the entire militia body being divided into two classes: (1) the Organized Militia, to be known as the National Guard of the State, Territory, or District of Columbia, or by such other designation as may be given them by the laws of the respective states or territories, and (2) the remainder, to be known as the Reserve Militia.

The organized militia of those state and territorial organizations that have in the past or shall in the future participate in the annual appropriation made by Congress for the militia, and the organization, armament, and discipline of the organized militia is the same as that prescribed for the regular and volunteer army.

The act of Jan. 21, 1903 and the laws antecedent thereto restricted the use of the organized militia when called forth by the President in time of emergency to service in the United States and to a period of nine months. The act approved May 27, 1908, removes these two restrictions and makes the organized militia in of the several states available for service during the period of commission of the officers or enlistment of the men, and within or without the boundaries of the United States. Under this law, therefore, it will not be necessary to go through the formalities of newly enlisting the organized militia when called forth by the President. Section 7 of the act of Jan. 21, 1903, as amended by the act of May 27, 1908, provides that every officer and enlisted man of the militia who shall be called forth in the manner heretofore prescribed shall be considered for service without further enlistment. The call of the President will therefore, of itself accomplish the transfer of the organized militia specified in his call from state relations to Federal relations. The militia so called forth becomes at once a part of the Army of the United States and the President becomes its Commander in Chief. It is therefore as completely under the orders of the President and as completely serviceable, both as to time and place, as the regular army.

Among other important provisions of the new militia act may be mentioned fixing the organization, armament and discipline of the organized militia after Jan. 21, 1910 the same as that of the Regular Army; providing that the organized militia shall be called in time of emergency into the service of the United States in advance of any volunteer force.

Public sympathy in regard to the militia gave way during the European War of 1914-17 to a general demand that all male citizens be organized and trained for possible military service.

The House, June 23, adopted the Hays resolution authorizing the President to draft National Guardsmen into Federal service. The Senate military committee favorably reported the measure on the 24th with an amendment which struck out the Hays plan for supporting the dependent families of members of the guard, and substituted a proposal to exclude married men and others with dependents relying on them for support.

The Senate also struck out the clause which expressed the opinion of Congress that an emergency existed, and which was so framed as to place responsibility upon the Senate and House and directly authorized the President to draft the militia organizations into Federal service.

In its amended form it was adopted by the Senate, June 26. The bill was sent to



a conference committee, June 27. The committee deadlocked for several days over the question of paying the dependent families of the guardsmen, but finally July 1 the House gave way.

Assuming that all male citizens 18 to 45 years of age are available for military duty the total number of citizen soldiers, eliminating Chinese, Japanese and alien whites, based on the census of 1910, with 10 per cent. added for estimated increase to 1914, the following table compiled by the Census Bureau places gives the military strength of the United States as 21,071,076, divided among the states as follows:

STATE	NUMBER	STATE	NUMBER
Maine	130,449	North Carolina	401,017
New Hampshire	93,321	South Carolina	242,400
Vermont	70,917	Georgia	537,008
Massachusetts	745,581	Florida	177,152
Rhode Island	129,131	Kentucky	469,711
Connecticut	208,697	Tennessee	434,641
New York	2,273,633	Alabama	414,454
New Jersey	617,113	Mississippi	374,133
Pennsylvania	1,842,266	Arkansas	221,024
Ohio	1,157,888	Louisiana	317,113
Indiana	896,082	Oklahoma	240,119
Illinois	1,369,710	Texas	824,756
Michigan	674,518	Montana	115,562
Washington	812,201	Idaho	85,539
Minnesota	806,147	Wyoming	85,536
Iowa	449,820	Utah	210,637
Missouri	741,180	New Mexico	75,771
North Dakota	148,920	Arizona	60,113
South Dakota	143,803	Nevada	85,530
Nebraska	244,507	Washington	230,748
Kansas	374,730	Oregon	196,165
Delaware	46,139	California	647,822
Maryland	279,818		
Dist. Columbia	80,832		
Virginia	419,422	Total for United States	21,071,076
West Virginia	241,170		

The Secretary of War issues without cost to the states or territories all arms and equipment necessary to supply all of the organized militia. The Secretary of War is also authorized to provide for the preparation of the organized militia for the encampment maneuvers and field maneuvers of the regular army in which the militia receives the arms pay, subsistence and transportation as the regular army. Upon the requisition of the Governor of any state or territory having militia organized under this law, the Secretary of War may assign one or more officers of the regular army for service in the militia of the state or territory. Alaska has no militia. Guam and Samoa have small provisional forces used for police purposes. The Philippines have a constabulary force for police or regular military service. Puerto Rico has a provisional force under the command of a Lieutenant-Colonel of the United States Army.

Congress annually appropriates \$2,000,000 for the support of the militia, apportioned among the various states according to the strength of their organizations. In 1909, \$482,502.25 was devoted to the promotion of rifle practice and \$1,417,497 for arms, equipment and camp purposes. (See Army, Training Camps.)

The Chief of Coast Artillery has indicated that about 20,000 of the organized militia will be required for the coast artillery reserves and approximately the same number for coast artillery supports. These troops would be recruited for service in the immediate vicinity of the fortifications, and would not be available for use with the mobile army until all question of sea power along the coast had been settled favorably. (See also Army; War, Department of; Artillery; Arms and Ammunition; Naval Militia.)

The Militia law of Jan. 21, 1903, as amended by the act of May 27, 1908, provides: "That the militia shall consist of every able-bodied male citizen of the respective states and every able-bodied male of foreign birth who has declared his intention to become a citizen, who is more than eighteen and less than forty-five years of age, and shall be divided into two classes—the organized militia, to be known as the National Guard (or by such other designations as may be given them by the laws of the respective states or territories) the remainder to be known as the reserve militia."

# Militia:

- Arming and equipping of, recommended, 4721, 4768, 6159.
- Artillery tactics for use of, prepared, 927.
- Called out to prevent British invasion from Canada, 1618.
- Cavalry tactics for use of, prepared, 927.
- Discharge of, directed, 455.
- Discussed by President—
  - Adams, J. Q., 869, 939, 995.
  - Arthur, 4768.
  - Cleveland, 5477, 5968, 6159.
  - Jackson, 1166, 1389, 1474.
  - Jefferson, 317, 333, 373, 394.
  - Lincoln, 3249.
  - McKinley, 6385.
  - Madison, 461, 463, 471, 479, 534, 551, 561.
  - Monroe, 758, 791.
  - Polk, 2491.
  - Tyler, 1902, 2121.
  - Van Buren, 1754.
  - Washington, 57, 59, 78, 99, 132, 159, 161, 176, 196.
- Distribution of arms, ordnance, stores, etc., to District of Columbia and Territories, regulations regarding, 5159, 5462.
- Encampment of National Guard in coast works, recommended, 5476.
- Encouragement of National Guard, recommended, 5550.
- Guard, National, referred to, 5476.
- Increase in, recommended, 429.
- Indian wars, campaigns of, in. (See Indian Wars.)
- Insurrections suppressed by. (See Il legal Combinations.)
- Laws for, revision of, recommended, 228, 230, 317, 504, 523, 869, 1166.
- Organization, arming, and disciplining, 4570.
- Plan for, submitted, 63.
- President cannot call into service except by authority of Congress, 2649.
- Modification in laws regarding, recommended, 2641.
- Refusal of governors of Massachusetts and Connecticut to furnish quotas of, 501.



Reorganization of military system and National Guard, recommended, 6761.

Returns of, 338, 356, 366, 388, 409, 435, 449, 455, 584, 653, 687, 773, 781.

Suppressing insurrections by. (Hos Illegal Combinations.)

Volunteer force should be enlisted, 459, 463, 479, 2121.

Young men should become members of, 373.

**Militia Bureau, War Department.**—By act of June 3, 1916, the Division of Military Affairs, which had been a subdivision of the War Department under the Chief of Staff (p. v), became a separate division of the Department, under the direct supervision of the Secretary of War. The act of June 3, 1916 was intended to fulfill the constitutional limitations, and the passage of the act abolished the National Militia Board. The act provided for the organization, training, and disciplining of the National Guard, "reserving to states . . . the training of the Militia according to discipline prescribed by Congress." (See Militia, Army, War Department.)

**Mill Springs (Ky.), Battle of.**—Early in the winter of 1862 the Confederate General Felix K. Zollicoffer, with a force of about 8,000 men, entrenched himself at Mill Springs, on the Cumberland River in Wayne County, Ky. Jan. 17, 1862, Gen. George H. Thomas, with 8,000 Union troops advanced to dislodge him. The Confederates set out to meet Thomas and on Jan. 19, 1862, an engagement took place begun by the advance guard of both armies. The Confederates were driven back to their camp which they abandoned during the night. Twelve pieces of artillery, 150 wagons, 1,000 horses and mules, as well as large quantities of small arms, ammunition, and stores fell into the hands of the Union army. Crossing the Cumberland River, the retreating army burned their boats to prevent pursuit. The loss on the Confederate side was 350. The Unionists lost 240. Gen. Zollicoffer was among the Confederate dead.

**Mill Springs, Ky., battle of, discussed, 2301.**

**Milligan Case.**—A United States Supreme Court case involving the right of the President to suspend the rights of citizens under habeas corpus proceedings. Oct. 5, 1864 during the Civil War, Milligan was arrested by order of Gen. Hovey, and on Oct. 21 was brought before a military commission convened at Indianapolis, Ind., by the same officer. He was tried found guilty and sentenced to be hanged for participating in rebellious schemes. By the habeas corpus act of Congress in 1863 data were to be furnished in each State of persons suspected of violating national law. But any such persons arrested against whom no indictments should be found by the circuit court or district court were to be freed on petition verified by oath. The Milligan indictment was not found by the circuit or district court. He objected to the authority of the military commission and sued for a writ of habeas corpus in the circuit court. The case coming before the Supreme Court in 1866, it was decided, Justice Davis reading the opinion, that the writ should be issued and the prisoner discharged. The court held that the power of erecting military

jurisdiction in a State not invaded and not in rebellion was not vested in Congress and that it could not be exercised in this particular case; that the prisoner, a civilian, was exempt from the laws of war and could only be tried by a jury; that the writ of habeas corpus could not be suspended constitutionally, though the privilege of that writ might be. The Chief Justice and Justices Wayne, Swayer and Miller, while concurring in the judgment made through the first named a separate statement of reasons. The decision expressly stated that conspiracies to aid rebellion were enormous crimes and that Congress was obliged to enact severe laws to meet the crisis. (See also Habeas Corpus; Merryman Case.)

**Milliken's Bend (La.), Battle of.**—During the operations before Vicksburg, Grant had withdrawn troops from all the posts within his reach to strengthen his army. The fort at Milliken's Bend on the Mississippi River, in Louisiana, was left in charge of a small garrison mostly negroes. June 6, 1863 the place was attacked by a party of Louisiana Confederates under Gen. Ben Mculloch, who might have been successful in their assault but for the arrival of the gunboats *Thorton* and *Lexington*. The Confederates were repulsed. The Federal loss was 404 killed and wounded.

**Milwaukee, Wis., proclamation granting privileges of other ports to, 2859.**

**Mineral Lands.** (See Lands, Mineral.)

**Miners, act for protection of, in Territories, discussed and recommendations regarding, 5663.**

**Mines.**—Submarine mines were first used extensively by the Confederate forces in the Civil War, 90% of these being of the self acting variety. Other varieties of mines are fired by electricity from points on shore or on ships when the target has arrived over the mine. The Hague Conference of 1907 forbade the use of unanchored mines, the regulations to that effect to remain in force for seven years from that date. Mines are often rendered useless by being exploded by countermining, a new set of mines being exploded in their vicinity, and the reverberations of the explosion discharging the originally laid mine. An other method widely used in the Great European War consisted of erecting a mine and clearing of these engines of destruction by grappling iron or wire nets stretched between two or more vessels drawing little water. (See Submarines.)

**Mines (see also Lands, Mineral):**

Bureau of, advocated, 7484

Copper, referred to, 764, 803.

Gold, discovered, 3451.

In Black Hills, 4366, 4355.

In California, 2486.

Lead, referred to, 359, 710, 711, 759, 803, 892, 931.

**Mines, Bureau of.**—Chapter 240 of the acts of the second session of the 61st Congress to establish in the Department of the Interior a Bureau of Mines was approved May 16, 1910. The act provided for the establishment of said bureau, and a director who shall be thoroughly equipped for the duties of said office by technical education and experience, with an annual salary of \$4,000. Transfer to the bureau was provided for the investigation of the analyzing and testing of coals, lignites and

other mineral fuel substances, and the investigation as to the cause of mine explosions, from the United States Geological Survey. The duties of the bureau were prescribed as follows: "It shall be the province and duty of said bureau and its director, under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior, to make diligent investigation of the methods of mining especially in relation to the safety of miners, and the appliances best adapted to prevent accidents, the possible improvement of conditions under which mining operations are carried on, the treatment of ores and other mineral substances, the use of explosives and electricity, the prevention of accidents, and other inquiries and technologic investigations pertinent to said industry, and from time to time make such public reports of the work, investigation and information obtained as the Secretary of said department may direct, with the recommendations of said bureau." (See also Interior, Department of.)

The scope of the Bureau was broadened by act of Congress approved February 25, 1913. Included in the recent activities of the Bureau have been the maintenance of an extensive chief experimental station in Pittsburgh, Pa., the formation of first aid and rescue corps in most of the mines of the country, and the dispatch of a train carrying an elaborate exhibit of first aid to the largest mining centers of the country.

**Minister.**—1. In political parlance, a representative of one government in the territory of another government, lower in rank than ambassador. *Minister extraordinary*—a personal representative of the chief executive of one nation to a foreign country with specific duties to perform. *Minister plenipotentiary*—a personal representative of the chief executive with full power to conclude a specific negotiation in accordance with the minister's own judgment. (See Ambassador and Consul.) 2. In foreign countries, particularly in Great Britain, the term is used in much the same sense as "secretary" in the President's Cabinet, e. g., the Minister of Foreign Affairs corresponding to the American Secretary of State.

**Ministers of United States** (see also Consular and Diplomatic Service; the several powers):

- Assurances of respect to, 256, 269.
- Assembly of, in Tarabuya, Mexico, for concluding treaties at Panama, to promote friendliness and good will with South American Republics, 975.
- Congress indefinitely postponed, 951.
- Instructions to, 997.
- Correspondence between, effects of publication of, 385.
- Elevation of, missions and title of ambassador conferred, 5874, 6335.
- Interfered with by French commander, 780.
- List of—
  - Chargés d'affaires, secretaries, and, transmitted, 2850.
- Money appropriated for, rights of, regarding, referred to, 912.
- Must have assurances that they will be respected, 256, 269.

Official residences for, recommended, 6072, 6153.

Pearce between Great Britain and United States, treaty of, received from, 537.

**Presents—**

From foreign States not to be accepted by, 1216.

Given to, deposited in State Department, 1256, 1258, 1260.

Previously given to, should be returned, 1257.

Salary of, discussed, 103, 1910, 1953. Increase in salary of commissioner to China recommended, 2658.

Sent to Congress of Nations. (See under Panama, Isthmus of.)

**Ministers to United States.** (See the several powers.)

**Minnesota.**—One of the western group of states; nickname, "The Gopher State"; motto, "L'Étoile du nord" ("The North Star"). It extends from lat 43° 30' to 49° 25' north and from long 82° 29' to 97° 5' west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, on the south by Iowa and on the west by the Dakota, and has an area of 84,682 square miles. The chief industries are wheat growing, lumbering, and flour and grain milling, and in the products of this latter industry the State has the largest output in the country. The manufacture of lumber and timber products is a rapidly progressing industry. Minnesota is one of the leading wheat-producing states of the Union. The region was first explored by the French near the close of the seventeenth century, the first settlement being made at Dubuque in 1678. In 1793 France ceded the territory east of the Mississippi to England, by whom it was ceded to the United States in 1793. It formed part of the Northwest Territory organized in 1787, and was successively included in the Territories of Indiana, Michigan, and Wisconsin. The lands west of the Mississippi form part of the Louisiana Purchase, and were included successively in the Territories of Upper Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, and Iowa. March 3, 1849, Congress passed an act creating Minnesota Territory. In 1851, 21,000,000 acres of land were acquired of the Dakota by the treaty of Traverse des Sioux. May 11, 1858, Minnesota became a State.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 155,759 comprising 2,623,000 acres valued with the buildings thereon at \$1,230,510,000, and the implements and machinery used in farming are worth \$52,243,000. The number and value of the principal domestic animals was: horses, 767,000 valued at \$85,137,000; mules, 9,000, \$1,026,000; milch cows, 1,125,000, \$17,125,000; other cattle, 1,284,000, \$17,580,000; sheep, 482,000, \$1,928,000; swine, 1,002,000, \$11,514,000. The yield and value of field crops for 1911 is given as follows: corn, 2,200,000 acres, 74,146,000 bushels, \$39,201,000; wheat, 4,350,000 acres, 4,935,000 bushels, \$40,420,000; oats, 2,918,000 acres, 67,214,000 bushels, \$20,886,000; rye, 240,000 acres, 4,488,000 bushels, \$2,501,000; potatoes, 125,000 acres, 25,875,000 bushels, \$15,008,000; hay, 789,000 acres, 789,000 tons, \$2,708,000.

Minnesota far outranks all other states in the mining of iron ore, and during the

last four years has constituted both in quantity and value considerably more than half the iron ore produced and marketed in the United States, according to the United States Geological Survey. In 1911 the total marketed production of iron ore in this country was 50,017,000 long tons, valued at \$150,905,558, of which Minnesota contributed 26,665,111 tons, valued at \$80,749,025. In 1912 Minnesota produced 34,416,812 long tons of iron ore, valued at \$61,805,617. Because of its great wealth in iron ore and of their extended development, Minnesota ranks first among all the states in the total value of its mineral production. The value of the iron ore produced in the state represents considerably more than ninety per cent of the total output. The chief sources of supply are the Mesabi and Vermilion ranges.

The report of the State treasurer showed a balance on hand Aug. 1, 1910, of \$4,461,231, receipts during the year, \$3,561,204, and expenditures \$10,304,749, cash balance July 31, 1911, \$4,538,491. The bonded debt at the end of the fiscal year was \$1,518,000.

There were in 1906, 8,222 miles of electric railway in the State and 538 miles of electric line. From St. Paul to the west and into with a total length of 60,000 miles. The Great Northern owns a line of steamers which run between Puget Sound and China, Japan and the Philippines. The population of the state in 1910 was 2,072,708.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Minnesota having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 5,971. The amount of capital invested was \$354,434,000, giving employment to 115,000 persons, using material valued at \$336,349,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$491,754,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$80,591,000.

#### Minnesota:

Admission of, into Union—

Discussion and territory outside of, referred to, 3121.

Taking of census in accordance with act providing for, referred to, 3002.

Constitution of, transmitted, 3000.

Indian massacres in, and persons sentenced to be hanged, discussed, 3345.

Public building to be erected in, referred to, 2682.

Public lands in, to be surveyed, 2838.

Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Co., suit instituted against, in name of United States referred to, 2830.

Minnetaree Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

**Mint.**—By an act of Congress passed April 2, 1792, the first United States mint was established at Philadelphia. The first machinery and first metal used were imported, and copper cents were coined the following year. In 1794 silver dollars were made, and the succeeding year gold eagles. In 1835 branch mints were established in New Orleans, La.; at Charlotte, N. C.; and at Dahlonega, Ga.; in 1852 at San Francisco, Cal.; in 1854, at Dallas City, Tex.; and in 1870, at Carson City, Nev. The mints at Charlotte and Dahlonega were suspended in 1861; that at Dallas in 1875; that at Carson City in 1885; and that at

New Orleans from 1860 to 1879. Assay offices, considered branches of the mint, were established at New York in 1854, Denver, Co., in 1864, and at City of Idaho, in 1872, and at other places at later dates. The mints as at present established are situated at Philadelphia, San Francisco and New Orleans. Those at Carson City and Denver are equipped as assay offices, and no coins are made at either. (See also Currency, Coinage Laws.)

#### Mint:

Abuses of, discussed, 177.

Artists from abroad engaged in, 120.

Branch of—

At Columbus, Ohio, referred to, 4311.

At New Orleans, statement of, transmitted, 6299.

At New York recommended, 2352, 2107, 2500.

Establishment of, recommended and referred to, 75, 1432, 4310.

In California recommended, 2456, 2737, 2621.

Referred to, 2747.

In North Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana, referred to, 1383, 1493.

Buildings and grounds at Columbus, Ohio, offered to United States for, by F. Michel, 4311.

Coinage act, referred to, 2407.

Proclamation regarding, 239.

Defective coins lodged in, 160.

Medals made in, for army and navy officers, 1845.

Opening of more mints, with authority to coin for foreign nations, recommended, 4291.

At New York, 2352, 2407, 2500.

In California, 2486, 2557, 2621.

In North Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana, 1383, 1495.

Referred to, 99, 141, 177.

Seizure of, at New Orleans by authorities of Louisiana, referred to, 3199.

**Mint, Director of, reports of, transmitted, 303, 305.**

**Minutemen.**—At a session of the provincial congress of Massachusetts, Nov. 23, 1774, it was voted to enroll 1,000 minutemen. They were to be organized as militia and hold themselves ready for service at a minute's notice.

**Miraflores Island, San Juan Harbor, Puerto Rico, referred to, 6708.**

**Miranda Plot.**—A joint scheme of citizens of the United States and Great Britain whereby through the agitation of one Miranda, a citizen of Caracas, Venezuela, dissatisfaction was to be spread among the Spanish and French provinces. During the revolution which it was hoped would ensue Great Britain was to obtain the West Indies and the United States Florida and Louisiana east of the Mississippi.

**Mirboha, The:**

Capture of, by the Philadelphia near Gibraltar in 1803, 352.



**Indemnification to captors of, and of the *Mishouda* for the public accommodation, recommended, 354.**

**Miscellaneous Transportation.** (See Division of Miscellaneous Transportation.)

**Misdemeanors.** (See Crimes and Misdemeanors.)

**Misfeasance.**—The use of official power for a wrongful purpose. The act may not be wrongful for a private individual.—the crime consists of the use or influence of the office to further an end not contemplated by the office.

**Misfeasance of Office.** (See Misfeasance.)

**Mishouda, The, indemnification to captors of, recommended, 354.**

**Misprision of Treason.**—Concealment on the part of a citizen of treasonable acts known to him, or neglect to report such knowledge promptly to the proper authorities. The penalty consists of not more than 7 years in prison, and of a fine of not more than \$1,000. (See Treason.)

**Mission Commission, recommendation of, referred to, 5661.**

**Mission Indiana.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Missionaries, American, treatment of, in Turkey discussed, 4627, 5020, 5672, 5962, 6060, 6147.**

**Missionary Ridge, or Chattanooga (Tenn.). Battle of.**—After retreating from Lookout Mountain, Rugg's army concentrated on Missionary Ridge across the Chattanooga Valley and southeast of the city. On the morning of Nov. 25, 1863, Sherman assailed the Confederate right wing at the extreme north end of the ridge. Hooker advanced from Lookout Mountain across the valley and attacked the left. The battle raged all day but the Confederates held the position until late in the afternoon, when the center was weakened by withdrawal to support the left and right. It was then that Grant, watching the progress of the fight from Orchard Knob, ordered forward the Army of the Cumberland under Thomas, Wood's and Sheridan's divisions charged the Confederate center. The brigades of Hazen and Welch were in advance. Darkness came on, when the Confederates retreated. Pursuit was stopped when the ridge was won. The Confederates lost more than 9,000 including 6,000 prisoners. Forty pieces of artillery and 7,000 stand of small arms fell into the hands of the victors. The Federal casualties in the Chattanooga campaign between Nov. 24 and Nov. 26 were 753 killed, 4,722 wounded, and 349 missing—a total of 5,824.

**Missions Boundary Dispute, evidence presented to President of United States as arbitrator by Argentine Republic and Brazil, 5867.**

**Award of, discussed, 6053.**

**Mississippi.**—One of the southern group of states, nickname, "The Bayou State." It is named for the river of that name and extends from lat. 30° 10' to 35° north and from long. 88° 5' to 91° 40' west. It is bounded on the north by Tennessee, on the east by Alabama, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, and on the west by Louisiana and Arkansas (sepa-

rated by the Mississippi River), and has an area of 46,865 square miles.

The region was visited by De Soto in 1540, and a settlement was attempted by the French under Iberville at Bienville in 1699. The territory was ceded by France to Great Britain in 1763. Part was ceded to the United States in 1783 and the remainder was acquired in 1803. The Territory of Mississippi was organized in 1798 and admitted as a State in 1817. It seceded Jan. 9, 1861, and was readmitted Feb. 17, 1870. The State has a semi-tropical climate and rich soil.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 274,382, comprising 18,557,553 acres, valued with stock and improvements at \$426,314,634. The average value of land per acre was \$13.60, an increase from \$9.30 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$75,247,063.

There are 3,075 miles of steam railway and 70 miles of electric line. The Mississippi River and the Gulf Coast provide natural facilities for transit. The population in 1910 was 1,797,114.

The number of manufacturing establishments in Mississippi having an annual output valued at \$500 or more at the beginning of 1917 was 2,290. The amount of capital invested was \$81,005,000, giving employment to 52,177 persons. Mining material valued at \$41,440,000, and turning out finished goods worth \$79,750,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$25,000,000.

**Mississippi (see Confederate States):**

Aaron Burr surrenders to officers in Territory of, 429.

Act endowing church in, vetoed, 475.

Act to authorize special term of circuit court of United States in, to be held in Scranton, vetoed, 4440.

Citizens of Territory of, must be protected, 372.

Combinations, unlawful in, proclamation against, 4276.

Consolidation of Territory of, discussed, 426.

Elections in, and complications growing out of, proclamation regarding, 4270.

Fifteenth amendment, action of, on, referred to, 4001.

Lands granted to, in aid of railroads referred to, 3584.

Lands in Territory of, claimed by Great Britain, 438.

Laws of Territory of, referred to, 292, 303.

Legislative council for—

Dissolved by governor of, 445.

Nomination of, 445.

Memorial from, regarding alleged violation of treaty by United States transmitted, 2003.

Nomination for council of, 445.

Offices in, President Jackson refuses to make further nominations for, 1199.

Provisional governor for, appointed and restoration of, into Union discussed, 3512.



## Mississippi

## Messages and Papers of the Presidents

### Reconstruction of—

Recommendations regarding, 3965.  
Referred to, 4000.

Time for submitting constitution to voters proclaimed, 3970.

Referred to, 3983.

Survey of towns in, referred to, 597.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, 4276.

**Mississippi Bubble.**—The gigantic commercial scheme continually known by this name was projected in France by the celebrated financier, John Law, of Edinburgh, in 1717, and collapsed in 1720. Its primary object was to develop the resources of the Province of Louisiana and the country bordering on the Mississippi, a tract at that time believed to abound in the precious metals. The company was incorporated in April, 1717, under the name of The Company of the West, and started with a capital of 200,000 shares of 500 livres each. They obtained the exclusive privilege of trading to the Mississippi, farming the taxes and coining money. The prospectus was so inviting that shares were eagerly bought, and when, in 1719, the company attracted the monopoly of trading to the East India Company and the South Sea, and all the possessions of the French East India Company, the brilliant vision opened up to the public gaze was irresistible. The Company of the Indies, as it was now called, created 50,000 additional shares, but a rage for speculation had seized all classes, and there were at least 300,000 applicants for the new shares, which consequently rose to an enormous premium. Law, as director, general, promised an annual dividend of 200 livres per share, which, as the shares were paid for in the depreciated *billets d'etat*, amounted to an annual return of 120 per cent. The public enthusiasm now rose to an absolute frenzy, and Law's house and the street in front of it were daily crowded by applicants of both sexes and of all ranks, who were content to wait for hours, day, for days together, in order to obtain an interview with the modern Plutus. While confidence lasted a fictitious increase was given to trade in India; the value of manufactures was increased four fold, and the demand far exceeded the supply. The population is said to have been increased by hundreds of thousands, many of whom were glad to take shelter in garrets, kitchens and attics. But the Regent had meanwhile caused the paper circulation of the National Bank to be increased as the Mississippi scheme stock rose in value, and many wary speculators, foreseeing a crisis, had secretly converted their paper and shares into gold, which they transmitted to England or Belgium for safety. The increasing scarcity of gold and silver breathing felt a general panic was made on the bank. The Mississippi stock now fell considerably, and despite all efforts continued to fall steadily and rapidly. In 1720 the National Bank and the Company of the Indies were amalgamated, but though this gave an upward turn to the share market it failed to put the public credit on a sound basis. The crisis came at last. In July 1720 the bank stopped payment, and Law was compelled to flee the country. The French government was very nearly overthrown and widespread financial distress and bankruptcy followed.

### Mississippi River:

Act to remove obstructions to navigation in mouth of, vetoed, 2919.

Appropriations for, 768, 934, 2124.

Breakwater near mouth of, referred to, 188.

Bridge over, at Rock Island, Ill., and La Crosse, Wis., 4114.

Channel at mouth of, to be deepened, 3019.

Condition of, near Vicksburg, Miss., referred to, 4082.

Defense of, provision for, recommended, 394.

Delta of, surveys of, referred to, 2666.

Exploration of country west of, referred to, 2261.

Grants to James B. Eads for construction of jetties in, order regarding, 4282.

Improvements of, recommendations regarding, 4571, 4617, 4682, 4781.

Appropriation for, 768, 934, 2124.

Improvement of South Pass of, discussed, 4362, 4524, 4638.

Levees of, preservation of, recommendations regarding, 3652, 4652, 4707.

Mail route from California to, recommended, 2992.

### Navigation on—

Appropriation for improving, 934, 2124.

Treaty with Spain, regarding, 106, 110, 364.

Plan for reclamation of alluvial basin of, subject to inundation, 4257, 4372.

Railroad from Pacific Ocean to, recommended, 2714, 2754.

Referred to, 1104, 1196.

Resolution in relation to removal of obstructions to navigation in, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 3138.

### Survey of—

Appropriation for, 768.

Near completion of, referred to, 677.

Surveys of mouth of, 1500.

### Mississippi River Commission:

Appropriation for protection of levees recommended by, 4682, 4797.

Report of, discussed, 4781.

**Missouri.** One of the central western group of states. Nickname, "Bullion State." motto, "Salus populi suprema lex esto" ("let the people's safety be the supreme law"). It takes its name from the Missouri River, which in turn is named after a tribe of Indians belonging to the Siouan family. The State is included between lat. 36° and 40° 30' north and long. 89° 2' and 95° 44' west. It is bounded on the north by Iowa on the east by Illinois, Kentucky and Tennessee (separated by the Mississippi), on the south by Arkansas, and on the west by the Indian Territory, Kansas and Nebraska (separated in part by the Missouri River) and has an area of 68,420 square miles.

Slaughtering and meat-packing are the most important industries; the manufacture of tobacco ranking second.

The territory was first settled at St. Genevieve by the French in 1755, was ceded to Spain in 1763, ceded back to France in 1800, and was ceded by France to the United States in 1803, forming part of the Louisiana Purchase. Missouri Territory was formed in 1812 and admitted to the Union as a State in 1821.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 377,244, comprising 34,531,248 acres, valued, with stock and improvements, at \$2,052,917,088. The average value of land per acre was \$41.80, an increase from \$39.40 in 1900. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$3,858,1108, including 2,561,482 cattle, valued at \$728,814,654; 1,073,387 horses, \$11,976,563; 542,700 mules, \$43,438,502; 4,124,124 swine, \$20,937,573; 1,811,268 sheep, \$7,888,828; poultry 20,827,308 valued at \$11,870,972. The yield and value of the principal field crops for 1911 were: corn, 1,400,000 acres, 132,400,000 bushels, \$115,400,000; wheat, 2,500,000 acres, 36,110,000 bushels, \$11,775,000; oats 1,200,000 acres, 17,700,000 bushels, \$7,302,000; potatoes 25,000 acres, 2,565,000 bushels, \$2,616,000; hay 2,400,000 acres, 14,580,000 tons, \$12,000,000; tobacco, 6,000 acres, 4,200,000 pounds, \$776,000.

Missouri leads all the other states in the production of two important metals, lead and zinc, and in the production of two relatively unimportant minerals, barites and tripoli, according to a statement made public by the United States Geological Survey in cooperation with the Missouri State Survey. The statement makes known to the production of mineral products. The mining and marketing of lead and zinc ores in Missouri is of a character peculiar to the state in that the ores themselves, or rather the concentrates are marketed, and nearly speaking the highest production is the output and value of the concentrates, as that is the condition in which the product is first sold. In most of the metal-producing centers, however, the only method of determining the value is on the metals themselves, principally because of the complex character of the ores which carry two or more of the metals, there being separated in the smelting and refining process. The lead ores of Missouri and of the other states of the Mississippi Valley carry so little silver that it is disregarded in the assay and sale of concentrates and the lead produced from them is known to the trade as soft lead. The total value of the lead and zinc concentrates sold in 1915 was \$21,169,738, against \$24,067,161 in 1912. Based on the usually content the total production of lead and zinc in Missouri in 1915 was valued at \$24,194,064 against \$4,820,219 in 1912. The decrease in 1915 was almost entirely due to a smaller output of zinc ores, with a marked decline in price.

Third in importance among Missouri's mineral industries is the mining of coal, the production of which decreased slightly, from 4,000,000 short tons valued at \$7,600,000 in 1912 to \$4,318,125 tons, valued at \$7,468,000 in 1915.

The report of the State treasurer showed receipts for the year 1910 of \$10,000,610; balance on hand Jan. 1, 1911, \$1,005,777. Cabinet, nickel and barites are also produced. There are 27,000 acres of land in the State reserved and appropriated. The United States land office is at Springfield.

The number of manufacturing establish-

ments in Missouri having an annual output valued at \$250 or more at the beginning of 1915 was 8,305. The amount of capital invested was \$22,548,000, giving employment to 188,266 persons, with material valued at \$488,710,000 and turning out finished goods worth \$677,222,000. Salaries and wages paid amounted to \$129,495,000.

St. Louis and Kansas City are important centers of trade in live stock and grain. The State has 8,000 miles of steam railroads and 1,129 miles of electric lines. The population in 1910 was 3,295,435.

**Missouri** (see also Springfield):

Admission of, into Union, proclaimed, 661.

Bank of, (See Bank of Missouri.)

Boundaries of, extended, 1497.

Boundary line with Iowa, dispute respecting, 1175, 1777, 1788.

Defalcation of officers in, 841, 970.

Indian titles to lands in, extinguished, 769, 1538.

Joint resolution placing troops of, on footing with others as to bounties, reasons for applying pocket veto to, 3713.

Judicial districts of, 6733.

Lead mines in, 711, 921.

Military forces to be raised by governor of, for suppression of rebellion in, 3241.

Order regarding, 3243.

Railroads in, to be made available for military uses of Government, 3317.

Security of trade with Mexico, discussed, 1036.

Troops of, orders respecting inspection of records of, 3433.

**Missouri**, The, loss of, by fire, referred to, 2122.

Aid rendered, by British authorities at Gibraltar, 2123.

**Missouri Compromise.**—An agreement relative to the question of slavery embodied in a bill passed by Congress March 2, 1820, and in the act admitting Missouri Feb. 29, 1821. Upon the introduction into Congress during the session of 1819-20 of a bill providing for the admission of Missouri as a state, but prohibiting slavery thereon, the opposition on the part of the Southern members became violent and threatening, and after long and heated debates a compromise was effected chiefly through the efforts of Henry Clay. Representative Tallmadge of New York, in February, 1819, proposed an amendment declaring all children born after the admission of the state to be free. This was opposed to make all children born slaves free at twenty-five. The House passed the bill with this amendment, but the Senate refused to concur. Next year the bill passed the House again in the same form. The Senate voted to admit Maine provided Missouri was admitted as a slave state. The House rejected the proposal. Representative Thomas A. Hendricks, proposed as a compromise the admission of Missouri as a slave state, provided that in future slavery should be prohibited in and the territory forming part of the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30', the southern boundary of the new state. This was agreed to. On the question as to when the compromise was abandoned, whether be-

fore or at the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill in 1854, parties and sections have been divided. When Missouri's constitution was laid before Congress it was found that it contained clauses excluding free negroes from the state. The House therefore refused to admit Missouri. Clay effected a further compromise whereby Missouri agreed not to deprive of his rights any citizen of another state.

**Missouri Compromise, discussed, 2457, 2491, 2878.**

**Missouri River, exploration of, 386, 396.**

**Missouri Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Mobile, Alabama; population (1900), 38,469.**

**Achievements of Federal forces in harbor of, and orders respecting celebration of, 3439.**

**Collection district of, established, 357.**

**Object of, misunderstood by Spain, 353.**

**Mobile and Dauphin Island Railroad and Harbor Co., act regarding grant of right to, to construct trestle between Cedar Point and Dauphin Island, returned, 3783.**

**Mobile Bay (Ala.), Battle of.—Aug. 5, 1864.** Rear Admiral Farragut, lashed to the rigging of the flagship *Hartford*, passed the forts and obstructions at the entrance to Mobile Bay and captured the Confederate ram *Tennessee*. Mobile Bay was defended by Fort Gaines on the eastern end of Dauphin Island, Fort Morgan on the western extremity of Mobile Point east of the channel, and Fort Powell, situated on a small isle and west of Dauphin Island. Farragut and Morgan commanded the main channel, the former mounting 21 guns and the latter 48.

In the bay were the ironclad ram *Tennessee* and the gunboats *Catfish*, *Morgan*, and *Sassa* under the command of Admiral Buchanan. The *Tennessee* was built on the plan of the *Mercury*. Her armament consisted of 6 rifles, 2 pistols of 7 1/8 inches bore and 4 six inch howitzers. Obstructions and defense of all kinds had been placed around the harbor and 30 torpedoes were strung across the channel. Farragut's fleet consisted of 14 wood sailing and 4 monitors. Gen. Gordon Granger had landed 4,000 Federal troops on Dauphin Island in the rear of Fort Gaines, to cooperate with the fleet. The fleet got under way early in the morning and before 7 o'clock the engagement became general. The monitor *Tenacity* fired the first shot, and shortly afterward struck a torpedo and sunk with her commander, Capt. Cowen, and most of her crew. Within an hour the other vessels had passed the forts and met the gunboats and ram inside the harbor. After a severe contest the *Tennessee* surrendered at 10 o'clock. Farragut's loss was 147 killed and wounded (117 of whom went down on board the *Tennessee*) and 170 wounded. The Confederate loss was 8 or 10 killed and wounded and 170 surrendered. Of the other three Confederate vessels the *Morgan* was captured on the day, the *Gaines* was disabled, and the *Sassa* was captured with her crew of 90 officers and men.

The night after the battle Fort Powell was abandoned and blown up. Next day Fort Fisher was shelled by the *Charleston* and was captured with 800 prisoners. All of the troops were transferred to the rear of

Fort Morgan. Aug. 22 it was bombarded and on the 23d it surrendered. With the defense of Mobile there were taken 104 guns and 14,641 men. Operations against the city of Mobile were begun March 20, 1865. Two forts protected the city after the passage into the harbor had been made. April 4 these were bombarded. Four days later another bombardment was begun, followed in the evening by an assault. The enter works were carried during the night and preparations made to complete the conquest next day, but at 1 o'clock on the morning of April 9 the garrison surrendered.

**Mobile Point, Ala., fortifications at, recommended, 691.**

**Referred to, 695.**

**Mobile River:**

**Commerce passing through, obstructed by arbitrary duties and vexatious requirements, armed resistance authorized, 372.**

**Modoc Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Modus Vivendi.—Literally, a mode of living. The term is used in diplomatic relations to describe a tentative understanding before a final treaty is concluded; for example see 3581.**

**Mohawk. The, capture of the Wildfire with cargo of slaves, 13, 3124.**

**Mohawk Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Mohican Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Mo-lal-lal-las Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Mo-lal Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)**

**Molino del Rey (Mexico), Battle of.—**When the fortifications of Cuernavaca and Churubusco had been passed, Gen. Scott took up his headquarters at Tacubaya, the Lithuan castle overlooking the eastern approaches to the City of Mexico, and two and one half miles distant. The first formidable obstruction was El Molino del Rey (the King's Mill). Gen. Worth's division of 3,100 men was detailed for attack upon this and its supporting fortifications, Casa de Mata. These were strong buildings, strongly fortified and ably defended, the Mexicans commanding every foot of the ground. The attack was made on the morning of Sept. 8, 1847. After two hours hard fighting the works were carried and the army of Santa Anna, 14,000 strong, driven back. The Mexican loss was 2,200 killed and wounded (among the former being Generals Valdivia and Leon) and more than 800 prisoners, including 52 commissioned officers. The American loss was 112 (including 9 officers) killed and 18 missing. The magazine of Casa de Mata was blown up, and Worth returned to Tacubaya.

**Monaco.—**Monaco is a sovereign Principality on the coast of the Mediterranean nine miles east of Nice, and is enclosed on three sides by the Alpes Maritimes department of France. Its total length is 2 1/2 miles and its width varies from 165 to 1,100 yards, the total area being 0.757 French square miles or 370.54 English square acres. The Principality includes the towns of Monaco, Fontvieille and Monte Carlo, and had a population (in 1906) of 10,121 of whom 635 were native-born Monegasques, 847 naturalized, and the remainder foreigners. There is a large



Boating population, estimated at 50,000, and the day visitors exceeded 1,500,000 in 1910. The lake is divided among 1,300 owners, of whom 300 were Monacanques. The total estimated value of the land (exclusive of the private estate of the Prince) was 227,000,000 francs in 1912.

**History.**—The principality has been in the possession of the noble French family of Grimaldi (now Grasse de Matignon-Grimaldi) since the 10th century, with a short break from 1792-1814. In 1814 independence was again secured under the protection of Sardania. In 1848 the towns of Mentone and Roventum were annexed to Sardinia, and in 1860 the principality was transferred to France.

**Government.**—The Prince was an absolute ruler until the promulgation of a Constitution in 1911. The throne is hereditary in the male line (and afterwards in the female line) of the reigning house by primogeniture, and the daughter of the House Apparent has been recognized as capable of succession to the royal throne. His Serene Highness Albert, Honoré Charles, Prince of Monaco, Duke of Valentinois, Marquis des Baux, born Nov. 13, 1845; succeeded his father Sept. 10, 1889.

By the Constitution of Jan. 8, 1911, parliamentary representation and complete civil liberty were established. There is a Council of State and a National Council of twenty-one members, elected by indirect vote for four years.

The Communes have each a Municipal Council elected by voters of both sexes. Order is maintained by a local police force of about 150 men. There are no taxes and rents are high, the product of the gaming tables to which none of the subjects are allowed access, providing the cost of public works and police.

**Finance.**—Capital, Monaco. Population, 3,232. In Comandaria (6218) and Monte Carlo (3,794). The gaming establishment is at the last named, the concessionaire (a joint stock company) having paid 27,000,000 francs (10,000,000 paid in 1893 and 15,000,000 in 1912), for the concession and a yearly tribute increasing by 250,000 francs every ten years to a maximum of 2,500,000 per annum in 1927. The concession expires in 1947. At the capital which occupies the rock summit of a headland, is the Palace and an ethnographical Museum built by the Prince to accommodate a collection made during thirty years of research.

**Menandry.**—Having no more than one husband.

**Monetary Commission,** appointment of, discussed, 6253.

**Monetary Convention of Latin Union,** Belgium declares its adhesion to, 4957.

**Monetary Union, American.** (See International American Monetary Union.)

**Money, Continental.** (See Continental Money.)

**Money Order System,** discussed, 985, 4639, 4937, 5377, 5756, 5881, 5971.

**Money Orders.** (See Division of Money Orders.)

**Money Orders, International,** discussed, 2881, 5971.

**Money, Public.** (See Revenue, Public.)

**Monitor, The.** (See Hampton Roads, (Va.), Battle of.)

**Monitor, The.** engagement with the *Merrimac*, discussed, 3313.

**Monmouth (N. J.), Battle of.**—An important conflict of the Revolutionary War, fought during the afternoon of June 28, 1778, at Westcock Creek, Monmouth County, N. J. Gen. Washington in command of the Americans and Sir Henry Clinton command the British. June 18 Clinton left Philadelphia for New York with 11,000 men and a large supply train. Washington pursued him with about 20,000 men. After some preliminary skirmishing, in which the Americans, led by Gen. Daniel Hays, stood in command, a general battle occurred. The British were defeated and drew off under cover of night, but were not pursued and on the 29th the Americans lost 288 men, those 70 of whom were killed. An incident of the battle was Washington's severe reprimand of Gen. Charles Lee, which resulted in the latter's final dismissal. Lee had on proud feelings on the battle, but when his advice was rejected in the council of war asked and obtained the right to lead off in the engagement.

**Monocacy (Md.), Battle of.**—Gen. Hunter succeeded Gen. Sigel in command of the Federal forces in the Shenandoah Valley in June, 1864. Gen. Harry was detached from Lee's army at Richmond and sent to reinforce Gen. Breckinridge, who commanded the Confederate forces in the valley. Hunter retired westward across the mountains, leaving Washington unprotected. Lee thereupon retreated, but increasing his strength to 20,000 and ordered him to threaten Washington. In the hope of compelling Grant to withdraw some of the troops from Richmond and Petersburg. The attack took under Grant was sent to defend Washington, with the Nineteenth Corps which arrived from Hanover on June 6. July 6 Harry reached Harper's and moved a strong column toward Frederick, whereupon Gen. Lee's army advanced from Gettysburg with a force of 6,000 men. He encountered Harry on the 9th at Monocacy, Md., and for eight hours resisted his advance, but was finally defeated with a loss of 988 killed, 379 wounded and 1,382 missing. The Confederate loss was stated by Gen. Harry at from 600 to 700, including the cavalry.

**Monogamist.**—1. A person who has but one wife. (See Polygamy and Polygamy.) 2. A person opposed to more than one marriage.

**Monopolies, evils of trusts and, discussed and recommendations regarding,** 5358, 5478, 6176.

**Monroe, James.**—1817-1825.

(First term, 1817-1821.)

Eighth Administration—Democratic Republican.

**Vice-President.**—Daniel D. Tompkins.

**Secretary of State.**—

John Quincy Adams.

**Secretary of the Treasury.**—

William H. Crawford.

**Secretary of War.**—

George Graham.

John C. Calhoun.

**Secretary of the Navy.**—

B. W. Crowninshield (continued).

Samuel Thompson.

**Attorney General.**—

Richard Rush (continued).

William Wirt.

**Postmaster General.**—

Robert J. Meigs.



**Nomination**—James Monroe was elected by the Republican party in 1816 and 1820. In the election of 1816 Monroe and Daniel D. Tompkins were the nominees of the Republican Congressional caucus. The Federalists supported Rufus King for President, with no Vice Presidential candidate. **Vote** The election took place Nov. 5. The electoral vote, counted Feb. 12, 1817, gave Monroe 183 and King 34; Tompkins received 143 votes for Vice President and Howard, 22. Nineteen states took part in this election, Indiana for the first time. King's vote was received from the New England States, where the electors were chosen by the legislatures. Had the people voted there, it is more than probable that they would have expressed approval of the course of the administration in the War of 1812, which the Federalists opposed.

**Party Affiliation**—In the Virginia contest over the adoption of the Constitution, Monroe stood beside Henry in opposition, and consented to the ratification only upon the adoption of certain amendments. In the Senate he was a prominent Anti-Federalist and a most determined opponent of the Washington administration. On the publication of Monroe's pamphlet, "A View of the Conduct of the Executive," in 1798, he became the hero of the Anti-Federalists and was made governor of Virginia (1799-1802). Eventually, by his great popularity, he came to fill almost every exalted station to which a politician might aspire.

**Political Completion of Congress**—In the Fifteenth Congress (1817-1819) the Senate, of 44 members, was made up of 10 Federalists and 34 Democrats; and the House of 186 members, was made up of 57 Federalists and 129 Democrats. In the Sixteenth Congress (1819-1821) the Senate, of 46 members, was made up of 16 Federalists and 30 Democrats; and the House, of 187 members, was made up of 42 Federalists and 145 Democrats. In the Seventeenth Congress (1821-1823) the Senate, of 48 members, was made up of 7 Federalists and 41 Democrats; and the House, of 187 members, was made up of 58 Federalists and 129 Democrats. In the Eighteenth Congress (1823-1825) the Senate, of 48 members, was made up of 40 Democrats and 8 Whigs; and the House of 213 members, was made up of 72 Federalists and 141 Democrats.

(SECOND TERM, 1821-1825.)

Ninth Administration Democratic Republic.

**Vice-President**—Daniel D. Tompkins.

**Secretary of State**—

John Quincy Adams (continued).

**Secretary of the Treasury**—

William H. Crawford (continued).

**Secretary of War**—

John C. Calhoun (continued).

**Secretary of the Navy**—

Smith Thompson (continued).

John Rogers (President of Navy Committee Sept. 10, 1823).

Samuel J. Southard.

**Attorney General**—

William Wirt (continued).

**Postmaster General**—

Reuben J. Mielge (continued).

John McLean.

**SECOND TERM**—In the election of 1820, no candidates were chosen by Congressional electors, as there was no opposition to Monroe and Tompkins.

**Vote** The election was held Nov. 7. The electoral vote, counted Feb. 14, 1821, gave Monroe all of the votes but one. It

is said that the opposing vote was cast by a New Hampshire elector for John Quincy Adams, in order that Washington should might have the glory of a unanimous election. Twenty-four states took part in this election—Mississippi, Illinois, Alabama, Maine, and Missouri having been recently added to the Union.

**Internal Improvements**—On this question the attitude of Monroe was the same as that of Jefferson and Madison. He held that there was no doubt of the desirability and necessity of contributions from the Federal Government to works of this nature, but that the Government did not confer upon the Federal Government the right of making them (pages 387 and 759) without an amendment to the Constitution, which he favored. On this ground, while appreciating the need of the work, he vetoed the bill making appropriations to the improvement of the Cumberland road in 1822.

**Public Debt**—The public debt of the United States during the administration of Monroe stood as follows: Jan. 1, 1818, \$103,486,633 1/2; 1819, \$95,799,648 28; 1820, \$81,473,506 15; 1821, \$80,987,477 06; 1822, \$93,745,075 08; 1823, \$90,875,577 28; 1824, \$90,209,777 77; 1825, \$85,788,427 71.

**Tariff** The act of April 20, 1818, to increase the duties on certain manufactured articles imported into the United States, affected as 5 articles as are manufactured from copper or in which copper is the article of greatest value, a verplated harness coach and harness furniture, cut glass, tinware, brass springs, and brass and white Russia shovels. Another act, on the same day, increased the duties on iron in bars and bars, iron in pigs, castings, and also. An act of March 3, 1819, regulated the duties on certain wines. In his Fifth Annual Message (page 67) President Monroe said: "It may be fairly presumed that under the protection given to domestic manufactures by the existing laws we shall become at no distant period a manufacturing country on an extensive scale. Possessing as we do the raw materials in such vast quantities with a capacity to augment them to an indefinite extent, rising within the country almost of every kind to an amount far exceeding the demand for home consumption, even in the most unfavorable years, and to be obtained always at a very moderate price, skilled also as our people are in the mechanical arts and in every improvement calculated to lessen the demand for and the price of labor, it is manifest that their success in every branch of domestic industry may and will be ensured under the encouragement given by the present duties, to an extent to meet any demand which under a fair competition may be made upon it." In his Sixth Annual Message (page 740) he says: "It appears that our manufacturers, though depressed immediately after the peace have recently revived and are still increasing under the encouragement given them by the tariff of 1816 and by subsequent laws. Satisfied I am, that there are other strong reasons applicable to our situation and relations with other countries which impose on us the obligation to cherish and sustain our manufactures. Satisfied I am, I likewise am that the interest of every part of the Union even of those most benefited by manufactures, requires that this subject should be touched with the greatest caution. And in his Seventh Annual Message (page 746) he repeats his views and adds: "I recommend a review of

EXTENT OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE ADMINISTRATION OF  
[Name of President]

(NOT INCLUDING TERRITORIES)



the tariff for the purpose of affording such additional protection to those articles which we are prepared to manufacture or which are more profitably exported with the defense and independence of the country."

**Foreign Policy.**—The foreign policy of the Monroe administration has become famous under the name of the Monroe Doctrine. This attitude toward foreign interference in the Western Hemisphere is contained in two paragraphs in the Seventh Annual Message (page 787) sent to Congress Dec. 2, 1823. Very similar sentiments were expressed by President Madison in a message to Congress in 1811 (page 475), and John Quincy Adams, a member of Monroe's Cabinet, and with whom Monroe consulted, is also credited with originating these views. In its practical application, the policy is opposition to the United States against foreign conquest of any part of America.

Regarding the relations of the United States with Europe, President Monroe says in his First Annual Message (page 584): "A strong hope is entertained that by adhering to the maxims of a just, a candid, and friendly policy we may long preserve amicable relations with all of the powers of Europe on conditions advantageous and honorable to our country."

**Commerce.** The commercial status of the United States during the administration of President Monroe may be shown by statistics for the year 1820, here given: Area, 2,059,643 sq. miles; population, 9,678,453; pop. per sq. mile, 4.68; total value of exports, \$67,100,000; imports, \$74,470,000; exports, \$20,691,000; ships built, 51,345 tons; vessels in deep sea trade, 619,018 tons; vessels in coastwise trade, 669,065 tons; post-offices, 4,500.

**Slavery.**—In his Third Annual Message (page 641) President Monroe, in describing the means taken to put down the slave trade, says: "It is hoped that these vigorous measures, supported by like acts by other nations, will soon terminate a commerce so disgraceful to the civilized world." In a special message (page 642) he recommends that slaves taken from the cargoes of slavers be sent back to Africa and not retained in the United States.

#### Monroe, James:

Accounts and claims of, discussed by, 846.

Referred to, 889.

Annual messages of, 580, 608, 623, 642, 667, 754, 776, 817.

Biographical sketch of, 572.

Constitutional amendment regarding internal improvements recommended by, 587, 759.

Correspondence and manuscripts of, unpublished, purchase of, referred to, 6671.

Discretionary power of President over nominations, removals, and other acts discussed by, 817.

Finances discussed by, 581, 613, 629, 646, 675, 750, 761, 780, 785, 822.

Foreign policy discussed by, 573, 582, 624, 627, 630, 672, 685, 762, 787, 791, 817, 829.

Inaugural address of—

First, 573.

Second, 655.

Internal improvements discussed by, 587, 711, 713, 759.

Minister to—

France, nomination of, 148.

Negotiate treaty with Spain, nomination of, 359.

Settled differences with Great Britain, nomination of, 390.

Monroe Doctrine. (See Monroe Doctrine.)

Oath of office, notifies Congress of, time and place of taking, 573.

Portrait of, 571.

Power of legislation in District of Columbia should be taken from Congress and vested in people, 616.

Powers of Federal and State Governments discussed by, 587, 711, 713.

Proclamations of—

Admission of Missouri, 664.

Agreement with Great Britain for force on Great Lakes, 625.

Discriminating duties suspended on vessels of—

Bremen, 600.

France, 752.

Hamburg, 607.

Lubeck, 642.

Norway, 665.

Oldenburg, 666.

Extraordinary session of Senate, 856.

Importation of plaster of Paris, restrictions on, removed, 603, 605.

Lands, sale of, 580.

Ports opened to vessels of Great Britain, 753.

Reward for murder of William Weaver, 603.

Reduction in peace establishment discussed by, 698.

Request of House for documents concerning public officers, refused by, 608.

Secretary of State, 475.

South American Provinces, message of, regarding independence of, 685.

State of Union discussed by, 623, 642, 667, 776, 791, 817.

Tariff discussed by, 675, 760, 784.

Veto message of, regarding repair of Cumberland road, 711.

**Monroe Doctrine.**—After the overthrow of Napoleon, France, Russia, Prussia and Austria formed the so-called Holy Alliance in September, 1815, for the suppression of revolutions within each other's dominions and for perpetuating peace. The Spanish colonies in America having revolted it was rumored that this alliance contemplated their subjugation, although the United States had acknowledged their independence. George Canning, English Secretary of State, proposed that England and America unite to oppose such intervention. On consultation with Jefferson, Madison, John Quincy Adams and Calhoun, Monroe, in his annual message to Congress in 1823 (page 787), embodied the conclusions of these deliber-

ations in what has since been known as the Monroe Doctrine.

Referring to the threatened intervention of the powers, the message declares: "We owe it, therefore, to candor and to the amicable relations existing between the United States and these powers to declare that we should consider any attempt on their part to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety. With the existing colonies or dependencies of any European power we have not interfered and shall not interfere. But with the Governments who have declared their independence and maintained it, and whose independence we have, on great consideration and on just principles, acknowledged, we could not view any intervention for the purpose of oppressing them, or controlling in any other manner their destiny by any European power in any other light than as the manifestation of an unfriendly disposition toward the United States." The promulgation of this doctrine is accredited to Mr. Monroe but Jan. 3, 1823, the principle was substantially embodied by Mr. Madison. In a message to Congress on that date (page 477), while discussing a threat of Great Britain to take possession of a portion of Florida claimed by Spain, he used these words: "I recommend to the consideration of Congress the seasonableness of a declaration that the United States could not see, without serious uneasiness, any part of a neighboring territory in which they have in different respects so deep and so just a concern pass from the hands of Spain into those of any other foreign power."

The practical application of this doctrine goes no further than to place the United States in opposition to any possible attempt of any European power to take possession of any American country. The principle involved was clearly set forth by Secretary of State Richard Olney in his dispatch of Jan. 20, 1895, on the Venezuelan boundary dispute. He stated that the Monroe Doctrine does not establish any general protectorate by the United States over other American states. It does not relieve any American state from its obligations as fixed by international law, nor prevent any European power directly interested from enforcing such obligations or from inflicting merited punishment for the breach of them.

This interpretation of the Monroe Doctrine has been upheld in the most emphatic manner by President Roosevelt in many of his public speeches and his messages to Congress in which he states that any well-merited punishment inflicted by a European power upon an American state does not violate the Monroe Doctrine, provided that such punishment does not involve any occupation, either permanent or temporary, of American territory.

**Monroe Doctrine, 473, 787, 829.**

**Armed force necessary to maintain, 6084.**

**A guarantee of peace, 6996.**

**Explained by Secretary Root to Conference of American Republics at Rio Janeiro, 7059.**

**Facsimile, opposite 791.**

**Reasserted by President—**

**Buchanan, 3043, 3177.**

**Cleveland, 6064, 6087.**

**Grant, 4015, 4054, 4083.**

**Polk, 2248, 2300, 2432.**

**Roosevelt, 6061, 6056, 6996.**

**Taft, 7415.**

**Tyler, 2065.**

**Referred to, 907.**

**Territorial aggression by U. S. not covered by, 6093.**

**Montana.** One of the western group of states, nickname, "Mountain State," motto, "Oro y plata" (Gold and Silver). It is included between lat. 45° and 49° north and long. 104° and 116° west. It is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by the Dakotas, on the south by Wyoming and Idaho, and on the west by Idaho, and has an area of 146,997 square miles. Gold, silver and copper are extensively mined and stock raising is an important occupation.

Montana was first entered in 1743 by the explorer de la Verendrye who discovered the Rocky Mountains, but no attempt was made at a settlement. Montana formed part of the Louisiana Purchase and the greater part of it was included in the Nebraska Territory. Montana Territory was organized in 1861 and admitted as a State in 1889.

Statistics of agriculture collected for the last Federal census place the number of farms in the State at 26,214, comprising 13,545,603 acres valued, with stock and improvements, at \$347,829,170. The value of domestic animals, poultry, etc., was \$85,667,187, including 349,117 cattle valued at \$27,471,122, 517,076 horses, \$27,115,794, 4,174 mules, \$445,774, 89,261 swine, \$858,829, 4,880,745 sheep, \$2,028,000. The yield and value of the principal field crops for 1911 is given as follows: corn, 20,000 acres, 530,000 bushels, \$424,000; wheat, 420,000 acres, 12,000,000 bushels, \$24,000,000; oats, 42,000 acres, 21,000,000 bushels, \$4,000,000; rye, 8,000 acres, 184,000 bushels, \$1,200,000; potatoes, 27,000 acres, 400,000 bushels, \$2,000,000; hay, 612,000 acres, 1,224,000 tons, \$12,240,000. The mineral products of the State in 1910 were valued at \$34,888,117, of this copper represented \$18,050 and gold \$1,720,400; silver, \$8,422,700; coal, \$5,295,322; lead, \$137,520; zinc, \$1,745,064. The State ranks sixth in the production of copper, being surpassed only by Arizona, and second only to Utah in the production of silver. The copper production in 1911 fell about 10,000,000 tons short of the output of 1910, due to the policy of curtailment of the companies of the Butte district. The largest number of persons employed in any single manufacturing industry in the State in 1910, engaged in the lumber and timber production. The total number of persons engaged in manufacture in the State in 1910 was 33,001, and the capital invested was \$44,555,000.

Montana has vast undeveloped agricultural and mineral resources and good opportunities are open to prospectors and settlers. There are within the State 46,532,410 acres of land unappropriated and unreserved, which can be obtained under the General Land Laws of the United States upon application to the land offices in Butte, Bozeman, Glasgow, Great Falls, Helena, Kalispell, Lewistown, Miles City or Missoula. Most of the land is valueless for agricultural purposes without irrigation, but large irrigation plans are being successfully carried on by the Government and by private enterprise. Under the federal reclamation act more than 471,000 acres of the lands of the State have been irrigated.



The most important industries of the State are smelting and refining copper, and three of the five establishments are worked by one company, which withholds details. Including these there were in 1905, 382 establishments, with a capital of \$52,580,810, employing 9,882 operatives whose wages aggregated \$8,652,217, and who transformed \$10,030,000 worth of raw material into copper ingots, lumber and building material, flour, beer, and cars, to the value of \$68,415,452. In 1908 there were reported 5,500 miles of steam railway and 75 miles of electric street or elevated railway. The length of the telegraph lines was 9,550 miles, and of telephone, 5,384 miles. The population, by the census of 1910 was 376,053.

**Montana:**

**Act—**

Erecting Territory of, into surveying district, etc., vetoed, 3624.

Granting right of way to railroads through Indian reservations in, vetoed, 5057.

Admission of, into Union, proclaimed, 5450.

Discussed, 5485.

**Lands in—**

Opened to settlement by proclamation, 5727.

Set apart as public reservation by proclamation, 6213, 6222, 6227.

Partial organization of, referred to, 3451.

Unlawful combinations in, proclamation against, 5032.

**Montauk Point, Long Island, lands lying on, referred to, 139.**

**Montenegro.**—Montenegro is situated in the northwest of the Balkan Peninsula, between 42° 5' 43' 35" N. lat and 18° 30' 20' 50" E. long. The kingdom is bounded on the northeast by Serbia, on the south east and east by Albania and on the north and west by Bosnia and Herzegovina and Austrian Dalmatia. The area of the country is 6,800 square miles.

**Physical Features.**—The country is generally mountainous. The valleys between the various ranges contain fertile and well-watered plains and in the northwest are rich, grassy uplands and finely wooded slopes.

The principal rivers are the Zeta, Moratcha and the Tara. The Zeta is remarkable for its disappearance in a subterranean passage beneath a mountain range, and its reappearance, several miles farther south on the other side of the range. The western half of Lake Scutari is within the boundaries of Montenegro and there are many small lakes in the northern mountains.

**History.**—Montenegro was a province of the old Serbian Empire, which came to an end after the battle of Kosovo, 1389, since which date the country has a wave claimed to be independent a claim which was successfully defended against the Turks for nearly six centuries. In 1878 the Treaty of Berlin recognized the independence of the Principality and on October 15, 1910, the National Skupstina (or Parliament) celebrated the 21<sup>st</sup> anniversary of the accession of Nicholas I by proclaiming the hereditary in the male line of the house of Petrovitch Njegosch and the government is that of a constitutional monarchy.

In October, 1912, Montenegro declared war against Turkey, and conducted a vigorous campaign in the northwestern Albania in conjunction with Serbia, Bulgaria and Greece, the second war of 1913 left her recent acquisitions unchanged.

**Government.**—His Majesty Nicholas I (Petrovitch Njegosch), King of Montenegro, born Sept. 25 (after St. 1841), succeeded his uncle (Prince Danilo) Aug. 15 (28), 1905.

The single chamber legislature or Skupstina, consists of 62 deputies elected by universal suffrage for four years, and 12 official and nominated members, meets annually on Oct. 31 (Nov. 13).

The Kingdom is divided into 5 departments, each under a prefect, and 56 districts, each under a kapitan. Rural communities have an elected mayor.

**Ethnography.**—The bulk of the population (which is about 600,000) is of a Serbo-Croatian branch of the Slavonic race with Albanians and some Egyptians in the southern regions. The Montenegrin language is Serbo-Croatian with adopted words of Turkish and Italian.

**Army.**—All able-bodied Montenegrines between the ages of 18 and 42 (except Muhammadan subjects who pay a tax in lieu of service) are liable for service in the National Militia, which possesses a permanent staff of trained officers. The war effective is about 50,000 of all ranks, and it is estimated that 20,000 well armed troops could be mobilized within forty-eight hours. There is no cavalry owing to the nature of the country.

**Education.**—Primary education is compulsory and free and there are about 120 primary schools with 10,000 pupils. The government also supports itinerant lecturers who instruct the peasants in agriculture and veterinary science, etc. There is no University.

**Finance.**—The revenue for 1912 was 2,600,000 kronen and the expenditure 4,147,126 kronen. The public debt was stated in 1913 at 9,000,000 kronen. The unit of value is the Austrian kronen (crown) equal to \$2.303, United States money. It is valued higher in Montenegro.

The capital is Cetinje.

The exports include cattle, cartridging, cheese, raw hides, tobacco, and wool. The imports being mainly manufactured articles and arms and ammunition. The import duties are heavy.

**Monterey (Mexico), Battle of.**—The Mexican army under Arista driven across the Rio Grande, took refuge in Matamoros. Taylor receiving reinforcements demanded the surrender of that city. Arista refused to hold the place, abandoned it and retreated to Monterey, 180 miles from the Rio Grande and 300 miles from the City of Mexico. Aug. 18, 1846, Taylor with a force of 2,100 men began the long march toward Monterey, on the way to the enemy's capital, having established a depot for supplies at Camargo, at the head of steam navigation of the Rio Grande. Sept. 19 the American army appeared in sight of Monterey in the beautiful valley of San Juan, almost encircled by the Sierra Madre Mountains. The city is the capital of the Province of Nuevo Leon and the seat of the Catholic bishop of the diocese. It was strongly fortified and garrisoned by 10,000 men, mostly regulars under Gen. Ampudia. The attack was begun by the Americans on Sept. 21 and on the following morning the bishop's palace was taken by assault. The city was then forced the Mexicans shamelessly retreating from square to square. The fighting continued during the 22d and 23d, and on the morning of the

24th of September an armistice was agreed upon. Gen. Ampudia surrendered the place and was allowed to retire with his army. The American loss was slight.

**Monterey, Mexico, battle of, referred to, 2442.**

**Montgomery, Ala., government of Confederate States first located at, 3225.**

**Transferred to Richmond, Va., 3225.**

**Montijo, The, seizure and detention of, by United States of Colombia, 4289.**

**Claims arising out of, paid, 4353.**

**Montreal (Canada), Capture and Loss of.**—After the taking of Thunderbolt and Crown Point Ethan Allen, Philip Schuyler, Benedict Arnold, and other Americans were anxious to invade Canada and secure the cooperation of the Canadians with the colonists. In June, 1775, the Continental Congress gave Gen. Schuyler discretionary power to proceed against Montreal. He sent Gen. Montgomery with 3,000 men down Lake Champlain. Gen. Carlton, with 500 British, was forced to surrender on the 13th of November. Eleven vessels also fell into Montgomery's hands. Carlton escaped to Quebec. Benedict Arnold with 1,200 men, had been ordered to proceed by way of the Kennebec and Chaudiere rivers and cooperate with Montgomery before Quebec. The expedition to the latter city proved disastrous. Three brigades of infantry, heavy artillery, stores and ammunition, having arrived from England and the Americans were forced to retire to Lake Champlain. (See also Quebec (Canada), Battle of.)

**Monuments. (See Statues and Monuments.)**

**Morey Letter, The.**—A letter published in 1880 during the Presidential campaign, addressed to H. L. Morey, and alleged to have been signed by James A. Garfield, advocating the use of Chinese cheap labor in the United States. The letter was a crude forgery, and Morey a notorious name.

**Morgan's Raid.**—In the summer of 1863 the Confederate General, Buell, was in East Tennessee near the borders of Kentucky preparing for an expedition against Louisville. Gen. John H. Morgan was sent around with 2,000 cavalry to pave the way. He crossed the Cumberland River, and having been joined by about 1,000 Kentucky men, passed over the Ohio River into Indiana. The advance of Buell's army prevented Buell from joining him. Morgan rode through southern Indiana toward Cincinnati, burning bridges, tearing up railroads and sparing no guards. The whole State of Ohio became alarmed and a strong Union force was soon in pursuit. Others were advancing upon his flanks and gunboats were patrolling the Ohio River to prevent his retreating into Kentucky. Passing around Cincinnati, he reached the river at Huntington's Ford July 19. After a severe battle with various detachments of Federal troops which had been posted him at 800 of the command surrendered but Morgan, with the remainder, proceeded up the river to Louisville. About 100 men died in crossing the river here before the arrival of the Federals. Many were drowned or shot in attempting to cross and Morgan, with about 200 of his men retreated farther up the river to New Haven where he was surrounded and forced to surrender. In his

raid Morgan traveled about 350 miles through Indiana and Ohio, making some times 50 miles a day. The amount of property destroyed scarcely exceeded \$50,000. More than 2,000 of his men were killed or captured. Morgan and some of his officers were sent to Columbus and confined in the penitentiary, from which he and six others escaped immediately after his escape he planned another raid into the Union lines in Tennessee but was surrounded and killed by 100 troops under Gen. Gillem, near Greenville, Tenn.

**Mormon Church (see also Polygamy):** Commissioners appointed under act in reference to polygamy, etc., referred to, 4678, 4731, 4771, 4801, 4837, 4946.

**Manifesto of president of, advising Mormons to refrain from contracting marriages forbidden by laws of the land, 5533, 5803, 5942.**

**Suit instituted by Government for disincorporation of, discussed, 5379.**

**Mormon State.**—A nickname for Utah (q. v.). (See also States); sometimes also nicknamed Desert State.

**Mormons.**—A religious body more correctly known as the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They came into prominence largely because of their practice and advocacy of plural marriage, as a principle of their religion. The church was founded by Joseph Smith in 1820 on what is claimed to have been a divine revelation. The Mormons organized in the State of New York, and migrated successively to Ohio, Missouri and Illinois. These removals were caused by religious and political differences, culminating in the murder of Joseph and Hyrum Smith, the Prophet and Patriarch of the Church, at Carthage, Ill., June 27, 1844. In July, 1847, the Mormons entered Salt Lake Valley, where they founded their first settlement in the Rocky Mountain region. It was then Mexican soil.

Misunderstandings as to acts and motives caused many difficulties between the Mormons and Federal representatives sent to govern them and administer the laws. In 1856-1857 the Mormons were charged with rebellion against the Government, and an army was sent to suppress the alleged uprising. While there had been trouble between individuals representing both sides, no rebellion existed, and the United States Court records, which the Mormons were accused of having destroyed, were found intact and so reported by Honorable Alfred Cumming, Brigham Young's successor as Governor of Utah. For long the peaceful adjustment of the difficulty, the territorial militia, under orders from Governor Young, opposed the entrance of the Government troops into Salt Lake Valley.

Special laws bearing upon the Mormons and their institutions were enacted by Congress in 1862, 1882 and 1887. These laws forbade polygamy, marrying of plural wives, and unlawful cohabitation (living in such relation), and provided for their punishment by heavy fines and imprisonment. They also disincorporated the Church and confiscated its property. The Mormons having submitted to the laws enacted by Congress against polygamous practices, the confiscated property was returned.

In 1888 B. H. Roberts was nominated for Congress by the Democratic Party in the State of Utah, and was elected, but owing to a charge that he was still living

in polygamy, he was not allowed to take his seat. In 1903 Reed Smoot, a Republican, was elected to the Senate and an agitation was immediately set on foot to unseat him, on the ground that, being an official of the Mormon Church, he countenanced polygamy. The agitation was unsuccessful. It was shown that the church, since the Manifesto of 1890, officially discountenanced the further practice of polygamy, had not sanctioned any plural marriages. In 1910, the Mormon Church counted 824 church edifices in its possession, with a membership of 217,798 members. (See illustration opposite 3033.)

**Mormons, laws to prevent importation of, recommended, 4947.**

**Morning Light, The, seizure of the *Jorgan Lorenzen* by, 3271.**

**Morocco.**—Morocco, the largest of the Barbary States, called by the Moors El Maghrib el Aksa, "The Farthest West" (of the Muhammadan World), is situate in the northwest of the African continent, between 27° 38' N. lat. and 1° 11' 40' W. long. Included in this area are the Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, to the north of the Atlas Mountains, and other districts to the south. The northern boundary is the Mediterranean, and the western coast is washed by the Atlantic. The eastern boundary with Algeria has been set and by treaty with France, and meets the southern boundary at the 30th parallel of north latitude, but the remaining southern boundary is indeterminate and irregular to the southward, where it descends to 26° N. lat. on the Atlantic coast, an approximate area of 314,000 square miles.

**Physical Features.**—Morocco is traversed from the Atlantic coast in the northwest to the Algerian frontier in the northeast by five parallel ranges, known generally as the Atlas Mountains. Between the various ranges lie well-watered and fertile plains, the lower slopes of the northern flanks of the mountains being well wooded, while the southern slopes are exposed to the dry winds of the desert and are generally arid and desolate.

Along the Mediterranean coast the Rif Mountains overlook the sea from Melilla to Ceuta. The Bay of Tangier contains the best harbor in Morocco. The most northerly point of Morocco is the peninsula of Ceuta, which is separated from the continent of Europe by the narrow Strait of Gibraltar. The Jebel Musa dominates the promontory, and with the rocky eminence of Gibraltar was known to the ancients as The Pillars of Hercules, the western gateway of the Mediterranean.

The climate is generally good and undoubtedly healthy, especially on the Atlantic coast, the country being sheltered by the Atlas Mountains from the hot winds of the Sahara. The Mediterranean coast is drier and less temperate, but not unhealthy, while the plains of the interior are intensely hot.

**History.**—From the end of the eighth century A. D. until the year 1012 Morocco was ruled by a despotic Arab or Saracen of various dynasties, that of Hammad having reigned since 1039. The imperial caliphate (the symbol of sovereignty) was passed on by nomination, and the rule was arbitrary and unchecked by any civil laws. The country was subject to European intervention at many periods, and during the closing years of the nineteenth century the dominant power in the country was France, whose Algerian territory formed the eastern boundary. By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904 Great Britain had recognized the

predominance of French rights, but by 1906 Germany exhibited an interest in Moroccan affairs, and at the Algeiras Conference in January, 1906, an attempt was made by the Powers to define the various interests, and to establish order in the country by means of an organized police force. Between 1906 and 1911 there were frequent conflicts between French troops and Moroccan tribesmen and in 1908 internal dissensions led to the defeat and deposition of the Sultan Abd el Aziz IV by his brother Hadd, who eventually triumphed and was recognized by the Powers in 1909. In 1911 a German gunboat anchored in the harbor of Agadir on the Atlantic coast, and after protracted negotiations Germany abandoned this port, and relinquished all claims to the country under a Franco-German treaty, which secured compensation from France in the Congo region. In 1912 Sultan Hadd abdicated and accepted a pension from France, and was succeeded by his brother Mohammed V.

**Government.**—France is the paramount power in Morocco, and the Government of the country is administered by the French Republic, which is recognized as the "protecting power." In addition to France, the kingdom of Spain has had relations with Morocco for many centuries. Ceuta has been a Spanish possession since the close of the sixteenth century, and forms part of the administrative province of Cadix, and there are several provinces along the Mediterranean or Rif coast, while the adjacent Alhucema and Zafzafa islands are Spanish possessions. The Franco-Spanish treaty of Nov. 27, 1912, regulates the protectorate of Spain over a portion of Morocco, and lays down the boundaries. Tangier, with a small district adjacent, being declared international by treaty between Great Britain, France and Spain.

**Ethnography.**—There are five distinct racial elements in the population (which numbers between four million and five million), of which three are native, viz. Berbers, Arabs and Jews, the fourth element are Negroes from the Sudan, the fifth being various colonies of Europeans settled at the ports. The Berbers are the aboriginal inhabitants of the mountain districts. The Arabs were introduced in the eleventh and twelfth centuries A. D. and inhabit the plains. Many of the inhabitants of the plains are of mixed Berber-Arab descent, and constitute the race known to Europeans as Moors. The Negroes have been imported as slaves from the western Sudan, and there are many mulattoes.

With the exception of the Jews, who number about 300,000, and the 25,000 Europeans, the 43,000 French troops in the French zone, the population is entirely Muhammadan. The language of the country is Arabic.

**Production and Industry.**—Parts of the cultivated land are entirely neglected and the area under crops is cultivated in the most primitive manner. Among the agricultural products are wheat, barley, maize, beans, peas, flax, olives, figs, coriander, cummin, fenugreek, esparto and hemp, and many fruits, particularly figs, almonds, pomegranates, lemons, olives, oranges and dates, the latter growing also on the southern slopes and in the plains. The live stock includes large quantities of horses, cattle, sheep and goats, while the poultry and egg industry is of increasing importance.

Antimony, iron, coal, copper, lead and tin (the last three in considerable quantities) are known to exist and gold and silver are also found. Rock salt and brine are exported in large quantities. The iron mines of the Atlas are of great antiquity, but have long been abandoned.



The leather industry, which was once of great importance, is greatly reduced, and the native manufactures of woollens, silks and embroideries suffer from the competition of inferior but cheaper articles from Europe. Carpets and rugs are still produced for export and slippers and shawls for the home market and the Levant.

The articles exported are hides and skins, wool, eggs, slippers, almonds, barley, olive oil, beans, wheat, fenugreek, linseed, gums, gummi, coriander, beeswax, canary seed, maize and chick peas.

The imports are Cottons, sugar, tea, machinery and hardware, flour and semolina, candles, tobacco, wines, spirits, beer, etc., groceries and provisions, oils, vegetables, wooden goods, soap, vegetables and fruit (fresh and preserved), coffee, silk (raw), silk (manufactured).

*Coast.* The principal harbors are Tetuan, Tangier, El Arach, Mlrat, Casablanca, Marrakech, Mehdia, and Mogador. Capital, Fez. Population, about 120,000.

The French have built some narrow gauge military railways from Casablanca to Rabat, to Kinetin and Mehdia, and to Settat, while the Franco-Spanish treaty provides for a line from Tangier to Fez. Telegraphic communication is established by submarine cables from Tangier to Paris, Tarrifs and Oran, and there are wireless stations at Tangier, Rabat, Casablanca, and Mogador. Roads have also been constructed in the French zone.

#### Morocco:

Algiers convention urged upon Congress, 7062.

Consuls of United States in, 169.

Presents given to. (See Consuls.)

Differences with United States, communication from Commodore Morgan relative to adjustment of, referred to, 2063.

Emperor of—

Death of, 169.

Lion and horses presented to the United States by, 1276.

Legation of United States in, premises for, presented by Sultan of, 4823, 4923.

Moors in, conference regarding protection for, 4561.

Relations with, 2081.

Treaty regarding exercise of right of protection in, 4780.

Treaty with, transmitted and discussed, 90, 140, 174, 178, 191, 363, 1458, 1484, 1498, 3542, 7062.

Expiration of first year at hand, 1318.

Vessels of United States seized or interfered with by, 352, 353.

**Morocco, Treaties with.**—The treaty of peace and friendship of 1787 was superseded by that of 1836. It provided for neutrality of the one power if the other should be at war with a third; and that the subjects of the one power taken in such war on prize vessels should be at once set free and their effects restored to them. Examination and search of vessels of the contracting parties are to be confined with all possible ease and freedom from embarrassment. Humanely treatment of vessels in distress and shipwrecked crews is provided for. If a vessel of an enemy of one of the contracting powers be in a

port of the other power at the same time that a vessel of the contracting power leaves the port, the vessel of the enemy shall be detained there for a period of twenty-four hours after the departure of the former.

Freedom of commercial intercourse is extended to vessels and individuals in the dominions of the two nations. Disputes are to be settled by consular officers. Justice is to be impartially dispensed toward the peoples of both nations. The consul may act as executor of estates. The rights, privileges, and powers of consuls are defined as in consular conventions.

The treaty of 1865 provided for the support and maintenance of the lighthouse at Cape Spartel by the United States and such powers of Europe as were contracting parties. The lighthouse was built by the Sultan of Morocco, who, having no navy or merchant marine, gave the support of the light into the hands of the contracting powers without encroachment or loss of rights therein. The Sultan agreed to furnish a guard for the defense of the light, while all other expenses were to be borne by the powers.

The convention as to protection of 1880 was entered into with the United States and several of the powers of Europe, to establish protection on a uniform basis to the representatives of the several nations in Morocco.

Moors, referred to, 6690, 6692, 6720.

Morris, The, referred to, 1030, 2116, 2173, 2206.

#### Mosquito Indian Strip, Nicaragua:

American citizens in—

Murdered, 5960.

Rights, etc., of, inquired into, 5991.

British troops landed at Bluefields, referred to, 5908.

Claims of Great Britain upon Nicaragua respecting treatment of citizens in, and action of United States, 6066.

Correspondence regarding, 2569.

Insurrection in, and treatment of American citizens, discussed, 5960, 6365, 6433.

Jurisdictional questions regarding, discussed, 5959, 6066.

Mosquito Indians. (See Indian Tribes.)

Mosquitos, Kingdom of. (See Mosquito Indian Strip.)

**Mother of Presidents.**—Alternative nickname for Virginia. (See Old Dominion State.)

**Mother of States.**—Alternative nickname for Virginia. (See Old Dominion State.)

**Mothers' Pensions.**—In connection with country-wide discussion of the education and best development of the child has come within the past few years many definite steps for preserving to the child the benefits gained only from proper home influences. In the belief that separation of mother and child necessarily works to the detriment of the child's development, many states have enacted legislation that will enable mothers too poor to maintain their children, to keep them at home instead of placing them in various institutions. This is being done through a pension or allowance system. Thirteen State Legislatures



have passed these so-called "widows' pension" laws the greater part of them within the last year. A number of cities have provided similar aid by municipal ordinances. The first bill introduced in the New York State Legislature passed the lower house, but failed in the Senate.

**Mound Builders.**—A prehistoric race of Americans who inhabited the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. They are so named because the only traces of their existence are found in mounds of earth formed in regular geometrical shapes containing broken stone and broken implements and weapons. Some of these mounds seem to have been simply places of sepulture, while others show unmistakable evidences of having been erected as fortifications. The race probably became extinct only a few generations before the discovery of America, as the Indians found traces of Southern Indians who built mounds and possessed other characteristics of the extinct race. They belonged distinctly to the Indian race and to the Stone Age. The mounds range from 2 or 3 feet in height to 132 feet high and 188 feet long the latter being the dimensions of one at Marietta, Ohio, while one at Grove Creek, W. Va. measures 70 feet in height and 900 feet in circumference.

**Mount McGregor Cottage.** (See illustration opposite 427.)

**Mount Rainier Forest Reserve, Wash.,** establishment of, by proclamation, 6200.

**Mount Rainier National Park.** (See Parks, National.)

**Mount Vernon.** The Washington estate originated in 1674 with the grant by Lord Culpeper to John Washington and Nicholas Spencer of 5,000 acres of land on the west bank of the Potomac River, beginning about four miles south of Jones' Point (the original southeast boundary of the District of Columbia). One-half of this estate was inherited by Lawrence Washington, who, in 1743, built his residence there, and named the place Mount Vernon, in honor of the British admiral under whom he had served. At his death, in 1752, title to the property passed to his half brother, George Washington.

During his residence of more than half a century on the estate George Washington increased his holdings to about 7,500 acres, which he divided into five main farms, the survey of which, by the General himself, is preserved in the Library of Congress. He also turned his attention to the enlargement of the mansion and adornment of the grounds. The plans and specifications of the mansion house as it stands today were his personal work, and the neatness and simple beauty so admirably adjusted to harmonize with the landscape surroundings, proclaim its architect a person of refined taste and artistic judgment.

Washington described his home as being situated in a high healthy country, in a latitude between the extremes of heat and cold, on one of the finest rivers of the world, a river well stocked with various kinds of fish at all seasons of the year. "It is as fine a thing possible," says a recent writer, "that without Mount Vernon Washington himself might not have been precisely what he was. That unique balance of power that differentiates him from all

other men of all times might not have existed but for the conditions in which it had its growth and ultimate maturity. In the years of his activity, so fatal to mankind, beginning, as it were, with his very boyhood, who may tell what part in the mighty result was due to the simplicity, quietude and dignity of this country place, so pervasively of reflection and so inspiring to high thought, seated as it is on the bluff overlooking the broad and tranquil river with its ever-changing face and its never-changing flow."

In his will, Washington bequeathed the estate to his nephew Judge Richard Washington, of the United States Supreme Court. Later it passed to Richard's nephew, John Augustine Washington, whose son, John Augustine Jr., upon coming into possession through inheritance, offered to sell the entire estate to the nation. The proposition was not accepted, but a part of the property, including the mansion, was purchased by the Mount Vernon Ladies' Association. (See article following.) Several attempts have later been made to have Congress purchase the entire estate and preserve it as a national memorial park. Since the purchase made by the ladies' association the remainder of the estate has been divided and subdivided and come into the possession of various owners. Many beautiful suburban homes now adorn the spot and the National Government has contributed largely toward its attractiveness by constructing a fine automobile boulevard connecting it with Washington city, which is expected to be completed in 1916.

**Mount Vernon Ladies' Association.**—A national organization of public spirited American women formed to purchase and maintain as a patriotic shrine the home of George Washington at Mount Vernon. Virginia Ann Paul's (Mrs. James) of South Carolina, founded the society in 1883 and became its first Regent. Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, through his lectures and writings, contributed \$10,000, and with other funds aggregating \$1,000,000 raised by popular subscription 200 of the nearly 8000 acres, including the house owned by Washington, were purchased and turned over to the ladies' association. Their object is to preserve and carry out the landscape features of the estate care for the house and perpetuate Washington's idea of a model American home. It is stated that 125,000 Americans visit the spot each year.

A council of the association is held annually in Mount Vernon, presided over by the Regent (1915, Miss Harriet L. A. Tom, Congress, of Delaware). Thirty-two States are represented by Vice Regents.

**Mountain Meadow (Utah) Massacre.**—Effects of the Federal Government to enforce the laws against polygamy incited the Mormons to bitter hatred of all opposed to their religion. Brigham Young made threats of turning the Indians loose upon west-bound immigrants on what he considered the Mormons' rights were respected. Sept. 7, 1857, about 100 miles northwest of Cedar City, a body of about 120 non-Mormon immigrants were attacked by Indians and Mormons under the leadership of John D. Lee, and after a siege of four days were induced to surrender under promise of protection but all were massacred except 17 children under 7 years of age.

**Mountain Meadow Massacre, referred to, 3123.**

**Mountain State.**—A nickname for Montana (q. v.). (See also States.)

**Moving Pictures.**—This rapidly developed industry consists of the representation upon a screen magnified and illuminated of a series of photographs in such rapid succession that the impression of one is not effaced from the eye until it is succeeded by another view of the same object in another position, taken at an interval no longer separated from its predecessor than the duration of an impression upon the retina of the eye. The illusion of motion is caused by the fact that an impression made upon the eye lasts for a short time after the object causing it has disappeared. This short time is known as the period of persistence of vision, and its duration varies from one-tenth to one-fifth of a second. Pictures, therefore, to convey the illusion of motion must follow each other on the retina at a speed of from ten to fifty per second. Actual experience has shown that a rate of sixteen to twenty per second overcomes the flicker caused by a slower rate and the indistinctness due to greater speed.

Early forms of the illusion were the stereoscope and zoetrope popular toys, wherein a series of pictures were viewed through slits cut in discs or cylinders which were caused to revolve rapidly between the eye and the pictures. These toys grew out of the discovery of M. Plateau, a blind scientist, of Ghent, Belgium, in 1833. Professor Muybridge, in 1877, obtained pictures of running horses, springing animals and climbing men by setting a number of cameras in a row and arranging their shutters to be opened and closed automatically as the objects passed before them. The results of Muybridge's experiments were published in book form by the University of Pennsylvania. The discovery of instantaneous photography by the German, A. Schenck, the invention of the dry plate process in 1878, and the celluloid roll film, first used by Marey in 1884, combined to bring motion pictures nearer to perfection. Then came the snap-shot camera of Jesse Greeno and Evans, which took ten pictures a second. Edison produced animated films of celluloid in 1889 and devised the sprocket wheel to carry them across the focal plane of the camera and expose them intermittently, the images being thus successively projected through an object lens upon a distant screen. The Brothers Lumiere, of Lyons, France, in 1895, brought out a machine which took the pictures and projected them as well. Some idea of development of the industry may be gained from the fact that the first patent for a motion picture machine was granted Nov. 3, 1897, and by Feb. 17, 1914, there were 472.

The rapid growth of the moving picture business in the United States has attracted to it many talented and ingenious persons for creating the scenes and perfecting the machinery for their reproduction. The profits of the industry have been so alluring as to induce an investment of capital, estimated in 1914, at some \$25,000,000. The business is reported to have amounted in that year to \$400,000,000. Based upon the average cost of producing picture plays and after allowing for building theatres for them, it was estimated that about \$100,000,000 was probably invested in them in 1915.

Owing to the novelty and swift growth of the business it is difficult to obtain authentic figures of the attendance or profits. The average daily attendance at moving picture shows in New York, Chicago, and Philadelphia in 1915 was estimated at more than 750,000 in each city, and in the coun-

try at large about five million persons a day. In 1913 there were 219,000 paid admissions to moving picture shows, not including those houses which had substituted pictures for vaudeville.

Most of the films turned out by photographic producers are purchased from a few large manufacturers. Some of these distribute their work directly for public exhibition and others release them through local exchanges in different parts of the country, so as to provide for their usual large production, this being destined to arrive to their popularity. There are some forty different exchanges, handling the output of twenty-five manufacturers. In 1914 the distributors for three of the largest manufacturers, who handled 75 per cent of the films issued, were reported to have done a business of \$1,400,000. Suit for \$750,000 damages was brought by the Imperial Film Exchange against the General Film Company and its subsidiaries alleging that the Imperial Film Company was organized by the other defendants as a moving picture exchange and in doing so entered into a conspiracy to monopolize and control the sale and distribution of its products in various states and territories of the United States.

There are 4,500 moving picture houses in the United Kingdom most of them using films imported from the United States. Of the \$6,000,000 total import value of films last year \$5,585,000 were from the United States.

The sudden popularity of this form of amusement soon developed serious evils, such as the portrayal of criminal or immoral acts, which tended to debauch the public but later, through police and private censorship, and the efforts of the better element of producers, the tone of the picture show was elevated and its possibilities as an instrument of education were brought out. The portrayal of serious drama also became a leading feature of the business. A later phase is the photographing of current events, such as the landing of ships, movements of troops, athletic contests, mechanical operations, etc.

Many inventors have essayed machinery for connecting moving picture projectors with talking machines, and though some of these have been exhibited, the results have been unsatisfactory because perfect synchronization and the reproduction of the perfect tones of the voice in their original quality and sufficiently loud to be heard in every part of a theatre are difficult to obtain.

**Muck-Raker.**—The term was first used by Bunyan in his "Pilgrim's Progress" and came into political use during President Roosevelt's administration, contemptuously characterizing reformers (q. v.), especially writers, who insisted upon stirring up fraudulent and questionable practices among the industrial enterprises of the country, not so much to accomplish improvements as merely to rake up the unpleasant.

**Mulligan Letters.**—A bookkeeper by the name of Mulligan, in the office of Warren Fisher of Boston, wrote certain letters calculated to implicate James C. McInnis in improper transactions with Fisher in connection with the Little Rock and Fort Smith Railroad. These letters were used as a basis for attacks on McInnis in the nominating convention of 1876, and in the convention and campaign of 1884. McInnis' denial and corroborative evidence in connection with the letters fully satisfied his friends of his innocence.

**Mugwump.**—A corruption of the Algonquian Indian word "mugquamp," which signifies a chief, ruler, or a person of importance. After long use in local politics the word came into national use in the Presidential campaign of 1884. The newspapers applied the term to those Republicans who refused to support James G. Blaine, the regular party nominee, and it has since been used to designate any person of independent politics or who is supposed to be lacking in loyalty to his political party.

**Mule.**—An emblem of the Democratic party.

**Mumfordsville (Ky.), Battle of.**—Here on Sept. 17, 1862, the Confederate army under Gen. Bragg attacked the Federals under Gen. J. T. Wilder. The post surrendered to the Confederates, the number of captured being about 4,000.

**Munich, Bavaria.**—Third International Exhibition of Fine Arts to be held at, 1913.

**Muniment.**—A place fortified for defensive purposes.

**Munitions.**—All physical objects, aside from equipment, used in war, therefore powder, shells and other war materials.

**Munitions Board.**—A board created by and under the Council of National Defense (q. v.) to control so far as possible under the existing law the production and distribution of munitions in the United States for the use of both that country and of her allies in the European War.

**Munitions of War.** (See Arms and Ammunition.)

**Munn vs. Illinois.**—One of the "elephant cases" decided by the Supreme Court of the United States. In 1812 Munn and another were found guilty of violating an article of the Illinois constitution in regard to grain warehouses. They had failed to take out a license and give bond and were charging higher rates for storage than the law allowed. The offenders were fined, and the supreme court of the State affirmed the action of the criminal court. The case was then appealed to the United States Supreme Court. That body affirmed the judgment on the ground that the act of the Illinois legislature was not repugnant to the Constitution of the United States, and that a State could lawfully determine how a man might use his own property when the good of other citizens was involved.

**Munsee Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Murfreesboro (Tenn.), Battle of,** fought Dec. 31, 1862, and Jan. 2, 1863, between forces of General Rosecrans and General Bragg. (See Stone River (Tenn.), Battle of.)

**Muscat; seaport on Gulf of Oman:**

Presents offered President Van Buren by Imam of, declined, 1809.

Offered United States, recommendations regarding, 1809, 2169.

Treaty with, 1272, 1437, 1513, 5135.

**Muscle Shoals, Ala., mentioned,** 6777.

**Museum, National, appropriation for,** recommended, 4431, 4458.

**Musical Instruments.**—(From a Report issued by the Census Bureau, August 1, 1913.) The establishments engaged pri-

marily in the manufacture of pianos in 1909 turned out products to the value of \$66,300,273, or 74.1 per cent. of the total value of products of the three branches of the industry combined. The value of the products reported by the establishments engaged chiefly in the manufacture of organs (\$4,745,655) represented 5.4 per cent. of the total for all three branches, and the value of the products reported by the establishments engaged chiefly in the manufacture of piano and organ parts and materials (\$19,474,616) represented 20.6 per cent. of the total value of products for the three branches.

The establishments in the three branches of the industry combined employed 4,000 persons, of whom 28,420 were wage-earners, and paid out \$28,513,754 in salaries and wages.

The manufacture of pianos and organs has had an uninterrupted development since 1800, when products to the value of \$11,884,414 were reported. In 1909 the value of products was more than seven times as great, \$49,780,544. The largest increases are shown for the decade from 1890 to 1900, when the number of persons engaged in the industry increased 51.4 per cent. and the value of products 118.4 per cent. The large piano and organ factories are of comparatively recent development. In 1860 the average establishment gave employment to only twenty-four wage-earners and the average value of products was \$40,797. In 1900 the average number of wage-earners was seventy-five and the value of products \$177,100.

Although statistics are shown in the bulletin for seventeen states separately, more than two-thirds (69 per cent.) of the total value of products was reported by New York, Illinois and Massachusetts. New York reported 27.5 per cent. of the total and Illinois 21.4 per cent.

There has been a steady increase in the number and value of both upright and grand pianos manufactured since 1800.

In 1909 of the total number of reed and pipe organs reported 1.0 per cent. were pipe organs, but of the combined value 51.1 per cent. was contributed by pipe organs. In the number of reed organs there was a decrease during the decade 1890-1900 of 3.0 per cent. For pipe organs there was an increase of 117 per cent. in number and 130.5 per cent. in value. In the manufacture of reed organs, Illinois was the leading state in 1909.

Other musical instruments made include cornets, euphoniums, tubas and other brass instruments for band and orchestral use, cymbals, drums, xylophones, castanets, dulcimers, harps, lyres, guitars, lutes, harpicas, mandolins, zithers, violins, violoncellos, flutes, flageolets, piccolos, etc., and parts of such instruments.

The value of products for this branch of the combined musical instrument industry does not show the general increase from 1800 to 1909 so noticeable in the two preceding branches. The value of products in 1909 was 7.5 per cent. less than in 1800, and 4.9 per cent. less than that in 1890. During the first half of the decade ending with 1900 there was considerable decrease in the number of establishments, accompanied by smaller decreases in the number of persons employed, capital invested, wages paid and cost of materials, and an increase in the salaries, miscellaneous expenses, value of products, and value added by manufacture. During the last half of the decade there was a decrease in all of the items except the number of establish-

ments, number of salaried employees, and salaries.

The establishments assigned to this industry were engaged chiefly in the manufacture of phonographs or graphophones for either disk or cylinder records, including those for office dictation; also the manufacture of records, blanks, horns, needles or other supplies and materials used in the industry.

Each census since 1899 has shown an increase in the manufacture of phonographs and graphophones, but by far the greater development occurred during the five-year period 1899-1904, when there was an increase of 2,525, or 178.4 per cent, in the number of persons engaged in the industry, and of \$7,980,801, or 355.7 per cent, in the value of products. In 1909, 16 of the 18 establishments were operated by corporations. New Jersey is by far the leading state in the industry, as measured by value of products, followed by Connecticut and New York in the order named.

Of the total value of products reported for the industry in 1909, \$11,725,808, the value of complete instruments formed \$8,406,684, or 46.1 per cent, and that of records and blanks \$5,007,104, or 42.7 per

cent. The remainder, 1,312,208, or 11.2 per cent, represented for the most part horns, needles, matrices and other supplies used in the manufacture or operation of the instruments.

**Muskogee Indians.** (See Indian Tribes.)

**Muster.**—The marshaling of troops for military duty. *Muster-out*,—the dismissal of troops when their military services are no longer required.

**Muster-Day.**—A day for taking the census of all soldiers and military bodies.

**Muster-Roll.**—A roster for checking up or "calling the roll" of troops to determine who are present for parade or other military duty.

**Mutineer.**—One who joins in a plot to thwart military or naval authority, especially at sea.

**Mutiny.**—Concerted action by some of the members of a naval crew or a military body, to oppose and to overthrow the constituted authority thereof.



10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17



1

1

3 6105 013 735 152

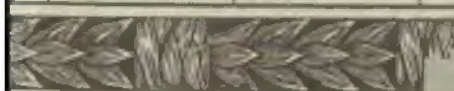
3 6305 013 775 692

J  
81  
.B96  
v. 19

[illegible]







1  
1  
1

1

1

